Premodern Chinese documents contain a great number and variety of official titles, many of them important to an understanding of traditional Chinese government but elusive in meaning and significance. How might a given title be translated? What does its holder do, and where does he fit in the larger organizational picture? Does his title have a different usage and sense in other periods? This encyclopedic work, without a counterpart in any language, provides the answers. Spanning the period from the Chou dynasty to the late Ch'ing, it marks a milestone in Chinese studies.

Arranged alphabetically by Wade-Giles romanizations, the dictionary translates and defines more than 8,000 personal titles and institutional names. The basic entry consists of romanization, Chinese characters, and a suggested English translation; and most entries go on to supply historical and comparative information as necessary.

The Introduction presents a dynasty-by-dynasty account of China's governmental structure, covering not only the central government but also territorial administration, the military, and personnel administration; simplified tables of government organization are provided for each dynasty. The book concludes with an index to English renderings, an index to entries by Chinese characters, and a conversion table from Pinyin to Wade-Giles.

*Charles O. Hucker is George Palmer Williams Emeritus Professor of the College of Literature, Science, and the Arts, and Professor Emeritus of Chinese and of History, at The University of Michigan.*
This is a reference aid for students and scholars who, from many disciplinary viewpoints, work with sources dating from or relating to premodern Chinese times, written principally in Literary or Classical Chinese (wen-yen). It identifies, defines, and places in their temporal and institutional contexts the official titles and agency names that abound in such materials. Items of unofficial (literary and colloquial) as well as official nomenclature are included, as are selected items of administrative terminology that seem especially relevant, particularly those in the realm of personnel administration. If less than absolutely comprehensive in its coverage, the Dictionary presses against the limits of practicality, and I am confident that it will serve most of the needs of its users.

My principal intent in undertaking the work was to relieve Sinologists who are not themselves institutional historians of the aggravations, confusions, and embarrassments they have endured in trying to cope with traditional China's ubiquitous governmental nomenclature. A secondary but important purpose was to provide a foundation, at least, for a history of China's governmental institutions. Acquaintances have suggested that the Dictionary may also prove to be a valuable source of data for social historians; if so, I shall naturally be gratified. I shall similarly be gratified if Sinologists generally accept my English renderings in their totality as a standard, since the troublesome and expensive use of Chinese characters in Sinological writings could thereby be reduced. However, I am aware that my work is not without imperfections, and that some Sinologists resist standardization of any sort as a matter of principle.

The work begins with a long Introduction that offers concise descriptions of governmental organization dynasty by dynasty from Chou to Ch'ing, including simple organizational charts for most dynasties. The main body of the Dictionary, prefaced with a User's Guide, consists of 8,291 individual entries for titles, agency names, and related terminology, in which differing usages are explained and pan-dynastic evolutions are traced. This is followed by a finding-list of suggested English renderings (English Index), another for Chinese characters and compounds (Chinese Index), and a conversion table from Pinyin romanizations currently endorsed by the People's Republic of China to the Wade-Giles romanizations used in the Dictionary, which have been standard in English-language and German writings about China for so long and are still preferred by so many Sinologists that for the foreseeable future no premodern China specialist can afford not to know them.

Suggested English renderings are based on principles long used by institutional historians of China in efforts to avoid the pitfalls of making traditional Chinese government seem either too much like a modern Western government or an otherworldly, Gilbert and Sullivan-like quagmire of nonsense. These principles as I use them can be summarized as follows:

1. The ideal is a rendering that reveals both the actual function of the office and the literal sense of the Chinese title, but if that ideal is unattainable a rendering suggesting the function is ordinarily preferred to one reflecting the literal sense.

2. The most notable exceptions to the preference for functional renderings tend to be in the nomenclature used for the military, eunuchs, and palace women. Army of Inspired Militancy (literal), for example, is preferred to Second Army or Third Army (terms that could only lead to ultimate confusion in a traditional Chinese con-
Eunuch of High Rank (literal) is preferred to some guess about the title-holder’s usually undescribed function; and Lady of Bright Countenance (literal) is preferred to, say, Secondary Imperial Wife of the Fourth Rank.

3. Titles that are very familiar to English speakers and might be misleading are avoided: President, Prime Minister, Premier, Mayor, Sheriff, and the like. However, many familiar military terms not only seem unobjectionable, but are often unavoidable: General, Army, Regiment, Company, and the like.

4. Except in the cases of honorific or unofficial designations (Grande de the Fourteenth Order, for example), bizarre renderings that are too foreign-sounding and esoteric neologisms are avoided.

5. Usages that are solidly established in the Sinological tradition, such as Chancellery, Secretariat, Department of State Affairs, Bureau of Military Affairs, Censorate, and Grand Secretariat, are not abandoned without good reason.

The making of this Dictionary has been possible only because Chinese scholars and Western Sinologists have alike realized the importance and the complexity of governmental nomenclature in imperial China and have long tried to make it understandable. The Chinese consequently have the world’s most detailed histories and encyclopedias of governmental organization; and manuals of governmental organization in all major dynasties have been translated or compiled by Western scholars. In the former category, the imperially sponsored encyclopedia called Li-tai chih-kuan piao is the principal research source for this Dictionary, despite the distortions that result from its treating all agencies and posts of prior eras as antecedents of Ch’ing dynasty institutions. In the latter category, I have benefited enormously from the modern Western works that are cited in the Dictionary entries, as is Li-tai chih-kuan piao (see Abbreviations on page 102): Edouard Biot’s translation of the classic Chou-li; Hans Bielenstein’s The Bureaucracy of Han Times; Robert des Rotours’ Traité des fonctionnaires et traité de l’armée for T’ang; Chang Fu-jui’s Les Fonctionnaires des Song: Index des titres for Sung; and Brunnert and Hagelstrom’s Present Day Political Organization of China for Ch’ing. The citation of chüan (chapters) of Li-tai chih-kuan piao and of renderings from Western-language manuals that are found in a large proportion of entries are not to be thought of as complete documentation of sources; they are merely cross-references to noteworthy works for the user’s convenience.

Other materials used, which in general are less thorough and less readily available, are for those reasons not cited in the Dictionary entries. They are far too numerous to list here, but let me call special attention to the hitherto little-used Ch’eng-wei lu by the late Ch’ing scholar-official Liang Chang-chü, preserved in the collection of works on colloquials called Ming-Ch’ing su-yü tz'u-shu chi-ch’eng, which has been my principal source for unofficial usages through history; the abbreviated version of Li-tai chih-kuan piao by Huang Pen-chi, supplemented with brief dynasty-by-dynasty overviews of governmental structure, a considerable number of historical essays explaining individual titles, and a general index arranged by the four-corner system (Taipei, 1976); the Chunoku rekidai shokkan jiten published by the Nitchu minzoku kagaku kenkyūjo, a historical dictionary of 1,376 imperial Chinese titles, together with elaborate dynasty-by-dynasty charts of governmental structure (Tokyo, 1980); and the Chung-kuo wen-kuan chihtu shih by Yang Shu-fan, my principal source for personnel-administration practices from Ch’in and Han through Ch’ing times, which has not received the attention from Western Sinologists that it deserves (Taipei, 1976).

While acknowledging my debt to all these and still other scholarly works, I must emphasize that the Dictionary is not merely a patchwork of data and English renderings easily plucked from the works of others. Both the introductory dynastic essays and the individual Dictionary entries are based largely on original research, and the suggested English renderings have been devised without obsessive adherence to those suggested by other Sinologists (or by myself in previous writings). My hope has been to achieve a coherent system of English nomenclature that accords with the continuities and discontinuities in Chinese usage over the long time span covered. Regardless of Ralph Waldo Emerson’s famous pronunciation, I would like to have achieved
absolute consistency in this regard. I have failed to do so because of the enduring attraction of some long-established Western renderings, some memory lapses or perhaps capricious aberrations on my part, and my inability to maintain concentration on such matters at a high level through the years that passed as I drafted, revised, wordprocessed, copyread, and proofread the work. Now that the indexing has been done, I am sure I would do some things differently if I had the time—and the will—to go through it all again. However, I do not think my inconsistencies—mainly in such relatively petty matters as hyphenation and capitalization—detract significantly from the value of the work.

The Dictionary was originally conceived, as a vague project for some distant time, when I was a graduate student and in spare hours made an index to titles in the classic Chou-li for my own reference, and to an unusual and unanticipated degree it has been a one-man project. Actually initiated in 1976, the project has employed students of The University of Michigan and, at times in the past year, students of the University of Arizona as assistants with various kinds and levels of competence. But I alone wrote the Introduction, drafted and revised the entries, put the indexes in final form, tediously wordprocessed the English text and index on my personal computer for automated typesetting, contracted for the typesetting of Chinese characters throughout, supervised the cutting and pasting of Chinese characters into the English text, and did final proofreading of all parts of the Dictionary. Never before have I been so personally involved in the many stages of book-making. In consequence, putting the work between boards has taken far more time than I originally expected.

The principal reason for my personal absorption in the Dictionary for so long, and for the consequent delay in its publication, is that the process of compilation got under way just as personal computers came on the market, offering the possibility of automatically typesetting a work of this sort. My own infatuation with the new technology, coupled with the realization that rapidly rising publishing costs threatened to put the finished Dictionary completely out of the anticipated users' price range, led to an agreement between the Stanford University Press and myself by which I would undertake to wordprocess the whole work and provide for the typesetting and insertion of Chinese characters into the text, and the Press would of necessity waive some of its normal editing prerogatives and keep the final published work at the lowest possible unit price. On both sides, it was an experiment whose consequences and complications could not be fully foreseen. In editorial and mechanical aspects alike, the result is perhaps less perfect than either of us would have liked; but what we have learned in the process should be of value to both of us, and others, in future.

In saying that preparation of the Dictionary has been largely a one-man process I do not wish to belittle the help, criticisms, and encouragement I have received from many others. Among the Sinologists who saw and commented usefully on sections of the work in draft form are Professors Hok-lam Chan of the University of Washington, John W. Dardess of the University of Kansas, Albert E. Dien of Stanford University, Edward L. Farmer of the University of Minnesota, A. F. P. Hulsewé of Leiden University, David N. Keightley of the University of California at Berkeley, James T. C. Liu of Princeton University, and Charles A. Peterson of Cornell University. Others who graciously contributed either published or unpublished materials of their own for my reference are Professors Priscilla Ching-Chung of the University of Hawaii at Manoa, R. R. C. de Crespigny of the Australian National University, Jack L. Dul of the University of Washington, David Farquhar of the University of California at Los Angeles, Penelope A. Herbert of Murdoch University, Igor de Rachewiltz of the Australia National University, and Daphne Lange Rosenzweig of the University of South Florida. If have not fully profited from such help, the fault is mine alone, and I alone should be blamed for any factual errors as well as other flaws that may be found in the book.

Among the students who assisted in my research work for the Dictionary at The University of Michigan I owe special thanks to Thomas P. Massey (now Dr.), who gleaned data from Li-tai chih-kuan piao and other Chinese and Japanese sources, and to Chi-sheng (Jason) Ku
INTRODUCTION: GOVERNMENTAL ORGANIZATION ERA BY ERA
Conventional Titles for Members of the Imperial Family

Deceased Imperial Grandfather (huang-tsu) = Grand Empress Dowager (t'ai-huang t'ai-hou)

Consort (fei) = Imperial Prince (ch'in-wang)

Deceased Imperial Father (huang-k'ao) = Empress Dowager (huang t'ai-hou) = Princess Supreme (ta-chang kung-chu)

Consort (fei) = Imperial Prince (ch'in-wang)

EMPEROR (huang-ti) = Empress (huang-hou) = Consort (fei) = Concubine (pin) = Grand Princess (chang kung-chu)

Consort (fei) = Imperial Prince (ch'in-wang)

Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu) = Imperial Princess (kung-chu) = Commandant-escort (fu-ma tu-wei)

Commander (chün-wang) = Heir (shih-tzu) = Commandery Princess (chün-chu)

Grandon Successor (t'ai-sun) = (offspring not considered royalty)

(offspring generally ennobled in declining ranks) = (offspring not considered royalty)
Some scholars seem to believe that the patterns of government in Imperial China never fundamentally changed. Dispelling that notion should be one of the principal achievements of this dictionary. Nevertheless, some aspects of Chinese government did persist almost unchanged throughout history, and others endured through very long stretches of time. To avoid unnecessary repetition in the era-by-era descriptions of governmental organization that follow, some of the most notable of these continuities are dealt with here at the outset.

Ruling Families Throughout History

Among the most stable patterns in traditional Chinese government was official nomenclature for the supreme ruler, his close relatives, and his places of residence. The single most significant change was made in 221 B.C., when the ancient but long depreciated title wang 王, which Westerners have traditionally rendered as King, was replaced as the designation of the supreme ruler by the newly coined title huang-ti 皇帝, translated as Emperor.

From 221 B.C. to the end of the Ch'ing dynasty in 1912, China was ruled by Emperors who lived in a walled compound or Palace (kung 宮), commonly known as the Great Within (ta-nei 大內) or the Forbidden City (chin-ch'eng 禁城), which contained many buildings called Halls (tien 殿, ko 閣) or individually named palaces. Around this core was a larger walled area commonly called the Imperial City (huang-ch'eng 皇城), enclosing the halls, or residences, of the intimate personal attendants of the Emperor and his immediate family. Buildings housing agencies of the central government were also clustered in the Imperial City or lay close outside it.

The larger city in which the Imperial City was located, itself normally walled, was designated the Capital (ching 京, tu 都; commonly with a hierarchical or directional prefix). A much larger area that was dominated by and administered directly from the capital, a special territorial jurisdiction as large as a modern Province (sheng 省), was the Metropolitan Area (ching-shih 京師, ching-chao 京兆, chih-li 直隸).

The Emperor had several categories of wives. There could be only one principal wife at any one time, the Empress (huang-hou 皇后); others were categorized as Consorts (fei 妃) and Concubines (pin 嫔)—designations normally prefixed with auspicious or laudatory epithets making such titles as Honored Consort (kuei-fei 貴妃). All such wives were known by their maiden surnames—as Empress Li, Honored Consort Yang, and the like. A child borne by any wife was considered legitimate and formally treated the Empress as its mother. The residence of the Empress was commonly called the Western Palace (hsi-kung 西宮).

Intimate personal attendants of the Emperor and his various wives were of two sorts. One was a group of lower-status palace women (kung-nü 宮女, nü-kuan 女官, and variants), who in principle could be promoted even to the status of Empress at the Emperor's whim, but who generally were servants of the Emperor and his wives. From T'ang times on, they were commonly organized hierarchically into Six Palace Services (liu chü 六局), each with a specified realm of responsibility, and each headed by one of the so-called Six Matrons (liu shang 六尚).

The other group of intimate attendants were eunuchs (huan-kuan 宮官, nei-shih 內侍, t'ai-chien 太監, and variants), among whom strong individuals or cliques sometimes exploited their close relations with the Emperors and their wives to such a degree that they gained great governmental authority—notably in Later Han, in late T'ang, and in Ming. Nominally, however, they
General Continuities

were palace servants, organized—sometimes together with palace women—into a Palace Domestic Service (ch'ang-ch'iu chien 長秋監, nei-shih chien 内侍監, nei-shih sheng 内侍省) or a Court of Palace Attendants (hsüan-hui yüan 宣徽院).

Many members of the government who did not live in the palace nevertheless had important palace responsibilities. Perhaps most importantly, these included large numbers of Imperial Guardsmen (shih-wei 侍衛), whose duty it was to protect the imperial family and the palace. Others staffed such agencies as the Court of Imperial Entertainments (hung-lu ssu 鴻臚寺) and the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu 太常寺), which had heavy responsibilities for provisioning and otherwise caring for the palace and the imperial family. Some central government agencies even had limited supervisory authority over the palace and its personnel. Such, for example, were the Han office of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu 少府), the T'ang–Sung Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng 殿中省), and the Ch'ing Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu 內務府).

All sons of Emperors were Imperial Princes (ch'in-wang 親王), all daughters Imperial Princesses (kung-chu 公主). All other close relatives also had noble status, as shown in the accompanying table. The Emperor’s most important offspring was the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu 太子), normally so designated during the father’s reign and normally the eldest son by the Empress, except in the case of non-Chinese rulers such as the Mongols and the Manchus, who did not feel bound by traditional Chinese inheritance practices. Like the Empress, the Heir Apparent had his own establishment within the palace compound, commonly referred to as the Eastern Palace (tung-kung 東宮); it was managed by a large agency known from T'ang on as the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih fu 諸事府).

Other imperial offspring, especially sons, were usually enfeoffed with domains, real or nominal, named after ancient Chou feudal states, and had supporting staffs of officials constituting Princely Establishments (wang-fu 王府). Into T'ang times, Imperial Princes often served in important governmental posts, but in later Chinese dynasties efforts were made to dissociate them from government and especially, as soon as they reached maturity if not before, to move them out of the palace and the capital into imposing residences scattered throughout the empire. All offspring of males descended from Emperors were normally granted noble status; eldest sons succeeded their fathers, and younger sons usually received lesser titles and emoluments. Descendants of Emperors through daughters, however, did not have such advantages. Since they did not bear the imperial surname, they were not considered members of the nobility and could not expect any special consideration from the state, especially if they were several generations removed from their imperial forebears.

The management of all imperial kinsmen’s affairs, including the maintenance of strict genealogical records, was entrusted to an agency called the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ssu 宗正寺, tsung-jen fu 宗人府).

Official Ranks

Even in the ancient Chou dynasty there was a systematized gradation of government personnel into rank categories. Our understanding of such gradations becomes firm only with the Han dynasty, when officials were ranked in terms of annual salaries stated in grain payments, from fewer than 100 up to a maximum of 10,000 bushels. From Han on, officials were nominally paid at least partly in grain, although even the grain portions of their salaries were commonly converted to copper coins, bolts of silk, bulk silver, eventually paper currency, and other sorts of non-grain commodities—often at confusingly varied rates of exchange. In some regimes that followed close after Han, ranks continued to be stated in bushels of grain; but generally speaking, post-Han regimes to the end of Ch'ing used a system of gradations called the Nine Ranks (chiu p'in 九品).

The Nine Ranks system originated at the very end of Han, in A.D. 220. At first, ranks were specified in the following scheme:

1: upper-upper (shang-shang)
2: upper-middle (shang-chung)
3: upper-lower (shang-hsia)
5 INTRODUCTION

General Continuities

Later there were subgradations of various sorts, with as many as 36 categories. But the standard, enduring pattern that soon evolved provided for nine numbered ranks \( p'in \) from 1 down to 9, each divided into two grades, classes, or degrees \( teng \), namely, upper \( cheng \) and lower \( ts'ung \). Throughout this dictionary, as in most Sinological writings, such rank indicators are rendered 3a \( cheng san-p'in: \) rank 3, upper class), 5b \( ts'ung wu-p'in: \) rank 5, lower class), and the like. In some eras one further level of gradation was used, indicated here in the forms 6a1, 6a2, and so on.

In general, from the era when the Nine Ranks system was established, official posts were assigned ranks in the same fashion; and when a rank 4b post became vacant it was normally filled by an available rank 4b official or one ready for promotion to such rank. Ranks of posts and appointees did not always precisely match, however; and it is often very difficult to determine how an official’s rank was affected when he was shifted from one post to another.

Salaries paid according to ranks were often supplemented by special allowances of many sorts, some determined by the specific posts that men occupied.

**Lesser Functionaries**

Officials with rank status \( kuan \) never comprised the entire body, or even the majority, of personnel in government service. In the military they constituted the officer corps that commanded multitudes of ordinary soldiers; similarly, in the civil service they were the executives, so to speak, who directed hordes of administrative, secretarial, and other assistants who did the drafting, record keeping, and menial labor required in all government agencies. These lesser functionaries (in Chinese called \( li \) or \( hsü-li \)) are here referred to collectively by such designations as “unranked subofficials” and “nonofficial specialists.” They were by no means beneath the notice of the central government, which commonly established quotas for them and prescribed their pay schedules; and they were usually differentiated by gradations similar to the ranks of their official superiors. Some of them—possibly very large numbers of them at times—were promoted to official status after meritorious service. But in general they were held in low esteem, considered to be “outside the current” \( liu-wai \) that moved their betters up through the ranks of the hierarchy of officials. Traditional Chinese writers about governmental institutions tended to ignore them, so that they get little attention in the following descriptive essays and in individual dictionary entries; but students of Chinese government should always be aware of their presence and their influence.

**“Avoidances”**

From very early Han times if not earlier, Chinese rulers recognized the dangers of collusion among officials on the basis of kinship relations and bonds of geographic nearness. They consequently established principles that generally governed personnel administration throughout imperial history, generically known as “avoidances” \( hui-pi \), which eliminated or at least minimized opportunities for officials to collaborate with one another to their selfish advantage and to the disadvantage of the state.

One consequence was that lesser functionaries in units of territorial administration almost always were (and sometimes were rigidly required to be) natives of the jurisdictions in which they served, so that executive officials could not staff such agencies with personal hangers-on imported from their own native areas. On the other hand, officials were normally forbidden to serve in territorial jurisdictions of which they were themselves registered natives, or even at times in jurisdictions of which their wives were registered natives.

It was equally the rule, for the central government as well as for units of territorial administration, that no man could serve in any agency where a kinsman was already employed; the junior had to withdraw in deference to the senior, and if he failed to do so he could be punished severely.
In Chou times the Chinese were organized under a King (王) in a varying and changing feudal (封建) pattern, dominated by a hereditary aristocracy. Subsequent Chinese believed that Chou government conformed to a description found in the work called the Chou Rituals (周礼), although it is clearly an idealization drawn up perhaps as late as the third century B.C. Because of the great influence of this work on later Chinese thought about government, the structure of government it describes is briefly outlined here.

The Central Government

The Chou King was reportedly supported and advised by a council of trustworthy kinsmen called Elders (长老), with honorific titles in two categories. One category was the Three Dukes (三公): the Grand Preceptor (太師), Grand Mentor (太傅), and Grand Guardian (太保). The second category was the Three Solitaries (三孤): the Junior Preceptor, Junior Mentor, and Junior Guardian.

General administration (especially of the royal domain, but to some extent of the empire as a whole) was in the hands of Six Ministers (六卿), namely, the Ministers of State (冢宰), head of the Ministry of State (天官, lit., "heavenly officials"), a kind of general agent or prime minister for the King; of Education (司徒), head of the Ministry of Education (地官, "earthly officials"), principally responsible for civil administration and social welfare; of Rites (宗伯), head of the Ministry of Rites (春官, "spring officials"); of War (司馬), head of the Ministry of War (夏官, "summer officials"); of Justice (司寇), head of the Ministry of Justice (秋官, "autumn officials"); and of Works (司空), head of the Ministry of Works (冬官, "winter officials").
INTRODUCTION

Each Minister reportedly had a large staff of subordinates, many with narrowly specialized functions.

Territorial Administration

In the Chou feudal age, territories outside the directly controlled royal domain were allocated to Feudal Lords collectively known as "the various Marquises" (chu-hou 諸候), whose fiefs were called States (kuo 國). There were five grades of lords, in descending order of eminence as follows: Dukes (kung 公), Marquises (hou 侯), Earls (po 伯), Viscounts (tzu 子), and Barons (nan 男). Each state, according to the Chou Rituals, had an administrative organization patterned after that of the royal domain but on a lesser scale. The lords were expected to appear for audience at the royal court regularly, and they were visited by royal overseers called Grand Master Inspectors (ta-fu chien 大夫監).

In theory, residents of both the royal and the lordly domains were organized for economic and fiscal purposes on 900-mou plots of agricultural land (one mou = one sixth of an English acre), each plot divided equally into 100-mou sections to resemble a tick-tack-toe design, or the Chinese character for a well, ching; hence the term well-field (ching-t'ien 井田) system. Eight families occupied each plot, communally working the central section to provide for their overlord and separately working the eight surrounding sections for themselves. For purposes of general administrative and military service, however, residents were reportedly organized in an overlapping hierarchy (terminology differing between areas in the royal domain and those elsewhere) in which five families constituted a Neighborhood (pi 比 in the royal domain, lin 鄰 elsewhere), five neighborhoods a Village (lü 闾, li 里), four villages a Precinct (tsu 族, tsan 郭), five precincts a Ward (tang 黨, pi 部), five wards a Township (chou 州, hsien 縣), and five townships a District (hiang 郷, sui 遷). At each of these levels of social organization, tradition holds, there was a popularly elected head, the hierarchy culminating in District Grand Masters (hiang ta-fu 鄉大夫, sui ta-fu 遷大夫) in overall administrative control of 12,500 families.

The Military

The governing elite of Chou times was a chariot-riding class of warriors consisting of the King, the Feudal Lords, and the retainers who filled the posts in the royal and lordly courts. Serfs provided infantry support for the charioteering aristocrats.

According to the Chou Rituals, the hierarchical administrative organization of the agricultural population described above served also as a military organization. Five men, presumably chosen from the five families in a neighborhood, made a Squad (wu 伍), five squads a Platoon (liang 兩), four platoons a Company (tsu 旅), five companies a Battalion (lü 旅), five battalions a Regiment (shih 督), and five regiments an Army (chün 軍) of 12,500 men commanded by a General (chiang 將). The King maintained six armies; Feudal Lords were authorized from one to three armies similarly organized, depending on the size of their domains.

Personnel Administration

Although the Chou Rituals suggests that aristocratic officials were subject to a sophisticated system of personnel administration, few details are provided. Aristocrats in the service of the King or the Feudal Lords were graded in three large categories, in descending order of rank: Ministers (ch'ing 酉), Grand Masters (ta-fu 大夫), and Servicemen (shih 士). Grand Masters and Servicemen were subdivided into senior (shang 上), ordinary (chung 中), and junior (hsia 下) grades; and the whole aristocracy, including Feudal Lords, was overlaid with a complicated rank pattern called the Nine Honors (chiu ming 九命), ranging downward from 9. Available evidence indicates that virtually all official posts, like the status of Feudal Lords, were hereditary in practice.
Ch’in

221-206 B.C.

Ch’in established China’s first fully centralized, bureaucratic, nationwide empire. Its organization and workings are known only in sketchy outlines.

**The Central Government**

After King Cheng of Ch’in unified China in 221 B.C., he abandoned the traditional title King (wang) in favor of the new, more auspicious title that Westerners consistently render Emperor (huang-ti), which was used by all subsequent dynasties. His capital was at Hsien-yang near modern Sian, Shensi Province. His palace staff was a large one, made up of palace women, eunuchs, military guardsmen, a Supervisor of the Household (chan-shih 賢事) for the Empress and another for the Heir Apparent, various Receptionists (yeh-che 謹者) and Attendant Physicians (shih-i 侍醫), as many as 70 Erudites (po-shih 博士), and a substantial corps of Court Gentlemen (lang 郎).

A kind of imperial household administration existed in the form of the so-called Nine Chamberlains (chiu ch’ing 九卿). There were actually eleven Chamberlains, each assisted by an Aide (ch’eng 丞) and various lesser subalterns: the Chamberlains for Ceremonials (feng-ch’ang 奉常, tai-ch’ang 太常); for Attendants (lang-chung ling 郎中令); for the Palace Garrison (wei-wei 衛尉); for Law Enforcement (t’ing-wei 廷尉); for the Capital (nei-shih 内史); for the National Treasury (chihsu nei-shih 治粟内史); for Dependencies (tien-k’o 典客); for the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng 宗正); for the Imperial Stud (t’ai-p’u 太僕); for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu 少府); and for the Palace Buildings (chiang-tso shao-fu 將作少府).

Empire-wide administration was supervised by three central government dignitaries known
collectively as the Three Dukes (san kung 三公). Of these, the most important was the Counselor-in-chief (ch'eng-hsiang 丞相). Two such appointees were authorized, one of the Left, the senior, and one of the Right. The Counselor-in-chief was the most esteemed and powerful official of the realm, an all-purpose deputy for the Emperor. His Office (fu 府) was subdivided by functions into various Sections (ts'ao 曹), staffed by Administrators (yüan-shih 擬史). The Counselor-in-chief (yü-shih ta-fu 御史大夫), the second of this triumvirate, was an all-around assistant and consultant to the Counselor-in-chief and was the channel through which imperial orders were passed to him; the Censor-in-chief was also responsible for maintaining disciplinary surveillance over the whole officialdom. Subordinate to him was a Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (yü-shih chung-ch'eng 御史中丞), who in turn supervised a staff of Attendant Censors (shih yü-shih 御御史). Attendant Censors were occasionally dispatched to inspect governmental units outside the capital and when on such duty were called Supervising Censors (chien yü-shih 監御史, chien-ch'ia shih 監察史). The third of the Three Dukes was the Defender-in-chief (t'ai-wei 太尉), the empire’s senior military officer and the Emperor’s chief of military staff. Subordinate to him were field commanders throughout the empire, called Generals (chiang-chün 將軍).

**Territorial Administration**

Excluding the metropolitan area surrounding the imperial capital, which was administered by the Chamberlain for the Capital and was commonly referred to by his title (nei-shih), the Ch’in empire was divided into first 36 and ultimately more than 40 Commanderies (chün 郡), each having a Governor (shou 守) for general administration and a Defender (wei 將) for supervision of the commandery’s military garrisons. The Governor had an Aide (ch'êng) in charge of paperwork and a staff of subalterns divided into Sections (ts'ao) comparable to those in the Office of the Counselor-in-chief at the capital. Commanderies were divided into Districts (hsien 縣), the lowest units in the regular administrative hierarchy. Each district was administered by a Magistrate (ling 令 where the population exceeded 10,000 households, chang 長 where the population was smaller). As in commanderies, principal subordinates were an Aide and a Defender, and lesser staff members were divided into Sections.

Districts were subdivided into residential groupings called Townships (hsiang 乡), from among whose residents were chosen an Elder (san-lao 三老) to give moral leadership, a Husbander (se-fu 僕夫) to manage local fiscal affairs, and a Patroller (yu-chiao 游徼) to keep the local peace. Each 1,000-household group within the township, generally, constituted a Neighborhood (ting 邑) with a designated Head (k'uei 麟); and its member households were further organized into successively smaller mutual-responsibility groups, Tens (shih 十) and Fives (wu 五).

**The Military**

Under Ch’in, all males aged twenty-three and older were required to participate in training exercises one month each year in district or commandery garrisons. Apparently once in his life every man was also called to serve for one year in the garrisons that guarded the dynastic capital and for another year in a frontier garrison. At any time while in service at the capital or at a frontier, a soldier could be assigned to a General (chiang-chün) for special campaigning. Some troops, such as the Imperial Guardsmen (chiang-chün 将軍) who served at the palace, must have been more nearly careerists than citizen-soldiers.

**Personnel Administration**

There was apparently no formal system for the recruitment, in-service evaluation, payment, promotion, demotion, and punishment of officials in Ch’in times. Appointments must have been based for the most part on recommendations, and tenure seems to have been indefinite. All regular officials down to the district level were appointed by the Counselor-in-chief and confirmed by the Emperor, but many subalterns:
in all agencies could probably be appointed by the various agency heads.

Rank-titles of what might be called a lay nobility, graded hierarchically from 20 (highest) to 1 (lowest), were awarded to officials and others for meritorious service to the Ch'in state. Such titles were not hereditary, and their recipients were not awarded fiefs. There is no clear evidence about how officials were otherwise ranked, or about how they were paid.
Han perpetuated and generally expanded the governmental structure instituted by Ch'in, but internal shifts in responsibilities paved the way for significant structural changes in later times. Government personnel, though of aristocratic social background, became a more systematized and professionally bureaucratic officialdom.

The Central Government

Han began with the Ch'in pattern of what is called a “strong prime ministership,” in which the power of the Emperor was in some measure balanced by the collective influence of the officialdom under the leadership of a highly esteemed Counselor-in-chief (ch'eng-hsiang 丞相). But the powers of the Counselor-in-chief were gradually dissipated, especially under the autocratic Emperor Wu (r. 141-87 B.C.), until by the end of Former Han he was only one member of a triumvirate of state councilors called the Three Dukes (san kung 三公), and active administrative control of the government had passed out of their hands. This situation persisted throughout Later Han, although in the second century A.D. a long-threatened schism appeared
between the imperial household and its agents, collectively known as the Inner Court (chung-ch'ao 中朝, nei-ch'ao 内朝), and on the other hand the regular officialdom, or Outer Court (wai-ch'ao 外朝). Empresses and their relatives, and then cliques of palace eunuchs, successively dominated the government; and in the end power was seized by generals who had become powerful regional warlords.

The Former Han capital was at Ch'in's Hsien-yang in modern Shensi Province, renamed Ch'ang-an. In Later Han the capital was at Lo-yang, modern Honan Province; Ch'ang-an was honored as a kind of auxiliary capital.

Each Emperor ordinarily chose some personal confidant as Superior Duke Grand Mentor (t'ai-fu shang-kung 太傅上公), charged with providing moral guidance. Regular officials of the central government who were considered especially worthy to serve as companions of the Emperor were granted supplementary titles (chia-kuan 加官), such as Palace Attendant (shih-chung 侍中), Palace Attendant-in-ordinary (chung ch'ang-shih 中常侍), or Palace Steward (chi-shih-chung 給事中).

Expectant officials, or regular officials between administrative appointments, served as courtiers entitled Court Gentlemen (lang 郎), organized under three Leaders (chiang 将) loosely subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (see below). Of greater prestige than other Court Gentlemen were three policy consultants: the Superior Grand Master of the Palace (t'ai-chung ta-fu 太中大夫), the Grand Master of the Palace (chung ta-fu 中大夫, kuang-lu ta-fu 光祿大夫), and the Grand Master of Remonstrance (chien ta-fu 諏大夫, chien-i ta-fu 諏議大夫). Also in the Emperor's personal entourage, as in Ch'in times, were Erudites (po-shih 博士) noted for their scholastic learning.

The Emperor's paperwork was handled primarily by what was informally known as the Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu t'ai 尚書臺), formally a minor office under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues. Emperor Wu replaced it with a group of eunuchs, calling them Palace Secretaries (chung-shu 中書). Regular officials regained their former status in 29 B.C., and the Imperial Secretariat steadily gained control of the empire's administrative machinery at the expense of the Counselor-in-chief; throughout Later Han it was the dominant executive agency in the central government. It was headed by a Director (shang-shu ling 令), a Vice Director (p'u-yeh 僕射), and four, then five, and finally six Imperial Secretaries (shang-shu), each in charge of a function-specific Section (ts'ao 曹).

Formally if not always in practice, the central government officialdom continued to be headed by the Three Dukes: the Counselor-in-chief (ch'eng-hsiang; from 1 B.C. to A.D. 52 called Grand Minister of Education, ta ssu-tu 大司徒, then Minister of Education, ssu-t'u) in charge of general administration; the Defender-in-chief (t'ai-wei 太尉; from 119 B.C. to A.D. 51 called Commander-in-chief, ta ssu-ma 大司馬), in charge of military matters; and the Censor-in-chief (yü-shih ta-fu 御史大夫; from 8 B.C. to A.D. 51 called Grand Minister of Works, ta ssu-k'ung 大司空, then Minister of Works ssu-k'ung), a general assistant and normal successor to the Counselor-in-chief. In Former Han, the Censor-in-chief, in some measure not wholly clear, was also responsible for maintaining disciplinary surveillance over the officialdom at large.

Beginning in 8 B.C., by which time the Imperial Secretariat had taken over de facto control of routine administration, the Three Dukes became a triumvirate of policy consultants called Grand Councilors (hsiang 相, ts'ai-hsiang 宰相); and the Defender-in-chief (or Commander-in-chief) was thereafter considered the senior member of the group, commonly a virtual regent. He was ordinarily an influential imperial in-law holding the two-tier title General-in-chief (serving as) Commander-in-chief (ta ssu-ma ta chiang-chün 大將軍), or a variant. To recapture a semblance of propriety in the relationship between the State Councilors and the Imperial Secretariat, Later Han Emperors beginning in 106 often put Defenders-in-chief, and sometimes Ministers of Works as well, in charge of the Imperial Secretaries.

After the warlord Tung Cho seized power in 189, he made himself first Minister of Works, then Defender-in-chief, and finally Counselor-in-chief (hsiang-kuo 相國), superior to the three Grand Councilors. In 208 the military dictator Ts'ao Ts'ao abolished all of the Grand Councilor posts and took for himself the old prestigious title ch'eng-hsiang.

During the first half of Former Han, when a
"strong prime ministership" prevailed in the form of the Counselor-in-chief, his staff swelled to more than 300 officials appointed by himself, including several secondary-level officials of various sorts and hosts of clerical subordinates divided among thirteen Sections (ts'ao), each assigned to a specific category of business. The Counselor-in-chief also supervised the Courts (ssu寺) of the Nine Chamberlains (chiu ch'ing九卿) inherited from Ch'in. As in Ch'in, the Chamberlains still had major roles in administering the imperial household, but they increasingly took on empire-wide responsibilities. The most influential of these offices were the Chamberlains for Ceremonials (t'ai-ch'ang太常; under Wang Mang, chih-tsung 侍宗), under which after Emperor Wu's time a National University (t'ai-hsieh太學) became an important part of the government; for Attendants (lang-chung ling 郎中令; changed by Emperor Wu to kuang-lu hsün光禄勳; also called nei-ch'ing內卿); for the National Treasury (chih-su nei-shih治粟内史), which in Emperor Wu’s time (retitled ts su-nung 大司農) instituted and thereafter administered Han’s famous ever-normal granary system and state monopolies of salt and iron; and for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu少府), under which developed the Imperial Secretariat discussed above.

There also were Chamberlains for the Palace Garrison (wei-wei 衛尉); for Law Enforcement (t'ing-wei廷尉); for Dependencies (ta hung-lu 大鴻臚); for the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng宗正, tsung-po宗伯; under Wang Mang merged with the chih-tsung); and for the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u太僕).

Two other Chamberlains were not considered members of the group of Nine Chamberlains: the Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia (chung-wei中尉, chih chin-wu執金吾), who was charged with responsibility for policing the capital and commanded one of the two grand armies garrisoned around the capital; and the Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings (chiang-tso shao-fu 將作少府, chang-tso ta-chiang將作大匠), who in Later Han came to be subordinated to the Chamberlain for Attendants.

The agency headed by the Censor-in-chief, commonly called the Censorate (yü-shih fu御史府, yü-shih t'ai御史臺), was a large and important establishment. As in Ch'in times, there was a Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (yü-shih chung-ch'eng御史中丞), whose office was known as the Orchid Pavilion (lan-t'ai蘭臺). In 8 B.C., when the Censor-in-chief became one of the Grand Councilors and was given the new title Minister of Works, the Palace Aide was transferred out of the palace to take charge of the whole Censorate; and thereafter through Later Han he was the de facto executive censor. Although this shift of personnel in the Censorate somewhat reduced the rank and prestige of its executive official, it effectively signaled a separation of the censorial institution from the general administrative hierarchy. Members of the Censorate were in large part divided among five or six Sections (ts'ao), each with a special functional responsibility; and they were sent out into localities outside the capital on both regular and unscheduled tours of inspection.

**Territorial Administration**

The Han founder restored a semifeudal character to government by dividing the empire about equally between areas directly controlled by the central government and areas granted as domains of allied generals and members of the imperial family. In centrally controlled areas, the Ch'in pattern was followed, the major regional unit being the Commandery (chüⁿ郡), administered by a Governor (shou守, t'ai-shou 太守, chün-chiang郡將), with the assistance of a Defender (wei尉, tu-wei都尉). As in Ch'in, commanderies were subdivided into Districts (hsien縣) in two grades, with Magistrates (ling令 in more populous and chang長 in less populous areas), Aides (ch'eng丞, chang-shih 長史), and Defenders (wei). Principal clerical functionaries at the commandery and district levels, collectively called Senior Subalterns (chang-li長吏), were largely organized into Sections (ts'ao), with special functional responsibilities.

Semifeudal domains were of two grades: Princedoms (wäng-kuo王國) corresponding in size to commanderies, and Marquises (hou-kuo侯國) corresponding in size to districts. During the early Han decades these domains were largely autonomous and had elaborate governmental structures on the pattern of the central government, but a series of imperial actions after 154 B.C. gradually brought them, by the end of For-
汉

INTRODUCTION

The Han military establishment consisted of a number of Armies (chūn 军). There was one army in each commandery or princedom under the command of a Defender (wei, tu-wei) or, in Later Han, of the Commandery Governor (t'ai-shou) himself. The most prestigious forces were at the dynastic capital: a Northern Army (pei-chūn 北軍) commanded by the Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia, which policed the capital city, and a Southern Army (nan-chūn 南軍), which defended the palace proper. The Southern Army had two contingents, a troop of regular soldiers who guarded the palace walls and gates under the command of the Chamberlain for the Palace Garrison, and a kind of imperial bodyguard in which Court Gentlemen served under the command of the Chamberlain for Attendants. Beginning in the time of Emperor Wu, senior military officers were commonly entitled Commandants (hsiao-wei 校尉). As has been noted above, one among them, the Metropolitan Commandant (ssu-li hsiao-wei), soon became a kind of viceroy supervising the whole Metropolitan Area.

Commandery-level forces, especially those in frontier areas, were normally used for static defense. When special campaigns were undertaken, whether beyond the frontiers or in the interior, soldiers were assigned to them on temporary detached duty from appropriate commandery armies or from the Northern and Southern armies at the capital; the officers in command were given ad hoc designations as Generals (ch'iān-chūn 将军) or, in the case of large or especially important campaigns, Generals-in-chief (ta ch'iān-chūn 大将軍). A Campaigning Army (yīng 營) was normally organized in several Divisions (pu 部), each consisting of several Regiments (ch'ūi 曲), which in turn comprised several Companies (t'un 畿).
Han times Counselors-in-chief sometimes led large military expeditions. In the latest Han decades, as has been noted, Regional Governors became dominant territorial warlords, and the capital forces waned in importance.

The Han military establishment was in theory manned by citizen-soldier militiamen. All males were registered for state service at twenty years of age and were eligible for active military duty between the ages of twenty-three and fifty-seven. Each male owed one month’s service every year on labor or military duty in his local district, and twenty-four-year-olds were expected to provide one year’s service in their home commandery armies or in the Southern Army at the dynastic capital. In theory, also, each male was required once in his life (or annually?) to serve for three days in a frontier garrison—a heritage presumably handed down from the small feudal states of the Chou era. In practice, payment of a fee relieved most males of this unrealistic requirement, and those who could not pay were sent to the frontier for a full year’s service. The Northern Army at the capital came to be staffed in large part with specially recruited, indefinite-tenure guardsmen and thus resembled a professional standing army.

One special feature of the Han military system was the practice of settling soldier-farmers permanently beyond the frontiers in the North and Northwest in military colonies called State Farms (t'un-t'ien 國田). Such colonies were expected to be self-sufficient, permanent extensions of Han’s military and political presence in areas that could not be absorbed into the normal Han patterns of settlement and administration. It was with such scattered colonies, under a Protector-in-chief (tu-hu 部護), that Han eventually established its overlordship in Central Asia.

**Personnel Administration**

Han has been especially esteemed for introducing techniques of personnel administration that subsequently created in China an officialdom dominated by examination-recruited scholars, or literati. The Han officialdom was for the most part an aristocracy in which sons and favored friends of officeholders easily found placement, since the executive officials of every major agency down to the district level, though appointees of the central government themselves, could freely appoint their subordinates. But more bureaucratic principles came to be esteemed and put into practice in several ways.

The cornerstone of Han personnel recruitment was recommendation, commandery governors being the principal nominators of potential new officials. There were both regular and irregular systems of recommendation; beginning in Emperor Wu’s reign every commandery and princedom was called on to nominate one or two men for appointment each year. Early in Later Han quotas were established according to population density, so that in general one man per 200,000 residents was nominated, and 200 or more nominees streamed into the capital annually. From 165 B.C. on, nominees in the irregular and later in the regular recommendation processes were commonly given written examinations to confirm their literacy and learning, administered by the Court of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (or in Later Han the Imperial Secretariat) and at times presided over by the Emperors themselves. Nominees whose qualifications were approved were sometimes appointed directly to substantive offices, but they were more often appointed Court Gentlemen without active administrative assignments, from which status they could be assigned to substantive functional offices when opportunities arose.

An equally important path into the officialdom, also based on recommendations, was via the embryonic National University that Emperor Wu established in 124 B.C., with a faculty of five Erudites (po-shih 博士). Commandery Governors were called on to nominate promising youths as disciples of the Erudites, and 50 were chosen for the first student body. Commandery Governors later submitted nominations annually, and the student body steadily grew, until in the final years of Former Han, under Wang Mang’s patronage, there were 3,000 students. In Later Han the number swelled to 30,000.

Students admitted to the National University pursued a standard curriculum of classical studies for one year and had to pass a written graduation examination. Some graduates were appointed Court Gentlemen in the same status a:
those discussed above. Others returned home to seek positions on the staffs of Commandery Governors or District Magistrates, in the hope that the regular or irregular recommendation process and the subsequent capital examinations might move them more rapidly into substantive official posts.

Once appointed, an official served for a year in probationary status. After he was off of probation he had indefinite tenure, but at three-year intervals each official was evaluated by his superior and could then be promoted, demoted, or dismissed.

Officials were ranked in terms of bushels of grain. The Three Dukes were ranked at 10,000, others from 2,000 down to 100 bushels per year. Ranks corresponded in only a relative way to annual salaries, which were paid partly in grain and partly in coin. In A.D. 106, for example, the salary schedule called for a 1,000-bushel official to receive a monthly stipend of 4,000 coins and 12 bushels of grain.

The Han rulers were especially strict in imposing “avoidances” on their territorial officials, and the rules steadily became more complex. The trend culminated in the second century A.D. with promulgation of the Law of Triple Avoidances (san-hu fa 三互法), which provided that an official not only could never be appointed Regional Inspector in an area of which he was a registered native but, in addition, could not so serve in the native area of his own native area’s Regional Inspector, or even in the native area of the latter’s wife.
Era of North-South Division

220-589

Three Kingdoms, 220–280
Chin, 266–316
Southern and Northern Dynasties
In the South:
Eastern Chin, 317–420
(Liu) Sung, 420–479
Southern Ch’i, 479–502
Liang, 502–557
Ch’en, 557–589
In the North:
Sixteen Kingdoms, 301–439
(Northern) Wei, 386–534
Eastern Wei, 534–550
Western Wei, 534–557
Northern Ch’i, 550–577
(Northern) Chou, 557–581

This long era of political disunion and cultural turbulence was a confusing transitional period in institutional history. The governmental structure inherited from Han was maintained by most regimes as a façade behind which a succession of militaristic rulers governed with personal aides and relatives, whose status was gradually regularized into a stable new structure, largely neofeudal in character. The Han offices that sur-
vived were retained largely as honorific appointments.

Every regime in the Era of Division had distinctive characteristics in its governmental structure. This was especially the case among the Sixteen Kingdoms and the Northern Dynasties, in which the normal pattern was for non-Chinese invaders to develop their original tribal organizations through several phases toward some semblance of the Han tradition as it was being modified in the contemporaneous Southern Dynasties. Ad hoc administrative structures and official titles proliferated. Aberrations included an attempt by the Northern (or Later) Chou dynasty to regularize and simplify its central government by reviving titles ascribed to antiquity in the *Chou Rituals* (*Chou-li*). Nevertheless, every durable regime eventually settled into a common organizational framework derived from Han, the essential features of which are indicated in the accompanying composite table.

### The Central Government

The Han capitals, Loyang and Ch'ang-an, were the cities most frequently used as capitals by the later regimes in the North, and modern Nanking was the capital of the successive southern regimes. Emperors continued to be served by palace women, eunuchs, and expectant officials collectively known as Court Gentlemen (*lang* 郎). In the Three Kingdoms period all Princes (*wang*) except the Heir Apparent on reaching maturity were required to move out of the palace to take up residence in territorial bases assigned to them ("go to their fiefs"; *chih-kuo* 之國), and they were forbidden to visit the capital except when explicitly summoned. But the Chin dynasty reversed this policy, so that Princes often held important posts in the central government. This Chin policy prevailed during the rest of the era.

The top-echelon court titles inherited from Chou, Ch'in, and Han were perpetuated by almost all post-Han regimes, though they were now almost exclusively honorific and at times were used only as posthumous honors. They were normally referred to by the traditional collective designation the Three Dukes (*san kung* 三公) and included at least the Han triumvirate: a Counselor-in-chief (*ch'eng-hsiang* 丞相), a Defender-in-chief (*t'ai-wei* 太尉), and either a Censor-in-chief (*yü-shih ta-fu* 御史大夫) or a Minister of Works (*ssu-k'ung* 司空). The hoary Chou titles Grand Preceptor (*t'ai-shih* 太師), Grand Mentor (*t'ai-fu* 太傅), and Grand Guardian (*t'ai-pao* 太保) were often included as well, sometimes differentiated by such collective terms as the Three Grand Dukes (*san shang-kung* 三上公) or the Three Preceptors (*san shih* 三師). Sometimes there were both a Counselor-in-chief and a Minister of Education (*ssu-t'u* 司徒), or a Counselor-in-chief of the Left and Right. Similarly, there were at times both a Censor-in-chief and a Minister of Works, or both a Defender-in-chief and a Commander-in-chief (*ta ssu-ma* 大司馬). Sometimes the Three Dukes included a General-in-chief (*ta chiang-chün* 大將軍) as well as a Defender-in-chief; and sometimes, also, the term included men bearing such newly coined honorifics as Pillar of State (*chu-kuo* 柱國) and Bulwark of Government (*fu-cheng* 輔政). Northern Wei acknowledged the multiplicity of such titles by abandoning the collective term Three Dukes in favor of the term Eight Dukes (*pa kung* 八公). Although these honorific titles seldom involved any assigned duties, the men who held them normally had large staffs of their own appointees, organized into Sections (*ts'ao* 曹).

Chamberlains (*ch'ing* 僕) of the Ch'in-Han tradition continued as regular officials of the central government, but their Courts (*fu* 府, *ssu* 寺) were of less administrative importance than in Han times and fluctuated in number between eight and twelve. At their most numerous, under the Liang dynasty, there were twelve Chamberlains: for Ceremonials (*t'ai-ch'ang* 太常, *feng-ch'ang* 奉常); for Attendants (*lang-chung ling* 郎中令, *kuang-ku hsün* 光祿勳); for the Palace Garrison (*wei-wei* 衛尉); for Law Enforcement (*t'ing-wei* 婦尉, *ta-li* 太理); for the National Treasury (*ssu-nung* 司農); for Dependencies (*ta hung-lu* 大鴻臚); for the Imperial Clan (*tsung-cheng* 宗正, lacking in Sung); for the Imperial Stud (*t'ai-p'u* 太僕); for the Palace Revenues (*shao-fu* 少府, *t'ai-fu* 太府); for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso ta-chiang* 將作大匠; only irregularly appointed beginning in Sung); for the
Palace Bursary (ta-fu 太府; originated in Liang); and for Waterways (ta-chou 太舟; originated in Liang).

The nominal Censor-in-chief seldom had anything to do with active surveillance in this era. Normally used for one of the honorific Three Dukes, the title was only occasionally assigned to the working head of the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai 御史臺). As in Later Han times, the Censorate was usually under the actual control of the nominal Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (yü-shih chung-ch'eng 御史中丞). The Censorate remained an active and sometimes became a domineering surveillance agency; there were Censors (yü-shih) with many specialized functions and designations, organized into from five to fifteen Sections (ts'ao).

In the major institutional development in the central governments of this era, the Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu sheng 尚書省 and variants) of Later Han times was gradually ousted from its paramount executive role as new dynastic founders entrusted executive powers to their personal favorites, while giving them titles appropriate to intimate court attendants. The agency inherited from Han slipped into a more routinely administrative role; beginning with this era, it might best be rendered Department of State Affairs. The department became the stable center of day-by-day communication between the central government and territorial units. Its staff was normally divided into functionally differentiated Sections (ts'ao), which evolved sporadically toward the status of the Ministries (pu 部) of later times. The number of Sections fluctuated greatly, from about a dozen to more than thirty. As in Later Han times, the whole agency was managed by a Director (ling 令), now commonly with two Vice Directors (p'u-yeh 僕射). The subordinate Sections, singly or in clusters, were more closely administered by Imperial Secretaries in process of becoming Ministers (shang-shu 尚書).

As each of the successive regimes of this era expanded its territorial control, it usually established Branch (hsing 行) Departments of State Affairs to administer newly incorporated areas. These were something in the nature of temporary proto-provincial administrations.

Although the prestige of the Department of State Affairs had waned, it was important to any new policy-formulating executives that they maintain supervisory control over the Department, which was still responsible for the implementation of policies. The custom arose, therefore, of appointing each de facto prime minister, whatever his principal status, also to be Overseer of the Department of State Affairs (lu shang-shu shih 錄尚書事). He was often an Imperial Prince. Consequently, important men commonly bore such multi-tiered titles as General-in-chief, Honorific (chia 加) Palace Attendant, Commander-in-chief of All Inner and Outer Armies, Overseer of the Department of State Affairs, and Bulwark of Government (ta chiang-chin chia shih-chung tu-tu chung-wai ch'in-shih lu shang-shu shih fu-cheng). At times more than one man held the title Overseer of the Department of State Affairs.

The new agency to which executive policy-formulating powers first shifted in this era was the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng 中書省 and variants), normally headed jointly by a Director (ling 令) and a Supervisor (chien 監). The staff included one or more Vice Directors (shih-lang 侍郎), several Secretariat Drafters (chung-shu she-jen 中書舍人), Secretarial Receptionists (t'ung-shih she-jen 通事舍人), and miscellaneous clerical aides. The great influence and prestige of the Secretariat derived from its being the channel through which all memorials and other government documents flowed to the Emperor and the agency that proposed and drafted all imperial rescripts and edicts. Although on occasion one man served as both Secretariat Director and Overseer of the Department of State Affairs, it seems to have been generally recognized that the policy-formulating executive functions of the Secretariat and the policy-implementing administrative functions of the Department of State Affairs should properly be kept separate.

Just as the Secretariat had encroached on and taken over the original functions of the Department of State Affairs, so in turn the Secretariat's influence and prestige were encroached on from the fourth and fifth centuries by yet another institution developing out of the Emperor's entou-
rage of intimate attendants. Notable among these were bearers of such old Han honorific titles as Palace Attendant (shih-chung 侍中) and Palace Steward (chi-shih-chung 給事中). They were said to be in service "at the palace gate" (men-hsia 門下), and this term began to be used by the Chin dynasty as a new collective term for such policy consultants, institutionalized as a Chancellery (men-hsia sheng 門下省). Its principal function was to advise and remonstrate, but before the end of the Era of Division its officials were commonly so influential that they helped Emperors make decisions on proposals submitted by the Secretariat. The Chancellery was especially powerful in the Wei dynasties of the North.

Territorial Administration

Administrative geography is perhaps the most confusing aspect of history in the Era of Division, for two reasons. For one thing, whereas the Later Han administrative hierarchy of Regions (chou 州), Commanderies (ch'ün 郡), and Districts (hsien 縣) was perpetuated throughout the period, post-Han rulers were so fearful that territorial magnates might usurp the throne that they systematically reduced the size and thus increased the number of all units of territorial administration. The proliferation of regions and particularly commanderies was especially pronounced during the great southward migrations of northern Chinese in the fourth century, when non-Chinese invaders took over the original Chinese homeland in the North. Whole communities often moved together into the South, where nostalgia and administrative convenience in combination brought about a transplanting of their original northern administrative organizations and nomenclature—not only in lands being brought under Chinese occupancy for the first time, but amidst already established systems of local administration as well. What had once been a single commandery often became four or five commanderies, each with only one or two subordinate districts. Thus, whereas there had been only thirteen regions in Later Han times and only twenty when Chin controlled most of China Proper, each of the Northern and Southern Dynasties had regions by the scores. In 580 the northern dynasty Chou claimed 211 regions, 508 commanderies, and 1,124 districts. Not long before, the southern dynasty Liang tried to arrange its 170 regions into five ranks to reflect disparities in size and resident populations (Northern Ch'i arranged its 97 regions in nine ranks) and in the process discovered that some recognized regions had no territory at all; the locations of more than twenty recognized regions could not be identified.

The other consideration that makes the administrative history of this era so difficult is the fact that, under all regimes of the period, China was largely governed by neofeudal, hereditary local magnates including descendants of Han officials, large landowners, bandit chiefs, neighborhood bullies, and (especially in the North beginning in the fourth century) non-Chinese tribal leaders. Successive dynasties scattered their own favorites and imperial relatives about the countryside as new layers of local magnates. The domains of all these territorial power-wielders overlaid the pattern of regions, commanderies, and districts that dynasties counted as centrally controlled units. Some local magnates dominated several commanderies or even whole regions; others were formally recognized as members of the regular officialdom or the nobility. The most powerful were acknowledged, in Han fashion, as rulers of Princedoms (wang-kuo 王國) or Marquisates (hou-kuo 侯國) that coexisted alongside commanderies and districts.

In general, Han nomenclature was perpetuated in territorial administration. Regions had Regional Governors (chou mu 州牧) or Regional Inspectors (ts'ü-shih 刺史), or both. Although they seem to have played censorial roles very seldom, they were collectively known as the Outer Censorate (wai-t'ai 外臺). Since in general Regional Governors were militarists and their functions were largely military, the most powerful ones commonly dominated a cluster of neighboring regions and were entitled Area Commanders (tu . . . chü'n-shih 督...軍事, with place-name inserts) or Area Commanders-in-chief (tu-tu 部督, tsung-kuan 總管).

Commanderies were administered by Governors (t'ai-shou 太守) and districts by Magistrates (ling 令, chang 長; occasionally hsiang 相). It became customary for all these units of
terритори administration to be differentiated by
ranks, from two to as many as nine, reflecting
variations in size and population; and authorized
members of the subordinate staffs varied ac-
cordingly.

Like Metropolitan Areas (ssu-li 司 都, ssu-chou
司州) surrounding dynastic capitals, prince-
doms and marquisates had special forms of or-
ganization; their Administrators (nei-shih 内史, 
hsiang 相) were responsible to the central gov-
ernment, at least in theory. The capital was
usually organized in two tiers: Townships (hsiang
鄉) and their constituent Villages (li 里). How-
ever, Northern Wei developed a new, three-
tier pattern called the Three Elders (san chang
三長) system. In theory, every five families had a
Neighborhood Elder (lin-chang 鄰長); every
five neighborhoods had a Village Elder (li-chang
里長); and every five villages had a Ward Elder
(tang-chang 偏長).

The Military

The general turbulence and neofeudal dis-
union of this era resulted in a fragmentation of
military force throughout the empire, and es-
specially the proliferation of small "private ar-
mies" (pu-chü 部曲) employed by local magnates.
In some cases, such private armies gained
recognition as units of a dynasty's regular mil-
itary establishment.

Each dynasty normally had a main military
force garrisoned in and around its capital, called
a Capital Army (chung-chün 中軍). Incorporat-
ing from four to many more separate Armies
(chün), the Capital Army was customarily di-
vided into two groups. One, commanded by a
Capital Commandant (chung ling-chün 中領軍),
guarded the palace and capital city; the other,
commanded by a Capital Protector (chung hu-
chün 中護軍), was a force in readiness for cam-
paigning as needed. Each of the separate armies
within the Capital Army had a commanding
General (chiang-chün 將軍), and each was usu-
ally given a special directional designation: Army
of the Left (iso-chün), Army of the Front (ch'ien-
chün), Army of the Center (chung-chün; note
the possible confusion with the Capital Army as
a whole), and so forth.

Successive central governments tried to con-
trol, restrict, and even at times abolish regular
military units in the hierarchy of territorial
administration. In 280, for example, the Chin
dynasty ordered the demobilization of all terri-
torial military units except those of princedoms
allocated to imperial clansmen. Such attempts
were seldom successful. The general trend in the
southern (that is, Chinese) regimes, in fact, was
for military strength to gravitate steadily from
the capital toward territorial warlords. At times
the Capital Army had officers but no troops.

The non-Chinese northern rulers were gen-
erally more militarily alert than their southern
counterparts. This was so in part because the
northern regimes not only wanted to press ag-
gressively southward but at the same time had
to defend themselves against new non-Chinese
nomadic empires that successively arose in their
rear, in Mongolia. Beginning with Northern Wei,
the northern regimes generally deployed strong
defense forces along the Great Wall in zones that
were designated Defense Commands (chen 鎮).

The Chinese dynasties of this era had no no-
standard system by which men were called into mil-
itary service. The governments relied primarily
on voluntary recruits and, in emergencies, on
draftees. Once in service, men normally became
lifelong and even hereditary soldiers. It became
common to make hereditary soldiers not only of
convicts, but also of their relatives and in-laws.
The post-Han Chinese dynasties greatly devel-
oped the system of State Farms (t'un-t'ien 屯田)
introduced in China Proper in the last Han years;
and they relied on similar state-owned civilian
colonies (min-t'un民屯) to resettle vagrants and
migrants. Late in the Era of Division, as the South
was increasingly under the threat of conquest by
northerners, volunteer units were privately or-
organized as "patriotic soldiers" (i-ping 義兵) to
assist the long-deteriorated regular armies.

The non-Chinese dynasties of the North gen-
erally used their own and allied tribesmen as
permanent, hereditary soldiers. The successive
Wei dynasties thus segregated their own peoples
in Garrisons (fu 帥) scattered throughout their
domain, leaving the subject Chinese as civilian,
tax-paying agriculturalists organized in tradi-
tional Chinese administrative units. Gradually,
however, ethnic differences blurred, and Chinese
of the North came to be needed for military service as well as for agrarian production. They often welcomed opportunities for military service as a way to raise their social status. The Northern Ch'i dynasty thus came to have an integrated, multi-ethnic army, differentiated only as infantry (in Inner Sections, nei-ts'uo 内曹) and cavalry (in Outer Sections, wai-ts'uo 外曹), based on a Garrison Militia (fu-ping 府兵) system. Standardized in 564, this new system required all males to be available for military service between the ages of twenty and sixty.

Meanwhile, Western Wei was developing a somewhat different system. It required every family with more than two sons to give one son for lifelong, but not hereditary, military service in one of 100 garrisons, where they did agricultural work to support themselves while intermittently undergoing military training. Each garrison was commanded by a Commandant (lang-chiang 部将). The garrisons were distributed for supervision among 24 armies, each under an Area Commander (k'ai-fu 開府). For every two armies there was a General-in-chief (ta chiang-chün 大將軍), and every two Generals-in-chief were supervised by a Pillar of State (chu-kuo). One specially favored Pillar of State was designated Commander-in-chief (tu-tu 都督).

**Personnel Administration**

The neofeudalism of the Era of Division manifested itself, among other ways, in the predominance of hereditary social status as the principal qualification for appointment to government office. Throughout the era, governments registered all families that rightfully belonged to the elite class of Servicemen (shih 士) and classified members of that class into ranks (p'ín or pan 朋) theoretically reflecting their meritoriousness. All this was managed by specially chosen local dignitaries, often retired officials, called Rectifiers (chung-cheng 中正; sometimes with the added designation senior, ta, or junior, hsiao; sometimes chou-tu 州都 at the regional level) in every region, commandery, and district. The system was instituted in 220, at the very beginning of the era, in an effort to preserve social stability in a time of general turbulence, and it was perpetuated by all subsequent regimes of the era with variations. A classification of all official posts into comparable ranks (p'ín or pan 朋) accompanied this classification of qualified appointees.

In addition to acquiring official personnel through the nominations-by-classification done by Rectifiers, all regimes of the Era of Division perpetuated in one form or another most of the recruitment practices inherited from Han: regular and irregular recommendations from current officeholders, followed by confirmatory examinations; direct inheritance of appointee status or of office; purchase of appointee status or of office; and graduation from state schools. Every regime maintained one or more National Universities (t'ai-hsüeh 太學 and variants). Some regimes attempted to establish state schools down to the commandery level. The Rectifier system was always predominant in official recruitment, however. It perpetuated the predominance in government of a hereditary elite.

The same end was achieved by an apparently unofficial but nonetheless very well-enforced classification of officials—and later of the offices in the government hierarchy—into "pure" (ch'ing 清) and "impure" (cho 濁) categories. The practice apparently began soon after the end of Han, and it became standard in both the Southern and the Northern Dynasties. Officials who were considered pure followed career patterns through clear sequences of pure offices, which took them into the top echelon of the officialdom; and officials who were considered impure found themselves stagnating in dead-end sequences of less prestigious offices. Quite clearly, one's degree of purity or impurity reflected one's hereditary standing in the aristocratic social order. Eventually a third category, "high expectations" (ch'ing-wang 清望), emerged as the most elite classification of personnel and offices. This practice persisted in the Sui dynasty and had echoes in T'ang times and perhaps later.

As in Han, officials in active service were evaluated by their superiors and occasionally by touring inspectors from the central government. It became common for such evaluations to be carried out every three years. There were no clear rules about tenure in office. Discreditable service could be punished and creditable service
rewarded in various ways, including adjustments in one’s rank, and promotions or demotions in office. A common reward was the granting of nominal noble status; the titular nobility expanded in every dynasty, including the traditional titles Prince (wang 王), Duke (kung 公), Marquis (hou 侯), Earl (po 伯), Viscount (tzu 子), and Baron (nan 孙) and sometimes dozens of lesser titles. It became especially common to honor meritorious officials with grants of noble titles posthumously.
Like Ch’in in the third century B.C., Sui was an important transitional period. The centralizing trends of the Northern Dynasties now culminated in Sui’s reunification of the empire in 589 and paved the way for the more durable T’ang dynasty that followed.

The Central Government

The Sui capital was at Ch’ang-an, modern Sian in Shensi Province. There the two Sui rulers, Emperors Wen (r. 581–604) and Yang (r. 604–618), perpetuated the tradition of Chamberlains (ch’ing 郎), stabilized by now in a total of Nine Courts (chiu ssu 九寺) with large staffs divided among subordinate Offices (shu 署). These were the Courts of Imperial Sacrifices (t’ai-ch’ang ssu 太常寺), of the Palace Garrison (wei-wei ssu 衛尉寺), of Law Enforcement (ta-li ssu 大理寺), of Dependencies (hung-lu ssu 鴻臚寺), of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ssu 宗正寺), of the Imperial Stud (t’ai-p’u ssu 太僕寺), of the Palace Revenues (t’ai-fu ssu 太府寺), of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu 光祿寺), and of the National Granaries (ssu-nung ssu 司農寺).

In early Sui there were two additional Courts (ssu) not headed by Chamberlains, which in mid-dynasty were redesignated and made part of a group of agencies called the Four Directorates (ssu chien 四監), all of which had special service roles rather than general administrative roles. One was the Directorate (originally Court) for the Palace Buildings (chiang-tso chien 廟作監), headed by a Director (ling 令). It had two subordinate Offices (shu).

The other Court that became a Directorate was the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien 國子監). At the beginning of Sui this was a subordinate agency in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices, but it soon became independent under a
Chancellor (chi-chiu 祭酒). He oversaw several schools: the National University (t'ai-hsüeh 太學), which accepted as many as 500 state-supported students from the official class; the School for the Sons of the State (kuo-tzu hsüeh 国子學), also for the sons of officials, which early limited enrollment to 140 students but later had no fixed quota; the School of the Four Gates (ssu-men hsüeh 四門學), whose quota of 360 students apparently included some gifted youths not of the official class; the Calligraphy School (shu-hsüeh 書學), with 40 students; and the Mathematics School (suan-hsüeh 算學), with 80 students.

The other two Directorates of the mature Sui central government were the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (shao-fu chien 少府監), promoted out of subordinate status in the Court of the Palace Revenues, which thereafter concentrated on fiscal matters, and the Directorate of Waterways (tu-shui chien 都水監). Both of these Directorates were originally under Supervisors (chien) but ultimately under Directors (ling).

Another special group of central government organs were the Three Surveillance Agencies (san t'ai 三臺): the traditional Censorate (yü-shih t'ai 御史臺) under a Censor-in-chief (yü-shih ta-fu 御史大夫), responsible for disciplinary surveillance over the whole officialdom; and two supplementary agencies established by Emperor Yang, the Tribunal of Receptions (yeh-che t'ai 譴者臺) and the Tribunal of Inspectors (ssu-li t'ai 司隸臺), each under a Grand Master (ta-fu). The Tribunal of Receptions, while retaining its traditional function of managing the reception of important visitors at court, seems to have been charged with special ad hoc inquiries, whereas members of the Tribunal of Inspectors regularly made investigatory tours in the Metropolitan Area (chi-nei 駐內), the environs of the dynastic capital. Emperor Yang, in efforts to weaken the Censorate's power over the staff of the imperial household, reduced its corps of Palace Censors (tien-nei shih yü-shih 殿內侍御史) and terminated their traditional right to maintain a duty station within the palace.

National administration was concentrated at the capital in Five Departments (wu sheng 五省), and particularly in three of them. One was the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng 尚書省), which incorporated the Six Ministries (liu pu 六部) that were the administrative heart of the central government: the Ministries of Personnel (li-pu 史部), of Rites (li-kuo 史部), of War (ping-kuo 兵部), of Justice (hsing-kuo 刑部), of Revenue (min-kuo 財部), and of Works (kung-kuo 工部). Each Ministry was subdivided into Sections (ts'ao 書), later Bureaus (ssu -lǐ), with specialized functions. The six Ministers (shang-shu 尚書) who headed the Ministries, together with the Director (ling 令) and Vice Director(s) (p'u-ye 黔射) of the Department, were known collectively as the Eight Executives (pa tso 八座).

The two other particularly important Departments were the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng 中書省) and the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng 門下省). The Secretariat's staff received and processed memorials that the officialdom submitted for imperial consideration, and the Chancellery's staff consulted with the Emperor about his responses to such memorials, which established the policies that the Department of State Affairs carried out.

The remaining two Departments were the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng 祕書省) and the Palace Administration (tien-nei sheng 駐內省). The first was responsible for compiling historical and other scholarly works and supervised civil service recruitment examinations. The other was responsible for provisioning the imperial household; until Emperor Yang's time this was merely a subordinate agency in the Chancellery. It in effect replaced, in the top echelon of the central government, the earlier Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng 内侍省) of eunuch attendants, which Emperor Yang downgraded in status to become the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (ch'ang-ch'iü chien 長秋監).

**Territorial Administration**

The basic units of Sui territorial administration were the traditional Regions (chou 州), Commanderies (chün 郡), and Districts (hsien 縣), each category graded into nine ranks according to the importance and complexity of local administration. In the traditional pattern, regions were governed by Regional Inspectors (ts'ü-shih 刺史), commanderies by Governors (t'ai-shou 太守), and districts by Magistrates (ling 令).

Below the district level, rural and urban groups
were organized differently. In theory at least, rural groups were organized into Villages (li 里) of ten families and Townships (tang 邑) of five villages. In urban areas five families constituted a Security Group (pao 保), five security groups a Neighborhood (lü 閭), four neighborhoods a Precinct (tsu 族), and five precincts a Ward (hsiang 郷) of 500 families. At each level a non-official resident was designated Head (chang 長, cheng 正) and charged with the implementing of state policies.

Sui took major steps in China’s institutional history by simplifying the complex hierarchy of territorial administration that developed during the Era of Division. First, in 586, Emperor Wen abolished the whole category of commanderies, leaving regions in direct control of districts. Then in about 605 Emperor Yang rearranged and consolidated territorial administration in two tiers; commanderies were revived in lieu of regions but reduced from nine ranks to three, and districts were also reduced to fewer ranks than previously. In late Sui there were in all 190 commanderies and 1,255 districts.

In the early Sui years it was not uncommon for powerful regional officials, as in the preceding long Era of Division, to be recognized as multi-region authorities called Area Commanders-in-chief (tsung-kuan 總管); but these semiautonomous warlords were gradually ousted as the dynasty gained power and confidence. It became more common, as new areas were brought under Sui control, for the central government to establish proto-provincial Branch Departments of State Affairs (hsiing-t'ai-sheng 行臺省) to administer them. Such Branch Departments were not full-bodied replicas of the metropolitan Department at the capital and were apparently intended to be only temporary agencies. It is not clear how many were established or when they were phased out of existence.

The Military

Sui military strength was based on a modified version of the Northern Dynasties’ Garrison Militia (fu-ping 府兵) system, established in 583. In 590 Emperor Wen abolished all distinctions between military and civilian households; thereafter all male adults were registered in a single census category and were apparently subject to universal military conscription. Routine instruction and drill were carried on in urban Precinct Companies (chün-fang 軍坊) or rural Township Companies (hsieng-t'uan 鄉團) under Company Commanders (fang-chu 坊主 and t’uan-chu, respectively). Such local units in one area constituted a Garrison (fu 府). This was primarily an administrative agency, directed by an Area Commander (k'ai-fu 開府) with the aid of a large staff; it rotated troops to duty in the twelve Guards (wei 衛) that made up the Sui standing army, each Guard having a General-in-chief (ta chiang-chün 大將軍) and two Generals (chiang-chün). The Guards in turn contributed men to forces for special campaigning and to Palace Guards (ch'in-wei 親衛), which included the Imperial Bodyguard (pei-shen fu 備身府) and the Palace Gate Guards (chien-men fu 監門府).

In strategic areas, especially along the Great Wall, special military commands were commonly superimposed on the basic administrative pattern of commanderies, districts, and garrisons. These were Defense Commands (chen 鎮), each under a Commander (chiang 將).

Emperor Yang changed the early Sui military nomenclature somewhat; the commanders of garrisons became Commandants (lang-chiang 郎將), and each Guard was placed under the command of a single General (chiang-chün). His most notable change was a reorganization of military units on campaign against Korea beginning in 612. The Garrison Militia system proved inadequate to fill his needs. Reportedly leading as many as 1.1 million men on campaign, he eventually had to rely on mercenary recruits (mu-ping 募兵) to supplement the regular forces. For his campaigns, he organized 24 Armies (chün 軍), each with a General-in-chief (ta-chiang 大將) and a Vice General (ya-chiang 亞將). Each such army consisted of four Divisions (t'uan 團) totaling 4,000 cavalrymen in 40 Companies (tui 隊), four divisions totaling 8,000 infantrymen in 80 companies, and four divisions of irregulars (san-ping 散兵) for logistical support. Each division was commanded by a Division Commander (p'ien-chiang 偏將).

Personnel Administration

Sui inherited the Rectifier-ranking system that had qualified men for office through most of the
Era of Division but quickly abandoned it in an effort to broaden the personnel base from which officials could be chosen. In 587 every region was ordered to nominate three men considered to have “cultivated talents” (hsiu-ts'ai 秀才) annually for confirmatory examinations at the capital, and in 599 all capital officials of rank 5 and above and a broader range of territorial officials were required to nominate men for consideration in several categories. In 607 Emperor Yang fixed ten categories of talents in which prospective officials should be nominated. One of these categories led to the confirmed status of Presented Scholar (chin-shih 進士). Particularly because this status became the principal gateway to officialdom in later dynasties, the year 607 is considered by many modern scholars to be the real beginning of China’s famed system of recruitment examinations. Schools at the capital, to which sons of officials had easiest access, also produced candidates for appointments; and direct inheritance of official status (though not of office) was still practiced. Men of the merchant and artisan classes were commonly disqualified from careers as officials.

One of Sui’s most notable developments in personnel administration was the result of Emperor Wen’s efforts in his earliest years to accelerate the centralization of governmental authority. He ordered that all regular civil service officials down to the district level had to be appointed by the Department of State Affairs in the capital and be subject to its personnel-evaluation procedures, including annual merit ratings; that Regional Inspectors and District Magistrates had to be transferred every three years, and their subordinates at least every four years; and that no official on territorial duty could take his parents or adult children with him. Such measures, combined with the traditional “avoidances” (hui-pi 迴避) that forbade officials to hold offices in their native areas, made it almost impossible for any official to create a staff of hang- ers-on or otherwise build up a local, autonomous power base, and the groundwork was laid for a truly national officialdom.

Sui did not establish princedoms or marquisates of the Han sort, but it did award noble titles and emoluments lavishly. All uncles, brothers, and sons of an Emperor were Imperial Princes (ch’in-wang 賛王), with substantial stipends and staffs. In addition, nine grades of nobility were awarded until the time of Emperor Yang, when only the three ranks of Prince (wang 王), Duke (kung 公), and Marquis (hou 侯) were retained.

Sui apparently carried on the unofficial but influential practice, begun in the preceding Era of Division, of classifying officials on the basis of their aristocratic pedigrees as “high expectations” (ch’ing-wang 清望), “pure” (ch’ing 清), and “impure” (cho 蹙), and appointing them to sequences of offices similarly labeled, so that the highest-level aristocrats moved most rapidly up their career ladders whereas scions of the lesser aristocracy had few opportunities ever to rise into the most prestigious and influential positions. Sui also expanded a practice that seems to have been initiated in the southern courts during the sixth century, the granting of sinecure “prestige titles” (san-kuan 散官), to provide status and income for overaged or disabled officials. Sui also awarded large numbers of honorific titles (chia-kuan 加官) to members of the officialdom when they were not on active duty. A distinction thus arose between inactive or honorary officials, who had ranks (chieh 藉) but no duty assignments, and functioning officials (chih-kuan 職官).

In Sui times there were also graded merit titles (hsün 勳), which were awarded in the fashion of modern Western military decorations to deserving subofficial functionaries (li 史, hsü-li 豁吏), who performed clerical and other lowly duties in government establishments, and even to members of the general population who were meritorious in the government’s view. A careful distinction was always made, however, between men who were “of official status” (liu-nei 流内) and those who were “outside official status” (liu-wai 流外) or “not yet of official status” (wei ju liu 未入流).
The T'ang government, culminating centuries of institution-building by the Northern Dynasties and Sui, was an effectively centralized one under which China attained political unity, international influence, and cultural grandeur to an extent not attained even in Han times. Heredity continued to be more important than ability in gaining entry to government service, but recruitment became more open, and personnel administration more sophisticated and bureaucratic. Although T'ang government was the model to which almost all subsequent dynasties aspired or claimed to aspire, it was stably centralized for less than a century and a half. After the famed rebellion of An Lu-shan beginning in 755, the T'ang empire was repeatedly on the brink of becoming a loose patchwork of virtually autonomous satrapies, and the greatly weakened central government was ultimately paralyzed by ministerial factions and dominated by eunuchs.

**The Central Government**

Like Sui, T'ang maintained its capital at Ch'ang-an in modern Shensi Province. Loyang in modern Honan was an auxiliary Eastern Capital (Tung-tu 東都), to which the whole imperial court often moved when supplies ran short in Ch'ang-an. To a greater degree than at any time since Later Han, palace eunuchs (huan-kuan
INTRODUCTION

T'ang

The national administration. As in the past, the most esteemed members of the regular officialdom were the Three Preceptors (san shih 三師) and the Three Dukes (san kung 三公), dignitaries whose status, though not honorary, involved no special administrative functions. They were expected to give counsel to the Emperor on important matters of state, and they had the right to participate in major court deliberations. In practice, these exalted posts were often left vacant.

The real executive-administrative core of the central government, reflecting the evolution that had taken place during the centuries since Han, was the group of agencies called the Three Departments (san sheng 三省). The working administrative agency was the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng 向書省). A Director (ling 令) headed the Department’s Executive Office (tu-sheng 都省, tu-t'ang 堂), but no Director was appointed after 626 in deference to Emperor T’ai-tsung (r. 626–649), who had held the post in his father’s reign. Two nominal Vice Directors (p‘u-yeh 僕射) then presided over the Department, supervising its subordinate Six Ministries (liu pu 六部), each headed by a Minister (shang-shu 尚書). Every Ministry was subdivided into four Bureaus (ssu 司) with specialized functions, each headed by a Director (lang-chung 郎中). The three Ministries of Personnel (li-pu 吳部), of Revenue (min-pu 民部, hu-pu 戶部), and of Rites (li-pu 禮部) were called the East Echelon (tung-hang 東行) of Ministries; the counterpart West Echelon (hsi-hang 西行) was made up of the Ministries of War (ping-pu 兵部), of Justice (hsing-pu 刑部), and of Works (kung-pu 工部). For prestige purposes the Ministries were considered to be divided into three other categories: a Front Echelon (ch’ien-hang 前行) comprising the Ministries of Personnel and War, a Middle Echelon (chung-hang 中行) of Revenue and Justice, and a Rear Echelon (hou-hang 後行) of Rites and Works. The Minister of Personnel was, at least for ceremonial purposes, the most prestigious of the Ministers.

The other two Departments were the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng 中書省) and the Chanceller (men-hsia sheng 門下省), which were not concerned with administrative routine, but handled the flow of government documents to and from the throne, giving counsel, drafting imperial edicts, and criticizing policy decisions. In comparison with the Department of State Affairs, each had a small staff. The Secretariat had two Directors (ling), two Vice Directors (shih-lang 侍郎), and six Secretariat Drafters (chunghshe she-jen 中書舍人). The Chanceller had two Directors (shih-chung 侍中), two Vice Directors (shih-lang), and four Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung 給事中). Both Departments had staffs of Grand Masters of Remonstrance (chien-i ta-fu 諫議大夫), Rectifiers of Omissions (pu-ch’üeh 補闕), Reminders (shih-i 拾遺), Diarists (ch’i-chü lang 起居郎), and others. Directly subordinate to the Secretariat were the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien tien shu-yüan 集賢殿書院), an assemblage of litterateurs who compiled various scholarly works under imperial auspices, and the Historiography Institute (shih-kuan 史館), which prepared official histories. Subordinate to the Chanceller was the Institute for the Advancement of Literature (hung-wen kuan 弘文館), whose litterateurs assisted in drafting imperial pronouncements and instructed selected young men of the official class in literary skills.

The responsibilities of the Secretariat and the Chanceller overlapped substantially. In general, the Secretariat seems principally to have recommended policy decisions and drafted the documents in which imperial decisions were issued, whereas the Chanceller reviewed, revised, and polished the Secretariat’s drafts. Various officials of both Departments technically had power to “veto” (feng-po 封駁) any imperial pronouncement on grounds either of substance or of form and style; and, at least in theory, no imperial pronouncement was considered
valid without having been confirmed by the Secretariat and the Chancellery.

The Directors and Vice Directors of the Secretariat, the Chancellery, and the Department of State Affairs were, by virtue of their positions, Grand Councilors (ts'ai-hsiang 宰相). In this capacity they assembled daily in conference with the Emperor to discuss current problems and reach policy decisions, on a collegial basis. Their meeting place in the palace, the Administration Chamber (cheng-shih t'ang 政事堂), was originally a part of the Chancellery, but after the early T'ang years it was transferred to the jurisdiction of the Secretariat. Early in the eighth century, in confirmation of the fact that the Secretariat and the Chancellery had long been indistinguishable by their responsibilities, the two agencies became a combined Secretariat-Chancellery (chung-shu men-hsia 秘書門下省), headquartered in the old Administration Chamber; and the new, unified executive agency was organized to encompass five Offices (fang 房): the Personnel Office (li-fang 吏房), the Central Control Office (shu-chi fang 樞機房), the War Office (ping-fang 兵房), the Revenue Office (hu-fang 戶房), and the Justice and Rites Office (hsing-li fang 刑禮房).

The Three Preceptors and the Three Dukes were theoretically entitled to participate with the Grand Councilors in their deliberations. From the early T'ang years, other officials were also co-opted to participate on a regular basis because of the personal esteem in which they were held. This supplementary duty was at first signified by the addition to an official's title of such suffixes as Participant in Deliberations about Court Policy (ts'an-i ch'ao-cheng 參議朝政, ts'an-yü ch'ao-cheng 參預朝政), Participant in Deliberations about Advantages and Disadvantages (ts'an-i te-shih 得失), or Participant in Determining Governmental Matters (ts'an-chih cheng-shih 參知政事). After the middle of the seventh century the standard terminology was Cooperating with Rank Three Officials of the Secretariat-Chancellery (t'ung chung-shu men-hsia san-p' in 同中書門下三品) or Jointly Manager of Affairs with the Secretariat-Chancellery (t'ung chung-shu men-hsia p'ing-chang shih 同中書門下平章事), commonly shortened to Manager of Affairs (p'ing-chang shih). Any of these varied designations signified that, in addition to his regular appointment, a man was serving concurrently as a Grand Councilor. In the last half of the T'ang era, dozens of men at a time had such nominal status, including regional warlords, though the number of active Grand Councilors generally did not exceed four or five.

Other officials were often called on for regular supplementary duty in the Secretariat-Chancellery as concurrent Participants in the Drafting of Proclamations (chih-chih-kao 知制誥), Recipients of Edicts (ch'eng-chih 承旨), and even Sole Recipient of Secret Orders (tu-ch'eng mi-ming 獨承密命). These appointments were common stepping-stones to Grand Councilorships, but they did not themselves confer that status. This route to eminence was often taken by scholars and litterateurs patronized by the court, originally without regular appointments of any sort, who were generally known as Academicians (hsüeh-shih 學士) and were called on occasionally to add appropriate erudition or literary flair to official documents. In the 660s they were given official status as Academicians of the North Gate (pei-men hsüeh-shih 北門學士). Emperor Hsüan-tsung (r. 712–756) early in his reign transformed them into Academicians Awaiting Orders (han-lin tai-chao 翰林待詔) or Academicians in Attendance (han-lin kung-feng 供奉), thereby initiating the subsequently famous name Hanlin. In 738 he abolished these titles in favor of the traditional designation Academician (hsüeh-shih), creating the Institute of Academicians (hsüeh-shih yüan 學士院) to participate in the government's literary work. By that time a separate Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan 院) was also in existence. From the late eighth century and through the ninth, Academicians attached to these agencies and to the Secretariat’s Academy of Scholarly Worthies provided the Participants in Proclamations and similar secretarial assistants mentioned above. Their influence grew until they were popularly called Grand Councilors in the Palace (nei-hsiang 内相), and some Hanlin Academicians ultimately were appointed regular Grand Councilors.

The Censorate. Set apart from the executive-administrative agencies, but of great influ-
ence in T'ang government, was the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai 御史大夫), charged with maintaining surveillance over the officialdom as a whole and submitting impeachments of wayward officials. It was headed by a Censor-in-chief (yü-shih ta-fu 御史大夫) and two Vice Censors-in-chief (yü-shih chung-ch'eng 御史中丞). Ordinary Censors (yü-shih) were distributed among three Bureaus (yüan 院): a Headquarters Bureau (t'ai-yüan 太院) staffed with Attendant Censors (shih yü-shih 待御史), a Palace Bureau (tien-yüan 殿院) staffed with Palace Censors (tien-chung shih yü-shih 殿中侍御史), and an Investigation Bureau (ch' u-yüan 察院) staffed with Investigating Censors (chien-ch' a yü-shih 監察御史). When making routine territorial tours of inspection, Investigating Censors were called Touring Censorial Inspectors (hsin-an yü-shih 巡按御史).

Special service agencies. The central government included two groups of more narrowly specialized service agencies, the Nine Courts (chiu ssu 九寺) and the Five Directorates (wu chien 五監). These had now become more stably established as central government agencies than the relatively shapeless staffs of the Ch'in–Han court dignitaries from whom most of their names derived, such as the old Nine Chamberlains (chiu ch' ing 九卿), and their administrative roles were by and large more clearly defined, so that they are commonly given somewhat different English renderings. Each Court was normally headed by a Chief Minister (ch' ing 吏) and two Vice Ministers (shao-ch' ing 少卿) and supervised several functionally differentiated Offices (shu 署). T'ang had Courts of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch' ang ssu 太常寺), of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu 光祿寺), of the Imperial Regalia (wei-wei ssu 衛尉寺), of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ssu 宗正寺), of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p' u ssu 太僕寺), of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu 大理寺), of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu 鴻臚寺), of the National Granaries (ssu-nung ssu 司農寺), and of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu 太府寺).

The Five Directorates, each normally headed by one Supervisor (chien 監) and two Vice Directors (shao-chien 少監) and in supervisory charge of function-specific Offices (shu) or other agencies, included the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (shao-fu chien 少府監), for the Palace Buildings (chiang-tso ch' ien 將作監), for Armaments (chüen-ch'i ch' ien 軍器監), and of Waterways (tu-shui chien 都水監), the last headed by two Commissioners (shih-che 使者) rather than a Supervisor.

The fifth Directorate was the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien 國子監), which was headed by a Chancellor (chi-chiu 翰林院(Http: //en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ch'un)); and their staffs, managed seven schools in the capital, each of which had a smaller counterpart in the auxiliary capital, Loyang. The seven schools were the School for the Sons of the State (kuo-tzu hsüeh 國子學), which normally enrolled 300 sons of the highest-ranking nobles and officials; the National University (t'ai-hsüeh 太學), which enrolled some 500 sons of lesser nobles and middle-ranking officials; the Institute for the Extension of Literary Arts (kuang-wen kuan 廣文館), which annually tutored some 60 advanced students from the Directorate's schools to prepare them for the civil service recruitment examinations that emphasized literary skills; the School of the Four Gates (ssu-men hsüeh 四門學), which enrolled some 300 sons of low-ranking nobles and officials and some sons of non-officials; the Law School (liu-hsüeh 律學), which taught the T'ang law code and supplementary regulations to 20 sons of low-ranking officials and non-officials (at times this school was attached to the Court of Judicial Review, and it had no counterpart at Loyang until the early ninth century); the Calligraphy School (shu-hsüeh 書學), which enrolled 30 (later 10) sons of low-ranking officials and non-officials; and the Mathematics School (suan-hsüeh 算學), which enrolled 10 sons of low-ranking officials and non-officials. All these schools were staffed principally with Erudites (po-shih 博士) and Instructors (chu-chiao 助教).

Territorial Administration

Below the official government structure, the T'ang population theoretically was organized into Neighborhoods (lin 鄕) of five families each. Five neighborhoods constituted a Security Group (pao 保), and five security groups a rural Village or urban Community (li 里 in both cases) of 100 families. The villages and communities were
the basic elements of subofficial organization, but in places they were in turn subordinated to rural Settlements (ts'un 村) or urban Precincts (fang 坊), and these were grouped into Townships (hsiang 鄉). The Heads (chang 長, cheng 正) of all these various groupings were expected to keep the peace, collect local taxes, organize local labor forces for government service, and perform such other services as were required by the officiadom, but they did not themselves have status as paid officials.

**Units of local administration.** T'ang perpetuated the two-tier system of local administration initiated by Sui. The lowest official unit, the District (hsien 縣), was administered by a Magistrate (ling 令), whose staff was largely distributed among six Sections (ts'ao 曹) corresponding in functions to the Six Ministries of the central government. Superior to the district was the Prefecture (ordinarily chou 州), headed by a Prefect (tz'u-shih 刺史), whose staff was also divided into Sections. Districts were graded in seven categories on the basis of their prestige and population size: imperial (ch'i*ih 赤), metropolitan (chi 畿), honored (wang 望), important (chin 穎), large (shang 上), middle (chung 中), and small (hsia 下). Prefectures were generally graded as large, middle, or small. On average, each prefecture supervised five districts. In 639 there were 358 prefectures and 1,551 districts; in 740, 328 and 1,473.

Three especially prestigious localities were distinguished by the designation Superior Prefecture (fu 府). These were the Ch'ang-an area, called Ching-chao fu; the Loyang area, called Ho-nan fu; and the homeland of the T'ang ruling family in modern Shansi Province, called T'ai-yuan fu. Each was nominally in the charge of an Imperial Prince (ch'in-wang) with the title Governor (mu 牧), but his assistant, the Administrator (yin 尹), was ordinarily the official in charge.

The normal pattern of local administration was also departed from in regions of critical military importance. For example, a Prefect might be given the title Commander-prefect (tu-tu tz'u-shih 都督刺史); or a unit that normally would have been a prefecture was designated an Area Command (tu-tu fu 都督府) under an Area Commander (tu-tu); or a few prefectures would be grouped either into a Superior Area Command (ta tu-tu fu 大都督府) under a Commander-in-chief (ta tu-tu) or into a Circuit (tao 道) under a Surveillance Commissioner for Military Training (ts'uan-lien kuan-ch'a shih 圍練觀察使). Yet another form of territorial administration was the Protectorate (tu-hu fu 都護府), headed by a Protector (tu-hu), which supervised the lands and tribes outside China's traditional borders that came under T'ang overlordship.

In the beginning, T'ang made no systematic effort to intrude coordinating officials into the intermediate zone between the empire's 300-odd prefectures and the central government, and throughout the dynasty routine administrative business appears to have been accomplished by direct communication between the central government and the prefectures that were under its effective control, supplemented by prescribed annual jaunts to the capital by prefectural Delegates to Court (ch'ao-chi shih 朝集使), sometimes Prefects themselves. As in Han times, however, there was a need for more regularized intermediary coordination, and T'ang efforts to fill that need eventually contributed, as had Han efforts, to the dissolution of the empire.

**Commissioners.** No sooner had the new dynasty pacified the country than the central government dispatched thirteen high-ranking officials separately throughout the empire to inspect local conditions and see that new policies were understood and implemented. Thereafter other central government officials were sent out to particular localities as ad hoc troubleshooters and expediters, to review and coordinate the efforts of Prefects who were coping with floods, famines, or other local disruptions. Such field representatives of the central government usually had at least nominal status in the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai), which gave them impeachment powers that added to their prestige. They bore the general title Commissioner (shih 使), with a more specific designation as varying circumstances warranted. Thus there were Touring Surveillance Commissioners (hsün-ch'a shih 巡察使), Pacification Commissioners (an-fu shih 安撫使), Relief Commissioners (ts'un-fu shih 存撫使), and so forth.

In 706 coordination between groups of prefectures and the central government was put on
a somewhat more regularized basis. The whole empire was divided into ten Circuits (tao), which were of provincial size but were not organized with anything resembling provincial governments. Instead, the central government regularly assigned an itinerant Surveillance Commissioner (an-ch' a shih 按察使) to each circuit to visit the prefectures and districts of his jurisdiction checking on conditions in general and on the performance of the officials. Soon the designations became more awesome and cumbersome: Surveillance, Investigation, and Supervisory Commissioner (an-ch' a ts'ai-fang chu-chih shih 按察採訪處置使), then Investigation and Supervisory Commissioner (ts'ai-fang chu-chih shih), then concurrently Personnel Evaluation Commissioner (chu-chih shih 點翰使), then Surveillance and Supervisory Commissioner (kuan-ch' a chu-chih shih 觀察處置使), and still other combinations.

Under Emperor Hsüan-tsung the number and variety of Commissioners increased, as men were appointed to oversee such matters as revenue, agriculture, and the suppression of banditry. Eight frontier Defense Commands (chen 鎮) were created in the North under Military Commissioners (chieh-tu shih 節度使), largely replacing Area Commanders. In 733 the ten early circuits were rearranged into fifteen, with Investigation Commissioners (ts'ai-fang shih 探訪使), soon replaced by Surveillance Commissioners (kuan-ch' a shih 觀察使), who served as more or less permanent overall coordinators of government in their jurisdictions. In response to the great An Lu-shan rebellion, many Circuit Commissioners and even Prefects of large prefectures were transformed into concurrent Military Commissioners (chieh-tu shih), and the number of circuits grew uncontrollably. After the rebellion the areas that remained under effective control of the central government normally had a Surveillance Commissioner as a kind of civil governor and a Military Commissioner as a kind of military governor. In many cases, however, warlords were virtually autonomous, and they used their status as Military Commissioners to become concurrent Surveillance Commissioners as well as Commissioners of many other sorts. Some acquired noble status as Marquises (hou) and even Princes (wang). They customarily appointed Prefects, District Magistrates, and all other officials in their domains and controlled their own revenues.

Two other types of Commissioners also became prominent in the last half of the T'ang dynasty. One type dealt with the transport of tax grain along the Grand Canal and the Yellow River to Loyang and Ch'ang-an, the other with the production and distribution of state-monopolized salt. In 712 Hsüan-tsung appointed a Water and Land Transport Commissioner (shui-lu chuan-yün shih 水利轉運使) to expedite the forwarding of tax grain through the gorges between the two capitals. Then in 734 he appointed a Transport Commissioner-in-chief (chuan-yün tu-shih 轉運都使) to supervise grain transport to the capitals from the Yangtze delta, along the Grand Canal. After 763 an overall Transport Commissioner (chuan-yün shih 轉運使) based at Yangchow, at the junction of the Grand Canal and the Yangtze, became a still more essential provider of revenues for the central government as it lost control of many areas to autonomous Military Commissioners.

The state monopoly of salt, which had originated in Han times, was revived when the An Lu-shan rebellion forced the central government to seek new sources of revenue, and it kept the T'ang government solvent during the eighth and ninth centuries. The development of salt revenues in modern Shansi, Shensi, and Szechwan generally was managed by the Ministry of Revenue at Ch'ang-an. But in 758 exploitation of salt trade in the South was entrusted to a special appointee, a Salt Monopoly Commissioner (chüeh yen-t'ieh shih 掌鹽鐵使), whose headquarters subsequently stood alongside that of the Transport Commissioner at Yangchow. (The iron trade was not a state monopoly in T'ang times; the use of the term t'ieh, "iron," in the Chinese title was an anachronism derived from Han usage.)

Because the functions of the Transport Commissioner and the Salt Monopoly Commissioner were so closely related, and because they were both headquartered at Yangchow, it was inevitable that the two elaborate hierarchies of agencies would collaborate and to some extent overlap. Eventually the two functions merged under the direction of one official, the Salt and Transport Commissioner (yen-t'ieh chuan-yün shih
The Military

Early T'ang stability and expansionism were made possible by military power, largely as organized in the Garrison Militia (fu- ping 府兵) system that had evolved through the Northern Dynasties and Sui eras. At its peak of effectiveness, in early T'ang, the system called for every six families to provide one capable young man for career service from the age of twenty-one to sixty in any of 634 Garrisons (fu) that were scattered about the empire and especially concentrated in the regions of Ch'ang-an, Lo-yang, and the northern and northwestern frontiers. Every garrison was assigned a tract of agricultural land on which its soldiers, numbering from 800 to 1,200, engaged in farming to support themselves, while also being regularly trained, drilled, and reviewed in the military arts. Each garrison had a Commandant (tu-wei 都尉), and was organized in 200-man Regiments (t'uan 團), 100-man Battalions (lü 旅), 50-man Companies (tui 隊), and 10-man Squads (huo 火). On a rotational schedule based on the distances between the garrisons and the duty stations, men were detached to serve one-month tours at the capital and three-year tours on the frontiers; and as needed they were mustered for special campaigns.

At the capital, rotated militiamen served in the Twelve Armies (shih-erh chün 十二軍) or, after 636, the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei 十六衛), each having a staff of officers including a Generalissimo (shang chiang-chün 上將軍), a General-in-chief (ta chiang-chün 大將軍), and two Generals (chiang-chün). The Sixteen Guards were responsible for the security of the palace, the capital, and the city gates, but they were largely ceremonial. They constituted what was called the Southern Command (nan-ya 南衙). The real imperial striking force was the Northern Command (pei-ya 北衙), made up originally of two and ultimately of ten Armies (chün 軍). These armies were also stationed in the Ch'ang-an area and had their own Generals-in-chief (ta chiang-chün). The Northern Command was the force with which the T'ang dynasty had been founded, and it remained an elite force of hereditary professional soldiers, the sons and grandsons of the original T'ang supporters.

On frontier duty, militiamen were assigned to Area Commands (tu-tu fu), Superior Area Commands (ta tu-tu fu), or after 711, the circuits (tao) controlled by Military Commissioners (chieh-tu shih, sometimes called ching-lüeh 經略). For special campaigns, armies were made up of troops delegated from area commands or circuits, from the Northern and Southern Commands at the capital, and from conveniently located garrisons. Such armies were usually given ad hoc designations suggesting their purposes and areas of operations, and the officers assigned to command them were commonly designated Bandit-suppression Commissioners (chaot'ai shih 招討使), Pacification Commissioners (hsüan-wei shih 宣慰使), Supervisory Commissioners (ch'u-chih shih 處置使), and the like. More specifically military titles used for the leaders of campaigns included Marshal (yüan-shuai 元帥), a title reserved solely for Imperial Princes; Vice Marshal (fu yüan-shuai 副元帥), Campaign Commander (tu-t'ung 都統), and Commander-in-chief (ta tsung-kuan 大總管).

By the early 700s the Garrison Militia system was losing its original effectiveness, and in 723 the rotation of militiamen to the capital was terminated. In their place a large force of paid volunteers was organized into a Permanent Palace Guard (ch'ang-ts'ung su-wei 長從宿衛, later kuo-chi 懷騎), divided into twelve Guard (wei) in which five Squads (huo) of ten men each constituted Companies (t'uan 團). These new units, together with the hereditary soldiers of the Northern Command, thereafter served solely as an imperial bodyguard and capital-defense force; they did no campaigning. After the 760s it became common for palace eunuchs to control the capital armies, thereby intimidating the central government officialdom and manipulating Emperors to suit themselves, while ever stronger Military Commissioners dominated other areas with their Regional Armies (ya-chün 牙軍).

Personnel Administration

Traditional, somewhat feudalistic attitudes persisted in T'ang times to the extent that only men of good breeding, members of the great-
family class called Servicemen (shih ±), were considered appropriate candidates for official appointments. Sons and grandsons of officials were predominant in the student bodies of all government schools that groomed men for service, and T'ang spelled out very systematically the so-called protection privileges (yin 赧) that automatically and directly conferred official status (but not necessarily appointments) on the sons of officials, varying according to the ranks of the fathers. Moreover, the majority of middle- and low-ranking T'ang officials seem to have entered service (ch'u-shen 出身, lit., to have “come out” as a modern debutante does) by way of recommendations submitted by existing officials or by being promoted from the status of subofficial functionary (hsü-li 隸吏). Nevertheless, recruitment on the basis of merit as demonstrated in competitive examinations was developed to a new level of sophistication, and officials once in service were subjected to regularized, bureaucratic systems of evaluation. This remained the case throughout the dynasty in those areas that were under the effective control of the central government. After middle T'ang, however, the rise of autonomous regional warlords brought into being a number of varied regional personnel systems in which patron-client relations predominated.

Varieties of official titles. Elaborating on Sui beginnings, T'ang created a bewildering confusion of systems of official nomenclature. Although the title Prince (wang) was only rarely conferred outside the imperial family, both civil and military officials of outstanding merit were often granted noble status in the ranks of Duke (kung 公), Marquis (hou 侯), Earl (po 伯), Viscount (tsu 子), Baron (nan 男), or modifications of these. Nobles were graded in prescribed salary levels, ranging from the state taxes due from 10,000 families down to the revenue from 300 families; and they were paid stipends from general state funds that varied in proportion to their hypothetical salary levels. Eldest sons normally inherited noble status in perpetuity, but with declining salary levels.

The state also granted certain non-hereditary merit titles (hsün 勳) in recognition of extraordinary military service. The achievements by which one’s merit was measured were defined precisely in many categories, for example, the decapitation of such-and-such a number of enemy troops in battle; and regulations carefully spelled out how many achievements of what sorts entitled one to any particular level of merit. The merit ranks (chuan 賛) ranged from a low of 1 up to a high of 12, each conveying an honorary title. The highest was Supreme Pillar of State (shang chu-kuo 上柱國); lesser titles were mostly Commandants (wei 武) differentiated by prefixes. Merit ranks also conveyed the privilege of wearing official costumes of different colors. Men granted merit titles who were not regular officials were entitled honorary officials (hsün-kuan 勳官); whether or not they received emoluments is not clear.

Another category of T'ang official nomenclature having no relevance to officials’ assigned functions was that of prestige titles (san-kuan 散官), which were used to specify rank status finely and definitively. One set of prestige titles, comprising Grand Masters (ta-fu 太夫) and Court Gentlemen (lang 郎) with special prefixes, was for civil officials; it ranged from rank 1b down to 9b2 with 29 levels in all. Another set, comprising Generals (chiang-chüん) and Commandants (wei) with special prefixes, was for military officers; it had a total of 42 levels. Prestige titles varied according to the manner in which men had entered service (ch'u-shen) at the time they were first deemed eligible for appointment; and the titles changed with seniority, achievement, and favor. All officials, active or inactive, had prestige titles at one level or another, and they assured (minimal?) state emoluments even for the inactive.

Functioning officials (chih-kuan 職官) were all those serving in the governmental posts described in the foregoing pages and many more not mentioned. Such officials were graded in nine ranks (p'in 品) subdivided into 30 classes (teng 等). The highest ranks, from 1 through 3, were each divided into two classes, a (cheng 正) and b (ts'ung 從), from 1a (cheng-i p'in) down to 3b (ts'ung-san p'in). In ranks 4 through 9, each class was further subdivided into an upper (shang 上) and a lower (hsia 下) grade, yielding, for example, 5a2 (cheng-wu p'in hsia-teng) and 8b1 (ts'ung-pa p'in shang-teng). A man’s rank was indicated by the design and color of his official costume, and it determined his emoluments. These included grain allowances, money sti-
pends, provisions of many sorts (fuel, cloth, writing materials, etc.), and so-called office-land (chih-t'ien 職田) income. In the earliest T'ang decade, for example, the scale of grain allowances for officials serving in the capital ran from 700 bushels down to 10 bushels a year; allowances for officials serving outside the capital were scaled down slightly. The scale of money stipends fixed in 736, for example, ranged from 3,100 coins down to 1,900 coins per month. As for office-land income, part was provided only while one was on active duty in the particular office for which lands were theoretically set aside, but the remainder became one's permanent income. This office-land income was defined as the state tax revenue from specified agricultural land—twelve ch'ing (one ch'ing was about fifteen acres) down to two and a half ch'ing for officials serving in the capital, with variations for officials serving elsewhere; but in fact the income was paid at a fixed rate of grain per mou (one ch'ing equalled 100 mou) of the prescribed land area.

Functioning officials did not always perform the functions associated with the titles they bore, but were detached on commissions or duty assignments (ch'ai-ch'ien 差遣) to perform wholly unrelated duties as needed. Also, an official might concurrently (chien 擔) hold two principal offices, or be responsible for (chih 知) a function unrelated to his principal office, or be assigned some other additional function (chia-chih 加職). Further, when newly appointed to any office, one was normally a probationary appointee (shou 守) for one year. Someone might therefore be referred to in Chinese sources, with all his appropriate designations, as the Grand Master of Correct Counsel (rank 4a prestige title), Probationary Minister of Personnel (rank 3a official title), Concurrently Minister of Justice (also rank 3a), Surveillance Commissioner of Chiang-nan (detached duty assignment), Grand Councilor (additional function), Grand Commandant of Light Chariots (1b merit title), Dynasty-founding Duke of Ying-ch'üan (noble title), Li Fu (personal name)—the complicated romanization being cheng-i ta-fu shou li-pu shang-shu chien hsing-pu shang-shu chiang-nan kuan-ch'a shih t'ung chung-shu men-hsia p'ing-chang shih ch'ing-ch'e tu-wei k'ai-kuo kung Li Fu.

Recruitment and appointment. The T'ang officialdom was recruited in a variety of ways, including promotion from subofficial status, on recommendation from officials in service, and inheritance of official status by the sons of existing officials. Students who completed prescribed curriculums in the government schools in the capital were considered eligible for appointment, that is, to have “entered service” (ch'u-shen). Men who had been granted merit titles (hsün) because of extraordinary military service similarly became eligible for appointments. In addition, there were several ways in which men could in effect purchase official status. But the most noteworthy path into officialdom was on the basis of merit as demonstrated in government-sponsored examinations at the capital.

Although most military officers seem to have attained their status by heredity, by recommendation, or by ad hoc appointments for many sorts of reasons, the Ministry of War conducted recruitment examinations for the military service in which candidates were tested on their abilities at archery, horsemanship, and so forth. More esteemed were the civil service recruitment examinations, of which there were two categories, irregular and regular. The special, irregular examinations (chih-chü 制舉) were ordered by Emperors in search of special talents. These flourished in the first half of the dynasty and especially under the famed eighth-century Emperor Hsüan-tsung. Candidates were normally nominated by high-ranking capital officials and by Prefects; they were always few in number; and no more than a dozen normally proved acceptable. These select few were either appointed directly to office or placed in the pool of unassigned officials (i.e., men bearing prestige titles but having no assigned duties) who were awaiting appointments. Many of the most notable officials of the first half of the dynasty were recruited in such irregular examinations.

In the regular examinations (k'o-chü 科舉), which were scheduled annually, as many as 2,000 candidates competed. The main body of candidates were so-called local tribute (hsiang-kung 鄉貢) candidates, that is, men nominated in accordance with prescribed quotas by Prefects, who were expected to choose their nominees on the
basis of preliminary screening examinations. Other candidates at the capital examinations were new graduates of the government schools who chose to maximize their chances for good careers in this way. It also appears that functioning officials, unassigned officials, and even honorary officials had some sort of right to present themselves as candidates if they had not already passed recruitment examinations.

Almost 20 different kinds of examinations are known to have been given in T'ang times in the category of regular examinations. These even included an examination on Taoist literature given in Hsüan-tsung's reign. But the standard examinations were of five kinds. The two most prestigious led to the degrees of Classicist (ming-ching 明經), usually granted to only 10 or 20 percent of the candidates, and Presented Scholar (chin-shih 進士), usually granted to only 1 or 2 percent of the candidates. These examinations were based on the Confucian tradition and tested classical erudition and literary skill. They were written but sometimes included oral parts. The three less prestigious examinations were on calligraphy, mathematics, and law. By late T'ang times the irregular recruitment examinations had almost entirely been abandoned in favor of the regular annual examinations; the examination for the Presented Scholar degree had become preeminent, and men seldom had distinguished civil service careers without it.

The civil service recruitment examinations were supervised by the Ministry of Personnel until 736, when they were placed under the control of the Ministry of Rites. This transfer of responsibility clearly signaled that the recruitment of personnel for official status was a matter of ritual importance, wholly separate from the administrative business of appointing men to functioning offices, which remained the responsibility of the Ministry of Personnel.

Men who passed (chi-ti 及第) the recruitment examinations reported to the Ministry of Personnel to be assigned prestige titles (san-kuan 散官), and at prescribed intervals all unassigned officials and honorary officials were expected to report to the Ministry of Personnel for placement examinations (k'ao-shih 考試). This procedure emphasized bureaucratic capabilities and general demeanor, on the basis of which a man's prestige title might be changed for better or worse and he was considered for a substantive appointment in a suitable vacancy. After the earliest T'ang decades, the waiting period between attaining eligibility for office and getting a substantive appointment was often a very long one.

Once appointed, a junior official was given an annual merit rating (k'ao 考) by his administrative superior and was irregularly evaluated by touring censorial investigators; and an official's dossier containing all such ratings and evaluations was considered in his next placement evaluation at the Ministry of Personnel. There was no general rule limiting terms in office, but junior officials were commonly appointed for specified terms of three years or more. At the conclusion of one such term, a junior official often had another long wait before he was reappointed. Senior officials were irregularly evaluated by specially assigned investigators, usually censors, and normally served indefinitely at the pleasure of the Emperor.
The Five Dynasties and Ten Kingdoms
907-960

The Five Dynasties (North China)
Later Liang, 907–923
Later T’ang, 923–934
Later Chin, 936–947
Later Han, 947–951
Later Chou, 951–960

The Ten Kingdoms (South China except the last)
(Former) Shu, 907–925 (Szechwan)
Later Shu, 934–965 (Szechwan)
Nan-p’ing or Ching-nan, 907–963 (Hupei)
Ch’u, 927–956 (Hunan)
Wu, 902–937 (Nanking area)
Southern T’ang or Ch’i, 937–975 (Nanking area)
Wu-Yüeh, 907–978 (Chekiang)
Min, 907–946 (Fukien)
Southern Han or Yüeh, 907–971 (Canton area)
Northern Han, 951–979 (Shansi)

A tumultuous era of transition followed the disappearance of the T’ang dynasty in a confusion of uprisings by contending Military Commissioners (chieh-tu shih 節度使) who dominated the ever more numerous Circuits (tao 道) into which the empire had been divided. In the Yangtze Valley and the farther South, power struggles led to the emergence of relatively durable regional kingdoms, each with dynastic pretensions but not much military power. On the North China Plain, however, a façade of unity was preserved through a succession of five short-lived dynasties based at Kaifeng or Loyang in modern Honan Province, where uneasy Emperors presided over a conglomeration of circuit satchraps who were nominally their appointees. Upstart militaristic opportunists were supreme; it was an age of mutinies, massacres, usurpations, and assassinations. Emperors and Military Commissioners alike were commonly installed and deposed in coups engineered by their troops.

In all areas the T’ang pattern of governmental organization and personnel administration persisted, although affairs were actually managed by military leaders and their hangers-on. For a stable central government to emerge, with sufficient military and fiscal control to consolidate North China effectively and then bring fragmented South China again into a national polity, some structural innovations were required; and these awaited the following Sung dynasty (960–1279).

In the transitional era, the creation of reasonably effective central governments was facilitated by the fact that the founder of each new state or dynasty after T’ang was a warlord who had developed his own personal staff of relatives or dependents; they were hungry for prestige and power and had some measure of practical experience. They were normally military men, officers in the Regional Armies (ya-chün 郡軍) that had been recruited by all Military Commissioners of late T’ang times. Once a Military Commissioner became Emperor, he appointed his subalterns to posts in his capital guards or in traditional central government offices as sinecures; and then, in the pattern established by T’ang, he detached them on duty assignments or commissions (ch’ai-ch’ien 餘遣) to serve in ad hoc capacities as needed. In this way there came into being as many as 26 special central government agencies, headed by what were generically called “the various palace commissioners” (nei chu-ssu shih 內諸司使), who actually administered the palace and the government.

Among these ad hoc appointees was a Commissioner of Palace Attendants (hsüan-hui yüan shà 宣徽院使), who controlled the formerly troublesome corps of palace eunuchs. Another effectively ousted eunuchs from their Palace
Secretariat (shu-mi yüan 榷密院), a base from which they had won ultimate control over the T'ang imperial armies. Now, without any change of its name, the old Palace Secretariat was transformed into a non-eunuch Bureau of Military Affairs, under a powerful Commissioner Participating in Control of Military Affairs (ts'an-chang shu-mi shih 參掌樞密事). In addition, someone close to the throne came to be designated Controller of the Armies and Guards (p'an liu-chün chu-wei shih 判六軍諸衛事), and eventually Emperors concentrated the best soldiers available to them in a Palace Army (tien-ch'ien chün 殿前軍) under their personal control, as the most powerful striking force in the state. Fiscal control was similarly consolidated, first under a Commissioner for State Revenue (tsu-yung shih 租庸使) and then under a State Finance Commissioner (san-ssu shih 三司使), who oversaw the activities of the three most important revenue-control agencies—the Census Bureau (hu-pu ssu 戶部司) and the Tax Bureau (tu-chih ssu 度支司), both in the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu 戶部), and the Salt Transport Commission (yen-t'ieh chuan-yün shih ssu 鹽鐵轉運使司).

Emperors of the Five Dynasties tried to assert their control over the Military Commissioners by dispatching their personal agents into the hinterland, as Army-supervising Commissioners (chien-chün shih 監軍使) and Military Inspectors (hsün-chien shih 巡檢使). Meanwhile, at every opportunity, they attacked weak Military Commissioners and replaced them with their own relatives or dependents. North China was not yet stably consolidated, however, when the Sung dynasty began in 960; and the regional kingdoms of South China were still wholly autonomous.

As in T'ang times, the basic units of territorial administration during this transitional era were Districts (hsien 縣), grouped under Prefectures (chou 州) or Superior Prefectures (fu 府).
After centuries of disorder and decentralized authority in the late T’ang and Five Dynasties eras, the Sung rulers determinedly consolidated power in their central government and, most particularly, in their own hands. Sung government was consequently more autocratic than government under previous national dynasties had been, establishing a trend that was subsequently to become more pronounced. At the same time, however, the civil service officialdom was esteemed as never before, education and recruitment for the civil service became increasingly open, and government generally became more professionalized and sophisticated. Among the most professional statesmen of the dynasty was the famous, controversial “reform minister” Wang An-shih (1021–1086; in power 1069–1074, 1075–1076).

In order to centralize government effectively, the early Sung rulers perpetuated many institutional improvisations of the late T’ang and Five Dynasties periods and introduced more of their own. The result was the most complex and confusing pattern of nomenclature of China’s whole imperial history. Especially in the first Sung century, what was in name a “regular” structure of governmental agencies and official posts that resembled the early T’ang structure was overlaid...
with networks of irregular, sometimes ad hoc agencies and commissions in which most officials actually served; and officials’ formal titles had little relevance to their actual functions. Again in the confused transition from Northern Sung to Southern Sung, and in the final decades of Southern Sung, regular patterns of administration were disrupted, and ad hoc agencies and posts proliferated.

The Central Government

The original Sung capital was in the center of the North China Plain at modern Kaifeng city. It was formally designated the Eastern Capital (Tung-ching 東京), and Loyang in the western part of Honan was given honorific status as the Western Capital (Hsi-ching 西京). Two other cities were honored with the designations Northern Capital (Pei-ching 北京) and Southern Capital (Nan-ching 南京). The central government was nevertheless concentrated in Kaifeng. After Jurchen invaders took over North China in 1126–1127, the Sung court established itself in successive fall-back positions in the South and finally settled at Hangchow in modern Chekiang; the city was then called Lin-an and was known semiofficially as “the temporary imperial abode” (hsing-tsai 行在). It was the functioning capital of the Southern Sung era, although considerations of face and pride apparently prevented it from being so designated.

In the early Sung reigns, trusted eunuchs were dispatched in large numbers throughout the empire as Army Supervisors (chien-chin 監軍 and variants) or even at times as active Troop Commanders (tien-ping 輔兵); but in general eunuchs played a considerably less important role outside the palace in Sung than in Han or T’ang times. As in T’ang, there was an elaborate nobility of imperial relatives and other favorites, and each noble nominally had a fief with a territorial identification. However, noble status did not endow men with real administrative authority; close imperial relatives in particular were effectively blocked from participation in government.

Grand Councilors. The preeminent offices in the working administration were those of Grand Councilors—men who supervised the central government and met regularly with the Emperor in an Administration Chamber (cheng-shih t’ang 政事堂) located inside the imperial palace grounds. Their titles changed repeatedly, but the one by which they are best known is tsai-hsiang 宰相. There were normally two Grand Councilors as well as several Vice Grand Councilors (fu-hsiang 副相) or Junior Grand Councilors (shao-tsai 少宰), so that the total of Councilors fluctuated between five and nine. Formally, Grand Councilors bore such cumbersome titles as Jointly Manager of Affairs with the Secretariat-Chancellery (t’ung chung-shu men-hsia p’ing-chang shih 同中書門下平章事); Vice Director of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu p’u-yeh 尚書僕射) and Concurrent (chien 兼) Vice Director of the Secretariat (chung-shu shih-lang 中書侍郎); Senior Grand Councilor and Concurrent Vice Director of the Secretariat-Chancellery (t’ai-tsai chien chung-shu men-hsia shih-lang 太宰兼中書門下侍郎); Vice Director of the Department of State Affairs Jointly Manager of Affairs with the Secretariat-Chancellery (shang-shu p’u-yeh t’ung chung-shu men-hsia p’ing-chang shih); or in the last Sung century, Director of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu ling 令) Jointly Manager of Affairs with the Secretariat-Chancellery. Their associates had equally variable and sometimes equally cumbersome formal titles, such as Executive Official Participant in Determining Governmental Matters (chih-cheng kuan ts’an-chih cheng-shih 執政官參知政事); Junior Grand Councilor and Concurrent Vice Director of the Secretariat-Chancellery (shao-tsai chien chung-shu men-hsia shih-lang); or Vice Director of the Secretariat-Chancellery Participating in Determining Governmental Matters (chung-shu men-hsia shih-lang ts’an-chih cheng-shih).

This confusion of Grand Councilor titles in part reflects the fact that until the 1070s the traditional Three Departments (san sheng 三省) that had long been the administrative core of Chinese central governments—the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng 中書省), the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng 門下省), and the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng 尚書省)—were little more than nominal institutions. Only rarely was someone appointed to a top position in any of them, and the Vice Directorships (shih-lang 侍郎 in the
Secretariat and Chancellery, *p'u-yeh* 僕射 in the Department of State Affairs) were normally filled only by Grand Councilors and their associates. Commonly also, even after the 1070s, the hoary Three Departments were a single conglomerate agency and all but indistinguishable from the Administration Chamber, where the Grand Councilors presided over governmental operations.

Staff work for the Grand Councilors was provided primarily by several document-handling agencies and by Drafters (*chih-chih-kao* 知制誥) who were nominally members of the Secretariat, known collectively as Outer Drafters (*waichih* 外制), or by Hanlin Academicians (han-lin hsüeh-shih 翰林學士) assigned to palace duty from the Institute of Academicians (hsüeh-shih yüan 院), who were collectively called Inner Drafters (*nei-chih* 內制). The most esteemed Academicians were distinguished with the title Hanlin Academician Recipient of Edicts (*ch'eng-chih* 承旨). Until the 1080s, the Institute of Academicians also included Hanlin Academician Readers-in-waiting (*han-lin shih-tu hsüeh-shih* 翰林侍讀學士) and Hanlin Academician Lecturers-in-waiting (*han-lin shih-chiang hsüeh-shih* 翰林侍講學士). In addition to their staff work for the Grand Councilors, and as their primary regular function, members of the Institute of Academicians engaged in various editorial projects ordered by the Emperor.

**The State Finance Commission and the Bureau of Military Affairs.** The authority of the Grand Councilors in early Sung times was somewhat limited by the independent existence of a State Finance Commission (san ssu 三司), in which the Sung founder consolidated the direction of almost all important national fiscal activities. The Commission came to be divided into three Bureaus (ssu 司), initially a Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (*yen-t'ieh ssu* 鹽鐵司), a Tax Bureau (*tu-chih ssu* 度支司), and a Census Bureau (*hu-pu ssu* 戶部司), not to be confused with the traditional Ministry of Revenue, *hu-pu*, then a Census Bureau (*hu-pu*), a Tax Transport Bureau (*chuan-yün ssu* 轉運司), and a Stabilization Fund Bureau (*ch'ang-p'ing ssu* 常平司). Each Bureau was further divided into from five to eight specialized Sections (*an* 案).

For the first Sung century, the State Finance Commission was responsible for matters previously (and to some extent still, nominally) managed by the Ministry of Revenue, the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu* 工部), and various Courts and Directorates. Its Commissioner (san-ssu shih 三司使) and its three Vice Commissioners (*fushih* 副使), who directed the three subordinate Bureaus, were sometimes Grand Councilors or Vice Grand Councilors holding the fiscal offices concurrently, but for most of its existence the Commission was an autonomous agency of the central administration, organizationally of only slightly less prestige than the Grand Councilors. Wang An-shih created a still more prestigious Finance Planning Commission (*chih-chih san-ssu t'iao-li ssu* 制置三司條例司), which absorbed the functions of the State Finance Commission and even overshadowed the Grand Councilors. But in the regularization of government that followed Wang’s fall from power in 1076, all this fiscal superstructure was swept away and the handling of state finances reverted to the traditional agencies, notably the Ministry of Revenue.

The most significant restriction on the authority of Sung Grand Councilors was the autonomous existence, and at the same organizational level, of a Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan 櫻密院), which under the Emperor’s direct supervision controlled the state’s military forces. It was normally headed by a Commissioner (*shih* 使), who was normally a civil official. If his principal nominal title was unrelated, he was additionally designated Manager of the Bureau of Military Affairs (*chih shu-mi yüan shih* 知樞密院使) or Jointly (t'ung 同) Manager of the Bureau of Military Affairs. The Bureau and the aggregation of Grand Councilors were commonly referred to as the Two Administrations (*erh fu* 二府), a term signifying the separation of powers between the two paramount civil and military agencies. Occasionally, however, in both Northern and Southern Sung times, influential Grand Councilors were made concurrent Managers of the Bureau of Military Affairs, thus becoming extraordinarily powerful leaders of the whole officialdom.

Censors, remonstrators, examiners, and evaluators. Yet another check on the Grand Councilors’ authority was the independent ex-
istence of what were traditionally called surveillance officials (ch'a-kuan 翰官) and remonstrance officials (chien-kuan 譴官). As in T'ang times, the supreme surveillance agency, the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai 御史臺), was divided into a Headquarters Bureau (t'ai-yüan 臺院), a Palace Bureau (tien-yüan 盡院), and an Investigation Bureau (ch'a-yüan 察院); and after 1080 the Investigation Bureau was further divided into six Investigation Sections (ch'a-an 察案) jurisdictionally parallel to the traditional Six Ministries. The staff of Censors, however, did not total more than a dozen or so through most of the eleventh century. The nominal Censor-in-chief (yü-shih ta-fu 御史大夫) was almost never appointed; the working head of the agency, the Vice Censor-in-chief (yü-shih chung-ch'eng 御史中丞), as often as not was a concurrent appointee based primarily in another agency; and at times there was neither a Censor-in-chief nor a Vice Censor-in-chief, and the Censorate was administered by a much less prestigious General Purpose Censor (shih yü-shih chih tsa-shih 侍御史知雜事). In general, explicit restrictions as well as their limited numbers confined Censors' surveillance to the capital area. Even when the Censorate staff expanded after the 1080s, Censors were not expected to make field inspections outside the capital, though they bore the traditional censorial obligation to impeach anyone in the whole officialdom who neglected or bungled his governmental responsibilities.

In the eleventh century the Censorate was sometimes given authority to remonstrate with the Emperor as well as to impeach wayward officials. Appointments as Remonstrating Censors (yen-shih yü-shih 言事御史) were authorized as early as 1017, and in 1045 a special Office of Remonstrating Censors (chien-kuan yü-shih t'ing 譴官御史廳) was created in the Censorate. But this arrangement did not long endure, and the remonstrance role of Censors was in general an unprecedented Sung experiment. Remonstrance generally remained a separate, specialized function. In early Sung, as in T'ang, it was the special responsibility of officials in the Secretariat and the Chancellery—Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung 給事中), Secretariat Drafters (chung-shu she-jen 中書舍人), Rectifiers of Omissions (pu-chüeh 補闕), Reminders (shih-i 案遣), and the like. In about 1020 the Reminders and Rectifiers of Omissions were shifted from the Secretariat and the Chancellery to a new, independent Remonstrance Bureau (chien-yüan 譴院), with new titles. The Rectifiers of Omissions became Remonstrators (ssu-chien 司諫), and the Reminders became Exhorters (cheng-yen 正言). In 1032 the Remonstrance Bureau was assigned a building of its own and began increasing in prestige. Later Sung officials commented that in the 1040s and 1050s Grand Councilors were little more than errand runners for the prestigious Censorate and Remonstrance Bureau; and modern scholars have suggested that the remonstrance officials' new organizational independence encouraged them to become critics primarily of Grand Councilors rather than of Emperors as in preceding dynasties, thus contributing to the rise of increasingly autocratic Emperors and the diminution of the powers of Grand Councilors.

In an obvious attempt to limit the influence of Grand Councilors, the early Sung Emperors also established special procedures for administering the recruitment and appointment of civil service personnel, which in T'ang times had been handled by the Ministry of Rites (li-pu 禮部) and the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu 史部), respectively. Now recruitment by examinations was handled by imperially chosen court dignitaries given authority as ad hoc Examination Administrators (chih kung-chü 知貢舉), and the appointment evaluations of all but the highest-ranking civil officials were entrusted to a special, independent Bureau of Personnel Administration (shen-kuan yüan 審官院). All such responsibilities, however, were returned to the traditional organs in the 1080s.

Ministries, Courts, and Directorates. After the reorganization of the 1080s, the old Ministries (pu 部), Courts (ssu 寺), and Directorates (chien 監), previously reduced to almost nominal existence by the creation of such ad hoc agencies as the State Finance Commission, regained most of their T'ang-style functions and status. There were the traditional Six Ministries (liu pu 六部), each under a Minister (shang-shu 尚書): the Ministries of Personnel (li-pu 史部), of Revenue (hu-pu 戶部), of Rites (li-pu 禮部), of War (ping-pu 兵部), of Justice (hsing-pu
The Nine Courts (chiu ssu 九寺) of the Sung era were the Courts of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu 太常寺), of the Imperial Regalia (wei-wei ssu 衛尉寺), of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu 大理寺), of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu 鴻臚寺), of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ssu 宗正寺), of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu 太僕寺), of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu 太府寺), of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu 光祿寺), and of the National Granaries (ssu-nung ssu 司農寺). Each Court was headed by a Chief Minister (ch'i'ing 襄) and one or more Vice Ministers (shao-ch'ing 少卿).

The most important Directorates (chien 監) were the Directorates for Imperial Manufactories (shao-fu chien 少府監), for the Palace Buildings (chiang-tso chien 將作監), for Armaments (chün-ch'i chien 軍器監), and for Astronomy (ssu-t'ien chien 司天監), each headed by a Supervisor (chien 監), who was assisted principally by one or more Vice Directors (shao-chien 少監); and the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien 國子監), headed by a Chancellor (chi-chiu 祭酒), who was principally assisted by a Director of Studies (ssu-yeh 司業). To a greater extent than in T'ang times, the Courts and Directorates came to be directly subordinate to the general central administration conglomerate, as were the Ministries. The prestige of the Ministries, however, seems to have risen above the T'ang level after the governmental reorganization of the 1080s, when the Department of State Affairs, of which they nominally remained parts, tended to lose its identity and become merely part of the staff of the Grand Councilors.

As in T'ang times, the Directorate of Education supervised a number of schools in the capital. The most important were the School for the Sons of the State (kuo-tzu hsüeh 國子學) and the National University (t'ai-hsüeh 太學), which in practice seem to have been consolidated into a relatively unified institution. The leading teachers were Erudites (po-shih 博士). Students increased in Northern Sung to a total of more than 4,000, distributed among as many as 80 Study Halls (chai 斋), some dedicated to classical studies and others to administrative studies. Wang An-shih organized the consolidated school (most commonly called the National University) into three Colleges (she 舎): the Outer College (wai-she 外舍), which sent about 20 percent of its graduates to the Inner College (nei-she 內舍), less than half of whose graduates were admitted to the Superior College (shang-she 上舍). Other schools supervised by the Directorate of Education most notably included the Military School (wu-hsüeh 武學) and the Law School (lü-hsüeh 律學). After the transition to Southern Sung, the Directorate of Education never flourished as in the eleventh century, but enrollment in the National University ultimately recovered to a total of 1,000 or so students.

Territorial Administration

At the level below the agencies of formal government, the Sung population was theoretically organized into rural Villages (li 里) and urban Precincts (fang 坊), both clustered in Townships (hsiang 鄉 in rural areas, hsien 县 in urban areas). The reformer Wang An-shih tried to organize the population more efficiently. For the collection of local taxes, from 10 to 30 neighboring households constituted a Tithing (chia 甲), and heads of well-to-do families in rotation served as Tithing Chiefs (chia-t'ou 頭). For local militia purposes, all families with two or more sons were required to provide one son for unpaid training and service. Ten families constituted a Small Security Group (hsiao-pao 小保) with a designated Head (chang 兵); five small security groups constituted a Large Security Group (tu-pao 大保); and ten large security groups constituted a Superior Security Group (tu-pao 都保) of 500 families. Wang's system was abolished in 1085, but from the 1090s through the remainder of Sung times the system
of villages and precincts and the system of tithings and security groups were both operating, intermixed.

**Units of local administration.** The lowest unit of formal government was the traditional District (*hsien* 縣), nominally headed by a Magistrate (*ling* 令) and staffed with a few low-rank officials, many subofficial functionaries (*li* 吏) distributed among function-specific Sections (*ts’ao* 曹), and groups of militiamen, office flunkeys, and menials requisitioned, generally without pay, from the local population. Clusters of neighboring districts were supervised by T’ang-style Prefectures (*chou* 州), nominally headed by Prefects (*tzu-shih* 刺史). On average, districts governed populations of 10,000 to 15,000, and four or five districts were subordinate to each prefecture. At the Sung empire’s greatest extent, in the early 1100s, it had about 1,500 districts and about 300 prefectures.

Both districts and prefectures were classified on the basis of size and population, and also by prestige or functional specializations. The sites of capitals and a few other especially large or important cities were distinguished as Superior Prefectures (*fu* 府). Areas in which military garrisons accounted for most of the population were designated Military Prefectures (*chün* 軍), and a handful of areas in which mines and salterns were the preeminent economic enterprises were designated Industrial Prefectures (*chien* 監).

In order to suppress regional separatist inclinations and to establish firm control over local government units, the early Sung Emperors did not actually appoint Prefects or District Magistrates. Instead, they commissioned central government officials of appropriate qualities and characteristics, whatever their ranks and nominal titles, to administer these units, with the irregular designation Manager of the Affairs of such-and-such Prefecture or District (*chih* place-name *shih* 知…事). By the end of Sung, these irregular designations had become abbreviated and more regularized, Prefects being called *chih-chou*, *chih-fu*, *chih-chün*, or *chih-chien* and District Magistrates *chih-hsien*.

Also for the purpose of maintaining close control over the prefectures, the early Sung Emperors commissioned other central government officials as virtual spies on the prefectural Managers of Affairs, empowered to memorialize the throne directly without the knowledge or consent of their presumed prefectural superiors; and no prefectural directive was considered authentic unless countersigned by the so-called Prefectural Supervisor (*chien-chou* 監州). The official designation, supplementing the appointee’s nominal central government title, was Controller-general (*t’ung-p’an* 通判) of such-and-such Prefecture.

**Circuits.** Like the Han and T’ang rulers before them, Sung Emperors additionally found it necessary to have coordinating officials in the intermediate zone between prefectures and the central government, which so repeatedly had been the breeding ground for regional warlordism. They inherited from T’ang the regional echelon of Circuits (*tao* 道; after 997 called *lu* 路). One of the most significant early acts of the Sung founder, however, was to summon to his capital all the Military Commissioners (*chieh-tu shih* 節度使) then in control of various circuits and persuade them to abandon their regional powers in exchange for valuable estates and eminent honorary status in the Sung central government—in effect, to retire in honor with princely pensions. He then replaced them with trusted civil officials from his own entourage (he was himself a Military Commissioner who had usurped the throne). The Sung pattern that soon evolved was to assign several Commissioners (*shih* 使) with different functional responsibilities and powers to the same area, sometimes with disparate but overlapping geographic jurisdictions. In consequence, no one man, however powerful, was able to dominate any region, and Sung was never troubled by regional warlordism.

The posts filled by these coordinating Commissioners were collectively called the Four Circuit Supervisorates (*ssu chien-ssu* 四監司). Appointments varied considerably on an ad hoc basis, but after the middle of the eleventh century the normal pattern included at least four Commissions—Military, Fiscal, Judicial, and Supply.

The Military Commission (informally called *shuai-ssu* 帥司) was headed by a Military Commissioner (*an-fu shih* 安撫使 and variants). In
the absence of other important Commissioners, as in some frontier regions, the Military Commissioner sometimes became overall coordinator of civil as well as military affairs, with a designation such as Commander-in-chief (tu tsung-kuan 都總管); and he was ordinarily concurrently Prefect of the military prefecture governed from his headquarters. In Southern Sung times, Military Commissioners became extraordinarily important, and it was not uncommon for Grand Councilors to be sent out on such assignments.

The Fiscal Commission (informally called ts'ao-ssu 漕司) was headed by a Fiscal Commissioner (chuan-yün shih 轉運使). His principal responsibility was to see that state revenues were collected and properly distributed, but he was often coordinator of general civil administration in his circuit. One such appointee sometimes coordinated two neighboring circuits; in such a case he was designated Fiscal Commissioner-in-chief (tu chuan-yün shih 都轉運使).

The Judicial Commission (informally called hsien-ssu 廁司) was headed by a Judicial Commissioner (t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih 提刑按察使, t'i-tien hsing-yü kung-shih 提點刑獄公事). He supervised the conduct of trials and the management of prisoners by the districts and prefectures of his jurisdiction.

The Supply Commission (informally called ts'ang-ssu 倉司) was headed by a Supply Commissioner (fa-yün shih 發運使, t'i-chü ch'ang-p'ing kung-shih 提舉常平公事). There were often several Supply Commissioners in one normal circuit with somewhat varied titles. They were primarily concentrated in the productive agricultural regions of the Yangtze Valley and along the Grand Canal. They supervised prefectural management of grain storage and transport, relief granaries, state-monopolized industries and trade, and agricultural-development activities. In areas without Supply Commissioners, their functions were normally performed by Fiscal Commissioners.

The normal circuit was identical with the geographic jurisdiction of a Fiscal Commissioner and a Judicial Commissioner. Sung began with ten such circuits. By the end of the Northern Sung era, the empire had been redivided into 26 circuits. In Southern Sung times, when first the Jurchen and then the Mongols dominated North China, the number of Sung's circuits dropped to sixteen. The circuits to which the Military and the Supply Commissioners were assigned fluctuated greatly in size and number.

The Military

The Sung military system was characterized by an extreme of centralized control, by reliance on professional career soldiers, by the development of a substantial navy, and by the stratification of forces at three levels—Imperial Armies, Prefectural Armies, and local militia units. The whole military establishment was dominated administratively by the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan) at the capital, with some assistance from the Ministry of War (ping-pu), though the Ministry was much weaker than in both earlier and later dynasties. The old T'ang Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei 十六衛), with their Generals-in-chief (ta chiang-chün 大將軍), Generals (chiang-chün), and other officers, remained in existence only nominally; the titles were honors conferred on members of the imperial family and some other dignitaries.

The Imperial Armies (chin-chün 禁軍) were the first-line professional forces of Sung times. From them groups were rotated on a three-year basis to frontier garrisons under Military Commissioners (an-fu shih) of circuits, or on an ad hoc basis for special campaigning under the temporary control of Grand Marshals (ta yüan-shuai 大元帥) or Marshals (yüan-shuai), who were often designated Pacification Commissioners (hsüan-fu shih 宣撫使 and variants). The imperial armies were organized in two large groups of armies called the Two Commands (erh ssu 兩司); the Palace Command (tien-ch'ien shih-wei ssu 殿前侍衛司), which played the major role in actually defending the capital and the palace, and the Metropolitan Command (shih-wei chi'in-chün ma-pu ssu 侍衛親軍馬步司), which was heavily involved in overseeing the Prefectural Armies (hsiang-ping 吳兵). In the middle of the eleventh century the Metropolitan Command was divided into a Metropolitan Cavalry Command (ma-chün ssu 馬軍司) and a Metropolitan Infantry Command (pu-chün ssu
Prefectural armies, like the imperial armies, were made up of career professionals. They were scattered throughout the empire in garrisons, controlled by prefectural-level Commanders-in-chief (tu chih-hui shih 都指揮使) and subordinate officers. The best quality prefectural soldiers were routinely transferred into the units of the metropolitan commands, and soldiers in the imperial armies who grew old, became disabled, or became otherwise unsatisfactory were routinely transferred to prefectural units. The prefectural armies as a whole were not very reliable fighting units. They were commonly employed at menial labor and in general were less well treated than the imperial armies. Their soldiers often had military insignia tattooed on their faces, at least partly to discourage desertion.

The local militia (hsiang-ping 鄉兵) was a mixture of paid recruits and unpaid part-time soldiers provided by the villages and other local population organizations supervised by District Magistrates. The reform program of Wang An-shih in the 1070s included a plan to make the local militia units more efficient and ultimately to use their members in place of the costly, arrogant, often mutinous, and by no means fully effective professionals of the prefectural and imperial armies. Wang’s effort was not successful and was quickly abandoned, partly because militiamen seldom wished to serve far from home and partly because careerists resisted being displaced.

In the confused withdrawal of the Sung government from North China in 1127, military organization was changed repeatedly, and irregular, semiofficial defense forces were raised in many areas. An emergency Imperial Defense Command (yü-ying ssu 御營司) was set up in the South to give overall direction to the remaining regular soldiers, now entitled the Five Inspired Armies (shen-wu wu chün 神武五軍). In 1130 conditions had stabilized enough to permit the Imperial Defense Command to be absorbed into the regular, transplanted Bureau of Military Affairs, and in 1131 the Five Inspired Armies were redesignated the Four Field Defense Armies (hsing-ying ssu hu-chūn 行營四護軍); one of the four, the Central Defense Army (chung hu-chūn 中護軍), was assigned to the central government’s Palace Command. In 1141 the government ordered all the irregular defense forces that had sprung up, generally called Pacification Commissions (hsian-weí ssu 宣慰司), to be regularized and placed under the control of the Bureau of Military Affairs, and such a reorganization had apparently been completed by about 1148. These forces were left in their original locations, however, and were given official names like the Palace Army Detached at such-and-such Prefecture (chu-cha... chou yü-ch’ien chūn 駐節... 州御前軍). Their irregular commanders were removed, and the units came firmly under the control of the central government; but they were not made part of the Three Capital Guards (san wei) system.

The importance of what remained of the original imperial armies organization consequently declined, and its soldiers were reduced to the status of menials doing labor and domestic service in the Southern Sung capital at Hangchow. To the end of the dynasty, the new professionals of the scattered palace armies in the prefectures were the principal Sung fighting force.

Since the Sung dynasty was on the defensive against northern invaders throughout its history, it maintained very large numbers of professional soldiers. The total strength of the imperial and prefectural armies exceeded 1,000,000 by the middle of the eleventh century, and similar strength was maintained throughout the Southern Sung era. In practice, reasonably effective combat-ready troops could hardly have made up half of the total at any time.

Sung Armies (chün) of all kinds theoretically comprised 2,500 men each, divided into five Regiments (ying 坑 in garrison, chen 陣 on campaign) of 500 men each. The basic organizational unit was the Company (tui 隊), which seems to have varied in size between 25 and 50 men. The ideal sought in Wang An-shih’s abortive reforms was a basic combat team consisting of one cavalryman, one archer, and three crossbowmen.
Sung was China's first dynasty to include a substantial naval arm in its regular military organization. In Northern Sung times every circuit was expected to maintain a fleet. Soon after the dynasty retreated into South China two large fleets were created to patrol the Yangtze and Huai Rivers, and eventually every prefecture was ordered to establish a fleet.

**Personnel Administration**

The aspect of Sung government that most confuses modern students is unquestionably the complexity of Sung personnel administration techniques. In no other time did Chinese governments manipulate their officials so flexibly, with the result that the many titles a man bore usually obscured what his actual function was and, conversely, his functional assignment often had little relevance to his rank or salary level.

**Varieties of official titles.** Sung made use of twelve grades of noble titles (chūeh 賢), which were almost automatically assigned to all males of the imperial family and sometimes were awarded to specially favored officials. Noble titles carried with them state-paid emoluments and various privileges, but they did not of themselves give one any governmental authority.

Merit titles (hsün 助) of the T'ang type were entirely honorary and were in twelve ranks (chuan 輔). Each rank conveyed a special title, most commonly Commandant (wei 驅) with varying prefixes. In a departure from the T'ang system, Sung did not award merit titles for military achievements. Sung merit titles were earned automatically by achieving specified rank status in the regular officialdom. Whether or not merit titles were conferred on persons outside government service is not clear.

A man's titular office (kuan 官) in Sung times indicated his position in the regular, formal hierarchy of offices and originally determined his rank status and basic salary and allowances. For the first century or so of the Sung period, however, this titular office was almost never more than nominal. In those relatively rare cases in which an official actually performed the functions associated with his titular office, his official designation normally specified that he "performed his titular function" (shou pen-kuan 守本官).

Titular offices were distributed in nine ranks (p'in 職), each divided into two or four classes (chūeh 賢, teng 等). Until about 1080, the status of officials was graded even more finely. Protocol lists were regularly issued showing all offices in the titular hierarchy in the order of their prestige. It was thus possible to know how the officials in any single rank category stood in relation to one another—that in 1038, for example, the Chief Minister of the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu ch'ing) took precedence over the Chief Minister of the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu ch'ing), though the two officials were both of rank 5.

Titular officials were classified in still another way, into three groups: court officials (ch'iao-kuan 朝官), capital officials (ching-kuan 京官), and all others, called Selectmen (hsüan-jen 選人). It made little difference whether one's titular office was located close to the court, in the capital, or elsewhere; titular Prefects (tz'u-shih), for example, were classified as court officials. The classification was a matter of prestige, an echo of the old quasi-official categories “pure” (ch'ing 清) and “impure” (cho 濁) that had emerged in the Era of Division long before. The “court” and “capital” offices of Sung times were career ladders that officials climbed systematically, rung by rung, to ever more prestigious and influential positions; and men rarely moved into a high-ranking position without having served in what were by custom the approved prerequisite positions. It was not demeaning for an official serving in the capital to be promoted to a prefectoral position, as was often the case in other periods; in fact, his prefectoral service might be a necessary and desirable step up the career ladder into the highest-ranking positions in the capital.

Although in early Sung times titular offices determined rank status, the old T'ang-style prestige titles (san-kuan 散官) were also perpetuated. As in T'ang times, there were 29 such titles, mostly Grand Masters (ta-fu 太夫) and Court Gentlemen (lang 郎) with varying prefixes; and the titles were graded so that they corresponded precisely to the ranks and classes of the titular offices. Thus an early Sung official was likely to be identified formally, in order, by his merit title (hsün), then his prestige title (san-kuan), and then his titular post (kuan), although none
of these was likely to have anything to do with the functions he actually performed.

In addition, an official might have what was technically called an assignment (chih 禮). This could be at least a quasiofficial duty assignment, such as being some sort of Academician (hsüeh-shih), but for the most part such assignments were as nominal as the titular offices and served merely as additional honorary recognition. What really mattered in terms of functions was an official’s commission or duty assignment (ch'ai-ch'ien 差遣). Whether or not he had an “assignment,” almost every official had a commission, and the commission specified his duties. Since commissions were not ranked in any formal way, the system allowed the utmost flexibility in the use of an individual official’s talents, so that a titular court official of very high rank could be dispatched to fill a lower-ranking post, for example, as an ad hoc Manager of the Affairs of a District, or conversely an official of relatively low rank but recognized talent could be put to work in a higher-ranking post than he technically deserved. Another element of flexibility was added by the fact that, whereas appointments to titular offices were generally for three-year terms, an official could be commissioned on an open-ended basis, for as long or as short a period as circumstances warranted. If a commission should endure for many years, the appointee’s titular, merit, and prestige status categories could all change on schedule nevertheless, so that his opportunities for increases in salary and allowances were not jeopardized.

Through most of the Northern Sung period, in sum, officials were formally identified in very complex ways, for example, as Pillar of State (merit title), Grand Master for Splendid Happiness (prestige title), Hanlin Academician (nominal assignment), Minister of Justice (titular office), and Manager of the Affairs of such-and-such District (commission and actual function), the complex romanization of the whole being chu-kuo kuang-lu ta-fu han-lin hsüeh-shih hsing-pu shang-shu chih . . . hsien.

Since titular offices (kuan) among other things determined each official’s basic salary and allowances, they were commonly referred to in Northern Sung times as salary ranks (chi-lu chieh 契祿階) or salary offices (chi-lu kuan 契祿官). In the 1080s the term prestige title (san-kuan) was abolished in favor of the term salary office (chi-lu kuan). The categories were reduced from 29 to 24; then in the Southern Sung era they were increased to 40, distributed among the titular office ranks, which had been reduced to 18 by the abandonment of the earlier division of rank categories into grades (teng). Meantime, with the regularization of government beginning in 1080, titular offices generally regained status as functional offices, at least in the central government. During Southern Sung, therefore, commissions were less common than before, and officials more often did what their titular offices implied that they did; but basic salaries and allowances were no longer based on titular office status. They were based entirely on the former prestige titles, now called salary offices. If an appointee’s titular and salary offices did not correspond in rank, then he was designated an acting appointee to the titular office (hsing 行 as a prefix if the titular post was higher, shou 封 or shih 封 as a prefix if the titular post was lower). As in earlier periods, appointments to most offices were probationary (ch'üan 櫃) for short periods.

In Sung times military officers and civil officials were not considered significantly different in status. The appointments of military officers followed the same complicated patterns just described; military and civil titles are intermixed on the Northern Sung protocol lists mentioned above; and it was not uncommon for men to transfer from one service to the other.

Recruitment. The process of recruiting officials was also more varied and complex than in previous times. It included all the traditional forms. For example, graduates of the technical schools supervised by the Directorate of Education seem commonly to have moved directly into low-ranking posts as technicians. The graduates of the National University’s Superior College (shang-she) were ranked in three categories. The best graduates were sent to the general central administration for prompt appointment, the next-best were given the same status as passers of the recruitment examinations at the capital, and the rest were eligible to compete in the capital examinations without any other qualification. Men could be transferred to the civil service from the military service without much ado, and others could become officials by promotion.
out of the ranks of subofficial functionaries (men "outside official status," liu-wai 流外, or "not yet of official status," wei ju liu 未入流). Occasionally men entered service directly on the recommendation of local authorities, although without further qualifications their prospects for good careers were dim except in the very earliest Sung years. Also, the traditional protection privileges (yin 蕩) that enabled established officials to place one or more sons directly in official status were perpetuated and greatly extended, so that active officials could obtain official status for ever larger numbers of clients—for collateral relatives as well as direct heirs, for friends, and even for personal servants. It has been estimated that as many as half of all Sung officials could have originally entered service (ch'u-shen 出身) by this means.

For all this, however, Sung is renowned as the great age of personnel recruitment based on scholastic merit, and in Sung times the competitive written examinations were indeed more open, prestigious, and productive than ever before.

There were two systems of personnel recruitment by examinations, special and regular. The special, irregular recruitment (chih-chü 制舉) system was of lesser significance, though it had some interesting and important aspects. It involved examinations of many different sorts intended to seek out men of particular prescribed talents or moral qualities; the examinations were given irregularly on imperial order to candidates specially nominated by prefectural authorities. A man who had already passed the regular examinations and was an established official could apply to participate in certain special examinations, and passing gave his career a significant boost; passing a special examination seems at times to have been prerequisite to being made an Academician. In general, however, the special examinations do not seem to have been a productive way of recruiting new officials.

Sung began with a regular recruitment (k'o-chü 科舉) system that perpetuated the T'ang pattern of examinations conferring various types of "doctoral" degrees, then developed it into a two-stage and finally a three-stage process. The first stage was a qualifying examination (ch'ien-shih 解試) given in every prefectural city. How men qualified to participate is not wholly clear; it is likely the examinations were not open to all who wished to participate but required nominations by local school administrators or other local dignitaries. Large numbers competed, however, and those deemed acceptable by the prefectural officials who served as examiners could proceed to the dynastic capital for the next stage of examinations.

Metropolitan examinations (sheng-shih 省試) at the capital were supervised by special, ad hoc groups of Examination Administrators (chih kung-chü 知貢舉) until the 1080s, and thereafter by the Ministry of Rites (li-pu). Examinees normally spent three full days writing their examination papers, spaced over a week. As in the prefectural examinations, they chose one of many varieties of examinations—on the Confucian classics, on selected historical texts, on ritual texts, on the law code, and so forth. By far the most esteemed examination was that leading to the degree Presented Scholar (chin-shih 進士), which originally emphasized literary ability but eventually, after reforms by Wang An-shih, was a relatively balanced test of literary ability, understanding of the classics, and the ability to apply classical precepts and historical precedents in discussions of practical governmental problems. The categories of degrees conferred were generally known as the Presented Scholar and "other examination" (chu-k'ō 諸科) degrees.

The third stage of the examination process, introduced in 975, was the palace examination (tien-shih 殿試 and variants). This was imposed as a check on the validity and quality of the metropolitan examination and was theoretically, and sometimes in fact, conducted by the Emperor in person. After the palace examination all passers were listed in a straight-line order of quality, broken into broad categories (called chia 甲). The very best examinees were granted their degrees with honors (chi-ti 及第); the next-best with qualification to enter service (ch'u-shen 出身); and the rest with the notation that they shared in being qualified to enter service (t'ung ch'u-shen 同出身). The man whose name headed the list, besides being, for example, a Presented Scholar with Honors (chin-shih chi-ti), was called the Principal Graduate (chuang-yüan 章元); and all concurrent graduates were thereafter referred
to as graduates on the list headed by his name.

The T'ang doctoral examinations had been given annually. In the earliest Sung years examinations were not given on a prescribed schedule, although the annual ideal remained. Beginning in 1067, however, the whole system of regular recruitment examinations was placed on a three-year cycle, which characterized the system through the remainder of the Sung era and under later dynasties. The Sung system on average produced more than 200 doctoral graduates a year (more than 600 per examination), a substantially larger number than in any other dynasty, earlier or later. The number of graduates was perhaps sufficient to provide nearly half of all active Sung officials. Moreover, the Presented Scholar degree was held in such esteem that after the earliest Sung decades no one gained important status in government without having entered service in this fashion.

As compared with the civil service, admission to the Sung corps of military officers seems always to have been more dominated by hereditary privilege and otherwise more open to ad hoc appointments justified by demonstrated ability, usually by promotion from the lesser ranks of the military. Recruitment examinations for the military service (wu-k'o $\text{武科}$) were also offered, however. They emphasized competitive demonstrations of ability in horsemanship and archery but in addition required some acquaintance with traditional writings that were considered military classics.

Appointments. In Sung, in a departure from T'ang practice, men who had entered service (ch'u-shen) were in general appointed to appropriate offices almost immediately, and waiting periods between appointments were not long. One consequence was that in time the Sung government had an overabundance of active officials, and complaints arose about the cost of supporting a large officialdom inflated by men who had only nominal functions.

The nature of an official's first appointment—indeed, of his whole career pattern—was very significantly influenced by the manner in which he had entered service. Presented Scholars generally got the best initial appointments, got the quickest promotions, and eventually moved into the most prestigious posts. Career progress, however, was influenced by other factors as well.

For one thing, annual merit ratings (k'ao $\text{考}$) given by administrative superiors went into the files of the Bureau of Personnel Evaluation (shen-kuan yuan) or, after 1080, the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu), along with irregular evaluations submitted by others, and were taken into account when an "evaluation for reassignment" (mo-k'an $\text{磨勘}$) was undertaken, normally at the end of each three-year term. Passing one of the special recruitment examinations mentioned above also earned special credit in the evaluation process. In the first Sung century, in addition, a man's progress up the career ladder came to be heavily dependent on the accumulation in his dossier of "guarantees" (pao $\text{保}$) by his peers. These were recommendations that officials of designated categories were often—regularly or irregularly and variably in number—required to submit about men of their acquaintance, to the detriment of their own careers if their protégés did not perform adequately. By the middle of the eleventh century this sponsorship system had become very complicated, with rules specifying precisely how many guarantees from what kinds and ranks of officials were prerequisite to a man's being appointed to a particular office. Sponsorship served its purpose, yielding a harvest of high-ranking officials who as a group were among the most brilliant, most dedicated, and boldest statesmen of all Chinese history. The system was cumbersome, however, and after 1080 it gave way to a more bureaucratically satisfactory system of promotions based primarily on manner of entry into service, seniority, and regular merit ratings. Guaranteed recommendations were subsequently not systematically employed in personnel administration, although they were sporadically called for in special circumstances.

Another rare if not unique aspect of Sung personnel administration was that officials were free to nominate themselves for certain kinds of special treatment, and that such self-nominations were dealt with sympathetically and generously. For example, whenever any official believed he was qualified for promotion, he could request evaluation for reassignment (mo-k'an). Officials who for whatever reasons wished to escape the problems of active duty could request what was called a temple salary (tz'u-lu 祠祫)—that is,
appointment to a sinecure as state Supervisor (t'ü-chü 提舉 and variants) of a Taoist temple or monastery. Also, senior officials in capital service often sought respite in their later years by nominating themselves to be Prefects of relatively obscure and untroublesome prefectures.

**Official salaries and allowances.** Sung officials were paid money salaries ranging from 400,000 coins (300,000 after 1080) down to 300 coins a month, depending, at first, on the ranks of their titular offices (kuan) and, later, on their salary offices (chi-lu kuan). Before 1080 these salaries were paid one third in coins and two thirds in other commodity equivalents. Thereafter they were nominally paid entirely in money, but especially in Southern Sung times the money was paper currency, which steadily declined in real value in the inflationary late Sung decades.

This basic pay was supplemented by duty pay (chih-ch'ien 職錢), which varied from 60,000 to 16,000 coins a month (or equivalents) depending on the importance of each official’s functional duty, whether or not his status was probationary, and whether his basic rank was higher or lower than the rank of the office to which he was assigned for duty. In lieu of this duty pay, officials serving outside the capital received supplementary income from office land (chih-t'ien 職田) income, which was theoretically paid in grain on an annual schedule and was based on the state’s rent revenues from agricultural tracts set aside for that purpose.

All officials were further entitled to regular allowances of goods such as clothing, fuel, and writing materials—and, most importantly, a basic grain allowance varying with ranks from 200 bushels to one bushel a month.
Liao and Chin

LIAO, 916-1125
CHIN, 1115-1234

The Liao state of the Khitan (Ch'i-tan) people and the Chin state of the Jurchen people, which successively dominated China's northern frontier from the end of T'ang to the late decades of Southern Sung, combined tribal elements with Chinese institutions patterned after those inherited from T'ang and modified by Sung. Both regimes were highly militarized, and in their encroachments on traditional Chinese territory they imposed on their Chinese subjects the humiliating and often cruel conditions of a military occupation. But both paid lip service to traditional Chinese principles of government and gave some Chinese opportunities to serve as government officials. In neither of these alien regimes was the borrowed Chinese official nomenclature fully understood; and it is clear from the descriptions of these regimes left to us that the Chinese writers did not fully understand the alien institutional usages. Such confusion on both sides requires that modern scholars exercise special caution in dealing with Liao and Chin nomenclature.

Liao

Liao incorporated modern Manchuria, eastern Mongolia, and a northern zone of modern Hopei and Shansi Provinces, including modern Peking. This large area was divided into five Circuits (tao 道), each governed from a Capital (ching 京): the Supreme Capital (Shang-ching 上京) in modern Jehol, the Eastern (tung 東) Capital in the area of Liao-yang in Manchuria, the Central (chung 中) Capital in southern Jehol, the Southern (nan 南) Capital at modern Peking, and the Western (hsi 西) Capital near Ta-t'ung of modern Shansi.

Each Liao capital, and the circuit under its jurisdiction, had a combined civil and military administration. All circuits except that dominated by the Supreme Capital were under the control of Regents (liu-shou 留守), who were members of the imperial clan. They were normally assisted by two Grand Councilors (tsai-hsiang 祥相), a military Commander-in-chief (tu-tsung-kuan 都總管), an Inspector-in-chief (tu-yihou 都壇侯), and some sort of fiscal official—a Tax Commissioner (hu-pu shih 戶部使) at the Eastern Capital, a Revenue Commissioner (tu-chih shih 度支使) at the Central Capital, a Finance Commissioner (san-ssu shih 三司使) and also a Fiscal Commissioner (chuan-yin shih 轉運使) at the Southern Capital, and an Accounting Commissioner (chi-ssu 計司) at the Western Capital.

The immediate environs of each capital constituted a Superior Prefecture (fu 府), over which the Regent concurrently presided as Governor (yin 尹). The rest of the circuit included a few other Superior Prefectures with Governors and some Military Prefectures (chhiun 軍), but was mostly made up of ordinary Prefectures (chou 州). The Prefectures were further differentiated into five categories depending on the designations of their heads as Military Commissioners (chieh-tu shih 節度使), Surveillance Commissioners (kuan-ch'a shih 觀察使), Military Training Commissioners (t'uan-lien shih 團練使), Defense Commissioners (fang-yü shih 防禦使), or plain Prefects (tz'u-shih 刺史). In all five categories, prefectures were further graded as large (shang 上), middle (chung 中), and small (hsia 下).

Prefectures were in turn divided into Districts (hsien 縣) headed by Magistrates (ling 令). On the same level of the administrative hierarchy, but not subject to District Magistrates, were
walled settlements (ch'eng 城) and forts (pao 堡).

This generally Chinese-like pattern of organization, which was particularly well suited to a sedentary population, existed alongside, and was partially intermixed with, a decidedly non-Chinese structure of tribal organization, into which the Khitan themselves fitted, together with allied or subjugated nomadic groups of other ethnic identities. Their principal unit was an ordo (the Chinese rendered the sound as wo-lu-to 翁魯朵 and translated the word as kung 宮), from which the modern English word horde is derived. In Khitan usage, the ordo was the camp of a chief, including all his entourage; the group moved wherever he moved. After his death, ordo designated both his tomb and its attendants, his former followers. Each Liao ruler created a new ordo, and it survived him as a living, fighting group under a Commandant (t'i-hsia-ssu 提辖司).

The Khitan as a nation consisted of many kinship groups or tribes (pu-tsu 部族). Originally all Khitan seem to have been divided for administration into 10 tribes, but the number fluctuated and ultimately rose to a total of 44, 34 of them inside the Liao state and 10 outside it in allied or subjugated territories. Each tribe was headed by a Grand Prince (ta-wang 大王, originally called i-li-chin 夷離堇), apparently assisted by a Tribal Judge (i-li-pi 夷離畢), a Counselor (yü-yüeh 于越), and a Ritualist (ti-lieh-ma-tu 敵烈麻都). Tribes were divided into subtribes (shih-lich 亦烈), each headed by a Tribal Judge, and for military purposes were organized into armies called t'e-man 特滿, a term literally denoting 10,000 men, with variable designations for Generals (e.g., hsiang-wen 詳穩), all possibly derived from the Chinese title chiang-chün 將軍.

Tribal armies (pu-tsu chün 部族軍) were apparently organized territorially into Routes (lu 路), with supreme leaders whose variable designations the Chinese rendered as Campaign Commander (chao-t'ao shih 招討使), Army Commander (t'ung-chün shih 朔軍使), Tribal Chief (tu pu shu-ssu 都部署司), and variants. At times overall control of the tribal forces seems to have been assigned to a Supreme Marshal of the Empire (t'ien-hsia ping-ma tu yüan-shuai 天下兵馬都元帥).

The dualistic nature of the Liao administrative structure most clearly appeared in the central government at the Supreme Capital in Jehol. Here there were two distinct structures, a Northern Administration (pei-mien 北面), which administered the Khitan and other non-Chinese tribes, and a Southern Administration (nan-mien 南面), which administered the sedentary peoples in the state, notably the subjugated Chinese of northern Hopei and Shansi.

The Northern Administration was in effect the Emperor's personal ordo, and many personages holding office in it followed the Emperor in regular, extended sojourns at various seasonal camps (na-po 撒鉏) in the mountains, on riverbanks, or on the steppes. The Northern Administration was a confusing mixture of Chinese-like and non-Chinese offices, further confused by a secondary dualism of Northern and Southern Establishments (yüan 院) within the Northern Administration itself. Why the Northern Administration was divided into these two Establishments or what the functional differences between them were is not clear.

Another thing that is not clear is the Liao system of ranks, but it appears that the most notable dignitaries of the Northern Administration were a Grand Counselor (ta yü-yüeh 大于越) and a Counselor (yü-yüeh), both no doubt quasi-honorary. The principal functioning agencies were two Bureaus of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan 禦密院), a northern one that controlled military affairs and a southern one that controlled civil affairs. Lesser officials, all in northern and southern pairs, were two Grand Counsilors (tsai-hsiaang 衆相), two Grand Princes (ta-wang), and two Court Ceremonial Commissioners (hsüan-hui shih 宣徵使). The Northern Administration also included, apparently unidentified with either the Northern or the Southern Establishment, a Grand Clansman (ta t'i-yin 大帳隱) to look after affairs of the imperial clan, a Tribal Judge (i-li-pi), a Ritualist (ti-lieh-ma-tu), and numerous specialized offices charged with the care of the various dignitaries of the imperial clan, its herds and stables, and various other matters.

The Southern Administration of the central government had Three Preceptors (san shih 三師) and Three Dukes (san kung 三公), honorary dignitaries of the Chinese tradition; a Bureau of
Military Affairs (shu-mi yuan); Three Departments (san sheng 三省), as in T’ang consisting of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng 中書省), the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng 册下省), and the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng 尚書省), with six subordinate Ministries (pu 部), a Censorate (yü-shih t’ai 御史臺), Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan 翰林院), Historiography Institute (kuo-shih yuan 國史院), and Court Ceremonial Institute (hsuan-hui yuan 宣徽院); and Courts (ssu 寺) and Directorates (chien 監) of traditional Chinese sorts.

Dominant personnel in both the Northern and the Southern Administration and in all agencies of territorial administration were Khitan of the tribal aristocracy. There seems to have been some social mobility based on individual competence among the Khitan, but many men simply inherited their positions. Chinese subjects were allowed to hold positions in the Southern Administration and in some cases even in the Northern Administration, as well as in territorial units in sedentary zones. Recruitment examinations for Chinese were conducted very irregularly, in sequence at the district, prefecture, and capital levels; but candidates and graduates were few. Most Chinese officeholders seem to have won their places as clients of influential Khitan aristocrats or, no doubt to a lesser extent, by the traditional Chinese protection privilege (yin 陰) that enabled active officials to raise one or more of their sons to official status.

**Chin**

The Jurchen people admired Chinese culture more than the Khitan did and eventually became far more Sinicized. Their Chin state consequently grew into something more like a Chinese state than Liao was, especially after major reorganizations in 1138 and 1156. Nevertheless, it was, like Liao, essentially a military occupation regime in which the Jurchen tribal aristocracy was always dominant.

Before the Jurchen’s overthrow of Liao in 1125, which led them on into a stable occupation of the whole North China Plain between 1127 and 1142, they were organized into tribal units of 100 families each under a hereditary chief called a mou-k’o 謀克, whom the Chinese referred to as a Company Commander (po-hu 百戶). Ten such units, nominally totaling 1,000 families, constituted the jurisdiction of a hereditary meng-an 猛安, whom the Chinese referred to as a Battalion Commander (ch’ien-hu 千戶). Leadership of larger groups was entrusted by the Jurchen Khan to hereditary nobles collectively called po-chi-lieh 勝極烈 (Chief), including a Supreme Chief (tu po-chi-lieh 都勃極烈). In 1134, by which time a Chinese-style government was coming into being, the whole stratum of po-chi-lieh was abolished. Nevertheless, Jurchen groups under hereditary meng-an and mou-k’o, like the later Manchu Banners, remained separate communities of Jurchen farmer-warriors or herder-warriors scattered as military occupation garrisons throughout the Chin state, not subject to the regular local authorities.

At its full extent, the Chin state incorporated Manchuria, most of Mongolia, and North China (excluding modern Kansu and western Shensi) down to a line approximately along the Huai River and the Tsinling Mountains. It was divided into nineteen Routes (lu 路), of which five were governed from Capitals (ching 京): a Supreme Capital (Shang-ching 上京) at Hui-ning in the north of modern Manchuria; an Eastern (tung) Capital at Liao-yang in southern Manchuria; a Western (hsi) Capital at Ta-t’ung in Shansi; Yen-ching (modern Peking); and Pien-ching (modern Kaifeng). At an early time, before Yen-ching and Pien-ching were made capitals, there was a Northern Capital in modern Jehol and a Central Capital (Chung-tu 中都) at modern Peking. The actual imperial capital was moved from northern Manchuria to Yen-ching in 1153, signaling a major step in the Sinicization of the Jurchen. In 1214, under pressure from the Mongols to the north, the Chin capital was moved farther southward, to Kaifeng.

The fourteen Routes not administered from capitals were controlled by Area Commands (tsung-kuan fu 總管府), and the capitals other than the site of the imperial court were each governed, as in Liao times, by Regents (liu-shou 留守). The staffs of a Route normally included a Fiscal Commissioner (chuan-yin shih 轉運使), who was in general charge of fiscal affairs, and a Judicial Commissioner (t’i-hsing shih 提刑使) or a Surveillance Commissioner (an-ch’a shih 監察使).
Liao and Chin

INTRODUCTION

administration. The Department of State Affairs was headed by a traditional Director (an-fu shih 安撫使) or Agricultural Development Commissioner (ch'üan-nung shih 勤農使) of the Route.

Each Route supervised a prefecture-level jumble of agencies—Superior Prefectures (san-fu 散府), Defense Commands (chieh-ch'en 節鎮), Defense Commanderies (fang-yü chün 防禦郡), ordinary Commanderies (tz'u-shih chün 刺史郡), Military Prefectures (chin 軍), and plain Prefectures (chou 州). All such agencies were often headed by Military Commissioners (chieh-tu shih 節度使), Surveillance Commissioners (kuan-ch'a shih 観察使), Defense Commissioners (fang-yü shih 防禦使), or officials of comparable status.

When the Jurchens began campaigning into the North China Plain they set up a special forward headquarters at modern Peking to direct the war against Sung, and from 1123 till 1140 this was the effective regional administration over the former Sung territories in North China. For this the Jurchens borrowed the Sung designation Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan 櫸密院) and gave it a staff of various Marshals (yuan-shuai 元帥), Vice Marshals (fu yuan-shuai 副元帥), Army Supervisors (chien-ch'ün 監軍), and the like. In 1153 the new central government was installed at Peking. Meantime forward control of the expanded Chin domain in North China had been assured by the establishment in 1140 of a Branch (hsing-t'ai 行省) Department of State Affairs at the old Sung capital, Kaifeng; but it disappeared when Yen-ch'ing became the new imperial capital in the 1150s.

By then the Chin central government had taken on a durable Chinese look. There were the traditional honorary titles of the Three Preceptors (san shih 三師) and the Three Dukes (san kung 三公). The general civil administration was dominated by the traditional Three Departments (san sheng 三省). The Secretariat (chung-shu sheng 中書省) and the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng 門下省) of the Chinese tradition were never fully developed and were abolished in 1156, leaving the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng 尚書省) and its six subordinate Ministries (pu 部) in full charge of general administration. The Department of State Affairs was headed by a traditional Director (ling 令), and among his subordinates were officials bearing contemporary Sung titles, or variants of them, who in comparison with their Sung counterparts seem strangely out of place in the official hierarchy: for example, Grand Councilor (ch'eng-hsiang 丞相), Manager of Governmental Affairs (p'ing-chang cheng-shih 平章政事), and Participant in Determining Governmental Matters (ts'an-chih cheng-shih 參知政事).

In the mature Chin government the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan) was headed by a Commissioner (shih 使) and was apparently responsible only for military administrative matters. The direction of military campaigns was the responsibility of a Chief Military Command (tu yüan-shuai fu 都元帥府) headed by a Commander-in-chief (tu yüan-shuai). There is some confusion about this nomenclature, however; for the Bureau of Military Affairs was reportedly transformed into a Military Command (yüan-shuai fu) in 1206, presumably subordinate to the Chief Military Command, and then the Chief Military Command was retitled Bureau of Military Affairs two years later.

The rest of the Chin central government was a mixture of Liao and Sung agencies, including a Censororate (yü-shih t'ai 御史臺), a Remonstrance Bureau (chien-yüan 諏院), a Hanlin Academy (han-lin hsüeh-shih yüan 翰林學士院), the usual assortment of specialized Courts (ssu 寺) and Directorates (chien 監) with some modifications, a Court Ceremonial Institute (hsüan-hui yüan 宣徽院), and a Palace Inspectorate-general (tien-ch'ien tu tien-chien ssu 奉前都點檢司) in charge of troops in the capital and the palace. For relatively brief periods, separately, there also were such Sung-style agencies as a State Finance Commission (san ssu 三司) and a Bureau of Personnel Evaluation (shen-kuan yüan 審官院).

Chin adopted many Sung practices in personnel administration. Officials and their offices were all classified into nine ranks (p' in 品), each divided into two classes (teng 等). Officials were further classified into 42 grades (chien 階) of civil service prestige titles (san-kuan 散官), a similar schedule of military prestige titles, and still other schedules for men in different specializations.

Most notably, Chin adopted the mature Sung
civil service recruitment examination system to bring into service the large numbers of educated men needed to help govern the North China masses who came under Jurchen control after 1127. Examinations were offered as early as 1123 and 1124, and beginning in 1129 they were regularly offered in the Sung-style three-year cycle, with sequences of examinations at the district, prefecture, and capital levels. In 1150 a palace examination was added. Jurchen educated in Chinese, eventually including some hereditary meng-an and mou-k'o aristocrats, flocked to the examinations alongside Chinese applicants. The need for officials remained so great that standards of grading examinations fell to notoriously low levels; it was not uncommon for one in three or even one in two candidates to pass. Degrees as Metropolitan Graduate (chin-shih 進士) were handed out freely, as many as 925 at a time; the average per year in Chin times was about 200, nearly as high as the average for the Sung dynasty, which ruled over a much larger population.

Although subject Chinese so recruited gained official appointments easily, a regional quota system generally assured that northerners (principally Jurchen) got easier examinations, passed them more consistently, and got promoted more quickly once in service. Some Chinese rose to high office in Chin times, but Chinese officials in general were discriminated against and sometimes physically abused, so that Jurchen always remained in unquestioned control of all aspects of Chin government.

The Sinicization of Jurchen proceeded so rapidly and extensively that in 1173 a special examination system based on the Jurchen language was instituted in a government effort to preserve the native language and customs. There were few candidates for such examinations and correspondingly few degrees; but those who won the status of Jurchen Metropolitan Graduate, apparently by demonstrating little more than Jurchen literacy, were promoted in service fastest of all.

The top ranks of the Chin government were naturally filled with Jurchen serving by hereditary privilege, sometimes also having won examination degrees. Inheritance of official status and appointment by recommendation were relied on to supplement examinations in the recruitment of Chinese for service.
The Mongols, the most successful nomad conquerors of world history and the first aliens to subjugate all Chinese, first assaulted North China in 1212–1213. Thereafter they became overlords of the whole of China in several phases. In 1234 they destroyed the Jurchen Chin regime and won control of all North China. In 1259–1260 Kubilai, suspending his campaign against Southern Sung, returned to the ancestral capital in Outer Mongolia, Karakorum, and made himself Grand Khan. In 1264 he moved his capital to Peking and began a restrained Sinicization of the Mongol governmental apparatus in China. In 1271, while his generals were still battling Sung armies in the South, he proclaimed the establishment of the Yuan dynasty; and at last, in 1279, his forces wiped out Sung resistance on the south coast, so that China Proper in its entirety was united under one Emperor for the first time since the Tang era.

Until Kubilai’s long reign (1260–1294), the Mongols controlled their subjects in China largely by leaving in place the existing Chin and Sung institutions and superimposing on them varying
INTRODUCTION

Yüan

ad hoc supervisory offices staffed with Mongols or their Central Asian allies. For a time even the collection of Chinese taxes was farmed out to groups of Central Asian fiscal agents. To its end, the Yüan dynasty remained essentially a military occupation, dominated by Mongol nobles who were not always submissive to centralized leadership. Especially after Kubilai's time, real power was wielded by shifting coalitions of Mongol nobles and allied steppe chieftains, Empresses and Empress Dowagers, and Heirs Apparent, some of whom lived on the Mongolian steppes while nominally performing functions in China's government, and all of whom had personal armies and were supported in part by revenues from large land grants in China. Later Yüan Emperors were commonly the puppets of one or another clique of nobles, and sometimes they were deposed or assassinated by rival cliques. The decline and demise of Yüan rule can be blamed very largely on the incessant bickering and struggles for power among the Mongol elite.

It was Kubilai's achievement, during the 1260s and 1270s, to mask the unstable military occupation of China with a façade of Chinese-like institutions, organizing what was, at least from a broad structural point of view, the most centralized and best-articulated government yet developed in China. Thus the Mongols did not maintain a formal dualism in government as the Khitans had done in their Liao empire; but neither did they Sinicize the government as fully as the Jurchens. Users of Yüan materials must consequently be prepared to encounter some curious anomalies, since real authority seldom rested with the official whose title suggested he was in charge, but was usually exercised by some Mongol who remained behind the scenes.

The most common and pervasive example of this Mongol practice was the Yüan system of Overseers (daruhachi, transliterated into Chinese as ta-lu-hua-ch'i in, 達魯花赤 and translated by the Chinese as chang-yin kuan, "seal-holding official"). With few exceptions, especially in the highest-ranking offices, almost every civil service agency had its Overseer in addition to its nominal head; and no document of importance issued from such an agency without the Overseer's approval. The Overseer was almost always a Mongol. At the District (hsien 縣) level, for example, the general ideal seems to have been that the Overseer should be a Mongol, the Magistrate (yin 尹) a Chinese, and the Vice Magistrate (ch'eng 萬) a Moslem—that is, a Central Asian client of the Mongols. Unlike members of the ordinary officialdom, the Overseer often inherited his post directly from his father and had somewhat independent status as a notable in the Mongol military establishment.

The Central Government

The Mongols' early headquarters for East Asian affairs was at K'ai-p'ing in modern Cha-har Province. In 1264, when Kubilai established a Chinese-style central government at Peking, K'ai-p'ing was entitled Supreme Capital (Shang-tu 上都) and placed under the administration of a Regency (liu-shou ssu 留守司). The official name for Peking was Grand Capital (Ta-tu 大都); Peking and its environs were administered by a Ta-tu Regency under the supervision of two agencies: a Chief Command (tu tsung-kuan fu 都總管府) and a Chief Military Commission (ping-ma tu chih-hui shih ssu 兵馬都指揮使司). In Peking Kubilai and his successors played their roles as Emperors with the staffs of palace women and eunuchs that were usual in the Chinese tradition.

The imperial household. The Yüan palace administration at Peking was extraordinarily large and complex. Its most influential unit was the Imperial Bodyguard or kesig (ch'ieh-hsieh 拜薛), a force of some 10,000 elite hereditary tribal warriors who recognized no superior other than the Emperor, who controlled all access to him, and who abused their authority as they pleased, virtually a law unto themselves. In addition to a host of service agencies that catered to each Emperor's personal needs, the imperial household notably included a Household Service for the Empress (chung-cheng yüan 中政院) and a Household Service for the Heir Apparent (ch'u-cheng yüan 儲政院), both elaborate complexes of agencies including revenue offices and military units.

In accordance with tribal custom, on the death of each adult Emperor his personal entourage, or ordo, including his widow along with her attendants, revenue agents, and military guards,
continued in existence, theoretically in perpetuity. For each a special administering Court (ssu 寺) was created as something like an extension of the imperial household. Eventually there were six such Courts, beginning with the Court for Shih-ts’un’s (Kubilai’s) Ordo (ch’ang-hsin ssu 長信寺), each headed by from four to six Chief Ministers (ch’ing 僧).

**Nobles and honorary dignitaries.** The Yuan nobility consisted of eight ranks (chieh): Prince (wang 王), wei-hsia 位下), including Imperial Prince (ch’iu-wang 親王, yü wei-hsia 御位下), Commandery Prince (chüin-wang 郡王), Duke (kua-kung 國公), Commandery Duke (chüin-kung 郡公), Commandery Marquis (chüin-hou 郡侯), Commandery Earl (chüin-po 郡伯), District Viscount (hsien-tzu 縣子), and District Baron (hsien-nan 縣男). The affairs of each of the major Princes, who eventually numbered 46, were managed by a Princely Establishment (ch’ang-shih fu 常侍府).

The nobility was not restricted to the sons of Emperors and their descendants; the chieftains of nomad tribes participating in the original Mongol conquests held noble status, and eventually almost all middle- and high-ranking civil officials automatically earned at least nominal honorific titles of nobility. Noble status was not always hereditary, and for special achievements men could be promoted from one noble rank to another. The original tribal nobles received extensive land grants in China (known by such general terms as fen-ši 分地 and r’ou-hsia 投下), commonly appointed officials in the areas of their estates, and collected taxes as they pleased from peasants on their assigned lands, although the central government tried to impose standard tax schedules and ultimately to substitute state-paid annual salaries for the land revenues. Most of these land grants were in the North near Peking, but some nobles held tracts in the former Southern Sung domain. Virtually the whole of modern Yunnan province was the hereditary barony of one Mongol family throughout Yuan times, and Tibet was relatively autonomous under the control of two favored families.

The central government proper was nominally headed by nobles holding various hoary Chinese honorary titles, including the Three Dukes (san kung 三公)—the Grand Preceptor (t’ai-shih 太師), Grand Mentor (t’ai-fu 太傅), and Grand Guardian (t’ai-pao 太保)—and, in addition, Defender-in-chief (t’ai-wei 太尉), Grand Minister of Education (ta ssu-t’u 大司徒), and Minister of Education (ssu-t’u). These various dignitaries were not always appointed, and even when appointed they were not always active in the sense of having functioning Offices (fu 府) and staffs.

**The Secretariat.** The core unit of the central government was the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng中書省). From time to time it was proposed that a Chancellery (men-hsia sheng 門下省) and a Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng 尚書省) should be activated so as to complete the T’ang-style battery of Three Departments (san sheng 三省); and intermittently through some 30 years from the late thirteenth century into the early fourteenth a Department of State Affairs existed alongside the Secretariat. When it existed, the Department was given most of the Secretariat’s functions. But in general the Secretariat was the dominant institution of the central government, with overall responsibility for administering the Yuan state.

The Secretariat was nominally headed by a Director (ling 令), but in Kubilai’s time this position came to be reserved for the Heir Apparent and was therefore no longer a functional position. The most prestigious and influential civil offices, consequently, were the nominal aides to the Director, two Grand Councilors (tsai-hsiang 統相) and their associates, Managers of Governmental Affairs (p’ing-chang cheng-shih 平章政事). (Whereas the Chinese traditionally esteemed left over right, the Mongols had reversed values; the Grand Councilor of the Right, for example, was considered the senior.) Although in theory there should have been only two Grand Councilors and four Managers of Governmental Affairs, in fact their numbers fluctuated; at times, there were five Grand Councilors.

Internally, the Secretariat did its work primarily through two agencies called the Left Office (tso-ssu 左司) and the Right Office (yu-ssu 右司), each headed by two Directors (lang-chung 郎中). The Left Office incorporated six Sections (fang 房) with different functions, which in turn were divided into two to nine Subsections (k’o 科), each with a still more spe-
cialized function. The Right Office incorporated three Sections with a total of seventeen Subsections.

Directly subordinate to the Secretariat (or, at times, the Department of State Affairs) were China’s traditional Six Ministries (liu pu 六部), each headed by three Ministers (shang-shu 尚書)—the Ministries of Personnel (li-pu 吏部), of Revenue (hu-pu 戶部), of Rites (li-pu 礼部), of War (ping-pu 兵部), of Justice (hsing-pu 刑部), and of Works (kung-pu 工部). The Ministries were probably less active and influential in the functioning of the Yuan government than the Secretariat’s own regular Offices and their subsidiary units. The prescribed functions of the Ministries, at least, seem duplicated and more finely specified in the defined responsibilities of the Sections and Subsections. Moreover, the Ministries were not themselves divided into specialized bureaus.

The Bureau of Military Affairs. The Yuan Emperors controlled the Mongol military establishment through a Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan 樞密院), headed by up to six Bureau Managers (chih-yüan 知院). The Bureau was primarily concerned with administering forces in the Peking area, the Imperial Armies (ch’in-ch’ün 親軍). These incorporated both Palace Guards (su-wei 宿衛), notably including the largely independent Imperial Bodyguard or ke-sig already mentioned, and Imperial Guards (shih-wei 侍衛). The Imperial Guards came to be divided into five large units, each under two or three Chief Military Commissioners (tu chih-hui shih 都指揮使)—the Right Guard (yu-wei 右衛), the Left Guard (tso-wei 左衛), the Center Guard (chung-wei 中衛), the Front Guard (ch’ien-wei 前衛), and the Rear Guard (hou-wei 後衛). The Bureau of Military Affairs also supervised many other military agencies in the Peking area, including the Imperial Armies Support Commission (wu-wei ch’in-ch’ün tu chih-hui shih ssu 武衛親軍都指揮使司), headed by one Overseer (ta-lu-hua-ch’ih) and three Chief Military Commissioners (tu chih-hui shih), which was responsible for the construction, maintenance, and repair of military installations; the Imperial Armies Tactical Defense Commission (lung-ch’en wei ch’in-ch’ün tu chih-hui shih ssu 隆鎮親軍都指揮使司), headed by three Chief Military Commissioners, which actively policed the Peking area and guarded the nearby passes through the Great Wall; two State Farm Brigades (t’un-tien wan-hu fu 牯田萬戶府), each headed by an Overseer and a Brigade Commander (wan-hu), which worked the farmlands set aside in the Peking area for the partial provisioning of the imperial armies; and a Chief Military Command (ta tu-tu fu 大都督府) under three Commanders-in-chief (ta tu-tu), which controlled notoriously fierce Turkic warriors who served in two Kipchak Guards (ch’in-ch’aj wei 鈞察衛) units, headed by Chief Military Commissioners.

Especially influential and favored Grand Councilors of the Secretariat were occasionally given concurrent supervisory control of the Bureau of Military Affairs, with the title Chief Councillor and Supervisor of Major Military Matters of State (ch’eng-hsiang lu chün-kuo chung-shih 永相錄軍國重事).

The Censorate. The Yuan Censorate (yü-shih t’ai 御史臺) was responsible for maintaining disciplinary surveillance over the whole officialdom. For the first time in history, apparently, Censors were empowered to take direct punitive action against certain categories of offenders. In addition, since the Mongols did not establish specialized remonstrance officials of the traditional Chinese sorts, the Censorate was newly authorized to express criticisms of court policies and propose new policies. Because of its expanded functions, and also because the numbers of censorial officials were greater and their ranks higher than in earlier dynasties, the Censorate seems to have had more prestige and influence in the Yuan government than it had ever had before. It was directed by two Censor-in-chief (yü-shih ta-fu 御史大夫) with the assistance of two Vice Censor-in-chief (yü-shih chung-ch’eng 御史中丞). Two Attendant Censors (shih yü-shih 侍御史) and two Secretarial Censors (chih-shu yü-shih 冶書御史) constituted a kind of headquarters staff. Other censorial officials were divided between two bureaus, a Palace Bureau (tien-yüan 殿院) with two Palace Censors (tien-chung shih yü-shih 殿中侍御史) and an Investigation Bureau (ch’a-yüan 祭院) with 32 Investigating Censors (chien-ch’a yü-shih 監察御史).
Other central government agencies. Except for the Censorate, the Bureau of Military Affairs, and the numerous military units overseen by the Bureau, governmental agencies at the capital were almost entirely, directly or indirectly, under the control of the Secretariat; and there were hundreds of them. The Ministry of Works alone supervised 52 subordinate agencies, which in turn supervised 44 other agencies. Not only was there in consequence a very large number of officials in the capital; it was a peculiarity of the Yuan government that a high proportion of these officials were of very high rank, in grades 1, 2, and 3.

Service agencies that primarily looked after the needs of the imperial household were extraordinarily numerous. The largest by far was the Palace Provisions Commission (hsüan-hui yüan 宣徽院), which directed 28 subordinate agencies in providing food and drink for the palace, attending to the wants of the imperial in-laws and important visitors at court, and supplying and guarding the various Princes. Among the many other service agencies were the Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu chien 太府監), the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-i yüan 太醫院), the Imperial Manufactories Commission (chiang-tso yüan 將作院), and the Palace Domestic Service (shih-cheng fu 候正府) with fourteen Attendants-in-chief (shih-cheng).

Special advisory agencies included the Hanlin and Historiography Academy (han-lin hsüeh-shih yüan chien kuo-shih yüan 翰林學士院纂國史院); the Mongolian Hanlin Academy (meng-ku han-lin yüan 蒙古翰林院), which concerned itself with translation work; the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien yüan 集賢院), whose three Grand Academicians (ta hsüeh-shih 大學士) supervised various state schools and oversaw the Taoist clergy throughout the empire; the Academy in the Hall of Literature (k'uei-chang ko hsüeh-shih yüan 奎章閣學士院), which was in effect the Emperor's reference library; the Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-t'ien chien 司天監), which prepared the annual state-approved calendar; and the Directorate of Moslem Astronomy (hui-hui ssu-t'ien chien 司回回司天監), which prepared annual calendars in the Moslem fashion.

Among other notable agencies were the Office for Religious Administration (ta-hsi tsung-yin yüan 大禮宗廟院); the Commission for Ritual Observances (t'ai-ch'ang li-i yüan 太常禮儀院); the Grand Agricultural Administration (ta ssu-nung ssu 大司農司), which promoted agriculture, sericulture, irrigation, famine relief, and local education; the Court of Imperial Armaments (wu-pei ssu 武備寺), with 29 subordinate agencies, which produced and issued weapons; the Directorate for the Mongolian Pastures (ching-cheng chien 徹正監); the High Court of Justice (tsung-cheng fu 大宗正府), which until about 1312 had judicial jurisdiction over the whole empire; the Commission for Buddhist and Tibetan Affairs (hsüan-cheng yüan 行政院), which in effect governed Tibet through 26 subordinate agencies; and the Commission for the Promotion of Religion (ch'ung-fu ssu 崇福司), which seems to have supervised Nestorians, Manichaeans, and other untraditional religious communities in China and had an astonishing total of 72 subordinate agencies scattered throughout the empire.

The message center of the central government was the Bureau of Transmission (t'ung-cheng yüan 通政院), through which memorials and petitions passed on their way to the Emperor and imperial proclamations were transmitted to government offices throughout the empire. It was apparently the headquarters of numerous Postal Relay Inspectors (t'o-to-ho-sun 脫脫禾係), who supervised the functioning of Postal Relay Stations (chan 站, i 驛) maintained by the Ministry of War in a system that shuttled official documents rapidly back and forth across China.

Territorial Administration

The Yuan hierarchy of territorial administration units was a complex one, with more tiers of general administration jurisdictions than had ever existed in the past.

Provinces. In Yuan times China's modern administrative division into Provinces (sheng 省) began its development. When the Mongols originally brought ever larger regions of China under their control, it was common practice for Grand Councilors to be detached from the Secretariat as ad hoc, temporary regional administrators. Then in Kubilai's reign such temporary
arrangements gradually settled into permanent, officially sanctioned patterns; and Branch Secretariats (hsing chung-shu sheng 行中書省 or simply hsing-sheng) emerged as the Emperor’s all-purpose administrative agencies for large areas distant from Peking. Twelve provinces eventually developed, counting the large area directly governed from Peking, which incorporated modern Hopei, Shantung, Shansi, and Inner Mongolia, as a kind of Metropolitan Area (chih-li 直隸). The eleven Yuan provinces that were supervised by Branch Secretariats (hence generically known as hsing-sheng or sheng) were Ling-pei (Outer Mongolia and parts of Siberia), Liao-yang (Manchuria and northern Korea), Honan (Honan and Anhwei), Shensi (modern Shensi), Kansu (modern Kansu), Szechwan (western Szechwan), Hu-Kuang (Hupei, Hunan, Kwangsi, and Kweichow), Kiangsi (Kiangsi and Kwangtung), Chiang-Che (Kiangsu, Chekiang, and Fukien), Yunnan (modern Yunnan and eastern Szechwan), and Cheng-tung. Cheng-tung, meaning “punitive campaign eastward,” referred to southern Korea, where Kubilai organized his naval assaults on Japan; after these ended in disasters for the Mongols, the area was left largely in the care of the King of Korea and was more a tributary state than a province.

The Branch Secretariats were at best only rudimentary provincial administrations. Although they were organized on the pattern of the metropolitan Secretariat at Peking, each was normally headed by two Managers of Governmental Affairs (p’ing-chang cheng-shih). Occasionally, but not often, one was headed by a Grand Councilor (ch’eng-hsiang), and no Branch Secretariat seems ever to have had more than one. Moreover, the Branch Secretariats did not have subordinate Ministries (pu), so that the effectiveness of their administration of the large territories they supervised is questionable. They did presumably control various agencies with specialized province-wide jurisdictions or specialized functions—for example, a Supervisorate for Confucian Schools (ju-hsüeh t’i-chü ssu 儒學提舉司) in every province; Supervisors of Mongolian Schools (meng-ku t’i-chü hsüeh-hsiao kuan 蒙古提舉學校官) in Chiang-Che, Hu-Kuang, and Kiangsi; Maritime Trade Supervisors (shih-po t’i-chü ssu 市舶提舉司) on the southeast coast in Chiang-Che; a Tea and Salt Monopoly and Tax Transport Commission (ch’ü-yen chuan-yün ssu 茶鹽轉運司) in Szechwan; a Chief Transport Commission (tu chuan-yün shih ssu 都轉運使司) in Chiang-Che, which had a counterpart in the Metropolitan Area around Peking; and Salt Distribution Supervisorates (yen-ko t’i-chü ssu 鹽課提舉司) in a number of areas. The revenue agencies, at least, were probably responsible ultimately to the metropolitan Secretariat, even if indirectly through Branch Secretariats.

On the other hand, it can be argued that the Branch Secretariats were only nominally supervised and coordinated by the metropolitan Secretariat at Peking—that they (and lower-level agencies as well) were the administrative bases from which entrenched Mongol nobles occasionally flouted Peking’s authority and became autonomous warlords. In the formal structure of Yuan government, nevertheless, Branch Secretariats were not equal to or independent of the metropolitan Secretariat. Moreover, in some ways they were also subordinated to two types of intermediary agencies whose jurisdictions encompassed several provinces.

One of these agencies was the Branch Bureau of Military Affairs (hsing shu-mi yüan 行樞密院). Such Bureaus originated in the same fashion as the Branch Secretariats, to command military operations in specified regions during the protracted Mongol conquest of China, but they were more transitory. They fluctuated in number, had individually designed staffs normally headed by one or two Bureau Managers (chih-yüan 知院), and had vaguely defined territorial jurisdictions generally referred to as Regions (ch’u 處). When they existed, they presumably controlled military matters that otherwise were controlled by Branch Secretariats. The most durable was the Szechwan Branch Bureau of Military Affairs, headquartered at Chengtu, a forerunner of which was established in 1263 and which apparently lasted until 1338. Other relatively durable counterparts were the Ching-Hu (or Hu-Kuang), the Kiangsi, the Chiang-Huai, and the Ling-pei Branch Bureaus. Beginning in the 1350s, when the Mongols were seriously challenged by Chinese rebel leaders in the Yangtze Valley and elsewhere in the South, new Branch Bureaus of
Many such agencies were often headed by Military Commissioners (chieh-tu shih 畿度使), Surveillance Commissioners (kuan-ch'ia shihi 観察使), Defense Commissioners (fang-yü shih 防禦使), or officials of comparable status.

When the Jurchen began campaigning into the North China Plain they set up a special forward headquarters at modern Peking to direct the war against Sung, and from 1123 till 1140 this was the effective regional administration over the former Sung territories in North China. For this the Jurchen borrowed the Sung designation Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan 樞密院) and gave it a staff of various Marshals (yüan-shuai 元帥), Vice Marshals (fu yüan-shuai 副元帥), Army Supervisors (chien-chün 監軍), and the like. In 1153 the new central government was installed at Peking. Meantime forward control of the expanded Chin domain in North China had been assured by the establishment in 1140 of a Branch (hsing-t'ai 行臺) Department of State Affairs at the old Sung capital, Kaifeng; but it disappeared when Yen-ch'ing became the new imperial capital in the 1150s.

By then the Chin central government had taken on a durable Chinese look. There were the traditional honorary titles of the Three Preceptors (san shih 三師) and the Three Dukes (san kung 三公). The general civil administration was dominated by the traditional Three Departments (san sheng 三省). The Secretariat (chung-shu sheng 中書省) and the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng 門下省) of the Chinese tradition were never fully developed and were abolished in 1156, leaving the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng 尚書省) and its six subordinate Ministries (pu 部) in full charge of general administration. The Department of State Affairs was headed by a traditional Director (ling 令), and among his subordinates were officials bearing contemporary Sung titles, or variants of them, who in comparison with their Sung counterparts seem strangely out of place in the official hierarchy: for example, Grand Councilor (ch'eng-hsiang 慶相), Manager of Governmental Affairs (p'ing-chang cheng-shih 平章政事), and Participant in Determining Governmental Matters (ts'ian-chih cheng-shih 參知政事).

In the mature Chin government the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan) was headed by a Commissioner (shih 使) and was apparently responsible only for military administrative matters. The direction of military campaigns was the responsibility of a Chief Military Command (tu yüan-shuai fu 都元帥府) headed by a Commander-in-chief (tu yüan-shuai). There is some confusion about this nomenclature, however; for the Bureau of Military Affairs was reportedly transformed into a Military Command (yüan-shuai fu) in 1206, presumably subordinate to the Chief Military Command, and then the Chief Military Command was retitled Bureau of Military Affairs two years later.

The rest of the Chin central government was a mixture of Liao and Sung agencies, including a Censorate (yü-shih t'ai 御史臺), a Remonstrance Bureau (chien-yüan 諏院), a Hanlin Academy (han-lin hsiüeh-shih yüan 翰林學士院), the usual assortment of specialized Courts (ssu 寺) and Directorates (chien 監) with some modifications, a Court Ceremonial Institute (hsian-hui yüan 宣徽院), and a Palace Inspectorate-general (tien-ch'ien tu tien-chien ssu 廷前都點檢司) in charge of troops in the capital and the palace. For relatively brief periods, separately, there also were such Sung-style agencies as a State Finance Commission (san ssu 三司) and a Bureau of Personnel Evaluation (shen-kuan yüan 審官院).

Chin adopted many Sung practices in personnel administration. Officials and their offices were all classified into nine ranks (p'in 品), each divided into two classes (teng 等). Officials were further classified into 42 grades (chieh 級) of civil service prestige titles (san-kuan 散官), a similar schedule of military prestige titles, and still other schedules for men in different specializations.

Most notably, Chin adopted the mature Sung
civil service recruitment examination system to bring into service the large numbers of educated men needed to help govern the North China masses who came under Jurchen control after 1127. Examinations were offered as early as 1123 and 1124, and beginning in 1129 they were regularly offered in the Sung-style three-year cycle, with sequences of examinations at the district, prefecture, and capital levels. In 1150 a palace examination was added. Jurchen educated in Chinese, eventually including some hereditary meng-an and mou-ko aristocrats, flocked to the examinations alongside Chinese applicants. The need for officials remained so great that standards of grading examinations fell to notoriously low levels; it was not uncommon for one in three or even one in two candidates to pass. Degrees as Metropolitan Graduate (chin-shih) were handed out freely, as many as 925 at a time; the average per year in Chin times was about 200, nearly as high as the average for the Sung dynasty, which ruled over a much larger population.

Although subject Chinese so recruited gained official appointments easily, a regional quota system generally assured that northerners (principally Jurchen) got easier examinations, passed them more consistently, and got promoted more quickly once in service. Some Chinese rose to high office in Chin times, but Chinese officials in general were discriminated against and sometimes physically abused, so that Jurchen always remained in unquestioned control of all aspects of Chin government.

The Sinicization of Jurchen proceeded so rapidly and extensively that in 1173 a special examination system based on the Jurchen language was instituted in a government effort to preserve the native language and customs. There were few candidates for such examinations and correspondingly few degrees; but those who won the status of Jurchen Metropolitan Graduate, apparently by demonstrating little more than Jurchen literacy, were promoted in service fastest of all. The top ranks of the Chin government were naturally filled with Jurchen serving by hereditary privilege, sometimes also having won examination degrees. Inheritance of official status and appointment by recommendation were relied on to supplement examinations in the recruitment of Chinese for service.
The Mongols, the most successful nomad conquerors of world history and the first aliens to subjugate all Chinese, first assaulted North China in 1212–1213. Thereafter they became overlords of the whole of China in several phases. In 1234 they destroyed the Jurchen Chin regime and won control of all North China. In 1259–1260 Kubilai, suspending his campaign against Southern Sung, returned to the ancestral capital in Outer Mongolia, Karakorum, and made himself Grand Khan. In 1264 he moved his capital to Peking and began a restrained Sinicization of the Mongol governmental apparatus in China. In 1271, while his generals were still battling Sung armies in the South, he proclaimed the establishment of the Yuan dynasty; and at last, in 1279, his forces wiped out Sung resistance on the south coast, so that China Proper in its entirety was united under one Emperor for the first time since the T'ang era.

Until Kubilai's long reign (1260–1294), the Mongols controlled their subjects in China largely by leaving in place the existing Chin and Sung institutions and superimposing on them varying
ad hoc supervisory offices staffed with Mongols or their Central Asian allies. For a time even the collection of Chinese taxes was farmed out to groups of Central Asian fiscal agents. To its end, the Yuan dynasty remained essentially a military occupation, dominated by Mongol nobles who were not always submissive to centralized leadership. Especially after Kubilai’s time, real power was wielded by shifting coalitions of Mongol nobles and allied steppe chieftains, Emperors and Empress Dowagers, and Heirs Apparent, some of whom lived on the Mongolian steppes while nominally performing functions in China’s government, and all of whom had personal armies and were supported in part by revenues from large land grants in China. Later Yuan Emperors were commonly the puppets of one or another clique of nobles, and sometimes they were deposed or assassinated by rival cliques. The decline and demise of Yuan rule can be rested with the official whose title suggested he was in charge, but was usually exercised by some Mongol who remained behind the scenes. The most common and pervasive example of this Mongol practice was the Yuan system of Overseers (daruhachi, transliterated into Chinese as ta-lu-hua-ch’ih 達魯花赤 and translated by the Chinese as chang-yin kuan, “seal-holding official”). With few exceptions, especially in the highest-ranking offices, almost every civil service agency had its Overseer in addition to its nominal head; and no document of importance issued from such an agency without the Overseer’s approval. The Overseer was almost always a Mongol. At the District (hsien 縣) level, for example, the general ideal seems to have been that the Overseer should be a Mongol, the Magistrate (yin 阜) a Chinese, and the Vice Magistrate (ch’eng 丞) a Moslem—that is, a Central Asian client of the Mongols. Unlike members of the ordinary officialdom, the Overseer often inherited his post directly from his father and had somewhat independent status as a notable in the Mongol military establishment.

The Central Government

The Mongols’ early headquarters for East Asian affairs was at K’ai-p’ing in modern Chahar Province. In 1264, when Kubilai established a Chinese-style central government at Peking, K’ai-p’ing was entitled Supreme Capital (Shang-tu 上都) and placed under the administration of a Regency (liu-shou ssu 留守司). The official name for Peking was Grand Capital (Ta-tu 大都); Peking and its environs were administered by a Ta-tu Regency under the supervision of two agencies: a Chief Command (tu tsung-kuan fu 都總管府) and a Chief Military Commission (ping-ma tu chih-hui shih ssu 兵馬都指揮使司). In Peking Kubilai and his successors played their roles as Emperors with the staffs of palace women and eunuchs that were usual in the Chinese tradition.

The imperial household. The Yuan palace administration at Peking was extraordinarily large and complex. Its most influential unit was the Imperial Bodyguard or kesig (ch’ieh-hsieh 法薛), a force of some 10,000 elite hereditary tribal warriors who recognized no superior other than the Emperor, who controlled all access to him, and who abused their authority as they pleased, virtually a law unto themselves. In addition to a host of service agencies that catered to each Emperor’s personal needs, the imperial household notably included a Household Service for the Empress (chung-cheng yüan 中政院) and a Household Service for the Heir Apparent (ch’u-cheng yüan 储政院), both elaborate complexes of agencies including revenue offices and military units.

In accordance with tribal custom, on the death of each adult Emperor his personal entourage, or ordo, including his widow along with her attendants, revenue agents, and military guards,
continued in existence, theoretically in perpetuity. For each a special administering Court (ssu寺) was created as something like an extension of the imperial household. Eventually there were six such Courts, beginning with the Court for Shih-tsu’s (Kubilai’s) Ordo (ch’ang-hsin ssu長信寺), each headed by from four to six Chief Ministers (ch’ing卿).

Nobles and honorary dignitaries. The Yuan nobility consisted of eight ranks (chüeh): Prince (wang王, wei-hsia位下), including Imperial Prince (ch’in-wang親王, yü wei-hsia御位下), Commandery Prince (chün-wang郡王), Duke (kuo-kung國公), Commandery Duke (chün-kung郡公), Commandery Marquis (chün-hou郡侯), Commandery Earl (chün-po郡伯), District Viscount (hsien-tzu縣子), and District Baron (hsien-nan縣男). The affairs of each of the major Princes, who eventually numbered 46, were managed by a Princely Establishment (ch’ang-shih fu常侍府).

The nobility was not restricted to the sons of Emperors and their descendants; the chieftains of nomad tribes participating in the original Mongol conquests held noble status, and eventually almost all middle- and high-ranking civil officials automatically earned at least nominal honorific titles of nobility. Noble status was not always hereditary, and for special achievements men could be promoted from one noble rank to another. The original tribal nobles received extensive land grants in China (known by such general terms as fen-ti分地和 t’ou-hsia投下), commonly appointed officials in the areas of their estates, and collected taxes as they pleased from peasants on their assigned lands, although the central government tried to impose standard tax schedules and ultimately to substitute state-paid annual salaries for the land revenues. Most of these land grants were in the North near Peking, but some nobles held tracts in the former Southern Sung domain. Virtually the whole of modern Yunnan province was the hereditary barony of one Mongol family throughout Yuan times, and Tibet was relatively autonomous under the control of two favored families.

The central government proper was nominally headed by nobles holding various hoary Chinese honorary titles, including the Three Dukes (san kung三公)—the Grand Preceptor (t’ai-shih太師), Grand Mentor (t’ai-fu太傅), and Grand Guardian (t’ai-pao太保) —and, in addition, Defender-in-chief (t’ai-wei太尉), Grand Minister of Education (ta ssu-t’u大司徒), and Minister of Education (ssu-t’u). These various dignitaries were not always appointed, and even when appointed they were not always active in the sense of having functioning Offices (fu府) and staffs.

The Secretariat. The core unit of the central government was the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng中書省). From time to time it was proposed that a Chancellery (men-hsia sheng門下省) and a Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng尚書省) should be activated so as to complete the T’ang-style battery of Three Departments (san sheng三省); and intermittently through some 30 years from the late thirteenth century into the early fourteenth a Department of State Affairs existed alongside the Secretariat. When it existed, the Department was given most of the Secretariat’s functions. But in general the Secretariat was the dominant institution of the central government, with overall responsibility for administering the Yuan state.

The Secretariat was nominally headed by a Director (ling令), but in Kubilai’s time this position came to be reserved for the Heir Apparent and was therefore no longer a functional position. The most prestigious and influential civil offices, consequently, were the nominal aides to the Director, two Grand Councilors (tsai-hsiang宰相) and their associates, Managers of Governmental Affairs (p’ing-chang cheng-shih平章政事). (Whereas the Chinese traditionally esteemed left over right, the Mongols had reversed values; the Grand Councilor of the Right, for example, was considered the senior.) Although in theory there should have been only two Grand Councilors and four Managers of Governmental Affairs, in fact their numbers fluctuated; at times there were five Grand Councilors.

Internally, the Secretariat did its work primarily through two agencies called the Left Office (tso-ssu左省) and the Right Office (yu-ssu右省), each headed by two Directors (lang-chung郎中). The Left Office incorporated six Sections (fang房) with different functions, which in turn were divided into from two to nine Sub-sections (k’o科), each with a still more spe-
clialized function. The Right Office incorporated three Sections with a total of seventeen Subsections.

Directly subordinate to the Secretariat (or, at times, the Department of State Affairs) were China’s traditional Six Ministries (liu pu 六部), each headed by three Ministers (shang-shu 尚書)—the Ministries of Personnel (li-pu 劉部), of Revenue (hu-pu 戶部), of Rites (li-putu 禮部), of War (ping-put 兵部), of Justice (hsing-put 行部), and of Works (kung-put 工部). The Ministries were probably less active and influential in the functioning of the Yuan government than the Secretariat’s own regular Offices and their subsidiary units. The prescribed functions of the Ministries, at least, seem duplicated and more finely specified in the defined responsibilities of the Sections and Subsections. Moreover, the Ministries were not themselves divided into specialized bureaus.

The Bureau of Military Affairs. The Yuan Emperors controlled the Mongol military establishment through a Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuán 棟密院), headed by up to six Bureau Managers (chih-yuán 知院). The Bureau was primarily concerned with administering forces in the Peking area, the Imperial Armies (ch’in-chün 親軍). These incorporated both Palace Guards (su-wei 宿衛), notably including the largely independent Imperial Bodyguard or ke-sig already mentioned, and Imperial Guards (shih-wei 待衛). The Imperial Guards came to be divided into five large units, each under two or three Chief Military Commissioners (tu chih-hui shih 都指揮使)—the Right Guard (yu-wei 右衛), the Left Guard (tsa-wei 左衛), the Center Guard (chung-wei 中衛), the Front Guard (ch’ien-wei 前衛), and the Rear Guard (hou-wei 後衛). The Bureau of Military Affairs also supervised many other military agencies in the Peking area, including the Imperial Armies Support Commission (wu-wei ch’in-chün tu chih-hui shih ssu 武衛親軍都指揮使司), headed by one Overseer (ta-lu-hua-chi’i) and three Chief Military Commissioners (tu chih-hui shih), which was responsible for the construction, maintenance, and repair of military installations; the Imperial Armies Tactical Defense Commission (lung-chen wei ch’in-chün tu chih-hui shih ssu 隆鎮親軍都指揮使司), headed by three Chief Military Commissioners, which actively policed the Peking area and guarded the nearby passes through the Great Wall; two State Farm Brigades (t’un-t’ien wan-hu fu 屯田萬戶府), each headed by an Overseer and a Brigade Commander (wan-hu), which worked the farmlands set aside in the Peking area for the partial provisioning of the imperial armies; and a Chief Military Command (ta tu-tu fu 大都督府) under three Commanders-in-chief (ta tu-tu), which controlled notoriously fierce Turkic warriors who served in two Kipchak Guards (ch’in-ch’ü wei 欽察衛) units, headed by Chief Military Commissioners.

Especially influential and favored Grand Councilors of the Secretariat were occasionally given concurrent supervisory control of the Bureau of Military Affairs, with the title Chief Councilor and Supervisor of Major Military Matters of State (ch’eng-hsiang lu chün-kuo chung-shih 丞相錄軍國重事).

The Censorate. The Yuan Censorate (yü-shih t’ai 御史臺) was responsible for maintaining disciplinary surveillance over the whole officialdom. For the first time in history, apparently, Censors were empowered to take direct punitive action against certain categories of offenders. In addition, since the Mongols did not establish specialized remonstrance officials of the traditional Chinese sorts, the Censorate was newly authorized to express criticisms of court policies and propose new policies. Because of its expanded functions, and also because the numbers of censorial officials were greater and their ranks higher than in earlier dynasties, the Censorate seems to have had more prestige and influence in the Yuan government than it had ever had before. It was directed by two Censors-in-chief (yü-shih ta-fu 御史大夫) with the assistance of two Vice Censors-in-chief (yü-shih chung-ch’eng 御史中丞). Two Attendant Censors (shih yü-shih 侍御史) and two Secretarial Censors (chih-shu yü-shih 治書御史) constituted a kind of headquarters staff. Other censorial officials were divided between two bureaus, a Palace Bureau (t’ien-yüan 殿院) with two Palace Censors (t’ien-chung shih yü-shih 殿中侍御史) and an Investigation Bureau (ch’a-yüan 懷院) with 32 Investigating Censors (chien-ch’a yü-shih 監察御史).
Other central government agencies. Except for the Censorate, the Bureau of Military Affairs, and the numerous military units overseen by the Bureau, governmental agencies at the capital were almost entirely, directly or indirectly, under the control of the Secretariat; and there were hundreds of them. The Ministry of Works alone supervised 52 subordinate agencies, which in turn supervised 44 other agencies. Not only was there in consequence a very large number of officials in the capital; it was a peculiarity of the Yuan government that a high proportion of these officials were of very high rank, in grades 1, 2, and 3.

Service agencies that primarily looked after the needs of the imperial household were extraordinarily numerous. The largest by far was the Palace Provisions Commission (hsüan-hui yüan 宣徳院), which directed 28 subordinate agencies in providing food and drink for the palace, attending to the wants of the imperial inlaws and important visitors at court, and supplying and guarding the various Princes. Among the many other service agencies were the Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu chien 太府監), the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-i yüan 太醫院), the Imperial Manufactories Commission (chiang-tso yüan 將作院), and the Palace Domestic Service (shih-cheng fu 候正府) with fourteen Attendants-in-chief (shih-cheng).

Special advisory agencies included the Hanlin and Historiography Academy (han-lín hsüeh-shih yüan chien kuo-shih yüan 翰林史學士院兼國史院); the Mongolian Hanlin Academy (meng-ku han-lin yüan 蒙古翰林院), which concerned itself with translation work; the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien yüan 集賢院), whose three Grand Academicians (ta hsüeh-shih 大學士) supervised various state schools and oversaw the Taoist clergy throughout the empire; the Academy in the Hall of Literature (k'uei-chang ko hsüeh-shih yüan 孔廟閣學士院), which was in effect the Emperor’s reference library; the Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-t'ien chien 司天監), which prepared the annual state-approved calendar; and the Directorate of Moslem Astronomy (hui-hui ssu-t'ien chien 回回司天監), which prepared annual calendars in the Moslem fashion.

Among other notable agencies were the Office for Religious Administration (ta-hsi tsung-yin yüan 太僧行道院); the Commission for Ritual Observances (t'ai-ch'ang li-i yüan 太常禮儀院); the Grand Agricultural Administration (ta ssu-nung ssu 大司農司), which promoted agriculture, sericulture, irrigation, famine relief, and local education; the Court of Imperial Armaments (wu-pei ssu 武備寺), with 29 subordinate agencies, which produced and issued weapons; the Directorate for the Mongolian Pastures (ching-cheng chien 經正監); the High Court of Justice (ta tsung-cheng fu 大宗正府), which until about 1312 had judicial jurisdiction over the whole empire; the Commission for Buddhist and Tibetan Affairs (hsüan-cheng yüan 行宣院), which in effect governed Tibet through 26 subordinate agencies; and the Commission for the Promotion of Religion (ch'ung-fu ssu 崇福司), which seems to have supervised Nestorians, Manichaens, and other untraditional religious communities in China and had an astonishing total of 72 subordinate agencies scattered throughout the empire.

The message center of the central government was the Bureau of Transmission (t'ung-cheng yüan 通政院), through which memorials and petitions passed on their way to the Emperor and imperial proclamations were transmitted to government offices throughout the empire. It was apparently the headquarters of numerous Postal Relay Inspectors (t'o-t'o-ho-sun 脫脫禾孫), who supervised the functioning of Postal Relay Stations (chan 站, i 駅) maintained by the Ministry of War in a system that shuttled official documents rapidly back and forth across China.

Territorial Administration

The Yuan hierarchy of territorial administration units was a complex one, with more tiers of general administration jurisdictions than had ever existed in the past.

Provinces. In Yuan times China’s modern administrative division into Provinces (sheng 省) began its development. When the Mongols originally brought ever larger regions of China under their control, it was common practice for Grand Councilors to be detached from the Secretariat as ad hoc, temporary regional administrators. Then in Kubilai’s reign such temporary
arrangements gradually settled into permanent, officially sanctioned patterns; and Branch Secretariats (hsing chung-shu sheng 行中書省 or simply hsing-sheng) emerged as the Emperor's all-purpose administrative agencies for large areas distant from Peking. Twelve provinces eventually developed, counting the large area directly governed from Peking, which incorporated modern Hopei, Shantung, Shansi, and Inner Mongolia, as a kind of Metropolitan Area (chih-li 直隸). The eleven Yuan provinces that were supervised by Branch Secretariats (hence generically known as hsing-sheng or sheng) were Ling-pei (Outer Mongolia and parts of Siberia), Liao-yang (Manchuria and northern Korea), Honan (Honan and Anhwei), Shensi (modern Shensi), Kansu (modern Kansu), Szechwan (western Szechwan), Hu-Kuang (Hupei, Hunan, Kwangsi, and Kwei-chow), Kiangsi (Kiangsi and Kwangtung), Chiang-Che (Kiangsu, Chekiang, and Fukien), Yunnan (modern Yunnan and eastern Szechwan), and Cheng-tung. Cheng-tung, meaning "punitive campaign eastward," referred to southern Korea, where Kubilai organized his naval assaults on Japan; after these ended in disasters for the Mongols, the area was left largely in the care of the King of Korea and was more a tributary state than a province.

The Branch Secretariats were at best only rudimentary provincial administrations. Although they were organized on the pattern of the metropolitan Secretariat at Peking, each was normally headed by two Managers of Governmental Affairs (p'ing-chang cheng-shih). Occasionally, but not often, one was headed by a Grand Councilor (ch'eng-hsiang), and no Branch Secretariat seems ever to have had more than one. Moreover, the Branch Secretariats did not have subordinate Ministries (pu), so that the effectiveness of their administration of the large territories they supervised is questionable. They did presumably control various agencies with specialized province-wide jurisdictions or specialized functions—for example, a Supervisorate for Confucian Schools (ju-hsiieh t'i-chü ssu 儒學提督司) in every province; Supervisors of Mongolian Schools (meng-ku t'i-chü hsüeh-hsiao kuan 蒙古提舉學校官) in Chiang-Che, Hu-Kuang, and Kiangsi; Maritime Trade Supervisorates (shih-po t'i-chü ssu 市舶提舉司) on the southeast coast in Chiang-Che; a Tea and Salt Monopoly and Tax Transport Commission (ch'a-yen chuan-yün ssu 茶鹽運司) in Szechwan; a Chief Transport Commission (tu chuan-yün shih ssu 都轉運使司) in Chiang-Che, which had a counterpart in the Metropolitan Area around Peking; and Salt Distribution Supervisorates (yen-ko t'i-chü ssu 鹽課提舉司) in a number of areas. The revenue agencies, at least, were probably responsible ultimately to the metropolitan Secretariat, even if indirectly through Branch Secretariats.

On the other hand, it can be argued that the Branch Secretariats were only nominally supervised and coordinated by the metropolitan Secretariat at Peking—that they (and lower-level agencies as well) were the administrative bases from which entrenched Mongol nobles occasionally flouted Peking's authority and became autonomous warlords. In the formal structure of Yuan government, nevertheless, Branch Secretariats were not equal to or independent of the metropolitan Secretariat. Moreover, in some ways they were also subordinated to two types of intermediary agencies whose jurisdictions encompassed several provinces.

One of these agencies was the Branch Bureau of Military Affairs (hsing shu-mi yüan 行樞密院). Such Bureaus originated in the same fashion as the Branch Secretariats, to command military operations in specified regions during the protracted Mongol conquest of China, but they were more transitory. They fluctuated in number, had individually designed staffs normally headed by one or two Bureau Managers (chih-yüan 知院), and had vaguely defined territorial jurisdictions generally referred to as Regions (ch'ü 處). When they existed, they presumably controlled military matters that otherwise were controlled by Branch Secretariats. The most durable was the Szechwan Branch Bureau of Military Affairs, headquartered at Chengtu, a forerunner of which was established in 1263 and which apparently lasted until 1338. Other relatively durable counterparts were the Ching-Hu (or Hu-Kuang), the Kiangsi, the Chiang-Huai, and the Ling-pei Branch Bureaus. Beginning in the 1350s, when the Mongols were seriously challenged by Chinese rebel leaders in the Yangtze Valley and elsewhere in the South, new Branch Bureaus of
Military Affairs were created to cope with the troubles—a Huai-nan and Chiang-pei Branch Bureau at Yangchow in 1355, a Chiang-Che Branch Bureau at Hangchow in 1356, a Honan and Shantung Branch Bureau in 1359, and a Fu-kien and Kiangsi Branch Bureau in 1366. Some of these were no more than nominal organizations that were actually controlled by rebel leaders, who occasionally found it expedient to accept appointments from the desperate Yuan government. As for the earlier period, it is unclear just how firmly the various Branch Bureaus were controlled by the Bureau of Military Affairs in Peking and how seriously they encroached on functions of the Branch Secretariats.

The other type of intermediate agency with specialized functional jurisdiction over several provinces was the Branch Censorate (hsing yü-shih t'ai 行御史臺). There were two of these. The first, a western one, was established about 1264 but had something of an intermittent, migratory existence in Shensi, Yunnan, and Szechwan until 1279, when it was permanently established as the Shensi Branch Censorate headquartered in Sian. The other, a Chiang-nan Branch Censorate for the South, was established at Yangchow in 1277 and moved to Hangchow in 1284. Each was headed by a Censor-in-chief and had a staff comparable to that of the metropolitan Censorate at Peking but without Palace Censors; as many as 28 Investigating Censors were authorized for Chiang-nan and 20 for Shensi. The Branch Censorates were explicitly directed to monitor the Branch Secretariats in their vicinities. They and the metropolitan Censorate thus divided Yuan China into three large surveillance spheres; but the Branch Censorates were responsible to the metropolitan Censorate. In 1365, as the dynasty was collapsing, the Chiang-nan Branch Censorate lost contact with various Yuan loyalist agencies in the South, whereupon the metropolitan Censorate set up a short-lived Branch Office (fen-t'ai 分臺) in Fukuien, where communication with Peking was still maintained by sea.

Circuits. Below the provincial level in the governmental hierarchy were two types of jurisdictions called Circuits (tao 道) with agencies that coordinated matters between provincial-level supervisors and lower-level administrators. In one pattern, provinces were divided into some 60 circuits with general administration or military responsibilities, or a combination of both. In a sense, they were outposts of the various Secretariats and Bureaus of Military Affairs (both metropolitan and branch, in both cases). Their staffs and their agency names varied greatly according to local circumstances. They were generically called Pacification Commissions (hsüan-wei shih ssu 宣慰使司), although only six bore this specific designation. In some circuits there was a combined Pacification Commission and Chief Military Command (hsüan-wei shih ssu tu yüan-shuai fu 宣慰使司都元帥府), in others a Pacification Commissioner and Concurrent Brigade Commander (chien kuan-chin wan-hu fu 兼官軍萬戶府), in others only a Chief Military Command (tu yüan-shuai fu) or a plain Military Command (yüan-shuai fu), and in still others Pacification Commissions under variant designations (hsüan-fu ssu 宣撫司, an-fu ssu 安撫司, chao-t'ao ssu 招討司).

The other type of circuit agency was the Surveillance Commission (t'-hsing an-ch'a ssu 提刑按察司 until 1291; thereafter su-cheng lien-fang ssu 聽政廉訪司). At the fullest extent of the Yuan state, there were 24 such agencies. Each had a staff of censorial officials who monitored the various Pacification Commissions and lower-level administrative agencies in its territorial jurisdiction, and each reported either directly to the metropolitan Censorate or to a designated Branch Censorate any irregularities it discovered in governmental procedures.

Routes, prefectures, and districts. In Yuan times, the Route (lu 路) was a stable governmental region governed by one of 185 Route Commands (tsung-kuan fu 總管府), which in routine administrative matters seem to have communicated with the Secretariat and its Six Ministries in Peking, either directly or indirectly through an appropriate Branch Secretariat, while also being subject to the supervision of circuit agencies. For each Route Command there was an Overseer and a Commander (tsung-kuan 總管). Subordinate officials specialized in such matters as taxes and granaries; Confucian, Mongolian, and sometimes medical education; and the administration of justice and jails. Routes
were ranked in two grades, large (shang 上) and small (hsia 下), depending primarily on whether the registered population exceeded or fell short of 100,000 households.

Below Route Commands in the hierarchy of territorial administration were approximately 400 prefectural-level units of three kinds: up to 33 Superior Prefectures (fu 府), san-fu 散府 in honored or strategic places, more than 350 ordinary Prefectures (chou 州), and four Military Prefectures (chün 軍) in frontier zones. Each was headed by an Overseer and a Prefect (yin 尹; sometimes chih-fu 知府 or chih-chou). A few prefectures were “directly attached” (chih-li 直隶) prefectures—that is, supervised by a Secretariat rather than by an intermediary Route Command. Ordinary prefectures were classified in three grades: large (shang), middle (chung), and small (hsia), depending on their registered populations. In North China the dividing lines between categories were drawn at 15,000 and 6,000 households, but in the much more densely populated former domain of Southern Sung the corresponding figures were 50,000 and 30,000. The four military prefectures were ranked on the same level as small prefectures of the ordinary sort.

Below the prefectures in the hierarchy, at the lowest level of the formal governmental structure, were 1,127 Districts (hsien 縣), each headed by an Overseer and a Magistrate (yin 尹). Like prefectures, districts were graded as large, middle, or small by their registered populations; the dividing lines were at 6,000 and 2,000 households in the North and at 30,000 and 10,000 households in the South. More than half of all districts were “directly attached” (chih-li) to a Route Command rather than to an intermediary prefecture; most of the others were supervised by prefectures that were in turn supervised by Route Commands. A relatively small number, 98, were supervised by prefectures that were “directly attached” to Secretariats rather than supervised by Route Commands.

The two Yuan capitals, Ta-tu and Shang-tu, and the cities in which other Route Commands were headquartered were not organized into districts. The headquarters city of the Ta-tu Route Command (i.e., Peking) was under the administration of two Police Commissions (ching-hsun yüan 警巡院), the Shang-tu city under one Police Commission. Most other Route Command headquarters cities were governed by Administration Offices (lu-shih ssu 錄事司), each under an Overseer.

A special system of nomenclature was designed for the unassimilated aboriginal tribes of southwestern China, to bring them into the formal governmental hierarchy. Interspersed among the routes, prefectures, and districts of modern Szechwan, Yunnan, and Kweichow were tribal units with varying official designations that for convenience might uniformly be rendered as Pacification Offices (hsüan-fu ssu 宣撫司, chao-t'ao ssu 招討司, tsung-kuan fu 總管府, wan-hu fu 萬戶府), under tribal chiefs given such titles as Overseer. All these aboriginal Pacification Offices had the same rank as small prefectures.

Below the district level, the Chinese population was theoretically organized in two systems. One was a system borrowed from T'ang, to facilitate the collection of taxes and the enforcement of the laws. For these purposes, four families constituted a Neighborhood (lin 鄰), five neighborhoods a Security Group (pao 保), and five security groups a rural Village or urban Precinct (both li 里) of 100 families, for which a designated Head (li-chang 長) was held responsible. The other, overlapping system organized every 50 or so neighboring families into a Community (she 社) with a designated Community Head (she-chang 長) to manage public services such as establishing elementary schools and charity granaries, controlling irrigation, and planting trees.

The Military

Because the Yuan dynasty was essentially an alien military occupation of China, its military dispositions were carefully guarded state secrets. It was commonly said that at any one time no more than two or three men had access to the military registers. Nevertheless, the basic structure of the Yuan military establishment is reasonably clear.

The standing army consisted of two principal groups, the Imperial Armies (ch' in-chün 親軍) and the Territorial Armies (chen-shu chün 鎮戍軍). Both were staffed with careerists conscripted from families designated as hereditary
Yüan

INTRODUCTION

66

mally garrisoned in or near the headquarters towns or cities of Route Commands, but their battalions were sometimes detached to subordinate prefectures or even districts. The chain of accountability ran from brigades at the Route Command level up through Military Commands (yüan-shuai fu), Chief Military Commands (tu yüan-shuai fu), or Pacification Commissions (hsüan-wei shih ssu) at the circuit level; and then through Branch Secretariats directly, or indirectly through appropriate Branch Bureaus of Military Affairs, to the Bureau of Military Affairs at the capital.

In order to provide grain for the military establishment, State Farms (t'un-t'ien 國田) were created throughout the empire under the management of State Farm Brigades (t'un-t'ien wan-hu fu) or State Farm Battalions (t'un-t'ien ch'ien-hu so). These agricultural tracts were normally worked by Chinese civilians rather than by the soldiers who lived off their produce, although in the fourteenth century the Yüan government tried to increase the farming activity of its troops. Reportedly, there were more than 120 state farms in the empire, encompassing more than 2,500,000 acres, 23 in the Metropolitan Area around Peaking alone. Thirteen of these were administered by the Bureau of Military Affairs, three each by the Secretariat and the Grand Agricultural Administration (ta ssu-nung ssu), and four by the Palace Provisions Commission (hsüan-hui yüan). Those outside the Metropolitan Area were administered by Branch Secretariats or by agencies subordinate to them.

Additional support for the military establishment came from more than a hundred horse herds organized into fifteen pasturages scattered across the North, managed by hereditary stockmen under the direction of the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu). Occasionally, also, horses were requisitioned from civilians for military use.

Personnel Administration

The population of Yüan China was classified in a variety of ways—for example, in hereditary occupational classes. The most important classification scheme was based on a combination of ethnic and political considerations. It divided all residents into four great classes, and a man's status in this system determined, among other
INTRODUCTION

Yüan

things, his suitability for government service. These four classes were (1) Mongols, (2) miscellaneous aliens (se-mu jen 色目人, lit., “special category men”), referring mostly to Central Asian Moslems, (3) North China residents (han-jen 漢人), including all the Khitan, Jurchen, and Chinese who had been subjects of Chin, and (4) Southern Chinese (nan-jen 南人, man-tzu 蛮子), meaning all former subjects of Southern Sung. Generally speaking, the Mongols entrusted important governmental posts only to themselves and their alien allies. The much more numerous “North China residents” got only meager consideration; and the Southern Chinese, who far outnumbered all the other groups combined, were trusted hardly at all, except to serve in local offices in their own areas.

Apparantly, as the Mongol conquest of China passed through its early phases, submissive local officials, first in the Chin state and then even in the Southern Sung state, were mostly left in their posts, with Mongol Overseers (ta-lu-hua-ch'ihs) assigned to each office down to the district level as representatives of the successive Mongol Khans. In the 1230s and 1240s a famous Khitan official, Yeh-liu Ch‘u-ts‘ai, gained favor among the Mongols and helped lay the foundations for the later Yüan state; and after Kubilai came to power in 1259–1260, one of his advisers, a Chinese Taoist turned Ch‘an monk named Liu Ping-chung, was instrumental in creating the institutional structure described above and the personnel administration procedures that were to characterize the Yüan officialdom.

Varieties of official titles and other status indicators. In the mature Yüan system, all officials and offices were graded in China’s traditional hierarchy of nine ranks (p’in) and eighteen classes (teng), from 1a down through 9b. Subofficial functionaries (li 參) did the bulk of paperwork and other routine administrative tasks in all agencies. On the basis of seniority, the highest-ranking officials were granted nominal status in the nobility. In addition, all officials of ranks 1a through 5b automatically earned merit titles (hsüên 勲), mostly bearing the suffix Commandant (wei 尉); there were ten such titles, one for each of the ten classes of official ranks at the top of the hierarchy.

Every functioning official carried a state-issued seal (yìn 印), which was the formal warrant and symbol of his status and authority, and with which he authenticated documents. This was in accord with Chinese tradition. Yüan seals, however, were inscribed in Mongolian script and were of varying sizes and substances, which were minutely prescribed for all ranks. The larger the seal, the higher the rank; seals being equal in size, gold outranked silver, which in turn outranked brass. Finer distinctions, as among various Princes, were denoted by the designs and materials of the seals’ handles (niu 鈁). Military officers were additionally decorated with tallies (fu 符), which were granted as rewards for special service and varied in prestige according to the material they were made of and the number of pearls that adorned them. After the early Yüan years, civil officials also were sometimes so decorated.

As in the Chinese tradition, officials were further classified by prestige titles (san-kuan 散官), mostly bearing the suffixes Grand Master (ta-fu 太夫) or Court Gentleman (lang 郎). For normal civil service officials there were 42 prestige titles distributed among the regular ranks from 1a down through 8b; officials of rank 9 were not entitled to them. The assignment of prestige titles was a way of promoting men without creating imbalances between their personal status (and presumably their incomes) and the ranks of the offices they held. For example, fine distinctions could be drawn among all officials of rank 1a because there were six different prestige titles available for that high rank. Prestige titles were normally earned by seniority. Officials serving in the capital were supposed to be given merit ratings (k'ao 考) every 30 months and those serving outside the capital every 36 months, and after every satisfactory merit rating an official was promoted one degree in the prestige title hierarchy.

Yüan had several other schedules of prestige titles. In addition to 34 titles for military officers in general and 14 for officers of the Guards that were in closest attendance on the Emperor, there were prestige titles for various professional specialists—14 for members of the astronomical agencies (ssu-tien kuan 司天官), 15 for members of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-i yüan), and 15 for musicians and other court entertainers (chiau-fang kuan 教坊官).

Building on a Chin practice, Yüan catego-
rized certain types of officials in almost every agency, whatever their more specific titles, as Staff Supervisors (shou-ling kuan 首領官). Their characteristic role was to direct and be answerable for the clerical force of subofficial functionaries. Although available sources do not consistently specify which officials of a given agency belonged to the category, it is clear that contemporaries knew full well who was and who was not a Staff Supervisor. The category seems to have had something of the character of a caste; it may have been a carryover from the Era of Division distinction between “pure” and “impure” officials and offices. Officials of this category seem always to have belonged to the lower ranks and were perhaps limited forever to Staff Supervisor status; but this is by no means certain.

Recruitment and appointments. While taking for themselves the most important posts in the government, the conquering Mongols had to employ very large numbers of non-Mongols in less sensitive but essential administrative and clerical positions. At the outset they drew this pool of personnel from three sources. First, as has been noted above, they allowed many submissive officials of the Chin and Southern Sung to remain in their posts under supervision. Second, they thrust into office many Central Asian Moslem hangers-on, who were generally more literate and more familiar with Chinese ways than the Mongols were. Third, they recruited broadly among the Chinese on the basis of recommendations submitted by existing officeholders. In 1237 the Khitan aristocrat Yeh-lu Ch'u-ts'ai even got permission to conduct examinations for the recruitment of North China residents, and it is reported that 4,030 new officials were brought into service through the one-year effort that he sponsored.

As the Yuan governmental system reached stable maturity under Kubilai, traditional Chinese recruitment procedures became routine, with the notable exception of examinations, which Kubilai mistrusted. Recruitment through recommendations continued on an ad hoc basis, and all existing officials became entitled to raise one or more sons into service by China's traditional “protection” privilege (yin 隱). Military officers of all sorts commonly passed their positions directly to their sons, as did many Mongol Overseers throughout the government; and such direct inheritance of office was not unknown even among civil service officials.

Recruitment of officials through schools was also instituted in Kubilai's time. In 1261 he ordered Route Commands to open or restore schools, and in 1269 the establishment of state schools was ordered in all prefectures as well as routes. These were intended primarily for the training of sons and brothers of officials, but they admitted prescribed quotas of youths from non-official families. At the same time Route Commands were ordered to open Mongolian schools for the appropriate education of young Mongols in their jurisdictions. Then in 1271 (or also in 1269?) the School for the Sons of the State (kuotzu hsüeh 國子學) was established at the capital under the supervision of the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien yüan), with a mandate to give two or three years of training to sons of court officials and of members of the Imperial Bodyguard so that they might become suitable for official appointments. There was a quota of 100 regular students: 50 Mongols and 50 non-Mongol aliens or North China residents. In addition, 20 specially talented sons of non-official families were allowed to attend with secondary status as Fellows (pan-tu 伴讀). The quota of regular students was subsequently increased to 200 in 1287, to 300 in 1300, and to 400 in 1315, but the number of Fellows from non-official families did not change. After 1287 the school was divided into Study Halls (ch'ai 執) in the Sung pattern. The curriculum emphasized the traditional Confucian classics, and until 1315 graduates were appointed directly to office. It was the rule in 1287 that Mongol graduates got official status at rank 6a or 6b, non-Mongol aliens at rank 7a, and North China residents at rank 7b. At that time it appears there were no South China students; whether they were admitted later is not clear.

Officials were also produced by the Mongolian School for the Sons of the State in the capital, with a small enrollment including a few carefully chosen non-Mongols; and from a small branch of the School for the Sons of the State at the northern auxiliary capital, Shang-tu. Furthermore, there were private academies (shu-yüan
Regular recruitment examinations for the civil service were at last authorized in 1313 and were first offered in 1314–1315. The regular procedure was for local officials to examine candidates every third year and recommend those showing promise for provincial examinations (hsiang-shih 鄉試) that were conducted by Branch Secretariats or, in the Metropolitan Area around Peking, by Route Commands. (When the examinations were instituted, graduates of the School for the Sons of the State no longer got direct appointments but moved into the stream of candidates for office via provincial examinations conducted by the Ta-tu Route Command at Peking.) Each province was assigned a quota of passers, based on its population; and a total of 300 candidates were then admitted to a metropolitan examination (hui-shih 會試) conducted in Peking by specially designated examiners, often Grand Councilors, under the supervision of the Ministry of Rites. The results were then confirmed in a brief follow-up palace examination (tien-shih 殿試), conducted under the Emperor’s personal auspices for the purpose of ranking passers in order of quality; but not all passers regularly participated.

The rules allowed no more than one in three candidates at the capital to pass, totaling no more than 100; and passers were to be equally distributed among Mongols, non-Mongol aliens, North China residents, and Southern Chinese. (At all examination levels, Mongols and non-Mongol aliens were given different, easier examinations than native Chinese; and they were given favored treatment in subsequent official appointments.) All passers of the metropolitan examination were granted the status of Metropolitan Graduates (chin-shih 進士).

Except for an interlude from 1335 to 1340, the triennial cycle of civil service recruitment examinations continued to the end of the dynasty. In all, the examinations were offered 16 times, and they produced a total of 1,139 Metropolitan Graduates, an average of 71 per examination. The number of officials so recruited was consequently not an important factor in the staffing of the huge Yuan bureaucracy; and graduates of the examination system by no means displaced the hereditary Mongol nobility as the elite group in Yuan government.

**Official salaries and allowances.** Payment for service was unknown in the Mongol tradition but was standardized in the Chinese pattern in Kubilai’s time. Salaries were then paid in silver, varying according to one’s rank, one’s prestige title, and one’s functional appointment. The basic silver unit was an ingot (ting 銅) weighing 50 ounces (liang 兩; a tael), and the range of salaries ran from six ingots, or 300 ounces, to 35 ounces a month. Later the silver standard was abandoned in favor of China’s traditional copper coins, counted at least in theory by strings of 1,000 each. Salaries then ranged from 166 strings to 10 strings of coins a month, and sometimes they were paid in paper money equivalents. Grain allowances were issued on the basis of rank, ranging from fifteen bushels to one bushel a month. In lieu of grain allowances, officials serving in the provinces received income from office land (chih-t’ien), the maximum being the state tax revenue from approximately 250 acres.
Carrying forward and gradually modifying trends from both the alien tradition that culminated in Yüan and the native tradition of T'ang and Sung, the Ming government became a highly centralized, well-articulated autocracy. Everything was structured so that no one could challenge the authority of the Emperor, and the officialdom was less aristocratic than at any other time in Chinese history. After the earliest Ming years, intellectuals selected for government service in open, competitive, written recruitment examinations were the only significant elite group in both the
state and the society. Although these scholar-officials dominated the workings of government, they were highly vulnerable to abusive treatment at the hands of the willful and capricious Ming Emperors and their favored eunuch attendants.

The Central Government

The original Ming capital was at Nanking. At the beginning of 1421, after many years of preparation, the central government was moved to modern Peking, where it remained. A skeletal auxiliary central government was maintained at Nanking, so that most of the agencies at Peking after 1420 had counterparts at Nanking, labeled "true," establishment continued to exercise some provincial powers to investigate treasonable offenses. Unusually high officials dominated the workings of government. Although these scholar-officials were given important ceremonial functions. Other imperial relatives, including the imperial household. As prescribed by tradition, the Ming Emperors and their Empresses were attended intimately by large numbers of palace women and eunuchs. In the earliest Ming years, palace women were organized into seven specialized agencies, which supervised a total of 24 subordinate units. By the 1420s, however, eunuchs had taken over the women's domestic service functions to such an extent that they were left with only one agency, the Apparel Service (shang-fu chü 吏服屬) with four subsidiary Offices (ssu 司). Eunuchs were originally organized in a single Directorate of Palace Attendants (nei-shih chien 內史監), but their number steadily increased, and they were successively reorganized until, by the 1420s, they staffed twelve Directorates (chien 監) concerned with such matters as ceremonial, staff surveillance, utensils, ritual regalia, document handling, stables, foodstuffs, and seals; four Offices (ssu) charged with providing fuel, music, paper, and baths; and eight Services (chü 局) responsible for weapons, silverwork, laundering, headgear, bronzework, textile manufacture, wineries, and gardens. In addition, eunuchs maintained numerous granaries and storehouses within the palace, collectively called the Palace Treasury (nei-fu 內府). The highest-ranking eunuchs were Directors (t'ai-chien 太監) of the eunuch Directorates, and one of them, the Director of Ceremonial (ssu-li t'ai-chien 司禮太監) became in effect chief of the palace staff.

Two other eunuch agencies became especially notorious. One was the Eastern Depot (tung-ch'ang 東廠), established in 1420 with special powers to investigate treasonable offenses. Under the supervision of powerful eunuch Directors of Ceremonial and in collaboration with the Imperial Bodyguard, eunuchs of the Eastern Depot and its later adjunct the Western Depot (hsi-ch'ang 西廠) served as a kind of imperial secret service that repeatedly harassed the officialdom. Recurringly, also, eunuchs were dispatched outside the palace as special imperial agents to carry out diplomatic missions abroad, supervise military operations, command armies and navies, oversee tax collections, and handle various other matters, with a bewildering variety of special designations.

During the first Ming reign, Imperial Princes (ch' in-wang 賊王) were given important military commands. After the earliest years of the fifteenth century, however, they had no governmental functions. Other imperial relatives, imperial in-laws, and meritorious military officers were regularly granted lesser titles of nobility (chüeh 祜); but the nobility in general was an ornament on the Ming social scene, not a factor in government.
Nominally at the top of the civil service hierarchy, as in prior times, were the Three Dukes (san kung 三公) and the Three Solitaries (san ku 三孤). The Three Dukes were the Grand Preceptor (t'ai-shih 太師), the Grand Mentor (t'ai-fu 太傅), and the Grand Guardian (t'ai-pao 太保). The Three Solitaries were the Junior (shao 少) Preceptor, the Junior Mentor, and the Junior Guardian. Except for brief periods early in the dynasty, these titles were only irregularly conferred as supplementary honorary titles for distinguished officials, entirely for prestige purposes.

The Grand Secretariat. Ming T'ai-tsu (r. 1368–1398), beginning as a rebel commoner, created the trappings of government on the basis of the Yuan model at hand as his rebellion progressed, and when the Ming dynasty was formally proclaimed at the beginning of 1368, its central government closely resembled that of Yuan. It included a Secretariat (chung-shu sheng 中書省) to supervise general administration, a Censorate (yü-shih 批御史) to maintain disciplinary surveillance over the officialdom, and a Chief Military Commission (tu-tu fu 都督府) in control of the Ming armies.

This early Ming top echelon of central government was altered abruptly in 1380, when the Emperor put to death his senior Grand Councilor (ch'eng-hsiang 誠相) for conspiring to usurp the throne. The episode is generally referred to as “the abolition of the Secretariat.” What the Emperor did abolish were all of the traditional in which T'ai-tsu had left it. As “the abolition of the Secretariat.” What the Emperor did abolish were all of the traditional in which T'ai-tsu had left it. Whereas a relatively unified Censorate was soon reconstituted in somewhat modified form, the original Secretariat and the unified Chief Military Commission never reappeared; T'ai-tsu even left explicit instructions for his successors that the Secretariat must never be reconstituted and that anyone who proposed its reconstitution should be put to death.

T'ai-tsu’s intention, clearly, was that no one official and no small group of officials should ever again have sufficient power to threaten the Emperor’s personal authority. He himself undertook to be the sole coordinator of both the civil and the military establishments, whose supervision was now divided among the Six Ministries and the Five Commissions. The burden of paperwork that he thus imposed on himself was awesome, and before the end of his reign he was calling for secretarial help from the litterateurs of the Hanlin Academy.

The development of new governmental institutions was disrupted by T'ai-tsu’s grandson and successor, Hui-ti (r. 1398–1402), who apparently had some idealistic notion of making the structure and nomenclature of government conform to models in the ancient text Chou-li. How institutions were actually affected is by no means clear, for after Hui-ti was deposed by an uncle who became the third Ming ruler, Ch’eng-tsu (r. 1402–1424), the record of Hui-ti’s reign was compiled to reflect the biases of the usurper, and government was promptly restored to the format in which T’ai-tsu had left it.

Under Ch’eng-tsu the Emperor’s reliance on secretarial aides from the Hanlin Academy became more regularized, and by the time of Hsüansung (r. 1425–1435), the practice had produced an important new institution, the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko 内閣). The number of Grand Secretaries (ta hsüeh-shih 大學士) varied, but there were normally three or four. Although nominally low-ranking officials of the Hanlin Academy, they were regularly appointed concurrently to substantive (but inactive) posts as Ministers (shang-shu 尚書) or Vice Ministers (shih-lang 侍郎) in the Six Ministries for prestige purposes. In addition, they were often assured of preeminent civil service status by being given further concurrent appointments to theoretically substantive but actually honorary status as members of the Three Dukes or the Three...
Solitaries. As coordinating aides to the Emperor, they were assigned to duty in different Halls (tien殿 or ko閣) in the palace and rendered individual service as ordered. Gradually, however, they developed collegial procedures for handling routine matters under the leadership of an informally designated Senior Grand Secretary (shou-fu首輔), and came to be served by a Central Drafting Office (chung-shu k'o中書科) staffed with numerous Secretariat Drafters (chung-shu she-jen中書舍人). Even so, it was not until the late sixteenth century that the Grand Secretariat was formally recognized in state documents as an institution, and its members continued to be referred to by their individual titles as, for example, Grand Mentor (t'ai-fu), Minister of Rites (li-pu shang-shu), and Grand Secretary of the Hall of Literary Profundity (wen-yüan ko文淵閣).

The Ming Grand Secretariat was not by any means a revival of the "strong prime ministership" attributed to some earlier times. Grand Secretaries, however influential by force of individual personality, had weaker institutional foundations than the Grand Councilors of T'ang and Sung times. They attended and counseled the Emperor, remonstrated with him, screened documents submitted to him by all government agencies, and drafted the imperial rescripts in which decisions were promulgated. Of necessity, they worked closely with the palace eunuchs, who very often controlled all access to the throne. Moreover, their career patterns commonly led them into the Grand Secretariat through a succession of posts as academicians engaged in editing and compiling rather than through demanding administrative posts. For these reasons the officialdom in general, known as the "outer court" (wai-t'ing外廷), did not find it easy to accept Grand Secretaries as its leaders and spokesmen; instead, officials commonly associated Grand Secretaries with the "inner court" (nei-t'ing內廷) of palace women, eunuchs, and imperial kinsmen and in-laws. In their role as coordinating go-betweens, Grand Secretaries often found themselves distrusted and reviled both by irascible Emperors and by an indignant officialdom dedicated to opposing government by imperial whim.

Ministries, Courts, and Directorates. Under such coordination as the Grand Secretariat provided, the Six Ministries were the supreme administrative organs of the Ming government, more prestigious than any of their predecessors. Each was headed by a single Minister (shang-shu) and a single Vice Minister (shih-lang), and each incorporated several subordinate Bureaus (ch'ing-li ssu 清吏司), headed by Directors (lang-ch'ung 南中) and Vice Directors (yüan-wai lang員外郎). The Ministries of Personnel, Rites, War, and Works each had four Bureaus with functionally differentiated responsibilities and designations. The Ministries of Revenue and Justice both had thirteen Bureaus, each of which bore the name of the province that fell within its purview. The Ministries directly or indirectly supervised a large number of more specialized administrative and service agencies, including the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu太常寺), the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu光祿寺), and the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu鴻臚寺), all supervised by the Ministry of Rites; and the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu太僕寺) and its several Branch Courts (hsing-ssu行寺), supervised by the Ministry of War.

The more autonomous agencies of the central government included the Office of Transmission (t'ung-cheng shih ssu通政使司), through which passed official documents circulating among the palace, the central government agencies, and the provinces; the Directorate of Astronomy (ch'in-t'ien chien欽天監), which interpreted celestial and terrestrial irregularities and prepared the official state calendar, among other things; the Directorate of Imperial Parks (shang-lin yüan-chien上林苑監); the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-yüan太醫院); and the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan翰林院), which engaged in elaborate scholarly and historiographic projects and, at least in theory and sometimes in practice, tutored Emperors in continuing-education sessions called the Classics Colloquium (ching-yen經筵).

Another major agency that was not subordinate to the Six Ministries was the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu大理寺), whose subordinate Left and Right Courts of Review (ssu寺) provided a final check, short of imperial review in most of the important cases, on judicial findings and sentences throughout the empire. There was also a Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien
which under a Chancellor (chi-chiu 祭酒) aided by a Director of Studies (ssu-yeh 司業) dictated educational policy for all state-supported local schools. The Directorate was also an educational institution itself, in which capacity it was commonly known both as the School for the Sons of the State (kuo-tzu hsüeh 國子學) and as the National University (t'ai-hsiüeh 大學). For instructional purposes, it was subdivided into six Colleges (t'ang 堂).

Censorial institutions. As has been noted above, the Censorate was a top-echelon agency of the Ming central government. After its original executive posts were abolished in 1380 along with those of the Secretariat, T'ai-tsu must have felt it was in his interest to reconstitute the Censorate as a unified surveillance organ. In 1382 eight Chief Investigating Censors (chien-ch'a tu yü-shih 監察御史) were appointed, and the Censorate was named, literally, the Chief Surveillance Office (tu ch'a-yüan 都察院). Then in 1383 a whole new executive superstructure was appointed, notably including two Censors-in-chief (tu yü-shih 都御史), two Vice Censors-in-chief (fu tu yü-shih 副都御史), and four Assistant Censors-in-chief (ch'ien tu yü-shih 京都御史).

Despite this reorganization, the 110 Investigating Censors (chien-ch'a yü-shih) who were the Emperor's front-line surveillance agents, so to speak, remained remarkably independent of their Censorate superiors except for the most routine sorts of personnel administration. They were appointed to office and assigned to special investigatory commissions only with the Emperor's personal approval, and their memorials went directly to the throne. For administrative purposes they were organized into offices called Circuits (tao 道) named after provinces, ultimately numbering thirteen; and their independence is reflected in the fact that they were always officially identified, not as officials of the Censorate, but as members of these circuits, for example, Investigating Censor of the Chekiang Circuit. It should be noted, however, that their duty stations were normally in the capital, not in the provinces for which the circuits were named. When sent outside the capital on special commission, a Censor might be sent to any area, regardless of the provincial designation of the circuit to which he belonged.

Of the many special commissions to which Investigating Censors were assigned, the most important was to serve as Regional Inspector (hsün-an yü-shih 巡按御史) in a province or some other well-defined strategic area for a one-year tour of duty. While on such duty, a Censor was not even formally identified with his Censorate circuit; he was merely designated, for example, Investigating Censor (serving as) Regional Inspector of Chekiang (hsün-an che-chiang chien-ch'a yü-shih). He was not, however, considered a member of the provincial staff; he was always an independent surveillance agent of the Emperor.

Except for the brief interval from 1380 to 1382, the Ming central government did not include a Remonstrance Bureau (chien-yüan 議院). Instead, in accord with a Yüan precedent, Ming Censors were authorized to propose or criticize policies as well as to monitor the implementation of policy. In Ming times the Censorate was probably more active and influential, on balance, than in any other period of Chinese history.

Another prominent group of Ming censorial officials were Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung 給事中), who were divided among six Offices of Scrutiny (k'o 科). Each Office monitored at close range the activities of one of the Six Ministries and was named accordingly—for example, the Office of Scrutiny for Personnel (li-k'o 吏科). Each Office had a Chief Supervising Secretary (tu chi-shih-chung 都給事中), one Left and one Right Supervising Secretary, and between four and eight ordinary Supervising Secretaries. The Offices of Scrutiny were not subordinate to either the Ministries or the Censorate, but they participated jointly with Censors in many investigatory undertakings and shared with Censors the prescribed duty of proposing and criticizing policies of every sort. It was the special duty of Supervising Secretaries to watch over the flow of official documents to and from the Ministries and to "veto" (feng-po 封駁) documents—that is, return them for reconsideration—if they were improper either in form or in substance.

Some common collective terms for central government offices. In addition to such terms as the Three Dukes, the Three Solitaries, the Six
Ministries, and the Five Chief Military Commissions already mentioned, Ming documents commonly refer to the Nine Chief Ministers (chiu ch’ing 九卿), a collective term for the active heads of the Six Ministries, the Censorate, the Office of Transmission, and the Court of Judicial Review. These were the officials who were regularly called on by the Emperor to assemble for court deliberations (hui-i 會議) on major policy problems. Another collective term commonly encountered is the Three Judicial Offices (san fa-ssu 三法司), signifying the Ministry of Justice, the Censorate, and the Court of Judicial Review, which were sometimes called on to act collegially on a judicial matter. The term Offices of Scrutiny and Circuits (k’o-tao 科道) was used to designate Supervising Secretaries and Censors in general, as were the terms “the avenues of criticism” (yen-lu 言路) and “the speaking officials” (yen-kuan 言官).

Territorial Administration

The lowest-echelon unit of regular administration in Ming times, as throughout China’s imperial history, was the District (hsien 縣). Districts were supervised by Prefectures (fu 府), in some cases through intermediary Subprefectures (chou 州). Prefectures in turn were supervised by three cooperating agencies: a Provincial Administration Commission (ch’eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu 承宣布政使司), a Provincial Surveillance Commission (t’i-hsing an-ch’ia shih ssu 提刑按察使司), and a Regional Military Commission (tu chih-hui shih ssu 都指揮使司). A major Ming institutional innovation, corresponding to the development of the Grand Secretariat in the central government, was to provide for the coordination of these three provincial agencies under a Grand Coordinator and to provide further for their coordination across provinces under a Supreme Commander.

Grand Coordinators and Supreme Commanders. T’ai-tsu once sent his Heir Apparent to “tour and soothe” (hsün-fu 巡撫) the Shensi area. Subsequently other court dignitaries were occasionally dispatched on tours of inspection in the provinces, to “pacify and soothe” (an-fu 安撫) or “tour and inspect” (hsün-shih 巡視). Then in 1430 this makeshift practice fell into a stable pattern. “Touring pacifiers” (hsün-fu 巡撫) began to appear as resident coordinators from the central government in the provinces as well as in special frontier zones and other strategic areas. Their tenure was indefinite and sometimes extended to 10 or even 20 years. Such Grand Coordinators, as the title might best be rendered, became prevalent in the middle of the fifteenth century with the specific charge of supervising and controlling (chieh-chih 節制) the triad of regular provincial agencies. A Grand Coordinator had no official staff, however, and cannot be considered a true provincial Governor. He always remained nominally an official of the central government, usually a Vice Minister of a Ministry, on special territorial assignment. After 1453 all Grand Coordinators were routinely given nominal concurrent appointments as Vice Censors-in-chief or Assistant Censors-in-chief, which conferred on them broad impeachment powers and presumably increased their prestige. Sometimes Grand Coordinators were explicitly given supervisory control over military affairs in their jurisdictions, with the designation Grand Coordinator and Concurrent Superintendent of Military Affairs (hsün-fu chien t’i-tu chün-wu 巡撫兼提督軍務), or a variant.

Because there was often a special need for cross-provincial coordination of military affairs, out of the Grand Coordinator system there eventually evolved the office of Supreme Commander (tsung-tu 總督). Like the Grand Coordinator, the Supreme Commander was an official of the central government delegated to territorial service, originally and normally on a temporary basis to deal with a particular crisis, especially military. The first such appointment was made in 1430, and appointments proliferated beginning in the second half of the fifteenth century. A few became more or less permanent fixtures in territorial administration.

A Supreme Commander was usually a nominal Minister of War and Concurrent Censor-in-chief, and often he was the Grand Coordinator of one of the provinces or other strategic areas in his broad jurisdiction. His military authority might extend over as many as five provinces. Sometimes Supreme Commanders were assigned non-military responsibilities, for example, overseeing the collection and transport of
rice revenues from the Nanking area to Peking. (This was a continuing commission from 1451, involving a concurrent Grand Coordinatorship in the Huai-an region astride the Grand Canal.) Like Grand Coordinators, Supreme Commanders had no official staffs. They were special-purpose representatives of the central government, sent out to expedite the work of the Grand Coordinators and regular provincial authorities in their jurisdictions; they should consequently not be thought of as entrenched regional Governors-general.

Since Supreme Commanders and Grand Coordinators had no authorized assistants other than servants, by late Ming times they commonly assembled entourages of unofficial private aides with particular realms of administrative expertise. These were popularly referred to as Private Secretariats (mu-fu 幕府).

Provinces. The Ming dynasty brought to maturity the province-building efforts of Yuan times and stabilized most of China Proper’s provinces in their modern forms. The thirteen Ming provinces were Shantung, Shansi, Shensi (incorporating Kansu), Honan, Szechwan, Hukwang (comprising modern Hupei and Hunan), Kiangsi, Chekiang, Fukien, Kwangtung, Kwangsi, Yunnan, and Kweichow. From 1407 to 1428 the northern part of Vietnam (Annam) was organized as a fourteenth province. In the earliest Ming years, modern Hopei was organized as Peking, but in 1403 it was transformed into the Northern Metropolitan Area (pei-ching 北京 or pei chih-li), governed from the auxiliary capital then established at modern Peking. Then in 1421, when Peking became the paramount capital, the area’s name was shortened to just the Metropolitan Area (ching-shih 京城, chih-li). At the same time the area dominated by Nanking, comprising most of modern Anhwei and Kiangsu Provinces and originally designated the Metropolitan Area, was changed to the Southern Metropolitan Area (nan-ching 南京 or nan chih-li). It should be noted that in Ming times the names Peking and Nanking were not properly used in reference to the cities so designated today; they referred to the province-size territories surrounding them. The cities and their immediate environs were officially known as Shun-t’ien Prefecture (Peking) and Ying-t’ien Prefecture (Nanking).

The Ming provinces were administered cooperatively by the three agencies mentioned above, called the Three Provincial Offices (san ssu 三司). The Provincial Administration Commission, until 1376 a Branch Secretariat, was headed by two Administration Commissioners (pu-cheng shih 布政使) who had general charge of all civil matters, and especially fiscal matters. A variable number of Administration Vice Commissioners (ts’an-cheng 參政) and Assistant Administration Commissions (ts’an-i 參議) individually staffed branch offices (fen-ssu 分司) from which they maintained closer, or more specialized, administrative supervision over jurisdictions called Circuits (tao); such officials were popularly known as Circuit Intendants (tao-tai 道臺). There were many different kinds of circuits, varying from province to province. Where the Intendant exercised all of the Provincial Administration Commission’s authority in a limited geographic jurisdiction, there was a General Administration Circuit (fen-shou tao 分守道); each province had from three to eight such all-purpose branch offices. Other Intendants had authority in an unlimited territory coterminous with the province itself, but their authority was limited to specific functions. Every province had a Tax Intendant Circuit (tu-liang tao 稅糧道) and several other function-specific circuits, depending on local needs. Circuit-level supervision in the two Metropolitan Areas was provided by Circuit Intendants assigned from the adjacent provinces.

The Provincial Surveillance Commission, headed by a single Surveillance Commissioner (an-ch’a shih 掌察使), had local Censorate-like surveillance responsibilities, including a direct role in judicial administration. Although Provincial Surveillance Commissions were never Branch Censorates in Ming times, their working relationship with the Censorate was so close, and their functions so resembled those of the Censorate, that they were unofficially known collectively as the Outer Censorate (wai-t’ai 極察); and their personnel shared with Censors such collective designations as “surveillance officials” (ch’a-kuan 察官) and “guardians of the
INTRODUCTION

Ming

customs and laws" (feng-hsien kuan 風憲官). Variable numbers of Surveillance Vice Commissioners (an-ch'a fu-shih 副使) and Assistant Surveillance Commissioners (an-ch'a ch'i'en-shih 稽事), like their counterparts in the Provincial Administration Commissions, were in charge of branch offices with prescribed geographic or functional jurisdictions called Circuits; they shared in the collective designation Circuit Intendants. In each province there were from three to nine General Surveillance Circuits (fen-hsün tao 分巡道), from two to seven Record Checking Circuits (shu-a-chüan tao 續卷道), and from one to twelve Military Defense Circuits (ping-pei tao 兵備道). Most provinces also had an Education Intendant Circuit (t'i-tu hsüeh tao 提督學道), a Troop Purification Circuit (ch'ing-chüün tao 清軍道), and a Postal Service Circuit (i-ch'üan tao 郵傳道). Like the Provincial Administration Commissions, the Surveillance Commissions of adjacent provinces assigned some Intendants to supervise the Metropolitan Areas.

The Regional Military Commissions, until 1375 called Branch Chief Military Commissions (hsing tu-tu fu 行都督府), were headed by Regional Military Commissioners (tu chih-hui shih 都指揮使), who administered all military garrisons in their provinces and were responsible to the five Chief Military Commissions in the capital. There were Commissions in every province and also in three vital defense zones along the northern frontier: in Liaotung, at Ta-ning in modern Jehol, and at Wan-ch'üan in modern Inner Mongolia. In addition, there were five Branch (hsing 行) Regional Military Commissions in Shensi, Shansi, Fukien, Szechwan, and Hu-kwang.

The Three Provincial Offices were sufficiently independent of each other that no one man or agency was able to gain control over a province, but they worked cooperatively, sending their senior officials to assemblies for discussion of major provincial problems and policies. The Censorate’s Regional Inspectors (hsün-an yü-shih) and the senior provincial military officers usually participated, as did any palace eunuch assigned to the province as a special imperial agent, called a Grand Defender (chen-shou 鎮守, shou-pei). After the early 1400s, Grand Coordinators and Supreme Commanders normally took the lead in convening such assemblies.

Executive officials of the Three Provincial Offices were collectively known as Regional Overseers (fang-mien 方面). Circuit Intendancies were collectively called Supervisory Offices (ch'i'en-ssu 監司). The generic term for province was sheng 省, a holdover from the era of Branch Secretariats (hsing-sheng), and the term chih-sheng 直省 referred to all units of territorial administration, including those in the Metropolitan Areas (chih, from chih-li).

These more or less regular provincial agencies operated alongside many kinds of specialized administrative or service agencies that were directly responsible to the central government, notably: (1) four Branch Courts of the Imperial Stud (hsing t'ai-pu-ssu) and four Pasturage Offices (yüan-ma-ssu 宛馬寺) supervised by the Ministry of War; (2) twelve domestic Customs Houses (chao-kuan 鈔關), which collected transit duties along the Grand Canal, and many more Offices of Produce Levies (ch'ou-fen chü 抽分局), which collected in-kind revenues of forest products, both supervised by the Ministry of Revenue until 1471, when the Offices of Produce Levies were transferred to the jurisdiction of the Ministry of Works; (3) six Salt Distribution Commissions (tu chuan-yüen-shih-ssu 都轉運鹽司) and fourteen branch offices (fen-ssu); (4) seven Salt Distribution Superintendents (yen-k'o t'i-chü ssu 譯課提督司); (5) four Horse Smelting Offices (ch'a-ma-ssu 茶馬司) in western frontier areas, which traded state-owned tea to alien tribesmen for horses; (6) thirteen Iron Smelting Offices (t'ieh-yeh so 鐵冶所); and (7) three Maritime Trade Superintendents (shih-po t'i-chü ssu 市舶提督司), which under eunuch overseers supervised foreign trade at ports in Chekiang, Fukien, and Kwangtung.

Local units of administration. Below the level of provincial agencies, the general administration hierarchy descended from Prefectures (fu 府) to Subprefectures (chou 州) to Districts (hsien 縣). Some Subprefectures were “directly attached” (chih-li) to provinces, and some districts were similarly “directly attached” to pre-
fectures. Both prefectures and districts were classified on the basis of their land-tax quotas as large (shang), middle (chung), and small (hsia). Officials of the prefectures embracing Peking and Nanking were singled out with special titles, such as Prefectural Governor (fu-yin 府尹). By the late Ming decades the empire was divided into 159 prefectures, 234 subprefectures, and 1,144 districts.

Whereas Prefects (chih-fu 知府) and Subprefectural Magistrates (chih-chou 知州) were essentially supervisory officials, the District Magistrate (chih-hsien 知縣), as at all other times in China's imperial history, was the all-purpose local representative of the Emperor, directly responsible for governing everyone in his geographic jurisdiction. District Magistrates were known collectively as "father-and-mother officials" (fu-mu kuan 父母官).

The aboriginal, still incompletely Sinicized tribespeople who occupied large tracts in Hukwang, Szechwan, and especially Yunnan and Kweichow Provinces were allowed a substantial measure of self-government under what was known as the "aboriginal offices" (t'u-ssu 壟司) system. Their tribal chiefs, usually hereditary, were simply confirmed by the Emperor as "aboriginal" (t'u) Prefects, Subprefectural Magistrates, or District Magistrates. The most important and least assimilated chiefs were given such special designations as Pacification Commissioner (hsüan-wei shih 宣慰使, hsüan-fu shih 宣撫使, an-fu shih 安撫使, and variants).

Associated with all local units of government were swarms of low-level specialized agencies, such as Police Offices (hsün-chien ssu 巡檢司), Postal Relay Stations (i 駛), Transport Offices (ti-yün so 運運所), Commercial Tax Offices (hsüan-k'o ssu 宣課司 and variants), Fishing Tax Offices (ho-p'o so 河泊所), Tea and Salt Control Stations (p'i-yen so 批鹽所), granaries, storehouses, manufactories, and schools.

Below the district level, the population, rural and urban, was organized into Communities (li 里), which were held responsible for maintaining local order, adjudicating local disputes, fostering morality and religion, establishing and maintaining essential communal services such as irrigation and schooling, and carrying out the laws in general. In theory 110 neighboring households constituted a community, whose ten most prosperous households provided a Community Head (li-chang 長) in a ten-year rotation. The other 100 households were divided into ten Tithings (chia 甲), with a Head (shou 首) who represented his group of families to the Community Head. After the mid-Ming years some communities were redesignated Security Groups (pao 保), but the li-chia and pao-chia systems of local organization worked in essentially the same ways.

One responsibility of the Community Heads was to collect local land taxes. Into the sixteenth century these were delivered, not to district officials, but to specially designated Tax Captains (liang-chang 粮長). A Tax Captain was drawn from a designated prosperous household in a multi-community area broadly defined as one from which a standard 10,000 bushels of grain were owed as annual land taxes. The Tax Captain was responsible for delivering his collected tax grain annually to his District Magistrate, or directly to the capital, or to specified state granaries that were scattered throughout the empire. As population grew and the state fiscal system became steadily more monetized, the burden on Tax Captains became too complex and heavy. In the sixteenth century they gradually disappeared, and hired agents of District Magistrates were then relied on to collect taxes from Community Heads or directly from individual households.

The Military

The Ming military system provided for two organizational hierarchies, one administrative and the other tactical, or operational. Both extended throughout the empire, though they were naturally concentrated in areas of greatest military need—around the dynastic capital and along coastal and inland frontiers.

The outstanding characteristic of the Ming military system was that it was primarily a hereditary one. The population was divided and registered in hereditary classes based principally on occupation. The two largest classes were ordinary civilian families (min-hu 民戶) and military families (chün-hu 軍戶). The military family was largely exempted from the civilian
family's obligations to the state—to pay land taxes and render service of non-military sorts—in return for providing, theoretically in perpetuity, one able-bodied male for career military service. Troops so obtained were assigned to administrative units or garrisons throughout the empire, where they received training while at least theoretically supporting themselves by part-time work on state-owned tracts called State Farms (t'un-t'ien 屯田). From their garrisons, troops were periodically rotated (pan-chên 班軍) to tactical or operational units—notably to special training divisions at the capital, to defense commands at the frontiers, or to special armies on campaign. In 1392 such regular troops (kuang-ping 官兵) were reported to total 1,198,442. The number fluctuated greatly thereafter. Because hereditary replacement did not work perfectly, the system had to be supplemented in late Ming by the recruitment of mercenaries (mu-ping 募兵). These swelled the military rolls to over four million, and the central government spent ever increasing amounts of money in annual military allocations (nien-li 年例). At all times, moreover, the regular troops were backed up by militiamen (min-ping 民兵) organized for household duty by local civilian authorities.

As has already been noted, control over the Ming military establishment was divided among five Chief Military Commissions (tu-tu fu) in the capital. Each of these was responsible for a group of provincial-level Regional Military Commissions (tu chih-hui shih ssu), which in turn provided administrative supervision over local garrisons. The basic garrison unit was a Guard (wei 衛), headed by a Guard Commander (chih-hui shih 指揮使). Each Guard was normally named after the prefecture or subprefecture in which it was based and in theory consisted of 5,600 hereditary soldiers. A Guard theoretically had five Battalions (ch'ien-hu so 千戶所) of 1,120 men, each divided into ten Companies (po-hu so 百戶所). Companies and even battalions were often garrisoned apart from the Guards to which they belonged, and there were some Independent (shou-yü 守禦) Battalions that were controlled directly by Regional Military Commissions and were not parts of Guards.

Aside from the units scattered about the empire, there was an awesome assemblage of 74 Capital Guards (ching-wei 京衛) in the immediate vicinity of Peking (after 1420). Thirty-three of these were further distinguished as Imperial Guards (shang-chih wei 上直衛, ch'ìn-chūn wei 親軍衛) and were charged with protecting the imperial palace. The most important of these was the Imperial Bodyguard (chin-i wei 錦衣衛, lit., "the embroidered-uniform Guard"). This unit cooperated with eunuchs of the Eastern and Western Depots (tung-ch'ang, hsi-ch'ang) in secret police activities; its officers exercised almost unlimited police and judicial authority, and its prison (chen-fu ssu 鎮撫司, chao-yü 諏獄) was a feared torture chamber. The Imperial Bodyguard also provided sinecures for various kinds of palace hangers-on and favorites, including court painters.

None of the Imperial Guards was under the supervision of the Five Chief Military Commissions, and fifteen other Capital Guards were similarly independent, solely under the Emperor's personal control.

Nanking, the auxiliary capital after 1420, had another large concentration of Capital Guards, 49 in all, including 17 Imperial Guards. All were subordinate to the Branch (hsing) Chief Military Commissions at Nanking. Actual military control at Nanking, however, was vested in three special dignitaries: the Grand Commandant (shou-pei 守備), normally a Duke, Marquis, or Earl, but often a eunuch; the Vice Commandant (hsieh-t'ung shou-pei 協同守備), usually a Marquis or Earl; and the Grand Adjutant (ts'an-tsan chi-wu 参贊機務), a post held concurrently by the Nanking Minister of War.

Troop training was undertaken in all local garrison units, but special tactical training was the responsibility of three Training Divisions (yìng 團) at Peking, one of which was charged with training in firearms. At times their number was increased, including Integrated Divisions (t'uan-yìng 團營) and other special organizations. Troops from all over the empire were rotated to the Training Divisions (or counterparts at Nanking), where they served as a sort of pool of combat-ready troops. By late Ming times the Training Divisions had deteriorated greatly, however, and their troops were used mostly as construction gangs.

In the Ming system there was no body of reg-
ular combat troops separate from the garrison forces of the Guards. When campaigns were mounted, troops were transferred to field commands out of appropriate local Guards units, or out of the Training Divisions, and high-ranking officers or nobles holding appointments as Military Commissioners-in-chief were specially delegated to lead them as Generals-in-chief (ta chiang-chün 大將軍) or Generals (chiang-chün). When campaigns were over, these special tactical commanders surrendered their temporary authority, and the troops returned to garrison duty.

Eventually, however, a system of permanent tactical commands developed, especially along the Great Wall and other inland frontiers where constant vigilance was required. There were exposed towns, forts, stockades, ports, passes, barriers, and other strategic locations that required permanent defenders. Troops from nearby Guards were rotated to such places, where they were commanded by specially delegated officers.

Such officers were on relatively temporary assignments; they held rank-titles or substantive appointments somewhere in the regular military administrative hierarchy. Those who directed defense operations in a province or some other large area were generally called Regional Commanders (tsung-ping kuan 總兵官) or Grand Defenders (chen-shou 鎮守), occasionally with the title of General as well. Officers who controlled smaller areas were called Regional Vice Commanders (fu tsung-ping kuan 副總兵官) and Assistant Regional Commanders (ts'an-chiang 參將). Every province normally also had a Mobile Corps Commander (yu-chi chiang-chün 游擊將軍). Specialized local tactical commanders had many varying designations.

In the mature Ming system almost every province had a Regional Commander, and there were many others. The most important ones were the Regional Commanders of the nine so-called Defense Commands (chen 鎮) or Frontiers (pien 邊). These stretched across the northern land frontier, in some cases overlapping provinces. From east to west they were Liaotung, in modern Manchuria (which for civil administration was considered part of Shantung); Chi-chou, northeast of Peking; Hsüan-fu, northwest of Pe-
INTRODUCTION

The "grand competition" (ta-pi 大比) of examinations was conducted every three years, in three phases. First there were provincial examinations (hsiang-shih 鄉試) in the provincial capitals or, for residents of the metropolitan areas, in Peking and Nanking. Candidates were qualified in advance by touring provincial Education Intendants (t'i-tu hsueh tao-t'ai) and were called Cultivated Talents (hsiu-tshi 秀才, roughly comparable in esteem to a modern bachelor's degree). Some were students in the National University or graduates of the local schools, but entirely private scholars—often trained in private academies (shu-yuan 書院)—appear to have accounted for a steadily increasing proportion.

Men who successfully passed the provincial examinations were designated Provincial Graduates (chü-jen 舉人) and could next participate in a metropolitan examination (hui-shih 會試) at the capital. Those who passed it soon reassembled for a palace examination (t'ing-shih 廷試, tien-shih 殿試), nominally conducted by the Emperor, to be ranked by merit into three groups (chia 甲). All were generally designated Metropolitan Graduates (chin-shih 進士, often compared in esteem to a modern doctoral degree); they were assured of civil service careers.

Provincial Graduates who failed to pass the metropolitan examination were sometimes appointed directly to low-ranking offices in the civil service hierarchy, and sometimes they entered the National University for further training, after which they were eligible for appointments on the same basis as tribute students. After early Ming, however, neither Provincial Graduates nor tribute students could hope to rise as fast or as high in the service as Metropolitan Graduates. From the middle of the Ming period on, men who attained high rank without having entered service via the metropolitan and palace examinations were exceedingly rare.

The cycle of examinations was conducted 90 times during the Ming dynasty, producing a total of 24,874 Metropolitan Graduates. The average number of passers per metropolitan examination was thus 276; per year, 90. The smallest number of degrees granted at any metropolitan examination was 32; the largest was 472.

Of much less significance were two other systems of recruitment that were relied on sporadically. One was China's traditional "protection of sons" (yin-tzu 薦子) or "employment of sons" (jen-tzu 任子) privilege. This was used rather extensively in the early Ming period, when civil officials of rank 7 or higher were able to "protect" one son each, by automatically attaining civil service status for them. This privilege, however, was subsequently restricted to officials of rank 3 and above, and the offices to which "protected" sons were appointed became steadily less important. In some cases sons were able to take office immediately on reaching maturity, but many had to be qualified through special examinations and then enrolled in the National University as "students by grace" (en-sheng 恩生) and subsequently accepted into service.

The remaining system of recruitment, resorted to by many earlier dynasties, involved the purchase of official status. The Ming practice, initiated in 1450, seems to have had very little effect on the functioning officialdom, but served merely to confer honorific status and some exemptions from state obligations on generous contributors to the government in times of financial crisis.

Appointments. Before being actually appointed to offices, students of the National Uni-
versity were frequently and in great numbers assigned to various agencies of the government as novices (li-shih 历事, pan-shih 辅事), usually for periods of one year. Metropolitan Graduates were sometimes so assigned as "observers" (kuan-cheng 觀政). Many posts at all rank levels were subject to probationary service (li-cheng 考政) for periods of up to a year before substantive appointments (shih-shou 賦授) were granted.

Once appointed to offices, officials were subject to continual surveillance by their superiors. The maximum tenure in a post was normally nine years. Every three years, however, each official was rated (k’ao 考) by his superiors and could be reassigned accordingly. When "ratings were completed" (k’ao-man 考滿)—that is, after an official had spent nine years in one post and received three ratings—he reported to the Ministry of Personnel at the capital for reconsideration of his status, which might result in his being promoted, demoted, or punished. The three-year ratings were supplemented by the evaluations (k’ao-ch’a 考察) of Magistrates of districts and subprefectures, who in monthly reports (yüeh-chí 月計) to their Prefects took note of personnel considered misfits or incompetents. Prefects submitted consolidated annual reports (suì-chí 岁計) of such special evaluations to the provincial authorities. Then every third year the provincial authorities submitted consolidated evaluation reports to the central government, triggering a large-scale “outer evaluation” (wai-ch’a 外察), for which all units of local administration sent representatives to a grand audience at the capital. For officials on duty at the capital, a comparable “capital evaluation” (ching-ch’a 京察) was conducted every sixth year. Capital officials of rank 4 and above were exempted from normal evaluation procedures but were expected to submit confessions of their own faults (tzu-ch’en 自陳). As a result of these great evaluations, large numbers of officials were downgraded, retired, or dismissed from the service.

Besides this routine system of merit ratings and evaluations, officials were subject to irregular k’ao-ch’a evaluations by censorial officials or specially assigned investigators; and for especially noteworthy faults or offenses, officials might at any time be impeached by their superiors, by Censors, or by fellow officials—and might even be punished or dismissed summarily without having been impeached.

As in prior times, officials were entitled to merit titles (hsüin 勳) and prestige titles (san-kuan 散官), automatically earned by attaining different rank levels and accumulating time in service. There were ten merit titles, one for each degree of rank from 1a down through 5b. They were mostly ornate titles such as Chief Minister (ch’ing 卿) or Governor (yin 尹) with special prefixes. Lesser civil officials did not receive merit titles, although all military officers received merit titles corresponding to their twelve degrees of rank—differing from those awarded civil officials.

Civil officials of all ranks were entitled to prestige titles, and officials in any one degree of rank could be promoted to a second- or even a third-level prestige title. In all, there were 42 prestige titles, mostly Grand Masters (ta-fu 大夫) and Court Gentlemen (lang 郎) with varying prefixes. For military officers there was a schedule of 30 prestige titles, mostly Generals (chiang-chünk 將軍) and Commandants (hsiao-wei 教尉), with varying prefixes.

**Official salaries and allowances.** Officials received salaries and allowances according to their ranks (p’in 品), all nominally reckoned in bushels of grain, ranging from 1,044 to 60 a year. Parts of the salaries, however, were paid in silver, paper money, or other commodities, supposedly equivalent to the value of grain; and the commutation rates were arbitrarily changed from time to time, generally to the disadvantage of the recipients. The Ming salary scales have consequently been considered not very generous in comparison with other dynasties.

Military officers generally fared better than civil officials, principally because they were fairly readily given noble status (chieh 畴), which could increase their stipends to as much as 5,000 bushels a year.
Like their Jurchen relatives before them, the Manchus greatly admired Chinese culture and institutions. In consequence, the government they fashioned for their Ch'ing dynasty was superficially a virtual replica of the Ming government it superseded. However, some important new elements were added that tightened the Emperors' autocratic control of the state. Chinese litterateurs were recruited for government service through Ming-style examinations, and many became high-ranking and influential officials. Nevertheless, there were safeguards that assured firm Manchu dominance of both the civil and the military establishments.

Beginning in the 1840s and 1850s, the Ch'ing government responded to external and domestic pressures by instituting many new agencies and repeatedly reorganizing old ones, but such changes did not save the dynasty from being overthrown by republican revolutionaries in 1911–1912. Since these nineteenth-century efforts to modernize the Chinese government are not taken into account in this dictionary, what follows deals with Ch'ing governmental organization and practices only up to about 1850.

### The Central Government

When the Ch'ing dynasty was first proclaimed in 1635, its capital was in Manchuria, at modern Shenyang (Mukden). In 1644, when the Ming capital at Peking was taken, the Ch'ing government was moved there, and there it remained throughout the dynasty. Shenyang declined to the status of an auxiliary capital, called Sheng-ching.

**The nobility.** The Ch'ing Emperors and Empresses occupied and expanded the Ming imperial palace complex. The brothers and sons of every Emperor, who were known traditionally in Manchu as Beile (pei-lo 貝勒) and given the Chinese designation Imperial Prince (li ch'in-wang 慈親王), Majestic Prince (su ch'in-wang 聖親王), and Reverential Prince (kung ch'in-wang 恭親王), and these epithets came to be used almost like surnames. Having no personal fiefs, the imperial clansmen were not required to live away from the capital, as was the Ming practice; they were commonly assigned to functional posts in the government.

As in China's long tradition, the most esteemed members of the officialdom were granted quasi-noble but non-hereditary status among the Three Dukes (san kung 三公) and the Three Solitaries (san ku 三孤), sometimes in addition to one of the inherited titles of nobility. The Three Dukes were the Grand Preceptor (t'ai-shih 太師), the Grand Mentor (t'ai-fi 太傅), and the Grand Guardian (t'ai-pao 太保); the Three Solitaries were the Junior Preceptor, Mentor, and Guardian. Although these were theoretically functional posts and carried a civil service rank that allowed the appointees to take precedence in ceremonial activities over other officials, the titles were purely honorary in practice.

**The Imperial Household Department.** Operations of the whole imperial palace establishment, including eunuchs, were controlled by a large and important agency called the Imperial Household Department (mi-wu 居內). This was an aggregation of more than 50 service agencies, many of which in turn supervised their own subordinate agencies. Not counting eunuchs and clerical and menial underlings, the Department staff grew from about 400 in the seventeenth century to over 1,600 by the end of the eighteenth century. Staff members came principally from the ranks of imperial bondservants (pao-i 包衣)—Manchus, Chinese, and others—who were legally owned by the Emperor and played many of the governmental roles that eunuchs played in other eras. The Department was headed by a varying number of Su-
pervisors-in-chief (tsung-kuan 總管), invariably chosen from among the Imperial Princes, other members of the nobility, and some other prestigious personages, all of whom were referred to generically as Grand Ministers (ta-ch' en 大臣).

The Grand Secretariat and the Council of State. The earliest "national" government of what was to become the Ch'ing dynasty was a group of Manchu nobles in three categories: the Grand Ministers Commanding the Eight Banners (pa-ch'i tsung-kuan ta-ch' en 八旗總管大臣), the Five Grand Ministers of the Deliberative Council (i-ch' eng wu ta-ch' en 議政五大臣), and the Ten Grand Ministers Administering Affairs (li-shih shih ta-ch' en 理事十大臣). When the Ch'ing dynasty was proclaimed in 1635, this unique Manchu central government was changed into a more Chinese-like one, headed by Three Palace Academies (nei san yüan 內三院), Six Ministries (liu pu 六部), and a Censorate (tu cha-yüan 都察院). The Three Palace Academies were the Palace Historiographic Academy (nei kuo-shih yüan 內國史院), the Palace Secretariat Academy (nei pi-shu yüan 內祕書院), and the Palace Academy for the Advancement of Literature (nei hung-wen yüan 內弘文院). The last named had the special charge of translating China's classical and historical writings into Manchu and tutoring the Emperor and his Princes in Chinese culture. Each Academy was headed by a Grand Academician (ta hsüeh-shih 大學士).

The Three Palace Academies combined the functions of the Ming dynasty Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan 翰林院) and Grand Secretariat (nei-ko 內閣), and in 1658 they were reorganized in the Ming fashion. From that time on, the Grand Secretariat was a regular organ of government at the peak of the general administration hierarchy, and the Hanlin Academy was the government's paramount scholarly workshop and the training ground for officials who would ultimately become the ranking personages in that hierarchy, including the Grand Secretariat.

By the time the Grand Secretariat emerged in the Ch'ing government, a pattern had been established that, in general, required the appointment of Manchus and Chinese in equal numbers to all executive posts in central government offices. Thus the Grand Secretariat was headed by two Manchu and two Chinese Grand Secretaries (ta hsüeh-shih), each nominally assigned to one or another palace Hall (tien 殿 or ko 廷) as in Ming times. Manchu appointees were commonly Princes or other nobles. Each Grand Secretary normally served concurrently as a Minister (shang-shu 尚書) of one or another of the Six Ministries.

The Ch'ing Grand Secretariat had a large staff. Among others, it included one Manchu and one Chinese Assistant Grand Secretary (hsieh-pan ta hsüeh-shih 協辦大學士); varying numbers of Academicians (hsüeh-shih 學士), Readers-in-waiting (shih-tu 侍讀), and Archivists (tien-chi 典籍); and more than 100 Secretaries (chung-shu 中書). There were Manchu and Chinese appointees to each post, and Mongols as well in many posts; but the appointees were not ethni-
cally paired below the level of the Assistant Grand Secretaries. Manchus greatly predominated.

Despite the Ch'ing Grand Secretariat's position atop the regular governmental hierarchy, it at no time attained much decision-making power. To be sure, its position in the hierarchy gave it status in the so-called outer court (wai-ting 外廷), so that Grand Secretaries could presume to rep-
resent the officialdom at large before the throne, as was not the case in Ming times. The con-
verse, however, is that the Grand Secretariat was not part of the inner court (nei-ting 內廷) of the Emperor and his most intimate confidants, who really determined governmental policy. Determining policy on major issues remained the function of the leaders of the ruling kin group, known informally as Princes and Grand Minis-
ters of the Deliberative Council (i-ch' eng ch'u wang ta-ch' en 議政處王大臣). Manchus serv-
ing as Grand Secretaries sometimes participated individually in such deliberations, and in time even Chinese Grand Secretaries were allowed to do so; but the Grand Secretariat as an institution was outside the circle of real power.

The influence of the Grand Secretariat was further weakened by a system of palace mem-
orials (tsou-che 奏摺) instituted in the 1690s by the K'ang-hsi Emperor (r. 1661–1722) and made more systematic by his son, the Yung-cheng Emperor (r. 1722–1735). This system en-
abled imperial bondservants serving in the prov-
Ch’ing INTRODUCTION

inches and, eventually, even large numbers of nobles and officials serving in the capital to submit reports on nonroutine matters directly to the throne in sealed boxes, bypassing all normal avenues of administrative communication, including the Grand Secretariat.

By about 1730 the Yung-cheng Emperor had completely reduced the Grand Secretariat to a relatively impotent secretarial agency by transforming the previously unofficial Deliberative Council (i-cheng ch’u) into an official Council of State (chün-chi ch’u 軍機處). This was definitely an “inner court” institution, chaired by an Imperial Prince. Membership fluctuated at first, but settled in the nineteenth century into a standard group of five Grand Ministers of State (chün-chi ta-ch’en), made up of two Chinese and three Manchus, including the presiding Prince. Members normally held substantive appointments in the regular officialdom, most commonly in the Six Ministries, but they met as a body daily in conference with the Emperor, resolved current problems collegially, and countersigned all rescripts and edicts issued by or in the name of the Emperor. They came to be served by up to 60 Secretaries (chang-ching 章京), divided into two Manchu and two Chinese Duty Groups (pan 斑). With this institutional change, the Grand Secretariat became for the most part a processor of paperwork concerning routine administrative business, subject to policy guidelines set by the Council.

Ministries, Courts, and Directorates. The Six Ministries duplicated their Ming predecessors in almost all respects, a major difference being that each was always headed jointly by one Manchu and one Chinese Minister (shang-shu). There were Ministries of Personnel (li-pu 史部), of Revenue (hu-pu 戶部), of Rites (li-pu 禮部), of War (ping-pu 兵部), of Justice (hsing-pu 刑部), and of Works (kung-pu 工部). The Ministries of Personnel, Rites, War, and Works were each divided into four functionally differentiated Bureaus (ch’ing-li ssu 清吏司), and as in Ming times, the Ministries of Revenue and Justice were divided into Bureaus named after provinces or equivalent territories, totaling fourteen and eighteen, respectively.

Although the Ch’ing Ministries cannot all be considered major executive agencies, some retained much of their Ming authority and prestige. The Ministry of Revenue was the supreme fiscal agency of the state; the Ministry of Rites supervised activities that buttressed the religious authority of the Emperor and among other things administered civil service recruitment examinations; and the Ministry of Justice played an important role in supervising routine judicial and penal administration. Many of the traditional functions of the other Ministries—of Personnel, of War, and of Works—were lost to the Emperor and the Council of State, the Imperial Household Department, the military establishment, Grand Ministers on special commissions, and provincial authorities who were more powerful than their Ming predecessors.

A Ch’ing agency that was a seventh Ministry in all but name was the Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yuan 理藩院), which had its origins in a Mongol Agency (meng-ku ya-men 蒙古衙門) established during the Manchu conquest of China. Until 1861, when it was replaced by a Western-style Foreign Office (tsung-ly ya-men 總理衙門), the Court of Colonial Affairs supervised all Ch’ing official relations with the various Mongol tribes that came under Manchu overlordship, Tibet, Russia, and the oasis statelets of Chinese Turkestan. Like a Ministry, it was headed by a Minister (shang-shu) and was divided into Bureaus (ch’ing-li ssu).

Among other noteworthy administrative agencies in the central government was the Office of Transmission (t’ung-cheng shih ssu 通政使司), which managed the government’s routine communications. There also were five major Courts (ssu 寺) and two major Directorates (chien 監). These were the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu 大理寺), which reviewed all important trials and sentences reported by local magistrates; the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t’ai-ch’ang ssu 太常寺), which in collaboration with the Ministry of Rites managed the host of sacrificial ceremonies that were an essential part of traditional Chinese governance; the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-ly ssu 光祿寺), which was a kind of banqueting and catering service for the whole central government; the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-ly ssu 鴻臚寺),
which supervised the ritual aspects of all state functions; the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu 太僕寺), which managed the state horse pasturages; the Directorate of Astronomy (ch'in-t'ien chien 欽天監); and the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien 國子監), a kind of national university whose state-supported students (chien-sheng 監生) were divided among six Colleges (t'ang 廳). Although the Courts and Directorates had regularly prescribed heads, such as the Chancellor (chi-chiu 祭酒) of the Directorate of Education, they were often under the supervision of dignitaries whose principal substantive appointments were as Grand Secretaries and Ministers and who were designated, for example, Concurrent Grand Minister Managing the Affairs of the Directorate (chien kuan chien-shih ta-ch'en 兼管監事大臣). Like the Ministries, the Courts and Directorates were regularly headed jointly by one Manchu and one Chinese, but the Directorate of Astronomy was distinctive in having one Manchu and one European Supervisor (chien-cheng 監正).

The Censorate. Until 1723, the Ch'ing central government's censorial establishment almost wholly duplicated its Ming counterpart. There was first of all the Censorate itself (tu ch'ayüan 都察院), charged with maintaining disciplinary surveillance over the officiodom at large, impeaching wayward officials, and remonstrating with the Emperor about his personal or public misconduct. Its staff largely consisted of Investigating Censors (chien-ch'a yü-shih 監察御史), divided for administrative purposes into Circuits (tao 道) that were generally named after provinces. Independent of the Censorate were Six Offices of Scrutiny (liu ko 六科) with designations paralleling those of the Six Ministries (e.g., the Office of Scrutiny for Personnel), staffed with Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung 給事中), whose principal assignment was to monitor the flow of documents to and from the Ministries and to "veto" (feng-po 封駁)—that is, return for reconsideration—any memorial or imperial pronouncement judged to be improper either in style or in substance. As in Ming times, Investigating Censors and Supervising Secretaries were assigned to many sorts of special inspections and other duties, often jointly.

One striking difference from the Ming system, however, was that after 1661 Investigating Censors were not sent out on provincial commissions as Regional Inspectors (hsün-an yü-shih 巡按御史), in part because of the regularization of the appointments of the senior provincial officials, who consistently bore concurrent titles as Censor-in-chief of the Right (yu tu yü-shih 右都御史) or Vice Censor-in-chief of the Right (yu fu tu yü-shih). (The senior Censorate officials on duty in the capital were always designated "of the Left," tso 左).

The esteem and political sensitivity of the censorial offices are reflected in the fact that all Censors of every rank and all Supervising Secretaries were without exception appointed in exact ethnic pairings of Manchus and Chinese. Although the senior officials of almost every agency in the capital were appointed in such pairs, in no other agency was the principle of ethnic balance applied throughout virtually all ranks.

The Ming pattern of censorial organization was abruptly altered in 1723 by the Yung-cheng Emperor, who made the previously independent Offices of Scrutiny part of the Censorate. This reorganization subordinated the Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung)—now better rendered into English as Supervising Censors—to the executive officials of the Censorate, at least for routine personnel administration purposes. It thus ended a long Chinese tradition separating remonstrance agencies from surveillance agencies and in some degree weakened the whole censorial establishment, already weakened by its lack of Regional Inspectors in the provinces. Of even more importance, probably, in the gradual weakening of the censorial establishment in Ch'ing times was the development under the K'ang-hsi and Yung-cheng Emperors of the secret palace memorial system mentioned above, which diffused the traditional censorial powers of secret reporting and impeaching among imperial bondservants and other nonsensorial officials scattered throughout the empire.

At full strength after 1723, the Censorate was staffed principally by two Censors-in-chief of the Left, four Vice Censors-in-chief of the Left, 24 Supervising Censors divided among six Offices of Scrutiny, and 56 Investigating Censors.
divided among fifteen circuits. It should be noted that, as in Ming times, Investigating Censors had little direct connection with the provinces for which their circuits were named; they were stationed for normal duty in the dynastic capital.

Territorial Administration

The Manchus perpetuated the Ming division of China into Provinces (sheng 省). By 1850, there were eighteen provinces in China Proper. These were Chihli (the “directly attached” Metropolitan Area, pei-ching 北京), Shantung, Honan, Shansi, Shensi, Kansu, Szechwan, Hupei, Hunan, Kiangsu, Anhwei, Kiangsi, Chekiang, Fukien, Kwangtung, Kwantsi, Kweichow, and Yunnan. What Westerners call Manchuria was known as the Eastern Provinces (tung san sheng 東三省): Fengtien, Kirin, and Heilungkiang. Chinese Turkestan was organized into the modern Sinkiang Province in 1884, and Taiwan was made a twenty-third province in 1885 after having previously been dealt with as part of Fukien Province.

A province was normally administered by a Governor (hsün-fu 巡撫). This was now a substantive office rather than a duty assignment, or commission (ch'ài-ch'ien 差遣), as in Ming times, although Governors ordinarily held nominal additional posts as Vice Ministers of War (ping-pu shih-lang 兵部侍郎) and Vice Censors-in-chief of the Right. The institutional status of a Governor was nevertheless somewhat anomalous. Although all provincial agencies communicated with the central government through him, he had no authorized staff of assistants, as if he were still merely a Ming-style coordinator. In order to cope with their workloads, Governors commonly built up Private Secretariats (mu-fu 幕府) of non-official administrative specialists.

Only the Governors of Shansi, Shantung, and Honan were the paramount administrative authorities in their provinces. All others were subordinate to Governors-general (tsung-tu 省督). These posts also were now substantive ones, although appointees normally held nominal additional posts as Ministers of War (ping-pu shang-shu) and Censors-in-chief of the Right. Like Governors, Governors-general had to rely on personal staffs for assistance in coping with their responsibilities, which normally extended over two or three provinces.

There were nine Governors-general in 1850. Two administered only one province each, Chihli and Szechwan, as Governors-general Concurrently Managing the Affairs of the Governor (tsung-tu chien-kuan hsün-fu shih 總督兼管巡撫事). In six instances, Governors-general of two or three provinces were each concurrent Governors of one of the provinces under their jurisdiction (as shown in parentheses): for the Manchurian provinces of Fengtien, Kirin, and Heilungkiang (Fengtien); for Fukien and Chekiang (Fukien); for Hupei and Hunan (Hupei); for Shensi, Kansu, and Sinkiang (Kansu); for Kwangtung and Kwantsi (Kwangtung); and for Yunnan and Kweichow (Yunnan). Finally, the Governor-general of Liang-chiang (i.e., Kiangsu, Kiangsi, and Anhwei) was not a concurrent Governor but supervised Governors of each of these three provinces.

Although the Governor-general was clearly superior to the Governor in rank and in the administrative hierarchy, the relationship was usually one of close collaboration. The two dignitaries consulted together on all important matters and acted jointly in reporting to the central government and in issuing directives to subordinate agencies. They were popularly referred to by the combined term tu-fu 督撫 or as the Two Magnates (liang yüan 兩院).

From the provincial level on down there was no application of the principle of ethnic balance that applied so consistently in central government offices. The posts of Governors-general and Governors, and posts in lesser agencies, were not held jointly by Manchu and Chinese appointees. Indeed, in all of the provincial and local offices Chinese appointees substantially outnumbered Manchu appointees.

Provincial staff agencies. In the general administration hierarchy there were two kinds of agencies directly subordinate to the Governors: Provincial Administration Commissions (ch'eng-hsian pu-cheng shih ssu 承宣布政使司; densely populated Kiangsu Province had two such Commissions, one at Nanking and one at Soochow) and Provincial Surveillance Commissions (ti-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu 提刑按察使司). These were in effect the official staff agencies for the
Governors. The Provincial Administration Commissioner (*pu-cheng shih*) was a virtual lieutenant-governor and with his large staff bore especially heavy fiscal responsibilities. The Provincial Surveillance Commissioner (*an-ch'a shih*) supervised the administration of justice and with his staff provided Censorate-like surveillance over the provincial and local officials.

Not part of the general administration hierarchy but an important and prestigious official in every province was the Provincial Education Commissioner (*t'i-tu hsüeh-cheng* 提督學政). These were civil service officials with substantive appointments in the capital—most commonly as Vice Ministers, members of the Hanlin Academy, Supervising Secretaries (Supervising Censors), or Investigating Censors—who were assigned to serve three-year terms in the provinces, generally one per province, to supervise the schools and certify candidates for the civil service recruitment examinations. Originally this duty was performed by Assistant Surveillance Commissioners (*an-ch'a ch'ien-shih* 按察簽事) assigned to province-wide Education Intendant Circuits (*tu-hsüeh tao* 督學道), but the responsibility was upgraded in 1684 and again in 1726, into a commission for notably talented capital officials. However, despite their substantive appointments in the capital, they were not independent of the supervision of Governors and Governors-general.

**Circuit Intendants.** The next lower echelon in the general administration hierarchy consisted of Circuit Intendants (*tao-t'ai* 道臺) of several sorts. In the early Ch'ing period, as in Ming times, these were Administration Vice Commissioners (*pu-cheng ts'an-cheng* 布政參政), Assistant Administration Commissioners (*pu-cheng ts'an-i* 參議), Surveillance Vice Commissioners (*an-ch'a fu-shih* 按察副使), and Assistant Surveillance Commissioners (*an-ch'a ch'ien-shih* 按察僉事) assigned to General Administration Circuits (*fen-shou tao* 分守道), General Surveillance Circuits (*fen-hsüen tao* 分巡道), and various more specialized circuits. In 1735 the Circuit Intendancies were all transformed from mere duty assignments to substantive posts in their own right, so that the Intendants thereafter were not considered representatives of the Provincial Commissions. Their function nevertheless continued to be coordinating the activities of groups of adjoining prefectures and serving as intermediaries between the prefectures and the Provincial Commissions. Most of the circuits were still called General Administration Circuits (*shou-tao*) or General Surveillance Circuits (*hsin-tao*) and were identified by territorial prefixes suggesting their geographic jurisdictions. But there were many other circuits whose names reflected their principal responsibilities: Waterways Circuits (*ho-tao* 河道), Grain Tax Circuits (*liang-ch'ü tao* 穀道), and Salt Control Circuits (*yen-fa tao* 鹽法道). As local circumstances warranted, Intendants were sometimes given added responsibilities, such as for military defense, river maintenance, irrigation, education, or frontier horse trading. Most provinces had from three to six circuits; the total in mid-eighteenth-century China Proper was 89.

**Units of local administration.** The basic units of local administration, in descending rank order, were Prefectures (fu 府) headed by Prefects (chih-fu 知府), Subprefectures (*t'ing* 聅) headed by Subprefectural Magistrates (*t'ung-chih* 同知, *t'ung-p'an* 通判), Departments (*chou* 州) headed by Department Magistrates (*chih-chou* 知州), and finally Districts (*hsien* 郠) headed by District Magistrates (*chih-hsien*). Some subprefectures and departments were independent of prefectures, “directly attached” (*chih-li* 直隸) to circuits; some districts were directly supervised by prefectures without intervening subprefectures or departments; and some subprefectures and departments had no districts under their supervision but were directly in charge of the general population. The prefectures and districts in which provincial capitals were located were known as Principal (shou 首) Prefectures and Districts.

All agencies of local government, from the circuit down to the district, were ranked in four categories according to the importance and complexity of their activities: Most Important (*tsui-yao* 最要), Important (*yao-ch'üeh* 要缺), Ordinary (*chung-ch'üeh* 中缺), and Simple (*chien-ch'üeh* 簡缺). Many Circuit Intendants, Prefects, and District Magistrates with heavy responsibilities found it necessary to hire non-official Private Secretariats (*mu-fu*) to assist them, as Governors-general and Governors did, even
though prefectures and lesser agencies had authorized staffs of subordinate officials and subofficial functionaries.

In the areas of the Southwest that were predominantly populated by largely unassimilated aboriginal tribes, the Manchus perpetuated the Ming practice of allowing the people a substantial measure of self-government under their customary chiefs; this was called the aboriginal-offices (t'u-ssu 土司) or aboriginal-officials (t'u-kuan 土官) system. Aboriginal chiefs were thus often designated Aboriginal Prefects (t'u chih-fu), Aboriginal Subprefects (t'u t'ung-p'an), and the like; others were given irregular but traditional titles, all with the meaning Pacification Commissioner (hsüan-weii shih 宣慰使 and variants).

In addition to these general administrative agencies, Ch'ing territorial administration abounded with many categories of multi-provincial or cross-provincial officials with special, limited functions. These notably included a single Director-general of Grain Transport (ts'ao-yün tsung-tu 洲運總督), based in the Huai-an area of Kiangsu; three Directors-general of the Grand Canal (ho-tao tsung-tu 河道總督), based in Kiangsu, Shantung, and Chihli; and five Salt Controllers (tu chuan-yün-yen shih 都轉運鹽使), based at Tientsin, Chi-nan, Yangchow, Hangchow, and Canton.

Below the district level, the general population was organized in two overlapping systems, perpetuating the Ming organizations called li-chia 里甲 and pao-chia 保甲. The li-chia system was intended to keep local order and to deliver taxes and requisitioned services to the responsible magistrates. In theory, at least, 110 neighboring households were grouped into a Community (li 里), in which the ten most prosperous households annually rotated the responsibility of Community Head (li-chang 長). The other 100 households were divided into ten Tithings (chia), each with a designated Tithing Head (chia-shou 首). After the earliest Ch'ing decades, the burdens on the Community Heads became so onerous that emphasis was placed increasingly on new ten-family groupings, each with a Tithing Head (chia-chang) who was responsible to the District Magistrate or his agents. Increasingly, such district hirielings became direct tax collectors in China's rural areas.

The overlapping pao-chia system was intended to be a self-policing, self-defense institution. Ten households constituted a Registration Unit (p'uai 牌) with a designated Registration Head (p'ai-tou 頭); ten registration units a Tithing (chia) with a designated Tithing Head (chia-chang); and ten tithings a Security Group (pao) of 1,000 households, with a designated Security Group Head (pao-chang 保長 or pao-cheng 保正), who was accountable for the behavior of the local residents and the movements of suspicious strangers, and who organized local police patrols.

Peripheral dependencies. Relations between Ch'ing China and external areas that sooner or later became its dependencies—Mongolia, Chinese Turkestan, and Tibet—were generally supervised by the Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yüan) in the central government. On balance, the pattern was similar to that applied to the southwestern aborigines; the dependent peoples were allowed to follow their own way of life without much interference, under their customary chieftains, as long as they kept the peace and showed proper deference to the Manchu Emperor.

The Mongols were the earliest foreign people to accept Manchu overlordship, were in many cases allies of the Manchus in the conquest of China, and retained a large measure of autonomy. Many were organized in Manchu-style Banners. In Outer Mongolia, the native leaders of Banners or various tribal units (pu 部, tsu 族) normally organized themselves loosely into Leagues (meng 盟), which the Ch'ing government tried to hold accountable for the stability of the area. It was not until the nineteenth century that Outer Mongolia was subjected to somewhat tighter control under a Manchu General (chiang-chün 將軍), a Grand Minister Consultant (ts'än-tsan ta-ch'en 參贊大臣), and several Judicial Administrators (pan-shih ssu-yüan 辦事司員). Inner Mongolia was always dealt with more attentively, not only because it lay immediately beyond China's northern defenses and was the area in which the Ch'ing government maintained many of its horse pasturages, but also because it was an area into which Chinese agriculturalists migrated in increasing numbers. The Banners and tribes of Inner Mongolia were consequently subjected to supervision by the ad-
joining provincial administrations of Chihli and Fengtien Provinces and by a special Manchu General (chiang-ch'ien).

Before Chinese Turkestan became Sinkiang Province in 1884, the local leaders of its mixed population of Mongols, Islamicized Turks, and Tangutans (Tibetans) were generally dealt with as tributary vassals and granted Chinese-style titles, usually of military sorts, in some cases as prestigious as Prince (wang 王, pei-lo 貝勒). The far northwestern region of Ili, an area of considerable turbulence in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, was ultimately placed under a Commander-general (tsung-t'ung 總統) and a corps of aides.

Tibet was relatively autonomous under its Lamaist religious leaders (la-ma 喇嘛) and its secular tribal chieftains, who were often enfeoffed as tributary Princes (wang 王), until the 1720s. Tibetan rebelliousness then prompted the Ch'ing government to place the area under the direct supervision of two Grand Minister Residents of Tibet (chu-tsang ta-ch'en 驻藏大臣), supported by Ch'ing military garrisons.

The Military

The most distinctive feature of the Ch'ing military system was its division into two wholly separate organizations, the famous Banner (ch'i旗) units of Manchus, allied Mongols, and Chinese who had early joined the Manchu cause in the overthrow of the Ming dynasty, and the Green Standards (lu-ying 隆營) units of surrendered Ming soldiers. Membership in both was perpetuated hereditarily.

The Banners. The Banners were originally Manchu tribal groups transformed into living and fighting communities not unlike the ordos of the northern nomadic peoples who established the Liao and Chin dynasties. The earliest Manchu system organized all Manchus first into four Banners distinguished by the colors of their flags, yellow (huang), white (po), red (hun), and blue (lan), and then into eight Banners, the original four Plain (ch'eng 正) Banners being complemented with four Bordered (hsiang 鎖) Banners of the same colors. In 1635 allied Mongol tribesmen and collaborating Chinese were organized into eight similarly designated Mongol (meng-ku 蒙古) Banners and another eight similarly designated Chinese (han-chün 漢軍) Banners, so that the total Banner establishment consisted of 24 Banner units.

In general, each Banner was led by a Commander-in-chief (tu-t'ung 都統) and two Vice Commanders-in-chief (fu tu-t'ung 副都統). It incorporated five Regiments (only two in the case of the Mongol Banners), known in Manchu as chalan (chia-la 甲喇) and in Chinese as the command of, and by the title of, the Regimental Commander (ts'an-ling 參領), who was assisted by a Regimental Vice Commander (fu ts'an-ling). Each regiment, in turn, consisted of five Companies, known in Manchu as niru (niu-lu 牛錄) and in Chinese as the command of, and by the title of, the Company Commander (iso-ling 佐領), who was assisted by one or more Lieutenants (hsiao 校, with varying prefixes). Originally each company was intended to consist of 300 soldiers, so that a full Banner would number 7,500 soldiers; but eventually the standard strength was reduced to 100. Manchu Banners then had 70 or 80 Company Commanders, whereas Chinese Banners had only 30 or 40. At the time of the Manchu conquest of China in 1644, the Banners had an estimated strength of 200,000 men.

There was no overall coordinating command for the Banners. Three Manchu units—the Plain Yellow, Bordered Yellow, and Plain White Banners—were considered to be under the Emperor’s direct supervision and were called the Three Superior Banners (shang san ch'i 上三旗). The remaining Manchu Banners, called the Five Lesser Banners (hsia wu ch'i 下五旗), were assigned to the various Imperial Princes.

Crosscutting all the Banners was a broad division between bannermen stationed in the capital (ching-ch'i 京旗) and those stationed throughout the empire (chu-fang pa ch'i 駐防八旗). The capital troops were further divided into Inner Banners (nei-ch'i 內旗) and Outer Banners (wai-ch'i 外旗). The Inner Banners guarded the imperial palace, and those of their members who belonged to the Three Superior Banners constituted the Imperial Bodyguard (ch'in-chün ying 親軍營). They were known as Imperial Guardsmen (shih-wei ch'in-chün 侍衛親軍) and were commanded by a variable number, nominally six, of Grand Ministers of the Palace Commanding the Imperial Body-
garrison (ling shih-wei nei ta-ch'en 侍衛內大臣). Members of the Inner Banners who were not Imperial Guardsmen were organized into several Brigades (ying 营) with specialized functions, including a Guards Brigade (hu-chün ying 護軍營) that had principal responsibility for guarding the environs of the imperial palace, a Vanguard Brigade (ch'ien-feng ying 前鋒營), a Firearms Brigade (huo-ch'i ying 火器營), and a Scouting Brigade (chien-fu ying 鎮鋒營). These units were commanded by Commanders-general (t'ung-ling 統領, tsung-t'ung 總統), often Imperial Princes. The Outer Banners, which in early Ch'ing times were the main battle force of the empire, were organized into a large Cavalry Brigade (hsiao-ch'i ying 駙騎營), commanded in annual rotation by the Commanders-in-chief (tu-t'ung) of all the Banners.

Bannermen who were not stationed at the capital, unlike the wholly autonomous military establishment at Peking, were under the supervision of the Ministry of War (ping-pu). They were more directly controlled by provincial-level officers, designated either as Manchu Generals (chiang-ch'ien) or as Vice Commanders-in-chief (fu-tu-t'ung). Lesser local officers included Garrison Commandants (ch'eng-shou wei 城守尉), Assistant Commandants (hsieh-ling 協領), Post Commandants (fang-shou wei 防守尉), and Platoon Commanders (fang-yü 防禦). All these positions were substantive appointments, carrying military ranks. However, all that a bannerman passed along automatically to a son was apparently only his basic post in his home Banner, with whatever rank was appropriate to it.

**The Green Standards.** Hereditary Chinese soldiers of the Green Standards (lu-ying) served principally as a kind of provincial constabulary, or a ready reserve force. They too were under the administrative jurisdiction of the Ministry of War, but were subject (as bannermen were not) to the control of Governors-general and Governors, and were supervised most particularly by a Provincial Military Commander (t'i-tu 提督) in each province. Their basic organizational units were Brigades (ying) of 500 men under Brigade Commanders (yu-chi 游擊). Theoretically a brigade comprised five 100-man Companies (shuo 唆) under a Company Commander (ch'ien-tsung 千總). At intermediary levels between Provincial Military Commanders and Brigade Commanders, roughly equivalent to the civil service Circuit Intendants, were from two to seven Regional Commanders (tsung-ping 總兵) in each province, with subordinate Regional Vice Commanders (fu-ch'iang 副將) and Assistant Regional Commanders (ts'an-chiang 參將), all outranking Brigade Commanders. At every level in the hierarchy, the aggregate of troops under the jurisdiction of a Green Standards officer was known as his Command (piao 標; lit., his "flag"); thus, for example, one referred to the Command of a Provincial Military Commander (t'i-piao) or the Command of an Assistant Regional Commander (ts'an-chiang piao).

The Green Standards were not home guards; they campaigned alongside the Banners. On campaign, Green Standards detachments were commanded by Grand Minister Commanders (ching-lueh ta-ch'en 綜略大臣), assisted by Grand Minister Consultants (ts'an-i ta-ch'en 參議大臣), all dignitaries specially delegated from the court on an ad hoc basis.

When the Ch'ing dynasty was at its strongest, in the eighteenth century, its permanent, hereditary soldierly totaled an estimated 200,000 bannermen and 660,000 Green Standards troops. All soldiers were not treated alike in terms of pay and grain allowances. Although all bannermen (who were forbidden to engage in any occupation other than soldiering) seem to have received a monthly grain allowance of about two and a half bushels, the capital troops received monthly stipends of three or four taels, whereas bannermen in the provinces received only one and a half or two taels. Soldiers of the Green Standards got only one or two taels and three tenths of a bushel of grain a month. Their low grain allowance was probably offset by the expectation that they would in some degree provide food for themselves and their families by part-time farming on State Farms (t'un-t'ien 屯田) set aside for their use.

**District militia.** The Ch'ing government required each District Magistrate to organize and train a 50-man militia unit (hsiang-yung 衛勇 or variants) for subduing small-scale banditry. This requirement seems not to have been very effective until the nineteenth century. When both the Banners and Green Standards then proved in-
INTRODUCTION

Ch’ing

capable of dealing with imperialistic European intrusions and widespread domestic rebellions, the court permitted and encouraged provincial and local authorities to build new armies within the militia structure.

Personnel Administration

The most striking aspect of Ch’ing personnel administration, as would be expected in any alien dynasty, was the preferential treatment given the Manchu elite and, to a somewhat lesser extent, their Mongol allies in appointing and promoting men in the officialdom. However, as has been noted above, Chinese had opportunities to enter and rise high in the officialdom—greater opportunities by far than under any previous alien dynasty. It is not surprising that the Ch’ing Emperors saw to it that a Manchu appointee stood alongside every Chinese in virtually every executive position in the central government agencies; what is surprising is that Chinese shared these positions in the capital—even in the Grand Secretariat and the Council of State—and predominated in all provincial and lower-level positions.

Recruitment. In the recruitment of civil officials, except for the almost automatic rise to influence of scions of the Manchu elite and some Mongol leaders, the Ch’ing government relied most importantly on the Ming system of open, competitive examinations (k'o-chü 科舉). Special quotas were established so that some Manchu, Mongol, and Chinese bannermen could pass the examinations, but ordinary Chinese always dominated the pass lists.

It was the responsibility of the Provincial Education Commissioner (t’i-tu hsüeh-cheng) to give annual certification examinations that qualified educated men, including students of local government schools and private academies (shu-yüan 書院), to participate in provincial examinations (hsiang-shih 鄉試). These were held every three years in all provincial capitals under the supervision of dignitaries dispatched from the central government. Quotas were established for every province, according to the size of its population, both for candidates and for passers. Candidates who passed were entitled Provincial Graduates (chü-jen 舉人). This status exempted them from certain tax and service obligations to the state and qualified them for lower-level official appointments. More important, they were eligible to participate in metropolitan examinations (hui-shih 會試) at the capital, conducted a few months following every round of provincial examinations. At the capital, as in the provinces, candidates were examined in three day-long sessions spaced over a week. As in the past, the emphasis was on explicating passages from the Confucian classics, applying classical precepts and historical precedents to ideological or political problems, and writing in prescribed literary forms. The examination questions were prepared and graded by distinguished capital officials—Grand Secretaries, Hanlin Academicians, and censorial officials. All passers then took a shorter, confirmatory palace examination (tien-shih 殿試), there to be ranked in order of excellence into groups (chia 甲), and all received the designation Metropolitan Graduate (chin-shih 進士). Those in the highest group were promptly appointed to offices in the Hanlin Academy, where they did advanced study and prepared themselves to become officials of the greatest responsibility and highest rank. Other Metropolitan Graduates were assured of successful careers in the officialdom.

In addition to this regular system of civil service recruitment examinations, Ch’ing Emperors often resorted to special, irregular examinations (chih-k'o 制科) to recruit men for service who might otherwise be overlooked. These special examinations were primarily of two types. One was an attempt to identify men of exceptional erudition and literary talent (po-hsüeh hung-tz'u 博學鴻詞). Officials who had already won the Metropolitan Graduate degree sometimes took advantage of these special opportunities in the hope of improving their career prospects. The other principal type of special examination was given by almost every Ch’ing Emperor; it was really a requirement that local officials submit guaranteed recommendations (pao-chü 保舉) of men who, though perhaps not erudite enough to compete in the regular examinations, deserved consideration for appointment to low-ranking posts by virtue of being “filial, incorrupt, straightforward, and upright” (hsiao-lien fang-cheng 孝廉方正). Both types of special exam-
institutions regularly yielded hundreds of new officials.

Government schools were used to recruit men for office, but as in the last Ming century they were not so much a direct channel into the officialdom as a means of preparation for the recruitment examinations. Every prefecture, sub-prefecture, department, and district was required to establish a state-supported Confucian School (ju-hsüeh 儒學) with a quota of students ranging from 70 to 120, of whom 20 to 40 received state stipends. Considerable preparation was prerequisite to admission, which was granted on the basis of competitive examinations, so that status as a government student (sheng-yüan 生員) was itself a symbol of achievement and of membership in the state-certified elite.

Status as a government student, however, was merely the first rung on the ladder of social and governmental esteem. The status could be withdrawn if a man failed to maintain his scholastic abilities sufficiently to pass tests regularly given by the itinerant Provincial Education Commissioner. The major step toward success was the next one—being chosen as a tribute student (kung-sheng 貢生). This meant gaining permanent status as a graduate, exempt from further certification by the Provincial Education Commissioner. It also entitled one to admission to the National University (t'ai-hsüeh 太學) in Peking. Every school had a quota for graduating its students: one a year in a prefecture school, two in three years in a department school, and one every two years in a district school. The pressure to become National University students (chien-sheng 監生) was so great that special arrangements were made to increase the number. On any occasion deemed worthy of national celebration, such as the accession of a new Emperor, the government commonly doubled the regular quotas; in such cases the supernumerary arrangements were made to increase the number.

Appointments. The “regular paths” (cheng-t'u 正途) for becoming an official (ch'u-shen 出身) were the examinations, the schools, and inheritance. Men might have normal official careers after entering service by “irregular paths” (i-t'u 異途), such as the purchase of degrees or even the purchase of offices, but only through special sponsorship by high-ranking dignitaries; and even though they might win transfer to regular-path status, they were forbidden ever to hold office in certain politically sensitive offices, notably the Hanlin Academy and the Censorate, and in general had small hope of attaining high office of any sort.

After the early Ch'ing years, attaining the status of a National University student, in whatever fashion, did not mean that one in fact studied there. Relatively few did so. Attaining the status meant that one was qualified to take the provincial examination—or, in the case of tribute students “for excellence” and “for preeminence,” that they could be considered for immediate low-level official appointments.

Beyond granting special inheritance privileges to members of the nobility, Ch'ing followed the Chinese tradition of allowing some civil service officials to “protect” (yin 藝) sons, giving them automatic access to official status. The Ch'ing practice was restricted, however. Only officials of the top three ranks had the privilege, and it could normally be applied to only one son. Moreover, “protected” sons did not immediately become eligible for appointment; what they gained was automatic status as National University Students by Inheritance (yin-chien), which entitled them to participate in the provincial examinations without any other qualification.

The Manchus' one gross abuse of recruitment procedures was in regularly permitting the purchase of status as a National University student (Student by Purchase: li chien-sheng 列監生). In each case, the status exempted a man from certain kinds of tax and service obligations, enabled him to wear scholarly caps and gowns that were socially esteemed, and qualified him to compete in the provincial examinations. The sale of such status was a device by which the government raised enormous irregular revenues in the seventeenth century and again in the nineteenth.
Dossiers on all men considered eligible for appointments were maintained by the Ministry of Personnel. The manner in which a man qualified to take the examinations combined with his performance in the examinations largely determined the category of offices to which he might first be appointed; and this determination in large part channeled his subsequent career through a fixed sequence of offices. From an early time, however, the number of men qualified for every position exceeded the number of vacancies, so that to be promoted, a man had to earn extraordinary merit ratings from his superiors; and even highly recommended men languished as expectant appointees for many years between active duty assignments.

Virtually all major appointments, both in the capital and in the provinces, were made directly by the Emperor in consultation with the Council of State. For the next echelon of posts, the Emperor and the Council of State selected among nominees submitted by the Ministry of Personnel. A few high-ranking executive officials were allowed to appoint men to some of the lesser posts in their agencies on a probationary basis. All appointments were generally for three-year, renewable terms. Every three years all officials on duty in the capital underwent a "capital evaluation" (ching-ch'a 京察), which resulted in promotions, demotions, and other changes of status including dismissal from the service. Officers of the top three ranks and all members of the Hanlin Academy and the Censorate were evaluated by the Emperor personally. Officials of ranks 4 and 5 were evaluated by specially assigned teams of Princes and Grand Ministers (wang ta-ch'en). Officials of lower ranks were evaluated by the executive officials of their agencies. Provincial officials were likewise subjected to three-year evaluations, called the Great Reckoning (ta-chi 大計), which were scheduled in between the capital evaluations. These evaluations were made by the superior officials of the local agencies, reviewed by Governors and Governors-general, and reported to the Ministry of Personnel for appropriate action. Governors and Governors-general, because of their high rank and their concurrent status as capital officials, were evaluated by the Emperor personally.

The Manchus failed notably to adhere to the merit principle in making appointments and promotions, and not merely because they naturally favored the Manchu elite and their Mongol allies. Because it was not easy for qualified men to get the limited number of active duty appointments, and because the Ch'ing government repeatedly found it necessary to raise extraordinary revenues, the Manchus recurrently sold official titles and functioning offices, eventually on a very large scale in the nineteenth century. National University students, whether or not they had bought that status to begin with, found it necessary to make special grain or monetary contributions to the state in order to gain even empty official titles, and considerably more for active appointments. Officials found that the only practical way to get a promotion, similarly, was to buy a higher office. Eventually even commoners were able to buy titles and offices—functioning offices as important, for example, as those of Circuit Intendants. Although the purchase of offices had been possible under some other dynasties, the practice had never been carried to as great an extreme as in the last half of the Ch'ing era.

Ch'ing followed the Ming system of grading both officials and offices in nine ranks (p'in 品), each divided into two degrees (tei 等), totaling eighteen categories from rank 1a down to 9b. Every official automatically received a sequence of prestige titles (chieh 階, san-kuan 散官) corresponding precisely to the ranks he gained; there were eighteen such titles, mostly Grand Masters (ta-fu 大夫) and Court Gentlemen (lang 諸) with varying prefixes. A different set of eighteen prestige titles was available to military officers, mostly Generals (chiang-chîn 將軍) and Commandants (wei 尉) with varying prefixes.

Official salaries and allowances. Stipends for nobles of the imperial family were not fixed in a definite scale; most were rather arbitrarily determined by the Emperor. For nobles who were not members of the imperial family (most were Banner officers, but some were civil officials), there was a fixed scale of salaries and grain allowances, ranging from 700 taels and 350 bushels a year to 45 taels and 22.5 bushels. All civil officials received from 180 taels a year to 31 taels, depending on their rank. Officials on duty in the capital also received grain allowances from 90 to 15.75 bushels a year, but during the course of the dynasty these were converted to supple-
Ch’ing

INTRODUCTION

mentary monetary payments, from 90 to 15 taels a year. Capital officials also regularly received so-called grace (en 恩) payments, from 540 to 46 taels a year according to rank, so that their real salaries ranged from 810 to 92 taels a year. Provincial officials received neither grain allowances nor “grace” payments. Instead, their salaries came to be supplemented by special allowances to suppress corrupting temptations (yang-lien 養廉; lit., “allowances to encourage honesty”). These varied not only according to an official’s rank, but also according to his location and the burdens of his position; the disparity in such allowances was enormous, ranging from 20,000 taels to only 31 taels a year.
DICTIONARY OF OFFICIAL TITLES IN IMPERIAL CHINA
Guide to the Use of the Dictionary

General Instructions and Suggestions

1. Entries are arranged in Wade-Giles alphabetical order. With minor modifications, this dictionary uses the Wade-Giles system of romanization offered in A Chinese-English Dictionary by Herbert A. Giles (2d ed. revised and enlarged, 2 vols.; Shanghai: Kelly & Walsh, Ltd., 1912), and entries appear in alphabetical order accordingly. Efforts have been made to place entries where the English-language reader is most likely to expect them, regardless of what might be deemed the technically correct pronunciation. For example, the common character found in Wade-Giles dictionaries under ch’e with such meanings as vehicle, carriage, and chariot is found here in that romanization even though its most frequent occurrence in titles is in military titles, where it was traditionally read chü.

Entries appear in the strictly alphabetical order that Wade-Giles users are accustomed to find in romanization indexes. That is, all entries beginning with chang are presented before any ch'ang entries begin, and all ta entries are presented before any ta entries begin. In cases where umlauts are important, entries run, for example, through chu to chun to chu' to ch'ün, and so on, and only then to chü to chü'n to ch'ü to ch'ü'n, and so on. Thus, for example, a hypothetical sequence of entries would appear in the order chi-chang, ch'ih, chin-pu, ch'ing-li ssu, chuang-yüan, chung-shih, chü-jen, chü'an, fen-hsün, i, i-wei, jan-chih, ju-hsüeh. Entries with identical initial-syllable romanizations are arranged in the alphabetical order of their second syllables, regardless of their Chinese characters. However, in any case where romanizations are completely identical, as in many single-syllable entries, the sequential arrangement is determined by the Chinese practice of considering radicals plus supplemental strokes.

Hyphenation is used to group syllables into the most meaningful semantic units identifiable by the compiler.

Tones are indicated normally only in bold-faced romanized entry headings, where tone marks appear over principal vowels. First tone is indicated by a macron (ê), second tone by an acute accent (é), third tone by a haéck (ê), and fourth tone by a grave accent (è). All tones are indicated in normal, isolated Mandarin usage, without consideration of elisions in combinations of syllables.

Readers who are most accustomed to Pinyin romanizations of Chinese will find a conversion table from Pinyin to Wade-Giles on pp. 675–76.

2. Entries present data in order of chronology and importance. Each entry normally begins with an indication of the era (fully capitalized) in which the nomenclature is known to have been used. If significant or especially interesting, the literal meaning or the etymology of the nomenclature is then briefly indicated. Most commonly, however, what immediately follows the dynasty or era indication is a bold-faced English rendering of the agency name or title, with explanations of numbers, hierarchical status or rank, organizational affiliations, functions, and important subordinates if any. (The equational symbol = immediately preceding a rank indicator signifies that, though nominally equivalent or comparable, the rank either was a courtesy rank or provided a stipend somewhat less than the regular rank indicated.) Each entry concludes with cross-references to other entries if appropriate, renderings found in standard Western-language manuals, and the relevant chapter number(s) in the standard Chinese source,

Lumbird
International Research
Institute 10934
Li-tai chih-kuan piao (see list of abbreviations, below). A large proportion of entries explain multiple usages, which are numbered (1), (2), and so on; in such instances, usages are normally treated in the chronological order of their historical occurrence or in order of their importance, or in some combination of the two. In every entry where parenthetical numerals signal multiple usages, the reader is advised to scan the entire entry.

3. Do not expect comprehensive inclusiveness. The dictionary deals with official nomenclature from the Chou-li into the nineteenth century as comprehensively as possible within reasonable bounds. No attempt has been made, however, to include all governmental terminology beyond agency names and official titles. Within the realm covered, the dictionary is probably least comprehensive as regards the multitude of titles used in different dynasties for the military service, palace women and eunuchs, and non-official functionaries, especially in cases of designations that were clearly more on the order of descriptive labels than formal titles and are usually understandable in literal terms.

4. Be prepared to combine component elements. Every effort has been made to cover generic terms, even in such realms as the military service, that are among the components from which traditional nomenclature was constructed; but no effort has been made to include all combinations in which the components are found. For example, shih-lang is identified, among other things, as the second highest position (Vice Minister) in each of the Six Ministries (liu pu) of the central government from Sui to Ch'ing times, and in the entry for any one Ministry there is normally an indication that its staff included such a Vice Minister. However, separate entries are not provided for Vice Ministers by their full titles (li-pu shih-lang, hu-pu shih-lang, ping-pu shih-lang, etc.) Similarly, ch'iang-ch'un is identified as a common title for a military leader (General), and ch'un is identified, among other things, as what in English is called an Army. However, with rare exceptions of very special significance, the reader will not find individual entries for all the thousands of Generals of such-and-such Armies to be found in Chinese history. Thus users of the dictionary are called on to use their ingenuity and imagination in combining the various components of titles. For such renderings as Vice Minister of Justice (hsing-pu shih-lang), for example, one must go to the entries for both hsing-pu and shih-lang. In searching for explanations of official nomenclature of all sorts, it will probably prove advantageous to work from the last component elements back to the first.

5. Be prepared to cross-reference. Because of efforts to avoid excessive repetition in entries, and in part for reasons explained immediately above, users may find it necessary to do extensive cross-referencing within the dictionary to understand the full significance of any particular item of nomenclature. In general, it can be assumed that every italicized romanization found in the body of an entry is a signal to look for a separate entry under such a romanization. For the most part, also, English renderings with initial capital letters found within an entry (or component elements) can be traced to separate entries indirectly through the appended Index to English Renderings. Thus, for example, when the text of one entry indicates that the term named identifies an aide to the Director (lang-chung) of the Bureau of Equipment (chia-pu) of the T'ang dynasty Ministry of War (ping-pu), the user will find separate entries in alphabetical order under lang-chung, chia-pu, and ping-pu; and serial numbers of those entries can be found in the Index to English Renderings under Director, Bureau of Equipment, and Ministry of War. (It is hoped that such indexing of English renderings will make it possible for many scholars to reduce romanizations and glossaries in their publications by introductory notations directing the specialist reader to this dictionary.) Users who want the larger institutional framework into which any particular agency fits will find a general treatment in the introductory descriptions of governmental organization era by era. Because both italicizations and English renderings can be thought of as cross-references, specific cross-reference notations such as q.v. are minimal. Where they occur, they suggest that cross-referencing should be particularly helpful.

6. Be prepared to extrapolate from one era to another. The dictionary attributes usages to
USER'S GUIDE

those periods for which documentary evidence has been found; guesses and presumptions are noted with cautionary terms. However, since the compiler makes no claim to have exhausted all possible sources, users will undoubtedly find occurrences of nomenclature in periods not indicated here. Extrapolations backward and forward in time should be relatively safe; for example, a title found in a Three Kingdoms context that is identified here as a Han usage is likely to have been carried over into the Three Kingdoms era without significant change, as a T'ang usage is likely to have been carried over into early Sung. However, extrapolations of usages over longer spans of time might prove to be misleading. Thus, titles found in Ming or Ch'ing texts that are identified here only as Chou or Han or T'ang usages are likely to be unofficial, archaic references to Ming or Ch'ing officials who bore quite different formal titles but performed functions suggesting the archaic names. Special efforts have been made to include such unofficial designations in the dictionary, but those missed must be legion.

7. Do not expect to find entries for proper names. Place names and other proper names, with very rare exceptions, are not dealt with in this dictionary. In the case of specific descriptive elements in titles such as General of the Yunnan Army (yün-nan chün chiang-chün) or Kiangsi Provincial Administration Commissioner (chiang-hsi ch'eng-hsuan pu-cheng shih), no entries will be found under yün-nan or chiang-hsi. Similarly, though entries can be found for generic designations such as Prefecture (chou, fu) and District (hsien) as well as Province (sheng), individual entries are not provided for Hangchow Prefecture, K'un-shan District, and the like.

8. Note the nature and uses of the indexes. Two indexes are provided, beginning on page 601. The first is an Index to Suggested English Renderings, a finding-list of the English renderings suggested in the dictionary entries and of some English renderings that are often encountered in Sinological writings but are not suggested in this dictionary (for example, scholar-official); in the latter case the index directs the user to the dictionary's preferred renderings. Common generic or collective designations, both official and unofficial, are generally indexed, but terms by which particular officials and agencies were known unofficially and that have no special interest of themselves are generally not indexed. In many instances index entries such as Director of . . . , Supervisor of . . . , and Vice Commandant of . . . do not lead to the commonest Chinese counterparts but lead to variants of standard titles, which themselves are found only in the respective agency entries and in generic index entries (Director, Supervisor, and the like). It should also be noted that the index is not arranged in absolute alphabetical order. Rather, it follows standard publishers' practice in ignoring most prepositions, conjunctions, and other particles. Thus the rendering Director of the Secretariat is alphabetized in the sequence Director, Secretariat; and Storehouse of Utensils for the Imperial Ancestral Temple is alphabetized in the sequence Storehouse, Utensils, Imperial Ancestral Temple. The user should consequently be prepared to find such a sequence as the following:

Office of Rivers and Canals
Office for Sacrifices at the Fen River
Office Scribe
Office of Scrutiny for Justice

Indexed renderings are followed by the serial numbers of the dictionary entries in which they are found. Some renderings are used for several variant Chinese terms. Where more than three or four entry numbers are given for one English rendering, italicized romanizations are added to aid in differentiating them. Any writer committed to using this dictionary's renderings will ordinarily be well advised to include parenthetical romanizations to specify unambiguously which of many Clerks he refers to, for example.

The compiler naturally regrets that considerations of time, complexity, and cost have prevented inclusion of a thorough analytical index of the dictionary by topics; but he hopes the desirability of such an index may be sufficiently strong to entice some other compiler to provide it in a separate (and inevitably bulky) volume.

The second index is a finding-list of entries by Chinese characters. It is organized in one of the standard patterns based on the K'ang-hsi system of radicals and strokes. The first character in each character-string found in a dic-
tionary entry is placed in index sequence by its K'ang-hsi radical and the number of additional strokes it requires, running from least to most complex. Second and successive characters, however, place the character-string in sequence primarily by the total strokes they require and only secondarily by their radicals. As in the case of the Index to Suggested English Renderings, each indexed item is followed by the serial number of its dictionary entry. Although the Chinese Index is provided principally for the convenience of Chinese and other East Asian users, some Western users may find it the quickest way into the main body of the dictionary, especially if they are not thoroughly at ease with the Wade-Giles system of romanization.

Abbreviations


P   *Li-tai chih-kuan piao* (Tables of Officialdom Through the Dynasties). Imperially sponsored compilation, 1780. Any edition. Numbers following P are chapter (chüan) numbers and are common to all editions.


The Dictionary

1 ā-ch'ien 阿監
T'ANG: Eunuch Attendant upon the female Chief of Palace Surveillance (kung-cheng), apparently assigned from the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng); status =rank 7. RR: grand eunuch.

2 ā-kó 阿哥 or 阿格
CH'ING: Prince, unofficial reference to the son of an Emperor or of an Imperial Prince (ch'in-wang), especially used before his formal enfeoffment; differentiated by the prefix Eidest (ta) or by numerical prefix.

3 ā-ssu-hâ-nî hâ-fân 阿思哈尼哈番
CH'ING: Manchu word translated into Chinese as nan (Baron).

4 ā-tá-hâ hâ-fân 阿達哈哈番
CH'ING: Manchu word translated into Chinese as ch'ing-ch'e tu-wei (Commandant of Light Chariots). P64.

5 ā-tün shih-wei 阿敦侍衛
CH'ING: apparently an abbreviated reference to Grand Ministers of the Imperial Household Department Concurrently Controlling the Imperial Guardsmen (ling shih-wei nei ta-ch'en), 4 of whom from 1694 assisted in the management of the Palace Stud (shang-ssu yuan), steadily increasing in number to 21 and overseeing the work of 3 Directors of Saddles (ssu-an chang), 17 Chiefs of the Stables (chiu-chang), 5 Pasturage Directors (mu-chang), 5 Pasturage Vice Directors (fu mu-chang), and 45 Assistant Chiefs of Pasturages and Stables (mu-chiu chang). Generally responsible for the breeding, care, and training of the imperial horse herds, whereas administrative direction of the herds was the responsibility of the Operational Agents of the Two Offices (pan-li erh-ssu shih-wa) in the Palace Stud. See shih-wei (Imperial Guardsmen). BH: supervisors of dros. P39.

6 ā-tün yâ-mén 阿敦衙門
CH'ING: lit. meaning not clear; ya-mén a common term meaning office, a-tun probably a transliteration of a Manchu word: from 1661 to 1677 the official designation of what after 1677 was known as the Palace Stud (shang-ssu yuan); prior to 1661 known by the Ming name yu-ma chien (Directorate of the Imperial Horses). Headed by Grand Ministers (ta-ch'en) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu) or Grand Ministers of the Imperial Household Department Concurrently Controlling the Imperial Guardsmen (ling shih-wei nei ta-ch'en). P39.

7 āi-mâ 愛馬 or āi-mâ k'â 愛馬克
Chinese transcriptions of Mongol word aimq meaning Tribe, in some cases translated as meng (League). (1) YÜAN: one of 5 categories of fiefs granted to nobles. (2) CH'ING: a tribal group of Banners (ch'i).

8 ān 案
SUNG-Ch'ING: lit., desk or table: Section, subordinate units in the Sung Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (yen-t'ieh ssu), Tax Bureau (tu-chi ssu), etc.; Investigation Section in the Sung Censorate (yu-shih t'ai); usually with prefix specifying function. In later eras came to be used, at least unofficially, as a designation for clerical groups in the headquarters of Prefectures (fu) and Districts (hsien), each dealing with business related to one of the Six Ministries (lu) in the central government. See ch'a-an, ch'a-yan, ts'ai.

9 ān-ch'á ch'ien-shih 按察僉事 or 按察僉事
CH'ING-Ch'ING: Assistant Surveillance Commissioner, rank 5a, on the staff of a Surveillance Commissioner (an-ch'a shih) of Chin Route (lu), Yuan Circuit (t'ao), Ming-Ch'ing Province (sheng). From early Ming to 1735 number variable, assigned as Circuit Intendants (t'ao-t'ai) to Circuits (t'ao) with prescribed geographic or functional jurisdictions indicated by prefixes, in 1735 abolished, replaced with autonomous Circuit Intendants; see t'ao, t'ao-t'ai. P52.

10 ān-ch'á fu-shih 按察副使
CH'ING-Ch'ING: Surveillance Vice Commissioner, rank 4a, principal aide to a Surveillance Commissioner (an-ch'a shih) of Chin Route (lu), Yuan Circuit (t'ao), Ming-Ch'ing Province (sheng). From early Ming to 1735 number variable, assigned as Circuit Intendants (t'ao-t'ai) to Circuits (t'ao) with prescribed geographic or functional jurisdictions indicated by prefixes; in 1735 abolished, replaced with autonomous Circuit Intendants; see t'ao, t'ao-t'ai. P52.

11 ān-ch'á kuân 按察官
SUNG: Circuit Surveillance Official, generic reference to Fiscal Commissioners (chu-an-yin shih) and Judicial Commissioners (ti-hsing an-ch'a shih, ti-tien hsing-yü kung-shih).

12 ān-ch'á shih 按察使
(1) T'ANG: Surveillance Commissioner, in 711 delegated from the central government to each of 10 and later more Circuits (t'ao) as coordinators overseeing general conditions and the performance of local officials; in 714 retitularized Surveillance, Investigation, and Supervisory Commissioner (an-ch'a ts'ai-fang chu-chih shih); in 720 restored with original title, but in 722 abolished. (2) SUNG: variant of ti-hsing an-ch'a shih (Judicial Commissioner). SP: intendant, inspector. (3) CH'ING-Ch'ING: Surveillance Commissioner, rank 3a, overseer of judicial and surveillance activities in Chin Route (lu), Yuan Circuit (t'ao), Ming-Ch'ing Province (sheng). The agency he headed, the Surveillance Commission, usually bore the full name ti-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu. BH: provincial judge, judicial commissioner. P52.

13 ān-ch'á ssâ 按察司
Surveillance Commission. (1) CH'ING: agency headed by a
Surveillance Commissioner (an-ch’a shih); created in 1199 to replace Judicial Commission (ti-hsing ssu); in 1208 made concurrent Fiscal Commission (chuan-yun ssu). (2) YUAN—CH’ING: common abbreviation of ti-hsing an-ch’a shih ssu. P52.

14  an-ch’a… tao hsing-yü shih
按察… 道刑使之
LIAO: Judicial Commissioner of … Circuit, irregularly appointed in some Circuits (tao) to oversee judicial and surveillance activities. P52.

15  an-ch’a ts’ai-fang ch’u-chih shih
按察採訪处置使
T’ANG: Surveillance, Investigation, and Supervisory Commissioner of a Circuit (tao); appointed 714–716 only, as replacement for Surveillance Commissioner (an-ch’a shih). P52.

16  an-fu chih-chih shih
安撫制置使
SUNG: variant form of an-fu shih (Military Commissioner).

17  an-fu shih
安撫使
(1) T’ANG: Pacification Commissioner, delegated from the central government to bring order to a troubled area; often the concurrent title of the Military Commissioner (chieh-tu shih) of a Circuit (tao). (2) SUNG: Military Commissioner in charge of all military activities, and often many other activities, in a Circuit (liu). RR + SP: commissaire impérial chargé de pacifier et de mettre en ordre une région. P52. (3) YUAN—CH’ING: Pacification Commissioner serving as overall coordinator of a Circuit (tao), commonly a non-Chinese noble. (4) MING—CH’ING: Pacification Commissioner, rank 5b, designation awarded chieftains of some southwestern tribal groups. See t’su-ssu. P72.

18  an-fu shih ssu
安撫使司 or an-fu ssu
(1) SUNG: Military Commissioner, agency headed by a Military Commissioner (an-fu shih). P52. (2) YUAN—CH’ING: Pacification Commission, agency headed by a Pacification Commissioner (an-fu shih). P72.

19  an-fu ta-shih
安撫大使
Pacification Commissioner-in-chief. (1) SUI: honorific title conferred on anointed chieftains in the South and Southwest. P72. (2) SUNG: variant of an-fu shih (Military Commissioner); used for court officials of rank 2a or higher. P50.

20  an-fu t’i-hsia ping-chia
安撫提轄兵甲
SUNG: Military Commissioner and Superintendent of Troops in an area such as a Circuit (tao).

21  an-ho shu
安和署
YUAN: Office of Contended Music, a unit in the Bureau of Musical Rites (ti-feng ssu); headed by 2 Directors (ling), rank 5b.

22  an-hsieh sheng-lu kuan
安協聲律官

23  an-jen
安人
SUNG—CH’ING: Lady, honorific title granted wives of certain officials; normally follows surname. In Sung granted wives of rank 6a1 officials; in Ming—Ch’ing, wives of rank 6a or 6b officials.

24  an-mo po-shih
按摩博士
SUI—T‘ANG: Erudite for Massage, one, rank 9b2, subordinate to the Masters of Masseurs (an-mo shih) in the Imperial Medical Service (t’ai-i chü); taught massage techniques and Taoist breathing exercises to disciples. P36.

25  an-mo shih
按摩師
SUI—T‘ANG: Master of Masseurs, 4 in the Palace Medical Service (shang-yao chü), subordinate to the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng); others in the Imperial Medical Service (t’ai-i chü), subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t’ai-ch’ang ssu). P36, 38.

26  an-p’ei chu
鞍轄局

27  an-p’ei k’u
鞍轄庫

28  an-shou
案首
CH’ING: lit., one at the head of the table: First Scholar, unofficial reference to the top passers of a literary examination at the District (hsien) or Prefecture (fu) level.

29  an-yu yu’an
案獄園
HAN: Judicial and Penal Administrator, variable number of low-ranking or unranked personnel on the headquarters staffs of some Commanderies (ch’üan). HB: prosecuting officer.

30  ang-pang
昂邦
CH’ING: abbreviation of ku-shan ang-pang, transliteration of a Manchu word translated into Chinese as tu-t’ung (Commander-in-chief); from 1723 replaced ku-shan o-chen as title of the leader of a Banner (ch’i) in the Eight Banner military organization. Also see pao-i ang-pang, o-chen. P44.

31  ao-feng
鸞峯
SUNG—CH’ING: lit., the humped shell of a mythological leviathan, or the peak of a great mountain: one of several terms including ao that refer indirectly to the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan). C/ 3. chan ao-t’ou.

32  ao-ts’ang
敖倉
CH’IN—HAN: Granary at Ao, located at an ancient settlement named Ao near a hill called Mt. Ao in modern Honan; granary established by Ch’in, but the original purpose and organizational status is not clear; in Han overseen by the Director of Imperial Granaries (t’ai-ts’ang ling), a subordinade of the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (ta ssu-nung); headed by a Director (chang). During Han, Ao-ts’ang became a place-name itself. HB: Ao granary. P8.

33  cha-erh-hu-chi
札爾呼齊
YUAN: Chinese transliteration of the Mongol word jar-huchi, translated as tuan-kuan (Judge); varying from 8 to 46, rank 1b, heads of the High Court of Justice (ta tsung-cheng fu). P1.

34  cha-hu-hu-chi
札魯呼齊
YUAN: variant of cha-erh-hu-chi (Judge).

35  cha-sa-k’o
札薩克
CH’ING: Chinese transliteration of a Mongol term roughly equivalent to such Chinese titles as General (chh-huang ch’i) and Commander-in-chief (tu-t’ung): Commanding-in-chief of each of the Eight Mongol Banners (meng-ku p’ao-ch’i), normally a hereditary chief.

36  cha-shih
蜡氏
CHOU: Protector of Corpses, 4 ranked as Junior Ser-
vicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (chü-kuan) who made preliminary (?) burials so as to protect corpses from flies and other insects. CL: préposé aux piqûres d’insectes.

37 ch’á 察
Investigation Section. (1) T’ANG: from c. 805 an unofficial designation of subordinate units in the Censorate (yü-shih t’ai). (2) SUNG: variant of ch’a-an.

38 ch’a 差
See under ch’ai.

39 ch’á-an 察案
SUNG: Investigation Section, units in the Censorate (yü-shih t’ai) staffed with Investigating Censors (chien-ch’á yü-shih); 6 created in 1080 out of the previously consolidated Investigation Bureau (ch’á-yüan) of the Censorate; differentiated by prefixes specifying realms of functional responsibilities, e.g., Investigation Section for Revenue (hu ch’a-an), each corresponding to one of the Six Ministries (liu ch’a-an), ch’a yii-shih) (liu ch’a-an). Commonly abbreviated as either ch’a or an.

40 ch’á-an yü-shih 察案御史
SUNG: generic reference to Investigating Censors (chien-ch’á yü-shih) of the 6 Investigation Sections (ch’á-an) in the Censorate (yü-shih t’ai) from 1080.

41 ch’á-an yü-shih 察案御史
SUNG: generic reference to Investigating Censors (chien-ch’á yü-shih) of the 6 Investigation Sections (ch’á-an) in the Censorate (yü-shih t’ai) from 1080.

42 ch’á-fa t’ai 查法臺
MING: Court of Judicial Inquiry, unofficial reference to the Censorate (yü-shih t’ai), or possibly to the so-called Judicial Offices (fa-ssu): the Censorate, the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu), and the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu) collectively.

43 ch’a-fang shih-chê 察訪使者 or ch’a-fang shih shih
SUNG: Investigation Commissioner delegated from the court to a Circuit (lu) or comparable area. SP: envoy-inspecteur, inspecteur.

44 ch’á-féi yüan 察非院

45 ch’a-hsunan 援授
CH’ING: Supplementary Selection, part of the personnel appointment process conducted by the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu): the “insertion” (ch’a) into appointment lists of Metropolitan Graduates (chin-shih) and Provincial Graduates (chü-jen) and others with special imperial favor; similar to but not identical with Expedient Selection (chi-hsunan).

46 ch’a-k’u 茶库
Tea Storehouse. (1) SUNG: a minor agency in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t’ai-fu ssu). (2) CH’ING: one of 6 warehouses or vaults of valuables constituting the Storage Office (kuang-ch’u ssu) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). BH: tea store. P37.

47 ch’a-kuan 察官
Surveillance Official, a generic term for Censors (yü-shih) and other officials whose prescribed duty was to keep watch over the officialdom and impeach or otherwise discipline those who violated the law, proper administrative procedures, customary morality, etc., as distinguished from Speaking Officials (yen-kuan) or Remonstrance Officials (chien-kuan), whose prescribed duty was to monitor the making of policy decisions and to offer suggestions and policy criticisms to the throne.

48 ch’á-má ssü 茶馬司
SUNG–CH’ING: Horse Trading Office, variable number in frontier areas where Chinese traded tea for horses; in Sung under the control of a Supervisor-in-chief of Horse Trading Offices (tu-ta ts’-ch’ü-ma ssü); in Ming each headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), rank 9a, in CH’ING by a Horse Trading Circuit Intendant (ch’á-ma tao-t’ai). P53.

49 ch’á-ts’äng yü-shih 查倉御史
CH’ING: Granary-Inspecting Censor, an Investigating Censor (chien-ch’á yü-shih) assigned to monitor delivery of tax grain at state granaries in the Peking area. See hsün-ch’ü yü-shih, hsün-is’ang k’o-tao.

50 ch’á-t’ui 察推
SUNG: abbreviation of kuan-ch’á t’ui-kuan (Surveillance Circuit Judge).

51 ch’á-yén chih-chih shih 茶鹽制置使
SUNG: Tea and Salt Monopoly and Supervisory Commissioner delegated from the central government to a Circuit (lu) or comparable area. See ch’a-yén t’i-chu ssu. SP: régulateur-intendant du thé et du sel (de la gabelle). P61.

52 ch’á-yén chuán-yün shih 茶鹽運輸使
YUAN: Tea and Salt Monopoly and Tax Transport Commissioner, rank 3b, subordinate of a Branch Secretary (hsing chung-shu sheng).

53 ch’á-yén ssü 察言司
MING: Office of Investigation and Remonstrance, from 1370 to 1376 the variant title of the Office of Transmission (t’ung-cheng ssu). P21.

54 ch’á-yén t’i-chü ssü 茶鹽提督司
SUNG: Tea and Salt Supervisorate, one established in each of 6 Circuits (lu) in tea and salt producing areas in 1111, to establish more firmly the central government’s control over the tea and salt monopolies, which had previously been implemented on a part-time basis by Circuit Supervisors (chien-ssu); increased in 1121, and in S. Sung became a regular establishment in all Circuits; each headed by a Supervisor (t’i-chü) delegated from the central government and apparently functioning under guidelines issued by the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu). Commonly abbreviated to ch’a-yen ssu; also called t’i-chü ch’a-yen ssu. SP: régie du thé et du sel (de la gabelle). P61.

55 ch’á-yín p’i-yén sò 茶引批驗所 or ch’á-yín sò
MING–CH’ING: Tea Control Station, a local checkpoint to verify the certificates (yin) that were required to accompany all authorized commercial shipments of state-controlled tea in transit. See under p’i-yen so. P53.

56 ch’á-yüan 察院
T’ANG–MING: Investigation Bureau, the unit of the Censorate (yü-shih t’ai) staffed by Investigating Censors (chien-ch’ü yü-shih); in 1380–1382 was the sole element of the Censorate existing. The term is also used as a quasiofficial reference to Investigating Censors. See tu ch’a-yüan, chien-yüan. RR: cour des enquêtes au dehors. SP: cour des enquêtes dehors, bureau d’administration du tribunal des censeurs. P18.
57 ch'á-yüán t'ú t'í-chú ssú 茶園都提舉司
YUAN: Supervisorate of Tea Groves, agencies subordinate to the Palace Provisions Commission (hsüan-hui yüan), normally with a place-name prefix; each headed by a Supervisor (t'i-chú), rank 4a. P62.

58 chái 賢 or 賢
SUNG-MING: Stockade, a minor administrative unit headed by an aboriginal chief in the Southwest; also occurs in its normal literal sense, as one kind of military post. See t'ü-ssu. P72.

59 chái 賢
SUNG, YUAN: Study Hall, sections to which students were assigned in the Sung Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien) and the Yüan School for the Sons of the State (kuo-tzu hsüeh).

60 chái-chiá 家 TANG. Your Majesty, a term used for the Emperor in direct address.

61 chái-chiá-tzá 家家子
N-S DIV (Ch'en): an unofficial designation for the residence, and thus indirectly for the person, of an Imperial Princess (kung-chu).

62 chái-chú 賢主或 賢主
SUNG: Stockade Commander, an officer on staffs of many units of territorial administration.

63 chái-láng 賢郎
Court Gentleman for Fasting. (1) N-S DIV (N. Wei): unspecified number, rank 7b2, on the staff of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (t'ai-ch'ang). (2) SUI-SUNG: variable numbers of unranked personnel assigned to assist in imperial rituals supervised by the Office of the National Altars (chiao-chii chen, chiao-sho chue); also found in attendance at Imperial Ancestral Temples (t'ai-miao), temples honoring deceased Empresses (hou-miao), and perhaps elsewhere. See ling ch'ai-lang. RR+SP: chargé des préparatifs rituels. P28.

64 chái-shih 賢師
Variant or erroneous form of chai-shuai (Purification Guide).

65 chái-shuai 賢帥
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)—T'ANG: Purification Guide in the Purification Service (ch'ai-shuai chü) in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (men-hsia fang, tso ch'un-fang). In N. Ch'i 2 Purification Guides and 2 Palace Guides (nei-ko shuai) were the principal staff members of the Service; in Sui and T'ang Purification Guides were heads of the Service. In N. Ch'i also, 4 Purification Guides were staff members in each Princedom (wang-kuo). RR: directeur des rites de l'absence. P26, 37, 69.

66 chái-shuai chü 賢帥局

67 ch'ai-ch'ien 監造
Meaning "to be detached on commission or duty assign-
ment," this term signifies that an official was not performing the function of his titular office but had been specially assigned to manage the affairs of another office; the title indicating his actual function was normally signaled by such a prefix as chih (lit., to know). The Sung dynasty from 960 to 1080 made especially notable use of "commissions" so as to assign officials to functions as flexibly as possible, regardless of considerations of rank, etc. P68.

68 ch'ai-ch'ien yüan 差遣院
SUNG: Bureau of Commissions, established in 981 to manage appointments of lower-ranking officials to duty assignments outside the capital; staffed with officials of the central administration on ad hoc duty assignments; in 991 or 992 merged with the Bureau of Capital and Court Officials (mo-kan ching-chiao kuan yüan) into one agency called the Bureau of Minor Commissions (mo-kan ch'ai-ch'ien yüan), which in 993 was retitled shen-kuan yüan (Bureau of Personnel Evaluation). SP: chargé de faire des commissions. P5.

69 ch'ai-i 差役
Requisitioned Service: throughout history a common term for the assignment of residents on some kind of rotational basis to state service, e.g., as clerical aides, runners, transport workers, construction laborers; normally under the direction and supervision of District (hsiien) authorities. The service obligation could sometimes be commuted to payments in money or goods, and members of the state officialdom were normally exempt. Often rendered corvée. Cf. ch'ai-yao, ch'ai-ch'ien.

70 ch'ai-t'än chü 柴炭局
YUAN: lit., service for firewood and charcoal or coal; Fuels Service, one each at the Mongol capitals Ta-tu and Shangtu, supply units of the Palace Provisions Commission (hsüan-hui yüan); headed by a Commissioner (shih), rank 5b. P38.

71 ch'ai-t'än ssü 柴炭司
MING: Office of Fuels, a minor agency subordinate to the Ministry of Works (kung-pu), headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (tsai-shih), rank 9b, and an unranked Vice Commissioner (fu-shih). P15.

72 ch'ai-tzu'ü àn 差次院
SUNG: Assignment Section in the Criminal Administration Bureau (tu-kuan) of the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu), apparently responsible for monitoring criminals sentenced to state labor service. SP: service de classement.

73 ch'ai-yao 差徭
Forced Labor: throughout history a common term for the assignment of residents to state service, particularly to hard labor in state construction gangs or as haulers or carriers of state goods; usually a more menial and physical type of labor than that called Requisitioned Service (ch'ai-i), and often (perhaps most commonly) a form of punishment; see tsa-fan ch'ai-yao. Administered by District (hsiien) authorities. Sometimes rendered corvée. Cf. ch'ai-ch'ien.

74 ch'an 站
YUAN—CH'ING: Postal Relay Station, local message-relay post in system maintained by the military to transmit documents between the capital and distant agencies. Also see f. and p'u-ssu. P17.

75 ch'an aö-t'ou 占鶴頭
SUNG—CH'ING: lit., to have seized the head of the levithan that in mythology supports the earth, or to have caught a giant sea-turtle, an allusion to an anecdote in the old text Lih-tzou about a man who caught 6 giant sea-turtles on one
line: unofficial reference to the first-place passer of a major civil service recruitment examination, i.e., Principal Graduate. Cf. chuang-yuan, tu-chan ao-tou.

76 chan-ch'i 章赤 or chan-ch'i' 章赤

77 chan-jen 兼人
CHOU: Diviner with tortoise shells, 8 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan). CL: devin.

78 chan-meng 占夢
CHOU: Interpreter of Dreams, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan). CL: devin des songes.

79 chan-shih 詩事
Lit., overseer of affairs: throughout imperial history, Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent, sometimes one also appointed for the Empress. (1) HAN: one each for the Heir Apparent and the Empress, rank 2,000 bushels; in Later Han abolished, their functions absorbed by the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu). (2) N-S DIV: rank generally 2 or 3; sometimes one prefixed Left and one Right. (3) SUI: existed only briefly, then his functions were absorbed by the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (men-hsia fang). (4) T'ANG-CH'ING: head of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih fu, chan-shih yuan), sometimes prefixed Left and Right, sometimes prefixed Senior (cheng) and Junior (shao); rank 3a (3b in Sung) till Ch'ing, then 3a (Senior) and 4a (Junior). HB: supervisor of the household. RR+SP: intendant (général) de la maison de l'héritier du trône. BH: (chief) supervisor of instruction. P26, 69.

80 chan-shih fu 詩事府
T'ANG-CH'ING: Household Administration of the Heir Apparent, an agency of the central government in overall charge of administering the affairs of the Heir Apparent, public and private; headed by one or 2 Supervisors of the Household (chan-shih), rank 3a to 4a, with the principal help of a Junior (shao) Supervisor of the Household, 4a, and one or more Aides (ch'eng). Principal subunits were 2 Secretariats of the Heir Apparent (ch'un-fang) prefixed Left and Right, each headed by one or 2 Mentors (shu-tzu), 4a in T'ang, 5a in Ming and Ch'ing; also supervised various Services (chiu), especially an Editorial Service (ssu-chung chiu) headed by a Librarian (hsien-ma). In T'ang and Sung the Household Administration also supervised Ten Guard Commands (shih shuai-fu) that guarded the Heir Apparent's person and household. In Sung the Household Administration was established irregularly, only when considered appropriate, and was staffed by central government officials on temporary detached assignments. In Liao, Chin, and early Yuan called chan-shih yuan; in 1328–1329 known as the chu-ch'ing shih ssu, thereafter as the chu-ch'eng yuan, q.v. Since the Manchu rulers customarily did not designate heirs, the Household Administration had no real functions in Ch'ing times, but its posts were held concurrently by members of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yu'an). RR+SP: intendance générale de la maison de l'héritier du trône. BH: supervisor of imperial instruction. P26.

81 chan-shih yuan 詩事院
LIAO-YUAN: variant of chan-shih fu (Household Administration of the Heir Apparent), headed by one or 2 Supervisors of the Household (chan-shih). From 1328 to 1329 retitled chu-ch'ing shih ssu. Also see chu-ch'eng yuan. P26.

82 ch'ran-jen 據人
CHOU: Market Shop Supervisor, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), subordinates of the Directors of Markets (ssu-shih) in the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan); allocated space in the marketplace(s) of the capital city to both resident and traveling merchants. CL: officier des boutiques.

83 chang 掌
Lit., to hold in the palm of the hand; thus, "to manage" or "to be in control of." Most commonly used as a simple verb whose object indicates the things, functions, or agencies that one was responsible for. Often incorporated into an official title as a prefix. When used preceding an agency name, indicates the one among several officials with identical titles and ranks who was placed in charge of the agency they all served; or designates an official, whether or not a member of the named agency, who was not the normally prescribed head of it but had been put in charge of it on a temporary or other irregular basis; etc. E.g., chang ho-nan tao chien-ch'a yang-shih (Investigating Censor in charge of the Honan Circuit). See erh-shih-ssu chang. P14.

84 chang 長
Lit., senior. (1) Common suffix indicating the chief official of whatever is designated by what precedes: Head, Chief, Director, Magistrate, etc. E.g., li-chang (Village Head), hsien-chang (District Magistrate). Also see under ch'ang. P32, 54. (2) CHOU: Regional Administrator, one of 9 Unifying Agents (ssu) appointed in the Nine Regions (chiu chaou) into which the kingdom was divided, as agents of the Minister of State (chung-tai) overseeing geographical clusters of feudal states; special overseer of general administration (?). CL: anciens, supérieures.

85 chang-an 主案

86 chang-an 掌案

87 chang-ch'a ssu-fang 掌案四方
CHOU: Inspector of the Four Quarters, 8 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch'iu-kuan), functions not clear, but apparently relate to the administration of justice in domains of the Feudal Lords (ch'u-hou). CL: agent inspecteur des quatre régions.

88 chang-chang 掌仗
SUNG: Ceremonial Regalia Maid, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Ceremonial Regalia Office (ssu-chang ssu) in the Wardrobe Service (shang-i chiu).

89 chang-ch'en 掌珍
SUNG: Jeweler, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Rarities Office (ssu-ch'en ssu) in the Workshop Service (shang-kung chiu).

90 chang-ch'eng 掌正
T'ANG: Rectifier, 3 palace women, rank 8a2, subordinate to the Directress of the Inner Quarters (ssu-kuei) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; in charge of the receipt of correspondence and recommending punishments for violators of harem rules. RR: chargé de la surveillance du harem de l'héritier du trône.

91 chang-ch'eng 長丞
A term signifying 2 categories of executive officials in an
agency, the Head (chang) and his Aides (ch'eng). Apparently does not occur as a 2-character title meaning, e.g., senior aide.

92 chang-chi 持籍
SUNG: Librarian, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Library Office (ssu-chi ssu) in the Ceremonial Service (shang-i chi).

93 chang-chi 掌計
SUNG: Accounting Maid, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Accounts Office (ssu-chi ssu) in the Workshop Service (shang-kung chi).

94 chang-chi 掌記
Record Keeper. (1) T'ANG: non-official personal secretary for a territorial administrator. (2) SUNG: 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Records Office (ssu-chi ssu) in the General Palace Service (shang-kung chi).

95 chang-chi 掌集
SUNG: Assembler, 2 palace women, rank 8a, in the Music Office (ssu-yueh ssu) of the Ceremonial Service (shang-i chi).

96 chang-chi-an 備籍案
SUNG: Records Section, one of 13 Sections directly subordinate to the executive officials of the S. Sung Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu); staffed with subofficial functionaries; handled documents relating to the rectification of deficiencies in state storehouses in the capital, modern Hangchow. SP: service des registres de comptes.

97 chang-chi kao-shen-an 備籍告身案
SUN: Records and Warrants Section, after 1129 one of 10 Sections in the Ministry of War (ping-pu) directly supervised by the Minister of War (ping-pu shang-shu); functions not wholly clear, but apparently related to maintaining personnel files on officers and issuing certificates of authority. SP: service des registres de comptes et des titres de nomination.

98 chang-chi 參籍
SUNG: Banquets Maid, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Banquets Office (ssu-chi ssu) in the Food Service (shang-shih chi).

99 chang-chiang 掌籍
CHOU: Board Monitor, 8 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) responsible for delineating frontiers of the royal domain, domains of the Feudal Lords (chu-hou), and other administrative units. CL: chargé des confins.

100 chang-chiao 掌交
CHOU: Dissemination and Inquiry Officials, 8 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (hsia-kuan) charged to travel throughout the empire publicizing the royal virtue and gathering information for the throne; also, in conjunction with the Junior Messengers (hsiao hsing-chen), to make annual visits to each feudal domain to inquire into conditions. CL: agents d'union.

101 chang-chiao ssu 掌教司
YUAN: Religious Office, 72 scattered about China under supervision of the Commission for the Promotion of Religion (ch'ung-fu ssu); responsible for overseeing Nestorian, Manichaean; and other untraditional religious communities; often prefixed by yeh-li-k'o-wen, a transcription from the Mongolian whose meaning is not clear.

102 chang-chièh 掌籍
CHOU: Keeper of the Seal, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih) and 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) responsible for guarding the royal seal and supervising all its applications. CL: préposé aux tablettes marquées du sceau impérial, ou passeports.

103 chang-chien 長兼
See chang-chien.

104 chang-chih 掌製
SUNG: Seamstress, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Sewing Office (ssu-chi ssu) in the Workshop Service (shang-kung chi).

105 chang-chih k'o-loù 掌知刻漏
T'ANG: Water Clock Supervisor, until the early 700s an unranked appointee in the Bureau of Astronomy (ssu-tien t'ai), subordinate to the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng). RR: chargé de surveiller la clepsydre.

106 chang-chin 掌津
N-S DIV (Chou): Master of the Ford, number variable, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), appointed at appropriate water crossings by the Ministry of Works (tung-kuan).

107 chang-ching 章京
CH'ING: apparent transliteration of a Manchu word. (1) Secretary (civil) or Adjutant (military), variable numbers and ranks in the Council of State (ch'en-chi ch'u), the Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yu'an), the late Ch'ing Foreign Office (tsung-li ya-men), etc. Prefixes often specify particular responsibilities or organizational affiliations, e.g., chien-ch'i chang-ching. P17. (2) Banner Vice Commander-in-chief (mei-lo chang-ching), Regimental Commander (chia-la chang-ching), or Company Commander (niu-lu chang-ching) in the Eight Banners (pa-ch'i) military organization after 1634, replacing the earlier term o-chen, q.v. P44.

108 chang-chiu 持燭
T'ANG: Stables of Trustworthy Mounts, a collective reference to horses maintained in various palace stables for the use of the Emperor and his close attendants; divided into 2 groups prefixed Left and Right; under the control of the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng). The Stables of the Left were also known as Stables of Meteoric Mounts (pen-hsing chiu) and Stables of the Palace Colts (nei-ch'i chiu), and collectively as the Two Stables of the Palace (? liang chang-nei). RR: écuries des gardes d'honneur.

109 chang-chiu t'u-hsia 掌殿都轄
CHIN: Stable Manager, no fixed number, rank 9a, in the Livery Service (shang-chiu chiu) of the Palace Inspectorate-general (tien-ch'ien tu tien-chien ssu). P39.

110 chang-chiu 持囚
Jailor. (1) CHOU: 12 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch'iu-kuan), specifically responsible for stranguing condemned criminals. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): one ranked as Ordinary Serviceman (chung-shih) and one as Junior Serviceman (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch'iu-kuan). P13.

111 chang-ch'u 掌書
See chang-hsu.

112 chang-chuán t'ing 掌録廳
MING: Victualler's Office in the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien), headed by one or 2 Victuallers in charge of the Victualler's Office (chang-chuán t'ing chang-chuan). P34, 49.
113 chang-ch’uán chü 掌船局
SUI: Water Transport Service, subordinate unit in the Office of Waterways (tsu-shui t'ai); headed by 2 Waterways Commandants (tsu-shui wei).

114 chang-ch’üeh án 掌鰲案
SUNG: Vacancies Section, a unit of the Civil Appointments Process (hsiao-tso-hsuan) in the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu). SP: service des places vacantes des fonctionnaires civils.

115 chang-érh 長貳
Lit., senior (officials) and their seconds (i.e., assistants):
Executive Officials, throughout imperial history a generic reference to the top 2 executive posts in an agency, e.g., the Chief Minister (ch'ing) and the Vice Minister (shao-ch'ing) of a Court (ssu); especially in Ming and Ch'ing, used primarily in collective reference to Prefects (chih-fu), Vice Prefects (t'ung-chih), possibly also Assistant Prefects (t'ung-p'an), and in addition to District Magistrates (chih-hsien) and Vice Magistrates (hsien-ch'eng); the group referred to possibly includes Assistant District Magistrates (ch'iu-chi), but such an extension seems least likely. Cf. ch'ing-érh (Ministerial Executives).

116 chang-fá án 掌法案
SUNG: Law Section, subordinate unit in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t’ai-chang ssu) and the Imperial Music Bureau (ta-sheng fu); function not clear. SP: service des règlements.

117 chang-féng 掌縫
T’ANG: Clothier, 3 palace women, rank 8a2; subordinate to the Directress of Standards (ssu-tse) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; in charge of spinning, weaving, and sewing to prepare and maintain the clothing of palace women. RR: chargé des travaux de couture du harem de l’héritier du trône.

118 chang-hái shu 掌齟署
SUI-SUNG, MING-CH’ING: Spice Pantry, one of 4 principal subunits in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu); headed by a Director (ch’ing through Sung: shu-cheng in Ming-Ch’ing), rank 8a through Sung, 6b in Ming-Ch’ing; in Ch’ing one Manchu and one Chinese Director. Staffed with Seasoners (chang-hai) in charge of salts, sauces, mincemeats, etc. RR+SP: (office) chargé des hachis. P30.

119 chang-hán 掌面
T’ANG: Envelope Keeper, 20 in the Secretariat (chang-shu sheng).

120 chang-hàn 掌翰
T’ANG: Plume-bearer, 30 authorized by the 680s in the Sedan-chair Service (shang-lien chi) of the Palace Administration (t’ien-chung sheng). RR: chargé des insignes formés de plumes.

121 chang-hsia tâ 帳下督
N-S DIV (San-kuo): Camp Supervisor, a designation commonly awarded to or assumed by officers commanding military units. See men-hsi-ta.

122 chang-hsien 掌憲
Unofficial reference to a Censor-in-chief (yü-shih ta-fu, tu yü-shih), perhaps from as early as T’ang times. See hsien-kuan.

123 chang-hsiên 掌閹
T’ANG: Groom, 5,000 authorized in the Livery Service (shang-sheng chi) in the Palace Administration (t’ien-chung sheng). RR: valets d’écuyère.

124 chang-hsû 掌畜
Keeper of Sacrificial Animals. (1) CHOU: 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsi-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsi-kuan). CL: élèveur. (2) HAN: headed by a Director (ling) of the Keepers of Sacrificial Animals, subordinate to the administrative official for the capital called Guardian of the Right (yu fu-feng). HB (ling): prefect in charge of sacrificial domestic animals.

125 chang huo-huai 掌貨齟
CHOU: Tribute Monitors, 6 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsi-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch’iu-kuan); kept watch over the domains of Feudal Lords (chu-hou) and were in charge of the tribute articles they submitted. CL: agents des denrées et matières précieuses.

126 chang-i 掌儀

127 chang-i 掌衣
SUNG: Clothing Maid, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Clothing Office (ssu-i ssu) in the Wardrobe Service (shang-i chiu).

128 chang-i 掌醫
T’ANG: Medical Attendant, 3 palace women, rank 8a2, subordinate to the Directress of Foodstuffs (ssu-chuan) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; in charge of medical care in the harem. RR: chargé de la médecine du harem de l’héritier du trône.

129 chang-i-chien 掌醫監
YUAN: Directorate of Medicine, a unit of the Palace Provisions Commission (hsüan-hui yüan); headed by a Concurrent Controller of the Directorate (ling chien-kuan), rank 5a. Agency retitled from chang-i shu in 1308–1309, then abolished in 1323–1324.

130 chang-i-li 掌夷齟
N-S DIV (Chou): Warden of Captive Eastern Barbarians, number not fixed, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chang-shih; 8a) and Junior Servicemen (hsi-shih; 9a), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch’iu-kuan). P13.

131 chang-i shu 掌夷署
YUAN: Office of Medicine, a unit of the Palace Provisions Commission (hsüan-hui yüan); retitled from tien-i shu in 1294–1295, then changed to chang-i chien in 1308–1309.

132 chang-i ssü 掌儀司
CH’ING: Office of Palace Ceremonial in the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu); responsible for arranging sacrifices, ritual feasts, ritual music and dancing, etc.; headed by 2 Directors (lang-chung). Agency retitled from li-i yüan in 1677. BH: department of ceremonial.

133 chang jän-ts’ao 掌染草
CHOU: Keeper of Dyes, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsi-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) who collected dye-yielding plants that had been submitted as taxes and distributed them to dye workers. CL: préposé aux plantes de teinture.

134 chang jung-li 掌戔齟
N-S DIV (Chou): Warden of Captive Western Barbarians, number not fixed, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chang-shih; 8a) and Junior Servicemen (hsi-shih; 9a), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch’iu-kuan). P13.
135 ch'ang-kao ssu 求掌司
CH'ING: lit., office in charge of grain stalks, written drafts, printing proofs, etc.: Office of Dies (7 meaning not wholly clear), a unit of the Ministry of Revenue's (hsu-pu) Coinage Office (chi'en-fa t'ang) established in 1761; staffed with one Chinese and one Manchu official delegated from the Ministry's subordinate Bureaus (ch'ing-li ssu). P16.

136 ch'ang-k'o 掌客
CHOU: Keeper of Fibers, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih) and 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch'iu-kuan); collected fibrous plants submitted as taxes and distributed them to textile workers. CL: préposé aux plantes textiles.

137 ch'ang-k'uo 掌客
Steward. (1) CHOU: 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih) and 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch'iu-kuan) responsible for ceremonious treatment of court visitors. CL: agent des visiteurs. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): number not clear, ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih; 7a), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch'iu-kuan); with directional prefixes or inserts, e.g., hsi chang-ko or chang hsii-ko (Steward for Western Visitors). P11. (3) SUI: 10 on the staff of the Court for Dependencies (hung-lu ssu). (4) T'ANG: 15, rank 9a1, in the Office of State Visitors (tien-ko shu), a unit in the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu). RR: fonctionnaire chargé des hôtes. P9.

138 ch'ang ... k'o 掌...科
MING-CH'ING: prefix meaning in charge of the Office of Scrutiny (k'o) for ..., followed normally by Chief Supervising Secretary (tu chi-shih-chung) or Supervising Secretary (chi-shih-chung), or sometimes by another kind of title entirely. E.g., Chief Supervising Secretary in charge of the Office of Scrutiny for War (ch'ing-p'ing-ko tu chi-shih-chung).

139 ch'ang-ku 掌固
(1) CHOU: Keeper of Security, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) responsible for maintaining defenses of the capital. CL: préposé aux fortifications. (2) T'ANG: Clerk, unranked subofficial; large numbers in Ministries (pu) and many other agencies. RR: commis. P30.

140 ch'ang-k'u 掌故
HAN: Clerk, 20 on the staff of the Grand Astrologer (tai-shih ling); rank and function not clear. HB: authority on ancient matters. P35.

141 ch'ang-k'ua 掌庫
Keeper of the Storehouse. (1) SUNG: unranked subofficial, various numbers in subordinate units of the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng), e.g., the Palace Clothing Storehouse (min-t'i-ku); and 14 in the Saddlery Storehouse (an-p'ei ku,) of the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-pu ssu). (2) CH'ING: several, apparently unranked, in the Office of Palace Construction (ying-tsao ssu) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). See ku-chang. P38.

142 ch'ang-k'ua ch'ua 伙局
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Armory Service, headed by an Aide (ch'eng), subordinate to the Manager of Storehouses (ssu-t'ang), an official of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih fu). P26.

143 ch'ang-ku'an 長官
(1) Senior Official, a generic term specifying the head of any kind of agency. (2) YUAN-CH'ING: Chief, leader of a southwestern aboriginal tribe officially designated a Chief's Office (ch'ang-kuan ssu), normally with nominal rank 6a, P72.

144 ch'ang ku'an-fang 掌關防
CH'ING: Seal-holder, a title suffix indicating official in charge of the ..., normally designating someone with a substantive office outside the indicated agency; e.g., nei kuan-ling chang ku'an-fang (Seal-holder of the Overseers Office) in the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu); a concurrent appointment for the Director (lang-chung) of a Bureau (ssu, ch'ing-li ssu) in a Ministry (pu). Cf. chang-yin (Seal-holding...). P37.

145 ch'ang ku'an-fang ch'u 掌關防處
CH'ING: variant designation of nei kuan-ling ch'u (Overseers Office), a unit of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). P37.

146 ch'ang ku'an-fang ku'an 掌關防官
(1) MING-CH'ING: Seal-holding Official; may be encountered as a generic reference to heads of agencies, or especially as a reference to the leader of a group of officials on a special mission. Cf. chang-yin kuan. (2) CH'ING: Caretaker of an imperial mausoleum (ling), rank 4a; commonly prefixed with the name of a particular mausoleum, as... ling chang ku'an-fang ku'an (Caretaker of the ... Mausoleum). P29.

147 ch'ang ku'an-fang ku'an-ll nei-ku'an-ling shih-wu ch'u 掌關防管理內管領事務處
CH'ING: variant designation of nei kuan-ling ch'u (Overseers Office), a unit of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). P37.

148 ch'ang ku'an-fang shih-wu 掌關防事務
CH'ING: lit., in charge of matters of the seal: variant designation of the nei kuan-ling chang ku'an-fang (Overseer of the Overseers Office), an official of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). P37.

149 ch'ang-kuan ssu 長官司
YUAN-CH'ING: Chief's Office, one type of administrative agency created for southwestern aboriginal tribes, headed by a Chief (chang-kuan), rank 6a. See tu-ssu. P72.

150 ch'ang kung-chu 長公主
Grand Princess: generally used as a title for a sister of a reigning Emperor; may be encountered as a reference to the eldest or most favored daughter (kung-chu: Princess) of an Emperor. See ta-chang kung-chu. HB: senior princess. P69.

151 ch'ang kung-chu 掌貢舉 or ch'ang kung-p'u 掌貢部
T'ANG: Chief Examiner in a civil service recruitment examination.

152 ch'ang-kuo 掌果
CH'ING: Keeper of Fruits, head of the Fruits Pantry (kuo-fang), a unit in the Office of Palace Ceremonial (chung-i ssu) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). BH: controller of the fruit office.

153 ch'ang-ri 長吏
Senior Subalterns. (1) Throughout history a generic term referring vaguely to the higher grades of subofficial functionaries (li), but may be encountered as an equivalent of chang-ku'an (Senior Official). (2) HAN: specific generic reference to government personnel with stipends ranging
111

trom 400 down to 100 bushels per year. Cf. shao-li (Junior Subaltern). P30. 68.

154 CHANG-LI 台前 or 手頰
YUAN-MING: Calendar Clerk, 2 or more, rank 8a or 9b, in the Astronomical Commission (t'ai-shih yüan). P35.

155 CHANG-LIEN 台僚
T'ANG-SUN: Sedan-chair Master, rank 9b or shang-lien. Palace Administration

Cians in the Court of the Watches (lei-keng ssu) in the

CHOU: Executioner, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen sydre.

156 CHANG-LOU 台漏
T'ANG: Keeper of the Water Clock, 6 unranked technicians in the Court of the Watches (lei-keng ssu) in the household of the Heir Apparent. RR: chargé de la clepsydra. P26.

157 CHANG-LU 台路
CHOU: Executioner, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch'i'u-kuan). CL: exécuter.

158 CHANG-MA 台馬
T'ANG: Military Ceremonial Mounts, a general reference to cavalry horses trained to participate quietly in imperial ceremonies, but more specifically the designation of horses maintained at the palace gates and at the frontiers for issuance to anyone bearing an urgent report or complaint for presentation to the Emperor. RR: chevaux d'apparat.

159 CHANG-MAN-LI 台馬隸
N-S DIV (Chou): Warden of Captive Southern Barbarians, number not clear, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih; 8a), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch'i'u-kuan). P13.

160 CHANG-MU 台墓
N-S DIV (Chou): Gravetender, number not clear, ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih; 9a), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan). P29.

161 CHANG-NAN-YUAN T'OU-TZU 台南院頭子
LIAO: Office Manager, rank not clear but low, in the Northern Establishment (nan-yüan) of the Northern Administration (pei-mien). P5.

162 CHANG-NEI 台內
T'ANG: Inner Quarters of the imperial palace.

163 CHANG-NEI FU 台內府

164 CHANG-NEI LIU HSIENT 台內六閭
T'ANG: Six Palace Corrals administered by the Livery Service (shang-ch'eng cha) of the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng) for breeding and rearing horses inside the palace enclosure. Created in 696, by 700 came under the control of a Commissioner of the Palace Stables (hsien-chiu shih), a duty assignment for a Director (hsien), rank 3a2, or an Assistant Director (ch'eng), 5b1, of the Palace Administration; also came jointly under the supervision of the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu). The Six Corrals were the Flying Dragon Corral (fei-lung chiu), the Unicorn Corral (hsiang-lin hsien), the Phoenix Park (feng-yün hsien), the Pheasant Corral (yüan-luan hsien), the Mottled Bird (?) Corral (chi-liang hsien), and the Six Herds Corral (liu-ch'un hsien), the last also known as the Six Stables (liu chiu). Also see wu fang, kuan-ma fang. RR: six parcs à chevaux de l'intérieur du palais de l'empereur.

165 CHANG-NEI SAN-YUEN 佚內散樂
T'ANG: Secular Palace Musician, 1,000 prescribed for the staff of the Imperial Music Office (t'ai-yüeh shu), subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu). RR: musicien de musique profane de l'intérieur du palais.

166 CHANG-NIEN 台榮
See under the romanization chang-lien.

167 CHANG-PAO 台寶
T'ANG-SUN: (1) Keeper of Seals, palace woman, rank 8a, in the Clothing Service (shang-fu chiu) in the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng). (2) CHIN: Keeper of Gems in the household of the Heir Apparent, 2, rank and functions not clear. P26.

168 CHANG P'EI-YUAN T'OU-TZU 台北院頭子
LIAO: Office Manager, rank not clear but low, in the Northern Establishment (pei-yüan) of the Northern Administration (pei-mien). P12.

169 CHANG-P'EI CHIEN 台佩監
YUAN: Directorate for the Imperial Accessories, agency supervising the Emperor's eunuch valets, subordinate to the Palace Provisions Commission (hsian-hui yüan); headed by a Supervisor (ch'ien), rank 3a. P38.

170 CHANG-P'I 台皮
CHOU: Keeper of Hides, 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan); collected hide and pelt tribute articles, delivered them to court leather and felt workers; collaborated with the Ministry of Works (tung-kuan) in supervising such manufactures. CL: préposé aux peaux.

171 CHANG-PIN 台賓
SUNG: Hostess, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Visitors Office (ssu-pin ssu) of the Ceremonial Service (shang-i chü).

172 CHANG-PU 台溥
SUNG: Registrar, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Registration Office (ssu-pu) in the General Palace Service (shang-kung chü).

173 CHANG-SAI WEI 障塞尉
HAN: Commandant of Fortifications, rank 200 bushels, appointed in Later Han to the staffs of frontier Districts (hsien) in the North and Northwest as a special precaution against nomadic raids. HB: commandant of fortifications.

174 CHANG-SAN TSUNG-LING 掌拿總領
CH'ING: Supervisor of Umbrella-making in the Court of Imperial Armaments (wu-peî yüan) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). BH: supervisor of umbrella-making.

175 CHANG-SAN-YUEN 掌散樂
N-S DIV (Chou): Director of Secular Music, number not clear, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih; 8a), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan). P10.

176 CHANG-SHAN 掌膳
SUNG: Table Maid, 2 palace women, rank 7a, members of the Foods Office (ssu-shan ssu) in the Catering Service (shang-shih chü).

177 CHANG-SHE 掌舍
(1) CHOU: Manager of Rest Stations, 4 ranked as Junior
178 chang-shè 掌設

179 chang-shèn 掌丞
CHOU: Keeper of Clamshells, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan); provided clamshells for powdering into a whiten for ceremonial uses. CL: préposé aux huîtres.

180 chang-shih 墟史

181 chang-shih 墟史

182 chang-shih 掌史
T'ANG: Provisioner, 3 palace women, rank 8a2, subordinate to the Directress of Foodstuffs (ssu-chuan) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; in charge of seasoned and other special dishes, wines, lamps, torches, firewood, vases, etc., for the harem. RR: chargé de la nourriture du harem de l'héritier du trône.

183 chang-shih 掌贄
SUNG: Adornments Maid, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Adornments Office (ssu-she ssu) in the Wardrobe Service (shang-i chū).

184 chang-shih 長使
HAN: designation of one category of Palace Woman, rank 600 bushels. HB: senior maid.

185 chang-shih 長史
Lit., senior scribe. (1) CH'IN-SUNG: Aide, an official usually of executive status but of military rank, found in many agencies both civil and military; e.g., in Princesdoms (wang-kuo) and Commanderies (chien) in Han, in Regions (chou) in Sung, in Prefectures (chou) and Area Commands (tu-tu fu) in T'ang, in Prefectures (chou) in Sung. HB: chief clerk. RR: administrateur en chef. SP: administrateur en chef, secrétaire général, chef du bureau. (2) N-S DIV-CH'ING: Administrator, chief executive official in a Princesdom (wang-kuo) or, from T'ang on, a Princely Establishment (wang-fu); normally one, rank 4b1 in T'ang, 5a in Ming, 3a in Ch'ing, otherwise not clear. RR+SP: administrateur en chef. BH: commandant of a prince's palace. P69. (3) T'ANG, CH'ING: Administrator, chief executive official in a Princess' Establishment (kung-chu fu), rank 4b1 in T'ang, 3a or 4 in Ch'ing. RR: administrateur en chef. BH: commandant. P69. (4) T'ANG: Administrator of the Eastern Capital, Loyang, but early retitled yin (Governor). P49. (5) YUAN: Administrator, occasionally a middle-level executive official on the staff of the Heir Apparent or the Empress. P26.

186 chang-shih ssu 長史司

187 chang... shih tā-ch'ēn 掌...事大臣
CH'ING: lit., grand minister in charge of (commanding, managing) the affairs of such-and-such agency, civil or military; used as a designation when a Prince or other eminent nobleman in service: Grand Minister Managing (or Commanding) the ... (agency name).

188 chang-shū 掌書
Secretary. (1) T'ANG: 3 palace women, rank 8a2, subordinate to the Directress of the Inner Quarters (ssu-kuei) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; in charge of seals, correspondence, and other paperwork. RR: chargé des écrits du harem de l'héritier du trône. (2) YUAN: 4 officials or subofficial functionaries, status not clear, in the Institute of Interpreters (hui-tung kuan); another on the staff of the most direct descendant of Confucius, ennobled as Duke for Fulfilling the Sage (yen-sheng kung). (3) MING-CH'ING: one, rank 7a, on the staff of the Duke for Fulfilling the Sage. P66.

189 chang shū-ch'ü 掌書記
T'ANG-SUNG: Chief Secretary: commonly on staffs of Surveillance Commissioners (kuan-ch'a shih) and Marshals of the Empire (rén-hia ping-ma yian-shuai), rank not clear, in T'ang; on staffs of Prefectures (fu, chou, chên, chien), rank 8b, in Sung. RR+SP: secrétaire général. See chieh-tu chang shu-chi. P52.

190 chang só-shih kuăn-chūn shih 掌所司屬軍臣使
P53.

191 chang só-shih yün-hū shih 掌所雲麾使
P53.

192 chang-ssū 墟司
SUNG: Accounts Office, a unit in the Tax Transport Bureau (chuan-yùn ssu), part of the early Sung State Finance Commission (san ssu), headed by a Manager of the Accounts Office (chiu-kuan chang-ssu), a duty assignment for an official nominally established elsewhere in the central government.

193 chang-t'ān 掌炭
CHOU: Keeper of Charcoal, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan). CL: préposé au charbon.

194 chang-té 長德
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Master of Virtue (?), established in 400 as a prestige title (san-kuan) for tribal chiefs; traditionally compared to the later title Grand Master of Palace Leisure (ching-san tu-fu), rank 5a or 5b. P69.

195 chang-ténge 掌燈
SUNG: Lantern Keeper, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Lanterns Office (ssu-teng ssu) in the Housekeeping Service (shang-ch'i n chû).

196 chang ti-li 掌狄離
N-S DIV (Chou): Warden of Captive Northern Barbarians, number not clear, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chang-shih) and Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch'i-kuan). P13.
197 chăng-ts'ai 掌材
N-S DIV (Chou): Keeper of Lumber, number not clear, ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih) and Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Works (tung-kuan). P14.

198 chăng-ts'ai 掌綵
SUNG: Silk Worker, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Rarities Office (ssu-chen ssu) in the Workshop Service (shang-kung chii).

199 chăng-ts'än 掌贊
SUNG: Ritual Receptionist, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Ritual Receptions Office (ssu-tsan ssu) in the Ceremonial Service (shang-i chii).

200 chăng-ts'ang 掌藏
T'ANG: Storekeeper, 3 palace women, rank 8a2, subordinate to the Director of Standards (ssu-tse) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; in charge of all gold, pearls, gems, and other precious objects in the harem. RR: chargé du trésor du harem de l'héritier du trône.

201 chăng-tso 掌posta

202 chăng-tsou făng 章奏房
SUNG: Memorials Office, a unit in the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng). SP: chambre d'adresses au trône.

203 chăng ts'ai-lü 掌罪錄
N-S DIV (Chou): Warden of Convicted Criminals, number not clear, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (chii-kuan). P13.

204 chăng-t'ü 掌徒
N-S DIV (Chou): Warden of Banished Criminals, number not clear, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (chii-kuan). P13.

205 chăng-t'ü 掌茶
CHOU: Keeper of Thistles, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan); collected taxes in various plants used in funerals. CL: préposé à la plante tou.

206 chăng-tzu 長子
Lit., eldest son; in most contexts used in that literal sense. CH'ING: Heir of a Commandery Prince (chii-wang), a title of imperial nobility. BH: son of a prince of the blood of the second degree.

207 chăng-tz'ü 掌次
CHOU: Tent Handler, 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of State (tiien-kuan) responsible for setting up tents and canopies for the ruler and other dignitaries outside the palace, using silk draperies provided by the Directors of Draperies (mu-jen). CL: préposé au placement de la tente.

208 chăng-wàng 長王
CH'ING: variant form of chang-tzu (Heir of a Commandery Prince).

209 chăng-wèi 掌閭
SUNG: Gatekeeper, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Inner Gates Office (ssu-wei ssu) in the General Palace Service (shang-kung chii).

210 chăng wei-shih tâ-ch'ênn 掌衛事大臣
CH'ING: Grand Minister Commanding the Guard, abbreviation of the title Grand Minister Commanding the Imperial Procession Guard (see luan-i wei); might be used in reference to a dignitary commanding any other Guard (wei).

211 chăng-yâ 掌語
CHOU: Receptionist, 8 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (chii-kuan); responsible for keeping a record of the status of feudal dignitaries and prescribing appropriate ceremonials for their visits to the royal court. CL: agent de la rencontre.

212 chăng-yao 掌樂
SUNG: Pharmacist, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Medicines Office (ssu-yao ssu) in the Food Service (shang-shih chii).

213 chăng-yèh shù 掌治署
Foundry Office. (1) SUNG: unit in the Court for the Palace Revenues (t'ai-fu shu) headed by 2 Directors (ting); supervised imperial coinage. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: unit in the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (shao-fu chien) staffed by Foundrymen (chung-yeh), responsible for casting metals and for producing paints, glass, jade objects, etc. RR+SP: office des travaux de fonderie.

214 chăng-yên 掌鑄
T'ANG: Manager of Decorum, 3 palace women, rank 8a2, subordinate to the Director of Standards (ssu-tse) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; in charge of standards of dress, ornamentation, towels, comb, baths, toilettries, playthings, etc., in the harem. RR: chargé du décorum du harem de l'héritier du trône.

215 chăng-yên 掌筵
T'ANG: Manager of Furnishings, 3 palace women, rank 8a2, subordinate to the Director of Standards (ssu-tse) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; in charge of bedding, tables, sedan chairs, parasols, etc., used by the palace women. RR: chargé des nattes.

216 chăng-yên 掌言
SUNG: Communicator, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Communications Office (ssu-yen ssu) in the General Palace Service (shang-kung chii).

217 chăng-yin 掌印
Lit., keeper of the seal or seal-holder, signifying the official in charge: normally precedes the title of an official who is the senior among equals in an office or who would not regularly be the head of the office in question. E.g., hu-k'o chăng-yin chii-shih-chung (Seal-holding Supervising Secretary of the Office of Scrutiny for Revenue).

218 chăng-yin chien-tü t'ai-chiên 掌印監督大監
MING: Seal-holding Director, eunuch head of the Directorate of the Imperial Horses (yu-ma chien); may be encountered in reference to other eunuch Directorates.

219 chăng-yin kuan 掌印官
Seal-holding Official, signifying the official in charge of an office. See chang-yin.

220 chăng-yin kuan-chün shih 掌印冠軍使
CH'ING: lit., seal-holding military commissioner: Director of any of the 5 Subsections (so) in the Imperial Procession Guard (luan-i wei), rank 3a; also used for heads of the
Elephant-training Office (hsün-hsiang so) and the Standard-bearers Guard (ch'i-shou wei), units of the Rear Subsection (hou-so). BH: sub-department chief.

221 ch'ang-yin t'ai-chien 掌印太監
MING: Seal-holding Director, designation of heads of various eunuch agencies.

222 ch'ang-yin yü-hui shih 掌印雲麾使
CH'ING: lit., seal-holding flag assistant: Director, rank 4a, one in charge of each subordinate Office (normally susu) in the 5 Subsections (so) of the Imperial Procession Guard (luan-i wei). BH: section chief.

223 ch'ang-yü 掌御
SUNG: Transport Maid, 2 palace women, rank 8a, members of the Transport Office (ssu-yü ssu) in the Housekeeping Service (shang-ch'ìn chiù).

224 ch'ang yü t'ăng-yao 掌御湯藥
CHIN: Broth Cook, from 1194 one or more non-official specialists on the staff of the Imperial Dispensary (yü-yao yüan), an agency associated with the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-i yüan).

225 ch'ang-yüan 掌園
T'ANG: Gardener, 3 palace women, rank 8a2, subordinate to the Directress of Foodstuffs (ssu-ch'uan) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; apparently did not endure long if at all. RR: chargé des jardins du harem de l'héritier du trône.

226 ch'ang-yüan hsüeh shih 掌院學士
CH'ING: Chancellor of the Hanlin Academy, 2, rank 5a but rose in accordance with concurrent appointments; senior officials of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan), directed all its activities. First established in 1644, then recurrently merged with the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko) and its antecedents until 1670, when it was permanently re-established. P23.

227 ch'ang-yüeh 掌樂
Musician. (1) T'ANG: 4 palace women, rank 8a, in the Ritual Service (shang-i chü) of the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng). RR: chargé de la musique du harem. (2) SUNG: unspecified number, unranked, attached to the Department of State Affairs (shang-shi sheng). SP: préposé à la musique.

228 ch'ang-yüeh kuän 掌樂官
CH'ING: Music Director in the Imperial Procession Guard (luan-i wei). P10.

229 ch'ang-yün 掌醴

230 ch'ang-yün shu 掌醴署
MING–CH'ING: Winery, one of 4 provisioning agencies subordinate to the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu), headed by one or 2 Directors (chien), rank 6b. Cf. liang-yün shu (Office of Fine Wines). P30.

231 ch'ang 廷
Depot or Repository. See hsi-ch'ang, tung-ch'ang, pao-ch'üan ch'ang.

232 ch'ang 廷
See ssu-ch'ang, t'ai-ch'ang.

233 ch'ang 長
See ch'ang.

234 ch'ang-ch'en 常臣
SUI–CH'ING: unofficial reference to personnel of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu).

235 ch'ang-chi shih 常侍
HAN: Cavalry Attendant-in-ordinary, rank and function not clear.

236 ch'ang-ch'ien 長兼
N-S DIV–T'ANG: a prefix originally meaning "probationary" (possibly for a longer period than normal) that apparently evolved gradually, during the era of N–S Division, into a component part of a regular, non-probationary title, e.g., ch'ang-chien ts'an-chin (Junior Adjutant); the practice seems to have died out in early T'ang.

237 ch'ang-ch'iu chien 長秋監
(1) HAN–T'ANG: Palace Domestic Service, a variant of the more common name i-t'ing, q.v.; staffed by palace women and eunuchs; prior to 104 B.C. called yung-hsiang, after A.D. 621 called nei-shih chien. RR: direction de l'intendance du palais intérieur. (2) SUNG: Director of State Affairs, re-titled from nei-shih sheng (Palace Domestic Service) c. 604, status changed from one of the Five Departments (wu sheng) to one of the Five Directorates (wu chien); headed by a Supervisor (chien). P38.

238 ch'ang-ch'iu ssü 長秋寺
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Court of the Women's Chambers, a eunuch agency responsible for attendance in the women's quarters in the palace, overseeing activities of the Palace Domestic Service (i-t'ing); headed by a eunuch Chamberlain (ch'ing) and Director (chung-yin).

239 ch'ang-fu lâng 常服郎
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Gentleman for the Ordinary Wardrobe, status and organizational affiliation not clear, but traditionally understood to be a keeper of the Emperor's regular daily clothing.

240 ch'ang-ho shu 常和署
YUAN: Office of Moslem Music, headed by a Director (ling), subordinate to the Bureau of Musical Ritual (i-feng ssu); until 1312 entitled kuan-kou ssu.

241 ch'ang-hsin ch'än-shih 長信詹事
HAN: Steward of the Empress Dowager, a eunuch in 150 B.C. re-titled ch'ang-hsin shao-fu.

242 ch'ang-hsin shao-fu 長信少府
HAN: Steward of the Empress Dowager, a eunuch, re-titled from ch'ang-hsin chan-shih in 150 B.C., then in A.D. 1 re-titled ch'ang-lo shao-fu.

243 ch'ang-hsing chên 長興軍
T'ANG: Long Flourishing Army, 2, one Left and one Right, among many transitory military units organized under the Northern Command (pei-ya) during the An Lu-shan rebellion (755–763); apparently did not endure long if at all beyond the rebellion. RR: armées de la prospérité éternelle.

244 ch'ang-hsing jên 長行人
CHIN: Probationary Clerk, 50 subofficial functionaries appointed to serve as kuan-kou (Clerk) in the Bureau of Astronomy (ssu-t'ien t'ai). P35.
245 ch'ang-hsing t'ai-i 長行太醫
CHIN: Probationary Physician in the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-i yüan); apparently gained regular status as Assistant Imperial Physician (fu feng-sheng t'ai-i) after successful apprenticeship.

246 ch'ang-hsun kuăn 常選官
Ordinary Appointee: a categorical reference to personnel of the regular officialdom appointed in the normally prescribed way, in contrast to various types of irregular appointees, eunuchs, etc.

247 ch'ang-jen 場人
CHOU: Gardener, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan). CL: jardinier.

248 ch'ang-jen 當人
CHOU: Keeper of Sacrificial Wines, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan); prepared aromatic millet wine for ancestral offerings. CL: officier du vin odorant des sacrifices.

249 ch'ang-liu 長流
CHOU: variant reference to the Ministry of Justice (ch'u-kuan); may be encountered in later periods as an archaic reference to a comparable office.

250 ch'ang-lo chien 長樂監
T'ANG: Directorate of the Park of Lasting Pleasure, one of 4 Directorates in charge of maintaining the buildings and grounds of imperial parks in the 4 quadrants of the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an, under the supervision of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (ssu-nung ssu); specifically in charge of the southern quadrant, which included ruins of the Han dynasty’s Palace of Lasting Pleasure (ch'ang-lo kung). Headed by a Director (chien), rank 6b2. See ssu-mien chien. P40.

251 ch'ang-lo shao-fu 長樂少府
HAN: Steward of the Empress Dowager, a eunuch; re-titled from ch'ang-hsin shao-fu in A.D. 1.

252 ch'ang-man ts'ang 常滿倉
HAN: Ever Full Granary, a later Han variant of ch'ang-p'ing ts'ang (Ever Normal Granary). HB: ever full granary.

253 ch'ang-p'ing an 常平案
SUNG: Stabilization Fund Section. (1) One of 8 Sections in the Tax Bureau (tu-chih ssu), one of 3 agencies that constituted the early Sung State Finance Commission (san ssu); normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (p'an-kuan, t'ai-kuan); monitored the operation of the Ever Normal Granary system (see ch'ang-p'ing ts'ang). When the State Finance Commission was discontinued in the 1080s, this Section became one of 6 Sections in the Right Section (yu-tsa) of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), staffing not clear but bearing comparable responsibilities. (2) A subunit of Lin-an Prefecture (modern Hangzhou) and probably other Prefectures (chou, fu) as well, administering Ever Normal Granaries in their territorial jurisdictions (in S. Sung?). SP: service chargé de maintenir l'uniformité du prix des grains.

254 ch'ang-p'ing kuăn 常平官
SUNG: Supply Commissioner, one of several terms used for the chief official of a Supply Commission (ts'ang-ssu) in a Circuit (lu). SP: fonctionnaire chargé de maintenir l'uniformité du prix des grains.

255 ch'ang-p'ing shū 常平署
T'ANG-SUNG: Stabilization Fund Office in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu), established 658; in general charge of the Ever Normal Granary system; from early Sung into the 1080s, its functions were largely handled by the State Finance Commission (san ssu), and after the 1080s they were shared with the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu). RR + SP: office chargé de maintenir l'uniformité du prix des grains.

256 ch'ang-p'ing ssū 常平司
SUNG: Stabilization Fund Bureau, in charge of the Ever Normal Granary system; one of 3 agencies constituting the State Finance Commission (san ssu), succeeding the Tax Bureau (ts'ang-ssu) in that role, date not clear; abolished in the 1080s.

257 ch'ang-p'ing ts'ang 常平倉
Ever Normal Granary: from Han on, a local unit in a system through which the state bought grain when and where it was in surplus for sale when and where it was in short supply, to stabilize prices and supplies. HB: ever level granary. RR + SP: grenier pour maintenir l'uniformité du prix des grains.

258 ch'ang-p'ing ts'ang ssū 常平倉司
SUNG: Ever Normal Granary Office, headed by a Supervisor (t'i-chü ku-an); status not wholly clear, but apparently a local or regional agency directly or indirectly subordinate to the Supply Commissioner (ts'ang-ssu) of a Circuit (lu) or to the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu), or the State Finance Commission (san ssu). SP: office des greniers chargé de maintenir l'uniformité du prix des grains.

259 ch'ang-pō 常伯
Executive Attendant: unofficial reference to a high-ranking official having close access to the ruler, e.g., Palace Attendant (shih-chung). Cavalier Attendant-in-ordinary (sanchi ch'ang-shih). See ta ch'ang-po, shao ch'ang-po.

260 ch'ang-shang 長上
T'ANG: lit., sent up (to the palace or possibly any higher agency) for continuing service: a prefix used with such descriptive terms as Entertainers (san-yüeh) to specify non-official specialists who were permanent or career members of the staff, as distinct from those who served temporarily on rotational requisitions from local units of government.

261 ch'ang-shang fu-tsū 長上弟子
T'ANG: Novice Career Musician in the Imperial Music Office (t'ai-yüeh shu) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-chang ssu), required to pass various tests before being assigned to one of the palace orchestras. RR: élève permanent.

262 ch'ang-shih 常侍
Attendant-in-ordinary. (1) HAN: eunuch director of the staff of palace eunuchs, in later Han retitled ch'ang-ch'iu chien (?). (2) N-S DIV--T'ANG: member of the senior staff of a Princedom (wang-kao) or Princely Establishment (wang-fu). RR: fonctionnaire constamment à la disposition d'un prince. P69. (3) SUNG: members of the Chancellory (men-hsia sheng), rank not clear, differentiated as Left and Right. SP: grands conseillers politiques impériaux. See san-chi ch'ang-shih, chung ch'ang-shih, nei ch'ang-shih.
ch’ang-shih 敕史
Clerk. (1) LIAO: minor officials in both Northern and Southern Bureaus of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuan). (2) CH’ING: variant reference to Clerks called pi-t’ieh-shih. P5, i2.

264 ch’ang-shih chi 常侍骑
HAN: Mounted Attendant-in-ordinary, an honorary office (chia-kuan) awarded to favored officials in Former Han, signifying their worthiness to be companions of the Emperor. HB: regular mounted attendant.

265 ch’ang-shih fu 常侍府
Variant form of Princely Establishment (wang-fu), usually preceded by the title of the Prince, as … wang ch’ang-shih fu (Princely Establishment of …).

266 ch’ang-shih lang 常侍郎
HAN: Gentleman Attendant-in-ordinary, one of several titles given to expectant officials, or officials awaiting reassignment, who were expected to be available for such service as the ruler required. HB: gentleman in regular attendance. P23.

267 ch’ang-shih ts’ao 常侍曹
HAN: Section for Attendants-in-ordinary, one of 4 to 6 top-echelon units in the Imperial Secretariat (chung-shu t’ai), headed by an Imperial Secretary (shang-shu); handled the ruler’s relations with the Counselor-in-chief (ch’eng-hsiang), the Censor-in-chief (yü-shih ta-fu), and other high dignitaries; reportedly also in charge of official appointments and of sacrificial ceremonies. Early in Later Han retitled li-pu ts’ao, q.v. In later eras may be encountered as an unofficial reference to any agency responsible for civil service personnel matters, especially the Ming-Ch’ing Bureau of Appointments (wen-hsiian ch’ing-li-su) in the Ministry of Personnel (li-fu). HB: bureau of regular attendants. P5.

268 ch’ang-shih yeh-chê 常侍谒者
HAN: Receptionist Attendant-in-ordinary, 5, rank =600 bushels, subordinates of the Supervisor of Receptionists (yeh-che p’u-yeh) on the staff of the Chamberlain for Attendants (kuang-lu-hsiin) in Later Han; assisted in organizing court audiences and other ceremonies, were also given various special assignments as needed. HB: intercursus in regular attendance.

269 ch’ang-sui 長隨
Lit., long-term (?) follower: Member of the Regular Entourage, a designation sometimes used for Palace Eunuchs (hua-kuan, etc.), in Ming for personal attendants attached to Palace Eunuchs, and in Ch’ing for personal servants of provincial and prefectural dignitaries.

270 ch’ang-sui feng-yü 長隨奉御
MING: Palace Groom, the lowest-ranking eunuchs, ran; 6a, in the Directorate of the Imperial Horses (yü-ma chien). P39.

271 ch’ang-ts’ai 常在
CH’ING: one of many titles designating Palace Woman; was considered eligible for promotion into the ranks of Consorts (ku’ei-fei, ku’ei-jen, etc.).

272 ch’ang-ts’an kuan 常参官

273 ch’ang-ts’ung 常從
Attendant-in-ordinary: throughout history a generic reference to personal servants authorized for officials on a regular basis, as distinguished, e.g., from special retainers authorized for officials in travel status (see tao-ts’ung).

274 ch’ang-ts’ung hù-pên t’u 常從虎磐督

275 ch’ang-ts’ung lâng 常從郎
SUI: Gentleman Attendant-in-ordinary, a prestige title (san-kuan) for rank 9 officials under Emperor Yang. P68.

276 ch’ang-ts’ung sù-wèi 長從宿衛
SUNG: Permanent Palace Guard, a body of paid volunteers established c. 723 as replacements for rotational military personnel controlling the gates to the inner quarters of the palace; c. 725 retitled k’uo-chi.

277 ch’ang-yao chien 常雩監
HAN: Supervisor of Medicine Testing, in Later Han a eunuch post attached to the Chamberlain for the Imperial Revenues (shao-fu), no doubt to test medicines for the Emperor prepared by the office of the Imperial Physician (t’ai-i ling). HB: inspector of the medicine tasters.

278 ch’ang-ying k’u 常盈庫

279 chão-ân shih 招安使
SUNG: PACIFICATION COMMISSIONER, ad hoc assignment for an official who was, literally, "sent out to summon (rebels, bandits, other disaffected groups) to peace." SP: commissaire chargé d’exiger la soumission des rebelles.

280 chão-chién pàn 招箭班
SUNG: Targets and Arrows Section in the Palace Command (tien-ch’ien ssu), a military unit headed by a Section Chief (ya-pan), probably unranked. SP: compagnie chargée des cibles et des fléchettes.

281 chão-fū ch’u-chih shih 招撫處置使
SUNG: PACIFICATION AND SUPERVISORY COMMISSIONER, an eminent official sent out to deal with military and other disturbances on an ad hoc basis, usually in a multi-Circuit (lu) region suffering from invasion, rebellion, or natural disasters. SP: commissaire chargé de prendre des mesures de pacification.

282 chão-fū shih 招撫使
SUNG: PACIFICATION COMMISSIONER, an eminent official sent out to deal with military disturbances on an ad hoc basis, usually in a multi-Circuit (lu) region suffering from invasion, rebellion, or other military disruptions. SP: commissaire chargé de pacification, commissaire chargé de pacifier … (… areas).

283 chão-hó shû 昭和署
YÜAN: Office of Western Music in the Bureau of Musical Ritual (t’ien-feng ssu), specializing in the music of northwestern China; established 1280, in 1313 retitled t’ien-yüeh shu; headed by 2 Directors (ting), rank 7a. P10.

284 chão-hsiüan shih 昭宣使

285 chão-hsiüan ssü 昭玄寺
N-S DIV (N. Wei, N. Ch’i): Office for the Clarification
of Buddhist Profundities, an agency of the Court for Dependencies (hung-lu ssu) responsible for monitoring the teaching of Buddhism throughout the state; headed by a Controller-in-chief (ta-t'ung) with the assistance of a Controller (t'ung) and a Chief Buddhist Deacon (tu weĩ-na). Replaced an earlier Superintendency of Buddhist Happiness (chien-fu ts'ao) in the Court for Dependencies. Also see seng-kuan. P17.

286 cho-wen hsüeh-shih 昭文學士
Abbildung of the title cho-wen (ta) hsüeh-shih (Grand Academician of the Institute for the Glorification of Literature). See cho-wen kuan, ta hsüeh-shih, hsüeh-shih.
315 ch'ao-ch'i'en 超擢
Extraordinary Promotion, a term commonly used when an official, because of special merit or favor, was promoted more than the normal step up in rank.

316 ch'ao-chih chu 鉴纸局

317 ch'ao-chih fang 鉴纸坊
CH’IN: Currency Printshop, apparently subordinate to the Ministry of Works (hung-pu), headed by a Commissioner (shih), rank not clear. Cf. yin-tao ch’ao-yin k’u. P16.

318 ch’ao-ching lang 朝請郎
SUI-YUAN: Gentleman for Court Audiences, prestige title (san-kuan) for officials of rank 7a or 7al; replaced the older term Audience Attendant (feng ch’ao-ching). In Han, ch’ao referred to spring audiences, ching (sic; not ch’ing in this use) to autumn audiences. P68.

319 ch’ao-ching t’a-fu 朝請大夫
SUI-CH’ING: Grand Master for Court Audiences, prestige title (san-kuan) for officials of rank 5a in Sui, 5bl in T’ang, 5b2 in Sung, 5bl in Chin, 4b thereafter; replaced the older term Audience Attendant (feng ch’ao-ching). See comment on ch’ao-ching under ch’ao-ching lang. P68.

320 ch’ao-fu 鉴法
Normally used as a term meaning, literally, “the paper money laws.” MING: apparently used, at least in 1468, as an unofficial designation for Currency Tax Agents collecting domestic customs duties at the 9 gates of Peking. P20.

321 ch’ao-feng lang 朝奉郎
SUNG: Gentleman for Court Service, prestige title (san-kuan) for officials of rank 6a and 7a. P68.

322 ch’ao-feng t’a-fu 朝奉大夫
SUNG: Grand Master for Court Service, prestige title (san-kuan) for officials of rank 5a and 6b. P68.

323 ch’ao-fu f’a-wu k’u 朝服物庫
SUNG: Storehouse for Court Ritual Regalia, which maintained special costumes and other regalia needed by officials in court audience; headed jointly by official and eunuch Supervisors (chien-kuan); established in 977 as a unit in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t’ai-ch’ang ssu), then in 1103 transferred to the jurisdiction of the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng). Originally one storehouse, but increased to 3 in different parts of the palace grounds. SP: magasin des vêtements d’audience et d’objets rituels. P38.

324 ch’ao-hou 朝侯
HAN: Marquis appointed for merit by the Emperor, with the privilege of participating in regular court audiences, ranking below the Nine Chamberlains (chiu ch’ing).

325 ch’ao-i lang 朝議郎
SUI-T’ANG: Gentleman for Court Discussion, prestige title (san-kuan) for officials of rank 6al. P68.

326 ch’ao-i t’a-fu 朝議大夫
SUI-SUNG, MING-CH’ING: Grand Master for Court Discussion, prestige title (san-kuan) for officials of rank 3b
in Sui, 5a1 in T'ang, 6a in Sung, 4b in Ming and Ch'ing. P68.

327 ch'ão-k'ao 朝考
CH'ING: Court Examination, the final stage of the Palace Examination (tien-shih), which recruited men into the civil service as Metropolitan Graduates (chin-shih).

328 ch'ao-kuán 朝官
Court Official, generic designation normally indicating all officials whose appointments and ranks entitled them to attend imperial audiences regularly; part of the larger category of Capital Officials (ching-kuan), including Court Officials and others serving in the capital who were not entitled to attend imperial audiences regularly. In Sung this was a more specific term, including officials serving in units of territorial administration who had court rank.

329 ch'ào-pin 超品
CH'ING: Paramount Ranks of the hereditary nobility not including Princes (wang): specifying Dukes (kung), Marquises (hou), and Earls (po). BH: eminent ranks.

330 ch'ào-lièh tâ-fu 朝列大夫
CHIN—MING: Grand Master for Court Precedence, prestige title (san-kuan) for officials of rank 5b2 in Chin (replacing the earlier Chin title Grand Master for Virtuous Service, feng-te ta-fu), 4b in Yuan and Ming. P68.

331 ch'ào-p'ìn 超品
CH'ING: Rank of the executive officials of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), most specifically its Director (ling) and its Vice Directors (p'w-yeh) of the Left and Right. Cf. t'ao-ch'm (specially advanced), shih-z'u hou (Marquis Attending at Sacrifices). HB: marquis admitted to court.

332 ch'ào-t'ung 朝端
N-S DIV—SUNG: Prime Mover at Court, an unofficial, awed reference to the executive officials of the Ministry of Justice (chieh-ch'a chiao-ku), etc.

333 ch'ào-sâng láng 朝散郎
SUI—SUNG: Gentleman for Closing Court, prestige title (san-kuan) for officials of rank 7b in Sui, 7b1 in T'ang, 7b1 and 7a in Sung. P68.

334 ch'ào-sâng tâ-fu 朝散大夫
SUI—YUAN: Grand Master for Closing Court, prestige title (san-kuan) for officials of rank 4a then 5b in Sui, 5b2 in T'ang, 5b1 and 6b in Sung, 5b2 in Chin, 4b in Yuan. P68.

335 ch'ào-shéng 超升 or 超陞
Extraordinary Promotion, a term commonly used when an official, because of special merit or favor, was promoted more than the normal step up in rank.

336 ch'ào-shih 抄事
CHIN: Copyist, unranked, on the staff of each Fiscal Commissioner (chuan-yün shih) and some Prefectures (chou). P53, 60.

337 ch'ào-shih 朝士
CHOU: Audience Monitor, 6 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch'u-kuan) in charge of enforcing rules of conduct in audiences. CL: prévôir d'audience.

338 ch'ào-shih k'ung-shih 抄事公使

339 ch'ào-tâ-fu 朝大夫
CHOU: Grand Master of Court Audience, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih) for each feudal State (kuo); members of the Ministry of Justice (ch'u-kuan) who oversaw administration of feudal domains and informed Feudal Lords (chu-hou) of decisions reached in daily audiences at court.

340 ch'ào-t'ai 朝代
Dynasty: throughout history a term more or less interchangeable with Dynasty (ch'ao), but especially referring to the era in which one dynastic family reigned.

341 ch'ào-t'ing hou 朝廷侯
HAN: Marquis for Audiences, in Later Han the 2nd most prestigious of 3 designations awarded (see under chia-kuan) to Adjunct Marquises (lieh-hou) who were permitted to reside in the capital and were among those collectively called Audience Attendants (feng ch'ao-ch'ing); the designation apparently imposed a responsibility to participate in regular court audiences. Cf. t'ie-ch'in (specially advanced), shih-z'u hou (Marquis Attending at Sacrifices). HB: marquis admitted to court.

342 ch'ào-t'un 朝端
Sung: N-S DIV—SUNG: Prime Mover at Court, an unofficial, awed reference to the executive officials of the Ministry of Justice (chieh-ch'a chiao-ku), etc.

343 ch'ào-yüeh 超越
Extraordinary Promotion, a term commonly used when an official, because of special merit or favor, was promoted more than the normal step up in rank, skipping over from one to as many as 5 grades in rank.

344 che 宅
See under the romanization chai.

345 che 淖
See under the romanization tse.

346 ché-ch'ung ts'àng 折中倉
SUNG: lit., storehouse where equity is attained or a fair exchange is struck: Equitable Exchange Depot, established in the late 900s to accept merchant deliveries of rice in the dynastic capital, Kaifeng, in exchange for certificates or vouchers entitling merchants to participate in the state-supervised domestic salt distribution; the system was called the Equitable Exchange of Rice for Salt (chung-yen). Also see k'ai-ch'ung.

347 ché-ch'ung fu 折衝府
Lit., agency for breaking the advance (of an enemy): Assault-resisting Garrison. (1) SUI: one of 2 types of units (see kuo-i fu, Courageous Garrison) created outside the regular establishment of Garrison Militia units (see fu and fuping) in 613, headed by a Commandant (tu-wei). Reasons for the creation of these units are not clear, nor is their fate, except that they were all apparently discontinued by the end of Sui in 618. (2) T'ANG: from 619 (623?) to 624 and again after 636, the formal name of each Garrison (fu) in the Garrison Militia system, each having one Commandant (tu-wei), rank 4a1, 4b2, or 5a2 depending on their classification as Large (shang), Medium (chung), or Small (hsia) according to the number of their militiamen contingents. Lesser officers included 2 Vice Commandants (kuo-i tu-wei), one of the Left and one of the Right, rank 5b2, 6a1, or 6a2; and
one Adjunct Commandant (pieh-chiang), rank 7a2, 7b1, or 7b2. For purposes of rotating personnel in and out of service at the dynastic capital, each Garrison was affiliated with or subordinate to one of the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei) at the capital. RR: milice intrépide.

348 chê-fa 軍發
MING: Sentinels Soldiers, one of several general descriptive terms for groups that, in the aggregate, constituted the early Ming armies and the wei-so military establishment (see wei-so); specifically refers to soldiers who were sentenced in judicial proceedings to military exile, especially in frontier units, and thus founded new hereditary military families (chùn-hu). The category is differentiated from such other large contingents of soldiers as Old Campaigners (ts'ung-cheng), Adherents (kuei-fu), and Conscripts (to-chi).

349 chê-küéi jên 折桂人
T'ANG—CH'ING: lit., one who has plucked a cassia tree: unofficial reference to one who had been nominated for or had passed a major civil service recruitment examination, especially in Ming and Ch'ing to a Metropolitan Graduate (chin-shih).

350 chê-wêî chûn 折威軍
T'ANG: Fear-proof Army, named after a group of stars in Virgo; one of 12 regional supervisory headquarters for military Garrisons (fu) called the Twelve Armies (shih-erh chûn); existed only 620–623, 625–636. RR: armée de (la constelllation) répime-terreur. P44.

351 chê'e 車
See chin-chê'e.

352 chê-chi chiàng-chûn 車騎將軍
Chariot and Horse General. (1) HAN: until 87 B.C., one of many duty-assignment titles conferred on military officers on active campaign; thereafter awarded to favored courtiers without military significance until A.D. 77, when the imperial in-laws and other favorites who bore the title as often as not took part in active military campaigning. In the 150s the title began to be awarded to favored palace eunuchs, though not exclusively. BH: general of chariots and horses; in charge of the Imperial Stable (r'ai-p'u); one of the Sixteen Guards (fu). (2) CH'ING: Governor of the Imperial Stable (r'ai-p'u), headed by a Director (lung-chung), rank 5a; in charge of military regalia and the empire's postal relay system. (3) SUI—T'ANG: until 607, assistant to the Cavalry General (p'iao-chi chiang-chûn) in the command echelon of each Garrison (fu) of the Garrison Militia system (fu); by 607 the Garrisons had split into 2 types, a Cavalry Garrison (p'iao-chi fu) commanded by a Cavalry General and a Chariot and Horse Garrison (chê-ch'i fu) commanded by a Chariot and Horse General. In 607 the Garrisons were reorganized into a single type called the Soaring Hawk Garrison (ying-yang fu) headed by a Commandant (lang-chiang). In 618 the names Charriot and Horse Garrison and Cavalry Garrison were reinstituted, only to be changed in 619 (623?) into one standard name, Assault-resisting Garrison (che-ch'ung fu) and then in 624 to Commander-general's Garrison (t'ung-chiin fu). Finally, in 636, the terminology was stabilized with a change back to Assault-resisting Garrison. See separate entries. RR: milice des chars et des cavaliers. P43.

354 chê-ch'iâ 軍駕
Lit., the chariots and carriages: used as an indirect reference to the Emperor and his attendants, especially while traveling: Imperial Entourage.

355 chê-ch'iâ ch'ing-lû ssû 軍駕清吏司 or chê-ch'iâ ssû
(1) MING: Bureau of Equipment and Communications in the Ministry of War (ping-pu), headed by a Director (long-chung), rank 5a; in charge of military regalia and the empire's postal relay system. (2) CH'ING: Communications in the Ministry of War (ping-pu), headed by 4 Directors (long-chung), 5a; in charge of the postal relay system and of pasturages that supplied it with horses. BH: remount department. P12.

356 chê-fû 車府
SUNG: Livery Office, a unit in the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssû); staffing and specific functions not clear; cf. chê-lu yuan. SP: office d'équipage. P31.

357 chê-fû ling 車府令
HAN—N-S DIV: Director of the Livery Office, one of numerous subordinates of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u). BH: prefect of the coachhouse for imperial equipages. P31.

358 chê-fû shû 車府署
T'ANG: Livery Office, a subordinate unit in the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssû), headed by a Director (ling), rank 8a2. RR: office des équipages des princes.

359 chê-hou 徹侯
CH'IN—HAN: lit., all-penetrating marquis: Grundee of the Twentieth Order, the highest of 20 titles of nobility (chüeh) awarded to deserving subjects; in the reign of Emperor Wu (141–87 B.C.) changed to t'ung-hou. P64, 65.

360 chê-lâng 車郎
HAN: Court Gentleman for Carriages, one of many duty-assignment titles for courtiers awaiting appointment or reappointment to substantive administrative positions. BH: gentleman of imperial equipages.

361 chê-lâng chung-chiang 車郎中將
HAN: Center Leader of Court Gentlemen for Carriages, head of the courtiers called Court Gentlemen for Carriages (chê-lâng); see chung-chiang. BH: chê-lu yuan (chung-lang): gentleman-of-the-palace of imperial equipages.

362 chê-lû yuan 車院院
SUNG: Carriage Livery, a unit in the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssû); difference from chê-fû is not clear. SP: des voitures. P31.

363 chê-pû lâng 車部郎
N-S DIV (Chin): Director of the Chariots Section, a subordinate of the Defender-in-chief (t'ai-wei) only briefly in the 280s. May be encountered in later dynasties as an abbreviation of, or an archaic reference to, either the Vice Minister of War (ping-pu shih-lang) or the Director (lang-chung) of the chê-chia ch'ing-li ssû (Bureau of Equipment and Communications in Ming, Bureau of Communications in Ch'ing) of the Ministry of War (ping-pu). P12.
364 chê-pù ts’ao 車部曹
N-S DIV (Chin): Chariots Section, existed only briefly in the 280s, apparently as a military-support agency subordinate to the Defender-in-chief (t’ai-wei), headed by a Director (ling). P12.

365 chê-p’ü 車僕
CHOU: Charioteer, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch’un-kuan); drivers of special ritual chariots. CL: valet des chars.

366 chê ssu-mâ 車司馬
HAN: Commander of Chariots, one of many designations awarded military officers on active campaign.

367 chê-ts’u-shih 哲巍氏
CHOU: Destroyer of Malicious Birds, one ranked as a Junior Serviceman (hsia-shih) in the Ministry of Justice (ch‘iu-kuan). CL: abatteur de nids.

368 chê-yîng 車營

369 chê-yû chû 車輌局

370 chên 车
We: throughout imperial history, the Emperor’s way of referring to himself in official pronouncements.

371 chên 真
(1) Regular: when prefixed to a title, signifies a normal substantive appointment in contrast to an honorary, probationary, acting, or otherwise qualified appointment. See cheng, shih (substantive); cf. pen. (2) True: when prefixed to a salary level stated in bushels in Han and some later times, signifies the exact amount stated (not necessarily as stated; normally partly converted to coins or other things) in contrast to Ful (chung) meaning somewhat more than stated and Equivalent to (pi) meaning somewhat less than stated.

372 chên 車
(1) N-S DIV–SUNG, MING: Defense Command, normally a territorial jurisdiction in a strategic area, especially along a dynastic frontier; headed by a Commander (chiang) in Sui, a Military Commissioner in T’ang (ch’ieh-tu shih) and S. Sung (cheng-fu shih), a Regional Commander (isuong-ping kuan) in Ming. Also see chieh-chen, fung-chen, tu-tu fu. (2) N-S DIV–SUNG: Garrison, usually in a frontier or other strategic area and easily confused with a Defense Command; in T’ang divided into 3 categories as Large (shang), Ordinary (chung), and Small (hiia), each headed by a Commander (chiang), rank 6a2, 7a1, or 7a2; the Sung command structure is not clear; perhaps such Garrisons were then located only in the area of the N. Sung dynastic capital, Kaifeng; but see under keng-shu. Also see fu (Garri-sion) and wei (Guard). RR+SP: garnison.

373 chên-fan 車範
N-S DIV (N. Ch‘i): Lady of True Models, designation of one of 27 imperial consorts collectively called Hereditary Consorts (shih-fu); rank = 3b.

374 chên-fu 車撫
YUAN–MING: Judge in a military Guard (wei), 2, rank 5a in Yuan, 5b in Ming; also in Yuan Sea Transport Battalions (hai-tao liang-yün ch’un-hu so), 2, rank 5a, and in Ming Battalions (ch’en-hu so), 2, rank 6b. See chen-fu ssu, chen-fu shih. P60.

375 chên-fu shih 鎮撫使
SUNG: Military Commissioner, delegated from the S. Sung court to take charge of military affairs in a shifting territorial jurisdiction along the northern frontier, called a Defense Command (chen). SP: commissaire chargé de sou-mettre les bandits.

376 chên-fu ssu 鎮撫司
YUAN–MING: Prison maintained by a military Guard (wei), under a Judge (chen-fu). P29.

377 chên-hsîn yûan 鉅院
SUNG: Tailoring Shop staffed by eunuchs, a unit of the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng). SP: cour d’ailleurs et de fil.

378 chên-hsia shu 珍羞署
T’ANG–CH’ING: Office of Delicacies, a unit of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu) in charge of providing special meat and fish dishes for court banquets; headed by a Director (ling) in T’ang, rank 8a2, a Commissioner (shih) in Sung, an Overseer (ta-lu-hua-chih) in Yuan, one or 2 Directors (cheng) in Ming and Ch’ing, 6b. RR: office des mets bâtles. SP: office des mets exquis. P30.

379 chên-kuan shu 甄官署
Pottery Office, a manufactory. (1) HAN: headed by Directors (ling) of the Front, Center, and Rear; subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings (ch’iang-tso ta-chiang). (2) N-S DIV: headed by a Director (ling); subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shaofu or t’ai-fu). (3) SUI: headed by 2 Directors (ling); subordinate to the Court for the Palace Revenues (t’ai-fu ssu). (4) T’ANG–SUNG: headed by a Director (ling), rank 8b2 in T’ang, unclear for Sung; subordinate to the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (ch’iang-tso chien). RR+SP: office des poteries et de la taille des pierres. (5) CHIN: headed by a Director (ling), 6b; subordinate to the Ministry of Works (kung-pu). Functions continued by other agencies of the Ministry of Works in later dynasties.

380 chên-kung 鈜工
T’ANG: Acupuncturist, 20 unranked specialists in the Imperial Medical Office (t’ai-i shu) in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t’ai-chang ssu). P36.

381 chên-kung chû 鈜工局
MING: Sewing Service, a minor agency of palace eunuchs headed by a eunuch Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih) or Director (t’ai-chien); prepared and repaired clothing for palace use; see pa chê (Eight Services).

382 chên-kuo ch’iang-chûn 鎮國將軍
MING–CH’ING: Defender-general of the State, title of imperial nobility. In Ming, 3rd highest of 8 titles granted male descendants of Emperors; granted to younger sons of Commandery Princes (chun-wang). In Ch’ing, 1st highest of 14 titles, divided into 3 grades (reng); all sons including the heir were entitled to rank as Generals by Grace (feng-chun-chên). BH: noble of the imperial lineage of the 9th rank. P64.

383 chên-kuo ch’üng-weí 鎮國中尉
MING: Defender-commandant of the State, 6th highest of 8 titles of nobility granted to male descendants of Emperors; granted to younger sons of Supporters-general of the State (feng-kuo ch’iang-chên). P64.

384 chên-kuo kung 鎮國公
CH’ING: Defender Duke, 7th highest of 14 titles of nobility granted to male descendants of Emperors; granted to heirs of Beile Princes (pei-tzu). The heir of a Defender Duke
became a Bulwark Duke (fu-kuo kung); all other sons became Supporter-generals of the State (feng-kuo ch'ang-chun), and all daughters became Township Mistresses (hsiang-chun). BH: prince of the blood of the 5th degree. P64.

385 ch'en-kuo shang ch'ien-chun 鎮國上將軍

CH'IN: Defender-generalissimo of the State, a prestige title (san-kuan) for rank 3b military officers, especially used to rank members of the imperial clan. P64.

386 ch'en-piao 鎮標

CH'ING: Regional Command, a group of Green Standards (lu-ying) military forces under the control of a Regional Commander (tsung-ping). BH: brigade.

387 ch'en-pih 甄別

CH'ING: lit., to distinguish: Review of Probationers by Purchase, a process conducted irregularly by the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) to evaluate the performance of Probationers (shih-yung) who had attained such status by contributing funds to the government; on the basis of these reviews, Probationers could be dismissed, retained, or promoted.

388 ch'en po-shih 針博士

T'ANG: Erudite for Acupuncture, rank 8b1, instructor in the Imperial Medical Office (t'ai-i shu) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu). RR: maître acupuncteur au vaste savoir. P36.

389 ch'en-shih 針師

T'ANG: Acupuncture Master, in charge of 20 authorized Acupuncture Students (chen-sheng) in the Imperial Medical Office (t'ai-i shu) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu). RR: maître acupuncteur. P36.

390 ch'en-shou 鎮守

MING: Grand Defender, a special delegate from the central government to a large area such as a Province (sheng) or a Defense Command (chen) on the northern frontier, to be tactical commander of military forces; in general, an appointment equivalent to Regional Commander (tsung-ping kuan), sometimes used to identify a eunuch serving in such a capacity, occasionally used for commanders of relatively small areas of great military importance.

391 ch'en-t'ai 鎮台

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Regional Commander (tsung-ping).

392 ch'en 臣

Ey., apparently an eye in a head turned down, hence an underling, servant, or slave: Minister, throughout history the broadest generic term for persons holding positions in government, somewhat less specific than Official (kuan); commonly used by officials when referring to themselves in documents addressed to superiors, equivalent to "your minister" or "your humble servant." Especially in ancient texts, also sometimes used in the still broader sense of "subjects." See nei hsiao-ch'en, ta-ch'en.

393 ch'en-fei 寔妃

MING: Chamber Consort, one of many titles for imperial concubines, number and rank not clear.

394 cheng 徵

A term used throughout history meaning to summon someone to the capital for an appointment. In Ch'in and Han, sometimes used when non-officials were summoned for appointment; thereafter normally used when able local or regional officials were summoned to take up central government positions, in some instances indicating special imperial action recognizing outstanding local or regional service.

395 cheng 政

Normally used with such meanings as administration, policy, to administer. On rare occasions used as the final character in a multi-character title, then usually in unofficial designations only. E.g., see hsüeh-cheng (Provincial Education Commissioner).

396 cheng 正

(1) Throughout history, a prefix commonly attached to titles with the following meanings: (a) Principal, used to differentiate, e.g., between a (Principal) Commissioner (see under shih, Commissioner) and a Vice Commissioner (fu-shih); (b) Regular, used to indicate a normal substantive appointment rather than one that was probationary, acting, or otherwise irregular (see chen, pen). (2) Director, Supervisor, Head: throughout history, a suffix commonly attached to an agency name as the title of the functioning leader, though sometimes designating a 2nd-tier executive under a leader of unusually high rank; e.g., see t'ing-wei cheng. (3) CHOU: First Class Administrative Official, the highest of 8 categories in which officials were classified in a hierarchy separate from the formal rank system called the Nine Honors (chiu ming), principally including Ministers (ch'ing); followed in prestige by the terms shih (Mentor, etc.), ssu (to be in charge; office), lu (Functionary), fu (Storekeeper), shih (Scribe), hsü (Assistant), and t'u (Attend-ant). CL: le premier degré de la sous-administration administrative; chefs en titre. (4) Upright: from Han on, one of several standard categories used in describing men nominated for recruitment or promotion in service; see hsien-liang fang-cheng (Worthy and Excellent, Straighforward and Upright). (5) Upper Class: from the era of N-S Division on, prefixed to a numeral specifying an official rank (p'in), in contrast to Lower Class (ts'ung); e.g., cheng-san p'in means rank 3 upper class (herein rendered 3a), ts'ung-san p'in means rank 3 lower class (herein rendered 3b).

397 cheng-chai 正齋

CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Instructor (chia-yü) in a local Confucian School (ju-hsüeh).

398 cheng-chiang 正將

SUNG: General, apparently 16 appointees in a Grand Army (ta-ch'ai), subordinate to a Vice Commander-general (fu t'ung-ling). SP: général régulier.

399 cheng-chien-p'ing 正監平

HAN-N-S DIV: abbreviated reference to the Three Law Enforcement Aides (t'ing-wei san kuan), the senior subordinates of the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (t'ing-wei): the Supervisor (cheng), the Inspector (chien), and the Arbiter (p'ing). P22.

400 cheng-chien ta-fu 正議大夫

T'ANG: variant of chien-i ta-fu (Grand Master of Remonstrance) from 662 to 705.

401 cheng chien-tsao 正監造

CH'ING: Foreman, the senior member of the technical staff of the Imperial Printing Office (wu-ying tien hsü-shu ch'u) in the Imperial Household Administration (nei-wu fu). BH: overseer of works.

402 cheng chien-tsao ssü-k'ü 正監造司庫

CH'ING: Chief Librarian, the senior member of the technical staff of the Imperial Library (yi-shu ch'u) in the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). BH: librarian-in-chief, overseer of works.

403 cheng-chih ch'ing 政治卿 or 正治卿

MING: Chief Minister for Administration, a merit title (hsin) granted to officials of rank 2b. P65.
404 chêng-ch'ih shâng-ch'ing 政治上卿
MING: Supreme Chief Minister for Administration, a merit title (hsün) granted to officials of rank 2a. P65.

405 chêng-ch'ih ... piên-pèi 敬使 ... 遣使
MING: Restorer of Frontier Defenses at ... a special ad hoc delegate from the central government to put in order defense preparations in a specified area; e.g., Grand Co-ordinator of the Area of Shun-t'ien and Other Prefectures and Concurrent Restorer of Frontier Defenses in Chi-chou and Other Locations (hsün-fu shun-t'ien têng fu ti-fang chien chêng-ch'ih chi-chou têng ch'u piên-pèi; see under hsün-fu and chien, Concurrent). P50.

406 chêng-ch'ing 正卿
(1) HAN: Regular Chamberlains, 5th highest in a hierarchy of 10 status groups in the officialdom (see under shang-kung), including the officials commonly called the Nine Chamberlains (ch'iu ch'êng), i.e., Chamberlains for Ceremonials (t'ai-chang), for Attendants (lang-chung ling or kuang-lu hsün), for the Palace Garrison (wei-wei), for the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u), for Law Enforcement (t'êng-wei), for Dependencies (ta hung-lu), for the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng or tsung-po), for the National Treasury (chih-su nei-shih or ta ssu-nung), and for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu). Cf. chêng-ch'ing, piè-ch'êng, hsia-ch'êng. P68. (2) T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official title of all Chief Ministers (see chêng-ch'ing) heading the Nine Courts (chiu ssu).

407 chêng-chûn 徵君
Gentleman Summoned to Office: from Later Han if not earlier, a common unofficial reference to someone nominated by local authorities and summoned to court for possible placement in the officialdom, whether or not he responded. Equivalent to p'îng-chûn, more polite than chêng-shih.

408 chêng-fêng shâng t'ai-i 正奉上帝醫
CHIN: Imperial Physician in the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-i-yuan), rank not clear; attained such status only after 120 months of service as an Assistant Imperial Physician (fu fêng-sheng t'ai-i), or perhaps combining service in that status and prior service as a Proboyry Physician (ch'ang-hsing t'ai-i). P36.

409 chêng-fêng tâu-fû 正奉大夫
SUNG-MING: Grand Master for Proper Service, a prestige title (san-kuan) for officials of rank 4a1 or 3a in Sung, 3b1 in Chin, 2b in Yüan and Ming. P68.

410 chêng-fû 政府
(1) The Administration: throughout history an unofficial reference to the top echelon of officials who were considered dominant in the central government, e.g., T'ang–Sung Grand Councilors (ts'ai-hsiang) or Ming–early Ch'ing Grand Secretaries (ta hsüeh-shih). (2) The Government: throughout history a vague unofficial reference to the whole governmental establishment or, occasionally, to some particular office or agency. See kuan-fû.

411 chêng-fu 正副
Principals and Assistants: a generic term designating the 2 or perhaps 3 top executive-echelon posts in an agency, e.g., in Ming–Ch'ing times, the Provincial Administration Commissioner (pu-chêng shih), the Administration Vice Commissioner (t'san-chêng), and perhaps the Assistant Administration Commissioner (t'san-i); similar to chang-erh. P49.

412 chêng-hsîâng 正相
SUNG-MING: an unofficial reference to a Grand Councilor (ts'ai-hsiang).

413 chêng-hsîuan 政選 or 政選
CH'ING: Regular Selection, part of the personnel appointment process conducted by the Ministry of Personnel (li-put): the appointment or promotion of regularly qualified candidates, i.e., those holding degrees as Provincial Graduates (chih-chen) and Metropolitan Graduates (chih-shih); normally conducted in even months, in contrast to Expe-dited Selections (chi-hsuan) normally conducted in odd months. Also known as ta-hsuan.

414 chêng-hua 正華
N-S DIV (N. Ch'ü): Lady of Proper Loveliness, designation of one of 27 imperial consorts collectively called Hereditary Consorts (shih-fu); rank = 3b.

415 chêng-i 正一
MING: Taoist Patriarch, head of the Central Taoist Registry (tao-lu ssu), nominal rank 6a; responsible to the Ministry of Rites (li-put) for examining and certifying all Taoist priests through special local registries. See tao-chi ssu, tao-ch'ung ssu, tao-hui ssu.

416 chêng-i ssa-chiao chên-jên 正一教義人 or chêng-i chen-jên
CH'ING: Taoist Patriarch, nominal rank 3a; considered the direct-line hereditary successor of the First Century A.D. founder of religious Taoism, perpetuated by a Chang family of Kiangsi Province; responsible to the Ministry of Rites (li-put) for examining and certifying all Taoist priests through Taoist Registries (tao-lu ssu) at the capital and in all Prefectures (fu), Departments (chou), and Districts (hsien). See chêng-i.

417 chêng-i tâ-fû 正義大夫
SUI-MING: Grand Master for Proper Consultation, a prestige title (san-kuan) for officials of rank 4a1 in T'ang, 3b in Sung, 4a1 in Chin, 3a in Yüan and Ming. P68.

418 chêng-i t'âng 正義堂
MING–CH'ING: College for Moral Rectification, one of the Six Colleges (liu t'âng) among which all students of the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien) were distributed. P34.

419 chêng-i wei 正義尉 or 正義宜尉
CH'ING: Rectiffier-commandant of Decorum, rank 6a, officers in various units of the Imperial Procession Guard (luan-i wei). BH: controller of the 6th class.

420 chêng-jên 正任
Principal, a prefix attached to a title to distinguish the appointee from another for whom the title did not represent his principal appointment. In Sung, used in the cases of various delegates from the central government such as Military Commissioners (chih-tu shih) when the title indicated their principal function; they were considered the superiors of delegates with the same titles prefixed by Adjunct (yao-chun), which indicated that the title was supplementary to another, principal title held by the appointee. SP: régulier.

421 chêng-k'o-kuân 正考官
CH'ING: Principal Examiner at a Provincial Examination (hsiang-shih) in the civil service recruitment system; a temporary duty assignment for a senior official delegated from the central government.

422 chêng-k'ô 正科
CH'ING: Principal of a Prefectural Medical School (i-hsüeh), rank 9b, certified by the Ministry of Rites (li-put) and supervised by the Provincial Administration Commission (chêng-hsuan pu-chêng shih ssu). BH: prefectural physician.
423 chêng-kuăn 正官
CHOU: Executive Official, a variant title for the Minister of War (ssu-ma).

424 chêng-kuăn 正官
Principal Official: throughout history a common reference to the man in charge of any governmental unit; see under cheng.

425 chêng-lâng 正郎
Principal Gentleman. (1) SUNG: a collective reference to holders of the 4 prestige titles (san-kuăn) granted to officials of ranks 6a and 6b. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Bureau Director (lang-chung), rank 5a, in a Ministry (pu; see liu pu).

426 chêng-lî 正史
CHOU: Principal Functionary, status attained with the first order (lowest rank) in the official hierarchy. CL: officier régulier.

427 chêng-lîng-shih 正令史
N-S DIV (S. Dyn. and N. Ch'i): Clerk, a general term for minor government employees. See ling-shih.

428 chêng-mîng 正名
Lit., a regular title: a reference to a ranked regular official (kuăn) as distinct from, e.g., a subofficial functionary (li); see pu chêng-mîng. Cf. ssu-mîng (Probationer?).

429 chêng-mîng k’ai-shū 正名楷書
SUNG: lit. meaning of the prefix chêng-mîng not clear (to rectify names? regular ranked appointee?): Copyist, apparently unranked, 5 on the staff of the Imperial Archives (pi-ko). SP: copiste en écriture régulière.

430 chêng-mîng t’ieh-fâng 正名帖房 or 貼房
SUNG: Copyist, unranked, 18 then 28 assigned to (each of?) the Twelve Sections (shih-erh fang) of the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuan). SP: employé-scribe.

431 chêng-mîng tsăn-chê 正名贊者
SUNG: Ceremonial Assistant, unranked, 7 in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t’ai-chang ssu). SP: hérité régulier. P27.

432 chêng-pî 徵比
CH'ING: Fiscal Secretary, one of several types of Private Secretary (mu-ju) normally found on the staffs of Department and District Magistrates (chih-chou, chihsien), a non-official specialist in tax collecting and accounting.

433 chêng-p’îng chîen 正平監
N-S DIV (Liang): Police Superintendent, a local official at the dynastic capital, modern Nanking. P32.

434 chêng-shih 徵事
HAN: Verifier (?), a staff assistant to the Counselor-in-chief (chêng-hsien), rank =600 bushels; functions not clear. HB: consultant.

435 chêng-shih 徵士
Recruit for Office: from Later Han if not earlier, a common unofficial reference to someone nominated by local authorities and summoned to court for possible placement in the officialdom; less polite than chêng-chûn or p’îng-chûn. QQ v.

436 chêng-shih 正侍
CH'ING: Director of the Palace Domestic Service (kung-tien chîen), subordinate to the Supervising Commissioner (tu-ling shih); a eunuch, rank 4b; also called tsung-kuan.

437 chêng-shih 正適
N-S DIV (Chin): unofficial reference to the Heir Apparent.

438 chêng-shih lâng 徵事郞 or 徵仕郞
T'ANG, CHIN-CH'ING: Gentleman for Summoning, a prestige title (san-kuăn) for officials of rank 8a1 in T'ang, 8b1 in Chin, 7b in Yüan, Ming, and Ch'ing. P68.

439 chêng-shih lâng 正侍郞
SUNG: Gentleman for Proper Attendance, a prestige title (san-kuăn) for officials of rank 7b. P68.

440 chêng-shih shêng 政事省
LIAO: Department of Administration, predecessor from 950 to 1043 of the Secretariat (chung-shu shêng) in the top echelon of the central government. P4.

441 chêng-shih t’âng 政事堂
T'ANG-SUNG: Administration Chamber, where Grand Councilors (tsai-hsien, chêng-hsien, etc.) met regularly with the Emperor to make policy decisions. In T'ang, part of the Chancellery until 683, then part of the Secretariat until the 720s, when it was reorganized as the Secretariat-Chancellery (chung-shu men-hsia). In Sung located in the imperial palace. RR: grand salle du gouvernement des affaires. SP: grande salle des affaires de gouvernement.

442 chêng-shû 正書

443 chêng-shû 正術
CH'ING: Principal of a Prefectural Geomancy School (yiin-yang hsüeh), a nonofficial specialist certified by the Ministry of Rites (li-ju) and supervised by the Provincial Administration Commission (chêng-hsuan pu-chêng shih ssu). Had some responsibility for the control of local fortune-tellers, entertainers, women dentists, midwives, etc. BH: prefectoral inspector of petty professions.

444 chêng-t’âng 正堂
MING-C'H'ING: a variant of the unofficial designation Headquarters (t'ang); commonly used by Prefects (chih-fu), Subprefectural or Department Magistrates (chih-chou), and District Magistrates (chih-sien) when referring to their own positions.

445 chêng-tê 正德
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Proper Virtue, designation of an imperial concubine, one of the group called the Three Consorts (san fu-juen).

446 chêng-tî 正體
Occasional unofficial reference to the Heir Apparent.

447 chêng-t’ieh-ssû 正貼司
SUNG: Principal Clerk, unranked, 6 in the Imperial Archives (pi-ko) and variable numbers in units of the Ministry of Personnel (li-ju). SP: employé-scribe.

448 chêng-tsûo ming 正奏名
SUNG: Regularly Presented Graduates, a collective designation of officials who had entered service through regular recruitment examinations and thus rose faster and higher in the officialdom than others.
449 chéng-t'ú 正途
MING–CH’ING: Regular Paths into officialdom; specifically, via regular recruitment examinations, via graduation from the hierarchy of state schools, and by reliance on inheritance privileges (yin); as distinguished from less esteemed and less promising paths, such as promotion from status as a subofficial functionary or purchase of official status. The term may be encountered in earlier dynasties with a similar sense.

450 chéng-tú 正字
Proofreader. (1) N-S DIV (N. Ch’i): 4 minor officials in the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng), perhaps evolving from earlier cheng-shu, q.v. (2) SU: 4 in the Palace Library and 2 in the Editorial Service (ssu-ching chü) of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih fu) until c. 604, when the title was changed to cheng-shu, q.v. (3) T'ANG: 2, unranked, in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (tsü-chun-fang); 2, rank 9a2, in the Editorial Service (chu-tsü chü) of the Palace Library; 2, rank 9b1, in the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), apparently only from 792 to 807. RR: rectificate des caractères. (4) SUNG: 2 or 4, rank 8b, in the Palace Library. SP: correcteur des caractères. (5) LIAO: minor officials in the Palace Library. (6) MING–CH’ING: 2 in Ming. 4 in Ch’ing, rank not clear, in the Editorial Service (ssu-ching chü) of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent. BH: assistant librarian. P25, 26.

451 chéng-yén 正言
Exhorter, a category of remonstrance officials (chien-kuan) who monitored documents passing to and from the throne for propriety of form and content. (1) SUNG: one prefixed Left on the staff of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), one prefixed Right on the staff of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), both from 988, apparently replacing prior Reminders (shih-i), both rank 7b; about 1020 assigned to the newly formed Remonstrance Bureau (chien-yuan). SP: rectificate des paroles. (2) MING: one each prefixed Left and Right, both 7b, in the Remonstrance Bureau until the Bureau was discontinued in the 1380s. P19.

452 chéng-yén p'o-shih 正言博士
N-S DIV (Liang): Erudite of the True Word, an instructor specializing in the teachings of the True Word sect of Buddhism on the staff of the National University (t’ai-hsüeh, kuo-hsiüeh).

453 chéng-yín 正印
CH’ING: lit., certificate of commission: Principal Priest, a generic term for the heads of Buddhist Registers (seng-lu ssu) in Prefectures (fu), Departments (chou), and Districts (hsien); responsible for examining and certifying all Buddhist priests in the jurisdiction, under supervision of the Ministry of Rites (li-pu).

454 chéng-yín kuán 正印官
MING–CH’ING: Principal Seal-holding Official, a generic reference to the officials in charge of units of territorial administration, from the Provincial Administration Commission (ch’eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu) down to the District (hsien) level. See ch’ang-yín kuán.

455 chéng-yuán 正具
Regular Official: throughout history a reference to an appointee in any agency whose appointment was not temporary, provisional, acting, honorific, etc. See yüan.

456 chéng-yuán ssü-má 正具司馬
N-S DIV (Liang): Cavalry Commandant, 4 in each of the 2 Guards (wei) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent, specifying regular appointees in normal service as distinct from honorific, provisional, acting, etc., appointees. P26.

457 chéng 城
Aide. Lit., to assist, to help; oldest forms of the graph depict 2 hands lifting someone from a pit. The term is one of the commonest in Chinese official nomenclature, occurring in all eras, in many types of agencies, at virtually every level of rank. It very seldom appears as the first character in a title, but among such instances is a most important one: chéng-hsiang (Counselor-in-chief, Grand Councilor). Except in a context listing the various officials of an agency, it almost never occurs by itself as a complete title, although in S. Sung the prestigious title chéng-hsiang was formally shortened to the simple chéng alone. Normally chéng occurs as the final character in a title, preceded by the name of an agency or by a phrase suggesting a specialized function. Its sense is almost always Aide in ..., Aide to ..., or Aide for ...; the chéng was almost invariably at a secondary or tertiary level of authority, albeit sometimes with executive authority of importance. His rank was normally in the middle or lower ranges of the hierarchy. His role was normally that of an administrative assistant to the head of an agency, but his function may at times be better suggested by renderings such as Assistant Director, Assistant Magistrate, or even Vice .... E.g., shang-hai hsien chéng might literally mean Aide (to the Magistrate) of Shanghai District, but his function might be better suggested by the rendering Vice Magistrate of Shanghai District. Care is always called for to determine, e.g., that the ch’ang-an shih chéng of Han times was not an Aide in the Ch’ang-an Marketplaces but was Aide for the Ch’ang-an Marketplaces to the Metropolitan Governor (chéng-chao yin), or that the k’u-ch’üi chéng found in government from the era of N-S Division through Sung times was neither Aide to the Drummers and Fifers nor Aide for Drums and Fifes to someone, but in the Sung dynasty, e.g., was quite like an Assistant Director under a Director (ling) of the Drum and Fife Service (ku-ch’üi chü) in the Imperial Music Office (ta-sheng fu). Especially from Han through Sung times, chéng commonly played a secondary role below Directors (ling) and were often in pairs, prefixed Left and Right. Very few of the hundreds of titles that end with chéng are dealt with individually in this dictionary. BH: assistant. RR+SP: assistant, exécutif assistant.

458 chéng 城
Lit., a wall, walled settlement, town. See under wu chéng (Five Wards).

459 chéng-ch'ài 承差
CH’ING: lit., those who have received assignments: Assignees, an unofficial generic reference to unranked subofficial functionaries (li) and lesser servant personnel in government agencies.

460 chéng-chéng 承政
CH’ING: Executive, the pre-1644 counterpart of Minister (shang-shu) in the Ministries of Personnel (li-pu) and Revenue (hu-pu). P5, 6.

461 chéng-chiêh lâng 承節郎
SUNG: Gentleman for Fostering Temperance, a prestige title (san-kuan) for officials of rank 9b. P68.

462 chéng-chih 城直
SUI: Duty Attendant, 4 in the Inner Quarters (nei-fang), a unit in the Household Administration of the Heir Appar-
ent (ch'an-shih fu), responsible for administering the personal apartment of the Heir Apparent; c. 604 the title was changed to tien-chih. See nei ch'eng-chih. P26.

463 ch'eng-chih 承旨
Recipient of Edicts. (1) T'ANG: a title and duty assignment granted as a supplement to one's regular position, enabling one to become a secretarial confidant of the Emperor and possibly later a Grand Councilor (ts'ai-hsiang); most commonly granted to Academicians (hsieh-shih). (2) T'ANG: palace woman official, rank 5a. RR: femme qui reçoit les ordres de l'empereur. (3) SUNG: various regular appointees in the Institute of Academicians (hsieh-shih yuen), the Historiography Office (shih-kuan), and the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuan), e.g., as Hanlin Academician Recipient of Edicts (han-lin hsueh-shih ch'eng-chih), Vice Recipient of Edicts for Military Affairs (shu-mi fu ch'eng-chih). SP: transmetteur des directives. (4) YUAN: 6, rank 1b, established in 1318 in the Hanlin and Historiography Academy (han-lin kuo-shih yuen). See tu ch'eng-chih. P5, 23.

464 ch'eng-chih 稽職
MING: lit., to fulfill one's function: Adequate, a term of approbation used when officials were being evaluated, generally every 3 years; meant to be deserving of promotion, as distinguished from Ordinary (p'ing-ch'ang) and Inadequate (pu ch'eng-chih).

465 ch'eng-chih hsueh-shih 承制學士
YUAN: Academician Recipient of Edicts, an appointee in the Academy in the Hall of Literature (k'uei-chang ko hsieh-shih yuen), rank not clear. P23.

466 ch'eng-chih ko-tzu 承旨閣子
T'ANG: in the 800s an unofficial reference to the Director (yuan-chang) of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuen). P23.

467 ch'eng-chih lang 承直郎
SUNG–MING: Gentleman for Fostering Uprightness, a prestige title (san-kuan) for officials of ranks 6a and 8b in Sung, 7a2 in Chin, 6a in Yuan and Ming. P68.

468 ch'eng-chih chien 承勳監
MING: Directorate for the Receipt of Edicts, for a short time beginning in 1376 an autonomous agency of the central government to which Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung) and Secretariat Drafters (chung-shu she-jen) were assigned to assist in the drafting of imperial rescripts and edicts; originally headed by a Director (ling), rank 6a then 7a, in 1377 replaced by 2 Directors (lang), 7b. In 1379 absorbed into the Office of Transmission (t'ung-cheng ssu). P19, 21.

469 ch'eng-chung lang 成忠郎
SUNG: Gentleman of Complete Loyalty, a prestige title (san-kuan) granted to officials of rank 9a. P68.

470 ch'eng-chia'n t'a-fu 成全大夫
SUNG: Grand Master for Complete Wholeness, a prestige title (san-kuan) for officials of rank 7a. P68.

471 ch'eng-ch'un chi-chiu 成均祭酒
T'ANG: from 684 to 705 the official variant of kuo-tzu chien chi-chiu (Chancellor of the Directorate of Education). P34.

472 ch'eng-ch'ün chien 成均監
T'ANG: from 684 to 705 the official variant of kuo-tzu chien (Directorate of Education). P34.

473 ch'eng-fa chiu-k'o k'u 承發架閣庫
YUAN: Storekeeper, rank 8b, on the staff of each Princely Administration (nei-shih fu). See chao-mo chien ch'eng-fa chia-ko k'u. P36, 69.

474 ch'eng-fa kuan-kou chien yu-ch'eng
承發管勾欽承
YUAN: Communications Clerk and Prison Aide, one, rank 8a, on the staff of the Censorate (yu-shih t'ai). P18.

475 ch'eng-fa ssu 承發司
CH'IN: Communications Office, a unit in the Ministry of War (ping-pu), headed by a Clerk (kuan-kou).

476 ch'eng-fei 成妃
MING: Complete Consort, title of a relatively high-ranking palace woman.

477 ch'eng-feng 承奉
MING: Attendant, from 1376 to 1380 the 3rd-ranking position in the Palace Ceremonial Office (tien-t'ing li-li ssu); antecedent of the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu); rank 8b. P33.

478 ch'eng-feng-lang 承奉郞
SUI, T'ANG, SUNG: Gentleman for Attendance, a prestige title (san-kuan) granted to officials of rank 8b. P68.

479 ch'eng-feng pan t'a-chih 承奉班都知
General Manager of Attendants. (1) CH'IN: member of the Palace Ceremonial Staff (ko-men), rank 7a. (2) YUAN: member of the Palace Ceremonial Office (shih-i ssu), 7a. P33.

480 ch'eng-fu 承符
Bearer of Identification Certificates: in Sung and no doubt other periods as well, a common member of the retinue of a traveling official, carrying the seals and tallies (fu) with which the official's identity could be confirmed, or with which he could confirm the validity of documents presented or encountered en route. See under tao-tsung.

481 ch'eng-ho lang 成和郎
SUNG–YUAN: Gentleman for Perfect Health, a prestige title (san-kuan) for medical officials of rank 7b in Sung, 6b in Yuan.

482 ch'eng-ho ta-fu 成和大夫
SUNG: Grand Master for Perfect Health, a prestige title (san-kuan) for rank 6b medical officials.

483 ch'eng-hsiang 永相
A title of great significance in Chinese history, normally indicating the most esteemed and influential member(s) of the officialdom, who was leader of and spokesman for the officialdom vis-à-vis the ruler and at the same time the principal agent for implementing the ruler's wishes in all spheres, civil and military; often abbreviated to ch'eng or hsiang. In all periods appointees were commonly prefixed Left and Right. (1) CH'T'IN–N–S DIV: Counselor-in-chief, one of the Three Dukes (san kung) among whom major responsibilities in the central government were divided; rank 10,000 bushels in Former Han, always chosen from among Marquises (hou) or made a Marquis on appointment. Immediate subordinates were divided among function-specific Sections (ts'ao; not itemized in sources), each headed by an Administrator (yuan-shih). In 1 B.C. changed to Grand Minister of Education (ta ssu-t'ai), not revived until A.D. 208. In post-Han times mostly honorific. HB: chancellor. (2) T'ANG: from 713 to 741 replaced the title Vice Direc-
tor (p’-yeh) of the Department of State Affairs (shang-sha sheng), the actual head of the agency; rank 2b. (3) SUNG–MING: Grand Councillor. In Sung a generic term for all participants in policy deliberations in the Administration Chamber (cheng-shih t’ang) until 1172, when it became the official title of the former Vice Director of the Department of State Affairs (as above), rank 1a. In Liao the 2nd executive post in the Secretariat (cheng-shu sheng), under a Director (ling). In Ch’in 1b, the 2nd executive post in the Department of State Affairs. In Yuan 1a, active head of the Secretariat under an honorific Director (ling). In early Ming 1a, head of the Secretariat until the post was discontinued in 1380. Thereafter comparable prestige and power was not attainable by any official; the Ming and Ch’ing Emperors ruled more directly through a Grand Secretariat (nei-ko), whose Grand Secretaries (ta hsien-shih) lacked the institutional base required for exerting influence in the style of previous Grand Councillors. Also see hsien-kuo, tai-tsai, tsai-hsia. Common alternate English renderings are Chancellor, Imperial Chancellor, Lieutenant Chancellor. P.2, 4.

484 ch’eng-hsiang fu 州相府

485 ch’eng-hsin lang 承信郎
SUNG: Gentleman of Trust, a prestige title (san-kuan) granted to officials of rank 9b.

486 ch’eng-hsin t’ang 誠心堂
MING–CH’ING: College for Making the Heart Sincere, one of the Six Colleges (liu t’ang) among which all students of the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien) were distributed. P.34.

487 ch’eng-hsuan pu-ch’eng shih ssu 承宣布政司
MING–CH’ING: lit., office of the commissioner for undertaking the promulgation of (imperial orders) and for disseminating governmental policies: Provincial Administration Commission, made specific by prefixing the name of a Province (sheng) or comparable area and commonly abbreviated to pu-ch’eng ssu; the principal agency at the provincial level for directing the routine general-administration business, especially fiscal, of Prefectures (fu) and lesser units of territorial administration, and for handling communications between the central government and regional and local administrative units. Created in 1376 by transformation of the early Ming Branch Secretariats (hsing chung-shu sheng) in the Yuan pattern, each sharing control over its jurisdiction with a Provincial Surveillance Commission (t’ih-hsing an-ch’u shih ssu) and a Regional Military Commission (tu chih-hui shih ssu) and in a close cooperative relationship with a Regional Inspector (hsian-an yu-shih) delegated from the Censorate (yu-shih t’ai) until 1380, then tu ch’ah-yu’an. From the 1400s these provincial authorities were gradually subordinated to the supervision of Grand Coordinators (hsien-fu) and then multi-province Supreme Commanders (tsung-tu) delegated from the central government on special duty assignments. In Ch’ing the Regional Military Commission was superseded by Manchu Generals (chiang-chien) of the Banner system (see pa ch’i) and Provincial Military Commanders (t’i-tu) of Green Standards (lu-ying) forces; and Ming’s supervisory Grand Coordinators and Supreme Commanders evolved into Governors and Governors-general, respectively, entrenched in the regular territorial administration to such an extent that the Provincial Administration

Commissions became their staff agencies for administration, with less prestige than in Ming times. In the mature Ming system there were 13 such Commissions; none existed for the 2 Metropolitan Areas around the capitals Peking (Chih-li from 1421) and Nanking (nan Chih-li from 1421), for which Administration Commission functions were extended from neighboring Provinces. Under Ch’ing, in 1661 2 Provincial Administration Commissions were established for the old Southern Metropolitan Area (since the fall of Ming called Chiang-nan) in the creation of modern Kiangsu and Anhwei Provinces; in 1663 old Shensi was similarly divided into Shensi and Kansu; in 1664 old Huikwang was divided into Hupei and Hunan; in 1724 a Provincial Administration Commission was established for the Metropolitan Area (Chih-li) around Peking; and in 1760 separate Commissions were established for the two natural parts of heavily populated, wealthy, and still united Kiangsu Province, one based at Soochow and called the Kiangsu Provincial Administration Commission, the other based at Nanking and called the Chiang-ning Provincial Administration Commission. Thus there were 20 such Commissions in the mature Ch’ing order. In both dynasties the principal post was that of Commissioner (shih, pu-ch’eng shih), rank 2b; there were normally 2 appointees, one prefixed Left and one prefixed Right, until 1667, but only one was appointed thereafter. In each Commission there were variable numbers of Administration Vice Commissioners (ts’un-cheng), 3b, and Assistant Administration Commissioners (ts’an-i), 4b; such supportive agencies as a Registry (chih-li ssu), a Records Office (chiao-so), an Office of the Judicial Secretaries (li-ju so), Granaries (ts’an), and Storehouses (ku); and in Ming but not Ch’ing a Miscellaneous Manufactures Service (tsa-tsao chu), a Weaving and Dyeing Service (chih-jan chu), and a Prison Office (ssu-yu ssu). Vice Commissioners and Assistant Commissioners were normally assigned to Branch Offices (fen-ssu) of the Commissions, given the generic designation Circuit Intendants (tao-t’ai). Commissions had from 3 to 8 all-purpose General Administration Circuits (fen-shou tao), each exercising all the authority of the Commissioner(s) in a geographically defined part of the Province; and there were many kinds of specialized, function-specific Circuits, Tax Intendant Circuits (tu-liang tao), Census Intendant Circuits (tu-tse tao). In 1735 all such Circuit Intendant duty assignments were transformed into regular, substantive positions in their own right, removed from their nominal associations with the Provincial Administration Commissions. For the most part, however, Circuit Intendants continued to function as intermediaries between Prefectures and the Commissions, as before. See separate entries; also see ch’ien-ssu, fan-ssu, fang-mien, liang ssu, san ssu. BH: office of the lieutenant-governor or provincial treasurer. P.52.

488 ch’eng-hsiian shih 承宣使
SUNG: Pacification Commissioner, from 1080 a salary office (chi-lu kuan) for officials with monthly salaries of 300,000 coins or equivalent, especially including Deputy Military and Surveillance Commissioners (chih-tu kuan-ch’a liu-hou). Apparently c. 1117 also became a duty assignment designation for some officials delegated to jurisdictions at the Circuit (lu) level to supervise military operations, but not a regular official appointment. P.50, 52.

489 ch’eng-hua chien 承華監
HAN: Directorate of the Ch’eng-hua Horses under the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (t’ai-p’u), headed by a
Director (chang), rank not clear; the meaning of ch'eng-hua is not clear, but cf. ch'eng-hua ling. HB: chief inspector of the stables of the palace of continuing flowers. P31.

490 ch'eng-hua ling 承華令 
HAN: Director of Palace Entertainments, a subordinate of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu), in charge of the Palace Band (huang-men ku-ch'ui) and 27 theatrical Players (hsi-shih). P10.


492 ch'eng-huang chiu 乘黄厩 N-S DIV: Stable of the Imperial Coachman, from Chin on one of the agencies subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ch'ing) or sometimes the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (t'ai-ch'ung ch'ing); normally headed by a Director (ling); generally responsible for providing both vehicles and horses for imperial and court use, especially on ceremonial occasions. P31.

493 ch'eng-huang shu 乘黃署 T'ANG: Office of the Imperial Coachman, one of the 4 principal units in the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu); headed by a Director (ling), rank 9b2, provided both ordinary and ceremonial carriages and carriages for the Emperor's use in cooperation with the Livery Service (shang-cheng chiu) of the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng), which provided necessary horses. RR: office des chars impériaux. P31.

494 ch'eng-hui 承惠 T'ANG: Lady of Inherent Excellence, title authorized for 10 concubines of the Heir Apparent, rank 5a. RR: femme qui a reçu la vertu de naissance.

495 ch'eng-hun 成婚 CH'ING: Dame-consort, designation for consorts and concubines of imperial sons, grandsons, great-grandsons, etc., other than fu-chin (Princess-consort).

496 ch'eng-i 乘驊 T'ANG: Mounted Courier, 20 authorized for the staff of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng).

497 ch'eng-i 承衣 SUI: Wardrobe Attendant, designation for a category of palace women, rank =6 or lower.

498 ch'eng-i lang 承義郎 SUI, T'ANG, SUNG: Gentleman for Discussion, a prestige title (san-kuan) granted to officials of rank 6a (in Sui, 6a2 in T'ang, 7b in Sung. P68.

499 ch'eng-kuan 承管 CH'ING: lit., hereditarily in charge: Hereditary, prefix to some titles of petty offices, especially in various Manchu agencies in Manchuria, that were apparently occupied in hereditary succession as sanctioned by custom.

500 ch'eng-kuaii 承閥 T'ANG: Lady of the Inner Chamber, a title for palace women of rank 4a, from 662 to 670 only. RR: femme qui prend soin (?) du palais intérieur.

501 ch'eng-lang 丞郎 From T'ang on, an unofficial reference to Vice Ministers (shih-lang) of Ministries (pu).

502 ch'eng-lu shu 承緯署 HAN: lit., office for receiving (containing?) stipends: Office of the Palace Paymaster (?), a unit of the Palace Storehouse (chung-huang tsang); staffing and specific functions not clear. HB: office for the receipt of salary.

503 ch'eng-men hou 城門侯 HAN: Commandant of the Capital Gate, one in charge of each of the 12 gates of the capital city, rank 600 bushels; under supervision of the Commandant of the Capital Gates (ch'eng-men hsiao-wei). BH: captain of a city gate.

504 ch'eng-men hsiao-wei 城門校尉 HAN: Commander of the Capital Gates, rank 2,000 bushels in Former Han, =2,000 bushels in Later Han, supervisor of the military units that guarded the 12 gates of the capital city. BH: colonel of the city gates.

505 ch'eng-men lang 城門郎 T'ANG, SUNG: Gentleman of the Capital Gates, an official of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), rank 6b1 in T'ang, not clear for Sung; in charge of the entry to the imperial residence. RR+SP: secrétaire chargé des portes de la ville impériale.

506 ch'eng-men ling 城門令 CH'ING: Gate Commandant, one or 2 military officers with 4a rank stationed at each city gate of the dynastic capital, Peking. BH: captain of the gate.

507 ch'eng-men ssu-ma 城門司马 HAN: Commander of the Capital Gates, one, rank 1,000 bushels, assisting the Commandant of the City Gates (ch'eng-men hsiao-wei). BH: major of the city gates.

508 ch'eng-ming lu 承明廬 HAN: lit., a hut where one gains enlightenment: Enlightenment Library, a palace archive. May be encountered in later eras as an archaic reference to the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuán).

509 ch'eng-p'an shih-wu ya-mén 承辦事務門 CH'ING: Imperial Mausolea Administration, 2 agencies that oversaw Ch'ing tombs in the Peking area, headed by a Supervisor-in-chief (tsung-kuan) called Grand Minister Protector of the Imperial Mausolea (shou-hu ling-ch'in ta-ch'ien). BH: office of the imperial mausolea. P29.

510 ch'eng-pu 承浦 MING: Horse Recorder, an unranked subofficial representing the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu) on the staff of each District (hsien) in which government horse herds were grazed. P31.

511 ch'eng-shih lang 承事郎 SUNG-MING: Gentleman for Managing Affairs, a prestige title (san-kuan) for officials of rank 8a2 in Sung and Chin, 7a in Yuan and Ming; in Sung especially reserved for officials functioning as Case Reviewers (p'ing-shih) in the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu). P68.

512 ch'eng-shou ku'an 承事官 or ch'eng-shou SUNG: Receptionist, an unranked subofficial, one each in the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng), the Historiography Institute (kuo-shih yuán), and the Visitors Bureau (k'o-sheng) of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng); also the title of a eunuch on the staff of the Heir Apparent. From the early 1100s, eunuchs with this title were appointed to almost every civil and military office of any significance, becoming imperial
agents virtually dominating the regular officials; but from 1127 this practice was suppressed. SP: employé chargé d’accepter les affaires; fonctionnaire chargé de recevoir les affaires. P26.

513 ch’eng-shou wei 城守尉
CH’ING: Garrison Commandant, a rank 3a military officer in the provincial Banner (see pa chi) hierarchy.

514 ch’eng-te lang 承德郎
CHIN—CH’ING: Gentleman for Fostering Virtue, a prestige title (san-kuan) for officials of rank 7a in Chin, 6a thereafter. P68.

515 ch’eng-wu 承務
T’ANG: Director, one each prefixed Left and Right, both rank 5b1; a variant title only during the period from 662 to c. 705 for the 2 lang-chung, q.v., who were directly subordinate to the Left and Right Assistant Directors (ch’eng) in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng) and helped the Assistant Directors supervise the work of the Department’s 6 Ministries (pu); to be differentiated from the lang-chung who were Directors of the various Bureaus (ssu) in the Ministries. RR: secrétaire supérieur.

516 ch’eng-wu lang 成務郎 or 承務郎
(1) SUI: Assistant Director, apparently one each, rank not clear, subordinate to Directors (lang) and apparently also Vice Directors (yuan-wai lang) in Bureaus of Ministries, e.g., the Bureau of Equipment (chia-pu) and Bureau of Provisions (k’u-ku) in the Ministry of War (ping-ku) and the Bureau of Public Construction (ch’i-ku) in the Ministry of Works (kung-ku). P12, 14. (2) T’ANG—MING: Gentleman for Rendering Service, a prestige title (san-kuan) for officials of rank 8b2 until 1080, then 9b for the remainder of Sung, 7b1 in Chin, 6b thereafter. P68.

517 ch’eng-ying hsiao-ti chü 承應小底局
LIAO: Palace Domestic Service, an agency staffed by menials, part of the Court Ceremonial Institute (hsian-hui yüan). P38.

518 ch’eng-yu 乘舆
Lit., one who mounts a carriage: His Majesty, throughout history an indirect reference to the Emperor.

519 ch’i 翦
T’ANG—SUNG: Metropolitan, 2nd highest of 7 ranks into which Districts (hsien) were classified on the basis of their prestige and size; used as a prefix to hsien.

520 ch’i 翦
Class: from Sui on a subdivision of a rank (p’in) in the official hierarchy, equivalent to chieh or teng, q.v.; e.g., an office or official might have status as 3rd rank, 2nd class, rendered in this dictionary as rank 3b. Most commonly, the standard 9 ranks were subdivided into 2 classes each, but in some periods some ranks were subdivided into 4 classes: e.g., 8a1, 8a2, 8b1, 8b2. The term appears in many compounds referring to the general system of ranks, such as p’in-chi, teng-chi, chieh-chi. Also see cheng (Upper Class) and ts’ung (Lower Class).

521 chi 赐
Occasional abbreviation of chi-shih-chung (Superintending Secretary, Supervising Censor).

522 chi 赤
Account(s). (1) Throughout history occurs with the sense of account books in titles such as k’uai-chi ssu (Office of Palace Accounts). (2) SUNG: from 993 to 994 referred to a division of the empire for fiscal purposes into 10 Circuits (tao), constituting 2 large regions called the Left Account (ts’o-chi) and the Right Account (yu-chi), for each of which there was a Commissioner (shih) and an Administrative Assistant (pin-kuan), the whole apparatus supervised by a Supreme Commissioner of Accounts (tsung chi-shih). Before and after this short-lived arrangement, fiscal affairs were handled by the State Finance Commission (san ssu). Also see kuo-chi shih. P7.

523 chi-an 齋案
SUNG: Horses Section, designation of units found in several central government agencies; e.g., one of 4 Sections in the Court of Palace Attendants (hsian-hui yüan), one of 8 Sections in the Tax Bureau (ts’ai-chi ssu) of the State Finance Commission (san ssu). Normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (pin-kuan, pin-kuan). In all cases, the Sections seem to have been record-keeping units relating to the activities of the Court of the Imperial Stud (ts’ai-pu ssu) and its regional Directorates of Horse Pasturages (mu-chien) as well as other agencies charged with buying, breeding, and caring for horses and other state-owned animals. SP: service de l’élevage et d’achat de chevaux.

524 chi-ch’ia 礘察
CH’ING: Inspector, designation of a Grand Secretary (ta hsüeh-shih) delegated to supervise the Office for Distribution of Imperial Pronouncements (chi-ch’ia ch’in-feng shang-yü shih-chien ch’u). P12.

525 chi-ch’ia chi’ien-chü 稽查局
SUNG: Inspector of Provincial Coinage Services, from 1680 to 1724 a duty assignment for Supervising Secretaries (chi-chi-shung) and Censors (yü-shih) sent out from the central government to investigate and report on the activities of Provincial Coinage Services (ch’i-en-chü). P16.

526 chi-ch’ia ch’in-feng shang-yü shih-chien ch’ü 稽察欽奉上諭事件處
CH’ING: Office for Distribution of Imperial Pronouncements, established in 1730 as a subdivision of the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko) to apply imperial seals to imperial proclamations, supervise their distribution to the appropriate central government agencies, and maintain a register of their distribution; no special staff; one Grand Secretary (ta hsüeh-shih) delegated to be in charge. BH: chancery for the publication of imperial edicts. P2.

527 chi-ch’ia chung-shu k’o shih-wu tα-ch’en 稽查中書科事務大臣
CH’ING: Grand Minister and Inspector of the Central Drafting Office, designation of a junior member of the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko) delegated to supervise the subordinate unit called the Central Drafting Office (chung-shu k’o), staffed with Secretariat Drafters (chung-shu she-jen).

528 chi-ch’a fang 稽察房
CH’ING: Verification Office, a subdivision of the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko) responsible for checking to ensure that central government agencies did not delay in carrying out imperial instructions and in submitting monthly reports on their activities to the Grand Secretaries (ta hsüeh-shih); no regular staff; functions performed by officials of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan) and the Central Drafting Office (chung-shu k’o). P2.
chi-ch'a kuan 警察官

CHIN: Security Official, concurrent title of 2 Monopoly Tax Commissioners (ch'ieh-huo-wu shih), rank 7a, stationed at the T'ung River frontier pass (T'ung-kuan, modern Shensi), signifying their special responsibility for detecting the infiltration of enemy spies and for generally controlling the frontier pass. P62.

530 chi-ch'a nei-kuan chien-tu 稽察內監監督

CH'ING: Supervisory Inspector of the Inner Hostel, designation of a Censor (yu-shih), Supervising Censor (chi-shih-chung), or junior official of a Ministry (pu) assigned to keep watch over the functioning of the Inner Hostel (pei-kuan) maintained by the Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yuan) for visiting Mongol dignitaries. Also see chi-ch'a wai-kuan chien-tu. P17.

531 chi-ch'a t'an-miao ta-ch'en 稽查探寢大臣

CH'ING: Grand Minister Inspector of the Altars and Temples, an ad hoc duty assignment for a senior member of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu) prior to the undertaking of any sacrificial ceremonies at the Altar to Earth (t'u-fan) or the Temple of Heaven (t'ien-miao) in the dynastic capital; assisted by a Grand Minister Preparer of the Altars and Temples (pei-ch'a t'an-miao ta-ch'en). BH: superintendent of altars and temples.

532 chi-ch'a wai-kuan chien-tu 稽察外監監督

CH'ING: Supervisor of the Outer Hostel, an exact counterpart of the Supervisory Inspector of the Inner Hostel (chi-ch'a nei-kuan chien-tu, q.v.); the difference in their functions is not clear. P17.

533 chi-ch'eng 集正

SUNG: Registrar, 2, rank not clear, in the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien), responsible for keeping student records and investigating students who did not maintain standards. SP: surveillant. P34.

534 chi-ch'eng 集丞

SUI-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Assistant Minister (ch'eng) of the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu). Also see chi-shu.

535 chi-ch'i ssu 祭器司

SUNG: Office of Sacrificial Utensils, a unit in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu), staffed by 10 Provisioners (kung-kuan). SP: bureau des objets de sacrifices chargé des offrandes.

536 chi-chiao ti 急號司

SUNG: Fast Courier, a category of couriers in the postal relay system who reportedly could carry state documents from 300 to 500 Chinese miles (li) per day, used only for urgent military messages.

537 chi-ch'iao 技巧

HAN: Skilled Workman, subordinates of the Commandant of the Imperial Gardens (shui-heng tu-wet), headed by a Director (ling); functions not clear, but probably engaged in specialized craft workshops. HB (ling): prefect of the skilled workmen.

538 chi-ch'ien 計偕

HAN: Local Representative, designation of one or more worthy citizens of each Commandery (ch'ien) chosen to accompany an Accounts Assistant (chi-yuan) sent annually to the capital to report on local events and fiscal affairs; the written presentation came to be known as the chi-ch'ien report or account (pu). See ch'ao-chi shih. P53.

539 chi-chien 給諌


540 chi-chih ch'ang 稽直長

CHIN: Director, rank 8a, of the Department of Materials (yu-hueh-kung pu) in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu). P10.

541 chi-ch'ing 棘卿

From T'ang on, an unofficial reference to the Chief Minister (ch'ing) of the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu). P22.

542 chi-chiu 稽酒

Lit., Libationer. In Han and immediate post-Han times may be found used in this sense as an honorific designation for a distinguished older minister; otherwise, Chancellor. (1) HAN-CH'ING: head of the top-echelon educational agency in the dynastic capital, the National University (t'ai-hsüeh, kuo-hsüeh) or, from Sui on, the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien). Originated late in Former Han as a function performed in rotation by the various Erudites (po-shih) of the National University, then during the era of N-S Division evolved into a regular official assignment, rank 3 or 4. Rank 3b in T'ang, 4b in Sung, 4a in Chin, 3b in Yuan, 4b in Ming and Ch'ing. In Yuan and again briefly in early Ch'ing, there were Chancellors of Mongolian (meng-ku) Directors of Education as well as of the normal Directors. In Ch'ing there were normally 2 appointees, one Chinese and one Manchu. The title was often given as kuo-tzu chi-chiu. HB: libationer. RR+SP: recteur. P34. (2) N-S DIV: head of the Department of Scholarly Counsellors (chi-shu sheng), chosen from among its staff of Cavalier Attendants-in-ordinary (san-chi ch'ang-shih); existed from the mid-400s apparently to the beginning of Sui. Also see liu-ch'ing chi-chiu, wen-hsiau chi-chiu, hsiao-kuan chi-chiu. P23.

543 chi-ch'o 輔瀆

HAN: Imperial Oarsman, subordinates of the Commandant of the Imperial Gardens (shui-heng tu-wet) headed by a Director (ling), in later Han also (? ) on the staff of the Loyang Market Director (shih-chang), presumably managed both cargo and pleasure boats. HB (ling): prefect of oarsmen and scullers.

544 chi-ch'u an 記注案

SUNG: Records Section, units in the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) and the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng). SP: service chargé de rédiger le registre des actes. P19.

545 chi-ch'u kuan 記注官

CH'ING: Diarist, duty assignment for Censors (yu-shih) and Supervising Censors (chi-shih-chung), normally 2 each, one Chinese and one Manchu, to compile the Imperial Diary (chi-ch'iu ch'iu) under supervision of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan). P19, 24.

546 chi-chu yuan 記注院

CHIN: Institute of Imperial Diarists, responsible for compilation of the Imperial Diary (chi-chiu ch'iu); established in 1135, staffed by various officials including Generals (chiang-ch'ien) as a concurrent duty; in 1190 members of the Remonstrance Bureau (ch'ien-yuan) were forbidden to serve; from 1215 Staff Supervisors (shou-ling kuan) from the Sec-
547 chi-chuang k’ü 寄棧庫
SUNG: Storehouse of Spices and Silks, a unit of the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t’ai-fu ssu) that brought in revenue by selling state-owned medicinal spices and special silk fabrics; headed by 2 Supervisory Directors (chien-kuan t’i-ling). SP: bureau de vente du musc et de soie.

548 chi-chün 騎軍
Cavalry: throughout history a standard military term. See hsiao-chi.

549 chi-fá 基法
N-S DIV (Chou): Metropolitan Area Justice Bureau in the Ministry of Justice (ch’iu-kuan); also title of its senior officials, the Director, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (chung-shih; 8a), and the Vice Director, ranked as an Ordinary Serviceman (chung-shih; 8a). P13.

550 chi-fù 赋輔
Metropolitan Area: throughout history a common reference to the dynastic capital (chi) and its “supporting” enclaves (fu). In Ming and Ch’ing, equivalent to chih-li. Also see chi-nei, ching-shih.

551 chi-hsiang 計相
Lit., accounts minister. (1) HAN: Minister of Finance, a high-ranking keeper of imperial accounts, apparently appointed only in the earliest Han years; thereafter the term was used unofficially in reference to any official known as a skilled accounts keeper. (2) N-S DIV: Local Representative (from small area) or Territorial Representative (from larger area), delegated from units of territorial administration to carry annual fiscal reports to the capital; see chi-chieh, ch’ao-chi shih. (3) SUNG: a common variant designation of the State Finance Commissioner (san-ssu shih). After early Sun may be encountered as an unofficial reference to any dignitary whose principal charge was in the fiscal realm. SP: commissaire des finances, conseiller des comptes. P6.

552 chi-hsien shū-k’ü 集賢書庫
SUNG: Library of the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (see chi-hsien yüan).

553 chi-hsien tién shū-yüan 集賢殿書院
Lit., academy in the hall for assembling worthies: Academy of Scholarly Worthies. (1) T’ANG—SUN: name changed from Academy in the Hall of Elegance and Rectitude (li-cheng tien hsiu-shu yüan) in 725; staffed with Academicians (hsüeh-shih) and other court-patronized literate who engaged in compiling imperially sponsored scholarly works; subordinate to the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng). RR: bibliothèque du palais où on assemble les sages. (2) SUNG: one of the Three Institutes (san kuan) constituting the Academy for the Veneration of Literature (chiung-wen yüan); staffed with Grand Academicians (ta hsiu-shih) whose substantive posts were as Grand Councilors (tsai-hsiang) and other prestigious literati-officials of the central government; c. 980 name changed to chi-hsien yüan shu-k’u; in 1082 was absorbed into the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng). Commonly known in abbreviated forms as chi-hsien tien, chi-hsien yüan. SP: cour où l’on assemble les sages. P23, 25.

554 chi-hsien yüan 集賢院
Academy of Scholarly Worthies. (1) T’ANG—SUNG: common abbreviation of chi-hsien tien shu-yüan. (2) CHIN: existed, but responsibilities not clear. (3) YUAN: staffed with Grand Academicians (ta hsiu-shih), Academicians (hsüeh-shih), etc.; supervised the School for the Sons of the State (kuo-ts’u hsiuh) for some 375 years; oversaw the Taoist clergy, tried to entice reclusive scholars into state service; in 1283 merged into the Hanlin and Historiography Academy (han-lin hsüeh-shih yüan chien kuo-shih yüan), then in 1285 restored as an autonomous central government unit. P23, 25.
565 chiping 騎兵

Cavalry Section. (1) N-S DIV: one of a fluctuating number of military Sections in transitional status toward becoming a Ministry of War in the developing Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), especially in the S. Dynasties; normally headed by a Minister (shang-shu) and a Vice Minister (lang, shih-lang) or Director (lang-chung). (2) SUI-T'ANG: an agency in various kinds of military Guard (wei) units, e.g., the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei) at the dynastic capital; headed by an Administrator (ts'an-ch'un shih). Re-organized c. 712 as an Arms Section (ping-ts'ao). See chiping ts'an-ch'un shih. RR: bureau des chevaux et des armes. P12, 43.

576 chiping ts'ao 騎兵曹

Cavalry Section. (1) N-S DIV: one of a fluctuating number of military Sections in transitional status toward becoming a Ministry of War in the developing Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), especially in the S. Dynasties; normally headed by a Minister (shang-shu) and a Vice Minister (lang, shih-lang) or Director (lang-chung). (2) SUI-T'ANG: an agency in various kinds of military Guard (wei) units, e.g., the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei) at the dynastic capital; headed by an Administrator (ts'an-ch'un shih). Re-organized c. 712 as an Arms Section (ping-ts'ao). See chiping ts'an-ch'un shih. RR: bureau des chevaux et des armes. P12, 43.
ion for an Accounts Assistant (chi-yuan) delegated to report on local events and fiscal affairs; also called chi-li. See chi-chieh. (2) T'ANG: 4 lowly appointees in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu); 7 also in the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (shao-fu chien), but only from 685 to c. 705 while the Directorate was called shang-fang chien. (3) SUNG: possibly a title used for lowly employees in the State Finance Commission (san ssu), but may be encountered as a variant of the homophonous chi-shih rendered here as Commissioner of Accounts. P7, 38, 53.

586 chi-shih 記室
Record Keeper. (1) HAN–N-S DIV: a lowly clerical official on the staffs of Han's central government dignitaries called the Three Dukes (san kung), in groups each headed by a Clerk (ling-shih); after Han found among the central government personnel called Historiographers (shih-kuan), also in some Commanderies (chün). HB: secretary. P23, 57. (2) 5 DY-N-YUAN: one in each Princey Establishment (wang-fu), rank 8b in Sung, 6b in Yuan (2 appointees); also one unranked appointee in Sung's Chief Office of Imperial Clan Affairs (tsung-cheng ssu). SP: secrétaire. P69. (3) MING: found on the staffs of some provincial and prefectural dignitaries. P57.

587 chi-shih-chung 給事中
(1) CH’IN–N-S DIV: Palace Steward, originally an intimate attendant on the Emperor in Ch’in, officiating in a Palace Hall for Personal Service (chi-shih tung-tien); in Han became a supplementary honorific designation (chia-kuan) for variable numbers of eminent court officials; continued so into the era of N-S Division, sometimes coexisting with the substantive post of the same name rendered here as Supervising Secretary (see below). Since the title literally suggests one who provides service in the palace, it carried the implication that its bearer was a worthy companion and mentor of the Emperor. HB: serving within the palace. (2) N-S DIV–CH'ING: Supervising Secretary to 1723, thereafter Supervising Censor, officials normally charged to monitor the flow of documents to and from the throne, to return for revision any documents considered improper in form or substance, to check on the implementation of imperial orders, to criticize and propose imperial policies, and sometimes to assist in keeping the Imperial Diary (chi-chü chü), thus included among those collectively called “speaking officials” (yen-kuan), “remonstrance officials” (chien-kuan), and “the avenues of criticism” (yen-lu). In the era of N-S Division and some later periods, a concurrent duty assignment for men primarily appointed to other offices; but always of relatively high prestige and influence despite relatively low rank status. In Ch'in (266–420) no fixed number, normally imperial relatives or other noblemen, attached with rank 5 to the Department of Scholarly Counsellors (chi-shu sheng). In both S. and N. Dynasties, commonly members of the Department of Scholarly Counsellors; rank 7 (600 bushe) in Liang and Chen, 6b in N. Wei, 6b1 in N. Ch’i. In Sui sometimes called chi-shih lang; 20 appointees, in 605 transferred from the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) to the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) and reduced to 4. Thereafter through Liao and Sung remained members of the Chancellery; 4, rank 5a1 in T’ang; 4, rank 4a in Sung (only concurrent appointments until 1078). In (Jurchen) Chin: one, rank 5b, on the staff of the Court Ceremonial Institute (hsian-hui yuan), perhaps without the traditional “speaking official” functions. In Yuan: 2, rank 4a, attached to the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai), deprived of their traditional functions except keeping the Imperial Diary. In Ming and Ch’ing established independently in Six Offices of Scrutiny (liu k'o) paralleling the Six Ministries (liu pu), 4 to 10 in each Office, rank fluctuating between 5a and 9a in the earliest Ming years, then 7b to 1729, then 5a; restored to their traditional “speaking officials” functions, especially focusing their attention on the activities of the Six Ministries. In Ming each Office of Scrutiny had an executive staff of one Chief Supervising Secretary (tu chi-shih-chung) and one each Left and Right Supervising Secretary (so, yu chi-shih-chung); in Ch’ing each Office had two Seal-holding (chang-yin) Supervising Secretaries, one each Manchu and Chinese, as joint executives; and ordinary Supervising Secretary appointments were equally divided between Manchus and Chinese. In 1723 the Offices of Scrutiny were merged into the Censorate (tu cha-yuan) and made administratively subordinate to its senior officials, hence the suggested change of English rendering to Supervising Censor. See chung chi-shih-chung, nei chi-shih-chung, feng-po ssu. RR: grand secrétaire du département de la chancellerie impériale. SP: grand secrétaire ou conseiller politique des projets politiques. BH: metropolitan censor. P18, 19.

588 chi-shih-chung chi-shih 給事中給事
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Senior Supervising Secretary, rank 3b1 till 499; then title apparently changed to chung chi-shih-chung, rank 5b; functions and relations with major governmental agencies not clear.

589 chi-shih huáng-mén 給事黃門
(1) HAN: Palace Attendant: a eunuch title; also a variant of huang-men shih-lang (Gentleman Attendant at the Palace Gate). HB: serving within the yellow gates. (2) N-S DIV–SUI: in alternation with shih-chung (Palace Attendants) and usually with the suffix lang or shih-lang, appointees gradually rose in influence as Director of the emerging Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), until c. 605 the prefix chi-shih was discontinued; see huang-men shih-lang. P3. (3) In later periods may be encountered as an unofficial, archaic reference to Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung). P19.

590 chi-shih làng 給事郎
(1) SUI–T’ANG: Supervising Secretary, 4, rank 5b, in the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng); in 620 retitled chi-shih-chung, q.v. P18, 19. (2) SUI–SUNG: Gentleman for Service, a prestige title (san-kuan) for officials of rank 8a1. P68.

591 chi-shih pēi-yuàn chih sheng-chih t’ou-tsü shih 給事北院知聖旨頭子事
LIAO: Handler of Imperial Edicts in the Northern Bureau of Military Affairs, number and rank not clear. See shu-mi yuan, pei-mien. P12.

592 chi-shih shè-jén 給事舍人
N-S DIV–CH’ING (7): contracted reference to Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung) and Secretariat Drafters (chung-shu she-jen).

593 chi-shih ts’an-chūn shih 給事參軍 or chi-shih ts’an-chūn
Secretarial Aide. (1) N-S DIV: number and ranks not clear; throughout the era found on the staffs of Princey Establishments (wang-fu) and various military headquarters. (2) T’ANG, SUNG, CHIN: on the staffs of Princey Establishments, 2 in T’ang, thereafter apparently only one; rank 6b1 in T’ang, not clear for Sung, 8a in Chin; from 618 to 626 also briefly established in all units of territorial administration. RR+SP: administrateur du service des rédactions. P69.

594 chi-shih yeh-chê 給事御書
HAN: Receptionist in Attendance, a dozen or so, rank 400 bushe, subordinates of the Supervisor of Reception-
chi-shu

595 chi-shū 麓署
SUI-CH’ING: lit., office of the jujube tree: an unofficial reference to the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu), by allusion to a tradition that in high antiquity criminal cases dealt with at the royal court had to be conducted in the presence of eminent officials known collectively as the Three Locust Trees and Nine Jujube Trees (san huai, chiu chi, qq.v.).

596 chi-shì shēng 集書省
N-S DIV: Department of Scholarly Counselors, created in the mid-400s by Sung as an offshoot of and companion agency to the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), with a staff of 4 to 6 Cavalier Attendants-in-ordinary (san-chi ch’ang-shih), one of whom was designated head with the title Chancellor (chi-chiu); soon other officials were added, notably Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung) and Audience Attendants (feng ch’ao-ching); men holding the latter title numbered more than 600 by the 480s. The Department’s functions were to provide personal attendance for the Emperor, to discuss state policies with him, to compile the Imperial Diary (chi-chi sheng), and maintain the agency, assigning its responsibility for the Imperial Diary to the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng) and restoring all its other functions to the Chancellery.

597 chi-ssū 麓寺
SUI-CH’ING: an unofficial reference to the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu); also see chi-shu.

598 chi-ssū 計司
LIAO: Accounting Commissioner, responsible under a Regent (liu-shou) for all fiscal affairs in the Circuit (tao) governed from the Western Capital (hsi-ching) near modern Ta-t’ung, Shansi. P49.

599 chi-ssū kung-yang kūan 祭祀供應官
CH’ING: Director of Sacrifices at an Imperial Mausoleum (ling, ling-ch’in), rank 6a. BH: commissioner of sacrifices.

600 chi-ssū fāng 機速房
SUNG: Office for Emergencies, an agency created by the Bureau of Military Affairs (sha-mu yüan) to help maintain security of the Emperor when he was campaigning. In 1127 superseded by the Imperial Defense Command (yü-yung ssu). SP: chambre du camp impérial.

601 chi-tì 反第
From T’ang on, a term meaning “to have passed” a civil service recruitment examination; in Sung limited to the top 2 of the 5 groups into which successful candidates at the Metropolitan Examination (sheng-shih) were grouped, hence suggested passing with distinction. See chin-shih chi-tì.

602 chi-t’iên 籍田
This term designates the sacred fields outside the dynastic capital where Emperors traditionally performed ceremonial plowing at appropriate seasons. In Han there was a Director of the Sacred Fields (chi-t’iên ling). In N. Wei there was a Sacred Fields Office (chi-t’iên shu). In Sung the Han title Director of the Sacred Fields was revived for an official of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t’ai-ch’ang ssu), rank 9a. HB (ling): prefect of the sacred field. SP (ling): chef de la cérémonie du labourage.

603 chi-t’íng 棟庭
SUI-CH’ING: an unofficial reference to the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu); also see chi-shu.

604 chi-ts’ao 集曹
HAN: Accounts Section, one of numerous clerical units on the staff of the Counselor-in-chief (ch’eng-hsiang), in Commanderies (chiun), and in Districts (hsien); each headed by an Administrator (yüan-shih). HB: bureau of gathering.

605 chi-ts’ao 集曹
SUI-T’ANG: Mounts Section, a common unit in all military Guard (wei) units—imperial Guards, Guards in the service of the Heir Apparent, and Guards assigned to Prince Establishments (wangs-fu); normally headed by an Administrator (ts’an-chün shih). RK: service des chevaux.

606 chi tă wei 骑都尉
Commandant of Cavalry. (1) HAN–N-S DIV: a functional military title from the time of Han Wu-ti (r. 141–87 B.C.), apparently granted on an ad hoc basis. HB: chief commandant of cavalry. (2) T’ANG–MING: a merit title (hsüan) awarded to government personnel of ranks 5a and 5b in T’ang, 5b in Sung and Chin, 4b in Yüan; in Ming explicitly restricted to rank 4b military officers. RR+SP: directeur général de la cavalerie. (3) CH’ING: 7th highest of 9 ranks of non-imperial nobility (chüeh), often inheritable, sometimes awarded posthumously. See shang chi tu wei, chüeh-yin. P65.

607 chi-wèi 騎尉
Commandant of Cavalry: occasionally occurs, usually with a descriptive prefix, as the title of an active military officer. In addition, also usually with laudatory or descriptive prefixes, occurs from Sui on as a prestige title (san-kuan, feng-tsong), a merit title (hsüan), or a rank of nobility (chüeh) awarded to military officers. P26, 65.

608 chi-wèi fù 騎尉府
SUI-T’ANG: apparently a scribal error for hsiao-wei fu (Courageous Guard), q.v.

609 chi-yūng k’u 渝用庫
YÜAN: Saddlery Storehouse, a unit of the Household Service for the Heir Apparent (ch’u-cheng yüan), headed by a Superintendent (t’i-tien), rank not clear. P26.

610 chi-yüan 計掾
HAN: Accounts Assistant, one sent annually to the dynastic capital from each Commandery (chiun), together with one Accounts Clerk (chi-shih or chi-li), to report on local events and fiscal affairs. See chi-chieh and chao-chi shih. P53.

611 ch’i 旗
CH’ING: Banner, the basic social-political-military organization of the Manchu people, and the core of hereditary soldiers in the imperial Ch’ing military organization. The Manchus originally organized themselves into 4 Banners named after the colors of their flags: yellow (huang), white (po), red (hung), and blue (lan). These Plain (cheng) Banners were early doubled by the addition of 4 Bordered (hsien) counterparts. The forces under the Emperor’s direct command were called the Three Superior Banners (shang san ch’i): the Plain Yellow, the Bordered Yellow, and the Plain White Banners; the others, called the Five Lesser Banners (hsia wu ch’i), were assigned to Imperial Princes.
612 ch'i 起
Recall (to active service): from T'ang or perhaps an earlier time, a term indicating that someone of official status and with a record of prior service, having been out of active service in formal mourning for a parent or sometimes for other reasons, was recalled to service; often a procedure relied on by Emperors to exempt important or specially favored officials from the normal obligation imposed by the Confucian tradition to withdraw from active duty in mourning for 27 months. In turbulent times such recall could lead to the official’s being denounced for a violation of moral standards. The term could be expanded with particularizing suffixes in such forms as ch'i-fu (recall and restore to the official’s most recent post and rank) and ch'i-chia (recall and promote; see under chia, “to be promoted to”).

613 ch'i 骑
See under ch'i, the romanization used here except where the word is used in a clearly verbal sense, “to ride.”

614 ch'i-ch'i ssü 旗籍司
CH'ING: Inner Mongolian Bureau, one of 6 Bureaus in the Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yüan), headed by 3 Directors (lang-chung), 2 Manchus and one Mongol; responsible for supervising the Mongol Banners of Inner Mongolia. BH: department of the inner Mongols. P17.

615 ch'i-chu yüan 驿驛院
SUNG: Mounts Service, a unit in the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssü), headed by 2 Supervisors (chien-kuan) of the military services or a Commissioner (shih), rank 7a. SP: cour des chevaux. P31.

616 ch'i-ch'ing 七卿
MING: Seven Chief Ministers, collective designation of the heads of the Six Ministries (li-pu) and the Censorate (tu ch'i-yüan), who were often called on to take part in special court deliberations. Also see chiu ch'ing.

617 ch'i-chü chü 起居注
Imperial Diary, a daily record of the Emperor’s activities and pronouncements, from which official histories were compiled; maintained erratically throughout history, apparently from beginnings in Han. The term may be encountered as if it were the title Imperial Diarist, but such usage was not normal. In early Ming 2 such officials were appointed in 1364, rank 4a, promoted to 5a in 1367, abolished c. 1368, reappointed 1381, rank 7a, again abolished before 1398; reappointments were proposed c. 1573, but the Imperial Diary was resurrected instead by members of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan). P24.

618 ch'i-chü chü kuan 起居注館
CH'ING: Imperial Diary Office, a subsection of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan) established in the K'ang-hsi reign (1662–1722) to maintain the Imperial Diary (ch'i-chü chü); staffed principally by 20 Imperial Diarists (jih-chiang ch'i-chü chü kuan). BH: office for keeping a diary of the emperor’s movements. P24.

619 ch'i-chü chü pü-ch’üeh 起居注補闕
YUAN: Imperial Diarist and Rectifier of Omissions, one (?) each of Left and Right established in 1269 to keep records of all memorials submitted to the throne; in 1278 re-titled Imperial Attendants of Left and Right and Concurrent Compilers of the Imperial Diary (tso yu shih-i-feng-yü chien hsü ch'i-chü chü). P24.

620 ch'i-chü lâng 起居郎
T'ANG-SUNG, LIAO: Imperial Diarist, staff members of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) charged with recording the activities of the Emperor for inclusion in the Imperial Diary (ch'i-chü chü); 2 in T'ang, otherwise numbers not clear; rank 6b1 in T'ang, 6b in Sung. Also see lang she-jen. RR+SP: secrétariat chargé de noter les faits et gestes de l'empereur. P19, 23, 24.

621 ch'i-chü ling-shih 起居令史
Assistant Diarist. (1) N-S DIV (N. Wei): number not clear, rank 7b1; worked on materials for the Imperial Diary (ch'i-chü chü), apparently under 2 Imperial Diarists (hsü ch'i-chü chü) appointed to concurrent service while holding primary posts of other sorts. (2) T'ANG: 3, rank not clear, apparently assistants to the Imperial Diarists (ch'i-chü lâng) on the staff of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng). P24.

622 ch'i-chü she-jen 起居舍人
SUI-SUNG: Imperial Diarist, 2 first appointed c. 605 in the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng); abolished in 628, reappointed in 659 in the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), rank 6b1, sharing the duty of recording the Emperor’s activities for inclusion in the Imperial Diary (ch'i-chü chü) with the Imperial Diarists called ch'i-chü lâng on the staff of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng); rank 6b in Sung; in Liao constituted an Imperial Diary Office (ch'i-chü she-jen yüan) in the Chancellery. Also see lang she-jen. RR+SP: fonctionnaire chargé de noter les faits et gestes de l'empereur.

623 ch'i-chü shêng 起居省
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Imperial Diary Office, staffed with a Cavalier Attendant-in-ordinary (san-chi ch'ang-shih), a Cavalier Attendant (san-chi shih-lang), etc., and with concurrent appointees primarily serving in other posts; responsible for preparing the Imperial Diary (ch'i-chü chü); subordinate to the Department of Scholarly Counselors (chi-shu sheng). P24.

624 ch'i-chü yüan 起居院
SUNG: Imperial Diary Office, apparently an autonomous agency staffed with officials who were primarily members of the Three Academies (son kuan), charged with compiling the Imperial Diary (ch'i-chü chü) until 1071; then the agency seems to have disappeared, replaced by a group of remonstrance officials (chi-shu kuan) serving as compilers. Also see ch'i-chü she-jen. SP: cour impériale chargée de noter les faits et gestes de l'empereur. P24.

625 ch'i-fù 祀父 or 神父
CHOU: lit., head of the royal domain or of the frontier: variant of ssu-ma (Minister of War).

626 ch'i-fù 起復
Recall and Restore (to previously occupied post): from T'ang or perhaps an earlier time, a term indicating that someone of official status and with a record of prior service, having been out of active service in formal mourning for a parent or sometimes other reasons, was recalled to service and restored to his most recent post and rank. See ch'i (Recall).
627 **ch’i-hsin láng** 启心郎
CH’ING: (1) lit., gentleman who opens up his heart or speaks his mind: an unofficial reference to a Vice Director (tsung-cheng) of the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-jen fu). (2) Clerk, variable numbers of low-ranking officials in the early Ch’ing Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) and other agencies; discontinued in 1658. P5, 6.

628 **ch’i-jên** 僥人
CHOU: Cereals Chef, 2 eunuchs members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan), responsible for preparing grains for use in sacrificial ceremonies and in the royal household. See nú-ch’i. CL.: cuissey de grains.

629 **ch’i-mén láng** 期門郎
HAN: Gate Guardsman, as many as 1,000 Court Gentlemen (lang) led by a Supervisor (p’u-yeh) ranked at 1,000 bushels, participants in policing the palace under the control of the Chamberlain for Attendants (lang-chung ling); may have been members of the ordinary soldiery of the Southern Army (nan-ch‘uan). From A.D. 1, except intermittently in later Han, retitled Gentlemen Brave As Tigers (hu-pen lang; see under hu-pen). HB: attendant at the gates.

630 **ch’i-p’ài kuān** 旗牌官
MING-CH’ING: lit., official with a bannered warrant: Imperial Agent, an unofficial generic reference to such specially delegated territorial authorities as hsün-fu (Grand Coordinator, Provincial Governor) and tsung-tu (Supreme Commander, Governor-general), who were accompanied with banners inscribed with the character ling (Director, etc.), signifying “by (imperial) command.”

631 **ch’i-pèi k‘u** 鬢器庫
YUAN: Storehouse for Precious Valuables, a rank 5b agency responsible for gold and silver objects in the imperial palace, subordinate to the Palace Maintenance Office (hsu-nei ssu) of the Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (t’ai-fu chien); created in 1270 by retitling of the Service of the Imperial Utensils (fa-shih), under hu-pen). SP: service des fonctionnaires de 7ème rang.

632 **ch’i-p’în àn** 七品院
SUNG: Section for the Seventh Rank, a subsection of the Ministry of Personnel’s (li-pu) Bureau of Evaluations (kao-kung ssu); in charge of dealing with the cases of rank 7 officials in the Civil Appointments Process (i-so hsüan; see under hsüan). SP: service des fonctionnaires de 7ème rang.

633 **ch’i-p’ing ts’âo** 白兵或ch’í-p’îng
N-S DIV (N. Wei): lit., section for the 7 (categories of) troops. (1) Ministry of War, one of the major units under the developing Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng); headed by a Minister (shang-shu), rank 3a; supervised 7 Sections (ts’ao) that were evolving toward what would later be called Bureaus (ssu, ch’ing-li ssu); a Headquarters Section (also ch’i-p’ing) and Sections for Left Inner Troops (iso chung-p’ing), for Right Inner Troops (yu chung-p’ing), for Left Outer Troops (iso wai-p’ing), for Right Outer Troops (yu wai-p’ing), for Cavalry (chi-p’ing), and for the Capital (tu-p’ing). Cf. wu-p’ing ts’ao, ping-pu. P12. (2) Headquarters Section in the Ministry of War described above, headed by a Director (lang-chung), rank 6a2. P12.

634 **ch’i pó-shih** 副博士
T’ANG: Erudite of Chess, a specialist in the Chinese version of chess commonly called hsiang-ch’i; one of 18 Palace Erudites (nei-chiao po-shih) on the staff of the Palace Institute of Literature (nei wen-hsiüeh kuan), where palace women were educated; from c. 741 a eunuch post. RR: maître de jeu d’echecs.

635 **ch’i-pù ts’âo** 起部曹 or ch’i-pu
(1) N-S DIV: Section for Public Construction or Ministry of Public Construction, in charge of building palaces and temples, an agency in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng) that was in transitional status; as a Ministry headed by a Minister (shang-shu) and a Vice Minister (lang), as a Section headed by a Director (lang or lang-chung); in Ch’i and Sung a Section under an intermediary Ministry of Revenue (tu-chih), in N. Ch’i a Section under an intermediary Ministry of Rites (ts’ü-pu). (2) SUI: Construction Bureau in the Ministry of Works (kung-pu), headed by a Director (lang). (3) T’ANG: until 620 the name of the whole Ministry of Works (kung-pu). RR: bureau des travaux publics. P6, 14, 21, 30.

636 **ch’i-pù wèi** 七部尉

637 **ch’i-p’ú** 齊僕
CHOU: Ceremonial Charioteer, 2 ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (chuang ta-fu), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan), drivers of a gilded chariot used by the ruler in receptions for foreign visitors. CL: conducteur du char d’apparat.

638 **ch’i-shòu wèi** 旗手衛
CH’ING: Standard-bearer Guard, one prefixed Left and one prefixed Right in the Rear Subsection (hou-so) of the Imperial Procession Guard (luan-i wei), each headed by a Director (chuang-ch’iün kuan-ch’iau shih), rank 4a. HB: standard-bearer section. P42.

639 **ch’i-ts’âo** 起曹
SUI: variant of kung-pu (Ministry of Works); also see ch’i-pu.

640 **ch’i tsü** 七子
HAN: lit. meaning not clear: Lady, designation of a category of palace women with rank — 800 bushels. HB: seventh rank lady.

641 **ch’i-wù chú** 器物局
YUAN: Service of the Imperial Utensils, headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), rank 5b; responsible for the manufacture and maintenance of various ornamental goods, apparently mostly of iron; subordinate to the Palace Maintenance Office (hsia-nei ssu) of the Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (t’ai-fu chien); created in 1270 when the former Service of the Imperial Ornaments (yu-yüng ch’i-wu ch’ü) was divided into 2 agencies, the other being the Storehouse for Precious Valuables (ch’i-p’ei k‘u). P38, 49.

642 **ch’i-ying** 七營
T’ANG: Seven Encampments, from 627 the capital bases among which were distributed members of the Imperial Army of the Original Followers (yuan-ts’ung ch’ung-chun); also known as the Seven Encampments of the Northern Command (pei-yá ch’i yín; see under pei-yá). RR: sept camps des “carnets du nord.”

643 **ch’i-yù** 齊右
CHOU: Assistant Ceremonial Charioteer, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (hsia ta-fu), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) who participated in various sacrifices and ceremonial receptions. CL: hommes de droite du char d’apparat.

644 **ch’i-yü** 齊尉
See under the romanization chi-wei.
T'ANG: Directorate for the Temple to Chuang-tzu, established for a short time beginning in 675 by the office of Taoist Affairs (ch'ung-hsia-shu), a unit in the court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ssu); apparently located at Chi-yi in modern Shantung, traditionally associated with the ancient Taoist sage.

645 **CH'I-YUAN CH'IEN** 捐國監

YUAN: see wan-i chi-yuan ku (Imperial Cloth Vault).

646 **CH'I-YUAN KU** 瑞源庫

647 **CHI** 加

A term literally suggesting “false” or “simulated” but as a prefix to titles not normally used in that derogatory sense. as an archaic substitute for the title chi-shih-chung (Supervising Secretary) used during the Chien-wen era (1399-1402). P68.

648 **CHI** 加

(1) Sometimes used as a verb meaning “to be promoted to.” (2) Probably more often, at least through T'ang times, used in the sense of “added” preceding a title or other designation someone in addition to his principal substantive post, sometimes an additional substantive post but sometimes an honorific designation; hence, according to circumstances, meaning Concurrent or Honorific. See chi-kuan.

649 **CHI** 家

CHOU: Administrative Region, designation of those Regions (kuo) into which the royal domain was divided that were administered by official delegates from the court, differentiating them from those Regions that were hereditary fiefs of members of the royal family, called Inherited Regions (tsu). Each Administrative Region was supervised by 2 Justiciars of the Administrative Region (chi-shih), ranking as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), who reported to Justiciars of the Domain (fang-shih) in the Ministry of Justice (chiu-kuan). Cf. tu-shih. CL: domaine affecté.

650 **CHI** 甲

(1) An ordinal symbol indicating the first in a (usually short) series of things. (2) SUNG, MING-CH'ING: Swords, a basic unit of organization among the people at the sub-District (hsiien) level for rudimentary self-government purposes, led by a Tithing Chief (chiu-tou) or Tithing Head (chiu-chang) chosen on a rotational basis from among the well-to-do households of each group. In Sung Tithings numbered from 10 to 30 households apiece; in Ming and Ch'ing each theoretically numbered 10 households. See li-chia, pao-chia. (3) SUNG-CH'ING: groups or categories to which passers of the Metropolitan Examination (sheng-shih, hui-shih) in the civil service recruitment system were assigned on the basis of their excellence. (4) YUAN: Squad, the basic unit in Mongol military organization, consisting normally of 10 soldiers under a Squad Commander (chia-chang); also called p'ai.

651 **CHI-CHANG** 甲長

(1) YUAN: Squad Commander, leader of the basic unit of Mongol military organization, a Squad (chia) of 10 men. (2) Tithing Chief, leader of a rudimentary self-government organization at the sub-District (hsiien) level, a Tithing (chia) theoretically consisting of 10 neighboring households.

652 **CHI-CHANG KU** 甲仗庫

SUNG: Armory, storage depots for armor and arms in certain areas. SP: magasin des armes.

653 **CHI-CHENG CHANG-SHIH** 臣正中士

MING: lit., ordinary serviceman for admirable governance: an archaic substitute for the title chi-shih-chung (Supervising Secretary) used during the Chien-wen era (1399-1402). P68.

654 **CHI-CH'ENG** 家丞

HAN: Household Aide, an assistant to the Administrator (hsiang) of a Principedom (wang-kuo) or a Marquisate (hou-kuo), theoretically one for every 1,000 households in the jurisdiction. HB: assistant of the household. P69.

655 **CHI-CHIEH** 假節

N-S DIV: lit., with a warrant to represent (the Emperor) (?). Commissioned with a Warrant, the least prestigious of 3 prefixes appended to the titles of such territorial magnates as Area Commanders-in-chief (tu-tu) or tsung-kuan, in effect giving them viceregal authority over all governmental agencies in their jurisdictions. Such commissioners commonly had authority to put to death any non-official who clearly violated military laws, whereas those designated Commissioned with Special Powers (chi'h-chieh) could put to death any non-official on any pretext, and those designated Commissioned with Extraordinary Powers (shih ch'i-chieh) could put to death anyone up to the status of officials with rank of 2,000 bushels. P50.

656 **CHI-CHIH** 加職

T'ANG: Supplemental Assignment, carrying responsibilities over and above the functions associated with one's regular title, granted as a sign of special favor or trust; e.g., the designation p'ing-chang shih (Manager of Affairs), which entitled one to serve as a Grand Councilor (tsai-hsiang). Cf. chi-kuan.

657 **CHI-FANG SHU** 甲坊署

T'ANG: Swords Office, a unit in the Directorate for Armaments (ch'in-ch'i chien) in charge of the manufacture of swords, armor, helmets, etc.; headed by a Director (ling), rank 8a. Until 632 called chi-kai shu. Also see nu-fang shu. RR: office de l'atelier des cuirassées.

658 **CHI-HOU** 假候

HAN: District Commandant, in Later Han the head of local self-defense forces in an i (Fief, i.e., District, hsiien), controlling 110 (?) Aggregations (lien) each combining the fighting men of 4 Villages (li); the sources are not wholly clear. HB: acting captain.

659 **CHI-HSIANG** 驍相

MING: Imperial Carriageman, unofficial reference to intimates of the Emperor, apparently especially to members of the Imperial Bodyguard (chin-i wei).

660 **CHI-TA-FU** 嘉議大夫

(1) CHIN-MING: Grand Master for Excellent Counsel, a prestige title (san-kuan) for officials of rank 4a2 in Chin, 3a in Yüan and Ming. P68. (2) YUAN: also an unofficial reference to the Minister of Rites (li-ku shang-shu).
661 chá-jén-tzū 家人子
HAN: Woman of the Household, a category of unranked palace women selected from reputable commoner families, differentiated as Senior (shang) and Ordinary (chung); also the general designation of wives and concubines of the eldest son of the Heir Apparent.

662 chá-k'ái shū 甲鑰署
T'ANG: until 632 the designation of the Swords Office (chia-fang shu).

663 chá-kó k'ū 架閣庫
SUNG-YUAN: Archives found in the Sung Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), the Chin Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), the Yuan Secretariat and Censorate (yi-shih t'ai), etc.; stuffed with Archivists called chia-ko kuan, wen-tzu, kuan-kou (rank 8a in Chin and Yuan), etc. P18, 52.

664 chá-kó kuăn 架閥閣
Archivist: from Sung on, found in many agencies; also an unofficial reference to officials performing similar functions but with different titles, e.g., tien-chi. SP: conservateur des archives. P3.

665 chá-k'ū 甲庫
(1) Number One Storehouse: may be encountered in many periods as the designation of one in a series of storerooms that were serially numbered by the Chinese "stems" chia, i, ping, ting, etc. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: Archive of Personnel Records called chia, a unit in the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) and some Ministries (pu) of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), normally headed by sub-official functionaries serving as Directors (ling-shih), in Sung one or more units in the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu), sometimes called chia-k'u an. RR: archives. SP: bureau d'archives, service des archives. (3) SUNG: Armory, a storehouse of military gear established at the headquarters of each Prefecture (chou); S. Sung also had an Imperial Armory (yu-ch'ien chia-k'u) where military gear and records were stored. (4) CH'ING: Armory, a unit of the Court of Imperial Armaments (wu-pei yuan) responsible for maintaining armor, weapons, flags, etc., required by the Emperor and his entourage.

666 chá-kuan 加官
Additional Office, an appointment supplementing one's original, regular status, used primarily from Han through T'ang times; in Han most often denoted an honorific title granted in recognition of special merit without imposing any particular new responsibilities but sometimes conferring new privileges such as the right to attend court audiences; in T'ang most often denoted a substantive, functional post held concurrently in addition to one's regular post, usually conferring both new responsibilities and new privileges. P23.

667 chá-lā 甲喇
CH'ING: Regiment, Chinese transliteration of the Manchu word chalan; created in 1615 as a group of 5 (later 2 to 5) Companies (nira; see niu-lu) in the development of the dynasty's Banner (ch'i) system; 5 Regiments constituted one Banner. Each Regiment was headed by a Regimental Commander (chia-la o-chen, in 1634 changed to chia-la chang-ching), translated into Chinese as ts'an-ling, also hsiao-chi ts'an-ling, q.v. Also see pa chi, o-chen, chang-ching. BH: chalan or sub-division. P44.

668 chá-li 家吏
T'ANG: Domestic Servant, 2, rank 7a2, in each Princely Administration (wang-fu); 2, unranked, in the household of each Princess (kung-chu). P69.

669 chá-ling 家令
Household Provisioner, in general charge of provisions, often also with some disciplinary authority, normally in the household of an Heir Apparent, sometimes also in that of a Princess (kung-chu). (1) CH'IN-N-S DIV: often subordinate to a Supervisor of the Household (chan-shih), rank from 300 to 1,000 bushels in Han, thereafter rank normally in the 7, 8, or 9 ranges. HB: prefect of the household. (2) SUI: one subordinate to the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih), after 605 retitled ssu-fu ling; one in the household of each Princess, rank 9a. (3) T'ANG: head of the Household Provisioner's Court (chia-ling ssu) in the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih fu), rank 4b1. RR: chef de la cour du service domestique. (4) SUNG, LIAO, CHIN: member(s) of the household of the Heir Apparent, rank not clear. SP: maître de service du palais. (5) YUAN: head of the Household Provisioner's Office (chia-ling ssu) or chia-ssu) in the household of the Heir Apparent; 2 appointees, rank not clear. (6) MING: head, rank 7a, of an Office of Domestic Affairs (chia-nei ssu), then chung-shih ssu in the household of each Princess. Often occurs with the prefix t'ai- (Heir Apparent). P26, 69.

670 chá-mā ling 家馬令
HAN: Director of the Imperial Mares, one of the numerous subordinates of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'a), rank 600 bushels; in 104 B.C. retitled t'ung ma ling. HB: prefect of the stables for the imperial household mares. P31.

671 chá-nei ssu 家內司
MING: Office of Domestic Affairs in the household of each Princess (kung-chu), headed by a Household Provisioner (chia-ling); retitled chung-shih ssu in 1390. P69.

672 chá-nū fāng shū 甲弩坊署
SUNG: Crossbows Office, headed by a Director (ling), rank not clear; apparently a unit in the Directorate for Armaments (chün-ch'i chien). SP: office de l'atelier des arbalètes.

673 chá-pāng 甲榜
Lit., list no. 1: in Ch'ing and perhaps earlier times referred to the Metropolitan Examination (hui-shih) pass-list and, indirectly, anyone who became a Metropolitan Graduate (chin-shih). Cf. i-pang.

674 chá-pīng 家兵
Personal Troops, from antiquity, designation of irregular soldiers (or at times regular soldiers or militiamen drawn out of their regular units) recruited to serve as a private army for defense of a locality or a wealthy household in a time of troubles; usually considered a loyal supplement to beleaguered Regular Troops (kuan-ping) of the existing government, not an adversary. Commonly prefixed with the surname of the organizer and leader; e.g., the Chang (family) Troops (chang-chia ping). See i-ping (Patriotic Soldiers), pu-ch'i.

675 chá-pù 稟部
Lit., ministry of agriculture; a common unofficial reference to the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu).

676 chá-pù 驍部
(1) N-S DIV: Ministry of War, headed by a Minister (shang-shu), a unit in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng) in Chin only till the 280s, then briefly again in N.
677 combined into a unit called an Aggregation (lien) under an HAN: q.v. Wei from 453.

678 Aggregation Commandant (chung) subordinate to the Left Minister of Revenue (tsien-chung shang-shu) in N. Wei. (3) N-S DIV (Chou): Bureau of Equipment in the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan); also the title of its Director, ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (cheng ta-fu; 5a).

679 (4) SUI-MING: Bureau of Equipment, a top-echelon unit subordinate to the Minister of War (wu-ping shang-shu) in Sui, with a Director (lang-chung) subordinate to the Minister of Palace Affairs (tsien-chung shang-shu) in the Ministry of Palace Affairs (tsien-chung shang-shu) in

680 (2) Must be encountered in the sense of Acting Assistant. (2) HAN: Clerical Aids; 30 on the staff of the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (t'ing-wei); others normally on the staffs of Regional Inspectors (ts'iu-shih). HB: acting accessory. P22, 52.

681 (1) Household Serviceman, a categorical referential to warrior-officials serving at the courts of feudal domains (kuo). (2) Justiciar of the Administrative Region, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) responsible for judicial and penal administration in each Administrative Region (chia); probably under the supervision of Justiciars of the Domain (fang-shih) in the Ministry of Justice (ch'i-kuan), but possibly together with Justiciars of the Inherited Regions (tu-shih) known generically as Justiciars of the Domain. CL: prévôts de justice dans les domaines afférents.

682 (1) A common abbreviation throughout history of chiang-chùn (General). (2) CHOU: General, leader of a standard army (chün) of 12,500 men. (3) HAN: Leader of the expectant and unassigned officials who attended the Emperor as courtiers with the title Court Gentleman (lang), 3 differentiated with the prefixes Left, Right, and Middle. See under lang. chung-lang ch'ing. CL: lang-chung ling. P37. (4) SUI: Commander of a Defense Command (chen) in a strategic frontier area. (5) T'ANG: Commander of a Garrison (also chen), usually in a frontier or other strategic area; rank 6a, 7a1, or 7a2, depending on the number of troops commanded. Not to be confused with an Area Commander (tu-tu) or a Military Commissioner (chieh-tu shih) in control of a Circuit (tso) or Defense Command (chen, fang-ch'en). RR: commandant de garnison. (6) SUNG: Area General; see under kung-shu.

683 CHOU: Commandant of an Administrative Region (see chia), an area in the royal domain administered by officials of the central government rather than an Inherited Region (tu) serving as the fief of a member of the royal family; no specific numbers or ranks, but responsible to the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan). CL: commandant des chevaux, chef militaire dans un domaine affecté aux offices.

694 chiang-chün 將軍
General: throughout history the most common term for the commander of a substantial body of troops, whether a regular officer of the standing army or the ad hoc commander of a special force organized for a campaign; occurs with many kinds of prefixes, including shang (Supreme), ta ((General-in-chief), Left, Right, special functional and geographic designations, and the names of the Armies (chün), Guards (wei), etc., that Generals commanded. From T'ang on also used, with various prefixes, as prestige titles (san-kuan) for active military officers. In Ch'ing, in addition to traditional uses, also occurs among designations of the imperial nobility with various prefixes, e.g., chen-kuo chiang-chün. P26, 69, 72.

695 chiang-hsing 將行
HAN: Empress’s Usher, eunuch attendant on the Empress; superseded in 144 B.C. by a Director of the Domestic Service (ta chiang-ch'iu). HB: empress’s usher.

696 chiang-hù 匠戶
YÜAN-CH'ING: Artisan Family, one of numerous categories among which all residents were distributed in accordance with the kinds of social roles the state expected them to play; in the case of Artisan Families, some were assigned to permanent service in various agencies of the central government, whereas others were allowed to do business freely in their home areas but were subject to being called into temporary state service. Cf. min-hu (Civilian Family), chün-hu (Military Family).

697 chia̍ng-i ssū 講義司
SUNG: Advisory Office, one in the Department of State Affairs (shu-mi yüan); role and status not clear. See t'i-chü chia̍ng-i ssū. SP: bureau de la réforme financière.

698 chia̍ng-jen 槂人
CHOU: Eunuch Liquor Maker, 5 on the staff of the Ministry of State (tien-kuan) for overseeing the production of all liquors required by the ruler and his guests and for formal ceremonies. See nü-chiang. Cf. chiu-jen. CL: employé aux extrait.

699 chiang-kuân 講官
Lecturer. (1) May be encountered in reference to many kinds of educational officials. (2) SUNG-CH'ING: an ad hoc designation for officials participating with the Emperor in a Classics Colloquium (ching-yen, q.v.). P24.

700 chiang-lâng 將郎
HAN: Court Gentleman for Lecturing, the Former Han antecedent of the Later Han title Expositor-in-waiting (shih-chiang), designation of a Court Gentleman (lang) chosen to give advice to the Emperor. May be encountered in later times as an archaic reference to members of the Han Lin Academy (han-lin yüan), especially for its Academician Expositors-in-waiting (shih-chiang hsieh-ship). P23.

701 chiang-ping chiang-shih 將兵長史
HAN: Aide-Commander, designation of certain Aides (chang-shih) on the staffs of frontier Commanderies (chin) or in campaigning areas, serving in active command of troops. HB: chief clerk in command of troops.

702 chiang-shih 匠師

703 chiang-shih lâng 將仕郎
SUI-MING: Court Gentleman for Ceremonial Service, a prestige title (san-kuan) for officials of rank 8b (?) in Sui, 9b2 in T'ang, 9b in Sung, 9a2 in Chin, 8a in Yuan, 9a in Ming. P68.

704 chiang-shih ts'o-lâng 將仕佐郎
CHIN-MING: Assistant Gentleman for Ceremonial Service, a prestige title (san-kuan) for officials of rank 9b2 in Chin, 8b in Yuan, 9b in Ming. P68.

705 chiang-shù 講書
(1) T'ANG-SUNG: occasional variant of chih-chiang (Lecturer). (2) SUNG: Instructor, 4 authorized in each Princely Establishment (wang-fu), unspecified numbers also in the Directorate of Education (kung-tzu chien); rank not clear but low. SP: lecteur. P67.

706 chiang-shù chiâo-suō 講書教授
SUNG: Instructor, 12, rank not clear, in the Chief Office of Imperial Clan Affairs (ta tsung-cheng ssu). SP: professeur.

707 chiang-shù shuo-suō 講書教書

708 chiang-ts'o chien 將作監
SUI-LIAO: Directorate for the Palace Buildings, responsible for construction and maintenance, normally loosely subordinated to and always cooperative with the Ministry of Works (kung-pu); headed by a Director (ta-chien then ling in Sui; ta-chiang, rank 3b, in T'ang; chien, 4b, in Sung); in Liao subordinated to the Court Ceremonial Institute (hsian-hui yüan). Thereafter its responsibilities were borne more directly by the Ministry of Works. RR: direction des travaux. SP: direction des travaux publics. P14, 15, 38.

709 chiang-ts'o shao-fu 將作少府
CH'IN-HAN: Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings, responsible for construction and maintenance, including the planting of trees alongside roads; rank 2,000 bushels in Han; retitled chiang-tso ta-chiang in 151 B.C. HB: privy treasurier of architecture. P14.

710 chiang-ts'o shao-fu chien 將作少府監
SUNG: Directorate for the Palace Buildings, c. 1127 merged into the Ministry of Works (kung-pu), in 1153 reconstituted as the chiang-tso chien. P14, 38.

711 chiang-ts'o ssu 將作司
MING: Palace Buildings Office, from 1367 to 1368 a central government agency comparable to the traditional Directorate for the Palace Buildings (chien-tso chien), with principal responsibility for construction of the palace at the new dynastic capital, Nanking; headed by a Chief Minister (ch'ing), rank 3a, and incorporating Left and Right Supervisorates (te-chü ssu) headed by Supervisors (te-chü), 6a; in 1368 subordinated to the Ministry of Works (kung-pu); in 1373 the Chief Minister was reduced to rank 6a, and the Office’s Supervisorates were combined into a Supervisorate of Construction (ying-tsao te-chü ssu), which spawned Branch Supervisorates (fen-ssu), each headed by one Supervisor (te-chü). In 1392 the Office was reorganized as a Work Project Office (ying-shan so) in the Ministry of Works. P15.

712 chiang-tso tà-chiang 將作大匠
HAN-SUI: Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings, re-
sponsible for construction and maintenance; rank 2,000 bshels in Han, 2b then 3b in N. Wei, otherwise not clear; created in 151 B.C. by retitling of the chiang-tso shao-fu. During the era of N-S Division the Chamberlain’s agency gradually came to be known as the Court for the Palace Buildings (chiang-tso shu) and in Liang and Ch’en the Chamberlain was designated chiang-tso ta-chiang ch’ing (Chief Minister for the Palace Buildings). In the era of N-S Division, also, the Chamberlain and his Court gradually came to be subordinated to the Ministry of Works (most commonly kung-pu) in the developing Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng). Sui in 600 changed the Court into a Directorate for the Palace Buildings (chiang-tso chien) under a Director (ta-chien). In all these periods the Chamberlain and his agency were both often abbreviated as chiang-tso. HB: court architect. P14.

713 chiang-tso ts’ao 將作曹
HAN: Construction Section, a clerical unit found in some Commanderies (chin) and Districts (hsien), or established in such agencies when circumstances warranted. HB: bureau of architecture.

714 chiang-tso yuan 將作院
YUAN: Imperial Manufactory Commission, a rank 2a agency that supervised an abundance of artisans in the manufacture of gold, silver, jade, and other luxury utensils for palace use. P38.

715 ch’ang-tu 講讀
SUNG: an abbreviated, combined reference to shih-jiang and shih-tu, i.e., Expositor-in-waiting and Reader-in-waiting.

716 ch’ang-tu kuan 講讀院
SUNG: Instructional Officials, 4 in the Institute of Academicians (hsiuh-shih yuan), rank and specific functions not clear.

717 ch’ang-yu-hou 將虞候
Inspector-general; see under yu-hou.

718 chiao 校
In addition to the following entries, also see under hsiao.

719 chiao 慮
See under chieh.

720 chiao-ch’ang 寓廠
CH’ING: Icehouse; see under ping-chiao.

721 chiao-ch’ao 交校
Lit., documents for exchange: i.e., paper money: from Chin if not earlier, a common term for state-authorized paper currency. Superseded in later times fei-ch’ien (T’ang), chiao-tzu (see chiao-tzu wu) and hui-tzu (see hui-tzu wu) (both Sung). Also see pao-chiao, chiao-chih, yin-chiao chi. Cf. pao-ch’uan, pao-yuan. P16.

722 chiao-ch’ao k’u 交校庫
CH’ING: Paper Money Storehouse, one of several central government repositories (and print shops?) for paper currency, probably controlled by one or more Commissioners (shih) delegated from the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu). P16.

723 chiao-cheng han-wen kuan 校正漢文官
CH’ING: Editor of Chinese, 2 on the staff of the Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yuan) for 3-year duty assignments, delegated from regular slots in the Grand Secretariat (neiko) or the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan). P17.

724 chiao-cheng kuan 校正院 or chiao-cheng

725 chiao-chih 教職
Educational Posts: a collective designation, usually denoting officials in charge of local schools.

726 chiao-chu 教助
T’ANG: Educational Assistant, rank 9a, assistant to the Medical Erudite (i po-shih) in the Imperial Medical Office (t’ai-i shu) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t’ai-ch’ang shu). RR: professeur assistant.

727 chiao-fang 播房
Lit., pepper chamber. Deriving from an Empress’s delight with imported Southeast Asian pepperwood used for paneling her bedchamber: from Han on, an indirect reference to the wife of a ruler.

728 chiao-fang ssu 牧蠶司 or chiao-fang
Lit., office of instruction: Music Office. (1) T’ANG: one each prefixed Left and Right established in 714 under supervision of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t’ai-ch’ang shu), soon made independent; specialized in the training of court entertainers including clowns, jugglers, etc., came to be directed by one or more eunuch Commissioners (shih). See nei chiao-fang. (2) SUNG: a school in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices; see ch’en-hsia chiao-fang so. RR+SP: école pour l’enseignement de la musique. (3) CHIN: headed by a Superintendent (ti-tien). (4) YUAN-CH’ING: a unit of the Ministry of Rites (li-pu), in Yuan headed by an Overseer (ta-lu-hua-ch’ih), rank 4a; in Ming and early Ch’ing headed by a Director (feng-luan), 9a; in 1729 divided into a Music Office (ho-sheng shu) and an Imperial Music Office (shen-yueh shu). P10.

729 chiao-hsi 敎習
CH’ING: Instructor, some Chinese, some Manchu, and some Mongolian in various schools established by Banners (ch’i), the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t’ai-i yu), the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan), etc. P10, 36.

730 chiao-hsi ta-ch’ien 敎習大臣
CH’ING: Grand Minister Instructor, one Manchu and one Chinese dignitary assigned as senior staff members of the Institute of Advanced Study (shu-ch’ing kuan) in the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan), to supervise the studies of Hanlin Bachelors (shu-chi-shih). BH: senior professor.

731 chiao-jen 角人
CHOU: Horn Collector, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) who gathered teeth and bones as well as horns from animals received in payment of hunters’ taxes, for use in adornning the royal chariots and banners. CL: officier des cornes.

732 chiao-k’an kuan 校勘官 or chiao-k’an
Proofreader. (1) T’ANG: low-ranking officials from 720 attached to the Academy in the Hall of Elegance and Rectitude (li-cheng hsiu-shu yuan), subordinate to the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng). (2) SUNG: unranked subofficials attached to the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng), the Histo- graphy Institute (kwo-shih yuan), and the True Records Institute (shih-lu yuan). RR+SP: correcteur vérificateur. (3) CHIN: attached to the School for the Sons of the State (kwo-tzu hsieh), rank 8b. P23, 25, 34.

733 chiao-kuan 敎官
Educational Official. (1) A generic term for all officials engaged in instructional functions. (2) Occasionally a regular title, e.g., of school instructors in Princely Adminis-
734 chiáo-lán pān 古蘭班
Lit., the pepper and orchid echelons (in court audience array?): an occasional unofficial reference to relatives of the ruler by marriage, i.e., *Imperial In-laws* (wai-ch'i). Also see chiao-fang and lan-tai.

735 chiáo-li 校理
Subeditor. (1) T'ANG: variable numbers of unranked subofficials attached to the Academy in the Hall of Elegance and Rectitude (li-cheng hsü-shu yüan), the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien tien shu-yüan), and the Institute for the Advancement of Literature (hung-wen kuan). RR: *correcteur réviseur*. (2) SUNG: variable numbers in the Historiography Institute (shih-kuan), the Academy of Scholarly Worthies, the Institute for the Glorification of Literature (chao-wen kuan), etc.: often concurrent appointments for literati with nominal offices elsewhere in the central government. SP: *rédacteur-réviseur*. (3) CHIN: no specified number, rank 8a in the Institute for the Advancement of Literature. (4) CH'ING: 16 authorized for the Hall of Literary Profundity (wen-yüan ko), normally concurrent appointments for literati with nominal offices elsewhere in the central government. Chiao-li were generally considered to rank below such personages as hsii-chuan but above chiao-k'an, q.v. P23, 25.

736 chiáo-shé chǔ 邊局 or chiáo-shè shū 署
SUI–YUAN: Office of the National Alter (shu in Sui and T'ang, chü in Sung, Chin, and Yüan), a unit of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu) responsible for preparing for and participating in rituals regularly conducted at the major sacrificial altars and temples at the dynastic capital; headed by a Director (ling), rank 7b2 in T'ang, 9a in Sung. RR: *office des temples des banlieues et du dieu du sol*. SP: bureau des temples… P28.

737 chiáo-shih 教師

738 chiáo-shíh chüen 交流廳
T'ANG: Directorate of Tributary Trade, headed by a Director (chien), rank 6b2: supervised the procurement of horses, camels, mules, etc., in exchanges of goods with tributary states; a unit of the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (shao-fu chien); in 632 redesignated hu-shih chien.

739 chiáo-shíh lăng 校事郎
Examiner. (1) YUAN: 2 members of the educational staff of the Astronomical Commission (t'ai-ch'ien yüan), rank 8y; duties not clear. (2) MING: members of the pre-1367 Directorate of Astrology (t'ai-chi chien), antecedent of the Directorate of Astronomy (ch'in-tien chien); number, rank, and functions not clear. P35.

740 chiáo-shou 教授
SUNG–CH'ING: *Instructor*, a title with many uses, most commonly for the heads of Confucian Schools (ju-hsüeh) at the Prefecture (chou, fu) level; always low-ranking or unranked.

741 chiáo-shù 教書
Editing Clerk. (1) SUI: 6, rank not clear, members of the Editorial Service (ssu-ching chü) in the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih fu). (2) T'ANG: 4, rank not clear, in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (iso ch'un-fang); also 4, rank 8a1 or 9a2, in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien tien shu-yüan) from the 790s or 800s. RR: *réviseur de textes*. (3) SUNG: number and rank not clear; members of the Institute for the Veneration of Literature (ch'ung-wen yüan). (4) MING: 2, rank not clear, in the Editorial Service of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (as under #1 above). P25, 26.

742 chiáo-shū lâng 校書郎
Editor. (1) HAN: in Later Han a document-processing duty assignment for men with status as Court Gentlemen (lang) or Gentlemen of the Interior (lang-chung), referred to respectively as chiáo-shu lang and chiáo-shu lang-chung. HB: gentlemen collating books. (2) N-S DIV: from the Three Kingdoms era on, often appointed in the evolving Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) with special responsibility for compiling the Imperial Diary (ch'i-chu chüa). (3) SUI: from 10 to 40 appointed in the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng), rank 9a. (4) T'ANG: 8, rank 9a1, appointed to work on the Imperial Diary in the Palace Library; appointments for men of great literary promise, considered the starting points for excellent careers; others with the same rank in the Institute for the Veneration of Literature (ch'ung-wen kuan) and the Institute for the Advancement of Literature (hung-wen kuan) from 719, when ch'ou-chiao, q.v., were so retitled. RR: *secrétair e-réviseur de textes*. (5) SUNG: 2 then 4, rank 8b, in the Palace Library and the Institute for the Glorification of Literature (chao-wen kuan). SP: *réviseur-collationneur des textes*. (6) LIAO: appointed in the household of the Heir Apparent and in the Historical Archive (chu-tso chü). (7) CHIN: 2 then one assigned from among rank 7b officials of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan). (8) YUAN: 2, rank 8a, in the Directorate of the Palace Archives (pi-shu chien); also 2, rank not clear, on the staff of the Heir Apparent. P25, 26.

743 chiáo-sù shū 鄉記著
YUAN: Suburban Sacrifices Office, one of 3 special sacrificial agencies in the central government (see she-chi shu, tai-miao shu); headed by 2 Directors (ling), rank 6b. P28.

744 chiáo-tü 夥對
Proofreader. (1) SUNG: unspecified number of unranked clerical personnel serving in the Imperial Archives (pi-ko), more fully designated Provedr of Imperial Documents (chiao-tü hung-pen shu-chi kuan). SP: *correcteur*. (2) CH'ING: 8 Manchu and 8 Chinese, unranked, in the Historiography Institute (kuo-shih kuan). BH: corrector.

745 chiáo-tzū wū 交子務
SUNG: Paper Money Office, opened at the Prefectural (chou) level beginning in the 1020s, apparently to control the production and distribution of paper currency (chiaotzu); staffing not clear, but presumably subordinate to the Prefectural officials; after the transition to S. Sung, supplemented with similar offices called hui-tzu wu, etc. See chiao-chiao, fei-ch'ien, yin-ch'ao chi. P16.

746 chiáo-yin k'u 交引庫
SUNG: Paper Money Repository, a unit in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu); staffing and exact functions not clear. SP: *caisse de billets d'échange (bons de monnaie)*.

747 chiáo-yù 教諭
SUNG–CH'ING: *Instructor*, one of several terms that commonly occur in the sense of teacher. Especially found as head of the state-sponsored Confucian School (ju-hsüeh)
in a District (hsien), also in a Ch'ing dynasty Subprefecture (t'ing); normally unranked, but 8a in Ch'ing. Special uses include the designation of a Yuan dynasty medical specialist authorized in 1285 for every Circuit (tu), suggested rendering Medical Inspector; collected and annually reported information about physicians in the jurisdiction for the Medical Inspector (hsiao-shou) who headed the Medical School (hsiao-wei) of the Circuit. BH: district director of schools. PS1.

748 chiao-yu 教尉
See hsiao-wei.

749 chiao-yueh-fang 教閲房
SUNG: Training and Monitoring Section in the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuan), one of 12 Sections created in the reign of Shen-tsung (1067–1085) to manage administrative affairs of military garrisons throughout the country, in geographic clusters, or to supervise specified military functions on a nationwide scale. This Section supervised the training and testing of troops, the establishment of military stations, the expediting of communication and transport services, and some personnel administration matters throughout the country and in addition supervised frontier defense in Hu-nan Circuit (lu). Headed by a Vice Recipient of Edicts (fu ch'eng-chih), rank 8b. Apparently abolished early in S. Sung. See shih-erh-fang (Twelve Sections). SP: chambre d'entrainement militaire.

750 chiao-yueh-kuan 教閱官
SUNG: Editorial Assistant, unranked, in the Historiography Institute (kuo-shih yuan) and the True Records Institute (shih-lu yuan) of the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng). SP: fonctionnaire chargé de correction des textes.

751 chia-tao-shih 橋道使
SUNG: Commissioner for Bridges and Roads, a special appointee presumably at the Circuit (lu) or lower levels.

752 chia-tao-ting 橋丁
T'ANG: Bridge Tender, unranked caretaker-guards assigned to bridges by the Directorate of Water Crossings (chu-ch'in chien), a unit in the Directorate of Waterways (tu-shu chien). RR: gardien de pont.

753 chieh 假
Acting: a common prefix to a title; especially in Sung times, signified that the appointee's regular official status was lower than the office to which he was temporarily appointed.

754 chieh 假
From Sui on, a term used (1) to designate class, the subdivision of a rank (p'ing) in the case of regular official appointments, e.g., 4b = 4th rank (p'ing), 2nd class (chieh); or (2) to designate the rank of an official’s prestige title (san-kuan). See t'eng, chi, nei-shih chieh. P68.

755 chieh-ch'ah 節察
SUNG: a common abbreviation combining the titles Military Commissioner (chieh-tu shih) and Surveillance Commissioner (kuan-ch'a shih).

756 chieh-ch'en 節鎭
(1) Variant of chen (Defense Command), normally a territorial administration in a frontier zone. (2) MING: unofficial reference to a Grand Coordinator (hsüan-fu) or a Supreme Commander (tsung-tu), provincial and multi-provincial magnates who in areas or periods of military emergency commonly directed military affairs in their jurisdictions.

757 chieh-cheng chen 節政鎭
SUNG: Defense Command, specifying a territorial jurisdiction along the frontier headed by a Military Commissioner (chieh-tu shih). SP: région d'un garnison militaire.

758 chieh-chi 階級
Especially from Sui on, a general term for the ranks of civil officials, incorporating both rank (p'ing) and class or subdivision (chieh), e.g., 6a = 6th rank, first class, the entirety constituting a chieh-chi. Also see chi, p'in-chi, teng-chi.

759 chieh-fan 价俸
Lit. meaning derived from the chieh of chieh-tu shih (Military Commissioner) and the sense of fan as frontier or boundary: Territorial Administrator. (1) SUNG: unofficial collective reference to both civil and military officials assigned to Circuits (lu) as Military Commissioners (an-fu shih), etc. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Provincial Administration Commissioner (pu-cheng shih).

760 chieh-fu shih 節府使
CHIN: Military Commissioner, one of several titles used for the heads of Prefectures (chou), Military Prefectures (chun), Defense Commands (chieh-chen), and other Prefecture-level general-administration agencies.

761 chieh-fu shih 節都使
CHOU: Royal Valet, 8 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) responsible for selecting clothing for the ruler, especially on his outings from the palace, to suit the weather and other conditions he might encounter. CL: régulateur de la convenance du costume.

762 chieh-hsia 節下
T'ANG: unofficial reference to the Prefect (t'ai-shou, t'zu-shih) of a Prefecture (chou).

763 chieh-hu 解戶
MING-CH'ING: Transports, a general term for commoners on state-requisitioned service transporting grains or money.

764 chieh-kuan 假官
Rank Offices. (1) SUNG: refers to the system of paying official salaries on the basis of from 24 to 40 nominal positions such as Grand Masters (ta-fu) and Court Gentlemen (lang), differentiated by laudatory prefixes, regardless of officials’ titular offices (pen-kuan) or the functions they actually performed. The system superseded the pre-1080 system of prestige titles (san-kuan) and by 1120 was in turn superseded by a system of salary offices (chi-lu kuan). (2) CHIN-CH'ING: interchangeable with san-kuan (prestige title).

765 chieh-pan shih 接伴使
SUNG: Escort Commissioner, an ad hoc assignment for officials regularly holding other appointments when they were charged to welcome and accompany foreign dignitaries during visits to China; often assisted by Escort Vice Commissioners (chieh-pan fu-shih). SP: commissaire chargé de recevoir et d'accompagner les visiteurs étrangers.

766 chieh-shen k'u 節慎庫
MING-CH'ING: Auditing Office, a unit in the Ministry of Works (tung-pu) established in 1529; headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), rank 9b, until 1658, when the staff was made all Manchu under a Director (lang-chung), rank not clear.
chih-shih

767 chih-shih 解事
HAN: Elucidator, duty assignment for 2 Expectant Officials (tai-chao) on the staff of the Grand Astrologer (t'ai-shih ling); specific functions not clear. HB: elucidator.

768 chih-shih 解試
SUNG: Prefectural Examination, the lowest-level test in the formal civil service recruitment system, conducted by the officials of Prefectures (chou) and comparable-level agencies for the purpose of “forwarding” (chih) successful candidates to the dynastic capital for further evaluation of their knowledge and promise.

769 chih-tao ssu 街道司 or chih-tao t'ing 聖 of Office of Capital Streets, in charge of the repair and maintenance of streets and roads in the capital city. (1) SUNG (ssu): established in 1057 with a Commander (chih-hui) as head, in 1129 subordinated to the Directorate of Waterways (tu-shui chien). SP: bureau des routes et des rues dans la capitale. (2) CH'ING (t'ing): one in each of the Five Wards (wu ch'eng) into which both Peking and Nanking were administratively divided, supervised by Censors of the Five Wards (wu-ch'eng yu-shih). BH: roadway office. P15.

770 chih-t'ou 解頭
Lit., first forwarded. (1) T'ANG: First Graduate, a quasi-official reference to the first-place passer of various civil service examinations other than that leading to the Revenue Commissioner, a variant of chieh-yuan, q.v. (2) SUNG: Prefectural (Provincial) Graduate with Highest Honors,

771 chih-tsu 街卒
HAN: Street Patrolman, apparently a guard or watchman employed in a small town or large village.

772 chih-tu 書度
An introductory part of many important titles, especially chih-tu shih (Military Commissioner), suggesting one who had special or irregular control of an area. Originally, in the era of N-S Division, seems derived from ancient usage meaning “to measure and regulate.” but by T'ang times had special or irregular control of an area. Originally, in 773 chih-tu chang shu-chi 簡度掌書記
SUNG: Prefectural Secretary, rank 8b; unspecified numbers served in Prefectures (chou) and perhaps other Prefecture-level agencies. Also used as a prestige title (san-kuan) for rank 9a officials until c. 1102, then combined with ju-lin lang, q.v. SP: secrétaire général d'une préfecture.

774 chih-tu kuang-ch'a liu-hou 簡度親留後
SUNG: Deputy Military and Surveillance Commissioner, ranked at a salary level of 300,000 coins per month, often the senior official actually on duty in a Circuit (lu); from c. 1117 seems to have been superseded by ad hoc delegates called Pacification Commissioners (ch'eng-hsuan shih), which title seems to have fallen out of use as an active duty assignment in S. Sung. See liu-hou. SP: délégué commandant et surveillant d'une région.

775 chih-tu ma 簡度幕 or chih-tu tuan 簡度團
N-S DIV: occasional quasi-official or unofficial reference to the Supply Commission (see under chih-tu shih) for an army on campaign.

776 chih-tu p'an-kuan 簡度判官
SUNG: Administrative Assistant to the Military Commissioner, either an ad hoc duty assignment or a nominal title for an official regularly appointed to another post. See chih-tu shih.

777 chih-tu shih 簡度使
(1) N-S DIV: Supply Commissioner, in the Three Kingdoms era and perhaps later an ad hoc appointee responsible for provisioning an army on campaign. (2) T'ANG: Military Commissioner, a military title of great historical importance. Originated in the late 690s as a common variant reference to Area Commanders (tu-tu), military officers in charge of frontier defenses. Beginning in 711, Military Commissioners were regularly appointed to head 8 Defense Commands (chen) along the northern frontier instead of Area Commanders, and soon some Prefects (tu-shih) also took the new title. Especially in consequence of the An Lu-shan rebellion beginning in 756, the number of Military Commissioners proliferated, and during much of the late T'ang period they were virtually autonomous regional governors. Theoretically, control over a Circuit (t'ao) came to be divided between a Military Commissioner and, for non-military affairs, a Surveillance Commissioner (kuan-ch'a shih); but in many Circuits a warlord took both functions for himself, as Military and Surveillance Commissioner (chih-tu kuan-ch'a shih), and often in addition status as Revenue Commissioner (tu-chih shih), Agriculture Commissioner (ying-tien shih), Bandit-suppression Commissioner (chao-tao shih), etc. The Military Commissioners commonly designated their lieutenants Military Vice Commissioners (chih-tu fu-shih). Princes (wang) were sometimes designated Military Commissioners-in-chief (chih-tu ta-shih), often assisted by Military Vice Commissioners-in-chief (chih-tu fu-ta-shih), but they remained on duty in the capital. During the Five Dynasties era Military Commissioners continued as virtually autonomous satraps in their regions, but Sung gradually eliminated them and achieved a consolidation of authority in the central government. After the earliest Sung years, the title Military Commissioner was used only as an honorific designation for a few distinguished personages or as a title conferred on submissive aboriginal chieftains. In Liao there were Military Commissioners in charge of most Prefectures (chou) and Military Prefectures (ch'in), under the control of the Southern Administration (nan-mien). In Chin all civil and military affairs of Defense Commands (chen) were controlled by Military Commissioners, who held rank 3b. In Yuan times regional military authority was organized in new ways and divided among such dignitaries as Military Commanders (yuan-shuai) of Circuits (t'ao), Route Commanders (...lu tsung-kuan), etc. RR + SP: commissaire impérial au commandement d'une région. P50.

778 chih-t'ui-kuan 簡推署
SUNG: Prefectural Judge, rank not clear, in certain Superior Prefectures (fu) of S. Sung. SP: juge.

779 chih-t'u 簡推
SUNG: an abbreviated reference to chih-tu t'ai-kuan (Prefectural Judge).

780 chih-yu 姊妤 or 妹仔
Lady of Handsome Fairness. (1) HAN–N-S DIV: in Han and San-kuo Wei, the designation of a category of imperial concubines. (2) SUI: the designation given 12 imperial consorts, rank 3a, collectively called Hereditary Consorts (shih-

781 ch’ien-ch’i yu-an 解元
SUNG–CH’ING: lit., the first forwarded: Prefectural (Provincial) Graduate with Highest Honors, an unofficial reference to the highest-ranking passer of Sung’s Prefectural Examination (chien-shih) and the Provincial Examination (hsiang-shih) in Yuan, Ming, and Ch’ing in the civil service recruitment process. See ching-k’uei. P24.

782 ch’ien-hsièh 优选
YUAN: Chinese rendering of the Mongol word késégi, designation of the Imperial Bodyguard, comprising about 10,000 elite hereditary soldiers under the direct command of the Emperor.

783 ch’ien-hù 掘壙
CH’ING: Water-tester, 6 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) responsible for drawing water from streams or wells to determine appropriate sites for military encampments and mess halls. CL: officier qui éripge le vaste à eau.

784 ch’ien-hù chén ch’eng-shou 掘壙正
T’ANG–CH’ING: Supervisor of Water Clocks, associate members of the astromonomical group called the Five Offices (wu kuan). In T’ang, 2, rank 8a1, established in 702 (704?) in the Astronomical Service (t’ai-shih ch’i, ssu-t’ien t’ai); by 758 shifted into association with the Five Offices of the Service. In Sung, one, rank not clear, in the Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-t’ien chien); also unspecified number, rank apparently 8a then 9a, in the Astronomical Service (t’ai-shih ch’i). In Liao, members of the Directorate of Astronomy. Apparently not appointed in Chin. In Yuan, one, rank 8b, in the Astronomical Commission (t’ai-shih yuan). In Ming, unspecified number and rank, members of the early Ming Directorate of Astrology (t’ai-shih ch’ien); also 2 then one, rank 8b, in the Directorate of Astronomy (ch’ien-ch’ien chien). In Ch’ing, 4 senior officials, rank 8a, in the Water Clock Section (lou-k’o k’o) in the Directorate of Astronomy (ch’ien-ch’ien ch’ien). RR + SP: chef de service de la clepsydra. BH: keeper of the clepsydra. P35.

785 chien 素
Ety., one hand grasping 2 arrows: Concurrent, the most general term used throughout history connecting 2 titles borne by one appointee, e.g., ping-pu shih-lang chien fu tu yu-shih (Vice Minister of War and Concurrent Vice Censor-in-chief). The normal implication is that the appointee was equally responsible for 2 substantive posts; whether or not he enjoyed the salaries and other perquisites of both posts is seldom specified, but in most instances it can probably be assumed that he did. Only at times in the era of N-S Division was the term used, in addition to its normal usage, with the meaning “probationary” that was conveyed in most other periods by the term shou, q.v. Also see ch’ang-chien.

786 chien 監
Incorporated in many titles, commonly as the first character, in the verbal sense to oversee or supervise. As an independent noun or a noun suffix, occurs with several meanings: (1) Directorate in many varieties with both high and low status in the governmental hierarchy, e.g., kuo-tzu chien (Directorate of Education). (2) Supervisor or Director of a Directorate, e.g., tsu-shih (chien) chien (Directorate of Waterways; in such instances, chien is often not duplicated and only context can suggest whether the Directorate or the Supervisor of the Directorate is intended), or Director of some other kinds of agencies. (3) T’ANG: Horse Pasturage under the supervision of the Court of the Imperial Stud (t’ai-p’u ssu). See chien-mu. (4) SUNG: Imperial Prefecture, prefixed with a placename, identifying a Prefecture-level agency in an area where the preeminent economic enterprise was a mine, a saltfarm, or something of the sort that required the special attention of local officials.

787 chien 警
Incorporated in many titles, normally as the first character, in the verbal sense to demonstrate with the ruler. In addition to the following entries, see ssu-chien, ta-chien, chung-chien, hsiao-chien.

788 chien-ch’ia ch’êng-shou 檢察承受
SUNG: Caretaker, unspecified number and rank, members of Offices for the Care of Imperial Mausoleums (chien-ch’a kung-ling so); under supervisory control of the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ssu). P29.

789 chien-ch’ia kuân 監察官
May be encountered as a variant of the generic term ch’a-kuan (Surveillance Official). P59.

790 chien-ch’ia kung-ling só 檢察宮陵所
SUNG: Office for the Care of Imperial Mausoleums, one or more units in the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ssu) staffed by Caretakers (chien-ch’a ch’êng-shou). P29.

791 chien-ch’ia li-hsing shih 監察吏行使
T’ANG: Acting Investigating Censor, a designation for supernumerary Investigating Censors (chien-ch’a yu-shih) appointed for a short time beginning c. 719, when responsibilities of the Censorate (yu-shih t’ai) were expanded. RR: commissaire impérial attaché aux censeurs de la cour des enquêtes au dehors.

792 chien-ch’ia shih 監察使
Investigating Commissioner. (1) May be encountered in any period as a variant or unofficial reference to an Investigating Censor (chien-ch’a yu-shih). (2) T’ANG: from 784 on, designation of the Investigating Censor of longest service, who was assigned to maintain surveillance over the Ministries of Personnel (li-pu) and of Rites (li-pu). (3) SUNG: may be encountered in the T’ang sense or in reference to a central government official delegated to conduct special investigations in a Circuit (lu). RR + SP: commissaire impérial chargé du contrôle et des enquêtes. P18.

793 chien-ch’ia shih 監察史
CH’IN–HAN: Supervising Censor, designation of Attendant Censors (shih yu-shih) when dispatched to tour units of territorial administration, checking on the conduct of officials and the condition of the people; also known in Ch’in as chien yu-shih or chien-chiu yu-shih (chien: Commander) and in Han as chien-ch’ih shih (lit., straight-pointing commissioner), generally comparable to hsüan-an yu-shih, q.v., of later eras. The character shih (Commissioner) is sometimes found in place of the character shih (Scribe).

794 chien-ch’ia tu yu-shih 監察都御史
MING: Chief Investigating Censor, 8, rank 7a, appointed only in the 1382–1383 transitional period as senior officials of the Censorate (changing from yu-shih t’ai to tu cha-yüan); in 1383 superseded by a group of new executive officials entitled Censors-in-chief (tu yu-shih). P18.

795 chien-ch’ia yu-shih 監察御史
SUI–CH’ING: Investigating Censor, the most concentrated, broad-ranging investigative and impeaching officials, members of the Censorate (yu-shih t’ai) to 1383, there-
chien-chang

976-807

146

after tu cha-yaian); generally empowered to gather complaints from the people, to review the handling of prisoners, to impeach any official for misconduct; from Yüan on also authorized to submit remonstrances or suggestions about the Emperor’s conduct or policies. Normally assigned to routine surveillance over and checking of records in central government organs and as individuals dispatched to inspect territorial jurisdictions, e.g., as Regional Inspectors (hsiu-an yu-shih), and on regular or irregular bases dispatched to inspect various categories of governmental activities, e.g., as Salt-control Censors (hsiu-yen yu-shih). From T’ang to 1080 organized in a constituent unit of the Censorate called the Investigation Bureau (cha-yaian), thereafter during Sung in 6 Investigation Sections (cha-an), otherwise in the Investigation Bureau till 1382, thereafter in Circuits (tao) named after Provinces, varying but stabilizing at 13 in Ming and 15 in mid-Ch’ing. Appointees in Sui numbered 12–16, rank 7b; in T’ang 10–15, 8a2 (8a1?); in Sung variable but few, 7b; in Chin 12, 7a; in Yüan 32, 7a, mostly Mongols; in Ming 110, 7a; in Ch’ing 56, 7a with some variations, equally Manchus and Chinese. RR+SP: censor of the cour des enquetes au (en) dehors, censeurs d’investigation. BH: provincial censor. P18, 19, 20.

796 chien-chang 監長
HAN: Director of the Directorate; see ch’eng-hua chien, hsien-chu chien, lung-ma chien, t’ao-t’u chien, t’o-ch’uan chien. HB: chief inspector. P31, 39.

797 chien-chang 督長
A common unofficial reference to a Grand Master of Monstrance (chien-t’ai-fu).

798 chien-ch’ang yuán 建昌院
5 DYN (Liang): lit., office for the initiation of prosperity, derived from a palace building called the Initiation of Prosperity Palace (chien-ch’ang kung). State Fiscal Commission, a major agency of the central government, handling census reports and tax collections submitted by the dynasty’s 4 proto-provincial Defence Commands (chen). Headed by an Initiation of Prosperity Palace Commissioner (chien-ch’ang kung shih), normally abbreviated to Palace Commissioner (kung shih), who ordinarily was a Grand Councillor (tsai-hsing), specifically a Vice Director of the Chancellery Managing Affairs (men-hsa shih-lang p’ing-chang shih) who was Commissioner of the Special Reserves Vault (yen-t’u k’u shih) and concurrently Supervisor (pan … shih) of the State Fiscal Commission. Established in 907; in 912 retitled kuo-chi ssu (see kuo-chi shih). P49.

799 chien-ch’ê tu 駐車督
N-S DIV (N. Ch’i): Supervisor of the Prisoner Cart, 2 members of the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu), presumably associated with the Prison (yu) maintained by the Court. P22.

800 chien-chèng kuăn 檢正官 or chien-chench SONG: Examiner, 2 appointed for each of the Five Offices (wu fang) or Six Offices (liu fang) among which the business of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) was divided, apparently on special duty assignments from other central government posts, coordinated by a Chief Examiner (tu chien-cheng); initiated c. 1068, perhaps discontinued in 1070 but reappointed in 1129, then reduced to one for each Office in 1132. Precise functions are not clear. SP: examineur-contrôleur, fonctionnaire chargé d’examiner et de recifcer. P3.

801 chien-cheng 監正
Supervisor, normally of a Directorate, e.g., the Ming-Ch’ing Directorate of Astronomy (ch’iin-t’ien chien), in such cases the full sense would seem best suggested by the rendering ch’iin-t’ien chien chien-cheng, but the superfluous chien is commonly omitted. P31, 35, 40.

802 chien-ch’êng 監丞
(1) May be encountered as an abbreviated, combined reference to the Supervisor or Director (chien) and Vice Director or Aide (ch’eng) of an agency. (2) MING–CH’ING: Proctor responsible for student discipline in the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien); one, rank 8a, in Ming; one each Manchu and Chinese, rank 8a then 7a, in Ch’ing; in Ming headed a subsection of the Directorate called the Disciplinary Office (sheng-ch’ien t’ing). P34.

803 chien-chê shih 監祭使
SUNG: Commissioner Supervising the Sacrifices, an ad hoc duty assignment, not a regular post; delegated to represent the Emperor or to assist the Emperor in important sacrificial rituals.

804 chien-chiao 檢校
(1) Often occurs in a straightforward verbal meaning such as to inspect, to compare, to verify. (2) N-S DIV–CH’IN: Acting. Developed in the era of N-S Division from the ordinary verbal sense into a prefix to a title used when an official holding one regular post was assigned on an irregular, temporary basis to carry out the functions of (lit., to inspect) another post: A chien-chiao B. By T’ang the term was used very commonly in 3 ways: sometimes in the ordinary verbal sense, sometimes in the sense that an official holding post A also acted (still with some connotation of special or irregular status) with all the authority of post B, and sometimes to indicate that an official was Acting in an honorary status, without any real authority. By Sung and Ch’ing times use of the term with titles seems predominantly to have signified honorary status: e.g., chien-chiao t’ai-tzu pin-k’o chien chien-ch’ü yu-shih (Acting Adviser to the Heir Apparent and Concurrently Investigating Censor, chien-ch’ü yu-shih in this case indicating the actual function). (3) YUAN–CH’ING: Proofreader, a regular appointment. In Yüan: one in the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) and one in each Branch Secretariat (hsing-chung-shu sheng), rank 7a. In Ming: one each, 9a, in the Records Office (chao-mo so) of the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu) and of the Censorate (tsu-ch’a-yüan); also one each, 9b, on the staffs of Provincial Administration Commissions (ch’eng-hsia pu-cheng shih ssu) and Provincial Surveillance Commissions (i-hsing an-ch’a shih ssu). In Ch’ing: unranked, included on the staffs of Provincial Administration Commissions and some Prefectures (fu), but not after the first Ch’ing century. (4) CH’ING: Investigator, unranked policemen-like personnel employed in most Prefectures and some other units of territorial administration. BH: police inspector.

805 chien-chiao p’i-yen kuan 檢校批驗官
YÜAN: Tea and Salt Inspector, subordinates of Salt Distribution Commissions (tu chuan-yen yen shih) who staffed Tea and Salt Control Stations (chien-chiao p’i-yen so) at strategic transport points to check on the weight of tea and salt bags in transit, to verify the government certificates accompanying them, and to catch traffickers in contraband tea and salt. See p’i-yen so. P53, 61.

806 chien-chiao só 檢校所
YÜAN: an abbreviation of chien-chiao p’i-yen so (Tea and Salt Control Station); see under chien-chiao p’i-yen kuan.

807 chien-chiao yu-shih 檜校御史
N-S DIV (Chin, N. Dyn.): Inspecting Censor, apparently
an antecedent of the Sui-Ch'ing Investigating Censor (chien-ch'a yü-shih), though functions are not entirely clear; originated in 251; in the N. Dynasties, usually 12, rank 9. P18.

808 chien-chih 監職
SUI: Supervisor of Transport, one appointed to the staff of the Hostel for Tributary Envoys (ssu-fang kuan) to inspect the camels, horses, carts, or boats of each tribute mission and to expose any violations of imperial instructions concerning transport; an ad hoc duty assignment, not a regular post. P11.

809 chien-chih-nà kuán 監交納官
CHIN-YUAN: Supervisor of Transactions at government granaries, rank 8 in Chin, 7a in Yuan. P8.

810 chien-chin-ch'ê ts'ao 監津渠曹
HAN: Section Supervising Fords and Drainways, a clerical unit found in some Later Han Commanderies (chien). HB: bureau of the inspection of fords and canals.

811 chien-chou 監州
SUNG:Prefectural Supervisor, designation of central government officials detached to monitor the administration of Prefectures (chou), one per Prefecture, until the 1080s; could submit reports and complaints about local affairs without the knowledge or consent of the Prefect (chih-chou); no prefectoral directive was considered authentic without the Supervisor's mark of approval. The formal title, appended as a suffix to the appointee's central government assignment for an official with a substantive appointment, was normally specified by a suffix. In Chin used with the suffixes lang-chung (Director) and yuan-wai lang (Vice Director), signifying substantive posts in Bureaus (ssu) of the Ministry of Works (kung-pu). In Ch'ing used with suffixes such as t'ung-chih (Vice Prefect); each in charge of his Province's Coinage Service (ch'ien-chü). P16.

813 chien-ch'ü 足舉
Throughout history, used as the verb to recommend, signifying the process whereby men were brought into government service on the basis of nominations by existing officials—in contrast, e.g., to winning official status on the basis of inheritance or on the basis of competence demonstrated in recruitment examinations. May be encountered in cases when superior officials recommended subordinates for promotion.

814 chien-ch'üeh 简缺
CH'ING: Simple, a descriptive term attached as a prefix to the titles of the heads of Prefectures (fu), Departments (chou), Subprefectures (t'ing), Districts (hsien), and General Surveillance Circuits (fen-hsien tao), signifying that the volume, importance, and complexity of administrative business in their jurisdictions justified ranking them below counterparts designated, in descending order of prestige, Most Important (tsui-yao), Important (yao-ch'üeh), and Ordinary (chung-ch'üeh). The practice of differentiating among territorial appointees in this way probably began in late Ming times.

815 chien-chün 監軍
(1) HAN-N.S DIV (Chin): Army Supervisor, one of several designations of officers in command of armies on campaign, e.g., Supervisor of the ... Army (chien ... chün); less prestigious than Commander-in-chief (tu-tu) but more so than Commander (tu). HB: inspector of the army. (2) S DY.: a common abbreviation of chien-chun shih (Army-Supervising Commissioner), a representative of the central government dispatched in attempts to control semiautonomous regional Military Commissioners (chieh-tu shih). (3) CHIN: Army Supervisor, one of several designations for eminent Junchen officers on the staff of the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan). (4) MING: a common abbreviation of chien-chun yü-shih (Army-Inspecting Censor), designation of an Investigating Censor (chien-ch'üa yü-shih) commissioned on an ad hoc basis to accompany an army on campaign, monitor its activities, and independently report to the throne. P50.

816 chien-chun 監郡
CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Departmental Magistrate (t'ung-p'an).

817 chien-chun yü-shih 監郡御史
CH'IN: Commandery-inspecting Censor, a variant of chien-ch'a shih (Supervising Censor).

818 chien-fa 检發
CH'ING: lit., to select and send out or release; a prefix encountered before the titles of officials of the Wardens' Offices (ping-ma ssu) of the Five Wards (wu ch'eng) into which the capital was divided for police and fire-protection purposes, the meaning of which is not wholly clear; e.g., chien-fa fu chih-hui may mean Assistant to the Vice Commander, or possibly something akin to Acting Vice Commander.

819 chien-fa 檢法
SUNG, CHIN, YUAN: Legal Researcher, one or more, unranked except rank 8b in Chin, on the staff of the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai) until 1282; also in Chin's Court of the Imperial Clan (ta tsung-cheng fu). P1, 6, 18.

820 chien-fa an 檢法案
SUNG: Legal Research Section, a minor unit staffed with law specialists, one in each of the Six Ministries (liu pu, one in the Right Bureau (yu-t'ing) of the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu). SP: service du contrôle judiciaire (jurisprudence et lois).

821 chien-fa kuán 檢法官
SUNG: Legal Researcher, unranked or low-ranking official found in many offices including the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu), Censorate (yü-shih t'ai), Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu), State Finance Commission (san ssu), and that of the Judicial Commissioner (t'i-tien hsiung-yü kung-shih, t'i-hsing ssu) in a Circuit (lu). SP: fonctionnaire chargé du contrôle judiciaire (jurisprudence et lois). Also see chien-fa. P52.

822 chien-fu 監府
SUI: Supervisor of Tribute Goods, one appointed to the staff of the Hostel for Tributary Envoys (ssu-fang kuan) to receive and care for preferred articles of tribute whenever a tribute mission arrived; an ad hoc duty assignment, not a regular post. P11.

823 chien-fu ts'ao 監福曹
N.S DIV (N. Wei): Superintendency of Buddhist Happiness, a unit subordinate to the Chamberlain for Dependencies (tsa hung-lu) that catered to the needs of foreign Buddhist priests during visits to China; staffing not clear. Before the end of the dynasty, superseded by the Office for the Clarification of Buddhist Profundities (chao-hsian ssu). Also see seng-kuan. P17.
cially to remonstrate with him about what they considered the State function was to attend and advise the emperor, and especially to assist in quelling revolts in Mongolia. BH: grandee remonstrant and consultant. (2) T'ANG: those prefixed Left were members of the Chancellery and those prefixed Right were members of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), all rank 5a till 843, then 4b; often simply called chien-i, from 662 to 705 called cheng-chien ta-fu. RR: conseiller censeur de I'empereur. (3) SUNG: prefixed Left and Right, both rank 4b, members of the Chancellery and Secretariat, respectively; were not reassigned to the new Remonstrance Bureau (chien-yuan) when it was created c. 1020 but shared in the great prestige accorded both Surveillance Officials (ch'a-kuan) and Remonstrance Officials, especially in N. Sung. SP: conseiller censeur de l'empereur, conseiller politique. (4) CHIN, MING: members of the Remonstrance Bureau, which was not perpetuated by Yuan and existed in Ming only from 1380 to 1382; rank not clear; in Yuan and again after 1382, in a departure from tradition, remonstrance functions were specifically assigned to Censors. P19, 21.

832 chien-jui ying 監鉅營
CH'ING: Scouting Brigade, one of the units into which members of the Inner Banners (nei-ch'i) were organized, normally commanded by a Prince (wang) serving as Commander-general (t'ung-ling or tsung-t'ung); created in 1749 particularly to assist in quelling revolts in Mongolia. BH: scouts, the light division.

833 chien-k'ang san ku'an 建康三官
Sung, LIAO, CHIN: Three Wardens of Chien-k'ang, police chiefs of Chien-k'ang District (hsien), the dynastic capital (modern Nanking); commonly cooperated with the Three Law Enforcement Aides (t'ung-wei san ku'an) in conducting police investigations and trials regarding criminal offenses in the capital. P22.

834 chien-k'o yu-shih 監課御史
MING: Produce Levies Censor, duty assignment for Investigating Censors (chien-ch'a yu-shih) to inspect the activities and audit the accounts of Offices of Produce Levies (ch'ou-fen chu-mu chu) in the Peking and Nanking vicinities.

835 chien-ku'an 監官
SUNG: Supervisory Official, a designation used for the heads of many minor offices throughout the government subordinate to Ministries (pu), the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng), the Court of the Imperial Stud (rai-p'u ssu), the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu), etc. Sometimes used as a euphemistic title. SP: surveillant.

836 chien-ku'an 警官
Remonstrance Official: from Han on, a generic term for officials appointed, on either a regular or an honorary basis, for the special purpose of keeping watch over documents flowing to and from the throne and to remonstrate with the ruler about conduct or policies that they considered improper. In Han times and through the era of N-S Division, most remonstrance titles were honorific, awarded to officials considered especially trustworthy. By T'ang the offices had become regular ones, divided between the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) and the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng). In Sung, c. 1020, an independent Remonstrance Bureau (chien-yuan) was established; some modern historians interpret this development as an effort to deflect Remonstrance Officials' attention and efforts away from the ruler toward the Grand Councillors (tsai-hsiang), to whom they were no longer subordinate. From Yuan on, except for a brief revival of the Remonstrance Bureau in the 1380s,
special Remonstrance Officials were not appointed and remonstrance functions became added responsibilities of Censors (yü-shih), who had previously been limited in general to maintaining watch over the officialdom and impeaching wayward officials, as Surveillance Officials (ch'un-kuan). Remonstrance Officials through history were also commonly referred to as Speaking Officials (yen-kuan). The most common specific remonstrance titles included chien-i ta-fu, pu-ch'üeh, and shih-i. qv v. p. 118.

837 chien-kuän åde 諫官案
SUNG: Remonstrance Section in the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) and the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), apparently the offices of the Grand Masters of Remonstrance (chien-i ta-fu). SP: service de la réception des dépêches d'interpellation.

838 chien-kuän t'i-ling 監官提領
SUNG: Supervisory Director, 2, rank not clear, heads of the Storehouse of Spices and Silks (chi-chuang k'u) in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu). See t'i-ling. SP: surveillant administrateur.

839 chien-kuän yü-shih t'ing 諫官御史史
SUNG: Office of Remonstrating Censors, for a short time beginning in 1045 an agency of the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai) charged with remonstrance functions and staffed with Remonstrating Censors (yen-shih yü-shih, yen-shih kuan, chien-kuan yü-shih).

840 chien-kuo 監國
Lit., to supervise or oversee the state: throughout history, used in the sense of Regent to prefix the title and name of a dignitary (commonly a member of the imperial family) to whom control over the central government was entrusted at periods when the ruler was traveling at a distance from the capital, or when the ruler was too young or otherwise unable to fulfill his normal functions.

841 chien-lin 監臨
MING-CH'ING: Examiner, collective reference to officials presiding over lower-level civil service recruitment examinations.

842 chien-ling 監令
Director, normally of a Directorate, e.g., the early Ming Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-tien chien); in such cases the full sense would seem best suggested by the rendering ssu-tien chien-ling, but the superfluous chien was commonly omitted.

843 chien-mén 監門
Gate Guard. (1) CHOUSHU: unranked functionaries or soldiers, numbers unspecified, on duty at each of the capital gates, under the supervision of a Gatekeeper (ssu-men) on the staff of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan). CL: surveillant des portes. (2) SUNG: unranked functionaries attached to the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng), the establishment of the Heir Apparent, the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu), etc.; often occurs with a place-name or agency-name insert, e.g., chien-san sheng shu-mi yüan men (Guards at the Gates of the Three Departments and the Bureau of Military Affairs). SP: garde de la surveillance des portes. (3) CHIN: one prefixed Left and one prefixed Right, in charge of the gates of the establishment of the Heir Apparent, i.e., the Eastern Palace (tung-kung). P26, 38.

844 chien-mén fu 監門府
Lit., garrison or office of gate supervisors: Palace Gate Guard. (1) SUI: one of 2 units constituting the Palace Guards (ch'in-wel), elite troops drawn from the Twelve Guards (shih-erh wei) stationed in and around the dynastic capital, which in turn were staffed on a rotational basis by Garrison Militia units (see fu-ping) throughout the state; headed by a Commander (lang-chiang) and a Vice Commander (chiang). The other Palace Guard unit was the Imperial Bodyguard (pei-then fu). (2) T'ANG: one prefixed Left and one prefixed Right; from 636, units in the group of Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei) stationed at the capital; in 662 retitled chien-men wei. RR: garde de la surveillance des portes. P43.

845 chien-mên kuän 監門官
SUNG: Gate Tender, normally one unranked subofficial assigned to each important agency, e.g., the Six Ministries (liu pu), the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien), the Court of the Imperial Granaries (ssu-nung ssu). See chien-men. SP: fonctionnaire chargé de surveillance des portes.

846 chien-mên shuai-fu 監門率府
SUI-SUNG: Gate Guard Command, one prefixed Left and one prefixed Right, military units assigned to the establishment of the Heir Apparent, each headed by a Commander (shuai), rank 4a in T'ang, 7b in Sung. In c. 604 retitled kung-men chiang-fu (Palace Gates Guard Command); original Sui name revived in 622; from 662 to 670 variantly designated chung-i wei (Guard Honoring the Imperial Apartments). RR+SP: garde de la surveillance des portes. P26.

847 chien-mên wei 監門衛
(1) T'ANG–SUNG: Palace Gate Guard, one prefixed Left and one prefixed Right, units in the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei) stationed at the dynastic capital; created in 662 by retitling of the chien-men fu; generally responsible for the defense of the imperial palace, especially for monitoring the comings and goings of authorized personnel and commodities. Each headed by a General-in-chief (ta chiang-chiên), rank 3a in T'ang, 4a in Sung; from 786 to the end of T'ang occasionally under the control of Generalsissimos (shang chiang-chiên), rank 2a. Troops were originally provided on a rotational basis by Garrison Militia units (see fu-ping), but the rotational system declined markedly in the 700s and was terminated in 750. Thereafter through Sung all of the Sixteen Guards became largely decorative, providing posts to which members of the imperial family and perhaps other favorites could be appointed. See huan-wei, chin-wei, pei-then fu. RR+SP: garde de la surveillance des portes. (2) SUI–CHIN: 2 of the Ten Guard Commands (shih shuai-fu, q.v.) assigned to the establishment of the Heir Apparent. P26.

848 chien-mu shih 監牧使 or chien-mu N-S DIV–SUNG: Horse Pasturage Supervisor, members of the Court of the Imperial Stud (tai-pu ssu) delegated to monitor the activities of Horse Pasturage (mu-chien) in specified regions; in T'ang primarily bore the directional prefixes South, West, etc., coordinated by a Horse Pasturage Supervisor-in-chief (tu chien-mu shih); in Sung apparently more numerous and with smaller jurisdictions, reporting through intermediary Herds Offices (ch'un-mu ssu) to the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi-yan). See chien, mu-ch'ang, mu-chien, mu-yüan, yüan-ma ssu. RR: commissaire impérial chargé de surveiller les élevages, commissaire impérial aux élevages. SP: commissaire à l'élevage des chevaux. P31.

849 chien-p'ân 監判
SUNG: unofficial reference to a Vice Minister (see t'ung-
p'an ssu) of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (ssu-nung ssu). SP: sous-directeur.

850 chi'en-p'ing 監平
N-S DIV: variant of cheng-chien-p'ing (Three Law Enforcement Aides).

851 chi'en-sao kuan 監僉官

852 chi'en-shan 監膳
SUI-SUNG: Head Cook, 12 in Sui, 10 in T'ang, 15 in Sung, all non-official specialists on the staff of the Banquets Office (ta-kuan shu), a unit in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu). RR+SP: directeur des mets. P30.

853 chi'en-shan shih 監膳史
T'ANG: Second Cook, 15 non-official specialists serving under Head Cooks (chi'en-shan) in the Banquets Office (ta-kuan shu), a unit in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu). RR: sous-directeur des mets. P30.

854 chi'en-shih 督攝
Concurrent Temporary Appointment, a term used from Sung on if not earlier when an official was assigned, in addition to his normal duty, to assist in (but not take charge of) another agency at a busy time.

855 chi'en-shen 監紳
CH'ING: one of many variants of shen-shih (the elite), q.v.

856 chi'en-sheng 監生
(1) SUNG-CH'ING: National University Student, the most common generic designation of students admitted to the National University (tai-hsueh) maintained by the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chi'en). Normally subsidized by the state, all such students upon completion of their studies could be appointed directly to offices and were eligible to participate in the Metropolitan Examination (sheng-shih, hui-shih) stage of the civil service examination recruitment system. From mid-Ming on, the study body included Tribute Students (kung-sheng), Official Students (kuan-sheng), Students by Purchase (li-chien), and other categories. SP: élève de l'université. BH: collegian of the imperial academy of learning. (2) CH'ING: Student by Purchase Fourth Class, a subcategory of Students by Purchase (li-chien, q.v.) in the National University consisting of men who were admitted without having passed at any level of the civil service examination recruitment system, in recognition of their contributions of grain or money to the state; also called min-sheng (Civilian Student).

857 chi'en-shih 監事
(1) T'ANG-CH'ING: Office Attendant, rank 8b in Ming, otherwise apparently unranked subofficials, appointees in various units of the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu), Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu), Court of the Imperial Granaries (ssu-nung ssu), Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng), etc. RR+SP: surveillant des affaires. (2) When the 2 characters envelop an agency name, in the form chi'en ... shih, they indicate that an official not normally in charge of, or even associated with, the agency in question was on a temporary or some other special basis "supervising the affairs of" the named agency; hence concurrently (?) Supervisor of the named agency, or (e.g., censorial) Inspector of it.

858 chi'en-shih 監試
T'ANG-CH'ING: Examination Overseer, 'duty assignment for a central government or, in Ming and Ch'ing, provincial official to assist as a proctor in a civil service recruitment examination.

859 chi'en-shih 醫氏
CHOU: Exterminator, one ranked as a Junior Serviceman (hsia-shih) in the Ministry of Justice (chi'u-kuan), responsible for keeping (the ruler's palace?) free of troublesome bugs and insects. CL: destructeur.

860 chi'en-shou 監收
CH'ING: Collection Superintendent, a general reference to Circuit Intendants (tiao-t'ai) and other regional and local officials who directed tax collections at various gates, passes, fords, etc. P62.

861 chi'en-shou hsin-p'ao kuan 監守信敬官
CH'ING: Commander of the Alarm Guns, one, rank 5a, at each of the gates of the dynastic capital, subordinate to a Commander-in-chief of the Alarm Guns (hsin-p'ao tsang-kuan). BH: assistant controller of alarm-signal guns.

862 chi'en-shu p'o-shih 監書博士
YUAN: Literary Erudite, designation of litterateurs assigned to the Hall for the Diffusion of Literature (hsian-wen ko), established in 1340; charged to counsel the Emperor on the precepts of the classics and the precedents of history, especially as participants in the Classics Colloquium (ching-yen). P23, 24.

863 chi'en-sou yu-shih 監搜御史
N-S DIV--T'ANG: Censorial Gate Monitor, a duty assignment for a Censor (yu-shih) to station himself at the entrance to the imperial palace and monitor all officials entering with memorials; the extent of this appointee's power is not clear, but no memorialist could enter the palace without permission of the Censor on duty. The practice did not end until the early 700s. P18.

864 chi'en-ssu 監司
(1) N-S DIV (Chin): unofficial reference to a Regional Inspector (ts'iu-shih). (2) N-S DIV (Liang): Supervisory Office, variant designation of the Censorate (yu-shih r'ai) or its senior executive official, nominally the Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (yu-shih chung-ch'eng). (3) SUNG: Circuit Supervisor, a generic reference to coordinating commissioners of Circuits (lu); see shuai-ssu, ta'o-ssu, hsien-ssu, ts'ang-ssu. SP: intendant fiscal ou judiciaire de province. (4) YUAN: apparently a generic reference to the Surveillance Commissions (t'hsing an-ch'a ssu, su-cheng lien-fang ssu) of Circuits (tao) or to the executive officials of such agencies. (5) MING--CH'ING: Provincial Intendant, a generic reference to those provincial officials known as Circuit Intendants (tiao-t'ai). Cf. fang-mien. P51, 62.

865 chi'en-ta-fu 諦大夫
HAN: Grand Master of Remonstrance, a subordinate of the Chamberlain for Attendants (kuang-lu-hsün); antecedent of chien-i ta-fu, q.v. HB: grande remonstrant.

866 chi'en-t'ai-ts'ang shih 監太倉使
T'ANG: Inspector of the Imperial Granaries, from 731 a special duty assignment for an Investigating Censor (chien-ch'a yu-shih) or a Palace Censor (tien-chung shih yu-shih) on the staff of the Censorate (yu-shih r'ai); see t'ai-taung. RR: commissaire impérial à la surveillance du grenier impérial. P18.
867 chien-tang kuan 鉴监官 or chien-tang
SUNG: State Monopoly Agent, a duty assignment for a Capital or Court Official (ching-chiao kuan), normally for a 3-year term, to administer the collection of taxes on state-monopolized commodities such as tea, salt, and wine in a particular jurisdiction at the Prefecture (ch'ou) or lower level. SP: surveillant d'échange monéploisé dans une préfecture.

874 chien-wu wu 鉴物倉
SUNG: Office of Monopolized Goods, in charge of state-controlled exchanges in each Prefecture (chou); staffing not clear. SP: surveillant d'échange monopolisé dans une préfecture.

875 chien-yu 監押
SUNG: Supervisor of Militia, duty assignment of a staff member at the Prefecture (fu, chou) and lower levels; a common concurrent responsibility of a District Magistrate (hsien-ling). SP: fonctionnaire militaire chargé de l'entraînement des troupes, commissaire à la surveillance générale.

876 chien-yin 監印
YUAN: Superintendent of Seals, 2, probably of noble status but rank not clear, assigned as aides to the Director (ling) of the Secretariat (ching-shu sheng) or of a Branch Secretariat (hsing-chung-shu sheng). P4.

877 chien-yu 監獄
Prison: a term used irregularly throughout history. See nei-chien, wai-chien, nan-chien, pei-chien.

878 chien-yu-shih 監御史
HAN: Supervising Censor, a term used for staff members of the Censorate (yü-shih fu) when sent out to tour and inspect Commanderies (ch'ien); in 106 B.C. superseded by resident Regional Inspectors (ts'u-shih) in 13 Regions (pu, chou). HB: inspecting secretary. P18.

879 chien-yüan 鉴院
SUNG: abbreviated reference to teng-wen chien-yüan (Public Petitioners Review Office), q.v.

880 chien-yüan 鉴院
SUNG: variant of ch'ia-yüan (Investigation Bureau), q.v.

881 chien-yüan 警垣
(1) SUNG: unofficial reference to the Censorate (yü-shih tai). (2) MING-CH'ING: may be encountered as an unofficial reference to the Six Offices of Scrutiny (liu k'o).

882 chien-yüan 警院
Remonstrance Bureau. (1) SUNG: nominally established c. 1020 (1017?), but without a significant staff until after 1032; thereafter an autonomous agency of the central government charged to scrutinize documents flowing to and from the throne and to criticize proposals and policy decisions considered improper; staffed with Remonstrators (ssu-chien), rank 7a, and Exhorters (cheng-yen), 7b. SP: cour des remonstrances, bureau de critique politique. (2) CHIN: staffed with Grand Masters of Remonstrance (chien-i ta-fu), Remonstrators, Rectifiers of Omissions (pu-ch'iieh), and Reminders (shih-i), ranks not clear. (3) MING: existed from 1380 to 1382 only, with a Grand Master of Remonstrance as head; thereafter remonstrance functions were assigned to members of the Censorate (tu-ch'üan), as in Yuan times, and also members of the Six Offices of Scrutiny (liu k'o). P19.

883 chien-yüeh kuan 欣閱官 or chien-yueh
Editorial Examiner. (1) SUNG: unspec. numbers of low-ranking or unranked editorial clerks in the Historiography Institute (kuo-shih yüan), the True Records Institute (shih-lu yüan), and the Institute for the Veneration of Literature (ching-wen yüan). SP: examinateur. (2) CHIN: one, rank 9b, in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu) from 1201 to 1204 only; also 5 Jurchen and 5 Chinese. 9b., in the Historiography Institute. (3) YUAN: 4, 8a, in the

884 ch'ien-yun 监运
Supervisor of Transport, a common abbreviated reference to several types of officials responsible for the transport of tax commodities to the dynastic capital or for even broader fiscal affairs, such as T'ang's 'T'ang's Transportation Commissioners (chu-an-yun shih), Sung-Chin Fiscal Commissioners (also chuan-yun shih), Yuan-Ming Salt Distribution Commissioners (tu chuan-yun yen shih), etc.

885 ch'ien 前
A prefix found attached to official titles, literally suggesting and perhaps originally denoting a seal-keeper for or co-signatory with the official whose title follows, but ordinarily used to designate an Assistant ..., less prestigious than a Vice ... (fu ...); e.g., the MIng-Ch'ing Provincial Surveillance Commission (ti-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu) was headed by a Surveillance Commissioner (an-ch'a shih), rank 3a, and usually included in its executive staff several Surveillance Vice Commissioners (an-ch'a fu-shih), 4a, and Assistant Surveillance Commissioners (an-ch'a chien-chien), 5a.

886 ch'ien 钱
SUNG: an abbreviated reference to the Commandant (chien-hsia) on the staff of a Prefecture (chou).

887 ch'ien-chi 千骑
T'ANG: Thousand Cavaliers, an elite group of mounted archers who, in 2 shifts, escorted the Emperor on hunts and other outings; created in 689 by an expansion of the original Hundred Cavaliers (po chi), in 707 (710?) further transformed into the Myriad Cavaliers (wan chi), from which quickly evolved the Left and Right Militant as Dragons Armies (lung-wu chun) of the Northern Command (pei-ya). RR: mille cavaliers.

888 ch'ien-chien 鉴监
CHIN: Directorate of Coinage, a generic term for several agencies; see pao-fang ch'ien-chien, pao-yu'an chien-chien, li-yung ch'ien-chien, fu-t'ung ch'en-chien. P16.

889 ch'ien-chu 錢局
(1) MING: Coinage Service, an unofficial reference early in the dynasty to Provincial Coinage Services (pao-ch'uan chu); also see pao-yuan chu. (2) CH'ING: Provincial Coinage Service, a generic name for agencies in most Provinces and such closely dependent territories as Sin-kiang that produced and circulated copper coins under the direction of the appropriate Provincial Administration Commissions (ch'eng-hsian pu-cheng shih ssu) and under the relatively loose guidance of 2 Coinage Offices (chien-fa t'ang) at the dynastic capital, one subordinate to the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), one to the Ministry of Works (kung-pu). Provincially-produced coins were separately identifiable, and each Provincial Coinage Service had a Province-specific, often archaic name in the pattern pao-place-name chu e.g., pao-Chin chu (Shansi), pao-Che chu (Chekiang). However, all coins were produced from designs issued by the Ministry of Revenue. Provincial Services were staffed by generically-designated Coinage Officials (chien-chu kuan; see under chien-chu) on duty assignments from (or concurrently with) regular posts in appropriate Prefectures (fu) as Vice Prefects (t'ung-chih) or Assistant Prefects (t'ung-p'an), ranks 5a and 6a, respectively; they were more specifically designated, e.g., as Vice Prefect of Pao-t'ung (serving as) Supervisor (p'an ... shih) of the Shansi Coinage Service. Cf. ch'ien-chien, p'an. P6, 16.

890 ch'ien-chun 前军
Army of the Front, one of the units into which Chinese military forces were traditionally divided, others at the same hierarchical level being the Army of the Left (tsou-ch'un), Army of the Center (chung-ch'un), Army of the Right (yu-ch'un), and Army of the Rear (hou-ch'un), each normally commanded by a General (chiang-ch'un): e.g., General of the Front (ch'ien-chang-ch'un) or General of the Army of the Front (chi'en-chiang-ch'un).

891 ch'ien-fa t'ang 鉴法堂
Lit., monetary policy hall: Coinage Office. (1) MING: a quasi-official reference to the special Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) post of Vice Minister Supervisory Manager of Coinage (tu-li ch'ien-fa shih-lang), established in the 1620s to expedite production of coins for emergency defense needs. See pao-ch'uan chu. (2) CH'ING: established in 1644 after the Ming example under the Ministry of Revenue with a Vice Minister of Revenue, either Chinese or Manchu, serving concurrently as Manager of the Coinage Office (kuan-li ch'ien-fa t'ang); but very quickly expanded into 2 Offices, one headed by a Vice Minister of Revenue and one by a Vice Minister of Works (kung-pu shih-lang), each designated Right Vice Minister Supervisory Manager of the Coinage Office (tu-li ch'ien-fa t'ang yu shih-lang). Originally in each case a Chinese official held the post, but in 1679 it was ordered that there should always be one Manchu and one Chinese Supervisory Manager. In 1761 the Ministry of Revenue's Coinage Office created a subordinate unit called the Office of Dies (chang-kao ssu) staffed with one Manchu and one Chinese official delegated from the Ministry's Bureaus (ch'ing-ling ssu). The 2 Coinage Offices had top-level supervisory responsibility for the production and circulation of copper coins throughout the empire, but that responsibility seems to have been filtered in each case through a Metropolitan Coinage Service (pao-ch'uan chu in the Ministry of Revenue, pao-yu'an chu in the Ministry of Works; see both entries). Also see chien-chu. P6, 16.

892 ch'ien-feng ying 前锋营
CH'ING: Vanguard Brigade, an elite military unit made up of members selected from all Manchu and Mongol Banners (chi), responsible for guarding the imperial palace in peacetime and for first engaging the enemy on campaign; not considered part of the Imperial Bodyguard (ch'in-chun ying); divided into Left and Right Wings (t'ang); each led by a Commander-general (t'ung-ling); headed overall by an Imperial Prince also entitled Commander-general (t'ung-ling, tsung-t'ung). BH: vanguard division.

893 ch'ien-fu 錢府
HAN: Tax and Credit Office, in the reign of Wang Mang (A.D. 9-23) established in official markets of the dynastic capital and 5 other major cities, subordinate to Market Masters (shih-shih); see under wu chun-ssu shih-shih (Five Market Masters).

894 ch'ien-fu ch'ang 千夫長 or ch'ien-fu
YUAN-MING: lit., leader of 1,000 men: Battalion Commander, variant of chien-hu, q.v. In Ming used principally as a title bestowed on southwestern aboriginal chieftains. P72.
895 ch'ien-hang 前行
(1) T'ANG-SUNG: Front Echelon of Ministries (pu) in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), specifically meaning the Ministries of Personnel (li-pu) and of War (ping-pu), which were more prestigious than the Middle Echelon (chung-hang) comprising the Ministries of Revenue (hu-pu) and Justice (hsing-pu) and the Rear Echelon (hou-hang) comprising the Ministries of Rites (li-pu) and of Works (kung-pu). P38. (2) SUNG: Senior Clerk coupled with Junior Clerk of Personnel (li-pu) and of War (ping-pu) in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), who until c. 712的模样
retinue of an official in travel status, a guide to the route.

896 ch'ien-hang cheng-lang 前行正郎
T'ANG: a collective reference to Vice Ministers (shih-lang) of the Front Echelon (ch'ien-hang), i.e., of the Ministries of Personnel (li-pu) and of War (ping-pu) in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), who until c. 712 monopolized duty assignments as Participants in the Drafting of Proclamations (chih-shih-kao) in the Administration Chamber (cheng-shih-t'ang), where Grand Councilors (tsai-hsia) presided over general governmental affairs in consultation with the Emperor. RR: secrétaire régulier de premier rang.

897 ch'ien-hang yin 前行引
Forward Scout: possible variant romanization of ch'ien hsing-yin, q.v.

898 ch'ien-hsia 钦差
SUNG-CHIN: lit., controller of the seal (?): (1) Military Administrator of a Circuit (lu), an army on campaign, etc.; not a combat commander, but apparently something like an administrative aide to a commander. Usually a concurrent title for either a civil official or a military officer with a substantive post elsewhere in the governmental establishment. Commonly expanded to the more explicitly military form ping-ma ch'ien-hsia (lit., controller of the seal, or Military Administrator of Infantry and Cavalry); prefixed variants include Chief (tu) and Vice (fu) Military Administrators. SP: directeur militaire. (2) Administrative Aide, a non-military assignment in such agencies as a Branch Directorate of Waterways (wai tu-shui chien), sometimes with eunuch appointees delegated from the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng). P59.

899 ch'ien-hsia chiao-fang so 钦差故坊所
SUNG: Office of Musical Instruction, an agency of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (tai-ch'ang ssu). SP: direction de l'enseignement de la musique.

900 ch'ien hsing-yin 前行引
Forward Scout: designation of a common member of the retinue of an official in travel status, a guide to the route ahead.

901 ch'ien-hu so 千戸所
Lit., place (establishment) of 1,000 households: Battalion, a basic military unit normally comprising c. 1,000 men and headed by a Battalion Commander (ch'ien-hu). In China, the Chinese rendering (ch'ien-hu) of the Jurchen word meng-an, q.v. In Yuan, 10 such units, each with a Commander ranked 5a, constituted a Brigade (wan-hu fu) or Guard (wei). In Ming, 5 such units, each with a Commander ranked 5a, constituted a Guard (wei). In Ch'ing, used only as a designation for some submressive aboriginal tribes in the Southwest, whose chiefs were variably titled Battalion Commanders (ch'ien-hu), Battalion Vice Commanders (fu ch'ien-hu), or sometimes Battalion Heads (ch'ien-hu chang).

902 ch'ien-jen 僕人
T'ANG: Retainer, categorical reference to non-official clerks and messengers authorized for the staffs of central government officials on special assignments outside the capital.

903 ch'ien-jen 千人
HAN: Battalion Commander, an irregular military title apparently equivalent to the ch'ien-hu of later times. HB: millarian.

904 ch'ien-kuan 钱官
Common abbreviation of chu-ch'ien kuan (Coins Officials).

905 ch'ien-liang kuan 竦翁
SUNG: Bursar, one, probably an unranked subofficial, in the Prefectural School (fu-hsueh) at K'ai-feng, the dynastic capital in N. Sung; presumably managed the issuance of stipends and allowances to staff members and students. SP: percepteur.

906 ch'ien-liang ya-men 钦儀衙門
CH'ING: Office of the Paymaster, an agency of the Imperial Household Administration (nei-wu fu) responsible for issuing pay and rations to members of the Inner Banners (nei-ch'i). HB: pay office.

907 ch'ien-ma 前馬
Variant form of hsi-ma (Frontier).

908 ch'ien-niu chiang-chun 千牛將軍
(1) T'ANG, SUNG, LIAO: General of the Personal Guard (ch'ien-niu wei), one of the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei) at the dynastic capital; 2nd or 3rd officer in the Guard's command echelon, rank 3 or 4, after mid-T'ang a sinecure for members of the imperial family or other favored dignitaries. (2) CHIN: Personal Guard General, a title of honor granted to favored courtiers, although no Personal Guard unit seems to have been established.

909 ch'ien-niu pei-shen 千牛備身 or ch'ien-niu
SUI-SUNG: lit., a swordsman (ch'ien-niu) personal guard, the swordsman idea deriving from Chuang-tzu's anecdote about a butcher so skilled that he slaughtered several thousand oxen over 19 years without dulling the blade of his sword or knife: Swordsman Guard, 8 men authorized for service in the establishment of the Heir Apparent in Sui, after c. 604 retitled ssu-chung iso-yu (Swordsman Attendant). Restored in T'ang as members of various military units, principally the 2 Personal Guards (ch'ien-niu wei) of the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei) stationed at the dynastic capital; continuing at least nominally in Sung. RR+SP: garde aux sabres tranchantas. P26, 43.

910 ch'ien-niu wei 千牛衛 or ch'ien-niu fu
千牛府
T'ANG, SUNG, LIAO: Personal Guard, one prefixed Left and one prefixed Right, military units in the array at the dynastic capital called the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei) in T'ang and Sung; in cooperation with units of T'ang's Northern Command (pei-ya), responsible for maintaining security of the imperial palace; in Sung and Liao had merely nominal existence, officer posts being awarded to members of the imperial family and other favored dignitaries. Created in 660 by reorganization of the Left and Right Guards (iso-fu, yu-fu; cf. iso-wei, yu-wei); briefly in 662 given the...
variant name feng-ch'en wei. Members of these Guards were commonly called Swordsmen Guards (ch'ien-niu pei-shen).
Also see pei-shen fu. RR+SP: garde aux sabres tran-
chans. P43.

911 ch'ien-p'an 签判
SUNG: abbreviated reference to the Notary of the Ad-
ministrative Assistant (ch'ien-shu p'an-kuan t'ing kung-shih, q.v.) in a Prefecture (chou). P32.

912 ch'ien-p'än t'ai-shih chien shih
签判太史監事
MING: Assistant Director of Astrology in the early Ming Direc-
tor of Astrology (t'ai-shih chien), ranking below both
the Director of Astrology (t'ai-shih ling) and the Vice Di-
rector of Astrology (t'ung-p'an t'ai-shih chien shih). P35.

913 ch'ien-p'ọ àn 錢帛案
SUNG: Coins and Silks Section, one of 8 Sections in the early Sung Tax Bureau (tu-chih ssu), normally headed by
an Administrative Assistant (p'an-kuan, t'ai-kuan); oversaw
the provisioning of money and textiles required for the pay-
ment of official salaries and the issuance of military uni-
forms. In the 1080s transferred into the Treasury Bureau
(chin-pu) of the Ministry of Revenue (ku-pu). SP: service
des monnaies et de tissus de soie. P7, 52.

914 ch'ien-p'ọ ssū 錢帛司
LIAO: Tax Office, a collection agency for a territory spec-
ified in a prefix, normally a Prefecture (chou); headed by
a central government delegate designated Inspector-general
(tu tien-chien), Superintendent-in-chief (tu t'i-tien), or Su-
ervisioner-general (tsung-mu), or sometimes a combina-
tion of tsung-mu as prefix and tu tien-chien as suffix. P52.

915 ch'ien-pū 鉛部
T'ANG: lit., ministry of ores: a variant of ch'üan-pü, itself
an unofficial reference to the Ministry of Personnel (li-
pu).

916 ch'ien-sheng 前省
SUNG: Front Section of the Palace Domestic Service (nei-
shih sheng), as distinguished from the Rear Section (hou-
sheng); division of functions not clear. SP: département
antérieur du palais intérieur.

917 ch'ien-shih 前事 or 签事
A suffix found attached to agency names, or a term some-
times enclosing an agency name in the form ch'ien ... shih,
literally suggesting and perhaps originally denoting a seal-
keeper for or co-signatory with the head of the named agency;
normally designating a 3rd- or occasionally a 2nd-level ex-
ecutive official in the agency, as Assistant .... E.g.,
the Ming-Ch'ing Provincial Surveillance Commission (r'hising
an-ch'a shih ssu) was headed by a Surveillance Commis-
sioner (an-ch'a shih), rank 3a, and usually included in
its executive staff several Surveillance Vice Commissioners
(an-ch'a fu-shih), 4a, and Assistant Surveillance Commission-
ers (an-ch'a chien-shih), 5a. See under ch'ien.

918 ch'ien-shu 签書
SUNG: abbreviated reference to the Notary of the Ad-
ministrative Assistant in some Military Commissions (see
ch'ien-shu chieh-tu p'an-kuan t'ing kung-shih).

919 ch'ien-shu 签樞
SUNG: abbreviated reference to the Notary of the Bureau
of Military Affairs (ch'ien-shu shu-mi yüan shih).

920 ch'ien-shu 錢署
N-S DIV (Sung): Coinage Office, established in 430, ap-
parently subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Rev-

enes (shao-fu); staffing not clear till 454, then staffed with

921 ch'ien-shū chieh-tü p'än-kuan t'ing kung-shih
簽書節度判官公事
SUNG: Notary of the Administrative Assistant to the Mil-
itary Commissioner, one, rank 8b, on the staff of some
Military Commissions (chieh-tu shih ssu) in early Sung; in
S. Sung on the staff of Lin-an Prefecture (Hangchow) and
perhaps other units of territorial administration. SP: signa-
taire des dépêches officielles dans la salle des assistants.

922 ch'ien-shü p'än-kuan t'ing kung-shih
簽書判官公事
SUNG: Notary of the Administrative Assistant in a Pref-
cecture (chou) or Military Prefecture (chüen), no specified
number, rank 8b; presumably responsible for handling pre-
fectoral correspondence, especially with subordinate units. 
Also known as the Record Keeper (ssu-ssu). SP: signataire
du personnel surveillant dans une préfecture.

923 ch'ien-shū sheng-shih 签書省事
SUNG: Notary of the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng);
a eunuch post also known as ya-pan (Administrative
Aide). SP: signataire des affaires du département du palais
intérieur.

924 ch'ien-shū shu-mi yüan shih
簽書樞密院事
SUNG-LIAO: Notary of the Bureau of Military Affairs
(shu-mi yüan), a 2nd-level executive official of the Bureau,
rank 2b; in Liao in the Northern Bureau of Military Affairs
pei-shu-mi yüan) only. SP: signataire des affaires du bu-
reau des affaires militaires. P12.

925 ch'ien-shū yüan-shih 簽書院事
(1) SUNG: abbreviated reference to ch'ien-shu shu-mi yüan
shih (Notary of the Bureau of Military Affairs). (2) YUAN:
found in a relatively important role on the executive staffs
of various state Academies and Institutes in the form ch'ien
(character lacking bamboo radical)-shih ... (agency name)
shih, suggesting Administrative Aide. P3.

926 ch'ien-t'ing kuăn 簽議院 or ch'ien-t'ing
SUNG: abbreviated reference to the ch'ien-t'ing p'an-kuan t'ing kung-shih (Notary of the Administrative Assistant).

927 ch'ien-tsüng 千總
CH'ING: lit.: leader of 1.000 men; Company Com-
mander, rank 6a, in the Chinese military establishment called
the Green Standards (lu-yung); leader of a Company (shao)
of 100 men, 5 of which theoretically constituted a Brigade

928 ch'ien-ts'ang 傷從
T'ANG: variant of ch'ien-jen (Retainer).

929 ch'ien-tu yü-shih 俞都御史
MING-Ch'ING: Assistant Censor-in-chief of the Censor
orate (tu chü-yüan), ranking below Censor-in-chief (tu yü-
shih) and Vice Censor-in-chief (fu tu yü-shih); in Ming
2 each prefixed Left or Right, rank 5a till 1384, then 4a; in
Ch'ing a post (prefixed Left only) reserved for a Chinese
but abolished in 1745. In Ming after 1453 the title was
commonly granted as a concurrent appointment (for pres-
tige purposes) to officials assigned as Grand Coordinators
(hsün-fu) of some Provinces. P18, 49.

930 ch'ien-yin tâ-ch'én 前引大臣
CH'ING: Grand Minister of the Vanguard, 10 hereditary
dignitaries who led the Imperial Guardsmen (shih-wei),
subordinate to the Grand Minister of the Imperial Household Department Concurrently Controlling the Imperial Guardsmen (ting shih-wei nei ta-ch'en). BH: chamberlain of the van-guard.

931 chi'en-yüan 会院或签院
(1) YUAN: Assistant Commissioner, normally 2, rank 3b, in such agencies as the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-i yüan), the Astrological Commission (t'ai-shih yüan), Bureaus of Transmission (tung-cheng yüan), and the Household Service for the Heir Apparent (ch'u-cheng yüan); normally outranked by Commissioners (shih) and Vice Commissioners (fu-shih). P26, 35, 36. (2) MING-CH'ING: may be encountered as an abbreviated reference to chi'en tu yu-shih (Assistant Censor-in-chief).

932 chi'en-yüan yüan 乾元院
T'ANG: Academy of Heaven, established in 717, then in 718 retitled Academy in the Hall of Elegance and Rectitude (li-chien tien hsiu-shu yüan), which in 725 was retitled Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien tien shu-yüan). RR: cour céleste. P25.

933 chih 直
Lit., straight, direct, upright. (1) Commonly used, either as prefix or suffix, in the sense to take up duty in ..., to be on duty in ..., or a ... duty group, designating persons or groups who shared duties in some rotational scheme or functional distribution. E.g., Sui dynasty Bodyguards (pei-shen) of the Heir Apparent included chih-ko (those on duty in the Hall), chih-ch'in (those on duty in the Bedchamber), etc.; and Sung dynasty Palace Guards (tien-chhien shih-we) were divided into 4 Duty Groups (see ssu chih), including Crossbowmen on Duty (wu-chih), Bowmen on Duty (kung-chih), etc. Cf. fan (on rotational duty). (2) T'ANG-SUNG: Auxiliary, originally designating someone, normally an Academician (hsueh-shih), who was assigned to an agency without having nominal status in the agency, e.g., chih chi-hsien yüan (Auxiliary in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies), chih-shih-kuan (Auxiliary in the Historiography Office). In time many such titles became regularized, with specified rank status. P23, 25, 26.

934 chih 知
Lit., to know, to take notice of: from Han times on, commonly used as a prefix to an agency name in the sense to manage or to administer, often in the form chih ... shih (managing the affairs of ...). i.e., Administrator of ... Originally suggested a specially authorized appointment of someone with nominally different status to serve in a normally more prestigious post as administrator of an agency: e.g., chih-chung chih tung-kung shih (Palace Attendant and Administrator of the Eastern Palace) in Han, chieh-tu fu-shih chih chieh-tu shih (Vice Military Commissioner and Administrator of the Military Commission) in T'ang, chih-shih-chung chih shih-chien-yüan (Supervising Secretary and Administrator of the Remonstrance Bureau) in Sung. Not later than Sung times, some titles of this sort became regularized: e.g., chih-hsien (District Magistrate). Although the term chih normally designated the official principally in charge of an agency, such was not always the case; e.g., see chih-kuan (Vice Superintendent) of Ch'ing times. P5, 6, 12, 15.

935 chih 絺
N-S DIV (Chou): Weaver, 4 categories in the Ministry of Works (tung-kuan): Weavers of Silks (chih-ssu), of Colors (chih-ts'ai), of Linens (chih-hsi), and of Tassels (chih-tsu); apparently divided equally between the ranks of Ordinary Serviceman (chung-shih; 8a) and Junior Serviceman (hsia-shih; 9a). P14.

936 chih 聘
Assignment, a term normally referring to an official's functional duty regardless of his nominal rank status or other special circumstances. Thus a chih-kuan (assigned official) was differentiated from a san-kuan (unassigned official; prestige title). An official might nevertheless be detached from his assigned duty (chih) to provide a special service on commission (ch'au-ch'en), but this did not alter his basic status and rank in the service.

937 chih-ch'ai fang 支差房
SUNG: Troop Disposition Section in the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan); one of 12 Sections created in the reign of Shen-tsung (1067-1085) to manage administrative affairs of military garrisons throughout the country, in geographic clusters, or to supervise specified military functions on an empire-wide scale. This Section supervised the transfer of troops from Hu-pei Circuit (lu) to the frontiers and the environs of the capital and from Circuits south of the Yangtze River into the garrisons in the capital city. Headed by 3 to 5 Vice Recipients of Edicts (fu cheng-chih), rank 8b. Apparently discontinued early in S. Sung. See shih-erh fang (Twelve Sections). SP: chambre de déplacement militaire.

938 chih-ch'ang 直長
N-S DIV-MING: lit., chief of those who take up active duty, as in a rotational duty group, a shift, a watch, etc.: Foreman, Chief: originating late in the era of N-S Division, the title came to be applied to subaltars, usually of 7th or 8th rank, in many kinds of agencies where menial, manual, or routine military service was required on a rotational basis, including manufactories, provisioning agencies, park managements, etc.; especially prominent in Chin and Yuan times. Last known use was in the early Ming Directorate of the Palace Archives (pi-shu chien), which was discontinued in 1380, its functions absorbed by the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yu'an). RR: sous-chef de service, officier surveillant. SP: surveillant, officier-surveillant.

939 chih-cheng kuan 執政官 or chih-cheng
SUNG: Executive Official, generic reference to all Vice Grand Councilors (fu-hsiang) serving in the Administration Chamber (cheng-chih-t'ang), where the most important central government decisions were made; all held primary appointments in the Secretariat-Chancellery (chung-shu men-hsia sheng) or the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yu'an). SP: executif de gouvernement, conseiller-adjoint d'état. P19.

940 chih-cheng-shih 知政事
T'ANG: Manager of Affairs, a supplementary title granted to eminent officials who served as Grand Councilors (ts'ai-hsiang), regularly participating in deliberations about major governmental policies in the Administration Chamber (cheng-chih-t'ang). Also see ts'ai-chan chih-cheng-shih. P3.

941 chih-ch'i 執戟
T'ANG: Halberdier, 5, rank 9a, in each military Guard (wei) unit; considered one of the Officers of the Four Categories (ssu-se kuan, q.v.). RR: officier des grandes lances. P26.

942 chih chi-hsien yüan 直集賢院
SUNG: Auxiliary in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies, the designation of someone assigned to the Academy without having nominal status as a member. See under chih. SP: lettré auxiliaire de la cour ou en assemble les sages. P25.
943 **chih-chi kuan** 支計官  
T'ANG-SUNG: Account Keeper, unranked subofficials found on the staffs of various units of territorial administration and military units. RR: fonctionnaire chargé de la comptabilité. SP: chargé de compte.

944 **chih-chiang** 直講  
Lecturer. (1) T'ANG: 4 each in the School for the Sons of the State (kwo-tzu hsüeh) and the School of the Four Gates (ssu-men hsüeh), both supervised by the Directorate of Education (kwo-tzu chien); rank not clear, but had less prestige than Erudites (po-shih) and Instructors (chu-chiao). RR: répétiteur. (2) SUNG: 8, rank 7b, on the staff of the Directorate of Education till c. 1068, then replaced with Erudites in the National University (t'ai-hsüeh). Also one, 7b, in the School for the Heir Apparent (tsu-shan t'ang) in the Eastern Palace (tung-kung). In 1117, one authorized in each Principely Establishment (ch'in-wang fu), rank not clear, replacing prior Lecturers-in-waiting (shih-chiang) and Readers-in-waiting (shih-tu). SP: répétiteur, lecteur, chargé de l'explication. P34, 69.

945 **chih-chiang fà 置將法 or chih-chiang**  
SUNG: lit., to establish generals or chih-chiang: refers to the establishment in 1074 of Area Generals (chiang). See under ching (6) and under keng-shu.

946 **chih chi'en-shih** 知監事 or chih-chien  
SUNG: Prefect of an Industrial Prefecture (chien), a duty assignment for someone with nominal status and rank in the central government. SP: préfet de préfecture industrielle.

947 **chih-ch'iên** 職錢  
SUNG: Duty Pay, a supplement to the basic salary of each official on active duty in the capital, a counterpart of supplementary income received by officials on duty outside the capital from Office Land (chih-t'ien); ranged from 60,000 down to 16,000 coins per month, or equivalents; amount determined by the importance of the duty post, whether or not the appointment was probationary, and whether the appointee’s basic rank (kuan, chi-lu kuan) was higher or lower than the rank of the duty post.

948 **chih chi'en-niu tao pèi-shên**  
SUI-T'ANG: Saber-armed Guard, members of various military units, principally the Palace Guard (chien-nei shih-wei) of the Heir Apparent in Sui and the Personal Guards (chien-niu wei) at the imperial palace in T'ang. See chien-niu, pei-shen. P26, 43.

949 **chih-chih** 制置  
SUNG: lit., to regulate and arrange: Supervisor of ..., an introductory part of many designations of commissions or duty assignments (ch'ai-ch't'ien) for officials nominally holding unrelated posts in the regular governmental hierarchy. Only a few examples are included among the following entries.

950 **chih-chih** 執秩  
Lit., manager of ranks: from T'ang on, an unofficial reference to the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) or to its subordinate Bureau of Honors (ssu-feng ssu, yen-feng ch'ing-li ssu). P5.

951 **chih-chih** 直指  
Straight-pointer: from Han on, an unofficial reference to Censors in general (yü-shih), and especially Investigating Censors (chien-ch'a yü-shih), apparently suggesting that they were expected in court audiences to point out and denounce any violator of ceremonial regulations. See ta chih-chih.

952 **chih-chih ch'a-shih** 制置茶事  
SUNG: Supervisor of the Tea Monopoly in a region, an assignment often undertaken concurrently (chien) by the Supply Commissioner (fa-yün shih) of a Circuit (lu). SP: régulateur du thé.

953 **chih-chih fa-yün shih** 制置發運使  
SUNG: apparently an alternate rendering of fa-yün shih (Supply Commissioner). SP: intendant des expéditions.

954 **chih-chih fan-shüi** 制置茶稅  
SUNG: Supervisor of the Alum Monopoly in a region, the geographic jurisdiction normally being designated by the insertion of place-names between chih-chih and fan-shüi; a special duty assignment for someone with an unrelated regular post in the governmental hierarchy. SP: intendant des revenues de l'alum.

955 **chih-chih-kao** 知制誥  
Lit., to be responsible for drafting imperial pronouncements. (1) T'ANG: Participant in the Drafting of Proclamations, supplementary designation for officials, most commonly Academicians (hsüeh-shih), who in addition to their regular duties were called on to assist in the drafting of imperial pronouncements; thus in some measure unofficial Grand Councilors (tsai-hsiang). (2) SUNG-CHIN: Drafter, supplementary designation for selected officials of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) and the Institute of Academicians (hsüeh-shih yüan) or the Hanlin Academy (hanlin yüan) assigned to drafting duties as in T'ang, but not as prestigious as in T'ang. May be encountered in later periods as an unofficial reference to members of the Hanlin Academy. RR+SP: chargé de la rédaction des édits impériaux et des proclamations. P19, 21, 23.

956 **chih-chih săn-sū t'iao-li ssū**  
制置三司條例司  
SUNG: Finance Planning Commission, established in 1069 by the famous reform minister Wang An-shih, nominally as a unit of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), to reorganize the State Finance Commission (san ssu); promptly absorbed its functions and overshadowed even the Grand Councilors (tsai-hsiang) as the most powerful unit of the central government; abolished after Wang's fall from power in 1076. SP: bureau chargé d'établir des règlements des finances, commission des réformes financières.

957 **chih-chih shih** 制置使 or chih-chih tā-shih  
制置大使  
Military Commissioner or Military Commissioner-in-chief, ordinarily prefixed with the name of a geographic jurisdiction called a Circuit (t'ao, lu). (1) T'ANG: one of the titles granted to or assumed by Prefects (ts'u-shih) or regional warlords in the disruption following the rebellion of An Lu-shan in 756; equivalent to chih-tu shih, q.v. (2) SUNG: one of several titles used for Military Commissioners (see an-fu shih) in Circuits (lu), e.g., Chiang-hsi (Kiangsi) chih-chih shih, ta-shih was a more prestigious variant. SP: commissaire militaire, grand commissaire militaire, commissaire chargé de diriger les affaires militaires. P50.

958 **chih-chih făng** 制勑房  
MING: Proclamations Office, a drafting agency attached to the Grand Secretariat (nei-k'o); established c. 1430, staffed with Drafters (chung-shu she-jen). P4.
chih-ch’ih k’ü-fang 制教庫房

SUNG: Proclamations Archive, one each in the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), and the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng). SP: chambre de compilation des décrets et magasins des archives.

960 chih-ch’i yuan 制勅院

SUNG: Proclamations Office, a drafting agency of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) subdivided into clerical units collectively known as the Five Offices (wu-fang), staffed with Secretariat Clerks (t’ang-hou kuan), Scribes (chu-shu), and Office Managers (lu-shih) under the coordinating leadership of an executive official of the Secretariat or combined Secretariat-Chancellery (chung-shu men-hsia) with a duty assignment as Superintendent of the Five Offices (t’ien wu-fang). The Offices were individually designated Clerks Office (kung-mu-fang; see under kung-mu kuan), Personnel Office (li-fang), Revenue Office (hu-fang), Justice Office (hsing-fang), and Rites Office (li-fang). SP: cour de la rédaction des édits et décèlts impériaux. P3.

961 chih-chin 織錦

YUAN: Embroiderer, number not clear, probably non-official specialists; members of the Adornment Service (wen-ch’i ch’i). P28.

962 chih-chin 職金

CHOU: Overseer of Treasures, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch’iu-kuan) responsible for administering laws relating to precious materials and for handling fines levied in gold or other precious objects. CL: chargé de l’or.

963 chih chin-shih chu-chiao 知進士助教

T’ANG: Instructor for the Preparation of Presented Scholars, numbers and ranks not clear, members of the Institute for the Extension of Literary Arts (kuang-wen kuan) in the Directorate of Education (kuo-ts’u chien) for a short time beginning in 750; then the prefix chih chin-shih was dropped. Responsible for the advanced tutoring of government students preparing to take the Presented Scholar (chiu-chiao) examination. RR: professeur assistant chargé des candidats à l’examen de lettres accompli.

964 chih chin-wu 職金吾

HAN: Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia, a dignitary commanding one of the 2 large armies that were stationed at the dynastic capital who was responsible for policing the capital; prior to 104 B.C. called chung-wei, q.v. Also see chin-wu. HB: bearer of the gilded mace.

965 chih-chou 知州

Lit., chief administrator of a unit of territorial administration called chou. (1) SUNG-YUAN: Prefect of an ordinary Prefecture (ch’ou), in Sung a duty assignment for someone whose rank derived from an unrelated nominal appointment, in Yüan rank 5b, sharing responsibilities with an Overseer (ta-lu-hua-ch’ih). (2) MING: Subprefectural Magistrate, 5b. (3) CH’ING: Department Magistrate, 5b.

966 chih-ch’ou shih 知州事

SUNG: collective reference to Prefects of all categories, specifically of ordinary Prefectures (chou) and of Military Prefectures (ch’ou). P53.

967 chih-chung 治中

(1) From Han on, erratically used as a title for 2nd- or 3rd-level executive officials, i.e., Vice ... or Assistant..., in territorial units such as Commanderies (ch’in) or Regions (chou), and most commonly in the territorial administrations where dynastic capitals were located, under Governors or Metropolitan Governors (yin). (2) MING-CH’ING: Vice Prefect, rank 5a. at Peking (Shun-t’ien fu) and Nan-King (Ying-t’ien fu), and in Ch’ing also at Feng-t’ien fu in Manchuria. Also had some military uses; see tsan-chih and ssu-ma. BH: sub-prefect. P32, 49, 50, 52, 53.

968 chih-chung ts’ao 治中曹

HAN: lit., section for governance of the center (?), a Later Han variant of kung-ts’ao (Labor Section) in some units of territorial administration. HB: bureau of headquarters.

969 chih-chu 制舉

T’ANG-CH’ING: Special Recruitment, a designation for civil service recruitment examinations given "by decree," irregularly, in search of extraordinarily talented men from within or without the service; distinguished from regular, scheduled Examination Recruitment (k’o-chu). Also see chih-k’o.

970 chih-ch’un 制軍

CH’ING: variant reference to a multi-Provence Governor-general (tsung-tu).

971 chih-ch’un shih 知軍使 or chih-ch’un

SUNG: Prefect of a Military Prefecture (ch’un), a special duty assignment for a relatively high-ranking official nominally holding a regular post elsewhere in the governmental hierarchy.

972 chih-erh 枝兒

YUAN: Chinese transcription of a Mongol word meaning Tribe; one of 5 categories of fiefs granted to nobles.

973 chih-fa 執法

HAN—N-S DIV: lit., to uphold or wield the law: the official variant designation of Censors (yü-shih) in the reign of Wang Mang and again in San-kuo Wei. May be encountered in later periods in unofficial reference to Censors. See chung-chih-fa. P18.

974 chih-fa 知法

CHIN: Law Clerk, one to 3, normally rank 8b, in each Prefecture (chou), in some Districts (hsien), and in various other specialized agencies such as Fiscal Commissions (chuan-yün shih ssu) and Salt Commissions (yen-shih ssu) of Routes (lu).

975 chih-fa láng 執法郞

T’ANG-SUNG: Legal Counselor, apparently an ad hoc assignment for an official to assist in the nomination and appointment of officials under the supervision of the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu).

976 chih-fan-fu 知扇府

SUNG: Prefect of a frontier Prefecture (fan-fu) in strategic areas such as those in which dynastic capitals were located, at Ch’eng-tu, at Yen-an, at Lin-an, etc.; a special duty assignment for a high-ranking official holding a nominal post elsewhere in the governmental hierarchy. SP: grand préfet.

977 chih-fang 執方

N-S DIV-SUI: unofficial collective reference to the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (t’ing-wei) and his 2 principal subordinates. See t’ing-wei shan kuan.

978 chih-fang 職方

N-S DIV (Chou)—SUNG: Bureau of Operations, a top-echelon agency in the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan in N.
SUNG: Storehouse of Gifts, an agency of the Court of the Imperial Treasury of Operations), one of 4 Bureaus in the Ministry of War (ping-pu), with functions comparable to those of the earlier chih-fang: headed by a Director (lang-chung), rank 5a, in Ming, by 4 Manchu and 2 Chinese Directors, rank variable, in Ch'ing. BH: department of discipline. P12.

979 chih-fang ch'ing-li ssu 職方清吏司 MING–CH'ING: Bureau of Operations, one of 4 top-echelon Bureaus in the Ministry of War (ping-pu), with functions comparable to those of the earlier chih-fang: headed by a Director (lang-chung), rank 5a, in Ming, by 4 Manchu and 2 Chinese Directors, rank variable, in Ch'ing. BH: department of discipline. P12.

980 chih-fang shih 職方氏 CHOU: Overseer of Feudatories, 4 ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (chung ta-fu), 8 as Junior Grand Masters (hsia ta-fu), and 16 as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) responsible for maintaining maps of feudatory regions and receiving tribute goods from them. CL: agents de direction des régions.


982 chih-fu 制府 CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Governor-general (tsung-tu).

983 chih-fu 知府 SUNG–CH'ING: Prefect of a Superior Prefecture (fu) from Sung through Yuan, of any Prefecture (also fu) in Ming and Ch'ing, a special duty assignment for a high-ranking official with a nominal post elsewhere in the governmental hierarchy in Sun. A regular post thereafter, rank 4a in Yuan, 5a in Ming, by 4 Manchu and 2 Chinese Directors, rank variable, in Ch'ing. BH: department of discipline. P12.

984 chih-hou 知侯 SUNG: Uscher, with or without suffixes specifying places or ranks: a title for eunuchs attending in the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng) serving at court audiences. With some suffixes, a rank title for eunuchs; see nei-shih chieh. SP: huissier, intendant du palais intérieur. P32, 36.

985 chih-hou huang-men 知侯黃門 SUNG: Uscher of High Rank, 9th highest of 12 rank titles (chieh) granted to eunuchs from 1112; see huang-men, nei-shih chieh. P68.

986 chih-hou kao-p'in 知侯品高 SUNG: Palace Eunuch Uscher of High Rank, variant of chih-hou tien-chih (Palace Duty Officer-uscher). P68.

987 chih-hou k'ü 知侯庫 SUNG: Storehouse of Gifts, an agency of the Court of the Imperial Treasury (chung fu) that stored precious silks, fancy clothing, etc. Whether the goods it stored were those received by the Emperor on such occasions as his birthday or from tribute missions, or were those which the Emperor handed out, or were both, is not clear. SP: magasin de gratifications.

988 chih-hou nei-p'in 知侯內品 SUNG: Palace Eunuch Uscher, 11th highest of 12 rank titles (chieh) awarded to eunuchs from 1112; see nei-shih chieh. P68.
997 **chih-hsüeh-shih yuan** 直學士院
SUNG: abbreviated rendering of **chih han-lin hsüeh-shih yuan** (Auxiliary Hanlin Academician), designating an official with nominal status elsewhere in the governmental hierarchy when assigned to the Institute of Academicians (hsüeh-shih yuan) without being given outright the title Academician (hsüeh-shih); also sometimes rendered **chih-yuan hsüeh-shih**. SP: lettré auxiliaire. P23.

998 **chih-hüi** 指揮
SUNG, MING: Commander, a common designation for the leaders of Armies (chün) or various specialized kinds of troop units such as those guarding imperial mausoleums (ling), sometimes in charge of less clearly military agencies, e.g., the Sung Office of Capital Streets (ch'iao-tao ssu). May be encountered as an abbreviated reference to chih-hui shih or even tu chih-hui shih, qq.v. SP: direction militaire. P29, 31.

999 **chih-hüi ch'ien-shih** 指揮僉事
MING-C'HI'NG: Assistant Commander, normally ranking below the Commander (chih-hüi shih) and Vice Commander (chih-hüi t'ung-chih) in certain types of military units. In Ming 4, rank 4a, in each Guard (weii), the basic unit of military organization. In Ch'ing variable numbers, normally rank 4a; almost all were submissive chiefs of southwestern aboriginal tribes, technically subordinate to other chiefs called Pacification Commissioners (hsüan-wei shih, an-fu shih, hsüan-fu shih, etc.). P29, 72.

1000 **chih-hüi shih** 指揮使
T'ANG-C'HI'NG: Commander of a military organization, with various gradations indicated by such prefixes as tu and ta (both Commander-in-chief), fu (Vice Commander), etc. In T'ang and Sung, leader of one type of Army (chün), likely a smaller command than that, e.g., of a General (ch'iang-chün). In Sung and Ch'ing, a title awarded to some friendly southwestern aboriginal tribal chiefs. From Yuan through Ch'ing, one or more senior officers in Wardens' Offices (ping-ma ssu) in capital cities. In Ming one, rank 3a, in charge of each Guard (wei), the basic unit of military organization. RR: commissaire impérial chargé de command. SP: commissaire-commandant d'une armée, commissaire-adjoint chargé de commander l'armée, commissaire d'une direction militaire, commandant. P29, 49, 72.

1001 **chih-hüi shih ssu** 指揮使司 or chih-hüi ssu
T'ANG-C'HI'NG: Military Command, an agency headed by a Commander (chih-hüi shih). P72.

1002 **chih-hüi t'ung-chih** 指揮同知
MING-C'HI'NG: Vice Commander, normally ranking below the Commander (chih-hüi shih) and above the Assistant Commander (chih-hüi ch'ien-chih) in certain types of military units. In Ming 2, rank 3a, in each Guard (wei), the basic unit of military organization. In Ch'ing variable numbers, normally rank 3a; almost all were chiefs of submissive aboriginal tribes in the Southwest, technically subordinate to other chiefs called Commanders (chih-hüi shih). P29, 72.

1003 **chih-i chêng** 治儀正 or 治宜正
CH'ING: Assistant Director, one, rank 5a, in most Offices (ssu) subordinate to the various Subsections (so) of the Imperial Procession Guard (luan-i wei). BH: assistant section chief. P42.

1004 **chih-jän chú** 藝染局
YUAN-C'HI'NG: Weaving and Dyeing Service, a professional craft shop operated by the state to supply the palace with silks. In Yuan, several in outer Routes (lu) as well as at the dynastic capital, all subordinate to the Ministry of Works (kung-pu). In Ming, commonly operated at provincial capitals by Provincial Administration Commissions (ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu), headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), rank 9b. In Ch'ing, an agency of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu), headed by a dignitary of the category Grand Minister (ta-ch'ien), with supervisory control over the Imperial Silk Manufactorys (chih-tsao chú) at Nanking, Soochow, and Hangchow. BH: imperial weaving and dyeing office. P37, 52.

1005 **chih-jän shu** 織染署
T'ANG, SUNG, CHIN: Weaving and Dyeing Office, an artisan workshop subordinate to the Directorate of Imperial Manufactorys (shao-fu chien), headed by a Director (ling), rank 8a, in T'ang; staffing in Sung not clear; headed by a Foreman (chih-chang), rank 8a, in Chin. RR+SP: office du tissage et de la teinture. P38.

1006 **chih-jän só tsâ-tsâo chú** 織染所織造局
MING: Miscellaneous Weaving and Dyeing Service, an agency of the Ministry of Works (kung-pu), headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), rank 9a; a possible variant understanding is Miscellaneous Service of the Weaving and Dyeing Office, but it is not clear that any such office supervised any services. P15.

1007 **chih-jen** 質人
CHOU: Mercantile Controller, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuon), responsible for regulating marketplace transactions, standardizing weights and measures, settling commercial litigations, fining dealers in contraband goods, etc. CL: officier des contrats de garantie. P6.

1008 **chih-jen** 質人
See under the romanization chi'-jen.

1009 **chih-k'ân ân** 制勘案
SUNG: Case Review Section, one of 13 Sections (an) directly subordinate to the executive officials of the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu); staffed with unranked subofficials; handled documents concerning the Ministry's review of judicial reports submitted by units of territorial administration throughout the empire. SP: bureau de l'examen des affaires de province.

1010 **chih-kao ân** 制詔案
SUNG: Proclamation Drafting Section, an agency of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng). SP: service de la rédaction des édits impériaux.

1011 **chih-k'ô** 制科
T'ANG-C'HI'NG: Special Examination, designation of civil service recruitment examinations given "by decree," irregularly, in search of extraordinarily talented men within or without the ranks of the service; distinguished from regular, scheduled Examination Recruitment (ko-chü). Also see chih-chü.

1012 **chih-k'ô yâ-yâ** 知客衙
SUNG: Escort Officer, apparently unranked military men, members of the Court of Palace Attendants (hsüan-hui yüan) and of the staff of the capital Prefecture, Kaifeng fu. SP: huissier-gardien.
1013 chih-kuan 知覧
CH’ING: Vice Superintendent of the Imperial Music Office (shen-yiieh kuan), 2nd executive official under a Superintendent (i-tien); title changed to chih-so in 1743 when the Office was retitled shen-yiieh so; in 1755 changed again to ch'eng or shu-ch'eng (Vice Director) when the Office was retitled shen-yiieh sha and the Superintendent was redesignated Director (cheng, shu-cheng). This example illustrates that the term chih ("to know"), which normally designated the official principally in charge of an agency, did not always do so. P10.

1014 chih-kuan 治官
CHOU: Administrator, variant designation of the Minister of State (chung-tsai), head of the Ministry of State (t’ien-kuan).

1015 chih-kuan 職官
Functional Office or Functioning Official, a generic term for offices or office-holders with assigned functions, as distinguished from honorary and other kinds of purely nominal or otherwise irregular assignments and their recipients.

1016 chih-kuan 直館或館或官
Auxiliary. (1) T'ANG: from c. 750 designated new (provisory?) members of the Historiography Office (shih-kuan); from 811 applied to such members who did not participate in court audiences, then discontinued in 854. RR: auxiliaire du collège des annalistes. (2) SUNG: members of the Historiography Office and of the Institute for the Glorification of Literature (chao-wen kuan) until 1082, when all were absorbed with new titles into the new Palace Library (pi-shu sheng). SP: fonctionnaire auxiliaire d'institut. P25, 38.

1017 chih-kuei 職珪
HAN: lit., holder of a jade tablet symbolic of office: Baton Holder, a minor title of nobility granted irregularly. May be encountered in any later period as a statement elegantly indicating that someone took charge of an office. P65.

1018 chih-kuei shih 知職事或知職使
T'ANG-LIAO: Petition Box Commissioner, from 686 a special assignment for selected Grand Masters of Re- monstrance (chien-ta-fu), Rectifiers of Omissions (pu-ch'ueh), and Reminders (shih-i), then in 781 made regular assignments in their own right, with title changed from "one who is in charge of petition-box affairs" (first form) to "commissioner in charge of the petition box" (2nd form). Tended 4 repositories for public petitions seeking redress of injustices, etc. In Liao, head of the Petition Box Office (kuei-yuan). Also see li-kuei shih. RR: chargé du service des urnes. P21.

1019 chih-kung an 支供案
SUNG: Bursary Section, one of 5 Sections (an) in the Tax Bureau (tu-chih ssu) of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) from c. 1080, when the Ministry was fully activated following discontinuance of the early Sung State Finance Commission (san ssu); staffed with unranked subofficials; apparently managed the issuance and distribution of tax receipts collected and stored by the Bureau. SP: service des versements et des fournitures. P6.

1020 chih kung-chu 知貢舉
Examination Administrator. (1) T'ANG-SUNG: one or more designated, on special assignment detached from their normal posts, to conduct the highest-level examinations of candidates for the civil service, specially delegated on each occasion; a prestigious assignment, in T'ang usually made only when the post of Vice Minister of Personnel (li-pu shih-lang), who commonly conducted such examinations, was vacant. SP: administrateur ou chargé d'examen de doctorat. (2) CH’ING: a duty assignment for a regular official to participate on an ad hoc basis in supervising civil service recruitment examinations at any level.

1021 chih-kuo 之國
Lit., to go to one’s fief: from Han on, refers to the custom or dynastic law that required sons of Emperors other than the Heir Apparent, when they came of age, to “depart the palace” (ch’u-ko) and the capital city to take up residence in regional cities or towns in which, in name far more often than in reality, they reigned with designations such as Prince of Ch’u and Prince of Chin, imitating the nomenclature that prevailed in the Chou dynasty age of Feudal Lords (chu-hou). The purpose was to reduce the possibility of a junior prince’s challenging the Heir Apparent for the throne when the reigning father died. See wang, ch’in-wang, wang fu. P69.

1022 chih kuoyung shih 職國用使
SUNG: lit., commissioner for the regulation of the state budget: State Finance Commissioner, in charge of the State Finance Office (kuo-yung ssu); normally after 1169 a concurrent appointment for a Grand Councilor (tsai-hsiang); also called kuo-yung shih. SP: commissaire aux finances d’état (budget).

1023 chih-li 治曆
HAN: abbreviated reference to Court Gentleman for Regulating the Calendar (chih-li lang) or Gentleman of the Interior for Regulating the Calendar (chih-li lang-chung). HB: calendrier. P35.

1024 chih-li 直隸
YÜAN-CH’ING: (1) Directly Attached or Independent, a prefix used in the hierarchy of territorial administration units signifying, e.g., that a District (hsien) was directly under the administrative supervision of a Prefecture (fu) rather than under an intermediary Subprefecture (chou), or that a Prefecture was directly under the central government rather than under intermediary provincial-level agencies. (2) Metropolitan Area, designation of the area supervised directly by the central government without reliance on provincial-level agencies; equivalent to ching-shih. From predynastic Ming times till 1421, a period when the dynastic capital was at modern Nanking, chih-li designated the area, roughly, of modern Kiangsu and Anhwei Provinces. In 1402 what had been called Pei-p’ing Province (pei-p’ing sheng) was transformed into a Northern Metropolitan Area (pei chih-li; most properly, Pei-ching, i.e., Peking) around a newly established auxiliary capital at modern Peking; it corresponded roughly to modern Hopei Province. In 1421 Peking was made the dynastic capital and Nanking was made auxiliary capital; in consequence, what had been the Northern Metropolitan Area now became simply the Metropolitan Area (chih-li), and what had been the Metropolitan Area was redesignated the Southern Metropolitan Area (nan chih-li); and the terms Chih-li and Nan Chih-li gradually came to be used as proper names. In late Ming times the name Chiang-nan, “south of the (Yangtze) river,” became a popular alternate reference to Nan Chih-li, and Ch’ing used the name Chiang-nan in preference to Nan Chih-li until 1664, when the area was divided into modern Anhwei and Kiangsu Provinces. Chih-li remained the name of modern Hopei throughout the Ch’ing era. P53.

1025 chih-li lang 治曆郎
HAN: Court Gentleman for Regulating the Calendar, a subordinate of the Grand Astrologer (t'ai-shih ling); some-
times abbreviated to chih-li; apparently had functions no different from those of the Gentleman of the Interior for Regulating the Calendar (chih-li lang-chung). P35.

1026 chih-li-lang 治禮郎
(1) HAN-N-S DIV (N. Wei): Court Gentleman for Regulating Rituals, a subordinate of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (t'ai-ch'ang) except in Later Han, when subordinate to the Chamberlain for Dependencies (ta hung-lu); as many as 47 appointees in Later Han, rank 200 bushels or below; in N. Wei numbers not clear, rank declined from 6b2 to 9b. HB: gentleman for ceremony. (2) SU1-T'ANG: Vice Director for Rituals in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu); reduced from 16 to 6 in Sui; in 649 changed to feng-lu lang, q.v., to avoid imperial taboo. RR: secrétaire directeur des rites. P27, 33.

1027 chih-li-lang-chung 治禮郎中
HAN: Gentleman of the Interior of Regulating the Calendar, a subordinate of the Grand Astrologer (t'ai-shih ling); apparently had functions no different from those of the Court Gentleman for Regulating the Calendar (chih-li lang). P35.

1028 chih-li-lü 治禮吏
N-S DIV (Chin, Ch'i): Ritual Attendant: in Chin 24 subordinate to the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (t'ai-ch'ang); in Ch'i 8 on the staff of the National University (kuo-hsüeh). P27, 34.

1029 chih-li-pü hsüan-shih 知禮部選事
T'ANG: Administrator of Ministry of Personnel Selections, additional duty for an official, whether or not based in the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu), to supervise the Ministry's procedures in evaluating and appointing civil service personnel. See chih-hsüan shih.

1030 chih-li-pü kung-chü 知禮部貢舉
T'ANG: Administrator of Ministry of Rites Examinations, additional duty for an official, whether or not based in the Ministry of Rites (li-pu), to supervise the Ministry's procedures in conducting civil service recruitment examinations; normally appointed when the post of Vice Minister of Rites (li-pu shih-lang) was vacant. See chih kung-chü.

1031 chih-ling 至靈
CH'ING: Sacrificial Priest, prefixed Left if in the Taoist priesthood and Right if in the Buddhist priesthood, both rank 8a; principally called on for "miracle-working" ceremonies at state temples in times of floods, drought, or other natural disasters. BH: thaumaturgist.

1032 chih-lü 直屬
SUNG: lit., the chamber (lu) where one takes up duty (chih): Imperial Study in the Imperial Archives (pi-ko), designated c. 1000 as the place where the Emperor met regularly with Academicians (hsüeh-shih) for lessons in the classical literature—meetings eventually called Classics Colloquia (ching-yen); in 1023 such meetings were transferred to the Hall for the Veneration of Governance (ch'ung-cheng tien). P24.

1033 chih-lü 知錄
SUNG: Judicial Intendant, a duty assignment (ch'ai-ch'ien) for men normally having nominal posts elsewhere in the government, to supervise the administration of justice in Prefectures (chou, fu). SP: chargée des affaires judiciaires.

1034 chih-lung-t'ü-kö 直龍圖閣
SUNG: Auxiliary in the Hall of the Dragon Diagram, from 1016 a designation used for men assigned to the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan) without having nominal status as a member, to assist in the drafting of imperial proclama-

1035 chih-ma-fang 支馬房
SUNG: Horse Management Section in the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan); one of 12 Sections created in the reign of Shen-tsung (1067–1085) to manage administrative affairs of military garrisons throughout the country, in geographic clusters, or to supervise specified military functions on a country-wide scale. This Section, in cooperation with Directorates of Horse Pasturages (mu-chien) and other agencies of the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu), supervised the breeding and care of government horses and their provision for military uses. Headed by a Vice Recipient of Edicts (fu ch'eng-chih), rank 8a. See shih-fang. Cf. mu-ma-fang (Horse Pasturage Section). SP: chambre d'administration des chevaux.

1036 chih-miao shao-ch'ing 知廟少卿
T'ANG: Supervisor of the Imperial Ancestral Temple, from c. 724 the designation of a Vice Minister (shao-ch'ing) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu) who was assigned to supervise the Imperial Ancestral Temple (t'ai-miao). P28.

1037 chih-nüi 臥內
CHOU: Keeper of Consumables, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan) charged with receiving, inventorying, and disbursing consumable goods among the palace revenues. CL: chargé du dedans ou de l'entrée.

1038 chih-niên 值年
CH'ING: On Annual Duty, used as a prefix to various titles, often terminating in Grand Minister (ta-ch'en), indicating that the appointee was serving on a rotational basis for only a year; e.g., Grand Minister on Annual Duty as Supervisor-in-chief of the Imperial Household Department (chih-nien tsung-kuan ne'i-wu fu ta-ch'en). P37.

1039 chih-pän 知班
Lit., to be in charge of ranks, or the order of precedence: Master of Protocol. (1) SUNG: 5 in the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai) and one in each of the Auxiliary Censorates (liu-ssu yu-shih t'ai) in the 3 auxiliary capitals of N. Sung—the Western, Northern, and Southern Capitals. SP: employé. (2) YUAN: 4 in the Palace Bureau (tien-chung ssu) of the metropolitan Censorate, others in various agencies with important ceremonial functions. P18.

1040 chih-pi 擎幣
CHOU: Keeper of Silks, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih) and 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan) responsible for checking the inventories and accounts of agencies that made use of silk goods owned by the state, and for collecting excess silk goods from such agencies. CL: chargé des étoffes précieuses.

1041 chih-pó 執帛
HAN: Holder of the Silks, a minor title of nobility attributed to the ancient regional state of Chu and granted irregularly by Han; of less prestige than Baton Holder (chih-kuei). P65.

1042 chih-sang 職喪
CHOU: Funeral Director, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan) responsible for establishing rules of conduct at the funerals of important court officials and for monitoring the conduct of participants accordingly. Cf. chung-jen (Grave Maker),
1043 chih-sheng 指省
CH'ING: lit., to designate a Province: refers to a custom that permitted men who had been qualified for office by the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) and wished to serve in a particular Province rather than participate in regular appointment procedures to pay a fee and become Expectant Appointees (hou-pu) in the Provinces (sheng) of their choice.

1044 chih-sheng 直省
MING-CH'ING: a collective reference to all units of territorial administration, lit., of the Metropolitan Area(s) (chih-li) and Provinces (sheng), normally referring to provincial and all lower-level agencies throughout the empire; e.g., chih-sheng chu-kuan (the various officials of the Metropolitan Area and the Provinces).

1045 chih-sheng hsüeh-shih 直省學士
N-S DIV: Academician on Duty in the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng, pi-shu sheng), normally assigned to making copies of documents in or for the Imperial Archives (pi-ko). Whether or not the term sheng here refers to the Secretariat is not wholly clear; it might refer to the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng) or the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), or it might refer to all 3 sheng collectively. P23.

1046 chih-sheng she-jen 直省舍人
YUAN-MING: Drafter on Duty in the Secretariat (sheng, referring to the chung-shu sheng), responsible for drafting imperial proclamations; in Yüan 33, rank not clear; in Ming 10, rank 8b, but only from 1374 to 1376, when the title was changed to chung-shu she-jen, q.v. P2, 4, 21.

1047 chih-sheng-shih 知省事
T'ANG: Administrator of the Department of State Affairs, an additional duty for an official, whether or not based in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), to take temporary charge of the Department; in this usage, sheng seems almost never to refer to the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) or the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng).

1048 chih-shih 支使
T'ANG-SUNG: Commissioner's Agent, a personal deputy in a local area for such regional dignitaries as Military Commissioners (chih-tu shih), Surveillance Commissioners (kuan-ch'a shih), and Investigation Commissioners (ts'ai-fang shih); the title normally occurs with a specifying prefix, e.g., kuan-ch'a chih-shih. RR: commissaire adjoint. SP: secrétaire ou commissaire adjoint. P57.

1049 chih-shih 直史
MING: Secretary, one on the staff of each Commandery Prince (chün-wang), assisted by one each Left and Right Secretary (ts'ou, yu chih-shih); all apparently unranked. P69.

1050 chih-shih 知事
CH'ING: Administrative Clerk, normally a lowly official with rank between 7b and 9a, found in a great variety of agencies. N.B.: in earlier periods, chih (agency-name insert) shih was commonly used for important dignitaries serving as active heads of the agencies named; see under chih (to know).

1051 chih-shih 極室
HAN: Weaving Shop, an agency subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu), headed by a Director (ling); a consolidation of 2 early Han shops called the East and West Weaving Shops (tung, hsi chih-shih), each headed by a Director (ling). HB: weaving house. P37, 40.

1052 chih-shih 致仕
Throughout history, signified that an official had been relieved of office or had retired from office; it normally suggests a termination due to old age or illness rather than poor performance.

1053 chih-shih chiao-yü 職事教誨
SUNG: Instructor, 2, unranked, in the Primary School (hsiao-hsüeh) maintained by the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien). See the appropriate chih-shih entry. P34.

1054 chih shih-i shih 知侍儀事 and 直侍儀使
YUAN: executive officials of the Palace Ceremonial Office (shih-i ssu, q.v.) from 1271 to 1279. First form: Vice Director, normally the concurrent appointment of a Vice Minister of Rites (li-pu shih-lang); one appointee, subordinate to 2 Directors (shih-i feng-yü). Second form: Ceremonial Escort, one each Left and Right, subordinate executives of the 3rd or 4th level. In 1279 both types of positions were apparently replaced by 14 Secretarial Receivers (t'ung-shih she-jen) serving 2 Directors (shih-i). Also see yin-chin shih chih shih-i shih. P33.

1055 chih-shih kuan 職事官 or chih-shih
Generally seems to be a generic term equivalent to chih-kuan (Functioning Official), but in Sung had 2 special additional uses: (1) chih-shih kuan occurs in the sense of Administrative Official, a collective term for 3 categories of officials—Rectifiers (ssu-chih) and Case Reviewers (p'ing-shih) of the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu), Prooof-readers (cheng-tzu) in the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng), and Erudites (po-shih) of the National University (t'ai-hsüeh). SP: fonctionnaire-surveillant. (2) chih-shih occurs as a prefix before some regular titles, e.g., chih-shih hsieh-ju of the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien); but how this differed from the regular post of hsieh-ju (Provost) in the Directorate is not at all clear. SP: surveillant ou chargé de faire observer les règlements scolaires.

1056 chih-shih shih 職事侍
CH'ING: Office Manager, a eunuch official, rank 6, in the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (kung-tien chien); considered in the category of Staff Supervisors (shou-ling kuan).

1057 chih-shih ts'ao 直事曹
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Section for Palace Service, one of 4 Sections (ts'ao) in the Ministry of Palace Affairs (tien-chung ts'ao) of the developing Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), headed by a Director (long-chung), rank 6a2. P9.

1058 chih-shou shih 執守侍
CH'ING: Palace Guardian, a eunuch official, rank 7, in the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (kung-tien chien); considered in the category of Staff Supervisors (shou-ling kuan). P38.

1059 chih-shu 執書
N-S DIV (Ch'i): Secretary, a staff member in a Princedom (wang-kuo); number, rank, and specific functions not clear. P69.

1060 chih-shu 治書
(1) HAN-N-S DIV (Chin): Secretary in a Princedom (wang-kuo); in Han number not clear, rank = 600 bushels; in Chin 4 in each Princedom, rank not clear. HB: preparer of documents. (2) N-S DIV (San-Kuo Wei): a prefix with document-handling significance appended to the censorial titles chih-fa and yü-shih to make Impeaching Censor (chih-shu chih-fa) and Secretarial Censor (chih-shu yü-shih), the for-
1061 chih-shū 知書
CHIN: Record Keeper, 2, probably unranked, assigned to each Storehouse (k'u) of imperial goods. P38.

1062 chih-shū kùan 知書官
T'ANG: Archivist, 8, apparently unranked, attached to the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien tien shu-yüan); others perhaps in other, comparable agencies. CHOU: Controller of Accounts, 4 ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih) and 8 as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan) responsible for disbursing state revenues and checking annually on all state expenditures. RR: fonctionnaire chargé des livres. P25.

1063 chih-shū ling-shih 制書令史
T'ANG: Secretarial Clerk, variable numbers of subofficial functionaries (li) in Ministries (pu) and perhaps other agencies. See ling-shih. RR: scribe chargé des écrits impériaux.

1064 chih-shū-mi yuān shih 知樞密院事
SUNG: Administrator of the Bureau of Military Affairs, rank 2a, one of the most common designations of senior officials assigned to head the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuān) while nominally holding other positions. See chih (to know). SP: administrateur de la cour des affaires militaires.

1065 chih-shū shih yu-shih 治書侍御史
HAN–T'ANG, YUAN–MING: Secretarial Censor, normally a high-ranking executive official of the Censorate (yu-shih t'ai), subordinate to a Censor-in-chief (yu-shih ta-fu) and a Vice Censor-in-chief (yu-shih chung-ch'eng), often the real head of the Censorate. In Former Han, 2; the term was also used in lieu of yu-shih chung-ch'eng. In Later Han, 2, rank 600 bushels; principally responsible for interpreting the laws. In the era of N-S Division numbered from one to 4, normally in ranks 5 or 6; often outranked in the Censorate only by its active head, whether a Censor-in-chief or a Vice Censor-in-chief. In Sui 2, became in effect vice censors-in-chief because the title yu-shih chung-ch'eng was discontinued. Then in T'ang, in 649, the title Secretarial Censor was discontinued and yu-shih chung-ch'eng was reinstituted. In Yuan 2 Secretarial Censors were re-established, rank 2b. In early Ming no fixed number, rank 3a, but disappeared in the 1380 reorganization of the Censorate. HB: attending secretary preparer of documents. RR: vice-président du tribunal des censeurs. P18.

1066 chih-shū ts'ao 治書曹
N-S DIV: Secretarial Section of the Censorate (yu-shih t'ai), headed by one from 4 Secretarial Censors (chih-shu shih yu-shih); apparently the administrative office for the Censorate's internal affairs, also sometimes responsible for handling Censorate funds. P18.

1067 chih-shū yu-shih 治書御史

1068 chih-ssū 制司
SUNG: Military Commission in charge of a Circuit (tao, lu), the office of a Military Commissioner (chih-chih shih, q.v.). SP: direction des affaires militaires.

1069 chih-sū nèi-shih 治業內史
CH'IN–HAN: Chamberlain for the National Treasury, one of the major central government officials collectively called the Nine Chamberlains (chia ch'ing), principally in charge of the palace granaries; in 143 B.C. changed to ta-nung ling, q.v. HB: clerk of the capital for grain. P8, 15.

1070 chih-sū tü-wèi 治業都尉

1071 chih-sūi 知歲
CHOU: Controller of Accounts, 4 ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih) and 8 as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan) responsible for disbursing state revenues and checking annually on all state expenditures. RR: scribe chargé des dépenses annuelles.

1072 chih-t'ai 制臺
MING–CH'ING: unofficial reference to a multi-Province Supreme Commander or Governor-general (tsung-tu), especially to the one appointed Director-general of Grain Transport (ts'ao-yan tsung-tu).

1073 chih-t'ai-shih 知臺事
T'ANG: Administrator of the Censorate, a designation used in 2 senses: (1) to signify that an official was assigned to take active charge of the Censorate (yu-shih t'ai) in addition to his normal principal duty; and (2) to signify that a nominal Censor-in-chief (yu-shih ta-fu), after serving in a territorial assignment such as Surveillance Commissioner (kuan-ch'a shih), had returned to the capital to take active charge of the Censorate. P18.

1074 chih-t'ai-tsā 知臺撫
T'ANG: Inspector of the Censorate, a designation signifying that an official, in addition to his normal duty, had been assigned to conduct an evaluation of the Censorate (yu-shih t'ai).

1075 chih-t'iên chién 直殿監
MING–CH'ING: Directorate for Palace Maintenance, one of 12 major Directorates (chien) in which palace eunuchs were organized; headed by a eunuch Director (t'ai-chien); responsible for routine custodial services in the palace buildings. In Ch'ing existed only from 1656 to 1661; see under shih-erh chien (Twelve Directorates).

1076 chih-t'ien 職田
Lit., office fields. From T'ang on, referred to government-owned land attached to various agencies outside the capital, the state income from which was allocated as supplementary compensation for the heads, and perhaps other officials, of the agencies.

1077 chih-tsā 知雜
SUNG: (1) General Clerk, subofficial functionaries found in many agencies, e.g., the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu), the Ministry of Works (kung-pu), the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu). (2) Abbreviated reference to an Associate Censor (shih yu-shih chih tsā-shih) of the Headquarters Bureau (t'ai-yüan) in the Censorate (yu-shih t'ai). SP: service des affaires diverses.

1078 chih-tsā an 知雜案
SUNG: Miscellany Section, an office for general routine administration found in Ministries (pu), Bureaus (ssu) subordinate to Ministries, etc.; also one of 4 Sections in the Right Bureau (yu-t'ing) of the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu). Functions and staffing not clear. SP: service des affaires diverses.
chih-tsa fang 知筵房

1079 chih-tsá fang 知筵房
SUNG: Miscellany Section in the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuan); one of 12 Sections created in the reign of Shen-tsung (1067–1085) to manage administrative affairs of military garrisons throughout the country, in geographic clusters, or to supervise specified military functions on a country-wide scale. This Section had general, routine administrative responsibilities. Headed by a Vice Recipient of Edicts (fu ch'ing-chih), rank 8b. Apparently abolished early in S. Sung. See shi-hsii fang. SP: chambre des affaires diverses.

1080 chih-tsá yü-shih 知筵御史
SUNG: lit., censor in charge of miscellaneous: an abbreviation of shih yü-shih tsá-shih (Associate Censor), q.v.

1081 chih-tsao 槊造
MING–CH’ING: Superintendent of Imperial Silk Manufacturing, an abbreviated reference to the Ming ri-tu chih-tsao t'ai-chien (Eunuch Superintendent ... ) and the Ch’ing chih-tsao chien-tu, q.q.v. P38.

1082 chih-tsao chien-tu 槊造監督
CH’ING: Superintendent of Imperial Silk Manufacturing, one Manchu notable, bondservant, or eunuch in charge of each Imperial Silk Manufactory (chih-tsao chü), at Nanking, Soochow, and Hangchow; at least nominally subordinate to the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). P37.

1083 chih-tsao chü 槶造局
CH’ING: Imperial Silk Manufactory, an agency supervising the manufacture or purchase of fancy textiles for palatial use, at least nominally subordinate to the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu) but normally closely monitored by the Emperor through Manchu notables, bondservants, or eunuchs who served as Superintendents of Imperial Silk Manufacturing (chih-tsao chien-tu); one each at Nanking, Soochow, and Hangchow.

1084 chih-tsao k’ü 製造庫
CH’ING: Storehouse of Leather and Metal, a craft workshop in the Ministry of Works (kung-pu), headed by a Commissioner (shih) and 3 Vice Directors (lang-chung). BH: office of leather and metal works. P14.

1085 chih-tsao yü-ch’iên chün-ch’i chú 製造御前倉器局
SUNG: Imperial Arsenal, a manufactory of weapons for armies at the capital, apparently subordinate jointly to the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuan) and the Ministry of Works (kung-pu). See chün-ch’i chien. SP: bureau de la fabrication des armes.

1086 chih-tsün 至尊
Most Venerated: from Han on, an indirect reference to the Emperor.

1087 chih-tsung 知宗
SUNG: Administrator of the Office of Imperial Clan Affairs, apparently an abbreviation of chih ta tsung-cheng ssu shih (see ta tsung-cheng ssu); one each at the metropolitan office in Kaifeng and at its western and southern branches (hsi-wai tsung-cheng ssu, nan-wai tsung-cheng ssu). SP: chef de bureau des affaires de la famille impériale.

1088 chih-tsüng 秉宗
(1) HAN (Wang Mang era): a variant of the title t’ai-ch’ang (Chamberlain for Ceremonial), q.v. (2) T’ANG–CH’ING: Sacrificial Commissioner, an ad hoc assignment, often of a Minister (shang-shu), to supervise seasonal sacrifices at the suburban temple to Heaven (chiao-miao).

1089 chih-tsung-tzü piáo-shu kuân 知宗子表疏官
T’ANG: lit., official in charge of memorials submitted by imperial clansmen: Memorial Processor in the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ssu). RR: fonctionnaire chargé des adresses envoyées à l’empereur par la famille impériale.

1090 chih-t’u shih 支度使
T’ANG: Fiscal Commissioner, responsible for administering the finances of a group of military units along the frontier and submitting annual fiscal reports to the central government; in the late 700s became a supplementary title and responsibility of many Military Commissioners (chih-t’u shih). RR: commissaire impérial aux finances.

1091 chih-t’u yüan 制度掾
HAN: Inspector of Regulations, duty assignment for Headquarters Clerks (t’ing-yüan) in Districts (hsien), to make fall and winter tours of the jurisdiction. HB: officials of regulations.

1092 chih t’u-p’u kuän 知圖譜官
T’ANG: Genealogist, number and rank not clear, on the staff of the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ssu). RR: fonctionnaire chargé des listes généalogiques.

1093 chih-tün shih 知偁使 or 知偁使
T’ANG: Commissioner for Arrangements, an ad hoc duty assignment for a court official who, whenever the Emperor traveled, was sent ahead to make appropriate housing and eating arrangements.

1094 chih-tung 知洞 or 知峒
SUNG: Chief of the Grotto, an honorific title conferred on de facto heads of various aboriginal tribes in the Southwest. P18, 72.

1095 chih-yin 知印
CH’ING–CH’ING: Seal-keeper, a lowly official or clerical subofficial found in numerous offices in both the central government and units of territorial administration, especially in Yuan; apparently served as a notary to authenticate documents issued from an agency. Distinguish from chang-yin.

1096 chih-ying chü 支應局
CH’ING: Bursary, a provincial-level agency responsible for issuing money for public circulation. BH: treasury.

1097 chih-ying ssü 支應司
CH’ING–YUAN: Crafts Office, headed by a Superintendent (t’i-tien), rank 5b; part of the imperial palace establishment, responsible for skilled carpentry, textile work, mounting scrolls, etc.; also often created for the establishments of Princes and other nobles. P38, 49.

1098 chih-yü 執駕
T’ANG: Coachman, 100 unranked carriage drivers on the staff of the Office of the Imperial Stables (tien-chiu ssu), a unit in the Court of the Imperial Stud (t’ai-p’u ssu). RR: conducteur d’attelages.

1099 chih-yü ssü 治獄司

1100 chih-yuàn 直院
T’ANG–SUNG: Auxiliary, a collective term for various
ch'ih-yüan hsüeh-shih 直院學士
SUNG: Auxiliary in the Hanlin Academy, variant form of chih-hsüeh-shih yüan, q.v. SP: lettré ou académicien auxiliaire. P23.

1101

1102

chih-yüan kuan 知院官
T'ANG: Brokerage Official, head of a regional Brokerage (yüan) in the late T'ang salt distribution system. See ch'ıeh yen-t'ieh shih (Salt Monopoly Commissioner). P61.

1103

chih-yuan wu 致遠務
SUNG: Transport Service, an agency of the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u, suu); function not clear. SP: bureau d'élevage des animaux pour le transport.

1104

ch'ih 赤
T'ANG-SUNG: lit., red; Imperial, a prefix to District (hsien), signifying the highest of 7 categories in which Districts were ranked on the basis of prestige and size. May be encountered in various periods as a more general descriptive term signifying Imperial.

1105

ch'ih-ch'ieh 持節
HAN-N-S DIV: lit., bearing a warrant. Commissioned with Special Powers, the 2nd most prestigious of 3 prefixes appended, especially after Han, to the titles of such territorial magnates as Area Commanders-in-chief (tu-tsu, tsung-kuan), in effect giving them viceregal authority over all governmental agencies in their jurisdictions. Early in the era of N-S Division, such Commissioners had authority to put to death anyone not of official status, whereas those with the more prestigious designation Commissioned with Extraordinary Powers (shih ch'ih-ch'ieh) could put to death even officials up to the rank of 2,000 bushels, and those with the less prestigious designation Commissioned with a Warrant (chia-ch'ieh) could put to death only commoners who clearly violated military law. P50.

1106

ch'ih-ch'ieh t'u 持節督
N-S DIV: Area Commander with Special Powers, in the Three Kingdoms period a prefix sometimes added to the title Regional Governor (chou mu) or Regional Inspector (ts'iu-shih), signifying that the appointee had been given special viceregal powers; see under ch'ih-ch'ieh. P50.

1107

ch'ih-ch'iuang 猶牘
Lit., the couch of arrogance: from T'ang times on, an indirect reference to the Censor-in-chief (yü-shih t'ai-fu, tu yü-shih), deriving from the custom that senior Censors sat for meals on a couch that junior Censors were not permitted to use.

1108

ch'ih-fu shih 赤发氏

1109

ch'ih-k'u 敷廈

1110

ch'ih-li t'ai-ling kuăn 赤履紛顃官
SUNG: Superintendent of the Imperial Calendar, a member of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (ssu-nung ssu); rank and functions not clear. SP: directeur Tch'e-li.

1111

ch'ih-líng 赤令
T'ANG-SUNG: abbreviated reference to the Magistrate of an Imperial District (ch'ih-hsien ling); see under ch'ih (Imperial).

1112

ch'ih-líng só 敕令所 or ch'ih-líng chú 敕令局
SUNG: Law Code Office, apparently not a regular agency of the governmental hierarchy but one created occasionally with an ad hoc staff to revise the law code under the direction of a Grand Councilor (tsai-hsiang) serving as Supervisor (t'i-ch'ü). See pien-hsü ch'ih-líng so. SP: bureau de la rédaction des décrets et des ordonnances. P13.

1113

ch'ih-shu shih yü-shih 持書侍御史

1114

ch'ih-t'ou 敕頭
CHIN: lit., (at the) head of the proclamation: Principal Graduate, a quasi-official reference to the first-place passer of the Metropolitan Examination (hsi-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination system; used interchangeably with chuang-yüan, q.v.

1115

ch'ih-t'ou 磐頭
T'ANG: lit., (at the) dragon's head: an unofficial reference to an Imperial Diarist (ch'i-chü lang, ch'i-chü she-jen) deriving from the customary expectation that during court audiences such officials should take up positions in front of carved dragons at the palace gates. May be encountered in later periods in reference to anyone performing similar functions. P24.

1116

ch'in 禁
T'ANG-SUNG: Important, 4th highest of 7 categories in which Districts (hsien) were ranked on the basis of their prestige and size; used as a prefix to hsien.

1117

ch'in-ch'ang 深長
SUI: Ford Master, low-ranked or unranked; apparently 4 appointed at each ford under the jurisdiction of the Office of Waterways (tu-shui t'ai), each group subordinate to a director whose designation varied according to the importance of the ford, e.g., Commandant (wei), Director (tien-ko). P14.

1118

ch'in-ch'e 巾車
CHOU: Master of the Royal Chariots, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (hsia-ta-fu), 4 as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih), 8 as Ordinary Servicemen (chuang-shih), and 16 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'iu-kuan) responsible for the maintenance, allocation, and decoration of all chariots used by the royal entourage. CL: décorateur des chars. P16.

1119

ch'in-ch'ên 近臣
Lit., close underlings: Members of the Imperial Coterie, throughout history an unofficial, categorical reference to Emperors' most intimate attendants, especially palace eunuchs.

1120

ch'in-chêng 金正
CHOU: lit. sense not clear; rectifier (with weapons of) metal (?); variant reference to the Ministry of Justice (ch'iu-kuan) or the Minister of Justice (ta ssu-ko). May be encoun-
tered in later periods as an archaic reference to eminent judicial officials. P16.

1121 chin-chiang 進講
SUNG—CH’ING: Attendant Lecturer, one of several ad hoc designations for officials who participated with the Emperor in a Classics Colloquium (ching-yen). P24.

1122 chin-chu 津主
N-S DIV (S. Dynasties): Ford Guardian, one each stationed in the western and eastern outskirts of the dynastic capital, modern Nanking, to watch for the import or export of prohibited goods, to catch fugitives, and to collect transit taxes on certain trade goods; rank and place in the governmental organization not clear. P62.

1123 chin-chung 樺中
Lit., the forbidden inside: Imperial Palace, throughout history a standard reference, especially to the residential quarters of the ruler, his wives and children, and his female and eunuch attendants. See kung, ta-nei.

1124 chin-chin 樺軍
Imperial Armies. (1) General reference to government troops in any era, especially from T’ang on; normally refers to military units stationed in or around the dynastic capital under the command of the ruler or of his personal delegates; cf. the broader terms kuan-chun, kuan-ping (Regular Troops). Also see chin-chun, wei, chin-wei, su-wei. (2) T’ANG: refers to the military units at the dynastic capital, divided into 2 types and differentiated as the Southern Command (nan-yu) and the Northern Command (pei-yu). RR: armées de la défense de l’empereur. (3) SUNG: refers to the 2 groups of military units collectively called the Palace Command (chien-chien shih-wei ssu) and the Metropolitan Command (shih-wei ch’in-chiin ma-pu ssu).

1125 chin-fang yu-shih 禁防御史
N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei-Chin): Monitoring Censor, rank 7, apparently associated with Palace Censors (tien-chung shih yu-shih) of the Censorate (yu-shih tau); perhaps guarded against intrusions into the forbidden precincts of the palace, but functions not clear. P18.

1126 chin-hsien p’u-yung 儘先補用
CH’ING: Expectant for Early Appointment, designation given to men who had qualified for office and had been assigned to Provinces for miscellaneous duty pending regular appointment to vacant offices. See hou-hsuan, yu-ch’ueh chi-pu. BH: first candidate.

1127 chin-i wei 錦衣衛
MING: lit., embroidered-uniform guard unit: Imperial Bodyguard, the most prestigious and influential of the Imperial Guards (ch’in-chun wei); functioned as the personal bodyguard of the Emperor; cooperated with influential eunuchs in maintaining an empire-wide, irregular police and judicial service; and provided sinecure appointments for palace hangers-on and favorites, including court painters. P21.

1128 chin-k’o 金科
(1) YUAN: Treasury Section, one of 6 subordinate Sections (k’o) in the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), headed by a Clerk (ling-shih), unranked; specific responsibilities not clear. (2) MING: Special Accounts Section, one of 4 functionally differentiated units in each Bureau (ch’ing-li ssu) of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu); headed by a Manager (kuan-li). P6.

1129 chin-kuan 金官
HAN: Gold Factory, a gold-producing agency located in Kuei-yang Commandery, modern Hunan Province; presumably supervised by the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu). HB: office of gold.

1130 chin-lin 禁林
SUNG: lit., forbidden grove: an unofficial designation for a member of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuian) or of various Institutes (kuan), or for the Academy or Institutes themselves. P23, 27.

1131 chin-luan 禁園
Lit., forbidden meat, thus indirectly one having access to forbidden delicacies: from the era of N-S Division on, an unofficial reference to the husband of an Imperial Princess (kung-chu).

1132 chin-ma 進馬
T’ANG: lit., one who presents horses: Ceremonial Horse Groom, 5 or 6, rank 7a, members of the Livery Service (shang-sheng chu) of the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng), others in the Court of the Imperial Stud (t’ai-p’u ssu); chosen from among the sons of such middle-ranking officials as the Vice Censor-in-chief (yu-shih chung-ch’eng), Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung) of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), and Secretariat Drafters (chung-shu sheen), assigned to tend horses that were used in important imperial ceremonies. See chang-ma. RR: officiers chargés de présenter les chevaux d’apparat.

1133 chin-mao chi 巾帳局
MING: Caps and Kerchiefs Service, a minor agency of palace eunuchs headed by a eunuch Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih) or Director (t’ai-chien); manufactured caps, kerchiefs, and some sorts of footwear for palace use; see pa chi (Eight Services).

1134 chin-nà ch’ü-shén 進納出身
SUNG: Qualified by Contribution, designation of men who had gained eligibility for official appointments by making voluntary contributions to the state in a time of emergency, e.g., by contributing grain for public relief during a famine. Men so qualified seldom gained more than titular or very low-ranking offices. See ch’u-shen. Cf. li-chien (Student by Purchase).

1135 chin-nèi shih-wèi 禁內侍衛
SUI: Palace Guard, a military unit under the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (men-hsia fang), headed by 2 Palace Commandants (nei-shuai), one each designated Left and Right; incorporated the members of the Imperial Bodyguard (chien-niu wei) and the Personal Bodyguard (pei-shen wei) who were attending the Heir Apparent. P26.

1136 chin-niân 進擬案
SUN: Section for Submission of Recommendations, one of 13 Sections directly subordinate to the executive officials of the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu); handled all transmissions of judicial recommendations to the throne. SP: service chargé de présenter les jugements proposés.

1137 chin-pao shih 禁暴氏
CHOU: Keeper of the Peace, 6 ranked as Junior Service-men (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch’iu-kuan) charged with keeping people from harming one another. CL: préveneurs de violences.

1138 chin-pèi shih 禁備史
N-S DIV (Chin): Chief of the Guard, a minor member of
the staff of each Imperial Mausoleum (ling), under a Manager (ling), all subordinate to the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (fai-ch'iang) of the central government. P29.

1139 chin-ping 禁兵
Imperial Guardsman: throughout imperial history a common designation for a member of the ruler’s personal bodyguard.

1140 chin-pó fū-t'āng 金帛府帑
N-S DIV (Liang): Finerles Storehouse, established in 508 under the control of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (t'ai-fu ch'ing, then archaically called hsia-ch'ing). The Finerles Storehouse, which apparently kept the imperial treasury of precious metals and fine silks, supervised a Left and Right Storehouse (ts'o-yu tsang) with a Director (ling) and a Superior Storehouse (shang-tsang) with a Vice Director (ch'eng). Tso-yu tsang may refer to a Left Storehouse (ts'o-tsang) and a Right Storehouse (yu-tsang), each with a Director (ling); but Chinese editors have decided that Liang in fact had no Right Storehouse, so that ts'o-yu tsang here is apparently an erroneous reference to a Left Storehouse alone. See ts'o-tsang. P7.

1141 chin-pū 禁圃
HAN: Imperial Garden, designation of the park adjoining the capital commonly called shang-lin yuan, q.v.; under the supervision of a Director (ling) with the help of a Commander (wei) and an Aide (ch'eng). HB: forbidden orchards.

1142 chin-pū sū 司金部 or chin-pū
(1) N-S DIV (San-kuo)—MING: Treasury Bureau, a fiscal agency normally in the 2nd echelon of the central government, rather than a principal agency. In the era of N-S Division, one of several units in the developing Ministry of Revenue (tu-chih), most commonly headed by a Director (lang, lang-chung). In Sui and T'ang, one of 4 Bureaus in the Ministry of Revenue (min-pu to 649, thereafter hu-pu), headed by a Director (lang), rank 5b1; official variant designations ssu-chen 662–761, ssu-chin 752–758. In Sung, one of 5 Bureaus in the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), fully activated only from c. 1080, after discontinuance of the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung; headed by 2 Directors (lang-chung), 6b; supervised 6 subordinate Sections (an)—Left Storage Section (ts'o-tsang an), Right Storage Section (yu-tsang an), Coins and Silks Section (chien-po an), Monopoly Exchange Section (ch'ien-po an), Claims Section (ch'ing-chi an), Miscellany Section (chih-tsa an). In Ming, one of 4 Bureaus in the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), headed by a Director (lang-chung), 5a, extend only from 1380 to 1390, when the Ministry was reorganized with territorially designated Bureaus (ching-li ssu), one per Province (sheng). RR + SP: bureau du trésor. (2) N-S DIV (N. Wei): Ministry of the Treasury in the developing Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), headed by a Minister (shang-shu); extend only from the 450s into the 460s. (3) MING: Special Accounts Section, one of 4 units under each Province-designated Bureau (pu till 1396, then ch'eng-ssu) in the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), staffed with subofficial functionaries; discontinued at the end of Ming if not earlier. P6.

1143 chin-pū ts'āo 金部曹
N-S DIV: Treasury Section, a common variant of Treasury Bureau (chin-pu ssu). P6.

1144 chin shā-lū 禁殺署
CHOU: Preventer of Crimes of Violence, 2 ranked as Junior Serviceemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch'i-ku-kuan) responsible for deterring murders and other physical violence. CL: préveneur des meurtres et blessures.

1145 chin-shēn 柜能 or 監能
Lit., one who had stuck (a tally symbolizing official status) in his sash: throughout history a generic reference to a member of the official class, particularly referring to members of the class not serving in office but residing at home and wielding great local influence; see shen-chin, shen-shih. Sometimes rendered as Gentry.

1146 chin-shèng 監省
T'ANG: lit., the confidential department: unofficial reference to a Secretariat Drafter (chung-shu she-jen), who prepared imperial pronouncements. P23.

1147 chin-shī 近侍
N-S DIV–CH'ING: Court Attendant, a designation common in northern conquest dynasties for members of the ruler’s personal entourage, chosen from among nobles of the ethnic ruling group; in the T'o-pa regimes, totaled almost 100 at times and were responsible for conveying government documents to and from the ruler; in the Jurchen Chin dynasty, constituted a Court Attendants Service (chin-shih chi) that sometimes wielded great political influence. P37.

1148 chin-shī 近士
SUI–CH'ING: Presented Scholar (into early Sung) or Metropolitan Graduate (from Sung on), a degree or status often compared to the academic doctorate in the modern West, conferred on successful candidates in the highest-level regular civil service recruitment examinations, qualifying them for appointment to government office. In Sui, T'ang, and early Sung this was only one of several “doctoral” degrees, and not necessarily the most esteemed; it emphasized talent in literary composition. In the 1060s the chin-shih examination was made more general, and thereafter it was the most esteemed, and normally the only, “doctoral” examination degree, without which entrants upon civil service careers had small hope of attaining high office. RR: lettré accompli. SP: docteur des lettres. BH: metropolitan graduate, doctor.

1149 chin-shīchi-tū 進士及第
SUNG–CH'ING: Metropolitan Graduate with Honors, designation of the few best graduates of the national civil service recruitment examinations, constituting the First Category (i chia), as contrasted to Regular Metropolitan Graduates (chin-shih ch'u-shen) in the Second Category (erh chia) and Associate Metropolitan Graduates (t'ung-chin-shih ch'u-shen) in the Third Category (san chia) of successful candidates. See chi-tū.

1150 chin-shī-ch'u-shēn 進士出身
SUNG–CH'ING: Regular Metropolitan Graduate, designation of a graduate of the national civil service recruitment examinations listed in the Second Category (erh chia) of graduates, not as esteemed as a Metropolitan Graduate with Honors (chin-shih chi-tū) but more esteemed than an Associate Metropolitan Graduate (t'ung-chin-shih ch'u-shen). See ch'u-shen.

1151 chin-shī-chū 近侍局
CHIN: Palace Attendants Service, an assemblage of Jurchen nobles serving in the imperial entourage under supervision of the Palace Inspectorate-general (tien-chien tu tien-chien ssu); as in the case of powerful eunuch groups in other pe-
riods, wielded much political influence in late Chin times because of its members' closeness to the ruler and his trust-
ing reliance on them.

1152 chin ssū-üzhū 金絲子局
YÜAN: Gold Thread Service, a handicraft agency com-
monly subordinate to Supervisors-in-chief of Metal
Workers and Jewelers (chin-yū jen-chiang tsung-kuan fū)
in Routes (lu), charged with the manufacture of precious
ornaments for the court and the nobility.

1153 chin-ts’āo 金曹
(1) HAN: Revenues Section, one of a dozen or more Sec-
tions (ts’āo) subordinate to the Defender-in-chief (t'ai-wei)
and probably duplicated on the staff of the Counselor-in-
chief (ch'eng-hsiang); headed by an Administrator (yuan-
shih), rank =400 bushels; apparently handled matters con-
cerning receipts from the state monopolies of salt, iron, etc.
BH: bureau of metal. (2) SUI-SUNG: Treasury Section,
variant of chin-pu (Treasury Bureau) in the Ministry of
Revenue (hu-pu); subsequently may be encountered as an
unofficial reference to the Ministry of Revenue itself.

1154 chin-ts'ēng 畿勝
A term normally meaning promoted posthumously to such
honorary status as Duke (kung) in recognition of outstand-
ing achievement in government service.

1155 chin-tsou kūn 進奏官
(1) T’ANG: Capital Liaison Representative of a regional
dignitary; see chin-tsou yūan. (2) SUNG: Memorial
Transmitter, a general designation for Supervising Sec-
retaries (chi-shih-chung) assigned to the Memorials Office
(chin-tsou yūan) of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng).
RR+SP: fonctionnaire chargé de présenter les adresses à

1156 chin-tsou yūan 進奏院
(1) T’ANG: Capital Liaison Office, agencies maintained
in the capital by such regional dignitaries as Surveillance
Commissioners (kuan-ch’a shih) to present their reports to
the court and, generally, to represent their interests in the
capital; staffed with Capital Liaison Representatives (chin-
tsou kūn, liu-hou shih) who were not necessarily members
of the regular officialdom; often also referred to as Liaison
Hostels (ti, ti-she). (2) SUNG: Memorials Office, an agency
of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), staffed with Super-
vising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung) who were responsible
for the transmission of government documents to and from
the throne and from the central government to the various
Circuit (lu) authorities; also called tu chin-tsou yūan (Chief
Memorials Office). SP: cour pour la présentation des

1157 chin-tsū pā-ch’i 禁旗八旗
CH’ING: Metropolitan Bannermen, a generic refer-
ce to members of the military Banner (ch’i) units who
were stationed in and around the dynastic capital, Peking; a vari-
ant of chung-ch’i, q.v.

1158 chin-tsū 金紫
CH’IN-HAN: Lord of the Golden Seal and Purple Rib-
bon, an unofficial reference to the Counselor-in-chief (ch’eng-
hsiang) and ultimately to other dignitaries collectively called
the Three Dukes (sun kung, q.v.).

1159 chin-tsū kuang-lū tà-fū 金紫光祿大夫
N-S DIV—YÜAN: Grand Master of the Palace with Golden
Seal and Purple Ribbon, from the Three Kingdoms era
an honorific title (chia-kuan) conferred on officials of high
distinction; from Sui through Yuan a prestige title (san-kuan)
conferred on officials of rank 2b then 3a in Sui, 3a in T’ang,
2a or 3a in Sung (especially Ministers of Personnel, li-pu
shang-shu), 2a in Chin, 1a in Yuan. From Sung on, may
be encountered as an elegant reference to a Minister of Per-
sonnel. P68.

1160 chin-wèi 禁衛
Palace Guard, a common unofficial reference to a unit or
member of the military responsible for personal protection
of the ruler.

1161 chin-wèi sō 禁衛所
SUNG: a variant reference to the Capital Security Office
(huang-ch’eng ssii) in S. Sung, commonly in the form hsing-
kung chin-wèi so (Capital Security Office at the Auxiliary

1162 chin-wū 金吾
Lit. meaning not wholly clear; probably used interchange-
ably from Chou into Han times with a homophonous term
for prison, but traditionally interpreted as a special weapon,
or a gold-tipped baton, or the image of a bird called chin-
wu that was believed to frighten away evil. From Han on,
commonly used in reference to imperial insignia, as in chih
chin-wu (Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia). Eventu-
ally used in the sense of Lord of the Imperial Insignia, in
elegant reference to a distinguished military officer such as
the Ch’ing dynasty t’ung-ling (Commander-general).

1163 chin-wū chāng-ssū 金吾仗司
SUNG: Armory of the Imperial Insignia Guard (chin-wu
wei), a unit of the imperial bodyguard.

1164 chin-wū chieh-ssū 金吾街司
T’ANG—SUNG: Patrol Office of the Imperial Insignia
Guard (chin-wu wei), a unit of the imperial bodyguard.
P20.

1165 chin-wū ssū 金吾司
SUNG: abbreviated reference to the chin-wu chieh-ssū or
the chin-wu chang-ssū, q.q.v., or to both.

1166 chin-wū wèi 金吾衛
T’ANG—MING: Imperial Insignia Guard, often one each
of Left and Right, a distinguished unit of the imperial body-
guard, normally commanded by a General (ch’ang-ch’un),
sometimes with prefixes creating titles such as General-in-

1167 chin-yin ch’i-hō t’i-chū ssū 鎏銀器皿提學司
YÜAN: Supervisorate of Gold and Silver Utensils, a
manufacturing unit subordinate to a Supervisorate-in-chief
of Metal Workers and Jewelers (chin-yū jen-chiang tsung-
kuan fū); created 1287 by renaming the chin-yin chū, q.v.

1168 chin-yin chū 金銀局
Gold and Silver Service. (1) N-S DIV (Liang): one of 2
Craft Workshops (tso-ťang) under the Chamberlain for
the Palace Revenues (shao-fu); authorized to have a Director
(ling), but actually headed by a nominal Assistant Director
(ch’eng), rank 3. P14. (2) YÜAN: pre-1287 name of the
chin-yin ch’i-ho t’i-chū ssū (Supervisorate of Gold and
Silver Utensils).

1169 chin-yin tsō-fāng yūan 金銀作坊院
T’ANG: Gold and Silver Workshop, a manufacturing unit
subordinate to the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories
(shao-fu chien). RR: cour des travaux en or et en argent.
1170 chin-yû fù  金玉府
YUAN: Metals and Jewels Workshop, original name (1261–1266) of the chin-yû jen-chiang tsung-kuân fu, q.v.

1171 chin-yû jen-chiang tsung-kuân fu
金玉人總管府
YUAN: Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jeweler, an agency of the Imperial Manufactory Commission (chien-tso yüan) that supervised several artisan workshops; until 1266 called chin-ya fu, q.v.

1172 chin-yûn 錦雲 or chin-yûn ssû 楓雲
Lit., clouds of red girdles: unofficial reference to the Ministry of War (ching-pu) or its officials.

1173 chîn 寵
Temple at an imperial mausoleum (ling): In Han normally autonomous units directly responsible to the throne, thereafter commonly supervised by the Director (ling) of the Imperial Ancestral Temple (ta-miao); in Han headed by a Director (ling) and an Assistant Director (lang). HB: funerary chamber.

1174 chîn-chêng wei 欽察衛
YUAN: Kipchak Guard, one each Left and Right, military units made up of notoriously fierce Turkic warriors, controlled by a Chief Military Command (ta tu-tu fu) under the supervision of the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan).

1175 chîn-chûn 親軍
(1) YUAN: Imperial Armies, the formal designation of the entire military establishment in and around the dynastic capital, distinguishing it from the Territorial Armies (chien-shu chên) garrisoned elsewhere. (2) A common unofficial designation of Imperial Armies, normally identifying those military units that were directly under the command of the ruler, or for common soldiers assigned to them, as Imperial Guardsmen.

1176 chîn-chûn fû 親軍府
T'ANG: Personal Guard Garrison of a Prince (wang), headed by a Commander (t'ung-chên), perhaps only in the first half of the dynasty and thereafter retitled chîn-shih fu, q.v.

1177 chîn-chûn wei 親軍衛
MING: Imperial Guard, designation of 33 of the 74 Capital Guard (ching-we) military units garrisoned in and around the dynastic capital, Peking, also of 17 of the 49 Capital Guard units in the Nanking area; those at Peking were independent of the regular military hierarchy, not being under the control of the Five Chief Military Commissions (wu chên tu-tu fu); each commanded by a Guard Commander (chih-hui shih), rank 3a; the most influential and notorious of the Imperial Guard was the Imperial Bodyguard (chên chû).

1178 chîn-chûn ying 親軍營
CH'ING: Imperial Bodyguard, an elite military unit of Imperial Guardsmen (shih-we chîn-chên) drawn from the Three Superior Banners (shang san chî), supervised personally by the Emperor and commanded by 6 Grand Ministers of the Imperial Household Department Concurrently Controlling the Imperial Guardsmen (ling shih-wei ta-chên). P37.

1179 chîn-fêng shêng-yû shih-chên ch'u 楓奉上諭事件處
CH'ING: abbreviation of chi'ch'ü chîn-fêng sheng-yû shih-
1187  ch'ìn-wèi 親衛 or ch'ìn-wèi fǔ 親衛府
(1) SUI: Palace Guard, a general term encompassing both the Imperial Bodyguard (pei-shen fu) and the Palace Gate Guards (chien-men fu). (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: an unofficial reference to the Imperial Bodyguard or other special military units (ch'ìn-ch'iin, ch'in-chán fu, ch'in-chán wei, ch'in-chán ying, etc.), or the personal bodyguards of Imperial Princes (ch'in-wang). SP: garde prochère.

1188  ch'ìng 京
Throughout history, the most common designation for a dynastic Capital; sometimes designating the Metropolitan Area, a large region administrated directly from the capital. See ching-chao and ching-shih.

1189  ch'ìng-chá  京察
MING-CH'ING: Capital Evaluation, a sweeping periodic assessment of the competence of all officials on duty in the capital, in contrast to the Outer Evaluation (wai-ch'á) of provincial and local officials; in consequence of the evaluations, officials were reappointed, promoted, demoted, retired, dismissed, etc. In Ming the capital evaluation was conducted every 6th year by the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) with the aid of censorial officials; capital officials of rank 4 and above were exempt from the evaluation but were expected at the same time to submit "confessions" (-ts'ai ch'en) of their shortcomings. In Ch'ing the capital evaluation was conducted every 3rd year; officials of the top 3 ranks and all members of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan) and the Censorate (tu-chia-yüan) were evaluated by the Emperor personally, and special officials of ranks 4 and 5 were evaluated by special teams of Princes and Grand Ministers (ta-ch'en).

1190  ch'ìng-cháo 京兆
Capital or Metropolitan Area, from Han on a common designation for the dynastic capital and its environs; eventually also an unofficial designation of the head of the Prefecture or comparable area in which the Capital was located, e.g., the Ch'ing dynasty Shun-t'ien fu-yin (Governor of Shun-t'ien Prefecture). See ta ching-chao.

1191  ch'ìng-cháo fǔ 京兆府
T'ANG: Metropolitan Prefecture, official designation of the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an, and its environs. At other times may be encountered as an unofficial reference to the area of the capital, e.g., the Ch'ing dynasty Shun-t'ien Prefecture.

1192  ch'ìng-cháo yìn 京兆尹
Metropolitan Governor. (1) HAN-SUI: administrative head of the dynastic capital and its environs; in Han considered one of the Three Guardians (san-fu, q.v.), rank 2,000 bushels; in Sui rank 3a. HB: governor of the capital. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: may be encountered as an unofficial reference to the administrative head of the Prefecture or comparable area in which the dynastic capital was located. P20, 32, 49.

1193  ch'ìng-cháo kuán 京朝官
Metropolitan Officials, a generic designation normally indicating all members of the regular officialdom who were on duty at the dynastic capital, including both Court Officials (ch'iao-kuán) and Capital Officials (ching-kuán); the normal distinction was that Court Officials were entitled by their status to attend imperial audiences regularly, whereas Capital Officials were not.

1194  ch'ìng-chén  續正監
YUAN: Directorate for the Mongolian Pastures, an agency at the capital that supervised the distribution of pasturing rights and resolved pertinent litigation among Mongol nobles; headed by an imperial clansman or other Mongol noble entitled Grand Minister (t'ai-ch'iing).

1195  ch'ìng-ch'eng 經承
CH'ING: lit., to have received (assignment) Assignee, an unofficial generic reference to subofficial functionaries (li) and lesser servant personnel in government agencies.

1196  ch'ìng-ch'eng yü-ch'iao 京城遊散
MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Chief of Police (li-mu), unranked, in any of the Five Wards (wu ch'eng) into which the dynastic capital city was divided for policing and related purposes.

1197  ch'ìng-chí 京畿
Metropolitan Region, from antiquity designating the area in which the ruler's capital was located; in T'ang, more specifically, the official name of the Circuit (tao) in which the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an, was located.

1198  ch'ìng-chí an 經籍案
SUNG: Books Section in the Imperial Archives (pi-ko); staffing not clear, probably by clerical subofficials.

1199  ch'ìng-chí tao 京畿道
Metropolitan Circuit, (1) T'ANG: name of the region in which the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an, was located; designated a formal administrative unit in the reign of Hsüansung (712-756). (2) MING: name of a Censorate (tu chia-yüan) unit existing solely as the collective designation of Investigating Censors (chien-chia yü-shih) on duty in the capital, who, in addition to their normal Province-oriented functions, had duty assignments to check records in agencies of the central government for evidence of malfeasance. (3) CH'ING: name of one of ultimately 20 Circuits (tao) in the Censorate, whose staff of 4 Investigating Censors were responsible for maintaining censorial surveillance over all administrative units in Chihli (modern Hopei) Province. See chih-li, tao.

1200  ch'ìng-ch'i 京旗
CH'ING: Metropolitan Bannermen, a generic reference to members of the military Banners (ch'i) units who were stationed in and around the dynastic capital, Peking; subdivided into Inner Banners (nei-ch'i) and Outer Banners (wai-ch'i). BH: metropolitan banner forces.

1201  ch'ìng-ch'i-ni hà-fán 精奇尼哈番
CH'ING: Viscount, Manchu title of nobility changed in the 18th century to the Chinese form tzu, q.v. P64.

1202  ch'ìng-ch'iē kuán 旌節官
SUNG: Emblem Maker, 2, probably unranked, on the staff of the Directorate for Imperial Manufactory (shao-fu chien). SP: fonctionnaire chargé de la fabrication des bannières et des emblèmes de commandement.

1203  ch'ìng-ch'iē ssú 旌節司
CH'ING: Emblems Office, subordinate to the Center Subsection (chung-so) of the Imperial Procession Guard (luan-i wei), headed by a Director (ch'a-yin yün-hui shih), rank 4a. BH: section chief.

1204  ch'ìng-chíh fá-yün shih 經制發運使
SUNG: Fiscal and Supply Commissioner, a delegate from the central government responsible for overseeing the collection of taxes in a Circuit (lu) and the transport of tax revenues and other state commodities to the capital; might be encountered as a combined reference to Fiscal Commissioners (ching-chíh shih) and Supply Commissioners (fa-
1205 ching-chih ... kàn-pán ch'âng-p'ing
kung-shih 經制 ... 干 辦 果 平 公 事
SUNG: Supply Commissioner, one of several terms used for the chief official of a Supply Commission (ts'ang-ssu) in a Circuit (fu); normally encloses a geographic name, e.g., such-and-such a Circuit. Often abbreviated to ch'ang-p'ing kuan. SP: fonctionnaire chargé de maintenir l'uniformité du prix des graines.

1206 ching-chih mái-má ssu 經制買馬司
SUNG: Horse Purchasing Office, an agency subordinate to Chengtu Prefecture (fu), responsible for buying horses on the western frontier for state military use. SP: bureau d'achat des chevaux.

1207 ching-chih piên-fâng ts'ai-yîng ssu 經制邊防財用司
SUNG: apparently a variant reference to a Fiscal Commission (ts'ai-o-ssu) in a Circuit (lu), but may be encountered as an abbreviated reference to any of the ching-chih ... shih or ssu listed above. SP: bureau d'administration financière pour la défense des frontières.

1208 ching-chih ssu 經制司
SUNG: apparently a variant reference to a Fiscal Commission (ts'ai-o-ssu) in a Circuit (lu), but may be encountered as an abbreviated reference to any of the ching-chih ... shih or ssu listed above. SP: bureau d'administration financière.

1209 ching ch'ing-hsün shih 京警巡使
LIAO: Capital Police Commissioner, head of the Police Commission (ching-hsun yuan) in each of the 5 Liao capitals; rank not clear. P20.

1210 ching-chû 京局
CH'ING: abbreviated, unofficial reference to the Metropolitan Coinage Service (pao-ch'iao chû), a unit in the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu).

1211 ching-fei 敬妃
MING: Respectful Consort, title conferred on selected palace women; rank not clear but relatively high.

1212 ching-fû 京府
SUNG: Capital Prefecture, a common reference to the Superior Prefecture (fu) in which the dynastic capital was located.

1213 ching-fû 京輔
HAN: variant reference to the Metropolitan Area (ching-shih), in which the dynastic capital was located. Also see under san fu (Three Guardians).

1214 ching-fû fâng 經撫房
SUNG: Frontier Defense Office, a subsection of the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan); staffing and functions not clear. SP: chambre des affaires militaires de la défense des frontières.

1215 ching-fû tien shih 景福殿使
SUNG: Commissioner of the Hall of Abundant Happiness, a title of honor but apparently no functions, carrying rank 5b.

1216 ching-fû t'u-wêi 京輔都尉
HAN: Defender of the Capital, one of the Three Defenders of the Metropolitan Area (san-fu tu-wêi, q.v.). HB: chief commandant of the adjacent capital region.

1217 ching-hsien 京縣
MING-CH'ING: Capital District, unofficial reference to the Districts (hsien) constituting a dynastic capital.

1218 ching-hsín 敬信
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Respectful Trustworthiness, designation of one of 27 imperial consorts called shih-fu, q.v.; rank = 3b.

1219 ching-hsüeh chü-chiao 經學助教
T'ANG: Classics Instructor, 2 on the staff of the Metropolitan Governor (ching-chao yin), apparently unranked; functions not wholly clear. P32.

1220 ching-hsüeh p'o-shih 經學博士
T'ANG: Erudite of the Classics. (1) Supervisor of state schooling in a unit of territorial administration; in a Metropolitan Prefecture (fu), rank 8b1; in an Area Command (tu-tu fu), 8b1 or 8b2; in a Prefecture (chou), 8b2, 9a1, or 9a2, in a District (hsien), unranked. P32, 51. (2) Five among the 18 Palace Erudites (nei-chiao p'o-shih) on the staff of the Palace Institute of Literature (nei wen-hsüeh kuan), where palace women were educated; from c. 741, a eunuch post. RR: maire de la science des classiques.

1221 ching-hsün 敬訓
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Respectful Instruction, designation of one of 27 imperial consorts called shih-fu, q.v.; rank = 3b.

1222 ching-hsün 靜訓
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Quiet Instruction, designation of one of 27 imperial consorts called shih-fu, q.v.; rank = 3b.

1223 ching-hsün yüan 警巡院
LIAO-YUAN: Police Commission, charged with maintaining control of the population in the dynastic capital, headed by a Police Commissioner (ching-hsun shih), rank 6a in Chin and Yuan, subordinate to an Overseer (ta-lu-hua-ch'i); in Yüan. In Liao, one established in each of 5 capitals. Yüan divided the agency into 2, one each of Left and Right, and in 1305 created a 3rd called Police Commission of the Grand Capital (ta-chu ching-hsun yüan) to control the southern environs of Peking, whereupon the original 2 agencies were differentiated as being attached to the Ta-tu Route (lu). In some fashion not wholly clear, the Yüan agencies shared responsibility for policing the capital and its environs with 2 Wardens' Offices (ping-ma ssu). At the beginning of Ming, all Police Commissions were merged into a new structure of 5 Wardens' Offices. P20, 49, 53.

1224 ching-kuân 京官
Capital Officials, an unofficial general designation of officials on duty in the dynastic capital. In Sung times, a more specific designation of those Metropolitan Officials (ching-ch'iao kuan) whose titular status was lower than Court Officials (ch'iao-kuan), who were entitled to attend imperial audiences regularly; the 2 categories had nothing to do with actual service in the capital or elsewhere, but were something like prescribed career ladders on which officials moved in accordance with their individual prestige, among other things.

1225 ching-k'uei 經魁
MING-CH'ING: lit., classics master. Notable Graduate, in early Ming a designation granted to the 5 best performers in a Provincial Examination (hsiang-shih) of the civil service recruitment system, one for each of the 5 classical texts
in which candidates were allowed to declare a specialization; subsequently (transition not clear, but not later than early Ch'ing) granted to those graduates who ranked 2nd, 3rd, 4th, and 5th either in a Provincial Examination, behind the Provincial Graduate with Highest Honors (chien-yuan), or in the Metropolitan Examination (hui-shih), behind the Principal Graduate (chuan-yuan).

1226 ching-lang 經郎
YUAN: Abundant Classicist, a staff member of the Hall for the Diffusion of Literature (hsian-wen ko), rank not clear; served concurrently as Translator for the Classics Colloquium (ching-yen i-wen kuan). P24.

1227 ching-li 經歷
YUAN-CH'ING: Registrar, head of a Registry (ching-li ssu).

1228 ching-li ssu 經歷司
YUAN-CH'ING: lit. meaning arguable, probably an office through which things pass, especially documents: Registry, an agency founded in many agencies both in the central government and in the hierarchy of territorial administration, serving as a kind of central message center or internal management office for its agency; normally headed by a Registrar (ching-li), rank varying between 5a and 8b. P18, 21, 29, 72.

1229 ching-li t'ing 經歷廳
CH'ING: Registry, a variant of ching-li ssu found, e.g., in the Censorate (tu ch'ia-yuan) and the Imperial Procession Guard (luan-i wei).

1230 ching-liang t'ing 京糧廳
MING-CH'ING: Office of the Capital Granaries, an office staffed by ad hoc representatives of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) who supervised the functioning of the many granaries in Peking and its environs that provided basic food supplies for the imperial palace and the central government establishment. P8.

1231 ching-lueh 經略 or ching-lueh shih 經略使
Lit., one who takes charge of and puts in order (an area): Military Commissioner. (1) T'ANG: variant designation of, or occasional supplementary prefix to, chieh-tu shih (Military Commissioner). RR: commissaire imperial à la direction militaire d'une région. (2) SUNG: one of several designations used for delegates from the capital in charge of Military Missions (shuai-ssu) of Circuits (lu); also see ching-lueh an-fu shih. SP: commissaire militaire d'une préfecture. (3) YUAN: from 1358 dispatched on ad hoc basis into various regions to quell rebels and stabilize conditions. (4) MING: an ad hoc delegate from the central government sent to cope with urgent military matters, especially in frontier areas; comparable in prestige to the more stable and regular tsung-tu (Supreme Commander). P50.

1232 ching-lueh an-fu shih 經略安撫使
MING: Military Commissioner, one of several designations used for delegates from the capital in charge of Military Missions (shuai-ssu) of Circuits (lu), especially in frontier zones. Often abbreviated to ching-lueh shih. P50.

1233 ching-lueh an-fu tu tsung-ku  經略安撫都督管
YUAN-CH'ING: Banner Revenues Section, established in 1734 as one of 3 agencies of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) not subordinated to Bureaus (ching-li ssu), responsible for reporting on income from lands set aside for support of the Eight Banners (pa ch'i) and payments to bannermen; staff not clear. P6.

1234 ching-lueh ta-ch'en 經略大臣
CH'ING: Grand Minister Commander, designation of an ad hoc leader of a Green Standards (lu-ying) army on campaign.

1235 ching-pang 經邦
SUNG: Manager of the State, one of several special laudatory epithets for "meritorious ministers" (kung-ch'en), conferred occasionally on members of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) and the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuian).

1236 ching-shan ch'ing-li ssu 精選清吏司
MING-CH'ING: Bureau of Provisions, one of 4 major constituent agencies in the Ministry of Rites (li-pu), headed by a Director (lang-chung), rank 5a; responsible for providing the food and drink used on ceremonial occasions. See ch'ing-li ssu. BH: banqueting department. P9.

1237 ching-shan ku'an-hsueh 景山官學
CH'ING: Mount Prospect School, a school in the imperial palace grounds for children of elite military men belonging to the Three Superior Banners (shang san ch'i), directed by Grand Minister Supervisors of the Imperial Household Department (tsung-kuan nei-wu fu ta-ch'en) designated as Managers of the Mount Prospect School (ku'an-li ching-shan ku'an-hsieh shih-wu). BH: school at the red hill.

1238 ching-shan ssu 精選司
MING-CH'ING: abbreviation of ching-shan ch'ing-li ssu (Bureau of Provisions).

1239 ching-shih 京師
Metropolitan Area, a term used from Han on for the region, whether large or small, that included the dynastic capital and its environs.

1240 ching-shih 經師
HAN: Classics Teacher, one ordered appointed to head a school (hsueh or hsiao) in every unit of territorial administration by Emperor P'ing (r. A.D. 1–5). P51.

1241 ching-t'ien k'o 井田科
CH'ING: Banner Revenues Section, established in 1734 as one of 3 agencies of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) not subordinated to Bureaus (ching-li ssu), responsible for reporting on income from lands set aside for support of the Eight Banners (pa ch'i) and payments to bannermen; staff not clear. P6.

1242 ching-t'ing 經聽
YUAN-CH'ING: unofficial reference to Registrars (ching-li) or Registrars (ching-li ssu), in Ch'ing especially the Registrar of a Provincial Administration Commission (ch'eng-hsiao pu-cheng shih ssu).

1243 ching-tu 京都
The Capital, throughout history a common general reference to the capital city of an autonomous regional state or of the united empire, specifically indicating the city itself rather than the Metropolitan Area (ching-shih), of which it was the core. RR: ville capitale.

1244 ching-tu chih-chih shih 經制制度使
SUNG: Commissioner for Ceremonies, an ad hoc assignment for an eminent official to be in charge of a major ritual ceremony. SP: commissaire chargé des dispositions pour une grande cérémonie.

1245 ching-t'u wei 經途尉
N-S DIV (N. Wei, N. Ch'i): Commandant of the Capital Street Patrol, subordinate to the Commandant of the Capital Patrol (lu-wei shih, chi-pu wei), charged with maintaining peace and order in capital cities; each responsible
for 9 to 12 streets (hang), supervising from 74 to 135 urban villages (li), whose village heads (li-cheng) were responsible for the conduct of the resident population. P20.

1246 ching-t'ung ts'ang 京通倉
MING-CH'ING: Metropolitan Granaries, an abbreviated, combined reference to the state granaries at the dynastic capital, Peking, and those nearby at T'ung-chou, the northern terminus of the Grand Canal. See ts'ang-ch'ang. P8.

1247 ching-wan 敬婉
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Respectful Kindness, designation of one of 27 imperial consorts called shih-fu; rank =3b.

1248 ching-wei 京衛
MING: Capital Guards, a collective designation of the Guard (wei) military units garrisoned in the immediate vicinities of the dynastic capital, Peking (74 wei), and the auxiliary capital, Nanking (49); except for those units called Imperial Guards (ch'in-chun wei) stationed near Peking, all were under the direction of the Five Chief Military Commissions (wu-chun tu-tu fu).

1249 ching-yen 聘筵
SUNG-CH'ING: Classics Colloquium, a gathering of the Emperor with eminent civil officials of the general administrative agencies in the capital, of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan), of the Directorate of Education (kwo-tsu chien), etc., for the reading and discussing of classical and historical texts; irregular until Ming times, when sessions began to be scheduled every spring and autumn; participants were given ad hoc but prestigious designations as Lecturer (ching-kuan), Attendant Lecturer (chin-chiang), Principal Expounder (i-chu), etc. In Yuan times the most prestigious participant was called the Translator (i-wen kuan). P24.

1250 ching-yen kuan 聘筵官

1251 ching-yin 京尹
CH'ING: Capital Governor, unofficial reference to the Governor (yin) of Shun-tien Prefecture (fu), site of the dynastic capital, Peking.

1252 ching-ying 京營
MING: Capital Training Divisions, large military encampments at Peking and Nanking to which troops belonging to Guards (wei) throughout the empire were rotated for training and service as a kind of combat-ready reserve; in 1450 reorganized into Integrated Divisions (t'uan-ying) whose officers and troops remained together in both training and campaigning; in 1488 coordinated under a Superintendent (t'iu-tu); in 1550 Integrated Divisions were discontinued, and thereafter the Training Divisions were coordinated by a Superintendent or a Supreme Commander (tsung-tu). In the last half of Ming, the Training Divisions ceased being effective fighting forces; their troops were normally used as state construction gangs or assigned to other menial tasks. See san ta-ying, jung-cheng t'ing, pan-ch'en, fan (on rotational duty).

1253 ching-yuêh ch'un 井銃軍
T'ANG: Army of the Celestial Twins, named after a group of stars in Gemini called ching-yuêh, one of 12 regional supervisory headquarters for militia Garrisons (fu; see fu-ping) called the Twelve Armies (shih-erh ch'un), extant only 620-623, 625-636. RR: armée de (l'étoile) de la hache (près de la constellation) du puits. P44.

1254 ch'ing 清
Beginning in the era of N-S Division very soon after the fall of Han, a term meaning pure was used as an at least quasi-official designation for officials of esteemed genealogical status, who advanced through sequences of positions also designated “pure” into the top echelon of government; in contrast to the label “impure” (cho) for officials of less genealogical distinction and the less prestigious positions reserved for them. Such distinctions persisted into Sui times, when the label “high expectations” (ch'ing-wang) was used for the most elite group of “pure” officials; and there were echoes of these distinctions in later times. This traditional usage perhaps accounts for the name ch'ing-li ssu (lit., office of pure functionaries) given to Bureaus of Ministries (pu) in Ming and Ch'ing times.

1255 ch'ing 清
From highest antiquity, a term used generically, or particularized with prefixes, for eminent officials. (1) CHOU: Minister, the highest rank category of officials serving the King and Feudal Lords, differentiated from Grand Master (ta-fu) and Serviceman (shih). (2) CH'IN-SUI: Chamberlain, in charge of a major service agency, e.g., Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu). (3) SUI-CH'ING: Chief Minister, designation of heads of various agencies including the Nine Courts (chiu ssu), e.g., Chief Minister of the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu ch'ing, or simply hung-lu ch'ing). Also used unofficially for a Vice Minister (shih-lang) of a Ministry (pu), often with a descriptive prefix. Also see chiu ch'ing, liu ch'ing, chi' ch'ing.

1256 ch'ing-chao shih 清詔使
HAN: Imperial Commissioner, a designation given various central government officials when sent on special, temporary investigatory missions away from the capital. HB: messenger with a pure edict.

1257 ch'ing-ch'e chiang-ch'un 軽車將軍
HAN-T'ANG: General of Light Chariots, a title of nobility (ch'ueh) normally conferred on the eldest grandson of a Duke (kung) in direct line of succession. P65.

1258 ch'ing-ch'e t'u-wei 轻車都尉
T'ANG-CH'ING: Commandant of Light Chariots, a merit title (hsun) through Ming, then a title of nobility (ch'ueh); in T'ang, Sung, and Chin, 6th highest of 12 grades, rank 4b; in Yuan and Ming, rank 3b; in Ch'ing, 6th highest of 9 ranks of non-imperial nobility. See shang ch'ing-ch'e tu-wei, ch'ueh-yin. RR: directeur général des chars de guerre. SP: directeur des chars de guerre. P64, 65.

1259 ch'ing-ch'eng kung-chen 清城宮監
T'ANG: Directorate of the Palace at Loyang, in charge of maintaining buildings and grounds of imperial parks and gardens in the Eastern Capital (Tung-tu), Loyang, under the supervision of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (ssu-nung ssu); headed by a Director (chien), rank 6b. In 657 renamed tung-tu yuan pei-mien chien (Directorate of Parks in the Eastern Capital, Northern Quadrant). P40.

1260 ch'ing-ch'i an 請給案
SUNG: Claims Section, one of 6 Sections (an) in the Treasury Bureau (chin-pu ssu) of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), staffed with subofficial functionaries; functions not clear, but apparently handled claims from local territorial administrative agencies for issuance of non-grain commodities under the jurisdiction of the Treasury Bureau. Estab-
lished c. 1080, when the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung was discontinued. SP: service des réclamations. P6.

1261 ch'ing-chi läng 清紀郎
MING: Recorder of Misdeeds, one in each Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (ch'un-fang), charged with criticizing and impeaching members of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih fu); rank 8b. P26.

1262 ch'ing-ch'ien 拼監
5 DYN-SUNG: Chief Ministers and Directors, a generic term—in the Five Dynasties era, for eminent officials assigned to superintend the Hostel for Trubulent Events (ssu-fang kuan); in Sung, for officials with prestige titles (san-kuan) for ranks 5a to 6a. P21.

1263 ch'ing-chin tsū 青衿子
T'ANG-CH'ING: Blue Collar Graduate, unofficial reference to a passer of a civil service recruitment examination; in Ming and Ch'ing most commonly denoted a Government Student (sheng-yüan).

1264 ch'ing-chün 清軍
MING-CH'ING: Troop Purification, a process for maintaining the strength of the hereditary soldiery by finding appropriate replacements for the dead and overaged, tracking down deserters, etc.; abbreviation of ch'ing-li chün-wu. Used as a descriptive prefix for officials assigned to such duties, e.g., Troop-purifying Censors (yü-shih), Vice Prefects (t'ung chih-fu), Assistant Prefects (t'ung-p'an). P32.

1265 ch'ing-chün tao 清軍道
MING-CH'ING: Troop Purification Circuit, the jurisdiction of a Surveillance Vice Commissioner (an-chh à fu-shih) or an Assistant Surveillance Commissioner (an-chh à ch'ien-shih) of a Provincial Surveillance Commission (t'ih-shing an-chh shih ssu) assigned to troop-purification duty. See ch'ing-chün, tao.

1266 ch'ing-erh 郷貳
Lit., ministers and their seconds (i.e., assistants): Ministerial Executives, an unofficial collective reference to high-level administrative officials in the central government, often not defined with precision. From Chìn into the era of N-S Division, seems to refer primarily to Chamberlains (ch'ing, e.g., the Chamberlain for Ceremonials, tai-ch'ang ch'ing) and their Aides (ch'eng). From the era of N-S Division into Ch'ing times, may refer to the Chief Ministers (ch'ing), Vice Ministers (shao-ch'ing), and possibly even Assistant Ministers (ch'eng) of various Courts (ssu), e.g., the Court of Imperial Entertainments (hung-lu ssu); may be found referring to the Ministers (shang-shu) and Vice Ministers (shih-lang, sometimes unofficially called ch'ing) of the Six Ministries (liu-pu) that were the administrative core of the central government; and suggests a vaguely defined group representing Courts, Ministries, and even other agencies such as the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai, tu ch'a-yüan). Also see chü ch'ing, chi ch'ing, liu ch'ing. Cf. erh-ch'ing.

1267 ch'ing-feng ssu 備豐司
CH'ING: lit., office of happy fertility: Office of Imperial Pasturages, an agency responsible for the administration of flocks and herds throughout the empire that belonged to the Emperor; autonomous till 1723, then subordinated to the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu); headed in annual rotation by a dignitary with the title Grand Minister (ta-ch'en). BH: pasturage department. P37.

1268 ch'ing-hsüan 清選
Lit., to purify the personnel selections: (1) SUI-CH'ING: an unofficial reference to the Vice Minister (shao-ch'ing) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu), apparently deriving from the popular epithet of an official who was noted for his honesty (ch'ing) in the selection of men for official appointments (hsüan). (2) MING-CH'ING: Personnel Selection Staff, an unofficial collective reference to the Director (lang-chung), the Vice Director (yüan-wai lang), and the Secretary (chh-shih) of Bureaus (ch'ing-li ssu) in Ministries (pu), probably most specifically the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu). P5.

1269 ch'ing-k'ai ssū 擎蓋司
CH'ING: Umbrella Office, one of 2 subordinate units in the Right Subsection (yu-so) of the Imperial Procession Guard (luan-i wei), headed by a Director (chang-yin yün-hui shih), rank 4a. BH: umbrella section.

1270 ch'ing-kung 青宮
T'ANG: Green Palace, an unofficial reference to the residence, and thus indirectly to the person, of the Heir Apparent.

1271 ch'ing-läng 清郎
From T'ang on, an unofficial reference to a Director (lang-chung) of a Bureau (ssu, ch'ing-li ssu) in a Ministry (pu).

1272 ch'ing-lī chūn-wú 清理軍務
MING-CH'ING: Troop Purification, a process normally abbreviated to ch'ing-chūn, q.v.

1273 ch'ing-li ssū 清吏司
MING-CH'ING: lit., office of pure functionaries, perhaps derived from Han-T'ang distinctions between officials of "pure" and "impure" genealogies (see ch'ing, cho); Bureau, the generic name for top-echelon units in Ministries (pu) and some other agencies, succeeding the Bureaus (ssu) of T'ang--Sung times. In some Ministries prefixed with functionally descriptive terms, e.g., che-chia ch'ing-li ssu (Bureau of Equipment and Communications in Ming, Bureau of Communications in Ch'ing) in the Ministry of War (ping-pu); in other Ministries prefixed with the names of Provinces for which they processed all Ministry business, e.g., the shan-hsi ch'ing-li ssu (Shansi Bureau) in the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu); each headed by a Director (lang-chung), rank 5a. BH: department.

1274 ch'ing-shang shū 清商署 or ch'ing-shang N-S DIV-T'ANG: Office of Bell Music, deriving from the name of an ancient musical tune or style dominated by bell sounds and characteristically sad, responsible for preserving and performing such music; normally headed by a Director (ling); directly subordinate to the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (t'ai-ch'ang ch'ing) till very early T'ang, then absorbed into the Office of Drums and Pipes (ku-ch'i shu) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu). RR: office de la musique. P10.

1275 ch'ing-shih 裁師
CHOU: Master of the Musical Stones, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chuang-shih) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), in charge of a staff of musicians in the Ministry of Rites (chün-kuan). CL: maître de king ou pierres sonores.

1276 ch'ing-tao 清道
Clearer of the Way, designation of a lowly member of the retinue of an official in travel status, preceding the official so as to prevent any blocking of or interference with his progress.

1277 ch'ing-tao shuai-fu 清道率府
T'ANG-SUN: Police Patrol Guard Command, one each
of Left and Right, military units assigned for general security in the palace of the Heir Apparent; created c. 713 by renaming the earlier yü-hou shuai-fu; first re-established in Sung in 995, thereafter established interminently until the end of N. Sung. Each headed by a Commandant (shuai), rank 4a in T'ang, 7b in Sung; in Sung he was also concurrent Receptionist (yeh-che) of the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (ch'un-fang). RR+SP: garde de l'héritier du trône chargée de la sécurité des routes. P26.

1278 chi'ing-tao wei 清道衛 T'ANG: variant name from 662 to 705 of the Police Patrol Guard Command (yü-hou shuai-fu). Also see chi'ing-tao shuai-fu.

1279 chi'ing-wang 清望 N-S DIV--T'ANG: a term signifying high expectations or high repute, used as a generic label for the most elite officials in terms of their genealogical pedigrees; see chi'ing (pure) and cho (impure). In subsequent eras the term may be encountered as a descriptive label of an official of great eminence and integrity.

1280 chi'ing-yao 清要 N-S DIV--T'ANG: pure and important, used as a generic label for various posts in both the central and provincial governments that were considered to require appointees of extraordinary intelligence and moral character; also a generic reference to expectant or active officials who were considered the elite members of the officialdom and could expect rapid advancement into the highest echelons of the government, their merit being defined largely in terms of their genealogical pedigrees. See chi'ing (pure) and cho (impure).

1281 chi'ing-yu 請雨 HAN: Suppliant for Rain, 2 minor subordinates of the Grand Astrologer (t'ai-shih ling) in Later Han. HB: suppliant for rain.

1282 chi'ing-yuan yu-min ssu 慶遠裕民司 MING: lit., office to reward the distant and be liberal toward the people: Horse Trading Office, an agency of the sort generally called cha'-ma ssu, established in 1374 in Kwangsi to buy horses from aboriginal tribes; headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), rank 8b; abolished early, but date not clear. P53.

1283 chi'ing-yun 青雲 Lit., blue cloud. (1) CHOU: an unofficial reference to any official of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan). (2) May be encountered in any era in unofficial reference to any official of great eminence and prestige.

1284 chio See under the romanization ch'iah.

1285 chiu 聚 Stable: see chiu-chang, chiu-ling, chiu-mu, liu chiu, nei-chiu.

1286 chiu 款 See ssu chiu.

1287 chiu-ch'ah an 糾察案 SUNG: Capital Punishment Section, one of 13 Sections (an) directly subordinate to the executive officials of the S. Sung Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu); staffed with subofficial functionaries who handled documents relating to the Ministry's review of all death sentences recommended by magistrates throughout the empire. SP: service d'enquête sur la peine capitale.

1288 chiu-ch'a hsing-yu ssu 糾察刑獄司 or chiu-ch'a ssu SUNG: Bureau of Judicial Investigation, a unit in the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu) staffed with 2 Judicial Investigators (chiu-ch'a kuan); apparently assisted senior officials of the Ministry in checking reports of judicial cases submitted by units of territorial administration. SP: bureau de contrôle et de surveillance judiciaire.

1289 chiu-ch'a ts'ai-ching hsing-yu ssu 糾察在京刑獄司 SUNG: Bureau of Judicial Investigation for the Capital, established in 1009 specially to review criminal cases in the dynastic capital, Kaifeng; staffed with 2 Judicial Investigators (chiu-ch'a kuan); in 1080 merged into the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu). P13.

1290 chiu-ch'ai chien 舊監 T'ANG: Directorate of the Palace Ruins Park, one of 4 Directories in charge of maintaining the buildings and grounds of imperial parks in the 4 quadrants of the dynastic capital, Chang-an, under the supervision of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (ssu-nung ssu); specifically in charge of the northern quadrant, which included ruins of the Han dynasty capital city. Headed by a Director (chien), rank 6b. See ssu-mien chien. P40.

1291 chiu-chang 聚長 HAN--T'ANG, CH'ING: Chief of the Stables, from one to 17 per unit, normally in charge of the imperial stables and carriages, through Sui also commonly in the establishments of the Empress, the Heir Apparent, and other Princes; in T'ang rank 9a2. In Ch'ing, subordinate officials in the Palace Stud (shang-ssu yuán), an agency of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). See chiu-mu. HB: chief of the stables. BH: inspector of the stable. P26, 37, 39, 69.

1292 chiu-cheng 稱正 CHOU: Supervisor of Wines, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-sih), members of the Ministry of State (tien-kuan) in general charge of the preparation and provision of all wines drunk by the royal family, used in official ceremonies at the capital, or offered distinguished visitors and other guests at the palace. Superior to Eunuch Wine-makers (chiu-jen). Also see nü-chiu. CL: intendant des vins.

1293 chiu-ch'eng kung tsung-chien 九成宮總監 T'ANG: Directorate-general of the Palace of the Perfect Cycle, an agency under the Court of the Imperial Granaries (ssu-nung ssu); managed the imperial summer resort in Shensi not far from the dynastic capital, Chang-an; until 631 called jen-shou kung-chien (Directorate of the Palace of Benevolence and Longevity), from 651 to 667 officially called wan-nien kung-chien (Directorate of the Palace of Longevity); headed by a Director-general (tsung-chien), rank 5b2. RR: direction générale du palais de l'achèvement parfait. P40.


1295 chiu-ching ch'a-shen 九經出身 SUNG: Graduate in the Nine Classics, a degree earned in the highest-level examinations of the civil service re-
1296 chiu ch'ing 九卿
(1) CH'IN-SUI: Nine Chamberlains, a collective reference to the heads of the top-echelon service agencies known as the Nine Courts (ch'i ssu). (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: Nine Chief Ministers, a collective reference to high central government officials, with varying applications. In T'ang and Sung referred to the heads of the Courts of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu), of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu), of the Imperial Regalia (wei-wei ssu), of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ssu), of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu), of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu), of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu), of the Imperial Granaries (ssu-nung ssu), and of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu). In Ming referred to the Ministers (shang-shu) of the Six Ministries (liu pu), the Censors-in-chief (tu yu-shih) of the Censorate (tu ch'a-yüan), the Chief Minister (ch'ing) of the Court of Judicial Review, and the Transmission Commissioner (t'ung-cheng ssu) of the Office of Transmission (t'ung-cheng ssu). Some sources say that Ch'ing followed the Ming pattern; others identify the group as the heads of the Censorate, the Office of Transmission, the Imperial Procession Guard (luan-i wei), and the Courts of Judicial Review, of Imperial Sacrifices, of Imperial Entertainments, of State Ceremonial, and of the Imperial Stud. In Ming and Ch'ing times the group was also known as the Nine Major Chief Ministers (ta ch'i shung); cf. hsiao chiu ch'ing (Nine Lesser Chief Ministers). Also see ch'ing, p'ei-ch'ing. P22, 68.

1297 chiu chou 九州
Nine Regions: from high antiquity a reference to the 9 administrative areas into which the culture hero Yu was believed to have divided the Chinese world; hence used throughout history as an analog for the concept of China in its entirety. Names given to the Nine Regions vary somewhat in ancient texts, but probably the most common list is that given in "The Tribute of Yu" (yu-kung) section of the Classic of Writings (shu-ching): Chi, Yen, Ch'ing, Hsu, Yang, Ching, Yu, Liang, and Yung. See mu.

1298 chiu ch'ung 九重
Lit., 9 to the 9th power, the most prestigious number in numerological lore; hence by analogy a traditional unofficial reference to the Emperor.

1299 chiu chu'e 九爵
SUNG: Nine Orders of Nobility, a collective reference to the 9 noble titles granted to distinguished officials not of the imperial family, sometimes posthumously; in declining order of prestige, Prince (wang), Commandary Prince (ch'un-wang), Duke (kung, kuo-kung), Commandary Duke (ch'un-kung), District Duke (hsien-kung), Marquis (hou), Earl (po), Viscount (tsu), and Baron (nan).

1300 chiu-fang 酒坊
CHIN: Imperial Winery, a unit in the Court Ceremonial Institute (hsüan-hui yuan), headed by a Commissioner (shih), rank 5b; manufactured various kinds of wines for palace and court use, functions performed in other times by such agencies as the nei chiu-fang, shang-yün chu, qq.v. Also see shang-yün shu, chiu-yüan. P30.

1301 chiu fu 九府
(1) CHOU: Nine Fiscal Agencies, a collective reference to units in various Ministries (kuan) that bore responsibilities for coinage and other fiscal matters; specifically, the ta-fu, yü-fu, nei-fu, wai-fu, kao-fu, t'ien-fu, chin-wei, chin-chin, and chih-pi, qq.v. (2) During and possibly after the era of N-S Division, a variant reference to the Nine Courts (ch'i ssu).

1302 chiu-i ling 九譯令
HAN: Director of Translations from Afar, from 104 to 28 B.C. a subordinate of the Supervisor of Dependent Countries (tien shu-kuo) on the staff of the Chamberlain for Dependencies (ta hung-lu); responsible for relations between the court and distant peoples across Inner Asia, for which "multiple translation" (ch'i-i) was necessary. See i-kuan ling. HB: prefect of the nine successive interpreters. P11, 17.

1303 chiu-jen 酒人
CHOU: Eunuch Wine Maker, 10 on the staff of the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan) for overseeing the production of all wines required by the ruler and his guests, and for formal ceremonies, under the direction of the Supervisors of Wines (chiu-cheng). See nü-chiu. Cf. hsia-ch'ung. CL: employé aux vins.

1304 chiu k'o 九科
SUN: Nine Sections, a collective reference to training units to which were assigned Medical Students (i-sheng) of the Imperial Medical Service (t'ai-i ch'i), an agency in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu). SP: neuves sections.

1305 chiu-k'ü-ch'ai chien 舊故宅監
T'ANG: variant reference to the chiu-chai chien (Directorate of the Palace Ruins Park).

1306 chiu-ku'an t'ung-shih shih 九關通事使
MING: Transmission Commissioner for the Capital Gates, a member of the Palace Ceremonial Office (t'ien-t'ing i-li ssu) until 1377, then transferred to the staff of the Office of Transmission (t'ung-cheng ssu); presumably responsible for transmitting documents to and from the court within the capital. The position probably disappeared c. 1399. P21.

1307 chiu-ling 慶令
HAN: Director of the Stable in the household of the Empress. In Later Han superseded by the Coachman of the Empress (chung-kung p'u). See chiu-chung. HB: prefect of the stables.

1308 chiu men 九門
Lit., 9 gates: throughout history a symbolic reference to the imperial Capital City.

1309 chiu mio 九廟
T'ANG: Nine Temples, from 635 a collective reference to the Imperial Ancestral Temple (ch'ai-miao), which was intended to be expanded from 4 to 9 rooms or halls, to match the size attributed by tradition to the ancient Chou dynasty ancestral temple; in fact, the T'ang temple was expanded only to 6 rooms.

1310 chiu ming 九命
CHOU: Nine Honors, an array of official ranks ascribed to ancient times and often revived by subsequent Chou dynasties, in which the 9th honor (i.e., rank 9) was highest and the first honor was lowest. P68.

1311 chiu-mu 廟牧

1312 chiu-mu shu 廟牧署
N-S DIV-SUNG: Stables Office, an agency in the house-
hold of the Heir Apparent, normally headed by a Director (ling), rank 8b2 in T'ang; and in the households of other Princes, normally headed by a Director (chang), rank 9a2 in T'ang; apparently originated in N. Ch'i. SP: bureau des écuries et des élevages de l'héritier du trône. P26, 69.

MING: Nine Frontiers, regions along the northern and northwestern borders each organized as a Defense Area (chen): specifically, Liao-tung, Chi-chou, Hsüan-fu, Ta-t'ung, Yen-sui, Ning-hsia, T'ai-yüan, Ku-yüan, and Kansu.

Ming: Nine Concubines: throughout history a generic term for palace women ranking below principal wives (fu-jen) and consorts (fei). Specific designations of the Nine Concubines varied, but they commonly ranked 2a. See pin, shang-pin, hsia-pin, hsia-i. RR: neuf princesses ou femmes de deuxième rang. CL: neuf concubines de second rang.

N-S DIV (San-kuo)-CH'ING: Nine Ranks, categories into which all officials and the posts they occupied were divided for purposes of determining prestige, compensation, priority in court audience, etc. Ranks were commonly subdivided into 2 classes (teng, chi, chieh), first class (cheng) and 2nd class (ts'ung); and the lesser ranks from 4 through 9 were often further subdivided into upper grades (shang) and lower grades (hsia). Thus the normal number of gradations was 18, but 30 was common, and the number sometimes fluctuated as high as 36 or 45. The rank gradations are normally rendered, e.g., as 1a, 2h, 4a2, 7b, 9b2. P68.

SUNG: Section for the Ninth Rank, a unit of the Ministry of Personnel's (li-pu) Bureau of Evaluations (k'ao-kung shu); dealt with the cases of rank 9 officials in the Civil Appointments Process (tso-hsüan; see under hsüan). SP: service de 9ème degré.

CH'IN-CH'ING: Nine Courts, a collective reference to topechelon service agencies in the central government, membership in the group varying from time to time and before T'ang sometimes totaling more than 9; e.g., the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu shu), the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng shu). Their heads were collectively known as chiu ch'ing (Nine Chambers through Sui, thereafter Nine Chief Ministers).

T'ANG: Third Day Audience Officers, a generic reference to military officers of rank 3 and higher who were on duty in the capital, because they were required to attend audience every 3rd day, i.e., 9 times a month. Cf. liu-ts'an, ch'ung-ts'an kuan. RR: fonctionnaire assistant neuf fois par mois aux audiences.

MING: Condiments Service, a minor agency of palace eunuchs headed by a eunuch Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih) or Director (t'ai-chien); prepared sauces and other condiments for palace use. See pa chii (Eight Services).

CHOU: lit., something like "the female nines": a collective reference to Secondary Concubines (niü-yü), who reportedly numbered 81 and attended upon the ruler in 9 groups of 9 women each; the equation $9 \times 9 = 81$ offers nothing but auspicious numbers in Chinese numerical lore.

CH'ING: an unofficial reference to the Vice Minister of Justice (hsiao ssu-k'ou). (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: an unofficial reference to a Vice Director (yüan-wai lang) of any Bureau (ssu, ch'ing-li ssu) in the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu), especially one of the Bureau of Review (pi-pu) prior to Ming. P35. (3) MING: Autumn Support, from 1380 to 1382 one of 4 posts, each named after a season and open to more than one appointee, intended for the Emperor's closest and most trusted advisers; see ssu-fu-kuan (Four Supports). P4, 67.

(1) CHOU: variant reference to the Vice Minister of Justice (hsiao ssu-k'ou). (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Vice Director (yüan-wai lang) of any Bureau (ssu, ching-li ssu) in the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu), especially one of the Bureau of Review (pi-pu) prior to Ming. P35.

Ming: Autumn Chamberlain, an archaic reference deriving from Chou usage of the term ch'iü-kuan, q.v. (1) N-S DIV (Liang): a generic or collective reference to 3 of the central government officials called the Twelve Chamberlains (shih-eh ch'ing), q.v. (2) SUI-CH'ING: an unofficial reference to a Minister of Justice (hsing-pu shang-shu).

Lit., autumn workshop: from the era of N-S Division on, an unofficial reference to the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih fu).

Lit., terms denoting "autumn" and "fundamental laws." (1) CHOU: a variant reference to the Minister of Justice (ssu-kou) or the Ministry of Justice (ch'iü-kuan), since autumn was deemed the appropriate season for imposing punishments in conformity with the fundamental laws. (2) HAN-CH'ING: an unofficial reference to Censors (yi-shih), since they were traditionally considered guardians of the fundamental laws (see feng-hsien kuan) and, reportedly, in Han times most commonly appointed in autumn.

CHOU: official or office for autumn (a time of decaying and dying): (1) CHOU-T'ANG: Ministry of Justice: in Chou, 5th of 6 major agencies in the top echelon of the royal government, responsible for the administration of punishments; headed by a Minister of Justice (ssu-kou) ranked as a Minister (ch'ing). Revived by Chou of the era of N-S Division to replace what had been known as the tu-kuan ts'ao (Section for Justice); revived again from 684 to 705 in T'ang to replace the name hsing-pu (Ministry of Justice). May be encountered in any later period as an archaic reference to the hsing-pu. CL: ministère de l'automne. P13. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: Autumn Office, one of 5 seasonal Offices, including one for Mid-year (chung), of calendrical specialists in the T'ang Astronomical Service (t'ai-shih chü and later Bureau of Astronomy (ssu-t'ien t'ai), the Sung Astronomical Service, the Sung-Ming Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-t'ien chien), and the Ming-Ch'ing Directorate of Astronomy (ch'in-tien chien); headed by a Director (ling in early T'ang, otherwise chen), rank 5a except 8a in Sung and 6b in Ming and Ch'ing; in Ch'ing one Manchu and one Chinese appointee. RR + SP: administration de l'automne. BH (chen): astronome pour l'automne. P35. (3) MING: Autumn Support, from 1380 to 1382 one of 4 posts, each named after a season and open to more than one appointee, intended for the Emperor's closest and most trusted advisers; see ssu-fu-kuan (Four Supports). P4, 67.

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Chief Minister of the
1339 ch'ing-t'ai 齡臺
CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu ch'ing, t'ai-p'u ch'ing).

1330 chō 浮
Beginning in the era of N-S Division very soon after the fall of Han, a term meaning impure used as an at least quasi-official designation of officials of lesser genealogical distinction and of the less prestigious positions available to them, in contrast to the label "pure" (ch'ing) used for officials of esteemed genealogical status and the governmental positions reserved for them. Such distinctions persisted into Sui times and were echoed in even later times.

1331 chô-tséi châo-ân an-fù shih 捉詭招安安撫使
SUNG: Pacification Commissioner for the Suppression of Outlaws, an ad hoc military commander campaigning against brigands or rebels. SP: commissaire chargé de pa-ci-fier et de soumettre les rebelles et d'arrêter les voleurs.

1332 chōu 州
Ety., a small island, as in a river: (1) CHOU: Region, generic designation of the 9 territories into which the culture hero Yu was thought to have divided the Chinese world in highest antiquity; see chiu chou. (2) CHOU: Township, a local administrative unit of 2,500 families, 5 of which constituted a District (hsiang). See chou-chang. (3) HAN-SUI: Region, a jurisdiction of intermediate coordination between the central government and a cluster of neighboring Commanderies (chün), recurrently becoming almost autonomous warlord domains; headed by a Regional Governor (chou-mu) or Regional Inspector (tzu-shih), or both; created c. 10 B.C. by a redesignation of 13 original Regions called pu, q.v.; proliferated greatly in the era of N-S Division, then abolished by Sui in the 590s. HB: province. (4) T'ANG-YUAN: Prefectural successor of the former Commandery (chün) as the key unit of territorial administration overseeing several Districts (hsien), headed by a Prefect (tzu-shih in T'ang and Sung, chih-chou or yin in Sung and Yüan), rank 3b to 4a2 in T'ang, generally 5b thereafter; graded according to strategic importance and size of population into the categories Large (shang), Middle (chung), and Small (hsia); in Sung considered ordinary Prefectures (chou) in contrast to Superior Prefectures (fu), Military Prefectures (chüan), and Industrial Prefectures (chien). RR-SP: préfecture, préfecture ordinaire. (5) MING: Subprefecture, an intermediate agency of administrative supervision, normally between a Prefecture (fu) and its subordinate Districts (hsien), but sometimes an Independent Subprefecture (chih-li chou; see chih-li) responsible directly to provincial administrative authorities; headed by a Subprefectural Magistrate (chih-chou), rank 5b. (6) CH'ING: Department, a coordinating agency normally responsible for several Districts (hsien) but occasionally serving itself as the lowest-level unit of formal territorial administration, normally subordinate to a Prefecture (fu) and sometimes via an intermediary Subprefecture ('ring); when directly subordinate to provincial administrative authorities, called a subordinate Department (chih-li ch'iao); headed by a Department Magistrate (chih-chou), rank 5b. In Ming and Ch'ing times, the original suffix chou had become so familiar that it was incorporated into the place-name prefixes of many newly "promoted" Prefectures (fu), e.g., Hang-chou fu (Hangchow Prefecture), Kuang-chou fu (Canton Prefecture). BH: department. P53, 54.

1333 chou-ân 鼎案
(1) SUNG: Ceremonial Caps Section, one of 4 units in the Court of Palace Attendants (hsüan-hui yüan), in charge of the various types of headgear prescribed for wear by the Emperor and his entourage at sacrifices and other rituals; staffing not clear, but likely by eunuchs. SP: service des casques. (2) SUNG: Armaments Section, one of 7 Sections in the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (yen-t'ieh ssu) of the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung; normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (piün-kuan, t'ai-kuan); monitored the production of military armor and the maintenance of dikes, breakwaters, and other defense installations around the capital city. When the State Finance Commission was discontinued c. 1080, the Armaments Section was merged or transformed into the Directorate for Armaments (chün-ch'i chien) under the Ministry of Works (kung-pu). P15.

1334 chōu-châng 州長
CHOU: Township Head, one man with the rank of Ordinary Grand Master (chung to-fu) in each Township (chou) of 2,500 families, theoretically responsible to representatives of the royal government for sacrifices, other rites, education, and general administration in his Township. May be encountered in later times as an archaic reference to the head of any agency called chou (Region, Prefecture, Subprefecture, Department). CL: chef d'arrondissement.

1335 chōu-chî hó-ch'ü shū 舟畿河渠署
SUNG: River Transport Office, a unit of the Directorate of Waterways (tu-shui chien), headed by a Director (ling), rank not clear; apparently responsible for providing boats and boatmen for official transport. SP: office des bateaux et des voies fluviales.

1336 chōu-chî shū 舟畿署
(1) SUNG–T'ANG: Office of Boats and Boatemen, a unit of the Directorate of Waterways (tu-shui chien), in T'ang only from 632 to 738; headed by a Director (ling), rank 8a2. RR: office des bateaux et des rames. P14, 15, 60. (2) SUNG: abbreviation of chou-chi ho-ch'ü shu (River Transport Office).

1337 chōu-chin kûng 兒禁
SUL-T'ANG: Spell Chantor, 8 unranked specialists on the staff of the Imperial Medical Office (t'ai-i shu). RR: in-cantateur. P36.

1338 chōu-chin pô-shih 兒禁博士
SUL-T'ANG: Erudite fo. Exorcism, one master teacher of incantations and chanted spells, rank 9b2, on the staff of the Imperial Medical Office (t'ai-i shu); authorized to have 10 youths as Exorcism Students (chou-chin sheng). RR: maître incantateur au vaste savoir. P36.

1339 chōu-chin shî 子禁師
SUL-T'ANG: Master of Exorcism, one each in the Imperial Medical Office (t'ai-i shu) and in the Palace Medical Service (shang-yao shu). RR: maître incantateur. P36, 38.

1340 chōu-chûn-chîen 州軍監
SUNG: the various Prefectures, a common collective reference to ordinary Prefectures (chou), Military Prefectures (chien), and Industrial Prefectures (chien).

1341 chōu-mû 州幕
N-S DIV: Regional Headquarters, a quasi-official or unofficial reference to the headquarters office of a Region (chou). In later times may be encountered as an archaic reference to the headquarters of a Prefecture, Subprefecture, or Department (all chou).
CH'ING: Assistant District Magistrate, rank 7b, ranking behind the Magistrate (chih-chou) and the Vice Magistrate (chou-t'ung). See p'an-kuan. BH: second class assistant department magistrate. P54, 59.

1344 chou ts'ai 州宰
HAN—N S DIV: lit., steward of a Region (chou): unofficial reference to a Regional Inspector (ts'u-shih).

1345 chou-ts'ao 州曹
Helmets Section: (1) T'ANG: an agency in various military Guard (wei) units, normally headed by an Administrator (ts'un-chan shih), rank 8a2. See shih-liu wei, k'ai-ts'ao. RR: service des casques. (2) SUNG: variant of chou-an, q.v. P43.

1346 chou t'u 州都
N-S DIV: Regional Rectifier, a variant of the term Rectifier (chung-cheng, q.v.) used at the Regional (chou) level; responsible for identifying and classifying all males considered qualified for government office.

1347 chou-tu'an 州端
N-S DIV: Regional Headquarters, a quasi-official or unofficial reference to the headquarters office of a Region (chou). In later times may be encountered as an archaic reference to the headquarters of a Prefecture, Subprefecture, or Department (all chou).

1348 chou t'ung 州同
CH'ING: Department Vice Magistrate, rank 6b, the principal assistant to a Department Magistrate (chih-chou). See t'ung-chih; cf. chou-p'an. BH: first class assistant department magistrate. P54.

1349 ch'ou-chiao 鐘校
T'ANG: Editor, stylistic revisers of imperially issued documents, on the staff of the Institute for the Veneration of Literature (ch'ung-wen kuan); in 719 renamed chiao-shu lang, q.v. RR: réviseur chargé d'examiner (les textes). P25.

1350 ch'ou-chiao ts'ô-wù 鐘校錯誤
T'ANG: Proofreader, rectifier of errors in imperially issued documents, on the staff of the Institute for the Advancement of Literature (hun-wen kuan). RR: réviseur chargé d'examiner les fautes et erreurs.

1351 ch'ou-fen ch'ang t'i-ling só 抽分場提領所
YUAN: Office of Produce Levies, 10 scattered about the empire, each headed by a Superintendent (t'i-ling), rank not clear; collected taxes on produce from public places, especially from forests. P62.

1352 ch'ou-fen chú-mù chü 抽分竹木局 or ch'ou-fen chü
MING: Office of Produce Levies, variable but numerous, scattered throughout the empire at appropriate points to collect taxes on forest products in kind for use in official ship-building activities; headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), rank not clear; subordinate to the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) till 1471, thereafter to the Ministry of Works (kung-pu). P15, 62.

1353 ch'ou-hsiang 仇香
CH'ING: lit., the scent of congeniality (?); unofficial reference to an Assistant Magistrate (chu-pu) of a District (hsien).

1354 chu 主
Lit., master, superior: (1) Throughout history a common reference to a Ruler, especially yoked for contrast with the term ch'en (Minister, subject). (2) Commonly occurs as a prefix in some titles with the meaning in charge of; e.g., see chu-pu, chu-shih. (3) Occurs as a suffix in some titles of female nobility; e.g., see chih-chu, huian-chu, kung-chu. (4) CHOU: Economic Overseer, one of 9 Unifying Agents (ou, liang) appointed in the Nine Regions (chu chou) of the kingdom as representatives of the Minister of State (chu-ts'ai) overseeing geographic clusters of feudal states; especially monitored the economic well-being of the populace in their Regions. CL: maître.

1355 chu 祝
Lit., one who prays, blesses, or invokes the deities: Suppliant. Normally occurs with clarifying prefixes, as in nü-chu, ta-chu, hsiao-chu, sang-chu, tien-chu, tsu-chu.

1356 chu 著
Compiler, a general reference to officials charged with preparing histories and other writings; e.g., see under kuo-shih an (Section for the History of the Dynasty).

1357 chu 諸
Lit., the various, used as a collectivizing prefix; e.g., chu-hou (the various Marquises), used in Chou times to refer to Feudal Lords in general. Although in such cases chu suggests "all," it must be noted that chu often occurs following a specifying antecedent to suggest "all other" or "the various other;" e.g., ch'in-wang chu-wang (Imperial Princes and other Princes).

1358 chu-chá 駐箭
A prefix signifying Detached at: e.g., the Sung dynasty chu-cha . . . chu yü-ch'ien chün (Palace Army Detached at such-and-such Prefecture), the Ch'ing dynasty chu-cha . . . pan-li mu-ch'ang chu-shih (Secretary for Managing Pasturages at such-and-such place). P31.

1359 chu-chän t'u t'ung-ling shih 諸站都統領使
YUAN: Controller-general of Postal Relay Stations, an autonomous member of the central government appointed in 1270 to supervise Postal Relay Inspectors (to-to ho-sun), who directed the empire's postal relay system; in 1276 superseded by the Bureau of Transmission (t'ung-cheng yüan). P17.

1360 chu-chäng chäng 主掌長

1361 chu-chäng-shih 諸掌事
A common collective designation for Palace Women of low rank, who often were designated chang . . . shih (in charge of such-and-such matters).

1362 chu-chêng 主政
CH'ING: a variant of chu-shih (Secretary).

1363 chu-chi 主計
HAN: Fiscal Controller, a term used only in early Han times for an eminent official assigned on an ad hoc basis to particular fiscal responsibilities. May be encountered in later eras as an archaic reference to any high fiscal official, e.g., the T'ang—Ch'ing Minister of Revenue (hu-pu shang-shiu). P45.
1364 **chú-čhi shih** 主記室 or 主記史
HAN-N-S DIV: apparently an abbreviated reference to a chu-chi shih-shih (Recording Secretary). P53.

1365 **chú-čhi shih-shih** 主記史
HAN-N-S DIV: Recording Secretary, minor staff members of Commanderies (chün) and Districts (hsien), apparently responsible for keeping records of the magistrates’ appointments. HB: secretary clerk. P54.

1366 **chi čhiang i li-min shang-shu lang** 主義夷吏民尚書郎
HAN: Court Gentleman for Records Concerning the Western Barbarians, a subordinate of the Director of the Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu língh); lit., in charge of matters concerning officials and commoners among the Ch'iang “barbarians.” P17.

1367 **chú-ch'iao** 助教
N-S DIV-CH'ING: lit., assistant in instruction: Instructor, one of several common titles for educational officials assigned to the early National University (t'ai-hsièh) or the later Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chên), or sometimes to more specialized schools; normally ranked in the 7b-8a-8b range, of less prestige than an Erudite (po-shih); sometimes with specifying prefixes, e.g., ching-hsièh chu-chiao (Classics Instructor). RR+SP: professeur assistant. BH: preceptor. P34, 36, 49, 51, 53.

1368 **chú-chiao t'ing** 助教廳

1369 **chú-ch'ien** 繇監
Minting Directorate, a common abbreviation of such terms as chu-ch'ien ch'ien. In early Ming times, an occasional unofficial reference to a Provincial Coinage Service (pao-ch'üan ch'i; also see pao-yüan ch'i).

1370 **chú-ch'ien ch'ien** 繡監
T'ANG-SUNG: Directorate of Coinage, 7 in T'ang, 4 in Sung, subordinate to the Directorate for Imperial Manufactory (shao-fu chien), headed by Directors (ch'iên) in T'ang, Supervisory Officials (chien-kuan) in Sung, ranks not clear; commonly supervised by a nearby regional dignitary such as the T'ang Area Commander (tu-tu). The relation between Directories of Coinage and individual Mints (chu-ch'ien fang, chu-ch'ien ssu) is not clear. RR+SP: direction de la fonte des monnaies. P16.

1371 **chú-ch'ien fang** 繡錢坊
T'ANG: Mint for the coinage of money, one in each Circuit (t'ao); headed by a Coinage Commissioner (chu-ch'ien shih) subordinate to the Directorate for Imperial Manufactory (shao-fu chien). RR: atelier de fonte des monnaies.

1372 **chú-ch'ien kuan** 繡錢官
Coins Officials: throughout history, a generic reference to officials responsible for minting coins, such as the Three Money Managers of the Court of the Imperial Parks (shui-heng san kuan) of Han and the Directors of Coinage (chu-ch'ien ch'ien) of T'ang and Sung. Often abbreviated to ch'ien kuan.

1373 **chú-ch'ien shih** 繡錢使
T'ANG: Coinage Commissioner; see chu-ch'ien fang (Mint). P16.

1374 **chú-ch'ien ssu** 繡錢司
SUNG: Mint for the coinage of money, established in various localities under the general supervision of the Directorate for Imperial Manufactory (shao-fu chien); staffing and relation to Directories of Coinage (chu-ch'ien ch'ien) not clear. SP: bureau de la fonte des monnaies.

1375 **chú-ch'ien t'ai-chiăng** 繡錢都將

1376 **chu-ch'ing** 繡禁
See entries beginning with the romanization chou-ch'ing.

1377 **chú-čhi shih** 助教
Lit., master of wrens and pigeons, considered very filial birds: in Chou times occasionally used as a title equated with ssu-t'iu (Minister of Education); may be encountered in later eras as an archaic reference to any official likened to the ancient ssu-t'iu.

1379 **chú-chüeh** 助教
Lit., to be in charge of noble titles. (1) HAN: a prefix found before tu-wei (Commandant-in-chief) and chung-wei (Commandant-in-ordinary), suggesting a dignitary responsible for supervising the titled nobility in the capital: Commandant of the Nobles, sometimes equated with the powerful capital official called Guardian of the Right (yu fu-feng). HB (chu-ch'ieh chung we): commandant over the nobility. (2) N-S DIV (N. Chi): a variant reference to the tso chu-ko (Manager of Visitors of the Left), a member of the staff of the Chamberlain for Dependencies (ta hung-lu). See chu-ko. (3) SUI-T'ANG: Bureau of Honors, a unit of the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) charged with awarding noble titles; headed by a Vice Minister (shih-lang) in Sui, a Director (lang-chung), rank 5a, in T'ang; in 662 retitled ssu-feng. RR: bureau des titres nobiliaires. P5.

1380 **chú-ch'un** 助軍
HAN: Support Army, one of 8 special capital-defense forces organized at the end of Han; see pa hsiao-wei (Eight Commandants).

1381 **chú-fang pach' i** 駐防八旗 or chu-fang
CH'ING: Provincial Bannermen, a general reference to military units in the Banner (ch'i) system that were stationed throughout the empire under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of War (ping-pu), in contrast to the Metropolitan Bannermen (ching-ch'i) stationed in and around Peking; normally commanded by provincial-level officers such as Manchu Generals (ching-ch'in) or Vice Commanders-in-chief (fu tu-t'u).

1382 **chú-hai** 主雷
T'ANG: Spice Keeper, 10, unranked, subordinate to Seasoners (chang-hai) in the Spice Pantry (chang-hai shu) of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu). RR: préposé aux hachis. P30.

1383 **chú-hou** 諸侯
Lit., the various Marquisses. (1) CHOU: Feudal Lords, a collective term for all regional lords, regardless of their specific titles of nobility—Duke (kung), Marquis (hou), Earl (po), Viscount (tsu), and Baron (nan). (2) HAN: Imperial Marquisses, a collective reference to all those sons of Princes (wang) who bore the noble title Marquis, i.e., those not expected to inherit their fathers’ status as Princes. Cf. lieh-hou (Adjunct Marquis, Marquis-consort, Grandee of the First Order). P64.
1384 **chù-hóu wáng** 諸侯王
HAN: Feudatory Prince, a generic reference to all sons of Emperors other than Heirs Apparent, who were all given the title Prince; so referred to because of their similarity in status to the Feudal Lords (chhou-hou) of Chou times.

1385 **chù-hsia shih** 侍下史
In Chou times, apparently, the designation of a kind of Archivist. Thereafter throughout history, an archaic reference to a Censor (yü-shih), especially an Attendant Censor (shih yü-shih) or a Palace Censor (tien-chung shih yü-shih). P18, 25.

1386 **chù-hsia shou-chih ssū** 主轄收支司

1387 **chù-hù** 主戶
SUNG: Tribal Chief, one of several titles awarded local chieftains of southwestern aboriginal peoples. P72.

1388 **chù-i** 主衣
SUI-T'ANG: Valet, several on the staff of each Office of the Imperial Mausoleum (ling-shu), subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu) in Sui; in T'ang, 16 in the Clothing Service (shang-i-chi) of the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng), 4 in each Court of the Imperial Mausoleum (ling-t'ai) under the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ssu). RR: préposé aux vêtements. P29, 38.

1389 **chù-i chū** 主衣局
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Imperial Wardrobe Service, a unit of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) responsible for maintaining the clothing of the imperial family; headed by 2 Supervisors (t'u-t'ung), rank 5. P37.

1390 **chù-i shih-chê** 朱衣使者
SUNG: lit., commissioners with vermillion gowns: unofficial reference to Examining Officials in civil service recruitment examinations. See shih-kuan, chu-kao, lien-kuan, chien-shih.

1391 **chù-kâo** 主稿
CH'ING: Drafter, one or 2 in each Bureau (ssu) of the Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yüan), normally an ad hoc assignment for an official holding a regular post as Director (lang-chung) or Vice Director (yuan-wai lang) of a Bureau (ch'ing-li ssu) in a Ministry (pu). BH: keeper of drafts.

1392 **chù-k'âo** 主考
(1) Examiner, from T'ang on, an unofficial or quasi-official reference to the presiding official(s) at over a civil service recruitment examination. (2) MING-CH'ING: Provincial Examiner, a court official delegated to preside at a triennial Provincial Examination (hsiang-shih) of candidates for civil service careers; normally assisted by one or more Assistant Provincial Examiners (jfu chu-k'ao) and Department and District Magistrates (chhu-chou, chhu-hsien) serving as proctors and graders (see lien-kuan). Also see shih-kuan, t'ung-k'ao.

1393 **chù-k'ô** 詮科
SUNG: lit., other examinations: a general term denoting civil service recruitment examinations given at the capital other than that leading to the degree of Presented Scholar (chin-shih); nominally of equal status with the Presented Scholar examination, but of less prestige in practice. See chu.

1394 **chù-k'ô ch'ing-li ssū** 主客清吏司
MING-CH'ING: Bureau of Receptions, one of 4 Bureaus in the Ministry of Rites (li-pu), responsible for the reception of foreign dignitaries; headed by a Director (lang-chung), rank 5a, a counterpart of the earlier agency called chu-k'o pu, chu-k'o ts'ao, or simply chu-k'o. P9.

1395 **chù-k'ô ling** 主客令
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Director of Receptions, a subordinate of the Supervisor of Dependencies (t'ien-k'o chien). P11.

1396 **chù-k'ô pù** 主客部 or chu-k'ô N-S DIV-SUI: Ministry of Receptions, one of a variable number of Ministries (pu) developing under the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), headed by a Minister (shang-shu); alternated from period to period with the name chu-k'o ts'ao (Section for Receptions), headed by a Director (lang, etc.), subordinate to a Ministry of Sacrifices (ts'ü-pu, shen-pu) or a Ministry of Rites (li-pu). In general, both types of agencies were antecedents of the later Bureau of Receptions (chu-k'o ssu, chu-k'o ch'ing-li ssu) in the Ministry of Rites. P9.

1397 **chù-k'ô ssū** 主客司 or chu-k'ô T'ANG-SUNG: Bureau of Receptions, one of 4 top-echelon units of the Ministry of Rites (li-pu), responsible in collaboration with the Court of State Ceremonial (hungh-lu ssu) for managing the reception of foreign dignitaries at court; headed by a Director (lang-chung), rank 5b in T'ang, 6b in Sung, and a Vice Director (yuan-wai lang), 6b in T'ang, 7a in Sung. Successor of the earlier Ministry of Receptions (chu-k'o pu) and antecedent of the Ming-Ch'ing chu-k'o ch'ing-li ssu (Bureau of Receptions). Also see ssu-fan. RR: bureau des hôtes. P9.

1398 **chù-k'ô ts'ao** 主客曹 or chu-k'ô HAN-N-S DIV: Section for Receptions, one of 4 to 6 central government units headed by Imperial Secretaries (shang-shu), in the aggregate called the Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu t'ai); in collaboration with the Chamberlain for Dependencies (haung-lu), responsible for communications with foreign leaders and the reception of foreign dignitaries at court. Between Han and T'ang, regularly part of the developing Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), alternating with a Ministry of Rites (li-pu); as a Section headed by a Director (ling, lang, shih-lang, lang-shih), subordinate to a Ministry of Sacrifices (ts'ü-pu, shen-pu) or a Ministry of Rites (li-pu). In general, antecedent of the later Bureau of Receptions (chu-k'o ssu, chu-k'o ch'ing-li ssu) in the Ministry of Rites. See ssu ts'ao, liu ts'ao, ssu-fan, tien-k'o shu, nan chu-k'o ts'ao, pei chu-k'o ts'ao, tuo chu-k'o, yu chu-k'o. HB: master of guests. P9, 11, 19.

1399 **chù-küan** 主管
SUNG: lit., to be in charge of: a prefix found in many designations of official assignments, almost always in reference to low-ranking or unranked personnel: e.g., chu-kuan hsieh-shih (Superintendent of Education), an assignment often borne by Prefects (chih-chou) and District Magistrates (chih-hsien); chu-kuan chia-ko kuan (Archivist in Charge), one in each Ministry (pu). P8, 20, 26, 29.

1400 **chù-küo** 柱國
Pillar of State. (1) A designation of high merit apparently stemming from high antiquity, throughout history encountered as an unofficial reference to an eminent civil official such as a Counselor-in-chief (chenh-hsien) or a Grand Councilor (tsai-hsien), or to an eminent military officer. (2) SUI-MING: a merit title (hsun), usually 2nd in esteem
only to Supreme Pillar of State (shang chu-kuo), granted to either civil or military officials of rank 2b through Chin, thereafter 1b. In Ming, 2nd in esteem to Left and Right Pillars of State, each 1a. RR+SP: pilière de l'état. P63, 65.

1401 chu-kuô tà chiâng-ch'ün 柴國大將軍 N-S DIV (Chou): Pillar of State and General-in-chief, designation granted 8 supreme military leaders, one serving as commander-in-chief over all, one commanding the imperial bodyguard, and the others commanding 6 regional armies. May be encountered in other periods as a combination of the honorific title Pillar of State with the functional title General-in-chief. P65.

1402 chu-lâo 主酪 T'ANG: Milk Provisoner, 74 unranked members of the Office of Herds (tien-mu shu) in the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-pu shu). RR: préposé aux laitages.

1403 chu-li 詰史 (1) Lit., the various functionaries: may be encountered in any era as a collective reference to the imperial officialdom or to all subofficial functionaries (see ii). (2) HAN: Leader of the Officials (?), a supplementary honorific title (chiao-kuan) awarded to some eminent court officials who were deemed specially worthy companions of the Emperor. HB: inspector of officials.

1404 chu-lin 主慶 CHIN–YUAN: Commandant of Granaries, in charge of supplying the imperial armies; in Chin a subordinate of the Court of the Imperial Regalia (wei-wei shu); Yuan affiliation not clear.

1405 chu-lu 詰路 YUAN: the various Routes, a prefix attached to central government agencies that had empire-wide authority in narrowly specified realms: e.g., the Supervisorate-in-chief of Precious Goods for (in?) the Various Routes (ch'u-lu pao-ch'uan tu t'ai-chu shu). It is important to note, however, that in other instances chu-lu is not properly part of the title but is merely a collecting term meaning "the various" or "all" Routes (see under chu), fulfilling its normal grammatical function. In Yuan materials it is not easy to determine whether a particular chu-lu ... construction signifies a central government agency with empire-wide authority or signifies agencies that were found in all or many Routes. In this dictionary, chu-lu ... (and similarly prefixed) agencies are entered under the immediately following words: i.e., in the example noted above, under pao-ch'uan tu t'ai-chu shu.


1407 chu-nî ān 計擬案 SUNG: Nominations Section, a unit in the Civil Appointments Process (tsao-hsian) in the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu). SP: service chargé d'inscrire la nomination à une charge.

1408 chu-nî ch'ang-ch'üeh 計擬掌綱 SUNG: Nominations and Vacancies Section, a unit in the Military Appointments Process (yu-hsiao) in the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu). Might also be encountered as a combined reference to the Nominations Section (chu-nî an) and a Vacancies Section (chang-ch'üeh an?) in the Civil Appointments Process (tsao-hsian). SP: service chargé d'inscrire la nomination à une charge et de s'occuper des postes vacants.

1409 chu-niên 主聼 SUI–T'ANG: Sedan-chair Supervisor, 4 unranked on the staff of each Office of the Imperial Mausoleum (ling-shu) and Court of the Imperial Mausoleum (ling-t'ai); in T'ang also members of the Sedan-chair Service (shang-nien chu) in the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng). RR: préposé aux voitures à bras. P29.

1410 chu-p'an an 視版案 SUNG: Prayer Tablet Section, a unit of the Imperial Archives (pi-ko) presumably responsible for the preparation of inscribed tablets to be burned in sacrificial rites, or for storing copies of such texts. SP: service des planches d'in- vocation ou service des prières des sacrifices.

1411 chu-p'ân kuăn 主判官 or chu-p'ân SUNG: lit., an official who is principally in charge. Manager: in the early Sung decades, a temporary assignment rather than a substantive appointment, commonly found in many agencies of the central government, sometimes even designating officials in active charge of Ministries (pu), no matter who might nominally be the Ministers (shang-shu). SP: secrétaire ou directeur. P13.

1412 chu-p'ô 駐泊 SUNG: lit., temporarily anchored: Detached, a prefix used with the names of military units to signify that they were not regular garrison forces of Prefectures (chou) but were assigned (temporarily?) to Area Commanders-in-chief (tsung-kuan). SP: troupes impériales stationnées en province.

1413 chu-p'î 主簿 Lit., to be in charge of records. (1) HAN–CH’ING: Recorder, members of a great many agencies, normally handling the flow of documents in and out of their units, usually in ranks 7, 8, or 9; e.g., in the T'ang Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-chang shu), rank 7b; in the Sung Censorate (yu-shih t'ai), 8b; in the Liao Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-t'ai chien), rank not clear; in the Ming Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu shu), 8b; in the Ch'ing Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (chien-shih fu), 7b. HB: master of records. RR+SP: préposé aux registres. BH: archivist. (2) HAN–CH’ING: Assistant Magistrate on the staff of various units of territorial administration, especially Districts (hsien); normally the 3rd ranking post, behind one or more Vice Magistrates (ch'in) as well as the District Magistrate (ling, chih-hsien); rank from 9a to 9b in T'ang, 8b in Sung, 9a in Chin, Yüan, Ming, and Ch'ing. BH: registrat.

1414 chu-pû t’îng 主簿廳 Recorder's Office, especially in Ming and Ch'ing referring to the subunit in an agency that was headed by a Recorder; see chu-pú (1). P26.

1415 chu-sè jen-chiang tsung-kuan fǔ 諸色人匠監管府 YUAN: Supervisor-in-chief of All Classes of Artisans, an agency in the Ministry of Works (kuang-pu), responsible for supervising various manufactories of metal, wood, and stone products; headed by a Supervisor-in-chief (tsung-kuan), rank 3a, with the assistance of both 2 Associate Administrators (tung-chih) and 2 Vice Supervisors-in-chief (fu tsung-kuan). References may be found to a Supreme Supervisor-in-chief of All Classes of Artisans (chu-se jen-chiang tu tsung-kuan fu), but this is probably no more than a variant form of the Supervisor-in-chief. P15.
1416 chu-shan 主膳
(1) N-S DIV (Chou): Palace Provisioner, head of the Catering Bureau (hsiao shan-pu) in the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan), ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (chung ta-fu; 5a); furnished drinks and delicacies for imperial banquets, receptions, sacrificial ceremonies, etc.; comparable to the head of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuan-lu ssu) of other periods. See nei-shan. P30. (2) T'ANG: Waiter, 840 unranked serving men authorized for the staff of the Food Service (shang-shih chü) of the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng), for attendance at banquets and ceremonial occasions. RR: serviteur préposé aux mets. P38.

1417 chu-shè tsö-yü 主射左右
SUI: lit., archers on left and right: Personal Bodyguard, 8 men attached to the household of the Heir Apparent; a variant of pei-shen tsö-yü. P26.

1418 chu-shèng 主乘
T'ANG: Carriage Master, 6 unranked personnel in the Office of the Imperial Stables (tien-chung chiu) in the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-pu:ssu); supervised 100 Coachmen (ch'i-yü). RR: préposé aux attelages.

1419 chu-sheng 諸生
Throughout history, a collective reference to Students of almost any kind, sometimes made specific by preceding context. In Ming and Ch'ing, often used without any qualifying prefix as the equivalent of Government Student (sheng-yüan).

1420 chu-shih 主事
Lit., one in charge of affairs: apparently originating as a military title, but early became a civil service title, ultimately a widespread one. (1) HAN–N-S DIV: Administrative Aide (?), a petty subordinate to the Chamberlain for Attendants (lang-chung ling, kuan-gu-hsün) and in certain military headquarters. HB: master of affairs. (2) N-S DIV–SUI: Director, head of a Section (ts'a'o) in a Ministry (pu) in the developing Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), rank apparently varying from 8b up to 5b, the title in this usage may have evolved from chu-shih ling-shih (Clerk); e.g., see under chu-ko. (3) SUI–CH'ING: Secretary in a Bureau (ssu, ch'ing-li ssu) of a Ministry (pu) and in many other agencies of the central government; numbers variable; rank normally 8 or 9 in T'ang, 8b in Sung, 7b in Ch'in and Yuan, 6a in Ming and Ch'ing. See t'ang chu-shih. RR+SP: préposé aux affaires. BH: second class secretary, secretary.

1421 chu-shih 主食
N-S DIV–T'ANG: Cook, 12 unranked in the N. Chou Catering Service (hsiao shan-pu) under the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan); 16 unranked in the T'ang Food Service (shang-shih chü) of the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng). RR: préposé aux aliments. P30, 38.

1422 chu-shih 侍史
Abbreviation of chu-hsia shih (Archivist, Censor).

1423 chu-shih 諸史
Lit., pillar and plinth: throughout history, an unofficial reference to specially prominent ministers; in Ch'ing, particularly referred to Censors (yi-shih).

1424 chu-shih 录史
N-S DIV (N. Wei)–T'ANG: Supplication Scribe in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-chung ssu); rank 7b2 in N. Wei, thereafter apparently unranked; number not clear for N. Wei; 16 in Sui; 6 in T'ang. RR: invocateur. P27.

1425 chu-shih fang 主事房
SUI–CH'ING: Secretary's Office, a possible reference to the place of business of any chu-shih (Secretary). In Sung, particularly referred to the mail-handling section of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) called k'ai-chi fang. SP: chambre de la réception et de l'expédition des dépêches.

1426 chu-shih kuan 主試官
T'ANG–CH'ING: Examining Official in a civil service recruitment examination, an unofficial generic designation.

1427 chu-shih ling-shih 主事令史
N-S DIV (N. Wei)–SUI: Clerk, generally rank 8b or lower, found in various agencies, especially those subordinate to the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng). See chu-shih, ling-shih.

1428 chu-shu 主書
N-S DIV–SUNG: Scribe, low-ranking or unranked personnel found in many agencies, especially the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), often assisting Drafters (chung-shu she-jen); sometimes called chu-shu ling-shih (Scribal Clerks). SP: scribe principal. P2, 3.

1429 chu-shu 助書
N-S DIV: Assistant Clerk, subofficial functionaries found in the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) and perhaps other agencies. See ling chu-shih. P2.

1430 chu-ssü 主司
T'ANG: Examiner, a generic term for the officials who supervised civil service recruitment examinations. P24.

1431 chu-ssü 諸司
Lit., the various offices: throughout history a collective reference to categories of agencies often specified in the immediately preceding context; without such qualification, the term normally suggests all the agencies of the central government.

1432 chu-ssü kuan 諸司官
SUNG: Officials of the Various Offices, a collective reference to staff members (the heads?) of the various Offices (ssu) in the Historiography Institute (kao-shih yiiuan), normally on assignment detached from the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng); hence may be encountered as a collective reference to palace eunuchs. In other eras as well as Sung, may be encountered as a collective reference to all officials of central government agencies. SP: fonctionnaire chargé des affaires des divers services.

1433 chu-ssü li-tsü 主司里宰
N-S DIV (N. Wei): lit. meaning not clear; possibly a Chinese translation of an alien term: Commander (?), posts created, apparently throughout the domain, by Emperor Shih-tsu (r. 424–451) because of the prevalence of military disorders, status and specific functions not clear. P20.

1434 chu-ssü-shih 諸司事
SUI–MING: the various Directresses, a collective reference to 24 palace women individually known as Directress (ssu); rank 4a in T'ang, 6a from Sung on. See erh-shih-ssu ssu. RR: directeur.

1435 chu-ssü shih 諸司使
SUNG: Commissioner of the Various Offices, a collective reference to 2 groups of holders of honorific titles: one group designated Grand Masters (ta-fu), considered the principal Commissioners (cheng-shih); the other designated Court Gentlemen (lang), considered Vice Commissioners (ju-shih). SP: commissaire des bureaux divers.
1436 chu-ts'ao 著作
N-S DIV (San-kuo)-SUNG: N-S DIV (N. Wei): Courtier-secretary, one category of duty assignments for aristocratic Courtiers (chu-ssu, q.v.).

1444 chu-tzū 諸子
Lit., a master or lord: occasionally used in unofficial reference to the Emperor. P64.

1445 chu-tzū 諸子
CHOU: Royal Tutor, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (hsia-tu-ssu) and 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (chu-ngang), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan), responsible for the education of the Heir Apparent, other sons of the King, and sons of high officials. CL: attaché aux fils. In other contexts, of course, may refer to “the various (philosophical) masters” of antiquity or simply “the various sons.”

1446 chu-wén 主文
T'ANG: unofficial reference to an Examiner in a civil service recruitment examination.

1447 chu-wén chung-sün 主文中散
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Courtier-secretary, one category of duty assignments for aristocratic Courtiers (chu-ssu, q.v.).

1448 chu-ya-kuan 玉押官

1449 chu-yào 逐要
T'ANG: lit., to pursue what is important, to pursue with urgency, a minor member of the staff of a Military Commissioner (chih-tu shih); specific functions not clear. RR: fonctionnaire qui poursuit dans les cas importants.

1450 chu-yao 比要
T'ANG: lit., to pursue what is important, to pursue with urgency, a minor member of the staff of a Military Commissioner (chih-tu shih); specific functions not clear. RR: fonctionnaire qui poursuit dans les cas importants.

1451 chu-yeh-shu-lung 諸冶署令
N-S DIV (N. Chi): Director of Coinage, a subordinate in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (ta-i-fu ssu); one for the Eastern Circuit (tung-tao) and one for the Western Circuit (hsi-tao). P16.

1452 chu-yin-chuan-wen kuăn 祭印文官
SUNG: Seal Maker, number not clear, unranked, on the staff of the Directorate for Palace Manufactures (shao-fu chien); made and inscribed imperial and other state seals. SP: fonctionnaire chargé de la fabrication des sceaux et des caractères sigillaires. P9.

1453 chu-yin-chu 祭印局

1454 chu-yueh nei-p'inn 主樂內品
SUN: Eunuch Musician, 30 authorized for the Bureau of Natural Harmony (yin-shao pu) in the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng). SP: intendant de musique (eunuque).

1455 chu‘ 庶
An adjective referring to the Heir Apparent: the Heir Apparent’s, of the Heir Apparent, for the Heir Apparent, etc.

1456 chu 處
Lit., a place or location. (1) YUAN: Region, the territorial
jurisdiction of a Branch Bureau of Military Affairs (hsing shu-mi yuan); see shu-mi yuan. (2) CH’ING: Office, a common equivalent of the more traditional term ssu.

1457 ch’u 除
(1) HAN-YUAN: a common verb meaning to appoint. From Han into the era of N-S Division, used for appointments made by the heads of agencies rather than by the Emperor (see pai). From Han on, also, a more general term normally signifying appointment by the Emperor, but differentiated from pai in that pai was used for one’s initial appointment as an official and ch’u was used for subsequent appointments or promotions. Thus a new Presented Scholar or Metropolitan Graduate (chin-shih) might be appointed (pai) a District Magistrate (hsien-ling, chih-hsien) and later appointed (ch’u, i.e., promoted) to Censor (yu-shih). In Yuan, ch’u differed from pai in specifying an appointment made on the basis of recommendations by superior officials. The use of both ch’u and pai waned in Ming; then and in Ch’ing the standard term “to appoint” was shou, qualified by prefixes in many ways. See t’ang-chi. (2) Throughout history, also used as the verb to dismiss. See hsieh-ch’u ming-chi.

1458 ch’u-chêng yüan 儲政院
YUAN: Household Service for the Heir Apparent, c. 1300 renamed from the more traditional Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih yün); a huge establishment controlling some territory, great wealth, and many subordinate agencies; headed by a Commissioner (shih), rank 2a. P26.

1459 ch’u-chi 儲極
Unofficial reference to the status, hence indirectly to the person, of the Heir Apparent.

1460 ch’u-chi 除籍
Lit., to be removed from the register, i.e., dismissed from service: abbreviation of hsieh-ch’u ming-chi.

1461 ch’u-chih shih 處置使
T’ANG-SUNG: lit., a delegate who arranges and disposes of matters: Supervisory Commissioner, one of the many titles commonly adopted by T’ang Military Commissioners (chieh-tu shih) when they became almost autonomous regional warlords beginning in the 750s; usually found in combinations such as Surveillance, Investigation, and Supervisory Commissioner (an-ch’u ts’ai-fang ch’u-chih shih); in Sung, one of the titles used for officials placed in charge of Military Commissions (shuai-ssu) of Circuits (tao, lu), or used for delegates from the central government to troubled areas with ad hoc assignments combining titles such as Pacification Commissioner Supervising … (ch’u-chih hsian-fu shih). SP: commissaire-inspecteur. P50.

1462 ch’u-chih shih 黃陟使
T’ANG: lit., a delegate to demote and promote: Personnel Evaluation Commissioner, a concurrent title commonly taken by Military Commissioners (chieh-tu shih) as they became almost autonomous regional warlords beginning in the 750s; most often found in the combination Investigation and Personnel Evaluation Commissioner (ts’ai-fang ch’u-chih shih); implied the power to judge and deal with officials in the commissioner’s jurisdiction on his own initiative and authority. RR: commissaire impérial chargé de désigner à la disgrâce et à l’avancement. P50, 52.

1463 ch’u-ch’ing shih ssu 儲慶使司
YUAN: in 1328–1329 only, the official variant designation of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih yün); headed by a Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (ch’u-ch’ing shih). Also see ch’u-ch’ing yün. P26.

1464 ch’u-ch’un 儲君
T’ANG–CH’ING: unofficial reference to the Heir Apparent.

1465 ch’u-èh 儲貞
N-S DIV-SUNG: unofficial reference to the Heir Apparent.

1466 ch’u-fei 儲妃
From antiquity, a general reference to a Wife of the Heir Apparent.

1467 ch’u-fü 儲訓
T’ANG: unofficial reference to the Heir Apparent.

1468 ch’u-huâng 儲皇
An occasional unofficial reference to the Heir Apparent.

1469 ch’u- 除役
CH’ING: Kitchen Helper, 390 unranked personnel authorized for miscellaneous chores in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t’ai-ch’ang ssu). P27.

1470 ch’u-kö 出閣 or 出閣
Lit., to depart the palace: from Han on, refers to the custom or dynastic law that required sons of Emperors other than the Heir Apparent, when they matured, to move out of the imperial palace and away from the dynastic capital city—“to go to their fiefs” (ch’ih-kuo, q.v.), i.e., to take up residence in other cities from which, sometimes in reality but most often in name only, they reigned over territories with designations such as Prince of Ch’u (Ch’u-wang) or Prince of Chin (Chin-wang), imitating the nomenclature that prevailed in the Zhou age of Feudal Lords (chu-hou). The custom was not followed at all times, e.g., in the latter half of T’ang and in Ch’ing. See wang, ch’in-wang, wang-fa. P69.

1471 ch’u-kang 儲宮
Throughout history an unofficial reference to the residence, hence indirectly to the person, of the Heir Apparent.

1472 ch’u-liang 儲兩
N-S DIV (San-kuo): an unofficial reference to the Heir Apparent.

1473 ch’u-ming 除名
Lit., to have one’s name removed (from the register of officials), i.e., to be dismissed from service: an abbreviation of hsieh-ch’u ming-chi. Also see ch’u-chi.

1474 ch’u-nà ch’iên-wù shih 出納錢物使
T’ANG: Commissioner of Accounts, supervisor of disbursements and receipts in the Court of the Imperial Granaries (ssu-nung ssu), from 746; rank not clear, but subordinate to the Chief Minister (ch’ing) and Vice Minister (shao-ch’ing) of the Court. P7.

1475 ch’u-nà shih 出納使
T’ANG: Commissioner of Accounts, supervisor of disbursements and receipts in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t’ai-fu ssu), from 743; rank not clear, but subordinate to the Chief Minister (ch’ing) and Vice Minister (shao-ch’ing) of the Court. P7.

1476 ch’u shàn-ssu 儲膳司
YUAN: Office of Food Supplies for the Heir Apparent, part of the administrative establishment of the Eastern Palace (ung-kung), residence of the Heir Apparent; headed by a Chief Minister (ch’ing), rank not clear. P26.
ch’u-shen

1477 ch’u-shèn 出身
T’ANG–CH’ING: lit., to produce the person, meaning to begin a career in government service; a term normally found with a prefix, e.g., chin-shih ch’u-shen (to enter government service via status as a Presented Scholar or Metropolitan Graduate). From Sun on, in addition to this general usage, the term also had a narrower one, specifying candidates who qualified in the highest-level civil service recruitment examinations as Regular Metropolitan Graduates (chin-shih chu-shen), with prestige below Metropolitan Graduates with Honors (chin-shih chi-ti) but above Associate Metropolitan Graduates (chin-shih t’ung ch’u-shen).

1478 ch’u-shih 割史
N-S DIV (Chin): Kitchen Supervisor, a subordinate of the Director of Banquets (ta-kuan ling) on the staff of the Chamberlain for Attendants (kuang-lu-hsun); rank not clear. P30.

1479 ch’u-ti 割嫡
Throughout history an unofficial reference to the eldest son of an Emperor’s principal wife, who ordinarily became Heir Apparent.

1480 ch’u-tuan 割端
Especially in the last few dynasties, an unofficial reference to the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih).

1481 ch’u-wéi 割閨
T’ANG: an unofficial reference to the Heir Apparent.

1482 chuan 騫
Rank or grade: from T’ang on, most specifically, the rank of a merit title (hsin), hence merit rank.

1483 chuan ch’eng-pó 專城伯
SUNG: unofficial reference to a Prefect (chin-shou).

1484 chuan-chih 專知
T’ANG–SUNG: Specially-appointed Administrator, prefix to an agency name indicating an official holding a different nominal position appointed by imperial order to take charge of the agency designated. See chih (to know).

1485 chuan-chih yu-shih chién-t’ao 專知御書檢討
T’ANG: Specially-appointed Examining Editor of Imperial Writings, 8 serving in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien tien shu-yuan) while holding nominal office elsewhere in the central government. P25.

1486 chuan-kou ssu 真句司
SUNG: Special Control Office in the Imperial Treasury (t’ai-fu ssu); staff and functions not clear.

1487 chuan-shé 傳舍
HAN: variant of yu-t’ing (Postal Relay Station).

1488 chuan-shih hsüeh-shih 撰史學士
N-S DIV: Historiographer, a compiler of historical works, subordinate to the Imperial Editor (ta chu-tso), apparently in the Secretariat (pi-shu sheng); rank not clear. P23.

1489 chuan-shih pò-shih 笔書博士
T’ANG: Erudite of the Seal Script, one of 18 Palace Eрудites (nei-chiao po-shih) on the staff of the Palace Institute of Literature (nei wen-hsuéh kuan), where palace women were educated; from c. 741, a eunuch post. RR: maître de l’écriture tchouan.

1490 chuan-yün shih 轉運使
(1) T’ANG: Transport Commissioner, assignment for a court official in 712 to supervise transport of tax grain through the gorges of the Yellow River between Loyang and Ch’ang-an; in 734 a Transport Commissioner-in-chief (tu chuan-yün shih) was assigned to expedite transport of tax grain throughout the Chiang-Huai and Honan areas; after 763 headquartered at Yangchow to expedite the transport of tax grain throughout the Grand Canal system. Sometimes also established in a Circuit (tau) with concurrent responsibility for supervising the state monopoly of salt. (2) SUNG–CHIN: Fiscal Commissioner, one in each Circuit (tau) with general responsibility for tax assessments and collections and all other fiscal matters. In Sung and Liao, a duty assignment for a nominal court official; in Chin, rank 3a. SP: commissaire aux finances d’une province ou intendant fiscal ou commissaire des transports. (3) YUAN–CH’ING: an unofficial reference to officials with responsibility for transport of tax grains along the Grand Canal, e.g., the Ch’ing dynasty Director-general of Grain Transport (ts’ao-yün tsung-tu). P60.

1491 chuan-yün shih-fu t’i-tien hsing-yü k’o-chi yüan 轉運使副提點刑獄院
SUNG: Circuit Intendants Evaluation Bureau, established in 1049 with a staff of court officials as ad hoc appointees, to conduct personnel evaluations of the supervisors of Circuits (tau), such as Fiscal Commissioners (chuan-yün shih) and Judicial Commissioners (t’i-tien hsing-yü kung-shih); apparently superseded not later than 1080 by evaluation procedures conducted by the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu).

1492 chuan-yün ssu 轉運司
Lit., the office of a chuan-yün shih. (1) T’ANG: Transport Commission. (2) SUNG: Fiscal Commission. (3) SUNG: Tax Transport Bureau, created (date not clear) in a reorganization of the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (yen-t’ieh ssu), one of the 3 principal agencies in the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung; terminated c. 1080. SP: bureau de transport ou des finances. P52, 57, 59.

1493 chuan-yün-yén shih ssu 轉運鹽使司
YUAN: Tax Transport and Salt Monopoly Commission, responsible to the metropolitan Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) for all transport and monopoly activities in the Metropolitan Area (chih-li) around Peking, after 1319 via the intermediary Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu); headed by a Commissioner (shih), rank not specified.

1494 ch’u’an-chê 傳車
HAN: unofficial reference to a Regional Inspector (tzu-shih).

1495 ch’u’an-chih 傳制
T’ANG: Proclamation Carrier, 8 unranked personnel assisting Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung) of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng); apparently responsible for the delivery of imperial orders to or from the Supervising Secretaries. RR: porteur d’édits impériaux. P19.

1496 ch’u’an-fá yüan 傳法院
SUNG: Institute for Propagation of the Tripitaka, a group of scholarly officials subordinate to the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu) responsible for translating and publishing Buddhist canonical works. SP: cour de la propagation de la loi chargée de la traduction du canon bouddhique.

1497 ch’u’an-héng 川衡
Guardian of the Waterways. (1) CHOU: 12 assigned to
each major waterway, 6 to each middling waterway, and 2 to each minor waterway, all ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), subordinates of the Manager of Fisheries (tsue-yü) in the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) responsible for enforcing prohibitions regarding streams and ponds in the royal domain. CL: inspecteur des cours d'eau. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): number not clear, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen and Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Education. P14.

1498 ch'u'an-hsüan hó-t'üng ssü 傳宜合同司
SUNG: Registered Documents Office, an agency of the Palace Eunuch Service (ju-nei nei-shih sheng) responsible for the issuance of blank registered documents (ho-t'üng) that government agencies were required to use in memorializing the throne. See kan-ho. SP: bureau de la délivrance des certificats pour les demandes du palais.

1499 ch'u'an-ling 傳令

1500 ch'u'an-lú 傳祿
CH'ING: List Leader, designation of those Metropolitan Graduates (chin-shih) whose names headed the lists of the 2nd and 3rd groups (ch'iao) of passers in the palace examination (tien-shih), the culmination of the triennial civil service recruitment examination sequence. See lu-ch'uan. CL. chuang-yüan.

1501 ch'uán-shih 川師
CHOU: Master of the Waterways, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) with overall responsibility for the management of streams, ponds, and other waterways. CL: maître des cours d'eau.

1502 ch'uán-ts'ai 傳宰
Lit., manager of transmission: a common unofficial reference to personnel in charge of local Postal Stations (i or yu) in the state-maintained communications service.

1503 chuang-chái shih 莊宅使
SUNG: Commissioner for Estates and Residences (?), an early Sung antecedent of the prestigious title (san-kuan) Grand Master for Military Tallies (wu-ch'iao ta-fu), awarded to rank 7a military officers. SP: commissaire des colonies, commissaire des domaines et des résidences.

1504 chuang-chih-ch'ih chiang 裝制教匠
T'ANG: Mouter of Scrolls, number not clear, unranked personnel on the staff of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) in charge of preparing imperial proclamations of all sorts in proper mountings. RR: ouvrier chargé de relever les édits et décrets impériaux.

1505 chuang-fei 莊妃
MING: Sedate Consort, one of a group of palace women ranking below the Imperial Honored Consort (huang kuei-fei) and the Honored Consort (kuei-fei).

1506 chuang-huang chiang 裝潢匠
T'ANG: Mouter of Scrolls, 2 unranked specialists on the staff of the Institute for the Veneration of Literature (ch'ung-wen kuan). RR: ouvrier relieur.

1507 chuang-lao po-shih 莊老博士
T'ANG: Erudite of Chuang-tzu and Lao-tzu, a teacher of Taoist texts; one of 18 Palace Erudites (nei-chiao po-shih) on the staff of the Palace Institute of Literature (nei w hen-shueh kuan), where palace women were educated; from c. 741 a eunuch post. RR: maître de la doctrine de Tchouang-tesu et de Lao-tesu.

1508 chuang-shü chih 裝書直

1509 chuang-shu li-sheng 裝書勝生
T'ANG: Student Calendar Binder, unranked, number not clear, on the staff of the Bureau of Astronomy (ssu-tien t'ai) in early T'ang, later discontinued; apparent apprentices in the skill of binding state-issued calendars. RR: élève relieur du calendrier.

1510 chuang-t'ou 裝丁
(1) Able-bodied Male, throughout history a common reference to adult men subject to military conscription and other kinds of government service in the rotational state service system normally called Requisitioned Service (ch'ai-i). (2) T'ANG-SUNG: Policeman, from late T'ang till 1075 (then abolished in Wang An-shih's reforms), a particular kind of Requisition Service assignment; assisted Local Elders (ch'i-ch'ang) in peacekeeping activities.

1511 chuang-tung chi 桿釘局
YUAN: Bookbinding Service, a workshop under the Supervisor-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (chin-yü chen-chiang tsung-kuan foo), headed by a Commissioner (shih), rank 8b or 9b.

1512 chuang-t'ou 狀頭
Unofficial reference to a Principal Graduate (chuang-yüan) in the highest civil service recruitment examination.

1513 chuang-tou ch'ü 狀頭處
CH'ING: lit., estate manager’s office (for the imperial lands): abbreviation of san-ch'ü yen-liang chuang-tou ch'ü (Rents Office for Lands of the Inner Banners).

1514 chuang-t'si chüang 裝裁匠
SUNG: Scrollbinder, 12 unranked specialists on the staff of the Imperial Archives (pi-ko). SP: artisan relieur.

1515 chuang-yüan 狀元
T'ANG-CH'ING: Principal Graduate, designation of the candidate who stood first on the list of passers of the final examination in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. In Sung the top 3 passers were sometimes all called Principal Graduates, and in Yuan there were normally 2 Principal Graduates of each examination, one Chinese and one non-Chinese. The designation was highly coveted and esteemed, and it usually led to a prestigious initial appointment and subsequent career in the civil service. Sometimes rendered Primus or Optimus.

1516 chuang-čhiang 積將
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Corps Leader of the Imperial Bodyguard (san-lang wei-shih), made up of Courtiers (chung-san).

1517 chi-feng 追封
Posthumous enfeeoffment, a personnel-administration term referring to the granting of noble titles (chueh) to deceased officials of distinction.

1518 chi-hü an 追毁案
SUNG: Section for Fines and Conflagrations, one of 13 Sections (an) directly subordinate to the executive officials of the S. Sung Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu), staffed with subofficial functionaries who handled documents relating to the implementation of judicial actions such as collecting fines,
confiscating property, and recovering stolen goods. SP: service de reconsideration.

1519 chuí-shih 追師
See under the romanization tui-shih.

1520 chuí-shih 窺氏
CHOU: Handler of Divination Bamboo, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan) who made fires for divination purposes using a kind of bamboo named chuí. CL: préposé au bois de Tchou.

1521 chái-lién 垂籍
Lit., to drop the curtain: a term used throughout history when Emperors or other palace women participated directly in court audiences, from which they were normally concealed behind a curtain.

1522 chün-péi 准備
SUNG: Reserve, occasionally found as a prefix to a title, apparently signifying a supernumerary appointee or some one in a status preparatory to taking office without having formally been authorized to take office. SP: ... en réserve.

1523 ch’ün-ch’ing 春卿
Spring Chamberlain, an archaic reference deriving from the Chou usage of the term ch’un-kuan (Ministry of Rites). (1) N-S DIV (Liang): a generic or collective reference to 3 of the central government officials called the Twelve Chamberlains (shih-erh ch’ing, q.v.). (2) SUI-CH’ING: unofficial reference to the Minister of Rites (li-pu shang-shu).

1524 ch’un-făng 春坊
Lit., spring quarters. (1) N-S DIV–T’ANG: unofficial reference to the residence, hence indirectly to the person, of the Heir Apparent. (2) T’ANG–CH’ING: Secretariat of the Heir Apparent, one each Left and Right, in general charge of the household of the Heir Apparent, under the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (ch’an-shih); each Secretariat normally headed by a Mentor (shu-tzu), rank 5a in Ch’ing. In T’ang till 662 the Left Secretariat was known as the men-hsia fang, and the Right Secretariat was known as the tien-shu fang. Also commonly rendered Directorate of Instruction. RR: grand secrétariat de l’héritier du trône. P4, 23, 26.

1525 ch’un-kuán 春官
Lit., official or office for spring, a season of renewals. (1) CHOU, N-S DIV, T’ANG: Ministry of Rites. In Chou, the 3rd of 6 top-echelon agencies in the royal government, headed by a Minister of Rites (tsung-po) ranked as a Minister (ch’ing); responsible for a wide range of ritual affairs and subordinate agencies. Revived by Chou in the era of N-S Division to replace what had been known as tz’un-pu (Ministry of Sacrifices); revived again from 684 to 705 in T’ang to replace the name li-pu (Ministry of Rites). In later eras may be encountered as an archaic reference to the li-pu. CL: ministère du printemps ou des rites. P9. (2) T’ANG–CH’ING: Spring Office, one of 5 seasonal Offices (kuan), including one for Mid-year (chung), of calendrical specialists in the T’ang Astronomical Service (t’ai-shih ch’ü), and later Bureau of Astronomy (ssu-t’ien tui), the Sung Astronomical Service, the Sung-Ming Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-t’ien chien), and the Ming–Ch’ing Directorate of Astronomy (ch’in-t’ien chien). Headed by a Director (ling in early T’ang, otherwise ch’ing), rank 5a in T’ang, 8a in Sung. 6b in Ming and Ch’ing; in Ch’ing one Manchu and one Chinese appointee. RR+SP: administration du prin-
temps. BH (cheng): astronomer for the spring. P35. (3) MING: Spring Support, from 1380 to 1382 one of 4 posts, each named after a season and open to more than one appointee, intended for the Emperor’s closest and most trusted advisers; see ssu fu-kuan (Four Supports). P4, 67.

1526 ch’un-kuán tà-fú 春官大夫
T’ANG: variant designation from 684 to 705 of all Directors (lang-ch’ung) of Bureaus (ssu) in the Ministry of Rites (li-pu). P9.

1527 ch’un-ssū 春司
Unofficial reference to the Ministry of Rites (li-pu).

1528 ch’un-t’ai 春臺
Unofficial reference to the Ministry of Rites (li-pu).

1529 ch’un-ts’ao 春曹
Unofficial reference to the Ministry of Rites (li-pu).

1530 chün 中
Lit., center, central, middle. (1) In directional (or often combined directional-hierarchical) usage occurs, e.g., in Central Capital (chung-tu, chung-ch’ing) as distinguished from Northern, Southern, Western, or Eastern Capitals, or in Inner Court (chung-ch’ao; more commonly nei-ch’ao, nei-t’ing) in contrast to Outer Court (wai-ch’ao, wai-t’ing). (2) In hierarchical usage occurs, e.g., in distinctions among Senior Servicemen (shang-shih), Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), and Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih); or among Large Districts (ta-hsien), Ordinary or Middle Districts (chung-hsien), and Small Districts (hsiao-hsien). (3) Palace or Capital, prefix to a title or agency name as in chung-shu (lit. palace writer), chi-shih-chung (lit., one who provides service within), etc. (4) Full, prefix to a salary notation stated in bushels in Han and some later times, signifying an amount actually somewhat greater than that stated; e.g., chung erh-ch’ien shih (full 2,000 bushels) in contrast to erh-ch’ien shih (ordinary or plain 2,000 bushels) or chen erh-ch’ien shih (true 2,000 bushels), and pi erh-ch’ien shih (equivalent to, i.e., somewhat less than, 2,000 bushels).

1531 chung ch’ang-ch’iu 中長秋
HAN: Domestic Service of the Empress, a eunuch agency in the imperial palace, headed by a Director (ling). See ch’ang-ch’iu chien, ch’ang-ch’iu ssu. BH (ling): prefect of the empress’s palace of prolonged autumn.

1532 chung ch’ang-shih 中常侍
HAN–N-S DIV: lit., a regular attendant in the palace: Palace Attendant-in-ordinary. (1) A supplementary honorific title (chia-kuan) granted to officials deemed especially worthy of being companions of the ruler. (2) Beginning c. A.D. 60 and continuing through most of the era of N-S Division, a title granted to 4 eunuchs in the domestic service of the Empress; in N. Ch’i members of the Palace Security Service (chung shih-chung sheng), which supervised all access to the inner chambers of the palace. P37.

1533 chung-ch’ao 中朝
Inner Court, throughout history a variant of the more common terms nei-ch’ao and nei-t’ing, denoting imperial in-laws, palace eunuchs, and officials closely associated with the ruler, who were often thought to constitute a special interest group devoted to behind-the-scenes manipulation of the ruler to their selfish advantage, in contrast to the much larger body of officials, both in and outside the capital, who normally had very limited access to rulers and were occupied primarily with administering state affairs, referred to as the Outer Court (wai-t’ing, wai-ch’ao). Both groups were only vaguely definable, but factional disputes in government were
often described as struggles between the Inner and Outer Courts.

1534  chung-cheng 中正
N-S DIV: lit., one who hits the mark and sets things right (?); Rectifier, from A.D. 220 local dignitaries appointed in each Region (chou), Commandery (chên), and District (hsien) to register and classify all males in their jurisdictions who were considered eligible for government office on the basis of their hereditary social status, assigning them to 9 ranks (chia p'ên, q.v.) theoretically reflecting their meritiousness. Rectifiers were themselves often classified into grades as Senior Rectifiers (ta chung-cheng) and Junior Rectifiers (hsiao chung-cheng), and sometimes at the Regional level were called chou-tu (Regional Rectifier). Status ranks assigned by Rectifiers were the basis for civil service recruitment through most of the era of N-S Division, and the system had echoes in even later times. See ch'ing, cho, ch'ing-wang, han-jen. P53, 54.

1535  chung-cheng pàng 中正榜
CH'ING: List of Expectant Appointees, from 1761 refers to passers of the highest civil service recruitment examinations in relatively low status; normally 60, were appointed Secretaries (chung-shu) in the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko) or were presented to the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) for appointments as Instructors (hsia-ch'eng, hsia-ch'u) in the Directorate of Education (kuo-tsu chien) when vacancies occurred. P24.

1536  chung-cheng yuăn 中政院
YUAN: Household Service for the Empress, an enormous establishment with its own military and revenue-collecting agencies, headed by a Commissioner (shih) who must normally have been a Mongol noble; rank not specified.

1537  chung-ch'êng 中丞
Abbreviated reference to yu-shih chung-ch'êng (Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief, Vice Censor-in-chief).

1538  chung ch'êng-hsiâng 中丞相
CH'IN: Eunuch Counselor-in-chief, a term used for the highest-ranking post in the officialdom (see ch'êng-hsiâng) when it was held by a eunuch.

1539  chung chi-shih 中給事
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Supervising Secretary, rank 3b2; in 499 changed to traditional name chi-shih-chung, q.v. P18.

1540  chung chi-shih-ch'ung 中給事中
(1) HAN-SUI: Palace Attendant, a eunuch title: in N. Ch'i, 4 were members of the Palace Security Service (chung shih-chung sheng); c. 605 renamed nei chêng-chi shih, q.v. (2) N-S DIV (N. Wei): Senior Supervising Secretary, changed from chi-shih-chung chi-shih in 499; functions and relations with major agencies of the central government not clear; rank 5b.

1541  chung-chiâng 中將
HAN: Center Leader of a group of Court Gentlemen (lang), distinguished from a Left Leader (ts'o-chiâng) and a Right Leader (yu-chiâng). See chê-ch'ang chung-chiâng.

1542  chung-chiên 中謫
T'ANG: unofficial reference to a Rectifier of Omissions (pu-ch'iêng).

1543  chung-chih 中旨
Palace Edict: throughout history, referred to an imperial pronouncement of any sort that was initiated by the Emperor or his domestic agents rather than being a response from the Emperor to a proposal submitted by appropriate members of the officialdom; generally considered irregular and perhaps dangerous by the officialdom because from early Han it was state doctrine that Emperors would not initiate government action but instead would approve or disapprove proposals submitted by the officialdom, or choose among competing proposals; and because in the case of young or otherwise weak Emperors the officialdom commonly suspected that Palace Edicts were influenced by or issued directly from favored eunuchs or palace women for their own selfish purposes.

1544  chung chî-hâ 中執法
HAN-N-S DIV (San-kuo): lit., one who maintains the law within the palace: an unofficial reference to the Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (yu-shih chung-ch'êng). P18.

1545  chung-ch'êng 中卿
CHOU: Ordinary Minister, 2nd highest of 3 ranks among which Ministers (ch'êng) seem sometimes to have been distributed; see shang-ch'êng, hsia-ch'êng. Ministers were the highest category of officials serving the King (wang) and Feudal Lords (chu-hou), ranking above Grand Masters (ta-fu) and Servicemen (shih).

1546  chung chûn-líng 中華令
HAN: Eunuch Director of Standards, in A.D. 175 replaced the Bureau of Standards (p'ing-chun) in control of the state's price-equalization system; at least nominally subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu). HB: palace prefect of standards.

1547  chung-châ 中蔭
MING-CH'ING: lit., to "hit the mark" in a civil service recruitment examination, meaning to pass the provincial examination (hsiang-shih) and become a Provincial Graduate (chi-jen).

1548  chung-chû'nân 中赧
(1) T'ANG: Vice Ministerial Selections, a reference to the personnel evaluations supervised by the Vice Ministers of Personnel (li-pu shih-lang) as distinguished from those supervised by the Minister of Personnel (li-pu shang-shu), which were called shang-shu ch'ên-shan. See hsî-ch'iân, tung-ch'üan. Cf. chung-hsiân. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Vice Minister of Personnel.

1549  chung-ch'üeh 中缺
CH'ING: Ordinary, 3rd highest of 4 terms used in the classification of all units of territorial administration from Circuits (tao) down to Districts (hsien), reflecting the importance and complexity of the business transacted locally.

1550  chung-chûn 中軍
(1) Middle Army, one of 8 special capital-defense forces organized at the end of Han; see pa hsiao-wei (Eight Commandants). (2) N-S DIV: Capital Army or Army of the Center, designation of a principal military force. (3) N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Adjutant, one of Three Adjutants (san chûn) assigned to a Princeedom (wang-kuo); see shang-chûn, hsia-chûn. P69. (4) CH'ING: Adjutant, chief administrative officer on the staff of a field commander, or head of the Office of Military Affairs (ying-wu ch'ü) under a Provincial Governor (hsün-fu) or Governor-general (tsung-fu), in the latter cases normally with the status of Vice General (fu-chiang), rank 2b. BH: adjutant.

1551  chung êr-ch'êien shih 中二千石
HAN-N-S DIV: Full 2,000 Bushels, in Han a designation of rank carrying a monthly stipend of 180 pecks (hu) of grain, compared to 120 pecks due to someone of ordinary
2,000 bushel rank (erh-ch’ien shih); in the era of N-S Division, also a general term for officials of ranks 2 and 3. See chung (4). HB: official ranking fully 2,000 shih. P60, 68.

1552 chung-feng tâu-fu 中奉大夫
SUNG-MING: Grand Master for Palace Attendance, prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials holding ranks 4a2 or 5b in Sung, 3b2 in Chin, 2b in Yúan and Ming. P30, 68.

1553 ching-fu 中傳
Palace Mentor, a title sometimes granted to esteemed eunuchs.

1554 chung-hán 中翰
MING-CH’ING: lit., palace penman: unofficial reference to secretarial personnel working in the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko), especially Secretaries (ching-shu) of the Grand Secretariat.

1555 chung-häng 中行
T’ANG-SUNG: Middle Echelon of Ministries (pu) in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), a general reference to the Ministries of Revenue (hu-pu) and Justice (hsing-pu), denoting their lesser prestige than the Ministries of the Front Echelon (ch’ien-hang), those of Personnel (li-pu) and War (ping-pu).

1556 chung-hâng lâng-châng 中行郎中
Middle Echelon Director. (1) T’ANG-SUNG: unspecific reference to a Director (lang-chang) of a Bureau (ssu) in either the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) or the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu). (2) SUNG: variant reference to the prestige title (san-kuan) Grand Master for Closing Court (ch’ao-san ta-fu), granted to civil officials of ranks 5b1 and 6b.

1557 chung-hâng yâu-wâi lâng 中行員外郎
Middle Echelon Vice Director. (1) T’ANG-SUNG: unspecific reference to a Vice Director (yâu-wâi lang) of a Bureau (ssu) in either the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) or the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu). (2) SUNG: variant reference to the prestige title (san-kuan) Gentlemen for Closing Court (ch’ao-san lang), granted to civil officials of ranks 7b1 and 7a.

1558 chung-hòu 中侯
Watch Officer. (1) HAN: one Left and one Right on the staff of the Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings (chhiang-tso shao-fu, chhiang-tso ta-chiin); discontinued in 22 B.C. HB: captain of the central region. (2) From antiquity into Sung times if not later, a duty assignment for a military officer, to supervise the guarding of a central headquarters; in T’ang from 691 each Guard (wei) unit normally had 3 titular officers of this sort, rank 7b, the status being considered one among the Officers of the Four Categories (ssu-se kuan, q.v.). RR+SP: officier de guet. P14, 26.

1559 chung-hsiao 中校
(1) HAN–SUNG: variant designation of the Construction Office of the Center (chung hsiao-shu; see hsiao-shu). (2) CH’ING: Ordinary Lieutenant, one category of military officers collectively called hsiao (Lieutenants). q.v.

1560 chung-hsiêin tâu-fu 中憲大夫
CHIN–CH’ING: Grand Master Exemplar, prestige title (san-kuan) granted to civil officials of rank 5a in Chin, 4a thereafter. P68.

1561 chung-hsing-p’êng-pó 中行平博
MING–CH’ING: a collective abbreviated reference to Drafters (chung-shu she-jen), Messengers (hsing-jen), Case Reviewers (p’êng-shih) of the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu), and Erudites (po-shih) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t’ai-ch’ang ssu), posts to which new Metropolitan Graduates (chin-shih) were commonly appointed. P5.

1562 chung-hsüan 中選
T’ANG: Central Appointer, a reference to the Minister of War (ping-pu shang-shu) in terms of his role in personnel evaluations, as distinguished from Vice Ministers of War (ping-pu shih-lang), who were called tungs-hsüan and hsiihsüan. Cf. chung-ch’uan.

1563 chung-hu 中護
T’ANG: from 662 to 670 the official redesignation of Mentors (shu-tzu) who headed the Secretariats of the Heir Apparent (see ch’un-fang). May be encountered in later periods as an unofficial reference to such Mentors. P26.

1564 chung-hü-chün 中護軍
(1) HAN: Army Supervisor, apparently a court dignitary assigned to assist a General-in-chief (ta chiang-chün) during a campaign; in use from A.D. 25. HB: commissioner over the army of the centre. (2) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei-Chin): Capital Protector, commander of one of 2 major military forces normally garrisoned around the dynastic capital; in contrast to the Capital Commandant (chung-ling chün), headed a force that was less a capital guard than an army held in readiness for campaigning if necessary. (3) T’ANG: Palace Protector, 2nd highest eunuch post in the Armies of Inspired Strategy (shen-ts’e chün) from the late 700s; subordinate to a Palace Commandant-protector (hu-chün chung-wei). RR: protecteur d’armée. P43. (4) SUNG: Central Defense Army, one of the Four Field Defense Armies (hsing-yung ssu hu-chün) that from 1131 comprised the S. Sung standing army under control of the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuan); this was directly subordinated to the Palace Command (tien-ch’ien ssu) and was considered the mainstay of military defense around the capital at Hangchow. See hu-chün.

1565 chung-huang-mên 中黃門
HAN: Palace Attendant, eunuch subordinates of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu), rank variable from 400 to 100 bushels. See huang-men. HB: palace attendant of (within) the yellow gates. P37.

1566 chung-huang tsâng-fu 中黃藏府 or chung-huang tsâng
HAN–N-S DIV (Chin): Palace Storehouse, headed by a Director (ling), in Later Han (created A.D. 147) rank 600 bushels; stored imperial valuables of all kinds under supervision of the Palace Treasurer (shou-kung ling) or the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu); in Chin supervised by the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (then archaically called hsia-ch’ing). Often abbreviated to chung-tsâng fu. In Chin grouped with Left and Right Storehouses (tso-, yu-tsâng), constituting what was commonly called the Palace Treasury (nei-fu). HB: palace storehouse. P7, 37.

1567 chung-i 中儀
T’ANG: lit., middle-size ritualist: unofficial reference to a Vice Director (yâu-wâi lang) of the Headquarters Bureau (li-pu) in the Ministry of Rites (also li-pu). See hsiao-i, shao-i.

1568 chung-i 中議
YUAN: Counselor, 2, rank not clear but considered Staff Supervisors (shou-ling kuan, q.v.), in the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (hsan-shih yûan). Perhaps equivalent to ssu-i (Counselor). P26.
1569  chung-i tà-fu 中議大夫
CHIN—CH’ING: Grand Master for Palace Counsel, a prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 5a in Chin, 4a in Yüan and Ming. HB: prefect of the office of coinage. P68.

1570  chung-jen 宮人
CHOU: Grave Maker, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (hsia-ta-fu), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch’un-kuan) responsible for preparing tombs for royal Princes resident in the capital, other dignitaries of the court, and feudal Lords (chu-hou); also supervised funerals at such tombs, and in some sacrificial ceremonies there played the role of the dead recipient of the offerings. Cf. chih-sang (Funeral Director), ma ta-fu (Grand Master of Cemeteries). CL: officier des sépultures.

1571  chung-kêng 中更
CH’IN-HAN: lit., a member of the 2nd (middle) watch: Grandee of the Thirteenth Order, the 8th highest of 20 titles of nobility (ch’üeh) awarded to deserving subjects. P65.

1572  chung-kü ssu 鎭鼓司
MING: Bells and Drums Office, a minor agency of palace eunuchs, headed by a eunuch Director (cheng, t’ai-chien); provided musical signals at court audiences and accompaniment for intimate palace entertainments; see ssu ssu (Four Offices).

1573  chung-kü yüan 鎭鼓院
SUNG: Bureau of Bells and Drums, subordinate to or otherwise related to the Astrological Service (t’ai-chih shu) and later Bureau of Astronomy (ssu-tien t’ai), the Sung Astronomical Service (ssu-tien chien), and the Ming–Ch’ing Directorate of Astronomy (ch’in-tien chien); headed by a Director (ling in early T’ang, otherwise cheng), rank 5a in T’ang, 8a in Sung, 6b in Ming and Ch’ing; in Ch’ing one Manchu and one Chinese appointee. RR+SP: administration du centre. BH (cheng): astronomer for the mid-year. P35.

1574  chung-kuan 中官
(1) Throughout history, one of many generic terms for eunuch. (2) T’ANG–CH’ING: Mid-year Office, one of 5 seasonal Offices of calendrical specialists in the T’ang Astronomical Service (t’ai-chih shu) and later Bureau of Astronomy (ssu-tien t’ai), the Sung Astronomical Service, the Sung–Ming Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-tien chien), and the Ming–Ch’ing Directorate of Astronomy (ch’in-tien chien); headed by a Director (ling in early T’ang, otherwise cheng), rank 5a in T’ang, 8a in Sung, 6b in Ming and Ch’ing; in Ch’ing one Manchu and one Chinese appointee. RR+SP: administration du centre. BH (cheng): astronomer for the mid-year. P35.

1575  chung-kuan ling 鎭官令
HAN: Director of Minters, in charge of the imperial household’s coinage work, assisted by a Vice Director (ch’eng); subordinate first to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu), then from 115 B.C. to the Commandant of the Imperial Gardens (shui-heng tu-wei); in Later Han subordinate to the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (ta ssu-nung). HB: prefect of the office of coinage. P16.

1576  chung-kung 中宮
From Han on, a common unofficial reference to the residence, hence indirectly to the person, of the Empress (huang-hou).

1577  chung-kung p’ú 中宮僕
HAN: Coachman of the Empress, rank 1,000 bushels; replaced the Former Han Director of the Stables (ch’iu-ling). HB: coachman of the empress.

1578  chung-kung shu 中宮署
HAN: Administrative Office of the Empress, a Later Han eunuch agency headed by a Director (ling), rank 600 bushels; his staff included an Aide (ch’eng) and an Aide for the Palace Walkways (fu-tao ch’eng). HB (ling): prefect recorder of the empress.

1579  chung-kung yeh-chê 中宮譜者
HAN: Receptionist in the Empress’s Palace, 2 eunuch appointees in the Palace Domestic Service (i-t’ing, ch’ang-ch’iu chien); in Later Han, 3 eunuch appointees, rank 400 bushels, headed by a Director (ling), rank 600 bushels. HB: internuncios of the empress.

1580  chung-lâng 中郎
(1) CH’IN–HAN: Inner Gentleman: in Ch’ in one of 3 categories to which expectant officials serving as courtiers were assigned, collectively called the Three Court Gentlemen (san lang); functional differentiations among the categories are not clear. In Han, the highest status accorded expectant officials serving as courtiers, rank =600 bushels. See under lang. HB: gentleman-of-the-household. (2) N-S DIV: Palace Attendant on the household staff of the Heir Apparent or a Prince. (3) SUNG: Adjutant, a civil or military official, rank 6a to 9a, found in various military headquarters, presumably as an administrative aide to the senior military officer(s). SP: sécrétaire-adjoint. P5, 29, 69.

1581  chung-lâng chiang 中郎將
(1) HAN–N-S DIV: Leader of Court Gentlemen, generic designation of the officials, rank = 2,000 bushels, placed in charge of the Three Corps (san shu) of expectant officials in the imperial entourage who were collectively called Gentlemen (lang); differentiated by the prefixes tso (of the Left), yu (of the Right), and wu-kuan (for Miscellaneous Use). HB: general of the gentlemen-of-the-household. (2) T’ANG–SUNG: Commandant, one, rank 4b, in charge of each of the Five Garrisons (wu fu) that constituted the hereditary military elite corps of the Twelve Armies (shih-erh chên) or, after 636, the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei) at the capital. RR+SP: colonel. P5, 17, 26.

1582  chung-li ê ling 中令
HAN: Director of the Capital Garrison, a subordinate of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia (chung-wel), assisted by a Vice Director (ch’eng) and associated with Commandants (wei, hsiao-wei) of the Capital Garrison. All these officials were in the command structure of the Northern Army (pei chên) at the capital. HB: prefect of the capital rampart.

1583  chung-liâng láng 中郎将
SUNG: Court Gentleman for Forthrightness, a prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 7b; also a variant reference to the Vice Commissioner of the Visitors Bureau (k’o-sheng fu-shih) in the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng).

1584  chung-liâng tâ-fu 中郎大夫
SUNG: Grand Master of Forthrightness, a prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 5b; also a variant reference to the Commissioner of the Visitors Bureau (k’o-sheng shih) in the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), or to the eunuch Correspondent Commissioner (hsuan-ch’ing shih) in the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng).

1585  chung ling-chên 中領軍
N-S DIV: Capital Commandant, commander of one of 2 major military forces normally garrisoned in and around the dynastic capital; his force was the principal guardian of the capital, whereas the 2nd force, under the command of the Capital Protector (chung hu-chên), was an army held in readiness for campaigning if necessary.
1586 chung lu-shih ts’an-chün 中錄事參軍

1587 chung-lu lâng 錶律郎
N-S DIV: Court Gentleman for Bells and Pipes, rank 5b, organizational affiliation, and function not clear, but presumably had some involvement with formal court music.

1588 chung-ping ts’ao 中兵曹 or chung-ping
N-S DIV: Section for Inner Troops, normally one Left and one Right, units in the developing Ministry of War (wu-ping ts’ao, etc.) in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng); headed by a Director (lang, lang-chung), rank 6a2 in N. Wei. P12, 69.

1589 chung-sân 中散
N-S DIV (N. Wei): lit., unattached at court (?), apparently the Chinese translation of an alien term: Courtier, rank 5b, an aristocratic status normally awarded to sons of meritorious fathers, with functions much like those of the Han dynasty’s Court Gentlemen (lang). From such status a man could be assigned to high office in the regular administration, central or regional, and even granted a title of nobility (châiêh). Eventually, Courtier status could be attained by promotion from status as a Student of the National University (chung-shu hsieh-sheng) and was sometimes awarded even to Chinese commoners, especially those with specialized skills as physicians, diviners, astrologers, ritualists, etc. All Courtiers not on special duty assignments constituted an imperial bodyguard (sân-lang wei-shih) commanded by a Corps Leader (ch‘uan-chiang). While in Courtier status, a man could be assigned special tasks such as Courtier-attendant (shih-yii chung-san; unlike other Courtiers, rank 5a), Courtier for Memorials (tsou-shih chung-san), and Courtier-secretary (chu-wen chung-san); or he could be dispatched on special missions to investigate conditions in units of territorial administration up to Regions (chou) and Defense Commands (chen). Attendants in the households of Princes were also commonly awarded Courtier status. Meritorious Courtiers were apparently normally promoted from their rank 5 status to posts as Directors of Courtiers (chung-san ling), rank 4b, and thence to posts as Palace Stewards (chi-shih-chung), 3a. The term chung-san may be found, confusingly in reference to N. Wei times, as an abbreviation of chung-san ta-fu (Grand Master of Palace Leisure?), but the 2 titles were not interchangeable. Cf. san-kuan (prestige title).

1590 chung-sân ling 中散令
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Director of Courtiers, several, rank 4b; functions not clear, but a stepping-stone from rank 5 status as a Courtier (chung-san) toward that of Palace Steward (chi-shih-chung), 3a.

1591 chung-sân tâ-fu 中散大夫
HAN-YUAN: Grand Master of Palace Leisure (?), initiated late in Former Han as a subordinate of the Chamberlain for Attendants (lang-chung ling, kuang-lu-hsun), thereafter carried a salary of 600 bushels; rank (pan) 10 in the era of N-S Division (Liang). From T’ang on, a prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 5a or 5b. HB: palace attendant grandee. P68.

1592 chung-shâng 中尙
SUNG: Central Service Office (?) in the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (shao-fu chien); staff and functions not clear, but cf. chung shang-fang shu. SP: office de l’atelier impérial du centre.

1593 chung-shâng chien 中尙監
YUAN: Directorate for Felt Manufactures, a rank 3a agency responsible for providing felt goods of all sorts, including carpets, for the imperial household; staffing and organizational affiliation not clear. P38.

1594 chung shang-fang shu 中尚方署
T’ANG: Central Service Office in the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (shao-fu chien); established at the beginning of the dynasty in lieu of the Han-Sui shang-fang, shang-fang ling, nei shang-fang shu; then c. 680 renamed shung-shang shu. See separate entries. P38.

1595 chung shang-shih 中尚食
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Palace Provisioner, number not clear, subordinates in the Department of Scholarly Counselors (chi-shu sheng) who were responsible for keeping the imperial palace supplied with food and drink. P30, 37.

1596 chung shang-shu 中尚書
HAN: lit., eunuch imperial secretary, a variant of chung-shu (Palace Secretary). Cf. shang-shu (Imperial Secretary). HB: palace master of writing.

1597 chung-shâng shu 中尙書
T’ANG: Central Service Office in the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (shao-fu chien), responsible for providing precious wares for ritual and ordinary palace use, clothing for the palace women, etc.; headed by a Director (ling), rank 7b2. Initiated c. 680 by renaming the earlier shang-fang shu. Also see tsao-shang shu, yu-shang shu. RR: office de l’atelier impérial du centre. P38.

1598 chung-she 中舍
A common abbreviated reference to chung-shu she-jen (Secretariat Drafter).

1599 chung shè-jen 中舍人
Secretary, a title more esteemed than she-jen alone, comparable to nei she-jen, both chung and nei suggestive of palace posts; commonly prefixed with t’ai-tzu (Heir Apparent). (1) N-S DIV (Chin–T’ANG: irregularly, the 2nd-level executive post in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (men-hsia fang), aide to its head, the Mentor (shu-tzu); commonly 4, rank 600 bushels or rank 5; in 627 superseded by chung-yün (Companion). (2) T’ANG–LIAO: 2nd-level executive post in the Archive of the Heir Apparent (tiensh Fang), in 662–670 and again from 711 (??) on called Right Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (yu ch’ung-fang); in T’ang 2, rank 5a2; in Sung one, 7b. RR+:SP: vice-président du grand secrétariat de l’héritier du trône, (SP only) sous-secretaire de .... P26.

1600 chung-shih 中使
Throughout history, a reference to anyone specially dispatched as a representative of the Emperor: Imperial Commissioner.

1601 chung-shih 中土
CHOU, N-S DIV (Chou): Ordinary Serviceman, next to lowest of the 7 (or 9) ranks into which all officials were classified, outranking only Junior Serviceman (hsia-shih); the rank indicator is normally a suffix appended to the functional title. In Northern Chou, equivalent to rank 8a. See shih. CL: gradué du deuxième classe.

1602 chung-shih 鐘師
CHOU: Master of the Bells, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), subordinate to the Musicians-in-chief (ta su-yüeh) in the Ministry of Rites (ch’un-kuan). CL: maître des cloches.
1603 Chung shih-chung 中侍中
N-S DIV (N. Ch’i): Palace Superintendent, 2 eunuchs, heads of the Palace Security Service (chung shih-chung sheng), which controlled access to the inner chambers of the imperial palace. See chung ssu-chung. P37.

1604 Chung shih-chung sheng 中侍中省
N-S DIV (N. Ch’i): Palace Security Service, an eunuch agency that controlled access to the inner chambers of the imperial palace, headed by 2 Palace Superintendents (chung-cheng). Also see chung ch’ang-shih, chung chi-shih-chung. P37.

1605 Chung-shih chū 中使局
CHIN: Supervisory Service in the household of the Heir Apparent, in charge of all attendants; headed by a Directorin-chief (tu-chien). P26.

1606 Chung-shu 中書
(1) HAN: Palace Secretary, an eunuch post created late in the reign of Emperor Wu (r. 141–87 B.C.), perhaps with the famous historian Ssu-ma Ch’ien as the first appointee after his castration; such eunuchs took over the document-processing functions of Imperial Secretaries (shang-shu) until 29 B.C., when the eunuch appointments were apparently discontinued. Also called chung shang-shu. HB: palace writer. (2) HAN–MING: abbreviated reference to the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) or, in Sung, the Secretariat-Chancellery (chung-shu men-hsia). (3) CH’ING: Secretary, 124, rank 7b, serving as clerical workers in the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko). Cf. chung-shu she-jen. P2.

1607 Chung-shu 中署
N-S DIV (Sung): Central Office in the Right Directorate for Imperial Manufactures (yu shang-fang), subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu); created in 464–465 by renaming yu-fu (Palace Wardrobe); apparently an eunuch agency headed by a Director (ling); specific functions not clear. P37.

1608 Chung-shu chien 中書監
N-S DIV: Secretariat Supervisor, recurring the joint head of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) together with the Secretariat Director (chung-shu ling), thus the highest-ranking official in the most influential policy-formulating agency in the central government. P2, 23, 67.

1609 Chung-shu chien-cheng 中書檢正
SUNG: Secretariat Examiner, a variant of chien-cheng kuan (Examiner). q.v.

1610 Chung-shu fang 中書房
MING: Palace Secretariat, from the 1430s or 1440s manned by palace eunuchs who handled the Emperor’s paperwork as confidential secretaries. Also called wen-shu fang.

1611 Chung-shu fu 中書府
N-S DIV: common variant form of chung-shu sheng (Secretariat).

1612 Chung-shu hou-sheng 中書後省
SUNG: Secretariat Rear Section, staffed with a Policy Adviser (san-ch’i ch’ang-shih), a Grand Master of Remonstrance (chien-ta-fu), a Remonstrator (ssu-chien), and an Exhorter (cheng-yen), all prefixed Right; also 6 Drafters (chung-shu she-jen), and an Imperial Diarist (chi-chi she-jen); created c. 1080 as a special branch of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) charged with remonstrance functions; apparently abolished c. 1129. See men-hsia hou-sheng. SP: grand secrétariat arrière.

1613 Chung-shu hsing-sheng 中書行省
See hsing-chung-shu sheng.

1614 Chung-shu hsüeh 中書學
N-S DIV (N. Wei): variant reference to the National University (kao-tzu hsüeh). P34.

1615 Chung-shu k’o 中書科
MING–CH’ING: Central Drafting Office, responsible for drafting proclamations, staffed by an unspecified number of Drafters (chung-shu she-jen), rank 7b; originally subordinate to the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), after 1380 autonomous but closely associated with the emerging Grand Secretariat (nei-ko); in Ch’ing headed by an Academician (hsüeh-shih) of the Grand Secretariat, rank 2b, commissioned as Grand Minister Inspector of the Central Drafting Office (chi-ch’a chung-shu k’o shih-wu ta-ch’en). BH: imperial patent office. P2.

1616 Chung-shu ling 中書令
N-S DIV–YUAN: Secretariat Director: promptly upon the fall of Han, became head of the former Palace Secretaries (chung-shu) in the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), which evolved during the era of N-S Division into the most influential policy-formulating agency in the government; sometimes shared control with a Secretariat Supervisor (chung-shu chien); often bore the honorific status of Counselor-in-chief (ch’eng-hsiang); commonly ranked 2a. In T’ang rank 3a to 767, then 2a; as a Grand Councilor (tsai-hsiang) consulted regularly with the Emperor and participated in major governmental decisions; in Sung attained rank 1a. In Yuan the post was largely nominal, reserved for the Heir Apparent; not established in the early Ming Secretariat. RR: président du grand secrétariat impérial. SP: secrétaire général du département du grand secrétariat impérial. P2, 3, 4, 25, 32.

1617 Chung-shu men-hsia 中書門下
T’ANG–SUNG: Secretariat-Chancellery, developed in the early 700s as a combination of the previously separate Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) and Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), in recognition of the fact that these two major agencies in the top echelon of the central government had long been virtually indistinguishable by their functions; replaced the Administration Chamber (cheng-shih-fang) as the locus of Grand Councilors (tsai-tse) in charge of staff agencies generally comparable to the Six Ministries (liu pu) of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), called Offices (fang): a Personnel Office (li-fang), a Central Control Office (shu-chi fang), a War Office (ping-fang), a Revenue Office (hu-fang), and a combined Justice and Rites Office (hsing-li fang). Sung perpetuated this late T’ang organization but with 6 subordinate administrative Offices: a Personnel Office, a Revenue Office, a Rites Office (li-fang), a War Office, a Justice Office (hsing-fang), and a Works Office (kung-fang). Together with the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuan), known as the Two Administrations (liang-fu) that dominated the central administration. Nominally headed jointly by Vice Directors (shih-lang) of the Secretariat and Chancellery, who normally served principally as Grand Councilors, having cumbersome titles such as Vice Director of t.: Department of State Affairs Jointly Manager of Affairs with the Secretariat-Chancellery (shang-shu p’i-yeh t’ung chung-shu men-hsia p’ing-chung shih). See men-hsia chung-shu shih-lang. RR: (la grande salle) du grand secrétariat impérial et de la chancellerie impériale.

1618 Chung-shu she-jen 中書舍人
N-S DIV–CH’ING: Drafter in the Secretariat (chung-shu
chung-shu sheng 1619–1632

sheng) or Secretariat Drafter, principally a handler of central government documents; in the era of N-S Division their number was highly variable, and at times they were functioning heads of the Secretariat; in T'ang 6, rank 5a; in Sung 4, 4a; in Ming and Ch'ing 20 or more, 7b, staffing the Central Drafting Office (chung-shu k'o) that served the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko). Also see she-jen, t'ung-shih she-jen, nan-kung she-jen, nan-sheng she-jen. RR+SP: grand secrétaire du département du grand secrétariat impérial.

1619 chung-shu sheng 中書省
N-S DIV–MING: Secretariat, a top-echelon agency of the central government, nominally responsible for promulgating the ruler's orders but usually having broader policy-formulating responsibilities. Derived from the Han corps of Palace Secretaries (chung-shu), it evolved during the era of N-S Division as a major executive agency with shifting relationships with the simultaneously evolving Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) and Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng). In Sui, called nei-shih sheng, it was one of Five Departments (wu sheng) that dominated the central government. In T'ang known as the nei-shu sheng till 620; into Sung the Secretariat together with the Chancellery and the Department of State Affairs were the Three Departments (san sheng) that were the predominant central government agencies; their senior officials were the Grand Councilors (tsai-hsiang, ch'eng-hsiang) who advised the ruler on all important policies. In Yuan and early Ming the Secretariat alone was the core administrative unit of the central administration till 1380, when Ming T'ai-ts'ung (r. 1368–1398), in what has been considered a crucial advancement of imperial autocracy, “abolished” the Secretariat and left its subordinate Six Ministries (liu pu) uncoordinated except by himself. The Grand Secretariat (nei-ko) that subsequently evolved to provide intermediary coordination is considered to have had less authority and prestige than the earlier Secretariat. Through Yuan the nominal head of the Secretariat was a Director (ling; see chung-shu ling), although nominal Vice Directors (shih-lang) were often its functioning heads. In early Ming the Secretariat was headed by 2 Grand Councilors (ch'eng-hsiang). Often rendered Imperial Secretariat or Central Secretariat. RR+SP: département du grand secrétariat impérial. P2, 3, 4.

1620 chung-shu shih-lang 中書侍郎
See shih-lang.

1621 chung-shu-tzu 中庶子
CH'IN–N-S DIV, YUAN: Palace Cadet in the household of the Heir Apparent, commonly prefixed tai-tzu: in earliest times number not clear, commonly 4 in the era of N-S Division, one in Yuan; rank =400 (=600?) bushels in Han, rank 4 common in the era of N-S Division, not clear in Yuan; in early centuries were perhaps the leaders (or most senior) of the companions and bodyguards of the Heir Apparent who were designated Cadets (shu-tzu), but functions were never clearly specified. HB: palace cadet of the heir-apparent. P26.

1622 chung-shu wai-sheng 中書外省
SUNG: lit., secretariat outer section: meaning not wholly clear, but apparently an alternative reference to the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) during the period 1080–1129, when its corps of remonstrance officials was separated into a Secretariat Rear Section (chung-shu hou-sheng). SP: département extérieur du secrétariat impérial.

1623 chung-shun t'ai-fu 中順大夫
CHIN–MING: Grand Master of Palace Accord, a prestigious title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 5a2 in Chin, 4a in Yuan and Ming. P68.

1624 chung-sō 中所
CH'ING: Center Subsection, one of 5 divisions of the Imperial Procession Guard (luan-i wei), headed by a Director (chang-yin kuan-ch'un shih), rank 3a. BH: third sub-department.

1625 chung-ssū 中司
T'ANG: lit., palace office: unofficial reference to a Vice Censor-in-chief (yi-shih chung-ch'eng), apparently because he was originally a representative of the Censor-in-chief (yi-shih ta-fu) inside the imperial palace.

1626 chung ssū-chung 中司中
Variant rendering of chung shih-chung (Palace Superintendent), q.v.

1627 chung t'ai-fu 中大夫
(1) CHOU, N-S DIV (Chou): Ordinary Grand Master, the 5th (or 3rd) highest of 9 (or 7) ranks into which all officials were classified, outranked by Ministers (ch'ing) and Senior Grand Masters (shang ta-fu); the rank indicator is normally a suffix appended to a functional title. In Northern Chou, equivalent to rank 5a. CL: préfet de deuxième classe.
(2) HAN: Ordinary Grand Master, the 8th highest of 10 ranks into which all officials were classified, specifically designating officials with annual stipends between 1,000 and 2,000 bushels of grain. P68. (3) HAN: Grand Master of the Palace, a title granted to an eminent Court Gentleman (lang) serving as adviser to the imperial court; in 104 B.C. upgraded to Grand Master for Splendid Happiness (kuang-lu ta-fu), rank =2,000 bushels; also see t'ai chung ta-fu. HB: palace grandee. (4) N-S DIV: Grand Master of the Palace, variant of kuang-lu ta-fu and of yi-shih chung-ch'eng (Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief), q.q.v.; also a title of lowly attendants in the households of Princes, rank 8 or 9. (5) T'ANG–MING: Grand Master of the Palace, a prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 4b2 in T'ang, Sung, and Chin and 3b in Yuan and Ming. P68.

1628 chung t'ai-fu ling 中大夫令
HAN: lit., director of grand masters of the palace: from c. 156 to 143 B.C., the official variant of wei-wei (Chamberlain for the Palace Garrison). HB: prefect of the palace grandees.

1629 chung-t'ai 中臺
Central Pavilion. (1) T'ANG: from 662 to 671 and again from 703 to 705, the official variant name of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng). RR: tribunal du centre. (2) Unofficial reference, varying through history, to an Imperial Secretary (shang-shu) in Han, the developing Department of State Affairs in the era of N-S Division, the Minister (shang-shu) of any Ministry (pu) in Ming and Ch'ing.

1630 chung-t'ai-p'u 中太僕
HAN: Chamberlain for the Palace Stables, in charge of the carriages and horses used by the Empress and other palace women. See t'ai-p'u. HB: palace grand coachman. P39.

1631 chung-t'ang 中堂
YUAN: Central Hall. (1) YUAN: unofficial reference to a Grand Councilor (ch'eng-hsiang) of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng). (2) MING–CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Grand Secretary (ta hsüeh-shih) of the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko).

1632 chung-ts'ai 宰宰
Minister of State. (1) CHOU: head of the Ministry of State
1640 ch'ung-yên 中鹽
SUNG: lit., being fair with salt. *Equitable Exchange of Rice for Salt*, a system instituted by T'ai-tsong (r. 976-997) to maintain a steady flow of rice into the populous capital city. The state established an Equitable Exchange Depot (*che-chung ts'ang*) in Kaifeng and there paid for merchant deliveries of rice with certificates or vouchers entitling the merchants, in theory always on a basis of fair exchange, to receive prescribed amounts of state-monopolized salt and to participate in the highly profitable domestic salt distribution. It is not clear how long and how effectively the system endured, or how important it was in the state fiscal system. The system was the source of inspiration, at least indirectly, for the Ming dynasty’s *Equitable Exchange of Grain for Salt* (*k'ai-chung*). Cf. *t'i-chü chih-chih chieh-yen ssu* (Supervisorate of Grain and Salt Exchange).

1641 ch'ung-yü 中允
(1) HAN–N–S DIV (San-kuo, S. Dyn.): Palace Wardrobe, normally a group of eunuchs and palace women responsible for mending and washing clothes in the household of an enfeoffed Prince (*wang*) or Marquis (*hou*); headed by a Director (*ch'ang*). See *yu-fu*. P69. (2) T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant name of the *tien-chung sheng* (Palace Administration). P38.

1642 ch'ung-yün 中允
(1) HAN: variant form of chung-tun (Palace Patropan). (2) T'ANG–CH'ING: Companion for the Heir Apparent, often prefixed Left and Right and with *t'ai-tzu*; 2nd to the Mentor (*shu-tzu*) in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (*ch'un-fang*); number variable, rank 5a2 in T'ang, 8a in Sung, 6a in Ming and Ch'ing. From 616 to 620 and again from 652 to 656 called nei-yün. RR: vice president of the grand secrétariat d’héritier du trône. SP: sous-secretaire du secrétariat de la maison de l’héritier du trône. BH: secretary of the supervisorial of imperial instruction. P26.

1643 ch'ung 充
SUI–CH'ING: lit., to fill up; a term used in the sense “to take office as . . .” but often signifying a quasi-regular appointment taken in addition to one's regular position.

1644 ch'ung 衛
CH'ING: lit., bustling: a category used in defining the importance of agencies of local government. See ch'ung-fan-p'i-nan.

1645 ch'ung-chêng tiêng 崇政殿

1646 ch'ung-chêng yuânn 崇政院
5 DYN (Liang): lit., office for the veneration of governance; a variant designation of the *shu-mi yuan* (Bureau of Military Affairs).

1647 ch'ung-chih t'âng 崇志堂
MING–CH'ING: College for Venerating Determination, one of the Six Colleges (*liu t'ang*) among which all students of the Directorate of Education (*kuo-tzu chien*) were distributed. P34.

1648 ch'ung-chin 崇進
CHIN–YUAN: Lord Advanced in Veneration, a prestige title (*san-kuan*) for civil officials of rank 1b2 in Chin. 1a in Yuan. P68.

1649 ch'ung-châu 龍主
An elegant reference to an Imperial Princess (*kung-chu*, q.v.).
1650 ch'ung-fan-p'ı-nan 衡繁疲難
CH'ING: lit., bustling, complex, exhausting, and difficult;
categories used in defining the importances of units of ter-
itorial administration, from Circuits (tao) down to Districts
(hsien). Any one, 2, or 3 terms, or all 4, ranked the unit
concerned, respectively, as Simple (chien-ch'ueh), Ordin-
ary (chung-ch'ueh). Important (yao-ch'ueh), or Most Im-
portant (tsui-yao). Ranks of officials responsible for such
units varied in accordance with these gradations.

1651 ch'ung-fei 充妃
MING: Consort of Fulfillment, title of a high-ranking pal-
ace woman.

1652 ch'ung-fù ssu 崇福司
YUAN: Commission for the Promotion of Religion, a
relatively autonomous agency of the central government
responsible for supervising Nestorian, Manichaean, and other
untraditional religious communities in China; staffing not
clear; reportedly directed 72 local Religious Offices (chung-
chiao ssu) scattered about the empire.

1653 ch'ung-hsien kuan 崇賢館
T'ANG: Institute for the Veneration of Worthies, pre-
decessor from 639 to 675 of the Institute for the Veneration
of Literature (ch'ung-wen kuan); during part of this interval,
reportedly provided the Heir Apparent with a kind of cen-
sorial surveillance over his staff; headed by 2 Supervisors
of the Household (chou-shih). RR: collège pour l'exaltation

1654 ch'ung-hsū chú 崇虛局
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): lit., service for venerating emptiness;
Taoist Affairs Service, responsible for supervising sacrifi-
ces and prayers to holy mountains and rivers and for reg-
istering and monitoring the Taoist clergy; headed by a Vice
Director (ch'eng) of the Office for the Imperial Ancestral
Temple (t'ai-miao shu) in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices
(tai-chheng ssu); apparently a predecessor of the Office of
Taoist Worship (chung-hsian shu).

1655 ch'ung-hsūan hsūeh 崇玄學
T'ANG: lit., school for venerating the (Taoist) mysteries;
Taoist School, one in each capital city and one in each
Prefecture (chou, fu) ordered established in 737 or 741, those
in the capitals to be staffed with Erudites (po-shih) and In-
structors (chu-chiao). In 743 those in the capitals were
renamed chung-hsian kuan (Institute of Taoist Worship),
and the Erudites were retitled hsieh-shih (Academicians), the
Instructors chih hsieh-shih (Auxiliary Academicians); at the
same time Prefecture-level Taoist Schools were renamed
lung-tao hsūeh. Whether or not such schools existed until
the end of the dynasty is not clear. RR: école des études
taoistes.

1656 ch'ung-hsūan shū 崇玄署
SUI-SUNG: lit., office for venerating the (Taoist) myster-
ies: Office of Taoist Worship, headed by a Director (ling),
rank 8b in T'ang; responsible for registering and generally
monitoring the activities of all Taoist monks and nuns in the
capital area; subordinate to the Court for Dependencies
(hung-lu ssu) in Sui, the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-
lu ssu) in T'ang till 694, then the Ministry of Rites (li-pu)
till 736, then the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng
ssu) till 743, then the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) till be-
between 788 and 807, when the Office was apparently sub-
ordinated to special Commissioners for Merit and Virtue
(kung-te shih) of several sorts, except that it was reassigned
to the Ministry of Personnel for the era 842–846; the Sung
organizational relationships are not clear. RR+SP: office du
culte taoiste.

1657 ch'ung-huá 充華
SUI: Lady of Complete Loveliness, title of one of the Nine
Concubines (chiu-pin, q.v.); rank 2a.

1658 ch'ung-i 充儀
HAN: Favored Lady, designation of a category of imperial
concubines whose rank was equivalent to 1,000 bushels.

1659 ch'ung-i 充儀
SUI-SUNG: Lady of Complete Department, designation
of one of the Nine Concubines (chiu-pin, q.v.); rank 2a.

1660 ch'ung-i shih 充儀使
SUNG: Commissioner for Fostering Propriety, an early
Sung antecedent of the prestige title (san-kuan) Grand Mas-
ter for Military Strategy (wu-lüeh-ta-fu), awarded to rank
7a military officers. P.68.

1661 ch'ung-i wei 充儀衛
T'ANG: Guard Honoring the Inner Apartments, from
662 to 670 the official redesignation of the Gate Guard

1662 ch'ung-jen 充人
CHOU: Fattener of Sacrificial Animals, 2 ranked as Ju-
nior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of
Rites (ch'un-kuan); received animals from the Breeders of
Sacrificial Animals (mu-jen) and tended them in the final
stages of their preparation as sacrificial victims in important
state ceremonies. CL: engraisseur.

1663 ch'ung-jen 充人
Lit., a young and weak man: This Weakling, throughout
history a term used by rulers in direct reference to them-
sewes; equivalent to the imperial We (chen).

1664 ch'ung-jen 充人
CHOU: Eunuch Huller, 2 attached to the Ministry of Ed-
ucation (ti-kuan), in charge of preparing rice required for
sacificial ceremonies, etc.; assisted by 2 Female Hullers
(mu-ch'ung-wai) and 5 convicts. CL: officier de battage. P.6.

1665 ch'ung-jung 充容
HAN, SUI-SUNG: Lady of Complete Countenance, des-
ignation of one of the Nine Concubines (chiu-pin, q.v.);
rank 2a from Sui to Sung. RR+SP: femme d'une dignité
accomplie.

1666 ch'ung-lù ssu 崇緣寺
LIAO: alternate designation of the kuang-lu ssu (Court of
Imperial Entertainments), changed (date not clear) to avoid
a name taboo. P.30, 68.

1667 ch'ung-sheng hou 崇聖侯
N-S DIV (N. Dyn.): Marquis for Venerating the Sage,
a title conferred on successive heirs directly descended from
Confucius; in 485 replaced Grand Master for Venerating
the Sage (chung-sheng ta-fu), which had served since 473
at the latest; was in turn changed in 550 to Marquis for
Revering the Sage (kung-sheng hou), while in the S. Dy-
nasties the counterpart title was Marquis for Honoring
the Sage (feng-sheng hou). Enjoyed such perquisites as grants
of land, was responsible for conducting appropriate sacri-
fices and other rituals for the spirit of Confucius . P.66.

1668 ch'ung-té 崇德
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Esteemed Virtue, designation
of an imperial concubine considered one of the Three Consorts (san-fu-jen, q.v.), ranking just below the Empress.

1669 ch'ung-wen chien 崇文監
YUAN: Directorate for the Reverence of Literature, responsible for translating Confucian texts into Mongolian; subordinate to the combined Hanlin and Historiography Academy (han-lin hsüeh-yüan chien kuo-shih-yüan); name changed from Directorate of Literature (i-wen chien) in 1340.

1670 ch'ung-wen kuan 崇文觀 or 崇文館
N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei), T'ANG, LIAO: Institute for the Veneration of Literature, a group of literati who did editorial and archival work for the imperial court in San-kuo Wei and for the household of the Heir Apparent in T'ang and Liao; in T'ang and Liao staffed with an Academician (hsüeh-shih) and unspecified numbers of Auxiliary Academicians (chih hsüeh-shih), and subordinate to the Left Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (tso ch'un-fang). From 639 to 675 called ch'ung-hsien kuan (Institute for the Veneration of Worthies). RR: collège pour l'exaltation de la littérature. P23, 26.

1671 ch'ung-wen yüan 崇文院
SUNG: Institute for the Veneration of Literature, a palace building housing the Three Institutes (san kuan, q.v.) and the Imperial Archives (pi-ko); in 1082 absorbed into the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng). SP: collège pour l'exaltation de la littérature. P25.

1672 ch'ung-yüan 允媛
SUI-SUNG: Lady of Complete Beauty, designation of one of the Nine Concubines (chii pin, q.v.); rank 2a. RR: femme d'une beauté accomplie.

1673 ch'ung-yüan shih 崇元署
SUI: Bureau of Receipts in the Court for Dependencies (hung-lu ssu), headed by a Director (ling); responsible for entertaining tributary delegations. P17.

1674 chü 局
Service: common term for an agency or office, normally a subordinate and relatively minor one; almost always with a descriptive prefix, e.g., chi-hsiu chü (Imperial Silk Manufacturing), shang-i chü (Clothing Service). P28, 38.

1675 chü 聚
HAN: Community, an unofficial reference to either a Neighborhood (lin) or a Village (li). HB: agglomeration.

1676 chü-ch'i 車騎
See ch'e-chi chuang-ciun (General of Chariots and Cavalry).

1677 chü-chien 榮監
MING: University Student-initiate, designation of a man who, having become a Provincial Graduate (chü-jen) in the civil service examination recruitment sequence, had been admitted to the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien) for advanced study in preparation for attempting the highest-level examination leading to the degree of Metropolitan Graduate (chih-shih). Also see chien-sheng, kung-sheng.

1678 chü-chü shih 維烏氏
CHOU: lit., master osprey, master duck—both symbols of happiness in marriage: unofficial reference to a Minister of War (ssu-ma), head of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan).

1679 chü hsü-t's'ai 鴻秀才
Youthful Talent, an unofficial reference in the later dynasties to any student (hsüeh-sheng) preparing for the lowest-level examinations in the civil service examination recruitment sequence.

1680 chü-hsü an 桃叙案
SUNG: Recall Section, one of 13 Sections (an) directly subordinate to the executive officials of the S. Sung Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu), staffed with clerical subofficials; handled documents concerning the recall to duty of officials who had completed punitive absences. SP: service de la restauration des fonctionnaires itérés.

1681 chü-jén 端人
CHOU: Footwear Provisioner, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan) in charge of the many kinds of shoes and slippers required by the ruler and his household for various ritual and other functions. CL: cordonnier.

1682 chü-jen 端人
(1) N-S DIV–T'ANG: Recommendee, a common quasi-official designation of men chosen by local authorities for submission to the capital as nominees for appointments in the civil service or, in Sui and T'ang, for participation in civil service recruitment examinations. (2) SUNG: Prefectural Graduate, quasi-official designation of men certified by heads of Prefectures (chou, fu) to participate in civil service recruitment examinations at the dynastic capital, normally on the basis of a Prefectural Examination (chien-shih); not quite yet the official designation described below. See te-chi, jien-chi, chieh-chi. (3) YUAN–CH'ING: Provincial Graduate, the official designation granted a passer of a Provincial Examination (hsiang-shih), entitling him to proceed further in the civil service recruitment examination sequence; lit., he was “offered up,” in the sense that he was also available for immediate appointment, but after early Ming no Chinese could expect this status alone to lead to an eminent career.

1683 chü-kung 鉤公
Lit., grand duke, "sir big": from Han on, an unofficial reference to the Emperor.

1684 chü-she 居攝
Lit., to occupy (the throne) as an assistant: one of the terms used throughout history in reference to anyone serving as Regent, normally for an underage ruler.

1685 chü-shih 居室
HAN: Palace Prison, headed by a Director (ling), subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu); specific uses not clear; in 104 B.C. renamed pao-kung. HB: the convict barracks. P37.

1686 chü-shou ssu 縣收司
SUNG: Inventory Office, one of many agencies that served the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung; headed by an Administrative Assistant (p'an-kuan), rank 8a or 8b; established in 1001 to keep inventory records for all granaries, storehouses, etc., under the Commission's control; discontinued c. 1080. SP: bureau d'enregistrement et de contrôle.

1687 chü-ssu 旬司
N-S DIV–MING: lit., office for catching (?): unofficial reference to the Bureau of Revision (pi-pu) in the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu), the Ministry of General Administration (tsu-tsao), or from T'ang to 1390 the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu).

1688 chü-ts'ao 劇曹
Occasional unofficial reference to the Ministry of Works (kung-pu).
1689 chū-tzu 誠子
MING–CH’ING: unofficial reference to a Provincial Graduate (chü-jen).

1690 chū 曲
HAN: Regiment, a military unit comprising several Companies (t’un). Any special campaigning force that was led by a General (chiang-ch’un) or General-in-chief (ta chiang-ch’un) was normally divided into Divisions (pu), each comprising several Regiments. See pu-ch’ü. HB: company.

1691 ch’uán 酿
SUNG: Yeast Section, one of 5 Sections in the Censal Bureau (hu-pu ssu) in the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung; normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (p’an-kuan, t’ui-kuan); monitored the provisioning of the palace with yeasts and other fermenting agents needed for the preparation of vermicelli, liquors, etc. Discontinued c. 1080, its functions probably absorbed by the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu). SP: service de la vente monéalisée de farine.

1692 ch’ü-chäng 薛長
T’ANG: Irrigation Chief, a non-official designated to regulate the flow of water through irrigation canals in a prescribed locality in the vicinity of the capital, supervised by officials of the Directorate of Waterways (tu-shui chien). RR: chef de canaux.

1693 ch’ü-má 騎馬
See tsou-ma.

1694 ch’ü-mièn ts’ăng-tū 鴻麴倉督
SUI–T’ANG: Dough Pantry Supervisor, 2 subordinates in the Office of Grain Supplies (tao-kuan shu) of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (sung-nung ssu); responsible for providing the palace with yeasts, flour, and dough; discontinued in the period 627–649. RR: gouverneur de grenier des levures et des farines.

1695 ch’ü-mó àn 鴻磨案
SUNG: Internal Accounts Section, one of 4 Sections (an) in the Right Bureau (yu-t’ung) of the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu); staffed with clerical subofficials whose functions are not wholly clear but who apparently monitored the use of state funds, state commodities, and documents within both the Left and Right Bureaus of the Court. SP: service de contrôle. P22.

1696 ch’ü-shih küan 騎使官
T’ANG–SUNG: Express Courier, unspecified number of unranked personnel under the supervision of the Northern Command (pei-ya) in T’ang, assigned to the Censorate (yü-shih r’ai), agencies of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), etc., in Sung. RR+SP: fonctionnaire chargé de porter les ordres impériaux.

1697 ch’ü-shih yüan 騎使院
SUNG: Express Courier Office, a subsection of the Institute of Academicians (hsüeh-shih yüan); staff and functions not clear. P23.

1698 ch’ü-t’ài 曲臺
HAN–CH’ING: unofficial reference to the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (t’ai-ch’ang) or the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t’ai-ch’ang ssu).

1699 ch’ü-wù t’ai-ch’ien 騎物都監
LIAO: Director-in-chief of Brewing, head of the Imperial Brewery (chü-yüan); rank not clear. P30.

1700 chü-yüan 騎院
Imperial Brewery. (1) LIAO: a unit of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu, ch’ung-lu ssu), apparently headed by a Director-in-chief of Brewing (chü-wu tu-chien). (2) CH’IN: a unit of the Court Ceremonial Institute (hsian-hui yüan); headed by a Director-in-chief of the Brewery (chü-yüan tu-chien). Relations with such agencies as the Imperial Winery (chiu-fang) and the Wine Stewards Office (shang-yün shu) are not clear. Also see nei chiu-fang, shang-yün chü, liang-yün shu. P30, 49.

1701 chüan 揭
MING–CH’ING: lit., to contribute: a term used in a number of contexts referring to someone who had obtained his status, rank, or even office by contributing a prescribed amount, usually of grain, to the state in a time of emergency; i.e., ... by purchase.

1702 chüan-k’ung 揭貢
CH’ING: Student by Purchase, a student (sheng-yüan) in a state-operated Confucian School (ju-hsüeh) who had obtained the status and privileges by making a contribution to the state, in a prescribed amount. See kung-sheng.

1703 chüan-shū 揭輸
CH’ING: lit., to subscribe or contribute: used in the same sense as chüan (... by purchase).

1704 ch’üan 權
Lit., authority; hence, “with the authority of ...” (1) N-S DIV–SUNG: Provisionary, a prefix indicating that the office-holder was appointed before attaining appropriate rank, pending regular substantive (chen) appointment or confirmation. (2) SUNG: Provisional, a prefix used during the early Sung decades especially to indicate that the office-holder was a court official detached on commission (ch’ai-chien) to perform the functions of the post indicated, whether his rank was higher or lower than was appropriate, and particularly when the post already had a nominal appointee. Context must be relied on to determine which of these 2 senses is appropriate in any given case.

1705 ch’üan 錒

1706 ch’üan-fǔ 泉府
CHOU: Treasurer for Market Taxes, 4 ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih) subordinate to the Director of Markets (ssu-shih) in the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan), charged with receiving market-tax commodities and selling them at fair prices at times of low supply, apparently also responsible for minting coins for use in trade. Cf. pao-chiao, pao-ch’uan, pao-feng, pao-yüan, and various p’ing-ch’un entries. CL: trésorier de la monnaie. P16.

1707 ch’üan-hsiēh 詮寫 or 録寫
YUAN: Evaluations Clerk, 5 unranked personnel on the staff of the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu). P5.

1708 ch’üan-hsiēh ts’ang-shih 勸學從事
N-S DIV: Educational Assistant, one of several school officials on the staffs of Regional Inspectors (ts’u-shih). See tien-hsüeh ts’ang-shih. P51.

1709 ch’üan-jén 大人
CHOU: Master of Hounds, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch’iu-kuan) in charge of dogs used in pursuing criminals and those offered as sacrificial victims. CL: officier du chien.
1710 ch’üan-nung kung-shih 勤農公事
SUNG: Agriculture Intendant, a concurrent title for officials in units of territorial administration who were specially charged with encouraging agricultural development. SP: chargé des affaires de l’hortation agricole.

1711 ch’üan-nung shih 勤農使
T’ANG–CH’ING: Agricultural Development Commissioner, a special delegate from the central government to stimulate agriculture in a designated area; appointed as early as 723 in T’ang; after 1006 a concurrent title for officials of Circuits (lu) and sometimes smaller units of territorial administration who bore similar responsibilities. SP: commissaire à l’agriculture.

1712 ch’üan-nung yüan 勤農院
HAN: Agriculture Inspector, a duty assignment for Headquarters Clerks (t’ing-yüan) of Districts (hsien) on spring and summer tours of the jurisdiction. HB: officials for the encouragement of agriculture.

1713 ch’üan-pu 泉布
Lit., wealth for distribution: in Ch’ing and perhaps earlier, a common reference to copper coins or, more generally, money. See pao-ch’uan, pao-yüan. P16.

1714 ch’üan-pu 錢部
Lit., ministry of evaluations: from T’ang on, a common unofficial reference to the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu).

1715 chüeh 禄
Nobility: throughout history, a general term referring to the titles and ranks of the nobility, whether substantive, honorific, or posthumous, whether hereditary or not. Titles normally indicated are Prince (wang), Duke (kung), Marquis (hou), Earl (po), Viscount (tszu), and Baron (nan), often in several gradations each indicated by prefixes, e.g., Commandery Duke (ch’a-kung). In Chou times wang was not included, being reserved for the King, and the titles Minister (ch’ing), Grand Master (ta-fu), and Servicemen (shih) were included.

1716 chüeh-huò wù 授貨務
SUNG–CH’ING: Monopoly Tax Commission, several established in 965 at the capital and elsewhere to supervise the collection of taxes on state-monopolized commodities including tea, salt, and liquor, each Commission apparently included, being reserved for the King, and the titles Minister (ch’ing), Grand Master (ta-fu), and Servicemen (shih) were included.

1717 chüeh-i 觀義
CH’ING: lit., perceiver of right; Buddhist Rectifier, one Left and one Right, both rank 8b, in the Buddhist Registry (seng-lu tsu). BH: principal clerk, secondary clerk.

1718 chüeh-i än 授易案
SUNG: Monopoly Exchange Section, one of 6 units under the Treasury Bureau (ch’in-pu tsu) of the Ministry of Revenue (ku-pu), staffed with clerical subofficials who handled administrative details of the Bureau’s supervision of transactions in non-grain commodities monopolized by the state. Established c. 1080, when the State Finance Commission (san tsu) of early Sung was discontinued. SP: service des échanges monopolisés. P6.
we), Cavalry Commandant by Grace (en chi-wei). The first 3 titles were subdivided into 3 grades (teng). Inheritance of such titles was only rarely indefinite; the privilege was normally prescribed, from one generation up to 26 generations.

1729 chün 君
Throughout history a broad generic term for rulers and other officials; Lord, often used in contrast to Minister (ch'en). Also used in direct address to any superior or respected elder, in the sense of My Lord.

1730 chün 軍
(1) Throughout history the most common term for Army, the largest military unit for operational purposes; commanded by dignitaries of many different titles, most commonly General (ch'ang-ch'ün). Some Armies in some periods had specifically prescribed organizational patterns and sizes, but in normal usage such precision is not to be found. The term usually has some kind of identifying prefix. (2) Military: common prefix modifier in agency names and other nomenclature. (3) SUNG-YUAN: Military Prefecture, designation of a Prefecture (otherwise commonly chou or fu) where military matters were the primary governmental concern, headed by a Prefect (chih-chün).

1731 chün 鄉
(1) CH'IN-SUI: Commandery, a standard unit of territorial administration normally incorporating and coordinating several Districts (hsien), from late in the era of N-S Division differentiated on the basis of size of resident population so that in Sui there were 9 grades of Commanderies, from shang-shang (upper-upper) at the top to hsia-hsia (lower-lower) at the bottom, grouped into 3 categories of Large (shang), Middle (chung), and Small (hsia) Commanderies; headed by a Governor (shou, t'ai-shou), rank 2,000 bushels from Han into the era of N-S Division, then transformed into a range of ranks from 7 up to 3 according to population size of the units. As a formal unit of government, abolished at the beginning of T'ang. HB: commandery. P53. (2) SUNG-CH'ING: common quasi-official or unofficial reference to a Prefecture (chou, fu).

1732 chün-ch'ang 郷長
HAN: Commandery Governor, a title early superseded by chün-shou. P53.

1733 chün-ch'êng 郷丞
(1) CH'IN-SUI: Commandery Aide, principal assistant for non-military matters to a Commandery Governor (chün-shou, t'ai-shou). P53. (2) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Vice Prefect (t'ung-chih) of a Prefecture (fu).

1734 chün-chê chi-chang-chêng 軍機章京
CH'ING: Secretary in the Council of State, 60, rank not specified, divided into 4 Duty Groups (pan), each headed by a Duty Group Chief (ling-pan), rank 3a. See chang-ching.

1735 chün-ch'i ch'u 軍機處
CH'ING: lit., office for military emergencies; Council of State, established in 1730 as successor to a previous quasi-official Deliberative Council (i-cheng ch'u); by taking over many functions previously performed by the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko), became the most prestigious and powerful agency in the policy-formulating procedures of the central government; normally, but with wide variations, consisted of 5 Grand Ministers of State (chün-ch'i ta-ch'en), 3 Manchus and 2 Chinese, who were all normally concurrent Grand Secretaries (ta hsueh-shih) or senior officials of the Six Ministries (liu pu); often chaired by an Imperial Prince. At the apex of the central government hierarchy, the Council deliberated with the Emperor on all policy matters, civil as well as military, and promulgated the Emperor's decisions.

1736 chün-ch'i hsing-tsóu 軍機行走
CH'ING: Probationary Grand Minister of State, common designation of a newly appointed chün-ch'i ta-ch'en.

1737 chün-ch'i ta-ch'en 軍機大臣
CH'ING: Grand Minister of State, designation of eminent dignitaries chosen to serve in the Council of State (chün-ch'i ch'u). BH: grand councillor.

1738 chün-ch'i chên 軍器監
T'ANG-SUN: Directorate for Armaments, in charge of the manufacture and storage of weapons; headed by a Director (chien), rank 4a in T'ang, 6a in Sung, under general supervision of the Ministry of Works (kung-pu). After mid-T'ang the Directorate gradually lost its functions to eunuchs. In the first Sung century its functions were mostly performed by units of the State Finance Commission (san ssu); after c. 1080 it became functionally important, but in S. Sung it again lost its functions, this time to an Armaments Office (chün-ch'i so) more tightly absorbed into the Ministry of Works. The relationship between these Sung agencies and the Imperial Arsenal (chün-tsa wu-ch'i ch'en chün-ch'i chên) is not clear. Also see wu-ch'i chien. RR: direction des armes de guerre. SP: direction des armes.

1739 chün-ch'i ch'ê 軍器局
(1) SUNG: common abbreviation of chün-tsa wu-ch'i ch'en chün-ch'i ch'ê (Imperial Arsenal). (2) MING: Provincial Arsenal, commonly subordinate to a Provincial Administration Commission (ch'eng-hsuan pu-cheng shih ssu), headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), rank 9b. P15, 19, 52.

1740 chün-ch'i k'ù-shî 軍器庫
SUNG: Commissioner of the Armory, reportedly (though somewhat unlikely) an early Sung antecedent of the prestige title (san-kuan) Grand Master for Perfect Health (ch'eng-ho ta-fu), granted to rank 6b medical officials. SP: commissaire du magasin des armes.

1741 chün-ch'i kung-ch'iâng k'ù 軍器弓箭庫
SUNG: Armory for Bows and Lances, a unit in the Court of the Imperial Regalia (wei-wei ssu). SP: magasin des arcs et des lances.

1742 chün-ch'i nü-ch'iên-ch'iên k'ù 軍器弩箇庫
SUNG: Armory for Crossbows, Arrows, and Swords, a unit in the Court of the Imperial Regalia (wei-wei ssu). SP: magasin des arbaletes, des épees et des flèches.

1743 chün-ch'i só 軍器所
SUNG: Armaments Office, a unit in the S. Sung Ministry of Works (kung-pu). See chün-ch'i chên. SP: service des armes.

1744 chün-ch'i tsâ-wà k'ù 軍器雜物庫
SUNG: Armory for Miscellaneous Weapons, a unit in the Court of the Imperial Regalia (wei-wei ssu). SP: magasin des armes diverses.

1745 chün-ch'áng 軍將
General of the Army: in Chou times, the commander of one of the armies maintained by the King or a Feudal Lord (chu-hou), a special duty assignment for someone ranked
as a Minister (ch'ing); in subsequent history, especially in Sun, an ad hoc designation for a military commander.

1746 chün-chiang-chün 郡將軍 or chün-chiång N-S DIV: Commandery General, a variant reference to the Governor (Tai-shou) of a Commandery (chün).

1747 chün-chien 軍監 SUNG: common combined reference to Military and Industrial Prefectures; see chün, chien.

1748 chün-chú 君主 Throughout imperial history a common unofficial variant of kung-chu (Imperial Princess), to be distinguished carefully from the homonym signifying a Princess of lesser rank.

1749 chün-chú 軍主 N-S DIV: Army Commander, common designation for an officer in control of a field army; sometimes prefixed with Chief (tu).

1750 chün-chú 郡主 Commandery Princess: throughout history the most common noble title granted to daughters of Imperial Princes (ch'in-wang); in T'ang and early Sung restricted to daughters of Heirs Apparent. See chün kung-chu, hsien-chu, koko.

1751 chün-chün 郵君 Commandery Mistress, title of honor or nobility granted to women. (1) T'ANG-SUNG: granted to mothers and wives of various members of the imperial clan and, until shortly after 1100, those of some other dignitaries. RR: dame de commanerie. (2) MING: granted to daughters of Defender-generals of the State (chen-kuo chiang-chün). (3) CH'ING: granted to daughters of Beile (pei-lo) and those of secondary wives or concubines of Imperial Princes (ch'in-wang).

1752 chün-fang 軍坊 SUI: Precinct Company, basic unit of urban militia in the Garrison Militia (fu-ping) system instituted in 583; headed by a Company Commander (fang-chu), subordinate to a Garrison (fu).

1753 chün-fu 軍府 (1) Armory, throughout history a common designation for any storehouse of military gear. (2) Army Headquarters or Military Command, throughout history a common reference to the office and supporting staff of a General (chiang-chùn) or a comparable military leader. (3) T'ANG: Garrison, common reference to the principal military unit in the Garrison Militia (fu-ping) system, most commonly abbreviated to fu. RR: milices pour l'armée (?). P43, 44. (4) T'ANG: possible antecedent of Sung dynasty Military Prefectures (chün?). See shih-erh chün (Twelve Armies).

1754 chün-fù-jén 部夫人 SUNG: Commandery Mistress, honorific designation awarded to wives and various of high-ranking civil and military officials, e.g., Military Affairs Commissioner (shu-mi shih), Commissioner of the Palace Attendants (hsian-hui shih); not as prestigious as chün t'ai fu-jen, kuo fu-jen, kuo t'ai fu-jen, qv.

1755 chün-hou 君侯 From Han on, a collective or generic reference to Marquises (hou); also occasionally used as a form of direct address to a member of the nobility, in the sense of "my lord Marquis."

1756 chün-hou 郡侯 CHIN-YUAN: Commandery Marquis, title of nobility (ch'ieh), rank 4a or 4b in Ch'in, 3a in Yüan; 4th highest of 7 noble grades in Ch'in, 6th highest of 10 in Yüan. See hou, chu-hou, kuo-hou, k'ai-kuo hou, k'ai-kuo hsien-hou, k'ai-kuo chün-hou. P65.

1757 chün-hsiá chiên hsün-pu shih 軍轄兼巡捕使 CHIN: Commandant and Police Commissioner, rank 9b, on the staff of a Prefecture (chou). P53.

1758 chün-hsién 郡縣 Commanderies and Districts: from Ch'in on, a generic reference to the regional and local units administered by appointees of the central government in what eventually developed, through many transformations, into the territorial-administration hierarchy of Provinces (sheng), Prefectures (fu), and Districts (hsien) in the Ming-Ching era; regularly used as a shorthand reference to such a governmental system (centralized, bureaucratic, direct) in contrast to the ancient Chou dynasty system of regional and local administration by hereditary nobles "established by enfeoffment" (feng-chien; also see chu-hou. Feudal Lords) and by sub-infestation (decentralized, feudal, indirect). These 2 patterns of governmental organization were the ideal polar opposites discussed throughout imperial history by Chinese political theorists, some of whom lamented the predominating chün-hsien system's lack of the benevolent, paternalistic qualities that they liked to think characterized the feng-chien system at its best. In Han the chün-hsien concept gained the added implication of government staffed with officials who were state-certified Confucian scholars and literati.

1759 chün-hsiù 俊秀 HAN-CH'ING: Elegant Scholar, unofficial polite reference to any student, especially in Ming and Ch'ing times to those admitted to the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien); not used for anyone who had passed even the first examination in the civil service recruitment examination sequence.


1761 chün-hsün yuân 軍巡院 SUND-CHIN: Police Office, one established in each of the 4 Capital Townships (ssu hsien) into which the successive Sung dynastic capitals, Kaifeng and Hangchow, were divided; each Police Office headed by a Left and a Right Military Inspector (chün-hsün shih), rank 8a, and a Left and a Right Administrative Assistant (p'an-kuan), 8b. In Ch'in, one established in each city designated a Capital (ching), headed by a Military Inspector or by a Commissioner (shih), rank not clear. SP: cours d'inspection militaire. P20, 49.

1762 chün-hu 軍戸 YUAN-CH'ING: Military Family, registration classification denoting a family that was obligated to provide males for hereditary, lifetime military service.

1763 chün-jén 均人 CHOU: Land Assessor, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) responsible for seeing that land taxes were equitable and that land tax and
1764 chün-jung 军容
T'ANG: abbreviation of kuan chün-jung shih (Inspector of the Armies).

1765 chün-jung chih 鉴容直
SUNG: Military Band, one each attached to the Palace Command (tien-ch'ien ssu) and the Office of Musical Instruction (ch'ien-hsia chiao-fang so) in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu). SP: troupe de musique militaire.

1766 chün-kuän 均官
HAN: Fair Tax Office, a unit under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu) apparently responsible for gathering taxes on mountain products in kind for palace use; headed by a Director (chang). HB: office of adjustment. P37.

1767 chün-kung 郡公
T'ANG-YÜAN: Commandery Duke, title of nobility (chüeh), normally 4th highest, normally granted to sons of Imperial Princes (chün-wang) by secondary wives or concubines; in T'ang also granted to sons of Dukes of State (kao-wang), Dynasty-founding Commandery Dukes (ku-wang), and Dynasty-founding District Dukes (k'ai-wang). RR: (kuo-kung).

1768 chün kung-chü 郡公主
N-S DIV (Chin): Commandery Princess, title of nobility (chüeh) granted to an Imperial Princess (kung-chu) who was actually enfeoffed with a Commandery (chün).

1769 chün-kuo 軍國
Lit., military matters and (other) state (affairs): the Nation, a term used throughout imperial history suggesting national security, national well-being, the national interest, etc.

1770 chün-kuo 郡國
HAN-T'ANG: Territorial Administrations, collective reference to Commanderies (chün), Princedoms (wang-kuo), and Marquises (hou-kuo), i.e., to all regional units of territorial administration, of all categories.

1771 chün-ma 郡馬
N-S DIV-MING: lit., cavalry (commandant) of a Commandery (chün), unofficial reference to a Commandant: escort (fu-ma tu-wei), the husband of a Commandery Princess (chün-chu), deriving from the practice of enfeoffing some women of imperial descent with Commanderies. Cf. hsien-ma.

1772 chün-ma ling 騎馬令
HAN: Director of the Finest Steeds, one of the numerous subordinates of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (t'ai-pu), rank 600 bushels. HB: prefect of the stables for fine horses. P31.

1773 chün-ma mu 軍馬牧
SUI: Pasture for Military Mounts, 24 under supervision of the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-pu ssu), each headed by a Director (i-ssu). P31.

1774 chün-ma t'u-tu 軍馬督
SUNG: Commander-in-chief of Infantry and Cavalry, concurrent title sometimes granted to Grand Councilors (tsaihsiang).

1775 chün-mên 軍門
CH'ING: lit., military gate, i.e., a military headquarters with an imposing entrance: unofficial reference to a Provincial Military Commander (t'i-tu).

1776 chün-min fù 軍民府
YÜAN-MING: lit., office for soldiers and civilians: Tribal Office, one type of the agencies created to administer southwestern aboriginal groups; may also be encountered as an abbreviation of chün-min tsung-kuan fù or chün-min wan-hu fù (both Tribal Command); also see r'u-ssu. P72.

1777 chün-min tsung-kuan fù 軍民總管府
YÜAN: Tribal Command, one type of the agencies created to administer southwestern aboriginal groups; see tsung-kuan fù, t'u-ssu.

1778 chün-min wàn-hù fù 軍民萬戶府
YÜAN: Tribal Command, one type of the agencies created to administer southwestern aboriginal groups; see wan-hu fù, t'u-ssu.

1779 chün-pō 軍伯
(1) YÜAN: Commandery Earl, 6th highest of 8 grades of nobility (chüeh). (2) Throughout imperial history, an occasional indirect reference to a Commandary Governor (chün-shou, t'ai-shou) or a Prefect (tzu-shih, chih-chou, chih-fu). Also see ta chün-po.

1780 chün-shih 軍使
SUNG: Military Commander, one for each 100 soldiers in the units under the Palace Command (tien-ch'ien shih-wei ssu) and the Metropolitan Command (shih-wei ch'ün-chun ma-pu ssu). SP: commissaire impérial d'une armée.

1781 chün-shih 軍師
N-S DIV: Army Supervisor, variant of chien-chün, q.v.

1782 chün-shih 軍使
HAN: Commandery Chief, one of the titles granted to chiefs of southwestern aboriginal tribes. See t'u-ssu. P72.

1783 chün-shih chien-p'ân kuăn 軍事監判官
SUNG: Military Supervisor, rank 8b, on the staffs of such regional dignitaries as Military Commissioners (chüeh-tu shih), Surveillance Commissioners (kuan-ch'a shih), and Military Training Commissioners (t'uan-lien shih). SP: surveillant ou assistant ou régisseur militaire.

1784 chün-shih t'ai-kuăn 軍事推官
SUNG: Military Judge, rank 8b, on the staffs of such regional dignitaries as Military Commissioners (chüeh-tu shih), Surveillance Commissioners (kuan-ch'a shih), and Military Training Commissioners (t'uan-lien shih). SP: juge militaire.

1785 chün-shōu 軍守
(1) CH'IN-SUI: Commandary Governor, head of a Commandery (chün), rank 2,000 bushels in Han. HB: commandary administrator. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Prefect (tzu-shih, chih-fu, chih-chou) or, in Ming-Ch'ing times, to a Provincial Administration Commissioner (pu-cheng shih). Also see t'ai-shou. P50, 53.

1786 chün-shōu 軍酋
Lit., Commandery head: throughout imperial history, an unofficial reference to a Commandery Governor (chün-shou homonym) or to a Prefect (tzu-shih, chih-chou, chih-fu).

1787 chün-shū 均輸
HAN: Office of Tax Substitutes, one subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu) or the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (ta ssu-nung), in charge of collecting grain and other local products paid as taxes in lieu of cash and shipping them to places where they were in short supply (see ch'ang-p'ing ts'ang, p'ing-chun); another subordinate to the Commandant of the Imperial
Gardens (shui-heng tu-wei), sharing responsibility for the production of coins (see shui-heng san kuan. Three Money Managers of the Court of the Imperial Gardens). Each headed by a Director (ling) and an Aide (ch'eng). HB (ling): prefect of price adjustment and transportation. P16.

1788 ch'un-ssu 均司
HAN: Economic Stabilization Office, in the reign of Wang Mang (9-23) established in the dynastic capital and 5 other major cities under the control of Market Masters (shih-shih); see under wu-ch'un-ssu shih-shih (Five Market Masters).

1789 ch'un-ssu 軍司

1790 ch'un ssu-ma 军司馬
(1) CHO: Cavalry Commander of the Army, 4 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (hsia-ta-fu), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan), apparently of more importance than their rank would normally suggest, but specific functions not clear. CL: commandant de chevaux en corps d'armée. (2) HAN: Division Commander, title commonly assigned to the leader of a Division (pu), 5 of which were the normal components of a Campaigning Army (ying) under a General-in-chief (ta-chiang-ch'un). HB: major of the army. (3) N-S DIV-SUNG: variant or unofficial designation of an Adjutant (hsing-ch'un ssu-ma). See ssu-ma, ch'un-ssu.

1791 ch'un-t'ai 部台
CH'ING: Post Station on the 3 main routes from China into Mongolia; also served as places of banishment for some officials found guilty of crimes.

1792 ch'un t'ai-ch'un 部太君
SUNG: Grand Lord (or Lady) of the Commandery, honorific designation granted to antecedents, male and female, of various palace women and some eminent officials, e.g., Commissioners of the State Finance Commission (san-ssu shih).

1793 ch'un t'ai-fu-jen 部太夫人
SUNG: Commandry Grand Mistress, honorific designation granted to mothers and grandmothers of various high-ranking officials, e.g., a Military Affairs Commissioner (shu-mi shih), the Minister (shang-shou) of one of the Six Ministries (liu pu), or a Censor-in-chief (yi-shih ta-fu); also granted to the mothers and grandmothers of various secondary wives of the Emperor.

1794 ch'un-ti 部邸
HAN: Liaison Hostel for the Commandery, a residence and office in the dynastic capital maintained by a Commandery Governor (ch'un-shou) to handle his communications with the central government and to house him and members of his staff on visits to the capital; headed by a Director (chang) and an Aide (ch'eng). HB (chang): chief of the commandery quarters. See ti.

1795 ch'un-t'ou 軍頭
SUNG: Military Commander of a small troop unit, found in some Guards (wei). SP: chef de troupe.

1796 ch'un-t'ou ssu 軍頭司
SUNG: Office of Military Commanders, a unit in the Court of Palace Attendants (hsian-hui yuan); functions not clear. SP: bureau des registres des chefs de troupe.

1797 ch'un-ts'o 部佐
Commandary Assistant: from Han on, a generic reference to the various 2nd- and 3rd-level assistants on the staff of a Commandery Governor (ch'un-shou) or his later counterpart, a Prefect (tiu-shih, chih-chou, chih-fu).

1798 ch'un-ts'ou 部佐
Commandery Deputy: from Han on, a generic reference to subordinates of a Commandery Governor (ch'un-shou) or his later counterpart, a Prefect (tiu-shih, chih-chou, chih-fu); in Ming and Ch'ing, referred more specifically to Assistant Prefects (tung-p'an). In general, this term seems to carry less prestige than does ch'un-iso (Commandary Assistant). See ts'ai, pin-ts'ai.

1799 ch'un-t'oun 軍屯
Army Farm: throughout imperial history, state-owned land allocated to military garrisons in the expectation that soldiers would divide their time between farming and active military training or service, or that state revenues from tenant farmers on the land would be used to support the military. In Han, at least some such lands were under the control of a Supervisor (p'iu-yeh) in the Northern Army (pei-ch'un) at the dynastic capital; in Ming, such lands were assigned to every unit in the wei-so system of hereditary soldiers. Also see fun-t'ien. Cf. min-t'ouun, shang-t'ouun. HB: military garrison.

1800 ch'un-wang 郡王
HAN-CH'ING: Commandery Prince, high title of nobility (ch'ueh), ordinarily prefixed with a place-name designating the noble's real or nominal fief; normally granted to sons of Imperial Princes (ch'un-wang) by their principal wives, except for the eldest son (see shih-tzu). RR+SP: prince de commanderie. BH: prince of the 2nd degree. P64, 65.

1801 ch'un-wang shih-tzu 郡王子
MING: Heir of the Commandery Prince, normally with a place-name prefix: designation of the eldest son of the principal wife pending his succession to his father's title. See shih-tzu. P64.

1802 ch'un-wei 軍衛
SUNG: Army Guard, one each of Left and Right, units in the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei); headed by one or more Generalissimos (shang-ch'iang-ch'un), rank 2b, 3a, or 3b; functions not clear, particularly because the Sixteen Guard system inherited from T'ang had become largely decorative, providing posts to which members of the imperial family and perhaps other favorites could be appointed. A fuller, more formal name was wei-kuan ch'un-wei (lit., Army Guard of Guard Officers). SP: garde militaire. P43.

1803 ch'un-wei 部尉
CH'IN-HAN, SUI: Commandery Defender, the principal assistant to a Commandery Governor (ch'un-shou, t'ai-shou), responsible for all military and police activities; in 148 B.C. retitled tu-wei, q.v., but original title revived in Sui. Han rank = 2,000 bushels. Also see wei, hsien-wei. HB: commandery commandant. P53.

1804 ch'un-chhang 羣長
MING: Herb Director, one subofficial functionary in charge of each herd of horses overseen by the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu). P31.

1805 ch'un-mu chih-chih shih 羣牧制置使
SUNG: apparently a variant form of ch'un-mu shih (Commissioner of Herds). SP: commissaire chargé de diriger l'élevage des chevaux.

1806 ch'un-mu shih 羣牧使
Commissioner of Herds. (1) TANG: number and orga-
nizational affiliation not clear; inspected herds of state horses and cattle that were overseen by Directorates of Horse Pasturages (mu-chien). Cf. chien-mu shih (Horse Pasturage Foreman). RR: commissaire impérial aux troupeaux et aux élevages. (2) SUNG–CH'ING: the normal title of the head of a local Herds Office (ch'un-mu ssu). SP: commissaire du bureau des troupeaux et de l'élevage des chevaux. P31.

1807 ch'un-mu so 羣牧所
CH'IN–YUAN: Herds Office, in charge of all state-owned horse herds; in 1279 changed to Directorate of Herds (shang-mu chien), which later was renamed Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u shu). P39.

1808 ch'un-mu ssu 羣牧司
SUNG–CH'ING: Herds Office, a local agency that looked after state horses in a designated area under the supervision of the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu); commonly staffed with subofficial Commissioners (shih), Administrative Assistants (p'an-kuan), Herding Officials (ch'un-mu kuan), etc. Cf. ma-ch'un ssu (Horse Pasturage). SP: bureau des troupeaux et de l'élevage des chevaux. P31.

1809 ch'un-tai ch'in 羣帶親
Lit., apron-string relatives: in Sung and possibly other times, an unofficial generic reference to imperial relatives by marriage, i.e., Imperial In-laws.

1810 ch'un-tai kuan 羣帶官
Lit., apron-string officials: in Sung and perhaps other periods, an unofficial reference to the husbands of Imperial Princesses (kung-chu), formally known as Commandant-escorts (fu-ma tu-wei).

1811 ch'un t'ai-pao 羣太保

1812 e
See under the romanization o.

1813 en-ch'i wei 恩騎尉
CH'ING: Commandant of Cavalry by Grace, the lowest of 9 ranks of hereditary nobility (chueh-yin) granted to men not of the imperial family; from 1750 conferred in perpetuity on sons and grandsons of non-hereditary nobles who died in battle for the state. P64.

1814 en-ch'i chi-a-tzu 恩戚家子
SUNG: lit., descendant of a graciously chosen imperial in-law: Imperial Distaff Nephew, unofficial reference to a junior male relative of an Emperor by marriage.

1815 en-ch'u chien-sheng 恩取監生
CH'ING: Student by Grace in the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien), status gained by passing a special, irregular recruitment examination in celebration of some auspicious event. See chien-sheng.

1816 en-ko ch'u-shen 恩科出身
SUNG: Qualified by Special Examination, status making one eligible for an official appointment, gained by passing a special, irregular recruitment examination. See 'e'-tsou ming, ch'u-shen.

1817 en kung-sheng 恩貢生 or en-kung
MING–CH'ING: Tribute Student by Grace, status entitling one to participate in the Provincial Examination (hsiang-shih) in the civil service recruitment process and to be considered at least nominally a National University Student (chien-sheng) under the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien), gained by passing a special, irregular recruitment examination. See kung-sheng. BH: senior licentiate by imperial favor.

1818 en-pu kung-sheng 恩補貢生
CH'ING: Supplemental Tribute Student by Grace, status entitling one to participate in the Provincial Examination (hsiang-shih) in the civil service recruitment process and to be considered at least nominally a National University Student (chien-sheng) under the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien), awarded at times of national celebration to men who for 20 or more years had held the status of Stipend Student (lin-sheng) in government schools. Also see kung-sheng, en-kung-sheng. BH: licentiate by imperial favor.

1819 en-sheng 恩生
MING: National University Student by Grace under the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien), status awarded to sons of officials who served the state with extraordinary merit. See chien-sheng, en-ch'u chien-sheng, en-yin chien-sheng.

1820 en-shih 恩試
CH'ING: Examination by Grace, a special, irregular civil service recruitment examination given in celebration of some auspicious event. BH: examination held by imperial favor.

1821 en-ru 恩儒
T'ANG: unofficial reference to an Examiner (chu-ssu) in a civil service recruitment examination.

1822 en-tzu chien-sheng 恩賜監生
CH'ING: National University Student by Grace under the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien), status awarded to sons of prominent persons by special imperial decree. See chien-sheng, en-sheng.

1823 en-tzu kung-sheng 恩賜貢生
CH'ING: Tribute Student by Grace, status entitling one to become at least nominally a National University Student (chien-sheng) under the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien), attained by passing a special examination given by an Emperor at the Directorate. See kung-sheng. BH: licentiate by examination at the Pi Yung Hall.

1824 en-yin 恩廕
CH'ING: Hereditary by Grace, prefix to a title of hereditary nobility (chueh-yin) signifying that the status had been conferred on successive heirs of officials of extraordinary merit, e.g., en-yin yin chi-wei (Commandant of Cavalry Second Class Hereditary by Grace).

1825 en-yin chien-sheng 恩廕監生
CH'ING: National University Student Hereditary by Grace, status awarded to sons of civil and military officials of rank 4 or higher in celebration of some auspicious event; comparable to nan-yin chien-sheng (National University Student Hereditary by Heroism), awarded to sons of officials who had lost their lives in state service, especially in battle. See yin (Protection Privilege), sheng, chien-sheng, en-ch'u chien-sheng, en-tzu chien-sheng, kuan-sheng.

1826 erh 歳
Second: throughout history a generic reference to officials holding positions immediately subordinate to, or as the highest assistants of, the heads of various agencies; somewhat more specific than tso (Assistant). Also see tso-erh.

1827 erh chi 二甲
SUNG–CH'ING: Second Category of passers of the highest national civil service recruitment examination, who were awarded the status of Regular Metropolitan Graduate (chin-
1828 二千石
Lit., 2,000 bushels of grain; by extension, an official entitled to an annual salary of that amount: a Two Thousand Bushel Official. (1) HAN-N-S DIV: generic reference to the highest-ranking officials of government below the Three Dukes (san kung), notably including Commandery Governors (ch’iu-shou, t’ai-shou) because in Han they received annual salaries in money and various commodities reckoned to approximate the value of 2,000 bushels of grain; in Liang referred to officials of ranks (pin) 4 and 5. (2) CH’ING: a term by which a Prefect (chih-fu), a near counterpart of the earlier Commandery Governor, might refer to his status or to himself. P68.

1829 二千石曹
HAN-N-S DIV: lit., Section for 2,000-bushel officials: Section for Commandery Governors, one of 6 subdivisions of the Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu t’ai), headed by an Imperial Secretary (shang-shu) and with a staff including Court Gentlemen (lang) and Attendant Gentlemen (shih-lang); apparently originated as a unit in the Imperial Secretariat in charge of the court’s relations with Commandery Governors (ch’in-shou); during the era of N-S Division occasionally became part of the emerging Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) but for the most part seems to have been assigned judicial responsibilities as a unit of the emerging tu-kuan (Ministry of General Administration or Ministry of Justice). HB: bureau of officials ranking 2,000 shih. P5, 13.

1830 二千石卿
T’ANG–CH’ING: unofficial generic reference to Vice Ministers (shih-lang) in the Six Ministries (liu pu).

1831 二千石
SUNG: Two Editors, generic reference to Editorial Directors (chu-tso lang) and Assistant Editorial Directors (chu-tso iso-lang) on the staff of the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng).

1832 二千石
N-S DIV (San-kuo): Two Mentors, unofficial collective reference to the Grand Mentor of the Heir Apparent (t’ai-tzu tai-fu) and the Junior Mentor of the Heir Apparent (t’ai-tzu shao-fu). May be encountered in later periods with similar meaning. P67.

1833 二千石
(1) HAN: Two Ministries, collective reference to the offices of the Counselor-in-chief (ch’eng-hsiang) and the Censor-in-chief (yu-shih ta-fu). (2) SUND: Two Administrations, collective reference to the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuan) and the office of Grand Councilor (tsai-hsiang) or the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng). See liang fu.

1834 二千石
MING–CH’ING: unofficial reference to a Vice Prefect (t’ung-chih).

1835 二千石
T’ANG–CH’ING: unofficial reference to a Vice Minister (shih-lang) in one of the Six Ministries (liu pu).

1836 二千石
Lit., ear and eye officials: throughout history, a common variant of the designation t’ien-tzu erh-mu (Ears and Eyes of the Emperor), applied categorically to all Censors (yu-shih) because their function was to report to the throne all cases of misconduct in the officialdom.

1837 二千石
Court Scribe: throughout history, a generic reference to officials who were responsible for recording the ruler’s oral orders in court audience; e.g., in Ming and Ch’ing times, these were commonly Supervising Secretaries or Supervising Censors (chi-shih-chung).

1838 二千石
N-S DIV: lit., 2nd rank: sometimes used in a categorial reference to all men of, or eligible to attain, the highest official positions, or to their families; hence, the Official Elite.

1839 二千石
SUND: Two Scribes, collective reference to the Left Scribe (tso-shih) and Right Scribe (yu-shih) of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng).

1840 二十四司
SUND–MING: Twenty-four Managers, collective reference to palace women, rank 9b in T’ang and 8a thereafter, who assisted the 24 Directresses (ssu) and the 24 Managers (tien) in the Offices (ssu) among which most palace women were divided; e.g., the Handler of Records (chang-chi).

1841 二十四司
SUND–MING: Twenty-four Managers, collective reference to palace women, rank 4a in T’ang and 4a thereafter, who were senior members of the 24 Offices mentioned in (1) above; e.g., the Directress of Music (ssu-yueh). (2) T’ANG–SUND: Twenty-four Bureaus, collective reference to the principal subordinate agencies in the Six Ministries (liu pu); e.g., the Bureau of Operations (chih-fang) of the Ministry of War (ping-pu).

1842 二十四司
SUND–MING: Twenty-four Managers, collective reference to the palace women, rank 6a in T’ang and 7a thereafter, who were the principal assistants to the 24 Directresses (ssu) who presided over the 24 Offices (ssu) among which most palace women were divided; e.g., the Manager of Medicines (tien-yao).

1843 二十四司
MING: Twenty-four Agencies, collective reference to the units of palace eunuchs known as the Twelve Directorates (shih-erh chien), the Four Offices (ssu ssu), and the Eight Services (pa ch’i).

1844 二十四司
SUND–CH’ING: lit., secondary governor: unofficial reference to the Vice Magistrate (t’ung-chih) of a shih (Subprefecture in Ming, Department in Ch’ing).

1845 二十四司
SUND: Semiannual Taxes Subsection, one of 3 Subsections (k’o) in the Left Section (tso-tso) of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) from c. 1808, when the Ministry was fully activated following discontinuance of the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung; staffed with subofficial functionaries who monitored the collection of both summer and autumn agricultural taxes. SP: section de recette de l’impôt annuel. P6.

1846 二十四司
SUND: Two Commands, collective reference to the 2 headquarters units between which troops of the Imperial Armies (chin-chun) were divided, the Palace Command (tien-
CHIEN SHIH-WEI Ssu) and the Metropolitan Command (Shih-Wei Chi-Chin Ma-Pu Ssu). May be encountered in any era, including Sung, as a coupling reference to any 2 agencies; the context should normally make the reference clear. See san ya. liang ssu. p43.

1847 **ehr yin** 歐尹
CH'ING: lit., to second the governor: unofficial, honorific reference to a District Vice Magistrate (hsien-ch'eng).

1848 **fa-chiêh** 發解
CHIN: lit., one who is sent forth: Examination Graduate, special designation of those passing civil service recruitment examinations, especially at the prefectoral (fu) level.

1849 **fa-chih kuăn** 法直官
Lit.: an official who straightens things out according to the law (?). Legal Examiner. (1) T'ANG: staff officials of late T'ang Military Commissioners (chieh-tu shih), prefixed with fa-yuan, suggesting that they were representatives "from the Offices and Courts," but the reference is by no means clear. RR: fonctionnaire auxiliaire chargé de l'administration des règles dans les cours et administrations. (2) 5 DYN-SUNG: from 931 in Later T'ang, 2 each in the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu) and the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu); rank and specific functions not clear. SP: examinateur judiciaire, juge d'instruction. P13.

1850 **fa-ch'ih kuăn** 發敕官
SUNG: Order-promulgating Official, number and rank not clear, staffing Order-promulgating Offices (fa-ch'ih ssu) in the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) and the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuan). SP: fonctionnaire chargé de promulguer les décrets impériaux.

1851 **fa-chiû k'ü** 法酒庫
SUNG: lit., storehouse for legally (-certified) wines (?). Winery, one of 3 subsections in the Office of Fine Wines (liang-yuan shu) in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu); staffing not clear; responsible for quality control of intoxicants used in court banquets and ceremonies. SP: magasin du vin de sacrifice. P30.

1852 **fa-ch'ü sô-ch'ü yüan** 法曲所院
T'ANG: Bureau of Taoist Music, staffed with court musicians who specialized in the Taoist music called fa-ch'ü; subordinate to the Imperial Music Office (t'ai-yeh shu) in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ung ssu); in 838 renamed hsien-shao yuan. RR: cour où on executait les airs Taoistes.

1853 **fa-fang ssu** 發放司
SUNG: Distribution Office, one of many agencies that served the 3 bureaus constituting the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung; headed by an Administrative Assistant (p'an-kuan), rank 8a or 8b; established c. 980 to check and verify all goods issued by units of the Commission, discontinued c. 1080. SP: bureau d'expédition.

1854 **fa-ssu** 法司
(1) T'ANG-CH'ING: Judicial Office, a reference to any or all of the agencies collectively called the Three Judicial Offices (san fa-ssu, q.v.)—the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu), the Censorate (yu-shih tai, tu cha yuan), and the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu). In Sung may be found referring to the pre-1080 triad of the Ministry of Justice, the Court of Judicial Review, and the Judicial Control Office (shen-hsing yuan). (2) May be encountered as an unofficial reference to an official, especially the head, of any of the agencies mentioned in (1) above. (3) SUNG: Laws Office, a unit in the Left Bureau (tso-t'ing) of the Court of Judicial Review; presumably checked the Court's decisions against the current law code. P22. (4) SUNG: Judicial Offices Clerk, subofficial functionary in the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) and the Censorate (yu-shih t'ai).

1855 **fa-ssû** 法寺
May be encountered as an unofficial reference to the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu).

1856 **fa-ssû an** 法司案
SUNG: Section for Judicial Offices, a unit in the Civil Appointments Process (tso-hsuan) of the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu), which apparently handled administrative details concerning appointments of officials to the Judicial Offices (fa-ssu). SP: service judiciaire.

1857 **fa-ts'ao** 法曹
Lit., law section. (1) HAN: Communications Section, one of 3 agencies serving the Defender-in-chief (t'ai-wei, t'ai-wei kung); reportedly in charge of communications among military postal relay stations. HB: bureau of laws. P12. (2) N-S DIV-SUNG: Law Section, a clerical unit for the handling of legal affairs in Princely Establishments (wang-fu) and in units of territorial administration from Prefectures (chou, fu) down to Districts (hsien), commonly headed by an Administrator (ts'an-ch'un-shih), rank 7a or lower. Antecedent of the post-Sung Justice Section (hsing-t'sao). Also see liu t'sao (Six Sections). RR: service judiciaire. SP: bureau judiciaire. P53, 54, 69. (3) SUI-CH'ING: may be encountered as an unofficial, archaic reference to the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu).

1858 **fa-wû ân** 法物案 or **fâ-wû k'â** 庫
SUNG, LIAO, YÜAN: Ritual Regalia Section (an) or Ritual Regalia Storehouse (k'â), a unit in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ung ssu); in Sung also a unit in the Imperial Music Bureau (tai-sheng fu); in charge of musical instruments, special costumes, vehicles, and other things used only for special ceremonies; in Sung headed by a Supervisor (t'i-chu), otherwise by a Commissioner (shih). SP: service des vêtements de sacrifice. P27.

1859 **fa-yûn ân** 發運案
SUNG: Transport Section. (1) Of 8 Sections (an) in the Tax Bureau (tu-chih ssu); later renamed Tax Transport Bureau, chuan-yûn ssu) of the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung; normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (p'an-kuan, t'ui-kuan); monitored the receipt of various canal transport fees, etc.; transferred to the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) when the State Finance Commission was discontinued c. 1080. (2) Of 5 Sections in the Tax Bureau (tu-chih ssu) of the Ministry of Revenue from the 1080s; staffed with subofficial functionaries. SP: service d'expédition. P6, 60.

1860 **fa-yûn shih** 發運使
(1) T'ANG: Transport Commissioner, from 880 a duty assignment for a court official to supervise the gathering of tax grain throughout the Yangtze Valley for forwarding northward along the Grand Canal; apparently had a broader sphere of control than a chuan-yûn shih (Transport Commissioner).
(2) SUNG: Supply Commissioner, duty assignment for a court official to a specified geographic sphere called a Circuit (tso, lu), within which he supervised the forwarding to the dynastic capital of taxes and revenues from state monopolies, the operation of local storage granaries and relief granaries, and agricultural development activities; the post was one of 4 known collectively as the Four Circuit Supervisors (ssu chien-ssu). Also see tu-ta fa-yûn shih. SP: intendant d'expédition ou commissaire des finances, du sel et du thé. P60.
1861 靈运su 異運
SUNG: Supply Commission, the office of a Supply Commissioner (fa-yun shih). Also see ts'ang-su. SP: bureau d'expédition.

1862 fān 畿
Lit., to take one's turn (of active service) in rotational sequence. (1) Throughout history, a descriptive term indicating that one was on (or subject to) rotational duty, e.g., when units of militiamen in the T'ang Garrison Militia (fu-ping) system were rotated up (fan-shang) from their home Garrisons (fu) to take tours of duty in the Southern Command (nan-yo) in the dynastic capital, or when groups of hereditary soldiers in the Ming wei-so military organization were rotated from their home Guard (wei) for tours of duty in Training Divisions (ying) at the dynastic capital. (2) T'ANG: Duty Group, designation of any team or shift that was rotating on (fan-shang) and off (fan-hsia) active duty on a daily or other short-term rotational schedule; the difference between (1) and (2) is comparable to that between soldiers who are assigned to guard duty (e.g., scheduled to be on actual watch at a guard post for 4 hours followed by 8 hours off such service) and those who constituted the watch or shift in active service at any particular time. (3) T'ANG: Term of Service, the length of time or units of time served in the Southern Command by Garrison Militia soldiers; according to the distance of the home Garrison from the dynastic capital, the obligation of militiamen to take up rotational duty in the capital varied from one month every 5 months to one month per year. See chih (… on Duty), fan-kuan, pan-ch'uan, fan-man. RR: tour de service.

1863 fān 靈
CH'ING: lit., complex: category used in defining the importance of units of territorial administration. See ch'ung-fan-p'i-nan.

1864 fān 畿
Lit., border or frontier: throughout history encountered as an unofficial reference to important agencies or officials with broad territorial authority delegated from the central government. E.g., see fan-chen, fan-fang.

1865 fān-chén 畿鎮
Lit., frontier defense command. (1) T'ANG: from the early 8th century, a variant reference to Military Commissioners (chieh-tu shih). (2) MING-CH'ING: variant reference to a Provincial Administration Commission (ch'eng-hsüan pu-ch'eng shih ssu).

1866 fān-fāng 畿房
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): unofficial reference to a Princely Administration (wang-fu).

1867 fān-fāng 畿房
CH'ING: Food Section, one of 2 agencies constituting the Palace Larder (yi ch'a-shan fang), part of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu); headed by 3 court attendants designated Overseers-general (tsung-ling), with a staff of 35 Food Provisioners (fan-shang jen); provided food for court banquets, imperial gifts, etc.; in 1689 changed into a Food Provisioners Office (fan-shang jen-wei shu) under a single Overseer-general. P37.

1868 fān-fù 畿府
Lit., frontier office or Prefecture. (1) T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the headquarters of various territorial administrators such as a T'ang Military Commissioner (chieh-tu shih) or a Ming-Ch'ing Provincial Administration Commissioner (pu-ch'eng shih). (2) SUNG: Frontier Prefecture, designation granted a number of Prefectures (fu) located in strategically important places as different as Chengtu and Hangchow, each headed by a Frontier Prefect (chih-fan-fu).

1869 fān-hsia 畿下
Rotated down (or off); see fan (on rotational duty), fan-shang (rotated up or onto).

1870 fān-i 畿意
CH'ING: lit., to translate: prefix meaning in translation appended to recruitment examination degrees awarded to Manchus who took examinations in their own language, e.g., Metropolitan Graduate in Translation (fan-i chin-shih).

1871 fān-i ch'ing jün-wén shih 畿譯經濟文使
SUNG: Commissioner for Interpretation and Embellishment, ad hoc duty assignment for a Grand Councilor (ts'ai-hsiang); the function is not clear. SP: commissaire chargé d'embellir la traduction.

1872 fān-i ch'ü 畿役處
CH'ING: lit., place of rotational duty: Police Bureau subordinate to the Office of Palace Justice (shen-hsing ssu) in the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu); headed by specially delegated Directors (lang-chung) and Vice Directors (yuan-wai lang) of the Department's various Offices (ssu) who while so assigned were called Supervisors of Police (kuan-hsia fan-i). The Bureau seems to have been staffed principally with imperial bondservants (pao-i) and was charged with maintaining order within the palace, especially among palace eunuchs.

1873 fān-i tā chih-hü shih 畿未都指揮
Sung-dynasty earl: from the era of N-S Division on, a common unofficial reference to a territorial magnate such as a T'ang Military Commissioner (fu-ch'eng), a Ming-Ch'ing Provincial Administration Commissioner (pu-ch'eng shih), or a Ming-Ch'ing Frontier Earl (fan-po).
1880-1901

1880 fān-pù 蒲 部
N-S DIV (Chou): Section for Foreign Relations in the Ministry of Justice (ch'i-ch'ü-kuan), in charge of the reception of tributary envoys; also the title of its Director, ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (chung tu-shih). Cf. pin-pu. P11.

1881 fān-shāng 番 上
Rotated up (or onto), referring (1) to men or groups taking their scheduled rotational terms on some particular active duty; or (2) in T'ang, more specifically, to militiamen of the Garrison Militia (fu-ping) establishment who, on a regular rotational schedule, were rotated from their home Garrisons (fu) into the Southern Command (nan-ya) at the dynastic capital. See fan (on rotational duty).

1882 fān-shàng jèn-wéi shù 飯上人委署
CH'ING: Food Provisions Office, one of 2 agencies that constituted the Palace Larder (yu ch'a-shan fang), part of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu-fu); headed by an Overseer-general (tsung-ling), with a staff of 35 Food Provisions (fan-shang jen); provided food for court banquets, imperial gifts, etc.; until 1689 called Food Section (fan-fang). P37.

1883 fān-shū i-yü 薪書譯語
T'ANG: Translator of Foreign Writings, 10, apparently unranked, on the staff of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng). RR: traducteur pour les écris des pays étrangers.

1884 fān-ssū 薪司
MING-CH'ING: Regional Office, unofficial reference to a Provincial Administration Commission (ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu).

1885 fān-t'ai 薪臺
MING-CH'ING: variant of Regional Office (fan-ssu), unofficial reference to a Provincial Administration Commission (ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu).

1886 fān-t'ōu 薪頭
T'ANG: Duty Group Head, in charge of a team or shift serving in a guard or other capacity on a short-term rotational schedule with other Duty Groups (fan).

1887 fān-t'ung ssū 薪幡司
CH'ING: Flag Office, one of 2 units in the Center Subsection (chung-so) of the Imperial Procession Guard (luan-i wei); headed by a Director (ch'ang-yin yun-hui shih), rank 4a. BH: flags and signals section.

1888 fān-wäng 薪頭
N-S DIV: Regional Prince, title of nobility (chüeh), rank 2, possibly originating in Liang, conferred on sons of Imperial Princes (ch'iu-wang) other than the heirs (ssu-wang, Prince Presumptive); equivalent to T'ang status as Duke (kung) and Ming-Ch'ing status as Commandary Prince (chün-wang). P65.

1889 fān-yin ch'ü 飯銀處
CH'ING: Meal Allowance Office in the Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yuan), responsible for auditing expense accounts of the Court’s personnel. BH: mess allowance office.

1890 fān-yū shū 薪育署
MING: Office of Domestic Fowl, one of 4 major Offices (shu) in the Directorate of Imperial Parks (shang-lin yuan-chien); headed by a Manager (tien-shu), rank 7a; responsible for breeding and caring for all domestic fowl in the imperial parks. P40.

1891 fān-yúan 藩垣 or fān-yūèh 岳
T'ANG: lit., frontier wall or frontier peak: Protector of State, unofficial reference to almost any very powerful official, especially to a Military Commissioner (chüeh-tu shih).

1892 fāng 坊
(1) Throughout history, a common designation for an area (perhaps normally enclosed) used as a Shop, Workshop, Office, or even Cage (see wu-fang): e.g., wei-fang (Guards Office). The specific use or function is normally suggested by a prefix. (2) SUI-CH'ING: Precinct, a sub-District (hsien) unit of local organization of the population in large urban centers, especially capital cities, i.e., an urban counterpart of the rural Village (li); normally with a resident designated as Head (chang, cheng), who was responsible to the District Magistrate (hsien-ling, chih-hsien) for the Precinct's fulfillment of government-imposed obligations. P20.

1893 fāng 房
T'ANG-CH'ING: Office or Section, common designation for subordinate agencies, with prefixes suggesting their functions; e.g., the Central Control Office (chu-chi fang) in the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (chung-shu men-hsia) of T'ang times.

1894 fāng-ch'ānɡ ān 坊場案
SUNG: Shops and Yards Section, a unit in the Right Section (yu-tso) of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu). SP: service d'ateliers et d'aires.

1895 fāng-chén 方鎮
T'ANG: variant of chen (Defense Command).

1896 fāng-chēnɡ 方正
HAN-N-S DIV: Straightforward and Upright, recommendation category for men nominated by local officials to be considered at the dynastic capital for selection and appointment to office; usually only in combinations such as hsiao-lien fang-cheng, hsien-ling fang-cheng, qv.v.

1897 fāng-ch'ēnɡ 方丞

1898 fāng-chín shih 放禁使

1899 fānɡ-chǔ 坊主
SUI: Company Commander, the militia chief in an urban Precinct (fang), i.e., a lowly officer in the Garrison Militia (fu-ping) system, abolished in a reorganization in 607. P20.

1900 fānɡ-chǔ 坊主
N-S DIV: Defense Chief, ad hoc assignment for a military officer, normally to take charge of guarding a city specified in a prefix.

1901 fānɡ-chǔ 詐舉
N-S DIV (Sung): Examiner, an official of the Library of Complete Discernment (tsung-ming kuan), serving under the Chancellor of the Eastern Library (tung-kuan chi-chiu); apparently responsible for examining and certifying the staff of Scholars (hsieh-shih) selected to serve in the organization. P23.
1902 阎氏飫氏 shih 方相氏
CHOU: Shaman, 4 non-official specialists attached to the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) who led processions in seasonal purification ceremonies and funerals, wearing bear-skin hoods with 4 golden eyes and red and black clothing, and brandishing lances and shields; believed to drive away pestilential demons. CL: inspecteur de région.

1903 阎氏 shih
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Fragrant Loveliness, the designation of one of 27 imperial consorts called Hereditary Consorts (shih-fu), rank =3b.

1904 阎氏 卜娑 pü-sha
T'ANG: lit., the park of fragrant flowers: Imperial Capital Park, from 618 to 657 the official name of the later shen-tu yuan, q.v. Also see shang-lin yuan. P40.

1905 阎氏 shih
T'ANG: Lady of Fragrant Department, designation of an imperial concubine, rank 2a; one of the Six Ladies of Department (liu i). RR: correction parfumée.

1906 阎氏 變*k'uo kuăn boxang-kung
MING-CH'ING: Examiner, general designation for officials assigned to supervise civil service recruitment examinations.

1907 阎氏 阮閥 shih
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Defender of the Hall, members of the staffs of Princedoms (pang-kuo); no more than 4 on each staff. P69.

1908 阎氏 卜官 shih
CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Vice Commander (fu ch'ih-hui) of one of the 5 Wardens' Offices (ping-ma shih), who policed the dynastic capital, Peking.

1909 阎氏 卜閥 shih
CH'ING: Military Archive, a unit under the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko) that maintained records of military affairs; normally headed by a Grand Secretariat official with the designation Director-general (tsung-tai). BH: military archives office.

1910 阎氏 阮面 shih
MING: Regional Supervisor, general reference to executive officials of Provincial Administration Commissions (ch'eng-hsien pu-cheng shih ssu), Provincial Surveillance Commissions (ts'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu), and Regional Military Commissions (tu-chih-hui shih ssu). Cf. chien-ssu.

1911 阎氏 阮伯 shih
Regional Earl. (1) CHOU: title of nobility (chüeh), perhaps specifying an Earl (po) enfeoffed with a territory that he administered, in contrast to Earls in service at the royal court. (2) HAN-N-S DIV: unofficial reference to a Regional Inspector (tsu-chih). (3) MING: CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Provincial Administration Commissioner (pu-cheng shih). May be encountered in any period in unofficial reference to other territorial dignitaries. Also see ta fang-po.

1912 阎氏 阮士 shih
CHOU: Justiciar of the Domain, title used ambiguously in the principal source, probably 16 with rank as Ordinary Servicemen (chang-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch'i-tung) with supervisory responsibility over regional (fang) dignitaries and Justiciars of the Administrative Regions (chia-shih) and Justiciars of the Inherited Regions (tu-shih), but possibly a generic term including all these Justiciars. CL: prévôt de région.

1913 阎氏 阮士 shih
CHOU: Regional Official, common element in the titles of, and perhaps a generic reference to, 6 officials of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) who concerned themselves with various matters relating to fiefs and other dependent territories outside the royal domain. See chih-fang shih, tsu-fang shih, huai-fang shih, ho-fang shih, hsüan-fang shih, hsing-fang shih.

1914 阎氏 卜守尉 shih
CH'ING: Post Commandant, a rank 4a military officer commanding a minor garrison of bannermen (see ch'i, pa ch'i); responsible to the Vice Commander-in-chief (fu tu-tung) of a Province. BH: military commandant of the 2nd class.

1915 阎氏 卜地科 shih
SUNG: State Properties Subsection, one of 3 Subsections (k'o) in the Left Section (iso-ts'ao) of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) from c. 1080, when the Ministry was fully activated following the discontinuance of the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung; staffed with subofficial functionaries who monitored the management of state-owned buildings and nonagricultural lands and the receipt of regional specialty commodities submitted as nominal tribute (kung). SP: section de taxe d'immeubles. P6.

1916 阎氏 卜舞郎 shih
SUNG: abbreviated collective reference to Defense Commissioners (fang-yü shih) and Military Training Commissioners (t'uan-lien shih), and to the system of military organization in which they served.

1917 阎氏 卜舞郎 shih
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Regional Dance Director, number unspecified, rank 5b or 6b, subordinates of the Palace Chief Musician (hsieh-ch'ing-lang; see under hsieh-ch'ing-lang). P10.

1918 阎氏 卜pool shih
N-S DIV (Ch'in): Aide for Mercantile Taxes (?), a subordinate of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu).

1919 阎氏 阮獻 shih
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Fragrant Excellence, designation of one of 27 imperial consorts called Hereditary Consorts (shih-fu); rank =3b.

1920 阎氏 卜献 shih
Lit., to defend against. (1) SUNG-CHIN: Defense, prefix attached to the term Prefecture (fu, chou, ch'uan) when the area was dominated by a Defense Commissioner (fang-yü shih). (2) CH'ING: Platoon Commander, a rank 5a military officer commanding a minor garrison of bannermen (see ch'i, pa ch'i) at an imperial mausoleum, imperial horse pasturage, imperial hunting preserve, etc.; normally responsible to the Vice Commander-in-chief (fu tu-tung) of a Province. BH: captain.

1921 阎氏 卜貽孝 yün-liăn wăn-hu fu
YÜAN: Sea Transport Defense Brigade, created in 1355 by upgrading the prior Sea Transport Defense Battalion (hai-tso hsüan-fang ch'ien-hu so) based at T'ai-chou (modern Chekiang); two months later established a Branch Office (fen-ssu) at P'ing-chiang (modern Kiangsu); headed by a Commander (wan-hu), apparently rank 2a. P60.

1922 阎氏 卜貽孝 yün-ch'ü shih
Defender of Surveillance, a del-
1923 făng-yǔ shíh 防禦使
Defense Commissioner. (1) T'ANG: a delegate from the central government on ad hoc duty assignment supervising a Prefecture (chou); less prestigious than a Military Commissioner (chieh-tu shih). P50.

1924 făng-yǔ shòu-chō shíh 防禦守捉使
T'ANG: Defense and Security Commissioner, a delegate from the central government on ad hoc duty assignment in charge of a Prefecture (chou, chian); originated in response to the rebellion of An Lu-shan in 755. RR: commissaire impérial aux détachements militaires chargé de la défense de la région.

1925 fēi 妃
(1) Consort: throughout history used generically in reference to wives of Emperors other than the principal wife designated Empress (hou, huang-hou), usually denoting the highest-ranking palace women excluding the Empress; commonly with several differentiating prefixes, e.g., kuei-fei (Honored Consort), te-fei (Virtuous Consort). RR: concubine. (2) Consort: throughout history the most common designation, without prefixes, of principal wives of Heirs Apparent and other Princes. HB: principal wife (of the heir apparent). (3) CH'ING: Consort-in-ordinary, without prefixes as the designation of the 3rd-ranking Consort of the Emperor, after Imperial Honored Consort (huang kuei-fei) and Honored Consort. BH: imperial concubine of the 3rd rank. See san fei, ssu fei.

1926 fēi-chí 飛騎
T'ANG: Flying Cavalryman, general designation of soldiers in the Left and Right Encampments (t'en-yung) established in 638 as bases for the Imperial Army of Original Followers (yuan-ts'ung chin-chiin), supplemented with recruits from elite families, part of the Northern Command (pei-ya). The troops were regularly tested for archery, horsemanship, weight lifting, etc.; and those most skilled joined the elite imperial escort group called the Hundred Cavaliers (po chi). The term Flying Cavalryman was apparently not used officially after the Left and Right Encampments were transformed into the Left and Right Forest of Plumes Armies (yi-lin chin) in 662; but it may have been used even after T'ang as an unofficial reference to any group of elite cavalrymen. RR: cavalier volont. P43.

1927 fēi-chí wei 飛騎尉
Commandant of Flying Cavalry. (1) SUI: the 5th highest of 8 Commandant (wei) titles conferred on inactive officials (see san-kuan), beginning in 586; the practice terminated c. 604. (2) T'ANG-MING: merit title (hsuan) conferred on officials of rank 6b through Chien, thereafter 5b; in Ming conferred only on military officers. RR+SP: directeur de la cavalerie volante. P65.

1928 fēi-ch'ien 飛錢
T'ANG: lit., flying coins; common term for the various prototypes of paper money that circulated in the dynasty's last years. See pao-ch'ao, chiao-tzu wu, hui-tzu chien, chiao-chao. P16.

1929 fēi-chiū 飛騁
T'ANG: Stable of Flying Mounts, one Left and one Right, among the palace stable units collectively called the Six Stables (liu chiu, q.v.). RR: écurie des chevaux volants.

1930 fēi-lâng chūi 飛龍驥 or fēi-lâng yuān院
T'ANG-LIAO: Flying Dragon Corral (chiu) or Flying Dragon Park (yuān), from 696 the name of one of the Six Palace Corrals (chang-nei liu hsien), where horses were reared inside the palace grounds, headed by a eunuch Commissioner (shiin); in Sung subordinate to the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-pu suu) but early renamed Imperial Corral (tien-chiu fang). RR: parc des dragons volants. SP: cour des écuries célestes.

1931 fēi-lâng shíh 飛龍使
Flying Dragon Commissioner. (1) T'ANG-LIAO: in T'ang a eunuch in charge of the Flying Dragon Corral (fei-lang chiu), thereafter a regular official, rank not clear, in charge of the Flying Dragon Park (fei-lung yuān). (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Chief Minister (ch'ing) of the Palace Stud (shang-ssu yuān).

1932 fēi-pó-shu pó-shíh 飛白書博士
T'ANG: Erudite of Fancy White Calligraphy, a specialist in outline-like script originated by Ts'ai Yung of Later Han, one of 18 Palace Erudites (nei-chiao po-shih) on the staff of the Palace Institute of Literature (nei wen-hsiieh kuan), where palace women were educated; from c. 741 a eunuch post. RR: maître de l'écriture fei-po.

1933 fēi-shí 肺石
T'ANG: Resounding Stone, suspended outside a palace gate to be struck by anyone who, having failed to get a satisfactory response from regular administrative agencies to a complaint about injustice or a disastrous state policy, wished to attract imperial attention to his complaint; members of the Palace Gate Guards (chien-men wei) were supposed to respond to such appeals and transmit the complaints to the throne. Also see t'eng-wen ku (Public Petitioners Drum).

1934 fēn 分
Common prefix to an agency name or official title meaning Detached or Branch, as in ... fen-ssu (Branch Office of ...). Normally such a branch agency or detached official carried the full range of the home office's responsibilities, but in a narrowly specified territorial jurisdiction. Fen differs from hsing (mobile) in that fen normally suggests a stably fixed establishment whereas hsing suggests a relatively impermanent, movable establishment.

1935 fēn-ch'ā shíh 分察使

1936 fēn-ch'ái liáng-liào yuān 分差糧庾院 SUNG: Branch Office for Provisions and Labor Services, the local representative of an Overseer-general (tsung-ling), who managed the logistical support of armies. SP: bureau des vivres, de fourrage, et des corvées.

1937 fēn chih-chien 分治監
CHIN: Branch Directorate of Waterways, a local agency representing the Directorate of Waterways (tu-shui chien) at the dynastic capital, headed by an Administrator (yuan), rank 8a; responsible for the management of rivers, marshes, ferries, bridges, and river boats. Apparently also known as
1938 fèn-fù 分府
CH'ING: lit., a detached representative of a Prefect (chih-fu); unofficial reference to a Subprefectural Magistrate (t'ung-chih).

1939 fèn-hou 粉候
Lit., powder Marquis, suggesting the Marquis-consort of a (r'ung-chih).

1940 fèn-hsun ping-pēi tào 分巡兵備道
CH'ING: General Surveillance and Military Defense Circuit, the jurisdiction of, and a quasi-official reference to, a Surveillance Vice Commissioner (an-ch'a ch'ien-shih) or Assistant Surveillance Commissioner (an-ch'a ch'en-shih) detached from a Provincial Surveillance Commission (t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu) to serve as a Circuit Intendant (tao-t'ai) in charge of a Branch Office (fen-ssu) of the Commission, with both censorial and military responsibilities. See fen-hsun tao, ping-pei tao. BH: military circuit taotai.

1941 fèn-hsun tao 分巡道
MING-CH'ING: General Surveillance Circuit, until 1753 a Branch Office (fen-ssu) of a Provincial Surveillance Commission (t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu) headed by a Surveillance Vice Commissioner (an-ch'a fu-shih) or an Assistant Surveillance Commissioner (an-ch'a ch'en-shih) detached from a Provincial Surveillance Commission (t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu) to serve as a Circuit Intendant (tao-t'ai) in charge of a Branch Office (fen-ssu) of the Commission, with both censorial and military responsibilities. See fen-hsun tao, ping-pei tao. BH: circuit intendant. P52.

1942 fèn-pu an 分簿案
SUNG: Separating and Registering Section, one of several Sections (an) in the Left Bureau (tsao-t'ing) of the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu); staffed with subofficial functionaries who recorded all trial reports received and distributed them to the appropriate units of the Court for review. SP: service de la division des registres. P22.

1943 fèn-shou tao 分守道
MING-CH'ING: General Administration Circuit, until 1753 a Branch Office (fen-ssu) of a Provincial Administration Commission (ch'eng-hsian pu-cheng shih ssu) headed by an Administration Vice Commissioner (pu-cheng ts'an-cheng) or Assistant Administration Commissioner (pu-cheng ts'an-i) detached from his home Commission with full authority to represent it in supervising the judicial and surveillance activities in a Circuit (tao) of 2 or more Prefectures (fu); the term is normally prefixed with geographical names suggesting the specific territorial jurisdiction. The official in charge was commonly called a Circuit Intendant (tao-t'ai). After 1753 Circuit Intendants of all sorts, while continuing to serve as intermediaries between the Prefectures of their jurisdictions and the Provincial Administration Commissions, were considered separate substantive appointees with rank 4a and no longer had titular appointments in Commissions. BH: circuit intendant. P52.

1944 fèn-shu 粉署
T'ANG: lit., powder office: unofficial reference to a (any?) Vice Director (yuan-wai lang) of a Bureau (ssu) in the Ministry of Works (kung-pu).

1945 fèn-ssu 分司
Branch Office. (1) Throughout history, a term applied to units of many kinds that were detached from their base agencies; sometimes an indirect reference to the head of such a detached unit or even to a lone detached official. (2) SUNG: may be encountered as a clerical error for san ssu (State Finance Commission). (3) MING-CH'ING: most specifically refers to the office of a Circuit Intendant (tao-t'ai, q.v.), until 1753 nominally a member of a Provincial Administration Commission (ch'eng-hsian pu-cheng shih ssu) or a Provincial Surveillance Commission (t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu). P52.

1946 fèn-t'ai 分署
YUAN: Branch Office of the metropolitan Censorate (yai-shih t'ai), established in Fukien in 1365. Cf. hsing-t'ai.

1947 fèn-ti 分地
YUAN: one of several general terms for land grants (often rendered as appanages) that were conferred on members of the nobility (chiieh); the recipients of larger tracts were virtually autonomous fief-holders who nominated men for official appointments in their domains, collected taxes, and exercised other governmental powers until about 1311, when the central government began exerting its direct control in all areas and nobles were given stipends in lieu of incomes derived from their tracts.

1948 fèn-t'iao 分條
N-S DIV (Chin-S. Dyn.): a process of "dividing into groups" the Sections (tsao) of the evolving Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), several Overseers (lu... shih) of the Department being assigned different groups (tiao) so as to divide and limit their authority.

1949 fèn-t'zu shù 分祠著
T'ANG: Office for Sacrifices at the Fen River (in modern Shansi Province, the original power base of the T'ang founders); established in 733 (whether in the dynastic capital or in Shansi is not clear) with principal sacrificial and custodial functions in the temple honoring the spirit of the river; apparently supervised by the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-chang ssu) and the Ministry of Rites (li-pu); headed by a Director (ling, shu-ling), rank 7b2. RR. office du temple de la rivière Fen. P28.

1950 fèng-ān fu-pào sù 奉安符寶所
SUN: Office of Tallies and Seals for Imperial Funerals, relationship with other agencies not clear; probably headed by a dignitary entitled Court Gentleman (lang). SP: bureau des insinques.

1951 fèng-ch'ang 奉常
Lit., bearer of the flag, ch'ang in this usage denoting an imperial flag or banner decorated with the sun, the moon, and a dragon: occasional variant of or, more commonly, an unofficial reference to the Ch'ang-Ch'ing Chamberlain for Ceremonials (t'ai-ch'ang) or the Sui-Ch'ing Chief Minister (ch'ing) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu). BH: upholder of ceremonies. SP: intendant de rites et de musiques. P27.
1952 feng-ch'ang ssu 奉常寺
SUI-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu); from 662 to 671, the official name of the Court. RR: cour des sacrifices impériaux. P27.

1953 feng-ch'ang ta-fu 奉常大夫
CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Vice Minister (shao-ch'ing) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu).

1954 feng ch'ao-ching 奉朝請
Audience Attendant: in Han, when ch'ao referred to spring audiences and ch'ing (sic: not ch'ing in this use) referred to autumn audiences, a collective term for all members of the imperial clan, imperial in-laws, and retired officials who participated in court audiences. In the era of N-S Division (Sung), the official designation of numerous low-ranking members of the Department of Scholarly Counselors (chi-shu sheng, san-chi sheng). In Sui transformed into the prestigious titles (san-kuan) ch'ao-ching ta-fu (Grand Master for Court Audiences) and ch'ao-ching lang (Gentleman for Court Audiences). HB: servant at the spring and autumn courts. P68.

1955 feng-ch'e lang 奉車郎
HAN: Court Gentleman for Chariots, apparently subordinate to the Commandant-in-chief of Chariots (feng-ch'e tu-wei). HB: gentleman of imperial equipages.

1956 feng-ch'e tu-wei 奉車都尉
HAN: Commandant-in-chief of Chariots, honorific supplementary appointment (ch'a-kuan) carrying rank =2,000 bushels; in Later Han made a regular appointment at the same rank on the staff of the Chamberlain for Attendants (kuang-lu-hsiin), but with no duties except when in active command of campaigning troops. HB: chief commandant of the imperial equipages.

1957 feng-ch'en k'u 奉宸庫
SUNG: Jewelry Storehouse, a unit under the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu) in charge of precious objects received by the Emperor in tribute, etc. SP: magasin d'or, de jade et de perles.

1958 feng-ch'en ta-fu 奉宸大夫
T'ANG: Grand Master of the Livery Corral, late T'ang designation for the head (or one of the heads) of horse-rearing and -training activities within the imperial palace grounds, under the supervision of the Palace Administration (tien-chang sheng); apparently replaced the Office of Heavenly Mounts (tien-chi fu), then in the 820s was absorbed into the pre-existing Flying Dragon Corral (fei-tung chiu). P39.

1959 feng-ch'en wei 奉宸衛
T'ANG: briefly in 662 the official variant designation of the Personal Guards (ch'ien-niu wei, ch'en-niu fu) among the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei, q.v.) at the dynastic capital. P43.

1960 feng ch'en-yuan 奉宸苑
CH'ING: Imperial Parks Administration, one of Three Special Agencies (san yuan, q.v.) in the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu); supervised numerous imperial hunting grounds and gardens in the Peking area; headed by a Grand Minister of the Imperial Household Department (nei ta-ch'en) or a Prince serving as Manager (kuan-li), assisted by 2 Chief Ministers (ch'ing), rank 3a. Established 1684, but not fully staffed till 1728. HB: bureau of imperial gardens and hunting parks. P40.

1961 feng-cheng ta-fu 奉政大夫
CH'ING: Grand Master for Governance, prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 6a1 in Chin, thereafter 5a. P68.

1962 feng-ch'eng 奉乘
See under feng-sheng.

1963 feng-chi 風紀
Customs and Regulations: from T'ang if not earlier, a combining abbreviation of feng-hsien (customs and laws) and kang-chi (disciplinary principles), qq.v., both references to the standards of official conduct that surveillance officials (ch'a-kuan) were expected to uphold; commonly occurs as an indirect reference to such officials.

1964 feng-chia chii 奉親局
T'ANG: lit., office for providing vehicles: from 662 to 670 the official variant of shang-sheng chii (Livery Service).

1965 feng-chiu ta-fu 奉中介机构
T'ANG: Grand Master of the Livery, from 662 to 670 the official variant of feng-yu (Steward of the Livery Service (shang-sheng chii)). P39.

1966 feng-chiang ta-li 封疆大吏
CH'ING: Provincial Magnate, unofficial reference to a Provincial Governor (hsüen-fu) or a multi-Province Governor-general (tsung-tu), or collectively to officials of both sorts.

1967 feng-chien 封建
Lit., to install by enfeoffment or subinfeudation: to enfeoff, feudal. (1) CHOU: the procedure by which the Kings (wang) of early Chou governed those parts of their realm beyond the directly-administered royal domain, by ennobling their kinsmen and other associates (preferably linked by marriage to the royal family) as Dukes (kung), Marquises (hou), Earls (po), Viscounts (tsu), and Barons (nan), collectively called feudal Lords (chu-hou), and installing them with oaths of fealty in geographic jurisdictions of varying size and strategic importance; to a lesser extent refers also to the subinfeudation of lesser members of the elite class (shih) as administrators within the royal domain and in the separate domains of the Feudal Lords. (2) CH'IN-CH'ING: used by political theorists throughout imperial history as the type of decentralized, indirect rule by hereditary dignitaries that was ascribed to antiquity and was the ideal polar opposite of the system of Commanderies and Districts (chien-hsien) instituted by the Ch'in dynasty (centralized, bureaucratic, direct). Often used in the sense of semifeudal, quasi-feudal, neo-feudal, etc., in reference to the recurrence of Chou-like patterns of political decentralization and social stratification after Ch'in, especially in such periods as the era of N-S Division and the Mongol Yuan dynasty. In the 20th century, used by anti-tradition revolutionaries and polemics, especially communists, in reference to the whole sociopolitical order of imperial times, mostly suggesting abuses of the peasantry by large landlords rather than particular patterns of political organization.

1968 feng-chih 奉職
CHIN: Steward, 30 authorized for the staff of the Palace Inspectorate-general (tien-chien tu tien-chien ssu); created in 1772 by retitling the wai-chang hsiao-ti (Retainers of the Outer Chamber). Cf. feng-yu (Chief Steward). P38.

1969 feng-chih 奉贓
T'ANG: Cupbearer, 120 subofficial servants on the staff of the Office of Fine Wines (liang-yin shu) in the Court of
Imperial Entertainments (kuang-li ssu), 30 additional in the Office of Foodstuffs (shih-kuan shu) in the Household Provisioner’s Court (chia-ling ssu), part of the establishment of the Heir Apparent. RR: serviteur chargé de présenter les coups. P30.

1970  **feng-chih lang** 奉直郎

**SUNG**: Gentleman for Forthright Service, prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 6b1. SP: dignitaire fong-tche. P68.

1971  **feng-chih ta-fu** 奉直大夫

**SUNG–CH’ING**: Grand Master for Forthright Service, prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 6a in Sung, 6b1 in Chin, 5b thereafter. SP: grand dignitaire fong-tche. P68.

1972  **feng-chih ts’an-chun** 奉旨参軍

**SUNG**: Correspondence Adjutant on the staff of a Prefecture (chou), rank 9b, supplementing the Adjutants of the Six Sections (liu ts’ao ts’an-chun) among whom administrative responsibilities were divided. See ts’an-chun, liu ts’ao. P53.

1973  **feng-ch’u ts’ang** 奉倉

**SUNG, YUAN**: Reserve Granary, in Sung local storage agencies under the supervisory control of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (ssu-nung ssu), in Yuan one under the Palace Provisions Commission (hsian-hui yuan) headed by a subofficial Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih). SP: grenier de réserves abondantes. P38.

1974  **feng-chuang chi’en-wu k’u** 封椫錢物庫

**SUNG**: lit., storehouse of savings in money and goods: Treasury Reserve Storehouse, maintained by the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng) through both its Left Office (ts’o ssu) and its Right Office (yu ssu). SP: magasin d’épargnes en argent et en nature.

1975  **feng-chuang k’u** 封倉庫

**SUNG**: Emergency Reserves Storehouse, a storehouse of fiscal reserves maintained by the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng) for use in military emergencies and for famine relief. SP: trésor d’épargnes pour les dépenses militaires et la famine.

1976  **feng-chueth chih-kao** 封爵制誥

**CHIN**: Proclamation Drafter for Honors, a member of the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu), rank not clear; responsible for maintaining personnel dossiers concerning evaluations and the awarding of honors. P5.

1977  **feng-en chen-kuo kung** 封恩鎮國公

**CH’ING**: Defender Duke, the 5th highest title of imperial nobility (chüeh): (1) designation of the eldest son of a Beile Prince (pe-i tsu); (2) inherited designation of a Commander-in-chief (tu-ung) of a Banner (ch’i) in the Mongol military organization. BH: prince (of the blood) of the 6th degree.

1980  **feng-hsiang ch’u** 奉領處

**CH’ING**: Commissary in the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), independent of the Ministry’s Bureaus (ch’ing-li ssu); responsible for the issuance of pay and rations to officers and troops of the Banners (ch’i). BH: office for issue of salaries and supplies. P6.

1981  **feng-hsiang shih** 領相氏

**CHOU**: Royal Astronomer, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), hereditary specialists on the staff of the Ministry of Rites (ch’ung-kuan) who were responsible for charting the movements of celestial bodies, especially the planet Jupiter, in order to determine the correct times of the equinoxes and solstices, lunar cycles, etc., probably to assist in the preparation of the government-issued annual calendar. CL: astronome impérial, officier chargé de montrer et d’observer.

1982  **feng-hsin ku’an** 風信官 or **feng-hsien Guardians of the Customs and Laws**, throughout history an unofficial reference to members of the Censorate (yi-shih t’ai, tu cha-yuan) and regional counterpart agencies such as the Ming–Ch’ing Provincial Surveillance Commission (i-hsing an-cha shih ssu); also referred to generally as Surveillance Officials (ch’ung-kuan).

1983  **feng-hsin lang** 奉信郞

**SUI**: Gentleman for Trustworthy Service, from c. 604 a prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials apparently of rank 9b. P68.

1984  **feng-hsun ssu** 封勲司

**CHIN**: Bureau of Honors, one of 2 Bureaus (ssu) in the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) into which the more numerous traditional subsections of the Ministry were consolidated; each a petty agency managed by a Secretary (chu-shih), rank 7b. See ts’u-ka ssu (Bureau of Evaluations). P5.

1985  **feng-hsun ta-fu** 奉訓大夫

**CHIN–MING**: Grand Master for Admonishment, prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 6b2 in Chin, 5b thereafter. P68.

1986  **feng-hua** 奉化

**SUNG**: Promoter of Culture, honorific designation conferred on various meritorious officials serving outside the capital, and on the parents of Emperors.

1987  **feng-huang ch’i** 鳳凰池

Lit., phoenix pool: from early post-Han times on, an occasional unofficial reference to the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng).

1988  **feng-i** 奉儀

**T’ANG**: Lady of Decorous Service, designation of 20 (24?) rank 9a concubines in the household of the Heir Apparent. RR: femme qui présente les règles de l’étiquette.

1989  **feng-i chu** 奉儉局

**T’ANG**: from 662 to 670 the official variant designation of the Accommodations Service (shang-she chu, q.v.).

1990  **feng-i chu** 奉儉局

**T’ANG**: from 662 to 670 the official variant designation of the Palace Medical Service (shang-yao chu, q.v.).
1991 **fēng-i lâng** 奉議郎
Court Gentleman Consultant. (1) T'ANG–SUNG: prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 6b1 in T'ang, 8a in Sung. SP: dignitaire fong-yi. P68. (2) SUNG: 3rd-ranking executive official in the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ssu); after earliest Sung decades replaced the title Paymaster (chi-lu kuan), abolished in 1129, restored in 1135. 1992 **fēng-i tâ-fū** 奉議大夫
CHIN–MING: Grand Master for Consultation, prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 6a2 in Chin, 5a thereafter. P68. 1993 **fēng-i tâ-fū** 奉議大夫
T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant designation of Chief Stewards (feng-yû) of the Palace Medical Service (shang-yao chû). 1994 **fēng-jên** 封人
CHOU: Boundary Marker, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chih-shih) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) responsible for building and protecting boundary embankments that defined the royal domain and separated the feudal states, and for participating in various major ceremonies. CL: officier des levées aux frontières. 1995 **fēng-jên** 封人
CHOU: Royal Tailor, 2 eunuchs and 8 palace women under direction of the Ministry of State (t'i-en-kuan), who supervised 80 workers and 30 convicts in preparing and maintaining the wardrobes of the royal family. CL: tailleur. 1996 **fēng-kâi yû-lín lâng** 奉蓋羽林郎
HAN: Umbrella-bearer of the Palace Guard, number and rank not clear, members of the regular imperial entourage. See yû-lìn. 1997 **fēng-kâo k'ô** 封詔科
YÜAN: Honors Section, one of 3 minor Sections (kô) in the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu), headed by one or more Clerks (liang-shih), rank not clear but low; responsible for preparing imperial proclamations awarding noble status. Comparable to the Bureau of Honors (ssu-feng ssu, yen-feng ch'ing-li ssu) in the Ministry in earlier and later periods. P5. 1998 **fēng-kô** 凤閣
T'ANG: Phoenix Hall, from 684 to 705 the official variant designation of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng). Subsequently an unofficial reference to the Secretariat. P3. 1999 **fēng-küo chiang-chüan** 奉國將軍
MING–CH'ING: Supporter-general of the State, title of nobility (chưeh) conferred on certain descendants of Emperors: in Ming, the 5th highest of 8 titles of imperial nobility, generally conferred on great-grandsons of Emperors other than the prospective heirs of Commandant Princes (chiun-wang); in Ch'ing, the 11th highest of 12 titles of imperial nobility, conferred on all sons of Bulwalk-generals of the State (fu-küo chiung-chuân), sons by concubines of Bulwalk Dukes (fu-küo kung), and adopted sons of Commandant Princes. BH: noble of the imperial lineage of the 11th rank. P64. 2000 **fēng-küo chung-wei** 奉國中尉
MING: Supporter-commandant of the State, the lowest of 8 titles of imperial nobility (chưeh) conferred on males of imperial descent; normally conferred on all male descendants of Emperors in the 6th and later generations, excluding eldest sons who inherited their fathers' titles. P64. 2001 **fēng-kuo shâng chiang-chüan** 奉國上將軍
CHIN: Supporter-generalissimo of the State, prestige title (san-kuan) for rank 3b military officers, especially used to rank members of the imperial clan. P64. 2002 **fēng-li lâng** 奉禮郎
(1) N-S DIV (N. Ch.): Court Gentleman for Ceremonials, 30, rank not clear, on the staff of the Ceremonials Office (ssu-i ssu). (2) SUI–CHIN: Vice Director for Ceremonials in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu), reduced from 16 to 8 in Sui, 2 in T'ang, one thereafter; rank 9b1 in T'ang, 8b thereafter. It should be noted that the Sui–early T'ang title was actually Vice Director for Rituals (chhi-hi lâng) but it was changed in 649 to avoid a personal name taboo. SP: secrétaire de la direction des rites ou surveillant des rites. (3) YÜAN: Vice Director for Ceremonials in the Commission for Ritual Observances (t'ai-ch'ang li-yüan), 2, rank 8b. P27, 33. 2003 **fēng-lien chih-ying** 奉賛祗應
SUNG: Palace Groom, eunuch title. SP: palefrenier des voitures impériales. 2004 **fēng-luân** 奉鴻
SUNG: Examination Sealer, duty assignment of eminent court officials to inspect and keep under seal originals of Metropolitan Examination (hui-shih) papers that had been copied by the Bureau of Examination Copyists (feng-lu yüan) to help ensure objective grading; under the direction of the Ministry of Rites (li-pu). In Yüan retitled mi-feng kuan. P24. 2006 **fēng-mien chü** 奉冕局
T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant designation of the Clothing Service (shang-i chü) in the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng). 2007 **fēng-pân tu-chih** 奉班都知
MING: Protocol Officer under the Commissioner of Court Audiences (shi-hi shih) from 1371 to 1376, rank 9a; functions subsequently performed by the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu). P33. 2008 **fēng-pô** 封騫
Throughout history, a reference to sealing up and sending back for reconsideration a proclamation or other official document that was considered improper in form or substance (feng) and to annulling or correcting errors in such documents (po); a function most closely associated with Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung). The term is often rendered "to veto," although the Chinese procedure was not as decisive and conclusive as the term veto suggests in modern American government. In Sung the process was institutionalized in 993 in an Office of Scrutiny (feng-po ssu, feng-po fang, feng-po an) subordinate to the Office of Transmission (yin-t'ai ssu), staffed with Supervising Secretaries of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) and with various Academicians (hsüeh-shih), all on special duty assignments detached from their nominal posts. In 1001 the Office of Scrutiny was shifted under the supervision of the Chancellery; then in 1059 it was shifted back to the Office
of Transmission, perhaps with dual status under the relatively new Remonstrance Bureau (chien-yüan). Its staff members were known officially or unofficially as Document Scrutinizing Officials (feng-po kuan). SP: bureau de révision, bureau de critique, chambre de révision, service de révision. P19.

2009 feng-shan chu 奉膳局
T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant designation of the Food Service (shang-sheng chu) in the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng).

2010 feng-shang tai-i 奉上太醫
CHI: Imperial Physician in the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-i yüan), see cheng feng-sheng t'ai-i. P36.

2011 feng-sheng chun 奉乘

2012 feng-sheng hou 奉聖侯
N-S DIV: Marquis for Honoring the Sage, title of nobility (chün) conferred on successive heirs directly descended from Confucius; replaced Marquis for Exalting the Sage (tsung-sheng hou) in 267 and continued in use through the S. Dynasties; counterparts in the N. Dynasties were Grand Master for Venerating the Sage (ch'ung-sheng ta-fu) and after 485 Marquis for Venerating the Sage (ch'ung-sheng hou). The status carried various perquisites such as grants of land and imposed responsibility for conducting appropriate sacrifices and other rituals for the spirit of Confucius. P66.

2013 feng-sheng kung 奉聖公
SUNG: Duke for Honoring the Sage, official variant, for a very short time in (beginning in?) 1086, for the noble title Duke for Fulfilling the Sage (yen-sheng kung), granted to successive heirs directly descended from Confucius. SP: duc feng-cheng. P66.

2014 feng-sheng lang 奉聖郎
N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Court Gentleman for the Imperial Livery; see under tien-chung feng-sheng lang. P66.

2015 feng-sheng t'ing-hou 奉聖亭侯
N-S DIV: Neighborhood Marquis for Honoring the Sage, variant of feng-sheng hou (Marquis for Honoring the Sage). Also see t'ing-hou.

2016 feng-shih hsüan-fu 奉使宣撫
YUAN: Pacification Commissioner, occasional ad hoc duty assignment for unspecified officials to investigate local conditions and initiate the promotion or demotion of territorial officials. P52.

2017 feng-ssu 奉祀
MING-CH'ING: Sacrificer, rank 7b, one appointed at each major altar and temple and at each imperial mausoleum (t'ing) to maintain appropriate ceremonies and head the local Sacrificial Office (ts'u-chi shu) under general supervision of the Bureau of Sacrifices (ts'u-chi ch'ing-li ssu) of the Ministry of Rites (li-pu). BH: priest. P28, 29.

2018 feng-ssu ch'un 奉祀君
HAN: Lord Sacrificer, reportedly a title of nobility (chüeh) awarded by the founding Emperor c. 200 B.C. to the 9th-generation direct male descendant of Confucius; if so, the first imperial ennoblement of the Confucian line; traditionally believed an unsupported tradition, not comparable to the ennoblement of the Praising Perfection Marquis (pao-ch'eng hou, q.v.) in A.D. 1. P66.

2019 feng-su shih 風俗使
T'ANG: Inspector of Public Morality, 8 delegated each spring from 684 to 705 by the Censororate (yü-shih t'ai), then divided into a Left and a Right su-ch'eng t'ai) to investigate and report on conditions in the empire’s various regional and local administrations; counterparts of the Inspectors of Governmental Integrity (tien-ch'ao shih) sent out each autumn to investigate the conduct of territorial officials. RR: commissaire impérial chargé de surveiller les moeurs.

2020 feng-tang fang 奉稿房
CH'ING: Stipends Office in the Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yüan), staffing not clear. BH: treasury. P68.

2021 feng-tie fa-tu 奉德大夫
CHI: Grand Master for Virtuous Service, prestige title (san-kuan) for officials of rank 5b2; before the end of Chin changed to Grand Master for Court Precedence (ch'ao-lieh ta-fu). P68.

2022 feng-ts'ei pien-yo tsou an 封冊表奏案
SUNG: Section for Communication with the Nobility, a unit in the Ministry of Rites (li-pu), apparently responsible for maintaining genealogical and other records concerning the nobility and for reporting matters concerning the nobility to the throne. SP: service d’anoblissement et d’adresses au trône.

2023 feng-tsong 封贈
CH'ING: lit., enfeeftments and posthumous honors: a term used, by and large, for what were called Prestige Titles (san-kuan) in prior periods. BH: titles of honour.

2024 feng-tzu soo 奉祠所
MING: Sacrificial Office, an agency in each Princely Establishment (wang-fu ch'ung-shih ssu), headed by a Director (cheng). rank 8a. P69.

2025 feng-yin yuan 封印院
SUNG: Certification Office, an ad hoc agency in which Metropolitan Examination (hui-shih) papers were collected after being inspected by Examination Sealers (feng-mi kuan); under the supervision of the Ministry of Rites (li-pu).

2026 feng-ya 奉御
Chief Steward. (1) N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): 10 in the Office of Fine Steeds (hua-liu shu), which managed 12 horse corrals supervised by the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u). (2) SUI-CH'IN: heads of the Services (chü) constituting the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng), normally 2 or more per agency, rank 5a or 5b. RR+SP: chef de service. P36, 39.

2027 feng-ya 奉賞
T'ANG: Sedan-chair Bearer, 15 unranked personnel in the Sedan-chair Service (shang-lien chü) of the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng). RR: porteur de chaise.

2028 feng-ya cha 奉養局
T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant name of the Sedan-chair Service (shang-lien chü) in the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng).

2029 feng-ya wei 奉裕衛
T'ANG: Good Fortune Guard, one each Left and Right, from 662 to 671 the official variant name of the Inner Guard Commands (nei shuai-fu) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent. P26.
2030 feng-yüan 凤苑
T'ANG: Phoenix Park, from 696 the name of one of the Six Palace Corals (chang-nei liu hsien) where horses were reared inside the palace grounds. RR: parc enclos des phénix mâles.

2031 fù 傅
Lit., a teacher: Mentor, a tutor and adviser in a Princely Establishment (wang-fu), rank 2,000 bushels in Han, 3b in T'ang, 4a in Chin, 2b in Ming, otherwise not clear; may be encountered in household establishments of other dignitaries. Also see t'ai-fu, shao-fu. HB: tutor. RR+SP: maître. P69.

2032 fù 副
Vice: common designation, especially from T'ang on, of officials who were the principal assistants or deputies to the head of an agency. Most commonly occurs as a prefix, e.g., fu-shih (Vice Commissioner), fu tu yu-shih (Vice Censor-in-chief), but is occasionally found alone following an agency name, e.g., ... chien fu (Vice Director of the Directorate of ...).

2033 fù 副
Generic term for certain categories of imperial concubines. See under shih-fu, nei-ming fu, wai-ming fu.

2034 fù 府
Ety., a man and a hand under a shelter; lit., to store or accumulate, a storehouse, an arsenal, etc. (1) Storehouse or Stores Office, throughout history found as an agency name, normally with a specifying prefix. (2) Court or Office, throughout history commonly appended as a suffix to official titles, usually of dignitaries, to designate their work places or official headquarters and in addition the staff of personnel that served them; e.g., the Han dynasty ch'eng-hsiang fu (Office of the Counselor-in-chief). Thus the term k'ai-fu (lit., to open an office), q.v., signified a dignitary's setting up a headquarters and staff. (3) CHOU: Fifth Class Administrative Official, 5th highest of 8 categories in which officials were classified in a hierarchy separate from the formal rank system called the Nine Honors (chiu ming); below those designated cheng (Principal, etc.), shih (Mentor, etc.), ssu (to be in charge, office), and lü (Functionary); above shih (Scribe), hsü (Assistant), and t'fu (Attendant). CL: le cinquième degré de la subordination administrative; garde-magasin. (4) N.S DIV (N. Dyn.--) T'ANG: common abbreviated reference to Garrison, a unit of c. 1,000 soldiers in the Garrison Militia system (see fu-ping). The organizational development of these militia units, which were especially esteemed in the first T'ang century, was very complex but can be summarized as follows: The successive alien Wei dynasties that dominated North China in the 400s and 500s originally segregated their own peoples in such Garrisons scattered throughout their territories and eventually accepted (finally conscripted) Chinese as well into Garrison service. The Garrisons grew from an originally authorized 100 to more than 600 by early T'ang. In Sui each Garrison was controlled by a Cavalry General (p'iao-ch'i chiang-ch'ün) assisted by a Chariot and Horse General (che-chi chiang-ch'ün), each subject to the control of one of Twelve Guards (shih-erh wei) at the dynamic capital, to which militiamen were rotated for service. By 607 the Garrisons had apparently split into 2 types, a Cavalry Garrison (p'iao-ch'i fu) and a Chariot and Horse Garrison (che-chi fu), each with a correspondingly designated General; for in that year the 2 types were consolidated into a single standard type, a Soaring Hawk Garrison (ying-yang fu) with a Commandant (lang-chiang) and a Vice Commandant (fu lang-chiang). In 613, for reasons not clear, some additional Garrisons were separately established with the names Assault-resisting Garrison (che-ch'ung fu) and Courageous Garrison (kuo-i fu), each with a Commandant (tu-wei). At the beginning of T'ang in 618, briefly, the Commandants and Vice Commandants of the Soaring Hawk Garrisons were retitled Military Chief (ch'iu-t'ou), rank 4a2, and Garrison Assistant (fu-fu), 5a1, respectively; but before year's end the Soaring Hawk Garrisons were all again named Cavalry Garrisons or Chariot and Horse Garrisons, each with a General (chiang-ch'ün). At the same time similar military units were created in the household of the Heir Apparent, as Guard Commands (shuai-fu). In 619 (623?) the Cavalry Garrisons and Chariot and Horse Garrisons were consolidated into one type, Assault-resisting Garrisons, with Commandants (tu-wei) and Vice Commandants (fu lang-chiang). The Assault-resisting and Courageous Garrisons established in 613 had apparently disappeared with Sui.) In 624 all Garrisons were renamed Commander-generals' Garrisons (tung-ch'un fu) and were headed by Commander-generals (tung-ch'un) and Adjunct Commandants (pieh-chiang, also called fu t'ung-ch'üan). Finally, in 636 the militia Garrisons were renamed Assault-resisting Garrisons, each having one Commandant (tu-wei), rank 4a1, 4b2, or 5a2 depending on the number of militiamen in the Garrison; one each Left and Right Vice Commandant (kuo-i tu-wei), 5b2, 6a1, or 6a2; and one Adjunct Commandant (pieh-chiang), 7a2, 7b1, or 7b2. The Garrisons were graded as Large (shang), Medium (chuang), or Small (hsia) according to the size of their militiamen contingents. For purposes of rotating personnel in and out of the military units at the dynamic capital, Garrisons were all affiliated with or subordinate to the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei, q.v.). RR: milice. (5) T'ANG--YUAN: Superior Prefecture, a unit of territorial administration comparable to an ordinary Prefecture (chou) but in a specially honored or strategic location such as the environs of a capital city; normally headed by a high-ranking dignitary entitled Prefectural Governor (mu or yin). RR+SP: préfecture supérieure. (6) MING--CH'ING: Prefecture, a unit of territorial administration coordinating several Districts (hsiien) and perhaps Subprefectures or Departments (both chou), and routinely communicating with major agencies of the central government, although increasingly subordinated to intermediate agencies at the provincial (sheng) level; headed by a Prefect (chih-fu), a Director (shih-chung) of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng). P53. Among many entries suffixed with fu in these varied meanings, see as examples erh fu, san fu, shou-fu, shang-fu, tu fu, nu-fu, wang-fu, nei-wu fu.

2035 fù 輔
Ety., the side-props that prevent a chariot from turning over; hence, lit., to help, to support. Bulwark. (1) Used throughout history as a broad categorical reference to officials and subofficial functionaries in service under the head of an agency. (2) SUNG: quasi-official reference to a Grand Councilor (tsai-hsiang, ch'eng-hsiang) who was nominally a Director (shih-chung) of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng). SP: ministre d'état, premier ministre. Also see t'ai-fu, ts'ai-fu, yu-an-fu, ting-fu.

2036 fù-chái 副齋
MING--CH'ING: lit., assistant purifier by fasting: unofficial reference to an Assistant Instructor (hsüan-tao) in a local Confucian School (ju-hsüeh).

2037 fù-ch'e 副車
CH'ING: lit., to help with the chariot: Honorable Failure, designation of a candidate in a Provincial Examination
(hsiang-shih) in the civil service recruitment sequence whose merit was considered inadequate for status as a Provincial Graduate (ch'i-jen) but deserving of honorable mention; his name was therefore published on a Supplementary List (fu-pang) alongside the list of those who passed.

2038 fu-cheng 副正
May be encountered as the title of a Vice Director in an agency headed by a cheng (Director, Head, etc.).

2039 fu-cheng 輔政
N-S DIV: Bulwark of Government, honorific title of high esteem: one of many titles collectively referred to during this era as the Three Dukes (san kung) or, in N. Wei, the Eight Dukes (pa kung). P2.

2040 fu-cheng tui-wei 輔正都尉
N-S DIV (San-kuo Wu): Commandant for Rectitude, one of several Commandants (tu-wei) who served as advisers to the Heir Apparent. P26.

2041 fu-chiang 副將
(1) Vice General, a common military title ranking below that of General (chang-chiu), often used for the 2nd in command of a large military unit whether in garrison or on campaign. (2) MING: common reference to a Regional Commander (tsung-ping kuan). (3) CH'ING: title of 2b military rank in the Green Standards (lu-ying) organization, most commonly referring either to a Regional Vice Commander in charge of Green Standards forces in a relatively small area, subordinate to a Regional Commander (tsung-ping) and superior to Assistant Regional Commanders (ts'ang-chiang), or to an Adjutant (chang-chiu fu-chiang or simply chang-chiu) serving as chief military aide to a Provincial Governor (hsun-fu) or a Governor-general (tsung-tu). HB: colonel, adjutant.

2042 fu-chiêh ling 符節令
HAN: Manager of Credentials, rank 600 bushels, a subordinate of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu) in charge of tallies and other official symbols of authority; assisted by an Aide (ch'eng). HB: prefect of insignia and credentials. P37.

2043 fu-chien-sheng 附監生
CH'ING: Student by Purchase, Third Class, under the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien), a status attainable by students already entitled Supplementary Student (fu-sheng). See under li chien-sheng, kung-sheng, sheng-yuan.

2044 fu-chin 福音
CH'ING: Princess-consort of an Imperial Prince (ch'in-wang) or a Commandary Prince (ch'in-wang), i.e., the principal wife of an eldest son in direct descent from an Emperor. See is'e fu-chin. HB: princess consort.

2045 fu-ching-chao 副京兆
From Han on, an unofficial reference to the Censor-in-chief (yu-shih ta-fu, tu yu-shih), deriving from his Ch'in-Han status as assistant to the Counselor-in-chief (ch'eng-hsian-sheng). (2) SUNG: Vice Grand Councilor, abbreviated reference to members of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) and the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) who, with the collective designation Executive Officials (chiin-cheng kuan), served in the Administration Chamber (ch'eng-t'ung) together with Grand Councilors (tsai-hsian) as chief policy advisers of the Emperor. P3.

2046 fu-chu 副主
Unofficial reference to the Heir Apparent (tai-tzu).

2047 fu-chu 府主
Unofficial reference to a Commandary Governor (chun-shou, tai-shou) or to a Prefect (chih-chou, chih-fu).

2048 fu-chuan 副轉
CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Second Assistant Salt Controller (yen-yun ssu yin-p'an).
fu hsüeh-sheng

Confucian School (ju-hsüeh) in a prefecural capital city, though referring only to the school at K'ai-feng fu, the dynastic capital, in N. Sung; headed by an Erudite (po-shih) in Sung, thereafter by an Instructor (chiao-shou). SP: école de préfecture. P32.

2063 ńũ hsüeh-sheng 附學生

MING-CH'ING: Supplementary Student, admitted to government schools at the Prefecture (fu) and lower levels beyond the originally authorized quota; in early Ming understood to mean students not receiving state stipends, but gradually came to refer to all newly admitted students, with or without stipends; commonly abbreviated to fu-sheng.

2064 ńũ-hsiün 復訓

CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Assistant Instructor (hsin-tao) in a Confucian School (ju-hsüeh) in a District (hsiien).

2065 ńũ-tú-wèi 轄義都尉

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wu): Commandant Bulwark of Righteousness, a counselor on the staff of the Heir Apparent. P26.

2066 ńũ-jén 夫人

(1) Mistress, a courteous reference to anyone's wife; more formally, a prestige title (san-kuan) officially conferred on the mother of the principal wife of an important dignitary, or an even more remote distaff relative; in Sung specifically indicated the wife or mother of a Grand Councilor (ssai-hsüan), in Ming and Ch'ing indicated the wife of a title of nobility (chieh) and of a high official of rank 1 or 2. Also see chün fu-jen, kuo fu-jen. (2) CHOU-MING: Consort, a title of nobility (chieh) granted to women in Chou: the principal wife of a Feudal Lord (chu-hou); from Chou through T'ang a generic term for secondary wives of rulers, ranking immediately after the Queen or Empress (hou, huang-hou); in Ch'i of the S. Dynasties, more specifically, one of the Three Consorts (san fu-jen, q.v.); in Sui and T'ang till shortly after 700, a categorical reference to the Consorts entitled kuei-fei, shu-fei, te-fei, and hsien-fei. qq.v.; in Ming used with or without prefixes for secondary imperial wives, apparently esteemed less than the titles fei and pin. qq.v. RR: femme de premier rang. (3) CH'ING: Dame-consort, title of nobility granted to wives of Beile (pei-lo) and Beile Princes (pei-tzu), and occasionally wives of lesser titles of nobility down to the rank of Supporter-general of the State (fu-kung chiang-chün). BH: princess-consort.

2067 ńũ-jen 婦人

CH'ING: lit., woman or wife: Priestess, 3 assistants to the Petitioner (ssu-chu) in religious ceremonies of native Manchu shamanism, each prefixed with a function-indicator—Priestess for the Sacrifices (ssu-tsu fu-jen), for the Pestling (ssu-tui fu-jen), for the Incense (ssu-hsüan fu-jen); all normally wives of soldiers in palace service. BH: sub-priestesses.

2068 ńũ-jung 副戎

CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Vice General (fu-chiang), rank 2b.

2069 ńũ-kuăn 府官

(1) Collective reference to all officials of any agency or group of agencies called fu, especially Prefectures from T'ang through Ch'ing. (2) N-S DIV (N. Wei, N. Ch')—T'ANG: Officials of the Establishment, a category of personnel in a Princely Establishment (wang-kuo fu), a Marquisate (hou-kuo), or other establishments of nobles, distinguished from other personnel called Officials of the Domain (kuo-kuuan), the first group serving in the noble's personal household, the 2nd group administering the territory allocated as his fief. E.g., the Administrator (chung-shih) of a Princely Establishment was an Official of the Establishment, whereas the Director of the Prince's establishment (wang-kuo ling) was an Official of the Domain. These usages seem to have faded away in T'ang. P69.

2070 ńũ-kung 府公

(1) N-S DIV: unofficial reference to a Commandery Governor (chün-shou, t'ai-shou); also used in direct address to a Prince (wang) by staff members of his Princely Establishment (wang-fu). (2) T'ANG: unofficial reference to a Military Commissioner (chieh-tu shih).

2071 ńũ kung-sheng 副貢生

CH'ING: Tribute Student, Second Class: one of 4 categories of men certified in preliminary examinations by Provincial Education Commissioners (r'i-tu hsüeh-cheng) for at least nominal status as students under the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien) and for participation in Provincial Examinations (hsiung-shih) of the civil service recruitment examination sequence; the status carried no stipend. It was sometimes granted to men who did not pass the Provincial Examination but did well enough to deserve honorable mention; see fu-ch'e, fu-pang. BH: senior licentiate of the second class.

2072 ńũ kung-sheng 附貢生

CH'ING: Tribute Student by Purchase, Third Class, under the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien), a status attainable by men already entitled Supplementary Students (fu-sheng), newly entitling them to compete in Provincial Examinations (hsiung-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. The status was lower than lin kung-sheng and tseng kung-sheng but higher than li kung-sheng.

2073 ńũ-kuo chung-chün 輔國將軍

Bulwark-general of the State. (1) N-S DIV: common honorific designation conferred on chieftains of southwestern aboriginal tribes; see fu-han chung-chün. (2) MING—CH'ING: a title of nobility (chieh) conferred on males directly descended from an Emperor: in Ming, 4th highest of 8 such titles, conferred on grandsons of Commandery Princes (chien-wang) other than heirs in direct line of succession; in Ch'ing, 10th highest of 12 such titles, conferred on non-heir sons of Bulwark Dukes (fu-kuo kung), Lesser Defender Dukes (pu-ju pu-fen chien-kuo kung), Lesser Bulwark Dukes (pu-ju pu-fen fu-kuo kung), and Defender-generals of the State (chen-kuo chiang-chün), and on sons by concubines of Beile (pei-lo), Beile Princes (pei-tzu), and Defender Dukes (chen-kuo kung). BH: noble of imperial lineage of the 10th rank. P64.

2074 ńũ-kuo chung-wèi 輔國中尉

MING: Bulwark-commandant of the State, 7th highest of 8 ranks of imperial nobility (chieh), conferred on 4th-generation grandsons of Commandery Princes (chien-wang) other than heirs in direct line of succession. P64.

2075 ńũ-kuo kung 輔國公

CH'ING: Bulwark Duke, 6th highest of 12 ranks of imperial nobility (chieh), conferred on the eldest sons, i.e., the presumptive heirs, of Defender Dukes (chen-kuo kung). BH: prince of the 6th degree. P64.

2076 ńũ-kuo shang chung-chün 輔國上將軍

CHIN: Bulwark-generalissimo of the State, a rank 3b prestige title (san-kuan) granted to military officers, especially used to rank members of the imperial clan. P64.
2077 **fu-lang** 副郎
MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Vice Director (yuan-wai lang) of a Bureau (ch'ing-li ssu) in a Ministry (pu).

2078 **fu-li** 腹裏
YUAN: Metropolitan Area, a Province-size region surrounding and directly administered from the dynastic capital at modern Peking, incorporating modern Hopei, Shansi, Shantung, and Inner Mongolia; most specifically, the area administered chiefly by the metropolitan Secretariat (chung-shu sheng).

2079 **fu-li yin-li ku-an-kuo** 腹裏印管勾
YUAN: Calendar Clerk for the Metropolitan Area, one. rank 9b, in the Astrological Commission (t'ai-shih yuan). P35.

2080 **fu-ling** 傅令
T'ANG: unofficial reference to the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu).

2081 **fu-ling** 傅令
N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Steward in the household of a Princess (tai-rzu). P69.

2082 **fu-ma** 副馬
Variant form of the fu-ma in fu-ma tu-wei.

2083 **fu-ma t'u-wei** 副馬都尉
Lit., commander of the reserve horses accompanying a chariot or carriage: Commandant-escort. (1) HAN: from the time of Emperor Wu (r. 141–87 B.C.), an honor commonly conferred on imperial in-laws and the sons and grandsons of Dukes (kung); in later Han a regular appointment ranked at 2,000 bushels for a subordinate of the Chamberlain for Attendants (kuang-lu-hsien), with no duties except when in active command of troops in campaigning armies. HB: chief commandant of attendant cavalry. (2) N-S DIV–MING: title conferred on the consorts of Imperial Princesses (kung-chu), in Ch'ing changed to o-ma. SP: officier-surveillant; (fu-ma alone): gendre de l'empereur. (3) T'ANG: title of either a functioning or an honorary military officer, rank Sb2, in the imperial bodyguard forces called the Left and Right Guards (tsoo, yu-wei). RR: officier des chevaux d'escorte.

2084 **fu-mu** 府幕
N-S DIV: Headquarters, quasi-official or unofficial reference to the principal office or quarters of any agency designated an Office (fu); in later times may be encountered as a reference to the headquarters of a Prefecture or Superior Prefecture (both fu).

2085 **fu-mu** 府牧
See under mu.

2086 **fu-mu ku-an** 父母官
Lit., Father-and-mother Officials, i.e., officials who take parental care of the people: throughout history a common generic reference to officials in charge of local units of territorial administration, most particularly District Magistrates (hsien-ling, chih-hsien) but sometimes including even the heads of Prefectures (chou, fu).

2087 **fu-ning k'u** 富寧庫
YUAN: Vault of Imperial Abundance, a unit of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) established in 1290 to manage receipts and disbursements at the Imperial Money Vault (wan-i pao-yuan k'u); headed by a Supervisor (t'i-chu), rank Sb. P7.

2088 **fu-nu** 負弩
CH'IN-HAN: lit., crossbow-bearer: variant designation of a Neighborhood Head (t'ing-chang).

2089 **fu-p'an** 副判
Administrative Assistant. (1) CH'IN: one, rank Sb, general staff assistant to the Governor (yin) of the Superior Prefecture (fu) in which the dynastic capital was located; specially responsible for maintaining discipline in the residential population. (2) YUAN: number and rank not clear, found in the Commands (tsung-kuan fu) and Chief Commands (tu tsung-kuan fu) of Routes (lu). Also see p'an-kuan. P32.

2090 **fu-pang** 副榜
Supplementary List. MING: a rare bulletin published alongside the list of men who had passed a Provincial Examination (hsiang-shih) in the civil service examination sequence and were pronounced Provincial Graduates (chi-jen), announcing the extraordinary conferring of a Metropolitan Graduate (chin-shih) degree on an outstanding passer. (2) CH'ING: an announcement alongside the list of passers at a Provincial Examination, specially listing men who had not done well enough to become Provincial Graduates but were honored with the distinction of being Honorable Failures (fu-ch'e).

2091 **fu-pao lang** 符寶郎
T'ANG–SUNG: lit., court gentleman for tallies and seals: Seals Secretary in the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), rank 6bl in T'ang; 2, 7b, in Sung; in T'ang replaced fu-hsi lang, q.v., from 694 to 705 and again after 713. RR+SP: secrétaire chargé des insignes en deux parties et de sceaux.

2092 **fu-pen k'u** 副本庫
CH'ING: lit., storehouse for copies of documents: Archive of the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko), where the official copies of imperial documents were stored; apparently managed by 4 Manchu and 2 Chinese Grand Secretariat Archivists (nei-ko tien-chi). BH: archives office. P2.

2093 **fu-ping** 府兵
N-S DIV (N. Dyn.–)T'ANG: Garrison Militia, a system of military organization originating with N. Wei settlements of non-Chinese troops, then gradually becoming a general military service in which men were career-long soldiers from the age of 21 to 60, stationed in Garrisons (fu) scattered throughout the country and being rotated in and out of training or tactical units at the dynastic capital and the frontiers. In late Sung and after the earliest T'ang decades, the system had to be supplemented with paid recruits, and it faded away in the 700s. See fu. Cf. wei-so.

2094 **fu-pu shih** 服不氏
CHOU: lit., one who subjugates those that will not submit ('): Animal Tamer, a hereditary post carrying rank as Ordinary Serviceman (hsia-shih) with status in the Ministry of War (hsia-ku-an); responsible for providing wild animals for sacrificial use and furs to be used as royal gifts. CL: dompteur d'animaux féroces.

2095 **fu-sheng** 附生
Supplementary Student. (1) MING–CH'ING: abbreviation of fu hsüeh-sheng. (2) CH'ING: sometimes used as a general reference to all candidates for Provincial Examinations (hsiang-shih) who had been certified in preliminary examinations by Provincial Education Commissioners (fu-tu hsüeh-sheng), or to the better qualified of 2 categories of such candidates, distinguished from Added Students.
2096 fǔ-shíh 付事
CHIN: Clerk found in various offices of the central government; probably unranked. P5, etc.

2097 fǔ-shíh 府史
SUI-SUNG: Office Scribe, a minor official or subofficial functionary found in many agencies such as the Nine Courts (chü ssu) and the Five Directorates (wu chien). SP: scribe. P5, etc.

2098 fǔ-shíh 父師
Lit.: father-mentor: Grand Master, a term of direct address for aged degree-holders or retired officials of some repute; more prestigious than shao-shih, q.v.

2099 fǔ-shíh 覆試
CH'ING: Confirmation Test, a certification examination given to all Provincial Graduates (chü-jen) who appeared in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. BH: test examination.

2100 fǔ-shíh àn 副使按
SUNG: Section for Vice Commissioners, a unit in the Military Appointments Process (yu-hsüan) in the Ministry of Peonnel (li-pu), headed by a Director (lang-chung), rank 6a. SP: service de commissaire-adjoint.

2101 fǔ-shíh chèng 副使正

2102 fǔ-shíh sùi 覆實司
CHIN-YÜAN: Verification Office for checking the measurements of materials acquired for construction: a unit in the Ministry of Works (kung-pu); in China headed by a Clerk (kuan-kou); in some fashion supervised (use shou-t'ing). RR: sous-chef.

2103 fǔ-t'ái 撫臺
MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a hsüen-fu (Grand Coordinator in Ming, Provincial Governor in Ch'ing).

2104 fǔ-táо ch'êng 撫道丞
HAN: Aide for the Palace Walkways, a eunuch subordinate in the Later Han Administrative Office of the Empress (chung-kung shu); in some fashion supervised (use of?) the enclosed, elevated passageways that connected palace buildings in the establishment of the Empress. BH: assistant for the covered elevated passageways.

2105 fǔ-ts'ao 賑曹
N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Tax Collector, one serving with a Ford Guardian (chin-chu) at each approach to Nanking, the dynastic capital. P62.

2106 fǔ-tù 副都
(1) SUNG-MING: common abbreviated reference to a fu tu chih-hui shih (Vice Commander-in-chief, Military Vice Commissioner, Regional Vice Commissioner); see chih-hui shih. (2) CHIN: also apparently stood alone as a title, Assistant Commander; see ping-ma.

2107 fǔ-tù-t'áng 副都統
CH'ING: Vice Commander-in-chief of a Banner (ch'i) military organization, rank 2a; sometimes supervisor of all Banner garrisons in a Province (sheng) in lieu of a Manchu general (chiang-chun). BH: deputy lieutenant-general.

2108 fǔ tù yù-shíh 副都御史
MING-CH'ING: Vice Censor-in-chief, one each Left and Right comprising the 2nd echelon of executive officials of the Censorate (tu ch'a-yüan), rank 3a; in Ch'ing one was Manchu, one Chinese. BH: vice-president of the censorate. P18.

2109 fǔ-tuān 副端
T'ANG: lit., Vice Rectifier: quasi-official reference to a Palace Censor (tien-chung shih yü-shih) who was performing the supervisory functions of an Attendant Censor (shih yü-shih) in the Headquarters Bureau (t'ai-yüan) of the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai), or to the Attendant Censor assigned to review judicial decisions reported from the western half of the empire. RR: sous-chef. P18.

2110 fǔ-tuān 府端
N-S DIV: Headquarters, quasi-official or unofficial reference to the principal office or quarters of any agency designated an Office (fu); in later times may be encountered as a reference to the headquarters of a Prefecture or Superior Prefecture (both fu).

2111 fǔ-t'üng ch'ien-chien 阜通鎭監
CHIN: lit., directorate of circulation-in-abundance coins (?); Directorate of Money Circulation, created in 1180 with a Director (chien), rank 5a, by renaming the 2-year-old Tai-chou Directorate of Coinage (tai-chou ch'ien-chien) in modern Shanxi, possibly because in addition to producing coins it began printing and circulating paper money (?); supervised from 1182 by a Controller of Coinage (t'ai-chu ch'ien-chien) detached on special duty assignment from his regular post as Participant in Determining Governmental Matters (ts'än-chih cheng-shih) in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu shu) at the core of the central government, rank 2b, a virtual Grand Councilor (tsai-hsiang) of great influence and authority. The assignment of such a dignitary suggests that the Tai-chou monetary establishment required very special attention. See li-yung ch'ien-chien. P16.

2112 fǔ-tzǔ chūn 父子軍
T'ANG: lit., the father-to-son army: Hereditary Army, unofficial reference to the Imperial Army of Original Followers (yüan-t'sung chin-chün, q.v.). RR: armée héréditaire.

2113 fǔ-wéi 傳尉 or 府尉
YUAN: Mentor-commandant, one of 3 dignitaries on the household staff of every Prince (wang), ranking below the Princeley Mentor (wang-fu) and above the Commanders (ssu-ma); the first form of the title was used only on the staffs of the 3 most esteemed Princes. P69.

2114 fǔ-wén kó 數文閣
SUNG: Hall for the Diffusion of Literature, an addition to the Hanlin Academy (han-lin hsüeh-shih yüan) in 1140, staffed with Academicians (hsüeh-shih), rank 3a; Auxiliary Academicians (chih hsüeh-shih), rank 3b; and Academicians-in-waiting (tai-chih), rank 4b. SP: pavillon Fou-wen.

2115 fǔ-yéh 副爺
MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Squad Commander (pa-tsung).

2116 fǔ-yìn 附尹
See under yin.

2117 fǔ-yü chün-mâ 撫諭軍馬
SUNG: Military Commissioner, one of many comparable titles for central government officials delegated to bring order to troubled areas, particularly in this case to restore or
improve discipline and morale among troops; usually prefixed with a geographic name, e.g., liang-huai fu-yü chün-ma (Military Commissioner for Huai-tung and Huai-hsi). SP: commissaire chargé de consoler ou de réconforter les armées.

2118 fū-yü shih 福諭使
SUNG: Pacification Commissioner, a central government official delegated to bring order to a troubled area; usually prefixed with a geographic name defining his territorial jurisdiction. SP: commissaire chargé de consoler et de réconforter le peuple.

2119 fū-yü ssū 福諭司
SUNG: Pacification Office subordinate to a Prefecture (chou), staffed with or headed by regular prefectural officials with special assignments as Pacification Officials (fu-yü kuan), responsible for maintaining social order and discipline. SP: bureau chargé de consoler le peuple.

2120 fū-yüān 府元
CHIN: Graduate with Highest Honors, designation awarded the highest-ranking passer of a civil service recruitment examination at the Route (lu) level; comparable to chieh-yüān of other periods.

2121 fū-yüān 撫院
MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Ming Grand Coordinator or a Ch'ing Provincial Governor (both hsün-fu), combining the fu of hsün-fu with the yüan of tu ch'ü-yüan (Censorate), in which such provincial dignitaries commonly held nominal regular or concurrent appointments.

2122 fū-yüān fā-chih kuan 府院法直官
See under fā-chih kuan.

2123 fū-yüān k'u 資源庫
YUAN: see wan-i fū-yüān k'u (Imperial Silk Vault).

2124 fū-yüē ssū 斧輪司
CH'ING: Halberd Office, one of 2 units constituting the Forward Subsection (ch'ien-so) of the Imperial Procession Guard (luan-i wei), headed by a Director (chang-yin yün-hui shih), rank 4a. BH: halberd section.

2125 hā-la-lū wăn-hu fū 哈喇魯萬戶府
YUAN: Karluk (Qarluk) Brigade, a unit of the Palace Guards (su-wei) under the control of the Chief Military Command (ta-tu-fu), headed by an Overseer (ta-tu-hua-chi'ih) and a Brigade Commander (wan-hu).

2126 hā-fāng taō 海防道
MING-CH'ING: Coastal Defense Circuit, the equivalent in coastal areas of Military Defense Circuits (ping-pēi taō); supervisory jurisdictions of Vice Commissioners (fu-shih) and Assistant Commissioners (ch'ien-shih) detached from Provincial Surveillance Commissions (t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu) and commonly called Circuit Intendants (tao-tai); place-name prefixes suggest the geographical extent of each Circuit. In 1753 all Circuit Intendants, while remaining intermediaries between provincial and prefectural (fu) administrations, were dissociated from their original Commissions and transformed into autonomous regular appointments, rank 4a.

2127 hāi-jén 食人
CHOU: Spiceman, a eunuch chef attached to the Ministry of State (tien-kuan) for the preparation of relishes, minced meats, and other condiments for the royal table and for important state sacrifices. CL: employé aux hachis ou aux pâtes.

2128 hái-tao hsün-fāng ch'i'en-hù sò 海道巡防千戶所
YUAN: Sea Transport Defense Battalion, 5 based along China's southeast coast to protect government grain being shipped northward by sea, from piracy, each headed by an Overseer (ta-lu-hua-ch'i'h) and a Battalion Commander (ch'i'en-hù), both rank 5a; subordinate to the Sea Transport Brigade (hai-tao liang-yün wan-hu fu). P60.

2129 hái-tao hsün-fāng kūan 海道巡防官
YUAN: Coastal Defense Commander, 2 appointed in 1345 under the Chief Grain Transport Commission for the Metropolitan Area (ching-ch'i tu t'sao-yün ssu) to organize troops and sailors to protect government shipping on the Grand Canal from banditry; assisted by 2 Vice Commanders (hsiang-fu kuan). P60.

2130 hái-tao liang-yün wăn-hù fū 海道糧運萬戶府
YUAN: Sea Transport Brigade, from 1283 responsible for transporting tax grain by sea from the Yangtze delta and the southeast coast to the area of modern Peking, the dynastic capital; directed by an Overseer (ta-lu-hua-ch'i'h) and a Brigade Commander (wan-hu), both rank 3a; supervised 5 Sea Transport Battalions (hai-tao liang-yün ch'i'en-hù so). P60.

2131 hái-tźu 海子
CH'ING: lit., little sea; unofficial reference to the Southern Park (nan-yün) maintained by the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu).

2132 han 漢
From Han times on, used to refer to China or Chinese; under alien dynasties, used as a prefix to titles reserved for Chinese appointees. N.B.: in Yuan times, the term han-jen (nominally meaning a Chinese or the Chinese people) officially designated those residents of North China including Jurchen and Khitan as well as Chinese who prior to the Mongol conquest had been subjects of the Jurchen Chin dynasty, whereas nan-jen (Southerner) officially designated the wholly Chinese population of South China that had been governed by the S. Sung state.

2133 hàn-chäng 軍長
Common unofficial abbreviated reference to any executive head of the Hanlin Academy (han-lín yün), usually Academician Recipient of Edicts (hsüeh-shih ch'eng-chih) or simply Academician (hsüeh-shih).

2134 hán-chün 漢軍
(1) YUAN: Chinese Army, a collective reference to those members of the military organization who prior to the Mongol conquest had been residents of North China, governed by the Chin dynasty. (2) CH'ING: Chinese Banners, an abbreviation of the term han-chün pa ch'i.

2135 hán-chün pă ch'i 漢軍八旗
CH'ING: lit., the Chinese army of 8 banners: Eight Chinese Banners, one of 3 groups in the Banner system of military organization (see ch'i, pa ch'i). Cf. man-chou pa ch'i, meng-ku pa ch'i.

2136 hán-chün t'āng 漢軍堂
CH'ING: Chinese Soldiers Office, a unit in the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu) for dealing with cases involving Chinese soldiers; staffed with one Judge (ping-shih), rank 7a; abolished in 1699. P22.
2137  hàn èrh-pàn 漢二班
CH'ING: Second Chinese Duty Group, one of 4 groups of Secretaries in the Council of State (ch'in-chi chang-ch'ing). Also see hàn t'ou-pan, man t'ou-pan, man erh-pan.

2138  hàn-jén 漢人 or hàn-kuan 漢官
N-S DIV: lit., a cold or impoverished man or official; Humble Man, Humble Official. The term was used in connection with the Nine Ranks (ch'u p'in) system of categorizing potential appointees to government office on the basis of their genealogical distinction or lack of it; it refers to men considered suitable only to serve as subofficial functionaries or in very low-ranking posts, to officials (kuan) of such status, and to the offices (also kuan) allocated to them. Humble may have been used as a synonym of Impure (cho), but it appears probably to have denoted a category below Impure. Whether or not this han was used disparagingly in lieu of the homophonous name of the Han dynasty is not clear. See under chung-cheng.

2139  hàn-jén sā 漢人司
CHIN: Chinese Assistant, 3, rank not clear, serving as administrative aides to the Vice Directors (yuan-wai) of Sections (ts'ao) in the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu). P6.

2140  hàn-kūng 函工
N-S DIV (Chou): Armorer in the Ministry of Works (tung-kuan), number not specified, with rank as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih; =7a). P14.

2141  hàn-lín 翰林
Lit., a grove or forest of brush-points, suggesting a group of litterateurs: from the 700s on, occurs as a prefix to numerous titles of literary and editorial workers and even other specialists such as physicians, most commonly but not solely members of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan); normally rendered simply Hanlin. Also see pei-men. P23.

2142  hàn-lín hsüeh-shih 翰林學士
T'ANG–CH'ING: Hanlin Academician, a member of the T'ang–Sung Institute of Academicians (hsüeh-shih yuan) and head of the Ming–Ch'ing Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan). The title originated in the reign of T'ang Hsüansung (r. 712–756) as a duty assignment (drafting, editing, compiling, etc.) for officials holding substantive posts elsewhere in the central government. In Sung became a substantive post, rank 3a; 3a in Ch'in; 3a then 2b, after 1318 2a in Yüan; 3a then 3b, but generally 5a in Ming; 2a in Ch'ing; in Ch'ing one Chinese and Manchu appointee. Also see shih-chiiang hsüeh-shih, shih-tu hsüeh-shih. RR: SP: lettré. P23.

2143  hàn-lín hsüeh-shih ch'êng-chih 翰林學士承旨
T'ANG–YUAN: Hanlin Academician Recipient of Edicts, from the 800s normally one or more senior members of the group of Hanlin Academicians (han-lin hsüeh-shih) in the T'ang–Sung Institute of Academicians (hsüeh-shih yuan) and the Yuan Hanlin and Historiography Academy (han-lin kuo-shih yuan), who apparently organized and supervised the work of the academy. Also see ch'êng-chih. P23.

2144  hàn-lín hsüeh-shih yuan 翰林學士院
T'ANG–CH'ING: Hanlin Academy, a common variant designation of the Institute of Academicians (hsüeh-shih yuan) in T'ang and Sung, and of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan) in Yuan, Ming, and Ch'ing. P23.

2145  hàn-lín i-kuan yuan 翰林醫官院
5 DYN–CHIN: Medical Institute, staffed with professional physicians with greatly varying titles, in Sung headed by a Commissioner (shih); provided medical service for the imperial household. Comparable to the earlier Imperial Medical Office (t'ai-i yuan); apparently unrelated to the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan) or the Imperial Medical Service (t'ai-i chu), a unit in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang yuan), but may have merged with the latter by the end of Sung. SP: cour de médecine. P36.

2146  hàn-lín kung-feng 翰林供奉
T'ANG: Academician in Attendance, literary and editorial aides to the Emperor; initiated c. 712 jointly with Academicians Awaiting Orders (han-lin tai-chao) as new titles replacing Academicians of the North Gate (pe-men hsüeh-shih); c. 738 both new titles consolidated into the single title Hanlin Academician (han-lin hsüeh-shih); appointees assigned to the Institute of Academicians (hsüeh-shih yuan) but apparently worked in a separate office unofficially called the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan). Not a substantive post, but a duty assignment (ch'ai-ch'ien) for officials holding substantive posts elsewhere in the central government. Also see kung-feng hsüeh-shih, kung-feng kuan. RR: académicien à la disposition de l'empereur. P23.

2147  hàn-lín kuò-shih yuan 翰林國史院
YUAN: Hanlin and Historiography Academy, abbreviation of han-lin hsüeh-shih yuan chien (concurrently kuo-shih yuan): designation for what in other periods was simply called the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan). Sometimes found in the further variant han-lin kuo-shih chi-hsien yuan (Hanlin, Historiography, and Scholarly Worthies Academy; see chi-hsien yuan). P23.

2148  hàn-lín shih-shū 翰林侍書
SUNG: Court Calligrapher, a professional specialist (?) in the Court of Imperial Calligraphy (han-lin yü-shu yuan); no apparent relationship with the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan). SP: lettré-calligraphe.

2149  hàn-lín sū 翰林司
SUNG: Office of Fruits and Tea, a unit under the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu); no relationship with the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan).

2150  hàn-lín tài-chao 翰林侍詔
T'ANG–MING: Academician Awaiting Orders, a duty assignment in the T'ang Institute of Academicians (hsüeh-shih yuan) for officials of literary talent holding substantive posts elsewhere in the central government (see han-lin kung-feng); from Sung on, a substantive post in the Institute of Academicians, i.e., the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan); rank 9b in Ming. See tai-chao. RR: académicien attendant les ordres de l'empereur. P23.

2151  hàn-lín tài-chih 翰林侍制
CHIN–MING: Academician Awaiting Instructions, literary and editorial aides to the Emperor, members of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan), rank 5a or 5b; discontinued in 1381. P23.

2152  hàn-lín t'ü-huá yuan 翰林圖畫院
SUNG: Imperial Painting Academy, apparently an alternate reference to the Painter Service (t'u-hua chu); in the Artsins Institute (han-lin yuan) of the Palace Domestic Service (net-shih sheng), but suggesting the inclusion of regular officials on special duty assignments as well as professional specialists. See under hua-yuan.

2153  hàn-lín yù-shū yuan 翰林御書院
SUNG: Imperial Academy of Calligraphy, organizational
status, staff, and functions not clear, but apparently not connected with the Imperial Library (yü-shu ch'ü) or the Institute of Academicians (hsüeh-shih yüan); likely a variant reference to the Calligrapher Service (shu-i-chü) in the Artisans Institute (han-lin yüan) of the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng).

2154 han-lin yüan 翰林院
(1) T'ANG-Ch'ING: Hanlin Academy, a loosely organized group of litterateurs who did drafting and editing work in the preparation of the more ceremonious imperial pronouncements and the compilation of imperially sponsored historical and other works, principally designated Hanlin Academicians. (han-lin hsüeh-shih). Originated c. 738 as the office of AcademiciansAwaiting Orders (han-lin tai-chao), who were soon retitled Hanlin Academicians and in the 800s gained governmental importance as palace counselors of Emperors, under leadership of a Hanlin Academician Recipient of Edicts (han-lin hsüeh-shih ch'êng-chih). In its early history, its staff held substantive posts elsewhere in the central government, and the Academy had no substantive status. In Yuan it had status as a regular central government agency titled the Hanlin and Historiography Academy (han-lin kuo-shih yüan), headed by 6 Hanlin Academicians Recipients of Edicts, rank 1b. In Ming headed by a Chancellor (hsüeh-shih), 3a then 3b, but generally 5a; was especially important as the career ladder by which men gained entry into the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko). In Ch'ing headed by 2 Academicians in Charge (han-lin chang-yüan hsüeh-shih), one Chinese and one Manchu, both 2b. RR: académie. BH: national academy. P23. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: common variant reference to the Institute of Academicians (hsüeh-shih yüan). SP: bureau de la forêt des princes. (3) SUNG: Artisans Institute, a unit in the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng), staffed with astronomers, calligraphers, painters, and physicians who were mostly professional specialists, not members of the regular officialdom.

2155 han luân-i shih 漢範興使
CH'ING: Chinese Commissioner of the Imperial Procession Guard, one, rank 2a, paired with a Manchu Commissioner (luân-i shih) as 2nd in command under a Grand Minister in Charge of the Guard (chang wei-shih ta-ch'en). See luân-i wei.

2156 han-pên fang 漢本房

2157 han-p'iao ch'ien-ch'ü 漢票寫處

2158 han-shih 函使
Correspondence Clerk, one of many kinds of subofficial functionaries found in many periods of history.

2159 han shih-wêi 漢侍衛
CH'ING: Chinese Imperial Guardsman, one of several categories of Imperial Guardsmen (shih-wêi), who served as the Emperor's bodyguard. BH: Chinese corps of the imperial bodyguards.

2160 han-tang fang 漢榷房
CH'ING: Chinese Archive in the Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yüan), a translation and archival agency. See man-tang fang. BH: translation office.

2161 han-t'ou-pân 漢頭班
CH'ING: First Chinese Duty Group, one of 4 groups of Secretaries in the Council of State (chün-chi chang-ching). Also see han erh-pân, man t'ou-pân, man erh-pân.

2162 han-yüan 翰苑
T'ANG-Ch'ING: lit., garden of writing brushes; unofficial reference to the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan), comparable agencies such as the Sung dynasty Institute of Academicians (hsüeh-shih yüan) and the Yuan dynasty Hanlin and Historiography Academy (han-lin kuo-shih yüan), or their personnel. P23.

2163 hâng-shôu 行首
SUNG: Column Leader, subofficial functionaries serving as ushers in the Visitors Bureau (ko-sheng) of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), or as heads of small squads in various military units. SP: chef de troupe.

2164 hào-châi 扶粱
CHIN-YUAN: Construction Foreman, unranked, one in the Chin Southern Capital Construction Supervisorate (nan-ching t'i-chü chîng-chêng so); 16 in the Yuan Directorate of Waterways (tu-shui chien), others in the Ta-tu (i.e., Pe-kung) Regency (liu-shou suu). P15, 49.

2165 hêng 衡
See ch'üan-heng, lin-heng, yü-heng.

2166 hêng-hang shih 衡行使
SUNG: Commissioner of the Crosswise Ranks, honorific designation of the man in charge of the highest-ranking military officers in court audience, assisted by a Vice Commissioner (fu-shih) in charge of the lowest-ranking officers.

2167 hêng-kuân 衡官
HAN: Weighmaster, apparently several on duty in the Imperial Forest Park (shang-lin yüan) outside the capital city, presumably responsible for checking on hunting catches; headed by a Director (chang) subordinate to the Commandant of the Imperial Gardens (shu-i-heng tu-wei). HB (chang): chief of the office of the forest.

2168 hêng-tsâi 衡宰
HAN: lit., steward of the scales; unofficial reference to the Counselor-in-chief (chêng-hsiang).

2169 hô-chi chú 和劑局
SUNG: Pharmacy Service, a unit in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu suu). SP: bureau pharmaceutique.

2170 hô-chih 呼止
Lit., to call to a halt: Shouter of Warnings, in Sung and no doubt other periods as well, one of many types of men authorized to form the retinue of an official in travel status; see under tao-t'säng.

2171 hô-ch'ü shû 河渠署

2172 hô-chüan 禾綱
Meaning and derivation not clear, but from the era of N-S Division on, an unofficial reference to the Emperor.
2173 **hó-fáng shìh 合方氏**

CHOU: Region Unifier, 8 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsiia-kuan) in charge of maintaining roads, monitoring trade, and overseeing visitors from afar. CL: agents d'union des regions.

2174 **hó-fáng t‘i-ch‘ü ssu 河防提舉司**

YÜAN: Supervisor of River Defense, each headed by a Supervisor (t‘i-ch‘ü), rank 5b, established in 1351 under each Branch Directorate of Waterways (hsing tu-shui chien), to maintain security supervision along the Grand Canal and other important waterways. P59.

2175 **hó feng-ssü 合奉祀**

MING: Joint Sacrificer, 8 constituting a Sacrificial Office (t‘u-ch‘i shu), several of which were subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t‘ai-ch‘ang ssu) at Nanking. P49.

2176 **hó-hsi fang 河西房**

SUNG: Northwestern Defense Section in the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuan): one of 12 Sections created in the reign of Shen-tsung (1067–1085) to manage administrative affairs of military garrisons throughout the country, in geographic clusters, or to supervise specified military functions on a country-wide scale. This Section supervised the northwestern frontier, the core of which was Shan-hsi Circuit (lu), modern Shensi. Headed by 3 to 5 Vice Recipients of Edicts (fu ch‘eng-ch‘ih), rank 8b. Apparently discontinued early in S. Sung. See shih-erh fang (Twelve Sections). SP: chambre de défense de la frontière occidentale.

2177 **hó-jü 合入**

SUNG: Expectant, a prefix indicating that one is qualified and certified to take up duty in the post named.

2178 **hó-k‘t‘u chh‘i-chh‘ang 合口脂匠**

TANG: lit., maker of lard suitable for eating or, possibly, maker of lip ointments: Medication Maker, 2, probably professional specialists, on the staffs of the Medicines Service (feng-i ch‘h‘i) of the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng). RR: ouvrier fabricant de graisse pour les lèvres. P38.

2179 **hó-k‘t‘ao 河庫道**

CH‘ING: Grand Canal Storehouse Circuit, in charge of paying laborers on the southern section of the Grand Canal, under the Director-general of the Grand Canal (ho-tao tsung-tu) based in Kiangsu; also an abbreviated reference to the Circuit Intendant (tao-t‘ai) in charge. P59.

2180 **hó-fū 河府**

See mo-li (Northeastern War Prisoners).

2181 **hó-piao 河標**

CH‘ING: lit., the river flag: Waterways Command, a general reference to the administrative structure and personnel subordinate to a Director-general of the Grand Canal (ho-tao tsung-tu); often occurs as prefix to a title, e.g., ho-piao chung-chün fu-chiang (Vice General serving as Adjudant of the Waterways Command; see chung-ch‘ün); also occurs as an indirect reference to a Director-general of the Grand Canal. See piao.

2182 **hó-p‘sō 河泊所**

MING-CH‘ING: Fishing Tax Office, headed by one or 2 Commissioners-in-chief (ta-shih), unranked; established in 1382 in all localities where fishing was of commercial importance, to collect taxes on the catch; in early Ming numbered more than 250, but in Ch‘ing lost importance except in Kwangtung Province. BH: river police inspector. P54.

2183 **hó-shéng shū 和聲音**

CH‘ING: Music Office, headed by 2 Directors (cheng), one each Chinese and Manchu; one of 2 agencies constituting the Music Ministry (yueh-pu); established in 1729 to replace the traditional chiao-fang ssu, q.v. Also see shen-ye shu. P10.

2184 **hó-shih ch‘in-wáng 和碩親王**

CH‘ING: full designation of Imperial Prince (ch‘in-wang); ho-shih is the transliteration of a Manchu word meaning fief or appanage, hence suggesting a Prince with territorial claims. BH: prince of the blood of the first degree.

2185 **hó-shih kó-kó 和碩格格**


2186 **hó-shih kung-chǔ 和碩公主**

CH‘ING: Imperial Princess, specifying one born by a secondary wife or concubine rather than by the Empress.

2187 **hó-shih ó-fú 和碩額驸**

CH‘ING: Consort of the Imperial Princess (i.e., of a ho-shih kung-ch‘u), 2nd-ranking male consort in the nobility (ch‘iah). BH: husband of an imperial princess.

2188 **hó-shih p‘ei-lo 和碩貝勒**

CH‘ING: lit., fief-holding imperial kinsman: Enfeoffed Beile, a title of nobility (chüeh) awarded by the founder of the Manchu imperial line, Nurhachi, to his brothers, sons, and nephews, 8 of whom constituted the top-echelon advisory group serving Nurhachi until his death in 1626; soon thereafter transformed into a more formal Deliberative Council (i-cheng ch‘u). See p‘ei-lo. P64.

2189 **hó-t‘ái 河塞 or 河台**

CH‘ING: unofficial reference to a Director-general of the Grand Canal (ho-tao tsung-tu).

2190 **hó-tōo 呼導**

Shouting Guide: in Sung and no doubt other periods as well, one of many types of men authorized to form the retinue of an official in travel status; see under tao-ts‘ung.

2191 **hó-tōo 河道**

MING-CH‘ING: (1) Waterways Circuit, a branch office of a Provincial Administration Commission (ch‘ing-hsüan pu-ch‘eng shih ssu) or Provincial Surveillance Commission (t‘i-hsing an-ch‘a shih ssu) in charge of river maintenance, irrigation, etc.; commonly also an abbreviated reference to the Circuit Intendant (tao-t‘ai) in charge; normally prefixed with a geographic name suggesting the jurisdiction of the Circuit. BH: river tao-tai. P59. (2) Unofficial reference to a Director-general of the Grand Canal (ho-tao tsung-tu) or his establishment.

2192 **hó-tōo t‘i-ch‘ū ssu 河道提舉司**

YÜAN: Waterways Supervisorate, variable number, established with place-name prefixes in appropriate areas to direct the maintenance of waterways, irrigation systems, etc., under supervision of the Directorates of Waterways (tu-shui ch‘ien) or one of its branches; each headed by a Supervisor (t‘i-ch‘ü), rank 8b. Sometimes known as ho-fang t‘i-ch‘ü ssu (Supervisorate of River Defense). P15, 59.

2193 **hó-tōo ts‘ung-tu 河道總督**

Director-general of the Grand Canal. (1) MING: variant reference to the ts‘ao-yünn tsung-tu (Director-general of Grain Transport). (2) CH‘ING: number variable but commonly 3—one stationed at Huai-an and called Chiang-nan ho-tao tsung-tu or nan-ho, one stationed at Chi-ning and called
Shantung and Honan ho-tao tsung-tu or tung-ho, and one stationed at Ku-an and called Chihli ho-tao tsung-tu or pei-ho. Separate from the grain transport hierarchy (see ts'ao-yüan tsung-tu), they controlled maintenance and operation of the Grand Canal and shipping on relevant sections of the Yellow River. They usually held nominal posts as Ministers of Works and concurrent Censors-in-chief (kung-pu shang-shu chien tu yü-shih). BH: director-general of the conservation of the Yellow River and the Grand Canal. P59.

2194 hó-té 和德
N-S DIV (N. Ch'ü): Lady of Harmonious Virtue, designation of one of 27 Hereditary Consorts (shih-fu), rank = 3b.

2195 hó-tí ch'ang 和圃場
SUNG: lit., place for harmonious purchases: Grain Regulation Depot, a local agency that purchased grain from the populace at a fixed low price to fulfill state needs, primarily military; subordinate to the Court of the Imperial Office (ho-p'o so).

2196 hó-tí shih 河隄使 or hó-tí yeh-chê 謂者
HAN–SUNG: River Conservancy Commissioner, supervisor of dike repairs, fishing practices, etc. Established in Former Han (shih) to coordinate and supervise various water-control (tu-shui) officials, in Later Han (yeh-che) superseded others; throughout Han, a duty assignment rather than a substantive post. See hu tu-shui shih. From the era of N-S Division through T'ang (primarily yeh-che, but both shih and yeh-che in T'ang), a substantive post in the Directorate of Waterways (tu-shui t'ai, tu-shui chien), rank 8a2 in T'ang; numbered as many as 60 in Sui. In Sung (shih or p'an-kuan) an added responsibility of senior functionaries in Prefectures (chou) around the dynasty capital, Kaifeng. RR (zhishih): commissaire chargé des digues des fleuves; (yeh-che): visiteur des digues des fleuves. SP: commissaire des chaussées; (p'an-kuan): assistant des chaussées. P14, 59.

2197 hó-t'íng 河聽
MING–CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Fishing Tax Office (ho-p'o so).

2198 hó-t'íng 鶴聽
Lit., crane pavilion: from T'ang on, an unofficial reference to the Bureau of Evaluations (k'ao-kung ssu) in the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu), apparently because in T'ang times the office wall of the Bureau had a crane painted on it by a well-known artist.

2199 hó-t'o 河督
MING–CH'ING: abbreviation of ho-tao tsung-tu (Director-general of the Grand Canal).

2200 hó-t'úng 合同
Lit., to match: one of several terms used for registered document, a form of paper used by officials for correspondence with the issuing agency, where the authenticity of the correspondence could be verified by matching the paper with a retained stub-book sheet, at the overlaid margins of which a seal had been impressed before the paper was issued. Sometimes called a tally. See k'an-ho.

2201 hó-t'úng p'ínghú-yú ssù 合同憑由司
SUNG: Certificate Validation Office, a unit in the Palace Eunuch Service (ju-net nei-shih sheng) that prepared certificates needed by the appropriate authorities to issue commodities for palace use. SP: bureau de délivrance des certificats des choses demandées par le palais.

2202 hó-wú tào 河務道
CH'ING: River Maintenance Circuit, also a reference to the Circuit Intendant (tiao-t'ai) in charge, rank 4a; used with place-name prefixes. See tao, tao-t'ai.

2203 hó-yíng t'sán-chiàng 濟陰參將
CH'ING: Assistant Brigade Commander, highest-ranking military subordinate to a Director-general of the Grand Canal (ho-tao tsung-tu). See t'san-chiang.

2204 hó-yúng chien 和用監

2205 hóu 后
(1) CHOU: Marquis, a title of nobility (chüeh) used by some regional lords and commonly granted to sons of Kings (wang). See chu-hou (Feudal Lords). (2) HAN–CH'ING: Marquis, a title of nobility, usually next in prestige only after Prince (wang) and Duke (kung), sometimes hereditary, sometimes conferred for special merit; usually prefixed with a geographic name designating the noble's real or hypothetical fief. Occurs with a variety of qualifying prefixes: e.g., k'ai-kuo hou, hsien-hou, hsiang-hou, t'ing-hou, lieh-hou, qq v. P64, 65. (3) HAN: Commandant, a military title with many uses, commonly with rank of 600 bushels; less prestigious than hsiao-wei (also Commandant) and ssu-ma (Commander) but more prestigious than ch'ien-hu (Battalion Commander). HB: captain.

2206 hóu 后
(1) CHOU: Queen, principal wife of the King (wang). (2) CH'ING–CH'ING: Empress: throughout imperial history the most simple designation of an Emperor's principal wife, commonly prefixed with her maiden surname. See huang-hou, huang tai-hou, tai-huang tai-hou.

2207 hóu-ch'i 舊氣
HAN: Observer of Air Currents, a duty assignment for 12 Expectant Officials (tai-chao) in the Imperial Observatory (ling-t'ai). HB: watcher of the others. P35.

2208 hóu ch'ung-tù 鄕律
HAN: Observer of the Bell-like Pitchpipes, a duty assignment for 7 Expectant Officials (tai-chao) in the Imperial Observatory (ling-t'ai). HB: watcher of the Chung pitch pipes. P35.

2209 hóu-fei ssù hsing 后妃四星
T'ANG: The Empress and the Four Chief Consorts, collective reference to the ranking palace ladies, including the consorts kuei-fei, hui-fei, li-fei, and hua-fei, qq v.

2210 hóu-féng 廉風
HAN: Observer of Winds, a duty assignment for 3 Expectant Officials (tai-chao) in the Imperial Observatory (ling-t'ai). HB: watcher of the wind. P35.

2211 hóu-háng 後行
(1) T'ANG–SUNG: Rear Echelon of Ministries (pu) in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), specifically designating the Ministries of Rites (li-pu) and of Works (kung-pu), which were less prestigious than both the Front Echelon (chi'en-hang) comprising the Ministries of Personnel (li-pu) and of War (peng-pu) and the Middle Echelon (chung-hang) comprising the Ministries of Revenue (hu-ru) and of Justice (hsing-ru). P38. (2) SUNG: Junior Clerk (?), an uncommon title coupled with Senior Clerk (? ch'ien-hang), apparently subofficial functionaries; found in the Court of Palace Attendants (hsüan-hui yüan), the Accounting Office (shen-chi ssu) of the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu), etc. SP: employé de rang arrière.
2212 hou-hsing 候星

2213 hou-hsüan 候選
T'ANG-CH'ING: Expectant Appointee, designation of a qualified man awaiting appointment or reappointment by the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu). BH: candidate.

2214 hou-hu tâ-ch'ên 後扈大臣
CH'ING: Grand Minister of the Rear Watch, duty assignment in rotation for Grand Ministers of the Imperial Household Department Concurrently Controlling the Imperial Guardians (ling shih-wei nei ta-ch'ên) to serve on active bodyguard duty. BH: chamberlain of the rear-guard.

2215 hou-jên 候人
CHOU: lit., a watcher, or one who waits for people: Scout, 6 ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih) and 6 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) responsible for checking on road conditions and watching for travelers. CL: attendants, vedettes.

2216 hou-jih 候日
HAN: Observer of the Sun, a duty assignment for 2 Expectant Officials (tai-chao) in the Imperial Observatory (ling-tai). HB: watcher of the sun. P35.

2217 hou kuêi-yíng 候晷影
HAN: Observer of the Sundial, a duty assignment for 3 Expectant Officials (tai-chao) in the Imperial Observatory (ling-tai). HB: watcher of the sun’s shadow. P35.

2218 hou-kuo 侯國
Marquisate: throughout history, the domain of a Marquis (hou) on whom a fief (real or nominal) had been conferred. HB: marquisate.

2219 hou-miao 后廟
Temple of the ... Empress, common designation throughout history for buildings in which the spirits of Empresses were honored or worshipped by their descendants; each controlled by a civil service Temple Director (shih-chang), with the aid of Court Gentlemen for Fasting (ch'ai-lang), Temple Attendants (miao chih-kuan), etc. The term is commonly prefixed with the posthumous designation of the Empress to whom the temple was dedicated. P28.

2220 hou-pu 候補
CH'ING: Expectant Appointee, designation of qualified men for whom there were no vacant posts but who were assigned by the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) to appropriate central government or provincial agencies to occupy the first appropriate vacancy. See hou-hsüan.

2221 hou-pu láng 候郞 or hou-pu lì 吏
N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei, Chin): Astronomical Observer, as many as 15 on the staff of the Grand Astrologer (t'ai-shih ling). P35.

2222 hou-pu pân 候補班
CH'ING: Corps of Expectant Appointees, collective reference to all Expectant Appointees (hou-pu) on duty in an agency, where they might be given miscellaneous tasks pending substantive appointments to posts as they became vacant.

2223 hou-shé 喉舌
Lit., throat and tongue, the speaking organs; hence Spokesman for the Ruler: from antiquity an unofficial reference to such dignitaries as the Chou dynasty Minister of State (chung-ts'ai), the Han dynasty Imperial Secretary (shang-shu), the Ming dynasty Transmission Commissioner (t'ung-cheng shih), etc. To be distinguished from the categorical designation Speaking Officials (yen-kuân), whose duty was to speak to the ruler, not for him.

2224 hou-shêng 後省
SUNG: Rear Section of the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng), as distinguished from the Front Section (ch'ien-sheng); division of functions not clear. SP: département postérieur du palais intérieur. P19.

2225 hou-sô 後所
CH'ING: Rear Subsection, one of 5 top-echelon units in the Imperial Procession Guard (luan-i wei), headed by a Director (chang-yin kuan-ch'un shih), rank 3a; with 8 subordinate Offices (mostly suu). BH: fifth sub-department.

2226 hou-tsûng yûan 厚宗院
SUNG: lit., agency for generosity to clansmen: Hostel for Imperial Kinsmen, variant designation of sun-tsung yûan, q.v.; one each in the western and southern branches of the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng suu).

2227 hou-wêi 候衛
SUI-T'ANG: Reserve Guard, one each Left and Right, created c. 604 as units of the Twelve Guardians (shih-erh wei) at the dynastic capital; nomenclature apparently persisted in T'ang through the 636 reorganization of the Twelve Guardians into the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei), but in 662 renamed Imperial Insignia Guards (chin-wu wei). RR: garde de surveillance. P43.

2228 hou-yûan 後苑
SUNG: Rear Garden, a reference to the inner quarters of the imperial palace, hence to eunuchs of the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng); prefixed to many eunuch titles. SP: parc arrière.

2229 hsi 西
CHOU: lit., servant, perhaps derived from the name of an alien tribe in the far northeast: aside from use in common compounds such as hsi-kuân (slave) and hsi-nu (servant, slave), one of many terms used to designate a eunuch (see huan-kuân).

2230 hsi 西
West: common prefix in agency names and official titles, ordinarily paired with East (tung) but found in other directional combinations as well; in addition to the following entries, look for entries formed by the characters that follow hsi wherever encountered.

2231 hsi-ch'âng 西廠
MING: Western Depot, a eunuch secret-service agency established in the 1470s on the pattern of the Eastern Depot (tung-ch'âng), under the control of the eunuch Director of Ceremonial (ssu-li tai-ch'ien), collaborated with the Imperial Bodyguard (chin-i wei) in punishing those allegedly guilty of treason.

2232 hsi-ch'i wû 喜起舞
CH'ING: lit., dancers who celebrate the ruler's achievements, derived from a passage in the ancient Shu-ching (Classic of Writings): Palace Dancers, supervised by one of the Grand Ministers (ta-ch'ên) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). BH: court ballet.

2233 hsi-ch'ên 西監
(1) SUI-T'ANG: Directorate of the Western Parks, one of 4 Directorates in charge of maintaining the buildings and
grounds of imperial parks and gardens in the 4 quadrants of the dynastic capital, Ch’ang-an; in Sui under the Directorate-general of the Imperial Parks (yuan tsung-chien), in T’ang under the Court of the National Granaries (ssu-nung ssu); headed by a Supervisor (chien) in both periods, in T’ang rank 6h2. See ssu-mien chien, tung-chien, pei-chien, nan-chien. P40. (2) CHIN: abbreviated reference to the Western Directorate of Coinage (pao-feng ch’ien-chien).

2234 hsi-chih 西纖
HAN: West Weaving Shop under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu), headed by a Director (ling); eventually combined with the East Weaving Shop (tung-chih) into a single Weaving Shop (chih-shih). HB: western weaving house. P37.

2235 hsi-ch’uan 香緐
T’ANG: Selector of the West, unofficial reference to one of the Vice Ministers (shih-lang), in T’ang rank 6h2. See ssu-mien chien, tung-chien, pei-chien, nan-chien. P40. (2) CHIN: abbreviated reference to the Western Directorate of Coinage (pao-feng ch’ien-chien).

2236 hsi-fu 西府
SUNG: West Administration, unofficial reference to one of the Vice Ministers (shih-lang), in T’ang rank 6h2. See ssu-mien chien, tung-chien, pei-chien, nan-chien. P40. (2) CHIN: abbreviated reference to the Western Directorate of Coinage (pao-feng ch’ien-chien).

2237 hsi-hang 西行
T’ANG: West Echelon of Ministries (pu) in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), consisting of the Ministries of War (ping-pu), of Justice (hsing-pu), and of Works (kung-pu), as distinguished from 3 others in an East Echelon (tung-hang); supervised by the Assistant Director of the Right (yu-ch’eng) in the Department.

2238 hsi-ho 義和
HAN: Astrologer (7) on the staff of the Grand Astrologer (tai-shih ling) (7). The term derives either from (a) a legend that families named Hsi and Ho were put in hereditary charge for military offices, or from (b) pre-Ch’in origins of the notion that a mythical being called Hsi Ho (or Hsi-ho) is charioteer of the sun. Han usage as a title is not clear.

2239 hsi-hsin ssu 惜新司
MING: Firewood Office, a minor agency of palace eunuchs headed by a eunuch Director (ch’ung, t’ai-chien); see ssu ssu (Four Offices).

2240 hsi-hsüan 西選
T’ANG: Appointer of the West, unofficial reference to one of the Vice Ministers (shih-lang) of the Ministry of War (ping-pu), as distinguished from the Appointer of the East (tung-hsuan); also see chung-hsuan. The usage derives from the role played by the Vice Minister in selecting appointees for military offices. Cf. hsi-chhuan.

2241 hsi-hsüeh kuăn 軍學官
SUNG: Apprentice, variant of hsi-hsüeh kung-shih; 6 reportedly assigned to the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu). SP: fonctionnaire stagiaire.

2242 hsi-hsüeh kung-shih 軍學公事
SUNG: Apprentice in the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) or the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu); status not clear. SP: stagiaire des affaires publiques.

2243 hsi-i 西掖
CH’ING: West Chamber, unofficial reference to the Central Drafting Office (chung-shu k’o).

2244 hsi-i kuăn 習藝館
T’ANG: Institute for Study of the Polite Arts, new name given the Palace Institute of Literature (nei wen-hsiêh kuăn) in 692, then quickly changed again to Palace School in the Grove (wan-lin nei chiao-fang); responsible for educating palace women. RR: collège où on apprend les arts.

2245 hsi-jăn yuân 西染院
SUNG: West Dyeing Office, a palace workshop headed by a (eunuch?) Commissioner (shih). SP: cour occidentale de teinturerie.

2247 hsi-jên 憲人
CHOU: Keeper of Dried Meats, 4 ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih), members of the Ministry of State (t’ien-kuan) responsible for gathering from hunting expeditions and other sources various meats and other edibles to be preserved by drying, and for providing dried foods of all sorts needed for royal sacrifices, banquets, funeral rituals, etc. CL: officier des pièces sèches, dessécheur.

2248 hsi-jên 憲人
CHOU: Vinegarman, 2 eunuchs members of the Ministry of State (t’ien-kuan), who prepared all foods preserved in vinegar for use in the royal palace, in sacrifices, in entertaining guests, etc. CL: vinaigrier.

2249 hsi-jüng shih-chê 詢戎使者
SUI: Commissioner for Western Tributaries, a member of the Court for Dependencies (hung-ju ssu) designated on an ad hoc basis to set up an office (shu) to supervise arrangements for the treatment of envoy from tribes on China’s western frontier; c. 610 superseded the consolidated Hostel for Tributary Envos (ssu-fang kuân). P11.

2250 hsi-kó chi-chiû 西閣祭酒
SUI-T’ANG: Master of Ceremonies in the West Hall, a receptionist, rank 7b1, in a Principly Establishment (wang-fu); difference from tung-ko chi-chiû is not clear. RR: maître des cérémonies de la salle de l’ouest de la maison d’un prince. P69.

2251 hsi-k’ü 西庫
SUNG: Western Storehouse, one of several storage facilities constituting the Left Vault (iso-tsong), which stored general state revenues under the supervision of the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t’ai-fu ssu). See iso-tsong, yu-tsong, nan-p’ei k’u.

2252 hsi-kuân 西官
SUNG: lit., official of the west; unofficial reference to the husband of an Imperial Princess (kung-chu). See fu-ma wu-wen.

2253 hsi-kuân chú 義官局
SUI-T’ANG: Menials Service, a eunuch agency in the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng), headed by 2 Directors (ling), rank 8b; in charge of palace slaves and laborers; also assigned titles and ranks to members of the palace staff.
and provided medical and funeral services for palace women. RR: service des esclaves du palais intérieur.

2254 hsi-kung 西宮
Western Palace: unofficial reference to the household, and indirectly the person, of the Empress, in contrast to the official designation Eastern Palace (tung-kung), referring to the Heir Apparent.

2255 hsi-lang 夕郞
(1) HAN-N-S DIV: unofficial reference to a Gentleman Attendant at the Palace Gate (chi-shih huang-men; also see huang-men shih-lang). (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: archaic reference to a chi-shih-chung (Supervising Secretary or Supervising Censor). P19.

2256 hsi-lin ssu 風司司
YÜAN: Virtualling Office of the combined Regency (liushou ssu) and Chief Route Command (tu tsung-kuan fu) at the auxiliary capital in modern Chahar called Shang-tu (Supreme Capital); responsible for providing victuals for members of the nobility and important visitors; headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), rank 5a. P49.

2257 hsi ling-chin (ssu) 西錦(司)
SUNG: West Office of Embroidery, a palace workshop headed by a (eunuch?) Commissioner (shih), rank 7a or higher. SP: cour occidentale des brocartis.

2258 hsi liu pu 亀六部
LIAO: Six Hsi Tribes, a group of (proto-Mongol?) tribes resident in modern Jehol, one of the Four Great Tribes (ssu ta-pu), each supervised from the dynastic capital by an Office of the Grand Prince (ta-wang fu), e.g., of the Six Hsi Tribes. P17.

2259 hsi-ma 洗馬
See under hsien-ma (Frontrider, Librarian).

2260 hsi-ma hsiao-ti 習馬小底
LIAO: Horse Trainer in the Palace Domestic Service (ch'eng-ying hsiatou-ch'i). P39.

2261 hsi-nan tu hsun-chien (shih) 西南都巡撫(使)
CH'ING: Executive Police Chief for the Southwest, rank 7a, in charge of suppressing banditry in the region of modern Pao-ting southwest of the Jurchen dynastic capital at modern Peking; based at Liang-hsiang District (hsien). P54.

2262 hsi-nei jian-yuan 西內苑
SUNG: West Palace Dyeing Office, probably a variant of the imperial Stud (tai-pu ssu) established to establish new horse pasturages or to inspect existing Directorates of Horse Pasturages (mu-chien) in the western parts of North China. RR: commissaire impérial (aux élevages) de l'ouest.

2263 hsi-pai 夕拜
Lit., to do homage in the evening; derivation not clear: from Han on, an unofficial reference to a chi-shih-chung (Supervising Secretary, Supervising Censor). P284.

2264 hsi-pu 番部
MING-CH'ING: lit., rhinoceros Ministry: unofficial reference to the Ministry of War (ping-pu).

2265 hsi-pu 西部
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Ministry of Western Relations, an agency of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng) responsible for overseeing administration along the western frontier and for the conduct of military operations against alien western tribes; headed by one or more Ministers (shang-shu), with a staff including Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung) delegated for concurrent service from the Department of Scholarly Counselors (chi-shu sheng); had one to 6 subordinate Sections (ts'ao); abolished in 493. See man-pu, pei-pu.

2266 hsi-pu wei 西部尉
HAN: Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, West Sector, rank 400 bushels, a Later Han subordinate of the Metropolitan Commandant (ssu-li hsiao-wei) responsible for police supervision of the western quadrant of the dynastic capital, Loyang. See yu-pu (West Sector), ming-pu wei. P20.

2267 hsi shang ko-men 西上閤門
SUNG-CH'ING: Palace Audience Gate of the West; see under shang ko-men (Palace Audience Gates). SP: porte de pavillon supérieur de l'ouest, bureau des cérémonies de condoléance. P33.

2268 hsi-sheng s0 衮牲所
MING: Office of Animal Offerings, a unit in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu) that provided animal victims for state sacrificial ceremonies; headed by a Clerk (li-mu), rank 9b. P27.

2269 hsi-shih 僚師
HAN: Players, 27 professional (perhaps hereditary) theatrical performers under the Director of Palace Entertainments (ch'eng-hua ling), a subordinate of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu); apparently only in Late Han. May be referred to as po-hsi shih, q.v. P10.

2270 hsi-shih 西使
(1) West Commissioner: may be encountered in any period referring to an east-west or a north-south-east-west differentiation among officials delegated from the central government to regional or local areas for special purposes, usually clarified by prefixes. (2) T'ANG: Commissioner for the Western Pasturages, an official of the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-pu ssu) delegated to establish new horse pasturages or to inspect existing Directorates of Horse Pasturages (mu-chien) in the western parts of North China. RR: commissaire impérial (aux élevages) de l'ouest.

2271 hsi-ssu 西司
CH'ING: Western Office, one of 8 units of the Rear Sub-section (hou-so) in the Imperial Procession Guard (luan-i wei), headed by a Director (chang-yin yün-hui shih), rank 4a. BH: western section.

2272 hsi-t'ai 西臺

2273 hsi-t'ai chuang-san 西囊中散
SUNG: Ministry of Western Relations, an agency of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng) responsible for overseeing administration along the western frontier and for the conduct of military operations against alien western tribes; headed by one or more Ministers (shang-shu), with a staff including Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung) delegated for concurrent service from the Department of Scholarly Counselors (chi-shu sheng); had one to 6 subordinate Sections (ts'ao); abolished in 493. See man-pu, pei-pu.

2274 hsi-wei 西御
HAN: West Residence, a station outside the Later Han dynastic capital, Loyang, where from 178 on Emperors stored
for their personal use fees levied on all new appointees to office, ranging as high as 10,000,000 coins per person. HB: western quarters.

2275 hsi-t'ou 西頭

2276 hsi-ts'ao 西曹
(1) HAN: Western Section, one of a dozen or more Sections (ts'aо) subordinate to the Defender-in-chief (t'ai-wei) in the central government; headed by an Administrator (yuan-shih), rank = 300 bushels; handled matters concerning personnel administration in the military service. Probably duplicated on the staff of the Counselor-in-chief (ch'eng-hsiang), but with different functions. HB: bureau of the west. (2) N-S DIV—SUI: Western Section, one of several units among which administrative work was divided in the headquarters of Regions (chou) and Commanderies (ch'iiп); probably responsible for paperwork concerning judicial matters; normally staffed with one or more Administrative Clerks (shuo-ssu). (3) CHIN: unofficial reference either to the Ministry of War (ping-ssu) or to the Ministry of Justice (hsing-ssu). (4) MING: unofficial reference to the Ministry of Justice. P52.

2277 hsi-ts'o shu 細作署
N-S DIV: Fineries Workshop for the production of unspecified sorts of goods for palace use; headed by a Director (ling); in the S. Dynasties subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-ssu), in the N. Dynasties to the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-ssu ssu). P14, 37.

2278 hsi-t'ui 西推
T'ANG: West Surveillance Jurisdiction, one of 2 jurisdictions defined for censorial surveillance; see under ssu-t'ui yu-shih (Four Surveillance Censors). RR: examen judiciaire des affaires de l'ouest.

2279 hsi-wai tsung-cheng ssu 西外宗丞司
SUNG: Western Office of Imperial Clan Affairs, a branch of the Chief Office of Imperial Clan Affairs (ta tsung-cheng ssu) established at Loyang in 1104 to oversee imperial kinsmen resident in West China, headed by an Administrator (ch'iiп); incorporated a Hostel for Imperial Kinsmen (tung-tsung ssu); apparently disappeared in the flight of the Sung court southward in the 1120s. See nan-wai tsung-cheng ssu, iung-ch'in mu-ch'in ch'ai. Cf. tsung-cheng ssu (Court of the Imperial Clan). SP: bureau extérieur des affaires de la famille impériale de la capitale de l'ouest. P1.

2280 hsi-wang fu 奚王府
LIAO: Office of the Grand Prince of the Hsi Tribes, an agency at the dynastic capital charged with overseeing the Six Hsi Tribes (hsi liu pu); headed by 2 Generals (hsiang-kun). P17.

2281 hsi-yeh 西冶
N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Western Mint, one of several coin-producing agencies, each with a Director (ling) or a Vice Director (ch'eng) in charge, subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-ssu); see yeh. P16.

2282 hsi-yu 習騏
T'ANG: Horse Trainer, apparently several subofficial functionaries assigned, beginning in the 660s, to the Livery Service (shang-sheng chu) of the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng). See i-yu. RR: dresseur de chevaux.

2283 hsi-yu i-yao ssu 西域醫學史
YÜAN: Office of Western Medicine, an agency apparently specializing in the medical and pharmaceutical lore of the Islamic world; organizational affiliation not clear.

2284 hsi-yu tu-hu 西域都護
HAN: Protector-general of the Western Regions, established in the reign of Hsian-ti (r. 74-49 B.C.) as the duty assignment of a Commandant of Cavalry (chi tu-wei) and concurrent Grand Master of Monstrance (chien ta-fu) to be China’s consul in Inner Asia, supervising “the 36 states of the western regions.” Discontinued in A.D. 107. HB: protector-general of the western regions.

2285 hsi-yaun 西園
HAN: West Garden, an area of the capital city in which, at the end of Han, a special defense force was organized for the capital and the palace under the control of a mixture of regular officers and eunuchs known collectively as the Eight Commandants (pi hsiao-wei) of the West Garden.

2286 hsi-yaun 西園
SUNG: lit., the west wall; unofficial collective reference to Drafters (chu-shu she-jen) of the Secretariat (chu-shu sheng).

2287 hsi-yaun 西院
SUNG: West Bureau, abbreviation of shen-ku-an hsi-yaun (West Bureau of Personnel Evaluation); see under shen-ku-an yu-yuan. Also a term apparently used in early Sung on some seals authorized for the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yu-yuan) in contrast to others marked East Bureau (tung-yaun), although the terms had no relevance to the organizational structure of the unified Bureau.

2288 hsi 西
Lit., down, below, to go down. (1) In hierarchical usage occurs, e.g., in such combinations as Senior Serviceman (shang-shih), Ordinary Serviceman (chu-shih), and Junior Serviceman (hsi-shih); and in distinctions between, e.g., rank 6, 2nd class, grade 1 (6b1: ts'ung-liu pin shang-teng) and rank 6, 2nd class, grade 2 (6b2: ts'ung-liu pin hsi-teng). (2) To send down, often used as a verb referring to the transmission of a document from the throne to a particular agency for consideration, recommendation, or implementation. (3) To demote, sometimes used as a verb referring to the demotion of an official to an office of lower rank.

2289 hsi-'an 西安
SUNG: Second Section, one of 2 paired units (cf. shang-an) in such agencies as the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) and the Secretariat (chu-shu sheng); the organization and specific functions of each are not clear, but it is possible the Second Section dealt with documents being “sent down” (hsia), i.e., transmitted to lesser administrative agencies. SP: service de la réception et de l'expédition des dépêches officielles.

2290 hsi-chien 西綾
SUNG: Second Section, one of 2 subdivisions of the Crafts Institute (wen-ssu yu-yuan); a workshop for the production of ornamental goods in copper, iron, bamboo, and wood. See shang-chien. SP: bureau pour la fabrication des objets en cuivre, en fer, en bambou et en bois. P37.

2291 hsi-chien 西監
SUNG: Second Veterinarian Directorate, abbreviated reference to mu-yang hsi-chien, one of 2 units in the Court
of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu) charged with treating sick horses. See shang-chien. SP: direction inférieure pour soigner les chevaux malades.

2292 hsia-ch'ing 夏卿 CHOU: Junior Minister, lowest of 3 Minister ranks (see shang-ch'ing, chung-ch'ing), the highest categories of officials serving the King (wang) and Feudal Lords (chu-hou), ranking above Grand Masters (ta-fu) and Servicemen (shih).

2293 hsia-ch'ing 夏卿 Summer Chamberlain, an archaic reference deriving from Chou usage of the term hsia-kuan, q.v. (1) N-S DIV (Liang): generic or collective reference to 3 of the central government officials called the Twelve Chamberlains (shih-erh ch'ing, q.v.). (2) SUI-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Minister of War (ping-pu shang-shu). P37.

2294 hsia-ch'ing 下軍 HAN: Lower Army, one of 8 special capital-defense forces organized at the end of Han; see pā hsiao-wei (Eight Commandants). (2) N-S DIV (S. Ch'i): Subordinate Adjutant, one of Three Adjutants (san ch'iu) assigned to a Princedom (wang-kuo); cf. shang-ch'iu, chung-ch'iu. P69.

2295 hsia-hsièh sù 夏司 SUNG: Unloading Office, an agency of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (ssu-nung ssu) responsible for the reception of grain taxes shipped to the dynastic capital along the Grand Canal; established in 988 in partial replacement of the former Supply Commissioner for the Capital (ch'eng-shih shu-lu fa-yün shih). Also see fa-yün shih, p'ai-an ssu. SP: bureau de la réception de convoi. P60.

2296 hsia-kuán 夏官 Lit., official or office for summer, traditionally considered the season for war. (1) CHOU-CH'ING: Ministry of War. In Chou, 4th of the 6 major agencies in the royal government, responsible for aiding the ruler in all military matters, with 60 subordinate agencies; headed by a Minister of War (ssu-ma) ranked as a Minister (ch'ing). Revived by Chou of the era of N-S Division to replace what had been known as the chia-pu (Section for Communications and Horse-breeding); revived again from 684 to 705 in T'ang to replace the name ping-pu (Ministry of War). In all later eras may be encountered as an archaic reference to the ping-pu. CL: ministère de l'été. P12. (2) T'ANG–CH'ING: Summer Office, one of 5 seasonal offices, including one for Mid-year (chung), of calendrical specialists in the T'ang Astronomical Service (t'ai-shih ch'ai) and later Bureau of Astronomy (ssu-t'ien t'ai), the Sung Astronomical Service, the Sung–Ming Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-t'ien chien), and the Ming–Ch'ing Directorate of Astronomy (ch'in-t'ien chien); headed by a Director (ling in early T'ang, otherwise cheng), rank 5a in T'ang, 8a in Sung, 6b in Ming and Ch'ing; in Ch'ing one each Manchu and Chinese appointee. RR + SP: administration d'été. BH (cheng): astronome pour le summer. P35. (3) MING: Summer Support, from 1380 to 1382 one of 4 posts, each named after a season and open to more than one appointee, intended for the Emperor's closest and most trusted advisers; see ssu fu-kuan (Four Supports). P4, 67.

2297 hsia-pin 下嫔 N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lesser Concubine, categorical reference to 6 palace women equal in rank to the Six Chief Ministers (liu ch'ing). See shang-pin, hsiaan-hui, ning-hui, hsiaan-nung, shun-hua, ning-hua, kuang-hsün.

2298 hsia-shih 下士 CHOU: N-S DIV (Chou): Junior Serviceman, the lowest of 9 (or 7) ranks into which all officials were classified, outranked by Ministers (ch'ing), Grand Masters (ta-fu), Senior Servicemen (shang-shih), and Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih); the rank indicator is normally appended as a suffix to the functional title. In Chou of the era of N-S Division, equivalent to rank 9a. CL: gradé de troisième classe.

2299 hsia tà-fu 下大夫 Junior Grand Master. (1) CHOU, N-S DIV (Chou): 6th highest of 9 (or 4th of 7) ranks into which all officials were classified, following all Ministers (ch'ing) and both Senior Grand Masters (shang-ta-fu) and Ordinary Grand Masters (ting-ta-fu); the rank indicator is normally appended as a suffix to the functional title. In Chou of the era of N-S Division, equivalent to rank 8a. CL: préfet de troisième classe. (2) HAN: 9th highest in a hierarchy of 10 status groups in the officialdom (see under shang-kung), including all officials with annual salaries between 600 and 2,000 bushels of grain. P68.

2300 hsia-ts'ai 夏采 CHOU: lit., summer colors, deriving from an anecdote in the ancient Shu-ching (Classic of Rites): Master of Mourning, 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan) whose principal charge was to organize the funerals of members of the royal family and to try to summon back the soul of a newly dead King. CL: assourtisseur de couleurs.

2301 hsia wù ch'i 下五旗 CH'ING: Five Lesser Banners, Manchu military organizations controlled by Imperial Princes (ch'in-wang), as distinguished from the Three Superior Banners (shang san ch'i) under the direct control of the Emperor; the Five Lesser Banners were the Bordered White, Plain Red, Border Red, Plain Blue, and Border Blue Banners. See ch'i, pa ch'i. BH: five lower banners.

2302 hsiang 廛 (1) T'ANG–SUN: Township (urban) in a large city; e.g., the N. Sung capital, Kaifeng, was divided for local administration into 2 each Right and Left Townships, each headed by a Magistrate (ling). See ssu hsiang (Four Capital Townships). SP: arrondissement. (2) T'ANG–SUN: Wang, usually prefixed Left and Right: subsections of some agencies, commonly military; e.g., the Left and Right Wings of Inspired Strategy (shen-t'se hsiang, q.v.). RR: bâtiment. SP: aile. (3) SUNG: occasional variant of chün (Military Prefecture).

2303 hsiang 相 Ety., an eye beside (behind? peering from behind?) a tree; lit., to assist. (1) Minister: from high antiquity a title of distinction normally given only to senior officials in a ruler's central administration. (2) Grand Councillor: throughout imperial history, a quasi-official reference to such top-echelon officials as Han Councillors-in-chief (ch'eng-hsien), T'ang–Sung Grand Councillors (ts'ai-hsien), and Ming–Ch'ing Grand Secretaries (ta hsieh-shih). (3) HAN–MING: Administrator: in Han and early post-Han times the senior official in a Princely Establishment (wang-fu), in 1380 changed to chang-shih. P69. (4) N-S DIV: occasional variant of Dis-
trict Magistrate (hsien-ling, hsien-chang), perhaps signifying that the District had been granted as a fief. P54. (5) T'ANG: from 662 to 671 and again from 742 to 758, the official redesignation of the Director (shih-chung) of the Chancellery (chung-shu sheng) and the Director (ling) of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), differentiated by the prefixes Left and Right, respectively. P2. (6) T'ANG: from 684 to 705 the official redesignation of the two Vice Directors (p'u-yeh) of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), prefixed Left and Right. P2. (7) SUNG: variant of hsiang (urban Township).

2304 hsiang 郷
(1) Most generally, a somewhat derogatory reference to the suburbs or hinterland from the point of view of a city, or to “the provinces” from the point of view of a dynastic capital. (2) CHOU: District, in theory the largest grouping of people in the royal domain or the environs of the seat of a Feudal Lord (chu-hou), comprising 12,500 people subdivided in 5 Townships (chou, hsien); headed by a popularly elected Grand Master (ta-fu). CL: district intérieur. (3) CH'I'NG-CH'I'NG: Township, a sub-District (hsien) group of relatively self-governing families, subdivided in Villages (li). (4) SUI: Ward, a sub-District group of 500 relatively self-governing families in an urban area, subdivided in 5 Precincts (tsu).

2305 hsiang-chêng hsüeh-shih 警正學士
T'ANG: Academician Editor, one or more members of the Institute for the Advancement of Literature (hung-wen kuan) from the 670s to 823; aided in drafting and revising government documents. RR: lettré réviseur et correcteur.

2306 hsiang-chiên 鄉薦
MING-CH'I'NG: lit., recommended by the Provinces: unofficial reference to a Provincial Graduate (chü-jen) in the civil service recruitment examination system.

2307 hsiang chin-shih 鄉進士
MING-CH'I'NG: lit., a scholar presented by the Provinces, or a Province-level counterpart of a Metropolitan Graduate (chin-shih): unofficial reference to a Provincial Graduate (chü-jen) in the civil service recruitment examination system.

2308 hsiang-chṳ 鄉舉
SUNG: lit., an offering from the countryside (to the dynastic capital): unofficial reference to the Prefectural Examination (chien-shih) in the sequence of civil service recruitment examinations; perhaps also to a Prefectural Graduate (see under chü-jen, te-chien).

2309 hsiang-chün 鄉君
T'ANG-CH'I'NG: Township Mistress, an honorific title for women, commonly with a place-name prefix: in T'ang-Sung granted to wives and mothers of officials with merit titles (hsin) of rank 4; in Ming to daughters of Supporter-generals of the State (feng-kuo chiang-chün); in Ch'ing to daughters of Defender Dukes (chun-kung kung) and Bulwark Dukes (ju-kung kung).

2310 hsiang-chṳ 鄉軍
May be encountered as a variant of hsiang-pìn (Local Militia).

2311 hsiang-fa 鄉法
N-S DIV (Chos): Township Justice Bureau in the Ministry of Justice (ch'iu-kuan); also the title of the Bureau's senior officials, the Director, ranked as a Senior Service-
2322 **hsiang-hsüeh** 郷學
CH'ING: Township School, a sometime District School (hsien-hsüeh) whose District administration had been eliminated but which remained in operation. P51.

2323 **hsiang-huô nei-shih** 香火內使
SUNG: Eunuch Sacrificer, one assigned to each Imperial Mausoleum (ling) to make sacrificial offerings. See nei-shih. SP: intendant de sacrifice. P29.

2324 **hsiang-i kuan** 評議官 or **hsiang-i**
(1) SUNG: Recommendation Evaluator, one of several categories of duty assignments in the Judicial Control Office (shen-hsing yüan) of early Sung. (2) SUNG: Consultant, a duty-assignment category in the Ritual Service (i-li chü) and the Ritual Regulations Service (li-chih chü) established shortly after 1100 by the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng). SP: chargé de délitérén en détail. (3) MING: Evaluator, 3, rank 7a, in the Punishment Reviewing Office (shen-hsing ssu) of early Ming. P22.

2325 **hsiang-i ssü** 評議司

2326 **hsiang-kuan** 廳官
Township Officials or Capital Township Officials. (1) SUNG: generic reference to personnel, civil or military, assigned to police or judicial duty in the Four Capital Townships (ssu hsiang) into which each of the successive capital cities, Kaifeng and Hangchow, was divided for local administration; e.g., chu-hsun shih, chün-hsun p'an-kuan, kung-shih kan-tang shih. During Sung may itself have become a quasi-official title. SP: juge d'arrondissement de la capitale. P20. (2) CHIN: 2 each Left and Right, rank 8a, in the Ministry of Works (kung-pu); supervised laborers engaged in construction and maintenance of the dynastic capital. P15.

2327 **hsiang-k'uéi** 鄉魁
MING-CH'ING: Provincial Graduate with Distinction, unofficial reference to those who ranked from 6th to 18th on the pass list of a Provincial Examination (hsiang-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. See chu-jen, chieh-yüan, ching-k'uei.

2328 **hsiang-k'un** 評裂
General. (1) LIAO: apparently a Khitan rendering of the Chinese chiang-chun, but explained by Chinese as an official who was in charge of affairs (li-shih kuan); ranked below Commissioners (shih) and Vice Commissioners (fu-shih) in many agencies of the Northern Administration (pei-mien). P38. 40. (2) CHIN: title granted chieftains of some subordinate tribes. P17.

2329 **hsiang-k'un** 鄉吏
MING-CH'ING: lit., a local (wearer of) official garb: variant of hsiang-hsien (Local Worthy).

2330 **hsiang-kung** 鄉公
N-S DIV: Duke of the Household, common unofficial reference to an imperial relative while on official duty.

2331 **hsiang-kung** 鄉公
Minister Duke, throughout history an unofficial reference to a paramount executive official in the central government such as a Han Counselor-in-chief (ch'eng-hsiang), a T'ang-Sung Grand Councilor (ts'ai-hsiang), or a Ming-Ch'ing Grand Secretary (ta hsüeh-shih).

2332 **hsiang-kung** 鄉公
N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Township Duke, a title of nobility (chüeh) initiated in 222 for the sons of Princes (wang) other than their heirs, who were called Township Marquises (hsiang-hou).

2333 **hsiang-kung** 鄉貢
T'ANG: lit., local tribute: Prefectural Nominee, unofficial reference to a man nominated by a Prefect (ts'u-shih) to participate in the regular civil service recruitment examinations.

2334 **hsiăng-k'ang-chü** 鄉公主
HAN: Township Princess, a title of nobility (chüeh) awarded to daughters of some Princes (wang); the basis for the distinction between them and Neighborhood Princesses (t'ing kung-chü) is not clear. See kung-chü. P69.

2335 **hsiăng-k'ang-läng** 鄉貢郎
MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Provincial Graduate (chü-jen).

2336 **hsiăng-k'ung shou** 鄉貢首
MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Provincial Graduate with Highest Honors (chieh-yüan).

2337 **hsiăng-k'uo** 相顧
(1) CH'IN-N-S DIV: Counselor-in-chief, a title alternating with ch'eng-hsiang, q.v., but held in higher esteem; in Han made a Marquis (hou) if not already one, with rank of 10,000 bushels. HB: chancellor of state. (2) MING: Grand Councilor, highest-ranking official of the central government as head of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), one each Left and Right, rank 1a; existed only from 1364 to 1368, then changed to ch'eng-hsiang. (3) Minister of State: from T'ang on, an unofficial reference to the highest-ranking officials of the central government, e.g., a T'ang–Sung Grand Councilor (ts'ai-hsiang) or a Ming-Ch'ing Grand Secretary (ta hsüeh-shih). P2, 4.

2338 **hsiăng-lao** 鄉老
(1) CHOU: District Elder, 3 appointed among members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan), each to supervise 2 of the 6 Districts (hsiang) surrounding the royal capital; each bore the nominal title Duke (kung) and was among the intimate advisers of the ruler; each cooperated with the Grand Masters (ta-fu) of the Districts in his jurisdiction to recommend at court men of merit and ability. See hsiang (District). CL: ancien de district intérieur. (2) Local Elder, throughout history an unofficial reference to a man of age and distinction in his locality, with whom local officials were expected to consult.

2339 **hsiăng-li** 鄉吏
SUNG: Township Supervisor, 8 appointed in 1008 to provide police-like supervision of the 8 Townships (hsiang) outside the new city wall of the dynastic capital, Kaifeng, under the jurisdiction of the Kaifeng Superior Prefecture (fu); in 1021 the number was increased to 9. P20.

2340 **hsiăng-li** 鄉吏
CH'IN-HAN: Township Guardian, a sub-District (hsien) dignitary sharing with the Elder (san-lao) supervision of a Township (hsiang, q.v.), principally responsible for police work, also known as yu-chiao, q.v. P20.

2341 **hsiăng-ping** 鄉兵
SUN: Prefectural Army, garrisons of professional career soldiers stationed away from the capital, considered of poorer quality than troops in the Imperial Armies (chin-ch'un) stationed in and around the capital; headed by prefectural-level
2342 **hsiang-ping** 僉兵

Local Militia: beginning in Sung if not earlier, a general term for civilian-soldiers recruited, trained, and assigned to patrol and other police duties in their home areas, at a sub-District (hsien) level of organization. See hsiang-chün, hsiang-yung, min-ping, pao-chia, pao-wu. Cf. kuan-ping.

2343 **hsiang-tuan an** 僉兵案

SUNG: Prefectural Armies Section, a major unit in the Ministry of War (ping-pu), through which affairs of the various Prefectural Armies (hsiang-ping) were dealt with. SP: service de l'armée provinciale.

2344 **hsiang-pó** 丐伯

Lit., elder of the palace corridors. (1) May be encountered in any period as an archaic reference to a senior eunuch. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): Senior Palace Attendant, a eunuch title carrying rank as Ordinary Serviceman (chung-shih). P32.

2345 **hsiang-pó** 丐伯

N-S DIV (Chou): District Earl, an ancient title resurrected, status and functions not clear; sometimes has the prefix hsiæ (Junior), usually has a rank-title suffix, e.g., Ordinary Grand Master (chung ta-fu). Senior Serviceman (shang-shih). P32.

2346 **hsiang-shen** 丐绅

Lit., rural (wears of) sashes, a collective reference to all those who had status as officials (kuan) but, while unassigned or retired, lived in their home areas, where they constituted the most influential class in Chinese society: rural elite, commonly rendered alternatively as the rural gentry. Cf. shen-shih (the elite), shen-chin (the elite), shih ta-fu (the official class).

2347 **hsiang-sheng** 僉生

MING-CH'ING: archaic reference to a Government Student (sheng-yuan) in a Confucian School (ju-hsia) at the Prefecture (fu) or lower level.

2348 **hsiang-sheng** 丐生

CH'ING: lit., student (who had donated) troop rations: Student by Purchase in a government school; a variant of li-sheng, q.v. Also see sheng-yuan.

2349 **hsiang-shih** 相实施

HAN: lit., minister's office: unofficial reference to the office, hence indirectly the person, of a Counselor-in-chief (ch'eng-hsiang).

2350 **hsiang-shih** 丐士

CHOU: District Judge, 8 with rank as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch'u-kuan) with special responsibility for the administration of justice in the Districts (hsiang) in the immediate environs of the royal capital. CL: préfet de justice des districts intérieurs.

2351 **hsiang-shih** 僉師

CHOU: District Preceptor, 4 with rank as Junior Grand Masters (hsia ta-fu) and 8 as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan), half appointed for each 3 of the 6 Districts (hsiæ) in the immediate environs of the royal capital; responsible for giving moral instruction, taking the census, requisitioning labor service, commanding militia, participating in local rituals, sharing in the settlement of litigations among the people, etc. See sui-shih. CL: chef de district. P6.

2352 **hsiang-shih** 丐试

YUAN-CH'ING: Provincial Examination in the civil service recruitment examination sequence; in Yuan managed by provincial authorities, in Ming-Ch'ing by ad hoc examiners delegated from the central government; candidates who passed, designated Provincial Graduates (chü-jen), were eligible for minor appointments or for participation in a subsequent Metropolitan Examination (hui-shih) at the dynastic capital. The recruitment examination sequence was authorized in 1313, and beginning in 1314 Provincial Examinations were conducted every 3 years with minor interruptions.

2353 **hsiang-tao ch'ü** 僉導處

CH'ING: Escort Office, an ad hoc agency providing an entourage for each imperial outing, consisting of Banner-men (see ch'i) chosen from the Vanguard Brigade (chien-feng ying) and the Guards Brigade (hu-chün ying), commanded by an ad hoc Commander-general (tsung-t'ung) with regular status normally as Vice Commander-in-chief (tu-t'ung) of one of the Eight Banners (pa ch'i) or as Commander-general (t'ung-ling) of the Vanguard Brigade or the Guards Brigade. BH: the guides.

2354 **hsiang-tsing** 訓定

SUNG: Editor in the Office for Compilation of Imperial Pronouncements (pien-hsiu ch'ih-ling so), apparently affiliated with the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng). SP: chargé de codification.

2355 **hsiang-tsing chang-ch'ı-sö** 訓定帳籍所

SUNG: Records Editing Office, staffing and organizational affiliation not clear; possibly a variant reference to the Records Section (chang-ch'ı an) of the Ministry of Justice (hsia-tung). SP: bureau de vérification des registres.

2356 **hsiang-tsing ch'ü-híh-ling sö** 訓定勒令所

SUNG: Office for the Editing of Imperial Pronouncements, possibly a variant reference to the Office for the Compilation of Imperial Pronouncements (pien-hsiu ch'ih-ling so). SP: bureau de la codification des décrets et des ordonnances.

2357 **hsiang-tsing kuan an** 訓定官

SUNG: Editor, a duty assignment for variable numbers of officials in such agencies as the Law Code Office (ch'ih-ling so) and the Office for the Compilation of Imperial Pronouncements (pien-hsiu ch'ih-ling so). SP: fonctionnaire chargé de codification.

2358 **hsi-ting kuan an** 訓定官

SUNG: Office for the Editing of Regulations on the Officialdom (?), staffing and organizational affiliation not clear. SP: bureau de l'établissement du régime des fonctionnaires.

2360 **hsiang-tung sö** 訓定所

SUNG: Editorial Office, organizational affiliation and principal function not clear; presumably staffed with Editors (hsiæ-tung, hsiæ-tung kuan). SP: bureau de codification.

2361 **hsi-tue an** 訓定案

SUNG: Sentence Evaluators Section, a special Section (an)
in addition to the 3 ordinary Sections (see mo-k’an an, hsian-huang an, fen-pu an) in the Left Bureau (tsao tsuan-hsü) of the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu), consisting of 8 Subsections (fang) that routinely reviewed trial records submitted from all Circuits (lu); staffed with Sentence Evaluators (hsiang-t’uan kuan, etc.). SP: service de révision. P22.

2362 hsiang-t’uan kuan 詳斷司
SUNG: Sentence Evaluator. (1) One of several categories of duty assignments in the Judicial Control Office (shen-hsing yüan) of early Sung. (2) A title found in the Grand Court of Revision (ta-li ssu) for members of the Sentence Evaluators Section (hsiang-t’uan an). Originally a catch-all designation of outsiders detached from their regular central government position for either long-term or short-term duty in the Court, the former officially designated Concurrent Supervisor (chien-cheng), the latter Concurrent Aide (chien-ch’eng) in the Court, a total of 6 such duty assignments were originally authorized, later increased to 11. In 999 hsiang-t’uan kuan was itself made an official title, with 8 authorized appointees who often thereafter filled vacancies among the executive officials of the Court, while principally overseeing the work of the 8 Subsections (fang) of the Sentence Evaluators Section, reviewing trial results reported by Circuits (lu) throughout the country. SP: fonctionnaire chargé de révision. P13, 22.

2363 hsiang-t’uan ssü 詳斷司

2364 hsiang-t’uan 鄉團
SUI: Township Company, an urban militia unit in the Garrison Militia (fu-ping) system, headed by a Company Commander (t’uan-chu); several such units in an area constituted a Garrison (fu).

2365 hsiang-wáng 相王
N-S DIV: Minister Prince, unofficial reference to a Prince (wang) when serving as Counselor-in-chief (ch’eng-hsiang).

2366 hsiang-wéi 香尉
HAN: unofficial reference to a District Defender (hsien-we). SP: hsien-wéi.

2367 hsiang-wén 詳禮
LIAO: General, a tribal dignitary; one of several terms that seem to be Khitan renderings of the Chinese title chiang-chiin. Also see hsiang-kun.

2368 hsiang wéng-chu 鄉翁主
HAN: Township Princess-ordinary, designation of the daughter of a Prince (wang) not of the imperial family; out-ranked Neighborhood Princess-ordinary (t’ing wéng-chu), but the basis for the distinction is not clear.

2369 hsiang-yáo k’u 香藥庫
SUNG: Musk Storehouse, one of the imperial storehouses maintained by the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t’ai-fu ssu). SP: magasin de musc.

2370 hsiang-yén an 詳審案
SUNG: Precedent Review Section (?), one of 5 Sections (an) constituting the Left Bureau (tsao-t’ing) of the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu); functions not clear. P22.

2371 hsiang-yüng 鄉勇
CH’ING: lit., township braves: Company, a 50-man militia unit organized by a District Magistrate (chih-hsien). See min-chuang, t’uan-lien.

2372 hsiang-yúán 鄉元
CHIN: Principal Graduate, the first man listed on the pass list for a Prefectural Examination (hsiang-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence; equivalent to chieh-yüan of other periods.

2373 hsiang-yüeh 鄉約
SUNG–CH’ING: Community Compact, a kind of constitution for local self-government initiated by N. Sung Neo-Confucians with imperial approval, in early Ming imposed by the government on all officially recognized Communities (li) in the Community Self-monitoring System (li-chia); basically a statement of principles for proper conduct, proper family and community relationships, proper community cooperation on projects such as irrigation systems, etc., incorporating moral admonitions promulgated by Ming T’ai-tsu (r. 1368–1398) and expanded by the Ch’ing Kang-hsi Emperor (r. 1661–1722); known to many Westerners as the Sacred Edict. Members of the Community were expected to gather together for regular meetings at which the Community Compact was read aloud, something like a lay sermon was delivered by a local dignitary, complaints were aired and discussed, etc. Eventually the term came to refer to the group as well as to the written document. See li-chia, pao-chia.

2374 hsiáo 小
Frequently occurs as a prefix to titles or agency names meaning small, lesser, junior, etc. In all instances, in addition to the following entries, see entries under the terminology that follows hsiáo or comparable entries prefixed with ta (large, grand, senior, etc.). Cf. shao.

2375 hsiáo 校
(1) HAN–SUI: Construction Foreman on the staff of the Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings (ch’ang-tao ta-chiang), commonly prefixed Left, Right, Front, and Rear. HB: enclosure. P14. (2) SUNG: Construction Office, a variant of hsiaoshu. SP: office des travaux. P14. (3) CH’ING: Lieutenant, a mid-rank military officer found in many units comprised of Bannermen (see ch’i); the unit and function are sometimes specified in a prefix; rank commonly 6, sometimes 7 or 8. Status modified by prefixes as in shang-hsiao (Senior Lieutenant), chung-hsiao (Ordinary Lieutenant), shao-hsiao (Junior Lieutenant), fu-hsiao (Vice Lieutenant). BH: lieutenant, sub-lieutenant, sergeant, colonel. P37. Also see under the common alternate romanization chiao.

2376 hsiáo-cháng 校長
HAN: Guard Commander, rank 200 bushels; one stationed at each Imperial Mausoleum (ling) with a detachment of troops to prevent looting and other abuses. HB: chief of a regiment. P29.

2377 hsiáo-ch’én 小臣
CHOU: Servant, 4 ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) who valed the King within his palace. See nei hsiao-ch’en. CL: petit serviteur.

2378 hsiáo-chí 騎騎
Lit., a mounted soldier, cavalryman, cavalier. (1) HAN–S DIV: from the early years of Later Han, the official designation of the Imperial Guard. Cf. hsiáo-chí ying, hsiao-wei, hsiou wei-fu, chin-chiin, ch’in-chiin, ch’ien-niu, su-wei, shih-wei, chin-i wei, ch’ieh-hsieh, nei hu-chiin ying, huan-wei. HB: resolute cavalry. (2) SUI–CH’IN, CH’ING: Courageous Guard, designation of an ordinary soldier (ping) or imperial guardsman (chin-chun, chin-ch’un, etc.) in such
units as the Sui-Chin Courageous Guards (hsiao-wei, hsiao wei-fu) and the Ch'ing Imperial Guardsmen Command (ch'ien-ch'ü ying), but not limited to them. RR: cavalier courageux. BH: private of the 1st class. (3) Occurs as a prefix before military titles, e.g., hsiao-chi t'san-ling (lit., command-er of regimental troops) (Regimental Commander), hsiao-chi hsiao (lieutenant of troops? Lieutenant); sometimes with a prefix of its own, e.g., niao-ch'i'ang hsiao-chi t'san-ling (Regimental Commander of Mounted Musketeers?) in the Fire Arms Brigade (hao-ch'i' ying) of the Ch'ing dynasty Inner Banners (nei-ch'i). The literal sense of hsiao-chi as a prefix in military titles is not clear; certainly by Ch'ing times the literal sense of cavalryman must have been lost, as was (or was beginning to be) the case described in (2) above. P43.

2379 hsiao-ch'i fù 駙駙府 or hsiao-chi wèi-fù 賢駙府
SUI-T'ANG: Courageous Guard, one Left and one Right, military units in the Sui and early T'ang Twelve Guards (shih-erh wei) serving at the dynastic capital. Created in 607 as the hsiao-chi wei or hsiao-chi wei-fu; at the founding of T'ang retained with the same confusion of names, but in 622 formally named hsiao-wei. RR: garde courageuse. P43.


2381 hsiao-chi wèi 駙駙尉 Commandant of Courageous Guards. (1) SUI: 3rd highest of 8 Commandant titles conferred as prestige titles (sun-kuan) on rank 7a officials, beginning in 586; the practice was discontinued c. 604. (2) T'ANG-MING: merit title (hsin) conferred on officials of rank 6a through Ch'in, thereafter 5a; in Ming conferred only on military officers. RR+SP: directeur de la cavalerie courageuse. P65.

2382 hsiao-chi ying 駙駙營 (1) N-S DIV: from Chin on, a common variant of hsiao-chi (Imperial Guard), commanded by a General (ch'ang-chien). (2) CH'ING: Cavalry Brigade, collective reference to the Outer Banners (wai-ch'i) stationed in or near Peking; coordinated by a Commander-general (t'un-ling) chosen in annual rotation (chih-nien) from among the Commanders-in-chief (tu-t'ung) of all the Banners. Cf. nei hsiao-chi ying. BH: banner corps of the line.

2383 hsiao-ch'i 小旗 MING: Squad Commander, subofficial leader of 10 soldiers; 5 such Squads constituted a Platoon under a Platoon Commander (tsung-ch'i) in a Guard (wei), the standard Ming military garrison.

2384 hsiao-ch'i 駙駙 See under the romanization hsiao-chie. Cf. ch'i.

2385 hsiao chia-pu 小駙尉 N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials in the Bureau of Equipment (chia-pu) in the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan): Vice Director, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (hsia ta-fu; 6a), and Assistant Director, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (shang-shih; 7a). P12.

2386 hsiao ch'iang-shih 小匠師 N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials of the Office of Construction (chiang-shih su) in the Ministry of Works (tung-kuan): the Vice Director, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (hsia ta-fu; 6a), and Assistant Director, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (shang-shih; 7a). P14.


2388 hsiao-chien 小監 MING: Boy Eunuch, a generic reference rather than a title, apparently in contrast to the eunuch title tai-chien (Director), which came to be a generic reference to palace eunuchs of all sorts.

2389 hsiao-chien 小謨 Junior Remonstrator: from T'ang on, an unofficial reference to a Remonstrant (shih-i) or, after Sung, to any speaking official (yen-kuan) other than the most senior ones.

2390 hsiao chih-fang 小尚方 N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials of the Bureau of Operations (chih-fang) in the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan): the Vice Director, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (hsia ta-fu; 6a), and the Assistant Director, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (shang-shih; 7a). P12.

2391 hsiao-ch'ing shih 孝經師 HAN-N-S DIV: lit., master of the Classic of Filial Piety: Instructor in a sub-District (hsia) school (hsiang, hsii); rank not clear, but quite low. HB: master of the classic of filial piety. P51.

2392 hsiao chia ch'ing 小九卿 Nine Lesser Chief Ministers; cf. chiu ch'ing (Nine Chief Ministers). (1) MING: collective reference to the heads of the Courts of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang su), of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-pu su), of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu su), and of State Ceremonial (hung-lu su), and the heads of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih fu), the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan), the Directorate of Education (kao-tzu chien), the Pasture Office (yuan-ma su), and the Seal Office (shang-pao su). (2) CH'ING: collective reference to the heads of the 4 Courts mentioned in (1) above, the Imperial Clan Office (tung-jen fu), the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent, the Directorate of Education, the Left and Right Secretariats of the Heir Apparent (tso, ya ch'un-fang), and the Governor (yin) of Shun-t'ien Prefecture (fu), site of the dynastic capital, Peking.

2393 hsiao ch'iu 小秋 T'ANG-CH'ING: lit., junior autumn (officials), deriving from the Chow dynasty name chiu-kuan (Ministry of Justice): collective reference to the Vice Directors (yuan-wai lang) of Bureaus (su, ch'ing-li su) in the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu).

2394 hsiao-chü 小祝 CHOU: Junior Supplicator, 8 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 16 as Junior Servicemen (hsiao-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'ung-kuan) who prayed at minor sacrifices and assisted at major ones. CL: officier intérieur des prières ou sous-invocateur.

2395 hsiao-chü 小著 SUNG: Junior Writer, counterpart in the earliest Sung years of the later Assistant Editorial Director (chu-iso tso-lang, see under chu-iso lang) in the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng); cf. ta-chü. P23.
2396  
hsiao-ch’u ming-chi  削除名籍  
See under hsueh-ch’u ming-chi.

2397  
hsiao-ch’uán  小銓  

2398  
hsiao chün-chi  小軍機  
CH’ING: Secretary, 60 unranked personnel in the service of the Council of State (ch’uan-chi ch’u); divided into 4 Duty Groups (pon), each headed by a Duty Group Chief (ling-pan), rank 3a. Also called chang-ching. q.v.

2399  
hsiao fán-pù  小蕃部  
N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials in the Section for Foreign Relations (fan-pu) of the Ministry of Justice (ch’iu-kuan): the Vice Director, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (hsia ta-fu; 6a), and the Assistant Director, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (shang-shih; 7a). P11.

2400  
hsiao-făng  小方  
HAN: occurs in the last century of Later Han as a title used in at least one rebel movement, apparently in the sense of being junior boss (hsiao) in a region (făng), or boss of a smaller region than one dominated by a ta-făng, q.v.: Vice General.

2401  
hsiao hsing-jén  小行人  
CHOU: Junior Messenger, 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch’iu-kuan) who handled rituals and communications in relations between the King and lesser Feudal Lords (chu-hou); see ta hsing-jen. CL: sous-voyageur.

2402  
hsiao hsing-pù  小刑部  
N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-ranking executive officials of the Bureau of Punishments (hsing-pu) in the Ministry of Justice (ch’iu-kuan): the Vice Director, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (hsia ta-fu; 6a), and the Assistant Director, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (shang-shih; 7a). P11.

2403  
hsiao-hsü  小胥  
CHOU: Junior Dancing Master, 8 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch’un-kuan) who examined and punished the court’s dancing students and arranged the musical stones in accordance with the rank of the personage before whom dancing was performed. See ta hsü. CL: sous-aide.

2404  
hsiao-hsūan  小選  
T’ANG—CH’ING: unofficial reference to a Vice Minister of Personnel (li-pu shih-lang); see hsüan.

2405  
hsiao-hsūan yuân  小選院  
SUNG: lit., office of the lesser selections (for appointments); Office of the Vice Minister of Personnel (li-pu shih-lang) (?), probably referring to the fact that appointments of lesser-ranking personnel were handled by the Vice Minister, whereas appointments of higher-ranking personnel were handled by the Minister of Personnel (li-pu shang-shu). See hsüan, shih-lang iso-hsüan, shih-fang yu-hsüan. SP: petite court du choix des fonctionnaires.

2406  
hsiao-hsüeh  小學  
Elementary School. (1) Throughout history the most common designation of schools for children up to about the age of 14. SP: école primaire. P34, 69. (2) N-S DIV (N. Wei) -SUNG: common variant designation of, or unofficial reference to, the School of the Four Gates (ssu-men hsüeh). P34.

2407  
hsiao huáng-mén  小黃門  
Palace Attendant: one of many terms designating eunuchs. (1) HAN: 10 then 20 eunuchs, ranked at 400 then 600 bushes, from c. A.D. 30 regularly appointed as general-service flunkies for the Emperor and Empress. HB: junior attendant at the palace gates. (2) SUNG: members of the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng). SP: petite porte jaune, petit intendant du palais (eunouque).

2408  
hsiao-i  職人  
T’ANG: lit., little ritualist: unofficial reference to a Secretary (chu-shih) in the Headquarters Bureau (ll-pu) of the Ministry of Rites (also ll-pu). See chung-i, shiao.

2409  
hsiao-jén  校人  
CHOU: Commandant of the Royal Stud, 2 ranked as Ord- inary Grand Masters (chuang ta-fu), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) who supervised the 12 Stables (chuiu) that constituted the Royal Stud; a principal responsibility was classifying all the royal horses in 6 categories: for breeding, for war, for ceremonial display, for travel, for hunting, and the weak—the last category being used within the royal palace. CL: inspecteur ou directeur des haras.

2410  
hsiao-kuán  小官  
CHOU: variant of shih (Serviceman).

2411  
hsiao-kuán  校官  
Education Official: throughout history a collective designation of teachers in local schools.

2412  
hsiao-kuán chi-chiú  校官祭酒  
HAN: Director of Education, head of a state school at the Commandery (chün) or lower level; apparently interchangeable with wen-hsüeh chi-chiu.

2413  
hsiao-li  小吏  
Subofficial functionary, a somewhat deprecatory variant of li (subofficial functionary).

2414  
hsiao-li  校理  
See under chiao-li.

2415  
hsiao-li făng  小吏房  
SUNG: Appointments Section in the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuan); one of 12 Sections (fang) created in the reign of Shen-tsung (r. 1067–1085) to manage administrative affairs of military garrisons throughout the country, in geographic clusters, or to supervise specified military functions on a country-wide scale. This Section, presumably in cooperation with both the Ministry of War (ping-pu) and the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu), contributed to the evaluation for reassignment of officials with status as Minister Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih ch’en), i.e., rank 8, and higher, and administered the promotions and transfers of military officers with status as Commandant (hsiao-wei), i.e., rank 9, and higher. Headed by a Vice Recipient of Edicts (fu ch’eng-chih), rank 8b. Apparently discontinued early in S. Sung. See shih-erh fang (Twelve Sections). SP: chambre de contrôle.

2416  
hsiao li-pù  小吏部  
N-S DIV (Chou): Vice Director of the Bureau of Appointments, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (hsia ta-fu; 6a), in the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan); see li-pu. P5.

2417  
hsiao liang-shèng kuán  小南省官  
SUNG: Junior Officials of the Two Departments, collective reference to the Imperial Diarists (ch’i-chu lang, ch’i-chu she-jen) of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) and the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng). P24.
2418  *hsiao-lien* 孝廉
(1) HAN-N-S DIV: Filial and Incorrupt, a recommendation category for men nominated by local officials to be considered at the capital for selection and appointment; usually the most prestigious such category. (2) SUNG–CH'ING: unofficial reference to graduates in Prefectural Examinations (*chih-shih*) or Provincial Examinations (*hsiang-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence; equivalent to the Yuan–Ch'ing Provincial Graduate (*chü-jen*).

2419 *hsiao-lien-fang-cheng* 孝廉方正
CH'ING: Filial, Incorrupt, Straightforward, and Upright, a recommendation category instituted in 1722 for subofficials and commoners of great promise, whom successive Emperors irregularly ordered to be nominated by local units of territorial administration; being nominated in this way became a minor path of entry to official status and local units of territorial administration; being nominated in this way became a minor path of entry to official status and appointment to low-level posts, up to rank 6. BH: filial, disinterested, straightforward, and upright.

2420 *hsiao-lien-lang* 孝廉郎
YUAN–CH'ING: lit., a filial and incorrupt gentleman: unofficial reference to a Provincial Graduate (*chü-jen*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence.

2421 *hsiao-lien-sao-wei* 孝廉左尉 and *yu-wei* 右尉
HAN: Filial and Incorrupt Defender of the Left and of the Right, rank 400 bushels, Later Han police officers in the capital city, Loyang; see *ssu wei* (Four Defenders). HB: commandant of the left (of the right) of the filially pious and incorrupt. P20.

2422 *hsiao-ling* 校令
HAN–SUNG: variant reference to the Director of a Construction Office (*hsiao-shu ling*; see under *hsiao-shu, hsiao*). HB: prefect of the enclosure.

2423 *hsiao men-hsia* 小門下
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): lit., junior Chancellery (official): variant designation of a Supervising Secretary (*chi-shih-chung*) in the Chancellery (*men-hsia sheng*).

2424 *hsiao mu-chu* 小木局
YUAN: Carpenter Service, a unit in the Palace Maintenance Office (*hsiu-nei ssu*) of the Peking Regency (*liu-shou ssu*), established in 1263 to work on carriages, boats, and furniture for palace use; headed by 2 Superintendents (*t'ien*), unranked; functions continued in Ming and Ch'ing by subsections of the Ministry of Works (*kung-pu*). P15.

2425 *hsiao-pao* 小保
SUNG: Small Security Group, a unit in sub-District (*hsien*) organization of the populace; consisted of 10 families with a head (*chang*), 5 such units constituting a Large Security Group (*ta-pao*).

2426 *hsiao pin-pu* 小賓部
N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials of the Section for Tributary Relations (*pin-pu*) in the Ministry of Justice (*ch'iu-kuan*): the Vice Director, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu; 6a*), and the Assistant Director, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih; 7a*). Cf. *fan-pu*. P17.

2427 *hsiao ping-pu* 小兵部
N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials of the Bureau of Military Personnel (*ping-pu*) in the Ministry of War (*hsia-kuan*): the Vice Director, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu; 6a*), and the Assistant Director, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (*shang-shih; 7a*). P12.

2428 *hsiao sän-ssu* 小三司
T'ANG: Junior Three Judicial Offices, designation of a court tribunal consisting of the 2nd-level executive officials of the Ministry of Justice (*hsin-pu*), the Censorate (*yu-shih t'ai*), and the Court of Judicial Review (*ta-li ssu*). See *ssu ssu, ta san-ssu*.

2429 *hsiao shan-pu* 小館部
N-S DIV (Chou): Catering Bureau in the Ministry of State (*t'ien-kuan*), headed by a Palace Provisioner (*chu-shan*) ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (*chu ta-fu; 5a*); furnished drinks and delicacies for imperial banquets, receptions, sacrificial ceremonies, etc. See *nei-shan*. The counterpart of Bureaus in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*) of other periods. P30.

2430 *hsiao-shih* 小史
Junior Scribe. (1) CHOU: 8 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*shang-shih*), 16 as Junior Servicemen (*hsiao-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who assisted Grand Scribes (*ta-shih*) in maintaining genealogies of Princes and historical records of the feudal states. CL: annaliste inférieur ou sous-annaliste. (2) From the era of N-S Division on, occasionally used for a minor clerical function, normally unranked. See *kan*. SP: employed. P53, 54.

2431 *hsiao-shih* 小師
CHOU: Junior Preceptor, 4 ranked as Senior Servicemen (*shang-shih*), members of the Ministry of Rites (*ch'un-kuan*) who assisted Grand Preceptors (*ta-shih*) in instructing court musicians and participating musically in sacrifices and other ceremonies. CL: sous-instructeur.

2432 *hsiao shih-kuân* 小試官
SUNG: Metropolitan Examiner, duty assignment for eminent officials of the central government to supervise the Metropolitan Examinations (*sheng-shih*) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence.

2433 *hsiao shih-shih* 小師氏
N-S DIV (Chou): lit., junior preceptor: Vice Chancellor of the National University (*t'ai-hsueh, liu-men hsueh*), ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (*chu ta-fu; 6a*). P34.

2434 *hsiao-shu* 校署
HAN–T'ANG: Construction Office headed by one or more Directors (*ling*), rank 600 bushels in Han, 8b2 in T'ang, subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso ta-chiang, chiang-tso shao-fu*) or the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*chiang-tso chien*); 5 in Han prefixed Left, Right, Center, Front, and Rear; thereafter commonly 3 prefixed Left, Right, and Center. At least in T'ang, the Construction Office of the Center provided boats, chariots, and various other military equipment; that of the Left did woodworking of all sorts; and that of the Right built walls of tamped earth. Also see *hsiao*. HB: enclosure. RR+SP: office des travaux. P14.

2435 *hsiao ssu-chih* 小司纓

2436 *hsiao ssu-chin* 小司金
N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials of the Bureau of Metalwork (*ssu-chin*) in the Ministry of Works (*tung-kuan*): the Vice Director, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (*hsia ta-fu; 6a*), and the Assistant Di-
rector, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (shang-shih; 7a). P14.

2437 hsiāo ssū-huí 小司卉
N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials of the Bureau of Gardens (ssu-huí) in the Ministry of Works (tung-kuan): the Vice Director, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (hsia ta-fu: 6a), and the Assistant Director, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (shang-shih; 7a). P14.

2438 hsiāo ssū-k’ōu 小司空
(1) CHOU: Vice Minister of Justice, 2 ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (chung ta-fu) in the Ministry of Justice (ch’iu-kuan); administered justice for lesser personnel of the central government and for the general population of the royal domain. CL: sous-préposé aux brigands. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): Vice Minister of Justice in the Ministry of Justice (ch’iu-kuan), ranked as a Senior Grand Master (shang ta-fu: 4a). P13.

2439 hsiāo ssū-k’āng 小司空
(1) N-S DIV (Chou): Vice Minister of Works in the Ministry of Works (tung-kuan), ranked as a Senior Grand Master (shang ta-fu: 4a). P14. (2) T’ANG–CH’ING: may be encountered as an archaic reference to a Vice Minister of Works (kung-pu shih-lang).

2440 hsiāo ssū-lí 小司礼
N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials in the Bureau of Convict Labor (ssu-li) of the Ministry of Justice (ch’iu-kuan): the Vice Director, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (hsia ta-fu: 6a), and the Assistant Director, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (shang-shih; 7a). P13.

2441 hsiāo ssū-má 小司馬
Vice Minister of War. (1) CHOU: 2nd highest post in the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan), 2 appointees ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (chung ta-fu). CL: sous-commandant des chevaux. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): same as in (1) above, but with rank of Senior Grand Master (shang ta-fu: 4a). P12. (3) T’ANG–CH’ING: may be encountered as an archaic reference to a Vice Minister of War (ping-pu shih-lang).

2442 hsiāo ssū-mù 小司木
N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials in the Bureau of Carpentry (ssu-mu) of the Ministry of Works (tung-kuan): the Vice Director, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (hsia ta-fu: 6a), and the Assistant Director, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (shang-shih; 7a). P14.

2443 hsiāo ssū-nèi 小司內
N-S DIV (Chou): Junior Palace Attendant, a eunuch title with rank of Ordinary Serviceman (shung-shih; 8a).

2444 hsiāo ssū-p’í 小司皮

2445 hsiāo ssū-sè 小司色
N-S DIV (Chou): Vice Director of the Bureau of Paints (ssu-se) in the Ministry of Works (tung-kuan), ranked as a Senior Serviceman (shang-shih; 7a). P14.

2446 hsiāo ssū-shih 小司市
N-S DIV (Chou): Vice Director of the Markets Office (ssu-shih) in the dynamic capital administration, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (shang-shih; 7a): specific functions and organizational affiliation not clear. P32.

2447 hsiāo ssū-shuí 小司水
N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials in the Bureau of Waterways (ssu-shuí) of the Ministry of Works (tung-kuan): the Vice Director, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (hsia ta-fu: 6a), and the Assistant Director, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (shang-shih; 7a). P14.

2448 hsiāo ssū-t’ú 小司土
N-S DIV (Chou): title shared by 2nd-level executive officials of the Bureau of Excavation (ssu-t’u) (? in the Ministry of Works (tung-kuan): the Vice Director, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (hsia ta-fu: 6a), and the Assistant Director, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (shang-shih; 7a). P14.

2449 hsiāo ssū-t’ú 小司徒
CHOU: Vice Minister of Education, 2 ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (chung ta-fu), 2nd-level executive officials of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan); primarily in charge of censuses, land registers, and requisitioned service assignments; also supervised education in the feudal states. See sui-jen. CL: sous-directeur des multitudes. P6.

2450 hsiāo ssū-yú 小司玉
N-S DIV (Chou): Vice Director of the Bureau of Jade Work (ssu-yú) in the Ministry of Works (tung-kuan), ranked as a Senior Serviceman (shang-shih; 7a). P14.

2451 hsiāo ssū-yüeh 小司乐
N-S DIV (Chou): Junior Music Director, number unspecified in the Ministry of Rites (ch’un-kuan), ranked as Ordinary Grand Master (chung ta-fu: 5a) and Senior Serviceman (shang-shih; 7a). Cf. ssu-yüeh. ta ssu-yüeh. P10.

2452 hsiāo-tí 小底
LIAO–CHIN: Retainer, servant of low status comparable to a bondservant, found in the households of most nobles and in the Palace Domestic Service (cheng-ying hsiia-ti-chi); commonly prefixed with Descriptive terms, e.g., hsi-ma hsiao-ti (Retainer for Training Horses), wai-chang hsiiao-ti (Retainer of the Outer Chamber). P38.

2453 hsiāo-tí li-t’ién 孝弟力田
HAN: lit., filial, brotherly, and industrious farmer: Social Exemplar, designation of a category of men whose local officials were known to call on them to recommend as potential official appointees, beginning c. 190 B.C.; by the reign of Wen-ti (r. 180-157 B.C.) had become regular appointees in the sub-District (hsien) system of local administration, especially charged with educational functions; cooperated with other local dignitaries called Elders (san-lao).

2454 hsiāo tsái-hsiàng 小宰相
N-S DIV (N. Dyn.): Junior Grand Councilor, unofficial reference to Palace Attendants (shih-chung) and eunuch Imperial Gatekeepers (huang-men) because of their great influence on Emperors, potential or actual. See tsai-hsiang. P2.

2455 hsiāo-tsāng shū 餘藏書
N-S DIV (N. Ch’i)–SUI: Office of Delicacies, a unit in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-li ssu) that prepared special meat and fish dishes for court banquets; headed by a Director (ling). In T’ang retitled chen-hsiu shu. P30.

2456 hsiāo-wèi 校尉
Commandant, normally prefixed with functionally descriptive or laudatory terms. (1) HAN–SUNG: title of functioning military officers in a wide range of ranks; see under prefix. (2) T’ANG–MING: prestige title (san-kuan) or merit
title (hsün) for military officers, commonly in ranks 6 or 7; see under prefix.

2457  hsiao wei-fu 駕衛府 or hsiao-wei
SUI-CHIN: Courageous Guard, one of many terms used from Sui on to designate an imperial palace or bodyguard unit: normally paired with prefixes Left and Right; included among the Twelve Guards (shih-erh wei) in Sui and early T’ang and among the Sixteen Guards (shih-lu wei) from 636 to the end of T’ang and in Sung. Created c. 604 by renaming pei-shen fu (Imperial Guard). Till 662 the names hsiao-wei fu and hsiao-chi wei were almost interchangeable with hsiao-wei, which then was made the single official name. In 685 renamed wu-wei wei (Militant and Awesome Guard); from 705 again called hsiao-wei. RR+SP: garde courageuse. P43.

2458  hsiao wu-tsong 小武蔵

2459  hsiao yu-pu 小虞部
N-S DIV (Chou): Vice Director of the Bureau of Forestry (yu-pu) in the Ministry of Works (tung-kuan), partly affiliated with the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan); ranked as a Senior Servicemân (shang-shih; 7a). P14.

2460  hsieh 協
Common prefix, or part of a prefix, to titles suggesting “to assist with”; hence Vice, Associate, or Assistant.

2461  hsieh-chên 協鎮
CH’ING: unofficial reference to a Vice General (fu-chiang).

2462  hsieh-chêng shù-yín 協正庶尹
MING: Governor Companion in Rectitude, a merit title (hsin) for civil officials of rank 5b. P65.

2463  hsieh-chêng lâng 協忠郎 and hsieh-chêng tâ-fu 大夫
SUNG: Gentleman (Grand Master) Companion in Loyalty, merit titles (hsin) for civil officials of ranks 7b and 5a, respectively, beginning in 1116.

2464  hsieh-hsiu 協修
CH’ING: Assistant Proofreader, 10 unranked personnel in the Imperial Printing Office (hsiu-shu ch’u) in the Hall of Military Glory (wu-ying tien).

2465  hsieh-jâng 協将
CH’ING: unofficial reference to a Vice General (fu-chiang).

2466  hsieh-k’uei 協揆
CH’ING: unofficial reference to a Grand Secretary (ta hsieh-shih).

2467  hsieh kuó-shih k’ai-shâ 寫國史楷書

2468  hsieh-li 協理
MING-CH’ING: Assistant Manager or Vice Director, a common prefix to a title, normally suggesting that an official holding a position elsewhere in the government had been delegated temporarily to help oversee the affairs indicated in the terminology that follows.

2469  hsieh-li ch’ê-n-tiên chien t’iêen-wên-suan 協理欽天監天文算學事務
CH’ING: Vice Director of the Astronomical College in the Directorate of Astronomy, a post normally held concurrently by the Director (chien-cheng) of the Directorate, rank 5a. BH: assistant superintendent.

2470  hsieh-li kuan-fang shih-wu 協理關防事務
CH’ING: Vice Director, 2 in the Overseers Office (chung kuan-fang ch’u) in the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). BH: assistant chancellor. P37.

2471  hsieh-li shih-wu lâng-chêng 協理事務郎史
CH’ING: abbreviation of hsieh-li yüan-ming yüan shih-wu lâng-chêng. Vice Director in a Bureau of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu) serving as Assistant Director of the Summer Palace; under the jurisdiction of the Imperial Household Department. P40.

2472  hsieh-li shih-wu tâ-ch’ên 協理事務大臣
CH’ING: abbreviation of hsieh-li hsien-an kang kuan-shih shih-wu ta-ch’ên. Grand Minister of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu) serving as Assistant Director of the Official School in the Palace of Complete Contentment; subordinate to a Grand Minister Manager (kuan-li shih-wu ta-ch’ên); under the jurisdiction of the Imperial Household Department. P37.

2473  hsieh-li shih-wu yûn-huí shih 協理事務雲麾使
CH’ING: abbreviation of hsieh-li luan-i wei shih-wu yûn-hui shih. Flag Assistant Serving as Assistant Director of the Imperial Procession Guard, 2, rank 4a; subordinate to 2 Directors (tsung-li shih-wu kuan-chûn shih), in turn subordinate to 3 Imperial Procession Commissioners (luan-i shih), and ultimately to a Grand Minister in Command of the Guard (chang wei-shih ta-ch’ên). BH: assistant chief marshal.

2474  hsieh-ling 協領
CH’ING: Assistant Commandant in the hierarchy of Provincial Bannermen (chu-fang), normal rank 3b; subordinate to a Vice Commander-in-chief (fu tu-tûng) in charge of provincial forces, superior to Garrison Commandants (chung-shou wei), Company Commanders (ti-sîng), etc. BH: colonel of a regiment.

2475  hsieh-lû 協律
YUAN: Assistant for Pitchpipes, professional musicians attached to the Office of Western Music (t’ien-yûeh shu) and the Office of Contented Music (an-ho shu). P10.

2476  hsieh-lû hsiao-wei 協律校尉
N-S DIV (Chin-Liang): Director of Imperial Music, a subordinate of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (t’ai-ch’ang); provided classical music for important state rituals. Successor to the hsieh-lû tu-wei of Han times and predecessor of the hsieh-lû lang of later times. P10.

2477  hsieh-lû lâng 協律郎
N-S DIV (N. Wei)-CH’ING: Chief Musician, normally hereditary professionals attached to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t’ai-ch’ang ssu); successors of earlier hsieh-lû hsiao-wei. Number variable, rank 5b1 in N. Wei, 8a in T’ang, 8b in Chin, 8a in Ming and Ch’ing. In N. Wei subordinate to a Palace Chief Musician (hsieh-lû chung-lang), rank 4b2. In Ch’ing members of both the Music Office (ho-sheng shu) and the Imperial Music Office (shen-yueh so, shen-yueh shu), both in the Music Ministry (yüeh-pu). RR+SP: préposé à l'harmonie des tuyaux sonores. BH: chief musician. P10.
hsieh-lü tu-wei 协律都尉
HAN-N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Director of Imperial Music, rank 2,000 bushels, head of the Music Office (yueh-fu) established in 121 B.C.; apparently outlawed the abolition of the Music Office under Emperor Ai (r. 7–1 B.C.), continued as a subordinate of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu). HB: chief commandant of harmony. P10.

2479 hsiéh-pán ta hsiéh-shih 协辦大學士
CH‘ING: Assistant Grand Secretary in the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko), one each Manchu and Chinese, rank 1b; established in the 1730s to increase the Grand Secretariat’s executive staff; normally retained principal status and rank as, e.g., Minister (shang-shu), and concurrently served as members of the Council of State (chün-chi’ch’u); regularly filled vacancies among the Grand Secretaries (ta hsiéh-shih). P2.

2480 hsiéh-pán yüan-shih 協辦院事
CH‘ING: Assistant Administrator of the Hanlin Academy, 2 appointed after 1729 to assist newly established Administrators of the Hanlin Academy (pan yüan-shih); a duty assignment rather than a regular post, assignees reportedly chosen from among the 4 Chancellors of the Hanlin Academy (chang-yüan hsiéh-shih) although the Chancellors ranked higher than their colleagues serving as Administrators and were often appointed to concurrent service in the Academy while principally serving as Grand Secretaries (ta hsiéh-shih) or Ministers (shang-shu) or Vice Ministers (shih-lang) of Ministries (pu). P23.

2481 hsiéh-p’i ch’ü 斜皮局
YUAN: Striped Hides Service, a manufacturing unit under the Directorate of Leather and Fur Manufactures (li-yung chien); staffing not clear, produced finished goods from the hides of wild horses. P38.

2482 hsiéh-p’ao 協標
CH‘ING: Command of a Regional Vice Commander or Command of an Assistant Regional Commander (fu-chiang or ts’an-chiang), a military jurisdiction incorporating several Brigades (ying) in the Green Standards (lu-ying) military establishment. See piao. BH: territorial regiment.

2483 hsiéh shéng-lâi kuan 协聲律
SUNG: Assistant for the Resonant Pitchpipes, unspecified number of professional musicians in the Imperial Music Bureau (ta-sheng fu). SP: fonctionnaire chargé de l’harmonie des tuyaux sonores.

2484 hsiéh-t’ai 協台
CH‘ING: lit., assistant dignitary: unofficial reference to a Regional Vice Commander (fu-chiang) in the Green Standards (lu-ying) military establishment.

2485 hsiéh-t’ung kuan 協同官
CH‘ING: Assistant, 15 then 10 professional musicians of low status attached to the Music Office (chiao-fang) as early Ch‘ing, subordinate to the Ministry of Rites (li-pu). P10.

2486 hsiéh-t’ung shou-pèi 協同守備
MING: Vice Commandant, usually the duty assignment of a Marquis (hou) or an Earl (po), from the 1420s one of 3 men who constituted a military regency council in control of the auxiliary capital, Nanking. See shou-pèi (Grand Commandant), ts’an-isan chi-wu (Grand Adjutant).

2487 hsiéh-t’ung tu-yûn ts’ân-chiáng 協同督運參將
MING: Assistant Grain Transport Commander, one authorized in 1457 to help the Grain Transport Commander (ts’ao-yün ts’ung-p’ing kuan) supervise the Tax Transport Leaders (pa-tsung) of various areas in organizing and directing the fleets of boats that brought tax grain from the Yangtze delta up the Grand Canal to provision the dynastic capital, Peking. See ts’an-chiang. P60.

2488 hsiéh-yin 協音
YUAN: Assistant for Tones, professional musicians attached to the Office of Contented Music (an-ho shu) and the Office of Western Music (t’ien-yüeh shu). Cf. hsiéh-lü. P10.

2489 hsiéh-yin lâng 協音郎

2490 hsiéh yü-shû jen 答御書人
T‘ANG: Copyist of Imperial Books in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien tien shu-yuan), an assignment for talented sons and grandsons of officials pending their being considered for official appointments. RR: écrivain des textes impériaux.

2491 hsién 憲
Fundamental laws: throughout history, a vague reference to the uncodified teachings, rules, and precedents on which government was based; a common element in unofficial and sometimes official references to Censors (feng-hsien), who were considered guardians of the fundamental laws, and sometimes other kinds of officials as well. See feng-hsien.

2492 hsién 縣
(1) CHOU: Township, a local self-government unit under an elected Head (chêng), comprising 5 Wards (pi) in the outer regions of the royal domain, corresponding to chou in the immediate environs of the royal capital; responsible for properly classifying people and lands, adjudicating disputes, promoting agriculture and morality, and raising a local militia when called on. CL: arrondissement extérieur.
(2) District: throughout imperial history, the basic formal unit in the hierarchy of territorial administration, several neighboring Districts being clustered under the supervision of a Commandery (chên), a Region (chou), or a Prefecture (chou or fu); graded by size of the resident population or prestige of location, e.g., in Ch‘in and Han in larger Districts producing more than 10,000 bushels of tax grain and smaller Districts producing less; in T‘ang in 7 grades indicated by the prefixes ch‘ii (Imperial), chi (Metropolitan), wang (Honored), chin (Important), shang (Large), chung (Middle), and hsia (Small). District heads were Magistrates (ling and chăng) in Ch‘in and Han, rank 1,000 to 600 bushels or 300 to 500 bushels, respectively; ling continuing into Sung, rank normally from 7a to 5a, chih-hsien from Sung through Ch‘ing, rank normally 7a); they were consistently aided by Vice Magistrates (ch‘ii, 7a to 9a) and had clerical staffs divided by functions into Sections (ts‘ao); they were all-around representatives of the Emperor and the central government in their localities, commonly referred to as Father-and-mother Officials (fu-mu kuan). A common variant rendering is County. BH: prefecture. RR+SP: sous-préfecture. BH: district. P54.

2493 hsién 衛
A troublesome term, often loosely used; most commonly the equivalent of rank (p‘in, chieh) or nominal office (i.e.,...
2494 hsien-an kung kuan-hsüeh 威安宮宮學

CH'ING: School at the Palace of Universal Peace, a school established within the imperial palace for educating the sons of senior officers of the Eight Banners (pa-ch'i), headed by Grand Ministers (ta-ch'en) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu) designated Managers of the School ... (kuan-li hsien-an kung kuan-hsüeh shih-wu).

2495 hsien-ch'ü 賢察

Customs Collector: common reference to any official assigned to collect fees at a customs barrier or market.

2496 hsien-ch'ang 憲長 or hsien-ch'én 臣

From Sung or earlier, an unofficial reference to the senior executive official of the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai, tu cha-juan), normally the Censor-in-chief (yü-shih ta-fu, tu yu-shih). See hsien (fundamental laws).

2497 hsien-chàng 閣長

N-S DIV (Chou): Stable Keeper, rank 9a, a member of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan). P35.

2498 hsien-chih 閣職

Lit., assignment in an enclosure: from T'ang on, an unofficial reference to Educational Officials (hsiao-kuan). Also see leng-kuan (lit., cold officials).

2499 hsien-chiu shih 閣使

T'ANG: Commissioner for the Palace Corrals and Stables, created c. 700 to replace the Livery Service (shang-sheng chü) of the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng) as supervisor of all corrals and stables within the palace grounds, specifically the Six Palace Corrals (ch'ing-net liu hsien), Six Stables (liu chü), and Five Cages (wu fang). Normally had nominal status as Director (chien), rank 3a2; or Assistant Director (ch'en), 5b1, of the Palace Administration. RR: commissaire impérial chargé des parcs à chevaux et des écuries. P38.

2500 hsien-chü 縣主

(1) District Princess, a title of nobility (chiüeh). In Han granted to daughters of Emperors who were enfeoffed with Districts (hsien); from the era of N-S Division through Yuan, regularly granted to daughters of all Princes (wang); in Ming and Ch'ing granted to daughters of Commandery Princes (chün-wang). (2) Occasionally encountered as an unofficial reference to a District Magistrate (hsien-ling, chih-hsien).

2501 hsien-chü ch'ien 閣駙監長

HAN: Directorate of Horse Corrals under the Chamberlain for the Palace Stud (t'ai-p'u), headed by a Director (chang), rank and specific functions not clear but possibly in charge of training colts for palace use. HB: chief inspector of the pens for training colts. P31.

2502 hsien-chün 縣君

District Mistress, a title of nobility (chüeh) or honor granted to women: in Han to wives of some officials (category not clear); in T'ang to mothers and wives of officials of ranks 3, 4, and 5; in Sung to wives of Chief Secretaries (shu-tzu) in the household of the Heir Apparent; in Ming to daughters of Defender-generals of the State (chen-kuo chiang-chün); in Ch'ing to daughters of Beile Princes (pei-tzu). RR: dame de sous-préfecture.

2503 hsien-fü 縣法

N-S DIV (Chou): District Justice Bureau in the Ministry of Justice (ch'iu-kuan), functions not clearly specified; also a title shared by the Bureau's executive officials—the Director, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (shang-shih; 7a), and the Vice Director, ranked as an Ordinary Serviceman (cheng-shih; 8a). P13.

2504 hsien-fei 緊妃

SUI-MING: Worthy Consort, one of several secondary imperial wives; in T'ang and Sung seems to have ranked 4th among the major consorts, behind Honored Consort (kuei-fei), Pure Consort (shu-fei), and Virtuous Consort (te-fei); rank =1a. RR: concubine sage.

2505 hsien-fu 憲府

Common unofficial reference to the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai, tu cha-juan). See hsien (fundamental laws).

2506 hsien-hou 縣侯

HAN-N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): District Marquises, title of nobility (chiüeh) for someone enfeoffed with a District (hsien). P64.

2507 hsien-i 賢儀

T'ANG: Lady of Worshipful Industry, designation of an imperial concubine, rank 2a; one of the category called the Six Ladies of Departure (liu i). RR: correction sage.

2508 hsien-kung 憲網

MING: Fundamental Laws and Regulatory Principles, title of a code governing the collaboration of Censors (yü-shih) and members of Provincial Surveillance Commissions (t'ing-an-ch'a shih ssu) in maintaining disciplinary surveillance over local officials; first issued in 1371 and repeatedly revised. Sometimes used as an indirect generic reference to surveillance officials (ch'a-kuan). See feng-hsien, kung-chi.

2509 hsien-kuan 縣官

Lit., official responsible for the fundamental laws (see hsien): Censorial Official, a common generic or collective reference to Censors (yü-shih); in Sung may be encountered as an honorific concurrent title awarded to favored officials. SP: fonctionnaire de justice.

2510 hsien-kuan 縣官

District Official: generic reference to officials of Districts (hsien); in Han, for reasons not clear, sometimes an indirect reference to the Emperor.

2511 hsien-kuan 縣官

T'ANG–SUNG: Official at Leisure, an unofficial reference to subordinate officials in Prefectures (chou) and Districts (hsien), whose duties were commonly considered not burdensome.

2512 hsien-kung 縣公

N-S DIV (Chin–SUI, SUNG: District Duke, title of nobility (chiüeh); in Sui and Sung, 5th highest of 9 noble ranks; in Sui abolished c. 604 when the array of noble titles was reduced to Prince (wang), Duke (kung), and Marquis (hou), all without prefixed qualifications; in Sung may be found only as an abbreviation of K'ai-kuo hsien-kung (Dynasty-founding District Duke). Also see k'ai-kuo kung, kai-kuo chün-kung, kuo-kung, chün-kung, kung. SP: duc du sous-préfecture. P65.
hsien kung-chu 2513–2532

2513 hsien kung-chu 縣公主
HAN: Imperial Princess of ... District, title of nobility (chueh) awarded to daughters of Emperors, prefixed with the names of Districts (hsien) whose tax receipts were allocated as stipends for the women—i.e., Districts with which they were "enfeoffed." Cf. t'ang-chu, hsien-chu.

2514 hsien-lâng 仙郎
TANG: lit., reclusive gentleman: unofficial reference to a Supernumerary Director (see yuan-wai) of a Bureau (ssu) in a Ministry (pu). Cf. yuan-wai lang.

2515 hsien-liâng 賢良
HAN: Worthy and Excellent, a recommendation category for men nominated by local officials to be considered at the capital for selection and appointment to government posts. HB: capable and good.

2516 hsien-liâng fâng-chêng 賢良方正
Worthy and Excellent, Straightforward and Upright, a recommendation category. (1) HAN: one of several categories for men nominated by local officials to be considered at the capital for selection and appointment to government posts. (2) SUNG: the most common term used for men within and without the civil service who were promoted or appointed on the basis of guaranteed recommendations (pao-chu) from eminent officials and success in subsequent special examinations (chih-ko) presided over by the Emperor.

2517 hsien-liâng wen-hsüeh 賢良文學
HAN: Worthy, Excellent, and Learned, a recommendation category for men nominated by local officials to be considered at the capital for selection and appointment to government posts.

2518 hsien-ling 縣令
CH'IN–CHIN: District Magistrate, standard designation of the head of a District. See under hsien and ling.

2519 hsien-mâ 先馬 or 洗馬
(1) CHOU–N-S DIV: Frontrider, an attendant and mentor in the entourage of an Heir Apparent and also of a Marquis (hou) in Han and probably the early part of the era of N-S Division; in part responsible for riding before his master on any outing to clear the way or, less likely, for leading afoot his master's horse on an outing; in Han rank 600 bushels. In Han the 2nd form above (then no doubt homophonous) displaced the first original, form for reasons that are not clear, but possibly to avoid some taboo or some ambiguity of the time. HB: foreunner. (2) N-S DIV–LIAO, MING–CH'ING (2nd form): Librarian in the Editorial Service (ssu-ching chüa) of the Heir Apparent, such responsibilities growing out of the tutorial duties of the Frontrider described above and becoming the dominant responsibilities as early as the 4th century; rank 5b in N. Wei, 5b2 in T'ang, 8a in Sung, 5b in Ming and Ch'ing. In Chin and Yuan his functions were no doubt borne generally by the staffs of the Secretariats of the Heir Apparent (ch'üan-fang). RR+SP: bibliothécaire. HB: librarian. P26.

2520 hsien-má 縣馬
HAN–MING: unofficial reference to a Commandant Escort (fu-ma tu-weî), the husband of an Imperial Princess (hsien-chu, kung-chu), originating with the Han practice of enfeoffing Imperial Princes with Districts (hsien).

2521 hsien-méi shih 衙枚氏
CHOU: Silencer, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch'üa-kuan) responsible for applying gags to soldiers sent on secret missions and for shouting for silence at state ceremonials. CL: préposé au bâillon.

2522 hsien-mín 先民
Lit., one who goes before (leads, sets an example for) the people: from antiquity, an indirect reference to a King (wong) or Emperor.

2523 hsien-nâ shih 献納使
Lit., one who makes a presentation (to the throne). (1) T'ANG: Petition Box Commissioner, from 742 to 756 the official redesignation of li-kuei shih, to avoid using a homophone of the kuei character meaning demon or ghost. See chih-kuei shih. RR: commissaire impérial pour la réception et la présentation (des requêtes). P21. (2) MING–CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Transmission Commissioner (t'ung-cheng shih).

2524 hsien-nán 縣南
CHIN–YUAN: District Baron, title of nobility (chueh), rank 5b; in Chin the lowest of 7 noble grades, in Yuan the lowest of 10. See nan, k'ai-kuo nan, k'ai-kuo hsien-nan. P65.

2525 hsien-pêi 先輩
MING–CH'ING: lit., senior colleague: a respectful form of direct address to or between Metropolitan Graduates (chin-shih); may also be encountered as a form of direct address in other circumstances.

2526 hsien-pô 縣蒲
N-S DIV–CHIN: District Earl, 4th highest of 6 ranks of nobility (chueh) normally awarded men unrelated to the imperial family, ranked below Marquis (hou) and above District Viscount (hsien-tzu). See k'ai-kuo hsien-po.

2527 hsien-pù 縣蒲
SUNG: abbreviated reference to an Assistant District Magistrate (see chu-pu).

2528 hsien-pù 憲部

2529 hsien-sân 開散
CH'ING: translation of a Manchu word: Unassigned Bannerman, a hereditary soldier in the Banner system (see chi, pa chi) without position or pay. How a man came to this status is not clear. HB: bannerman at large.

2530 hsien-shâo yüan 仙韶院
T'ANG: Bureau of Taoist Music, before 838 called fa-ch'ü so-ch'u yüan; a unit of the Imperial Music Office (t'ai-yüeh shu) in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu). RR: cour où on exécutait les airs taoistes.

2531 hsien-shên ch'ü 現審處
CH'ING: Judicial Office, established in 1748 in the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), independent of its Bureaus (ch'ing-li ssu), to settle litigations among officers and troops of the Banner establishment (see chi, pa chi), in coordination with the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu). P6.

2532 hsien-shên ssu 現審司
CH'ING: Interrogation Office, one each Left and Right
in the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu), independent of its Bureaus (ch'ing-li ssu); established in 1723 to coordinate interrogations of prisoners awaiting sentencing; in 1737 the Right Interrogation Office was transformed into a Metropolitan Area Bureau (chih-li ch'ing-li ssu) to supervise judicial matters of the Province-size region surrounding Peking; in 1742 the Left Interrogation Office was transformed into a Fengtien Bureau to supervise judicial matters of Fengtien Province in modern Manchuria. Always, like Bureaus, the Offices were headed by Directors (lang-chung), one each Chinese and Manchu, rank 5a.

2533 hsien-shih 縣士 CHOU: Township Justice, 32 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), under supervision of the Ministry of Justice (ch'iu-kuan) responsible for judicial and penal matters in regions distant from the royal capital that were called Townships (hsien). CL: préposé à l'indépendance.

2534 hsien-shih 縣師 CHOU: Township Preceptor, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih) and 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), under supervision of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) responsible for general administrative, fiscal, and military controls in those regions distant from the royal capital that were called Townships (hsien). CL: préposé à l'indépendance.

2535 hsien-shih feng-lü 現食俸祿 CH'ING: lit., currently receiving a salary: On active duty, used in reference to officials in regular service with substantive appointments.

2536 hsien-shu 獨書 CH'ING: lit., worthy writer: unofficial reference to a Provincial Graduate (ch'u-jen) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence.

2537 hsien-ssu 憲司 (1) SUNG: Judicial Commission, common reference to the office of a Judicial Commissioner (t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih, t'i-tien hsing-yü kung-shih) of a Circuit (lu), responsible for the supervision of judicial and penal affairs in his jurisdiction. (2) YUAN: unofficial reference to a Surveillance Commission (t'i-hsing an-ch'a ssu, su-cheng lien-fang ssu) in a Circuit (tao). (3) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Provincial Surveillance Commission (t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu).

2538 hsien-ssu mù 憲司幕 or hsien-ssu tuan 憲司監 N-S DIV: occasional quasi-official or unofficial reference to the Censorate (yu-shih t'ai).

2539 hsien-ta-fu 縣大夫 SUNG: unofficial reference to a District Magistrate (chihhsien).

2540 hsien-t'ai 憲臺 Lit., pavilion of the fundamental laws. (1) Throughout imperial history, an unofficial reference to the Censorate (yu-shih t'ai, tu ch'a-yüan) or any sort of Censor (yu-shih), considered a guardian of the fundamental laws (see hsien, fenghsien; cf. hsien-kuan). (2) T'ANG: from 662 to 671, the official name of the Censorate Director, then headed by a Censorate Director (hsien-t'ai chang), rank 4a2. P18.

2541 hsien-t'ai-chun 縣太子 SUNG: District Grand Mistress, title of honor granted to mothers of Worthy Ladies (kuei-jen), lesser imperial wives with rank =5a.

2542 hsien-ts'ai 縣宰 Throughout history, an occasional archeaic reference to a District Magistrate (hsien-ling, chih-hsien). See tsai, tsaihsiang, chung-tsai.

2543 hsien-ts'ao 仙曹 T'ANG: unofficial reference to the Director (lang-chung) of a Bureau (ssu) in a Ministry (pu).

2544 hsien-ts'o 縣佐 Throughout history, an unofficial reference to a principal secondary official in a District (hsien), such as a Vice Magistrate (ch'eng) or an Assistant Magistrate (chu-pu); or a generic reference to all such officials: District Assistants.

2545 hsien-tsun 縣尊 Throughout history, an unofficial reference to a District Magistrate (hsien-ling, chih-hsien).

2546 hsien-tzu 縣子 CHIN-YUAN: District Viscount, title of nobility (chüeh); 6th highest of 7 noble grades in Chin, 9th highest of 10 in Yuan; rank 5a in both periods. See tsu (Viscount), k'ai-kuo tsu, k'ai-kuo hsien-tzu. P65.

2547 hsien-wang 寶網 Caligraphic variant of hsien-kang (Fundamental Laws and Regulatory Principles).

2548 hsien-wang 縣王 N-S DIV: District Prince, title of nobility (chüeh) created by Wei in 224 with rank of 3,000 bushels for imperial sons in recognition of the constriction of the realm as compared to Han, when imperial sons were known as unqualified Princes (wang); the term was used intermittently through the rest of the era of N-S Division. P65.

2549 hsien-wèi 縣尉 CH'IN-YUAN: District Defender, status comparable to the Vice Magistrate (ch'eng), with special responsibility for police activities in the District. From T'ang on, duties became more varied. In lieu of a Defender, Ming entrusted police responsibilities to local Police Offices (hsin-chien ssu) and miscellaneous administrative work to Clerks (tien-shih). See wei. RR: commandant. SP: directeur militaire, chef de police, commandant. P49.

2550 hsien-wén kò 縣文閣 SUNG: Hall for Making Literature Illustrious, one section of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan), staffed with Academicians (hsüeh-shih).


2552 hsìn 信 Lit., someone who is trusted (?): occasionally encountered as a variant of shih (Commissioner), especially in reference to an envoy.

2553 hsìn-fù chün 新附軍 YUAN: Newly Submitted Army, the component of Yuan military forces comprising officers and soldiers of the former S. Sung state who surrendered to the Mongols; distinguished from the Chinese Army (han-chün) comprising surrendered members of the Chin dynasty forces in North China.
and the Allied Army (t'äm-mä-ch'ih chîn) of Khitan, Jurchen, and some Chinese who joined the Mongol cause early in the assault on the Chin empire.

2554 hsîn-i k'ù 新衣庫 SUNG: Storehouse of New Clothes in the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng). SP: nouveau magasin de vêtements.


2556 hsîn-shih 信使 HAN–T'ANG: lit., a trusted commissioner: used occasionally as the designation of an Envoy, e.g., to a foreign ruler.

2557 hsîn-tzû hsüeh-shih 新字學士 YUAN: New Script Academician, one or more appointed in 1271 in the Historiography Institute (kuo-shih yüan), apparently specialists in writing Mongolian in the new alphabetic script devised by the Tibetan lama 'Phags-pa; in 1275 expanded into a complete and autonomous Mongolian Hanlin Academy (kung-ky han-lin yüan). P23.

2558 hsîn yüeh-fù 新樂府 T'ANG: New Music Office, status and functions not clear. See huang-tou lang.

2559 hsîn yün-chiang t'i-chü ssü 新運糧提司 YUAN: New Grain Transport Supervisorate, established in 1284 under the Chief Grain Transport Commission (tu ts'ao-yün shih ssü) for the Metropolitan Region (cheng-chi), to supervise the use of 250 land transport wagons based at postal relay stations (chan) in north central China; headed by a Supervisor (t'i-chü), rank 5a, 2 Associate Supervisors (t'ung t'i-chü), and one Vice Supervisor (fu t'i-chü). P8, 60.

2560 hsîng 幸 Abbreviated variant of hsîn-hsing (Imperial Progress).

2561 hsîng 行 or hsîng ... shih 行…事 (1) (either form, the 2nd enclosing an agency name or official title) HAN–YUAN: lit., to carry out the duties of …, to act as …, in an office where there was a temporary vacancy: Acting usually but not always used when the appointee was of lower rank than was appropriate for the office. SP: chargé en outre. (2) (first form only, prefix to an agency name) Lit., moving: Branch, throughout history normally denoting a temporary, to some extent movable detachment or representative of the main agency indicated. Cf. fen, hsîng-t'ai.

2562 hsîng-àn 刑案 Justice Section: a unit attached to both the Census Bureau (hu-pu ssü; cf. hu-pu) and the Tax Bureau (tu-chih ssü) of the State Finance Commission (sun ssü) of early Sung; apparently created in 1005 by a merging of the Military Section (ping-an) of the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (yen-t'ieh ssü) with a Tax Section (tu-chih an; cf. tu-chih ssü), prior affiliation not clear. Subsequent history also not clear except that in the 1080s, with the discontinuance of the State Finance Commission, merged into or was transformed into the Tax Bureau (also tu-chih ssü) of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu). The name also occurs as a variant or unofficial reference to a Justice Section (hsing-ts'ao) on the staff of a territorial unit of administration; see liu ts'ao (Six Sections). SP: service de justice.

2563 hsîng-ch'ieh ssü-yüo chû 行轄司法局 YUAN: Medication Transport Service, headed by a Commissioner (shih), rank 5b; provided medications for the imperial entourage (while traveling?); hierarchical relationships not clear. Abolished in 1323–1324.

2564 hsîng-chih 星曆 N-S DIV–CH'TING: lit. meaning not clear: unofficial reference to a Secretary (chu-shih).

2565 hsîng-chung-shû shêng 行中書省 YUAN–MING: Branch Secretariat, a replica of, and responsible to, the metropolitan Secretariat (chung-shû sheng) in the dynamic capital; the paramount administrative agency in a provincial area; in Yüan headed by a Grand Councilor (cheng-hsia), rank 1b (compared to 1a for his metropolitan counterpart); in Ming headed by a Chief Administrator (p'ing-chang cheng-shih), 1b; in 1376 abolished, provincial military direction being assigned to Regional Military Commissions (tu chih-hui shih ssü) and provincial civil direction being assigned to Provincial Administration Commissions (chêng-hsia pu-cheng shih ssü). Also see hsing-sheng, hsing shu-mi yüan. P50, 52.

2566 hsîng-chün châng-shih 行軍長史 T'ANG: Army Alide, a duty assignment, normally for a civil official, to accompany an army on campaign as a senior administrative aide to the campaign commander (chieh-chien, yüan-shuái, etc.). RR: administrateur en chef de l'armée en campagne.

2567 hsîng-chün ssü-mâ 行軍司馬 or hsîng-chüen HAN–SUN: Adjutant in the headquarters of an army on campaign or in the headquarters of a Military Commissioner (chieh-tu shih); originally had relatively unimportant status as an administrative aide to a commander (chhang-chien, etc.), but in T'ang was commonly a man of military abilities, who often succeeded to command; in Sung, again primarily an administrative subordinate to a military commander, rank 8b. See ssü-ma, chin ssü-ma, chin-ssü. RR: administrateur supérieur de l'armée en campagne. SP: administrateur de l'armée d'expédition.

2568 hsîng-chün ts'ân-môu 行軍參謀 T'ANG: Army Counselor, one of several titles for senior but 2nd-level officers in armies on campaign. RR: grand conseiller de l'armée en campagne.

2569 hsîng-fang 行房 (1) SUNG: Office of Justice in the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (chung-shu men-hsia sheng). See liu fang (Six Offices). (2) SUNG: Justice Section in the Proclamations Office (chih-ch'i-chü yüan) of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng). See su fang (Five Sections). SP: chambre de justice. (3) From T'ang on, may be encountered as an unofficial reference to the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu).

2570 hsîng-fang shih 形方氏 CHOU: Supervisor of Territories, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) who dealt with foreign envoys, determined the extent of dependent territories, and sought to harmonize foreign groups. CL: préposé à la configuration des régions.

2571 hsîng-fû 行夫 CHOU: Courier, 38 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch'iu-kuan) who carried messages to foreign leaders and welcomed and aided
2572  **hsing-hó shú** 航和署
YUAN: Bureau of Joyful Music, one of 2 major units constituting the Music Office (chiao-fang ssù) headed by 2 Directors (ling), rank 6b. See hsing-ho shu (Bureau of Sacrificial Music). P10.

2573  **hsing-hsi** 刑席
CH'ING: variant of hsing-ming (Legal Secretary).

2574  **hsing-jén** 行人
Messenger. (1) HAN: designation of couriers subordinate to the Chamberlain for Dependencies (ta-hsing till 104 B.C., then ta hung-lu), headed by a Director (ling), together with a counterpart group of Interpreters (i-kuan). maintained then ra hung-lu), headed by a Director (ling); together with a counterpart group of Interpreters (i-kuan). maintained (2) MING: see under hsing-jen ssù. Also see ta hsing-jen (Senior Messenger).

2575  **hsing-jén ssù** 行人司
MING: Messenger Office, a central government agency attached to the Ministry of Rites (liu-pu), headed by a Director (cheng), rank 7a, and staffed with Messengers (hsing-jen). 8a; its principal function was to deliver formal, non-routine documents to important dignitaries such as Princes (wang) and foreign chiefs. The Office was commonly staffed with new Metropolitan Graduates (chin-shih) who, despite its low rank, considered it a good stepping-stone to more prominent appointments. The Office was not perpetuated in Ch'ing, which used ad hoc duty assignments to fulfill its functions. Cf. ta hsing-jen (Senior Messenger).

2576  **hsing-k'ó** 刑科
MING-CH'ING: Office of Scrutiny for Justice, one of the Six Offices of Scrutiny (liu k'ou), staffed with Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung) who principally monitored the functioning of the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu). P18.

2577  **hsing-kuán** 行官
CHOU: variant reference to the Minister of Justice (ssu-kou; also see ch'iu-ku-an).

2578  **hsing-kuán** 星官
Astronomical Official: throughout history a generic reference to officials responsible for astronomical observations and calculations. P35.

2579  **hsing-kuán lí** 禮賓官 or **hsing-kuán** N-S DIV (Chin): Provisioner of Sweets, 2 subordinate to the Director of Banquets (ta-kuan ling) under the Chamberlain for Attendants (kuang-lu-hsün). P30.

2580  **hsing-kung** 禮宮
Lit., mobile palace, i.e., a temporary residence of the ruler in travel status; from antiquity: Auxiliary Palace. During Sung's withdrawal from North China in the 1120s, used as a prefix for various central government agencies, especially close-support agencies for the imperial palace. In Liao used as a prefix for agencies in the dynasty's various branch capitals. In Ch'ing referred to the court's summer resort at Ch'eng-te, modern Jehol; also called li-kung (Detached Palace). See hsing, hsing-tai. P37.

2581  **hsing-kung pu** 行工部
(1) May be encountered in any period as an abbreviated reference to the Ministries of Justice (hsing-pu) and of Works (kung-pu). (2) SUNG: Ministry of Justice and Works, a combined agency in the last S. Sung century, displacing the two separate Ministries of other times.

2582  **hsing-kung shih** 行宮使
SUNG: Commissioner of the Auxiliary Palace, a central government dignitary during and perhaps after the transition from N. Sung to S. Sung in the 1100s; status and functions not certain, but likely a personage specially assigned to arrange quarters and provisions for the Emperor and his entourage in travel status. Cf. tu tsung-kuan, tu pu-shu. SP: commissaire de palais mobile.

2583  **hsing-láng** 星郎
T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Director (lang-chung) of a Bureau (ssu, ch'ing-ssu) in a Ministry (pu).

2584  **hsing-li făng** 刑禮房
T'ANG: Justice and Rites Office, a clerical unit in the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (chung-shu men-hsia) from the early 700s; maintained liaison with the Ministries of Justice and of Rites (hsing-pu, li-pu) in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), and to some extent performed the functions these Ministries performed earlier.

2585  **hsing-li shéng** 星曆生

2586  **hsing-ming** 刑名
CH'ING: Legal Secretary, one of several private secretaries (mu-yu) normally found on the staffs of Department and District Magistrates (chih-chou, chih-hsien), a non-official specialist adviser on judicial matters. P35.

2587  **hsing-mù** 刑幕
CH'ING: variant of hsing-ming (Legal Secretary).

2588  **hsing-nèi** 行內
HAN: lit., the palace (nei, ta-nei) where the ruler currently resided (hsing-tai): a variant of Imperial Palace (kung-chun-chung).

2589  **hsing-ó** 委娥
HAN: Lady of Graceful Beauty, designation of an imperial consort, rank = 2,000 bushels. HB: graceful lady.

2590  **hsing-pú** 行部
(1) N-S DIV: Bureau of Punishments, one of several major units in the Section for Justice (tu-ku-an) that was evolving under the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng); normally headed by a Director (lang). (2) SUI-CH'ING: Ministry of Justice, one of the Six Ministries (liu pu) that were the administrative core of the central government, from T'ang through Ch'ing a unit in the Department of State Affairs, in Yuan and early Ming a unit in the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), then from 1380 relatively autonomous. Headed by one or more Ministers (shang-shu), rank 3a in T'ang, 2b in Sung, 3a in Chin and Yuan, 2a in Ming, 1b in Ch'ing after 1720; in Ch'ing one Manchu and one Chinese appointee. In general, the Ministry supervised the administration of justice and the management of prisons and convicts throughout the empire, often collaborating with the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai, tu cha-yüan) and the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssü); these 3 agencies were known collectively as the Three Judicial Offices (san fa-ssü). Late in S. Sung the Ministry was combined with the Ministry of Works (kung-pu) into a single Ministry of Justice and Works (hsing-kung pu). In early Yuan there were many organizational changes: in 1260 there was established a combined Ministry of War, Justice, and Works (ping-hsing-kung pu),
also called the Right Ministry (yu-pu); in 1264 the Ministry of Works was made independent, leaving a combined Min-
istry of War and Justice (ping-hsing pu); in 1266 the 3-unit
Right Ministry was re-established; in 1270 the Ministry of
Justice was made independent; in 1271 it was reincorpo-
rated into a 3-unit Right Ministry; and finally in 1276 it
was stably established as one of 6 separate Ministries co-
ordinated by the Secretariat (chang-shu sheng). The Min-
istry was subdivided into Bureaus (ssu) in Sui, T'ang, and
Sung, with minor variations; e.g., in T'ang a Bureau of
Judicial Administration (hsing-pu, hsing-pu ssu), a Crimi-
nal Administration Bureau (tu-kuan, tu-kuan pu, tu-kuan
ssu), a Bureau of Review (pi-pu, pi-pu ssu), and a Bureau
of Frontier Control (ssu-men, ssu-men ssu), each headed by
a Director (lang, long-chung), rank 5b. The Ministry had
no subordinate Bureaus in Liao, Chin, and Yuan, although
Directors often remained on the staff, simply as Directors
in the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu lang-chung). The T'ang-
Sung organizational pattern was restored at the beginning
of Ming, but from 1390 through Ch'ing Bureaus had ter-
ritorial jurisdictions and names, one per Province (sheng),
each with a Director (lang-chung), 5a, through which the
Ministry supervised judicial and penal affairs in the various
Ming-Ch'ing Provinces. RR-TP: ministère de la justice.
BH: ministry (board) of justice or of punishments. (3)
T'ANG-SUNG: Bureau of Judicial Administration, one
of 4 Bureaus in the Ministry of Justice; responsible for pre-
paring and revising laws and various judicial regulations
and for confirming the propriety of sentences in judicial
cases presented to the Emperor for final decisions; headed
by a Director (lang-chung), rank 5b or 6b. RR: bureau de

2591 hsing shang-shu sheng 行尚書省
N-S DIV: Branch Department of State Affairs, a kind of
proto-provincial administrative unit commonly established
temporarily to administer a territory being newly incorpo-
rated into the domain of a dynastic regime of this era. See
shang-shu ta hsing-t'ai, hsing-t'ai.

2592 hsing-sheng 行省
YUAN-MING: abbreviation of hsing shang-shu sheng (Branch
Secretariat); may also be encountered in refer-
eence to a senior provincial-level official, especially a Yuan
dynasty Overseer (ta-lu-hua-ch'i). See shih, shih-hsing.

2593 hsing-shih 星使
Lit., a star-like delegate, apparently suggesting that the ruler
was comparable to the sun and his representatives to the
stars: throughout history a common unofficial reference to
a Commissioner or Envoys sent from the court on a special
mission, and sometimes used in directly addressing such an
official. See shih, shih-hsing.

2594 hsing-shou 行首
See hang-shou.

2595 hsing shu-mi yuan 行樞密院
YUAN: Branch Bureau of Military Affairs, a transitory regional
military headquarters representing the metropolitan
Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuan) at the dynastic
capital, normally headed by a central government dignitary
on temporary duty assignment as Manager (chih-yuan); es-
tablished to administer an area newly subjugated by the
Mongols, eventually yielded authority to a more stable
Branch Secretariat (hsing shang-shu sheng). Also estab-
lished in various regions to coordinate military activities
against domestic rebels in the 1350s and 1360s.

2596 hsing shu-iso 行書佐
SUI-T'ANG: Field Investigator (?), apparently an Adminis-
trative Clerk (shu-iso) in the Law Section (fa-t'ao) of a
Princely Establishment (wang-fu) dispatched on a tour of
investigation in the jurisdiction; from 618 to 626 entitled
tsan-ch'ian-shih. RR: administrateur ambulant.

2597 hsing ssu-ma 行司马
Cavalry Commander on Campaign. (1) CHOU: 16 ranked
as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) reportedly on the
regular staff of the Minister of War (ta ssu-ma). CL: com-
mandant de chevaux de marche. (2) HAN: occasionally en-
countered as a designation; hierarchical status not clear.

2598 hsing-t'ai 行臺
(1) N-S DIV: abbreviation of shang-shu ta hsing-t'ai (Branch
Department of State Affairs); also see hsing shang-shu
sheng. (2) T'ANG: Branch Department of State Affairs,
a regional replica of the Department of State Affairs at the
dynastic capital, established temporarily at the beginning
of the dynasty to administer each newly subjugated area, headed
by a Director (ling), rank 2a; reappeared after the 780s desig-
nating the headquarters of various Military Commissioners
(chieh-tsu shih). Also see ta hsing-t'ai. P50, 52. (3) YUAN: abbreviation of hsing yü-shih t'ai (Branch Cen-
sorate).

2599 hsing-t'ai shang-shu sheng 行臺尚書省
CHIN: Branch Department of State Affairs, established
in 1140 at Kaifeng to govern the newly subjugated North
China portion of the Sung empire, replacing the Bureau of
Military Affairs (shu-mi yuan) stationed at modern Peking
during the military conquest; discontinued in the 1150s when
a new central government became effective at Peking, chos-
en dynastic capital in 1153.

2600 hsing t'ai-sheng 行臺省
SUI: Branch Department of State Affairs, several created
transitorily early in the dynasty, each under a Director (ling),
to administer newly subjugated regions as branches of the
Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng) at the
dynastic capital. Each normally supervised only 2 Ministries,
a Ministry of War (ping-pu) and a Ministry of Revenue (tu-
chih), and a few locally appropriate Directorates (chien).
See hsing shang-shu sheng, t'ai-sheng. P50.

2601 hsing-tsai 行在
Lit., located or resident at ..., while traveling. (1) Imperial
Encampment, from antiquity a common designation of lo-
cations where the ruler and his entourage made temporary
stops while touring the country, see hsun-hsing. (2) Im-
perial Palace, from Han times an infrequent designation
deriving from the doctrine that “the Son of Heaven con-
iders all within the four seas as his household (chiao), and
wherever he resides is called hsing-tsaï” (i.e., a temporary
abode). (3) Imperial Capital, an extended meaning of (2)
above in S. Sung times, when the Sung court resettled at
modern Hangchow after abandoning North China; hsing-
tsaï suggested the hope that the southern relocation would
be temporary, and is reflected in the European rendering
Quinsai. (4) Auxiliary, a prefix attached to the names of
various central government agencies and to official titles
when found in places other than the legitimate, principal
dynastic capital (cing, ching-shih, tu). E.g., applied to
various S. Sung central government agencies and posts, from
which the usage described in (3) above derived. In Ming,applied to agencies and posts at modern Peking (then Pei-
p'ing) through 1420, while modern Nanking was the offi-
cial dynastic capital, and applied again to Peking agencies and posts from 1425 to 1441 even though Peking had become the official dynastic capital in 1421, because of a lingering feeling that Nanking, the founding Emperor’s capital, should again in time be made the official capital. E.g., during these years the Ministry of Rites at Peking, the real seat of government, was confusingly designated the Auxiliary Ministries of Rites (hsing-ts’ai II-pu), whereas the skeletal replica left at Nanking, now merely an auxiliary capital, was officially designated Ministry of Rites (II-pu) without any qualifying prefix. After 1441 the prefix hsing-ts’ai was at last dropped from the names of Peking agencies and posts, whereas all agencies and posts at Nanking were clearly so identified, e.g., as the Nanking Ministry of Rites (nan-ching II-pu). Good usage might well be to ignore the 1425–1441 aberration and from 1441 on to refer, e.g., to the Ministry of Rites without qualification (or, if greater precision is required by the context, the Ministry of Rites at Peking) and to the Nanking Ministry of Rites.

2602 hsing-ts’ao 行曹
Justice Section. (1) SUI–CH’ING: may be encountered as an archaic reference to the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu) or possibly to the Ministry’s Bureau of Judicial Administration (hsing-pu, hsing-pu ssu). (2) MING–CH’ING: a clerical agency in each unit of territorial administration from Prefectures (fu) down to Districts (hsien), staffed entirely with subofficial functionaries who handled paperwork concerning judicial matters. Successor of the fa-tsa’ao (Law Section) of earlier times. Also see liu ts’ai.2

2603 hsing-tsou 行署
CH’ING: a suffix appended to the names of agencies or to titles suggesting “serving in . . .,” “concurrently assigned to . . .,” etc.: Concurrently Serving. Most commonly, but not exclusively, used for members of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan) assigned to duty in the Council of State (chün-chi ch’u). E.g., Hanlin Academy Examining Editor Concurrently Serving in the Southern Study (han-lin chien-ts’ao nan shu-fang hsing-tsou), Vice Minister of Personnel Concurrently Serving in the Council of State (li-pu shih-lang chün-chi ch’u hsing-tsou), Secretary of the Council of State Concurrently Serving As Duty Group Chief (lung-pan chang-ching shang hsing-tsou), an honorary status sometimes awarded favored Secretaries.

2604 hsing-wén shu 興文署
YUAN: Supply and Printing Office in the Mongolian Directorate of Education (meng-ku kuo-tzu chien), responsible for provisioning all students in units of the Directorate and for printing government-sponsored publications; headed by a Director (ling), rank 6b, and an Assistant Director (ch’eng), posts normally occupied concurrently by a Senior Compiler (hsiu-chuan), 6b, and a Provisioner (ying-feng), 7b, both members of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan). P23.

2605 hsing-yang 行陽
T’ANG: lit., mobile encampment: Mobile Brigade, a military unit detached from the Armies of Inspired Strategy (shen-ts’e chün, also see shen-ts’e hsiang). See ying. P43.

2606 hsing-yang ssu hú-chün 行陽四護軍
SUNG: lit., 4 defense armies in mobile encampments: Four Field Defense Armies, a military organization created in 1131 encompassing all of the Sung imperial armies remaining after Sung’s withdrawal from North China; especially included a Central Defense Army (chung hu-chün) based near the S. Sung capital, Hangchow; all steadily declined in importance as Sung relied more heavily on stationed Palace Armies (yü-ch’ien chün) directed by the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan). Also see yü-ying ssu.

2607 hsing-yü an-ch’a shih 刑獄按察使
LIAO: Penal Commissioner, a court official on an ad hoc duty assignment supervising the management of prisons and judicial processes in units of territorial administration. See an-ch’a shih, t’i-hsing an-ch’a shih.

2608 hsing-yü-shih t’ai 行御史台
YUAN: Branch Censorate, 2 established to assist the metropolitan Censorate (yü-shih t’ai) at Peking in providing censorial surveillance over provincial-level Branch Secretariats (hsing-chung shu sheng), dividing China in effect into 3 large surveillance spheres. One established in Shensi in 1279 after an intermittent, somewhat migratory existence in the Northwest from 1264; one established at Yangchow in 1277 and moved to Hangchow in 1284 to monitor the South (Chiang-nan), disappearing amid rebel uprisings in 1365. Each organized like the metropolitan Censorate, headed by a Censor-in-chief (yü-shih ta-fu), rank la, but responsible to the metropolitan Censorate. Also see hsing-t’ai. P18.

2609 hsing-yüan 行院
YUAN: abbreviation of hsing shu-mi yüan (Branch Bureau of Military Affairs).

2610 hsü-chêng chü 修政局
SUNG: Governmental Reform Service, a short-lived autonomous agency created in 1132 during the confusion of the domestic government’s withdrawal to South China, to facilitate reorganization and stabilization, but abolished after only 3 months; headed by the notorious Grand Councilor (tsai-hsiang) Ch’in Kuéi as Supervisor (ti-chü). SP: bureau politique, bureau de la réforme politique.

2611 hsü-chih láng 修職郎
SUNG, MING: Gentleman for Good Service, prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 9a in Sung, 8a in Ming; c. 1117 superseded teng shih (Court Gentleman for Promoted Service); in Ming an appointee could be advanced to ti-kung lang (Gentleman for Meritorious Achievement) without a change of rank. P68.

2612 hsü-ch’éh-líng ssü 修敘令司
SUNL: Decree Drafting Office, staffing and organizational affiliation not clear; presided over by State Councillors (tsai-hsiang) serving as Supervisors (ti-chü). SP: bureau de la rédaction des décrets et des ordonnances.

2613 hsü-chü 修注
SUNG: variant of lang she-jen (Imperial Diarist).

2614 hsü-chüan kuān 修纂官 or hsü-chüan Senior Compiler.

2615 hsü-ch‘üan huang-ho ssü 修纂黄河司
SUNG: lit., office for repairing (dukes) and dredging the
Yellow River: Yellow River Conservation Office, established in 1073 to keep the river open for transport in the area of its mouth; headed by a Supervisor-in-chief (tu-ta ti-chu); apparently subordinate to the Directorate of Waterways (tu-shui chien). Also see ti-chu ho-chu ssu. P59.

2616 hsiu-ho ssu 修河司
SUNG: abbreviation of hsiu-chun huang-ho ssu (Yellow River Conservation Office).

2617 hsiu-ho ssu-yao ssu 修合司藥司
YUAN: Imperial Pharmacy, responsible for the preparation of medications for the court; headed by a Commissioner (shih), rank 5b; hierarchical relationships not clear. Discontinued in 1323–1324. Cf. hsing-ch'ieh ssu-yao ch'ü.

2618 hsiu-hsuan 修訓
N-S DIV (N. Chi): Lady of Cultivated Instruction, designation of one of 27 imperial wives called Hereditary Consorts (shih-fu); rank = 3b.

2619 hsiu-hua 修華
N-S DIV–SUI: Lady of Cultivated Loveliness, designation of one of the Nine Concubines (chui pin); rank 2a in Sui.

2620 hsiu-i 修儀
N-S DIV–SUNG: Lady of Cultivated Department, through T'ang the designation of one of the Nine Concubines (chui pin), in Sung one of a group of minor concubines; rank 2a in T'ang and Sung. RR: femme d'une correction raffinée. SP: femme élue à titre de 2e rang.

2621 hsiu-i chih-chih 绥衣直指 or hsiu-i shih 絨衣使
HAN: variant reference to a hsiu-i yu-shih (Bandit-suppressing Censor); also (2nd form) Bandit-suppressing Commissioner, a duty assignment for an official other than a Censor to suppress banditry in an area normally specified in a prefix. HB: special commissioner clad in embroidered garments. P18, 52.

2622 hsiu-i yu-shih 絨衣御史
HAN: lit., embroidered-uniform Censor: Bandit-suppressing Commissioner, a special imperial ordered duty assignment for a Censor (yu-shih) to suppress the suppression of banditry in an area normally specified in a prefix. HB: secretary clad in embroidered garments. P18.

2623 hsiu-fh-li so 修日曆所
SUNG: Calendar Preparation Office, a unit in the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng), headed by a Supervisor (ti-chu). SP: bureau de la rédaction du calendrier.

2624 hsiu-jung 修容
N-S DIV–SUNG: Lady of Cultivated Countenance, designation of one of the Nine Concubines (chui pin) through T'ang, of one of a group of minor concubines in Sung; rank 2a in T'ang and Sung. RR: femme d'une dignité raffinée. SP: femme élue à titre de 2e rang.

2625 hsiu kung-te shih 僧功德使
T'ANG: Commissioner for the Cultivation of Merit and Virtue, from about the 780s one of several titles granted to eminent Buddhist monks who, under supervision of the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu), were charged with regulating the issuance of ordination certificates and the state obligations of Buddhist monks throughout the country. These were apparently antecedents of the Buddhist Registries (seng-lu ssu) of later dynasties. Also see ta kung-te shih, kung-te shih. RR: commissaire chargé de pratiquer les mérites et la vertu. P17.

2626 hsiu kuö-shih 修國史
SUNG, LIAO, CHIN: State Historiographer, a senior litterateur in the Historiography Institute (kuo-shih yüan), apparently without formal official status; in Chin was administrator of the Institute. SP: rédacteur de l'histoire d'état. P23.

2627 hsiu lei-p'ua kuän 修類諸官
SUNG: Imperial Genealogist, number and rank not clear, in the Imperial Genealogy Office (yu-ti-chi) in the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ssu). SP: fonctionnaire chargé de rédiger la généalogie.

2628 hsiu t'lu shih 修閣氏
CHOU: Commandant of the City Gates that separated areas within the royal capital; 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch'i-ku-an) who supervised the guarding of these internal barriers in any emergency. CL: surveillant des portes de quartiers.

2629 hsiu-nei ssu 修內司
SUNG, CHIN, YUAN: Palace Maintenance Office responsible for the construction and repair of palace buildings, subordinate to the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (ch'iang-tao chien) in Sung, the Ministry of Works (kung-pu) in Chin, and the Regency (liu-shou ssu) at Peking in Yüan; thereafter its functions were carried out by an enlarged Ministry of Works. Headed by 2 Directors (chien-kuan), one a court official and one a palace eunuch, in Sung; by a Commissioner (shih), rank 5b, in Chin; by a Superintendent (t'i-tien), rank 5b, in Yüan. Normally supervised 2 Repair Offices (pa-tao ssu) prefixed East and West. SP: bureau de réparation du palais et du temple des ancêtres de l'empereur. P15, 38.

2630 hsiu-shü ch'a 修書處
CH'ING: Imperial Printing Office located in the Hall of Military Glory (wu-yüng chien) within the palace grounds at Peking; printed and kept printing blocks of imperially sponsored compilations of many sorts; headed by a Manager (kuo-li ... shih-wu) who was normally a Prince (wong) or Grand Minister (ta-ch'en) under the authority of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fiu). BH: printing office and bookbindery at the throne hall.

2631 hsiu-shu hsüeh-shih 修書學士
T'ANG: Compiler Academician, unspecified number established in 723 in the Academy in the Hall of Elegance and Rectitude (li-cheng hsü-shu yüan). RR: lettré rédacteur de textes.

2632 hsiu-tao t'ang 修道堂
MING–CH'ING: College for Cultivating the Way, one of the Six Colleges (liu-tang) among which all students of the Directorate of Education (kuo-tao chien) were distributed. P34.

2633 hsiu-ts'ai 秀才
Cultivated Talent. (1) From antiquity a categorical rubric under which talented men were nominated to be considered for official appointments. (2) T'ANG: originally one of several degrees awarded to men nominated for office by local authorities who passed qualifying examinations given by the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng); discontinued by 650, thereafter becoming a common unofficial reference to a Presented Scholar (ch'in-shih). (3) SUNG: unofficial designation of all candidates in a Metropolitan Examination (sheng-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. (4) MING–CH'ING: unofficial reference to all men qualified to participate in Provincial Ex-
aminations (hsiang-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination process, or having real or nominal status as Government Students (sheng-yuan) in Confucian Schools (ju-hsun).}  

2634 hsii-ts'ang so 修倉所  
Abbreviation of t'i-hsia hsii-ts'ang so (Office of Granary Repairs).}  

2635 hsii-tsao an 修造案  
or hsii-tsao ssu [i]  
(1) SUNG (an): Palace Construction Section, one of 5 Sections in the Census Bureau (hu-pu ssu; cf. hu-pu), one of 3 agencies constituting the State Finance Commission (san ssu) in early Sung; normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (pan-kuan, t'i-kuan); managed palace construction projects, the construction of bridges and weirs, and storehouses for various pottery and wood products used in the palace; c. 1080, when the Commission was discontinued, was absorbed or transformed into the Directorate for Construction (hsi-jun~ hsiu-yuan) and the Imperial Genealogy Office (hsi-k'uei). SP: bureau (service) de réparation et de construction dans la capitale. P.15.}  

2636 hsii-tsun an 修纂  
SUNG: Compiler, number and rank not clear, in the Calendar Preparation Office (hsia jh-i so) of the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng); also in the Imperial Genealogy Office (yu-i so) of the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ssu). SP: rédacteur.}  

2637 hsii-wen ku'an 修文館  
T'ANG: Institute for the Cultivation of Literature, from 621 to 626 and again from 706 to 710 the official variant name of the heng-wen ku'an (Institute for the Advancement of Literature). RR: collège pour le perfectionnement de la littérature.}  

2638 hsii-wu an 修武案  
SUNG: Section for the Cultivation of Military, an ad hoc unit of the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) that participated in the Military Appointment Process (yu-hsun).}  

2639 hsii-yu-t'i-eh ku'an 修玉牒官  
T'ANG-SUNG: Compiler of the Imperial Genealogy, number and rank not clear in T'ang, one or 2 but rank not clear in Sung; subordinate of the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ssu). RR: fonctionnaire chargé de la généalogie impériale. SP: fonctionnaire chargé d'établir la généalogie impériale.}  

2640 hsii-yuan an 修殿  
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-SUNG: Lady of Cultivated Beauty, designation of an imperial wife: in T'ang one of the group called the Nine Concubines (chiu pin); rank 2a in both T'ang and Sung. RR: femme d'une beauté raffinée. SP: femme titrée intérieure de 2e rang.}  

2641 hsii 觀  
(1) Assistant: throughout history, one of several terms used in reference to subofficial functionaries in government service, especially found in such combinations as hsii-li, q.v.  
(2) CHOU: Seventh Class Administrative Official, 7th highest of 8 categories in which officials were classified in a hierarchy separate from the formal rank system called the Nine Honors (chiu ming), below those designated cheng (Principal, etc.), shih (Mentor, etc.), ssu (to be in charge; office), lü (Functionary), fu (Storekeeper), and shih (Scribe); above only lü (Attendant). CL: le septième degré de la sub-ordination administrative; aide.}  

2642 hsii-chang 貢長  
SUNG: Chief of Assistants, unranked leader of subofficial functionaries in the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ssu), the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu), etc. SP: scribe en chef.}  

2643 hsii-chih 納賔  
SUI: Protocol Official, one subordinate to each Commissioner (shih-che), e.g., Commissioner for Western Tributaries (hsi-jung shih-che), in the Court for Dependencies (hung-lu ssu); in charge of placing foreign envoys in correct order of rank for imperial audiences, etc. P.11.}  

2644 hsii-hsing 胡刑  
MING-CH'ING: lit., to pity (those enduring) punishments; Prison-inspecting, a prefix to titles of members of the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu) delegated at 5-year intervals or oftener to inspect and report on conditions in the empire's prisons; e.g., Prison-inspecting Bureau Director (hsii-hsing lang-chung); the practice was discontinued in 1666. P.13.}  

2645 hsii-t 納賔  
SUI: Ritual Official, one subordinate to each Commissioner (shih-che), e.g., Commissioner for Western Tributaries (hsi-jung shih-che), in the Court for Dependencies (hung-lu ssu); in charge of monitoring the deportment of foreign envoys at imperial audiences and other functions. P.11.}  

2646 hsii-k'o 不客  
HAN: lit., (one who) places guests in proper order; unofficial reference to the Chamberlain for Dependencies (ta hung-lu). May be encountered in later times in reference to the personnel of the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu).}  

2647 hsii-k'uei 始魅  
One of many terms used in general reference to a Suboficial Functionary. See li, hsii-li.}  

2648 hsii-li 貢吏  
Throughout history, one of the most general generic designations for Suboficial Functionary, a class of personnel who performed the more menial tasks in all governmental units and had no ranked civil service status, though at times they could be promoted into official status for meritorious service. See li.}  

2649 hsii-p'an 序班  
N-S DIV (Ch'i), MING-CH'ING: Usher on the staff of the early Chamberlain for Dependencies (hung-lu) and in the later Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu), in charge of greeting official guests and tickets and positioning them at court audiences and other important ceremonies; in Ming and Ch'ing, rank 9b; in Ming commonly numbered almost 100 plus 9 at the auxiliary capital, Nanking; in Ch'ing gradually reduced from 22 to only 4, filled by Chinese appointees, aided by from 8 to 12 Apprentice Ushers (hsiih-hsi hsü-pan). BH: ceremonial usher. P.33.}  

2650 hsii-shih 貢史  
Variant of lü-li (Suboficial Functionary), either a scribal error or a specific indicator of clerical functions.}  

2651 hsii-shih 貢師  
CHOU: Chief of Assistants, one for every 20 clusters of merchant shops in the capital marketplace, representing the
ruptive alien tribes outside China Proper; time not clear.

2652 hsü-tsö 晋佐
One of many terms used as general designations of Sub-official Functionaries (see li, hsü-li).

2653 hsüan 選
(1) T'ANG–CH'ING: Selection, used principally in reference to the Ministry of Personnel's (li-pu) evaluation and selection of inactive officials for reappointment. See ch'üan (evaluation). (2) SUNG: Appointments Process, a formal designation for the process by which the Ministry of Personnel chose men for appointment or reappointment, qualified in several ways: Civil Appointments Process (ts'o-hsüan) and Military Appointments Process (yu-hsüan), also Senior Appointments Process (shang-shu sheng) and Junior Appointments Process (shih-lang hsüan). See separate entries. P5.

2654 hsüan-chêng yüan 宣政院
YUAN: Commission for Buddhist and Tibetan Affairs, originally named tsung-chih yuán (Supreme Control Commission) but renamed in 1288; a large agency with 26 branches throughout China to supervise the Buddhist clergy and in Tibet, where 18 of the branches were located, to provide general civil administration; headed by 2 Commissioners (shih) till 1329, when the number increased to 11; rank 1b; assisted by 2 Vice Administrators (tsung-chih yuán-shih), 2a. P17.

2655 hsüan-ch'iao láng 宣教郎
SUNG: Court Gentleman for Instruction, prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 8b in S. Sung.

2656 hsüan-ch'ing shih 宣慶使
SUNG: Congratulatory Commissioner, an eunuch post, rank 6a, in the Palace Domestic Service (nen-shih sheng); specific functions not clear, but presumably delivered imperial messages of congratulations to imperial kinsmen and perhaps other personages on suitable occasions such as birthdays. Also known as chung-liang ta-fu (Grand Master of Forthrightness).

2657 hsüan-fán 宣蕃
MING–CH'ING: may be encountered as an unofficial reference to a Provincial Administration Commissioner (ch'eng-hsüan pu-chêng shih).

2658 hsüan-fêng láng 宣奉郎
SUNG: Court Gentleman for Service, until 1080 a prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 7b.

2659 hsüan-fêng tâ-fu 宣奉大夫
SUNG: Grand Master for Court Service, after 1080 a prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 3a.

2660 hsüan-fu 宣父
T'ANG: All-encompassing Father, from 627 a title bestowed on Confucius; probably derived from hsüan-ni kung (Duke of Supreme Sageliness). Q.V.

2661 hsüan-fu shih 宣撫使 or hsüan-fu ssu  empire Commissioner or Pacification Commission.
(1) T'ANG (shih): originated as the designation of imperial delegates responsible for military or diplomatic action to restore order in areas disrupted by banditry, or among disruptive alien tribes outside China Proper, time not clear. (2) SUNG (shih): common designation of officers leading units of the Imperial Armies (chin-chiän) on campaign. SP: commissaire-inspecteur chargé de propager la majesté. (3) YUAN–CH'ING: title conferred on some tribal chiefs (and their tribal organizations) among the unassimilated aboriginal peoples of southwestern China, in the system of Aboriginal Offices (tsu-ssu). Also see an-fu shih, chao-tuo shih. P50, 72.

2662 hsüan-huang án 宣黃案
SUNG: Sentence Promulgating Section, one of 5 Sections (an) in the Left Bureau (tsö-ting) of the Court of Judicial Review (ta-ssu). SP: service chargé des directives sur les fonctionnaires titrés. P22.

2663 hsüan-hüi 宣徽
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Manifest Excellence, designation of one of 6 Lesser Concubines (hsia pin).

2664 hsüan-hüi yüan 宣徽院
(1) T'ANG–SUNG: Court of Palace Attendants, headed by one or more Commissioners (shih), one of 2 organizational bases (see shu-mi yuán) from which palace eunuchs gained dictatorial power in the late T'ang decades; whereas the shu-mi yuán was transformed into a non-eunuch Bureau of Military Affairs in the Five Dynasties era, the Court of Palace Attendants retained its status as an agency supervising palace eunuchs and existed intermittently through Sung in competition with the Palace Domestic Service (nen-shih sheng); from the beginning divided into a Northern Court (pei-yuán) and a Southern Court (nan-yuán). Functional distinction not clear, each with at least one Commissioner. SP: cour chargée des registres des intendants militaires du palais. (2) LIAO–CH'IN: Court Ceremonial Institute, still divided into Northern and Southern Courts, each with one or more Commissioners, rank 3a in Ch'in; with broadened responsibilities for supervising court activities, combining the functions that in other eras were supervised by the Court of State Ceremonial (kuang-ssu) and the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-ssu). (3) YUAN–CH'ING: Palace Provisions Commission, a very large agency in Yuan, headed by 6 Commissioners, rank 3a, supervising both the Court of Imperial Entertainments and the Palace Ceremonial Office (shih-ssu); in 1375 terminated, yielding its functions to the more traditional Court of Imperial Entertainments and Court of State Ceremonial. In 1660 revived to replace the early Ch'ing Directorate of Palace Eunuchs (nen-kuan chien), then in 1677 transformed into the Office of Palace Accounts (ku'ai-chi ssu) in the Imperial Household Department (nen-wu fu). P15, 17, 30, 37, 38.

2665 hsüan-i 宣儀
t'ANG: Lady of Manifest Rectitude, designation of rank 2a imperial concubines. RR: femme qui manifeste la correction.

2666 hsüan-i láng 宣義郞 or 宣義郎
T'ANG–CH'ING: Court Gentleman for Manifesting Rightness (the 2nd form seems very likely a corruption of the first), prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 7b in T'ang; for Assistant Ministers or Assistant Directors (bo-chêng) of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-ssu), the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (ch'ieng-tso chien), and the Court of the Imperial Regalia (wei-ssu) in Sung; and for civil officials of rank 7a who entered the service from status as subofficial functionaries (li) in Ming and Ch'ing.

2667 hsüan-jén 選人
Selectman. (1) T'ANG: general designation of unassigned officials—men who, having been selected for appointment or reappointment, were awaiting appropriate vacancies. (2)
2668 hsiün-k'o chün 玄戈軍
T'ANG: Army of the Celestial Black Lance, named after a star called hsiüan-k'o; one of 12 regional supervisory headquarters for militia Garrisons (fu) called the Twelve Armies (shih-erh chün); existed only 620–623, 625–636. RR: armée de l'etoile de la lance noire. P44.

2669 hsiün-k'o ssu 宣課司 or hsiün-k'o chü 宣課局
YÜAN–CH'ING: Commercial Tax Office, established at the dynastic capital and each significant market city or town to collect mercantile transaction taxes under the general direction of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu); each headed by a Supervisor (t'ü-chü) or Superintendent (t'ü-ling), rank 5b, in Yüan; by a Commissioner-in-chief (ts'ai-shih), 9b, in Ming and Ch'ing. Often called shui-k'o ssu, shui-k'o chü. BH: examiner of taxes. P53, 62.

2670 hsiün-kung 選員
MING: Selected Student, designation of students admitted to the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien) from the late 1400s on the basis of special recruitment examinations conducted throughout the empire every 3 or 5 years by Education Intendants (t'ü-hsiieh tao-t'ai), in addition to those regularly admitted by nomination of local schools, etc. Cf. kung-sheng (Tribute Student).

2671 hsiün-t'ing shè-jén 宣令舍人
SUI: Transmission Secretary, a member of the staff of the Heir Apparent; title changed from t'ung-shih she-jen c. 604. P26.

2672 hsiün-ming 明
N-S DIV (N. Chi'): Lady of Manifest Intelligence, designation of one of 6 imperial wives called Lesser Concubines (hsia-pin).

2673 hsiün-ni kung 宣尼公

2674 hsiün-p'ân 宣判
SUNG: abbreviated reference to an Administrative Assistant (p'an-kuan) to a Pacification Commissioner (hsiün-fu shih).

2675 hsiün-pù ts'âo 選部曹 or hsiün-pu (1) HAN–SUI, MING: Appointments Section, an agency responsible for managing the appointments and reappointments of officials, principally civil officials; one of a variable number of units in the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) that gradually evolved between Han and Sui times; sometimes replacing, sometimes coexisting with a Personnel Section (li-pu ts'ao, li-pu). In Sui c. 604 replaced the Personnel Section (li-pu), but after Sui not used except for the interval 1389–1396 in early Ming. Normally headed by a Director (lang, shih-lang, lang-chung, or yüan-wu lang). After Sui the Section was succeeded by a Bureau of Appointments (wen-hsiün ssu, wen-hsiün ch'ing-li ssu) headed by a Director (lang-chung), one of 4 Bureaus (ssu, ch'ing-li ssu) in the Ministry of Personnel. (2) From the era of N-S Division on, a common unofficial reference to the Ministry of Personnel itself. P5.

2676 hsiün-shêng 宣聖
All-encompassing Sage: from Ming if not earlier, a common reference to Confucius.

2677 hsiün-shih 宣使
YÜAN: Courier, designation of unranked subofficials found in large numbers in many agencies, especially in the central government.

2678 hsiün-shih 宣室
Lit., promulgation room or office, i.e., the office from which imperial pronouncements of all sorts were issued: from antiquity, one of many unofficial references to the Imperial Palace. See kung.

2679 hsiün-shih 選侍
MING: Chosen Attendant, a title granted to otherwise untitled palace women, especially in the early 1600s, when the Wan-li Emperor (r. 1572–1620) had a group of healthy and attractive palace women assigned to attend his mature but childless Heir Apparent.

2680 hsiün-tê lâng 宣德郎
Court Gentleman of Manifest Virtue. (1) SUI–SUNG: prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 7a. (2) MING–CH'ING: prestige title for civil officials of rank 6b who had entered service from status as subofficial functionaries (li). P68.

2681 hsiün-tsän shê-jen 宣資舍人
SUNG: Audience Attendant, 10, rank 7b, on the staff of the Commissioner for Audience Ceremonies (ko-men shih); introduced visitors. Also called t'ung-shih shê-jen. SP: introducteur des visiteurs et des affaires aux audiences. P33.

2682 hsiün-wêî ssi 宣憲司
(1) YÜAN: Pacification Commission, headed by 2 Commissioners (shih), rank 2b; one or an equivalent agency (see yün-shuâi fu, tu yün-shuâi fu) established in each Circuit (t'ao) as an intermediary for general administration between Prefectures (fu) and Brigades (wan-hu fu) at the local level and proto-provincial Branch Secretariats (hsiing chung-shu sheng); essentially a unit of military occupation throughout China. P52. (2) YÜAN–CH'ING: Pacification Office, headed by a nominal Commissioner (shih), rank 3b; one of the most prestigious titles granted aboriginal tribes in southwestern China and their natural, mostly hereditary chiefs. See tu-ssu. P72.

2683 hsiün-wêî tû chîh-hui shîh 宣威都指揮使
SUNG: Magisterial Commander-In-chief, head of the Imperial Armies (chin-chün) in the Palace Command (tien-ch'i-en ssu), which was chiefly responsible for defending the dynastic capital and the imperial palace; relationship with the Militant Commander-in-chief (hsiün-wû tu chih-hui shih) not clear. SP: commissaire général au commandement, commandant en chef.

2684 hsiün-wên kô 宣文閣
YÜAN: Hall for the Diffusion of Literature, reorganized in 1340 from the Hall of Literature (k'uei-chang kô), staffed only with Attendant Classicists (ching-lang) and Literary Eudites (ch'ien-shu po-shih), all litterateurs who counseled the Emperor about classical precepts and historical precedents, especially as participants in the Classics Colloquium (ching-yen). P23, 24.

2685 hsiün-wû tu chîh-hui shih 宣武都指揮使
SUNG: Militant Commander-In-chief, head of the Im-
peral Armies (chin-ch'üan) in the Palace Command (tien-ch'ien ssu), which was chiefly responsible for defending the dynastic capital and the imperial palace; relationship with the Majestic Commander-in-chief (hsüan-wei tu chih-hui shih) not clear. SP: commandant en chef.

2686 hsüan-yeh 宣業
T'ANG: lit., (one who) emanates a sense of professional (scholarly) commitment: from 662 to 671 the official variant of the title Erudite (po-shih) in the central government's Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien) while it was called ssu-ch'eng kuan. Also called ssu-ch'eng hsüan-yeh. P34.

2687 hsüan-yü shih 宣議士 or hsüan-yü kuan 宣議院
SUNG: Pacification Commissioner or Pacification Official, an ad hoc delegate from the central government to help maintain or restore order in an area troubled by famine or banditry, lit., by promulgating imperial pronouncements. SP: commissaire chargé de proclamer la bienfaisance impériale (ou la faveur impériale).

2688 hsüan-yüan 選院
T'ANG: unofficial reference to the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu), to its subordinate Bureau of Appointments (wen-hsüan sssu), or in a general way to the process of evaluating and selecting unassigned officials for appointment or reappointment. See hsüan, hsüan-pu ts'ao. P5.

2689 hsüeh-chéng 學正
SUNG: Monitor, 2, rank not clear, in the Elementary School (hsiao-hsüeh) maintained by the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien); responsible for maintaining the order of precedence among students according to age. SP: surveillant. P34.

2690 hsüeh-chéng 學政
(1) MING: unofficial reference to a provincial-level Educational Intendant (t'i-tu hsüeh-tao). (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Provincial Education Commissioner (t'i-hsüeh tao, t'i-tu hsüeh-yüan, t'i-tu hsüeh-chéng). BH: provincial director of education, literary chancellor.

2691 hsüeh-chéng 學正
(1) CHOU: Instructor in the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan); number and rank not clear. (2) SUNG–CH'ING: Instructor Second-class, in various units of the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien), especially in charge of enforcing school regulations; 6, rank 9a, in Sung; 2, rank not clear, and another 2 then 4 in the Mongol (meng-ku) Directorate of Education, in Yuan; 10 at Peking and 5 at Nanking, 9a, in Ming; 4, 9a then 8a, in Ch'ing. Cf. chu-chiao, hsüeh-lu. SP: chargé d'exécuter les règlements de l'école. BH: director of studies. P34. (3) YUAN–CH'ING: Instructor in a Confucian School (ju-hsüeh) at the chou level (Yüan Prefecture, Ming Subprefecture, Ch'ing Department), rank 9b in Yüan, 9a in Ming, 8a in Ch'ing. BH: departmental director of schools. P51.

2692 hsüeh-chéng kuán-i t'i-ling 學正官闕提領
MING: Superintendent of Medical Education, rank 9b, only in the predynastic Supervisorate of Medicine (i-yao t'i-chü ssu), which after several reorganizations was transformed in 1364 into the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-yüan). P36.

2693 hsüeh-chü 學究
T'ANG: Single Classic Specialist, designation of one of 4 examinations offered to candidates seeking the recruitment status of Classicist (ming-ching), and a reference to candidates taking this examination. Soon became a general reference to all students, and in later dynasties became a common, somewhat derisive reference to elderly scholars and teachers of only local reputation.

2694 hsüeh-ch'ü ming-chi 削除名籍
Throughout history, a term meaning to erase the name from the register (of certified officials), i.e., to dismiss from the service. Abbreviated as ch'u-chi and chu-ming. Also see chu.

2695 hsüeh-hsi 學習
CH'ING: Apprentice, prefixed to various lowly titles such as Clerk (pi-t'ieh-shih), denoting someone studying to become a Clerk, and sometimes authorized to wear some emblem of rank, normally rank 9. See hsi-hsüeh kung-shih, hsi-hsüeh kuan.

2696 hsüeh-kuan 學官
(1) Educational Official, a generic reference to all officials engaged in school instruction, especially in Confucian Schools (ju-hsüeh) in local governmental units. See hsiao-kuan (Education Official). (2) HAN: variant reference to an Erudite (po-shih). P34.

2697 hsüeh-kuan ch'ang 學官長
SUI–T'ANG: Chief of Instruction in a Princedom (wang-kuo), rank 9a2, responsible for supervising the tutoring of women in a Prince's establishment. RR: chef des fonctionnaires de l'enseignement. P69.

2698 hsüeh-kuan chi-chiū 學官祭酒
HAN: Director of Education in a local school in Later Han; apparently a general term referring both to wen-hsüeh chi-chiū and to hsiao-kuan chi-chiū, or used interchangeably with them. P51.

2699 hsüeh-kuan ling 學官令
N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Chief of Instruction in a Princedom (wang-kuo); apparently antecedent of the Sui–T'ang title hsüeh-kuan ch'ang. P69.

2700 hsüeh-lü 學錄
(1) SUNG: Provost, from 2 to 5 in the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien), responsible for the enforcement of scholastic regulations. SP: chargé d'appliquer les règlements de l'école. (2) SUNG–CH'ING: Instructor, Third Class, from 2 to 7 in the Directorate of Education, in Yuan also in many local schools; rank 9b in Ming, 9b then 8a in Ch'ing. BH: sub-registrar. P34.

2701 hsüeh-pó 學博
(1) Polite generic reference to all Educational Officials. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Instructor (chiao-shou) in the Confucian School (ju-hsüeh) of a Prefecture (fu). See po-shih.

2702 hsüeh-sheng 學生
Throughout history, the most common generic term for Student, especially denoting students with state stipends in local government schools.

2703 hsüeh-shih 學士
HAN: Apprentice, generic designation of very lowly appointees found in many offices. HB: apprentice.

2704 hsüeh-shih 學士
(1) HAN: Graduate of a school; a descriptive term, not a title. (2) HAN–T'ANG: Scholar, a descriptive term for men of learning, often sought out by the government to give
counsel, engage in compilation projects, etc., but not a regular title. (3) N-S DIV (San kuo): Instructor in a Marquisate (hou-kou) and possibly other agencies. (4) T'ANG–CH'ING: Academician, from c. 707 a duty assignment for an official called on to give special counsel, assist in drafting imperial pronouncements, participate in official compilation projects, etc.; usually assigned to a non-administrative agency such as the Institute of Academicians (hsien-shih yuan) or the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan), with concurrent status as Academician while holding a substantive post elsewhere in the central government until Sung times, when Academician became a regular substantive post itself. Normally has a descriptive prefix. RR+SP: lettre.

(5) MING–CH'ING: Chancellor of the Hanlin Academy, rank falling from 3a to 3b to 5a in Ming; 2, one each Chinese and Manchu, in Ch'ing, rank 5a but rising with concurrent appointments to 2a; the senior appointee in the Academy and supervisor of all its activities. In Ch'ing the title was normally rendered chang-yuan hsien-shih (lit., Academician in Charge of the Academy). Also see ta hsien-shih, han-lin, shih-tu hsien-shih, shih-chiang hsien-shih. BH: chancellor. P23, 25, 26.

2705 hsiéh-shih 學師 Schoolmaster, a common unofficial reference to the head or senior instructor in a government school.

2706 hsiéh-shih 穴氏 CHOU: Supervisor of Hunting, one ranked as a Junior Serviceman (chung-shih), a member of the Ministry of Justice (ch'i-kuan) who established and enforced rules for the hunting of animals that made their lairs in caves. CL: préposé aux tanières.

2707 hsiéh-shih ch'êng-chih 學士承旨 T'ANG–YÜAN: Academician Recipient of Edicts, abbreviated form of han-lin hsieh-shih ch'êng-chih (Hanlin Academician Recipient of Edicts); also see ch'êng-chih (Recipient of Edicts). RR: lettre recevant les décisions de l'empereur.

2708 hsiéh-shih yüan 學士院 T'ANG–SUNG: Institute of Academicians, established in 738 as the home agency of various officials holding concurrent appointments as Academicians (hsiéh-shih), who assisted in the drafting and revising of imperial pronouncements and imperially sponsored compilations, in collaboration with the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan) and the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien yüan). In Sung, especially, housed many Academicians with the prefix Hanlin, but had no organizational affiliation with the Hanlin Academy and especially none with the han-lin yüan (Artisans Institute) subordinate to the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng). SP: professeur-assistant, instructeur. P34.

2711 hsein 勳 SUI–MING: Merit Title, a category of honors awarded to both civil officials and military officers, nominally for meritorious service but usually earned simply by seniority; graded in accordance with recipients' regular ranks, but ordinarily extending only through the top 5 or 7 ranks; including such titles as Supreme Pillar of State (shang chu-kuo), variously prefixed Commandants (wei) for military officers, and Governors (yen) for civil officials. Cf. san-kuo (prestige title). RR: titres honorifiques. SP: dignité.

2712 hsein 館 T'ANG: lit., to tour, hence, an area that was toured, also an official who toured the area: Patrol or Patrolling Inspector; both prefixed Left and Right. (1) The 2 parts into which the main north-south avenue divided the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an; patrolled and supervised on a monthly rotation by Investigating Censors (chien-ch'a yü-shih) or Palace Censors (tien-chang yü-shih), who were expected to memorialize about all illegalities and irregularities observed; antecedents of the Ward-investigating Censors (kuen-ch'eng yü-shih) of Ming–Ch'ing times. (2) The capital city proper (ts'ou) and its environs (yu), through which Investigating Censors and other members of the Censorate (yü-shih) annually made tours inspecting government prisons and in spring and winter made tours inspecting imperial hunting preserves. Also see hsuin (Inspector). RR: inspecteur. P20.

2713 hsin-an yü-shih 巡按御史 or hsun-an (1) T'ANG: Touring Censorial Inspector, designation of Investigating Censors (chien-ch'a yü-shih) when dispatched from the dynastic capital on routine inspection tours of government agencies in specified areas of the empire. (2) MING–CH'ING: Regional Inspector, the most important duty assignment or commission (ch'ai-ch'en) in the censorial system, an activity of Investigating Censors; one per Province (sheng) and Defense Command (chen), more for the Peking and Nanking regions; each on a one-year assignment to tour all localities in his defined jurisdiction, observing all governmental activities, checking files, auditing accounts, interrogating officials, accepting complaints from the people, especially inspecting all prisons and trial records, regularly participating in policy deliberations of provincial-level authorities; submitted memorials directly to the Emperor denouncing unfit officials, criticizing inappropriate policies, or proposing new policies. In early Ch'ing officials of Ministries (pu) shared these assignments with Censors, bearing concurrent censorial titles. In both Ming and early Ch'ing times, supplemented with other kinds of censorial commissions, especially for more specialized purposes. In 1661, on the accession of the K'ang-hsi Emperor, Regional Inspectors were terminated "forever"; the Emperor preferred relying on his own bondservants for reports on conditions in the Provinces. His successor in 1725 restored the censorial function (see hsien-ch'a k'o-tao), but for intermittent and narrower assignments. P18.

2714 hsun-ch'a k'o-tao 巡察科道 or hsun-ch'a CH'ING: Regional Inspector, from 1725 intermittently a duty assignment for Investigating Censors (chien-ch'a yu-shih), Supervising Censors (chi-shih-chung), and other central government officials with concurrent censorial titles to tour the Metropolitan Area (chih-li) and multi-provincial regions (e.g., Shantung and Honan) with the special charge of assisting in the suppression of banditry; a partial resto-
ration of the Ming dynasty Regional Inspector (hsün-an yü-shih) tradition. See k'o-tao, hsün-ch'a yü-shih. P18.

2715 hsün-ch'ā-mā yü-shih 巡茶馬御史
MING: Horse Trade Censor, regular duty assignment for an Investigating Censor (chien-ch'a yü-shih) to tour and check on the activities of Horse Trading Offices (ch'a-ma ssu) in the northwest, which traded Chinese tea to friendly Mongol tribes for horses needed by the Chinese military establishment.

2716 hsün-ch'ā shih 巡察使
T'ANG: Touring Surveillance Commissioner, from 627 a central government official, often a member of the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai), delegated to tour a multi-prefectural (chou) region, investigating and reporting on conditions among the people, the conduct of officials, etc.; one of several such duty assignments (see an-fu shih, ts'un-fu shih). In 706, 20 men of rank 5 or higher in various central government and prefectural agencies, recommended for their integrity, chosen to tour 10 newly defined multi-prefectural Circuits (tao) with the same designation, each for a 2-year term, in 711 replaced by an-ch'a shih (Surveillance Commissioners). RR: commissaire impériale chargé de visiter et d'inspecter une région. P50, 52.

2717 hsün-ch'ā yü-shih 巡察御史 or 巡查御史
(1) CHIN: (first form): Touring Censor, from 1217 a duty assignment for Investigating Censors (chien-ch'a yü-shih) twice a year to tour and inspect governmental operations in regions not clear, to provide data for consideration in the promotion and demotion of local officials. (2) CH'ING: (2nd form): Regional Investigator for the Metropolitan Area (chhi-li), from 1726 a duty assignment for 6 censorial officials, counterparts of hsün-ch'a k'o-tao elsewhere. P18.

2718 hsün-ch'en 勳臣
Meritorious Ministers: from T'ang on, a collective reference to civil officials and military officers awarded merit titles (hsün). Also occurs in a narrower sense, referring collectively to the most distinguished personages at court with a flavor equivalent to "peers of the realm"; e.g., in Ming times the hereditary military nobles descended from generals of the early reigns. Cf. hsün-kuan.

2719 hsün-ch'eng t'īng 巡政廳
CH'ING: a police, unofficial reference to a Police Chief (hsün-chien).

2720 hsün-ch'eng k'o-tao 巡政科道
CH'ING: quasiofficial collective reference to Ward-inspecting Censors (hsün-ch'eng yü-shih), reflecting the participation of Supervising Censors (chi-shih-chung) as well as Investigating Censors (chien-ch'a yü-shih) in this type of assignment; see k'o-tao.

2721 hsün-ch'eng yü-shih 巡政御史
MING–CH'ING: Ward-inspecting Censor, a one-year duty assignment for one Investigating Censor (chien-ch'a yü-shih) in each of the 5 Wards (ch'eng) into which Peking and (in Ming only) Nanking were divided for police surveillance; in Ch'ing one each Chinese and Manchu assigned per Ward; closely supervised and directed the Warden's Offices (ping-ma ssu) that policed the Wards. Also called wu-ch'eng hsün-shih yü-shih. BH: censors of the 5 districts. P20.

2722 hsün-ch'i 勳威
Distinguished Imperial Relative, a common generic term for men related to Emperors by marriage, often granted titles of nobility (ch'ieh) or merit titles (hsün).

2723 hsün-ch'iáng yü-shih 巡江御史
MING–CH'ING: River-patrol Censor, a duty assignment for Investigating Censors (chien-ch'a yü-shih); in Ming based at the auxiliary Censorate (t'ū ch'ü-yüan) at Nanking, to maintain surveillance over the shipping and storage of tax grains along the lower Yangtze River, one stationed at An-ch'ing west of Nanking, one at Chên-ch'ing to the east at the juncture of the Yangtze and the Great Canal; continued in Ch'ing, but terminated c. 1662. P18.

2724 hsün-ch'iên ssü 巡檢司
(1) 5 DYN–SUNG: Military Inspectorate, headed by a delegate from the dynastic capital called Military Inspector (hsün-chien, hsün-ch'ien shih), or in very important areas Chief Military Inspector (tu hsün-chien); primarily located in frontier areas but eventually in most units of territorial administration; responsible for local militia training, suppression of banditry, etc.; subordinate to the regular military hierarchy. Modified by geographic or function-specific prefixes and suffixes, e.g., ping-ma hsün-chien, q.v. SP: bureau d'inspection, d'entraînement militaire, et d'arrestation de bandit; (shih.) commissaire-inspecteur. (2) CH'ING: Police Office for a small area distant from a District (hsien) town, extending the police and sometimes more general authority of the District Magistrate (chhihsien) down to the lowest level; headed by a Police Chief (hsün-chien), normally rank 9b, sometimes staffed entirely by subofficial functionaries (li). BH: sub-district magistrate. P54.

2725 hsün-ch'ó 劍術
SUNG: Arresting Agent with a suffix such as “for tea smugglers” (ssu-ch'a), “for salt smugglers” (ssu-yen), or “for bandits” (tsi-tao); an ad hoc duty assignment for a staff member of a District (hsien) or a Military Inspectorate (hsün-chien ssu). SP: inspecteur chargé d'arrêter ....

2726 hsün erh-fu 勳二府
T'ANG: Second Distinguished Garrison, one of the Five Garrisons (wu fu) at the dynastic capital in which militiamen assigned to the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei) were apparently quartered. See hsün-i-fu, san fu, san wei. Cf. hsün-fu (Distinguished Garrison). RR: deuxième milice martière. P43.

2727 hsün-fang kuan 巡防官
See under hai-tao hsün-fang kuan.

2728 hsün-fang shih 諭方氏
CHOU: Mentor of All Regions, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) responsible for moral instruction of the people and informing the ruler of conditions and morale among the people and local officials. CL: préposé à l'instruction des régions.

2729 hsün-feng k'i 勳封科
YUAN: Section for Honors and Enfeoffments, a unit in the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu), headed by a Clerk (ling-shih), rank not clear; apparently combined the functions of the later Bureau of Honors (yen-feng ch'ing-li ssu) and Bureau of Records (chi-hsün ch'ing-li ssu) in handling paper-work concerning the awarding or inherting of honorific and noble titles. P5.

2730 hsün-fu 勳府
2731 hsün-fu 巡撫
MING-CH'ING: lit., touring pacifier; Grand Coordinator in Ming, (Provincial) Governor in Ch'ing. From 1430 sent out as delegates from the central government to coordinate and supervise provincial-level agencies, the term being used as a prefix followed by the name of the Province or other region that defined the jurisdiction, e.g., hsün-fu Shantung. In Ming always a duty assignment for a court dignitary normally with the substantive title Vice Minister (shih-lang) of a Ministry (pu), and from 1453 normally given the nominal concurrent title Vice Censor-in-chief (fu tu yü-shih) or Assistant Censor-in-chief (ch'ien tu yü-shih) to increase the esteem and influence of the appointee by giving him impeachment powers and direct access to the throne. Appointees had no formal supporting staff of officials but in the latter half of Ming developed Private Secretariats (mu-fu) of non-official specialists. Early in Ch'ing, hsün-fu was transformed into a substantive post itself, rank 2b, still with nominal concurrent status as Vice Minister of War (ping-pu shih-lang) and Vice Censor-in-chief for prestige purposes; still had no official staff, as if appointees were still Ming-style special commissioners; the title now appears as a suffix, e.g., Shantung hsün-fu. In both Ming and Ch'ing, hsün-fu who had more than regular coordinating authority over general civil administration were identified with specifying suffixes, e.g., hsün-fu Shantung (or Shantung hsün-fu in Ch'ing) chien tsan-li chün-wu (Grand Coordinator [or Governor] and Concurrent Associate in Military Affairs). After mid-Ming and through Ch'ing, each hsün-fu commonly became militarily subordinate to a multi-Province tsung-tu (Supreme Commander in Ming, Governor-general in Ch'ing). P50.

2732 hsün-fu shih 巡撫使 or hsün-fu tâ-shih 巡撫大使
SUNG: Pacification Commissioner (-in-chief), a delegate from the central government to direct stabilization measures in a region that had experienced war, domestic uprisings, or natural disasters. SP: (grand) commissaire-inspecteur chargé de s'informer de la souffrance du peuple.

2733 hsün-fu yu t'ā 勳府右閥
T'ANG-SUNG: lit., right-hand door of the merits office: certified by the Ministry of Rites (ssu-hsün) in the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu), or to its Director (lang-chung).

2734 hsün-hái tâo 巡海道
MING: Coastal Patrol Circuit, one or more established in Fukien Province, apparently from the 1420s, to assist in subjugating coastal piracy; normally, concurrently in charge of storing tax grains for sea transport to the north; the Circuit Intendant (tiao-t'ai) in charge was normally an Administration Vice Commissioner (pu-cheng ts'an-cheng), rank 3b, or a Surveillance Vice Commissioner (an-ch'ü fu-shih), 4a.

2735 hsün-hó kuăn 巡河官 or hsün-hó 巡河
SUNG: River Patroller, a subordinate of a Sung Military Inspectorate (hsün-chien ssu) or a Chin Chief River Patroller (tu hsün-hó kuăn) under the Directorate of Waterways (tu-shui chien); in both cases, in charge of maintaining dikes, supervising river traffic, and when necessary organizing river defenses. SP: inspecteur de la rivière. P59.

2736 hsün-hó yü-shih 巡河御史
MING: Transport-control Censor, duty assignment for 2 Investigating Censors (chien-ch'ü yü-shih) to maintain sur-

veillance over functioning of the Grand Canal grain transport system, one in the canal's northern sector, one in its southern sector; from the 1420s (?) to 1472, when their functions were absorbed by Salt-control Censors (hsün-yen yü-shih) in the area. Their function was separately established again later in the form of Transport-control Censors (hsün-ts'ao yü-shih) and Transport-control Supervising Secretaries (hsün-ts'ao chi-shih-chung).

2737 hsün-hsiá mā p'ū 巡撫馬鋪 or hsün-hsiá mā-ti p'ū 巡撫馬遞铺
SUNG: Supervisor of Postal Relay Stations, duty assignment for a member of a District (hsien) staff. See hsün ma-ti p'ū. SP: inspecteur des relais de poste.

2738 hsün-hsiáng só 驿象所
CH'ING: Elephant-training Office, one each prefixed East and West in the Rear Subsection (how-so) of the Imperial Procession Guard (luan-i wei), each headed by a Director (chang-yin kuan-chün shih), rank 4a. BH: elephant-training section. P42.

2739 hsün-hsing 巡行
HAN-N-S DIV (Chin): Escort (?), menials in large numbers attached to units of regional and local administration; functions not clear. HB: patrolman. P32, 53.

2740 hsün-hsing 巡幸
Lit., to tour bringing blessings, good fortune, prosperity, etc.: Imperial (Royal for the Chou era) Progress, a term used from antiquity for a ruler’s journeying away from his capital for almost any purpose. Sometimes abbreviated to hsing. Cf. hsün-shou.

2741 hsün i-fū 勳一府
T'ANG: First Distinguished Garrison, one of the Five Garrisons (wu fu) at the dynastic capital in which militiamen assigned to the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei) were apparently quartered. See hsün erh-fu, san fu, san wei. Cf. hsün-fu (Distinguished Garrison). RR: première milice méritante. P43.

2742 hsün-k'ō 訓科
CH'ING: Principal of a District Medical School (i-hsüeh), certified by the Ministry of Rites (li-pu) and supervised by the Provincial Administration Commission (ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu). BH: district physician.

2743 hsün-k'ō 訓課
CH'ING: Instructor of Hanlin Bachelors (chu-chi shih) in the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan); duty assignments of Grand Ministers (ta-ch'en) entitled Academician Expositor-in-waiting (shih-chiang hsüeh-shih) or Academician Reader-in-waiting (shih-tu hsüeh-shih).

2744 hsün-k'ō 巡廵
MING: Storehouse-inspecting ..., prefixed to Censors (yü-shih) or Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung) with duty assignments to check on receipts and disbursements at the imperial treasury in the palace; by the 1620s a monopoly of Supervising Secretaries.

2745 hsün-kuăn 勳官
SUI-T'ANG: Honorary Official, a commoner or subofficial functionary awarded a merit title (hsün) for outstanding service, usually in battle; did not convey status as a regular official (kuan). Cf. hsün, hsün-ch'en.

2746 hsün-kuăn 巡官
T'ANG-SUNG: Inspector, a lowly official, functions not
clear, found on the staffs of the T'ang Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), Military Commissioner (chien-tu shih), etc., and the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung. RR+SP: inspecteur.

2747 hsün-lien ch'ien-hsia 訓練銃轄 SUNG: Director of Military Training in a Circuit (lu); apparently a duty assignment rather than a substantive office. SP: éducateur militaire.

2748 hsün-mâ ssü 訓馬司 CH'ING: Horse-riding Office, one of 2 units in the Left Subsection (tsso-so) of the Imperial Procession Guard (luan-i wei), headed by a Director (chang-yin yün-hui shih), rank 4a. BH: equestrian section.

2749 hsün-mâ p'ü 巡馬遞鋪 SUNG: Supervisor of Postal Relay Stations, a duty assignment for a subordinate in a Military Inspectorate (hsün-chien ssu). See hsün-hsia ma p'ü. SP: inspecteur des relais de poste.

2750 hsün-nüng yü-shih 巡農御史 CH'ING: Agricultural Inspector, a Censor (yü-shih) on special assignment touring the Metropolitan Area (chih-li) around Peking; initiated in 1729 but quickly discontinued. P18.

2751 hsün-shih 訓士 N-S DIV (N. Wei): Admonishing Serviceman (?), established in 400 as a prestige title (san-kuan) for tribal chiefs, rank 5a or 4b; comparable to the later title Grand Master of Remonstrance (chien-i to-fu).

2752 hsün-shih 巡使 or 巡史 (1) T'ANG: Patrolling Inspector: see under hsün. (2) SUNG: Capital Inspector, duty assignments for Censors (yü-shih), one to maintain disciplinary surveillance over civil officials in the capital, prefixed Right; one to maintain disciplinary surveillance over military officials in the capital, prefixed Left. SP: commissaire-inspecteur. (3) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Ward-inspecting Censor (hsün-ch'eng yü-shih). P20.

2753 hsün-shih 巡視 MING-CH'ING: lit., to tour places that are guarded, held, cared for, etc.; interpreted to mean a ruler’s making the rounds of feudalatories or other territorial administrators to see how they have fulfilled their responsibilities as his regional representatives: Imperial (Royal for the Chou era) Tour of Inspection, from antiquity used in reference to a ruler’s journeying away from his capital for almost any purpose; sometimes abbreviated to shou. Cf. hsün-hsing.

2759 hsün-shü 訓術 CH'ING: Principal of a District Geomancy School (yin-yang hsüeh), a non-official certified by the Ministry of Rites (ll-pu) and supervised by the Provincial Administration Commission (ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu); had some control over local fortune-tellers, entertainers, women dentists, etc., at the District (hsien) level. BH: district inspector of petty professions.


2761 hsün-tao 巡道 (1) YUAN: Teacher in a local Confucian School (ju-hsüeh); hierarchical status not clear. (2) MING-CH'ING: Assistant Inspector, from one to 4, in Confucian Schools in Districts (hsien), Subprefectures or Departments (chou), and Prefectures (ju); apparently unranked in Ming, ranked as high as 7a in Ch'ing. BH: sub-director of schools. P51.

2762 hsün-tao 巡道 MING-CH'ING: especially after 1753, a variant of fen-hsün tao (General Surveillance Circuit). Also see tao.

2763 hsün-ts'äng k'ō-tao 巡倉科道 CH'ING: Granary-Inspecting Censor, one-year duty assignment for 14 Investigating Censors (chien-ch'a yü-shih) and Supervising Censors (chi-shih-chung) to watch over receipts and disbursements at the government granaries at Peking and nearby T'ung-chou, the northern terminus of the Grand Canal; apparently an 18th-century change from the title chu-ts'ang yü-shih. Also see k'o-tao. P18.

2764 hsün-ts'äng yü-shih 巡倉御史 MING: Granary-Inspecting Censor, duty assignment for 2 Investigating Censors (chien-ch'a yü-shih), one to supervise receipts and disbursements at state granaries in Peking, one to do the same at nearby T'ung-chou, the northern terminus of the Grand Canal; the latter also to oversee operation of the whole northern sector of the Grand Canal transport system from 1529 to 1626, when the assignment was superseded by the establishment of Transport-control Censors (hsün-ho yü-shih). Antecedent of the Ch'ing hsün-ts'ang k'o-tao.

2765 hsün-ts'āo yü-shih 巡漕御史 or hsün-ts'āo k'o-tao 巡漕科道 MING-CH'ING: Transport-control Censor, duty assignment for Censors (yü-shih) and in Ch'ing also for Supervising Secretaries or Supervising Censors (chi-shih-chung) to maintain surveillance over the handling of state tax grain shipments along the Grand Canal; established by the 1620s in lieu of part-time surveillance by Salt-control Censors (hsün-yen yü-shih); 4, one each at Huai-an in Kiangsu, Chi-ning...
in Shantung, Tientsin in modern Hopei, and T'ung-chou outside Peking. Abolished by Ch'ing in 1650, such duties being turned over to Circuit Intendants (tao-t'ai) of appropriate Provincial Administration Commissions (cheng-hsuan pu-ch'eng shih ssu); in 1729 re-established at Huai-an and T'ung-chou, 2 each; in 1737 all 4 original posts were re-established, but later the Huai-an post was moved to Kua- i and the Tientsin post to Yang-ts'un. See k'o-tao. P18, 60.

2766 hsün-yen chih-chih 巡鹽直指 or hsün-yen Variant forms of hsün-yen yü-shih (Salt-control Censor). Also see chih-chih.

2767 hsün-yen yü-shih 巡鹽御史 MING-CH'ING: Salt-control Censor, from 1416 a duty assignment for Investigating Censors (chien-ch'a yü-shih); 4, one assigned in annual rotation to supervise salt production in each major producing area—the Chekiang coast, the Nanking area, the Peking area, and the dry salt-bed sections of Shansi. They were expected to ensure that salt was issued only to licensed salt merchants and that the salt revenues were promptly remitted to the dynastic capital. Soon, as salt production and distribution were further developed, such Censors were assigned to every Province except Fu- kien and Shantung, where the function of preventing the distribution of contraband salt was entrusted to delegates from Provincial Surveillance Commissions (ri-hsing on-ch'a shih ssu). In early Ch'ing the title was changed to yen-cheng, q.v. BH: salt censor. P61.

2768 hsün yu-shih 巡御史 T'ANG: variant of hsün (Patrolling Inspector).

2769 hsün-yüan 巡院 T'ANG: Touring Brokerage, 13 established after 758 as touring collection agencies to control salt distribution in large areas not supervised by permanent Brokerages (yüan); in effect, a mobile branch of the Salt Monopoly Commission (chüeh yen-t'ieh ssu) based at Yangchow on the Yangtze River. P52, 61.

2770 hu-chi' p'an-kuan 戶籍判官 CHIN: Tax Assistant, one or 2, rank 6b, on the staff of each Fiscal Commissioner (chuan-yün shih), in charge of tax collections. P60.


2772 hu-ch'iáng ying 虎槍營 CH'ING: Tiger-hunting Brigade, an elite group of Ban- nermen (see chi', pa chi') organized to attend the Emperor on hunts; headed by a Commander-general (tsung-t'ang); included 21 Chief Tiger Hunters (hu-ch'iang chang), 260 Associate Tiger Hunters (hu-ch'iang fu-chang), and 600 or- dinary Tiger Hunters (hu-ch'iang). BH: marksmen for tiger hunts.

2773 hu chih-láng 戶直郎 HAN: lit., court gentleman on duty at the gate: Gate Gentleman-attendant in the household of the Heir Apparent, supervised by one or more Gate Commanders (hu-chiang). P26.

2774 hu-chó shih 壹涿氏 CHOU: Water Sprinkler, one ranked as a Junior Service- man (hsia-shih), a member of the Ministry of Justice (ch'iu- kuan); traditionally understood to be a man who beat on an earthen jug to frighten away insects and worms. CL: frappeur de tambour en terre cuite.

2775 hu-chün 護軍 (1) HAN: Military Protector, briefly from A.D. 1, an official on the staff of the Defender-in-chief (ta suu-ma), one of the eminent Three Dukes (san kung); rank apparently 2,000 bushels, but functions not clear; not continued in Later Han. Abbreviated from the Ch'in—early Han title hu-chün tu-wei (Protector Commander-in-chief), which was changed to the archaic suu-kou (Minister of Justice) in 8 B.C. before becoming hu-chün. HB: commissioner over the army. (2) N-S DIV: Capital Protector: from San-kuo Wei on, intermittently, an eminent officer who shared with a Capital Commandant (ling-chün) command of the Imperial Guardsmen (chin-ping) who were depended on for defense of the capital city, the palace, and the ruler. Equivalent to chung hu-chün; also see chung ling-chün. (3) SUI: variant of fu-long-chang (Vice Commandant), 2nd in command of each Soaring Hawks Garrison (ying-yang fu), from 607 to 618 the basic unit in the Garrison Militia system (see fu-ping, fu). (4) T'ANG—MING: Military Protector, a merit title (hsün) for military officers of rank 3b from T'ang to Chin, 2b in Yuan and Ming; replacing the earlier merit title General-in-chief (ta chüan-chün). RR+SP: protecteur d'armée. P65. (5) T'ANG, MING: Military Protector, commander of the Defense Brigade (hu-chün fu) assigned to each Princely Establishment (wang-fu); discontinued in 1376. P69. (6) CH'ING: Guardsman, designation of common soldiers in the Guards Brigade (hu-chün ying) and the Summer Palace Guard Brigade (yu-an-ming yu-an hu-chün ying). Also see shang hu-chün, hung hu-chün. P37.

2776 hu-chün chiang-chün 護軍將軍 N-S DIV: Protector-general, from San-kuo Wei on, intermittently, the designation of a military dignitary who is reported to have controlled all military appointments in some periods and in others to have commanded military units beyond the environs of the dynastic capital; also in some uses seems to have been honorific.

2777 hu-chün chung-weí 護軍中尉 (1) HAN: Protector Commandant of the Center, a title sometimes conferred on leaders or assistants to leaders of armies on campaign. HB: commissioner over the army and commandant of the capital. (2) T'ANG: Palace Command- sant-protector, a high eunuch post in the Armies of Inspired Strategy (shen-ts'e chün) from the late 700s, one of the organizational bases from which palace eunuchs gained dictatorial control over the imperial armies, the court, and the throne in the 9th century. RR: chef et protecteur d'armée.

2778 hu-chün fu 護軍府 Defense Brigade. (1) T'ANG: one of 3 types of military units authorized for Princely Establishments (wang-fu), one each Left and Right led by a Military Protector (hu-chün). RR: garde des protecteurs d'armées. (2) MING: authorized for Princely Establishments, staffing not clear; in 1376 superseded by Escort Guards (hu-we). P69.

2779 hu-chün tu-weí 護軍都尉 (1) CH'IN—HAN: Chief Commandant-protector, status and functions not clear, but from 119 B.C. apparently a subordinate of the Defender-in-chief (t'ai-weí), one of the eminent Three Dukes (san kung). HB: commissioner over the army and chief commandant. (2) T'ANG: Chief Palace Commandant-protector, one of the very highest eunuch posts in the Armies of Inspired Strategy (shen-ts'e chün)
from the late 700s, one of the posts from which palace eunuchs gained dictatorial control over the imperial armies, the court, and the throne in the 9th century. RR: chief protector d'armée. P43.

2780 hù-chūn yìng 護軍營
CH'ING: Guards Brigade, a unit of elite Bannermen drawn from all Banners (chi) to provide guard duty for the imperial palace under a Commander-general (tung-ling). Each section of the Brigade was normally prefixed with the designation of one of the Eight Banners (pa chi). Also see nei hu-chūn yìng. BH: guards division.

2781 hù-fāng 房
(1) T'ANG-SUNG: Revenue Office, one of 5 (in Sung 6) Offices (see liu fang) in the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (chung-shu men-hsia) that developed in the early 700s as a counterpart of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng). (2) SONG: Revenue Section, one of 5 Sections (see wu fang) in the Proclamations Office (chih-ch'i hsüan) of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng); also one of 4 Sections (see ssu fang) in the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuan), headed by a Vice Recipient of Edicts (fu ch'eng-chih), rank 8b; the channel through which, in collaboration with the Revenue Office mentioned in (1) above and the Ministry of Revenue, the Bureau managed fiscal administration for the military establishment; dissolved c. 1074 in a reorganization of the Bureau into 10 and later 12 Sections (see shih-erh fang). SP: chambre des finances. (3) From Sung on, may be encountered as an unofficial reference to the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu).

2782 hù-fāng 鶴坊
T'ANG: Hawk Cage, one of the Five Cages (wu fang) of animals used in imperial hunts, supervised by the Commissioner for the Imperial Stables (hsien-chiu shih) in the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng). RR: le quartier des vautours. P38.

2783 hù-fāng 鶴房
CH'ING: Imperial Hawk Aviary, one of 3 subsections of the Office of the Imperial Hunt (tu-yü ssu) in the Imperial Household Department (nei-ko fu).

2784 hù-k'o 戶科
MING-CH'ING: Office of Scrutiny for Revenue, staffed with Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung) charged with keeping censorial watch over activities of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu); headed by a Chief Supervising Secretary (tu chi-shih-chung) in Ming, by one Manchu and one Chinese Seal-holding Supervising Secretary (chung-yin chi-shih-chung) in Ch'ing. One of the Six Offices of Scrutiny (liu ko), independent until absorbed into the Censorate (tu chi-yüan) in 1723. P18, 19.

2785 hù-k'ou àn 户口案
SUNG: Census Section, one of 3 subsections in the Left Section (tsao-ts'ao) of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) from c. 1080, when the Ministry was finally activated following discontinuance of the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung; staffed with subofficial functionaries who monitored records pertaining to population and state labor requisitions. SP: service de population. P6.

2786 hù-láng 戶郎
HAN: Court Gentleman at the Doors, status and functions not wholly clear. BH: gentleman of the doors.

2787 hù-pên 虎貞
Brave as Tigers: throughout history occurs as a prefix to military titles associated with guarding the ruler, especially such Han-T'ang titles as chung-lang-chiang (Leader of Court Gentlemen) and hsiao-wei (Commandant); the Yuan dynasty had a hu-pên ch'in-chün (Brave as Tigers Imperial Army).

2788 hù-pên làng 虎貞郞
HAN: Gentleman Brave as Tigers, designation of as many as 1,000 Court Gentlemen (lang) led by a Leader of Palace Gentlemen (lang-chung liang) ranked at 2,000 bushels; in A.D. 1 replaced the title Gate Guardsman (chi-men lang); may have been members of the ordinary soldiery of the Southern Army (nan-chün). BH: gentlemen rapid as tigers.

2789 hù-pǔ 戶部
(1) CHOUSH: variant reference to the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan). CL: ministère de la population. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: Ministry of Revenue, one of the Six Ministries (liu pu) that were the general-administration core of the central government, subordinate to the T'ang-Sung Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng) and the Yuan-early Ming Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), but relatively autonomous after 1380, though from the mid-1400s coordinated by the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko). Successor of the tu-chih (Ministry of Revenue) of the era of N-S Division and of the Sui-early T'ang min-pu, retitled c. 650 to avoid the personal name of T'ang Pai-tsun (Li Shih-min); T'ang writers extended this taboo back to Sui, erroneously referring to Sui's min-pu as a hu-pu. The Ministry was in general charge of population and land censuses, assessment and collection of taxes, and storage and distribution of government revenues. Usually divided into specialized Bureaus (ssu, ch'ing-li ssu; also see ts'a): a Census Bureau (hu-pu, ssu-yüan, ti-kuan), a General Accounts Bureau (tsu-chih, ssu-tu), a Treasury Bureau (chin-pu, ssu-chen, ssu-chin), and a Granaries Bureau (ts'ang-pu, ssu-yüan, ssu-chu). Chin and Yuan had no Bureaus, but in Yuan the Ministry had 6 much diminished Sections (ko): a Treasury Section (chin-ko), a Granaries Section (ts'ang-ko), a Special Accounts Section (nei-ko), a General Accounts Section (wai-tu-ko), a Fodder Section (liang-ko), and a Budget Section (shen-ko). In Ming and Ch'ing, Bureaus were named on the basis of territorial jurisdictions, one per Province (sheng), each Bureau directing and monitoring fiscal administration in the Province for which it was named. In Ming each such Bureau had 4 subsidiary Sections (ko) with functional specializations: a Statistics Section (min-ko), a General Accounts Section (tu-chih ko), a Special Accounts Section (chin-ko), and a Granaries Section (ts'ang-ko). The Ministry was always headed by a Minister (shang-shu), rank 3a to 1b; Bureaus were headed by Directors (lang-chung), 6b to 5a; Sections were normally headed by Clerks (liang-shih), unranked. For the early Ming transitional organization of the Ministry, see under hu-pu wu ko (Five Sections of the Ministry of Revenue). RR+SP: ministère des finances. BH: ministry (board) of finance or revenue. P6.

2790 hù-pù ch'ü 戶部局
CH'ING: abbreviated, unofficial reference to the Metropolitan Coinage Service (pao-chüan cha), a unit in the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu).

2791 hù-pù shih-ssu 戶部使司
LIAO: Tax Commission, a regional fiscal agency located at the dynasty's Eastern Capital (tung-ching). P7.
2792 hù-pù ssū 户部司
Census Bureau. (1) T'ANG-SUNG: one of 4 main subsections of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu); headed by a Director (lang-chung), rank 5b in T'ang, 6a or 6b in Sung; collected and maintained all registers of population, land, etc.; kept records concerning social taxes, remittances, and exemptions. In Sung existed only nominally. RR:sp: bureau des finances. (2) SUNG: one of the 3 agencies that constituted the State Finance Commission (san ssū) of early Sung, with functions essentially the same as those of the Ministry of Revenue at other times; headed by a Vice Commissioner (fu-shih) or, when the 3 agencies functioned separately, by a Commissioner (shih). Supervised 5 subordinate Sections (an): Summer Tax Section (hu-suí an), Prefectural Remittances Section (shang-kung an), Palace Construction Section (hsiu-tsao an), Yeast Section (ch'ü-an), Clothing and Rations Section (li-tiang an). Discontinued c. 1080, its functions thereafter being divided among the Ministry of Revenue and other agencies. SP: bureau des finances. P6.

2793 hù-pù wū k'o 户部五科
MING: Five Sections of the Ministry of Revenue, a reference to the organization of the early Ming Ministry from 1368 to 1380, during which period, instead of traditional Bureaus (ssū), it supervised 5 subsidiary Sections (k'o): First Section (k-ko), Second Section (erh-ko), Third Section (san-k'o), Fourth Section (suan-k'o), and General Section (tsung-k'o), each headed by a Director (lang-chung). In 1373, because of an increase in its activity, the Ministry was staffed with a Minister (shang-shu) and a Vice Minister (shih-lan) for each of these subsidiary Sections. In a general reorganization of the central government in 1380, the Ministry's 5 Sections were transformed into 4 Bureaus (ssū) differentiated by functions; and finally in 1390 a Bureau (chu-ning-SSū) was established for and named after each Province (sheng). See under hu-pu. P6.

2794 hù-shih 虎士
CHOU: Royal Guardsman, 800 constituting the personal bodyguard of the King, commanded by officers of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) normally prefixed Brave as Tigers (hu-pen). CL: guerriers tigres.

2795 hù-shih chien 互市監
SUI-T'ANG: Directorate (also Director) of Tributary Trade, in Sui one in each Hostel for Tributary Envoys (ssu-fang kuan), in T'ang subordinate to the Directorate for Imperial Manufactures (shao-fu chien); supervised trade carried on by tributary delegations. RR: direction des marchés d'échange avec les pays étrangers. P11.

2796 hù-shūi ân 户税案
SUNG: lit., Section for levies on households: Summer Tax Section, one of 5 Sections in the Census Bureau (hu-pu ssū); cf. hu-pu in the State Finance Commission (san ssū) of early Sung, normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (p'an-kuan, t'ai-kuan); responsible for keeping accounts concerning the amounts of grain in the capital granaries and for monitoring the payment of salary grain to officials. Discontinued c. 1080, its functions taken over by the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) and the Court of the National Granaries (ssu-nung ssū). SP: service des greniers.

2797 hù-tou ân 解斗案
SUNG: lit., Section for bushels and pecks: State Grain Section, one of 8 Sections in the Tax Bureau (tu-chih ssū), one of the 3 agencies constituting the State Finance Commission (san ssū) of early Sung, normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (p'an-kuan, t'ai-kuan); responsible for keeping accounts concerning the amounts of grain in the capital granaries and for monitoring the payment of salary grain to officials. Discontinued c. 1080, its functions taken over by the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) and the Court of the National Granaries (ssu-nung ssū). SP: service des greniers.

2798 hù-ts'ao 户倉
(1) HAN: Civil Affairs Section, one in the Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu t'ai), one on the staff of the Defender-in-chief (t'ai-wei), and probably on one of the staff of the Counselor-in-chief (ch'eng-hsiang), all apparently headed by Administrators (yüan-shih), rank =300 bushels; concerned with census records, petitions from commoners, etc., but precise functions not clear; may be a caligraphic change from min-ts'ao (Census Section) traceable to T'ang writers (see under hu-pu). HB: bureau of households. (2) HAN-CH'ING: Revenue Section, a staff agency in each unit of territorial administration down to the District (hsien) level, responsible for overseeing regional or local fiscal management, after Han under the supervision of and in correspondence with the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) in the central government. May have been known as min-ts'aiou until early T'ang. See liu ts'aiou (Six Sections). HB: bureau of households. RR: bureau des finances. SP: service des finances.

2799 hù-ts'ao tū-wèi 護漕都尉
HAN: Commandant-protector of Transport, in charge of guarding tax grains shipped by water to the dynastic capital; abolished A.D. 31. HB: chief commandant protecting grain transport by water. P60.

2800 hù-tū-shūi shǐh 護漕水使
HAN: River Conservancy Commissioner, variant reference to ho-ti yeh-che; see under ho-ti shih. P59.

2801 hú-t'u-k'ā-t'ü 呼圖克圖
CH'ING: Living Buddha, designation of several heads of the Mongolian branch of Lamaism, distinguished by prefixes. BH: pontiff.

2802 hù-wēi 護衛
(1) LIAO: Imperial Bodyguard, established in both the Northern Establishment (pei-yüan) and the Southern Establishment (nan-yüan) of the Northern Administration (pei-mien) at the dynastic capital in modern Jehol; often called hu-wēi fu (Imperial Bodyguard Office). (2) MING: Escort Guard, one assigned for the protection of each Princey Establishment (wang-fu), headed by a Guard Commander (chih-hui shih), rank 3a. (3) CH'ING: Commandant in 3 grades (teng), rank 3b to 5b, in charge of the troops in a Princey Establishment. P69.

2803 hùa-chih 畫直
T'ANG: Auxiliary Illustrator, 6 professional specialists in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien shih shu-yüan); in 731 retitled Auxiliary (chih-yüan). RR: dessinateur auxiliaire.
ently responsible for painting portraits of palace women and perhaps Emperors themselves; headed by a eunuch Director (chang).

Department of State Affairs

Imperial

2813

CHIN:

HR:

2814

From Han times, an uncommon official designation of the Assisted by Chief Stewards (r'ai-p'u

2810

Artisan Painter, in Sung and perhaps later times a generic designation of craftsmen (possibly hereditary) who assisted Court Painters (hua-shih) of the Painting Academy (hua-yuan) or, in Sung, with the Artisans Institute (also han-lin yuan). SP: école de peinture.

2811

Artisan Painter, in Sung and perhaps later times a generic designation of craftsmen (possibly hereditary) who assisted Court Painters (hua-shih) of the Painting Academy (hua-yuan) or, in Sung, with the Artisans Institute (also han-lin yuan). SP: école de peinture.

2812

Artisan Painter, in Sung and perhaps later times a generic designation of craftsmen (possibly hereditary) who assisted Court Painters (hua-shih) of the Painting Academy (hua-yuan) or, in Sung, with the Artisans Institute (also han-lin yuan). SP: école de peinture.

2813

From Han times, an uncommon official designation of the Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu t'ai-tien) or of the post-Han Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng).

2814

Artisan Painter, in Sung and perhaps later times a generic designation of craftsmen (possibly hereditary) who assisted Court Painters (hua-shih) of the Painting Academy (hua-yuan) or, in other periods to the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan) or, in Sung, with the Artisans Institute (also han-lin yuan).

2815

HAN: Portraiture Office in the imperial palace, apparently responsible for painting portraits of palace women and perhaps Emperors themselves; headed by a eunuch Director (chang). Cf. yu-t'ang shu (Office of Imperial Portraiture?). HB: office of the house of painting.

2816

SUNG, CH'ING: Painting Academy, common unofficial reference to the Sung Painter Service (t'u-hua chia) or to such Ch'ing agencies as the Southern Studio (nan shu-fang) and the later Institute of Indulgences (ju-i kuan); the group consisted in part of regular civil service officials with artistic talents who were detached from their regular administrative posts to serve as court painters within the palace, and in part of talented non-official professional specialists brought into such service. The Painting Academy always had close ties with the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan); in Yuan and Ming times court painters were commonly placed in the Hanlin Academy or, in Ming, in the Imperial Bodyguard (chih-i wei). The most common generic term for court painters was hua-shih; the term hua-kung (Artisan Painter) normally referred to less distinguished artisans or technicians who assisted the hua-shih. Court painters were commonly considered to belong to the category of Palace Attendants (kung-feng nei-r'ing, nei-r'ing kung-feng, chih-hou nei-r'ing, nei-r'ing chih-hou).

2817

Sung: Cherisher of Those Afar, 8 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) responsible for keeping the peace with distant peoples and causing them to send representatives to the royal court. CL: agent de venue des régions.

2818

Artisan Painter, in Sung and perhaps later times a generic designation of craftsmen (possibly hereditary) who assisted Court Painters (hua-shih) of the Painting Academy (hua-yuan) or, in Sung, with the Artisans Institute (also han-lin yuan).

2819

Artisan Painter, in Sung and perhaps later times a generic designation of craftsmen (possibly hereditary) who assisted Court Painters (hua-shih) of the Painting Academy (hua-yuan) or, in Sung, with the Artisans Institute (also han-lin yuan).

2820

Artisan Painter, in Sung and perhaps later times a generic designation of craftsmen (possibly hereditary) who assisted Court Painters (hua-shih) of the Painting Academy (hua-yuan) or, in Sung, with the Artisans Institute (also han-lin yuan). SP: école de peinture.

2821

Ety., an underling under a roof, hence a menial household servant (?). (1) Eunuch: throughout history one of the most common terms for castrated males in palace service. See under nei-shih sheng, tien-chung sheng, tien-nei chih, ch'ieng-ch'i chien, hsian-hui yuan. P37, 38. (2) Official: an uncommon but not rare reference to a non-eunuch appointee in government; comparable to ch'en (Minister).

2822

Common generic term for Eunuch.

2823


2824

Ety., a man of talent returned from status as a ghost: Consolation Graduate, a term used unofficially for a scholar who, having failed in the Provincial Examination (hsiang-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, succeeded on his second effort.
2825 huán-i chú 宫衣局
MING: Palace Laundry Service, a minor agency of palace eunuchs, headed by a eunuch Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih) or Director (rai-chien); directed overaged or expelled palace women (see kung-jen) who did the palace laundry; located outside the imperial palace. See pa chú (Eight Services).

2826 huán-jén 宮人
CHOU: Surveillance Agent, 6 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih) in the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) and 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) in the Ministry of Justice (chiu-kuan), the former charged with circulating among the royal troops for purposes of disciplinary surveillance, the latter with surrounding and guarding foreign visitors at court, including surrendered chiefs. CL: circulant, entourage.

2827 huán-jén 宮女 or huán-kuan 宮官
Common variants throughout history of huan (Eunuch).

2828 huán-nú 宮女
(1) Palace Woman, from antiquity one of several generic terms for the secondary wives, consorts, and concubines of rulers. See kung-nú, niu-kuan. (2) Eunuchs and Palace Women, an occasional usage combining terms for Eunuchs (huan, huan-kuan, etc.) and for Palace Women (kung-nú, niu-kuan) in abbreviated form.

2829 huán-sū 宮寺
Unofficial reference to a Eunuch (see huan, huan-kuan).

2830 huán-wèi 環衛
T'ANG-SUNG: lit., a surrounding or encircling guard: Imperial Guards, a quasi-official reference to the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu weiyi), in T'ang constituting the Southern Command (nan-ya) at the dymanic capital; especially after 749 and on into Sung were largely decorative, providing posts (huan-wei kuan) to which members of the imperial family and perhaps other favorites could be appointed, as Generals (ch'iu-ch'in), Generals-in-chief (ta ch'iu-ch'in), etc. Cf. chin-ch'in, chin-ch'in, chin-wéi, wu fu (Five Garisons).

2831 huán-wèi kuân 環衛官
T'ANG-SUNG: Officers of the Imperial Guards (see huan-wéi); in T'ang the term encompassed a range of titles from Generalissimo (shan ch'iu-ch'ien) down to Commandant (lang-ch'ien).

2832 huáng-ch'áng-sūn 皇長孫
Imperial Heir Once Removed: common reference to the eldest son of the Heir Apparent.

2833 huáng-ch'eng sū 宸城司
5 DYN-SUNG: Capital Security Office, a kind of secret service agency entrusted with maintaining peace and order in the dynastic capital, headed by a military officer or a eunuch having the Emperor's personal trust, variously entitled Capital Security Commissioner (huang-ch'eng shih), Administrator (kan-tang kuan), Commander (chih-hui), Supervisor (t'i-chhi), Superintendent (t'i-tien), etc. See wu chih-hui (Five Commanders). At the beginning of S. Sung named the Mobile Imperial Guard (hsing-ying chih-wei so), but soon retitled Auxiliary Capital Security Office (hsing-tsai huang-ch'eng sùu). SP: bureau de la ville impériale.

2834 huáng-ch'ú 皇儲
Variant reference to the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu).

2835 huáng-fei 黃扉
N-S DIV-CH'ING (?): lit., (those having access to) the yellow (i.e., imperial) door: unofficial combined reference to Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung) and (Secretariat) Drafters (shung-shu she-jen).

2836 huáng-hou 皇后
Empress, throughout imperial history the standard official title of the Emperor’s principal wife; mostly used posthumously, with many flattering descriptive prefixes.

2837 huáng-k'áo 皇后
Deceased Imperial Father, throughout imperial history the normal reference to the deceased father of a reigning Emperor, whether or not he himself had reigned.

2838 huáng-k'o 黄阁
HAN-CH'ING: lit., the yellow (i.e., imperial) hall, indicating any hall or room in which the Emperor met with his senior officials, or indirectly referring to such officials: Imperial Council, Imperial Councilor.

2839 huáng-k'o ts'áo 黄閣曹
HAN: Archives Section, one of a dozen or more Sections (ts'ao) subordinate to the Administrator-in-chief (t'ai-wei), and probably also to the Counselor-in-chief (ch'eng-hsiao); headed by an Administrator (yuan-shih), rank 400 bushels. HB: bureau of the yellow door.

2840 huáng kuèi-fei 皇貴妃
MING-CH'ING: Imperial Honored Consort, designation of the most esteemed secondary wife of the Emperor, out-ranked only by the Empress; introduced by Ming Hsien-tsung (r. 1464–1487). BH: imperial concubine of the first rank.

2841 huáng-mén 黄門
Lit., the yellow (i.e., imperial) gate, hence someone serving at the palace gate. (1) HAN-N-S DIV: Imperial Gatekeeper, 8 at each Imperial Mausoleum (ling), others subordinate to the Director of Imperial Gatekeepers (huang-men ling), who in turn was subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu). (2) SUNG: Palace Gateeman, 6th highest of 12 rank titles (ch'ieh) granted to eunuchs from 1112; see nei-shih chieh. SP: intendant de la porte jaune. (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference to chi-shih-chung (Supervising Secretaries, Supervising Censors) in the Censorate (tu ch'a-yuan). P21, 68.

2842 huáng-mén kā-ch'ūi 黃門懿吹
HAN: Palace Bandstand, 135 headed by the Director of Palace Entertainments (ch'eng-hua ling), subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu). HB: drummers and pipers of the yellow gates. P10.

2843 huáng-mén làng 黄門郎
Gentleman of the Palace Gate. (1) HAN: a supplementary honorific title (chia-kuan) awarded to officials deemed worthy of attending closely upon the Emperor. HB: gentleman of the yellow gates. (2) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): a minor official assisting the Transmission Gentleman (t'ung-shih lang), who supervised the issuance and receipt of state documents at the palace; a member of the developing Secretariat (chung-shu sheng). P2.

2844 huáng-mén ling 黄門令
HAN: Director of Eunuch Attendants, a eunuch with rank of 600 bushels under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu); directed eunuchs in close attendance upon the Emperor, largely organized in Offices (shu), some merely
2845 huáng-mén pèi-ssu 黃門北寺
HAN: lit., north office of the imperial gatekeepers. Palace
Prison maintained by eunuchs under the Chamberlain for
the Palace Revenues (shao-fu); specific uses not clear. Also
see chao-yü (Imperial Prison), jo-lu yü (Central Prison). HB:
northern office of the yellow gates. P37.

2846 huáng-mén shèng 黃門省
N-S DIV–T’ANG: alternate official designation of the Chancellery
(men-hsia sheng), e.g., in T’ang from 713 to
717; headed by a Director (huang-men shih-lang in Sui,
huang-men chien in T’ang). RR: département de la porte
jaune. P3.

2847 huáng-mén shih-láng 黃門侍郎
(1) HAN–SUI: Gentleman Attendant at the Palace Gate,
originally a supplementary honorific title (chia-kuan) that
gradually evolved into the title of the Director of the
Chancellery (huang-men sheng, men-hsia sheng); 4 ap-
pointees in Sui. HB: gentleman-in-attendance of the yellow
gates. (2) N-S DIV: late in the era, an archaic reference to
a Supervising Secretary (chi-shih-chung). (3) T’ANG: Vice
Director of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng, huang-men
sheng), 2 appointees; alternating with the form men-hsia
shih-lang, used before 662, from 671 to 685, from 705 to
742, and from 758 to 767. RR: vice-président de la porte
jaune. P3.

2848 huáng mú-ch’áng 皇木廠
CH’ING: Imperial Lumber Depot, one each at T’ung-chou
and Chang-chia-wan near Peking, managed by Clerks (pi-
t’ieh-shih) detached from the Ministry of Works (kung-pu)
till 1687, when the T’ung-chou Depot was put under con-
trol of the Chihli Director-general of the Grand Canal (ho-
tao tsung-tu), later to be transferred to the jurisdiction of
the Circuit Intendant (t’ao-shi) of the Waterways Circuit (ho-
tao) for T’ung-yang, and the Chang-chia-wan Depot was
put under control of a Superintendent (chien-tu), one Man-
chu official detached from the Ministry of Works. In both
cases, whenever a lumber shipment arrived, members of
the Ministry of Works were dispatched to check on the
amount and quality of the shipment and, if they approved
it, to authorize its acceptance and eventual delivery to the
Central Lumberyard (mu-tung) at Peking, for use in the
construction, repair, and general maintenance of palace and

2849 huáng-nǚ 皇女
Imperial Princess: throughout history an unofficial refer-
cence to the daughters of Emperors.

2850 huáng pào-i 皇包衣
CH’ING: Imperial Bondservant assigned to one of the
Three Superior Banners (shang san ch’i); see pao-i. HB:
imperial household bondservant.

2851 huáng-pó 皇伯
Imperial Uncle: throughout history an unofficial reference
to an elder brother of a reigning Emperor’s father.

2852 huáng-shàng 皇上
Common indirect reference to the Emperor: His Majesty.

2853 huáng-shù 皇叔
Imperial Uncle: throughout history an unofficial reference
to a younger brother of a reigning Emperor’s father.

2854 huáng-sün 皇孫
Imperial Heir Once Removed: a common unofficial ref-
cence to the eldest son of the Heir Apparent; less explicit
than huang chang-sun, but identical in meaning.

2855 huáng-sün fǔ 皇孫府
T’ANG: Office of the Imperial Descendants, an agency
established in the palace in 691 to care for the families of
Imperial Princes (ch’in-fu) resident in the capital. Cf.
tsong-chen ssu. RR: maison des descendants de l’empe-
reur.

2856 huáng-t’a 黃闢
Lit., the yellow (i.e., imperial) apartments, throughout his-
tory a common indirect reference to the Emperor: His Maj-
esty.

2857 huáng tài-tù 黃帶子
CH’ING: lit., (wearers of) yellow girdles: Imperial Clans-
men, the official designation of all male descendants of the
founding Emperor.

2858 huáng t’ai-fēi 皇太妃
SUNG: Imperial Mother: occasional variant of the des-
ignation Empress Dowager (huang t’ai-hou).

2859 huáng t’ai fǔ-jén 皇太夫人
N-S DIV: Imperial Mother: occasional variant of the des-
ignation Empress Dowager (huang t’ai-hou).

2860 huáng t’ai-hou 皇太后
Empress Dowager: from Ch’in on, the standard official
designation of the mother of a reigning Emperor.

2861 huáng t’ai-hou lin-ch’áo 皇太后臨朝
Lit., Empress Dowager participating in court audience
(during her reigning son’s minority): Empress Dowager
Regent.

2862 huáng t’ai-sün 皇太孫
Imperial Grandson-heir: normally the official designation
of the eldest son of an Heir Apparent whose father had died
and who had been named heir to the throne in his place;
may be encountered as a variant of Imperial Heir Once Re-
moved (huang-sun, huang chang-sun).

2863 huáng t’ai-tzú 皇太子
Common variant of Heir Apparent (t’ai-tzu), normally the
eldest son of a reigning Emperor.

2864 huáng-tāng fāng 黃楹房
CH’ING: lit., office of the yellow (i.e., imperial) archive:
Imperial Genealogy Section in the Court of the Imperial
Clan (tsung-chen fu). HB: genealogical record office.

2865 huáng-t’āng 黃堂
CH’ING: Palace Theater. See li-yuan.

2866 huáng-ti 皇帝
Lit., a combination of terms designating legendary sage kings
of highest antiquity: Emperor, from Ch’in on the standard
official designation of a dynastic ruler; instituted by the First
Emperor of Ch’in to supersede the earlier term King (wang).

2867 huáng-ti li-yuán t’i-tzu 皇帝梁園弟子
T’ANG: lit., disciples in the Emperor’s pear garden: Mem-
bers of the Palace Theater. See li-yüan.

2868 huáng ti-sün 皇嫡孫
SUNG: lit., imperial grandson in the line of principal wives:
variant reference to the Heir Apparent Once Removed (t'ai-sun), the eldest son of the Heir Apparent.

2869 huáng-t'ou lâng 黃頭郎
Yellow-helmeted Gentleman. (1) HAN: one of many designations of members of the Palace Guard (yü-lin). (2) T'ANG: member of the New Music Office (hsin yüeh-fu), status and function not clear.

2870 huáng-tsâng shù 黃藏署
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-SUI: Office of the Imperial Storehouse, one of 3 storehouse offices under the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu); headed by a Director (ling till c. 604, then chien), rank 8a. See tso-tsang, yu-tsang. P7.

2871 huáng-tsâ 皇祖
Deceased Imperial Grandfather: throughout imperial history the standard ceremonial reference to the dead paternal grandfather of a reigning Emperor.

2872 huáng-tsû 皇子
Quasi-official variant of ch'in-wang (Imperial Prince), or a reference to sons of Emperors before their formal installation as Imperial Princes.

2873 huáng-yûn-sun 皇元孫
Heir Apparent Twice Removed: common reference to the eldest son of an Heir Apparent Once Removed (huang chang-sun), who was eldest son of the Heir Apparent.

2874 huî-ch'âng ân 會場案
SUNG: Collections Section in the Granaries Bureau (ts'âng-pu) of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), presumably supervising collection points for shipments of tax grains to the capital granaries. SP: service des places de collecte.

2875 huî-chêng yün 徽政院
YÜAN: Household Administration of the Empress Dowager, established on an ad hoc basis, normally whenever an Emperor took the throne while his mother was alive; established 1294, abolished 1324, re-established 1334. P26.

2876 huî-chî ssû 會計司
See k'uai-chi ssu (Office of Accounts).

2877 huî-fân 華範
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Brilliant Models, designation of one of 27 imperial wives called Hereditary Consorts (shih-fu); rank = 3b.

2878 huî-fei 惠妃
T'ANG-MING: Gracious Consort, title of a high-ranking imperial wife; in T'ang, beginning in the reign of Hsian-tsung (712–756), one of the esteemed group called the Three Consorts (san fei). Also see hua-fei, li-fei. RR: concubine bienveillante.

2879 huî-hûi 回回
Moslem, Muslim: prefix to many titles indicating that they were reserved for Moslem appointees or specialized in Moslem affairs; especially prevalent in Yüan times. Apparently derived from references to early Uighurs.

2880 huî-hûi ling-shih 回回令史
YÜAN: Moslem Clerk, found in many agencies, e.g., various Ministries (pu), the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu), the Directorate of Waterways (tu-shu chien); may be encountered in later dynasties as well.

2881 huî-hûi ssû-t'ien chîen 回回司天監
YÜAN: Directorate of Moslem Astronomers, a central government agency principally charged with preparing an annual calendar in the Islamic mode.

2882 hûi-hûi yào-wû yüan 同樂樂院
YÜAN: Moslem Pharmacy, for the preparation of medications in the Islamic tradition; established in 1292–1293 in both Mongol capitals Ta-tu (Peking) and Shang-tu (Chahar); in 1322–1323 was appoind by the Moslem Medical Office (kuang-hui ssu); headed by an Overseer (ta-tu-hua-chî) and a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), rank 5b.

2883 hûi-i 會議
Court Conference: throughout imperial history, a gathering of court officials under imperial orders to consider a proposal about policy, a criticism of policy, or an important judicial action, with the expectation of achieving a consensus about what imperial reaction to recommend.

2884 hûi-k'ûî 會魁
MING-CH'ING: Metropolitan Graduate with Distinction, unofficial reference to a candidate in the Metropolitan Examination (hui-shih) of the civil service recruitment examination sequence who ranked from 6th to 8th place on the pass list. See sheng-k'üe, hui-yüan, pang-yüan, chuang-yüan, chin-shih.

2885 hûi-min yào-chû 惠民藥局 or hûi-min chû 薬局
SUNG-MING: lit., pharmacy for the benefit of the people: Public Pharmacy, established both in the central government and in units of territorial administration for the sale or sometimes free distribution of medicines to the poor; commonly headed by Commissioners-in-chief (ta-shih), under the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu) in Sung, the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-i yüan) in Yüan and Ming. SP: bureau des medicaments au profit du peuple. P36.

2886 hûi-p'an 會辦
CH'ING: Manager or Commander, a prefix used in late Ch'ing; e.g., hui-p'an ch'ang-chiang fang-shou shih-i (Commander of Yangtze River Defense).

2887 hûi-pî 媳婆
Avoidance: from Han on, a principle relating to personnel assignments in the civil service, principally forbidding relatives to serve in the same government agency (the junior must withdraw in deference to the senior) or to accept appointments in units of territorial administration where they were themselves registered natives. The intent in both cases was to minimize collusion among relatives to the disadvantage of the state. The principle varied from dynasty to dynasty in its details and in the rigidity of its enforcement. See san-hu fa (Law of Triple Avoidances).

2888 hûi-shih 會試
YÜAN-CH'ING: Metropolitan Examination in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, given at the capital to candidates for the degree of Metropolitan Graduate (chin-shih), normally already Provincial Graduates (chüen-jen); normally followed by a confirmatory Palace Examination (ting-shih, tien-shih) presided over by the Emperor or his surrogate; successor of the Sung dynasty sheng-shih.

2889 hûi-t'ung kuan 會同館
Interpreters Institute. (1) YÜAN: the principal agency for receiving tributary envoys; established in 1276, discontinued in 1288, re-established in 1292; in 1295 put under supervision of the Minister of Rites (li-pu shang-shu); headed by 2 Commissioners-in-chief (ta-shih), rank 4a. (2) MING-
CH'ING: the principal state hostelry for foreign envoys, headed by a Commissioner-in-chief, 9a; in 1492 placed under the concurrent control of a Secretary (chu-shih), 6a, of the Bureau of Receptions (chu-k' o ssu) in the Ministry of Rites; in 1657 put under an Administrator (t'ung-shih) with nominal status as Vice Director (yuan-wai lang), 5b, of a Bureau (ch'i-ling ssu) in a Ministry (pu); in 1748 combined with the Translators Institute (ssu-i kuan) into a single Interpreters and Translators Institute (hui-t'ung ssu-i kuan) under the Ministry of Rites. Cf. ssu-fang kuan. P11

2890 hui-t'ung ssu-i kuan 会同四译馆

CH'ING: Interpreters and Translators Institute, primarily a hostel for foreign tributary envoys; headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), rank 9a, supervised by a Superintendent (t' i-tu) delegated from the Ministry of Rites (if-pu); created in 1748 by combining the previously separate Interpreters Institute (hui-t'ung kuan) and Translators Institute (ssu-i kuan). Also cf. ssu-fang kuan. BH: residence for envoys of the four tributary states. P11

2891 hui-t'ung yuan 会通院

SUI: Imperial Capital Park, designation of the imperial park at the Eastern Capital (tung-tu), Loyang; late in the dynasty renamed shang-lin yuan. Also see shen-tu yuan. P40

2892 hui-tse 崇則

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Brilliant Patterns, designation of one of 27 imperial wives called Hereditary Consorts (shih-fu); rank = 3b.

2893 hui-tzu chien 會子監 or hui-tzu wu 務

SUNG: Paper Money Office; see under chiao-tzu wu.

2894 hui-wen an 會文案

SUNG: Section for Major Trials, one of 13 Sections (an) directly subordinate to the executive officials of the S. Sung Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu); staffed with subofficial functionaries who handled documents concerning assemblages of judicial dignitaries for major trials and the rectification of criminal penalties not in accord with law. SP: service des interrogatoires.

2895 hui-yao so 會要所

SUNG: Office of Collected Regulations, a subsection of the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng) apparently responsible for maintaining and compiling documents setting forth major policies of the sort preserved in works known, e.g., as Tang hui-yao; headed by a Supervisor (t' i-chu). SP: office de la compilation des documents importants.

2896 hui-yuan 會元

MING–CH'ING: Principal Graduate, designation of the man whose name stood first on the pass list issued after a Metropolitan Examination (hui-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. Cf. chuang-yuan.

2897 hui-i chien 涇儀監

T'ANG: Directorate of the Armillary Sphere, from 700 to 710 the official name of the Directorate of Astrology (most commonly t'ai-shih chien), headed by a Director (chien); changed from hui-tien chien, changed to t'ai-shih chiu. P35

2898 hui-t'ai 涇儀台

SUNG: Armillary Sphere Office, a subsection of the Astronomical Service (t'ai-shih chiu); staffing not clear. P35

2899 hui-jen 會人

(1) CHOU: Doorkeeper, 4 unranked personnel of the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan) stationed at each door to the royal palace, each entrance to a royal park or garden, etc. CL: concierge. (2) Throughout imperial history, one of many terms occasionally used to refer to a eunuch.

2900 hui-t'ang ssu 濟堂司

MING: Bathing Office, a minor agency of palace eunuchs, headed by a Director (ch'eng, t'ai-chien); prepared and assisted with the Emperor's baths; see ssu ssu (Four Offices).

2901 hui-t'ien chien 漢天監

T'ANG: Directorate of the Armillary Sphere, official variant of the name Directorate of Astrology (most commonly t'ai-shih chien), possibly used as early as 684 but probably used for only a month in 700; changed from t'ai-shih chiu; changed to hun-i chien. P35

2902 hung-ch'ien 鴻臣

HAN: lit., minister for loud announcements; abbreviated reference to the Chamberlain for Dependencies (ta hung-lu), who introduced tributary envoys at court audiences. May be encountered in later times as an abbreviated reference to the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu) or members of its staff.

2903 hung-fu 宏父

CHOU: lit., great father; variant reference to the Minister of Works (ssu-kung).

2904 hung-hui 宏徽

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Vast Excellence, designation of one of 27 imperial wives called Hereditary Consorts (shih-fu); rank = 3b.

2905 hung-lu ch'ing 鴻臚卿

Lit., chief minister for making loud announcements. (1) N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Chief Minister for Dependencies; in charge of the reception at court of tributary envoys; retitled from the earlier Chamberlain for Dependencies (ta hung-lu). P33. (2) SUI: Chief Ceremonial Minister, occasional honorary designation granted to a southwestern aboriginal chief. P72. (3) SUI–CH'ING: Chief Minister of the Court for Dependencies (Sui) or of the Court of State Ceremonial (T'ANG–CH'ING); see hung-lu ssu. P33.

2906 hung-lu ssu 鴻臚寺

(1) N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)–SUI: Court for Dependencies, a central government agency responsible for managing the reception at court of tributary envoys, continuing the tradition of the Han era Chamberlain for Dependencies (ta hung-lu); headed by a Chief Minister (ch'ing). (2) T'ANG–SUNG, MING–CH'ING: Court of State Ceremonial, in charge of court receptions of foreign dignitaries, state funerals, and other important court rituals, generally under supervision of the Ministry of Rites (if-pu); headed by a Chief Minister (ch'ing), rank 3b in T'ang, 4b in Sung, 4a in Ming and Ch'ing. For Yüan, see shih-i ssu. RR+SP: cours du cérémonial envers les étrangers, (SP also): cours de la réception diplomatique. BH: court of state ceremonial. P33

2907 hung-tai-tzu 紅帶子

CH'ING: lit., (wearers of) red girdles: formal designation of men descended in the collateral line from the founding emperor: Imperial In-law. Imperial Clansmen (huang t'ai-tzu) could be degraded to this status for misconduct. See chueh-lo kung.

2908 hung-te 宏德

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Vast Virtue, designation of one of 3 imperial wives called Three Consorts (san fu-jen).

2909 hung-tu men hsueh 鴻都學

HAN: School at the Gate of the Great Capital, estab-
lished by an imperial summons of A.D. 178 for students of literary and calligraphic talents; later considered by some the origin of the term Academician (hsüeh-shih), but no clear evidence of this seems to exist. HB: school at the gate of the vast capital. P23.

**2910 hung-tz’u 宏詞**

T’ANG–CH’ING: common abbreviated reference to po-hsüeh hung-tz’u (Erudite Literatus).

**2911 hung-wén kuăn 弘文館**

T’ANG: Institute for the Advancement of Literature, established in 626 as a replacement for the Institute for the Cultivation of Literature (hsü-wen kuan), in 705 renamed Institute for the Glorification of Literature (chiao-wen kuan), in 719 renamed hung-wen kuan again; subordinate to the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng); managed literary and other compilation projects under imperial sponsorship and tutored talented sons of capital officials of rank 5 and above; staffed with various Academicians (hsüeh-shih) under administrative leadership of a Supervising Secretary (chi-shih chung) of the Chancellery assigned as Supervisor of the Institute (p’an kuan-shih). RR: collège pour le développement de la littérature. P25.

**2912 hung-wén yüàn 玄文院**

CH’IN: Office for the Advancement of Literature, responsible for translating, proofreading, and reproducing Chinese classical and historical works; staffed with Subeditors (chiao-li), rank 8a, under a Director (chih-yuan), 5b, and an Associate Administrator (tung ... chih-shih), 6b; apparently subordinate to the Directorate of the Palace Archives (pi-shu chien). P25.

**2913 hung-yü 宏猷**

N-S DIV (N. Ch’i): Lady of Vast Counsel, designation of one of 27 imperial wives called Hereditary Consorts (shih-fu); rank = 3b.

**2914 huó 火**

T’ANG: lit., fire, campfire: Squad, the smallest unit in the dynastic military organization, comprising 10 soldiers; five Squads constituted a Company (i’ui, t’uan).

**2915 huó-ch’i ying 火器营**

CH’ING: Firearms Brigade, a unit of the Inner Banners (nei-ch’i) comprising Guardsmen (huo-ch’uan) selected from various Banners and armed with muskets (niao-ch’i-iang) and artillery (see p’ao hsiao-chi), divided into an inner group stationed in Peking and an outer group stationed near the summer palace; commanded by 6 Commanders-general (tsung-i-tung), often Imperial Princes. See shen-chi ying. BH: artillery and musketry division.

**2916 huó-ch’iu 火甲**

MING: Fire Captain, head of a local fire defense organization in an urban Precinct (fang).

**2917 huó-ch’üan chú 贡泉局**

MING: Coinage Service, established in 1364 in immediate predynastic times in Kiangsi Province; at the beginning of the dynasty in 1368 superseded by Coinage Services (pao-ch’uan chú) established in all Provinces. P16.

**2918 huó-p’ō 火坡**


**2919 huó-yao sśū 火藥司**

MING: Gunpowder Office, a unit under the palace eunuch agency called the Palace Armory (ping-chang chú).

**2920 i 役**

Requisitioned Service; see ch’ài-i.

**2921 i 稟**

See under the romanization ni.

**2922 i 易**

HAN: Exchange Manager, established in the reign of Wang Mang (9–23) as a center of price stabilization in the official markets of the dynastic capital and 5 other major cities, subordinate to Market Masters (shih-shih); see under wu chün-ssu shih-shih (Five Market Managers).

**2923 i 翼**

Wing. (1) Common designation of flanking groups in military arrays, normally with a particularizing prefix, e.g., Left Wing (tsū-foo), Right Wing (yu-foo). (2) CH’ING: a unit of Imperial Guardsmen (ch’in-chün shih-wei), 2 of which constituted a Duty Group (pan), 6 of which in rotation undertook guard duty in the imperial palace.

**2924 i 譯**

Interpreter, used almost entirely with modifying prefixes or suffixes. E.g., see i-kuan ling.

**2925 i 邑**

(1) Fief: from antiquity a small territory granted to a favored personage for his maintenance. HB: estate (of a prince). (2) Occasional unofficial reference to a District (hsien).

**2926 i 駐**

Postal Relay Station: see under ch’an, i-chan, i-ch’uan tao.

**2927 i-ch’ün 驛站**

CH’ING: Postal Relay Station, units scattered along main communications routes throughout the empire under general supervision of the Ministry of War (ping-pu); maintained by local units of territorial administration such as Districts (hsien), staffed with runners and mounted couriers drawn from the local population, each unit managed by a Station Master (i-ch’eng, chan-kuan); principally in charge of dispatching state documents between the central government and provincial and lower units of territorial administration; could sometimes be used for transporting officials on state business. See ch’an, p’u-ssu. BH: military post station. P72.

**2928 i-ch’ang 翼長**

Wing Commander, a common military designation. E.g., in Ch’ing there were Wing Commanders in both the Scouting Brigade (chien-jui ying) and the Firearms Brigade (huo-ch’i ying), rank 3a, and in the horse pastureage establishment operated by the Court of the Imperial Stud (t’ai-p’u ssu), 5a. BH: brigadier.

**2929 i-ch’ang 譯長**

HAN: Chief of Interpreters, an eunuch responsible for greeting and assisting foreign envoys in court audiences; apparently associated either with the Director of Imperial Gatekeepers (huang-men ling) or the Chamberlain for Dependencies (ta hung-lu). BH: chief interpreter. P11.

**2930 i-ch’ang 邑長**


**2931 i-ch’ang-fu 一丈夫**

Throughout history an unofficial reference to the ruler: the solitary fellow.
i-chang kōu-tāng 筍仗勾當
SUNG: Bearers of the Imperial Insignia in processions; see kōu-tāng. SP: chargé des emblèmes et des armes d'aparat.

i-chāng sūi 側仗司
MING: Insignia Office in a Prince's Establishment (wang-fu), only during the reign of Hui-ti (r. 1398–1402); staffed by a single Clerk (li-miū). See liū chūn i-chāng sū. SP: commissaire des emblèmes et des armes d'apparat.

i-chēng pō-shí 醫針博士
SUNG: Acupuncture Master, organizational affiliation not clear but probably a member of the Imperial Medical Service (t'ai-i chū); one or more unranked professional specialists. SP: docteur acupuncteur.

i-chēng 醫正
SUI-T'ANG, YUAN: Principal Practitioner in the Sui-T'ang Imperial Medical Office (t'ai-i shū) and the Yuan Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-i-yüan); in T'ang 8, rank 9b2, P36.

i-chēng ch'u 翌政處
CH'ING: Deliberative Council, an informal policy-advising group of Princes and Grand Ministers (wang ta-ch'èn), the most influential shaper of policy in early Ch'ing; c. 1700 transformed into an official Council of State (chün-chi ch'ū). Also see i-chēng wu-tā-ch'èn, pei-lo.

i-chēng láng 醫正郎
YUAN: Court Gentleman for Medical Practice, prestige title (san-kuan) for rank 7b members of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-i-yüan).

i-chēng wàng 議政王
CH'ING: Prince of the Deliberative Council, a reference to a Prince who participated in the early Ch'ing Deliberative Council (i-chēng ch'u). Also occurs as a designation of the famous Prince Kung, personal name I-hsin, who was regent during the 1860s. BH: prince regent.

i-chēng wū-tā-ch'èn 議政大臣
CH'ING: Five Grand Ministers of the Deliberative Council, a dynastic group of Manchu nobles who counseled the Manchu ruler on policy matters; after 1635 transformed into the informal Deliberative Council (i-chēng ch'u) with less rigidly limited membership.

i-chēng yuàn 議政院
CHIN: Institute for Improving Governance, a practice rather than an agency, initiated in 1226; a daily meeting of the ruler with an eminent official, normally the Minister of Rites (lit-pu shang-shu), serving as Lecturer (shuo-shu shan) on the classics, the lessons of history, governmental precedents, etc. Equivalent to the Classics Colloquium (ching-yen) in earlier and later periods. P24.

i-ch'i shih 伊妻氏
CHOU: Attendant for Elders, one ranked as a Junior Serviceman (hsia-shih) in the Ministry of Justice (ch'i-i-yüan); provided canes for old officials participating in ceremonies, removed the canes at times out of respect for the spirits. CL: officier de l'illustre viellard.

i-ch'i 翹
MING–CH'ING: First Category of Palace Examination (tien-shih) graduates in the sequence of civil service recruitment examinations, referring to the top 3 men on the final pass list, all of whom received the degree Metropolitan Graduate with Honors (ch'in-shih chi-ti): the Principal Graduate (chu-tu-yuan), the Second Graduate (pang-yen), and the Third Graduate (t'au-hua). See chia. BH: 1st class.

i-ch'iên 醫監
SUI–T'ANG: Medical Supervisor in the Imperial Medical Office (t'ai-i shū); in Sui; 4, rank 8b2, in T'ang. RR: directeur en chef de la médecine. P36.

i-ch'i'hông ch'ing-li sū 筍制清吏司 or i-chih sū
MING–CH'ING: Bureau of Ceremonies, the most prestigious of 4 Bureaus (ch'ing-li sū, ssū) in the Ministry of Rites (lit-pu), headed by a Director (lang-chung), rank 5a; in charge of major court ceremonies and civil service recruitment via schools and examinations. BH: department of ceremonies. P9.

i-ch'i 翹
CH'ING: Secretary for Native Affairs, unspecified number, apparently unranked specialists, on the staffs of the 2 Grand Minister Residents of Tibet (chu-tsang ta-ch'en). See chang-ch'ing.

i-ch'i 翹
MING: Principal Expounder at the Classics Colloquium (ching-yen); a duty assignment for a meritorious minister (hsiu-ch'eng) to serve as the leader in such meetings of officials with the Emperor to discuss classical precepts and historical precedents. P24.

i-ch'ü'ān tāo 驪傳道
MING: Postal Service Circuit monitoring the maintenance and functioning of Postal Relay Stations (i ch'an); one Circuit per Province with few variations, supervised by Intendants (tiao-tai) delegated from Provincial Surveillance Commissions (t'ai-hsing an-ch'ā shih ssū) with substantive status as Surveillance Vice Commissioner (an-ch'ā fu-shih) or Assistant Surveillance Commissioner (an-ch'ā chien-shih), ranks 4a and 5b.

i-ch'ü'ān láng 醫痊郎
YUAN: Court Gentleman for Medical Healing, prestige title (san-kuan) for rank 8b officials of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-i-yüan).

i-chün 充
HAN: lit., lord of the fief; Chieftain, honorific title sometimes granted to tribal leaders of southern and southwestern aborigines. P72.

i-chün 須
N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Commandant of Standby Troops, i.e., of a force presumably in combat readiness, on the staff of the Heir Apparent; at least in Sung, 7 appointees were authorized; in Ch'en they were of rank 6, with salary of 1,000 bushels. One of the group collectively known as the Three Commandants (san hsiao-wei). P26.

i-érh-fu 翹府
T'ANG: Second Standby Garrison, one of the Five Garrisons (wu fu) at the dynastic capital in which militiamen assigned to the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei) were apparently quartered. See i i-fu, san fu, san wei, fu-ping. Cf. i-fu (Standby Garrison). RR: deuxième milice des ailes. P43.
2953 i-feng ssu 亜鳳司
YUAN: Bureau of Musical Ritual, originally named yü-ch'en yuan (Office for the Imperial Quarters); originally subordinate to the Palace Provisions Commission (hsüan-hui yuan), then to the Ministry of Rites (li-pu), headed by 5 Commissioners-in-chief (ta-shih), rank 3b. Supervised a group of agencies that provided music for state ceremonies: Office of Ancient Music (yiin-ho shu), Office of Contented Music (an-ho shu), Office of Mosiem Music (ch'ang-ho shu), Office of Western Music (chiao-ho shu), and Music Office (chiao-fang ssu) with 2 subordinate units of its own, a Bureau of Joyful Music (hsiang-ho shu) and a Bureau of Sacrificial Music (hsiang-ho shu). P10.

2954 i-fu 朔府

2955 i-hó 義和
Lord Astrologer, a title ascribed to the reign of the legendary sage Yao in highest antiquity; occasionally encountered in polite, archaic reference to any astrological or astronomical official.

2956 i-hóu láng 医侯郎
YUAN: Court Gentleman for Medical Attendance, a prestige title (san kuan) for rank 8a officials of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-yi yuan).

2957 i-hsiao láng 医效郎
YUAN: Court Gentleman for Medical Service, prestige title (san-kuan) for rank 8a officials of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-yi yuan).

2958 i-hsüeh 醫學
(1) SUNG-Ch'ING: Medical School under local units of territorial administration, supervised by the regular civil authorities but manned by unranked professional physicians; in Sung headed by a Director (cheng), in Yuan by a Supervisor (t'i-chü); normally staffed principally by Instructors (chiaoshow), but in Sung also had Erudites (po-shih). Medical students (i hsieh-sheng) were normally not subsidized by the state. Medical Schools in all localities were apparently under the authority of the Imperial Medical Service (t'ai-i chü) or the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-yi yuan). Also see han-lin i-kuan yüan. (2) SUNG: common abbreviation of i hsieh-sheng (Medical Student).

2959 i-hsüeh t'i-chü ssu 醫學提補司
YUAN: Supervisors of Medical Schools, a unit in the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-yi yuan) headed by a Supervisor (t'i-chü), apparently responsible for overseeing all Medical Schools (i hsueh) in units of territorial administration; also examined the qualifications of prospective Medical Instructors in the Imperial Academy (t'ai-chiao-kuan).

2960 i-i-fu 烏一府
T'ANG: First Standby Garrison, one of the Five Garrisons (wu fu) at the dynastic capital when militiamen assigned to the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei) were apparently quartered. See i erh-fu, san fu, san wei, fu-ping. Cf. i-fu (Standby Garrison). RR: première milice des ailes. P43.

2961 i-jén 遺人
SUNG-Ch'ING: Lady of Suitability: honorific title granted wives of certain officials; normally follows the surname. In Yuan, granted to wives of rank 7 officials; in Ming and Ch'ing, to wives of rank 5 officials.

2962 i-jén 遺人
CHOU: Almoner, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) responsible for distributing royal aid to the aged, orphans, victims of natural calamities, visitors from afar, etc. Cf. i-chang (Chief of Interpreters). HB: prefect of the office of interpreters. P11.

2963 i-k'ù 衣庫
Clothing Storehouse in the imperial palace. (1) SUNG: organizational affiliation not clear, but probably a unit in the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng). SP: magasins de vêtements. (2) CH'ING: one of 6 storehouses constituting the Storage Office (kuang-ch'i ssu) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). BH: imperial wardrobe.

2964 i-kuán 藥官
Medical Official, normally a professional, often hereditary specialist rather than a member of the civil service; a generic reference to members of such agencies as the Imperial Medical Service (t'ai-i chü) or the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-yi yuan). From Sung on, awarded prestige titles (san-kuan) giving them honorific status comparable to the various ranks of civil officials.

2965 i-kuán chá 醫局
SUNG: Physician Service, one of 4 assemblages of professional specialists in the Artisans Institute (han-lin yuan) of the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng); headed by a Manager (kou-tang kuan). Relationship with the Imperial Medical Service (t'ai-i chü) not clear. SP: bureau des médecins.

2966 i-kuán líng 藥令

2967 i-kuan shu 衣冠署
T'ANG: Valeting Office in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu), headed by a Director (ling), rank 8a; discontinued in 627. RR: office des vêtements et des coiffures.

2968 i-küan yuan 藥院
SUNG: abbreviation of han-lin i-kuan yuan (Medical Institute).

2969 i-küng 遺公
T'ANG: unofficial reference to a Reminder (shii-i).

2970 i-küng 醫工
T'ANG-SUN G: Medical Apprentice in the Imperial Medical Office (t'ai-i shu) of T'ang and the Imperial Medical Service (t'ai-i chü) of Sung, sometimes numbering as many as 100. In Sung, by showing merit, one could be promoted to the status of Medical Student (i hsueh). RR: médecin. P36.

2971 i-küng chäng 醫長
HAN: Chief of Physicians on the staff of a Princedom (wang-kuo) and possibly on that of the Imperial Physician (t'ai-i ling); rank =400 bushels. HB: chief of the physicians. P36, 69.

2972 i-láng 議郎
HAN-N-S DIV (San-kwoi Wei): Court Gentleman for Consultation, one of many duty assignments for officials without regular administrative appointments, to serve at court under guidance of the Chamberlain for Attendants (lang-
i-li

2973–2990

Chung Ling, Kuang-lu-hsün); in former Han 12, rank = 600 bushels; in later Han as many as 50, rank = 400 bushels, then again = 600 bushels. H.B.: gentleman consultant.

2973 i-li 壬課

CHOU: Eastern War Prisoner, 120 apparently authorized for service guarding the palace and tending state herds under supervision of the Directors of Convict Labor (ssu-li) in the Ministry of Justice (ch'i-kuan) and also the Commandants of the Royal Stud (hsiao-jen) in the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan); these easterners were thought able to talk with birds. See tsui-li. CL: condamné de l'est.

2974 i-li-chin 夷離堇

Liao: Chinese rendering of a Khitan word meaning Chief of a tribe (pu-tsu) or subtribe (shih-lih); in the period 925–947 changed to the more Chinese-like title ta-wang (Grand Prince); always among the most eminent Khitan nobles.

2975 i-li-chu 壬禮局

Sung: Ritual Service, created in 1107 in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng) to supervise court rituals; headed concurrently by high-ranking Executive Officials (chih-cheng kuan) of the Administration Chamber (cheng-shih lit). SP: bureau des rites.

2976 i-li-chu 警禮局

Sung: Ritual Revision Service, an agency of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), possibly an ad hoc agency of the Wang An-shih era that led to the establishment in 1107 of the Ritual Service (i-li-chu). SP: bureau de délibérations sur le rétablissement des anciens rites.

2977 i-li-pi 夷離畢

Chinese rendering of a Khitan word meaning Tribal Judge: one of the most important aides to the Chief (i-li-chin) of a Khitan tribe (pu-tsu); at some date not clear (c. 940?) all gathered into a Tribal Judiciary (i-li-pi yüan), with various modified designations such as Tribal Judge of the Left; part of the Northern Administration (pei-mien), which governed nomadic tribes in the Liao empire.

2978 i-liang-an 衣糧案

Sung: Clothing and Rations Section, one of 5 Sections (an) in the Census Bureau (hu-pu ssu; cf. hu-pu), one of 3 agencies constituting the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung; normally headed by an Administrative Asssistant (p'an-kuan, lü-kuan); responsible for monitoring the provisioning of officials with salary grain and seasonal clothing issues. Discontinued in the 1080s, its functions absorbed by the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu). SP: service de vêtement et de nourriture des fonctionnaires.

2979 i-ling 翼麟

Ch'ing: Wing Commander, a military title equivalent to i-chang, q.v., especially common among officers assigned to command garrisons at imperial mausoleums.

2980 i-ling 县令

Sung: Administrator of the household of an Imperial Princess (kung-chu). See kung-chu i-ssu, chia-ling, P69.

2981 i-lung-shih 譯令史

N-S Div (N. Wei): Interpreter-clerk, a minor member of the staffs of many agencies of the central government.

2982 i-lo-hsi-pa yuan 儀勒希巴院

Liao: Chinese rendering of a Khitan word equivalent to Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu); many posts in the Ministry had Khitan titles beginning with i-lo. P13.

2983 i-luan ssu 儀鸞司 or i-luan chu 儀鸞局

Lit., office of the presented phoenix (?), derived from the name of a T'ang palace hall, the i-luan tien: Imperial Regalia Office (Service), presumably responsible for assembling, maintaining, and providing gear used in important state ceremonies. (1) 5 Dyn–Sung: a unit of the Court of the Imperial Regalia (wei-wei ssu), headed by a Commissioner (shih). SP: bureau du phénix. (2) Yuan: attached to the Regency (liu-shou ssu) at the principal dynastic capital, Ta-tu (Peking), and to various Route Commanders (tsung-kuan fu); each headed by 2 Commissioners-in-chief (ta-shih), rank 5a. (3) Ming: attached to the Imperial Guardsmen Command (ch'in-chün tu-wei fu) in the earliest years but promptly (date not clear) absorbed into the Imperial Bodyguard (ch'in-i wei). Cf. luán-i wei.

2984 i-pang 乙榜

Lit., list no. 2: in Ch'ing and perhaps earlier times a reference to the pass list issued after each Provincial Examination (hsiang-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence and, indirectly, anyone who was named on the list and thus became a Provincial Graduate (chüen). Cf. chia-pang.

2985 i-pin 儀賓

Ming: Ceremonial Companion, a title of nobility (chihieh) bestowed on husbands of those women of the imperial clan who were designated Commandery Princess (chün-chü), District Princess (hsien-chü), Commandery Mistress (chün-chun), District Mistress (hsien-chun), and Township Mistress (hsiang-chun), i.e., women from the 2nd to 6th generations of descent from an Emperor.

2986 i-ping 儀兵

Ming: Alien Soldier, generic designation of friendly Mongol, Uighur, and other Inner Asian cavalrymen who were recruited from their settlements along the northern and northwestern borders for temporary service in Chinese armies. Cf. i-ping (Patriotic Soldier).

2987 i-ping 役兵

Conscripted Troops: throughout history a designation of citizen-soldiers conscripted for active military duty. In Sung, differentiated on one hand from both Imperial Troops (chii-ping) and Prefectural Troops (hsiang-ping), who were professional career soldiers, and on the other hand from Local Militiamen (hsiang-ping, min-ping), who were part-time home-guard forces. Conscripted Troops in Sung apparently served for relatively long periods of time, continuously, amidst Imperial and Prefectural Troops; but whether they were self-supporting or state-supported is not clear.

2988 i-ping 義兵

Patriotic Soldier: from Han on a flexible, generic term for armed forces outside the regular military establishment (see kuan-ping), rallied by local leaders to suppress banditry, to support a tottering dynasty, or to challenge the dynastic establishment in the name of "righteousness"; may be encountered in reference to local militia forces. Cf. i-ping (Alien Soldier).

2989 i-pó-shih 醫博士

Sui–T'ang: Erudite for General Medicine, one or more, rank 8a, instructional members of the Imperial Medical Service (t'ai-i chü) maintained by the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-chüng ssu). RR: maître au vaste savoir de la médecine, P36.

2990 i-pu 儀部

(1) Ming: Bureau of Ceremonies in the Ministry of Rites
2991 i-shan 翌善
SUNG: Moral Mentor, one, rank 7b, in each Princely Establishment (wang-fu) and in the household of the Heir Apparent, the Eastern Palace (tung-kung), to provide tutoring and remonstrances about moral principles. SP: lecteur. P69.

2992 i-sheng 侍生
CH’ING: Ritualist at a local temple dedicated to Confucius; normally assigned by the Provincial Education Commissioner (hsieh-cheng) from among aspirants who had not been admitted to local Confucian Schools (ju-hsueh).

2993 i-sheng 醫生
SUI-CH’ING: Student of General Medicine, 40 prescribed for the Imperial Medical Office (t’ai-i shu) in T’ang, as many as 300 in the Imperial Medical Service (t’ai-i ch’ü) of Sung, numbers not prescribed for the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t’ai-i yiian) in Ming and Ch’ing. BH: medical assistant. P36.

2994 i-sheng 護生
N-S DIV (Chin): Adviser (?), one of many subofficial functionaries on the staffs of Commanderies (ch’in) and Districts (hsien); functions not clear. P53, 54.

2995 i-sheng 僑生
CH’ING: Foreign Language Student, variable numbers attached for training to the Interpreters Institute (hui-t’ung kuan), the Translators Institute (ssu-i kuan), and, from 1748, the combined Interpreters and Translators Institute (hui-t’ung ssu-i kuan). P11.

2996 i-shih 易筮
HAN: Diviner by the Classic of Changes, 3 unranked specialists (?) on the staff of the Grand Astrologer (lai-shih ling) in Later Han; interpreted events according to the Classic of Changes (I-ching). HB: diviner by the book of changes.

2997 i-shih 僑士
CH’ING: Physician, from 10 to 30 with nominal 9b rank but without civil service status, serving in the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t’ai-i yiian). P36.

2998 i-shih 醫師
Master Physician. (1) CHOU: 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of State (t’ien-kuan) responsible for treating illnesses among members of the royal court and annually evaluating all medical officials in the kingdom, recommending that they be promoted or demoted. CL: supérieur de médecins. (2) SUI-SUNG: in Sui, 40 authorized for the Palace Medical Service (shang-yao ch’i), 200 for the Imperial Medical Office (t’ai-i shu); in T’ang numbers not clear but authorized for the Imperial Medical Service (t’ai-i ch’ü); in Sung numbers not clear but attached to the Palace Medical Service, and specialists with the same title assigned as headmasters in state medical schools. Ranks never clear; no doubt were largely hereditary specialists unrelated to the civil service. RR+SP: maître médecin. P36, 38.

2999 i-shih 譯史
Translator, a minor functionary serving in many government agencies in N. Wei (N-S DIV), Chin, and Yuan and in the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu) in T’ang.

3000 i-shih-chang 醫師長
CH’ING: Veterinarian, 3 unranked specialists in treating horses and camels on the staff of the Palace Stud (shang-ssu yu’an) in the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). BH: veterinary surgeon.

3001 i-shih p’ing-chang 譯事平章
YUAN: lit., to deliberate about affairs and manage them; variant of p’ing-chang cheng-shih (Manager of Governmental Affairs), 4 established in 1270 to assist Grand Councilors (ch’eng-hsiang) in top-echelon policy deliberations. P4.

3002 i-shih pu 伊尹部
LIAO: I-shih Tribes, a group of (Uighur?) allied tribes in the Khitan confederation, in the aggregate considered one of the Four Great Tribes (ssu ta-pu), represented at the dynastic capital by an Office of the Grand Prince of the I-shih Tribes (i-shih ta-wang fu). P17.

3003 i-ssu 翻司
SUI: lit. meaning and derivation not clear: Director of the Pasturage for Fine Steeds (hua-liu mu) under supervision of the Court of the Imperial Stud (t’ai-p’u ssu). P31, 39.

3004 i-ssu 婉司
CH’ING: lit., office for proposals (counsel, discussion, etc.); unofficial reference to an Assistant Minister (ch’eng) in the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu).

3005 i-ssu 婉司
T’ANG-SUNG: lit., the fief office: Household of an Imperial Princess (kung-chu), managed by an Administrator (ling), rank 7b. See kung-chu i-ssu, i-ling, chia-ling, kung-chu fu. P69.

3006 i-t’ai-chao 醫侍詔
HAN: Expectant Physician, one or more men officially chosen but not yet formally appointed to serve as Attending Physicians (shih-i) on the staff of the Imperial Physician (t’ai-i ling). See tai-chao. HB: physician expectant appointee. P36.

3007 i-t’ai 婉侍
MING-CH’ING: lit., pavilion of decorum: unofficial reference to the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu).

3008 i-t’u hun-ts’u 一策懐子
T’ANG-CH’ING: lit. sense not clear: unofficial reference to someone who did well in civil service recruitment examinations, especially Sung–Ch’ing Metropolitan Graduates (chin-shih).

3009 i-tien-ch’ing 一點青

3010 i-t’ing 披庭
Lit., the side apartments (in the palace). (1) From antiquity a general reference to Palace Women (kung-nu), especially those of relatively high status. (2) HAN-N-S DIV: Palace Discipline Service, name changed from yung-hsiang in 104 B.C.; a eunuch agency with a Director (ling) and several Aides (ch’eng) subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu), responsible for administering and monitoring the activities of the staff of palace women. In Later Han the Director was ranked at 600 bushels, and one of his Aides managed a Palace Isolation Building (pu-shih), where palace women who fell ill were cared for and where those who committed crimes were detained. During the S. Dynasties the Director was titled chien at times; at other
times all that remained of the agency was the Palace Isolation Building under a Director (ling), and it was sometimes superseded by, or its functions were shared with, the Chamberlain for Attendants (kuang-lu-hsüan). At the beginning of Sui it was made an Office of Female Services (i-t'ing chiü) in the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng). Cf. i-t'ing piyü, jo-lu yü. HB: the lateral courts. P37.

3011  i-t'ing chao-yü 被庭詔狱
HAN: Prison for Palace Women, a variant reference to the i-t'ing piyü.

3012  i-t'ing chu 披庭局
SUI-T'ANG: Office of Female Services, a unit of the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng), headed by a cunuch Director (ling), rank 7b2; kept registers of palace women, directed their work, provided all supplies required by the palace, specially supervised the nurturing of mulberry trees and silkworms within the palace. RR: service des dépendances du palais intérieur. P37.

3013  i-t'ing ling-chiàng 披庭繭匠

3014  i-t'ing piyü 披庭祕獄
HAN: Prison for Palace Women, maintained by the Chamberlain for Palace Revenues (shao-fu) with a cunuch Director (ling); also known as i-t'ing chao-yü or simply i-t'ing yü. See i-t'ing. HB: imperial prison of the lateral courts.

3015  i-ts'ai 崇宰
MING-CH'ING: lit., the most venerable one in the fief: unofficial reference to a District Magistrate (chih-hsien).

3016  i-ts'ang 義倉
SUI-CH'ING: Charity Granary, from 583 ordered established in all Districts (hsien) for storage of grain surpluses in anticipation of future bad harvests; in Sui and T'ang overseen by the Granaries Section (ts'ang-pu) of the Ministry of Revenue (min-pu, hu-pu); in T'ang each District had 3 Supervisors (tu), unranked, to encourage the establishment of such granaries, to establish prices, to account for receipts and disbursements at each granary, etc. In later times such granaries remained under the general supervision of the Ministry of Revenue, but at the local level supervision became one of the many obligations of the District Magistrate's (chih-hsien) staff. RR: greiner de prévoyance.

3017  i-ts'ao 儀曹
(1) N-S DIV-T'ANG: alternated with, and to some extent was interchangeable with, the term ll-pu as the designation of the Section for (Bureau of) Ministry Affairs in the developing Ministry of Rites (also ll-pu, sometimes ts'ao-pu); headed by a Director (lang, lang-chung); c. 604 i-ts'ao (Section) was settled upon, but in 620 that agency name was terminated and superseded by ll-pu (Bureau). RR: bureau des rites. P9. (2) N-S DIV (Ch'i): Ritualist (?), 2 on the staff of the National University (kuo-tzu hsüeh). P34. (3) N-S DIV (N. Wei): Ministry of Rites in the evolving Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), temporarily displacing the term ll-pu; headed by a Minister (shang-shu); supervised several sections or bureaus including a Section for Ministry Affairs (i-ts'ao) as described in (1) above. P9. (4) T'ANG-CH'ING: occasional unofficial reference to the Ministry of Rites (ll-pu). (5) SUNG-CH'ING: a variant of ll-ts'ao (Section for Rites), one of 6 clerical subsections in local units of territorial administration; dealt with ceremonial matters in correspondence with superior agencies at the regional or provincial level and in the central government, especially the Ministry of Rites (ll-pu). SP: bureau des rites.

3018  i-ts'ao 証曹
HAN: Consultation Section, one of a dozen or more Sections (ts'ao) subordinate to the Defender-in-chief (r'ai-wei) in the central government, and probably duplicated on the staff of the Counselor-in-chief (ch'eng-hsia). led by an Administrator (yüan-shih), rank = 400 bushels; functions not clear. Also found among the clerical units of some Commanderies (ch'in) in Later Han. HB: bureau of consultation.

3019  i-ts'ao 藥曹
HAN: Medical Section, a unit on the staffs of some Commanderies (ch'in) in Later Han. HB: bureau of medicine.

3020  i-tso yüan 医佐院 or i-tso
SUI-SUNG: Medical Assistant, number not clear, rank 8b2 in T'ang, in the Palace Medical Service (shang-yao, ch'ü), an agency of the Palace Administration (tien-nei sheng, tien-chung sheng). RR: aide médecin de l'empereur. SP: aide médicin du palais.

3021  i-tsün 崇尊
MING-CH'ING: lit., the most venerable one in the fief: unofficial reference to a District Magistrate (chih-hsien).

3022  i-t'ü 異途
MING-CH'ING: Irregular Paths of entry into the officialdom, e.g., by purchase of a title or rank, as compared to Regular Paths (cheng-t'ü) such as passing the sequence of civil service recruitment examinations. Entering the service by an Irregular Path meant that, even if a man subsequently "regularized" his entry by passing the recruitment examinations, he was forever barred from appointment to such sensitive agencies as the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan) and the Censorate (tu ch'ya-yüan).

3023  i-t'ung 儀同
SUI: variant form (or calligraphic error) for i-ssu (Director of a pasturage), q.v.

3024  i-t'ung san-ssü 儀同三司
SUI, CHIN-YUAN: lit., with prestige equal to that of the 3 offices, but reference not clear: Unequaled in Honor, merit title (hsüan) in Sui, prestige title (san-kuan) in Ch'in-Yüan; 7th highest of 11 merit titles in Sui; awarded to civil service officials of rank 1b in Ch'in, 1a in Yüan. See shang i-t'ung san-ssü, k'ai-fu i-t'ung san-ssü, shang k'ai-fu i-ssu san-ssü. P65, 68.

3025  i-tzù sheng 譯字生
MING: Apprentice Translator in the Translators Institute (ssu-i kuan), subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (r'ai-ch'ang), could be promoted into the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssü). P11.

3026  i-tzù wâng 一字王
YÜAN: lit., a Prince prefixed with only a single character, e.g., chin-wang (Prince of Ch'in), as distinguished from the less prestigious Princes whose titles bore 2-character prefixes, e.g., lo-yang wang (Prince of Loyang): First-class Prince. See lian-tzu wang (Second-class Prince). P64.

3027  i-tz'ü 叟刺
T'ANG (?)-MING: lit., one who grabs and stabs: Sentry at the office of a District Magistrate (hsien-ling, chih-hsien).
3028 i-wèi 儀衛
MING: Ceremonial Guard, a military unit assigned to each Princely Establishment (wang-fu), headed by a Director (cheng), rank 5a, equal to that of a Battalion Commander (ch'en-hu) rather than to that of an ordinary Guard Commander (ch'i-hui shih); seems to have ceremonial duties only, leaving an active military role to the Escort Guard (hu-wèi) assigned to each Prince. P69.

3029 i-wèi 端衛
SUI-SUNG: Standby Guard: common name for a military unit at the dynastic capital. See shih-erh wei (Twelve Guards), po chi (Hundred Cavaliers), san wei (Three Guards). RR+SP: garde des ailes.

3030 i-wèi 充尉
CH'ING: Defender of the Flef, an archaic, unofficial reference to a subordinate functionary serving as District Jailor (tien-shih).

3031 i-wén chién 藝文監
YUAN: Directorate of Literature, established in 1329 primarily to translate Chinese classics into Mongolian; staffing not clear, but presumably had several Academicians (hsiieh-shih); subordinate to the Hanlin and Historiography Academy (han-lin hsiieh-yuan chien kuo-shih yüan); in 1340 renamed Directorate for the Reverence of Literature (ch'ung-wen chien). P23.

3032 i-wén kuán 翻譯官

3033 i-yang chü 異様局
YUAN: Service of Rare Textiles, headed by a Superintendent (t'i-tien) from 1261 to 1269, thereafter by a Supervisor-in-chief (tsung-kuan), rank 3a; one of many manufacturing agencies under the Supervisor-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (chin-yen jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu); in turn supervised 4 workshops: Service of Rare Embroideries (i-yang wen-hsiu chü), Brocade Weaving and Dyeing Service (ling-chin chih-yan chü), Gauze Service (sha-lo chü), and Chief Storehouse of Gauze, Gold, and Dyestuffs (sha-chin yen-tao tsung-k'u).

3034 i-yen wen-hsiu chü 異樣紋絹局
YUAN: Service of Rare Embroideries, established in 1261, then in 1287 reorganized as a Supervisorate of Rare Embroideries (i-yang wen-hsiu t'i-chü ssu) with a Supervisor (t'i-chü), rank 5b; one of many manufacturing agencies under the Supervisor-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (chin-yen jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu).

3035 i-yao t'i-chü ssu 藝藥提舉司
MING: Supervisorate of Medicines in immediate pre dynastic times, but before 1367 reorganized into a Directorate of Imperial Medicine (t'ai-i chien), which in 1367 became the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-i yüan); originally headed by a Supervisor (t'i-chü), rank 5b. P36.

3036 i-yao t'i-ling sō 藝藥提領所
YUAN: Superintendency of Medicine, apparently a provincial-level agency; headed by a Superintendent (t'i-ling), rank 5a.

3037 i-yao yuan 醫藥院
YUAN: Academy of Moslem Medicine, staffed with professional, probably hereditary Islamic physicians from Central Asia; headed by several Supervisors (t'i-chü), status and rank not clear, in 1293 reorganized into a Moslem Medical Office (kuang-hui ssu), still with Supervisors, rank lowered from 3a to 5a in 1320–1321, raised to 3a again in 1322–1323; under general authority of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-i yüan).

3038 i-yen tao 醫藥道
CH'ING: Transport and Salt Control Circuit, the jurisdiction of a Circuit Intendant (tao-t'ai) nominally based in a provincial-level agency in Chekiang beginning in the K'ang-hsi (1662–1722) era; in areas other than Chekiang, the same dual functions of monitoring the state transport service and overseeing the production and distribution of state-monopolized salt were entrusted to Salt Control Circuits (yen-fa tao). See tao. P61.

3039 i-yü 翰駙
T'ANG: Groom, 10 subofficial functionaries in the Stables Office (chii-mu ssu) in the household of the Heir Apparent; responsible for training horses and guiding them on any excursion of the Heir Apparent. RR: dresseur de chevaux.

3040 i-yü láng 醫俞郎
YUAN: Court Gentleman for Medical Healing, prestige title (san-kuan) for rank 8b officials of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-i yüan).

3041 i-yü t'ung-shih 譯語通事
SUNG: Interpreter-clerk, number not clear, probably subofficial functionaries; members of the Office for Foreign Tribute Envoys (ssu-i kung-feng shih ssu). SP: interpréte-traducteur.

3042 i-yüan 醫員
CH'ING: Apprentice Physician, 30 Chinese; non-official specialists authorized for the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-i yüan) from 1729; salaried (see the variant shih-liang i-yüan). BH: assistant physician. P36.

3043 jän-jén 染人
CHOU: Dyer, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan) in charge of the dyeing of silk and other textiles. CL: teinturier.

3044 jän-shü 染署
N-S DIV (Sung): Dyeing Office, new name of the earlier Bureau of Standards (p'ing-chun); headed by a Director (ling) under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu); supervised the dyeing of textiles and the buying and selling (of textiles only?) to stabilize prices in the marketplaces. P40.

3045 jän-yüan 染院
SUNG: Dyeing Service, one of the workshops under the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (shao-fu chien). SP: teinturerie.

3046 jao-tien léi 繆殿雷
SUNG–CH'ING: lit., thunder in the winding hall: unofficial reference to those named on the pass-list of Metropolitan Graduates (chin-shih) posted after the Palace Examination (tien-shih), which terminated each cycle of civil service recruitment examinations: Palace Examination Graduate.

3047 jen 任
HAN: Imperial Princess, a designation used only in the reign of Wang Mang (A.D. 9–23).

3048 jen-chü 人士
Lit., master of men: throughout history an indirect reference to a ruler: King in Chou, thereafter Emperor.

3049 jén-pu 人部
(1) SUI: Census Bureau, one of 5 principal units in the Ministry of Revenue (min-pu, hu-pu); created c. 605 by
renaming the previous Census Bureau (also min-pu, hu-pu); in charge of all census matters; headed by a Director (lang). P6. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu).

3050 jén-shou kung-chien 仁壽宮監
SUI-T'ANG: Directorate of the Palace of Benevolence and Longevity, in charge of director and management of the imperial summer resort in modern Shensi, not far from the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an; headed by a Director-general (tsung-chien), rank 5b2. In 631 renamed chiu-chêng kung-chien (Directorate-general of the Palace of the Perfect Cycle). RR: palais de la bonté et de la longévité. P40.

3051 jén-shù yùan 仁恕豫
HAN: lit., a functionary who is human-hearted and merciful; Jailor in charge of the prison (yù) maintained by some Commanderies (chün) in Later Han. HB: merciful official. P32.

3052 jén-ts'ao 人曹
T'ANG: Census Section, variant of hu-pu (Census Bureau), q.v.; subsequently an unofficial reference to the Ministry of Revenue (also hu-pu). P21.

3053 jén-ts'âng k'ān-hsiâng ân 人從詳案
SUN: Personnel Verification Section, one of 10 Sections (an) established in 1129 as top-echelon agencies in the Ministry of War (ping-pu); headed by a Director (lang-chung), rank 6b; apparently supervised personnel administration in the military service. SP: service d'examen. P12.

3054 jen-tzu 任子
Employment of Sons: throughout history, one of the important paths (t'ua; see cheng-t'ua, i-t'ua) by which men entered government service; also known as Protection of Sons (yin-tzu). Practices varied, but the general principle was that on completing a probationary period in a middle- or higher-level office, an official earned the privilege of "protecting" one or more sons, i.e., opportunities for sons to enter service at ranks determined by the fathers' status, without having to earn eligibility, e.g., by passing recruitment examinations. This was an important aspect of recruitment through T'ang and only slightly less so in Sung, but after early Ming employment of sons became so low in prestige and career potentiality that men with the privilege often chose instead to compete for the more prestigious status offered by the recruitment examination system.

3055 jih-chê 日者
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Astrologer on the staff of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (t'ai-ch'ang), rank 7b2; functions not clear, but probably related to weather forecasting. P27.

3056 jih-ch'iang ch'i-chü chu kuan 日講起居注
CH'ING: Imperial Diary Office, part of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan); resulted from combining the functions of Lecturers (chiang-kuan) in the Classics Colloquium (ching-yen) with those of Imperial Diarists (see ch'i-chü chu, ch'i-chü chu kuan) in the early 1700s; staffed with officials temporarily detached from their regular posts in the Hanlin Academy and the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih fu), normally 8 Manchus and 12 Chinese; responsible for recording all that occurred in the Emperor's public life to provide source materials for later official historians. BH: office for keeping a diary of the emperor's movements. P24.

3057 jih-kuân 日官
Astrologer on the staffs of rulers in antiquity; throughout imperial history an unofficial, archaic reference to astrological or astronomical officials such as the Grand Astrologer (t'ai-shih ling) of Han and the Director (chien) of the Ming-Ch'ing Directorate of Astronomy (ch'in-t'ien chien).

3058 jih-li só 日曆所
SUNG: Court Calendar Office, normally headed by from one to 4 Editorial Directors (chu-tso lang), rank 7b, of the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng); responsible for taking reports from Imperial Diarists (ch'i-chü chu) and editing them into daily accounts of events at court that could subsequently be made into a True Record (shih-lu) of each reign and could also be used in the periodic preparation of histories of the dynasty (kuo-shih). See kuo-shih shih-lu yüan, shih-kuan, pien-hsiu kuan. SP: office du calendrier. P23.

3059 jih-shih 日時
HAN: Sun Time Specialist, a duty assignment for 3 Expectant Officials (tai-chao) on the staff of the Grand Astrologer (t'ai-shih ling). HB: expert in the phases of the sun.

3060 jò-k'ù 笠庫
N-S DIV (Liang-Ch'en): Bamboo-leaf Storehouse for the storage of broad bamboo leaves used in making mats, screens, fans, etc.; supervised by an Aide (ch'eng) to the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (ssu-nung). P8.

3061 jò-lü yü 若盧獄
HAN: lit. meaning not clear; Central Prison, one of several Later Han Imperial Prisons (chao-yü), with a eunuch Director (ling) under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (ssao-fu); reportedly used for the imprisonment and interrogation of imperial relatives by marriage and other dignitaries, also as a storehouse of military weapons and gear. Reported successor of the Ch'in dynasty ling-wu and antecedent of the San-kuo Wei ssu-kung. qq.v. HB: hunting dog prison. P13, 37.

3062 jòu-yüan ssu 柔遠司
CH'ING: lit., office for being gracious to those afar; Outer Mongolian Reception Bureau, one of 6 Bureaus in the Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yüan), headed by a Manchu Director (lang-chung); handled the reception of Outer Mongolian chieftains, collected their tribute goods, and issued gifts for presentation to them at court. In the K'ang-hsi era (1622–1722) divided into a Front Office (jou-yüan ch'en-ssu) and a Rear Office (jou-yüan hou-ssu); in 1757 the Front Office was restored as the Outer Mongolian Bureau and the Rear Office was split away to become a separate Inner Mongolian Bureau (ch'i-chi ssu). BH: department for receiving princes of Outer Mongolia. P17.

3063 jù 殖
(1) CHOU: Moral Instructor, one of 9 Unifying Agents (liang; also see ou) who oversaw clusters of feudal states under supervision of the Ministry of State (tien-kuan); studied and taught the people the moral and ritual Way (tai), thereby consolidating the power of the King over all the people in the feudal states. CL: lettrée. (2) CHOU-CH'ING: Confucian in both noual and adjectival uses, referring to scholars (and scholar-officials) of a moralistic and ritualistic bent who considered themselves followers of Confucius.

3064 jū-chên 女真
CHIN: Jurchen, the most common Chinese transliteration of the tribal name of the northern aliens who established the Chin dynasty; sometimes used as a prefix to a title or agency name. See nu-chhen, nu-chih.
3065 jü-chih 女直
Common alternate romanization of nü-chih (Jurchen).

3066 jü ch’īn-tiên hsiao-ti 入寢殿小氏

3067 jü-hsüeh 儒学
YUAN–CH’ING: Confucian School for the preliminary training of young men, principally those hoping to become officials. In Yüan such schools were ordered established in all units of territorial administration down to the District (hsien) level, but in practice the educational establishment probably did not extend below the Prefecture (chou) level. In Ming and Ch’ing such schools were established at all levels down to the District and also in units of the military hierarchy down to the Guard (wei) level, alongside Military Schools (wu-hsüeh). Through these 3 dynastic periods, students in Confucian Schools were largely subsidized by the state. Each school was headed by an Instructor (chiao-shou). P49, 51.

3068 jü-hsüeh t’ie-chü 儒學提舉
YUAN–MING: Supervisor of Confucian Schools, rank 5a, established in each Province-level Branch Secretariat (hsing chung-shu sheng) but terminated during early Ming governmental reorganizations, not later than 1380; responsible for overseeing, encouraging, and checking the achievements of all local schools. P51.

3069 jü-i kuăn 如意館
CH’ING: lit., the as-one-pleases establishment: Institute of Indulgences, established in the Ch’ien-lung era (1736–1796) as a center within the palace where Court Painters (see hsüeh) and other kinds of artisans worked. Superseded the earlier Southern Study (nan shu-fang). Often referred to unofficially as the Painting Academy (hua-yüan). P38.

3070 jü-jen 儒人
SUNG, CH’ING: Child Nurturess, title of honor awarded to the mothers and wives of both civil officials and military officers; in Ch’ing, 7th highest of 9 such titles, followed by pa-p’ìn ju-jién (Rank 8 Child Nurturess) and chiu-p’ìn ju-jen (Rank 9 Child Nurturess).

3071 jü-kuăn 儒官
Confucian Official, collective term for officials of esteemed scholarly attainments or moral qualities; also, in Han, an unofficial reference to Erudites (po-shih). P34.

3072 jü-lien chih-ying 人煕祗應
SUNG: Carriage Attendant, a eunuch post in the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng). SP: palefrenier des voitures impériales.

3073 jü-lin chi-chiü 儒林祭酒
N-S DIV (Chin, S. Dyn.): Chancellor of Confucian Education, in charge of schools in a Chin dynasty Commandery (chun) or a Ch’i dynasty Region (chou). See chi-chiü. P51.

3074 jü-lin lăng 儒林郎
SUI–CH’ING: Gentleman-Confucian, prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 9a1 from Sui through Sung, 7b2 in Chin, 6b from Yuan through Ch’ing. P68.

3075 jü-lin ts’an-chün 儒林參軍
N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Administrator of a School (hsüeh, wen-hsüeh) in a unit of territorial administration; apparently of higher status than, e.g., a Chancellor (chi-chiu) in the educational hierarchy. P51.

3076 jü-lào yuàn 乳酪院
SUNG: Milk Products Office, a unit in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu suu). SP: cour de lait et de crème.

3077 jü-nèi 入內
SUNG: lit., (one who) entered the inner apartments (of the palace): Eunuch, commonly used as a prefix to identify a eunuch agency or post until 1160; see ju-nei nei-shih sheng.

3078 jü-nèi huáng-mén pàn yuàn 入內黃門班院

3079 jü-nèi nèi-pàn yuàn 入內內班院
SUNG: variant designation of the Palace Eunuch Service (ju-nei nei-shih sheng).

3080 jü-nèi nei-shih sheng 入內內侍省 or ju-nei sheng
SUNG: Palace Eunuch Service, until 1160 a eunuch-staffed subsection of the generally non-eunuch Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng) in which most palace eunuchs were organized, with titles such as ju-nei kao-pan (Palace Eunuch of Rank Five), ju-nei kao-p’ìn (Palace Eunuch of Rank Four), ju-nei nei-p’ìn (Palace Eunuch of Rank Seven), and ju-nei hsiao huang-men (Junior Palace Eunuch). Early in the dynasty (date of change not clear) the eunuch agency was named nei-chung kao-p’ìn pan yuàn, and in 1160 the ju-nei nomenclature was abolished and the nei-shih sheng itself, as in pre-Sung times, became primarily a eunuch-staffed agency. SP: département de l’intendance du palais intérieur. P38.

3081 jü-p’ìn 入品 or jü-têng 入等
T’ANG–SUNG: prefixed to a title when a post normally held by a subofficial functionary (li) was held by a regular ranked official (kuan); e.g., Rank-classified Master of Protocol (ju-p’ìn chih-pan). See chih-pan.

3082 jü-t’ung 竇童
MING–CH’ING: Confucian Apprentice, a young man who had some education but had not yet been authorized to enter a government school. See t’ung-sheng, wen-t’ung.

3083 jü-tzŭ 竇子
HAN: Child-bearing Concubine, one of several titles granted secondary wives of the Heir Apparent. HB: young lady.

3084 juăn-p’î chû 歪皮局
YUAN: Soft Leather Service, a manufacturing unit under the Directorate for Leather and Fur Manufactures (li-yung chien); worked with silver squirrel and other wild animal pelts of particularly fine coloring; staffed with non-official artisans. P38.

3085 jü-chin k’ō 瑞錦寮
SUNG–CH’ING: lit., someone in a nest of finery (?): unofficial reference to a Vice Director (yuan-wai lăng) of a Bureau (ssu, ch’ing-li suu) in the Ministry of Rites (li-pu).

3086 jün-wén kuăn 準文官
SUNG: Reviser, title held concurrently by a Hanlin Academician (han-lin hsüeh-shih) assigned to give a literary gloss to government documents. SP: fonctionnaire chargé d'embellir le style de traduction.
3087 jung-cheng t'ing 政政廳 or jüng-chêng fû 議府
MING: Military Headquarters for the Capital Training Divisions (ching-yang) at Peking; established in 1550 as a coordinating agency for the several Training Divisions; headed by a Superintendent (ri-tu) or a Supreme Commander (tsung-tu).

3088 jüng-ch'ing 容卿

3089 jüng-hua 容華
HAN–N–S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Lady of Lovely Countenance, one of several designations for imperial consorts; in Han rank =2000 bushels.

3090 jüng-lû tà-fû 彭穎大府
CHIN–CH'ING: Grand Master for Glorious Happiness, prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 252 in Chin, 1b thereafter. P68.

3091 jüng-p'û 支儂
CHOU: Royal Charlotere, 2 ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (ching ta-fu), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) specially assigned to drive the King's war chariot. CL: conducteur du char de guerre.

3092 jüng-ssu 支司
SUNG: Military Office of a Prefecture (chou), apparently responsible for organizing and training militiamen. SP: bureau militaire.

3093 jüng-t'ai 容泰
Lit., pavilion of elegance: from Han on, an unofficial reference to the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (t'ai-ch'ang) or the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu) or the Ministry of Rites (li-pu). See jüng-ch'ing.

3094 jüng-ts'ûng 支從
HAN–N–S DIV: Supernumerary Follower, a term attached to a normal title, either as prefix or suffix, granted to a member of the imperial family or the son of an eminent noble so as to legitimize his being part of the imperial entourage. HB: extra retinue. P19.

3095 jüng-ts'ûng p'û-yêh 支從僕射
HAN–N–S DIV (S. Dyn.): Supervisor of the Entourage, a title awarded distinguished military officers; in Han ranked 600 bushels, leader of Supernumerary Followers (jüng-ts'ûng) who served as imperial bodyguards and escorts; in the S. Dynasties, referred to bodyguards of the Heir Apparent. See p'û-yêh, t'ai-tsu p'û. HB: supervisor of the extra retinue. P26.

3096 jüng-wêi 政衛
T'ANG: Martial Guard, from 662 to 671 a pair of military units, prefixed Left and Right, included among the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei) at the dynastic capital, temporarily superseding the Metropolitan Guards (ling-chên wei). P43.

3097 jüng-yû 政宜
CHOU: Chariot Defender, 2 ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (ching ta-fu) in the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan); responsible, one at a time, for riding at the right side of the ruler in his chariot during battles or hunts, wielding a lance to protect the ruler (in the center position) and the driver (on the ruler’s left side); also transmitted the ruler’s orders to the troops. CL: homme de droite du char de guerre.

3098 k'â-lûn shih-wêi 卡倫侍衛
CH'ING: Frontier Guardsmen, designation of detachments of Imperial Guardsmen (shih-wêi) stationed at strategic places on the northwestern frontier, modern Sinkiang.

3099 k'âi-ch'ài àn 開撤案
SUNG: Mail Distribution Section, found in many agencies of the central government for receiving or issuing routine communications among agencies; sometimes named Offices (fang or ssu). See chu-shih fang, mol-kan ssu. SP: service (chambre in the case of fang, bureau in the case of ssu) chargé d'ouvrir et d'expédier les dépêches.

3100 k'âi-chung 開中
MING: lit., to strike a balance, attain a happy medium: Equitable Exchange of Grain for Salt, from 1370 a practice whereby the government increased and (at least from its own viewpoint) facilitated the delivery of grain to military units posted on the northern frontier, where soil conditions made the effective development of Army Farms (chîn-fun) difficult if not impossible. The state transferred the burden of acquiring and delivering grain to the frontier onto the merchant class, by restricting trade in salt (a state monopoly) only to those merchants who made deliveries of grain at the frontier garrisons. For each unit of grain delivered, a merchant received a salt certificate worth a specified amount of salt, payable principally at state Salt Depots (yen-ts'ang) in the central coastal region of East China. Since salt distribution was highly profitable, and since transporting grain from the rich Yangtze delta area to the northern frontier was no easier for private merchants than for the government, enterprising merchants soon lured farmers into tenancy on Merchant Farms (shang-fun) close behind the frontier garrisons, which produced the grain needed to obtain salt certificates. The system was an important element in Ming fiscal arrangements into the 1420s, after which the development of a state transport system based on the newly reconstructed Grand Canal, together with gradual resettlement and economic development in the northern provinces, made the Equitable Exchange less important; but it remained an element of the frontier supply system into the 1600s. The Ming system was inspired by, though not directly copied from, the Sung dynasty Equitable Exchange of Rice for Salt (chung-yen; also see che-chung ts'ang) instituted in the reign of Sung T'ai-tsung (976–997), involving state payments in salt for the delivery of rice to the capital.

3101 k'âi-fân 開蕃
SUNG: lit., to open (a headquarters) in a frontier zone: Regional Supervisor, a general term referring to Military Commissioners (chiei-fu shih), Pacification Commissioners (ch'eng-hsüan shih, hsüan-iêh shih), etc.

3102 k'âi-fâng 開坊
MING–CH'ING: lit., to break free of the Secretariat, referring to the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (ch'un-fang); officials promoted out of the Secretariat commonly moved steadily into high ministerial posts in the central government, so that “breaking free of the Secretariat” was considered desirable.

3103 k'âi-fû 開府
Lit., to open an office, implying the creation of one's own staff. (1) HAN: Executive, an honorific title (chia) originally reserved for the Three Dukes (san kung), i.e., the Defender-in-chief (t'ai-wêi), the Counselor-in-chief (ch'eng-hsiang), and the Censor-in-chief (yü-shih ta-fu). At the end
of Han, when regional warlords became dominant, they also "opened offices" on the same basis as the Three Dukes, and gradually the honorific title was clarified by expansion into the term k'ai-fu i-t'ung san-ssu (Area Commander Unequalled in Honor; lit., opening an office and being equal in prestige to the Three Dignitaries). (2) N-S DIV: Area Commander, a usage derived from Han, signifying a relatively autonomous regional warlord. (3) N-S DIV-SUI: Commander of several Provinces or a Provincial Governor (hsin-fu).

3014 k'ai-fu chi-chiu 開府祭酒
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Junior Administrator (?) on the staff of an Imperial Prince (huang-tzu), rank 6b; functions not clearly indicated. Cf. k'ai-fu, chi-chiu. P69.

3015 k'ai-fu i-t'ung san-ssu 開府儀同三司
N-S DIV–YUAN: Commander Unequalled in Honor, the first honorific title (chieh) for eminently generals, then from Sui a prestige title (san-kuan) for both civil officials and military officers of rank 1b; 1a in Yuan. This tradition was terminated at the beginning of Ming. See under k'ai-fu.

3016 k'ai-kuo 開國
N-S DIV–SUNG: Dynasty-founding ..., prefix to titles of nobility (chueh), signifying that the bearer (and, by extension, his heirs) were considered worthy and capable enough to found a dynasty of their own or, especially in Sun, that the original noble had played a major role in the founding of the reigning dynasty; e.g., k'ai-kuo chun-kung (Dynasty-founding Commandery Duke). P65.

3017 k'ai-kuo ch'un-hou 開國郡侯
N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Dynasty-founding Commandery Marquis, 9th (?) highest of 15 normal titles of nobility (chueh), rank 3b. See k'ai-kuo, ch'un-hou, hou, k'ai-kuo hou. P65.

3018 k'ai-kuo ch'un-kung 開國郡公
N-S DIV–SUNG: Dynasty-founding Commandery Duke, title of non-imperial nobility (chueh); in T'ang, 4th highest of 9 noble ranks, 2a, with income allocated from the taxes on 2,000 households; in Sung, 7th highest of 12 noble ranks, 2a. See k'ai-kuo, ch'un-kung, kung, k'ai-kuo kung. RR: duc de commanderie fondateur de principauté. SP: duc de préfecture de la fondation d'état. P65.

3019 k'ai-kuo ch'un-po 開國郡伯
N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Dynasty-founding Commandery Earl, 12th (?) highest of 15 normal titles of nobility (chueh), rank 4b. See k'ai-kuo, ch'un-po, po, k'ai-kuo po. P65.

3020 k'ai-kuo hou 開國侯
N-S DIV (Chou), SUNG: Dynasty-founding Commandery Marquis, title of nobility (chueh); in Sung, 9th highest of 12 noble ranks, 3b. See k'ai-kuo, hou, kuo-hou. SP: marquis de la fondation d'état. P65.

3021 k'ai-kuo hsien-hou 開國縣候
N-S DIV, T'ANG: Dynasty-founding District Marquis, title of nobility (chueh); in T'ang, 6th highest of 9 noble ranks, 3b, awarded to dignitaries not of the imperial family, with income allocated from the taxes on 1,000 households. See k'ai-kuo, hsien-hou, hou, kuo-hou, k'ai-kuo hou. RR: marquis de sous-préfecture fondateur de principauté. P65.

3112 k'ai-kuo hsien-kung 開國縣公
N-S DIV–SUNG: Dynasty-founding District Duke, title of nobility (chueh), rank 2b; in T'ang, 5th highest of 9 noble ranks, with income allocated from taxes on 1,500 households; in Sung, 8th highest of 12 noble ranks. See k'ai-kuo, hsien-kung, kung, k'ai-kuo kung. RR: duc de sous-préfecture fondateur de principauté. SP: duc de sous-préfecture de la fondation d'état. P65.

3113 k'ai-kuo hsien-nan 開國縣男
N-S DIV (N. Dyn.), T'ANG–5 DYN: Dynasty-founding District Baron, title of nobility (chueh); in T'ang, the lowest of 9 noble ranks, 5b1, with income allocated from the taxes on 300 households. See k'ai-kuo, hsien-nan, nan, k'ai-kuo nan. RR: baron de sous-préfecture fondateur de principauté. P65.

3114 k'ai-kuo hsien-po 開國縣伯
N-S DIV, T'ANG–5 DYN: Dynasty-founding District Earl, title of nobility (chueh), in T'ang, 7th highest of 9 noble ranks, 4a1, with income allocated from the taxes on 700 households. See k'ai-kuo, hsien-po, po, k'ai-kuo po. RR: comte de sous-préfecture fondateur de principauté. P65.

3115 k'ai-kuo hsien-tzu 開國縣子
N-S DIV, T'ANG–5 DYN: Dynasty-founding District Viscount, title of nobility (chueh); in T'ang, 8th highest of 9 noble ranks, 5a1, with income allocated from the taxes on 500 households. See k'ai-kuo, hsien-tzu, tzu, k'ai-kuo tzu. RR: vicomte de sous-préfecture fondateur de principauté. P65.

3116 k'ai-kuo kung 開國公
N-S DIV (Chou), SUNG: Dynasty-founding Duke, title of nobility (chueh); in Sung, 6th highest of 12 noble ranks, 1b. See k'ai-kuo, kung, kuo-kung. SP: duc de la fondation d'état. P65.

3117 k'ai-kuo n'an 開國男
N-S DIV (S. Dyn., Chou), SUNG: Dynasty-founding Baron, title of nobility (chueh); in Sung, the lowest of 12 noble ranks, 5b. See k'ai-kuo, nan. SP: baron de la fondation d'état. P65.

3118 k'ai-kuo po 開國伯
N-S DIV (Chin, Chou), SUNG: Dynasty-founding Earl, title of nobility (chueh); in Sung, 10th highest of 12 noble ranks, 4a. See k'ai-kuo, po. SP: comte de la fondation d'état. P65.

3119 k'ai-kuo tzu 開國子
N-S DIV (S. Dyn., Chou), SUNG: Dynasty-founding Viscount, title of nobility (chueh); in Sung, 11th highest of 12 noble ranks, 5a. See k'ai-kuo, tzu. SP: vicomte de la fondation d'état. P65.

3120 k'ai-pao t'ung-li 開寶通禮
SUNG: Metropolitan Graduate with Ritual Specialization, one of several degrees awarded in the early Sung civil service recruitment examination system, deriving from an imperial compilation with the same name (Comprehensive Rituals of the K'ai-pao Era, i.e., 968–976), in which candidates could choose to be examined rather than, e.g., in classics or history or literary composition. SP: docteur des rites de 973.

3121 k'ai-shu 榜書
SUNG: Clerkly Calligrapher, designation of subofficial
functionaries found in many agencies of the central government, e.g., the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu), the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ssu), and the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu). SP: copiste en écriture régulière.

3122 k'ai-shū lāng 括書郎

3123 k'ai-shū pó-shih 括書博士
T'ANG: Erudite of the Clerical Script, 2 of 18 Palace Erudites (nei-chiao po-shih) on the staff of the Palace Institute of Literature (nei wen-hsiū kuan), where palace women were educated; from c. 741, a eunuch post. RR: maître de l'écriture régulière.

3124 k'ai-shū shōu 括書手
T'ANG: Clerkly Calligrapher, 80, subofficial functionaries in the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng) and 4 in the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) as clerical assistants to the Imperial Diarists (ch'i-chü she-jen). RR: copiste à l'écriture régulière.

3125 k'ai-shū yuán 括書員

3126 k'ai-t'săo 錘曹
T'ANG: Armor Section, responsible for insignia and weapons, one in each of the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei) of the Southern Command (nan-ya) at the dynastic capital, also in each Princedly Establishment (wang-fu); headed by an Administrator (ts'ao-ch'iian shan), rank 7b or 8a. Those in the Princedly Establishments were abolished in the era 627-649. Those in the Sixteen Guards were renamed Helmet Sections (chou-t'ao) c. 701, Armor Sections again in 705, then Helmet Sections again in 712. RR: service des casques. P43, 69.

3127 kăn 幹

3128 kăn-ch'üéng 甘丞
HAN: Assistant for Sweets to the Provisioner (t'ai-kuan ling) in the office of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu). P37.

3129 kăn-ch'üéng chú-shih 甘泉居丞
HAN: Convict Barracks at Sweet Spring Mountain (kan-ch'üéng shan), administered by a Director (ling) under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu); apparently a place of detention for imperial relatives and other dignitaries, located in or near the detached summer retreat called the Sweet Spring Palace (kan-ch'üéng kung) in modern Shensi. Name changed to kun-t'ai (Pavilion of Kinsmen?) in 104 B.C. See chú-shih. HB: convict barracks of the palace of sweet springs. P37.

3130 kăn-ch'üéng shàng-lín ch'ēng 甘泉上林丞
HAN: Assistant for the Sweet Spring Palace (kan-ch'üéng kung) and the Imperial Forest Park (shang-lín yuán), apparently a subordinate of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu). The Sweet Spring Palace was an imperial summer resort at Kan-ch'üéng shan (mountain), modern Shensi.

3131 kăn-ch'üéng ts'āng 甘泉倉
HAN: Granary at the Sweet Spring Palace (kan-ch'üéng kung), a detached summer retreat at Kan-ch'üéng shan (mountain), modern Shensi; managed by a Director (chang) under the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (ta-ssu-nung). P8.

3132 kăn-ch'üéng tū-shāi chāng 甘泉都水長
HAN: Director of Waterways at the Sweet Spring Palace (kan-ch'üéng kung), a detached summer resort at Kan-ch'üéng shan (mountain), modern Shensi; a subordinate of the Directorate of Waterways (tu-shui chāng), responsible for collecting taxes from fishermen at Kan-ch'üéng. HB: chief director of waters at the palace of sweet springs.

3133 kăn-ch'üéng wei-wei 甘泉衛尉
HAN: Garrison Commandant at the Sweet Spring Palace (kan-ch'üéng kung), a detached summer resort at Kan-ch'üéng shan (mountain), modern Shensi; subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Garrison (wei-wei). HB: commandant of the guards of the palace of sweet springs.

3134 kăn-kuán chāng 幹官長
HAN-N-S DIV (Chin): Chief Administrative Clerk in units of territorial jurisdiction; kan-kuan was perhaps interchangeable with kan and kan-shih. HB: chief of the controlling office.

3135 kăn-păn kuán 幹辦官 or kan-pan
SUNG-YUAN: Office Manager, a subofficial functionary who served as a kind of chief clerk in the Armaments Office (chün-ch'i so) of the Ministry of Works (kung-pu), the headquarters of Fiscal Commissioners (chuán-yün shih) and Judicial Commissioners (t'ien hsing-yü kung-shih), and many other agencies. Used only briefly in Chin, then changed to kou-t'ang kuan (Manager). SP: gérant, administrateur, régisseur.

3136 kăn-păn kung-shih 幹辦公事
SUNG: Administrator, a subofficial functionary with police or judicial powers in the urban Townships (hsiang) into which the dynastic capital was divided for sub-District (hsien) administration; also found on the staffs of Military Commissioners (chih-chih shih), Pacification Commissioners (hsian-fu shih), and various military units; also in the Stabilization Fund Bureau (ch'ang-p'ing ssu), part of the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung. SP: chargé des affaires, chargé des affaires publiques, chargé de gérer les affaires publiques.

3137 kăn-păn yü-tieh sò tien 幹辦玉牒所殿
SUNG: Building Administrator for the Imperial Genealogy Office (yü-tieh so), 4 subofficial functionaries apparently serving as building custodians. SP: administrateur de la salle du bureau de la généalogie impériale.

3138 kăn-shih 幹事
HAN-N-S DIV: Administrative Clerk, a minor subofficial functionary (likely a bondservant or slave) in a unit of territorial administration; sometimes, e.g., in charge of a Section (ts'ao) in a District (hsien) headquarters. Often lumped together with Junior Scribes (hsiao-shih) in general reference to lowly clerical functionaries. Commonly abbreviated to kan. Also see miao-kan. HB (kan-hsiao-shih): capable junior clerk. P32, 53, 54.

3139 kăn-t'ang kung-shih 幹當公事 or kan-t'ang
SUNG: Administrator, subofficial functionaries found in varying numbers in many agencies, e.g., the Capital Security Office (huang-ch'eng ssu), the headquarters of Pacification Commissioners (an-fu shih) and Supply Commissioners (fa-yün shih), the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), and the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung. Also see kung-shih kan-t'ang kuan. SP: régisseur, administrateur, exécutif, régisseur-inspecteur.
3140 k'ăn-chêng kuăn 判正官 or k'ăn-cheng
T'ANG: Copyreader, subofficial functionary; 4 in the
Academy of Heaven (ch'ien-yüan yüan), established 717,
renamed Academy in the Hall of Elegance and Rectitude
(li-cheng tien hsù-sha yüan) in 718, renamed Academy of
Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien tien shu-yüan) in 725. RR: correc-
teur rectificateur.

3141 k'ăn-ho 學台
Lit., to compare and match: one of several terms used for
registered documents, i.e., sheets of paper bearing official
communications between agencies. Before issuing a supply
of such sheets to an agency with which it regularly com-
municated, the issuing agency laid each sheet across a page
in a stub-book that it retained and imprinted its official seal
along the overlap. Thus, on receipt of a document, the orig-
inal issuing agency could authenticate it by matching the 2
parts of its seal, one on the document received and one on
a stub-book page. Sometimes rendered as tally. See ho-
t'ung.

3142 k'ăn-pân 看班
SUNG: Apprentice, one of several designations of on-the-
job trainees in various government agencies, e.g., ko-men
k'ân-pân chih-hou (Apprentice Audience Attendant). SP:
stagiaire.

3143 kâo-jên 招人
CHOU: Banquet Caterer, 8 eunuchs attached to the Min-
istry of Education (ti-kuan) who prepared banquets cele-
brating victorious military officers and foods offered in var-
ious state ceremonies. CL: officier des rations de récompense.

3144 kâo-pân 高班
See nei-shih kâo-pân (Eunuch of the High Duty Group).

3145 kâo-p'în 高品
See nei-shih kâo-p'în (Eunuch of High Rank).

3146 kâo-shên 告身
T'ANG—SUNG: Appointment Certificate, appointment-
verification documents issued to new appointees or reap-
pointees by the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) and until c.
1080 by the Ministry of War (ping-pu). See kuan-kao chü.
SP: titre des nominations.

3147 kâo-tî 高第
Customs Collector: common reference to an official as-
signed to collect fees at a customs barrier or marketplace.

3148 k'âo 考
Merit rating: from T'ang on and perhaps earlier, an eval-
uation of an official's performance written by his imme-
diate administrative superior and accumulated by the cen-
tral government's Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) pending
triennial determinations about promoting, retaining in rank,
or demoting officials; ratings were usually prepared an-
nually. In Ming and perhaps other times, k'ao was also used
to refer to a 3-year term of appointment, so that when an
official survived 3 triennial evaluations it was said that his
merit ratings were completed or fulfilled (see k'ao-man),
and his appointment terminated. See sui-chi, wai-châ, ching-
châ, yîhchî, chu-kâo.

3149 k'âo-châ 考察
MING: Evaluation of officials on duty in provincial and
lower units of territorial administration, irregularly pre-
bpared by touring Censors (yü-shih), especially by Regional
Inspectors (hsüan-an yü-shih) delegated to each Province from
the Censorate (tu châ-yüan) on annual tours. These cen-
sorial evaluations supplemented the annual merit ratings (k'âo)
prepared for each official by his immediate superior, broad-
ening the range of opinion available when an official was
being considered for promotion, demotion, etc.

3150 k'âo-hsüan k'î 考選科
YUAN: Evaluations and Selections Section, one of 3
functionally differentiated Sections (k'î) in the Ministry of
Personnel (li-pu), handling promotions, demotions, etc., of
both civil officials and military officers in both the central
government and units of territorial administration; for rou-
tine administrative work headed by a Clerk (tîng-shih), un-
ranked. Comparable to the Bureau of Personnel (li-pu ssu),
Bureau of Appointments (wen-hsüan ssu), and Bureau of
Evaluations (k'ao-kung ssu) of earlier and later times. P5.

3151 k'âo-k'î ching-ch'âo-kuăn yüan
考課京朝院
SUNG: Office for the Evaluation of Capital and Court
Officials, part of the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu); appar-
tently an ad hoc gathering of Ministry personnel, Censors
(yü-shih), and others to rate the performances in office of
the highest-ranking officials and recommend their promo-
tion, retention in office, demotion, or dismissal from ser-
vice. SP: cours du contrôle des fonctionnaires de la capitale
de la cour.

3152 k'âo-k'î ssu 考課司
SUNG: Bureau of Evaluations, a unit of the Censorate
(yü-shih t'ai) that accumulated censorial evaluations of ac-
tive officials and collaborated with the Ministry of Person-
nel (li-pu) at intervals in determining which officials should
be promoted, which retained in rank, which demoted, etc.
SP: bureau du contrôle des hauts fonctionnaires de pro-
vince.

3153 k'âo-k'î yüan 考課院
SUNG: Bureau of Personnel Assignments, from c. 990
to 1072 a rather autonomous agency staffed by central gov-
ernment dignitaries on ad hoc duty assignments, charged
with evaluating and reassigning lower-ranking officials on
duty outside the capital; in 1072 this function was given to
the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu). Cf. shen-yüan yüan. SP:
cour d'examen des mérites. P5.

3154 k'âo-kuan 考官
T'ANG—CH'ING: Examining Official, a generic reference
to officials detached from their regular posts on duty as-
signments to supervise examinations in the civil service re-
cruitment examination sequence.

3155 k'âo-k'ung ch'ên 考功監
MING: Directorate of Personnel Evaluation, from 1375
to 1385 an autonomous agency of the central government
reportedly established to assist in drafting imperial rescripts
and edicts (?) but apparently to manage personnel admin-
istration, in an imperial effort to diminish the influence of
the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) and Ministry of Personnel
(li-pu); headed by a Director (tîng), rank 6a then 7a.

3156 k'âo-k'ung ch'ing-li ssu 考功清吏司
MING—CH'ING: Bureau of Evaluations, a major unit in
the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu), responsible for maintain-
ing personnel records for the whole civil service pending
decisions on promotions, demotions, retenions in office,
dismissals from service, etc. Headed by a Director (lang-
chung), rank 5a; in Ch'ing one Chinese and 3 Manchu ap-
pointees. Commonly abbreviated to k'ao-kung ssu. BH: de-
partment of scrutiny (in the ministry). P5.
3157 k'ao-kung shih 放工室 or k'ao-kung
HAN: Imperial Workshop headed by a Director (ling), in Former Han apparently produced equipment for palace use under supervision of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu); in later Han apparently produced weapons under supervision of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u). HB: complete workman office, complete workshop. P37.

3158 k'ao-kung sō 考功所
MING: Office of Personnel Evaluation, a unit in the pre-dynastic Secretariat (chung-sheng shu) established in 1364 to coordinate the rating of officials in preparation for promoting, demoting, etc.; headed by a Director (lang), rank 7a; terminated in 1368, soon replaced by the Bureau of Evaluations (k'ao-kung ch'ing-li ssu) in the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu). P4.

3159 k'ao-kung ssu 考功司 or k'ao-kung
(1) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei)-SUNG: Bureau of Evaluations, through the era of N-S Division evolved from a Section (ts'ao) of the developing Department of State Affairs (shang-sheng sheng) into a Bureau (ssu) in a fully organized Ministry of Personnel (li-pu); responsible for maintaining personnel records, all officials pending decisions on promotions, demotions, retentions in office, dismissals from service, etc. Originally headed by a Court Gentleman for Evaluations (k'ao-kung lang), rank 4; in Sui by a Vice Minister (shih-lang); thereafter by a Director (lang-chung), 5b in T'ang, 6b in Sung. In Ming renamed k'ao-kung ch'ing-li ssu. RR+SP: bureau de l'examen des mérites. P5. (2) MING-CH'ING: abbreviation of k'ao-kung ch'ing-li ssu (also Bureau of Evaluations). P4.

3160 k'ao-măn 考滿
MING: lit., ratings fulfilled or completed, signifying that an official had remained in a post through 3 triennial merit ratings (kao), i.e., for a total of 9 years, and that he was relieved of his duties and expected to report to the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) for possible reassignment.

3161 k'ao-shih 考試
T'ANG: Placement Examination given qualified men applying for appointment or reassignment, emphasizing their appearance, manners, and professional capabilities; administered by the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu).

3162 ke See under the romanization ko.

3163 k'e See under the romanization ko.

3164 k'eng-jén 更人
SUNG: Night Watchman, a patrol who called out changes (keng) in the watch; provided in urban settings by members of sub-District (hsien) self-government organizations.

3165 k'eng-shù 更戍
SUNG: Changing the Frontier Guards, a system relied on in early Sung to staff military garrisons in frontier zones, by dispatching both officers and soldiers in rotational shifts, normally at 3-year intervals, from units of the Imperial Armies (chen-chun) stationed in or around the dynastic capital, Kaifeng, to active duty posts in Defense Commands (chen) in strategic areas. An advantage of the system from the central government's viewpoint was that it mingled officers and soldiers who had no prior or future personal affiliations that might lead to regional warlordism. It was claimed, however, that the result was low morale and poor leadership in the field. In 1074 the system was discontinued. It was replaced with a network of permanent garrisons, ideally with about 3,000 soldiers each, established in all strategic places, each under the control of a permanently assigned Area General (chiang) who was responsible for training his professional career soldiers and, as necessary, leading them in battle. Such garrisons quickly totaled 92.

The Area Generals were commonly called Circuit Generals (lu-chiang) and were apparently prefixed with the names of the Circuits (lu) in which their garrisons were located; but the number of such garrisons far exceeded that of the normal Sung administrative realms called Circuits, so that, e.g., the Ho-pei Circuit included the garrisons of 17 Area Generals. The Area Generals were under the supervisory jurisdiction of the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yiiuan); their organizational relationship with various Circuit authorities (see chien-ssu) is not clear. The system of Area Generals naturally changed when Sung had to withdraw into the South, but the principle remained dominant in S. Sung times. See yü-ch'ien chuen (Palace Armies). Cf. fan, pan-chüan.

3166 k'êng-yêh ssu 為治司
SUNG: Foundry, a local agency probably staffed with non-official technicians, under direction of the Ministry of Works (kung-pu) and probably subject to the immediate supervision of Supervisors of Foundries (i-chi k'êng-yêh ssu). SP: bureau de fonderie.

3167 k'o 閣
Hall: throughout history, one of the terms used to designate buildings in the palace; often used for storage of books and other valuables, or as offices for litterateurs doing literary or editorial work for the ruler. Normally given auspicious prefixes, e.g., Hall of Profound Erudition (wen-yuan ko). See nei-ko.

3168 k'o-chang 閣長
CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Reader-in-waiting (shih-tu) on the staff of the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko).

3169 k'o-chi ssû 戈戟司
CH'ING: Spears Office, one of 8 units comprising the Rear Subsection (hou-so) of the Imperial Procession Guard (luan-i wei); headed by a Director (chang-yin yun-hui shih), rank 4a. BH: spear section.

3170 k'o-chih 閣職
SUNG: Audience Steward, generic reference to Audience Attendants (hsian-tsan she-jen) and Audience Ushers (ko-men chih-hou).

3171 k'o-hsüeh 閣學
MING-CH'ING: abbreviated reference to a Grand Secretary (ta hsüeh-shih) in Ming, an Academician of the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko hsüeh-shih) in Ch'ing. P2.

3172 k'o-kó 格格
CH'ING: Imperial Clanswoman, unofficial general reference to any daughter of a male noble descended from an Emperor through not more than 6 generations, including all women entitled Commandery Princess (chin-chun), District Princess (hsien-chun), Commandery Mistress (chin-chiin), District Mistress (hsien-chiin), and Township Mistress (hsiang-chiin).

3173 k'ô-kûng 歌闇

3174 k'o-lâu 閣老
Lit., oldest of the imperial hall. (1) T'ANG-SUNG: unofficial reference to Secretariat Drafters (chung-shu she-
and Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung) or even more senior members of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) and the Secretariat (chung-sha sheng), used especially in direct address among themselves. RR: doyen d'âge du bureau. (2) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Grand Secretary (ta hsüeh-shih).

3175 k'o-mén 閣門
T'ANG: Memorial Reception Staff, various officials assigned on an ad hoc basis to position themselves at the east and west gates into the palace at audiences, and to collect all memorials submitted either from central government agencies or units of territorial administration; in late T'ang the function was taken over by palace eunuchs. See tung-shang ko-men, hsii-shang ko-men. P21.

3176 k'o-mén chih-hou 閣門祗侯

3177 k'o-mén hsüan-tsan shè-jén 閣門宣贊人
SUNG: Audience Attendant, 10, rank 7b, members of the Office for Audience Ceremonies (ko-men ssu); originally titled t'ung-shih she-jen, retitled in 1116; responsible for tutoring visitors in audience behavior, introducing them in audience, and proclaiming imperial edicts in audience. SP: introducer des visiteurs et des affaires aux audiences. P33.

3178 k'o-mén shè 閣門舍

3179 k'o-mén shè-jén 閣門舍人

3180 k'o-mén ssu 閣門司
SUNG, CHIN: Office for Audience Ceremonies, headed by a central government dignitary on duty assignment as Commissioner (shih); in Sung under the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), in Chin under the Court Ceremonial Institute (hsüan-hui yüan); responsible for presenting at audience all foreign envoys, but to some extent retained the older function of collecting memorials being submitted. See ko-men. SP: bureau des affaires d'audience. P33.

3181 k'o-mén t'ung-shih shè-jén 閣門通事舍人
SUNG: Secretarial Receptionist, 10, rank 7b, members of the Office for Audience Ceremonies (ko-men ssu); in 1116 retitled ko-men hsüan-tsan shè-jen. Also see t'ung-shih she-jen. SP: introducer des visiteurs et des affaires aux audiences. P33.

3182 k'o-shih 閣師
CH'ING: Secretariat Mentor, a reference to Grand Secretaries (ta hsüeh-shih) used in direct address, especially by junior members of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan).

3183 k'o-shih 閣試
SUNG: Palace Examination, the first of 2 levels of examinations given nominees in the Special Recruitment process (see chih-chä), the 2nd level being an Imperial Examination (yü-shih).

3184 k'o-shih-hä 戈什哈 or ko-shih
CH'ING: Chinese transcription of a Manchu word meaning Personal Guard, used in reference to soldiers or military officers assigned as intimate bodyguards of the Emperor and, in addition, of Governors-general (tung-ju), Provincial Governors (hsüen-fu), Generals (chiang-chüan), Regional Commanders (tung-ying), and other such high officials.

3185 k'o-shuài 閣帥

3186 k'o 萬
CHOU: Visitor, designation of a member of the retinue of a feudal Lord (chu-hou) or an alien tribal chief visiting at the royal court, or to a diplomatic representative of such a dignitary; differentiated from pin (Guest), a designation reserved for visiting feudal Lords or comparable dignitaries themselves. Also see chu-k'o. CL: officier d'un prince (en visite).

3187 k'o 科
(1) SUNG-CH'ING: Section or Subsection, common designation of subordinate units within an agency, normally at the 2nd or 3rd level in an organizational hierarchy; e.g., a Section subordinate to a Bureau (ssu) in a Ministry (pu).
(2) MING-CH'ING: Office of Scrutiny, common designation of 6 groups in which chi-shih-chung (Supervising Secretaries, Supervising Censors) were organized, parallel but not subordinate to the Six Ministries (liu pu) of the central government; primarily charged with receiving imperial pronouncements, distributing them to appropriate Ministries for action, and monitoring the resulting action. Also see liu k'o (Six Offices of Scrutiny), ko-tao (Offices of Scrutiny and Circuits). (3) CH'ING: groups or categories to which passers of Provincial Examinations (hsiao-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence were assigned on the basis of their excellence, hence an indirect general reference to all Provincial Graduates (ch'u-jen).

3188 k'o-chang 科長
CH'ING: Section Chief, common designation of heads of Sections (k'o) in various agencies.

3189 k'o-chi yuàn 課績院
SUNG: abbreviation of chuan-yun shih-fu t'i-tien hsing-yü k'o-chi yuàn (Circuit Intendants Examination Bureau). SP: bureau de mérite.

3190 k'o-chia 科甲
CH'ING: Examination Graduates, a collective term referring to Provincial Graduates (chü-jen) and Metropolitan Graduates (chin-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence; k'o was an indirect reference to Provincial Graduates, chia to Metropolitan Graduates.

3191 k'o-chia ch'i-šen 科甲出身
CH'ING: Official by Examination: descriptive term signifying that one had entered the civil service (ch'u-shen) with status as either a Provincial Graduate (chü-jen, k'o) or a Metropolitan Graduate (chin-shih, chia).

3192 k'o-chi'i-g 客卿
T'ANG-CH'ING: Chief Minister for Visitors, unofficial reference to the Chief Minister (ch'ing) of the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu).

3193 k'o-chi 科學
T'ANG-CH'ING: Recruitment by Examination or Regular Recruitment via regularly scheduled civil service recruitment examinations, as distinguished from Special Re-
3194-3211

k'o-kuan 3194-3211

3194  k'o-kuan 客館

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei, Ch'i): lit., a hostel for visitors: Visitors Bureau, a redesignation of the Han dynasty Messenger Office (tsa-hsing), subordinate to the Chamberlain for Dependencies (ta hung-lu); headed by a Director (ling), responsible for tending to the needs of envoys from foreign chiefs. This function was subsequently carried out by such agencies as the Bureau of Receptions (tien-k'o kuan), the Office of Receptions (tien-k'o shu), the Directorate of Receptions (tien-k'o chien), the Bureau of Receptions (chu-k'o), etc.

3195  k'o-kung lâng-chung 講功郎中

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Court Gentleman for Personnel Evaluations, a member of the evolving Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng); examined nominations of potential officials submitted by regional and local authorities, then made his recommendations for appointment. His functions later became more regularized in the Ministry of Personnel's Bureau of Evaluations (k'o-kung ssu). Also see under lâng-chung.

3196  k'o-li k'o 諫議科

SUNG: Wine Tax Subsection, one of 3 Subsections in the Left Section (ts'o-tsa'o) of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) from c. 1080, when the Ministry was fully activated following discontinuance of the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung; staffed with subofficial functionaries (li), monitored the taxing of state-monopolized wine and perhaps some other kinds of trade commodities. SP: section des taxes de vin. P6.

3197  k'o-li ssü 諫議司

SUNG: Merchant Tax Office, an agency subordinate to the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung; staffing and more specific organizational affiliation not clear, but likely a variant designation of the Merchant Tax Section (shang-shui ssu) in the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (yen-t'ieh ssu). SP: bureau de recette des taxes des temples et des boutiques dans la capitale.

3198  k'o-lo-mù-êrh-ch'i 勐壁穆齊

YUAN: transliteration of a Mongolian word: Interpreter-clerk, designation of subofficial functionaries found in all Ministries (pu), the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan), the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai), and other agencies at the dynastic capital. See tung-shih (Interpreter-clerk).

3199  k'o-lou 刻漏

See entries beginning lou-k'o, for which this is a common variant.

3200  k'o-shêng 客省

T'ANG: Visitors Bureau: from late T'ang, normally a unit subordinate to the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), in charge of welcoming foreign envoys and arranging for them to have court audiences, presumably collaborating with the Palace Visitors Bureau (nei k'o-sheng) of the Palace Eunuch Service (ju-nei nei-shih sheng) and the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu); headed by one or 2 Commissioners (shih), rank 5b in Sung, 5a in Chin. Supervised the Hostel for Tributary Envoys (ssu-fang kuan). SP: bureau des visites, des audiences et des contributions des étrangers. P11.

3201  k'o-tao 科道

MING-CH'ING: Supervising Secretaries and Censors, an abbreviated collective reference to Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung), who were organized in Offices of Scrutiny (k'o), and Investigating Censors (chiên-cha yü-shih), who were organized in Circuits (t'ao). Supervising Secretaries and Investigating Censors collaborated in many investigative activities.

3202  k'o-t'ao ts'ao 諫議曹

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Evaluations Section, one of several Sections among which the personnel of the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai) were distributed; shared in the process of evaluating officials. P18.

3203  k'o-ts'an 科案

MING-CH'ING: lit., intervention by an Office of Scrutiny (k'o): one of several terms referring to the normal requirement that Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung) of the Offices of Scrutiny monitor the flow of documents to and from the throne and "veto" any document, whatever its origin, that they deemed improper either in style and form or in substance. See feng-po.

3204  k'o-ts'ao 客曹

HAN: variant of chu-k'o ts'ao (Section for Receptions), a unit in the Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu t'ai). Also see nan chu-k'o ts'ao, pei chu-k'o ts'ao. HB: bureau of guests.

3205  kou-chien 狗監

HAN: Directorate of the Palace Kennels, in charge of breeding and caring for imperial hunting dogs; headed by a Director (chien) under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu). HB: inspector of kennels. P37.

3206  kou-fang 狗坊

T'ANG: Dog Cage, one of the Five Cages (wu fang) where birds and animals used in imperial hunts were cared for under supervision of the Commissioner of the Imperial Stables (hsien-chiu shih) in the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng); headed by a Chief Steward (feng-yü). P38.

3207  kou-fang 狗房

CH'ING: Imperial Kennels, charged with breeding and caring for dogs used in imperial hunts; part of the Office of the Imperial Hunt (tu-yü ssu) in the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). P37.

3208  kou-fu kuan 勾覆官

SUNG: Investigator (?), on the staff of the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung and one on the staff of each of its 3 constituent Bureaus (ssu). Functions and ranks not clear. SP: fonctionnaire chargé du contrôle des enquêtes.

3209  kou-fu li-ch'ien p'ing-yü an 勾覆理欠憑由案

SUNG: Investigation Section for Certificates and Fees (?) in the Bureau of Review (pi-pu) of the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu); functions and staffing not clear. SP: service du contrôle des certificats de redevances.

3210  kou-ho ssu 溝河司

SUNG: Waterways Office, presumably responsible for supervising dredging, etc.: staffing and organizational relations not clear, but likely subordinate to either the Ministry of Works (kung-pu) or the Directorate of Waterways (tu-shui chien). SP: bureau chargé de drager les égouts et les rivières.

3211  kou-hsiâo fang 勾銷房

SUNG: Cancellations Office in the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng); staffing and functions not clear. SP: chambre d'annulation.
**3212** kóu-kuán 勾管
SUNG: Manager, common title for relatively low-ranking officials who were normally in charge of minor governmental agencies such as storehouses (k'ú); perhaps interchangeable with kuan-kou, q.v.; sometimes might refer to subofficial functionaries. SP: régisseur.

**3213** kóu-pú sù 勾簿司
SUNG: Accounting Office in the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung; staffing and function not clear. SP: bureau du contrôle des cahiers de compte.

**3214** kóu-táng kuán 勾當官或 kou-tang
SUI-CHIN: Manager, a term used in the sense “to take office as . . . ,” often signifying a quasi-regular appointment taken in addition to one’s regular position; e.g., kou-tang yü-yao yüan (Manager of the Imperial Dispensary), chu-mu wu kou-tang kuán (Manager of the Bamboo and Lumber Service). SP: administrateur, régisseur, contrôleur.

**3215** kóu-táng käng-shih kuán 勾當公事官
SUNG: Office Manager on the staff of the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung, the Court of the Imperial Granaries (ssu-nung ssu), a Supply Commission (fa-yün ssu), etc. SP: vérificateur-contrôleur.

**3216** kóu-táng sán-pán yüán 勾當三班院

**3217** kóu-tsò sù 勾鞫司
SUNG: Accounting Office subordinate to the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung. SP: bureau de la vérification des comptes.

**3218** kóu-tún shù 鈕盾署 or kou-tun
HAN-CHIN: lit. meaning not clear: Office of Imperial Parks Products, responsible for providing the imperial household and the court with firewood, lumber, water birds, etc., from the imperial parks and gardens; in early history often staffed with eunuchs; headed by one or more Directors (chien, rank 600 busheis, in Han; ling, rank 8a, in T'ang); subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu) in Han, the Court of the Imperial Granaries (ssu-nung ssu) in T'ang and Sung. In 1192 reorganized by Ch'in into a Provisions Office (tien-chi shu), with no direct concern for any imperial parks, under the Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu chien). HB (kou-shun): intendant of the imperial palace gardens. RR + SP: office des produits recueillis dans les marécages et dans les bois. P37, 38.

**3219** kóu-yá kuán 勾押官
SUNG: Administrative Clerk, a category of subofficial functionaries found in many agencies, e.g., the Court of Palace Attendants (hsüan-hui yüan), Herds Offices (ch'un-mu ssu). SP: régisseur.

**3220** kóu-yuán p'án-kuán 勾院判官
SUNG: Comptroller, one in each of the 3 agencies that constituted the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung. Also see p'an-kuan. SP: contrôleur des comptes.

**3221** k'ou-pí lâo 口北道
CH'ING: lit., circuit north of the passes: Intendant for Chahar, a representative of the Governor-general (tsung-tu) of the Metropolitan Area (chih-li) based at Hsüan-hua Prefecture (fu), with specific responsibility for dealing with the Mongols of Chahar. See tao, tao-t'ai.

**3222** kū 孤

**3223** kū 聚
CHOU: Blind Musician in the office of the Music Master (ta-shih) in the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan), divided into 3 classes: Senior (shang), 40; Ordinary (chung), 100; Junior (hsia), 100. CL: aveugle.

**3224** kū 鬲
CHOU: Merchant, large numbers in quasiofficial status in a number of agencies; functions not clear. CL: marchand.

**3225** kū-ch'i chūn 聚旗軍
T'ANG: Army of the Celestial Herdboy, named after a constellation of stars: one of 12 regional supervisory headquarters for militia Garrisons (fu) called the Twelve Armies (shih-erh chun); existed only 620-623, 625-636. RR: armée (de la constellation) des étendards (près) du tambour. P44.

**3226** kū-ch'ing 孤卿
From Han on, a variant or unofficial reference to the Three Solitaries (san ku). P68.

**3227** kū-chü chū 錦鑲局
YUAN: Metropolitan Mint, a copper coin production agency in the central government, under the Supervisorate-in-chief of Coinage (pao-ch'üan tu t'ai-chu ssu); staffing not clear, but rank of the head was apparently 7a. P16.

**3228** kū-chü-hou 古諸侯
Lit., Feudal Lord of old; see chu-hou. (1) N-S DIV: common unofficial reference to a Commandery Governor (chun-shou). (2) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a provincial Grand Coordinator or Governor (hsüan-fu) or to a multi-Province Supreme Commander or Governor-general (sung-tu).

**3229** kū-chü käng-shū 錦鑲公署
MING: Coinage Office, during the Chia-ching reign (1522–1566) imposed atop the pre-existing Metropolitan Coinage Service (pao-yüan chü), whose Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih) now became subordinate to the Office; headed by a Superintendent (chien-tu) based in the Ministry of Works (kung-pu) as Vice Director (yüan-wai lang), rank 5b, of the Ministry’s Bureau of Forestry and Crafts (yü-heng ch'ing-li ssu). P16.

**3230** kū-chü'i chū 錦吹局 or kū-chü'i an 官
SUNG: Drum and Fife Service (Section) in the Imperial Music Bureau (ta-sheng fu) under the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-chang ssu); headed by a Director (ling); initiated in 1103; apparently equivalent to the Office of Drums and Fifes (ku-ch'üi shu) of other periods. SP: bureau des tambours et des instruments à vent. P10.

**3231** kū-chü'i shū 錦吹署
N-S DIV-CHIN: Office of Drums and Fifes, headed by a Director (ling), under a Director of Imperial Music (hsieh-ling hsiao-wei) or one or more Chief Musicians (hsieh-lü-lang), both in turn subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-chang ssu); apparently not established in early Sung, but in 1103 Sung established a counterpart, the Drum and Fife Service or Section (ku-ch'üi shu, ku-ch'üi an). RR: office des tambours et des instruments à vent. P10.

**3232** kū-jên 錦人
CHOU: Royal Drummer, 6 ranked as Ordinary Service-
men (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) responsible for teaching the public the meaning of various drum signals in battles, hunts, and sacrifices, and for giving the official drum signals in such situations. CL: officier de tambour.

3233 kù-lùn 固倫
CH’ING: Chinese transliteration of the Manchu word gu-run, meaning state or country: a prefix appended to some titles of nobility (chüeh) to indicate that the noble was of high enough status to desire having a state (kuo) as his fief.

3234 kù-lùn kung-chü 固倫公主
CH’ING: Imperial Princess of the First Degree, noble designation of imperial daughters borne by the official Empress. P69.

3235 kù-lùn ö-fu 固倫額驸
CH’ING: Consort of an Imperial Princess of the First Degree (ku-lùn kung-chü); title conferred only after the birth of a son. See ö-fu. P69.

3236 kù-méng 善朦
CHOU: variant of ku (Blind Musician). CL: aveugle musicien.

3237 kù-shàn 固山
CH’ING: Chinese transliteration of a Manchu word apparently meaning excellent, beautiful, etc.: (1) Manchu term for a Banner (ch’i) military organization, led by a Banner Commander (ku-shan o-chen till 1723, thereafter ku-shan ang-pang), in Chinese called Commander-in-chief (tu-t'ung) or sometimes General Commander-in-chief (chüang-chün tu-t’ung). Five Banners constituted a Regiment (chia-la). P44. (2) Prefix appended to some titles of nobility (chüeh), e.g., ku-shan pei-tzu (Beile Prince), ku-shan ko-ko (District Mistress, daughter of a Beile Prince); less prestigious than the prefixes ku-lùn, ho-shih, and to-lo, qv.

3238 kù-shàn ang-pang 固山昂邦
CH’ING: Banner Commander in the Eight Banners (pa-ch’i) military organization from 1723 on, superseding the earlier Manchu title ku-shan o-chen; commonly abbreviated as ang-pang. Officially translated into Chinese as tu-t’ung (Commander-in-chief); sometimes called chüang-chün tu-t’ung (General Commander-in-chief). P44.

3239 kù-shàn ko-kó 固山格格

3240 kù-shàn ö-chén 固山額真
CH’ING: Banner Commander in the Eight Banners (pa-ch’i) military organization; Manchu title changed to ku-shan ang-pang in 1723. From 1660 on, officially translated into Chinese as tu-t'ung (Commander-in-chief); sometimes known in Chinese as chüang-chün tu-t’ung (General Commander-in-chief). BH: lieutenant-general. P44.

3241 kù-shàn ö-fu 固山額驸
CH’ING: Consort of a District Mistress (hsien-chün), i.e., of the daughter of a Beile Prince (ku-shan pei-tzu). See ku-shan, fu-ma.

3242 kù-shàn pei-tzú 固山貝子
CH’ING: the full formal title of nobility (chüeh) normally used in the abbreviated form pei-tzu (Beile Prince).

3243 ku-shàn-tá 固山大
CH’ING: unofficial reference to an Assistant Commander (hsieh-ling) in the hierarchy of Provincial Bannermen (chü-fang).

3244 kù-shih 賈師
CHOU: Overseer of Merchants, number and rank not clear, representatives of the Directors of Markets (ssu-shih) on the staff of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) who monitored quantities, quality, and prices in the capital marketplaces; one for each cluster of 20 shops. Relationship with the Chiefs of Assistants (hsü-shih), one of whom was also appointed for each cluster of 20 shops, is not clear. Also cf. chen-jen (Market Shop Supervisor), ssu-pao (Market Shop Police-mq), and ssu-chi (Market Shop Examiner). CL: prévôt des marchands.

3245 ku-ssú 賢司
SUNG: Complaint Drum Office, an agency at the dynastic capital in charge of a drum that could be sounded by anyone having a grievance about judicial or administrative matters or a suggestion about an important matter of state; staffed by various officials of the central government on duty assignments, detached temporarily from their normal posts. In 1007 superseded by a Public Petitioners Drum Office (teng-wen ku yüan). SP: cour des tambours pour annoncer pétitions et doléances. P21.

3246 ku-ts’äng tá 賢倉督

3247 ku-yuán 賢院
SUN: abbreviation of teng-wen ku yüan (Public Petitioners Drum Office).

3248 k’u 庫
Common designation throughout history for any kind of Storehouse; normally occurs with a particularizing prefix.

3249 k’u-pù ssú 庫部司 or k’u-pu Bureau of Provisions. (1) N-S DIV: recurrently, a major subsection of several agencies evolving under the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng)—the Ministry of War (wu-ping ts’ao, ch’i-ping ts’ao), the Section for Justice (tu-kuan ts’ao), and the Ministry of Revenue (tu-chih ts’ao); headed by one or more Directors (lang, shih-lang, long-chung). (2) SUI-MING: a major unit of the Ministry of War (ping-pu), headed by a Director (long-chung), rank 5b1 in T’ang, 6b in Sung, 5a in Ming; in 1396 retitled wu-k’u ch’ing-li ssu (also Bureau of Provisions). RR+SP: bureau des magasins militaires. P12.

3250 k’u-pù ts’ào 庫部曹 or k’u-pu N-S DIV: Storehouse Section, occasional major unit in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), headed by a Minister (shang-shu).

3251 k’u-shih 庫使
Storehouse Commissioner, common title for an official in charge of a government storehouse at any level, usually a subofficial functionary. BH: treasury overseer, inspector.

3252 k’u-shòu 庫守
CH’ING: Storehouse Keeper, subofficial functionary in charge of a government storehouse at any level.

3253 k’u-tá-shih 庫大使
Storehouse Commissioner-in-chief, common variant of k’u-shih (Storehouse Commissioner), likely to be used when the appointee was a regular official (ranked from 8a to 9b) rather than a subofficial functionary. BH: treasury keeper.

3254 k’u-tiên 庫典
SUNG: Storehouse Manager, designation of numerous
subofficial functionaries (and possibly some eunuchs) in the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng). P38.

3255 k’u–t’ing 廉聽
CH’ING: unofficial reference to a Storehouse Commissioner-in-chief (k’u-ta-shih) in a Provincial Administration Commission (ch’eng-hsian pu-cheng shih ssu).

3256 k’u-ts’ao 廉曹
N-S DIV: variant of k’u-pu ts’ao (Storehouse Section).

3257 k’u-ts’ao yü-shih 廉曹御史
N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Market Tax Censor, duty assignment of one Subordinate Censor (shih yu-shih), to supervise collecting and storing state taxes on sales in the animal markets (of the capital?) under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu). P7, 62.

3258 k’u-ts’u 廉子
SUNG, YUAN: Storehouseman, designation of numerous subofficial functionaries tending government storehouses under the Sung Court of Imperial Sacrifices (ta-t’ing ssu) and the Yuan Censorate (yu-shih ts’ai), and in both eras in many local storehouses. SP: magasinier.

3259 k’u-ian-lian 廉貲
CH’ING: Chinese transliteration of a Manchu word, lit. meaning not clear but used as a military title: Commander (?), occurs in some units serving in the imperial palace, often rank 3a and coupled with a Regimental Commander (ts’an-ling), also 3a.

3260 k’uai-chi ssu 會計司
(1) SUNG: common abbreviation of san-ssu kuai-chi ssu (State Finance Commission Accounting Office). (2) CH’ING: Office of Palace Accounts, one of 7 top-echelon agencies in the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu), in charge of receipts and disbursements at the palace treasury; headed by one or more Directors (lu-ch’ang), rank 5a; created in 1677 by renaming the earlier Palace Provisions Commission (hsüan-hui yüan). BH: accounts department. P37.

3261 k’uai-ts’ao 會曹
SUNG: Accounts Section in the headquarters of a Prefecture (chou, fu); in the case of the dynastic capital at Kai-feng, headed by an Administrator (is’an-ch’un), elsewhere apparently staffed with subofficial functionaries. SP: bureau des comptes.

3262 kuán 官
(1) Throughout history the most common general term for Official, whether civil (wen-kuan) or military (wu-kuan); also used as a term for the regular Office (i.e., position; see pen-kuan) and sometimes even the residence of an official; most commonly has a prefix describing or indirectly suggesting the function or status of an official, e.g., tsung-ping kuân (Regional Commander). (2) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei-Chin, S. Dyn.): unofficial reference to the Emperor.

3263 kuán 關
Frontier pass or barrier, usually guarded by a military unit; often a domestic customs-house for the collection of taxes on goods in transit.

3264 kuán 舛
Lodging, Academy, or Office, as indicated by a particularizing prefix. E.g., see san kuán, ssu-fang kuán, ssu-i kuán, hui-t’ang kuán, kuo-shih kuán, fang-lieh kuán.

3265 kuán-ch’á 觀察
(1) SUNG: Surveillance, a prefix to the term Prefecture (chou, fu, ch’un) indicating that the area was under the jurisdiction of a Surveillance Commissioner (an-ch’á shih). (2) CH’ING: unofficial reference to a General Administration Circuit (fen-shou tao) or a General Surveillance Circuit (fen-hsün tao).

3266 kuán-ch’á chih-shih 見察支使
SUNG: Surveillance Commissioner’s Agent, the deputy of a Surveillance Commissioner (kuán-ch’á shih) at the headquarters of a Prefecture (chou, fu, ch’un); rank 8b. See chih-shih (Commissioner’s Agent). SP: secrétaire de préfecture.

3267 kuán-ch’á ch’ü-chih shih 見察處視使
T’ANG: Surveillance and Supervisory Commissioner, one of many delegates from the central government to province-size Circuits (tao) from the early 700s; in 758 Investigation and Supervisory Commissioners (ts’ai-fang ch’ü-chih shih) were given this title. During the An Lu-shan rebellion (755–763) many holders of the title were transformed into Military Commissioners (chieh-tu shih). Later Surveillance and Supervisory Commissioners came to be civil governors of their Circuits, alongside Military Commissioners serving as military governors. In late T’ang, as central authority deteriorated, autonomous Military Commissioners took this title concurrently, as well as various other prestigious titles. See chu-chih shih, kuán-ch’á shih. RR: commissaire impérial à l’organisation et à la surveillance (d’une région). P50, 52.

3268 kuán-ch’á liu-hou 見察留後

3269 kuán-ch’á shih 見察使
T’ANG–LIAO: Surveillance Commissioner, originally one of many delegates from the central government to province-size Circuits (tao), from the late 700s sharing regional authority as civil governors with Military Commissioners (chieh-tu shih) as military governors. In late T’ang superseded by the title kuán-ch’á ch’ü-chih shih (Surveillance and Supervisory Commissioner). In Sung, one of several types of Commissioners supervising Circuits (tao, lu), but steadily transformed into Military Commissioners (an-fu shih). In Liao, coordinating agents overseeing groups of Prefectures (chou, ch’un). RR+SP: commissaire impérial à la surveillance d’une région. P50, 52.

3270 kuán-ch’á t’ai-kuán 見察推官

3271 kuán-ch’ái 關差
Customs Collector: common reference to an official assigned to collect fees at a customs barrier or market.

3272 kuán-chéng 見政
MING: Observer, designation of a new Metropolitan Graduate (chin-shih) assigned to a central government agency as a trainee, pending regular appointment to office.

3273 kuán-ch’êng 關丞
SUI–T’ANG: Assistant Director of the Pass, one or 2 at each frontier pass or domestic customs barrier (kuán), rank 9b1 or 9b2 in T’ang; assisted Directors of the Passes (kuang-lí) in monitoring the comings and goings of people at strategic places. P62.

3274 kuán-chí shé-jen 管記舍人
SUI: Secretary in the Right Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (yu ch’un-fang), in T’ang retitled t’ai-tzu she-jen (Palace

3275 kuan-chia 官家
From the era of N-S Division if not earlier, an unofficial reference to the Emperor.

3276 kuan-chiang 管匠
MING: Crafts Foreman, one, probably a subofficial functionary, on the staff of Shan-tien Prefecture (fu), i.e., modern Peking; apparently in general charge of construction workers controlled by the Prefecture. In 1581 abolished; in 1583 revived with the title kuan chun-chiang (Director of Troops and Craftsmen). P32.

3277 kuan-chiang t'u t'i-ling 管匠提領所
YUAN: Superintendency-in-chief for Artisans, a wood-working shop, one of several workshops under the Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (chin-yü jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu) in the dynastic capital at modern Peking; established 1276; headed by a Superintendent-in-chief (tu t'i-ling), rank 7b.

3278 kuan ch'ien-t'ing 管千丁
CH'ING: Labor Crew Foreman, members of the staffs that maintained imperial mausoleums (ling) and of some auxiliary Ministries (pu) in the auxiliary capital called Shencheng, at Shenyang (Mukden) in modern Manchuria; rank 4 or 6. P29, 49.

3279 kuan chih-jan chú-ta-ch'en 管職局大臣
CH'ING: Grand Minister in Charge of the Weaving and Dyeing Service (chih-jan chú) under the Imperial Household Administration (nei-wu fu); sometimes the assignment designate the head of an agency; normally used only for appointments or special duty assignments (ch'ai-ch'ien) rather than a regular office (see under ch'un-chu). Also see ch'u-kuan.

3280 kuan-chü 管主
Manager, throughout history one of many terms used to designate the head of an agency; normally used only for concurrent (chien) appointments or special duty assignments (ch'ai-ch'en) rather than a regular office (see under pen-kuan). Also see chu-kuan.

3281 kuan-chü 館主
(1) Manager of the Hostel: in T'ang and perhaps earlier times, designation of the ad hoc head of the Hostel for Tributary Envoys (ssu-fang kuan), which received memorials and gifts from foreign visitors and arranged for their audiences at court. (2) Director of the Academy or Institute: in T'ang, designation of the head of the Institute of Literary Attendants (wen-hsüeh chih-kuan), a concurrent appointment for a Grand Councilor (tsai-hsiaou). Also an unofficial reference to the administrative head of the Institute for the Cultivation of Literature (hsia-wen kuan) in T'ang, and after T'ang to the administrative head of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan). RR: chef du collège.

3282 kuan-chung hou 關中侯
N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei). T'ANG: Marquis of Kuan-chung (a regional name referring to the passes through which the Yellow River moves from the highland northwest out onto the North China Plain), 11th highest of 12 ranks of nobility (chüeh). P65.

3283 kuan-ch'üan chu-shih 管泉主事
MING: Waterways Manager, apparently a duty assignment (regular post and rank not clear), responsible for maintaining and operating the Grand Canal in southwestern Shantung, principally by collecting fees in lieu of labor from the local populace. P59.

3284 kuan-chün冠軍
Lit., the top army or the top or head of an army. (1) CHOU-HAN: Army Commander, one of many ad hoc titles awarded personages assigned to conduct an army on campaign; found in such combinations as Army-commanding Marquis (kuan-chün hou); can be expected to have a prefix indicating the army's purpose or area of operations. The term is equivalent to General (chiang-chün). (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: First Chosen, unofficial designation of the man heading the pass list after almost any kind or level of civil service recruitment examination, or of the first new graduate to be chosen for an official appointment. The rationale for this usage of the term is not clear.

3285 kuan-chün 官軍
Regular Troops: throughout history a standard reference to regular government soldiers, differentiated from many kinds of irregular troops. See kuan-ping. Cf. chi-ping, san-ping.

3286 kuan-chün 管軍
YUAN: Commanding the Troops, a common prefix to regular military titles such as Brigade Commander (wan-hu), Battalion Commander (ch'en-hu), and Company Commander (po-hu); perhaps indicating that the appointment was substantive rather than nominal, or that the appointee was engaged in campaigning rather than administering a garrison.

3287 kuan-chün chiang-chün 冠軍將軍
General Commanding the Troops. (1) HAN-N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): a title regularly conferred on officers in charge of campaigns. (2) N-S DIV: one of many titles conferred on chiefstains of friendly southwestern aboriginal tribes. P72.

3288 kuan chün-jung hsüan-wéi ch'a-chih shih 關軍容宣尉處貴使
T'ANG: lit., commissioner to arrange and dispose of matters concerning conditions in the armies and manifestations of imperial conciliation: Inspector of the Armies, commonly abbreviated to kuan chün-jung shih; from the 760s the most influential military appointment, commonly granted to a palace eunuch; inspected all armies going on campaigns. (2) N-S DIV: one of many titles conferred on chiefstains of friendly southwestern aboriginal tribes. P72.

3289 kuan-chün shih 冠軍使
CH'ING: Military Commissioner, a duty assignment for a noble or an eminent military officer, prefixed with functionally descriptive terms, e.g., tsung-li shih-wu kuan-chün shih (Military Commissioner Director of the Imperial Procession Guard), q.v.

3290 kuan-chün-shih 關軍使
S DIV (Liang): Guard Commander at the Customs House, with a place-name prefix. P62.

3291 kuan-chün t'æ chiang-chün 冠軍大將軍

3292 kuan-fang shih-wu ch'ü 関防事務處 or kuan-fang ch'ü
CH'ING: common abbreviations of chang kuan-fang kuan-li nei kuan-ting shih-wu ch'ü (Overseers Office) in the Imperial Houshold Department (nei-wu fu); supervised use of
specialists; found on the staffs of various central government agencies. HB: official physician. P22.

3301 kuan-i hsün-kuăn 郎署巡官 T'ANG: Inspector of Postal Relay Stations, 4 authorized on the staff of each Military Commissioner (chien-tu shih) from the 750s, apparently focusing on the postal system more closely than was possible for the Censorate's (yü-shih t'ai) Postal Inspectors (kuan-i shih). RR: inspecteur des re-\/*al de poste.

3302 kuan-i jén t'ou-mù 管醫人頭目 YUAN: Head of Physician Families, probably a descriptive term rather than a title, indicating the chief and spokesmen for all physician families (i-hu) in a locality; in cooperation with local officials, resolved disputes between physician families and others.

3303 kuan-i shih 郎署使 T'ANG: Postal Inspector, from 779 the duty assignment of an Investigating Censor (chien-ch'ü yü-shih) in the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai) located at each dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an and Loyang, to oversee the operations of the postal relay system. Cf. kuan-i hsün-kuan. RR: commissaire impérial aux services de poste. P18.

3304 kuan-i t'ī-ch'ü ssū 官医提舉司 YUAN: Supervisor of Physicians, one in each dynastic capital, one in each Province (hsing-sheng), and one in each lower unit of territorial administration down to the District (hsien) level, headed by a Supervisor (t'ī-ch'ü), rank 5b at the capital, 6b elsewhere; normally attached to the Medical School (i-hsieh) at each administrative level. Primarily responsible for overseeing the affairs of hereditary physician families (i-hu), arranging for their state service, settling disputes among them, and nominating young men of talent who might be admitted to the Medical Schools. Cf. kuan-i t'ī-ling so.

3305 kuan-i t'ī-ling sō 官醫提領所 YÜAN: Superintendent of Physician Families, a central government agency (?) that shared responsibility, in some fashion not clear, with Superintendents of Physicians (kuan-i t'ī-ch'ü ssū) or only the Supervisor in the capital (?) for overseeing the affairs of hereditary physician families (i-hu) and the medical care provided imprisoned criminals; also assigned physicians to prison duty; headed by a Superintendent (t'ī-ling).

3306 kuan-kăn 管幹 SUNG: Administrative Clerk, title of numerous subofficial functionaries on the staffs of Ministries (pu) and many other agencies, e.g., kuan-kăn chia-ko k'u kuăn (Administrative Clerk of the Archives), kuan-kăn wen-tzu (Administrative Clerk for Correspondence). SP: administrateur, gérant.

3307 kuan-kăn chiao-miao chi-ch'i sō 管幹郊廟祭事所 SUNG: Office of Sacrificial Regalia for the Suburban Temple, a unit of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu); headed by a Superintendent (t'i-tien). SP: bureau des objets de sacrifice des temples de la banlieue. P27.

3308 kuan-kōo chi 管告局 or 官告局 SUNG: Appointment Verification Service, an agency in charge of issuing appointment certificates (kao-shen) to newly appointed or reappointed officials; an ad hoc arrangement within the Ministries of Personnel (li-pu) and of War (ping-pu) until c. 1080, thereafter solely in the Ministry of Per-
sonnel; headed by a Secretariat Drafter (chung-shu she-jen) serving as Supervisor (t'i-chü). SP: cour des titres des nominations. P3.

3309 kuan-kao yüan 官告院 or 官誥院
SUNG: Appointment Verification Office; variant of kuan-kao chú.

3310 kuan-kó 館閣
(1) T'ANG-SUNG: Academies and Institutes: common collective reference to the Institute of Academicians (hsüeh-shih yüan), Academy of Scholarly Worthies (ch'i-sien yüan), Institute for the Glorification of Literature (chao-wen kuan), Historiography Institute (shih-kuan), etc.; and especially to eminent officials who held nominal supernumerary appointments (t'ieh-chü) as Academicians (hsüeh-shih), etc., in these agencies. SP: fonctionnaires des divers collèges littéraires. P23. (2) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan). P25.

3311 kuan-kó chiao-k'än 館閣校勘
SUNG: Proofreader in the Academy or Institute, designation of subofficial functionaries found on the staffs of various agencies that had compiling and editorial functions, e.g., the Historiography Institute (shih-kuan). See chiao-k'än.

3312 kuan-kou 管勾 or kuan-kou ... shih 事
(1) SUNG: Concurrently Serving as ... or Concurrently Managing, ... used when an official's nominal post was of lower rank and status than the post held concurrently, in such forms as nominal post + kuan-kou + concurrent post: ... kuan-kou t'ai-shih (Concurrently Managing the Censorate, yü-shih t'ai), ... kuan-kou chien shih (Concurrently Managing the Directorate of Education, kuo-tzu chien). (2) SUNG-CHIN: Clerk, a title sometimes held by eunuchs of the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng). SP: régisseur. (3) SUNG-CH'ING: Clerk, found in many agencies, rank from 7a to 9b, sometimes apparently subofficial functionaries; e.g., kuo-shih yüan cheng-fa chia-ko k'u kuan-kou (Clerk Storekeeper in the Historiography Institute), one, rank 9a. Especially common in Chin and Yüan; little used after 1380 in Ming. See kou-kuan.

3313 kuan-kou ssu 管勾司
YUAN: Clerks Office in the Bureau of Musical Ritual (i-feng ssu); in 1312 changed into the Office of Moslem Musicians (ch'ang-ho shu). P10.

3314 kuan-kou wäng-lái kuó-hsin sò 管勾往來國信所
SUNG: Concurrent Manager of the Office of Diplomatic Correspondence, a unit of the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu); a special assignment for the enunuch Office Manager (tu-chü) or Administrative Aide (ya-pan) of the Palace Eunuch Service (ju-rei nei-shih sheng), rank 6a; took part in the management of early Sung diplomatic exchanges with the Khitan state of Liao. See wang-lai kuo-hsin sò. Cf. kuo-hsin fang. SP: administrateur des missions diplomatiques (relations avec les Ki-tan).

3315 kuan-lí 管理
Manager. (1) MING: head of a Section (k'o) in a Bureau (ch'ing-li ssu) in the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) and perhaps elsewhere; rank not clear, possibly unranked. See min-k'o, tu-chü k'o, chin-k'o, ts'ang-k'o. P6. (2) CH'ING: duty assignment or concurrent appointment, most commonly of a Grand Minister (ta-ch'en) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu); e.g., kuan-li chieh-tao t'ing (Manager of the Office of Capital Streets), a duty assignment for Censors (yü-shih), officials of the Ministry of Works (kung-pu), and officers representing the Commander-general of Metropolitan Bannermen (pu-chün t'ang-líng); or kuan-lí wu-yüng tien hsü-shu ch'ü shih-wu (Manager [lit., of the affairs] of the Imperial Printing Office in the Hall of Military Glory).

3316 kuan-liäng 管糧
(1) MING: Tax Manager, one, rank not clear, on the staff of Shun-t'ien Prefecture (fu), modern Peking. P32. (2) CH'ING: Manager of Tax Transport, a duty assignment for Vice Prefects (t'ung-chü) and Assistant Prefects (t'ung-p'an) along the route of the Grand Canal from 1667. P32.

3317 kuan-ling 關令
SUI-T'ANG: Director of the Pass, one at each significant border, pass, ford, etc.; responsible for collecting mercantile taxes on goods in transit, watching for contraband goods, and verifying the credentials of all travelers. Ranked in 3 categories: Senior (shang), Ordinary (chung), and Junior (hsia), from 8b2 to 9b2. P54, 62.

3318 kuan-ling 管令 or kuan-ling ... kuan 官
(1) YUAN: Supervisor, Supervising: overseer of the staff in various agencies, especially in the households of Empresses and Princes, e.g., kuan-ling chu-ku mia-tsang kuan (Supervisor of Pearl Fishing) under the Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewlers (chin-yü jen-chia tsung-kuan fu), kuan-ling sui-ku jen-chia shu-t'ing fu (Supervisor of the Supervisor Directorate of Artisans in the Various Routes) under the Supervisorate-in-chief of All Classes of Artisans (chu-se jen-chia isung-kuan fu). (2) CH'ING: Chief Clerk in the establishments of Imperial Princes (ch'in-wang) and Commandary Princes (chün-wang), 4 and 3 respectively, rank 6a; in charge of correspondence and personnel matters. Also see nei kuan-ling. P69.

3319 kuan-má făng 官馬坊
T'ANG: Palace Grazing Grounds, apparently a reference to areas in the imperial parks and gardens reserved for grazing by the thousands of horses reportedly kept within the imperial palace; see chang-nei liu hsien (Six Palace Corrals), liu chiu (Six Stables). RR: quartiers pour les chevaux du gouvernement.

3320 kuan-min tsung-kuan-fu 管民總管府
YUAN: Civil Administration Command for Pien-liang (Kai-feng) and other Routes (lu), a unit of the Household Service for the Heir Apparently (ch'ü-cheng yüan); staffing and functions not clear.

3321 kuan-nei hou 關內侯
CH'IN-N-S DIV (San-k'uo Wei): Marquis of Kuan-nei (a regional designation; lit., within the passes, referring to the northern part of modern Shensi Province), the 19th of 20 (i.e., 2nd highest) titles of nobility (chüeh) awarded to exceptionally meritorious personages. P65.

3322 kuan p'ao hsiao-chi hsiao 管駕騭騎校
校駕騭騎校 CH'ING: Artillery Lieutenant, 10, rank 6a, from 1764 (?) junior officers in the Firearms Brigade (huo-ch'i ying), in command of Artillerymen (p'ao hsiao-chi). Also see hsiao-chi, hsiao. BH: lieutenant of artillery.

3323 kuan-ping 官兵
Regular Troops: throughout history a reference to regular government soldiers as distinguished from many kinds of irregular troops. See kuan-chün. Cf. chia-ping, san-ping.

3324 kuan-shêng 官生
MING-CH'ING: Official Student under the Directorate of
Education (kuo-tzu chien), admitted without normal certifi-
cation of qualifications but solely by entitlement as the
son of a noble or official who had been awarded the pro-
tection privilege (yin-tzu) that guaranteed one or more of
his sons direct admission into student status or direct ap-
pointment to office. The category of Official Students in-
cluded those admitted “by grace” (see en-sheng), as sons
of officials who had rendered extraordinary state service,
especially those who had lost their lives in battle. In Ch’ing
the status was often awarded in celebration of various aus-
picious events. Sons of foreign rulers who studied in the
Directorate of Education were also considered Official
Students. Also see en-ch’ii chien-sheng, the
Directorate of Education.

3325 kuán ... shih 管...事
In charge of the affairs of ...: a term commonly found
enclosing an agency name or official title, indicating that
the named official was in active charge of the designated
agency or post, which may or may not have been his nom-
inal status; used to differentiate such an official from one
bearing a title but not actually performing its functions.

3326 kuán-shih 關使
CHIN: Gate Commissioner, many, rank 7a and 7b, in
charge of opening and closing city gates, monitoring trav-
ellers, and collecting taxes on goods in transit. P62.

3327 kuán shih-wù tà-ch’én 管事務大臣
CH’ING: Grand Minister Supervisor of the Palace Stud
(shang-szu yuán) under the Imperial Household Depart-
ment (nei-wu fu). Also see ta-ch’én. P59.

3328 kuán-shùi ch’ien-tá 關稅督
CH’ING: Superintendent of Domestic Customs Bar-
rriers, normally a concurrent duty assignment for a Pro-
vincial Governor (hsin-fu), a representative of the Court of
Colonial Affairs (li-fan yuán), or another central govern-
ment official of rank 4 or 5; arranged for and supervised
the collection of mercantile taxes on goods in transit
through the empire. P62.

3329 kuán-sù ch’ien-tá 館所監督
CH’ING: Superintendent of Postal Relay Stations (i-chan),
one Manchu appointed from 1651, one Chinese from 1753;
apparently special duty assignments for members of the
Ministry of War (ping-pu). P12.

3330 kuán t’á-fú 官大夫
CH’IN-HAN: lit., official grand master. Grandee of the
Sixth Order, 6th lowest of 20 ranks of honorary nobility
(chièh) awarded to meritorious personages. P65.

3331 kuán-tài 管帶
CH’ING: variant reference to a Brigade Commander (yu-
chi) in the Green Standards (lu-ying) military organiza-
tion. BH: battalion commander.

3332 kuán-t’ièn 官田
State Land: throughout history a common designation of
arable lands belonging to the government, howsoever ac-
quired—by state-sponsored reclamation, by confiscation,
by takeover of the preceding dynasty’s holdings, etc. The
term normally encompasses imperial gardens, etc., in
the vicinity of the dynastic capital and, on a much larger scale,
lands rented to tenant farmers whose rent payments were
used to help maintain nearby government offices and gar-
risons, lands sometimes given to favored religious estab-
lishments or favored families (e.g., the most direct de-
cendants of Confucius) as endowments, and lands sometimes
given to groups of landless peasants in State Farms (t’un-
t’ien) located in regions where the government was trying
to encourage agricultural development, usually in frontier
zones or areas that had been devastated by wars. See chièh-
tien, min-t’un, chün-t’un.

3333 kuán tâ-wèi 關都尉
CH’IN-HAN: Commandant-in-chief of the Customs
Barrier, assignments to supervise customs collections at
major strategic places in the empire, commonly awarded
to nobles, sons of eminent officials, and other favorites. BH:
chief commandant of a pass. P62.

3334 kuán-wài hòu 關外侯
N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei, S. Dyn.): Marquises of Kuan-wai
(regional designation: beyond the passes, reference not spe-
cific), 5th lowest of 20 titles of nobility (chièh) conferred
on meritorious personages. P65.

3335 kuán yèh-chê lâng-ch’un 擴諸邑郎
HAN: Gentleman of the Interior Serving as Reception-
list, about a dozen junior members of the staff of the Later
Han Chamberlain for Attendants (kuang-lu-hsün), rank = 300
bushels: after a year of satisfactory service could be pro-
moted to Receptionist in Attendance (chi-shih yeh-che), rank
400 bushels. See lang-ch’un. BH: gentleman-of-the-palace
serving as probationary internuncio.

3336 kuán-yû ch’ü 擴玉局
YUAN: Jade Service, one of many artisan workshops un-
der the Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jew-
erals (chin-yü yen-chiang tsung-kuan fu).

3337 kuāng-chêng 光正
N-S DIV (N. Ch’i): Lady of Bright Rectitude, one of 27
imperial wives collectively called Hereditary Consorts (shifu);
rank = 3b.

3338 kuāng-ch’ê t’i-ch’u ssu 廣濟提舉司
YUAN: Supervisorate of Medical Relief, a public health
agency established in each Capital and Province, headed by
a Supervisor (t’i-chu), rank 7b; organizational affiliation and
specific functions not clear.

3339 kuāng-ch’in mú-ch’in ch’ai 廣親睦庭宅
SUNG: lit., residence for the expansive and friendly treat-
ment of relatives: Hostel for Imperial Clansmen main-
tained by the Chief Office of Imperial Clan Affairs (ta tsung-
cheng ssu) from c. 1000 as a residence and school for the
male descendants of the founding Emperors, T’ai-tsu and
T’ai-tsung. Possibly located at the dynastic capital, Kai-
feng; but there was apparently such a Hostel in each
Princedly Establishment (wang-fu), some of whose officials,
in addition to their normal administrative duties, concur-
rently served as Instructors (chiao-shou) in the Hostel.
Commonly found in the variant forms mu-ch’in kuang-ch’in
ssu, mu-ch’in ssu; also called the Southern Palace (nan-
kung). Cf. tsun-tsung yuán (Hostel for Imperial Kinsmen),
one each at Loyang and at Yangchow from 1104 into the
1120s. SP: maison de la propagation de l’harmonie de la
famille impériale.

3340 kuâng-ch’ü ssü 廣御司
CH’ING: Storage Office, one of 7 major units in the Im-
perial Household Department (nei-wu fu), an aggregation
of Six Storehouses (liu-kü): the Silver Vault (yin-kü) and
the Hides (p’i-kü), Porcelain (tsu’-kü), Silks (tu’an-kü),
Clothing (i-kü), and Tea (ch’i-kü) Storehouses; headed by
2 Directors (lang-chung) of the Storage Office, also called
Supervisors-in-chief of the Six Storehouses (tsung-kuan liu-
kuang-hsi fang

SUNG: Southwestern Defense Section in the Bureau of Military Affairs (sha-mi yuán); one of 12 Sections created in the reign of Shen-tsung (r. 1067–1085) to manage administrative affairs of military garrisons throughout the country, in geographic clusters, or to supervise specified military functions on a country-wide scale. This Section supervised the raising of troops to suppress banditry in the frontier zone of Kuang-nan-hsi Circuit (lu) and the distributing of consequent rewards and punishments; generally supervised garrisons of Liang-Chhe Circuit, and established quotas for the rotation of personnel into the Imperial Armies (chin-chün) at the dynastic capital. Headed by 3 to 5 Vice Recipients of Edicts (ju ch'eng-chih), rank 8b. Apparently abolished early in S. Sung. See shih-erh fang (Twelve Sections). SP: chambre de recrutement et de la défense de Kouang-nan Ouest.

kuang-hsün 光訓

N-S DIV (N. Ch’i): Lady of Bright Instruction, designation of one of 6 imperial wives called Lesser Concubines (hsia-pin).

kuang-hsün 光訓

N-S DIV (N. Ch’i): Lady of Broad Instruction, designation of one of 27 imperial wives collectively called Heireditary Consorts (shih-hu); rank = 3b.

kuang-hüi k’u 廣恵庫


kuang-hüi ssu 廣惠司

YUAN: lit., broadening benevolence office: Moslem Medical Office, a unit of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t’ai-i yuán) staffed with Moslem physicians who provided treatment for the Emperor, military officers, and the needy in the dynastic capital; headed by a Supervisor (t’i-chü), rank 3a to 1319, then 5a, then back to 3a in 1322–1323.

kuang-hüi ts’ang 廣惠倉

SUNG: lit., broadening benevolence granary: Public Welfare Granary, in 1057 ordered established in all Prefectures (chou) and Districts (hsien) to store grains for issuance to widows, widowers, and others who could not provide for themselves. Cf. pao-ch’ao kuang-hüi k’u (Treasury for the Benevolent Issuance of Paper Money).

kuang-lù-hsün 光祿勳

Lit. meaning not wholly clear: (one who) enhances (the ruler’s) happiness and meritorious achievements? (1) HAN–N-S DIV (N. Ch’i): inkstone. (2) N-S DIV (N. Ch’i): Lady of Bright Counsel, designation of one of 3 Superior Concubines (shang-pin).

kuang-lù ssù 光祿寺

N-S DIV (N. Ch’i): Ministry of Rites (liu-pu); in Sung from 1127 absorbed into the Ministry. In Liao from the era 927–947 retitled ch’ang-lu ssu to avoid a name taboo. In Chin and Yuan subordinate to the hsüan-hü yüan (Court Ceremonial Institute in Chin, Palace Provisions Commission in Yuan). Ming followed the Yuan pattern till 1375, when the Court was re-established with relative autonomy, loosely supervised by the Ministry of Rites. RR+SP: cours des banquets impériaux. BH: banquet court. P37.

kuang-lù tā-fù 光祿大夫

Grand Master for Splendid Happiness. (1) HAN–N-S DIV: an informal assistant and adviser, resident in the palace; under supervision of the Chamberlain for Attendants (kuang-lu-hü-sün); rank = 2,000 bushels in Han. HB: imperial household grandee. (2) SUI–CH’ING: prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 1a then 1b in Sui; 2b in T’ang, Sung, and Chin; 1b in Yuan and Ming, 1a in Ch’ing. Sometimes occurs with prefixes Left and Right. See chin-tzu kuang-lu-ta-fu, yin-ch’eng kuang-lu-ta-fu. P68.

kuang-pu wèi 廣卿尉

HAN: Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, East and South: 2 ranked at 400 bushels, responsible for police supervision over the eastern and southern quadrants of the Former Han dynastic capital, Ch’ang-an, a jurisdiction known in the aggregate as the Left Sector (tsuo-pu); from 91 B.C. subordinate to the Metropolitan Commandant (ssu-li hsiao-wèi); in Later Han made separate offices entitled Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, East Sector (tung-pu wèi) and Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, South Sector (nan-pu wèi). P20.

kuang-wén 廣文

T’ANG–CH’ING: Litterateur, an unofficial reference to scholarly men and especially to educational officials (hsueh-kuan) such as Instructors (chiau-shou) in regional and local schools.

kuang-wén kuán 廣文館

T’ANG–SUN: Institute for the Extension of Literary Arts, one of the advanced schools maintained by the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien), responsible (at least in T’ang) for the training of students in the School for the Sons of the State (kuo-tzu hsüeh) to take the civil service recruitment examinations that led to the degree of Presented Scholar (chin-shih); staffed with 4 Erudites (po-shih) and 2 Instructors (chu-chiao). Established in 750 to handle 60 students annually; in Sung grew to have 2,400 students. RR: collège pour la propagation de la littérature. SP: collège de la littérature. P34.

kuang-yê t’ang 廣業堂

MING–CH’ING: College for Broadening Academic Scope, one of the Six Colleges (liu-t’Ang) among which students of the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien) were distributed. P34.

kuang-yû 光猷

N-S DIV (N. Ch’i): Lady of Bright Counsel, designation of one of 3 Superior Concubines (shang-pin).

kuang-yüan k’u 廣源庫

YUAN: abbreviation of wan-i kuang-yüan k’u (Imperial Treasures Vault).

kuang-yüeh k’u 廣樂庫

YÜAN: Office of Musical Supplies, one directly subordinate to the Bureau of Musical Ritual (t’eng ssu) and one subordinate to the Music Office (chiau-fang ssu). A con-
stituent unit of the Bureau; each headed by a Commissioner-in-chieft (ta-shih), rank 9b; apparently responsible for storing and repairing court musical instruments. P10.

3357 k'üang-chêng 国政
T'ANG: Rectifier of Governance, from 662 to 671 the official variant of the title Vice Director (p'u-yeh) of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng); 2 prefixed Left and Right, both rank 2b.

3358 k'üang-fu 狂夫
CHOU: lit., madman: Eccentric, 4 non-official appointees associated with the Shamans (fang-hsiang shih) in the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan), responsible for various ceremonies; it has been speculated that they were court jesters. CL: insensés.

3359 k'üang-jen 匡人
CHOU: Rectifier, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) responsible for monitoring conduct of the Feudal Lords (chu-hou). CL: rectificateur.

3360 kuei 貴
(1) Throughout history incorporated into titles as a descriptive prefix denoting high social or moral status; e.g., honored, worthy. (2) CHOU: Regional Mentor, one of 9 Unifying Agents (ou) appointed in the Nine Regions (ch'iu chou) into which the kingdom was divided, as agents of the Minister of State (chung-tsa) overseeing geographic clusters of feud states, to monitor the dignity (?) of regional and local lords and other leaders. CL: instructeur.

3361 kuei-an hou 建安侯
N-S DIV (Ch'in): lit., Marquis who has reverted to peace: Allied Marquis, an honorary title apparently conferred on unrelated tribal chiefs who accepted tributary status.

3362 kuei-chiêh 貴階
T'ANG: Honored Ranks, collective reference to civil service ranks 1 through 5.

3363 kuei-chiêh kung-tsü 貴介公子
Noble Scion, common generic reference to sons of the nobility (ch'ieh).

3364 kuei-chu 貴主
Elegant variant of kung-chu (Imperial Princess).

3365 kuei-fang 桂坊
T'ANG: lit., cassia area: from 662 to 670 the official variant of ssu-ching chu (Editorial Service) in the household of the Heir Apparent; during its short life, its head, rank 5b2, was called kuei-fang ta-fu (Grand Master of the Editorial Service) and it had strongly censorial functions (see yu-shih) not characteristic of the agency in other periods. See kuei-hsia shih. RR: secrétariat des censeurs de la maison de l'héritier du trône. P26.

3366 kuei-fei 貴妃
N-S DIV (Ch'i)-CH'ING: Honored Consort, generally the most esteemed palace woman after the Empress until the era 1464-1487, when Imperial Honored Consort (hsung kuei-fei) was introduced as a still more prestigious title. In Sui, first of the Three Consorts (san fu-jen); in T'ang, first of the Four Principal Consorts (ssu fei); rank 1a till the late 1400s, thereafter not clear. RR+SP: concubine précieuse. BH: imperial concubine of the 2nd rank.

3367 kuei-fu 建附
MING: Adherents, one of several categories of troops that constituted the early Ming armies and the hereditary military establishment called wei-so, q.v., specifically refers to soldiers who originally served the Yuan dynasty or regional warlords of late Yuan times but surrendered and joined the Ming challenge to Yuan; also refers to villagers of areas newly subjugated by Ming armies who, given a choice to be registered as hereditary civilian or military families (min-hu, ch'in-hu), chose to become soldiers. Cf. ts'ung-chêng (Old Campaigners), che-fa (Sentenced Soldiers), and to-chi (Conscripts).

3368 kuei-hsia shih 桂下史
Lit., scribe under the cassia tree, a description of the Taoist sage Lao-tzu. (1) CHOU: Royal Archivist, in charge of the royal library. (2) In later times an unofficial reference to Censors (yu-shih) or to members of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuán).

3369 kuei-i 賢義
SUNG: Lady of Noble Department, from 1033 the designation of an imperial consort, rank 1b or 2a.

3370 kuei-i hou 建義侯
HAN: lit., Marquis who has reverted to righteousness or duty: Allied Marquis, an honorary title conferred on chiefs of some aboriginal tribes. P72.

3371 kuei-jen 貴人
Worthy Lady. (1) HAN: in Later Han, a collective designation of one group of imperial wives ranking just below the Empress. BH: honourable lady. (2) SUNG-CH'ING: generic reference to rank 5 palace women, less prestigious than consorts (fei) and concubines (pin). BH: imperial concubine of the fifth rank.

3372 kuei-jen 亁人
CHOU: Tortoise Keeper, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan) who provided tortoises for divination ceremonies. CL: préposé aux tortues.

3373 kuei-ming 齡明
Lit., (one who) returns to the light, i.e., turns as if homogeneous to Chinese civilization: Alien Defector or Surrendered Forces. E.g., see po-hai chi-tan kuei-ming (Surrendered Po-hai and Khitan Forces) in Sung times. Cf. kuei-fu.

3374 kuei-pin 貴嫔
N-S DIV: Honored Concubine, in Ch'i one of the Three Consorts (san fu-jen), the 3 ranking secondary wives of the Emperor; also occurs in Liang and Sung.

3375 kuei-pu 亁卜
HAN: Tortoiseshell Diviner, duty assignment for 3 Expectant Officials (t'ai-chao) on the staff of the Grand Astrologer (t'ai-shih ling). BH: diviner by tortoise shell.

3376 kuei-shih 建使
CH'ING: lit., commissioner of the petition box: unofficial reference to the Transmission Commissioner (t'ung-cheng shih), head of the Office of Transmission (t'ung-cheng shih ssu), which received memorials bound for the throne. See kuei-yuan.

3377 kuei-yu tzü-ti 貴遊子弟
Noble Scion, common general reference to sons and younger brouthers of members of the nobility (ch'ieh).

3378 kuei-yuan 建院
SUNG: Petition Box Office maintained by the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) to receive complaints by commoners about official misconduct or about government policies; in 984 superseded by the Public Petitioners Office (teng-wen yuán). SP: cour du dépôt des pétitions. P21.
3379  

**Küe-yün ssü (Kuei-yun Support Office)**

Yüan: Religious Support Office, an agency that transmitted revenues from endowment lands to the monasteries and temples for which they were created; a unit of the Office for Religious Administration (Ta-hsi Tsung-yin yüan).

3380  

**Küe-i (Kuei)**

T'ang-Sung: lit., mastermind: unofficial reference to a Vice Director (p'u-yeh) of the Department of State Affairs (Shang-shu sheng). See Yuan-küe, iso-küei, yu-küei.

3381  

**Küe-i-chiang k'o (Kuei-chang Kwo)**

Yüan: Hall of Literature, created in 1329 as a group of Academicians (hsieh-shih) attending the Emperor; very quickly (1329–1332) redesignated the Academy in the Hall of Literature (kuei-chang ko hsüeh-shih yüan), then in 1340 renamed the Hall for the Diffusion of Literature (hsüan-wen ko). Staff included Grand Academicians (Ta hsieh-shih), Academicians Recipients of Edicts (ch'eng-chih hsieh-shih), etc.; they organized and participated in the Classics Colloquium (ching-yen), at which the Emperor was tutored in the Confucian classics and Chinese history, and in general they served as a kind of literary reference service for the Emperor. P23, 24.

3382  

**Küe-i-chia (Kuei-chia)**

Ming-Ch'ing: Chief on the List, popular reference to the candidate at the head of the pass list after a Metropolitan Examination (hui-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. See under küei.

3383  

**Küe-i-chien (Kuei-chien)**

Ming-Ch'ing: Chief Recommendee, popular reference to the candidate at the head of the pass list after a Provincial Examination (hsiang-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. See under küei.

3384  

**Küe-i-wen k'o (Kuei-wen Kwo)**

Ch'ing: Library of the Confucian family estate at Ch'i-fu, Shantung; headed by a Librarian (tien-chi), rank 7a. P66.

3385  

**Küen-t'ai (Kuen-tai)**

Han: Pavillion of Kinsmen (?), place of detention for imperial relatives and other dignitaries at the Sweet Spring Palace (kan-ch'üan kung) in modern Shensi; name changed from kan-ch'üan chi-shih (Convict Barracks at Sweet Spring Mountain) c. 146 B.C. Subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu); headed by a Director (ling). HB (ling): prefect of the K'un terrace. P37.

3386  

**Küen-yüan (Kuen-yan)**

Ch'in-Han: Prime Horse Pasturage, one of many scattered horse pasturages supervised by the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (t'ai-pu); headed by a Director (ling); special function not clear, though the name ("hooves so hard they can clamber over high mountains") suggests fine quality horses. HB (ling): prefect of flinty-hoofed horses. P31.

3388  

**Kung (Kung)**

(1) Duke, from high antiquity the highest title of nobility (ch'ieh) after wang (King in Chou, thereafter Prince), normally reserved for members of the ruling family; commonly but not always inheritable by the eldest son. Into T'ang, denoted a member of a "real" feudal-like nobility with land grants for support, but in native dynasties from Sung on was an honorary status normally conferred on distinguished military officers. Commonly prefixed with territorial names, but see ch'en-kuo kung, chün-kung, fu-kuo kung, hsiang-kung, hsien-kung, k'ai-kuo chün-kung, k'ai-kuo hsien-kung, k'ai-kuo kung, kuo-kung, pi-kung, san kung, shang-kung. From Sung on, also, commonly conferred posthumously on eminent civil officials prefixed with laudatory terms, e.g., wen-chung kung (Cultured and Loyal Duke); not inheritable. P65. (2) The Honorable or His Honor, polite term of indirect address applied to someone considered deserving of respect, used either alone or as a suffix appended to the surname, e.g., Li-kung (the Honorable Li; His Honor, Li).

3389  

**Kung-an (Kung-an)**

Palace, (1) Throughout history the most common designation for the residence of the supreme ruler, his wives, and other members of the ruling family; usually used with a directional, laudatory, or auspicious prefix as the name of a building or cluster of buildings in the ruler's residence. See hsü-kung, hsing-kung, tung-kung, nü-kung, wu kung. (2) Sometimes used unofficially in reference to an important government agency, e.g., nan-kung (Southern Palace), a common reference to the Han–T'ang Department of State Affairs (Shang-shu sheng) or the Sung Ministry of Rites (Li-pu). (3) Occasionally encountered as the designation of the tomb of a ruler. Cf. ling. (4) Liao–Yüan: Chinese translation of the Khitan-Mongolian word ordo (see wo-lu-to), designation of the camp of a tribal chief including all his entourage, which moved wherever the chief moved and after his death endured as a living and fighting unit.

3390  

**Kung-an (Kung-an)**

T'ang-Ch'ing: Works Section, a subsection in a unit of territorial administration that processed local documents pertaining to the sphere of authority of the central government's Ministry of Works (kung-pu), staffed with subofficial functionaries.

3391  

**Kung-ch'han (Kung-ch'han)**

Palace

T'ang-Ch'ing: unofficial reference to the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih).

3392  

**Kung-ch'e (Kung-che)**

(1) Han–N–S Div: abbreviation of kung-ch'e ssu-ma men (Gate Traffic Control Office). (2) Ch'ing: unofficial reference to Provincial Graduates (ch'i-jen) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, especially when they appeared at the gates of the dynamic capital to participate in the Metropolitan Examination (hui-shih).

3393  

**Kung-ch'e shu (Kung-che Shu)**

N–S Div (N. Ch'i): Greavece Office, in charge of receiving public complaints about injustice and memorializing accordingly; headed by a Director (ling), but organizational affiliations not clear. Traditionally considered an antecedent or variant of the Public Petitioners Office (teng-wen yüan) of later dynasties, and quite different from the Gate Traffic Control Offices (kung-ch'e ssu-ma men) of Han times. P21.

3394  

**Kung-ch'e ssu-ma men (Kung-che Ssu-ma Men)**

Public Control Office, N–S Div: lit., the Commander's (ssu-ma) gates for...
government vehicles (kung-che:

Gate Traffic Control

Office), one at each of the 4 gates of the imperial palace, responsible for accepting certain kinds of memorials and

tribute articles intended for the Emperor and for maintaining

vehicles in readiness to fetch personages summoned to
court; each headed by 2 Directors (kung-che ssu-ma ling, kung-che ling), rank 600 bushels in Han; subordinate to the

Chamberlain for the Palace Garrison (wei-wei, wei-wei ch'ing) in Han, thereafter to Palace Attendants or Directors

(both shih-chung) of the developing Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), in 'Ch'i to the Bureau of Public Instruction (ch'i-pu).

Traditionally considered the antecedent of later dynasties' Offices of Transmission (t'ung-cheng shih ssu). HB


3395 kung-ch'en 功臣

T'ANG, SUNG, MING: Meritorious Minister, a generic designation of eminent civil officials and military officers;

in Sung, especially those who were awarded laudatory epithe

s in 2-character combinations, e.g., ching-pang (Manager of the State).

3396 kung-ch'en pin-k'to 功臣賓客

YUAN: Palace Companion, 2 in the House Administration of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih yuan); rank and

precise function not clear. P26.

3397 kung-cheng 宮正

(1) CHOU: Palace Steward, 2 ranked as Senior Service-

men (shang-shih), 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih),

and 8 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the

Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan) in charge of maintaining se-

durity, discipline, and decorum in the palace during great

state ceremonies and whenever the royal capital might come

under military attack. CL: commandant du palais. (2) HAN:

unofficial reference to a eunuch Director (ta-ch'eng-

ch'u) of the Palace Domestic Service (ch'ang-ch'i chen),
specially responsible for administrating the household of the

Empress. (3) From Han on, a common unofficial reference

to the Mentor of the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu shu-tzu).

3400 kung-chi 王氏

T'ANG, MING: Construction Foreman in a Princely Es-

tablishment (wang-fu); rank 8a in Ming. Cf. ssu-chiang.

P69.

3402 kung-chien 貢監

MING: variant of kung-sheng (Tribute Student).

3403 kung-chien chih 進直

SUNG: Archer on Duty, a soldier in the Palace Command

(tien-chien ssu), apparently when on active guard assign-

ment. SP: garde, porteur d'arcs et de flèches.

3404 kung-chien k'u 箭庫

SUNG: Archery Storehouse: staffing and organizational

affiliation not clear, but probably an armory under the Pal-

ace Command (tien-chien ssu). See nei kung-chien k'u. SP:

magasin d'arcs et de flèches.

3405 kung-chih 宮直

CH'ING: On Palace Duty, added as prefix or suffix to

titles of members of the Imperial Academy of Medicine

(tai-yi yuian) assigned to clinical service inside the palace,
as distinguished from those assigned to provide medical

services to members of the Outer Court (wai-t'ing), i.e.,

the body of civil officials and military officers serving in the

capital. P36.

3406 kung-chin pi 供進筆

T'ANG: Provisioner of Writing Brushes, unofficial func-

tionaries on the staff of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng).

RR: serviteur chargé d'apporter les pinceaux.

3407 kung-ch'ing 宮鄭

Palace Minister. (1) CHOU: 2 ranked as Senior Service-

men (shang-shih), members of the Ministry of State (t'ien-

kuan); functions not clear. CL: commandant du palais. (2)

HAN: unofficial reference to a eunuch Director (ta-ch'ang-

ch'u) of the Palace Domestic Service (ch'ang-ch'i chen),
specially responsible for administrating the household of the

Empress. (3) From Han on, a common unofficial reference

to the Mentor of the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu shu-tzu).

3409 kung-chu-chia-ling 公主家令

CH'IN-N-S DIV: Household Provisioner for the Prin-

cess, normally with a particularizing prefix; see under chia-

ling.

3410 kung-chu-fu 公主府

Princess' Establishment. (1) T'ANG: established briefly in

the early 700s with a staff comparable to that of a Princely

Establishment (wang-fu), headed by an Administrator (ch'ung-

shih), rank 4b1. RR: maison d'une princesse. (2) CH'ING:

regularly established, with an Administrator, rank 3a or 4,
as head. BH: commandant. P69.

3412 kung-chung 宮承

CHOU: Palace Army, an ad hoc assemblage of elite troops

and the sons of officials in a time of emergency, e.g., when

the royal capital was attacked. CL: troupes du palais.

3414 kung-chu 公車

See under kung-che.
3415 kung-chu an 鍾案學
SUNG: Recruitment Section, one of 5 top-echelon Sections (an) established in 1129 in the Ministry of Rites (li-fu); headed by a Director (lang-chung), rank 6b; principally responsible for organizing and administering civil service recruitment examinations. SP: service des examens de doctorat. P9.

3416 kung-fang 宮坊
MING: a combination of abbreviations suggesting Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu) and his staff; derived from terms relating to the Heir Apparent such as Eastern Palace (tung-kung), Green Palace (ching-kung), and Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (ch'un-fang). P4.

3417 kung-fang 工房
(1) SUNG: Office of Works, one of Six Offices (liu-fang), comparable in their spheres of responsibility to the Six Ministries (liu pu) in the central government, that served as staff agencies in the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (chung-shen hsia sheng); the 6 Offices were administered by 4 Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung). SP: chambre des travaux publics. (2) SUNG:CH'ING may be encountered as a variant or unofficial reference to the Ministry of Works (kung-pu).

3418 kung-feng 供奉 or kung-feng ku'an 官
Lit.: (those who) provide for, wait upon, serve. (1) T'ANG: Lady for Service, from 662 to 670 the designation of a palace woman of rank 7a. RR: femme à la disposition de l'empereur. (2) T'ANG: (kung-feng only): Auxiliary (?), from the early 700s an appendix to titles apparently signifying that the officials were fully qualified for the posts indicated but were supernumerary, awaiting vacancies that they might fill. (3) T'ANG:CH'ING (?): For Court Service, an appendix to titles signifying that the officials had been chosen on a rotational basis to be on duty as close attendants of the Emperor; e.g., kung-feng hsüeh-shih (Academician for Court Service). RR: fonctionnaire à la disposition de l'empereur. (4) SUNG: Palace Servitor, highest of 12 rank titles (chieh) granted to eunuchs from 1112; see nei-shih chieh. Also see nei kung-feng.

3419 kung-feng hsüeh-shih 供奉學士
YUAN: Academician for Court Service, designation of members of the Hall of Literature (ku'e-chang ko) assigned to participate in the Classics Colloquium (ching-yen), at which Emperors were tutored about the Confucian classics and Chinese history. P23.

3420 kung-feng kung-chiên pêi-shên 供奉弓箭備身

3421 kung-feng kung-yüng 供奉供用
CH'ING: Administrative Aide (?): infinite numbers authorized for the Music Office (ho-sheng shu), concurrent duty assignments for officials of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-chang su), the Court of State Ceremonial (kung-lu su), and the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu); functions not clear. P10.

3422 kung-feng ne'i-t'ing 供奉內廷
SUNG:CH'ING: Palace Attendant, from Sung on (perhaps not continuously) a collective reference to various kinds of eunuchs, palace women, officials, and specially talented outsiders in painting, etc.; in Sung subordinate to the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng). In Ch'ing the status was considered somewhat more prestigious than chih-hou nei-t'ing (also Palace Attendant). Special functions of the post are not clearly defined, but in general such personnel offered social companionship and entertainment for the Emperor in his private quarters. Sometimes the elements of the term are reversed, making nei-t'ing kung-feng.

3423 kung-feng shé-sheng kuân 供奉射生官
T'ANG: variant of ya-ch'ien she-sheng ping (Bowmen Shooters at Moving Targets).

3424 kung-feng shih 貢奉使
Tributary Envoy, a descriptive reference to a representative of a foreign ruler, not an official title.

3425 kung-feng shih-wêi 供奉侍衛
T'ANG: Imperial Bodyguard, duty assignment for various members of Palace Guard (su-wei) units, serving in a rotational pattern. RR: garde à la disposition de l'empereur.

3426 kung-fü 公府
(1) From Han on, an unofficial collective reference to the Three Dukes (san kung). (2) N-S DIV-CH'ING: Ducal Establishment, the household establishment of a dignitary ennobled as a Duke (kung). See kung-kuo. P65.

3427 kung-fü 宮傅
SUNG:CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Junior Mentor of the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu shao-fu); also see kung-hsien.

3428 kung-fu 宮輔
See ta kung-fu.

3429 kung-fu 工副
MING: Assistant Construction Foreman, one, rank 8b, in each Princely Establishment (wang-fu), aide to the Construction Foreman (kung-cheng); discontinued in 1565. P69.

3430 kung-fü ssu 宮府寺
T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant of chia-ling ssu (Household Provisioner's Court) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; headed by a Grand Master Provisioner (kung-fu ta-fu) rather than the traditional Household Provisioner (chia-ling).

3431 kung-hô 共和
HAN: Lady of Reverent Gentleness, designation of palace women with rank =100 bushels. HB: tender maid.

3432 kung-hsiang 公相
Counselor Duke. (1) HAN-T'ANG: abbreviated reference to a Counselor-in-chief (ch'eng-hsiang) concurrently bearing the honorific designation Grand Preceptor (t'ai-shih), one of the Three Dukes (san kung). (2) SUNG: a title especially revered for the controversial minister Ts'ai Ching when he was Grand Councilor (tsai-hsiang) and concurrently honorific Grand Guardian (t'ai-pao), also one of the Three Dukes. SP: duc-ministre, directeur des 3 départements.

3433 kung-hsiang 宮相
T'ANG: lit., palace minister; unofficial reference to the Mentor of the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu shu-tzu).

3434 kung-hsiêng 宮卿
SUNG:CH'ING: lit., ranks in the (eastern) palace: Counselors of the Heir Apparent, unofficial collective reference to the 6 eminent semi-honorary posts called the Three Preceptors of the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu san-shih) and the Three Junior Counselors of the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu san-shao); i.e., the Grand Preceptor of the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu t'ai-shih), etc.
3435 kūng-hsing 公姓
From antiquity, a polite reference to the surname of the reigning family, hence indirectly to a member of the imperial family: Surname of State. See kuo-hsing.

3436 kūng-hsüeh 宮學
SUNG: Palace School, the primary school section of the School for the Imperial Family (tsung-hsüeh). SP: école supérieure et primaire du palais royale.

3437 kūng-jen 宮人
(1) CHOU: Palace Servant, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of State (tien-ku'an) who provided water for the King’s ablutions and torches and braziers for his personal quarters; not eunuchs. CL: homme du palais, attaché aux appartements de l'empereur. (2) Throughout history a general reference to Palace Women, but sometimes used only for servant-status women, not including the Empress, Consorts (fei), or Concubines (pin). See kung-kuan, kung-nu, nu-kuan. HB: palace maid.

3438 kūng-jen 供人
CHOU: Mining Superintendent, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-ku'an) responsible for the care and exploitation of all mineral deposits of value. CL: officier des métaux.

3439 kūng-jen 恭人
Respectful Lady, honorific title awarded to wives of nobles and officials. (1) SUNG: awarded to wives of officials of rank 5 and above. (2) YUAN: awarded to wives of rank 6 officials. (3) MING: awarded to wives of rank 4 officials. (4) CH'ING: awarded to wives of rank 4 officials and of low-rank nobles entitled General-by-grace (feng-en chiang-chün).

3440 kūng-k'ō 工科
MING-CH'ING: Office of Scrutiny for Works, one of the Six Offices of Scrutiny (liu-k'o) staffed with chi-shih-chung (Supervising Secretaries, Supervising Censors). P18. 19.

3441 kūng-kuān 供官
SUNG: Provisioner, 12 subofficial functionaries in the Sacrifices Service (ts'u-chi chü) or Sacrifices Section (ts'u-chi an), 10 in the Office of Sacrificial Utensils (chi-ch'i ssu), all subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ung ssu). P27.

3442 kūng-kuān 宮官
(1) Throughout history a common reference to Palace Eunuchs (see kuān-huan, nei-shih). (2) May occasionally be found referring collectively to Palace Eunuchs and Palace Women, as Palace Personnel. (3) T'ANG-MING: Palace Woman, large numbers divided among various Services (chü) and Offices (ssu); in T'ang and Sung organized under the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng). The basic organization consisted of 6 Services: General Palace Service (shang-kung chü), Ceremonial Service (shang-i chü), Wardrobe Service (shang-fu chü), Food Service (shang-shih chü), Housekeeping Service (shang-ch'in chü), and Workshop Service (shang-kung chü); each Service was normally subdivided into more specialized units, and each was headed by one or more Matrons (shang ...), rank 5a, e.g., Matron of General Palace Service (shang-kung), Matron of the Wardrobe (shang-fu). See kung-nu, nu-kuan. RR: chargé du harem.

3443 kūng-kuān 工官
HAN: State Laborer, categorical designation of personnel on the staffs of Commanderies (chiün) and Princedoms (wang-kuo), headed either by a Chief (chang), rank 300 to 400 bushels, or a Director (ling), rank 600 to 1,000 bushels. BH: office of workmen.

3444 kūng-kuān shih 宮觀使
SUNG: Palace and Temple Custodian, a sinecure to which eminent officials entering retirement were sometimes appointed, or a concurrent assignment for an active official; tended detached imperial villas or favored Taoist temples. See tz'u-lu. SP: commissaire des palais et des temples taoistes.

3445 kūng-kuān tū-chiên 宮觀都監
SUNG: Director-in-chief of Palaces and Temples, a concurrent appointment or duty assignment for an eminent official, normally in retirement; apparently oversaw individual custodians of detached imperial villas and Taoist temples (see kung-kuan shih); organizational affiliation not clear, but probably under the Ministry of Rites (li-pu). See tz'u-lu. SP: surveillant général des palais et des temples taoistes.

3446 kūng-kūng 共工
HAN: Director of Works, an archaic title equivalent to ssu-k'ung (Minister of Works); Han status and functions not clear, but probably bore water-control responsibilities.

3447 kūng-kǔng 功貳
CH'ING: Tribute Student for Merit, collective designation of those Tribute Students (kung-sheng) who were admitted to the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien) for advanced education as members of military families (ch'iu-hu) who were credited with extraordinary achievements.

3448 kūng-kuó 公國
Dukedom: throughout history, the domain of a Duke (kung) on whom a fief (real or nominal) was conferred. Cf. wang-kuo (Princedom), hou-kuo (Marquisate). See kung-fu (Ducal Establishment). HB: duchy. P65.

3449 kūng-lūn lāng 功論郎
N-S DIV (Sung): Court Gentleman for Evaluations, initiated in 441 (426?) as a subordinate of the Ministry of General Administration (tu-ku'an) in lieu of the traditional k'ao-kung lang, q.v.; apparently terminated with the dynasty in 479, when development resumed toward the Sui-Ch'ing Directors (lang-chung) of the Bureau of Evaluations (k'ao-kung ssu) in the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu); in charge of annual merit ratings (k'ao) for officials of Regions (chou) and Commanderies (chiün). See under k'ao-kung. P5.

3450 kūng-mén chàng-fū 宮門將府
SUI-T'ANG: Palace Gates Guard Command, prefixed Left and Right, military units assigned to the establishment of the Heir Apparent; each headed by a Commander (ch'iang). Superseded units called chien-men shuai-fu (Gate Guard Commands) c. 605; in 622 reverted to the former name. P26.

3451 kūng-mén chū 宮門局
SUI-LIAO: Gatekeepers Service, a unit of the (Left) Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (men-hsia fang, tso ch'un-fang), staffed with eunuchs. In Sui headed by one Commandant (shuai), c. 604 renamed General (ch'iang), and 2 Grand Masters (ta-fu), c. 604 renamed Directors (chien); in T'ang by 2 Directors till 662, then by 2 Directors (lang), rank 6b2; thereafter ranks not clear, but the title Director of Gatekeepers (kung-men lang) endured. Generally responsible for gatekeeping duty in the household of the Heir Apparent. Cf. kung-wei chü. RR+SP: service des portes du palais de l'héritier du trône. P26.
kung-men p'u 宫门仆
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Palace Gatekeeper, indefinite number, rank 6b; members of the Palace Administration (tien-chung chien); probably eunuchs. P37.

kung-men ssu 宫门司

kung-nu shu 弓弩署
T'ANG: Bows Office in the Directorate of the Palace Buildings (chiang-tso chien); in 632 renamed nu-fang shu.

kung-nu tsao-chien yu'an 弓弩造箭院
or kung-nu yu'an
SUNG: Bow and Arrow Workshop, staffing and organizational affiliation not clear, but probably subordinate, at least indirectly, to the Directorate for Armaments (ch'un-ch'i chien) and the Ministry of Works (kung-pu). SP: cour de la fabrication d'arcs et de flèches.

kung-nu 宫女
Throughout history a general reference to female residents of the palace: Palace Women. See kung-jen, kung-kuan, nü-kuan.

kung-p'ai 功牌
CH'ING: Medal for Merit, awarded to military officers and soldiers for excellence in reviews and inspections; could be awarded by Governors-general (tsung-tu), Provincial Governors (hsün-fu), and Regional Commanders (tsung-ping kuan). BH: soldier's medal.

kung-pao 宫保
SUNG–CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Junior Guardian of the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu shao-pao); also see kung-hsien.

kung-pei k'u 供儀庫
SUNG: Imperial Larder, a unit of the Imperial Kitchen (yu-ch'u) operated by the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu); headed by a Commissioner (shih), rank 7a. In c. 1080 (?) renamed ne'i-wu liao-ko. SP: magasin de provisions pour la cuisine impériale.

kung-pin 宫嫔
Uncommon generic reference to secondary imperial wives, i.e., Consorts (fei) and Concubines (pin).

kung-po 宫伯
CHOU: Master of the Palace Militia, rank not clear; member of the Ministry of State (tien-kuan) in charge of training and evaluating selected Servicemen (shih) and Cadets (shu-tzu) on guard duty in the royal palace. Junior to the Palace Steward (kung-cheng); shared with him supervision of the palace militia. CL: préfet du palais.

kung-pu 工部
(1) N-S DIV (Chou)–CH'ING: Ministry of Works, one of the top-chelon agencies (from Sui on collectively called the Six Ministries, liu pu) under the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng) through Sung and Ch'in, then under the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) in Yuan and early Ming, and after 1380 directly subordinate to the Emperor, though from the early 1400s under the supervisory coordination of the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko). Headed in Chou of the N. Dynasties by a (Grand) Minister of Works (ssu-k'ung, ta ssu-k'ung) ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (ch'ung-tsu-chien), thereafter by one or more Ministers of Works (kung-pu shang-shu): in T'ang one, rank 3b; in Sung one, 2b; in Chin one, 3a; in Yuan 3, 3a; in Ming one till the mid-1500s then 2, 3a till 1380 then 2a; in Ch'ing one each Manchu and Chinese, 1b. In general charge of government construction projects, the conscription of artisans and laborers for periodic state service, the manufacture of government equipment of all sorts, the maintenance of waterways and roads, the standardization of weights and measures, the production of coins and other forms of money, the exploitation of mountains, lakes, marshes, etc. Originated as a coordinating superstructure for the Bureau of Public Construction (ch'i-pu), the Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings (chiang-tso ta-chiang), and the Directorate of Waterways (tu-shui chien); from Sui through Yuan had to share its functions with other agencies, e.g., the strengthened Directorates for the Palace Buildings (chiang-tso chien, chiang-tso shao-fu chien) and of Waterways (tu-shui chien); then lost some of its functions to powerful eunuchs in Ming and to Provincial Governors (hsün-fu) and Governors-general (tsung-tu) in Ch'ing. Usually considered the weakest of the Ministries; was sometimes consolidated with the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu) into a single agency. From Sui and T'ang on, normally had 4 major subordinate Bureaus (ssu, ch'ing-li ssu); in T'ang a Headquarters Bureau (kung-pu, kung-pu ssu), a State Farms Bureau (tsun-tien ssu), a Bureau of Forestry (yiü-pu), and a Bureau of Waterways (shai-pu); in Ming a Bureau of Construction (ying-shan ssu); a Bureau of Forestry and Crafts (yi-heng chien), a Bureau of Irrigation and Transportation (tu-shui ssu), and a State Farms Bureau; etc. Each Bureau was headed by one or more Directors (lang-chung). In addition, the Ministry normally supervised a large array of storehouses, supply agencies, manufactories, mints, etc., throughout the empire. RR+SP: ministère des travaux publics. BH: ministry (board) of works. P14, 15. (2) T'ANG–YUAN: Headquarters Bureau, one of 4 Bureaus in the Ministry of Works, in charge of the general administrative management of the Ministry's affairs, primarily responsible for overseeing the construction of walls and buildings and making arrangements for providing needed labor in all Ministry projects; headed by one or more Directors (lang-chung), rank 5b in T'ang, 6b in Sung, 5b in Yuan. RR+SP: bureau des travaux publics. P15.

kung-pu 貢部
SUNG: Recruitment Bureau, an ad hoc group of officials on detached duty assignments from the Ministry of Rites (li-pu) and other agencies to make arrangements for all civil service recruitment examinations. See chang kung-pu. SP: bureau d'examen.

kung-shan 供膳
T'ANG: Meat Server, as many as 2,400 subofficial functionaries so designated in the Banquets Office (t'ai-kuan shu) of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu) and the Office of Foodstuffs (shih-kuan shu) in the household of the Heir Apparent. RR: serviteur chargé des mets. P30.

kung-sheng 公乘
CH'IN–HAN: lit., one in charge of government chariots; Grandee of the Eighth Order, 13th highest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (ch'ieh) awarded to exceptionally meritorious personages. P65.

kung-sheng 宫省
Palace Establishment(s); unofficial and vague reference to any agency headquartered within the imperial palace, or to all such agencies, e.g., the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) and the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) of T'ang times.

kung-sheng 貢生
MING–CH'ING: Tribute Student, designation of students
under the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien) who had been admitted as nominees of local Confucian Schools (ju-hsueh), for advanced study and subsequent admission to the civil service; until the 1440s could expect good official careers; then the status of civil service examination candidates began to decline, especially that of Metropolitan Graduates (ch'in-shih), became so esteemed that Tribute Students could no longer expect good official careers as a matter of course and began trying to enhance their opportunities by competing in the Metropolitan Examination (hui-shih) along with other candidates. The Tribute Student status nevertheless remained one of those considered Regular Paths (cheng-t'u) into officialdom, as distinguished from Irregular Paths (i-t'u) such as purchase of student status. See sui-kung, pa kung-sheng, fu kung-sheng, yu kung-sheng, en-tzu' kung-sheng, en-pu kung-sheng, lin kung-sheng, tseng kung-sheng, li kung-sheng. BH: senior licentiate.

3468 kung-sheng hou 恭圣侯 N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Marquis for Revering the Sage, title of nobility (ch'ieh) granted from 550 to direct heirs descending from Confucius; changed from Marquis for Venerating the Sage (ch'ung-sheng hou); under N. Chou the title was changed to Duke of (the Dukedom) of Tsou (ssou-kuo kung). P66.

3469 kung-shih 供事 CH'ING: Hired Employee, non-officials and non-functionaries hired for relatively unimportant tasks in many governmental agencies; after experience could be promoted into the lowest ranks of the officialdom. BH: clerk.

3470 kung-shih 供使 SUNG: Supervisor, usually of a quasi-public establishment such as a Taoist temple or monastery, prefixed with the name of the establishment; normally a sinecure for an eminent official in semi-retirement. SP: chargé d'affaires.

3471 kung-shih 官使 (1) SUNG: Envoy, duty assignment for a capital official chosen on an ad hoc basis; specific functions or area of responsibility suggested by prefix. (2) CHIN: Agent, sub-official functionaries who served in large numbers on the staffs of Prefectures (chou, fu) and many other agencies, e.g., Fiscal Commissions (chuan-yun shih ssu) in the various Routes (lu), Transport Offices (ts'ao-yun ssu) in various localities. P53, 60.

3472 kung-shih 官使 Lit., state serviceman. (1) CH'IN-HAN: Grandee of the First Order, the lowest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (ch'ieh) awarded to exceptionally meritorious personages. (2) SUNG: Public Worthy, honorific status awarded the very elderly and those who had fought successfully against bandits. P65.

3473 kung-shih 官師 SUNG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Junior Preceptor of the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu shao-shih); also see kung-hsien.

3474 kung-shih 貢士 (1) Nominee for Office: from antiquity a general reference to men of virtue and talent recommended to the ruler by regional or local authorities, as if in tribute (kung), to be considered for appointment as officials (shih); from Han on, specially referred to regional or local recommendees considered for admission to schools at the dynastic capital, equivalent to the Ming-CH'ING term Tribute Student (kung-sheng). (2) CH'ING: Passed Scholar, specific designation of a civil service examination candidate who had passed the Metropolitan Examination (hui-shih) administered by the Ministry of Rites (li-tu) but had not yet taken the follow-up, confirmatory Palace Examination (tien-shih, t'ing-shih).

3475 kung-shih fu 宫師府 CHIN-YUAN: Administration of the Heir Apparent, an agency comprising all of the dignitaries assigned to tutor, assist, and protect the Heir Apparent, e.g., the Junior Preceptor of the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu t'ai-shih), the Junior Guardian of the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu shao-pao), the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih) and his large service staff. P67.

3476 kung-shih kan-t'ang kuan 公事幹常官 SUNG: Police Executive, normally prefixed Left and Right, one in each of the Four Capital Townships (tsu hsiang) into which the successive capital cities, Kaifeng and Hangchow, were divided for administrative responsibility for keeping order, investigating crimes, and punishing minor offenders. See wu ch'eng (Five Wards). SP: inspecteur de police. P20.

3477 kung-shih ssu 弓矢司 CH'ING: Bow and Arrow Office, one of 2 units comprising the Right Subsection (yu-so) of the Imperial Procurement Guard (lun-i wei); headed by a Director (chang-yin yin-hui shih), rank 4a. BH: bow and arrow section.

3478 kung-shu 宮倉 CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Mentor (shou-tzu) in one of the Secretariats of the Heir Apparent (ch'un-fang).

3479 kung-ssu ling 宫司令 SUNG: Mistress of the Palace, one, rank 4a; from 1013 designation of a palace woman who had overall responsibility for the proper functioning of palace women agencies; created to honor a particular palace woman for her many years of service as Chief of Palace Surveillance (kung-cheng). See under liu shang (Six Matrons).

3480 kung-ta-fu 公大夫 CH'IN-HAN: lit., grand master of state: Grandee of the Seventh Order, 14th highest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (ch'ieh) awarded to exceptionally meritorious personages. P65.

3481 kung-t'ai-fu 宫太僕 SUNG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Grand Mentor of the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu t'ai-fu); also see kung-hsien.

3482 kung-t'ai-pao 宫太保 SUNG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Grand Guardian of the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu t'ai-pao); also see kung-hsien.

3483 kung-t'ai-shih 宮太師 SUNG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Grand Preceptor of the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu t'ai-shih); also see kung-hsien.

3484 kung-t'ang 宫堂 MING-CH'ING: variant of the informal designation Headquarters (t'ang, q.v.).

3485 kung-te shih 功德使 T'ANG-YUAN: Commissioner of Merit and Virtue, sometimes with directional or other prefixes, first appointed in the period 788–807 to supervise the Buddhist establishments in the 2 dynastic capitals, Ch'ang-an and Loyang; gradually evolved into a supervisory controller of adherents of other religions as well. e.g., Islam, Manichaeism. Commonly the duty assignment of an Imperial Prince in Sung. Loosely subordinated to the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-
kung-tien chien 3486–3499

3486 kung-tien chien 宮殿監
CH'ING: Directorate of Palace Domestic Service, a eunuch agency loosely supervised by the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu) and more directly overseen by senior eunuchs generally called Eunuch Supervisors-in-chief (tsung-kuan t'ai-chien), a term prefixed to such specific titles as Supervising Attendant (tu-ling shih), rank 4a, the working head of the Directorate. P38.

3487 kung-tien fu hsing kung-pu 宮殿府行部
YUAN: Palace Branch of the Ministry of Works, apparently primarily occupied with the construction of the Yuan palace at the Grand Capital (ta-tu, i.e., modern Peking); in 1282 was changed into the Grand Capital Regency (ta-tu liu-shou ssu), generally responsible for administering the capital city. See liu-shou ssu. P15.

3488 kung-ts'an 宮贊
CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Admonisher (shih-pan-fang) in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (ch'un-fang).

3489 kung-ts'ao 公曹
Lit., meritorious service section. (1) HAN–N-S DIV: Labor Section, designation of staff agencies in Regions (chou), Commanderies (chih), and Districts (hsien) in charge of assembling and overseeing labor gangs as needed; in Later Han sometimes called chih-chung ts'ao, q.v. Headed by Administrative Clerks (shu-tso) in Regions, Scribes (shih) in Commanderies, and Administrators (yuan-shih) in Districts. Monitoring the work of labor gangs gradually transformed the unit into that described under (2) below. HB: bureau of merit. (2) N-S DIV–SUNG: Personnel Evaluation Section, staff agencies in units of territorial administration down to the District; in the era of N-S Division also found in various central government agencies, e.g., the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu), the Court of State Ceremonial (kung-lu ssu). Responsible for preparing and processing merit ratings (kao) of subordinate officials, also generally for monitoring all government activities in their jurisdictions. Commonly headed by Record Keepers (chi-shih) in the N. Dynasties and Sui, by Administrators (ts'ao-ch'in-shih), rank 8b or below, in T'ang and Sung. Antecedents of the Ming–Ch'ing units called li-t'ao (Personal Section). Also see liu ts'ao. RR: bureau des mérites. SP: service des mérites. (3) SUI: Palace Guard, a renaming of ch'in-wei c. 605; changed back to that at the beginning of T'ang. (4) SUI–CH'ING: may be encountered as an unofficial reference to the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu). P6, 26, 27, 30, etc.

3490 kung-ts'ao 督曹
Works Section. (1) SUI–CH'ING: may be encountered as an unofficial, archaic reference to the Ministry of Works (kung-pu) or to the Ministry's Headquarters Bureau (kung-pu, kung-pu ssu). (2) MING–CH'ING: a clerical agency in each unit of territorial administration from the Prefecture (fu) down to the District (hsien), staffed entirely with subofficial functionaries; managed all local matters that fell under the jurisdiction of the central government's Ministry of Works; successor of the earlier shih-ts'ao (Leived Service Section).

3491 kung-ts'o an 作案
SUNG: Labor Section, one of 6 subsections in the Ministry of Works (kung-pu), apparently subordinate to one or more of the Ministry’s Bureaus (ssu) and responsible for overseeing the assembling of labor gangs to work on state projects; probably staffed with subofficial functionaries. SP: service des travaux.

3492 kung-tsū 宮總監
CH'ING: Local Authority, unofficial general reference to civil officials serving in Departments (chou) and Districts (hsien); derived from the Ming term tsü-kung.

3493 kung-ts'uan 宮端

3494 kung-tzu 公子
CHOU–HAN: Noble Scion, an unofficial general reference to sons of members of the nobility (chih). 3495 kung-wei ch'u 宮関局
SUI–SUNG, CHIN: Palace Gates Service, in Sui and T'ang one of 6 eunuch agencies in the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng), responsible primarily for keeping the keys for entrances into the inner quarters of the imperial palace and for opening and closing the gates at proper times; headed by a Director (ling), rank 7b. In Sung apparently subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu); whether staffed with eunuchs is not clear; headed by a Director, rank also not clear. In Chin, a eunuch agency under the Court Ceremonial Institute (hsan-hui hsuan), headed by a Superintendent (t'i-ten), rank 5a, a Commissioner (shih), 5b, and a Vice Commissioner (fu-shih), 6a. Cf. kung-men ch'u, kung-men ssu. RR: service des portes du palais intérieur. SP (kung-wei ling): chargé de maintenir la propreté dans le palais intérieur. P38.

3496 kung-yin 宮尹
Palace Governor for the Heir Apparent. (1) N-S DIV (Chou): chief administrator of the household establishment of the Heir Apparent, the counterpart of other dynasties’ Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih); assisted by a Vice Governor (hsiao-yin). (2) T'ANG: from 684 to 705 the official variant of chan-shih (as above), whose office was known as the kung-yin fu (Household Administration of the Heir Apparent; see chan-shih fu). (3) SUNG–CH'ING: from late T'ang, an unofficial reference to the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih). P26.

3497 kung-yuān 貢院
SUNG: Examination Office in the Ministry of Rites (li-pu); functions not clearly specified, but probably an ad hoc group of Ministry officials and others charged with organizing and doing paperwork about civil service recruitment examinations as they occurred. See ling kung-yuan. SP: bureau des examens.

3498 kung-yuān shih 宮苑使
SUNG–CHIN: Commissioner of Palace Halls and Parks, apparently one stationed at each of several locations in or near the imperial palace that required continuing maintenance; rank 7a in Sung, not clear in Chin; apparently subordinate to the Directorate-general of the Imperial Parks (kung-yuan tsung-chien) in the Court of the Imperial Granaries (ssu-nung ssu). SP: commissaire des maitres.

3499 kung-yuān tsung-chien 宮苑總監
Directorate-general of the Imperial Parks. (1) SUI–CH'ING: under supervision of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (ssu-nung ssu), managed all imperial buildings, parks, and
gardens outside the imperial palace proper, through subordinate Directorates (chien) in charge of particular installations; headed by a Director (chien), in T'ang rank 5b2. RR: direction générale des parcs des palais impériaux. P40. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Imperial Parks (feng-ch'en yuan) managed by the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu).

3500 k'ung-yüan 宫允
CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Companion for the Heir Apparent (chung-yüan) on the staff of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih fu).

3501 k'ung-fang 空房
CH'ING: lit., the empty room: Imperial Clan Prison maintained by the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-jen fu).
BH: prison of the imperial clan court.

3502 k'ung-ho 操鹤
Lit., (one who) reins in the cranes, i.e., controls the imperial mounts. (1) T'ANG: Groom, 20 prefixed Left and 20 prefixed Right appointed in 699 in a Directorate of Imperial Mounts (k'ung-ho chien), in 700 renamed Office of Heavenly Mounts (t'ien-chi fu); whether the posts endured to the end of the dynasty is not clear. RR: fonctionnaire chargé de diriger les grues. (2) CHIN: Groom (?), 200 authorized for the Court Ceremonial Institute (hsian-hui yuan). P38. (3) YUAN: Household Guard of the Heir Apparent; 135 assigned in 1282, 65 more authorized in 1293; under the Office of Household Guards (wei-hou suu) of the Heir Apparent, a unit of the Household Provisioner’s Office (chia-ling suu) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent.

3503 k'ung-mu ku'an 孔目官 or k'ung-mu
T'ANG-CH'ING: lit., something like “every hole and item,” i.e., one whose work touches all aspects of an agency’s responsibilities (?): Clerk in charge of files or a book collection, a subofficial functionary except in very rare cases. In T'ang found in a few agencies, e.g., the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien tien shu-yüan), the Armies of Inspired Strategy (shen-t'ie ch'ien). In Sung found in many kinds of agencies both in the central government and in units of territorial administration; in the Proclamations Office (chih-ch'i yuan) in the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) there was a whole Clerks Office (k'ung-mu ku'an, k'ung-mu-fang), headed by a Chief Clerk (tu k'ung-mu ku'an). In Chin also widespread, but apparently not used in Yuan, and in Ming and Ch'ing found only in the Hanlin Academy (han- lin yuan). RR: fonctionnaire mettant en ordre les livres. SP: fonctionnaire chargé de mettre en ordre les livres et les registres. BH: junior archivist.

3504 kuó 国
(1) CHOU: Region, designation of territories within the royal domain, whether fiefs awarded to members of the royal family or territories administered entirely by non-hereditary officials delegated from the royal court. Some early texts refer to the existence of 93 such Regions, divided into 3 categories on the basis of size. See fang-shih, chia-shih, tu-shih. (2) State, from antiquity the most common designation of China as a whole or any area in or outside China that had a defined, reasonably autonomous political identity, even if it were only nominal; e.g., a Principedom (wang kuo), a Marquisate (hou kuo). Often used in place of Dynasty (ch'ao, ch'ao-tai) in reference to a currently reigning dynasty.

3505 kuó-ch'ao 国朝
Our Dynasty: throughout imperial history, a common reference to the currently reigning dynasty (ch'ao, ch'ao-tai) or sometimes to China as organized under the currently reigning dynasty.

3506 kuó-ch'èng 果丞
HAN: Aide for Fruits, one subordinate to the Provisioner (t'ai-kuan ling), a member of the staff of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu), another (a eunuch) a member of the Office of Imperial Parks Produce (kou-tun shu). BH: assistant for fruits. P37.

3507 kuó-chi shih 国计使
5 DYN (Liang): lit., commissioner for state accounts: State Fiscal Commissioner, in charge of taxation and the storing of state revenues; in 912 superseded the previous chien-ch'ang yuan. P7.

3508 kuó-chi ch'ang-ch'ing 國戚章京
CH'ING: Imperially Related Secretary (civil official) or Imperially Related Adjutant (military officer), imperial in-laws assigned to the curatorial staff of an imperial mausoleum (ling), in some cases numbering 65. See chang-ch'ing. P29.

3509 kuó-chíu 國舅
Dynastic Elder: unofficial reference to a maternal uncle of an Emperor.

3510 kuó-chün 國君
HAN: variant designation of a Counselor-delegate (kuo-hsiang), the central government’s administrator in charge of a Principedom (wang kuo) or a Marquisate (hou kuo). P69.

3511 kuó-fang 果房
CH'ING: Fruits Pantry, a subsection of the Office of Palace Ceremonial (chang-i suu) in the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu); responsible for providing fruits needed in sacrificial ceremonies; headed by a Keeper of the Fruits (ch'ang kuo). BH: fruit office.

3512 kuó-fú-jén 國夫人
T'ANG-SUNG: Consort of State, title of nobility (chüeh) for women. In T'ang conferred on mothers and wives of the nobles entitled Duke of State (kung kuo) and of rank 1 officials; or, according to some sources, conferred on the mothers and principal wives of Princes (wang). In Sung conferred on the wives of Princes, the Three Dukes (san kung), Grand Councilors (ts'ai-hsiang), etc. RR: épouse de principauté. See fu-jen.

3513 kuó-hou 國侯
YUAN: Marquis of State, 5th highest of 10 titles of nobility (chüeh), rank 3A. See hou, chu-hou. P65.

3514 kuó-hsiang 國相
HAN-N-S DIV: Counselor-delegate, the central government’s representative in a Principedom (wang kuo) or a Marquisate (hou kuo), equivalent to a Commandor Governor (chün-t'ai shou) and a District Magistrate (hsien-ling), respectively; rank 2,000 and 1,000 bushels, respectively; interchangeable with hsiang (Administrator). Apparently co-existed with Administrators (nei-shih) from the 140s B.C. to 8 B.C., when the latter post was discontinued. Thereafter the Counselor-delegate was the unchallenged manager of a Prince’s or a Marquis’s domain. Early in the era of N-S Division superseded by Administrators (cheng-shih) in Princely Establishments (wang-fu). Sometimes mistakenly written hsiang kuo (Counselor-in-chief), q.v. P55, 69.

3515 kuó-hsin fang 國信房
SUNG: Diplomacy Section, a unit in the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan) that handled correspondence and diplomatic exchanges between the throne and foreign peo-
3516 kuo-hsin shih 國信使
SUNG: State Courier-envoy, apparently a representative of the throne in international dealings with such peoples as the Jurchen; no doubt an ad hoc duty assignment for a trusted central government official. SP: envoyé muni de lettres de créance (ambassadeur).

3517 kuo-hsin ssū 項信司 or kuo-hsin sò 所
SUNG: Diplomacy Office, variant references to the Diplomacy Section (kuo-hsin fang) of the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan).

3518 kuo-hsing 國姓 or kuo-hsing-á 阿
Surname of State, throughout history a reference to the surname of the ruling dynasty, hence an indirect reference to a member of the ruling family or, as in the case of the famous 17th century pirate-loyalist Cheng Ch'eng-kung (Koxinga), to someone formally granted the imperial surname for extraordinary merit. See kung-hsing.

3519 kuo-hsi 國姬
SUNG: Imperial Son-in-law, unofficial reference to the husband of an Imperial Princess, formally ennobled as Commandant-escort (fu-ma tu-wei).

3520 kuo-hsiúeh 國學
N-S DIV: one of several designations of the National University (kuo-tzu hsüeh, t'ai-hsiüeh) at the dynastic capital.

3521 kuo-hün 國婚
N-S DIV: Imperial Son-in-law, common unofficial reference to the husband of an Imperial Princess.

3522 kuo-i fù 果毅府
SUI: Courageous Garrison, one of 2 special types of military units (see che-ch'ung fu). Assault-resisting Garrison created outside the regular establishment of Garrison Military units (see fu and fu-ping) in 613; headed by 2 Commandants (tu-wei) prefixed Left and Right, rank 5b2, 6a1, or 6a2. Reasons for the creation of these units are not clear, nor is their fate, except that they were apparently discontinued by the end of Sui in 618. In 636, however, T'ang resurrected the title kuo-i tu-wei for the 2 Vice Commanders of each newly standardized Assault-resisting Garrison. RR: milice intrépide.

3523 kuo-küan 國官
N-S DIV (N. Wei. N. Ch'i)-T'ANG: Official of the Domain, a generic reference to official personnel of a Prince-dom (wang-kuo), a Marquisate (hou-kuo), and other domains of nobles, charged with administering the territory allocated to the nobles as their fiefs. Distinguished from Officials of the Establishment (fu-kuan) serving in the noble's personal headquarters or household, e.g., a Princely Establishment (wang-fu). Thus the Director of the Princely Establishment (wang-fu) was an official of the Domain, whereas the Administrator (chang-shih) of a Princely Establishment was an Official of the Establishment. These usages seem to have faded away in T'ang. P69.

3524 kuo-küan 果官
N-S DIV (Chin): Fruit Provisioner, a subordinate of the Director of Banquets (ta-kuan ling) under the Chamberlain for Attendants (kuang-lu-hsün). See kuo-ch'en, chang-kuo, kuo-fang. P30, 37.

3525 kuo-k'ung 國公
SUI-YÜAN: Duke of State, normally the 3rd highest of 9 titles of nobility (ch'üeh), following Prince (wang) and Commandery Prince (ch'ün-wang), but 3rd of 3 in Liao, 2nd of 7 in Chin, and 3rd of 10 in Yüan; rank normally 1b, but 2a in Yüan; discontinued by Sui c. 604, when the nobility was restructured with only the 3 titles Prince, Duke (kung), and Marquis (hou); restored in T'ang. Normally conferred on the heirs (usually eldest sons) of Commandery Princes, but in Sung conferred only on selected descendants of the first 2 Sung Emperors. Seldom found without territorial prefixes indicating real or nominal ducal domains; e.g., liang-kung kung (Duke of Liang, i.e., of the "state" of Liang; not Liang Duke of State). Also see k'ai-kuo kung, k'ai-kuo chün-kung, K'ai-kuo hsien-kung, chün-kung, hsien-kung. RR+SP: duc de principauté. P65.

3526 kuo-lào 國老
CHOU: Elders of the State, a reference to retired officials who had held rank as Minister (ch'ing) or Grand Master (ta-fu), distinguished from retired Servicemen (shih), who were called Elders of the People (shu-lao). CL: vieillards de l'état.

3527 kuo-má 國母
CH'ING: Mother of the State, a respectful reference to the Empress.

3528 kuo-shêng 國甥
Imperial Nephew, at least in the later dynasties if not earlier, an unofficial reference to the son of an Empress' sister.

3529 kuo-shih 國史
(1) History of the Dynasty, a common general reference to compilations of historical data prepared while a dynasty reigned, ideally organized after each Emperor's reign; not to be confused with what Westerners refer to as the dynastic histories, beginning with Shih-chi by Ssu-ma Ch'ien, which the Chinese call Standard Histories (cheng-shih). (2) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wu): State Historiographer, one each prefixed Left and Right; status and organizational affiliation not clear. P23.

3530 kuo-shih 國師
(1) Preceptor of State, occasional unofficial reference to a Grand Preceptor (tai-shih) or to all of the court dignitaries known collectively as the Three Preceptors (san shih). (2) N-S DIV: unofficial reference to the Chancellor of the National University (kuo-hsiêh chi-chü). (3) YUAN: Preceptor of State, head of the Supreme Control Commission (tsang-chih yüan) in general charge of the Buddhist priesthood, in 1288 retitled hsüan-cheng yüan (Commission for Buddhist and Tibetan Affairs).

3531 kuo-shih 墨氏
CHOU: Master of Crickets, ranked as a Junior Service-man (hsia-shih), a member of the Ministry of Justice (ch'i-kuan) apparently responsible for dealing with harmful cricket swarms, but functions not clear. CL: préposé aux grenouilles.

3532 kuo-shih an 國史案

3533 kuo-shíh jih-li só 國史日曆所
SUNG: Office of History and the Calendar, part of the
called the True Records (shih-lu); in Sung headed by a Chief Compiler (chien-hsiu) whose principal post commonly was to the Section for the History of the Dynasty (kuo-shih an). SP: bureau du calendrier (et?) de l’histoire d’état. P23.

3534 kuo-shih kuan 国史館
SUNG—CH’ING: Historiography Institute, responsible for preparing the reign-by-reign chronicles of important events called the True Records (shih-lu); in Sung headed by a Chief Compiler (chien-hsiu) whose principal post commonly was Grand Councilor (tsai-hsiang); nominally under the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng); the Institute was housed in the Institute for the Veneration of Literature (ch’ung-wen sheng). In Liao, Chin, and Yuan increasingly associated with the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan) and was one of the so-called Three Institutes (tsai-hsiang), the Three Dukes (san kung), and some other dignitaries.

3535 kuo-shih shih-lu yuán 国史實錄院
SUNG: Historiography and True Records Institute, an umbrella-like superstructure for 2 agencies, nominally subordinate to the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng) but more or less autonomous units in the central government: the Historiography Institute (kuo-shih kuan) headed by a Chief Compiler (chien-hsiu), which was responsible for preparing contemporary histories reign by reign, and the True Records Institute (shih-lu yuan) headed by a Supervisor (t’i-chiü), which was responsible for preparing a day-by-day narrative of important events; both agencies were staffed largely by officials of the central government concurrently assigned as Senior Compilers (hsi-chuan), Editors (chien-tao kuan), Compilers (pien-hsiu kuan), Proof-readers (chia-ch’en), Editors (chiao-cheng), Editorial Examiners (chien-yüeh), etc.; the Chief Compiler of the Historiography Institute was commonly the concurrent assignment of a Grand Councilor (tsai-hsiang). How functions were divided among the Historiography and True Records Institute, the Section for the History of the Dynasty (kuo-shih kuan) of the Palace Library, the Court Calendar Office (jih-li so) of the Palace Library, the Dynastic History Office (kuo-shih yuán) of the Chancellery (men-hsiu sheng), and the Editorial Service (chu-tso chu) of the Palace Library, if all coexisted simultaneously, is not clear. All these agencies performed functions that, for the most part, were performed in prior times by the Editorial Service and in later times by the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan). SP: cour de la rédaction de l’histoire d’état et des annales véridiques.

3536 kuo-shih yuán 国史院
SUNG—YUAN: Historiography Academy, generally responsible for preparing the reign-by-reign chronicles of important events called the True Records (shih-lu). In Sung subordinate to the Chancellery (men-hsiu sheng); had a recurrent, unstable existence; probably abandoned most of its functions to the Historiography Institute (kuo-shih kuan) that was nominally subordinate to the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng). In Liao, Chin, and Yuan increasingly associated with the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuán) until in Yuan the 2 units were combined as the Hanlin and Historiography Academy (han-lin kuo-shih yuán); after Yuan its functions were absorbed into the Hanlin Academy alone. SP: cour de l’histoire d’état. P23.

3537 kuo-ta-fu 國大夫
HAN: Grand Master of State, a title of honorary nobility (chueh) awarded to meritorious subjects, perhaps equivalent to kuan-ta-fu (Grandee of the Sixth Order), q.v. P65.

3538 kuo-t’ai-fu jen 國太夫人
SUNG: Master (Mistress) of State, a title of merit and honor awarded to mothers and maternal grandparents of Grand Councilors (tsai-hsiang), the Three Dukes (san kung), and some other dignitaries.

3539 kuo-tzu 國子
CHOU, HAN: Scions of State, a collective designation of the sons and younger brothers of Feudal Lords (chu-hou), Ministers (chi-cheng), and Grand Masters (ta-fu) in Chou and in Han those of officials corresponding to Chou Ministers and Grand Masters. CL: fils de l’état.

3540 kuo-tzu chi-chiü 國子祭酒
From Han on, designation of the Chancellor of the National University (t'ai-hsiueh, kuo-hsiueh) or Chancellor of the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien). See chi-chiü. P34, 49.

3541 kuo-tzu chien 國子監
SUI—CH’ING: Directorate of Education, a central government agency headed by a Chancellor (chi-chiü) that oversaw several schools at the dynastic capital, chiefly the National University (t’ai-hsiueh), the School for the Sons of the State (kuo-tzu hsiueh), and the School of the Four Gates (ssu-men hsiueh); at times the Directorate also provided loose supervision over regional and local schools. From Sung through Yuan there was a steady consolidation until in Ming and Ch’ing there was only one school under the Directorate, the kuo-tzu hsiueh (now best rendered National University). Throughout, the instructional staff consisted primarily of Erudites (po-shih), often bearing prefixes specifying the classical works in which they individually specialized, and Instructors (chu-chiao, hsiueh-cheng, hsiueh-lu). Students, who regularly numbered in the thousands, were called National University Students (kuo-tzu chien sheng or simply chien-sheng). Prior to c. 605, the capital schools developed under such designations as t’ai-hsiueh, kuo-hsiueh, kuo-tzu hsiueh, kuo-tzu ssu. In Ming from 1421 there was a Nanking Directorate of Education as well as the principal Directorate at Peking. From the outset, schools in the capital existed primarily to prepare qualified students for official careers, but from Sung on this route into the officialdom lost esteem as the system of civil service recruitment examinations (see k’o-chiü) leading to status as Metropolitan Graduates (chien-shih) matured and gained dominance in recruitment. Also see ssu chien (Five Directorates) and wu chien (Five Directorates). RR+SP: l’université des fils de l’état. BH: national college, imperial academy of learning. P34.

3542 kuo-tzu hsüeh 國子學
(1) HAN: occasional variant of t’ai-hsiueh (National University). (2) N-S DIV: National University, from the 200s on alternated with t’ai-hsiueh as the official designation; headed by a Chancellor (chi-chü); normally supervised by the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (t’ai-chang), but in N. Chi’i gained an autonomous status in the central government organized as a Court for Education (kuo-tzu ssu). (3) SUNG—CH’ING: School for the Sons of the State, one of several capital schools under the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien); in Sung and again from Ming on, consolidated into the sole school under the Directorate, its name becoming almost interchangeable with that of the Directorate as well as with the name National University (t’ai-hsiueh). Headed collectively by Erudites (po-shih) until Yuan, then by the Chancellor (chi-chü) of the Directorate through Ming, then in Ch’ing by a Grand Minister Managing the Directorate of Education (kuan-li kuo-tzu chien ta-ch’en). From Sui into
early Sung was specially charged with educating sons of the most eminent nobles and officials in the Confucian classics. Always closely affiliated with the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu) and the Ministry of Rites (li-pu), and in Yuan subordinated to the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien yüan). RR: section des fils de l'état. P34.

3543 kuo-tzü po-shih 國子博士
Erudite of the National University; see under po-shih (Erudite).

3544 kuo-tzü shêng 國子生
National University Student, variant of chien-sheng.

3545 kuo-tzü shih 國子師
T'ANG: unofficial reference to the Director of Studies (ssu-yeh) in the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzü chien).

3546 kuo-tzü ssu 國子寺
N-S DIV-T'ANG: Court for Education, a relatively autonomous central government agency created during N. Ch'i to supersede the National University (kuo-tzü hsüeh, t'ai-hsüeh); c. 605 changed to Directorate of Education (kuo-tzü chien); revived at the beginning of T'ang but in 627 again changed to kuo-tzü chien. P34.

3547 kuo-tzü tâu-chêen 果子都監
CH'IN: Directorate-in-chief of Fruits, a unit of the Court Ceremonial Institute (hsüan-hui yuan) responsible for keeping the Emperor stocked with fresh fruits; headed by a Director-in-chief (tu-chien), rank not clear. P30.

3548 kuo-wâng 國王
Prince of the State: from Han on, the equivalent of wang (Prince); used only as a collective or generic reference to Princes entoofed with real or nominal Princedoms (wang-kuo) to distinguish them, e.g., from Commandery Princes (chün-wang). In the case of a particular Prince, kuo was normally omitted, e.g., Lu-wang (Prince of Lu) rather than Lu-kuo wang (Prince of the State of Lu). At times a personal name was inserted, e.g., Lu Hsing-wang (Prince Hsing of Lu) as distinct from his father, Lu Ching-wang (Prince Ching of Lu).

3549 kuo-wêi 國尉
CH'IN: Defender-in-chief, variant of tu-wei, the Emperor's chief of military staff and one of the Three Dukes (san kung).

3550 kuo-yin 國姻
Imperial In-laws: throughout history a collective reference to the ruler's relatives by marriage.

3551 kuo-yüng ssu 國用司
SUNG: State Finance Office, a late Sung agency responsible directly to the Emperor for the state budget and all related fiscal matters; created not later than 1169; headed by a State Finance Commissioner (kuo-yung shih, chih kuo-yung shih), normally a concurrent appointment for a Grand Councilor (ssai-hsiang). SP: bureau des finances d'état (budget).

3552 kuo-yüng ts'an-chi sô 國用參計所
SUNG: Accounting Office, a constituent unit in the State Finance Office (kuo-yung ssu) of late Sung times; headed by an Accountant (ts'an-chi kuan), normally a concurrent appointment for a Vice Minister (shih-lang), presumably of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu). SP: bureau de comptabilité des finances d'état (budget).

3553 k'uo-chî 彈騎
T'ANG: lit., cavalryman with a fully drawn bow: Perma-
3561 lán-t’ái ssü 阪臺寺
HAN–CH’ING: Court of the Orchid Pavilion, unofficial reference to the Censorate (yü-shih t’ai, tu chá-yüan).

3562 lán-tiên ch’ang 藍靛廠
MING: Blue Dye Shop, a workshop in western Peking subordinate to the eunuch agency named the Palace Weaving and Dyeing Service (nei ch’ih-juan chüi).

3563 lâng 郎
Court Gentleman, Gentleman-attendant, Gentleman. (1) CH’IN: generic term for court attendants, divided into 3 categories: Inner Gentlemen (chung-lang), Outer Gentlemen (wai-lang), and Standby Gentlemen (san-lang). All were presumably officials awaiting appointment or reappointment; special functional differentiations are not clear. See san-lang (Three Court Gentlemen). (2) HAN–N–S DIV: generic term for court attendants from various sources including sons of eminent officials, men specially recommended by regional and local authorities, experienced officials awaiting reappointment, and from 124 B.C. graduates of the National University (Yai-hsüeh); all regular participants in court audiences and used as door guards, ushers, etc., but principally constituted a pool of qualified men available for appointments when vacancies occurred or special needs arose. Differentiated into 3 salary ranks: Inner Gentlemen (chung-lang), rank = 600 bushels; Attendant Gentlemen (shih-lang), = 400 bushels; and Gentlemen of the Interior (lang-chung), = 300 bushels. Organized under Leaders (chiang) subordinate to the Chamberlain for Attendants (lang-chung ling) until c. 104 B.C., thereafter kwang-lu-hsün. In Later Han grouped into Three Corps (san shu). These Han practices continued into the post-Han era but gradually changed as indicated under (3) below. HB: gentleman. (3) N–S DIV–YUAN: used almost interchangeably with the title lang-chung, to designate regular official appointees in various agencies, especially in the era of N–S Division in the developing Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), its subordinate Ministries (pu), and their constituent Bureaus (ssu) or Sections (sao), sometimes denoting Vice Minister of a Ministry, sometimes Director of a Ministry Bureau or Section. By Sui these usages yielded to shih-lang (Vice Minister) and lang-chung (Director of a Bureau); but the term lang-chung continued in the usage just described continuously through Yüan times, e.g., in the case of pi-shu-lang (Assistant in the Palace Library, pi-shu sheng). (4) SUI–CH’ING: used extensively, with descriptive or laudatory prefixes, as prestige titles (san-kuan) for civil officials, e.g., ch’eng-te lang (Gentleman for Fostering Virtue), chia-ao-feng lang (Gentleman for Court Service). In Sui, when one series of prestige titles was available for both civil and military personnel, lang corresponded to the upper degree (shang-teng) of a rank-class (e.g., 6a1, 6b1) whereas wei corresponded to the lower degree (hsia-teng) of a rank-class (e.g., 6a2, 6b2); but from T’ang on, wei occurred in prestige titles for military officers and lang was used for civil officials. RR: secrétaire, sous-directeur, vice-commissaire. P68.

3564 lâng-chiâng 郎將
(1) HAN–N–S DIV: Leader of Court Gentlemen, equivalent to chiang and chung-lang chiang, qv. (2) N–S DIV (N. Wei): Commandant of a Garrison (fu) in the early development of the Garrison Militia (fu-ping) system. (3) SUI–T’ANG: Commandant of a Soaring Hawks Garrison (ying-yang fu), the basic local unit in the Garrison Militia system from 607 to 618. RR: colonel. (4) T’ANG: Vice Commandant, 2 prefixed Left and Right, under the Commandant (chung-lang chiang) in charge of each of the Five Garrisons (wu fu) that constituted the hereditary elite corps of troops at the dynastic capital. RR: lieutenant-colonel. (5) SUNG: Commandant, a title occasionally granted to original chiefs of the West and Southwest; also an officer in various Guards (wei) and other military units at the dynastic capital; rank not clear, but apparently below chung-lang chiang (also Commandant). SP: colonel. P26, 72.

3565 lâng-chung 郎中
(1) HAN–N–S DIV: Gentleman of the Interior, the lowest of 3 rank categories (=300 bushels) into which most expectant appointees serving as court attendants were divided; see under lang. HB: gentleman-of-the-palace. (2) N–S DIV–CH’ING: Director of a Section (ts’ao) or Bureau (pu. ssu ching-li ssu) in a Ministry (pu) or in some agency of comparable status, e.g., in all Yuan Branch Secretariats (hsing-sheng), the Ch’ing Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yüan); rank 5b in T’ang, 6a or 6b in Sung, 5b in Chin and Yuan, 5a in Ming and Ch’ing; sometimes more than one appointee. In T’ang, this post and Vice Directors of Bureaus (yuan-wai lang), though of relatively low rank, were considered “pure and important” (ch’ing-yao), i.e., part of the hierarchic tracks through which extraordinarily influential or promising men were speeded into the status of Grand Councilor (tsai-hsiang); see ch’ing (pure). Cf. t’ung lang-chung. RR+SP: secrétaire supérieur, directeur de bureau. BH: department director.

3566 lâng-chung ch’ê-chiăng 郎中車將
HAN: Gentleman of the Interior Serving as Charriot Commander, reportedly with rank = 1,000 bushels but apparently a duty assignment, probably ad hoc, for a Gentleman of the Interior (lang-chung); specific functions not clear. Discontinued in Later Han. HB: general of the gentleman-of-the-palace of imperial equipages.

3567 lâng-chung chi-chiăng 郎中騎將
HAN: Gentleman of the Interior Serving as Cavalry Commander, reportedly with rank = 1,000 bushels but presumably an ad hoc duty assignment for a Gentleman of the Interior (lang-chung); specific functions not clear. Discontinued in Later Han. HB: general of the gentleman-of-the-palace of the cavalry.

3568 lâng-chung chü-hsia ling 郎中柱下令
HAN: Gentleman of the Interior Serving as Director of Archivists, apparently an ad hoc duty assignment for a Gentleman of the Interior (lang-chung); specific functions not clear. P25.

3569 lâng-chung hû-chiăng 郎中戶將
HAN: Gentleman of the Interior Serving as Gate Commander, apparently an ad hoc duty assignment for a Gentleman of the Interior; specific functions not clear. Discontinued in Later Han. HB: general of the gentleman-of-the-palace of the doors.

3570 lâng-chung ling 郎中令
Chamberlain for Attendants. (1) CH’IN–HAN: a major executive official of the central government, rank 2,000 bushels; in charge of all Court Gentlemen (lang), in a large number of specialized groups including the Emperor’s personal guard; responsible for monitoring activities in the public part of the palace and for protecting the Emperor when he went out of the palace; c. 104 B.C. retitled kwang-lu-hsün. HB: prefect of the gentlemen-of-the-palace. P37. (2) HAN–N–S DIV: in charge of the bodyguards in Princedoms (wang-kuo). Marquisates (hou-kuo), and other noble fiefs; rank 1,000 bushels in late Han, then not clear except 5b, 7b, or 8b in N. Wei. P69.
3571 lang-chün 郎君
(1) LIAO: Court Attendant, designation of lowly officials in most Services (chü) subordinate to the Northern Court Ceremonial Institute (hsiau-hui pei-yüan); provided companionship for the Emperor and Heir Apparent; other functions not clear, rank not clear. P38. (2) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a new Metropolitan Graduate (chin-shih).

3572 lang-hsià shih-shih 唐下食使 or lang-hsià shih
T'ANG-SUNG: Supervisor of Post-audience Banquets, duty assignment of 2 Palace Censors (tien-chung shih yü-shih) to attend and monitor the conduct of high officials at meals they took together with the Emperor in one of the side galleries (lang-hsià) of the audience hall on the first and 15th days of each month. RR+SP: commissaire (impérial) chargé des repas sous la galerie.

3573 lang-kuàn 郎官
(1) CH'IN-HAN: variant of lang (Court Gentleman). (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Director (lang-chung) of a Bureau (ssu, ch'ing-li ssu) or sometimes the Vice Minister (shih-lang) in a Ministry (pu).

3574 lang p'ü-yeh 郎僕射
HAN: Supervisor of Court Gentlemen (?): status, functions, and organizational affiliation not clear. See p'u-yeh.

3575 lang shè-jen 郎舍人
SUNG: Imperial Diarist in the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), also in the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng); in early Sung (date not clear) retitled ch'i-chü lang and ch'i-chü she-jen, qq.v.; thereafter possibly an unofficial reference to these 2 groups of officials. Also called hsii-ju-chu, q.v. SP: secrétaire chargé de noter les faits et gestes de l'empereur.

3576 lang shih-chiâng 郎侍講
HAN: variant of shih-chiâng (Expositor-in-waiting); also see chuang-lang (Court Gentleman for Lecturing). P23

3577 lâo-chiâ 老家
MING: Oldster, generic designation of soldiers in Training Divisions (yung) who were deemed unfit for active military duties and were commonly assigned to construction gangs or other menial status.

3578 lâo-fêng 老豔
SUNG: lit., old phoenix: unofficial reference to a Grand Councilor (tsai-hsiau).

3579 lâo hsîu-t'sâi 老秀才
MING: lit., old man of cultivated talents: Honored Student, collective designation of 37 National University Students (chien-sheng) of outstanding erudition and intelligence who were chosen in 1381 to lecture before the Emperor on matters of government policy. See hsiiu-t'sâi.

3580 lâo-kâng 老公
CH'ING: a term somewhat like His Honor: deferential reference to a palace eunuch.

3581 lâo-yéh 老爺
CH'ING: Venerable Sir, unofficial reference to any official dignitary, especially a District Magistrate (chih-hsien).

3582 le
See under the romanization lo.

3583 lei-fêng 雷封
SUNG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a District Magistrate (chih-hsien), derived from a poetic allusion by Po Chu-i of late T'ang.

3584 lei-kêng ling 率更令
HAN-SUNG, LIAO: Director of the Watches or, from N. Ch'i on, Director of the Court of the Watches (lei-kêng ssu), an important member of the staff of the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih); commonly prefixed with t'ai-tzu. From the beginning was apparently responsible for the functioning of the household's water clock(s) (lou-k'o), in accordance with which he directed the rotation of guard watches maintained by attendants called Cadets (shu-tzu) and Housemen (she-jen), and his authority seems to have increased gradually to include the routine functioning of the household. In the era of N-S Division was clearly responsible for rewarding and punishing members of the household, and by Sui if not earlier was also in charge of household entertainments. By T'ang was reportedly in charge of rites, music, punishments, etc., in the household of the Heir Apparent and in addition was charged with establishing the order of precedence among all imperial clansmen in state ceremonies, while including on his staff large numbers of water clock specialists. In Han and the S. Dynasties ranked 1,000 bushels; from N. Wei on, 4b. His title is not to be confused with various military titles that include the character lei with its more common pronunciation shuai, e.g., t'ai-tzu shuai-fu shuai (Commandant of the Heir Apparent's Guard Command). HB: prefect stationer of the watches of the heir-apparent. RR: chef de la cour de la direction des veilles. SP: directeur de la garde de l'héritier du trône. P26.

3585 lei-kêng ssu 率更寺
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-SUNG, LIAO: Court of the Watches, headed by a Director (ling), rank 4b, in the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih fu); responsible for maintaining water clocks and accordingly directing changes in household guard watches, and more generally for supervising the routine activities of the household. Developing out of the Han dynasty Director of the Watches (lei-kêng ling), by T'ang times the Court had a large staff including 6 Erudites of the Water Clock (lou-k'o po-shih), 6 Keepers of the Water Clock (chang-lou), 60 Tenders of the Water Clock (lou-t'ung), and 24 Time Drummers (tien-ku) in addition to an administrative staff, and its Director arranged the order of precedence among all imperial clansmen for state ceremonies in addition to supervising ceremonial rites and maintaining discipline in the Heir Apparent's household. In Sung the Court was established irregularly, as needed, and staffed largely with concurrent appointees from among central government dignitaries. At all times the name was commonly prefixed with t'ai-tzu (Heir Apparent). RR: cour de la direction des veilles. P26.

3586 li 史
Throughout history the most common generic term used for Subofficial Functionary, a category of state employees who performed the clerical and more menial tasks in all governmental agencies at all levels and had no ranked civil service status, though at times they could be promoted into official status (kuan) for meritorious service. See hsii-li, liu-wai, liu-wai ch'u-shen. (2) CHOU: Local Agent, one of 9 types of Unifying Agents (ou) who, as representatives of the Minister of State (chung-tsai), supervised geographic clusters of feudal states while apparently living in and administering villages or small towns. CL: officier seconnaire.

3587 li 里
(1) Village: from antiquity the most common term designating a small rural settlement. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: Com-
munity, a mutual-responsibility, mutual-help grouping of neighboring families under state auspices. Also see fang, hsiang, chia, pao.

3588 li-chäng 禦長
SUNG: lit., director of rituals: unofficial reference to the Minister of Rites (li-pu shang-shu) or to the Director of the Headquarters Bureau (li-pu lang-chung) in the Ministry of Rites (li-pu).

3589 li-chäng 里長
MING-CH'ING: Community Head, locally appointed administrative, judicial, and to some extent fiscal chief of a group of neighboring households, responsible to his District Magistrate (chih-hsien) for maintaining peace and order and for providing state-service laborers from among the families of his group. Used in earlier times as an unofficial or quasiofficial variant of li-chäng. Also see li-k'uei, li-chia, pao-chia.

3590 li-chàng-mâ 立仗馬
T'ANG: variant reference to chang-ma (Military Ceremonial Mounts).

3591 li-chäng 禦政
MING: lit., to experience governance: Probationary Service, normally required for up to one year in any office or rank before the appointee could be considered for a regular substantive appointment (shih-shou). See shih-chih (Acting Appointment).

3592 li-chäng 里正
N-S DIV-YUAN: Village Head, locally appointed chief of a neighboring group of households, responsible to the District Magistrate (hsien-ling, chih-hsien) for fulfilling all state requirements imposed on the families of his group. See li-chang, li-k'uei, pao-chia.

3593 li-chäng tiên hsiâ-shù-yüan 麟正殿修書院 or li-chäng hsii-shu yüan
T'ANG: Academy in the Hall of Elegance and Rectitude, an agency of literary and scholastic support for the court, subordinate to the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng); headed by a Commissioner (shih), staffed with Academicians (hsieh-shih), various editorial officials (chien-chiao kuan), Senior Compilers (hsii-chuan kuan), Subeditors (chiao-li kuan), etc.; created in 718 by renaming the Academy of Heaven (ch'ien-yüan yüan); in 725 renamed the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien tien shu-yüan); often abbreviated to li-cheng yüan. RR: palais des embellissements et des rectifications. P25.

3594 li-chiân 吏籍案
SUNG: Personnel Records Section, a subdivision of the Criminal Administration Bureau (tu-kuan) in the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu); probably staffed with subofficial functions; functions not entirely clear. SP: service des registres des fonctionnaires.

3595 li-chîâ 甲甲
MING-CH'ING: lit., Communities and Tithings: Community Self-monitoring System, one important type of sub-District (hsien) local self-government organizations. Prescribed by the government during the founding reign of Ming, the system in theory designated every 110 households a Community (li), whose 10 most affluent households provided a Community Head (li-chäng) in annual rotation while the remaining 100 households were divided into 10 clusters each with 10 neighboring households constituting a Tithing (chia), for which one of the households provided a Tithing Head (chia-shou). Both Community Heads and Tithing Heads were responsible to their District Magistrates (chih-hsien) for the proper conduct of their charges, for settling local disputes, and to some extent for the collection of local land taxes. In the last Ming years the system was largely superseded by the Community Self-defense System (pao-chia). Ch'ing perpetuated the li-chia system for tax-collection purposes, but by the 1700s it was losing its effectiveness and giving way to the use of tax collectors employed by the Districts. Also see liang-chang, hsiang-yueh.

3596 li-chiên-shêng 例監生 or li-chiên
MING-CH'ING: Student by Purchase in the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien); originated in 1450 when, at a time of military and financial crisis, the Ming government offered student status in the Directorate to anyone who contributed rice or horses in specified amounts, up to a limit of 1,000 men; during the late 1500s and especially in Ch'ing times the numbers swelled as governments exploited this practice as a regular source of revenue. In Ch'ing such students provided a substantial number of active officials in low-ranking posts. From the beginning, however, it appears that men bought student status principally because of the social esteem and the exemption from state-requisitioned labor service that it gave them. In Ch'ing, Students by Purchase came to have 4 major subcategories: First Class (fu chien-sheng), Second Class (tseng chien-sheng), Third Class (fu chien-sheng), and Fourth Class (chien-sheng with no prefix), the latter also known as Civilian Students (min-sheng). It should be kept in mind that chien-sheng without a prefix was also used as a common generic designation of all students under the Directorate.

3597 li-chiên yüan 理檢院
SUNG: Complaint Review Office, a central government agency that received and considered complaints by officials and commoners about official misconduct or major state policies, monitored by a Vice Censor-in-chief (yu-shih chung-cheng) serving as Complaint Review Commissioner (li-chiên shih); one of 3 agencies that accepted public petitions and complaints; see teng-wen chien-yüan (Public Petitioners Review Office), teng-wen kuyüan (Public Petitioners Drum Office). Established in 991, apparently abolished c. 995, re-established in 1029, apparently terminated during the hectic transition to S. Sung in the 1120s, then re-established in 1176. SP: cour d'administration du dépôt des pétitions. P21.

3598 li-ch'êin ssü 禦欠司
SUNG: Deficits Monitoring Office, normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (pan-kuan), rank 8a or 8b. From 985 to 987, one subordinate to each of the 3 agencies collectively called the State Finance Commission (san ssü); in 987 consolidated as a General Deficits Monitoring Office (tu li-ch'êin ssü); responsible for expediting the remittance of tax arrearages from Prefectures (chou); discontinued c. 1080. Also, probably from c. 1080, a subsection of the Bureau of Review (pi-pu) in the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu); functions not clear, but likely continued the work of its predecessor. SP: bureau pour le règlement des dettes.

3599 li-chîh chû 禦制局
SUNG: Ritual Regulations Service, established in 1112 in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng); probably an ad hoc group of officials on duty assignments detached from their regular posts; functions not clear. SP: bureau de règlement des rites.

3600 li-chîh kuân 禦直官 or li-chîh
Lit., suggests a ritual specialist who was on rotational ser-
vice or perhaps available to take up active service in court or elsewhere when summoned: **Ritual Duty Official.**  
(1) **T'ang**: 5, rank and range of functions not clear, members of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (Tai-chuang ssu); abolished c. 758, restored c. 791 with the new designation li-i-chih, q.v.  
(2) **Sung**: found in various units subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices; normally 4 in a set, 2 Principals (ching) and 2 Assistants (fu); all subofficial functionaries, perhaps hereditary specialists. **SP**: chargé des rites. **P27**.

3601 **li-chu-chiao** 利助教  
**Sui**: Calendar Instructor, apparently existed only briefly, probably as a subordinate in the Astrological Section (Tai-shih ts'ao) of the Palace Library (Pi-shu sheng). **P35**.

3602 **li-fan** 理藩  
**Ch'ing**: Frontier-regulating, one of many prefixes indicating special functions of Subprefectural Magistrates (T'ung-chih), signifying responsibility for maintaining order among alien frontier tribes or aboriginal tribes.

3603 **li-fan yuán** 理藩院  
**Ch'ing**: Court of Colonial Affairs, a top-echelon agency in the central government managing relations with the Mongols, Tibet, Kokonor, and tribal chiefs of Eastern Turkestan; organized like a Ministry (pu) and headed by a Minister (shang-shu). Originated in 1637 as the transformation of an earlier Mongol Office (Meng-ku ya-men); from 1661 had 4 subordinate Bureaus (ssu, Ch'ing-li ssu); Honors Bureau (Lu-hsüan ssu), Receptions Bureau (Pin-k'o ssu), Outer Mongolian Reception Bureau (Jou-yüan ssu), and Judicial Bureau (Li-hsing ssu), each with several Manchu and Mongol Directors (Lang-chung), rank 5a. In the early 1700s the Outer Mongolian Reception Bureau was split in 2: a Front Office (Jou-yüan ch'ien-ssu) and a Rear Office (Jou-yüan hou-ssu). In 1757 the Honors Bureau became the Outer Mongolian Bureau (Tien-shu ssu), the Receptions Bureau became the Inner Mongolian Reception Bureau (Wang-hui ssu), the Rear Office of the Outer Mongolian Reception Bureau became the Inner Mongolian Bureau (Ch'i-chi ssu), and the Front Office was redesignated the Outer Mongolian Reception Bureau (Jou-yüan ssu). In 1761 the latter 2 agencies were consolidated into a single Mongolian Reception Bureau (Ch'i-chi jou-yüan ssu), and a new Eastern Turkestan Bureau (Lai-yüan ssu) was established. The next year the consolidated Mongolian Reception Bureau was redivided into its 2 earlier Bureaus, but in 1764 the Inner Mongolian Bureau and the Outer Mongolian Bureau exchanged names. After these changes, there were 6 continuing Bureaus: Inner Mongolian Bureau (Ch'i-chi ssu), Inner Mongolian Reception Bureau (Wang-hui ssu), Outer Mongolian Bureau (Tien-shu ssu), Outer Mongolian Reception Bureau (Jou-yüan ssu), Eastern Turkestan Bureau (Lai-yüan ssu), and Judicial Bureau (Li-hsing ssu), each with one or more Manchu and Mongol Directors (Lang-chung), rank 5a. In its early years the Court’s executive posts were held as concurrent assignments by outside Ministers (Shang-shu) and Vice Ministers (Shih-lang), especially of the Ministry of Rites (Li-pu), but from the 1720s they were commonly concurrent assignments for Princes (wang), Dukes (kung), and Grand Secretaries (Ta hsieh-shih), without fixed numbers. See separate entries. **P17**.

3604 **li-fang** 支房  
(1) **T'ang-Sung**: Personnel Office, one of 5 Offices (fang) in the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (Chung-shu men-hsia sheng) in T'ang, one of 6 in Sung; counterpart of the Ministry of Personnel (Li-pu) in the Department of State Affairs (Shang-shu sheng). See liu fang. **RR+SP**: chambre des fonctionnaires.  
(2) **Sung**: Personnel Section, one of 5 Sections (see wu fang) in the Proclamations Office (Chih-chih yün) of the Secretariat (Chung-shu sheng); also one of 4 Sections (see sui fang) in the Bureau of Military Affairs (Shu-mi yuan), headed by a Vice Recipient of Edicts (Fu ch'eng-chih), rank 8b; the channel through which, in collaboration with the Personnel Office mentioned in (1) above and the Ministry of Personnel, the Bureau managed personnel administration for the military establishment till c. 1074, when the Bureau's administrative staff was reorganized into 10 (later 12) Sections (see shih-erh fang). **SP**: chambre des fonctionnaires.  
(3) **Sung**: Directors-in-chief Section, one of 12 Sections (Shih-erh fang) created c. 1074 in the Bureau of Military Affairs; supervised the assignments of military officers to serve as Directors-in-chief (Tu-chien) of Prefectures (Chou, fu), Military Prefectures (Ch'ien), and subdivisions of Circuits (see Lu-fen Tu-chien); also supervised the assignments of palace eunuchs to such duties. Headed by 3 to 5 Vice Recipients of Edicts (Fu ch'eng-chih), rank 8b. Apparently terminated early in S. **SP**: chambre des fonctionnaires.  
(4) From Sung on, may be encountered as an unofficial reference to the Ministry of Personnel. **P27**.

3605 **li-fang** 禦房  
(1) **Sung**: Rites Office, one of 6 administrative agencies (see liu fang) organized under the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (Chung-shu men-hsia sheng), counterpart of the Ministry of Rites (Li-pu) in the Department of State Affairs (Shang-shu sheng).  
(2) **Sung**: Rites Section, one of 5 Sections (see wu fang) in the Proclamations Office (Chih-chih yün) of the Secretariat (Chung-shu sheng); also in the Bureau of Military Affairs (Shu-mi yün) till c. 1074, when the Bureau's administrative staff was reorganized in 10 (later 12) Sections (see shih-erh fang). **SP**: chambre des fonctionnaires.  
(3) From Sung on may be encountered as an unofficial reference to the Ministry of Rites. **P27**.

3606 **li-fei** 靈妃  
**T'ang**, **Ming**: Elegant Consort, a high-ranking palace woman; in **T'ang**, beginning in the reign of Hsuan-tsung (r. 712–756), one of the elite group called the Three Consorts (San fei). See hua-fei, hu-fei. **RR**: concubine belle.

3607 **li-hsing shih** 雷行使 or li-hsing  
**T'ang-Ming**: Probationary, a suffix or prefix appended to some titles signifying that the official named was an acting or probationary appointee rather than a regular substantive one (Shih-shou); e.g., the T'ang and Sung Yu-shih li-hsing (Probationary Censor), the Ming Li-hsing Chih-hsien (Probationary District Magistrate). **RR+SP**: attaché. **P18**.

3608 **li-hsing ssu** 理刑司  
**Ch'ing**: Judicial Bureau, one of 6 major subdivisions in the Court of Colonial Affairs (Li-fan yün), responsible for supervising litigations arising among peripheral peoples overseen by the Court; headed by one Manchu and one Mongol Director (Lang-chung), rank 5a. **BH**: judicial department. **P17**.

3609 **li-hsü** 縣督  
**Sung-Ch'ing**: Village (Community) Functionaries, generic reference to commoners chosen or designated to bear responsibilities of leadership in sub-District (hsien) organizations. **See li** (Village, Community), hsü-li (Subofficial Functionaries).

3610 **li-hü-li pù** 力戶禮部  
(1) **Sui-Ch'ing**: combining reference to the separate Ministries of Personnel (Li-pu), of Revenue (Hu-pu), and
of Rites (li-pu). (2) YUAN: Personnel, Revenue, and Rites
Ministry, from 1260 to 1264 and 1266 to 1268 a consoli-
dation of the normally separate Ministries of Personnel, of Revenue, and of Rites into a single Ministry, known in the
corporate as the Three Ministries of the Left (iso san-pu);
headed by 2 Ministers (shang-shu), rank 5a. Also see li-li
pu.

3611 Li-i an 穗儀案
SUNG: Section for Ceremonial Propriety, reportedly a
subdivision of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang
ssu), but institutional affiliation, staffing, and functions not
wholly clear; possibly one of the 5 Sections into which the
early Sung t'ai-ch'ang li-yuan (also Court of Imperial Sac-
rifices) was divided when retitled t'ai-ch'ang ssu c. 1080;
possibly a variant form of li-i yuän (Court of Ceremonial
Propriety), an agency that was originally independent of the
Court of Imperial Sacrifices but c. 1030 was incorporated
into it and thereafter known as the Ritual Academy (li-yüan).
SP: service des rites et des cérémonies. P27.

3612 Li-i chien 禮儀監
CH'ING: Directorate of Ceremonial Propriety, a major
subdivision of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu
fu), headed by 2 or 3 Directors (lang-chung), rank 5a, and
8 Vice Directors (yuan-wai lang), 5b; responsible for ar-
ranging sacrifices, ritual feasts, ritual music and dancing,
etc.; in 1660 retitled Court of Ceremonial Propriety (li-i
yuän), then in 1677 further retitled Office of Palace Cer-
emonial (chang-i ssu). P37.

3613 Li-i chih 禮儀直
T'ANG: Attending Ritualist, 2, rank not clear, in the Court
of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu); a renaming c. 791

3614 Li-i shih 禮儀侍
T'ANG-SUNG: Commissioner for Ceremonial Propriety,
from 750 apparently a special, ad hoc court delegate to be
in charge of various rituals, relationship with the Min-
istry of Rites (li-pu) and the Court of Imperial Sacrifices
(t'ai-ch'ang ssu) not clear. SP: commissaire aux rites et aux

3615 Li-i yuän 禮儀院
Court of Ceremonial Propriety. (1) SUND: originally in-
dependent of both the Ministry of Rites (li-pu) and the Court
of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu), headed by a Grand
Councillor (t'ai-ch'ang li-yuan) with a concurrent duty assign-
ment as Supervisor of the Court (p'an-yüan), assisted by one of
the officials collectively called the Two Regulators (liang
chih, q.v.) with a concurrent duty assignment as Admin-
istrator of the Court (chih-yiüan). About 1030 absorbed into
the Court of Imperial Sacrifices. SP: cour des rites et des
cérémonies. P27. (2) CH'ING: originated in 1660 as a re-
placement for the Directorate of Ceremonial Propriety (li-
i chien); a major subdivision of the Imperial Household
Administration (nei-wu fu), headed by 2 or 3 Directors (lang-
chung), rank 5a, and 8 Vice Directors (yuan-wai lang), 5b.
In 1677 renamed Office of Palace Ceremonial (chang-i ssu).
P37.

3616 Li-k'o 史科
MING-Ch'ING: Office of Scrutiny for Personnel, one of the
Six Offices of Scrutiny (liu k'o, q.v.). Also see chi-shih-
chung (Supervising Secretary, Supervising Censor). P18,
19.

3617 Li-k'o 禮科
MING-Ch'ING: Office of Scrutiny for Rites, one of the Six
Offices of Scrutiny (liu k'o, q.v.). Also see chi-shih-
chung (Supervising Secretary, Supervising Censor). P18,
19.
the late 1300s designated by District Magistrates (chih-hsien) for each officially recognized Community (li), to be responsible for local legal and judicial proceedings alongside the already operational Community Self-monitoring System (li-chia, q.v.).

3625  

3625 li-li pu  

(1) Normally, from Sung on, an abbreviated reference to the separate Ministries of Personnel and of Rites (li-pu, li-pu). (2) YUAN: Personnel and Rites Ministry, from 1264 to 1266 and 1268 to 1270 a combination of the normally separate Ministries of Personnel and of Rites into a single consolidated Ministry, headed by 3 then 2 Ministers (shang-shu), rank 3a. See li-hu-li pu.

3626  

3626 li-mu  

(1) YUAN–CH’ING: Clerk, rank variable at levels 7, 8, and 9, but often subofficial functionaries; found in many agencies, both central and territorial; often prefixed with a particularizing term, e.g., kuan-ho li-mu (Clerk Controller of Waterways) in territorial administrations. BH: secretary. (2) MING–CH’ING: Medical Secretary in the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t’ai-t’ien yüan), from one to 10 in Ming, from 10 to 30 in Ch’ing, rank 9b in Ming, 8 or 9 in Ch’ing. P36 (3) MING–CH’ING: Chief of Police in various units of territorial administration, especially in Ming Subprefectures and Ch’ing Departments (both chou), and one each in the 5 Wardens’ Offices (ping-ma chih-hui ssu) that bore public security responsibilities in Peking.

3627  

3627 li-pin yuàn  

SUNG: Foreign Relations Office, one of several subordinate units in the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu), especially in charge of the administrative management of diplomatic and trade relations with the Uighurs and other peoples of Eastern Turkestan; headed by 2 rank 8b military officers (ko-men chih-hou) in the Office for Audience Ceremonies (ko-men ssu), on special duty assignments as Supervisory Officials (chien-kuan); assisted by a Vice Commissioner (fu-shih). In other periods its functions were the responsibility of such agencies as the Visitors Bureau (k’o-sheng), the Interpreters Institute (hui-t’ung kuan), etc. SP: bureau des relations diplomatiques et commerciales, bureau du protocole. P11.

3628  

3628 li pó-shih  

SUI–T’ANG: Erudite of the Calendar, number not clear, probably non-official professional specialists; in the Sui–T’ang Astronomical Section (t’ai-shih ts’ao) and the T’ang Directorate of Astrology (t’ai-shih chien) till 704, then replaced by Directors of Calendrical Calculations (pao-chang cheng). RR: maître au vaste savoir rédacteur du calendrier. P35.

3629  

3629 li-pu  

Lit., ministry of rules or regulations; a common unofficial reference to the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu).

3630  

3630 li-pu  

(1) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei)–CH’ING: Ministry of Personnel, one of several major agencies in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng) as it developed through the era of N-S Division; then one of the Department’s Six Ministries (see liu pu), which with some variations were the administrative core of the central government through Ch’in; then under the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) in Yüan and early Ch’in, then from 1380 responsible directly to the throne though from the mid-1400s coordinated by the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko). Prior to Sui often named Personnel Section (li-pu ts’a-o). For a time in the late 1200s, in Yüan and Ch’in, when traditional Ministries were consolidated in new forms, was absorbed first into a Personnel and Rites Ministry (li-li pu) and then into a Ministry of Personnel, Revenue, and Rites (li-hu-li pu), also known in the aggregate as the Left Ministry (iso-pu; also see yu-pu); but by 1294 regained its separate identity, though tightly coordinated by the metropolitan Secretariat. In general charge of the assemblies, merit ratings, promotions, demotions, titles, and honors of civil officials (wen-kuan) and subofficial functionaries (li); in early Sung also handled appointments, etc., of military officers (wu-kuan), who in other times were the responsibility of the Ministry of War (ping-pu). From the outset headed by one or more Ministers (shang-shu), rank 3a in T’ang, 2b in Sung, 3a in Chin and Yüan, 2a in Ming and Ch’ing till 1730, thereafter 1b; in Ch’ing one Manchu and one Chinese appointee; commonly took ceremonial precedence over all other Ministry heads. In the era of N-S Division the Ministry was subdivided into Bureaus (ssu) or Sections (ts’ao): e.g., in San-kuo Wei an Appointments Section (li-pu ts’ao, li-pu; see #2 below), a Discipline Section (shen-ting ts’ao), a Section for the Three Dukes (san-kung ts’ao; see san kung), and a Review Section (pi-pu ts’ao). Thereafter the subordinate agencies varied greatly in number and designations, and when designated Bureaus they often had numerous Sections subordinate to them. From Sui on, however, the standard organization of the Ministry included 4 Bureaus (ssu, ch’ing-li ssu): Bureau of Appointments (li-pu ssu, wen-hsüan ssu), Bureau of Honors (ssu-feng ssu, yen-feng ssu), Bureau of Merit Titles (ssu-hsüan ssu, chi-hsin ssu), and Bureau of Evaluations (k’ao-kung ssu). Each Sui–Ch’in Bureau was normally headed by a Director (lang-chung, lang), rank 6b to 5a. In Chin all Bureaus of the Ministry were consolidated into 2, a Bureau of Evaluations (tsu-k’o ssu) and a Bureau of Honors (feng-hsüan ssu), each a petty agency managed by a Secretary (chu-shih), rank 7b, although a pretense was maintained that the traditional 4 Bureaus still existed. In Yüan the Ministry’s nominal Bureaus were inactive, their traditional work being done by 3 Sections (k’o) of much lesser status: an Honors Section (feng-kao k’o), a Section for Honors and Enfeoffments (hsüen-feng k’o), and Evaluations and Selection Sections (kao-ting k’o), each managed by an unranked Clerk (ling-shih). Until 1380 in Ming, the Ministry was considered so dependent on the Secretariat that its head was commonly referred to as Minister of Personnel in the Secretariat (chung-shu li-pu shang-shu); after 1380 its relative autonomy was indicated by the simpler title Minister of Personnel (li-pu shang-shu). Also see hsüan-pu, wen-pu, t’ien-kuan, ch’üan, hsüan, ts’ao, ssu (Bureau), ch’ing-li ssu. RR+SP: ministère des fonctionnaires. BH: ministry (board) of personnel. P5. (2) N-S DIV (li-pu, li-pu ts’ao): Appointments Section, one of a variety of numerically functionally specialized agencies in the developing Ministry of Personnel or Personnel Section in the Department of State Affairs. P5. (3) SUI–YUAN (li-pu, li-pu ssu): Bureau of Appointments, one of a normal cohort of 4 Bureaus in the Ministry of Personnel, headed by a Director (lang-chung, lang), rank 5b to 6b. In charge of routine administrative matters in the Ministry and especially appointments, promotions, demotions, and ranks. After early Sui the Bureau’s functions were performed by the Evaluations and Selections Section described under (1) above. In Ming and Ch’ing the Bureau’s functions were performed by the Bureau of Appointments (wen-hsüan ch’ing-ling ssu). RR: bureau des fonctionnaires. P5.

3631  

3631 li-pu  

(1) SUI–CH’ING: Ministry of Rites, one of the Six Min-
istries (liu pu) that were the administrative core of the central government, subordinate to the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng) through Sung, then under the Secretariat (ching-shu sheng) in Yuan and early Ming, then under the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) headed by a Minister (shang-shu). Also from the 400s on, the designation of a principal subdivision of the emerging Ministry of Personnel, staffed with Clerks (ling-shih) with many particularizing prefixes. Also see li-pu, li-pu ssu. Cf. hszun-pu ts'ao. P5.

3633 li-pu 李辅

CHOU: Domestic Servant, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan), assigned as ordinaries to clean the inner quarters of the royal palace. CL: assistant valet.

3634 li-sheng 例生

CH'ING: Local Student by Purchase in a Confucian School (ju-hsueh) in a unit of territorial administration; status and privileges awarded to men who responded to state appeals for emergency contributions of money or goods, but only for a short period in the K'ang-hsi reign (1662–1722). Cf. li-chien.

3635 li-sheng 李生


3636 li-sheng 李僧

(1) T'ANG: Ritual Apprentice, 35 authorized for the Ritual Academy (li-yu'an) under the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (r'ai-ch'ang ssu); unranked. RR: étudiant des rites à la cour des sacrifices impériaux. P27. (2) SUNG: Calendrical Apprentice in the Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-tien chien); 4, unranked. A scribal error for li (calendar)-sheng. SP: elevé-intendant des rites.

3637 li-shih 李士

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Guardsmen assigned to various Commanders (see chu-ssu li-t'ai) by Shih-tsu (r. 424–451) to help keep military disorders in various localities; exact status not clear. P20.

3638 li-shih 李史

MING: Novice, designation of National University Students (chien-sheng) serving apprenticeships in government agencies, especially in the central government; such status might endure from 3 months to 3 years before one attained a substantive appointment (shih-shou) in the officialdom. See li-cheng, pan-shih, kuan-cheng.

3639 li ... shih 李 ... 生 or li ... shih-wu 李 ... 生

CH'ING: Administering the Affairs of ..., enclosing a functional or territorial designation, prefixed to many titles such as Assistant Prefect (t'ung-p'an) to particularize their duty assignments.

3640 li-shih kuan 李史 quán 理事官

CH'ING: Administrator, in dynastic times a common designation of 2nd-level officials in many central government agencies, including the Six Ministries (liu pu); associated with Assistant Administrators (fu li-shih kuan). After 1644 these designations were replaced with the Ming titles lang-chang (Director) and yuan-wai lang (Vice Director), except that the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-jen fu) maintained on its staff both Administrators, rank 5a, and Assistant Administrators, 5b, in subsections such as its Registry (ching-li ssu).

3641 li-shih shih tā-ch'én 理史十大臣

CH'ING: Ten Grand Ministers Administering Affairs,
one of 3 groups of Manchu nobles that constituted the Manchu central government in predynastic times, alongside the Grand Ministers Commanding the Eight Banners (pa-ch’i tsung-kuan ta-ch’en) and the Five Grand Ministers of the Deliberative Council (i-cheng shu ta-ch’en); in 1635 all these groups were abolished when the Manchus began a transition to a more Ming-like governmental structure. See ta-ch’en.

3642 li-ssū kuăn 里司官
SUI: lit., official(s) of the Precinct office: Precinct Official, in 607 replaced Company Commander (fang-chu) in all Precincts (formerly fang, now li) in the dynastic capital; each responsible for maintaining order in his jurisdiction. P20.

3643 li-ts’ai 里宰
CHOU: Village Head, chief of 25 households outside the royal domain, ranked as a Junior Serviceman (hsia-shih); charged with promoting agriculture, collecting taxes, etc. Through a hierarchy of a Precinct (tsan), a Ward (pi), and a Township (hsien), was responsible to a District Grand Master (sui to-fu), who in turn was responsible to one of 2 Supervisors of Exterior Districts (sui-jen) on the staff of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan). CL: administrateur de hameau.

3644 li-ts’ai’ao 吏曹
(1) HAN: Personnel Section, one of 6 Sections (ts’ai’ao) of Imperial Secretaries (shang-shu) in the Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu ts’ai); in charge of selections and appointments in the officialdom, also responsible for managing fasts and sacrifices; apparently had a supervisory role over the Sections for the Three Dukes (san-kung ts’ai’ao). Also called li-pu ts’ai’ao; also see liu ts’ai’ao. HB: bureau of personnel. P9.
(4) MING–CH’ING: Personnel Section, a clerical agency in each unit of territorial administration from Prefectures (fu) down to Districts (hsien), staffed entirely with subofficial functionaries; managed clerical work within the purview of the central government’s Ministry of Personnel. Successor of the earlier Personnel Evaluation Section (kung-pu ts’ai’ao). Also see liu ts’ai’ao.

3645 li-ts’ai’ao 禦曹
Rites Section. (1) SUI–CH’ING: unofficial, archaic reference to the Ministry of Rites (li-pu) or possibly to the Ministry’s Bureau of Ceremonies (i-chih ssu) to the Ministry of Rites (li-pu). (2) MING–CH’ING: a clerical agency in each unit of territorial administration from Prefectures (fu) down to Districts (hsien), staffed entirely with subofficial functionaries; managed clerical work within the purview of the central government’s Ministry of Rites. See liu ts’ai’ao.

3646 li-ts’un’g kuăn 吏從官

3647 li-wèi 里尉
N-S DIV. abbreviation of liu-pu li-wei, itself a variant of liu-pu wei (Commandant of the Capital Patrol).

3648 li-wén 理問
YUAN–CH’ING: Judicial Secretary, 2 in Yuan, rank not clear, on the staff of each Branch Secretariat (hsing chung-shu sheng); one in Ming and Ch’ing, rank 6b, head of the Office of the Judicial Secretary (li-wen so) in a Provincial Administration Commission (ch’eng-hsuan pu-cheng shih ssu); responsible for monitoring and in some cases conducting judicial proceedings and punishments. BH: law secretary. P49, 52.

3649 li-yüng ch’ien 利用監
YUAN: lit., Directorate for making advantageous use (of goods); Directorate for Leather and Fur Manufactures, an apparently autonomous agency of the central government, but loosely supervised by the Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (tai-fu ch’ien), headed by a Director (chien), rank 3a; supe-vised by the Chairman of the Subsequent Manufacturing Services (chu), e.g., the Striped Hides Service (hsieh-p’i ch’u). P38.

3650 li-yüng ch’i’en-ch’ien 利用銭監

3651 li-yün 禦員
(1) Throughout history a common generic term for subofficial Clerk. See li (Subofficial Functionary). (2) CH’ING: Clerical Official, generic term for men who gained official status (ch’u-shen) on the basis of guaranteed recommendations (pao-chü) by existing officials after serving as Archivists (shu-pen); became eligible for the prestige titles (san-kuan) Court Gentleman of Manifest Virtue (hsüan-te lang), rank 3b; Court Gentleman (ch’ieh-te lang), rank 4b; and Court Gentleman for Manifesting Rightness (hsüan-i lang), 7a. P68.

3652 li-yün 桃園
T’ANG: lit., pear garden: Palace Theater, established by Hsüan-tsung (r. 712–756) as a resident troupe of actors, singers, acrobats, etc., in the palace for his personal entertainment; apparently did not survive him. Its personnel were chosen from among skilled professionals, reportedly 300 in total, and also included large numbers of palace women; all participants were known as Members of the Palace Theater (huang-ti li-yün ti-tzu; lit. disciples in the Emperor’s pear garden). It was the Emperor’s personal institution, not considered an agency of the government.

3653 li-yuán 禦院
T’ANG–SUNG: Ritual Academy, an autonomous agency of the central government till 1040, then subordinated to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t’ai-chang ssu), staffed principally with 4 Erudites (po-shih), rank 7b in T’ang, 8a in Sung; in Sung overseen by a Supervisor (pan-yuan) on detached duty assignment from a regular nominal office elsewhere in the central government. Responsible for compiling ritual regulations and training Ritual Apprentices (li-sheng). Commonly called t’ai-ch’ang li-yuan. Also see li-i-yüan. RR: service des rites. SP: bureau des rites. P27.

3654 li-yüán ssū 桃園司
LIAO: Office of the Chestnut Park in the Court Ceremonial Institute (hsüan-hai li-yüan) at the Southern Capital (nan-chung), modern Peking; staffing and functions not clear; possibly in charge of the Peking palace grounds. P49.

3655 li-yuēh ān 禦樂案
SUNG: Ritual and Music Section in the Ministry of Rites (li-pu); staffing not clear. SP: service des rites et de la musique.
3656 lì-yüeh chāng 禮樂長

3657 liàng 兩
CHOU: (1) Unifying Agent, representative of the Minister of State (chuang-tsai) supervising a geographical cluster of Feudal Lords (chu-hou); see under ou. (2) Platoon of 25 militiamen under a Commander (ssu-ma), comprising 5 Squads (wu); 4 Platoons constituted a Company (tsu). Apparently was the militia unit provided by a Village (lia in the royal domain, li elsewhere). CL: peloton.

3658 liàng-chāng 樓長
MING: lit., one in charge of (collecting) tax grains. Tax Captain, from 1371 designated by District Magistrates (chih-hsien), one for each area, whatever its size or population, on which an aggregate annual land tax of 10,000 bushels of grain was assessed; each chosen from among the more affluent residential families, responsible for collecting tax grains from all Community Heads (li-chang) in his area and for delivering his receivables, in early Ming to the dynastic capital at Nanking or elsewhere as directed, after 1420 to many designated agencies or depots, some to be forwarded to the new dynastic capital at Peking. In early Ming Tax Captains seem to have prospered by abusing those in their jurisdictions, but by the 16th century being a Tax Captain was a burden that bankrupted many families, and tax-collecting responsibilities were gradually transferred to hired agents of District Magistrates.

3659 liàng chāng-nèi 兩仗內
T'ANG: Two Stables of the Palace, collective reference to 2 groups of stables in the imperial palace grounds: Stables of Trustworthy Mounts of the Left (ts'o-chang-chiu; see chang-chiu), also called Stables of Meteoric Mounts (pen-hsing-chiu), and Stables of Trustworthy Mounts of the Right (yu chang-chiu), also called Stables of the Palace Cots (nei-chu-chiu).

3660 liàng chih-kuān 兩制官 or liang chih
SUNG: Two Drafting Groups on duty in the Administration Chamber (cheng-shih t'ang), where Grand Councilors (ts'ai-hsia, etc.) presided over the central government; one group consisted of Hanlin Academicians (han-lin hsüeh-shih) of the Institute of Academicians (hsüeh-shih yuan), collectively called Inner Drafters (nei-chih); the other consisted of nominal members of the Secretariat (ching-shu sheng), collectively called Outer Drafters (wai-chih). The collective designation of both groups was Drafters (chih-chih-kao). SP: fonctionnaire chargé des édits. P21.

3661 liàng-ching chü-shih shù 兩籍冊書
T'ANG: Offices for Marketplaces in the Two Capitals in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu), one based at the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an, and another at the auxiliary Eastern Capital, Loyang; each headed by a Director (ling), rank 6b1; charged with monitoring activities in the official marketplaces in the 2 cities; checked the accuracy of weights and measures, and every 10 days adjusted the officially authorized price ranges for various commodities. RR: offices des marchés des deux capitales.

3662 liàng-ching wú-k'u shù 兩京武庫署
T'ANG: Armories of the Two Capitals, one based at the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an, and from 737 another at the auxiliary Eastern Capital, Loyang; each headed by 2 Directors (ling), rank 6b2, subordinate to the Court of the Imperial Regalia (wei-wu-su). Each Armory was apparently stocked with all the weapons, armor, and other gear needed by an army on campaign. RR: offices des magasins des armes des deux capitales. P12.

3663 liàng-ch'ü tao 樓儲道
CH'ING: Grain Tax Circuit, headed by an executive official of a Provincial Surveillance Commission (t'i-hsing an-ch'ü shih ssu) commonly called a Circuit Intendant (tao-t'ai), but in 1735 made independent without any formal affiliation with the Commission, with rank 4a. Established wherever necessary to organize, facilitate, and generally supervise the shipment of grain tax revenues along the Grand Canal. Counterpart of the Tax Intendant Circuits (tu-liang tao) established by Provincial Administration Commissions (ch'eng-hsia pu-cheng shih ssu); both commonly abbreviated to liang-tao. Prior to 1735, the Grain Tax Circuit Intendant was commonly concurrent head of a General Surveillance Circuit (fen-hsün tao). BH: grain intendant.

3664 liàng fu 兩府
Lit., the 2 offices. (1) HAN: Two Administrators, a reference to the 2 top-level civil authorities in the central government, the Censor-in-chief (yu-shih tai-fu) and the Censor-in-chief (yu-shih ta-fu). P18. (2) SUNG: Two Administrations, a reference to the 2 top-level executive agencies in the central government, the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) and the Consolidated Secretariat-Chancellery (chung-shu men-hsia sheng) and the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuan). See erh fu.

3665 liàng-i 兩翼
CH'ING: Two Pasturelands for the imperial horse herds, prefixed Left and Right, in Mongolia; each headed by a Supervisor-in-chief (tsung-kuan), rank 4a, and a Wing Commander (i-chang), 5z, subordinate to a Supervisor-in-chief in Command of Pasturages in the Two Pasturelands (t'ung-hsia liang-i mu-ch'ang tsung-kuan), a post normally held concurrently by the Vice Commander-general (fu tu-t'ung, iso-ling) of Chahar; ultimately responsible to the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-pu ssu) in the central government at Peking. P31.

3666 liàng-i sò 民警所
MING: Medical Office in a Princely Establishment (wang-fu), staffed with a Director (cheng), rank 8a, and a Vice Director (fu), 8b. P69.

3667 liàng-jên 良人
HAN-N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Virtuous Lady, designation of a group of imperial concubines, rank = 800 bushels; abolished in Later Han but revived in the era of N-S Division. HB: sweet lady.

3668 liàng-jên 良人
CHOU: Surveyor, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) in charge of outlining sites for capital walls and royal palaces, determining locations and borders of newly created states, and land measuring in general. CL: mesureur.

3669 liàng-liao àn 樓料案
SUNG: Supplies Section, one of 8 Sections (an) in the Tax Bureau (tu-chih ssu), one of 3 agencies that constituted the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung times; normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (p'an-kuan, t'ai-kuan); monitored the issuance of uniforms, food rations, and paper money to military units in the area of the dynastic capital. Discontinued c. 1080, its functions being absorbed by the Ministry of Revenue (hsu-pu) and the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu). SP: service des vivres, du transport des grains et des bons de monnaie. P6.
3670 liang-liao yuan 粮料院
SUNG: Bursary in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu), an early Sung agency staffed by members of the State Finance Commission (san ssu) on special duty assignments; stocked grains and hay for issuance as official stipends and allowances and for the support of armies as needed; eventual fate not clear. SP: cour des grains et de foin pour la subvention aux fonctionnaires civils et militaires et aux armées.

3671 liang-mu shu 兵牧署
MING: Office of Husbandry, one of 4 Offices (shu) in the Directorate of Imperial Parks (shang-lin yu-an-chien); headed by a Manager (tien-shu), rank 7a; responsible for the breeding and care of domestic animals in the imperial parks. P40.

3672 liang pan 兩班
T'ANG: Two Ranks, a reference to gatherings at court in which civil officials (wen-kuan) and military officers (wu-kuan) took positions in separate groups.

3673 liang pang 兩榜
MING-CH'ING: lit., 2 lists: unofficial reference to a scholar who, having achieved success in the Provincial Examination (hsiang-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, subsequently passed the Metropolitan Examination (hui-shih) and won status as a Metropolitan Graduate (chin-shih); i.e., one whose name had appeared on both the provincial and the metropolitan pass lists (li-pang, chia-pang).

3674 liang sheng 兩省
T'ANG-SUNG: Two Departments, unofficial collective reference to the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) and the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) or to the consolidated Secretariat-Chancellery (chung-shu men-hsia sheng). SP: les deux départements.

3675 liang-sheng ku'an 兩省官
SUNG: Remonstrance Officials of the Two Departments, i.e., the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) and the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), specifically designating Policy Advisers (san-chi ch'ang-shih) and Exhorters (ch'ang-yen) of both agencies. SP: fonctionnaires des deux départements.

3676 liang shih 兩使
SUNG: Two Commissioners: might refer to any combination of 2 Commissioners (shih) depending on context, but likely refers most commonly to a Defense Commissioner (fang-yu shih) and a Military Training Commissioner (t'uan-lien shih).

3677 liang shih 兩史
SUNG: Two Categories of Diarists, collective reference to chi-chu lang and chi-chu she-jen (both Imperial Diarists) on the staff of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng). SP: deux annalistes.

3678 liang-shih 典使
HAN: Lady of Excellent Employment, designation of a lowly palace woman, rank = 100 bushels. HB: sweet maid.

3679 liang ssu 兩司
(1) Two Offices: may be encountered as a reference to any 2 agencies called ssu that are mentioned in the preceding context, in any era. (2) SUNG: Two Commands, a common unofficial reference to the Cavalry Command (ma-ch'un ssu) and the Infantry Command (pu-ch'un ssu), the 2 subsidiary headquarters controlled by the Metropolitan Command (shih-wei ssu). (3) CH'ING: Two Provincial Offices, collective reference to the Provincial Administration Commission (ch'eng-hsien pu-cheng shih ssu) and the Provincial Surveillance Commission (ti-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu). See fan-nieh liang ssu, erh ssu. P52.

3680 liang ssu-ma 右司馬
CHOU: Platoon Commander, ranked as an Ordinary Vice-cabinet (chung-shih). See liang, ssu-ma. CL: chef de peloton.

3681 liang t'ai 右臺
T'ANG: Two Censorates, a reference to the Censorate (yu-shih t'ai) from 684 to 713, when it was entitled su-cheng t'ai and was divided into 2 sections, one designated Left to maintain censorial surveillance over the court and capital and one designated Right to extend surveillance empire-wide to all units of territorial administration. P18.

3682 liang-t'ai 椿臺 or 椿台
Paymaster. (1) SUND: ad hoc designation of an officer who (obtained and?) issued rations, horse fodder, etc., to the personnel of an army on campaign; the usage probably persisted after Sung. Such pre-Sung agencies as the Bursary (liang-liao yu-an) in the T'ang Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu) no longer provided these services regularly. (2) CH'ING: from the 1750s, 3 posted in different parts of Tibet to pay Ch'ing soldiers stationed there; rank not clear; subordinate to, and general deputies for, the Grand Minister Resident of Tibet (chu-tsang ta-ch'en), a representative of the Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yu-an). BH: commissary.

3683 liang-tao 樸道
CH'ING: Tax Circuit, common abbreviation of both liang-chu tao (Grain Tax Circuit) and tu-liang tao (Tax Intendant Circuit).

3684 liang-ti 良娣
HAN-T'ANG: lit., excellent sister-in-law: Related Lady of Excellence, designation of a category of concubines of the Heir Apparent; in T'ang, the most esteemed of 5 such categories, 2 appointees, rank 3a, subordinate to the principal wife, the Princess-consort (fei). HB: sweet little lady. RR: bonne soeur cadette de la femme principale.

3685 liang-ts'ao k'o 棟草科
YUAN: Fodder Section, one of 6 major subsections of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu); headed by one or more Clerks (ling-shih), rank not clear but low. Probably in charge of supplies that provided stipends and allowances for officials of the central government; comparable to the Sung dynasty Supplies Section (liang-liao an) or Bursary (liang-liao yu-an). P6.

3686 liang-tu lu-yun t'i-chu ssu 相都陸運提督司
YUAN: Supervisors of Land Transport to the Two Capitals, in 1317 replaced the Supervisor of Grain Tax Transport (yin-liang t'i-chu ssu), headed by 2 Supervisors (t'i-chu), rank 5b, under supervision of the Ministry of War (ping-pu), directed the transport of grain supplies to the Grand Capital (Sa-tu; modern Peking) and the Supreme Capital (Shang-tu; K'ai-p'ing in modern Chahar). P60.

3687 liang-tzu wang 兩字王
YUAN: lit., 2-character Prince: Second-class Prince, differentiated from First-class Prince (i-tzu wang, q.v.). P64.

3688 liang-wu tao 操務道
CH'ING: variant form of liang-tao (Grain Tax Circuit). Also see liang-chu tao.
3690 liang yuan 两院
MING: Two Censorial Offices, unofficial collective reference to Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung) of the Six Offices of Scrutiny (liu-ko) and Investigating Censors (chien-cha yu-shih), who constituted the Investigation Bureau (ch'au-yuan) of the Censorate (tu ch'a-yuan).

3691 liang yuan 两院
MING-CH'ING: Two Magnates, unofficial collective reference to tsung-tu (Supreme Commander in Ming, Governor-general in Ch'ing) and hsien-fu (Grand Coordinator in Ming, Provincial Governor in Ch'ing), probably deriving from the practice of granting such provincial authorities concurrent nominal status in the Censorate (tu ch'a-yuan).

3692 liang yun shu 两醖署
SUI-CH'ING: Office of Fine Wines, one of 4 principal agencies in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu), in Sung subordinated to the Court's Imperial Kitchen (yu-ch'u). Headed in T'ang by 2 Directors (ling), rank 8b; in Sung by 2 Supervisory Officials (chien-kuan), rank not clear; in Yuan by a Superintendent (r'ai-fu), rank 5b, and a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), 6a; in Ming by a Director (shu-cheng), 6b; in Ch'ing by one Manchu and one Chinese Director (shu-cheng), 6b. In Yuan created in 1274 to replace the Wine Storehouse (yu-chiu), then in 1279 renamed the Wine Stewards Service (shang-yun chiu shu). Counterpart agencies in Liao and Chin were the Imperial Brewery (ch'a-yuan) in the Liao Court of Imperial Entertainments and the Chin Court Ceremonial Institute (hsuan-hui yuian) in the Liao Court of Imperial Entertainments and the Chin Court Ceremonial Institute (hsuan-hui yuian) and the Chin Wine Stewards Office (shang-yun shu), also a unit in the Institute. In Sung the Office supervised 3 more specialized agencies: a Palace Winery (nei chiu-fang), a Winery (fa chiu-k'u), and a Yeast Office (tu mien-yuian). The Office was always responsible for producing, storing, and providing wine for palace and sacrificial uses. RR+SP: office des boissons fermentées excellentes, bureau de vin. P30.

3693 liang ku sa 料所
CH'ING: Office of Estimates in the Ministry of Works (kung-pu), a function more than a substantive agency, to estimate materials, labor, and other costs required for each construction project, and on completion to confirm actual costs; a duty assignment for 3 Manchus and 3 Chinese officials of the Ministry, to serve in rotation one year at a time. BH: department of estimates. P14.

3694 liang shen dao 遙源道
CH'ING: Liao-Shen Circuit, one of the Circuits (tao, q.v.) in the Censorate (tu ch'a-yuan) among those Investigating Censors (chien-cha yu-shih) were distributed, comparable to those named after Provinces (sheng); handled routine surveillance concerning the 3 Manchurian Provinces; name abbreviated from Liao-yang and Shen-yang, major cities of the area.

3695 liang shu 候屬
Staff Officers: from the Three Kingdoms era a generic term for men serving in lower-level posts in units of territorial administration, e.g., chang-shih (Aide), ssu-ma (Commander). P50.

3696 liaoyuan 料院
SUNG: abbreviated reference to the liang-liao yu (Bu-ray) in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu).

3697 lieh 列
A prefix commonly meaning array of, group of, the various, e.g., lieh-ti (the various Ministries), lieh-tsa (the various Sections); also used to suggest separate, different, other in contrast to some group similarly named; e.g., lieh-hou (meaning "marquises other than those called chu-hou").

3698 lieh hou 列侯
HAN--N S DIV (San-kuo): (1) Adjunct Marquises, a title of nobility (ch'ueh) awarded for extraordinary merit in state service, distinguished from an Imperial Marquis (chu-hou), who inherited noble status as the son of a Prince (wang). See lieh. HB: full marquis. (2) Marquis consort, a title granted to husbands of Imperial Princesses (kung-ch'u). (3) Grandee of the First Order, variant of ch'e-hou and tung-hou, the 20th (i.e., the highest) of 20 titles of honorary nobility (also ch'ueh) awarded to deserving subjects; in San-kuo Wei the highest of 6 categories of Marquises. P64, 65.

3699 lieh kung 列宫
Lit., other palaces (see lieh), i.e., palatial residences in addition to that occupied by the Empress: Imperial Women, an unofficial reference to all imperial wives excluding the Empress.

3700 lieh ta fu 列大夫
HAN: Adjunct Grand Master, a title of honorary nobility (ch'ueh) awarded to deserving subjects; perhaps equivalent to kung ta-fu (Grandee of the Fourteenth Order). P65.

3701 lien 廌
CH'ING: Inecorruptible: a form of direct address, used in addressing a District Magistrate (chih-hsien). See hsiao-lien.

3702 lien 连
Lit., to connect, join: Aggregation. (1) CHOU: according to one ancient source (Li-chi), 10 states (kou) organized under a Leader (shuai; see lien-shuai), according to another ancient source (Kuo-yu), 4 Villages (li) constituted an aggregation and 200 of its fighting men constituted a Company (tsu) led by the Aggregation Head (lien-chang). Neither report is corroborated by the Chow-li. (2) HAN: in Later Han a local self-defense force comprising 40 men (?) gathered from 4 neighboring Villages (li), led by an Aggregation Commandant (chia-wu); 110 (?) Aggregations further constituted a District (i), whose combined forces were led by a District Commandant (chia-hou). The sources are not wholly clear.

3703 lien ch'a shih 廉察使 or lien-ch'a
T'ANG: Inspector of Governmental Integrity, from 684 to 705 a designation of members of the Two Censorates (liang t'ai) dispatched every autumn to investigate the conduct of officials in units of territorial administration; usually 8 assigned each year; counterparts of the censoral Inspectors of Public Morality (feng-su shih) sent out every spring. RR: commissaire impérial enquêteur.

3704 lien-ch'ê 廉車
T'ANG: lit., inspector's carriage (?): unofficial reference to a Surveillance Commissioner (an-ch'a shih).

3705 lien chên 廉鎭
T'ANG: lit., to inspect frontier areas: unofficial reference to a Surveillance Commissioner (kuan-ch'a shih).
3706 lien-fang 廉訪
CH'ING: lit., to conduct investigations: unofficial reference to a Provincial Surveillance Commissioner (an-ch'a shih). Also see su-cheng lien-fang shih.

3707 lien-fang kuan 廉訪官

3708 lien-fang shih 廉訪使
(1) SUNG: Investigation Commissioner: from 1116 to the end of N. Sung, a duty assignment of a court official to maintain liaison between the dynastic capital and the northern frontier. SP: commissaire chargé de la transmission des alertes à la frontière. (2) YUAN: abbreviation of su-cheng lien-fang shih (Surveillance Commissioner).

3709 lien-hsien 廉憲
MING–CH'ING: lit., to investigate (implementation of) the fundamental laws: unofficial reference to a Provincial Surveillance Commissioner (an-ch'a shih). Also see hsien, feng-hsien.

3710 lien-kuan 廉官
YUAN–CH'ING: Examination Aides, collective reference to District Magistrates (chih-hsien) and other officials in units of territorial administration who were chosen to assist Provincial Examiners (chu-k'ao) in triennial Provincial Examinations (hsiang-shih) of candidates for civil service careers. One group, called Outer Aides (wai-lien: lit., those outside the screen) helped proctor the examinations; another group, called Inner Aides (nei-lien: lit., those inside the screen) helped read and grade examination papers. See shih-kuan (Examination Officials).

3711 lien-lang 萊郎
HAN: Court Gentleman Driver of the Imperial Hand-drawn Carriage, reportedly an honor conferred on the sons of officials of distinction, at the age of 12.

3712 lien-mu 蓮幕
From the era of N-S Division if not earlier, a reference to the personal retainers, i.e., the Private Secretariat (see mu-fu), of an eminent official, especially a Regional Inspector (tsu-shih; also see chou) or a later provincial-level counterpart; lit., a lotus-leaf tent, deriving from early claims that such retainers constituted a lotus-flower pool (connotations not clear).

3713 lien-po ch'ang 廉竹場
SUNG: Lattice and Trellis Factory, one of the workshops under the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (chiang-tso chien); headed by 2 Supervisory Officials (chien-kuan), unranked. SP: aire de treillis. P15.

3714 lien-pu 廉捕
CH'ING: lit., (one who) investigates and arrests: unofficial reference to a District Jailor (tien-shih), unranked member of a District (hsien) staff.

3715 lien-shih 廉使
T'ANG: Investigation Commissioner, unofficial reference to a Surveillance Commissioner (kuan-ch'a shih, an-ch'a shih).

3716 lien-shuai 連率 or 連帥
(1) CHOU: Aggregation Leader; see under lien. (2) HAN (first form): unofficial reference to a Commandery Governor (chien t'ai-shou). (3) MING–CH'ING (2nd form): unofficial reference to a Provincial Surveillance Commissioner (an-ch'a shih).

3717 lin 都
Neighborhood, a unit in officially recognized sub-District (hsien) organizations of local populations. (1) CHOU: a group of 5 households outside the royal domain (cf. pi, a comparable unit within the royal domain) with a Head (chang); 5 such units constituted an official Village (li). CL: voisine. (2) N-S DIV (N. Wei): part of a 3-tier sub-District organization called the Three Elders (san chang-shih) system; 5 households with a Neighborhood Elder (lin-chang), 5 of which constituted a Village, 5 of which in turn constituted a Ward (tang), all units headed by Elders (chang). (3) T'ANG: a unit of 5 households with a Head (chang), 5 of which constituted a Security Group (pao). (4) YUAN: a unit of only 4 families with a Head (chang), 5 of which constituted a Security Group.

3718 lin-ch'ao 臨朝
Lit., (one who) oversees the court, participating in or directing court audiences, normally suggesting a period when the ruler was absent or otherwise unable to participate: Regiment, more a descriptive term than a formal title, used particularly in reference to a widowed Empress who presided in court during the minority of the reigning Emperor; i.e., Empress Dowager Regent (huang t'ai-hou lin-ch'ao).

3719 lin chien-sheng 慶監生
CH'ING: Student by Purchase, First Class, under the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien), a status attainable by men already entitled Stipend Students (lin-sheng), i.e., Government Students (sheng-yuan) considered best qualified for Provincial Examinations (hsiang-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. Also see chien-sheng, lin kung-sheng.

3720 lin-chih tien 靈芝殿
N-S DIV (Chou): lit., unicorn hooves hall, deriving from a passage in the ancient Classic of Songs (Shih-ching), signifying a wish for many worthy sons and grandsons: Institute of Litterateurs, charged with writing and compiling efforts for the court, staffed with as many as 80 personnel including Academicians (hsieh-shih). P23.

3721 lin-han chien 臨漢監
T'ANG: lit. relevance (“Directorate overlooking the Han River”?) not clear: Directorate of Herds, in charge of horse breeding; staffing and organizational affiliation not clear, but likely attached to the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu).

3722 lin-heng 林衡
CHOU: lit., forest measurer (?): Supervisor of Public Lands, large numbers ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsi-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) delegated to enforce royal prohibitions concerning catching and killing wildlife caught or killed in mountains, forests, streams, or marshes—areas traditionally considered public (i.e., royal) lands—and to collect taxes from hunters, trappers, and fishers in such areas. See ch'uan-heng, yii-heng, shan-yü, tse-yü. CL: inspecteur forestier.

3723 lin-heng shu 林衡署
MING: Office of Fruits and Flowers, one of 4 Offices (shu) under the Directorate of Imperial Parks (shang-ling yuanchien); headed by a Manager (tien-shu), rank 7a. P40.

3724 lin-hsi 廉禧
HAN, T'ANG–SUN: Section (Office) of Sacrificial Grains and Animals, in Han (Section) headed by a Director (ling) subordinate to the Left Chamberlain for the Capital (tso nei-shih) till 104 B.C., thereafter to the Guard-
inan of the Left (ts'o p'ing-i); in T'ang (lin-hsi shu: Office) headed by a Director (ling), rank 8b2, in Sung (lin-hsi an: Section) staffing not clear; in both T'ang and Sung under the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu). Always responsible for providing materials to be sacrificed in important state ceremonies, including live animals. HB: office of sacrificial oblations and victims. RR+SP: office des approvisionnements et des victimes pour les sacrifices. P27.

3725 lin-jen 洪人
CHOU: Granary Master, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (hsia ta-fu), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) who monitored the amount and condition of grain in state granaries and administered its distribution through subordinate Granary Managers (ts'ang-jen). CL: officiers des greniers.

3726 lin kung-sheng 龍貢生
CH'ING: Tribute Student by Purchase, First Class, under the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien), a status attainable by men already entitled Stipend Student (lin-sheng), i.e., Government Students (sheng-yuan) considered best qualified candidates for Provincial Examinations (hsiang-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. Also see kung-sheng, lin chien-sheng.

3727 lin-shan sheng 龍善生
MING-CH'ING: variant of lin-sheng (Stipend Student).

3728 lin-sheng 龍生
MING-CH'ING: Stipend Student, designation of students in government schools (sheng-yuan) who were paid stipends; certified as best qualified to participate in Provincial Examinations (hsiang-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence by the Ming Education Intendant (i-tu hsueh tao-tai) or the Ch'ing Provincial Education Commissioner (i-tu hsueh-cheng). BH: stipendiaries.

3729 lin-shih cheng-fu 臨時政府
Provisional Government: throughout history (?) a reference to an ad hoc central government trying to govern the country during an interregnum or in some other time of irregularities or emergency; normally headed by someone designated Executive Official (chih-cheng).

3730 lin-t'ai 羅臺
Lit., the unicorn pavilion. (1) T'ANG: from 685 to 712, the official redesignation of the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng). (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yu'an).

3731 lin-wu 鄒伍
CHOU: Local Units of Organization, a combination of the terms lin (Neighborhood) and wu (Square), in an abbreviated reference to the sub-District (hsien) organization of the population. Cf. pao-chia, li-chia.

3732 lin-yu 林牙 or 林衙
LIAO: Secretary, Chinese rendering of a Khitan word similar to han-lin (Hanlin); occurs throughout the Liao government with a variety of particularizing prefixes and suffixes, e.g., pei-mien lin-ya ch'eng-chih (Secretary Recipient of Edicts in the Northern Administration), han-lin tu lin-ya (Supreme Secretary of the Hanlin Academy). P5, 12, 23.

3733 ling 令
Lit., to order, (one who) gives orders: Director: throughout history one of the commonest titles given to administrative or executive heads of agencies large or small, ranging from District Magistrate (hsien-ling) up to Secretariat Director (chung-shu ling) and Director of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu ling). Normally prefixed with an agency name; often part of a binome incorporating the generic term designating the agency, e.g., hsien-ling, chen-kuan shu shuling (Director of the Pottery Office), yen-ch'ang ssu ssu-ling (Director of a Saltern Office). In Ming and Ch'ing, ling by itself was an archaic unofficial reference to a District Magistrate (then chih-ksien). Sometimes best rendered Manager, e.g., of an imperial mausoleum (ling) or Magistrate, as in hsien-ling. HB: prefect.

3734 ling 梁
Throughout history the most common general term for Imperial Mausoleum or Imperial Tomb, normally prefixed with a laudatory expression, e.g., i-ling (Righteousness Tomb), hsiao-ling (Filial Piety Tomb), yung-ling (Eternity Tomb). See ling-ch'in, ling-yuan, ling-shu, ling-tai. Cf. miao (Temple). P29.

3735 ling 領 or ling ... shih 領...事
Lit., to lead, control, control the affairs of: Concurrent or Concurrent Controller: throughout history, especially from Han through Sung, the designation of an official who, in addition to performing the duties of his principal regular post, was assigned to serve concurrently in charge of another agency or in another post, often signifying that his regular titular post was of lesser status and rank than the post he was newly assigned to; e.g., ling i-chou mu (Concurrent Governor of I-chou), ling chung-shu chien (Concurrent Secretariat Supervisor), ling hui-t'ung kuan shih (Concurrent Controller of the Interpreters Institute), ling shu-mi yuan shih (Concurrent Controller of the Bureau of Military Affairs). Cf. other terms with similar functions: chien, lu, p'ing, tai. Also see yao-ling (Remote Controller).

3736 ling ch'ai-lang 領齋郎

3737 ling-chang 令長
District Magistrate: throughout history a common combined reference to ling and chang: from Sung on, an unofficial generic reference.

3738 ling-ch'ang 陵長
N-S DIV (N. Chi'): Director of Tombs, one, rank not clear, in each Princedom (wang-kuo), charged with the building and maintenance of all tombs of Princes and their relatives. P69.

3739 ling-ch'eng 令丞
Administrators: throughout history an unofficial generic, combined reference to the Directors (ling) and Vice Directors (ch'eng) of many kinds of agencies and most particularly to District Magistrates (ling, chang, chih-ksien) and Vice Magistrates (ch'eng).

3740 ling-ch'eng an 領丞案
SUNG: Section for Administrators, an agency of the Bureau of Evaluations (kao-kung) in the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu); staffing not clear, likely unranked. See ling, ch'eng, ling-ch'eng. SP: service des directeurs et des assistants.

3741 ling-chien 陵監
N-S DIV: variant of ling-ling (Director of the ... Imperial Mausoleum).

3742 ling-chien ku'an 領監官
YÜAN: lit., official (serving as) concurrent controller of
the Directorate; variant of ling (Concurrent, Concurrent Controller); specifically, but perhaps not exclusively, Concurrent Controller of the Directorate of Medication (chang-i chien), rank 5a.

3743 ling-chih yuan-chien 端芝園監
N-S DIV (San-kwo Wei): Director of the Magnificent Iris Garden, rank 7, probably subordinate to the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (ssu-nung). P40.

3744 ling-chin chih-jan chih 繼綿織染局 OR ling-chin chih-jan t'ei-chi ssu 提督司
YUAN: Brocade Weaving and Dyeing Service (chü), in 1287 renamed Supervisorate (t'ei-chü ssu) of Brocades Weaving and Dyeing; one of 4 subsection workshops in the Service of Rare Textiles (i-yang chü); headed by a Supervisor (t'ei-chü), rank 5b.

3745 ling-chin fang 繼綿坊 or ling-chin yuān 院
T'ANG, SUNG: Silk Brocade Workshop (fang in T'ang) or Office (yuān in Sung), a subsection of the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (shao-fu chien); in T'ang reportedly employed as many as 365 palace artisans, in Sung headed by a Commissioner (shih), rank 7a. RR: atelier des brocarts et des soieries. SP: cour des .... P38.

3746 ling-ch'în 陵寝
Common variant of ling (Imperial Mausoleum, Imperial Tomb).

3747 ling-ch'în chü-fang 陵寢駐防
CH'ING: Garrison of the ... Imperial Mausoleum, normally with a particularizing prefix; one at each of the Ch'ing Imperial Mausolea, commanded by 2 Wing Commanders (i-chang, i-ling), rank 4a, and 16 or more Platoon Commanders (fang-yü), 5a. See chu-fang. P29.

3748 ling-ch'în kuăn-li shao-tsao chuăn-wâ kuăn 陵寢管理燒造磚瓦官
CH'ING: Director of Brick and Tile Making for the Imperial Mausolea in the Peking area, rank 5a; probably only one establishment serving both of the Imperial Mausolea Administrations (see ling-ch'în tsung-kuăn). BH: overseers of brick and tile making for the imperial mausolea.

3749 ling-ch'în ssû kung-chiâng 陵寢司工匠
CH'ING: Maintenance Director at the ... Imperial Mausoleum, rank 4a; normally with a particularizing prefix. BH: overseer of works at ....

3750 ling-ch'în tsung-kuán 陵寢總管
CH'ING: Supervisor-in-chief of the Imperial Mausolea Administration, one, rank 3a, in charge of each group of Ch'ing imperial tombs in the Peking area. See ch'êng-pan shih-wu ya-men, show-hu ling-ch'în ta-ch'ên. BH: controller-general of the banner garrison at ....

3751 ling chü-shih 陵主事
N-S DIV (Ch'en): Chief Clerk, 10, rank not clear but low, in the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng); apparently assisted 5 Secretariat Drafters (chung-shu she-jen) in supervising 200 Clerks (shu-li) and an unspecified number of Assistant Clerks (chu-shu) divided among 21 Services (chü). P2.

3752 ling-ch'în 令君
Throughout history, an occasional unofficial reference to a District Magistrate (hsien-ling, chih-hsien).

3753 ling-ch'în 領軍
HAN-N-S DIV: Commandant, number and rank not clear, occasionally found on the staff of the Director of Banquets (ta-kuan ling), a subordinate of the Chief Minister for Dependencies (hung-lu ch'ing), also on the staff of Gate Traffic Control Offices (kung-ch'ê ssu-ma men); functions not clear, but perhaps a patrol or police security officer. Also (San-kwo Shu) a title conferred on chieftains of southwestern aboriginal tribes. Also see ling-chîn (Capital Commandant). HB: intendant of the army. P21, 30, 43, 72.

3754 ling-chûn chiâng-chûn 領軍將軍
N-S DIV: lit., general commanding the army: General of the Palace Guard, at times a sincere for a court favorite, at times actively in charge of the palace guard. P43.

3755 ling-chûn tà tû-tû 領軍大都督
T'ANG: Commander-in-chief of the Armies, 2 prefixed Left and Right, commanders of the 6 armies, 3 prefixed Left and 3 prefixed Right, with which the founding Emperor, as General-in-chief (ta chiang-chîn), established the dynasty; posts held by his sons Li Chien-ch'êng and Li Shih-min. This organizational system faded away when the dynasty was securely established. RR: grand gouverneur général de gauche et de droite dirigent les armées.

3756 ling-chûn wei 領軍衛
T'ANG: Metropolitan Guard, 2 prefixed Left and Right, included among the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei, q.v.) at the dynastic capital; created in 622 as successors of the Left and Right Protective Guards (yü-wei) inherited from the Sui dynasty's Twelve Guards (shih-erh wei, q.v.) system; in 662 retitled the Martial Guards (jung-wei), in 671 renamed the name Metropolitan Guards, in 684 retitled Guards of the Jade Strategy (yü-ch'i-ên wei), in 705 again named Metropolitan Guards. Members of the Metropolitan Guards were commonly called Bowmen Shooters by Sound (she-sheng) and were sometimes referred to as the Fierce as Leopards (pao-chi). RR: garde guide des armées. P43.

3757 ling-hsia 鈞轅 or 鈞下
(1) T'ANG: unofficial reference to the Prefect (t'ai-shou, tz'u-wei) of a Prefecture (chou). (2) SUNG: Circuit (Prefectural) General, head of all regular army forces in his jurisdiction. (3) SUNG: Circuit (or a Prefecture (chou): often the concurrent duty assignment of a Prefect (tz'u-wei, chih-chou, chin-fu, chin-chûn, chin-chien); the military headquarters of such an appointee was called the General's Office (ling-hsia ssu). (3) SUNG: Supervisor, common prefix to agency names, normally signifying an official put in charge on some irregular basis, e.g., ling-hsia chu-tao tu chin-tso yûan (Supervisor of the Memorials Office for All The Circuits; see chin-tso yuân).

3758 ling-jên 靈人
CHOU: Royal Iceman, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsiashih), members of the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuân) responsible for gathering, cutting, storing, and issuing ice for use by the King and the court, especially for the chilling of various foods and drinks for banquets, receptions for foreigners, and sacrifices; distributed ice to officials by royal command on particularly hot days; also packed royal corpses in ice for preservation. CL (ping-jen?): employé aux glacières.

3759 ling-kó-shih 領閥事
CH'ING: lit., concurrent controller of the Hall (of Literary Profundity; see wen-yuan ko), but actually 2 Concurrent Assistant Directors of the Hall of Literary Profundity, subordinate to a Supervisor (t'ai-chi ko-shih) who in turn was subordinate to the Grand Secretary (ta hsieh-shih) of the
Hall of Literary Profundity. The posts were assigned to nominal members of various court agencies. BH: assistant director. P23, 25.

3760 ling ... kuăn 領...管 Lit., official concurrently controlling ... variant of ling (Concurrent, Concurrent Controller).

3761 ling-kuan shih 伶官師 or 淨官師 T'ANG: Master of Musical Entertainments, 2, rank not clear, reportedly members of the Court of the Watches (lei-keng ssu) of the Heir Apparent. There is disagreement among the sources as to the existence and organizational affiliation of this post, and no explanation is provided for the seemingly strange affiliation given above. RR: maître des musiciens. P26.

3762 ling-kung-yuăn 令貢院 SUNG: Concurrent Controller of the Examination Office (kung-yuăn) in the Ministry of Rites (li-pu). See ling. SP: chargé de diriger le bureau d'examen.

3763 ling-ling 空令 N-S DIV: Director of the ... Imperial Mausoleum (ling, q.v.), normally with a particularizing prefix; supervised by the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (t'ai-ch'ang). May be encountered as an abbreviation of ling-shu ling, ling-t'ai ling, ling-yuang ling, qq.v. Also see ling-chien, miao-chang.

3764 ling-lù 令錄 SUNG: Local Administrators, apparently a generic reference to officials of significant authority and responsibility below Prefects (chih-chou) in the hierarchy of regional and local administration; specifically seems an abbreviated, combined reference to District Magistrates (hsien-ling) and Administrative Supervisors (lu-shih tsan-chün). Also see ling-chang, ling-ch'eng.

3765 ling-păn 領班 CH'ING: Duty Group Chief, one for each Duty Group (pan) of Secretaries (chang-ching) in the Council of State (ch'in-chi ch'ü), rank 3a. See man t'ou-pan, man erh-pan, han t'ou-pan, han erh-pan. BH: chief of section.

3766 ling-păn ch'ang-ching shàng hsing-tsòu 領班章京上行走 CH'ING: Secretary of the Council of State Concurrently Serving as Duty Group Chief, variant of Duty Group Chief (ling-păn), also commonly awarded as an honorary title to Secretaries of the Council of State (ch'in-chi chang-ching). Also see chang-ching, hsing-tsou. BH: chief of section.

3767 ling-shih 令事 Occasional variant of ling (Director) or ling (Concurrent, Concurrent Controller).

3768 ling-shih 令史 (1) HAN–YUAN: Clerk, generally a very low-level official or subofficial functionary, found in many agencies both in the central government and in units of territorial administration; in Han had official status one rank below Secretarial Court Gentleman (shang-shu lang), in Former Han could be promoted after satisfactory service to Secretarial Court Gentleman, in Later Han was promotable to Magistrate (ling) of a small District (hsien); in Sung could have 8b rank. Occurs with many particularizing prefixes: e.g., chih-shu ling-shih, chu-shih ling-shih, shang-shu ling-shih. Also see ch'i-ch'ai ling-shih (Assistant Diarist). HB: foreman clerk. RR+SP: scribe de première classe. (2) Director, occasionally an appropriate rendering, when a ling-shih (even with low or subofficial status) was in fact the senior appointee in a minor agency: e.g., the T'ang dynasty chia-ku (Archives).

3769 ling ... shih 令...事 Lit., concurrent controller of the affairs of ... variant of ling (Concurrent, Concurrent Controller); e.g., ling san-sheng shih (Concurrent Controller of the Three Departments; see san sheng) of Chin times. P4.

3770 ling shih-wei fù 領侍衛府 CH'ING: Headquarters of the Imperial Bodyguard, a unit of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). See ling shih-wei nei ta-chen. BH: office of the imperial bodyguard.

3771 ling shih-wei nei ta-ch'en 領侍衛內大臣 CH'ING: Grand Minister of the Imperial Household Department Concurrently Controlling the Imperial Guardsmen, 6, rank 1a, in charge of the Imperial Bodyguard (ch'in-chun ying). 2 always on rotational duty as active leaders of the bodyguard, entitled Grand Ministers of the Rear Watch (hou-hu ta-chen). BH: chamberlain of the imperial bodyguard. P37.

3772 ling-shu 陵署 N-S DIV (N. Ch'i), SUI–T'ANG, CHIN–YUAN: Office of the ... Imperial Mausoleum, normally with a particularizing laudatory prefix such as t'ing (Determination), hsiao (Filial Piety); each managed by a Director (ling), rank 7b to 5b in T'ang, 6b in Chin; subordinate to a Superintendent (i'-tien), 5a, in Chin and Yuan. Generally subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu), but in T'ang subordinate to the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ssu) from the 730s (?) to 753 and again from 757 to 761. The agency name seems to have been interchangeable with Court of the ... Imperial Mausoleum (ling-t'ai), which seems to have predominated after the 750s till ling-shu was revived by Chin, also managed by a Director (ling). RR: office du tombeau impérial. P29.

3773 ling-t'ai 陵台 T'ANG–SUN: Court of the ... Imperial Mausoleum, normally with a particularizing laudatory prefix (see under ling, ling-shu); each managed by a Director (ling) in T'ang, rank 7b to 5b, in Sung by a Director, 6b, or a Commissioner (shih), rank deriving from the appointee’s regular, nominal post elsewhere. The agency name alternated with Office of the ... Imperial Mausoleum (ling-shu) in T'ang until about the 750s; thereafter ling-t'ai seems to have been standard through the remainder of T'ang and in Sung. In T'ang normally under the supervision of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu), but under the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ssu) from the 730s (?) to 753 and again from 757 to 767; in Sung supervised by the Court of the Imperial Clan. RR+SP: administration du tombeau impérial. P29.

3774 ling-t'ai 領臺 Lit., spiritual or inspirational terrace or pavilion, i.e., a location suffused with spiritual, extraterritorial force: Imperial Observatory: from Han on, with minor lapses (in the sources, but not likely in reality) in the N. Dynasties and in Chin, generally responsible for maintaining steady astronomical observation, keeping records of stellar activity, predicting weather, and participating in the preparation and occasional revision of the state-authorized calendar. A major unit in the central government’s Directorate of Astronomy (see tai-shih ling, ssu-tien t'ai, tai-shih chú, ssu-tien chien) through Sung and Liao, in the Yuan Astronomical Commission (t'ai-shih yüan), in the Ming–Ch'ing Directorate of Astronomy (ch'in-tien chien). Headed by
unranked Expectant Officials (tai-chao) in Former Han; by a Director (ch'eng, "aide": note the rare use of ch'eng for an agency head rather than for the principal assistant to a ling. Director) from Later Han through the era of N-S Division, rank 200 bushels in Later Han; by a Director (lang) thereafter: rank 7b in T'ang, 7a (in su-t'ien chien) or 8b (in t'ai-shih chien) in Sung, 7a in Yuan and Ming. 7b in Ch'ing; one Director common till T'ang, then one for each of the Five Offices (wu kuan, q.v.) in the agency; 8 then 4 distributed among the Five Offices again in Ming; 8 in Ch'ing. HB: spiritual terrace. RR+SP: la terrasse des esprits. BH: the observatory. P35.

3775 ling ts'o-yü fù 領左右府 SUI: lit., office for the supervision of attendants (? ts'o-yü): Palace Military Headquarters, a unit of the Left and Right Guard (ts'o-yü wei) that rotated troops of the Garrison Militia system (see fu, fu-ping) in and out of the various military units at the dynastic capital, and also rotated select members of these units in and out of duty assignments in the personal guard of the Emperor. Headed by an Aide (chang-shih) to the General-in-chief of the Left and Right Guard. In c. 604 transformed into 2 units, the Left and Right Imperial Bodyguards (pei-shen fu), in the new Twelve Guards (shih-erh wei) military organization at the capital. P43.

3776 ling-wù 靈圃 (1) CH'IN: Central Prison, organizational affiliation and staffing not clear; reportedly the antecedent of the Han prison called jo-lo yü, q.v. (2) From Han on, a common generic term for Prison, Jail.


3778 ling-yün 領運 CH'ING: Transport Station Commandant, head of a small Transport Station (so, with place-name prefix) that manned tax-grain transport boats along the Grand Canal; a military officer of low rank on special duty assignment in the tax-grain transport establishment. See under ts'ai-yün tsung-tu (Director-general of Grain Transport). BH: lieutenant charged with the conduct of grain squadrons. P60.


3780 liù-cháishí 六宅使 SUNG: Commissioner of the Six Residences (?), an early Sung antecedent of the prestige title (san-kuan) Grand Master for Military Tatties (wu-chieh ta-fu), awarded to rank 7a military officers. P68.

3781 liù-ch'ing chi-chiú 六經祭酒 HAN: lit., chancellor (librarian) of the 6 classics: Exalter of the Six Classics, one for each classical work, teachers in the National University (ta-hsiu hsüeh), ranked as a Senior Minister (shang-ch'ing) in the Chou dynasty system of ranks; also called po-shih liu-ch'ing chi-chiu (Erudite Exalter of the Six Classics) or in a particular case specifying the particular classic intended, as in po-shih ch'ang-shu chi-chiu (Erudite Exalter of the Classic of Writings, Shu-ch'ing; ch'ang meaning to expound upon). This nomenclature was used only during the reign of Wang Mang (r. A.D. 9–23), replacing the standard Han term Erudite of the Five Classics (wu-ch'ing po-shih). P34.

3782 liù ch'íng 六卿 CHOU: variant of liu kuan (Six Ministers).

3783 liù chü 六厩 Six Stables. (1) HAN: collective reference to various horse herds maintained in the Imperial Forest Park (shang-lin yüan) by a Director (ling), rank 600 bushels, and his Aide (ch'eng) under the Commandant of the Imperial Gardens (shui-heng tu-wei). Abolished in 31 B.C. HB: the six stables. (2) T'ANG: collective reference after 739 to 6 horse stables inside the palace grounds: the Left and Right Stables of Flying Mounts (fei-chü), the Left and Right Stables of Myriad Mountains (wan-chü), the Inner Stable of the Southeast (tung-nan nei-chü), and the Inner Stable of the Southwest (hsi-nan nei-chü), all under a Commissioner for the Palace Stables (hsien-chü shih); nominally a member of the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng), who also supervised the Six Palace Corrals (chang-nei liu hsien) and the Five Cages (wu fang), which provided animals used in imperial hunts. In the mid-700s the Six Stables and the Six Palace Corrals reportedly cared for as many as 10,000 horses and additionally camels, cattle, and elephants. Administrative relations among these various units and with many other pasturages, especially those controlled by the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu), are not clear. See nei-chü, chien-mu, mu-chien, mu-ch'ang, mu-yüan, yüan-ma ssu. RR: les six écuries. (3) T'AI: prior to 739, a variant reference to the Seven Palace Corrals (chang-nei liu hsien).

3784 liù chün 六軍 Six Imperial Armies. (1) N-S DIV–SUNG: Six Services, collective reference to agencies of the central government that served the personal needs of the Emperor and the imperial household, deriving from the collective term Six Chief Stewards (liu shang, q.v.); in the era of N-S Division, with varying patterns of nomenclature, subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu); in Sui subordinated to the Directorate of Palace Administration (tien-nei chien), thereafter to the T'ang–Sung Palace Administration (tien-nei sheng, tien-chung sheng). From Sui through Sung the heads of the agencies were titled feng-yü (Chief Steward), and the standard Services in the group were the Clothing Service (shang-i chü), Food Service (shang-shih chü), Palace Medical Service (shang-yao chü), Accommodations Service (shang-she chü), Sedan-chair Service (shang-lien chü), and Livery Service (shang-ch'eng chü), the latter replaced in Sung by a Wine Stewards Service (shang-yün chü). After Sung the functions of these Services were scattered among several central government agencies, especially the Yuan dynasty Palace Provisions Commission (hsian-hui yüan), the Ming dynasty Ministry of Works (kung-pu) and Court of Imperial Entertainments (kung-tu ssu), and the Ch'ing dynasty Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). RR: six services. SP: six services de l'empereur. P37, 38. (2) T'ANG–MING: Six Palace Services, collective reference to the chief agencies in which palace women were organized; see under liu shang (#2: Six Matrons).

3785 liù chün 六軍 Six Imperial Armies. (1) Throughout history, beginning with the Chou-li assertion that only the King was allowed 6 armies, a general term for the major fighting forces of a domain or a dynasty; usually garrisoned in the vicinity of the dynastic capital and in some degree under the ruler's personal control; synonymous with such terms as Imperial
Armies (chin-chün). (2) T'ANG: from 757 till 807, a specific reference to the Forest of Plumes Armies (yu-lin chin), the Militant as Dragons Armies (lung-wu chin), and the Armies of Inspired Militancy (shen-wu chin), all in Left and Right pairs; from 807 on, a specific reference to the Forest of Plumes Armies, the Militant as Dragons Armies, and the Armies of Inspired Strategy (shen-t'ie chin), the term Six Armies was almost synonymous with the term Northern Command (pei-ya). Also see ssu chin (Four Imperial Armies), shih chin (Ten Imperial Armies). (3) SUNG: perpetuated the T'ang pre-807 nomenclature, but apparently only for honorific uses; the real equivalent of the Six Imperial Armies was the aggregation of troops in the Three Capital Guards (san wei). RR + SP: six armées. P43.

3786 liù chün i-chang ssu 六軍儀仗司
SUNG: Bureau of Ceremonial Insignia and Armns for the Six Imperial Armies, staffing not clear; a supply unit under the Court of the Imperial Insignia (wei-wei ssu). See i-chang ssu, i-chang shih. SP: bureau des emblèmes et des armes d'apparat pour les six armées.

3787 liù ch'üan 六群
T'ANG: Six Herds, collective designation of one of the 6 units that in turn were collectively called the Six Palace Corrals (chang-nei liu hsien), attached to the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng). Also see liu chiu. RR: le parc de chevaux des six troupeaux.

3788 liù fang 六府
SUNG: Six Offices, collective designation of administrative support agencies serving the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (chung-shu men-hsia sheng), counterparts of the Six Ministries (liu pu) in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng); administered collectively (?) by 4 Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung) under supervision of 2 Examiners (chien-cheng). The Six Offices were the Personnel Office (li-fang), Revenue Office (hu-fang), Rites Office (lu-fang), War Office (ping-fang), Justice Office (hsing-fang), and Works Office (kung-fang). SP: six chambres. P3.

3789 liù fù 六府
CHOU: Six Tax Supervisors, according to one source (Li-chi), 6 agencies subordinate to the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) that oversaw tax collections of separate categories: Land Tax Supervisor (ssu-t'u), Forest Tax Supervisor (ssu-mu), River Tax Supervisor (ssu-su), Grain Tax Supervisor (ssu-ts'a), Crafts Tax Supervisor (ssu-ch'i), Market (?) Tax Supervisor (ssu-ho).

3790 liú-hòu shih 留後使 or liu-hou
Lit., an agent left behind, a deputy. (1) T'ANG–SUNG: Capital Liaison Representative, an agent in the dynastic capital charged with maintaining communication between the central government and his superior in a territorial base, such as a Prince or Military Commissioner (ch'ieh-tu shih). (2) SUNG: Deputy Commander, an agent of a Military Commissioner (ch'ieh-tu shih) in a region not personally supervised by the Commissioner. The title was also sometimes conferred on chieftains of southwestern aboriginal tribes. SP: délégué-commandant.

3791 liù hsien 六閔
T'ANG: abbreviation of chang-nei liu hsien (Six Palace Corrals).

3792 liù i 六儀
of the Institute” (same terminology) in another sense—to take kuan (first form only) in this instance apparently used in archaic reference to a long nonexistent Historiography Institute (shih-kuan, 詩院, i.e., Senior Compilers (hsiu-chuan) and Junior Compilers (pien-hsiu), Porcelain Storehouse (tszu-kuan), Silks Storehouse (tsuan-kuan), Clothing Storehouse (i-kuan), and Tea Storehouse (chichu-kuan). P37.

3795 liu kuan 六官

CHOU: Six Ministries, a collective reference to the top echelon agencies in the royal government: Ministry of State (tsien-kuan), Ministry of Education (li-kuan), Ministry of Rites (chun-kuan), Ministry of War (hsia-kuan), Ministry of Justice (chiu-kuan), and Ministry of Works (tung-kuan). Often also used as a collective reference to the Six Ministers (liuch'ing) who headed the Ministries.

3796 liu-kuan 流官

(1) SUI-CH’ING: lit., officials in the current (cf ranked officials): equivalent of liu-nei (Of Official Status). q.v. (2) MING: Circulating Offices, a collective reference to all posts in the military hierarchy above Guard Commander (wei chih-hui shih), rank 3a. The higher-ranking and more prestigious offices at the provincial and central government levels were “circulating” (lit., in the current) in the sense that they were not inheritable but were filled by appointments made by the Ministry of War (ping-pu) or directly by the Emperor from among Guard Commanders or officers of lesser rank, whose status was in general hereditary, or from the hereditary nobility. Both Circulating Offices and Hereditary Offices (shih-kuan) were regular, substantive posts. When an officer was promoted from a Hereditary Office to a Circulating Office, or even to a higher Hereditary Office, he retained hereditary rights only to his original Hereditary Office; but for exceptional merit he could be awarded expanded hereditary rights, so that his heir (normally the eldest son) might enter service at a higher level Hereditary Office than his father’s, or an additional Hereditary Office might be made available to a second son. No military heir outside the nobility, however, was able to enter service in a Circulating Office.

3779 liu-kuan 留馆 or 留官

CH’ING: Retained in the Institute or (in the irregular 2nd form) Retained Official, terms referring to a change in status from that of Hanlin Bachelor (shu-chi-shih). Hanlin Bachelors, selected from among promising new Metropolitan Graduates (chin-shih), were assigned to the Institute of Advanced Study (shu-chang kuan) in the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan) for careful nurturing of their talents. After completing 3 years of intense literary studies, they were “released from the Institute” (san-kuan) to take a special imperial examination. Those who did well were “retained in the Institute” as Senior Compilers (hsia-chuan) and Junior Compilers (pien-hsuan) of the Hanlin Academy, the term kuan (first form only) in this instance apparently used in archaic reference to a long nonexistent Historiography Institute (shih-kuan, kuo-shih kuan); others were “released from the Institute” (same terminology) in another sense—to take up careers outside the Hanlin Academy in the regular administrative hierarchy. Confusion may arise from the use of san-kuan in these different ways: a Hanlin Bachelor who was “released from the Institute” to take the special examination may actually have been “retained in the Institute” (i.e., the Hanlin Academy) in consequence. All Hanlin Bachelors were “released” but, confusingly, the best were “retained.” Cf. liu-yuan kuan. BH: retained at the academy. P23.

3799 liu-li chu 流馬局

YUAN: Porcelain Service, one of many workshops under the Peking Regency (Ta-liu shou ssu); established in 1267; headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), rank not clear. P15.

3800 liu-li yao 流馬苑

CH’ING: Porcelain Works, one of many workshops under the Ministry of Works (kung-pu); headed by 2 Superintendents (chen-tu), one Manchu and one Chinese, on rotational duty assignment for one year at a time, detached from regular staff posts in the Ministry; originally had only one Superintendent, a Chinese; reorganized in 1662. Produced tiles and other pottery required in imperial construction projects. Cf. wa-kuan shu, yao-wu chien, tao-kuan. P14.

3801 liu-ma yuan 流馬苑

HAN: Roaming Horse Pasturage, established early in Later Han at Han-yang in modern Honan Province under the jurisdiction of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (t’ai-p’u ch’ing), but soon transferred under the Supervisor of the Palace Guard (yü-lin lang-chien); more closely managed by a Director (chien). Reportedly consolidated or superseded a number of previous pasturages. HB: pasture of roaming horses. P31.

3802 liu-nei 流内

SUI-CH’ING: lit., within the current (of ranked officials), contrasted with subofficial functionaries and others who were “outside the current” (liu-wai): Of Official Status, a reference to all government personnel who had status with rank (p’in) in the officialdom. Also see shih liu-nei. RR+SP: (fonctionnaires) dans le courant. P68.

3803 liu-nei chu’ian 流內管

SUNG: variant designation of the Bureau of Personnel Assignments (kao-k’o yüan), independent of though nominally subordinate to the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu); from c. 993 controlled evaluations and appointments for the lowest but most numerous category of civil service officials, those called Selectmen (hsian-jen). In 1080 the Bureau was abolished, and its functions reverted to the Ministry of Personnel, specifically to its Senior and Junior Civil and Military Appointments Processes (see under hsian). Cf. shen-kuan yüan. SP: bureau des nominations civiles. P5.

3804 liu-p’lin an 六品案

SUNG: Section for the Sixth Rank, a subsection of the Ministry of Personnel’s (li-pu) Bureau of Evaluations (kao-kung ssu); dealt with the cases of rank 6 officials in the Civil Appointments Process (tso-hsian: see under hsian). SP: service du sixième grade.

3805 liu pu 六部

(1) SUI-CH’ING: Six Ministries comprising the administrative core of the central government: the Ministries of Personnel (li-pu), of Revenue (tu-chih, in Sui changed to
War (ping-pu), of Justice

era

peror; but in the 15th century the Ministries came to central government without coordination except by the Em-

staff including one Minister (ch'ing; 3 in Yuan, one each
tal, subordinated in practice to a new coordinating institution,
rsbo
erated by Ch'ing. Each Ministry normally had an executive
the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko); this situation was perpetu-
Sung, 3a in Chin and Yuan, 2a in Ming, fluctuating be-
minated the superstructure of the Secretariat inherited from
ment agency housing the Ministries. Ming in 1380 abol-
enue and of Justice were increased in number and given
(Patrol). P20.

The Ministries in Yiian times did not always have constit-
ords office in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu
also directly controlled or indirectly supervised other agen-
reven the Bedchamber (shao-fu). In Han there were only 5 such posts (see under wu shang); the shang-shu, q. v., developed separately into Imperial Secretaries. In the following era of N-S Division the Ch’s nomenclature was revived intermittently with many variations; and by the end of the era the Chief Stewards had become heads of agencies called Services (chà), e. g., the Food Service (shang-shih chá), collectively known as the Six Services (liú chá), still subordinate to the Cham-
berlain for the Palace Revenues. In Sui these agencies came under the Directorate of Palace Administration (tien-nei chien), later called the Palace Administration (tien-nei sheng, tien-chung sheng), and the titles of the Chief Stewards were changed from shang-… to feng-yü, q. v. However, through Sung the collective term liú shang continued in use as a quasiofficial reference to the Six Chief Stewards. RR: chefs des six services. SP: chefs des six services de l’empereur. P37. (2) T’ANG-MING: Six Matrons, heads of the Six Palace Services (liú chá) to which ordinary palace women were assigned: the General Palace Service (shang-kung chá), Workshops Service (shang-kung chá), Ceremonial Service (shang-i chá), Wardrobe Service (shang-fu chá), Food Service (shang-shih chá), and Housekeeping Service (shang-ch’in chá). The Matrons normally had 5a rank, and each (or each pair identically titled) supervised a staff including Directresses (ssu as a prefix), Managers (tien as a prefix), and Leaders (chang meaning to hold, as prefix) in subordinate Offices (ssu), normally 4 per Service; e.g., under the Matron(s) for Ceremonies (shang-i) were 4 Offices, one of which was the Music Office (ssu-yûeh ssu), headed by one or 2 Directresses of Music (ssu-yûeh), assisted by one or more Managers of Music (tien-yûeh) and one or more Leaders of Music (chang-yûeh). In Ming, the Six Palace Services came to be dominated in the 15th century by palace eunuch organizations; there ultimately remained only the Wardrobe Service with its 4 subsidiary Offices: Seals Office (ssu-pao ssu), Clothing Office (ssu-i ssu), Adorn-
ments Office (ssu-shih ssu), and Ceremonial Regalia Office

liú pù ch’ien-mén 六部監門

SUNG: Gate Tender for the Six Ministries, established in 1132 by the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng) to serve as a kind of receptionist for all of the Ministries, which in S. Sung were housed in the Department’s office compound. SP: surveillant des portes des six ministères, fonctionnaire chargé de surveiller les portes des six minis-
tères. P5, etc.

liú-pù ll-wèi 六部里尉

N-S DIV (N. Wei): variant of liú-pu wei (Commandant of the Capital Patrol).

liú-pù wèi 六部尉


liú shàng 六倉

A common and uncommonly ambiguous term; possibilities of confusion among the following usages should be noted with care. (1) CH’IN–SUNG: Six Chief Stewards, collective reference to 6 middle-level officials of the central govern-
men who were responsible for providing goods and services required by the Emperor and other members of the imperial household. In Ch’in the group consisted of Chief Stewards for Headgear (shang-kuan), for the Wardrobe (shang-i), for Food (shang-shih), for the Bath (shang-mu), for the Bedchamber (shang-hsî), and for Writing (shang-shu), all under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu). In Han there were only 5 such posts (see under wu shang); the shang-shu, q. v., developed separately into Imperial Secretaries. In the following era of N-S Division the Ch in nomenclature was revived intermittently with many variations; and by the end of the era the Chief Stewards had become heads of agencies called Services (chà), e. g., the Food Service (shang-shih chá), collectively known as the Six Services (liú chá), still subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues. In Sui these agencies came under the Directorate of Palace Administration (tien-nei chien), later called the Palace Administration (tien-nei sheng, tien-chung sheng), and the titles of the Chief Stewards were changed from shang-… to feng-yü, q. v. However, through Sung the collective term liú shang continued in use as a quasiofficial reference to the Six Chief Stewards. RR: chefs des six services. SP: chefs des six services de l’empereur. P37. (2) T’ANG-MING: Six Matrons, heads of the Six Palace Services (liú chá) to which ordinary palace women were assigned: the General Palace Service (shang-kung chá), Workshops Service (shang-kung chá), Ceremonial Service (shang-i chá), Wardrobe Service (shang-fu chá), Food Service (shang-shih chá), and Housekeeping Service (shang-ch’in chá). The Matrons normally had 5a rank, and each (or each pair identically titled) supervised a staff including Directresses (ssu as a prefix), Managers (tien as a prefix), and Leaders (chang meaning to hold, as prefix) in subordinate Offices (ssu), normally 4 per Service; e.g., under the Matron(s) for Ceremonies (shang-i) were 4 Offices, one of which was the Music Office (ssu-yûeh ssu), headed by one or 2 Directresses of Music (ssu-yûeh), assisted by one or more Managers of Music (tien-yûeh) and one or more Leaders of Music (chang-yûeh). In Ming, the Six Palace Services came to be dominated in the 15th century by palace eunuch organizations; there ultimately remained only the Wardrobe Service with its 4 subsidiary Offices: Seals Office (ssu-pao ssu), Clothing Office (ssu-i ssu), Adorn-
ments Office (ssu-shih ssu), and Ceremonial Regalia Office
liu shang-chü

CH'IN-SUNG: Six Palace Services, collective reference to the principal agencies under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu) or the Directorate of Palace Administration (tien-nei chien, tien-nei sheng, tien-chung sheng). Also see liu shang (Six Chief Stewards).

liu shang-shu 六尚書
SUI-CH'ING: Six Ministers, collective reference to the Ministers (shang-shu) who headed the Six Ministries (liu pu): of Personnel (liu-pu), of Revenue (hu-pu), of Rites (liu-pu), of War (ping-pu), of Justice (hsing-pu), and of Works (kung-pu).

liu-shou ssu 留守司
T'ANG-MING: lit., an office left on guard: Regency, an agency ordinarily found in each auxiliary capital and established in the principal dynastic capital whenever the Emperor was not present, with a Regent (liu-shou) representing him in all matters. This was normally a duty assignment for a Prince, some other noble, or rarely an eminent official. In Yuan, perhaps because the Mongol rulers were so often away from the dynastic capital, Ta-tu (Peking), a Regency was established there as a regular agency of the central government with a corps of 5 Regents; it seems to have served as an imperial household administration, including such units as a Crafts Office (chih-yung ssu), an Imperial Regalia Service (i-luan shang-lin shu), and military guards. RR+SP: (liu-shou): fonctionnaire chargé de garder la capitale pendant l'absence de l'empereur. P49.

liu ssü 六署
T'ANG-MING: Six Directresses, categorical reference to the palace women, generally rank 6a, who headed specialized Offices (ssu) under the Six Services (liu-chii) presided over by the Six Matrons (see under liu shang); assisted by the Six Managers (liu tien). Since each Service normally incorporated 4 Offices, and since Offices commonly had from 2 to 6 Directresses, there were actually many more than 24 posts as Directress, all encompassed by the term liu ssü. E.g., the Managers of Seals (tien-pao) assisted the Directresses of Seals (ssu-pao) in the Seals Office (ssu-pao ssu) under the Matrons of the Wardrobe (shang-fu), heads of the Wardrobe Service (shang-fu chü).

liu-ts'än kuan 六参官 or liu-ts'an T'ANG-SUNG: Fifth Day Audience Officers, generic reference to military officers of ranks 4 and 5 on duty in the dynastic capital, who were required to attend audience every 5th day, i.e., 6 (liu) times a month. Cf. chu-ts'an kuan, ch'ang-ts'an kuan. RR+SP: fonctionnaires assistant à l'audience six fois par mois.

liu ts'ao 六曹
Six Sections. (1) HAN: collective reference to the functionally differentiated groups in which Imperial Secretaries (shang-shu) served under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu); in Later Han emerged as top-echelon administrative agencies in the central government, unofficially designated the Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu t'ai), headed by a Director (ling) ranked at 600 bushels. Consisted originally of 4, then 5, and finally 6 Sections (ts'ao): Personnel Section (li-pu ts'ao), Section for Commandary Governors (erh-ch'ien shih ts'ao), Section for the People (min-ts'ao), Section for Receptions (chu-k'o ts'ao), Section for the Three Dukes (san-kung ts'ao), and Section For Justice (tu-kuan ts'ao). Each Section was headed by an Imperial Secretary, rank 600 bushels, eventually assisted by a Gentleman of the Interior (lang-chung), 300 bushels, or an Attendant Gentleman (shih-lang), ~400 bushels, but apparently not both. Some sources do not include the Section for Justice among the Six Sections but list both a Northern and a Southern Section for Receptions; this confusion no doubt reflects changes in the shape of the evolving Imperial Secretariat. HB: six bureaus. (2) N-S DIV: common collective reference to units of the continuously evolving Department of State Affairs (shang-shu t'ai, shang-shu sheng), the term ts'ao being used alternatively with pu (Ministry) and the units fluctuating in number to more than 30; a common grouping of Six Sections during this period included the Personnel Section, Census Section (tso-min ts'ao), Section for Receptions, Revenue Section (tu-chih ts'ao), War Section (wu-ping ts'ao), and Rites Section (ts'u-pu ts'ao), each headed by a shang-shu (evolving from Imperial Secretary to Director to Minister, with much overlapping). Other occasionally prominent Sections of this era were the Palace Affairs Section (tien-chung ts'ao), Personnel Selection Section (hsuan-pu ts'ao), a variant of li-pu ts'ao, Rites Section (i-ts'ao), Storehouse Section (k'u-pu ts'ao), and Music Sec-
tion (yueh-pu ts'ao, yueh-ts'ao). As the Department of State Affairs became more regularized, the term Ministry (pu) predominated over the term Section, and the title shang-shu is better rendered Minister than Director. However, it was not until c. 605 in Sui times that the organizational structure of the Department became durably fixed, with a cohort of Six Ministries (liu pu) headed by Ministers (shang-shu). (3) SUI-CH'ING: collective reference to clerical staff agencies in units of territorial administration from Districts (hsien) up to Prefectures (chou, fu) or higher, through which territorial executive officials administered their jurisdictions; functionally designated Personnel Evaluation Section (kung-ts'ao), Granaries Section (ts'ang-ts'ao), Revenue Section (hu-ts'ao), War Section (ping-ts'ao), Law Section (fa-ts'ao), and Levied Service Section (shih-ts'ao) through Sung; thereafter designated correspondingly with the Six Ministries of the central government, as the Personnel Section (li-t-sao), Revenue Section (hu-t'sao), Rites Section (li-f-ts'ao), War Section (ping-ts'ao), Justice Section (hsing-ts'ao), and Works Section (kung-ts'ao). Through Sung, the Sections were commonly headed by Administrators (ts'ang-chun-shih), rank 7a or lower; thereafter they were normally staffed entirely with subofficial functionaries. (4) SUI-CH'ING: occasional archaic reference to, or rare variant designation of, the Six Ministries (liu pu) of the central government. Also see under ts'ao.

3821 liu t'ang-ch'un 六統軍
T'ANG-SUNG: Six Commander-generals, secondary-level officers in the Six Imperial Armies (see under liu ch'un) constituting, at least in theory, the main fighting force of the empire, normally encamped around the dynastic capital. In T'ang, the units that came to be called the Six Imperial Armies were created in Left and Right pairs in 662, 739, and 757 as the core of the professional troops called the Northern Command (pei-yang). Sung perpetuated the nomenclature, but how it related to Sung's Imperial Armies (ching-chun) or to the S. Sung Palace Command (tien-ch'en ssu) is not clear. See t'ang-ch'un. RR+SP: six directeurs d'armées.

3822 liu-wai 流外
N-S DIV-CH'ING: lit., outside the current (of ranked officials); Not of Official Status, a categorical reference to all persons in government service other than officials (kuan) with ranks (p'in), most abundantly including subofficial functionaries (see li, hsii-li) but also including honorary officials (hsii-kuan), artisans, physicians, and various other persons who were employed by state agencies without being Of Official Status (liu-nei). Also see wei ju liu.

3823 liu-wai ch'ü-shen 流外出身
T'ANG-CH'ING: Promoted Functionary, someone who had attained status as a ranked official (kuan) for serving mentoriously as a subofficial functionary (see li, hsii-li); men with such backgrounds could seldom expect distinguished official careers. In Ming and Ch'ing times entry to the service in this fashion was not considered a Regular Path (cheng-tu) into the officialdom. Also see liu-wai, liu-nei, chu-shen.

3824 liu-wai ch'üan 流外館
(1) N-S DIV: Selection of Subofficial Functionaries, apparently a procedure for appointing, reappointing, and promoting men who were "outside the current" (liu-wai) of the regular officialdom, including the promotion of such functionaries (li, hsii-li) into regular official status (kuan). (2) T'ANG-SUNG: Bureau for Functionaries in the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu), from 735 into or through Sung times; its staffing, its history, and its relationship to other constituent units of the Ministry are not clear. See liu-nei ch'üan, hsuan. Kao-kung. SP: bureau chargé de choisir les fonctionnaires "en dehors du courant" ou bureau des clercs.

3825 liu yâ 六押
T'ANG-SUNG: lit., the 6 (keepers of) seals: unofficial reference to Secretariat Drafters (chung-shu she-jen).

3826 liu yuân 六院
(1) SUNG: Six Offices, an early Sung collective reference to the Bureau of Personnel Evaluation (shen-kuan yuân), the Appointments Office Evaluation (kuan-kao yuân) of the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu), the Memorials Office (chenshou yuân), the Bursary (liang-liao yuân) in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (ts'ai-fu ssu), the Public Petitioners Review Office (teng-wen chien-yuân), and the Public Petitioners Drum Office (teng-wen ku-yuân). It is not clear what these agencies had in common other than the designation yuân, which they shared with many other agencies, e.g., the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuân). SP: les six cours. (2) LIAO: Six Groups, one of the categories into which the founding Emperor, A-pao-ch'i, divided his tribal followers; its civil affairs were administered by the Office of the Southern Grand Prince (nan ta-wang yuân), its military affairs by the Office of the Northern Grand Prince (pei ta-wang yuân), both agencies of the Northern Administration (pei-mien), through which the dynastic government managed the affairs of the Khitan tribes and allied northern nomads. See ku yuân (Five Groups). P17.

3827 liu-yuân kuan 留院官
T'ANG: lit., officials retained in the academy, i.e., in contrast to others who served in the academy only on short-term duty assignments while holding regular substantive posts elsewhere: Permanent Academician in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien yuân); status apparently not prominent, but awarded only by special imperial decree. Cf. liu-kuan. RR: fonctionnaire permanent de la bibliothèque. P23, 25.

3828 lo-shipi 羅氏
CHOU: Bird Netter, ranked as a Junior Serviceman (hsia-shih), a member of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) responsible for catching (and probably destroying) birds that were harmful nuisances. CL: preneur d'oiseaux au filet.

3829 ló-yáng núng-pú chien 洛陽農園監
T'ANG: Directorate of Agricultural Production for the Loyang Palace, in charge of imperial gardens at Loyang, the dynasty's auxiliary Eastern Capital (tung-tu), under the Court of the Imperial Granaries (ssu-nung ssu); headed by a Director (chien), rank 6b2. In 657 retitled tung-tu yuân tung-mien chien (Directorate of Parks in the Eastern Capital, Eastern Quadrant), q.v. P40.

3830 ló-yuán shih 洛苑使
SUNG: Commissioner of the Loyang Gardens, an early Sung antecedent of the prestige title (san-kuan) Grand Master for Military Strategy (wu-lieh ta-fu), awarded to rank 7a military officers. P68.

3831 lóu-ch'üan kuan 樓船官
HAN: Office of Towered Warships, a local agency in Luchiang Commandery (chien); presumably built and maintained a fleet of river and coastal defense warships; staffing and relationship to central government agencies not clear. HB: office of towered warships.

3832 lóu-fán chîng 樓煥將
HAN: Bowen Leader, in early Han put in charge of an army of expert archers. The title was derived either from a
ordinating link between Prefectures and the central jurisdiction of a tribal army.

3833  **lou-k’o k’o** 漏刻科

Water Clock Section, responsible for maintaining and teaching use of the palace water clocks and for proclaiming each of the watches (keng) in the night and the time by day.

1. CHIN: a unit in the Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-t’ien t’ai), staffed with 25 officials; specific titles and ranks not clear. (2) YUAN: a unit in the Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-t’ien-chien), headed by 2 Clerks (kuan-kou), rank 9b.

3834  **lou-k’o pó-shih** 漏刻博士

Erudite of the Water Clock, specialists in training disciples to maintain and use the palace water clocks. (1) SUI: 4, probably non-official specialists, in the Office of Astrological Observations (chien-hou fu) under the Astronomical Section (t’ai-shih ts’ao), later renamed Directorate of Astrology (t’ai-shih chien), etc.; and 2, apparently non-official specialists, in the Court of the Watches (lei-keng ssu) of the Heir Apparent. RR: maître au vaste savoir du service de la clepsydra. (3) LIAO: number and status not clear; in the Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-t’ien chien). (4) MING: 6 then 1, rank 9b, in the Directorate of Astronomy (ch’in-tien chien). Also see t’ai-shih, wu kuan, po-shih.

3835  **lou-k’o sò** 漏刻所

SUNG: Water Clock Office, staffing not clear, one unit under the Bureau of Astronomy (t’ien-wen yüan) and the Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-t’ien chien), both subordinate to the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng); independent of the Astronomical Service (t’ai-shih ch’ai). P35.

3836  **lou-k’o t’ien-shih** 漏刻典事

T’ANG: Manager of the Water Clock, 16, probably non-official specialists on the staff of the Supervisor of Water Clocks (ch’ien-hu cheng) in the Directorate of Astrology (t’ai-shih chien). P35.

3837  **lou-láng chiang** 漏郎將 or lou-lang

N-S DIV (Sung): Keeper of the Water Clock, number and rank not clear, on the staff of the Grand Astrologer (t’ai-shih), a subordinate of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (t’ai-chiang). P35.

3838  **lou-t’áng** 漏童

T’ANG: Tender of the Water Clock, 60 youths, unranked, authorized for the Court of the Watches (lei-keng ssu) of the Heir Apparent (t’ai-tzu), apparently responsible for keeping watch over the water clocks and announcing changes in the night watches. RR: veilleurs de la clepsydra. P26.

3839  **lù** 路

(1) SUNG: Circuit, in 997 superseded tao as the generic name of the largest territorial administrative jurisdictions; a clustering of neighboring Prefectures (chou, fu, ch’ien, chien), each Circuit headed by one or more Circuit Supervisors (see chien-ssu, shuai-ssu, ts’ao-ssu, hsien-ssu, ts’ang-ssu) and bearing an appropriate geographic prefix; the coordinating link between Prefectures and the central government. SP: province. (2) LIAO: Route, the territorial base or jurisdiction of a tribal army (pu-tsu ch’ien). (3) CHIN: a proto-Province, 19 in all at dynamic maturity; one administered directly from the dynamic capital, 4 by Regents (liu-shou) stationed at auxiliary capitals, and 14 by Area Commands (tsung-kuan fu), all agencies coordinating clusters of different sorts of Prefecture-level units of territorial administration, e.g., Defense Commanderies (fang-yü ch’ien), Super-ior Prefectures (san-fu), ordinary Prefectures (chou). The Routes were normally headed by Commissioners (shih) of various sorts, e.g., Fiscal Commissioners (chuan-yün shih), Judicial Commissioners (t’ai-hsing shih). (4) YUAN: a stably defined territory administered by a Route Command (lu tsung-kuan-fu, with place-name prefix); 185 at maturity, supervising c. 360 Prefectures (fu, chou, ch’ien), subordinate either to the metropolitan Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) or one of at most 11 Branch Secretariats (hsing chung-shu sheng); also under the military control of Circuit (tao) Pacification Commissions (hsia-nai-ssu, etc., with place-name prefixes) and the surveillance jurisdiction of Circuit (also tao) Surveillance Commissions (t’ai-hsing an-ch’ia ssu, su-cheng lien-fang ssu). Each Route Command was headed by an Overseer (ta-lu-hua-ch’ih) and a Commander (tsung-kuan). The Route was an all-purpose civil administration branch, in effect, of the central government. Routes were graded as Large (shang) or Small (hsia) on the basis of their resident populations, 100,000 being the dividing line.

3840  **lù 錄**

See under lu...shih.

3841  **lù-ch’èn** 錄臣

HAN: variant of kuang-lu-hsüan (Chamberlain for Attendants).

3842  **lù-chí chìu** 錄驃尉

HAN: lit., a stable for (horses such as) Lu (name of a famous horse belonging to King Mu of Chou times) and (other) magnificent steeds (chi). Special Stable established in A.D. 181 to collect in the dynamic capital horses for use that were then being requisitioned from units of territorial administration throughout the empire; headed by an Aide (ch’eng), presumably to the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (t’ai-p’u). HB: stables for throbhreeds.

3843  **lù-ch’iang** 路將

SUNG: Circuit General, common but misleading reference to Area General (see under ch’iang #6).

3844  **lù-ch’ien** 路鈐

SUNG: abbreviated, unofficial reference to lu-fen ch’ien-hsia (Military Administrator).

3845  **lù-ch’uán** 銃傳

SUN-G’CH’ING: Palace Examination Graduate, variant of jao-tien lei. Also see ch’uan-lu (List Leader), which has a more restricted meaning.

3846  **lù-fén** 路分

SUNG: abbreviated reference to lu-fen tu-chien (Director-in-chief of Circuit military forces).

3847  **lù-fén ch’ien-hsia** 路分鈐轄

SUN-G: Military Administrator of a part of the military forces available in a Circuit (lu), a post normally held concurrently by an executive official at the Prefecture (chou) level. See lu, chou, ch’ien-hsia. SP: directeur militaire provincial.

3848  **lù-fén tu-chien** 路分都監

SUN-G: Director-in-chief of part of the military forces available in a Circuit (lu), a post normally held concurrently by a senior official of a Military Commission (shuai-
ssu), presumably coordinating and supervising the Military Administrators (lu-fen ch'ien-hsia) in the Commission’s jurisdiction. See lu, tu-chien, li-fang (Director-in-chief Section). SP: surveillant général militaire provincial chargé de la défense et de l’entraînement de l’armée impériale.

3849 lu-hsün ssu (鋭勤司)
CH’ING: Honors Bureau, established in 1661 as one of 4 Bureaus (full designation lu-hsün ch’ing-li ssu; see ch’ing-li ssu) that constituted the principal administrative echelon in the Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yüan); each headed by several Manchu and Mongol Directors (lan-chung), rank 5a; functions not entirely clear, but probably focused on maintaining records concerning the ceremonial status of tributary chiefs. In 1757 changed to tien-shu ssu (Outer Mongolian Bureau), then one of 6 Bureaus, charged with handling relations with peoples on the outer periphery of the empire, in Outer Mongolia, modern Sinkiang, and Tibet. P17.

3850 lu-jen 銜人
N-S DIV: unofficial reference to the Chief Minister for Dependencies (hung-lu ch’ing).

3851 lu-küng 鏟公
N-S DIV: variant of lu shang-shu shih (Overseer of the Department of State Affairs).

3852 lu-ling ling 路轄令 or 路轄令
HAN: Director of the Imperial Hunting Chariots, one of numerous subordinates of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (rai-p’u), rank 600 bushels. HB: prefect of the coachhouses for imperial chariots. P31.

3853 lu-lat 陸路
CH’ING: Land Forces of the Green Standards (lu-yung), the Chinese soldiery in provincial bases, as distinguished from the shui-lu (Naval Forces); while in garrison, normally under the direction of a Provincial Military Commander (ri-tu).

3854 lu-mên hsüeh 鴻門學 or lu-mên kuan 鴻門院
N-S DIV (Chou): lit., school (institute) at the innermost gate: Palace School, established in 567 with an authorized student corps of 72; apparently for children of the imperial family including the Heir Apparent, not to be confused with the National University (rai-hsüeh); in 571 (first?) staffed with a Palace School Erudite (lu-men po-shih) ranked as a Junior Grand Master (hsia ta-fu). The 2nd form is apparently a variant. P34.

3855 lu-pu shih 鐘簿使 or lu-pu
Lit. meaning is a matter of controversy: Escort Carriage Rider, from Ch’in on, a dignitary who accompanied the Emperor in all public appearances; in T’ang the duty assignment of a Vice Minister of War (ping-pu shih-lang), in Sung of a Minister of War (ping-pu shang-shu). SP: commissaire de l’escorte d’honneur.

3856 lu-shih 録事
N-S DIV—CH’ING: lit., (one who) manages affairs: Office Manager, one or more found in many agencies, both in the central government and in units of territorial administration; sometimes ranked from 7a to 9b, sometimes unranked. The title was most extensively used in T’ang–Sung times. RR+SP: greffier.

3857 lu ... shih 錄……事 or lu ...
Lit., to record the activities of …, to keep records of …
(1) HAN—N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Overseer, from Later Han a duty assignment rather than a regular post, mostly used in the case of a noble or eminent official assigned concurrently to be in charge of Han’s Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu r’ai) and later the evolving Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng); a powerful post even when the Department was losing status to the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) and Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), since agencies of the Department of State Affairs remained the channel of routine administration between the central government and units of territorial administration. The normal full form is, e.g., lu shang-shu shih (Overseer of Imperial Secretariat Affairs in Han, thereafter Overseer of the Department of State Affairs), displacing earlier titles such as ling ... shih, shih ... shih, p’ing ... shih. The most eminent dignitaries were sometimes designated Chief Overseers (tsung-lu) of the Department of State Affairs. In Sung and perhaps other periods of the era of N-S Division, some Emperors tried to prevent consolidation of administrative authority in one man’s hands by appointing more than one Overseer simultaneously; from the 330s 3 Overseers were regularly appointed, each responsible for a specified group (t’iao) of Sections (t’ao) in the Department of State Affairs. Also see fen-fen. lu-küng. P2. (2) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei—N. Dyn.): Overseer, gradually became the title of the head of the Department of State Affairs rather than a concurrent duty assignment: e.g., lu (or tsung-lu) shang-shu sheng shih (Overseer, Chief Overseer, of the Department of State Affairs), lu san-shih-liu t’ao shih (Overseer of the Thirty-Six Sections [into which the Department was divided]). P2. (3) SUNG (lu alone): Office Manager, from 2 to 5, rank 9a, in the Directorate of Education (kwo-tzu chien); also probably one unranked in the Court Calligraphy Service (kang-lin shu-i chü). Cf. lu-shih.

3858 lu-shih shih 錄事史
Lit., scribe in charge of affairs: Secretary. (1) N-S DIV (Chin): one of many types of lowly or unranked personnel on the staffs of Commandery Governors (chien-chou) and District Magistrates (hsien-ling). P53, 54. (2) T’ANG: one each attached to the Western Commissioner (hsi-shih) and the Southern Commissioner (nan-shih) of the various Directorates of Horse Pasturages (mu-chien) subordinate to the Court of the Imperial Stud (rai-p’u ssu). RR: scribe greffier.

3859 lu-shih ssu (録事司)
YUAN: Administration Office, the equivalent of a District (hsien) in the headquarters city of a Route Command (lu tsung-kwan fu), except that in the dynastic capital, modern Peking, its functions were divided among 3 Police Commissions (ching-hsiesh yüan) and 2 Wardens’ Offices (ping-ma ssu); normally headed by an Office Manager (lu-shih), rank 8a, but after 1283 under an Overseer (ta-lu-hua-ch’i). The former capital of S. Sung, modern Hangchow Prefecture, was so populous that 4 Administration Offices were created there, later reduced to 2, prefixed Left and Right. P53.

3860 lu-shih ts’an-chün-shih (録事參軍事 or lu-shih ts’an-chün)
N-S DIV (Liang)—SUNG. LIAO: Administrative Supervisor, one or more found most commonly on the staffs of Prefectures (chou, fu) and Princely Establishments (wangs-fu), but also in some military units, especially Guards (wel) in T’ang times; ranked from 5b down to 8a. See lu-shih, ts’an-chün. RR: administrateur greffier. SP: inspecteur exécutif, administrateur-greffier, chargé d’enregistrer des expéditions. P53, 69.
3861 lu-ts’an 録參
SUNG: unofficial abbreviation of lu-shih ts’an-chùn-shih (Administrative Supervisor).

3862 lu-ying 綠營
CH’ING: Green Standards, collective designation for hereditary Chinese military men outside the Banner (ch’i) system, stationed throughout the country as a kind of provincial constabulary, the core being former Ming hereditary officers and soldiers who surrendered early to the Manchus during their conquest of China. Green Standards officers and soldiers were under the general control of the Ministry of War (ping-pu) and, unlike Bannermen, were under the jurisdiction of regular provincial authorities, the Governors-general (tsung-ta), Governors (hsin-fu), and especially Provincial Military Commanders (ti-tu). Within each Province military control was subdivided among Regional Commanders (tsung-ping), Regional Vice Commanders (fu-chiang), and Assistant Regional Commanders (ts’un-chiang). Below them in the hierarchy were the basic Green Standards units, Brigades (ying), each with approximately 500 men under a Brigade Commander (yu-chi), comprising 5 Companies (shao), each subdivided further into 100-man Squads (p’eng). The Green Standards were not home-guard militia forces but were “regular” army forces; when called on, they campaigned alongside Bannermen. While on campaign away from their garrisons or other regular stations, they were commanded by dignitaries delegated from the court as ad hoc Grand Minister Commanders (ching-lieh ta-chên) with assistants called Grand Minister Consultants (ts’an-i ta-chên). See piao, ts’un-tien, ta-chên. Cf. pao-chia, hsiong-yung, min-chung, ts’un-lien. BH: army of the green standard, Chinese army.

3863 lu yün-shih 陸運使
T’ANG: abbreviation of shui-lu chuan-yün shih (Water and Land Transport Commissioner).

3864 lu-yün t’i-ch’ü ssu 陸運提舉司
YUAN: Supervisorate of Land Transport, responsible under the Ministry of War (ping-pu) for the land transport of tax grains and military rations in the area of the dynamic capital, Ta-tu (Peking); headed by 2 Supervisors (t’i-ch’ü), rank 5b. P8, 60.

3865 luán-i wèi 變儀衛
CH’ING: Imperial Procession Guard, a largely ceremonial aggregation of Bannermen (see ch’i, pa ch’i), hereditary Chinese troops, and even civil officials who escorted them; commanded by a Prince (wang) or Duke (kung) of the imperial family designated Grand Minister in Command of the Guard (chang wei-shih ta-chên), rank 1a, assisted by one Manchu and one Chinese Commissioner of the Imperial Procession Guard (luan-i shih), rank 2a, 2 Directors of the Imperial Procession Guard (tsung-li shih-wu kuan-chùn shih), and 2 Flag Assistants serving as Assistant Directors (hsieh-li shih-wu yün-hui shih). The Directors and Assistant Directors were specially responsible for overseeing the various units into which the Guard was divided: Subsections (so) further divided into Offices (ssu), each subsection headed by a Director (chang-yin kuan-chiin-shih), rank 3a, and each Office by a Director (chang-yin yün-hui shih), rank 4a. The Subsections were prefixed Left, Right, Center, Forward, and Rear. The Offices were the Carriage (luan-yii ssu) and Horse-riding Offices (hsüen-ma ssu) Offices under the Left Subsection, the Umbrella (ch’ing-kai ssu) and Bow and Arrow (kung-shih ssu) Offices under the Right Subsection, the Emblem (ching-chiieh ssu) and Flag (fan-t’ung ssu) Offices under the Center Subsection, the Fan Bearers (shan-shou ssu) and Halberd (ju-yüeh ssu) Offices under the Forward Subsection, and the Spear (ko-chi ssu) and Sword (pan-chien ssu) Offices under the Rear Subsection. Separately, with slightly different patterns of organization, there were 2 Elephant-riding Offices (hsüen-hsiang so) prefixed East and West and 2 Standard-bearer Guards (ch’i-shou we) prefixed Left and Right; these 4 units were headed by Directors (chang-yin kuan-chùn shih). Still lesser units of many sorts were headed by Managers (kuan-li), e.g., of the Livery Stable (chia-k’u), of the Jade-adorned Carriage (yü-lo). In 1909, to avoid an imperial name taboo, the Imperial Procession Guard was renamed luan-yii weı. Cf. i-luan ssu. BH: imperial equipage department. P42.

3866 luán-p’o 變坨
Lit., the bell slope, an abbreviation of the slope (p’o) down from the Hall of Golden Bells (chin-luan tien); from T’ang on, an unofficial reference to members of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yün), which was once housed in the Hall of Golden Bells, within the imperial palace.

3867 luán-t’ái 變臺
T’ANG: lit., the phoenix (pheasant?) pavilion: from 685 to 705 the official name of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng). RR: tribunal des phénix. P3.

3868 luán-yü ssu 變與司
CH’ING: Carriage Office, one of 2 agencies under the Left Subsection (tsuo-so) of the Imperial Procession Guard (luan-i weı), headed by a Director (chang-yin yün-hui shih), rank 4a. BH: carriage section. P3.

3869 luán-yü wèi 變與衛
CH’ING: from 1909, in a change to avoid an imperial name taboo, the new name of the luan-i wei (Imperial Procession Guard).

3870 lui See under the romanization lei.

3871 lún 輪
In rotation: throughout history, one of the terms signifying that an official had taken a temporary duty assignment (e.g., for a year) that he shared on a rotational basis with other officials; normally occurs as a prefix to an official’s principal substantive title; e.g., lun-ch’ien ch’eng (Assistant Director [of the Directorate of Waterways, tu-shui chien] delegated in rotation . . . ) in Sung, lun-kuan tso-lo (Commander in the Banner [ch’i] forces, not by hereditary right, but chosen on a rotational basis from among other types of officers, possibly subalterns in the same Company) in Ch’ing.

3872 lún-kò 緱閣
T’ANG: lit., the hall of silk threads, i.e., the hall of imperial utterances: unofficial reference to the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng). See ssu-lun ko.

3873 lúng 龍
Dragon. (1) Throughout history a term equivalent to Royal (in Chou) or Imperial, e.g., lung-wei (Dragon Throne), and having many other connotations of good fortune, extraordinary strength, vigorous militaryity, etc.; e.g., lung-ma chien (Directorate of the Dragon Horses) in Han, lung-wu chien (Militant as Dragons Army) in Sung, lung-hsiang chien (Soaring Dragon Army) in Chin. (2) SUNG: also an unofficial reference to Academicians (hsieh-shih) of the Dragon Diagram Hall (lung-t’u ko), differentiated by prefixes: chia (Acting? Probationary?), hsiao (Junior), ta (Senior), and lao (Venerable).
3874 **láng-chèn wèi chīn-chūn tú chīh-huí ssū** 陵垣衛親軍都指揮司

YUAN: Imperial Armies Tactical Defense Commission, one of the major military commands at the dynastic capital, responsible for policing the Peking area and guarding nearby passes through the Great Wall; headed by 3 Chief Military Commissioners (ts chih-hui shih) under supervision of the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-ml yüan).

3875 **láng-huí** 陵徽

N-S DIV (N. Chi): Lady of Exalted Excellence, designation of one of 3 Superior Concubines (shang-pin) in the imperial harem.

3876 **láng-má chièn** 龍馬監

HAN: Directorate of the Dragon Horses under the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u), headed by a Director (chang), rank not clear; apparently in charge of the 1,000 “blood-sweating” (Arabian?) horses brought to the Han capital from Ferghana in 101 B.C. HB: stables for tall horses. P31.

3877 **láng-shou** 龍首 or **láng-t'ou** 龍頭

SUNG-CH'ING: lit., chief of dragons, head of dragons: unofficial reference to the Principal Graduate (chuang-yüan) in the Metropolitan Examination (sheng-shih, hsi-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence.

3878 **láng-t'ü ko** 龍圖閣

SUNG: Dragon Diagram Hall, established between 1008 and 1016 to house official documents from the 2nd reign (976-997); staffed with various ranks of Academicians (hsieh-shih); parallel with (subordinate to?) the Imperial Archives (pi-ko) in the archival-editorial complex called the Academy for the Veneration of Literature (chuang-wen yüan); in 1082 incorporated into the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng). The title Dragon Diagram derives from an ancient legend about a dragon emerging from a river with markings on its back that inspired the 8 trigrams that became the basis of the Classic of Changes (I-ch'ing). SP: pavillon Long-t'ou. P25.

3879 **láng-wèi** 龍位

Dragon Throne, common unofficial reference to the imperial institution.

3880 **láng-wèi ssū hsiang** 龍衛四衛

SUNG: Four Dragon Guard Wings, one of the major military units of the Imperial Armies (chin-chun) stationed at the dynastic capital, one of those known collectively as the Four Elite Armies (shang ssū chin); headed by a Commander-in-chief (tu chih-huí shih); each of its Wings (hsiang) reportedly included 3 armies (chin). From the middle of the 11th century belonged to the Metropolitan Cavalry Command (ma-chün ssū). SP: garde de dragon. P47.

3881 **láng-wú chün** 龍武軍

T'ANG-SUNG: Militant as Dragons Army, 2 prefixed Left and Right, units of the Imperial Armies (chin-chun) that constituted the Northern Command (pei-ya) at T'ang's dynastic capital. Created in only a quasiofficial status in 710 with elite troops formerly known as the Myriad Cavaliers (wan chi; also see po chi), then in 738 placed on a regular basis alongside the Forest of Plumes Armies (yü-lin chün). Until 757 shared with the Forest of Plumes Armies the collective designation Four Imperial Armies (ssū chin); from 757 considered 2 of the Six Imperial Armies (liu chin), a term almost synonymous with the Northern Command; later also units of the Ten Imperial Armies (shih chin). Through the 800s, like all other units of the Northern Command, fell under the dominance of the eunuch-led Armies of Inspired Strategy (shen-ts'e chin). The nomenclature was perpetuated in Sung, but apparently only for honorific uses. RR: armée guerrière comme les dragons. SP: armée de la bravoure du dragon. P43.

3882 **lù** 旅

(1) Functionary: throughout history, one of several terms used for unranked subofficials (see li, hsü-li) in government service. (2) Troops: throughout history, a very general reference to almost any military group. (3) CHOU: Fourth Class Administrative Official, 4th highest of 8 categories in which officials were classified in a hierarchy separate from the formal rank system called the Nine Honors (chiu-ming); below those designated cheng (Principal, etc.), shih (Mentor, etc.), and ssū (to be in charge; officer); above fu (storekeeper), shih (scribe), hsü (assistant), and t'u (attendant). CL: le quartéme degré de la subdivision administrative, officier ordinaire. (4) CHOU, T'ANG: Battalion, in Chou a military unit of 500 men constituting 5 Companies (tsu), 5 Battalions making up a Regiment (shih); headed by a Battalion Commander (li shuai). In the T'ang Garrison Militia system (see fu-ping, fu), a unit of 100 men comprising 2 Companies (t'u), 2 Battalions making up a 200-man Regiment (t'uan); headed by a Battalion Commander, rank 6b1 or 7b2. The term may have persisted into Sung times.

3883 **lù** 閣

(1) CHOU: Village, a unit in state-prescribed local organization of the population in the royal domain, counterpart of li in other areas; consisting of 5 Neighborhoods (pi), each an artificial administrative group of 5 families; 4 Villages in turn constituted a Precinct (tsu). (2) SUI: Neighborhood, a unit in sub-District (hsien) organization of the population in urban areas, comprising 5 Security Groups (pao) of 5 families each; 4 Neighborhoods constituted a Precinct. Cf. li (Village), a rural group of 10 families.

3884 **lù-hsü** 閣胥

CHOU: Village Assistant, one in each Village (liü) in the royal domain, ranked as an Ordinary Serviceman (chung-shih) and considered a member of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuai); the actual head of a Village (liü), responsible to one of 2 Supervisors of Villages (liü-shih) for such matters as censuses, taxes, state service assignments, and public morality. Cf. li-t'ai. CL: assistant de section.

3885 **lù-hsüeh** 律學

SUI-SUNG: Law School, one of several schools in the dynastic capital, where sons of low-ranking officials and some commoners studied the dynastic law code in preparation for specialized careers in legal and judicial agencies; subordinate to the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu) in Sui, thereafter to the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien); abolished c. 626, re-established in 632, abolished again in 658, re-established again in 662, attached again to the Court of Judicial Review (now called hsüang-hsüang ssu) in 663, reattached to the Directorate of Education by 739, probably in 671 or 705. In T'ang staffed with 3 Eudrites (po-shih), rank 8b2, and one Instructor (chu-chiao), 9b2. In Sung headed by a Director (cheng), 9a; included one or 2 Eudrites, 8b, and one Instructor, unranked. The student corps seems to have been limited to c. 20 in Sung. RR: section du droit. SP: école de droit. P34.

3886 **lù-li kuan** 律例館

CH'ING: Codification Office under the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu) from 1742, responsible for preparing and issuing
a revised law code at 5-year intervals; headed nominally by a
Prince (wang) or Grand Minister (ta-chen), with a staff of
officials chosen for their judicial experience and knowl-

3887 lü-ling po-shih 律令博士
T'ANG: Erudite of Law, non-official specialist on the staff
of the Palace Institute of Literature (nei wen-hsieh kuan),
where palace women were educated; from c. 741 a eunuch
post. RR: maître de droit.

3888 lü-ling shih 律令師
HAN: Master of Laws, special duty assignment, on an
annual rotation, for Clerical Aides (chia-tso) on the staff of
the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (t'ing-wei), probably
detached for service under the Metropolitan Commandant
(ssu-li hsiao-wei) to monitor the fairness of judicial actions;
others found (similarly detached?) on the staffs of Com-
manderies (chin). HB: master of statutes and ordinances.

3889 lü-pén 旅費
HAN-T'ANG: lit. meaning not clear, but derived from lü-
pen shih (Royal Foot Escort), a group of military men who
jogged alongside the royal chariot in Chou times: Imperial
Escort, a small group of privileged soldiers assigned to flank
the imperial carriage during all imperial outings, bearing
arms and armor in military situations but not in sacrificial,
funeral, and other ceremonial situations. Led by a Director
(ling) in Han, a Leader of Palace Gentlemen (chung-lang
ch'iang) or simply a Court Gentleman (lang) thereafter. HB:

3890 lü-pén shih 旅費氏
CHOU: Royal Foot Escort, a small group of soldiers re-
ponsible for jogging alongside the royal chariot to all royal
outings, bearing arms and armor except in sacrificial, fu-
nal, and other ceremonial situations; consisted of 16 Jun-
ior Servicemen (hsia-shih) under the leadership of one Or-
dinary Serviceman (chung-shih), all members of the Ministry
of War (hsia-kuan). CL: coureurs en troupe.

3891 lü-pó-shih 律博士
N-S DIV: Legal Erudite, one or more on the staff of the
Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (t'ing-wei), presumably
participating as law specialists in judicial cases; normally
outranked by Judicial Supervisors (cheng chien-p'ing). P22.

3892 lü-shih 旅師
CHOU: Superintendent of Grain Supplies, 4 ranked as
Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 8 as Junior Ser-
vicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Education
(ti-kuan) who were responsible, through many subordi-
nates, for distributing to and disbursement from royal gran-
aries taxes collected in grain, presumably from areas within
the royal domain. CL: préposé aux quantités.

3893 lü-shih 旅師
CHOU: Supervisor of Villages, 2 ranked as Ordinary Ser-
vicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Edu-
cation (ti-kuan) responsible for assigning people of the royal
capital and the 6 Districts (hsiang) of the royal domain to
state requisitioned services (or determining appropriate kinds
of vocations for them?), supervising the census, collecting
taxes, etc. CL: préposé aux habitations.

3894 lü-shuài 旅帥
Battalion Commander. (1) CHOU: leader of a militia-like
unit of 500 men in 5 Companies (tsu), ranked as a Junior
Grand Master (hsia ta-fu). CL: chef de bataillon. (2) T'ANG:
20, rank 6b1, in each of the Five Garrisons (wu fu) that
constituted the hereditary elite corps of the Twelve Armies
(shih-erh chün) or, after 636, the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu
wei) at the dynastic capital; also in the Personal Guard Gar-
rition (ch'in-shih fu) of each Principally Establishment (wang-
fu), number variable, rank 7b2; and in still other military
units, including those of the Garrison Militia system (see
fu-ping, fu). Ranked below Commandants (hsiao-wei) but
(3) SUNG: number, ranks, and hierarchical status not clear.
SP: capitaine.

3895 mā 马
See chang-ma, ssu-ma, tsou-ma, wu ma, etc.

3896 mă-ch'ien 马监
SUNG: Directorate of Horses, staffing and hierarchical re-
lationships not clear, but likely a subordinate unit of the
Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu) or the Bureau of
Military Affairs (shu-mi yuan). SP: direction des chevaux.

3897 mă-ch'ien 马监
Variant of hsi-ma (Frontrider).

3898 mă-chih 马質
CHOU: Horse Appraiser, 2 ranked as Ordinary Service-
men (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-
kuan) responsible for buying horses for the central govern-
ment and through negotiation fixing the prices of various
types of horses. CL: estimateur de chevaux.

3899 mă-chùn ssū 马军司
SUNG: Metropolitan Cavalry Command, created in the
middle of the 1st century by a division of the prior Met-
ropolitan Command (shih-wei ch'un-chün ma-pu ssū) into a
Metropolitan Cavalry Command and a Metropolitan Infan-
try Command (pu-ch'un ssū); these 2 units and the pre-ex-
isting and unchanged Palace Command (tien-chien shih-
wei ssū) controlled military forces at the dynastic capital
and were known collectively as the Three Capital Guards
(san wei); each was headed by a Commander-in-chief (tu
chih-hui shih), rank 5a. SP: bureau de cavalerie.

3900 mă-ch'ün ssū 马骑司
LIAO: Horse Pasturage, local agencies responsible to the
Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssū) in the Southern
Administration (nan-mien) at the dynastic capital; had geo-
graphic prefixes, e.g., mo-pe (north of the Gobi); headed
by Commissioners (shih), apparently unranked, with the as-
sistance of Keepers of Horse Herds (t'ai-pao), et al. Cf.
ch'en-mu ssū (Horses Office), which coexisted in the same

3901 mă-hsiën 马先
Variant of hsi-ma (Frontrider).

3902 mă-k'uai 马快
CH'ING: Mounted Courier, one of many sorts of requi-
stoned service personnel in all Prefectures (fu), De-
partments (chou), and Districts (hsien). Cf. pu-k'uai (Runner).

3903 mă-kuăn 马监
CH'ING: Horses Office under the Ministry of War (ping-
pu), headed by an unranked Superintendent (chien-tu) with
the assistance of 2 Office Managers (lu-shih); apparently
had supervisory responsibilities over the state's postal cour-
rier system; relations with such agencies as the Court of
the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssū) are not clear. BH: depot of
military horses.

3904 mă-mù shih 马牧使
T'ANG: Commissioner for Horse Pasturages, apparently
a (regular?) duty assignment for officials of the Court of
the Imperial Stud (r'ai-pu ssu), to inspect and implement policies relevant to Directorates of Horse Pasturages (mu-chien) scattered throughout the empire. RR: commissaire impérial aux élevages de chevaux.

3905 mā-nào chú 瑪瑙局
YÜAN: Agate Service, antecedent from 1272 to 1278 of the Supervisorate of Agate Workers (ma-nao t'i-chi ssu), one of several manufacturing agencies under the Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (chin-yü jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu).

3906 mǎ-pù chūn 馬步軍
SUNG: lit., army of cavalry and infantry: Army, a general term for many kinds of military units, including both the Imperial Armies (chin-chun) garrisoned around the N. Sung dynastic capital, Kaifeng, and the Prefectural Armies (hsiang-ping) scattered throughout the country; normally headed by a Commander-in-chief (tsu chih-hui shih), rank 5a, or a Circuit Commander-in-chief (… tu tsung-kuan), but often the concurrent post of a prefectural Administrator (chin … fu shih) or, in an especially strategic area along the frontier, the concurrent post of a Circuit Military Commissioner (… lu an-fu shih). SP: la cavalerie et l'infanterie.

3907 mǎ-pù tǔ yú-hōu 馬步都虞候
SUNG: Inspector-general of the … Army or Associate Commander of the … Army: originally an officer responsible for maintaining discipline in an army at the frontier, but not later than early Sung evolved into a second in command. See ma-pu chūn, tu yú-hou. SP: surveillant général de l'armée.

3908 mǎ-pù yuàn 馬步院
SUNG: unofficial reference to the headquarters, hence indirectly to the person, of an Inspector-general of the … Army (ma-pu tu yú-hou). Also see tu yú-hou.

3909 má-p'u 麻普
LIAO: lit. meaning not clear; probably a Chinese transliteration of a Khitan word: quasiofficial reference to a District Vice Magistrate (hsien-cheng).

3910 má-ts’ao 麻曹
N-S DIV (Chin): apparently an unofficial reference to the Cavalry Section Adjutant (chi-ping t'an-chūn) in the developing Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng). May be encountered in later eras as an unofficial reference to lesser officials of the Ministry of War (ping-pu).

3911 mái-chūān ch'ang 梅川堂
SUNG: Threshing Office under the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (chiang-tso chien), headed by a Director (chien-kuan), apparently unranked; received annual submissions of wheat-straw from areas near the dynastic capital, then threshed and mixed with it to produce mortar used in constructing and maintaining the palace buildings. SP: aire de la paille de blé. P15.

3912 mán 漩
CH’ING: common abbreviation of Manchu (man-chou), especially as a title prefix indicating that the office was normally held by a Manchu.

3913 mán-chōu pā ch'i 漩洲八旗
CH’ING: Eight Manchu Banners, one of 3 groups in the Banner (ch'i) military organization. See under pā ch'i. Cf. han-chūn pa ch'i, meng-ku pa ch'i.

3914 mán erh-pān 漩二班
CH’ING: Second Manchu Duty Group, one of 4 groups of Secretaries in the Council of State (chun-chi chang-ching). Also see man t'ou-pan, han t'ou-pan, han erh-pan, chang-ching.

3915 mán-i ch'ang-kūan ssū 马夷長官司
MING: Aboriginal Chiefs’ Offices, a general reference to the administrative units in which friendly aboriginal tribes of the Southwest were organized, absorbed at least nominally into the Chinese state hierarchy. See chang-kuan ssu, t’u-ssu. P68, 72.

3916 mán-i kuăn 马夷官
YUAN-MING: Tribal Chief, one of many designations conferred on friendly southwestern aboriginal chieftains. P72.

3917 mán-li 瑪粒
CHOU: Southern War Prisoner, 120 apparently authorized for service as horse grooms, palace guards, or local police under supervision of the Manager of War Prisoners (ssu-li) in the Ministry of Justice (ch’i’u-kuan) and also the Inspectors of Horses (hsiao-jen) in the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan). See tsui-li. CL: condamné du midi.

3918 mán-pén făng 马本房

3919 mán-p’iao ch’i’en-ch’u 漩票签處

3920 mán-táng făng 漩塘房
CH’ING: Manchu Archive, one each in the Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yün), the Ministry of War (ping-pu), the Ministry of Rites (li-pu), and perhaps other agencies; a translation agency as well as an archive. See han-tang fang. BH: record and registry office.

3921 mán t’ou-pān 漩頭班
CH’ING: First Manchu Duty Group, one of 4 groups of Secretaries in the Council of State (chün-chi chang-ching). Also see man erh-pan, han t’ou-pan, han erh-pan, chang-ching.

3922 mán-tzū 马子
The Chinese name for a large group of non-Han aboriginal tribespeople in South China, and occasionally used as an abbreviated general reference to all non-Han aborigines in the South and Southwest. In Yuan times, used by the Mongols as an unofficial and quite humiliating reference to Southern Chinese (officially nan-jen), former subjects of S. Sung. Rendered Manzi by Marco Polo and others. See han.

3923 mào-jen 茂人
CHOU: lit., man with a wild ox tail, i.e., a dancer carrying an oxtail with which to signal changes or emphases in the accompanying music: Master of Foreign Dances, 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (chun-kuan) who learned the dances performed at the courts of alien rulers of East China and taught them to a corps of special court dancers; such dances were performed at the Chou court as recreations for chiefs of eastern tribes and also at various sacrifices and funerals. Cf. mei-shih. CL: porteur d'étendard à queue de boeuf.

3924 mào-kuáng 茂光
N-S DIV (N. Ch’i): Lady of Elegant Brightness, designation of one of 27 imperial wives called Hereditary Consorts (shih-fu); rank = 3b.
3925 māo-shih 马食
Lit., cat food: in late Ming if not other times, a derisive
categorical reference to a dependent of a palace eunuch.

3926 mào-t'ōu láng 马頭郎 or mào-t'ōu chí 马 chí
CH‘IN-HAN: Oxtail-haired Court Gentleman (lang) or
Cavalryman (chí), a court attendant assigned on an ad hoc
basis to ride horseback at the head of an imperial procession
with disheveled hair hanging down his back resembling an
oxtail, to invoke the spirit of a legendary ox that awed horses.
HB: (mao-t'ou): standard bearer.

3927 mào-ts'ai 茂才
In Han an official variant of, and in later times an unofficial
reference to, a Cultivated Talent (hsiu-ts'ai, q.v.). HB:
abundant talent.

3928 mào-ts'ai t'ēng 茂材異等
SUNG: Extraordinary Talent, one of several designations
given to examinations and the degrees earned in them; the
examinations were given rarely, as Special Examinations
(chih-ko) scheduled only by imperial edict; more com-
monly examinations of and degrees awarded to men already
in service for purposes of promotion than recruitment ex-
aminations and degrees.

3929 me
See under the romanization mo.

3930 měi-jén 美人
HAN-SUNG: Beauty, common designation of secondary
imperial wives or consorts (15 in Sui, 4 in T'ang, otherwise
number not clear), rank = 2,000 bushels in Han, thereafter
normally 4a but 3a from the early 700s to the end of T'ang.
In Sui considered members of the group called Hereditary
Consorts (shih-fu). In T'ang specifically charged with mak-
ing preparations for sacrificial ceremonies, receptions, etc.
HB: beautiful lady. RR: belle personne. SP: femme titrée
intérieure.

3931 měi-lō o-chén 梅動顔真
CH‘IN: Banner Vice Commander, one each prefixed Left
and Right in each Banner (chi) in the Eight Banner
(pai-chi) military organization, ranking below only Banner
Commanders-in-chief (ku-shan o-chén, ku-shan ang-pang,
tu-t'ung); originated in 1615, in 1634 changed to ku-shan
chang-ching; from 1660 equated with the Chinese title fu
(Vice) tu-t'ung. Also see o-chén. P44.

3932 měi-shih 媒氏
CHOU: Marriage Monitor, 2 ranked as Ordinary Ser-
vicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Edu-
cation (ti-kuan) responsible for keeping records concerning
marriages within the royal domain, regularly assembling
unmarried young people and punishing those considered
guilty of improper liaisons, and encouraging marriage not
later than the age of 30 for men, 20 for women. Described
in a section of the Chou-li considered by some to be a late
addition to the text in the time of the mid-Han usurper Wang
Mang. CL: officier des mariages.

3933 měi-shih 媒師
CHOU: Master of Foreign Music, 2 ranked as Junior Ser-
vicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (chünk-
kuan) who presumably learned and taught musicians to play
alien music that accompanied performances of court dan-
cers under the Masters of Foreign Dancers (mao-jen). CL:
maître de la musique orientale.

3934 mén-hsia 門下
HAN-N-S DIV: lit., at the gate, denoting service at the
palace; used as a prefix to various titles indicating a rela-
tionship with the imperial palace; e.g., men-hsia shu-tō
(Palace Clerk) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent.
May also be encountered as an abbreviation of men-hsia
sheng (Chancellery, lit., the agency at the [palace] gate);
or in non-governmental use referring to one's disciples, e.g.,
men-hsia sheng, lit., students at one's gate.

3935 mén-hsia chung-shū shí-háng
門下中書使郎
SUNQ: Vice Director of the Secretariat-Chancellery, 2,
nominally rank 3b but in fact the most senior executive of-
ficials in the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (most often
occurs as chung-shu men-hsia sheng), with status equiva-
lent to rank 1a, almost always serving as Grand Councilors
(tsaï-hsiang, cheng-hsiang, etc.) and thus the dominant civil
service officials in the central government; filled the void
created by the Sung practice of not appointing traditional
Secretariat Directors (chung-shu ling), 1a, and Chancellery
Directors (men-hsia shih-chung), 1a. Often had such spe-
cific designations as Vice Director of the Secretariat-Chan-
cellery Participating in Determining Governmental Matters
(... ts'an-chih cheng-shih), signaling status as a Grand
Councilor or Vice Grand Councilor (fu-hsiang, shao-tsaï).
Also see chung-shu sheng, men-hsia sheng. SP: vice-
président de la chancellerie et du secrétariat impériaux.
H, 2, 3, 4.

3936 mén-hsia fāng 門下放
N-S DIV (N. Ch‘i)—T‘ANG: Secretariat of the Heir Ap-
parent, a constituent unit of the Household Administration
of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih fu) with general adminis-
trative control over the household; headed by 4 then 2 Men-
tors (shu-tzu), rank 4a in T‘ang, in 662 renamed tso ch’un-
fang, q.v.; from 670 to 711 again known as men-hsia fang,
thereafter again as tso ch’un-fang. Oversaw the functioning
of 6 subordinate Services (chih) in the Heir Apparent's
household: see suu-ching chi, tien-shan chi, yao-tsing chi,
nei-chih chi, tien-she chi, kung-men chi. Also see chung-
yün, suu-lang. RR: grand secrétariat de gauche de l'érétier

3937 mén-hsia fěng-pó sū 門下封駕司
SUNG: Chancellery Office of Scrutiny; see under feng-
po.

3938 mén-hsia hou-shèng 門下後省
SUNG: Chancellery Rear Section, staffed with a Left (tsï)
Policy Adviser (san-ch‘i chang-shih), a Left Grand Master of
Remonstrance (chien-i ta-fu), a Left Exhorter (ssu-
chien), a Left Exhorter (cheng-yen), and an indefinite
number of Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung); established
in c. 1080 together with a Secretariat Rear Section (chung-
shu hou-sheng, q.v.), apparently to keep alive remonstrance
and "veto" (see feng-po) traditions at a time when the
Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), the Secretariat (chung-shu
sheng), and the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu
sheng) had become a single conglomerate central admin-
istration whose executive officials were in fact Grand
Councilors (tsai-hsiang, ch‘ing-hsiang) and Vice Grand
Councilors (fu-hsiang, shao-tsaï). Within the Chancellery
Rear Section were 6 functionally specialized Sections (an)
named in the pattern of the Six Ministries (liu pu) under
the Department of State Affairs. After Sung’s retreat to
the South, the Chancellery Rear Section was re-established
in 1129 with 4 Supervising Secretaries as its executive offi-
cials, overseeing 4 functionally differentiated Sections. The
organizational structure, the purpose, and the specific func-
tions of this agency are not wholly clear. SP: arrière-chan-
cellerie impériale. P19.
3939 - mén-hsia shéng 門下省
N-S DIV (Chin)-CHIN: Chancellery, an executive agency in the central government's top echelon, commonly responsible for advising rulers about proposals submitted through the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), remonstrating with rulers about the practicality and morality of policy decisions, and serving as the channel through which imperial pronouncements were put in final form and transmitted to the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng) for implementation. Deriving from a late Han practice of gathering trusted advisers into a Court of Palace Attendants (shih-chung ssu) with titles that formerly were entirely honorary, such as Palace Steward or Supervising Secretary (both chi-shih-chung) and Gentleman Attendant at the Palace Gate (huang-men shih-lang), the Chancellery developed in the 4th and 5th centuries to contend with the evolving Secretariat for influence over imperial decision making; by Sui it had become one of the Five Departments (wu sheng) that dominated the central government, and in T'ang it became, with the Secretariat and the Department of State Affairs, the Three Departments (san sheng) that handled the general administration of government in the patterns described above. In early Sung, executive officials of the Chancellery and the Secretariat normally served as Grand Councilors (ts'ai-hsiang, ch'eng-hsia) or Vice Grand Councilors (fu-hsiang, shao-tsaï); other posts in the two agencies were collapsed into an almost functionless, combined Secretariat-Chancellery (chung-shu men-hsia sheng), and remonstrance functions were perpetuated by the creation of an autonomous Chancellery Rear Section (men-hsia hou-sheng) and a separate Remonstrance Bureau (chien-yüan). In Liao's Southern Administration (nan-mien) the T'ang-style Three Departments were retained, but in Chin both the Chancellery and the Secretariat faded in importance and were formally abolished in 1156, the Chancellery never to be re-established despite occasional proposals in Yuan times that all of T'ang's Three Departments be restored. In its early history, in the N. Dynasties and Sui, the Chancellery was a large organization including 6 subordinate Sections (chü): see ch'eng-men chü, shang-shih chü, shang-yao chü, fu-hsi chü, yü-fu chü, and tien-nei chü. In late Sui this large agency was reorganized into 2 units, an Office of Palace Attendants (men-hsia ssu) and an Office of the Imperial Coachman (? t'ai-pu ssu). In T'ang the reunited Chancellery gave many new names several times, from 662 to 670 being called the Eastern Pavilion (tung-t'ai), from 685 to 705 the Phoenix Pavilion (luan-t'ai), and from 713 to 717 Pavilion of Imperial Gatekeepers (huang-men t'ai), which had been an intermittent variant of men-hsia sheng in earlier times. The Chancellery originally was headed by an Adviser (na-yen; lit., [one who] submits statements) and staffed with Palace Attendants (shih-chung), Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung), Imperial Gatekeepers (huang-men), Attendant Gentlemen (shih-lang), etc. In Mid-Sui the post of Adviser was terminated; thereafter the Chancellery was headed by 2 shih-chung, now appropriately rendered Directors; the name of the post was occasionally changed in the late 7th and during the 8th centuries. The Directors' rank was raised from 3a to 2a in 767 and was 1a in Sung. There was normally one Vice Director (shi-hung-lang), rank 3a in T'ang, 3b in Sung; lesser officials in T'ang included counterparts of those in the Secretariat, but prefixed Left rather than Right as in the Secretariat: 2 Policy Advisers (san-chi ch'i-lang), 3b till 764, then 3a through Sung; 4 Grand Masters of Remonstrance (chien-i ta-fu), 5a then 4b; 4 Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung) without any prefix; Secretariat counterparts were Secretariat Drafters, chung-shu she-jen). 5a in T'ang, 4a in Sung; 4 Imperial Diarists (chi-i-lang), 6b1; 4 Gentlemen of the Palace Gates (ch'eng-men lang), 6b1; 6 Rectifiers of Omissions (pu-ch'i'ueh), 7b1; 6 Reminders (shih-i), 8b1; Supervisors of Rites (tien-i), 9b2; etc. The Chancellery normally had general supervisory authority over various lesser agencies but did not have significant constituent units after Sui. RR+SP: département de la chancellerie impériale. P2, 3, 4.

3940 - mén-hsia shih 門下史
N-S DIV (Chin): Headquarters Clerk on the staff of the Governor (t'ai-shou) of a Commandery (chün). P53.

3941 - mén-hsia shih-ch'ung 門下侍中
Director of the Chancellery; see under men-hsia sheng, shih-chung. RR+SP: président (du département) de la chancellerie impériale.

3942 - mén-hsia shih-lâng 門下侍郎
Vice Director of the Chancellery; see under men-hsia sheng, shih-lâng. RR+SP: vice-président (du département) de la chancellerie impériale.

3943 - mén-hsia shu-tso 門下書佐
N-S DIV (Chin): Palace Clerk, one of low rank on the staff of the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (shan-shih). Also see shu-tso. P26.

3944 - mén-hsia ssu 門下司
SUI: Office of Palace Attendants, one of 2 agencies created c. 605 out of the previous Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), assigned supervisory responsibility over 6 Services (chü) formerly under the Palace Administration (tien-nei sheng) and staffed with palace eunuchs. The other new agency was the t'ai-pu ssu (Office of the Imperial Coachman?); staffing, functions, and organizational relationships not clear. Cf. men-hsia fang, t'ai-pu ssu (Court of the Imperial Stud). P37.

3945 - mén-hsia t'ing-ch'ang 門下侍長
N-S DIV (Chin): Managing Clerk in the Palace, one of low rank in each Section (ts'uo) under the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (chün-shih). See t'ing-ch'ang. P26.

3946 - mén-hsia t'á 門下督
(1) N-S DIV (San kuo): Palace Supervisor, designation commonly awarded to or assumed by dominant military commanders. P32. (2) N-S DIV (Ch'in): Headquarters Supervisor, a clerical post in establishments of Regional Inspectors (ts'ü-shih) and perhaps elsewhere in government. Also see chang-hsia tu. P52.

3947 - mén-hsia wai-shéng 門下外省
SUNG: Outer Chancellery, a branch of the central government's Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), probably created during the Sung court's retreat from North China in the 1120s, but its location, duration, and functions are not clear. SP: département extérieur de la chancellerie impériale.

3948 - mén-hsia wân-shéng 門下晚生
CH'ING: lit., a tardy disciple at the gate: Your Disciple, a polite, deprecatory reference to oneself when addressing a civil service recruitment Examiner (ts'au-chu) under whom one's own Examiner had graduated, or the father of one's own Examiner.

3949 - mén-p'ú 門僕
SUI-T'ANG: Gatekeeper on the staff of the Office for the National Altars (chiao-shao-shu) in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-chang ssu); unranked, number in T'ang reportedly varying from 8 to 32. Also see chai-lang (Court Gentleman for Fasting). RR: portier. P28.
3950 mén-shèng

Lit., student at the gate: Disciple, a traditional term signifying that one's relationship to another was, even metaphorically, that of student to teacher; in the civil service, all who had passed a recruitment examination under any official serving as examiner were expected to consider themselves his disciples and to support him in any partisan struggles or controversies. Cf. t'ien-tzu men-tzu (Disciples of the Son of Heaven).

3951 mén tà-fu

HAN-N-S DIV: Grand Master of the Gates, an official commonly serving in the household of the Heir Apparent, in former Han also in Marquises (hou-kuo); as many as 5, rank 600 bu. els in Han and the S. Dynasties; one or 2, rank 6b, in the N. Dynasties. More than an ordinary gatekeeper; likened to Leader of the Palace Gentlemen (lang-chiang) and Receptionist (yeh-che). HB: grandee at the gate. P26, 67, 69.

3952 mén t'īng-chāng

HAN-N-S DIV (Chin): Managing Clerk at the Gate, apparently one or more at each gate of a Commandery (chün) headquarters city or town, serving as administrators of civil matters dealt with in the vicinity of the gate; of low official status. See tīng-chang. HB: chief of the check point at the gate. P52.

3953 mén-tsū

HAN: Gateman, numerous unranked subofficials on the staff of the Counselor-in-chief (ch'eng-hsiang), headed by one or more Directors (ling). No doubt found in other offices and in other eras. HB: conscripts at the gates.

3954 mén-wěi

HAN: Commandant of the Gates in the household of an Imperial Princess (kung-chu), responsible to the Chamberlain for the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng) in the central government. HB: commandant of the gates.

3955 mēng

Throughout history refers to a covenant or sworn agreement, normally made by potentially hostile political entities, or by several political entities threatened by a common enemy; hence, a League with a chosen or designated Head (chang), a form of tribal organization used by Mongols of Outer Mongolia in Ch'ing times. See ai-ma (Tribe). BH: league.

3956 měng-ān

CHIN: Battalion, also Battalion Commander: Chinese transliteration of a Jurchen title that the Chinese equated with their traditional title ch'ien-fu or ch'ien-hu, q.v.; the hereditary, aristocratic leader of a tribal military unit of 1,000 or more households, many of which settled in North China after the Jurchen conquest as military garrisons independent of the normal administrative hierarchy. In theory comprised 10 Companies (po-hu, the Chinese translation of the Jurchen word transliterated as mou-ko, q.v.). In Ch'ing times meng-an was newly transliterated as ming-an. Also see po-chin, po-chü-lien.

3957 měng-kū 蒙古

YUAN, CH'ING: Mongol, Mongolian: common prefix indicating that the agency or official so designated had a realm of responsibility relating principally if not entirely to Mongols or that the agency staff or title holder was Mongolian, or both.

3958 měng-kū ch'āng-chéng

CH'ING: Mongolian Secretary, from 1650 a minor office in the Bureau of Ceremonies (i-chih ch'ing-li ssu) of the Ministry of Rites (li-pu), which managed ceremonial aspects of relations between the Manchu court and those Mongols with whom the court had relations; 4 till 1670, then reduced to 2, the 3rd being transformed into a Mongol Director (lang-chang: Co-director?) of the Bureau and the 4th being made Mongol Vice Director (yuan-wai lang) of the Bureau; ranks not clear. See chang-cheng. P9.

3959 měng-kū ch'ēng-chéng 蒙古承政

CH'ING: Mongolian Executive, till 1644 shared with a Chinese Executive (han ch'eng-cheng) the active direction of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), then abolished in favor of one Manchu and one Chinese Minister (shang-shu), the traditional Chinese title. See ch'eng-cheng. P6.

3960 měng-kū chūn 蒙古軍

YUAN: Mongol Army, generic reference to all Mongol military units controlled by the central government's Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan), distinguishing them from other military units in 3 main generic categories—the Allied Army (t'an-ma-ch'ih chün), the Chinese Army (han-chün), and the Newly Submitted Army (hsin-fu chün). Personnel of the Mongol Army dominated the Imperial Armies (ch'in-ch'in) stationed in and around the dynastic capital, especially the Imperial Bodyguard (kesig: ch'ieh-hsieh) and the Palace Guards (su-wei). The Mongol Army's officers and soldiers were organized in nominal 10,000-man Brigades (wan-hu fu) administered overall by a Chief Brigade (tu wan-hu fu) headquartered at the capital. At times some were organized into other Brigades, e.g., the Mongol Army Chief Brigade for Ho-nan and Huai-péi (ho-nan huai-pei meng-kü chün tu wan-hu fu) headquartered at Loyang.

3961 měng-kū fán-i fāng 蒙古編譯房

CH'ING: Mongolian Translation Office, a small unit in the Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yüan) responsible for translating into Manchu official documents submitted to the throne in Mongolian; staffed principally by a nominal Vice Director (yuan-wai lang: of a Bureau in a Ministry), rank apparently 5b, and a nominal Secretary (chu-shih) of a Bureau in a Ministry, rank apparently 6a. See meng-kü fang. P17.

3962 měng-kū fāng 蒙古房


3963 měng-kū hán-lín yüan 蒙古翰林院

YUAN: Mongolian Hanlin Academy, an autonomous central government agency that drafted all imperial proclamations in Mongolian and translated state documents from Mongolian into the various languages represented in the Mongol empire, and vice versa. Originated in 1275 as an enlargement of the post of the New Script Academician (hsin-tzu hsieh-shih) in the Historiography Institute (hu-shih yüan); by the early 1300s had a prescribed staff of 28 officials and 24 subofficial functionaries; headed at first by one Auxiliary Academician (chih hsieh-shih), then from 1281 by 3 Academicians (hsieh-shih), rank 2b, then from 1301 rank 2a, finally from c. 1320 rank 1b. The staff included Readers-in-waiting (sheh-tu hsieh-shih), Edict Attendants (tai-chih), Senior Compilers (hsieh-chuan), etc., with ranks the same as counterparts in the Hanlin and Historiography Academy (han-lín hsieh-shih yüan). P23.

3964 měng-kū i-shēng t'ou-mú 蒙古醫生頭目

CH'ING: Mongolian Head Veterinarian, 3, rank 6, at-
3965 業-kuó-tzu ch'i-en 蒙古國子監
YUAN: Mongolian Directorate of Education, under supervision of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuán) directed the Mongolian School for the Sons of the State (meng-ku kuo-tzu hsüeh); established in 1267 by a Director of Studies (ssu-yeh) as head; in 1292 reorganized with a Chancellor (chi-chi), rank 3b, as head and a staff including 2 Directors of Studies, 5a. A similarly organized Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien) coexisted under supervision of the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien yuán); it directed a School for the Sons of the State (kuo-tzu hsüeh). P34.

3966 業-kuó-tzu hsüeh 蒙古國子學
YUAN: Mongolian School for the Sons of the State, one of several units subordinate to the Mongolian Directorate of Education (meng-ku kuo-tzu chien); established in 1287; taught sons of Mongol nobles and officials, in the 1300s preparing them for participation in the civil service recruitment examinations; headed by 2 Erudites (pa-shih), rank 7a. This was a smaller school than the School for the Sons of the State (kuo-tzu hsüeh without prefix) under the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien without prefix); its student body included only a very small quota of non-Mongols. P34.

3967 業-kuó-tzu pà ch'i 蒙古八旗
CH'ING: Eight Mongol Banners, one of 3 groups in the Banner (ch'i) system of military organization. Also see pa ch'i. Cf. han-chüan pa ch'i, man-chou pa ch'i. P2.

3968 業-kuó-tzu pên-fang 蒙古本房

3969 業-kuó-tzu pi-ch'ieh-ch'i 蒙古筆ieti
YUAN: Mongolian Clerk, unranked functionary found in many agencies of the central government, apparently to translate government documents from Mongolian into Chinese and vice versa. See pi-ch'ieh-ch'i, pi-ch'e-ch'i. P2.

3970 業-kuó-tzu shu-hsiéh 蒙古書寫
YUAN: Mongolian Scribe, unranked functionary found in agencies of the central government; seemingly not as numerous or as widespread as Mongolian Clerks (meng-ku pi-ch'ieh-ch'i); the distinction between these two titles is not clear.

3971 業-kuó-tzu t'i-chü 蒙古提舉
YUAN: Supervisor of Mongolian Schools, delegated from Branch Secretariats (hsing chung-shu sheng) in the Chiang-Chhe, Hu-Kuang, and Kiangsi Provinces, presumably to supervise the activities of Mongolian Schools in their Provinces; supplementary to each Province's Supervisorate for Confucian Schools (ju-hsueh t'ie-ch'i ssu).

3972 業-kuó-tzu yâ-mên 蒙古齊門
CH'ING: Mongol Agency, an important unit of the pre-dynastic central government, responsible for relations with Mongol allies; superseded by the Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yüan).

3973 業-yang 盱養
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Tutor of the Young, established in 400 as a prestige title (san-kuan) for tribal chiefs; comparable to the later title Grand Master for Splendid Happiness (kuang-lu ta-fu), rank 1b.

3974 業- or 業
See under the romanization pi.

3975 業-chü 萬舉
N-S DIV—T'ANG: lit., to search out and nominate: unofficial reference to a Recommendee (ch'ai-jen), i.e., some one nominated by local or regional officials for consideration as a potential appointee in the civil service.

3976 業-fêng kuan 彌封官
YUAN: Examination Sealer; counterpart of the Sung dynasty feng-mi kuan, q.v.

3977 業-jên 墓人
CHOU: Provisioner of Sacrificial Wine Covers, a eunuch charged with preparing and providing various kinds of cloth covers or spreads used atop wine goblets in sacrificial ceremonies; attached to the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan); assisted by 10 palace women and 20 criminals who had been sentenced to be palace slaves. CL: employé aux toilettes pour couvrir.

3978 業-lìn t'u 未果省

3979 業-yüan 密院
SUNG: common abbreviation of shu-mi yuán (Bureau of Military Affairs).

3980 業廟 蒙古廟
Temple, common generic reference to a building where ancestral spirits were honored or worshipped. See tsung-miao, t'ai-miao, hou-miao, chiu miao. Cf. ling and ling-ch'in (Imperial Mausoleum).

3981 業-choang 長廟
HAN—N-S DIV: Director of the ... Temple, normally prefixed with the name of a particular ancestral temple; most commonly established in each Princely Establishment (wong-fu). Also see chang, miao-ling. Cf. ling-ling.

3982 業-choh-kuán 長直官
SUNG: Temple Attendant, one on duty at each ancestral temple of members of the imperial lineage (see tsung-miao, t'ai-miao); in early Sung a eunuch of the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng), but from c. 1080 a regular civil service official, rank 9a. SP: assistant du temple des ancêtres de l'empereur.

3983 業-hsüeh 禮學
SUNG: Temple School established near the Confucian temple at Ch'ü-fu, Shantung, in the era 1008—1016 by imperial order, to educate descendants of Confucius and, later, those of the Confucian disciple Yen Hui and of Mencius; in the era 1086—1093 supplemented with separate schools for the descendants of Yen Hui and Mencius. Headed by one or more Instructors (chiaou-shou), rank 8a, chosen from among Metropolitan Graduates (chin-shih) or staff members of a Circuit Supervisor (chien-ssu) having local jurisdiction. The staff apparently included members of the Confucian clan serving as Instructors Second-class (hsiueh-cheng) and Instructors Third-class (hsiueh-lu). The name Temple School was no doubt used for many other schools attached to temples, differentiated with place-name or family-name prefixes. See san-shih hsüeh, ssu-shih hsüeh. P66.

3984 業-kan 前干
T'ANG: Temple Clerk, normally in pairs, unranked, found
on the curatorial staffs of most temples established by Em-
perors and other members of the imperial family, chiefly
to honor their ancestors, but also found at the principal tem-
ple in the School for the Sons of the State (kuo-tzu hsüeh),
in the Office for Sacrifices at the Fen River (fen-tzu shiu),
etc. Principal function was to do menial custodial work,
especially "sprinkling and sweeping." See kan. RR: serv-

3985 miäo-ling 嘉令

Templo Director, from Han on the common designation
of officials in charge of temples in which the spirits of de-
ceeded Emperors were honored or worshipped, each nor-
mally assisted by a Vice Director (ch'eng) and others. Cf.
t'ai-miao, ling-tai (Court of the ... Imperial Mausoleum).
Also see miäo-chang. HB: prefect of the ancestral temple.
SP: chef de temple.

3986 miäo-min kuan 苗民政

MING: Chief of the Miao Tribes, one of many types of
leaders of southern and southwestern aboriginal tribes con-
sidered more or less as wards of the Ming state; commonly
a staff member in an Aboriginal Chief's Office (man-i chang-
kuan ssu). See t'u-kuan, tu-ssu, chang-kuan ssu, man-i kuan.
P27.

3987 miäo-pu 噱浦

SUNG: Temple Registrar, apparently an account keeper
for any temple sponsored by the state: e.g., temples cele-
brating famous mountains, great rivers, and the Eastern and
Southern Oceans; post normally held as an added function
by a lesser official of an appropriate District (hsien). SP:
préposé aux registres d'un temple.

3988 miäo-ssu ling 嘉祀令

Director of Temple Sacrifices, from Han on the designa-
tion of an official on the staff of (any?) temple sponsored
by the state. HB: prefect ancestral temple invocator.

3989 miên-chiêh jên 免解人

SUNG: lit., someone excused from being forwarded: Al-
ready Certified Candidate for the Metropolitan Examina-
tion (sheng-shih) in the civil service recruitment examina-
tion sequence, i.e., someone already submitted (chiêh)
with approval by prefectural (chow, fu) authorities, who re-
mained eligible to take the Metropolitan Examination even
though he had missed or failed it one or more times since
being so certified. See te-chiêh.

3990 miên-i-ân 免役案

SUNG: Section for Labor Exemptions, one of 6 Sections
(an) under the Right Section (yu-ts'ao) of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu); in S. Sung, also a unit of Lin-an Prefec-
ture (fu), modern Hangchow, site of the new dynastic cap-
bital; apparently responsible for considering appeals from
people called into state service as runners, general flun-
keys, etc. SP: service de l'exception des corvées.

3991 miên-ch'iang tsüng-kuân fu 民匠總府

YUAN: Supervisor-in-chief of Civilian Artisans, an
agency of the central government supervising numerous
workshops that wove cloth and did tailoring for the imperial
wardrobe; headed by a Supervisor-in-chief (tsung kuan), rank
3b. Relationship with presumably similar agencies such as the
Supervisor-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers
(chin-yü jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu) not wholly clear, but all
were probably subordinate to the Imperial Manufactorys
Commission (chiang-iso yüan).

3992 miên-chuang 民壯

CH'ING: Militia Company, a 50-man militia unit orga-
nized by a District Magistrate (chih-iso yüan). May also be
encountered as a general term for Militiamen! See hsian-
yung, t'u-an-lien. Cf. min-ping, kuan-ping.

3993 mìn-hù 民戸

YUAN-CH'ING: Civilian Family, one of several catego-
ries among which all residents of China were distributed
in accordance with the kinds of social roles the state ex-
pected them to play; it was the role of Civilian Families to
pay land taxes and provide occasional state labor service
when called on. Cf. chiang-hu, chin-hu.

3994 mìn-k'ân 民科

MING: Statistics Section, one of 4 functionally designated
Sections created in 1390 as constituent units of each Bureau
(ssu, ch'ing-li ssu) in the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu); headed
by a Manager (kuan-li). See tu-chih k'o, chin-k'o, ts'ang-
k'o. P6.

3995 mìn-k'ung 民公

CH'ING: Commoner Duke, a title of nobility (chüeh)
with inheritance rights granted, albeit rarely, to non-official
Chinese for extraordinary service to the state; sometimes
conferred posthumously.

3996 mìn-li 閘隄

CHOU: Southeastern War Prisoner, 120 authorized for
service in the establishment of the Heir Apparent, charged
with breeding various kinds of birds for use in sacrificial
ceremonies and as delicacies for the Heir Apparent's table;
supervised by the Manager of War Prisoners (ssu-li) in the
Ministry of Justice (ch'i-kuan). The name Min specifies
the region of modern Fukien Province, whose residents were
anciently thought able to converse with birds, as were some
aboriginal tribesmen of the East (the f) and the North (the

3997 mìn-ping 民兵

SUNG, MING: Militiaman, designation of part-time home-
guard soldiers organized for local defense by officials of
Districts (hsien), supplementing Regular Troops (kuan-ping)
of the Sung Imperial Armies (chin-chün) and Prefectural
Armies (hsiang-ping) and of the Ming dynasty Guards (wei;
see wei-so). May be encountered as a general term for mi-
liatmen in any era. Also see ping, chin, pao-chia, hsiang-
ping (Local Militia), hsiang-yung, min-chuang, t'u-an-lien.
SP: milice.

3998 mìn-ping fäng 民兵房

SUNG: Militia Section in the Bureau of Military Affairs
(shu-mi ssu); originally one of 4 Sections (fang), then in
the 12 Sections in the Bureau that managed administrative
affairs of military garrisons throughout the country, in
gographic clusters, or supervised specified military functions
on an empire-wide scale. The Militia Section supervised
matters relating to archers serving in the Palace Command
(tien-ch'ien ssu) at the dynamic capital on rotational as-
ignment from locally organized militia units (?) called pao-
chia, q.v., of the Three Circuits (san lu), i.e., those sur-
rounding the capital, Kaifeng: Ching-chi, Ching-tung, Ching-
hsi. Headed by 3 to 5 Vice Recipients of Edicts (fu ch'ing-
chih), rank 8b. Apparently discontinued early in S. Sung.
See shih-erh fang (Twelve Sections). SP: chambre de mil-
ice.

3999 mìn-ping wèi-àn 民兵衛案

SUNG: Militia Guard Section, one of numerous consti-
uent units in the Ministry of War (ping-pu), responsible for
overseeing the operation of locally organized militia forces,
presumably in collaboration with the Militia Section (min-
ping fang) of the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuan); headed by a Director (lang-chung), rank 5a or 6b, with the aid of a Vice Director (yuan-wai lang), 7a. See hsiang-ping. SP: service des gardes de milice.

4000 min-pu 民部
(1) N-S DIV-T'ANG: Ministry of Revenue, one of a variable number of top-echelon units in the developing Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), alternating from period to period with such names as ru-chih, min, etc., normally headed by a Minister (shang-shu). In c. 583 Sui changed the inherited name tu-chih to min-pu; then in c. 650 T'ang changed min-pu to hu-pu to avoid use of the personal name of T'ang T'ai-tsung (Li Shih-min). Thereafter hu-pu remained the standard name of the Ministry, and T'ang writers often substituted hu-pu for the unacceptable min-pu even in writing of Sui or earlier times. RR: ministère des finances. P6. (2) MING: revived in 1389 to replace tsung-pu (General Bureau) as one of 4 functionally differentiated Bureaus in the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), then in 1390 discontinued when the Ministry was reorganized into more numerous Bureaus (s, ch'ing-li), one per Province (sheng). P6. (3) CH'ING: unofficial, archaic reference to the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu).

4001 min-sheng 民生
MING-CH'ING: Civilian Student, designation of "elegant scholars" (chün-hsū, q.v.) in the general population who, without passing any examination in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, were admitted to the National University (t'ai-hsūh) maintained by the Director of Education (kuo-tzu chien) in the status of Student by Purchase Fourth Class (chien-sheng without prefix). Also see li-chien, kung-sheng, kuan-sheng, en-sheng.

4002 min-ts'ao 民曹
HAN-N-S DIV: Section for the People, one of 4 then 5 then 6 top-echelon units headed by Imperial Secretaries (shang-shu), in the aggregate called the Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu t'ai); originally established in the time of Emperor Wu (r. 141-87 B.C.) to handle governmental communications from low-ranking officials and commoners; in Later Han concurrently assigned to provision the palace with fine foodstuffs as well as to supervise palace construction work, salterns, parks, and gardens. Imperial Secretaries were commonly assisted by officials with such designations as lang (Court Gentleman), shih-lang (Attendant Gentleman), and lang-chung (Gentleman of the Interior). After Han the name min-ts'ao was used sporadically, alternating with tu-chih, min-pu, and other names, for a unit of the gradually developing Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng) that can be considered the antecedent of the Sui-Ch'ing Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu, q.v.), headed by a shang-shu who was gradually evolving from an Imperial Secretary to a Director to a Minister. Also see tso-min, yu-min, ssu ts'ao, wu ts'ao, liu ts'ao. HB: bureau of the common people. P6.

4003 min-t'un 民屯
Civilian State Farm, from Han or soon thereafter the designation of a settlement of civilian farmers on state-owned land, to populate and bring under cultivation a wilderness or in frontier areas to help provide food supplies for frontier military units; sometimes created to transfer landless families from overpopulated areas to relatively underpopulated and underdeveloped areas. See t'un-t'en, chin-t'un.

4004 ming 命
CHOU: Honor, any of the Nine Honors (chiu ming, q.v.) by which the Chou aristocracy including Feudal Lords (chu-ming-fa yuan) was ranked, ranging from the 9th Honor at the top to the first Honor at the bottom of the governmental hierarchy.

4005 ming-an 明安
CH'ING: new transliteration of a Jurchen-Manchu title used by the Chinese in Chin times in the sense Battalion or Battalion Commander (meng-an, q.v.). P17.

4006 ming-ch'i-an 名籍案
SUNG: Nominations Section, one each serving the Ministry of Personnel's (li-pu) Civil Appointments Process (tso-hsuan) and Military Appointments Process (yu-hsuan); staffed and precise functions not clear. Also see hsuan. SP: service des registres nominatif.

4007 ming-ch'ing 明經
Classicism. (1) HAN, MING: one of several categories in which local authorities were called on to submit nominees to be considered for official appointments; in Ming an archaic revival used only in the founder's reign. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: one of several degrees awarded to men nominated by local authorities to participate in the regular civil service recruitment examination system (see k'o-chu), who passed an examination with the same name; in T'ang a highly popular, very competitive examination, 2nd among the regular examinations after only the Presented Scholar (chin-shih) examination in prestige: after early Sung lost esteem and became one of many "other examinations" (chu-k'o) conferring status far less prestigious than the chin-shih degree, now better rendered Metropolitan Graduate, which after Sung was the only significant examination degree awarded. In Sung ming-ch'ing was in a group of Classics degrees of generally equal status, such as the chu ching (Graduate in the Nine Classics) and the wu ching (Graduate in the Five Classics); all emphasized rote memorization, whereas the chin-shih examination after the 1060s was much broader, emphasizing more mental and literary creativity, after having originated as an examination in literary composition in T'ang times. (3) CH'ING: an unofficial, archaic reference to one group of students in the National University (t'ai-hsueh), who had formal status as Tribute Students (kung-sheng).

4008 ming-ch'ing 命經
HAN: District Minister, generic reference to principal officials on the staffs of District Magistrates (hsien-ling, hsien-chang), specifically those titled Aide (ch'eng) and Defender (wei); literal meaning and derivation not clear, but probably related to the Chou rank system called the Nine Honors (chiu ming) and the rank category ch'ing (Minister).

4009 ming-fa 明法
T'ANG-SUNG: Law Examination or Law Graduate, designation of one type of civil service recruitment examination and of those who passed it to gain entry to the officialdom; in T'ang one of 5 examinations given regularly; in early Sung lost esteem and became one of many "other examinations" (chu-k'o) of far less prestige than the chin-shih (Presented Scholar, Metropolitan Graduate) examination and degree. The examination was narrowly focused on the dynastic law code and normally did not attract many good candidates. It faded out of use after the 1060s, when the chin-shih examination and degree became the standard gateway to a successful official career.

4010 ming-fa yuan 明法掾
N-S DIV: Law Clerk, a specialist in judicial matters serving as a professional, non-official aide to an official with heavy judicial responsibilities, such as the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (ring-wei); in N. Ch'i an official in the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu). P22.
4011 ming-făn 明籓
N-S DIV (N. Ch’i): Lady of Bright Models, designation of one of 27 imperial wives collectively called Hereditary Consorts (shih-fu); rank = 3b.

4012 ming-făn 名藩
T’ANG: lit., famous frontier region; from c. 750 an unofficial reference to a Military Commissioner (ch’ieh-tu shih).

4013 ming-fŭ 命府 or 命婦
(1) CHOU: titles of nobility (chüeh), see under nei ming-fu, wai ming-fu. (2) SUNG (2nd form only): Court Lady, uncommon reference to a palace woman or a category of palace women; status and functions not clear. SP: femme tirée.

4014 ming-fŭ 明府
Lit., enlightened office, an unofficial form of direct address. (1) HAN: used in reference to a Commandery Governor (chün-t’ai-shou). (2) T’ANG, MING-CH’ING: used in reference to a District Magistrate (hsien-ling, chih-hsien). See ming-t’ing, shao-fu.

4015 ming-hào hou 名號侯
N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): lit., a named Marquis (hau), i.e., one with a laudatory or other prefix appended to his title: Grandee of the Third Order, the 18th (3rd highest) of 20 titles of honorability (chüeh) awarded to subjects for extraordinary military achievements. Cf. lieh-hou, kuan-nei hou. P65.

4016 ming-hsin 明信
N-S DIV (N. Ch’i): Lady of Bright Trustworthiness, designation of one of 27 imperial wives collectively called Hereditary Consorts (shih-fu); rank = 3b.

4017 ming-piāo lăng 名表郎
SUNG: Director of the Rosters Bureau (?), in the Ministry of Rites (li-pu); established c. 1080, with lang the equivalent of lang-chung, q.v.; probably supervised preparations for civil service recruitment examinations and posted rosters of examination passers.

4018 ming-pù wèi 明尉
HAN: Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, West and North, 2, rank 400 bushels, responsible for police supervision over the western and northern quadrants of the Former Han dynastic capital, Ch’ang-an, a jurisdiction known in the aggregate as the Right Sector (yu-pu); from 91 B.C. subordinate to the Metropolitan Commandant (ssu-li hsiao-wèi); in later Han separately retitled Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, West Sector (hsi-pu wèi) and Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, North Sector (pei-pu wèi). P20.

4019 ming-shih 密氏
CHOU: Nighttime Trapper, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hia-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch’iu-kuan) responsible for setting nets and snares in which to catch night-prowling wild animals. CL: officier de l’obscurité.

4020 ming-shú 明淑
N-S DIV (N. Ch’i): Lady of Clear Purity, designation of one of 27 imperial wives collectively called Hereditary Consorts (shih-fu); rank = 3b.

4021 ming-t’ăng 明堂
Hall of Enlightened Rule: from high antiquity a special building in or near the ruler’s palace, serving as a symbol of dynastic legitimacy and sovereignty; its prescribed dimensions and uses are variably described in ancient texts.

In Chou times reportedly used as an audience hall for the reception of Feudal Lords (chu-hou) and for other ritual purposes. Later an archaic reference to the Imperial Ancestral Temple (t’ai-miao), sometimes even to the National University (t’ai-hsüeh). Sometimes rituals that according to legend were appropriate for the Hall of Enlightened Rule, long after such a structure had actually existed, were carried out on a concurrent-duty basis by officials of the Office of the National Altars (chiao-shè chü, chiao-shë shu) or the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t’ai-ch’ang ssu). In Han and the S. Dynasties there was a special staff for the Hall, headed by a Director (ling) and an Aide (ch’eng) or sometimes by a ch’eng alone as Director, rank 200 bushels. In Han the Hall and its staff were under the jurisdiction of the Grand Astrologer (t’ai-shih ling). HB: bright hall. P35.

4022 ming-té kūng-chhién 明德宮監
T’ANG: Directorate of the Palace of Bright Virtue, in charge of maintaining the buildings and grounds of one of several auxiliary palaces in the Eastern Capital (tung-tu), modern Loyang, under supervision of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (ssu-nung ssu); headed by a Director (chien), rank 6b2. In 657 retitled Directorate of Parks in the Eastern Capital, Southern Quadrant (tung-tu yüan nan-mien chien). See ssu-mien chien. RR: direction du palais de la vertu éclairante. P40.

4023 ming-t’ing 明廷
Lit., enlightenment pavilion: from Han on, a common unofficial reference to a District Magistrate (hsien-ling, hsien-chang, chih-hsien), especially used as a form of direct address; may be encountered in some eras in reference to a Commandery Governor (chün-t’ai-shou) or a Prefect (chih-fu). See ming-fu.

4024 ming-tsàn 嘉贊
MING-CH’ING: Herald, official responsible for making announcements at ceremonial functions; in Ming, 4 each in the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu) and in the Nanking Court of State Ceremonial, rank 9b, also 2 in the early Ming Palace Ceremonial Office (tien-t’ing i-li ssu), 9a; in Ch’ing, 16 then 14 Manchu appointees, 8 then 2 Chinese appointees, all 9b, in the Court of State Ceremonial. P33, 49.

4025 ming-t’ung pāng 明通榜
CH’ING: Roster of Lesser Scholastics, a supplementary list (wai-pang) posted after Metropolitan Examinations (hui-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, naming men who, though not having passed the examination, were considered well educated; they were commonly assigned to their home Provinces as Instructors or Instructors Second-class (see chiao-yii, hsieh-cheng) in local Confucian Schools (ju-hsiieh); the practice began in 1737 and eventually was extended so that Provinces could nominate Provincial Graduates (chü-jen) for such employment, with quotas based on the size and population density of the Provinces, from 40 down to 20 Lesser Scholastics (ming-t’ung).

4026 ming-tzu-chiang 明資匠
T’ANG: Specially Gifted Artisan, 260 permanently authorized for the Directorate of the Palace Buildings (chüang-tso chien); apparently non-official personnel requisitioned for state service from the civilian population. RR: artisan d’un talent remarquable.

4027 mo 也
Also see under mai.

4028 mo 慕
See under the romanization mu.
4029 mò-fú 莫府
Variant of *mu-fú* (Private Secretariat).

4030 mò-k'ān 募勘
Lit., to grind up and examine, hence to examine thoroughly. (1) SUNG: *evaluation for reassignment*, the designation of a procedure whereby, normally at 3-year intervals, the Bureau of Personnel Evaluation (shen-kuan yüan) or, after the 1070s, the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) together with Censors (yü-shih) and other specially assigned officials reviewed the service records of active civil officials on duty outside the capital and recommended promotions, terminations, reappointments, etc.; officials were entitled to request such evaluations of themselves at any time. (2) SUNG: *judicial review*, a procedure whereby the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu) and the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu) regularly screened reports of judicial cases from units of territorial administration so that inappropriate sentences might be reconsidered and others forwarded to the throne for ultimate confirmation. (3) SUNG: *reconfirmation*, a procedure whereby examinations papers generated at regional and metropolitan examinations in the civil service recruitment examination sequence were sent to the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan) for review and verification. See *tu mo-k'än ssu*. P5. 22.

4031 mò-k'ān àn 募勘案
SUNG: *Records Reviewing Section*: one in the Criminal Administration Bureau (tu-kuan) of the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu), staffed with subofficial functionaries whose precise functions are not clear; another under the Left Bureau (ts'o-ting) of the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu), also staffed with unranked subofficials, charged with monitoring personnel changes made by the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu). SP: *service de révision*. P5. 22.

4032 mò-k'ān ch'ài-ch'ien yüan 磋勘差遣院
SUNG: *Bureau of Minor Commissions*, created in 991 or 992 by merging the Bureau of Commissions (ch'ai-ch'ien yüan) and the Bureau of Capital and Court Officials (mo-kan ch'ing-ch'ao kuan yüan); in 993 retitled Bureau of Personnel Evaluation (shen-kuan yüan). Originally an agency with considerable autonomy, staffed with officials of the regular central administration on ad hoc duties; it was usually low-ranking officials for commissions or duty assignments (ch'ai-ch'ien) outside the capital and to evaluate and reassign such personnel on completion of their commissions. Sometimes used as a variant reference to the k'ao-ko yüan (Bureau of Personnel Assignments). SP: *cour d'examen des mérites*. P5.

4033 mò-k'ān ch'ing-ch'ào kuan yüan
SUNG: *Bureau of Capital and Court Officials*, from 991 or 992 a relatively autonomous agency staffed with officials of the central administration on ad hoc duty assignments to evaluate merit ratings of all but the very highest officials and recommend that they be retained in rank, promoted, demoted, or dismissed from service. Promptly merged with the Bureau of Commissions (ch'ai-ch'ien yüan) into a united agency called Bureau of Minor Commissions (mo-kan ch'ai-ch'ien yüan), which in 993 was retitled Bureau of Personnel Evaluation (shen-kuan yüan). Also see ching-kuan (Capital Official) and ch'iao-kuan (Court Official). SP: *cour de révision ou de contrôle des fonctionnaires de la cour et de la capitale*. P5.

4034 mò-k'ān chū-lù t'i-tien hsüng-yü ssu
SUNG: *Bureau for Judicial Commissioners*, a relatively autonomous agency under the jurisdiction of the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (chung-shu men-hsiang sheng) established in 1036 to evaluate the performances of Judicial Commissioners (*ti-tien hsüng-yü kung-shih*) and recommend their retention in office, promotion, demotion, or dismissal from the service; staffed by officials of the central administration on ad hoc duty assignments; in 1049 authorized in addition to evaluate Fiscal Commissioners (chuan-yün shih) and Fiscal Vice Commissioners (chuan-yün fu-shih), and renamed Circuit Intendants Evaluation Bureau (chuan-yün shih-fu *ti-tien hsüng-yü k'o-chi yüan*); in the 1080s this disappeared, its functions being taken over by the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu). SP: *bureau de la révision des intendants judiciaires*. 

4035 mò-k'ān ssu 募勘司
(1) SUNG: *Mail and Prison Office*, in S. Sung a lowly unit in Lin-an Prefecture (modern Hangchow), the dynastic capital, possibly also found in some other units of territorial administration; apparently oversaw the receipt and issuance of government mail and in addition oversaw the prefectoral prison; headed by a Chief Prison Custodian (chu ya-kuan), a Principal Mail Handler (cheng k'ai-ch'ai kuan), and an Associate Mail Handler (fu k'ai-ch'ai kuan), all unranked subofficials who supervised small numbers of Mail Handlers (k'ai-ch'ai kuan) and Prison Custodians (ya-kuan, ya-ssu kuan). See *k'ai-ch'ai an*. SP: *bureau de révision ou de contrôle*. P32. (2) MING: *Office of Judicial Review*, in 1370 superseded the traditional Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu) in the central administration as a reviewing agency for judicial cases arising throughout the empire; headed by a Director (ling), 2 from 1374, rank not clear; supervised 4 constituent Sections (*k'o*), presumably differentiated by functions; abolished in 1377, re-established in 1381, again abolished in 1387, its functions carried on by an already (1381) re-established Court of Judicial Review. P22.

4036 mò-li 募吏
CHOU: *Northeastern War Prisoner*, 120 apparently authorized for service as patrol guards, palace guards, and handlers of captured wild animals, with which the Mo tribesmen were thought able to converse; under the control of the Ministry of Justice (ch'iu-kuan) but normally assigned to the supervision of the Animal Tamer (fu-pu shih) in the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan). See *tsui-li*. CL: *condamné de Nord-Est*.

4037 mò-pán 末班
Rear Ranks: from early post-Han times if not earlier, a collective reference to officials of unspecified but very low rank, who in court audience formed the unprestigious rear ranks of officials in attendance.

4038 mò-ts'áo 墨曹
T'ANG-CH'ING: lit., the tattooing section: unofficial reference to the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu), deriving from the traditional practice of tattooing criminals.

4039 mòu-k'ō 謐克
CHIN: Company, also *Company Commander*, a Chinese transliteration of a Jurchen title that the Chinese equated with their traditional title *po-hu*, q.v.: the hereditary aristocratic leader of a tribal military unit of 100 or more households, many of which settled in North China after the Jurchen conquest as military garrisons independent of the normal administrative hierarchy. In theory, 10 such Companies constituted a Battalion (ch'ien-hu, from Jurchen *mäng-an*). Also see *po-chin, po-chi-chieh*.

4040 mǔ 蘆
N-S DIV: lit., tent, living quarters. *Headquarters, quasi-
official or unofficial designation of the principal office or quarters of certain agencies or officials; e.g., see chieh-tu mu (Supply Commission), hsien-ssu mu (Censorate), chou-mu (Regional Headquarters).

4041 mǔ 牧
Lit., shepherd, pastor. (1) CHOU: Regional Representative, one of 9 Unifying Agents (ou or liang) appointed in the Nine Regions (chiu chou) into which the kingdom was divided, as agents of the Minister of State (chung-tsai) overseeing geographical clusters of feudal states; special overseer of land assignments (?). CL: pasteur. (2) HAN-N S DIV: Regional Governor of one of the natural areas called Regions (chou) as a coordinator and supervisor representing the central government; originated in 7 B.C. with rank status of 2,000 bushels, superseding less prestigious Regional Inspectors (tsu-shih); thereafter the two titles alternated irregularly. In Later Han Regional Governors eventually became almost autonomous regional warlords. By the end of the era of N-S Division the title was displaced by tsu-shih. HB: shepherd. PS0, 52, 53. (3) SUI-SUNG: Metropolitan Governor of a Region (chou) in Sui or, later, a Superior Prefecture (fu), in all cases the site of a dynastic capital, principal or auxiliary; rank 2b, but often a sinecure for a member of the imperial family, in which case an Administrator (yin), nominally his assistant, actually bore his responsibilities. See tsung-kuan. RR+SP: gouverneur. PS2, 49. (4) SUNG: Prefectural Governor, used in early Sung for court dignitaries delegated to administer ordinary Prefectures (chou); after the early Sung decades displaced by the term Prefect (tsu-shih, then chih-chou). SP: préfet. (5) SUNG-CH'ING: commonly encountered as an archaic, unofficial reference to a Prefect (chih-fu) or a comparable regional administrator. (6) CH'ING: Department Magistrate of an Independent Department (chih-li chou), rank 5a. PS3.

4042 mǔ-chāng 牧長
N-S DIV-T'ANG, CH'ING: Pasturage Director, in charge of a horse or cattle herd under supervision of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ch'ing) or, from Sui on, the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu); through T'ang, found principally on the staffs of Princes with establishments separated from the dynastic capital; in Ch'ing 5 in the Palace Stud (shang-ssu yuian), 4 in the establishment of each Imperial Prince (chin-wang), 3 in the establishment of each Commandary Prince (chii-wang), and others in provincial-level agencies subordinate to the Palace Stud. Rank 9b2 in T'ang, 8b in Ch'ing. See mu-chien, chiu-chang. RR: chef d'élevage. BH: inspector of droves. PS1, 39, 69.

4043 mǔ-ch'iāng 畜場
YUAN: Lumberyard, established in 1263 as one of many service agencies in the dynastic capital under the Grand Capital Regency (Ta-tu liu-shou ssu), headed by a Superintendent (t'ī-ling) and a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), ranks not clear. In 1267 separate agencies with identical names were established for the South (nan mu-ch'iang) and for the East (tung mu-ch'iang); they were consolidated into a single Lumberyard for the South and East (nan-tung mū-ch'ang) in 1280; the locations of these supplementary agencies are not clear, but all the various Lumberyards were responsible for providing lumber required for the building and maintenance of the imperial palace. PS1.

4044 mǔ-ch'āng 牧場
Pasturage, a descriptive term used throughout history in reference to areas set aside for the rearing of state horse and cattle herds. In Ch'ing concentrated primarily in Mongolia, each headed by a Supervisor-in-chief (tsung-kuan), under the ultimate authority of the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu). See liang i (Two Pasturelands). P31.

4045 mǔ-ch'eng 牧正
MING: Pasturage Director, one, rank 8a, on the staff of each Princey Establishment (wang-fu). See mu-chang. P69.

4046 mǔ-ch'iên 牧監
SUI-SUNG, MING: Directorate of Horse Pasturages, also the title of its head, the Pasturage Director: regional agencies scattered across North China to supervise local horse pasturages under jurisdiction of the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu), sometimes through its constituent Office of Herds (tien-mu shu), or in Ming under the direct control of Pasturage Offices (yuian-ma ssu) responsible to the Ministry of War (ping-pu); normally prefixed with place-nouns. In T'ang the Directors were classified into 3 grades: Large (shang) with 5,000 or more horses, Ordinary (chung) with from 3,000 to 5,000 horses, and Small (hsia) with fewer than 5,000 horses; the Directors varied in rank accordingly: 9b2, 9a2, 9b1. In Ming the Directors had rank 9a. RR+SP: direction des élevages. P31.

4047 mǔ-chih kuan 棋職官
SUNG: lit., one functioning behind a screen, i.e., behind the scenes; Ancillary, categorical reference to a group of officials within the major category called Selectmen (hsuan-jen) found in the central government serving, e.g., as Case Reviewers (p'ing-shih) in the Court of Judicial Review (tsa-li ssu) and Editors (chiao-shu lang) in such agencies as the Palace Library (pi-shu tsung), both posts rank 8b; and in 2nd-echelon posts in Prefectures (chou), e.g., Judges (ts'ai-kuan) and Administrative Assistants (p'an-kuan), also normally 8b; sometimes appointed District Magistrates (chih-hsien). SP: fonctionnaire-assistant. P52.

4048 mǔ-ch'in chái 睦親宅
SUNG: abbreviation of kuang-ch'in mu-ch'in chai (Hostel for Imperial Clansmen); also see ta tsung-cheng ssu (Office of Imperial Clan Affairs). SP: maison de l'harmonie de la famille royale.

4049 mǔ-ch'in kuâng-ch'in chái 睦親廣親宅
SUNG: variant of kuang-ch'in mu-ch'in chai (Hostel for Imperial Clansmen); also see ta tsung-cheng ssu (Office of Imperial Clan Affairs). SP: maison de l'harmonie et de la propagation de la famille royale.

4050 mǔ-chu 木局
N-S DIV (Liang): Woodworking Service, one of 2 Craft Workshops (tsao-t'ang) under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu); authorized a Director (ling) but actually headed by a nominal Assistant Director (ch'eng), rank 3. P14.

4051 mǔ-ch'ün 牧苑
YUAN: Horse Herd under at least nominal jurisdiction of the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu) in the central government; organized in military fashion, headed by a Battalion Commander (ch'i'en-hu) or a Company Commander (po-hu), rank 5a or 5b. P31.

4052 mǔ-fu 警府
Lit., tent office, i.e., field office, originally denoting the headquarters of a military leader on campaign; Private Secretariat, from the Three Kingdoms era on, unofficial designation of subordinate officials attached to a military commander, a Regional Inspector (chou tsu-shih), or a T'ang Military Commissioner (chieh-tu shih); in Sung became a
common generic designation of the official subordinates of a Prefect (chih-chou). In late Ming and Ch'in, designated the staff of any regional or local dignitary from provincial level Grand Coordinators or Governors (both hsien-fu) and multi-Province Supreme Commanders or Governors-general (both tsung-tu) on down, especially in Ch'in, to the District (hsien) level. Such staff members had no official status but were hired professional specialists who served as advisers or other kinds of helpers recruited and paid by the regional or local dignitaries personally. Known collectively the staff of any regional or local dignitary from secretaries (cheng-pi), and personal servants (ch'ang-sui). Also see K'ai-fu, lien-mu, pin-liao. P50.

4053 mū-hou 母后
From Han on, an unofficial reference to the principal wife of an Emperor: Empress (huang-hou).

4054 mū-jen 墨人
CHOU: Director of Draperies, 2 ranked as Junior Secretaries (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) responsible for maintaining and handling the silk curtains that secluded the ruler when he went out of his palace, when he received foreign dignitaries and Feudal Lords (chu-hou), and when he participated in important funerals and other ceremonies. Cf. chang-tz'u (Tent Handler). CL: préposé au ciel de tente.

4055 mū-jen 牧人
CHOU: Breeder of Sacrificial Animals, 6 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) responsible for maintaining a supply of animals suitable for the many ceremonial offerings made by the King and his court, in some cases delivering them to Fatteners of Sacrificial Animals (ch'ung-jen). Cf. nü-jen (Breeder of Sacrificial Cattle). CL: pâtre.

4056 mū-kuān tū-wèi 牧官都尉
N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Commandant of Horse Pasturages, number and rank not clear; apparently one in charge of all breeding and care of imperial horses in a defined territory under loose direction of the central government's Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u). Apparent antecedents of mu-chang and mu-chun. P31.

4057 mū-k'ān 穆昆
CHIN: Chinese transliteration of a Jurchen word meaning both Tribe and Tribal Chief, comparable to mou-k'ō (Company, Company Commander); a force of 300 households united in peace and war.

4058 mū-kung 木工
HAN: Woodworker, post created in 104 B.C. through re-titling of Woodsmen of the Eastern Park (tung-yüan chu-chang), headed by a Director (ling) under the Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings (chiang-tso ta-chiang), in turn under the Chamberlain for Attendants (kuang-lu-hsin); specially responsible for making coffins for members of the imperial family and perhaps other dignitaries. HB: workmen in timber. P14.

4059 mū-lân 木蘭
CH'ING: Chinese transliteration of the Manchu word muran, an unofficial reference to the Imperial Summer Resort (wei-ch'ung) at Jehol city (modern Ch'eng-te) north of the Great Wall, where Emperors hunted and received distinguished visitors from China's peripheral areas, from Mongolia to Tibet.

4060 mū-ling 牧靈
N-S DIV (Yen): variant of mu (Regional Governor).

4061 mū-mà ch'éen 牧馬監
SUNG: variant of mu-chien (Directorate of Horse Pasturages).

4062 mū-mà fáng 牧馬房
SUNG: Horse Pasturage Section under the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuan), presumably responsible for maintaining appropriate liaison between the Bureau and the Directorates of Horse Pasturages (mu-chien) directed by the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu). Apparently in c. 1074 disappeared in the creation of the Bureau's Twelve Sections (shih-erh fang, q.v.). Staffing not clear. Cf. chi-hua fang (Horse Management Section).

4063 mū-ping 墨兵
Mercenary Recruit: from Sui on a general reference to irregular soldiers recruited and paid as auxiliaries to assist Regular Troops (kuan-ping) in times of military crises. See chao-mu.

4064 mū-pō 牧伯
Combined abbreviation of chou-mu (Regional Governor) and fang-po (Regional Earl), titles attributed to high antiquity: Regional Dignitary, used as an unofficial reference to such officials as the Han-Sui Regional Inspector (ts'iu-shih), the T'ang-Sung Prefect (also ts'iu-shih), and the Ming-Ch'ing Provincial Administration Commissioner (pu-cheng shih). P50.

4065 mū-shih 墨士
T'ANG-SUNG: Tapestry Weaver, unranked, many probably hereditary professional artisans, employed in the Accommodations Service (shang-she chiu) of the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng) and the Tents Office (shou-kung shiu) of the T'ang Court of the Imperial Regalia (wei-wei ssu); manufactured tapestries for use in the palace and ornamented cloth for various ceremonial uses. RR+SP: tapissier. P38.

4066 mū-shih 牧師
CHOU: Horse Trainer, 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) responsible for overseeing horse training in the royal pasturages. CL: chef de pâage.

4067 mū-shih yuān 牧師苑
HAN: Imperial Horse Pasturage, 36 locations along the northern frontier, each with a Director (ling) and 3 Assistant Directors (ch'eng); presumably subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u). Early sources indicate a total horse count in the Pasturages of 300,000. HB: master herdsmen's pasture.

4068 mū-tù yuān 莫蕃苑
HAN: Clover Pasturage, generic reference to horse pasturages under the Director of the Inner Compound Stable (wei-yang chiu), on the staff of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u). HB: clover pasture. P31.

4069 mū tā-fu 墨大夫
CHOU: Grand Master of Cemeteries, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (hsia ta-fu), members of the Ministry of Rites (chu-n-kuan) responsible for establishing and managing cemeteries serving commoners, including determining the proper positions and proportions of graves; oversaw agents stationed in all such cemeteries. Cf. chung-jen (Grave Maker), chih-sang (Funeral Director). CL: préfet des tombes.
4070 mù-t'ien 木天
Lit., a heaven made of wood. (1) SUNG: unofficial reference to the Imperial Archives (pi-ko), a building with a very high ceiling supported by great arched beams. (2) SUNG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan).

4071 mù-t'ó 牧粟
HAN: Camel Herd, a pasture agency headed by a Director (ling) on the staff of at least one Imperial Horse Pasturage (mu-shih yuan); location not clear. HB: camel herdsmen.

4072 mù-ts'àng 木倉
(1) Lumberyard, general descriptive reference to storage buildings or areas where wood supplies were kept. (2) CH'ING: Central Lumberyard, a wood storage area near the imperial palace in Peking, to which provincial authorities annually delivered, through intermediary Imperial Lumber Deposits (huang mu-ch'ang) at T'ung-chou and Chang-chia-wan on the Grand Canal, wood to be used in the construction, repair, and maintenance of the palace and central government buildings, and possibly as firewood for the palace and for officials on duty in Peking: headed by one Chinese and one Manchu Superintendent (chien-tu), members of the Ministry of Works (kung-pu) on special 2-year duty assignments. HB: fire-wood store. P14.

4073 mù-wèi 牧尉
T'ANG: Assistant Director of the Cattle Pasturage; see under mu-chang. RR: chef des employés d'élevage. P31.

4074 mù-yáng chien 牧養監
SUNG: Veterinarian Directorate, 2 units under the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu) called First and Second Directorates (shang-chien, hsia-chien); staffing and ranks not clear, but mu-yang chien may have served as designation of the head (Director of Veterinarians) as well as of the agency; responsible for treating sick horses in the imperial herds. SP: direction pour soigner les chevaux malades.

4075 mù-yǔ 幕友
MING-CH'ING: Private Secretary, generic reference to non-official specialists hired to serve in the Private Secretariats (mu-fu) of provincial-level Grand Coordinators or Governors (both hsun-fu), multi-Province Supreme Commanders or Governors-general (both tsung-tu), and especially in Ch'ing on down the hierarchy of territorial administrators to District Magistrates (chih-hsien). The most common and influential Private Secretaries were Legal Secretaries (hsing-ming) and Fiscal Secretaries (cheng-pi).

4076 mù-yū 牧圉
T'ANG: unofficial reference to a Commissioner of Herds (ch'un-mu shih).

4077 nà-kung 納貢
MING: Student by Contribution, categorical designation of students admitted to the National University (t'ai-hsiah) because of their monetary contributions to the government; essentially identical to Student by Purchase (li-chien) but with somewhat greater esteem. Reasons for the differentiation of these 2 statuses are not clear. Also see chiaan-kung.

4078 nà-pò 坪鉋
LIAO: Chinese transliteration of a Khitan word meaning seasonal camp; refers to various sites to which the Emperor and his entourage moved in a regular, seasonal rotation.

4079 nà-yén 納言
Lit., to make statements (to the ruler): Adviser. (1) HAN: designation of one of many types of attendants collectively known as Court Gentlemen (lang), perhaps one through whom memorials from the officialdom were submitted to the throne. (2) N-S DIV-T'ANG: head of the evolving Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), but in 620 terminated and replaced by the title shih-chung (Director); revived from 684 to 705. RR: celui qui expose son opinion. P2, 3. (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the head of the Office of Transmission (t'ung-cheng ssu), entitled Transmission Commissioner (t'ung-cheng shih). Also see na-na-yen.

4080 nà-yén ling 納言令
N-S DIV (Yen): Adviser-Director, apparently a variant of na-yen (Adviser).

4081 nán 南
On any encounter, see entry under the following characters.

4082 nán 男
Baron, a title of nobility (chüeh). (1) CHOU: nominally the lowest of 5 titles of hereditary nobility conferred by the King on Feudal Lords (chu-hou), in declining order of prestige: Duke (kung), Marquis (hou), Earl (po), Viscount (tzu), and Baron. Cf. nei-ming nan, wai-ming nan. (2) N-S DIV-SUNG: one of a varying number of noble titles, always low in the hierarchy; most commonly with prefixes such as k'ai-kuo nan (Dynasty-founding Baron) or k'ai-kuo hsien-nan (Dynasty-founding District Baron). (3) CHIN-YUAN: occurred only in the form District Baron (hsien-nan, q.v.). (4) MING: confined only in the founding reign, after which both Viscount and Baron were discontinued. (5) CH'ING: 5th highest of 9 grades of nobility, subdivided into 3 degrees (teng): Baron First Class (i-teng nan), Baron Second Class (erh-teng nan), Baron Third Class (san-teng nan), inheritable for 8 to 11 generations. P65.

4083 nán 雉
CH'ING: difficult, a category used in defining the importance of units of territorial administration. See ch'ung-fan-p'i-nan.

4084 nán-ān k'ù 南鞍庫
CH'ING: Southern Storehouse, a unit of the Court of Imperial Armaments (wu-pei yuan) responsible for maintaining fur trappings required by the Emperor and his entourage. Cf. pei-an k'ú.

4085 nán-chài 南宅
SUNG: Southern Residence Hall, one of 2 units into which the School for the Imperial Family (tsung-hsūeh) was divided. See nan-pei chai.

4086 nán-chái 南齋
CH'ING: variant designation of the Emperor's Southern Study (nan shu-fang).

4087 nán-ch'èng 南丞
SUNG: abbreviated reference to the Assistant Director of Southern Outer Waterways (nan-wai tu-shui ch'eng) in the Directorate of Waterways (tu-shui chien); stationed at Shang-ch'ü, modern Honan, to supervise waterways maintenance in the South.

4088 nán-chiao chi-ch'i k'ù 南郊祭器庫
SUNG: Utensil Storehouse for the Southern Suburban Sacrifices that were conducted annually at the Altar of Heaven (t'ien-t'an) south of the dynastic capital; subordinate to the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (shao-fu
of Heaven 4090 coordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (nan-chiao ch'i-chieh k'u) is not clear. Cf. chiao-she ch'i. SP: magasin des objets de sacrifice de la banlieue du sud.

4089 nán-chiao shih-wù k'ù 南郊什物库 SUNG: Miscellaneous Storehouse for the Southern Suburban and the Imperial Ancestral Temple Sacrifices (nan-chiao tai-miao chi-chi k'u) is not clear. Cf. chiao-she ch'i. SP: magasin des objets divers de la banlieue du sud.

4090 nán-chiao t'ai-miao chi-chi k'ù 南郊大廟祭祀庫 SUNG: Utensil Storehouse for the Southern Suburban and the Imperial Ancestral Temple Sacrifices, subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu), perhaps through the intermediary Office of the National Altars (chiao-she ch'i). See nan-chiao chi-ch'i k'u, tai-miao chi-ch'i fa-wu k'u, tai-miao ling. SP: magasin des vases de sacrifice aux temples des ancêtres impériaux dans la banlieue du sud.

4091 nán-chien 南監 (1) SUI: Directorate of the Southern Park, one of 4 Directorates (chien) in charge of maintaining the buildings and grounds of imperial parks and gardens in the 4 quadrants of the dynastic capital under supervision of the Directorate-general of the Imperial Parks (yu-an t'ien-chien); headed by a Director (chien). See hsi-chien, tung-chien, pei-chien. P40. (2) CH'ING: variant reference to the South Prison (nan-sso) maintained by the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu). Also see pei-chien. P13.

4092 nán chu-k'o ts'ao 南主客曹 HAN-N-S DIV: Section for Southern Relations, created early in Later Han when the Section for Receptions (chu-k'o ts'ao, q.v.) was divided into northern and southern agencies; part of the evolution of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng); sometimes a 2nd-level agency subordinate to an intermediate Ministry (pu), e.g., the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu). In collaboration with the Chamberlain for Dependencies (ta-hung-lu), responsible for the reception of foreign envoys from beyond the southern frontier. Sometimes headed by a Minister (shang-shu), but most commonly by a Director (lang). Also see pei chu-k'o ts'ao, tso chu-k'o, yu chu-k'o, nan-pu, pei-pu. HB: southern bureau in charge of guests. P9.

4093 nán-ch'uang 南林 Lit., the southern couch; Senior Censor: from T'ang on, because of a customary seating arrangement at meals, an unofficial reference to the Censor-in-chief (yu-shih ta-fu, tu yu-shih) or other senior personnel in the Censorate (yu-shih t'ai, tu ch'a-yuan).

4094 nán-chün 南軍 HAN: Southern Army, a collective reference to units of military conscripts encamped in the capital cities of Commanderies (chüan) and Marquisates (hou-kuo), from which they were detached on rotational duty in the dynastic capital, where they were primarily responsible for defense of the imperial palace; one contingent, made up of regular conscripts, was under the command of the Chamberlain for the Palace Garrison (wei-wei); a 2nd contingent, made up of Court Gentlemen (lang) and commanded by the Chamberlain for Attendants (lang-chung ling, kung-lu-hsüan), served as a kind of elite personal bodyguard for the Emperor. In contrast to the Southern Army, there was a Northern Army (pei-chün) of career professional soldiers encamped outside the capital city under the command of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia (chung-wei, chü-hsin-wu), which patrolled the city streets and was responsible for defense of the city. The Southern Army nomenclature and organization seems to have disappeared in the transition from Former to Later Han. Also see nan-ya, pei-ya, chin-wei, chü-hsin-wei. HB: southern army.

4095 nán-fù 南府 CH'ING: variant reference to the sheng-p'ing shu (Court Theatrical Office), a eunuch agency responsible for providing theatrical entertainments for the imperial family and for supervising the Court Theatrical School (nan-fu kuanhsüeh), where young eunuchs were trained as performers; subordinate to the Office of Palace Ceremonial (chang-i ssu) of the Imperial Household Department (nai-wu-fu). BH: court theatrical bureau.

4096 nán-ho 南河 CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Director-general of the Grand Canal (ho-tao tsung-tu) who, from a base at Hui-an, modern Kiangsu Province, supervised the maintenance and functioning of the southern segments of the Grand Canal; cf. tung-ho, ts'ao-yün tsung-tu. P59.

4097 nán-hsüan 南簡 SUNG: South Township, one of 2 Townships (hsiang) into which the S. Sung capital city, modern Hangchow, was divided for sub-District (hsien) local administration; probably headed by a Magistrate (ling). Also see pei-hsüan. SP: région du sud.

4098 nán-hsüan ts'ao 南選曹 T'ANG: lit., southern selection section; unofficial reference to the Bureau of Military Appointments (ping-pu, ping-pu ssu), one of 4 top-echelon Bureaus (ssu) in the Ministry of War (ping-pu); also a reference to a Director (lang-chung). 2, rank 5b) of the Bureau.

4099 nán-jen 南人 Southerner, an identifying label rather than an official title throughout most of Chinese history, with varying implications. In Yüan times it was an official category of the population, designating all subjects who before the Mongol conquest had been subjects of S. Sung; the least privileged of the 4 major population groups in Yüan China (see meng-ku, se-mu-jen, han). Often called man-ru (Manzi by Marco Polo and others), the traditional Chinese general designation of all aboriginal tribespeople in South and Southwest China.

4100 nán k'o-kuán 南客館 N-S DIV (Sung): Southern Visitors Bureau, created c. 420 by division of the office of the Chamberlain for Dependencies (ta-hung-lu) into 2 Visitors Bureaus, one for the South and one for the North (pei k'o-kuân); headed by a Director (ling); responsible for the reception of chiefs or envoys of the aboriginal tribes of South China and from Southeast Asian states. See k'o-kuân. P11.

4101 nán-k'ù 南庫 SUNG: Southern Storehouse; see under nan-pei k'u (Southern and Northern Storehouses).

4102 nán-kung 南宮 Southern Palace. (1) HAN-TANG: quasiofficial reference to the developing Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng) and its senior officials. (2) T'ANG: unofficial
4103 nan-kung she-jen 南宮舍人
Drafters in the Southern Palace: from late Han on, an unofficial reference to officials of the Ministry of Rites (li-fu) delegated to be editorial aides to senior officials of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng). Cf. chuang-shu she-juen (Secretariat Drafter), nan-sheng she-jen.

4104 nan-kung ti-i jen 南宮第一人
SUNG: lit., number one man in the Southern Palace: Principal Graduate of the Metropolitan Examination (hui-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, i.e., the man whose name topped the pass list posted after the examination; apparently so referred to because the examination was managed by the Ministry of Rites (li-fu), commonly called the Southern Palace. See hui-yuan, chuang-yuan.

4105 nan-man hsiiao-wei 南面校尉
N-S DIV (Chin): Commandant of Southern Aborigines, the name of one group of aboriginal tribes in the South, the Man, being extended into a general designation of all aboriginal tribes in the South; actually in charge of Ching Region (chou), approximately modern Hunan and Hubei; rank and status in the military hierarchy not clear.

4106 nan-man shih-che 南面使者
SUI: Commissioner for Southern Tributaries, a member of the Court for Dependencies (hung-lu ssu) designated on an ad hoc basis to set up an office (shiu) to supervise arrangements for the reception of chiefs or envoys of friendly aboriginal tribes of the South; c. 610 superseded the consolidated Hostel for Tributary Envoys (ssu-fang kuan). P11.

4107 nan-mien 南面
LIAO: Southern Administration, designation of that part of the central government that administered the sedentary peoples of the Liao empire, notably the subjugated Chinese of northern Hopei and Shansi Provinces, in contrast to the Northern Administration (pei-mien), which administered the affairs of the Khitan tribes and their nomadic allies; organized generally in the T'ang fashion, with an upper echelon consisting of a Secretariat (chuang-shu sheng), Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuan), and Censorate (yi-shih tai). Cf. nan-yuan (Southern Establishment). P4.

4108 nan-pan kuun 南班官
SUNG: Official of the South Rank, generic reference to educational officials serving the imperial family, perhaps especially those of the School for the Imperial Family (tsung-hsueh); reference is to the positions they took for court audiences. Cf. pei-pan nei-p'in. SP: fonctionnaire de la classe du sud, fonctionnaire de la maison d'éducation de la famille royale.

4109 nan-pei chai 南北宅
SUNG: Southern and Northern Residence Halls, the 2 units into which the School for the Imperial Family (tsung-hsueh) was divided, each staffed with Instructors (chiao-shou). Details of their organization and their functional differences are not clear. SP: maisons du sud et celles du nord.

4110 nan-pei k'yu 南北庫
SUNG: Southern and Northern Storehouses, variant designations of the Western and Eastern Storehouses (hsii-k'yu, tung-k'yu), respectively, of the Left Vault (tsao-tsiang, q.v.; cf. yu-tsiang), which stored general state revenues under supervision of the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu). SP: magasin du sud et celui du nord. P7.

4111 nan-pei sheng-ts'ang 南北省倉
SUNG: Southern and Northern Granaries of the Department of State Affairs (?), administered by the Court of the Imperial Granaries (ssu-nung ssu). SP: greniers de la capitale du nord et celle du sud.

4112 nan-pei wai tu-shuai ch'eng ssu 南北外都水丞司
SUNG: Offices of Assistant Directors for Southern and Northern Outer Waterways, subordinate to 2 Commissioners of Outer Waterways (wai tu-shuai shih-che) in the Directorate of Waterways (tu-shuai chien), who were Assistant Directors (ch'eng) of the Directorate on special duty assignments to supervise maintenance of waterways south and north, respectively, of the dynastic capital (?). SP: bureau des assistants de la direction extérieure du contrôle des eaux de la capitale du sud et celle du nord.

4113 nan-pei yu'an 南北院
SUNG: Southern and Northern Bureaus in the Princely Establishments (wang-fu) of Imperial Princes (ch'in-wang); functions and staffing not clear. SP: cour du sud et celle du nord.

4114 nan-pu 南部
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Ministry of Southern Relations, an important agency in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), headed by one or more Ministers (shang-shu); established in c. 400, abolished in 493; had 4 to 6 constituent Sections (ts'ao). Responsible for overseeing administration along the southern frontier and for the conduct of any military operations against the S. Dynasties. The staff included Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung) delegated for concurrent service from the Department of Scholarly Counsels (chi-shu sheng). See hsi-pu, pei-pu.

4115 nan-pu weii 南部尉
HAN: Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, South Sector, one, rank 400 bushels, a Later Han subordinate of the Metropolitan Commandant (ssu-li hsiiao-weii) responsible for police supervision of the southern quadrant of the dynastic capital, Loyang. See tso-pu (Left Sector), kuang-pu weii. P20.

4116 nan-sheng 南省
Lit., the southern department. (1) N-S DIV–T'ANG: unofficial reference to, or rarely the official designation of, the Ministry of Rites (li-fu), whose personnel were often assigned as editorial aides to senior officials of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng); see #2 below and consequently were called Drafters in the Southern Department (nan-sheng she-jen). (2) N-S DIV–SUNG: unofficial reference to the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng) and its senior officials, because it was the dominant agency in the southern part of the imperial palace grounds. Cf. nan-kung, nan-kung she-jen.

4117 nan-sheng she-jen 南省舍人
N-S DIV–T'ANG: Drafters in the Southern Department, unofficial reference to officials of the Ministry of Rites (li-fu) delegated to be editorial aides to senior officials in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), which was
Cf. known unofficially as the Southern Department (nan-sheng). Cf. nan-kung, nan-kung she-jen, chung-shu she-jen.

4118 nán-shíh 南使
(1) South Commissioner: may be found in any period referring to a north-south or a north-south-east-west differentiation among officials delegated from the dynastic capital with jurisdictions denoted by such prefixes and possibly functions by others. (2) T'ANG: Commissioner for the Southern Pasturages, an official of the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu) delegated to establish new horse pasturages or to inspect existing Directorates of Horse Pasturages (mu-chien) in the southern parts of North China. RR: commissaire impérial (aux élevages) du sud.

4119 nán shu-fäng 南書房
CH'ING: Southern Study, originally the personal study of the Kang-hsi Emperor; from 1659 members of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan) served there as writers, calligraphers, copyists, etc., for a time enjoying great influence as the group through which imperial pronouncements were issued; lost such influence after establishment of the Council of State (chin-chi ch'ü) in 1730. Often called nan-ch'ai. Also see hsing-tsu; cf. chung shu-fang, wen shu-fang.

4120 nán shù-mi yùan 南樞密院
LIAO: Bureau of Military Affairs in the Southern Establishment (nan-yüan), a top-echelon agency in the Northern Administration (pei-mien) of the central government, responsible for appointments, taxes, etc., of the Khitan tribesmen; commonly compared to the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) in the Southern Administration (nan-mien), which dealt with Chinese subjects of Liao; headed by one or more Commissioners of Military Affairs (shu-mi shih). Confusion may arise from the fact that this Bureau was established at Yangchow in 1104 to oversee imperial Waterways, 20s.; apparently disappeared in the flight of the Sung court southward in the 1120s. See hsiao-ch'eng, yu-wai ch'ien, wu-yang yuan, tsung-ch'eng ch'ai. Cf. shu-mi ssu, fang-mien. SP: service du sud, service du choix des fonctionnaires.

4121 nán-sö 南所
CH'ING: South Prison, one of 2 prisons maintained in the capital by the Prison Office (t'i-lao t'ing) of the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu); staffed with Warders (ssu-yü), 2 Manchu and 2 Chinese, rank 9b; a facility for holding persons accused of serious crimes presented by units of territorial administration throughout the empire for sentence reviews, pending resolution of their cases. Also known as chien-yü. Also see sei-so, ssu-yü ssu. P13.

4122 nán-ssu 南司
(1) N-S DIV: unofficial reference to the Censorate (yu-shih t'ai), to its actual head during this period, nominally the Palace Alde to the Censor-in-chief (yu-shih chung-ch'eng), or to the nominal Censor-in-chief (yu-shih ta-fu) when, rarely, such an appointee was actual head of the Censorate. Also see nan-t'ai. (2) T'ANG: Southern Offices, unofficial reference to those top-echelon agencies of the central government that had headquarters in the southern part of the imperial palace grounds, most notably the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), Censorate (yu-shih t'ai), and various Courts (ssu) and Directorates (chien), in contrast to the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng), staffed largely with eunuchs, which was housed in the northern part of the palace grounds and was consequently called the Northern Office (pei-ssu).

4123 nán-ssu 南寺
CH'ING: lit., the southern Court: unofficial reference to the Censorate (tu cha-yüan). See nan-t'ai.

4124 nán tà-wáng yuàn 南大王府
LIAO: Southern Office of the Grand Princes, a top-echelon agency in the Southern Establishment (nan-yüan) of the Northern Administration (pei-mien), responsible for civil administration of the Five Groups (wu yüan) and the Six Groups (liu yüan) in the ordo (kung) of the dynastic founder, A-pao-chi; the counterpart of the Northern Office of the Grand Princes, responsible for military administration of these tribesmen, was part of the Northern Establishment (pei-yüan) of the Northern Administration. Headed by an Administrator (chih yu-shih). P17.

4125 nán-t'ai 南察
Lit., the southern couch: Senior Censor: from T'ang on, an unofficial reference to a Censor-in-chief (yu-shih ta-fu, tu yu-shih); comparable to nan-ch'ung, q.v.

4126 nán-t'ai 南院
N-S DIV (Sung)-CH'ING: lit., southern pavilion or terrace: unofficial reference to the Censorate (yu-shih t'ai, tu cha-yüan) or occasionally to a Censor-in-chief (yu-shih ta-fu, tu yu-shih). See nan-ssu, hsi-t'ai. P18.

4127 nán-ts'ao 南曹
T'ANG-SUNG: lit., the southern Section: unofficial reference to the Bureau of Appointments (hsiao-ssu, hsiao-pu, wen-hsiaan ch'ing-li ssu) in the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu); in T'ang used quasiofficially when a Vice Director (yuan-wai lang) was in charge of the Bureau pending appointment of a Director (lang-chung). Cf. hsiao-hsiaan ts'ao. SP: service du sud, service du choix des fonctionnaires.

4128 nán-wài tsung-chêng ssu 南外宗正司
SUNG: Southern Office of Imperial Clan Affairs, a branch of the Chief Office of Imperial Clan Affairs (ta tsung-chêng ssu) established at Yangchow in 1104 to oversee imperial kinsmen resident in South China, headed by an Administrator (chih); incorporated a Hostel for Imperial Kinsmen (tu tsung-yuan), apparently disappeared in the flight of the Sung court southward in the 1120s. See hsii-wai tsung-chêng ssu, kuang-ch'in mu-ch'in chai. Cf. tsung-chêng ssu (Court of the Imperial Clan). SP: bureau extérieur des affaires de la famille impériale de la capitale du sud. P1.

4129 nán-wài tu-shüh ch'êng-ssu 南外都水丞司
SUNG: Office of the Assistant Director of Southern Outer Waterways, subordinate to 2 Commissioners of Outer Waterways (wai tu-shüh shih-che) in the Directorate of Waterways (tu-shüh chien); organizational relationships and ranks not wholly clear. Located at Ying-t'ien Prefecture (modern Shang-ch'iu District, Honan); apparently oversaw the maintenance of waterways in the southern approaches to the dynastic capital, Kaifeng. See nan-peii wai tu-shüh chêng-ssu, nan-ch'eng. SP: assistant du contrôle des eaux de la capitale du sud.

4130 nán-wu 南巫
CHOU: Sorcerer, unsurpassed number of non-official specialists led by 4 Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) under jurisdiction of the Director of Sorcery (ssu-wu) in the Ministry of Rites (ch'ien-kuan); together with Sorceresses (nui-wu), at appropriate times summoned spirits to be honored or reprimanded, preceded the King on his visits of condolence, prayed for rain and for cessation of epidemics,
and participated in many royal sacrificial and other ceremonies. CL: sorcier.

4131 nán-yà 南衙
(1) T'ANG: Southern Command, collective designation of the Twelve Armies (shih-erh chün) and after 636 the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei) stationed at the dynastic capital for security of the capital city and the palace; personnel drawn principally from Garrison Militia units (see fu-ping, fu) on rotational duty till 712, then staffed with paid volunteers organized into a Permanent Palace Guard (ch'ang-ts'ung su-wei). The Southern Command soldiers were distributed among 5 base areas in the capital and thus were also known as the Five Garrisons (wu fu). Cf. pei-yà (Northern Command), a group of largely hereditary soldiers who were the main striking force of the early T'ang military system. Also see ch'in-chúan, chin-chün, chin-wei, wei. (2) T'ANG: Southern Offices, unofficial reference to the main agencies of the central government, which were headquartered in the southern sector of the imperial palace grounds; a variant of nan-ssu.

4132 nán-yáng tà-ch'èn 南洋大臣
CH'ING: Grand Minister for the Southern Seas, quasi-official designation of the Governor-general (tsung-tu) of Kwantung and Kwangsi Provinces, headquartered at Canton. P50.

4133 nán-yēh 南治
N-S DIV (San-kuo Wu, S. Dyn.): Southern Mint, one of several coin-producing agencies, each with a Director (ling) or Assistant Director (ch'eng) in charge, under supervision of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu); see yeh. P16.

4134 nán-yìn chiên-shēng 雅曦監生
CH'ING: National University Student Hereditary by Heroism, status awarded sons of officials who had lost their lives in state service, principally in battle (lit., because of difficulty, hardship, suffering, etc.); comparable to en-yin chien-sheng (National University Student Hereditary by Grace), a status awarded sons of eminent officials in celebration of some auspicious event. See yin (protection privilege), sheng, chien-sheng, kuan-sheng.

4135 nán-yuàn 南苑
CH'ING: Southern Park, one of several parks and gardens in or near the dynastic capital, collectively known as the Imperial Parks (feng-ch'en yüan); administered by an Aide (ch'eng), rank 6 or 7, of the Manager of the Imperial Parks (kuan-li feng-ch'en yüan shih-wu) in the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu); tended and protected by a Guards Brigade (hu-wei ying) drawn from the Three Superior Banners (shang san ch'i) under a Supervisor-in-charge (tsung-kuan), rank 4a. The Southern Park was also called hai-tzu (lit., little sea). P40.

4136 nán-yüan 南院
Lit., southern agency or office. (1) T'ANG: variant of nant'sao (Evaluation Section), established in 734 in the Bureau of Appointments (li-pu) of the Ministry of Personnel (also li-pu); responsible for determining seniority and reputation as elements considered in the reappointment or dismissal of an official; headed by a Vice Director (yüan-wai lang) of the Bureau, rank 6b1; traditionally considered the antecedent of the later Bureau of Appointments (wen-hsian ssu) in the Ministry. May also be encountered in unofficial reference to the Evaluation Section (also nan-t'sao) in the Bureau of Military Appointments (ping-pu) of the Ministry of War (also ping-pu). (2) T'ANG—CHIN: Southern Court, together with a Northern Court (pei-yüan) constituting the hsüan-hui yüan (Court of Palace Attendants in T'ang and Sung, Court Ceremonial Institute in Liao and Chin), each headed by one or more Commissioners (shih); division of responsibilities not clear. (3) SUNG: Southern Court, a unit in each Princely Establishment (wang-fu), paired with a Northern Court (pei-yüan); the significance of this division is not clear. SP: cour du sud. P69. (4) LIAO: Southern Establishment, one of 2 major segments of the Northern Administration (pei-mien) of the central government, dominated by a Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan) (5) LIAO: abbreviation of nan shu-mi yüan (Bureau of Military Affairs in the Southern Establishment) in the Northern Administration (pei-mien). P5, 16.

4137 nèi 間
Inner, contrasted with wai (Outer); comparable to chung (palace), but more consistently and unmistakably equated with ta-nei (residential residence). Most commonly used as a prefix, e.g., nei-kuan (palace official, i.e., eunuch), nei-t'ing (inner court).

4138 nèi-chàng 內仗
T'ANG: Palace Guard, common designation of members of the Left and Right Forest of Plumences (yu-lin chün), especially those elite mounted archers of the Armies who escorted the Emperor on hunts and other outings. See po chi (Hundred Cavaliers), a term that perhaps displaced nei-chang in normal use after 689. RR: garde d'honneur intérieure.

4139 nèi-chang-shàn 內掌扇
T'ANG: Eunuch Fan-bearer, principally assigned to the Empress; members of the Gates Service (kuang-wei chü) of the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng). RR: chargé des éventails du palais intérieur.

4140 nèi-ch'ang-shíh 內掌侍
T'ANG: variant of, or possibly scribal error for, nei-ch'ang-shih (Palace Eunuch Attendant-In-ordinary); RR: sous-chef de l'intendance du palais intérieur.

4141 nèi-ch'äng-shíh 內常侍
T'ANG—SUNG: Palace Eunuch Attendant-In-ordinary, title created in 621 to replace nei-ch'eng-feng, q.v.; in 743 retitled Vice Director (shao-chien) but promptly changed back; although always nominally outranked by a Director (chien), rank 3a2, reportedly was the actual head of the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih chien, nei-shih sheng); rank 4b1 in T'ang, 8a in Sung; commonly abbreviated to nei-shih. RR+SP: sous-chef de l'intendance du palais intérieur. P38.

4142 nèi-ch'háo 內朝
Inner Court, throughout imperial history a collective reference to residents of the imperial palace (imperial family, palace women, eunuchs) and a few eminent persons or institutions having close relations with the Emperor as administrators of the imperial household, intimate counselors, etc.; in contrast to Outer Court (wai-ch'ao), the established hierarchy of administrative, military, censorial, and other agencies that managed the empire for the ruler. Tensions, and sometimes open power struggles, between the Inner and Outer Courts (neither clearly defined except in the eyes of the other) arose from the Inner Court's fears that dominant Outer Court personalities might try to overthrow the dynasty, and from the Outer Court's fears that Inner Court personages (especially eunuchs, their relatives, and eunuchs) might win such favor with or influence over the Emperor that they might overthrow him in a palace coup, or might
block the Outer Court’s normal communication with the Emperor, might usurp the Emperor’s authority in such a way as to interfere with normal established governmental activities, or might in other ways disrupt the normal practices of the officialdom for their own selfish advantage. The early Han relationship between unaggressive Emperors and their Counselors-in-chief (cheng-hsiang), who were acknowledged leaders of and spokesmen for the officialdom especially the Outer Court, was later praised as an appropriately balanced ruler-minister relationship. See chung-ch’ao, nei-t’ing, wai-ch’ao, wai-t’ing. P38.

4143 nei-chê 内制
HAN: Palace Servant, 20 eunuchs principally in charge of caring for the clothing of the imperial family; headed by a (eunuch?) Director (ling), rank 600 bushels, under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu). HB: valet. P37.

4144 nei-ch’ên 内臣
(1) Eunuch, a common general designation throughout history, comparable to huan-kuan and nei-shih. (2) CH’ING: abbreviation of nei wu-fu (Palace Eunuchs). (3) CH’ING: Eunuch in the Office of the Imperial Household Department.

4145 nei-chêng ssû 內正司
MING–CH’ING: Eunuch Rectification Office, an agency of palace eunuchs responsible for punishing offending members of the eunuch staff. In Ch’ing existed only from 1656 to 1661.

4146 nei-chêng-chêh 内承直
SUI–T’ANG: Palace Attendant, title of a eunuch with secretarial duties (?); 8 in Sui from c. 604, when the title was changed from chung chi-shih-chung; T’ang in 621 changed it to nei chi-shih, q.v.; members of the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng). RR: secrétaire de l’intendance du palais intérieur. P38.

4147 nei-chêng-fêng 内承奉
T’ANG: Palace Provisioner, eunuch member of the Palace Domestic Service (ch’ang-ch’iu chen) until the Service was renamed nei-shih sheng in 621, when nei chêng-fêng was changed to the title nei chêng-shih (Palace Eunuch Attendant-in-ordinary). RR: sous-chef de l’intendance du palais intérieur. P38.

4148 nei-chêng-fêng-pân yâ-pân
內承奉班班
CHIN: Eunuch Chief of Palace Attendants in the Office for Audience Ceremonies (ko-men), rank 7a; led members of his group (pan) in their work. P33.

4149 nei-chi-shih 内給事
T’ANG: Palace Ceremonial Secretary, 8 to 10, rank 5b2, in the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih chien, nei-shih sheng); created in 621 by retitling nei chêng-chêh (Palace Attendant); principally responsible for accepting and delivering communications for the Empress, e.g., on her birthday or on New Year’s Day; also kept account of the clothing and other expenditures for lesser palace women and assisted the Director (chien) in administering the Palace Domestic Service. Cf. nei-shih, chung chi-shih-chung. RR: secrétaire de l’intendance du palais intérieur. P38.

4150 nei-chi-shih 内給使
SUI–T’ANG: Eunuch Gate Monitor, number indefinite, attached to the Gates Service (kung-wei chü) of the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng), responsible for opening the entrances to the imperial residence in the morning and locking them at night, and for checking on the legitimacy of all comings and goings through the gates. RR: eunuque serviteur du palais intérieur. P37.

4151 nei-ch’i’i 內已
CH’ING: Inner Banners, one of 2 large groups of military units stationed in the dynastic capital, the other being the Outer Banners (wai-ch’i), both groups made up of Banner-men drawn from all Eight Manchu Banners (man pa-ch’i); generally responsible for guarding the imperial palace. Some Banner-men of the Inner Banners, called Imperial Guardsmen (shih-we ch’ih-chun, san-chi shih-wei), constituted the Imperial Bodyguard (ch’ih-chun ying), commanded by 6 Grand Ministers of the Palace Commanding the Imperial Bodyguard (ling shih-wei nei ta-ch’ien). Others were organized into a Guards Brigade (hu-ch’un ying), a Vanguard Brigade (ch’ien-feng ying), a Firearms Brigade (huo-ch’i ying), a Scouting Brigade (chien-jui ying), etc., each unit under a Commander-general (t’ung-líng, tsung-t’ung), often an Imperial Prince. Cf. chu-fang pa chi, shang san chi, hsia wu chu, ching-chi, chin-tsu pa chi. BH: household or inner banners.

4152 nei-ch’iang 内常
N–S DIV (Chou): Palace Artisan, one or more ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih; 7a) and others as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih; 8a); members of the Ministry of Works (tung-kuan) apparently responsible for construction and maintenance within the palace. See wai-chiieh. P14.

4153 nei-chiao fêng 内教坊
T’ANG: Palace Music School, created in the 620s to train musicians for the Emperor’s private entertainment; from 692 to 714 called yin-shao fu, q.v.; loosely supervised by the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng). Originally staffed with professional, non-official Erudites (po-shih), but in 692 these were replaced with eunuchs. See chiao-fang, li-yuan, yin-sheng po-shih, tai-yu êshhu, nei wen-hsüeh kuan. RR: école pour l’enseignement (de la musique) de l’intérieur du palais.

4154 nei-chiao pô-shih 内教博士
(1) T’ANG: Erudite of the Palace Music School, unspecified number of unranked specialists who taught Novice Career Musicians (t’su ch’ang-chiao-che) in the Palace Music School (nei-chiao fêng) for service in one of the palace orchestras or to become Instructors (chu-chiao) in the School. They and their students were allowed to live in the palace; but from 692 eunuchs served as teachers, and whether the students were still allowed to live in the palace is not clear. RR: maître au vaste savoir chargé de donner l’instruction à l’intérieur du palais. (2) T’ANG: Palace Erudite, 18 unranked specialists in the Palace Institute of Literature (nei wen-hsüeh kuan), where palace women were educated; had various particularizing prefixes, e.g., chung-hsüeh po-shih, kai-shu po-shih; from c. 741, a eunuch post. RR: maître au vaste savoir chargé de l’enseignement à l’intérieur du palais.

4155 nei-chien 内禁
(1) T’ANG–CH’ING: Eunuch, a general, each unranked apparently deriving from the name of the T’ang Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih chien). P26. (2) CH’ING: Inner Prison, one of 2sections into which Prisons (chien-yü) were commonly divided: an Inner Prison for the detention of serious criminals and an Outer Prison (wai-chien) for the detention of persons accused of lesser crimes.

4156 nei-chien kuân-lî 内監管理
CH’ING: Eunuch Manager, e.g., of the Southern Park (nan-yüan), one of the Imperial Parks (feng-ch’ên yüan).
4157 nèi ch’ien-feng ying 內前鋒營

CH’ING: Palace Vanguard Brigade, an elite force chosen only from members of the Three Superior Banners (shang san ch’i) in the Vanguard Brigade (ch’ien-feng ying) for service as Imperial Guardsmen (shih-wei ch’i-in-ch’iin); commanded by one or more Grand Ministers of the Palace Commanding the Imperial Bodyguard (ling shih-wei nei ta-ch’iin). Also see nèi-ch’i, nèi hu-ch’iin ying, nèi hsiao-ch’iin ying, BH: household vanguard. P37.

4158 nèi-ch’i 內制

SUNG: Inner Drafters, unofficial collective reference to Hanlin Academicians (han-lin hsüeh-shih) of the Institute of Academicians (hsüeh-shih yüan) who were detached to do writing and other staff work in the Administration Chamber (ch’eng-shih t’ang), where Grand Councilors (ts’ai-hsiao, etc.) presided over the central government; in contrast to Outer Drafters (wai-ch’iin), a comparable duty assignment for members of the Secretariat (chuang-shu sheng). The unofficial collective reference to both groups combined was Drafters (ch’ih-ch’iin-kao). Also see liang ch’iin-kuan (Two Drafting Groups). SP: chargé de la rédaction des édits intérieurs.

4159 nèi-ch’i 內直

Lit... to take a tour (turn, shift) of active service in the palace. (1) N-S DIV (N. Ch’i-t’ang): Palace Attendant, large numbers of unranked personnel (unofficially not eunuchs) attached to the Palace Attendance Service (tien-nei ch’i, nei-ch’i ch’i in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (men-hsia fang, ts’o ch’un-fang), in the Jurchen Chin era attached to the Court Ceremonial Institute (hsüan-hui yüan). (2) SUNG: Palace Attendance Service, abbreviated reference to the agency (nei-ch’i ch’i) rather than to its personnel. RR+SP: service des fournitures intérieures du palais de l’héritier du trône. P26, 38.

4160 nèi-ch’i 內職


4161 nèi-ch’i ch’ien 內直監

N-S DIV (N. Ch’i-t’ang): Director of Palace Attendants, 2, rank 6b2 in T’ang, heads of the Palace Attendance Service (tien-nei ch’i, nei-ch’i ch’i) under the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (men-hsia fang); in 662 the title Director was changed to nei-ch’i lang and the name Secretariat of the Heir Apparent was changed to ts’o ch’un-fang. RR: chef du service des fournitures intérieures du palais de l’héritier du trône. P26.

4162 nèi-ch’i ch’u 內直局


4163 nèi shih-ji’in ch’u 內琝染局

MING: Palace Weaving and Dyeing Service, a minor agency of palace eunuchs, headed by a eunuch Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih) or Director (t’ai-chiin); prepared textiles for palace use; supervised a Blue Dye Shop (lan-tien ch’ang’); also see pa ch’iin (Eight Services).

4164 nèi-ch’i ch’ang 內直郎


4165 nèi-ch’ing pò-shih 內經博士

SUNG: Erudite of the Yellow Emperor’s Classic of Medicine, a professional teacher of Taoist medicine; number and organizational affiliation not clear.

4166 nèi-ch’ing 內卿

HAN: lit., palace minister; variant reference to the Chamberlain for Attendants (kuang-lu hsüin).

4167 nèi-chiü 內卿

Inner Stables. (1) SUI-T’ANG: in charge of vehicles in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; in Sui subordinate to the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (men-hsia fang), in T’ang to the Domestic Service of the Heir Apparent (t’ai-nei fang ch’u); headed by 2 Commandants (wei). RR: écuries du palais intérieur. P26. (2) T’ANG: one prefixed Southeast (tung-nan) and one prefixed Southwest (hsiin-nan) among the palace stable units collectively called the Six Stables (liu chiu). RR: écurie du ... dans l’intérieur du palais. (3) CH’ING: stables maintained in the dynastic capital by the Palace Stud (shang-ssu yüan), part of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu), in contrast to Outer Stables (wai-chiu) scattered in the Provinces. BH: stables at the capital. Also see chiu-chiang, chiu-ling, chiu-mu.

4168 nèi chiü-fang 內酒坊

SUNG: Palace Winery under the Office of Fine Wines (liang-yüan shu) in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu), in close relationship with the Court’s Imperial Kitchen (yu-ch’u), headed by a Commissioner (shih), unranked. SP: distillerie de vin fermenté.

4169 nèi chü-sü shih 內諸司使

5 DYN: The Various Palace Commissioners, collective reference to numerous personal agents of Emperors who assisted in gradual efforts to bring under imperial control the corps of palace eunuchs, the military establishment, and fiscal administration, all of which had been allowed to get out of imperial control in the late T’ang years; including a Commissioner of Palace Attendants (hsüan-hui yüan shih), a Commissioner Participating in Control of Military Affairs (ts’an-chang shu-mi shih), a Controller of the Armies and Guards (p’an liu-ch’iin chu-wei shih), a Commissioner for State Revenue (ts’u-yung shih), and a State Finance Commissioner (san-ssu shih).

4170 nèi-ch’ang kào-p’ing-p’ien yìan 內中品品院

Inner High品院


4171 nèi-ch’u 內駙

T’ANG: Stables of the Palace Colts, collective reference to the Stables of Trustworthy Mounts on the Right (yu chang-
chú, see chang-chú) maintained by the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng). RR: écuries des chevaux rapides du palais.

4172 nei fán-shù fáng 内翰书房
CH'ING: Sino-Manchu Translation Office attached to the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko) to translate state documents from Chinese into Manchu; staffing not clear. BH: Manchu-Chinese translation office.

4173 nei-fäng 內坊
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-SUNG: Inner Quarters, one of many units of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih fu) till 739, then assigned to the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng) though still responsible for serving the Heir Apparent; headed by a Director (ling) in N. Ch'i, a Palace Manager (tien-nei) in Sui and T'ang till 739, thereafter a Director again, rank 5b2. The title Palace Manager was restored during Sung, rank not clear. The agency was probably staffed with eunuchs and probably provided personal servant-like service for the Heir Apparent. In T'ang after 739 it was named nei-fäng chiu (Inner Quarters Service), and a common alternate name was tái-tzu nei-fäng chü (Domestic Service of the Heir Apparent). RR+SP: service du palais intérieur de la maison de l'héritier du trône. P26.

4174 nei féi-lúng shih 內飛龍使
T'ANG: Eunuch Commissioner of the Flying Dragon Corral, one of the Six Palace Corrals (chang-nei liu hsien); also see liu hsien, féi-lung chiu. RR: commissaire impérial chargé des dragons volants de l'intérieur du palais.

4175 nei-fú 內府
Palace Treasury, sometimes an official designation but more often an unofficial reference to various storehouses and vaults where rulers kept their personal fortunes in money and goods in the palace or, if elsewhere, under direct palace control. (1) CHOU: an agency in the Ministry of State (tien-kuan), also the title of its 2 Directors, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih). CL: magasin intérieur. (2) CH'IN-N-S DIV: refers to the Chamberlain of the Palace Revenues (shao-fu, shao-fu chien, shao-fu ch'ing), late in the period alternating with t'ai-fu, t'ai-fu suu. (3) SUI-T'ANG: refers to the Palace Treasury Service (nei-fu chü) under the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng). RR: service du trésor du palais intérieur. (4) SUNG: refers to the Palace Storehouses (nei tsang-k'u) supervised by the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu suu). SP: magasin du trésor du palais. (5) YUAN: refers to the Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu chien) under the Provinces Commission (hsiian-hui yuan). (6) MING: refers to storehouses controlled by palace eunuchs. (7) CH'ING: refers to the Office of the Palace Treasury (kuang-chü suu) under the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). P37, 38.

4176 nei-fú chüen 內府監
T'ANG: from 662 to 685, the official variant of shao-fu chüen (Directorate for Imperial Manufactories). P38.

4177 nei-fú pao-lang 內符寶郎
SUNG: Eunuch Seals Secretary, rank 7b; established in 1107 to be responsible for keeping the imperial seals (pao) and tallies (fu) and possibly responsible for issuing appropriate seals and insignia to civil officials and military officers; organizational affiliation not clear. Apparently a eunuch counterpart of the Seals Secretary (fu-pao lang) in the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), 2, also rank 7b. Seems to correspond to ssu-pao (Seal-keeper) or ssu-pao suu (Seals Office) in the eunuch-staffed Wardrobe Service (shang-fu chü), or to the civil service Seals Office (shang-pao suu), of other eras. SP: secrétaire du palais chargé des insignes en deux parties et des sceaux.

4178 nei-hàn 內翰
Lit., inner (i.e., palace) writing brush (wielders): Palace Writers. (1) SUNG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to members of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan). (2) CH'ING: in addition, an unofficial reference to secretarial staff members of the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko).

4179 nei-hsi-t'ou kâng-fêng kuân 內西頭供奉官
(1) SUNG: Court Service Official on the West, a title for some palace eunuchs, rank 6 or 7, members of the Palace Eunuch Service (ju-nei nei-shih sheng). (2) SUNG: variant reference to tso shih-chin (Left Palace Attendant), 2nd highest of 12 rank titles granted to eunuchs from 1112; see nei-shih chieh. CF. nei-t'ou kâng-fêng kuân. SP: intendant à la disposition de l'empereur à l'ouest du palais intérieur.

4180 nei-hsiâng 內尚
SUNG: Inner Capital Townships; see ssu hsiang (Four Capital Townships).

4181 nei-hsiâng 內相
Grand Councillor in the Palace. (1) T'ANG: common unofficial reference to Academicians (hsüeh-shih) in the Institute of Academicians (hsüeh-shih yuan). (2) T'ANG: unofficial collective reference to those Hanlin Academicians (han-lin hsüeh-shih) and members of the Institute of Academicians and the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien tien shu-yuan) who were called into detached service as Participants in the Drafting of Proclamations (chih-chih-kao) under Grand Councillors (tsai-hsiang), some of whom ultimately became Grand Councillors themselves. RR: grand ministre de l'intérieur. (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Academician in Charge of the Hanlin Academy (chyang-yuan hsüeh-shih). P23.

4182 nei hsiao-ch'ên 內小臣
CHOU: Palace Attendant, designation of palace eunuchs awarded nominal rank as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih) and attached to the Ministry of State (tien-kuan) to attend and escort the Queen (hou) in her public appearances. See hsiao-ch'en. CL: petit officier de l'intérieur.

4183 nei hsiao-chi ying 內駙騎營
CH'ING: Palace Cavalry Brigade, an elite force chosen only from members of the Three Superior Banners (shang san chi) in the Cavalry Brigade (hsiao-chi ying) for service as Imperial Guardsmen (shih-wei ch'in-chüan); commanded by one or more Grand Ministers of the Palace Commanding the Imperial Bodyguard (ling shih-wei ta-ch'en). Also see wai-chi, nei ch'i-chen-feng ying, nei hu-chün ying. BH: household brigade of the line. P37.

4184 nei-hsing ch'âng 內行廠
MING: lit. meaning not clear; repository concerning palace conduct (?). Palace Depot, an eunuch agency existing only during the era 1505–1521, apparently created to dominate the notorious eunuch secret police agencies, the Eastern and Western Depots (tung-ch'ang, hsi-ch'ang).

4185 nei hu-chün ying 內護軍營
CH'ING: Palace Guards Brigade, an elite force selected only from members of the Three Superior Banners (shang san chi) in the Guards Brigade (hu-chün ying) for service as Imperial Guardsmen (shih-wei ch'in-chüan), commanded by one or more Grand Ministers of the Palace Commanding
the Imperial Bodyguard (ling shih-wei nei ta-ch'en). Also see nei-ch'i, nei ch'ien-feng ying, nei hsiao-chi ying. BH: imperial guards. P37.

4186 nei-hui tsung-k'o chü-shih

内庁總科主事

MING: Internal Accounts Secretary in the Headquarters Section of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), 6, rank 6a; created in 1373, discontinued in 1380; supplemented Secretaries (chu-shih) in the Section. Also see tsung-k'o, wai chien-chao ko. P6.

4187 nei hün-kuán 内閣官

N-S DIV: Palace Doorman, common title for palace eunuchs.

4188 nei hün-shih 内閣史

T'ANG: Palace Doorman, unspecified number of eunuchs in the Palace Gates Service (kung-wei chü) of the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng). RR: portier du palais intérieur.

4189 nei húng-wén yüan 內弘文院

CH'I'ING: Palace Academy for the Advancement of Literature, one of the Three Palace Academies (nei san yüan), each supervised by a Grand Secretary (ta hsüeh-shih); specially charged with translating China's classical and historical writings into Manchu and tutoring the Emperor and Heir Apparent in the Chinese cultural tradition. Established in 1635; in 1658 regrouped into Ming-style agencies, the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan) and Grand Secretariat (nei-ko). Also see hung-wen kuan, nei kuo-shih yuan, nei pi shu yüan. P2.

4190 nei hù-yào kù 內火藥庫

CH'I'ING: Palace Gunpowder Depot, headed by 2 Directors (chang), unranked (eunuchs?); one of several units under the Imperial Game Preserve (niao-ch'iang ch'u) maintained by the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). BH: ammunition-store.

4191 nei i-wù k'u 內物庫

SUNG: Special Gifts Storehouse, established in 977, from 1008 under both the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng) and the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng), headed jointly by one civil service and one eunuch Supervisor (chien-kuan); received fine silks, brocades, and other materials, principally to be used as gifts for members of the imperial family, imperial in-laws, civil and military officials, and foreign envoys at suitable times, e.g., the Emperor's birthday. See shang-fu chü, shang-i chü, shang-i kü. SP: magasin de vêtements et d'objets du palais intérieur. P38.

4192 nei-jên 內人

CHOU: Palace Woman, members of one of the Nine Concubine Groups (chü yü) resident in the royal palace in the service of the ruler and his principal wives. Also see ná-yü. CL: femme de l'intérieur.

4193 nei-k'o 内閣

Lit., the palace halls and, by extension, those who served in them: Grand Secretariat. (1) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): unofficial reference to the Palace Library (pi-shu; see pi-shu chien), in contrast to the Orchid Pavilion (lan-t'ai), called wai-t'ai (Outer Pavilion). P18. (2) SUNG: unofficial reference to the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan). (3) MING-CH'I'ING: from the 1420s to 1730, the most distinguished and influential body in the central government, like a collective prime ministership; staffed with Grand Secretaries (ta hsüeh-shih) of the Hanlin Academy detached to establish offices within the imperial palace to handle the Emperor's paperwork, recommend decisions in response to memorials received from the officialdom, and draft and issue imperial pronouncements. Created as a small, loosely organized body of secretarial consultants after the Ming founder's abolition in 1380 of the Secretariat's (chung-shu sheng) executive posts, which made himself sole coordinator of the Six Ministries (liu pu) that were the administrative core of the central government. The secretarial establishment gradually grew in importance until in the 1420s it attained durable form and status. The members remained loosely organized, each designated by the Hall to which he was assigned, e.g., Grand Secretary of the Hall of Literary Profundity (wen-yüan ko ta hsüeh-shih), but collegial procedures were evolved among them, and leadership of the Grand Secretaries, commonly numbering from 2 to 6, fell to a so-called Senior Grand Secretary (shou-fu). Since the ranks associated with their Hanlin titles were low (5a), it became standard practice for each Grand Secretary to be given concurrent nominal status as Minister (shang-shu), 2a, or Vice Minister (shih-lang), 3a, in one of the Six Ministries, especially the Ministry of Rites (li-pu); and particularly esteemed Grand Secretaries eventually were awarded status among the Three Dukes (san kung), honorific posts carrying rank 1a. As the Grand Secretaries grew in importance, the former Secretariat's Drafters (chung-shu she-jen) were attached to them as a staff agency, the Central Drafting Office (chung-shu K'o); and by 1680 the Grand Secretariat had been acknowledged in state documents as a regular, formal agency of the central government. Because, beginning in the 1400s, top-ranking Metropolitan Graduates (ch'in-shih) were regularly assigned to the Hanlin Academy on track ultimately to become Grand Secretaries, and because Grand Secretaries with few exceptions never had experience in the line administrative agencies of government, the officialdom at large (see under wai-ch'ao, Outer Court) naturally considered the Grand Secretaries with a certain hostility as members of the Inner Court (nei-ch'ao, nei-t'ing); and this feeling grew as Grand Secretaries found it necessary, especially in the reigns of the more reclusive Ming Emperors, to collaborate with powerful palace eunuchs to maintain contact and influence with the ruler. Hostility between the officialdom in general and the Grand Secretariat became seriously disruptive after the tenure of Chang Chü-cheng (1525–1582) as Senior Grand Secretary and interfered with the operation of the central government to the end of the Ming dynasty. Some subsequent historians argued that the abolition of the early Ming Secretariat and the consequent rise of the Grand Secretariat were the most important institutional changes in late imperial history and foredoomed the dynasty to collapse in undisciplined partisan feuding. The Manchu originally structured the central government of their Ch'ing dynasty with Three Palace Academies (nei san yüan), the traditional Six Ministries, and the traditional Censorate (tu ch'a-yüan) in its top echelon, but in 1658 the Three Palace Academies were organized into a Hanlin Academy and a Grand Secretariat of the Ming sorts. The Ch'ing Grand Secretariat was headed by 2 Mandchus and 2 Chinese Grand Secretaries (ta hsüeh-shih), commonly Princes or other nobles; and the agency was formally established at the top of the official hierarchy, as unchallengeable head of the Outer Court. But the Grand Secretariat gradually lost prestige and influence, because the determination of policy was entrusted to an unofficial organization of the Manchu ruling group, called the Deliberative Council (i-cheng chü), staffed with Princes and Grand Ministers (ta ch'en) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). When in 1730 this Deliberative Council was reorganized...
and formalized as an official top-echelon Council of State (chiin-chi ch'u), although some Grand Secretaries as individuals became members of the Council, the Grand Secretariat as an institution slipped into the secondary role of processing paperwork concerning routine administrative business under guidelines established by the Council. P2.

4194 nei-k'o chang-sha 内閣中書
MING-CH'ING: Secretaries in the Grand Secretariat, originally in Ming a group of writers organized in a Central Drafting Office (chung-shu k'o) attached to the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng); after central government reorganization in the 1380s, this became relatively autonomous, and it soon came to be attached loosely to the evolving Grand Secretariat (nei-ko); number not prescribed, rank 7b. In Ch'ing still organized in a Central Drafting Office, still 7b, but number grew remarkably to include 70 Manchus, 8 Chinese Bannermen (han-ch'iu), and 30 Chinese civil officials. Selected triennially from among the most promising new Metropolitan Graduates (chih-shih), after those chosen to enter the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan) as Hanlin Bachelors (shu-chi-shih); after a fixed term of years (3?) had to transfer out to be staff members of Departments (chou) or, in the 18th century, to be Secretaries in the Council of State (chiin-chi chang-ch'ing). During tours of the South made by the K'ang-hsi and Ch'en-lung Emperors, men with status as Provincial Graduates (chi-jen) and Government Students (sheng-yiinn, sheng-yiinn); after central government reorganization of a traditional title for academicians (see shih-ru) formalized as an official top-echelon Council of State (chiin-chi chang-ch'ing). During tours of the South made by the K'ang-hsi and Ch'en-lung Emperors, men with status as Provincial Graduates (chi-jen) and Government Students (sheng-yiinn) who presented meritorious petitions were commonly appointed Secretaries in the Grand Secretariat. In Ch'ing the Central Drafting Office was headed by an Academician of the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko hsueh-shih), 2b, with the duty-assignment designation Grand Minister Inspector of the Central Drafting Office (chi-ch'a chang-shu k'o shih-wu ta-ch'en). P2.

4195 nei-k'o hsueh-shih 内閣學士
CH'ING: Academician of the Grand Secretariat, 6 Manchus and 4 Chinese with nominal status as Vice Ministers (shih-lang) of one of the Six Ministries (liu pu), most often the Ministry of Rites (li-pu); rank 2b. Subordinate to the Grand Secretaries (ta hsueh-shih) in the Grand Secretariat. BH: sub-chancellor of the grand secretariat. P2.

4196 nei-k'o shih-tu 内閣侍讀
CH'ING: Grand Secretariat Reader-in-waiting, transformation of a traditional title for academicians (see shih-tu) to designate an undistinguished corps of copyreaders who examined all documents issued from the palace: 10–14 Manchus, 2 each Mongols, Chinese Bannermen (han-ch'iu), and Chinese civil officials; rank 4 then 6a. BH: assistant readers of the grand secretariat. P2.

4197 nei-k'o shih-tu hsueh-shih 内閣侍讀學士
CH'ING: Grand Secretariat Academician-in-waiting, transformation of a traditional title for academicians (see hsueh-shih, shih-tu) to designate an undistinguished group of editors and translators of documents issued from the palace; 4–6 Manchus, 2 Chinese, originally also 2 Mongols (later discontinued); rank 3 then 5 then 4b. On the Grand Secretariat staff of regular officials, these ranked above only Grand Secretariat Readers-in-waiting (nei-ko shih-tu), rank 4 then 6a, Certification Clerks (tien-ch'i), 7a, and Secretaries (chung-shu), 7b; but early held concurrent nominal appointments as Chief Ministers (chi'ing), 3a, in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu); date of discontinuance not clear. BH: readers of the grand secretariat. P2.

4198 nei-k'o shuai 内閣帥
N-S DIV (N. Ch.'i): Palace Guide in the Purification Ser-

cvice (chai-shuai ch'i) in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (men-hsia fang; antecedent of iso ch'un-fang); 2, rank not clear, paired with 2 Purification Guides (chai-shuai); functions not wholly clear, though clearly related to supervision of fasting, other abstinences, and other types of preparation by the Heir Apparent for participation in important religious rituals. P26.

4199 nei-k'o ta hsüeh-shih 内閣大學士
MING-CH'ING: Grand Secretary of the Grand Secretariat, from 2 to 6 in Ming, in Ch'ing 2 Manchus and 2 Chinese; in Ming a special duty assignment, in Ch'ing a regular official post, rank 1a. See nei-ko, ta hsüeh-shih, hsüeh-shih.

4200 nei-k'o tien-ch'i 内閣典籍
CH'ING: Certification Clerk in the Grand Secretariat, 4 Manchus and 2 Chinese, rank 7a; apparently supervised the Archive (fu-chen k'u) of the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko); also kept the only seals that could be used on behalf of the Grand Secretariat, hence were called on to certify and authorize all incoming and outbound documents. See tien-ch'i. P2.

4201 nei-k'ø sheng 內客省
SUNG: Palace Visitors Bureau under the Palace Eunuch Service (ju-nei shih-shih sheng), headed by a eunuch Commissioner (shih), rank 5b; in charge of palace receptions for foreign dignitaries, collaborating with the Visitors Bureau (k'o-sheng) of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) and probably also the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu). SP: commissaire du palais chargé des relations diplomatiques (visites, audiences, et contributions des étrangers) (eunuque).

4202 nei-k'u 內庫
Palace Storehouses: from the era of N-S Division if not earlier, a common collective reference to all storehouses or vaults under the direct control of the imperial palace and at the disposition of the ruler only, i.e., those buildings that constituted what was called the Palace Treasury (nei-fu).

4203 nei-ku'an 內宮
(1) From antiquity, one of many terms for eunuch; see huan-kuan, nei-shih, t'ai-chien. (2) From antiquity, a variant of nü-ku'an (Palace Woman). (3) Throughout history may have been encountered in reference to personnel in palace service as opposed to central government personnel, or to personnel serving in the dynastic capital as opposed to those in units of territorial administration. Cf. nei-ch'ao, wai-ch'ao, nei-t'ing, wai-t'ing. (4) HAN: Palace Manager, 2 appointed from 144 B.C. under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu); possibly chief eunuchs. HB: inner palace office. P37. (5) HAN: Inner Officials, collective reference to all personnel in the Imperial Guards (shih-we), others being referred to as Outer Officials (wai-kuan). (6) SUI: Inner Officials, collective reference to all personnel in the Imperial Guards and all others on active service in the imperial palace, others being referred to as Outer Officials.

4204 nei-ku'an 内閣
CH'ING: Inner Hostel, one of 2 capital residencies maintained by the Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yu'ê) to house visiting Mongol dignitaries; the other was the Outer Hostel (wai-kuan). Differences in functions between the 2 Hostels not clear; each under the surveillance of a Supervisory Inspector (chi-ch'a nei-kuan (wai-kuan) chien-tu) chosen from the ranks of Censors (yu-shih), Supervising Censors (chi-shih-chung), or junior officials of Ministries (pu). BH: inner inn. P17.
4205 nèi-kùán ch'iên 内监监
MING-CH’ING: Directorate of Palace Eunuchs, one of 12 eunuch Directorates (ch’ien) in the imperial palace, each headed by a eunuch Director-in-chief (t’ai-chien); apparently supervised the care and use of all imperial seals and controlled access to the Emperor. From 1395 to 1399 may have been given authority over the 11 other eunuch Directorates, but in the 1400s the Directorate of Ceremonial (ssü-lik’ien) gained primacy among the eunuch agencies. Ch’ien originally did not establish eunuch Directorates; all palace affairs came under the control of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). From 1656 to 1661 the Department was superseded by Ming-style Directorates, but then they were discontinued and the Imperial Household Department was re-established. Previously, in 1660, the Directorate of Palace Eunuchs had been transformed into a non-eunuch Palace Provisions Commission (hsiüan-hui yüan), which in 1677 became the Office of Palace Accounts (k’uai-chi ssu) under the Imperial Household Department. See under shih-erh ch’ien. P37, 38.

4206 nèi kùán-ling 内管领
CH’ING: Overseer, designation of many mid-level officials (ranks 5a to 6a) in the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu), normally supervising menial custodial work in the various Halls (ko, tien, kung) of the palace, at Imperial Mausolea (ling, ling-ch’un), in the Imperial Dispensary (yü-yang-fu), etc. Those serving in the imperial palace were organized into an Overseers Office (nei kuan-ling ch’ü). P29, 37, 49.

4207 nèi kùán-ling ch’ü 内管领处
Overseers Office in the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu) with an authorized staff of 30 Overseers (nei kuan-ling), 30 Assistant Overseers (fu nei kuan-ling), and 8 Clerks (pi-t’ieh-shih) under leadership of a Director (chäng kuan-fang) and 2 Vice Directors (hsiieh-lí kuan-fang shih-wu) chosen for these duty assignments from among the Directors (lang-chung) and Vice Directors (yüan-wai-lang) of Bureaus (ssu, ch’ing-li ssu) in the Six Ministries (liu pu). Responsible for menial custodial services in the palace, maintaining and providing wines, foodstuffs, and dining utensils, etc. BH: chancery of the imperial household. P37.

4208 nèi-kung 内宫
CHOU: variant reference to the Six Principal Wives (liu kung) of the King.

4209 nèi kùán-ch’ien k’u 内弓箭库
SUNG: Palace Archery Storehouse, a unit of the Court of the Imperial Regalia (wei-wei ssu), headed by a Superintendent (t’ai-tien). Cf. kung-chien k’u. SP: magasin des arcs et des flèches du palais.

4210 nèi kün-feng 内供奉
T’ANG: lit., to provide service or be on duty within (the palace); relevance not clear. Auxiliary, from the early 700s a term appended as a suffix to various titles, especially those of censorial officials (ch’ia-kuan, chien-kuan), signifying that the title-holders were fully qualified for the posts indicated but were supernumeraries awaiting regular appointments when vacancies occurred; performed most of the functions of the posts indicated but did not enjoy all their perquisites. E.g., Auxiliary Attendant Censor (shih yü-shih nei kung-feng), Auxiliary Palace Censor (tien-chung yü-shih nei kung-feng), and such Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) and Chancellory (men-hsia sheng) posts as Auxiliary Rectifier of Omissions (pu-ch’üieh nei kung-feng) and Auxiliary Ref-

4211 nèi kung-pu 内工部
CH’ING: Palace Ministry of Works, from 1661 to 1677 a specialized agency concerned with construction and maintenance of the imperial palace, then superseded by the Office of Palace Construction (ying-tsao ssu) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu).

4212 nèi kuó-shih yüan 内國史院
CH’ING: Palace Historiographic Academy, from 1635 to 1658 one of the Three Palace Academies (nei san yüan) in the top echelon of the early Ch’ing central government, providing counsel and editorial assistance in ways similar to those of the Ming Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan) and Grand Secretariat (nei-ko); each headed by a Grand Academician (ta hsieh-shih). Kept records, edited imperial pronouncements, produced historical documents, etc. In 1658 split into a Hanlin Academy and a Grand Secretariat. Cf. kuo-shih kuan, kuo-shih yüan. P2.

4213 nèi-lien kuan 内黄官 or nei-lien
YUAN-CH’ING: lit., within (i.e., behind) the screen: Inner Examiners, unofficial collective reference to Provincial Examiners (chu-k’ao) and Assistant Provincial Examiners (t’ung-k’ao, fu chu-k’ao) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, who were sequestered “within the screen” in private quarters of the examination hall and participated primarily in reading and grading examination papers; also Inner Aides, officials of units of territorial administration who were detached to help grade papers in the Provincial Examination (hsiang-shih). See lien-kuan, wai-lien kuan.

4214 nèi ming-fu 内命夫
Variant of nei ming-nan (Inner Nobleman).

4215 nèi ming-fu 内命婦
Inner Noblewoman. (1) CHOU: categorical designation of a large group of palace women considered secondary wives of the ruler, including those known collectively as chiu-pin, shih-fu, and nü-yü, q.v., in contrast to the wives of royal officials, called Outer Noblewomen (wai ming-fu). CL: femme titrée de l’intérieur du palais. (2) T’ANG: categorical designation of palace women of the first 3 ranks, not including the Empress. RR: femme titrée de l’intérieur du palais.

4216 nèi ming-nán 内命男
CHOU: Inner Nobleman, categorical reference to officials serving in the royal capital with ranks of Minister (ch’ing), Grand Master (ta-fu), and Serviceman (shih); cf. wai ming-nan. CL: homme titré de l’intérieur.

4217 nèi ming-nü 内命女
CHOU: variant of nei ming-fu (Inner Noblewoman).

4218 nèi-nü 内女
CHOU: Royal Clanswoman, categorical reference to all females of the reigning family, presumably only those bearing the ruler’s surname. Cf. nei-tsung. CL: femme de l’intérieur.

4219 nèi pā-fu tsäi-hsiang 内八府宰相
YUAN: Grand Councilors of the Eight Palace Offices, 8, rank = 2; an informal, irregular assembly of imperial in-laws and sons and younger brothers of the nobility, gathered on an ad hoc basis to constitute a distinguished entourage when the Emperor received Princes in audience; had no role in normal governance. P4.
4220 nèi pàn-shìh ch’àng 内事廁
MING: variant of nei-hsing ch’ang (Palace Repository).

4221 nèi-pān yuàn 内班院

4222 nèi pào-i niū-lù chāng-chèng 内衣牛路长 Kremlin
CH’ING: Palace (Department of) Bondservants, Bannermen, and Secretaries, an unofficial reference to the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu); also see pao-i, niu-lu, chang-cheng.

4223 nèi pi-shū shēng 内秘书省 N-S DIV (N. Wei): Inner Palace Library, sometimes with the prefix chung (central), inner) rather than nei, sometimes called a chien (Directorate) or a ssu (Court) rather than a sheng (Department); resulted from a division of the traditional Palace Library (pi-shu sheng) into Inner and Outer (wai) units. The Inner unit was responsible for handling the flow of documents into and out of the imperial palace. Its head was sometimes an eminent official with principal duty elsewhere in the central government serving as Concurrent Controller (see under ling, ling ... shih) of the Inner Palace Library; sometimes it was a palace eunuch entitled Director (ling). The staff consisted principally of aristocrats designated Courtiers (chung-san), including Courtier-attendants (shih-yu-chung-san), Courtiers for Memorials (tsou-shih chung-san), and Courtier-secretaries (chu-wen chung-san). Cf. pi-shu nei-sheng (Inner Branch of the Palace Library). P19.

4224 nèi pi-shū yuàn 内秘书院 CH’ING: Palace Secretariat Academy, one of the Three Palace Academies (nei san yuan) that from 1635 to 1658 constituted the top echelon of the early Ch’ing central government, providing counsel and editorial assistance in ways similar to those of the Ming Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuán) and Grand Secretariat (nei-ko); each headed by a Grand Academician (ta hsüeh-shih). The Palace Secretariat Academy specialized in writing or editing imperial pronouncements, especially those requiring literary elegance such as diplomatic correspondence and funerary testimonies. In 1658 the Three Palace Academies were transformed into a Hanlin Academy and Grand Secretariat. Cf. pi-shu chien, pi-shu sheng. P2.

4225 nèi-pǐn 内品 SUNG: lit., palace rank; Palace Eunuch. One of several designations of eunuchs used in the Palace Eunuch Service (ju-nei-nei-shih sheng), often with prefixes specifying functional assignments, e.g., hsi-ching nei-pǐn (Palace Eunuch of the Western Capital); also 10th highest of 12 rank titles granted eunuchs from 1112; see nei-shih chieh. Also see chih-hou nei-pǐn, t’ieh chih-hou nei-pǐn, nei-pan nei-pǐn. P68.

4226 nèi pù-pìng ts’āo 内步兵曹 N-S DIV (N. Ch’i): Inner Section, designation of infantry, apparently in battle formation; distinguished from the Outer Section (wai chi-ping ts’ao) of cavalrymen, which might be expected to enwrap the infantry in battle formation.

4227 nèi-pǔ’ù chǔ 内劦局 SUI-T’ANG: Livery Service for the Empress in the eunuch-staffed Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng), responsible for maintaining horses and carriages used by the Empress; headed by 2 Directors (ling), rank 8b, and 2 Assistant Directors (ch’eng), 9b. The staff included 140 authorized Coachmen (chia-shih). The Director and Assistant Directors escorted the Empress’s carriage on any outing. RR: service des équipages du palais intérieur.

4228 nèi sān ch’êi 内三旗 CH’ING: Three Inner Banners, collective reference to those military units called Banners (ch’êi) that were directly under the Emperor’s control: the Bordered Yellow (hsiang-huang), Plain Yellow (cheng-huang), and Plain White (cheng-po) Banners. The Three Inner Banners provided the Imperial Bodyguard (ch’in-ch‘an ying) and also the following units: Palace Guards Brigade (nei hu-ch‘an ying), Palace Vanguard Brigade (nei chien-feng ying), Palace Cavalry Brigade (nei hsiao-ch‘i ying), Summer Palace Guards Brigade (yuan-ming yuan nei ch‘i hu-ch‘an ying), and the Southern Park Guards Brigade (nan-yuan hu-wei ying). The Three Inner Banners were also called the Three Superior Banners (shang san ch‘i); they were administered under the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). Also see pi-ch‘êi. Cf. hsia wu ch‘i. BH: three imperial banners. P37.

4229 nèi sān yuàn 内三院 CH’ING: Three Palace Academies, collective reference to the Palace Historiographic Academy (nei kuo-shih yuán), the Palace Secretariat Academy (nei pi-shu yuán), and the Palace Academy for the Advancement of Literature (nei hung-wen yuán), each headed by a Grand Academician (ta hsüeh-shih). From 1635 to 1658 the Three Palace Academies, which generally provided counsel and editorial assistance to the Emperor, were in the top echelon of the early Ch’ing central government, along with the Six Ministries (liu pu) and the Censorate (tu cha-yuán); but in 1658 they were reorganized into a Grand Secretariat (nei-ko) and Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuán) in the Ming pattern. P2, 23.

4230 nèi-shān 内膳 N-S DIV (Chou): Palace Vice Provisioner, number not specified, ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih; 7a); and Assistant Palace Provisioner, number not specified, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih; 8a); aides of the Palace Provisioner (chu-shan) in the Ministry of State (tien-kuan), who furnished drinks and delicacies for imperial banquets, receptions, sacrificial ceremonies, etc. The counterpart of junior executive officials in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu) in other periods. See hsiao shan-pu (Catering Bureau). P30.

4231 nèi shāng-fāng shū 内尚方署 HAN-SUNI: variant of shang-fang shu (Central Service Office) under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu), presumably so named when the agency was staffed principally by eunuchs. At the beginning of T‘ang renamed chung shang-fang shu. Also see shang-fang, shang-fang-ting, chang-shang shu. P38.

4232 nèi shè 内舍 (1) SUI-T’ANG: abbreviation of nei she-jen (Secretary). (2) SUNG: Inner College, 2nd highest of 3 Colleges (she) in the National University (tai-hsueh) from c. 1070; selected about 20% of students in the Outer College (wai-she) for further training, then promoted about half of its students into the Superior College (shang-she) for final training. SP: collège intérieur.

4233 nèi shè-jén 内舍人 (1) SUI: Secretary, 4, rank not clear; 2nd-level executive officials in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (men-hsia-fang); at the beginning of T‘ang retitled chung she-jen. (2)
4234 nêi-shêng 内省

(1) SUNG: abbreviation of nêi-shih sheng (Palace Domestic Service). P38. (2) LIAO: Palace Domestic Service, considered part of the Southern Administration's (nan-mien) corps of court officials (ch’ao-kuan); staffed by eunuchs, including a Commissioner (shih), a Vice Commissioner (fu-shih), etc. Possibly also an abbreviated reference to the Palace Service Office (nêi-sheng ssu) at Liaoyao’s Eastern Capital near modern Liaoyang, Manchuria. P49.

LIAO: Palace Service Office, a eunuch agency at the Eastern Capital near modern Liaoyang, Manchuria; provided domestic service that was provided elsewhere by palace women, who were not posted in the Eastern Capital palace; headed by a Vice Commissioner (fu-shih) and an Administrative Assistant (p’an-kuan). P49.

4236 nêi-shih 内史

Lit., palace scribe. (1) CHOU: Royal Secretary, one ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (chung ta-fu), a member of the Ministry of Rites (ch’un-kuan) who prepared all royal documents with the help of a large staff of subordinates; the work reportedly became so important and the post so influential that the original Royal Secretary was retitled Director of Royal Secretaries (nêi-shih ling) and became something like a chief of the royal staff. CL: annaliste de l'intérieur. (2) CH’IN-SUI: Chamberlain for the Capital, the administrative executive for local government in the metropolitan area in which the dynastic capital was located, rank = 2,000 bushels in Han; c. 140 B.C. divided into 2 posts prefixed Left and Right; later the Right Chamberlain was redesignated Metropolitan Governor (ch’ing-chao yin), the Left Chamberlain was redesignated Guardian of the Left (tso p’ing-i), and the post Guardian of the Right (yu fu-feng) was added to create a triumvirate in charge of the metropolitan area, known collectively as the Three Guardians (san fu); all ranked at 2,000 bushels. During the era of N-S Division the term nêi-shih alternated with yin (Metropolitan Governor) and by Sui yielded to yin. HB: clerk of the capital. P53, 54. (3) HAN–SUI, LIAO, YUAN: Administrator delegated from the central government to serve as chief executive official of a Principedom (wang-ko) or Marquisate (hou-kuo); in 8 B.C. superseded by hsiang (Administrator) and kuo-hsiang (Counselor-delegate), but revived in post-Han times to alternate with the titles hsiang and chang-shih (Administrator); in T’ang chang-shih became the standard, though nêi-shih was revived again by Liao and Yuan. In its early history, nêi-shih was the counterpart in a quasi-official fief of a Commandery Governor (chên t’ai-shou). P32, 69. (4) SUI: Director of the Secretariat (nêi-shih sheng), charged from chang-shu ling in early Sui to avoid a personal name taboo, then in 616 changed to neï-shu ling (see nei-shu sheng). In T’ang from 618 to 620 and again from 684 to 705, nêi-shih and nei-shih sheng were revived to replace chang-shu ling (Secretariat Director) and chang-shu sheng (Secretariat). P3. (5) MING–CH’ING: official reference to the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan). (6) CH’ING: unofficial reference to a Secretary in the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko chang-shu). P3. (7) In any era may be encountered as the equivalent of nêi-shih (Palace Attendant), specifically meaning a eunuch.

4237 nêi-shih 内侍


4238 nêi-shih châng 内侍長

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Director of Palace Attendants, 4, rank and organizational affiliation not clear; responsible for giving counsel to the Emperor, reminding him of things omitted, responding to his questions, etc. P37.

4239 nêi-shih chieh 内侍階

SUNG: Eunuch rank titles, corresponding to prestige titles (san-kuan) awarded to civil and military appointees; a scale of 12 titles was created in 1112, prior to which eunuchs shared the prestige titles used for civil officials. The 12 eunuch rank titles, in descending order of prestige, were kung-feng kuan, tsu chih-shih, yu chih-shih, tsu pan tien-chih, yu pan tien-chih, huang-men, chih-hou chih-shih, chih-hou tien-chih, chih-hou huang-men, nei p’in, chih-hou nei p’in, and t’ieh chih-hou nei p’in. q.v. P68.

4240 nêi-shih chien 内侍監

(1) T’ANG: Palace Domestic Service, the agency in which palace eunuchs were organized; created in 621 by renaming the chang-chih chien inherited from Sui, then in 662 more durably named nêi-shih sheng. In 743 renamed nêi-shih chien again, but only very briefly. RR: département de l’entendue du palais intérieur. P38. (2) T’ANG–SUN: Director of the Palace Domestic Service (in Sung the Service was called nêi-shih sheng or ju nei-shih sheng), normally 2, rank 3b or 3a. RR + SP: directeur de l’entendue du palais intérieur. P38.

4241 nêi-shih chien 内史監

MING: Directorate of Palace Attendants, the organization of palace eunuchs in the founding reign (1368–1398); in the early 1400s disappeared as eunuch numbers grew, yielding to the emergence of 12 Directorates (see shih-erh chien), 4 Offices (ssu), and 8 Services (chu) staffed by eunuchs. See t’ai-chien.

4242 nêi-shih fu 内史府

YUAN: Princely Administration, one created to manage the establishment of each Prince, headed by an Administrator (nêi-shih), rank 2a; also used in reference to the administrative unit that managed the 4 ordos that originated as the personal entourage of Chingis Khan. Cf. ssu (Court). P69.

4243 nêi-shih hsiang 内史相

N-S DIV: Administrative Counselor, delegated from the central government to administer a Principedom (wang-ko) or a Marquisate (hou-kuo); alternating with the titles hsiang (Administrator) and kuo-hsiang (Counselor-delegate). P53.

4244 nêi-shih kào-păn 内侍高班

SUNG: Eunuch of the High Duty Group (?), variant of yu-pan tien-chih (Eunuch of the Right Duty Group), 5th highest of 12 rank titles granted eunuchs from 1112; see nei-shih chieh. P68.

4245 nêi-shih kào-p’în 内侍高品

SUNG: Eunuch of High Rank, variant of iso-pan tien-chih
4246 nei-shi kuan 内侍官

Palace Attendant. (1) N-S DIV: common designation of civil officials with duty stations inside the imperial palace, especially those organized into the Palace Administration (tien-chung chien, tien-chung ch'iu) or under supervision of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu). (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: common quasiofficial generic reference to palace eunuchs. Cf. nei-shih.

4247 nei-shih p'an 内侍班

SUN: Eunuch Duty Group, categorical reference to eunuchs in active attendance on the Emperor, in the sense of a day shift and a night shift, or a morning shift and an evening shift; some particularizing prefix should be expected; may refer only to eunuchs bearing the highest 6 of 12 eunuch rank titles (nei-shih chieh). Also see pan. SP: classe des intendants du palais.

4248 nei-shih po 内侍伯

T'ANG: variant of the eunuch title nei-ssu po (Senior Steward).

4249 nei-shih sheng 内使省

SUI-SUNG: Palace Domestic Service, agency of palace eunuchs (from this era commonly called nei-shih; also called nei-chien, huan-kuan, t'ai-chien) and to a lesser extent palace women (kung-nii, ni-kuan), who in general were the only persons outside the Emperor's immediate family who were allowed in the innermost living quarters of the palace, where they provided intimate personal service for the Emperor, his Empress, and his various lesser wives. Created at the beginning of Sui by combining 2 units formerly subordinated to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu, t'ai-fu), the Palace Treasury Service (nei-fu chien) and the Palace Discipline Service (i-t'ing chien); became one of the top-chelon agencies in the central government called the Five Departments (wu sheng), but in 607 demoted to Directorate (chien) status as Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (ch'ang-ch'iu chien). In its early years the T'ang dynasty, in an apparent shift from Sui policy, rigidly confined eunuchs to this agency, requiring a special imperial warrant for any eunuch to take up a post outside the palace; and it gave eunuchs no rank higher than 4. In 621 the name ch'ang-ch'iu chien was changed to nei-shih chien, and from 662 the standard name was nei-shih sheng. Official variant names existed briefly: ssu-kung t'ai from 685 to 705 and nei-shih chien again very briefly in 754, or perhaps for a year longer. From the 750s the T'ang restrictions on eunuch activities loosened, and through the 800s eunuchs gained almost paramount power in the central government by their dominance of such agencies as the Palace Secretariat (shu-mi yu'an) and the Armies of Inspired Strategy (shen-t'a chi'ien), and in outlying territories with status as Military Commissioners (chieh-tu shih). In late T'ang a eunuch-dominated Court of Palace Attendants (hsuan-hui yu'an) overshadowed the Palace Domestic Service in the routine administration of the palace. This trend continued during the Five Dynasties era and into Sung times, when the Palace Domestic Service became a non-eunuch, civil service agency that substantially encroached on the authority of the non-eunuch Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng) inherited from T'ang, in which some eunuchs were assigned to collaborate with civil officials. The non-eunuch Palace Domestic Service included among its constituent agencies a Palace Eunuch Service (ju-nei nei-shih sheng) in which eunuchs were organized, coexisting alongside the Court of Palace Attendants. In 1160 the Palace Eunuch Service was absorbed into the Palace Domestic Service, and this again made a wholly eunuch organization; but it came to be overshadowed by the Court of Palace Attendants, and after Sung the name nei-shih sheng was not officially restored. Throughout its history, the Palace Domestic Service was normally headed by one or more Directors (chien), rank 3b1 in T'ang, 3a in Sung, with the aid of Vice Directors (shao-chien); and in Sui-T'ang times its eunuch members were distributed among 6 Services (chien). In Sui this battery included a Palace Food Service (nei shang-shih chiu), an Office of Female Services (i-t'ing chiu), a Palace Gates Service (kung-wei chiu), a Menials Service (hsi-kuan chiu), a Livery Service for the Empress (nei-p'u chiu), and a Palace Treasury Service (nei-fu chiu). The T'ang battery differed only slightly, not including a Palace Food Service but including an Inner Quarters Service (nei-fang till 739, then nei-fang chiu). Such Services were normally headed by one or 2 Directors (ling), but the Inner Quarters Service did not get a Director until 739, after having been headed by a Palace Manager (tien-nei). The Directors of these Services were normally in pairs and ranked either 7b2 or 8a2, but the Director of the Inner Quarters Service ranked 5b2. In Sung the Palace Domestic Service did not have such constituent Services but did supervise an Imperial Dispensary (yu-yao yu'an) operated jointly with the Palace Administration, a Monitors Office at the East Palace Gate (nei tung-men ssu), a Certificate Validation Office (ho-t'ung p'ing-yu ssu), a Manufactory (tsao-ssu ssu), etc. Another of its subordinate agencies was an Artisans Institute (han-lin yu'an) staffed with astrologers, calligraphers, painters, and physicians, not to be confused with the Hanlin Academy (also han-lin yu'an) staffed with Academicians (hsueh-shih). RR: département de l'intendance du palais intérieur. SP: cour de l'intendance du palais intérieur. P37, 38.

4250 nei-shih sheng 内史省

SUI-T'ANG: possible variant of chung-shu sheng (Secretariat); also see nei-shih sheng.

4251 nei-shih tien-t'ou 内侍殿頭

SUN: variant of yu shih-ch'in (Chief Eunuch of the Right), 3rd highest of 12 rank titles granted eunuchs from 1112. P68.

4252 nei-shih tu-chih 内侍都知

SUN: Office Manager (eunuch) in the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng); also attached to some other agencies, e.g., the Office of Musical Instruction (ch'ien-hsia chiao-fang ssu). SP: intendant ou administrateur général. P59.

4253 nei-shih ya-p'an 内侍押班

SUN: Administrative Aide, variant designation of the eunuch Notary of the Palace Domestic Service (ch'ien-shih sheng-shih), rank 4 or 5; the variant was apparently used primarily when such a eunuch was delegated for special duty outside the palace or even the capital, e.g., to the Directorate of Waterways (tu-shui chien) for service in one of its Branch Directories (wai tu-shui chien), or in S. Sung to the military headquarters called the Palace Command (tsen-chien ssu) for service in its subordinate units, e.g., as Targets and Arrows Section Chief (chao-chien ya-p' an; see chao-chien pan). Also see nei-shih, ya-p'an. SP: signataire pour les affaires du département du palais intérieur, administrateur.

4254 nei-shu 内署

CHO: Junior Eunuch, designation of castrated boys who
had not yet reached maturity, number indefinite; served in the royal palace as messengers, etc., under the Ministry of State (t'i-en-kuan). Cl.: jeunes de l'intérieur.

4255 nei-shu-mi shih 内樞密使
T'ANG: variant of the eunuch title shu-mi shih (Palace Secretary).

4256 nei-shu sheng 内書省
T'ANG: only from 618 to 620, the official designation of the top-echelon central government agency known at other times as chung-shu sheng (Secretariat). There is some confusion about this in the sources. It is possible that in early Sui the chung-shu sheng was renamed nei-shih sheng (Secretariat) and that in 616 this was renamed nei-shu sheng, a name perpetuated by T'ang till 620. Some sources contend that in the late Sui years the traditional Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) was headed by Directors called both nei-shih ling and nei-shu ling, or that in 618 the T'ang founder chose the designations nei-shih sheng and nei-shih ling and then in 620 changed them to chung-shu sheng and chung-shu ling. RR: département du grande secrétariat impérial. P3.

4257 nei shu-t'ang 内書堂
MING: Eunuch School established in the palace in 1429 to train young eunuchs to be literate. This violated the founding Emperor's principle that eunuchs should be kept illiterate to minimize their influence on governmental affairs and has been denounced by later historians as the seed from which eunuch dominance over the court grew notoriously in subsequent years.

4258 nei shuai-fu 内率府
SUI-SUNG: Inner Guard Command, 2 prefixed Left and Right; military units assigned to the establishment of the Heir Apparent, each headed by a Commandant (shuai), rank 4a in T'ang, 7b in Sung. From 662 to 670 redesignated the Good Fortune Guards (feng-yü wei). P26.

4259 nei-ssu 内司
Inner Offices. (1) May be encountered in any era as a reference to eunuch offices or palace women offices, but should be interpreted with careful attention to context. (2) SUNG: collective reference to 3 powerful agencies in the early Sung central government: the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuan), Court of Palace Attendants (hsüan-hui yuan), and State Finance Commission (ssu). Cf. nei-kuan, nei-shih. P38.

4260 nei ssu-fu 内司服
CHOU: Eunuch Master of the Wardrobe under the Ministry of State (t'i-en-kuan), in charge of the palace women who prepared and maintained the formal gowns of the Queen (hou) and of secondary royal wives as well. Antecedent of later agencies such as the shang-fu chiu (Wardrobe Service) in T'ang and Ming times. Cf. ssu-fu. CL: directeur des habillements à l'intérieur.

4261 nei-ssu po 内寺伯
T'ANG: Senior Steward, a rank 7b eunuch post in the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng); 2 till 788, then 6; maintained police-like scrutiny over residents in the palace, mainly palace women. RR: chargé du police du palais intérieur.

4262 nei ta-ch'en 内大臣
(1) CH'ING: Grand Minister of the Imperial Household Department, abbreviated from nei-wu fu ta-ch'en, a general reference to members of the imperial family, nobles, and other eminent personages who staffed the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). (2) CH'ING: Grand Minister Assistant Commander of the Imperial Guardsmen, 6, rank 1b; a command echelon 2nd only to 6 Grand Ministers of the Imperial Household Department Concurrently Controlling the Imperial Guardsmen (ling shih-wei nei ta-ch'en), 1a; also see ch'in-ch'iu wei (Imperial Bodyguard). BH: senior assistant chamberlain of the imperial bodyguard. P37.

4263 nei-t'ai 内臺
(1) N-S DIV (Sung, N. Wei): lit., inner pavilion: one of many variant designations of the evolving Department of State Affairs (see shang-shu sheng); inner because located at the dynastic capital, in contrast to Branch Departments of State Affairs (hsing-t'ai, shang-shu ta hsing-t'ai) set up to administer newly absorbed territory. Also see shang-shu tai, shang-shu ssu, tu-sheng, pei-sheng, chung-t'ai. P50. (2) YUAN: variant reference to the metropolitan Censorate (yu-shih t'ai) located at the dynastic capital, in contrast to Branch Censorates (hsing yu-shih t'ai) generally called Outer Censorates (wai-t'ai), a term sometimes denoting all surveillance agencies outside the capital, including Surveillance Commissions (t'i-hsing an-ch'a ssu). P18.

4264 nei-tien ch'ing-chih 内殿承制
SUNG: Palace Courier, rank and organizational affiliation not clear; likely a member of the eunuch-staffed Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng). SP: courrier impérial de la salle intérieure.

4265 nei-tien chih 内殿直
SUNG: Palace Duty Group, reference to personnel of the Palace Command (tien-ch'ien ssu) on rotational active duty within the palace; apparently used most commonly as a suffix (or possibly a prefix) attached to a regular military title. SP: service ou garde du palais intérieur.

4266 nei tien-yin 内典引
T'ANG: Palace Presenter, eunuch member(s) of the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng) who announced the introduction of anyone into the imperial presence; number not clear. RR: intendant chargé d'introduire les visiteurs au palais intérieur.

4267 nei-t'ing 内廷
Common variant throughout history of nei-ch'ao (Inner Court).

4268 nei-t'ing chih-hou 内廷祗候
SUNG, CH'ING: variant of the generic term chih-hou nei-t'ing (Palace Attendant).

4269 nei-t'ing kung-feng 内廷供奉
(1) SUNG: common variant of the generic term kung-feng nei-t'ing (Palace Attendant). (2) CH'ING: Palace Provisoner, from 1726 a rank 7 eunuch member of the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (kung-tien chien); considered a Staff Supervisor (shou-ling kuan).

4270 nei-t'ing kung-yung 内廷供用
CH'ING: Palace Supplier, from 1726 a rank 8 eunuch member of the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (kung-tien chien); considered a Staff Supervisor (shou-ling kuan).

4271 nei-t'ing shih 内廷侍
CH'ING: Chief of Domestic Service, from 1726 a rank 5b eunuch member of the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (kung-tien chien); considered a Staff Supervisor (shou-ling kuan), but not the head of the Directorate, which had both a Supervisory Commissioner (tu-ling shih), 4a, and a Commissioner (shih, cheng-shih), 4b.
4272 nēi-t'īng tài-chāo 内廷侍诏
CH'ING: Palace Editorial Assistant, from 1726 a rank 6 eunuch member of the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (kung-tien chien); considered a Staff Supervisor (shou-lung kuan).

4273 nēi-tsāi 内宰
CHOU: Palace Administrator, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (hsia ta-fu), members of the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan) responsible for managing the affairs of all palace women including the Queen (hou), monitoring the productivity of those palace women with assigned craft duties, and supervising those palace eunuchs assigned to the women's quarters. Controlled a number of subsidiary agencies and personnel, e.g., Palace Attendants (nei hsiao-ch'en; attended the Queen), Doorkeepers (hun-jen), Junior Eunuchs (nei-shu), Royal Tailors (feng-jen). The title may be encountered in the following imperial age as an archaic reference to the head of any agency responsible for management of the palace, e.g., the Sui-T'ang Palace Administration (tien-nei sheng, tien-chung sheng), the Sui-Sung Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng), the Ch'ing Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). Also see kung-cheng (Palace Steward), kung-po (Master of the Palace Militia).

4274 nēi-tsāi-hsiāng 内宰相
Grand Councilor in the Palace: from T'ang on an occasional unofficial and no doubt sardonic reference to any high official who won unusual favor with the ruler.

4275 nēi-tsāi sū 内宰司
YUAN: Commissary, a provisioning agency established whenever there was a Household Service for the Heir Apparent (ch'u-cheng yüan) or a Household Administration of the Empress Dowager (hui-cheng yüan), to supply its needs; staffing not regularly prescribed. P26.

4276 nēi tsāng-k'ū 内藏库 or nei-tsang Palace Storehouse, a storage vault for goods considered the Emperor's personal property. (1) SUNG: one of 3 treasuries or vaults supervised by the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu sū), headed by a Commissioner (shih), rank 7a; received state surplus goods at the end of each year, to be held for times of emergency needs. Cf. feng-ch'en k'u (Jewelry Storehouse), chih-hou k'u (Storehouse for Gifts), tso tsang-k'ū (Left Storehouse), yu tsang-k'ū (Right Storehouse). SP: magasin du trésor du palais pour les dépenses extraordinaires. (2) LIANG: maintained by the Palace Domestic Service (nei-sheng) in the Southern Administration (nien-mian) but apparently functioned as part of the Northern Administration (pei-mian), probably much the same as the Sung counterpart; headed by a eunuch Superintendent (i-tien). P38. (3) CHIN: a unit of the Court Ceremonial Institute (hsia-nien yüan) headed by a Commissioner, 5b; in 1162 divided into 4 storehouses, differentiating names not clear. P38. (4) YUAN: a unit of the Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu chien), headed by a Superintendent, 5b. P38.

4277 nēi-tsāng 内倉
CH'ING: Palace Granary, 8 in the Peking area for supplying the imperial household with grain and horse fodder; originally managed by eunuchs but in 1653 transferred to the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu); each managed by 2 Superintendents (chien-tu) detached for such duty from regular posts in the Ministry's Kwangsi Bureau (kuang-hsi ch'ing-li sū), both Manchu and Chinese; in 1693 Superintendents were ordered chosen from among the Manchu, Mongol, and Chinese Bannermen members of (all?) the Ministry's Bureau(s) who had earned eligibility for minor commissions (hsiao-ch'ai; see ch'ai-chien) and the Bureau's (Bureau?) elderly officials, one per Granary; in 1763 it was fixed that each Granary should have 2 Superintendents, both Manchu, chosen for 2-year duty assignments from the personnel of the Ministry's Bureau(s). Cf. ts'ung-ch'ang (Capital Granary). BH: court granary. P6.

4278 nēi-ts'āo 内曹
N-S DIV (N. Chi): abbreviation of nei pu-ping ts'ao (Inner Section of infantry).

4279 nēi-tsō ch'iāo-érh 内作巧儿

4280 nēi tsō-k'ū 内左库
N-S DIV: Inner Storehouse of the Left, one of 2 storehouses established in Chin times by splitting up the earlier Storehouse Section (ku-ts'ao) established in the Yangtze delta region and staffed with Censors (y'ai-shih), the 2nd known as the Outer Storehouse of the Left (wai tso-k'u); specific functions not clear. In Sung the 2nd unit was abolished in the era 424-451 and the nei tso-k'u was renamed Left Storehouse (tso-k'u), then in c. 460 both units were re-established only to be abolished finally in c. 465. P7.

4281 nēi-tsō shih 内作使
T'ANG: Palace Construction Commissioner, irregularly assigned from the staff of the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (ch'ang-tso chien) as the on-site director of a major construction project in the imperial palace. Sources are confusing about this title, linking it only with nei-tsō shih ling-chiang (Palace Silk Worker) of the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (shao-fu chien) and suggesting that it had no independent existence. P38.

4282 nēi-tsō shih ling-chiang 内作使兼匠
T'ANG: Palace Silk Worker, 83 non-official craftsmen authorized for the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (shao-fu chien, nei-fu chien, shang-fang chien) to produce silk goods for palace use. Sources are confusing about this title, which appears to suggest literally that the silk workers had a special relationship with Palace Construction Commissioners (? nei-tsō shih). RR: artisan chargé des soieries des fabrications de l'intérieur du palais. P38.

4283 nēi-tsūng 内宗
CHOU: Royal Kinswoman, general reference to women of the royal family who bore the royal surname, all of whom were awarded titles of nobility (chüeh); supervised by the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan). Cf. wai-tsung. CL: honorable de l'intérieur.

4284 nēi tū-chih sū 内都司
SUNG: Headquarters Bureau, one of several Bureaus (sū) in the Palace Eunuch Service (ju-nei nei-shih sheng), part of the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng); apparently the Service's internal administration unit, with a eunuch Office Manager (tu-chih), rank 6a, in charge. SP: bureau de l'administration générale du palais intérieur.

4285 nēi-tū k'o 内度科
YUAN: Special Accounts Section, one of 6 Sections (k'o) through which the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) carried out its principal functions of gathering and expending the government's tax income; presumably handled receipts that were considered due to the Emperor, in contrast to a General
Accounts Section (wai-tu k'o), which presumably dealt with more general revenues and expenditures. Headed by a Clerk (ling-shih), unranked. Comparable to the chin-k'o, q.v., of earlier and later times; also see tu-chih k'o. P6.

4286 nêi tâng-mêng ch'ü-sâ ssu 內東門設吏司
or nêi teng-men ssu
SUNG: Monitors Office at the East Palace Gate, staffed by the Palace Eunuch Service (ju-nei nei-shih sheng), part of the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng); accepted memorials and petitions while carefully scrutinizing those who submitted them. SP: bureau de la disposition de l'empereur.

4287 nêi tâng-mêng tua-chih ssu 內東門都司
SUNG: Headquarters Bureau at the East Palace Gate, staffed by the Palace Eunuch Service (ju-nei nei-shih sheng), part of the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng); presumably headed by an Office Manager (tu-chih), rank 6a. Apparently superior to the Monitors Office at the East Palace Gate (nei-tâng-men ch'ü-so ssu), but the division of responsibilities between the 2 agencies is not clear. Also see nei tu-chih ssu (Headquarters Bureau of the Palace Eunuch Service), which might easily, but no doubt erroneously, be considered an abbreviation of nei tâng-men tua-chih ssu. SP: bureau de l'administration générale de la porte de l'est du palais intérieur.

4288 nêi tâng-t'ou kung-feng kuan 內東頭供奉官
SUNG: Court Service Official on the East, a title for some rank 5 or 6 palace eunuchs, members of the Palace Eunuch Service (ju-nei nei-shih sheng); also a variant of kung-feng kuan (Palace Servitor), highest of 12 rank titles granted to eunuchs from 1123; see nei-shih chieh. Cf. nei hsi-tou kung-feng kuan. SP: intendant à la disposition de l'empereur.

4289 nêi-wên ân 內文案
CH'ING: Personal Staff, common unofficial reference to those members of the Private Secretariats (mu-fu) of provincial Governors (hsün-fu) and multi-Province Governors-general (tsung-tu) in whom these dignitaries had most confidence, and who consequently enjoyed very close relationships with their superiors. Often abbreviated to wen-an.

4290 nêi wên-hsüeh kuan 內文學館
T'ANG: Palace Institute of Literature, an agency charged with the Confucian education of palace women under supervision of the Secretariat (chang-shu sheng); in c. 692 renamed hsi-i kuan (Institute for Study of the Poite Arts), shortly again renamed wan-lin nei chiao-fang (Palace School in the Grove), then quickly restored to its original name but terminated in c. 740. Headed by 2 Erudites for Palace Instruction (kung-chiao po-shih), rank 9b2, with a large staff including 12 Erudites of General Instruction in the Palace (nei-chiao po-shih) and professional specialists in the regular educational core of classical, historical, philosophical, and literary works and, in addition, in both standard and fancy calligraphy, in law, in mathematics, and in the game called Chinese chess (ch'i). After the 740s the education of palace women was entrusted to eunuchs of the Office of Female Services (i-t'ing chü) in the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng). RR: collège des études littéraires du palais intérieur.

4291 nêi-wu fù 內務府
CH'ING: Imperial Household Department, a multi-agency administrative organization responsible for serving the personal needs of the Emperor, his immediate family, and his intimate attendants in the private residential quarters of the imperial palace; had no functions relating to the general national administration, but was the supreme Inner Court (nei-ch'ao, nei-t'ing) organ corresponding to such Outer Court (wai-ch'ao, wai-t'ing) organs as the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko) and, from 1730, the Council of State (chin-ch'i ch'u), which supervised the national administration. Created in 1661 to absorb and supersede eunuch agencies inherited from Ming, e.g., the Directorate of Ceremonial (ssu-li chien), the Department was the Ch'ing counterpart of such earlier agencies as the staff of the Han dynasty Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu), the T'ang-Sung Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng) and Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng), but greatly expanded. The Department was staffed almost entirely by Imperial Bondservants (huang pao-i), overwhelmingly Manchus; it was headed by an unprescribed but large number of Supervisors-in-chief (tsung-kuan) selected from among the Imperial Princes (ch'in-wang), other members of the nobility, and various prestigious personages; all were known generically as Grand Ministers (ta-ch'en) or, more fully, Grand Ministers Supervisors-in-chief of the Imperial Household Department (tsung-kuan nei-wu fu ta-ch'en), commonly abbreviated to Grand Ministers Supervisors-in-chief (tsung-kuan ta-ch'en) or Grand Ministers of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu ta-ch'en, nei ta-ch'en). These dignitaries were often detached from the Department's headquarters (t'ang) to be in charge of some of the agencies directly subordinated to the Department and some unrelated to it, even those of the Outer Court: e.g., as Manager of the Court of Imperial Armaments (kuan-li wu-peii yüan), Manager of the Palace Larder (kuan-li yü ch'ing-shan fang shih-wu), Grand Minister in Command of the Imperial Procession Guard (chang luan-i wei shih ta-ch'en), Imperial Household Department Supervisor-in-chief of the ... Imperial Mausoleum (... ling-ch'in nei-wu fu tsung-kuan). Top-echelon agencies directly subordinated to the Department were the following 7 Offices (ssu): Storage Office (kuang-ch'i ssu), Office of Palace Accounts (k'uai-ch'i ssu), Office of Palace Cere- monial (chang-i ssu), Office of the Imperial Hunt (tu-yü ssu), Office of Palace Justice (shen-hsing ssu), Office of Palace Construction (yung-tiao ssu), and Office of Imperial Pasturages (chos-feng ssu; from 1723), each headed by one from 4 Directors (lang-chung) and from one to 12 Deputy Directors (yuan-wai lang-chung), except that the Office of Imperial Pasturages was under a Grand Minister of Visual Duty (chih-nien ta-ch'ing), see chih-nien. Major agencies that were subordinated to the Department, but less directly controlled by it, included the Palace Stud (shang-ssu yüan), the Court of Imperial Armaments (wü-peii yüan), and the Imperial Parks Administration (feng-ch'en yüan). Most of the larger, top-echelon agencies in the Department had their own subordinate agencies. The staff of the Department headquarters included one Headquarters Director (t'ang lang-chung), 2 Headquarters Secretaries (t'ang cha-shih), and many Headquarters Clerks (t'ang pi-t'ieh-shih). BH: imperial household. P37, 38, 39.

4292 nêi-wü liào-k'ü 內料庫
SUNG: Imperial Larder, a renaming of the kung-peii k'ü; date not clear. SP: magasin des provisions du palais intérieur.

4293 nêi yâng-kou ch'u 內養狗處
CH'ING: Palace Kennel maintained at the Auxiliary Palace (kung-kung) in Jehol by the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu) to provide hunting dogs for the court on its visits; with 2 Heads (t'ou-mu), one with rank as Imperial Guardsman Third Class (san-teng shih-wei) and one as Junior Guardsman (lan-ling shih-wei). The difference
between this kennel and the Outer Kennel (wai yang-kou chu’u) is not clear. P37.

4294 nèi yéh-chê 内谒者
SUI-T’ANG: Palace Receptionist, 12 palace eunuchs, rank 8b2, subordinate to 6 eunuch Directors (chien), rank 6a2, in the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng); especially responsible for attending the Empress, but to some extent apparently received memorials submitted to the palace and delivered imperial pronouncements to the central government. See yeh-chie. RR: introducteur des visiteurs du palais intérieur; (nei yeh-chien; ) directeur de la réception des visiteurs du palais intérieur. P38.

4295 nèi-yüang 内歓
CHOU: Grand Chef of the Palace, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of State (t’ien-kuan) responsible for preparing food for the royal meals, sacrifices, and receptions of dignitaries. Cf. wai-yung (Grand Chef for External Ceremonies). CL: cuisinier de l'intérieur.

4296 nèi-yüan 内园
SUNG: Palace Garden, supervised by a Commissioner (shih), rank not clear; organizational relationships also not clear. See nei-yuan (Palace Garden). SP: jardins du palais intérieur.

4297 nèi-yüan 内掾
YUAN: Clerk, found in central government agencies; counterpart of yuian-shih (Clerk).

4298 nèi-yüan 内苑
T’ANG–SUNG: Palace Park, combined designation of a group of small parks within or adjacent to the imperial palace. In T’ang these were divided into 2 sections, West and East, each apparently having a Director (chien), rank 6b2; under the Directorate-general of the Imperial Parks (kung-yuan tsung-chien), which in turn was subordinate to the Court of the Imperial Granaries (ssu-nung ssu). In Sung the Palace Park was managed by a Commissioner (shih), rank 7a, but its organizational affiliations are not clear. In particular, the relationships between kung-yuan (Imperial Park, Palace Park) and nei-yuan, and between this nei-yuan (Palace Park) and nei-yuan (Palace Garden), are not clear. RR: parc à l'intérieur du palais. SP: parc du palais intérieur.

4299 nèi-yün 内允
T’ANG: lit., palace confidant: Companion for the Heir Apparent, 2nd ranking post in the Left Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (men-hsia fang, iso ch’un-fang), below only the Mentor (shu-tzu); rank 5a2. Alternated with the title chung-yun: nei-yun was used from 618 to 620 and again from 652 to 656; in other periods chung-yun was used. Also see she-jen. RR: vice-président du grand secrétariat de gauche de l’héritier du trône. P26.

4300 niáng-niàng 嫔娘 or 媧娘
(1) Throughout history a common unofficial reference to an Empress, usually with qualifying prefixes, e.g., tai-hou niang-niàng (Empress Dowager). (2) Consort, a less common unofficial usage, also with qualifying prefixes, e.g., hiao (little) niang-niàng for a fei (Consort).

4301 niáng-shih tién-chün 燕食典軍
N-S DIV (N. Ch’i): Commandant-steward, 2, rank and organizational affiliation not clear, but apparently found on the staffs of Ducal Establishments (kung-fu) in charge of providing fine wines and delicacies for banquets. See tien-chun. P30.

4302 níao-ch’iàng châng 鵞長

4303 níao-ch’iàng ch’u 鵞處
CH’ING: Imperial Game Preserve, an autonomous agency closely related to the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu), supervised by a Prince or a Grand Minister (ta-chien) serving as Manager (kuan-li ... shih-wu). Also called yu (Imperial) niao-ch’iàng ch’u.

4304 níao-ch’iàng hsiao-ch’io 畿憲騎
CH’ING: Musketeer of the Firearms Brigade (huo-ch’i ying) of the Inner Banners (nei-ch’ı); headed by a Regimental Commander (ts’an-ling), rank 3a. Cf. niao-ch’iàng hu-chün, pao hsiao-chi. See hsiao-chi.

4305 níao-ch’iàng hu-chün 畿憲軍
CH’ING: Musket Guard of the Firearms Brigade (huo-ch’i ying), from 1764 a unit of the Inner Banners (nei-ch’ı); headed by a Regimental Commander (ts’an-ling), rank 3a. Cf. niao-ch’iàng hsiao-ch’i, hu-ch’un. BH: imperial regiment of the artillery and musketry division.

4306 nièh-fü 林府 or nièh-ssu 司 or nièh-t’ai 賓
Law Office, unofficial generic reference to Circuit (tao) or Province-level (sheng) agencies with judicial responsibilities. (1) YUAN (fu or ssu): reference to a (Circuit) Surveillance Commission (i’hsing an-ch’a shih ssu, an-ch’a ssu, su-chieng lien-fang shih ssu). (2) MING–CH’ING (ssu or t’ai): reference to a Provincial Surveillance Commission (i’hsing an-ch’a shih ssu, an-ch’a ssu). Also see fan-fu, fan-ssu, fan-t’ai.

4307 niên 棄
See under the romanization lien.

4308 niên-chü ts’ao 念珠曹
T’ANG: lit., rosary section; an unofficial reference to the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), reportedly because that Ministry’s officials received a daily cash allowance of 108 copper coins, the number corresponding to the number of beads in a Buddhist rosary.

4309 niên-li 年例
MING: Annual Military Subsidy, an aggregation of payments from central government reserves to sustain military organizations, usually paid in silver ingots; an un-budgeted expense, since the early Ming rulers theorized that the hereditary soldiers of the wei-so system (see wei-so) could support themselves by part-time farming on state-allocated lands (see chün-t’u, t’u-t’ien). Probably from the first Ming reign, and certainly not later than the 1450s, the wei-so units could neither maintain an adequate national defense nor maintain themselves in their garrisons. Central government subsidies were gradually institutionalized to revive the deteriorating wei-so units and increasingly in the 1500s and 1600s to supplement them with paid recruits (mu-ping). Through the 1500s the annual subsidy averaged more than 2 million taels and then more than 3 million taels; and from 1618 through 1627 Ming attempts to repel the Manchus cost the central government a cumulative total of some 60 million taels in unbudgeted subsidies.

4310 ning-fei 宁妃
MING: Restful Consort, one of the titles granted secondary wives of the Emperor; see fei.
4311 **ning-huā 凝華**
N-S DIV (N. Ch‘i): *Lady of Perfect Loveliness*, title granted one of 6 Lesser Concubines (*hsia-pin*) of the Emperor.

4312 **ning-huí 凝晦**
N-S DIV (N. Ch‘i): *Lady of Perfect Radiance*, title granted one of 6 Lesser Concubines (*hsia-pin*) of the Emperor.

4313 **niú-jén 牛人**
CHOU: Cowherd, 3 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (*chung-shih*) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (*hsia-shih*), members of the Ministry of Education (*ti-kuan*) responsible for overseeing the royal oxen herds and providing oxen for sacrificial ceremonies, etc. CL: *bouvier*.

4314 **niú-lù 牛錄**
CH‘ING: *Company* (military), Chinese transliteration of the Manchu word *niru*, which served also as the abbreviated title of the *Company Commander* (*tso-ling*) in Chinese translation; regularized in 1601 as the basic tribal fighting group consisting of 300 people controlled by a Company Commander called *niú-lù o-chên* in Chinese transliteration, earlier the designation of the leader of a 10-man hunting or fighting group. When the Banner system (*see chi‘i, pa chi‘i*) was established in 1613, each Banner incorporated from 2 to 5 Regiments (*chalan* in Manchu, *chia-la* in Chinese transliteration, *ts‘an-ling* in Chinese translation), each of which was a consolidation of 5 Companies, each large enough in theory to provide 300 active fighting men. In 1634 the designation *niú-lù o-chên* was changed to *niú-lù chang-ch‘ing* (*tso-ling* in Chinese). At about the same time, Companies were reorganized to be able to provide only 70 to 100 fighting men. P44.

4315 **niú-yáng kung-yíng sō 牛羊供應所**
SUNG: lit., office for the provisioning of cattle and sheep: apparently a variant of *niú-yang ssu* (*Cattle and Sheep Office*). SP: *bureau chargé de fournir les boeufs et les moutons*.

4316 **niú-yáng shu 牛羊署**
SUI: *Cattle and Sheep Office*, one of several Offices (*shu*) directly subordinate to the Court of the Imperial Stud (*tai-pu ssu*), headed by a Director (*ling*); responsible for maintaining cattle, oxen, and sheep in the imperial herds. Cf. *tien-mu shu, ssu-yang shu*.

4317 **niú-yáng ssu 牛羊司**
T‘ANG-SUNG: *Cattle and Sheep Office*, in T‘ang apparently existed only in the dynasty’s final century or even its final decades, apparently one each at the 2 capitals, Ch‘ang’an and Loyang; organizational affiliation not clear; probably headed by a Commissioner (*shih*); responsible for providing sheep and calves for the imperial table. In Sung probably had similar functions, under the Court of Imperial Entertainments (*kuang-lu ssu*); staffing not clear. SP: *bureau des boeufs et des moutons*. P38.

4318 **nú-fāng shū 鳥坊署**
T‘ANG: *Bows Office*, one of 2 subordinate units in the Directorate for Armaments (*ch‘in-ch‘i ch‘en*); headed by a Director (*ling*), rank 8a2. Until 632 called *kung-nu shu*; from 723 to 728 the Office or its function was shifted under the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (*ch‘iang-tso chien*). Responsible for the manufacture of bows, crossbows, arrows, various kinds of lances, etc. See *chia-fang shu*. RR: *office de l’atelier des arbalétes*.

4319 **nū-shōu pān 鴐手套**
SUNG: *Company of Crossbowmen*, a category of military units controlled by the Palace Command (*tien-ch‘ien shih-wei ssu*) into the 1140s, then in a general reorganization subordinated to the Bureau of Military Affairs (*shu-mi yiian*); special function not clear. SP: *compagnie d’arbalétriers*.

4320 **nú-ts‘ái 奴才**
CH‘ING: Slave, a term with which the Manchus referred to themselves ("your slave," "this slave") when addressing the Emperor; comparable to the traditional Chinese usage of *ch‘en* (Minister, "your humble servant").

4321 **nuán-ch‘ing 娜卿**
SUNG–CH‘ING: *Intimate Minister*, unofficial reference to certain officials in close attendance on the Emperor such as the Sung dynasty’s Chief Minister (*ch‘ing*) of the Court of the Imperial Regalia (*wei-wei ssu*) or the Ch‘ing dynasty’s Grand Minister in Command of the Imperial Procession Guard (*chang lu-an wei shih ta-ch‘en*).

4322 **núng-fǔ 農父**
From high antiquity, a title used for someone of importance with responsibility for improving agriculture through popular education: *Agriculture Master*. May be encountered in any era as an unofficial, archaic reference to such officials as the Minister of Revenue (*hu-pu shang-shu*) in the later dynasties. Often equated with *ssu-t‘u* (Minister of Education).

4323 **núng-kuán 農官**
HAN: *Office of Agriculture*, staffing and organizational affiliations not clear; possibly under the Chamberlain for the National Treasury ( *ta ssu-nung*), possibly the office of a Commandant of Agriculture (*núng tu-wei*); functions apparently related to the collection of agricultural revenues.

4324 **núng-pù ch‘ien 農圃監**
T‘ANG: *Director of Food Production*, one on the staff of each Area Command (*tsung-kuan fu*) till 624, then *tu-tu fu*; responsible for monitoring the use of cultivated fields and gardens, maintaining appropriate granaries and stores of firewood, charcoal, and hay, and supervising overland and river transport of such materials. RR: *directeur de l’agriculture et des potagers*.

4325 **núng-pù ts‘áo 農部曹* of *núng-pu* (1) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): *Agriculture Section*, one of several units with specialized functions in the Ministry of Revenue (see *tu-chih, min-pu, hu-pu*) in the evolving Department of State Affairs (*shang-shu sheng*); headed by a Director (*lang-ch‘ang, lang*). P6. (2) T‘ANG–CH‘ING: common unofficial, archaic reference to the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*).

4326 **núng-t‘iên ān 農田案**
SUNG: *Agriculture Section*, one of 3 Sections (*an*) in the Left Section (*tso-ts‘ao*) of the Ministry of Revenue (*hu-pu*) from c. 1080, when the Ministry was fully activated following discontinuance of the State Finance Commission (*san ssu*) of early Sung; staffed with unranked subofficials; monitored the administration of state-owned agricultural lands. SP: *service des champs agricoles*. P6.

4327 **núng-ts‘āng 農倉**
HAN: *Granary*, designation of state grain depots under the Commandant of the Imperial Gardens (*shu-t‘ung tu-wei*) or, in Later Han, under the Director (*ling*) of the Imperial Forest Park (*shang-lin yiian*), a favorite imperial resort adjoinging the dynastic capital. Each Granary was in the charge of a Director (*chang*) and his Aide(s) (*ch‘eng*). HB: *agricultural granary*. P8.

4328 **núng tu-wei 農都尉**
HAN: *Commandant of Agriculture*, rank not clear, one
appointed to supervise State Farms (t'ien-tien) in each frontier Commandery (ch'un). HB: chief commandant of agriculture.

4329 nü-ch'en 女臣
See the more common romanization ju-ch'en (Jurchen); also see nü-chih.

4330 nü-ch'i 女録
CHOU: Female Cook, 8 employed under 2 eunuch Cereals Chefs (ch'i-jen) of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) to prepare cereals for the royal table and otherwise as required. CL: femme pour cuire.

4331 nü-chiang 女糧
CHOU: Female Liquor Maker, 15 women of the general populace chosen for employment under 5 Eunuch Liquor Makers (chiang-jen) of the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan), to produce all liquors required by the ruler and his guests and for formal ceremonies. Cf. nü-chiu. CL: femme aux liquors.

4332 nü-chih 女直
CHIN: variant of the more common tribal name ju-ch'en (Jurchen), used as a prefix in some titles, e.g., nü-chih ling-shih (Jurchen Clerk). Also see ju-chih.

4333 nü-chiu 女酒
CHOU: Female Wine Maker, 30 chosen from the general populace to serve under 10 Eunuch Wine Makers (ch'iu-jen) of the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan) in the preparation of various wines for the royal table and for ceremonial occasions. Each reportedly supervised 12 convicts, who did the most strenuous work. Cf. nü-chiang (Female Liquor Maker). CL: femme aux vins.

4334 nü-chü 女祝
CHOU: Female Scribe, a formal title rather than a general descriptive term like kung-nu (Palace Woman). (I) CHOU: nü-mi 女僕
CHOU: Female Palace Attendant, large numbers chosen from the general populace, not to be consorts and concubines, but to be working women subordinate to the eunuchs (ssu-jen) who oversaw the activities of the royal consorts and concubines. Some traditional Chinese understood that these were female criminals sentenced to service as slaves in the palace. CL: femme attachée au service du palais réservé.

4335 nü-ch'ung-wai 女舂枕
CHOU: lit., woman thresher and grinder: Female Huller, 2 women who assisted 2 Eunuch Hullers (ch'ung-jen) of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) and directed 5 convicts in preparing rice required for sacrificial ceremonies. CL: femme pour battre et vider le morier. P6.

4336 nü-fu 女府
CHOU: Female Storekeeper, 2 in the service of each of the six Principal Wives (liu kung) of the ruler, in each instance under the supervision of 2 eunuch Ministers of Hereditary Consorts (shi-fu ch'ing), attached to the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan); responsible for provisioning the Queen or one of the 5 other Principal Wives. CL: femme garde-magasin.

4337 nü-hai 女醮
CHOU: Spicewoman, 20 subordinate to the eunuch Spiceman (hai-jen) of the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan), assisting in the preparation of relishes, minced meats, and similar condiments for the royal table and for ceremonial occasions. CL: hacheuse, femme aux hachis.

4338 nü-hsi 女酢
CHOU: Vinegar Woman, 20 subordinate to 2 eunuch Vinegarmen (hsi-jen) of the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan), assisting in the preparation of all food preserved in vinegar for the royal table or ceremonial occasions. CL: vinaigrière, femme au vinaigre.

4339 nü-kao 女ƙ
CHOU: Female Banquet Caterer, 2 assistants to each of 8 eunuch Banquet Caterers (kao-jen) of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan), responsible for preparing banquets celebrating victorious military officers and foods offered in various official ceremonies. CL: femme des rations de récompense.

4340 nü-küan 女閤
Palace Woman: throughout history one of the most common general references to imperial consorts, concubines, and some others, though not itself a title.

4341 nü-küng 女宮
CHOU: Female Palace Attendant, large numbers chosen from the general populace, not to be consorts and concubines, but to be working women subordinate to the eunuchs (ssu-jen) who oversaw the activities of the royal consorts and concubines. Some traditional Chinese understood that these were female criminals sentenced to service as slaves in the palace. CL: femme attachée au service du palais réservé.

4342 nü-mi 女僕
CHOU: Female Provisioner of Sacrificial Wine Covers, 10 subordinate to the eunuch Provisioner of Sacrificial Wine Covers (mi-jen) in the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan). CL: femme aux toiles pour couvrir.

4343 nü-piên 女僕
CHOU: Female Basket Handler, 10 subordinate to the eunuch Basket Handler (pien-jen) of the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan), responsible for providing baskets for various foods required for the royal table or for important ceremonies. CL: femme aux paniers.

4344 nü-shang-shu 女尚書
T'ANG: variant reference to any of the Six Matrons (liu shang, q.v.).

4345 nü-shih 女史
Female Scribe, a formal title rather than a general descriptive term like kung-nu (Palace Woman). (1) CHOU: numerous lowly female attendants in the ruler's palace; particularly handled paperwork in the establishments of the ruler's wives, consorts, and concubines. Cf. shih (Scribe). CL: femme chargée des écrivures, femme annaliste. (2) T'ANG-MING: regularly found on the staffs of the Six Matrons (liu shang, q.v.); also a common title of honor added to the principal duty designation of a palace woman. RR: femme secrétaire.

4346 nü-shih-chäng 女侍中
Lady in Palace Attendance, (1) N-S DIV (N. Wei): designation of one category of palace women of high rank (=2) but not a consort or concubine; apparently served as a palace hostess, a mistress of ceremonies in the inner quarters of the palace, or even a chaperone for the Emperor's various wives; at times such a post was held by the mother of a Grand Councilor (ts'ai-hsiang). (2) CH'ING: title of honor conferred on wives of favored eminent officials, especially those chosen to be ladies in waiting on the Empress. See shih-chung.

4347 nü-shih-shih 女侍史
HAN: Female Attendant, 2 palace women so designated when they accompanied the Emperor on a visit to the Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu t'ai), keeping his costume in
proper adjustment and carrying incense-burners. HB: female clerk-in-attendance.

4348 nú-t’iao 女祧
CHOU: Chambermaid, 2 assigned to each of the 8 palace chambers that were dedicated to important (female?) ancestors of the royal family, each such chamber being supervised by a eunuch Caretaker (shou-t’iao) of the Ministry of Rites (ch’un-kuan). CL: femme attachée au service du dépôt.

4349 nú-wǔ 女巫
Sorceress, unspecified number, together with male Sorcerers (nan-wu) led by 4 Ordinary Servicemen (chuang-shih) under jurisdiction of the Director of Sorcery (ssu-wu) in the Ministry of Rites (ch’un-kuan); at appropriate times summoned spirits to be honored or reprimanded, preceded the King on his visits of condolence, prayed for rain and for prevention of epidemics, and participated in many royal sacrifices and other ceremonies. CL: sorcière.

4350 nú-yén 女嬪
CHOU: Salt Maid, 20 palace women subordinate to 2 eunuch Salt Stewards (yen-jen) of the Ministry of State (t’ien-kuan); prepared and provided salt for use by members of the royal family and in appropriate ceremonies. CL: femme au sel.

4351 nú-yù 女御
Secondary Concubine. (1) CHOU: 81 authorized in this category of palace women, considered affiliated with the Ministry of State (t’ien-kuan), apparently known collectively as the Hereditary Consorts (shih-fu, q. v.); ranked below the Nine Concubines (chiu pin) and above the Lesser Wives (yu-chi), though sometimes equated with the Lesser Wives category. Also called nei-jen, yu-nu, chu-yu. CL: concubine impériale. (2) SUI-T’ANG: rank 7a then 6a in Sui, 7a1 in T’ang; number fluctuated in Sui from 38 to 81, in T’ang stabilized at 27. In T’ang not only ranked below the Empress, 4 Consorts (fei, fu-jen), and the Nine Concubines, but also ranked below 4 other categories of concubines with ranks from 3a1 down to 6a1. RR: femme du service de l’empereur.

4352 ó-chén 覆薦
CH’ING: Commander, Chinese transliteration of a Manchu word of importance in the early development of the Banner military establishment (see pa-ch’i, ch’i): originally the informal designation of the leader of a 10-man hunting-fighting unit, in 1611 became the name of newly created Companies (niu, Chinese transliteration niu-lu) differentiated by the colors of their flags into 4 Banners (ch’i); in 1615, when the Eight Banner system was instituted, became the title of leaders at all organizational levels, prefixed with the unit designation—niu-lu o-chén (Company Commander), 5 under a Commander General (ch’ao-ch’ien); in 1634 all except Banner Commander changed to chao-ch’ing—ch’ao-lu chao-ch’ing, niu-lu chao-ch’ing. In 1660 Banner Commanders (still ku-shan o-chén) were given the officially authorized Chinese title tu-t’ung (Commander-in-chief), and in 1723 their Manchu title was changed to ku-shan ang-pang. See chao-ch’ing, ang-pang. P44.

4353 ó-ér-ch’i-mù 頥爾奇木
CHIN: Chinese transliteration of a Jurchen word equated with the Chinese titles tsung-kuan (Area Commander-in-chief) and chieh-tu shih (Military Commissioner), referring to chiefs given control over all Jurchen tribes (pu-tsu) in areas called Routes (lu) other than the Routes controlled directly from the dynastic capital. P17.

4354 ó-fū 颳驸
CH’ING: Consort (i.e., husband) of a noblewoman of imperial descent, equivalent of the titles fu-ma and fu-ma tu-wei (Commandant-escort) used in earlier times; in 9 grades, from Consort of the ... Imperial Princess of the First Degree (Princess: ku-lun kung-chu, Consort: ku-lun o-fu) down to Consort of the ... Township Mistress (noblewoman: hsian-ch’ung, Consort: hsian-ch’ung o-fu). Also see ho-shih o-fu, to-lo o-fu, ku-shan o-fu, chiu-chun o-fu, hsien-chun o-fu. BH: husband of an imperial princess. P69.

4355 ó-wài 額外
CH’ING: lit., beyond the quota, Supernumerary, prefix attached to titles whenever appointees exceeded the authorized quota (o), whether in the central government or in units of territorial administration; e.g., o-wai ching-li (Supernumerary Registrar) in a Registry (ching-li t’ing), o-wai shih-lang (Supernumerary Vice Minister) of the Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yii’an). BH: supernumerary.

4356 óu 偶 or 偶
CHOU: Unifying Agent, categorical reference to 9 types of personages appointed by the Minister of State (chuang-tsa) as intermediaries or liaison officials between the central government and the Feudal Lords (chu-hou); apparently lived in and administered villages or small towns in their jurisdictions. The 9 types were Regional Representative (ma), Regional Administrator (chang), Regional Mentor (shih), Moral Instructor (ju), Family Unifier (tsung), Economic Overseer (chu), Exemplar of Virtue (sheh), Local Agent (li), Friend (yu), and Manager of Cultivated Marshes (sou). Also known categorically as liang, q. v. CL: couple ou lien d’association.

4357 pâ 餚
Hegemon. (1) CHOU: leader of Feudal Lords (chu-hou) of the Yellow River drainage area in league or alliance against military threats posed by non-Chinese tribes of the North and East and especially by the great Yangtze River Valley state, Ch’u; first chosen in 678 B.C. by a gathering of lords dedicated to preserving peace and the honor of the Chou King. Under successive Hegemons, the league was active almost to 400 B.C., giving way then to unrestrained warfare among the regional lords that eventually annihilated the Chou dynasty and its feudal organization of China. (2) From late Chou on throughout imperial history, an unofficial term of disparagement applied to those who seized power and ruled by force, in contrast to “true Kings” (wang) who were considered legitimate in the eyes of the people and of Heaven because of their personal commitments to peace and benevolent rule.

4358 pâ-ch’î 八旗
CH’ING: Eight Banners, collective reference to the system of social-political-military organization of the Manchu people, gradually extended to include 8 Mongol and 8 Chinese Banners, making a total of 24 tribe-like Banners of hereditary troops garrisoned along the frontiers and at strategic places throughout the country. See ch’î.

4359 pâ-ch’î kuân-hsüeh 八旗官學
CH’ING: Bannermen’s School, one of several types of schools operated by the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien); for sons of officers in the Manchu and Mongol Banners; staffed by 16 Manchu and 8 Mongol Instructors (chu-chiao), rank 7b. BH: government schools for bannermen. P34.
4360  pā-ch'ī kūng 八旗公
CH'ING: Duke of the Eight Banners, a title of nobility (ch'iêh) awarded to military heroes, subject to perpetual inheritance. Cf. tsung-kung kūng, ch'iêh-lo kūng.

4361  pā-ch'ī t'süng-kūn tā-ch'ēn 八旗總管大臣
CH'ING: Grand Ministers Commanding the Eight Banners, from predynastic times till 1635, when the dynastic name Ch'in was adopted and a somewhat more Chinese-like central government was established, a group of military leaders who participated in deliberations and policy formulation at the Manchu court together with 2 other groups, the Five Grand Ministers of the Deliberative Council (t'süng-wu tā-ch'ēn) and the Ten Grand Ministers Administering Affairs (li-shih shih tā-ch'ēn). In 1635 these groups of Manchu noblemen were superseded by another triad, which constituted the top echelon of Ch'in government until the establishment of a Ming-style Grand Secretariat (nei-ko) in 1658. This triad included Three Palace Academies (nei san yüan), Six Ministries (liu pu), and a Censorate (tu ch'â-yüan).

4362  pā-chíeh 拔解
T'ANG: lit., to pluck up and release, i.e., send to the capital: Irregular Candidate, categoricial reference to candidates at civil service recruitment examinations given in the dynastic capital who had not taken qualifying tests in their home Prefectures (chou). Sources suggest that such candidates were not discriminated against.

4363  pā-chíeh hsüeh-shih 八越節士
T'ANG: Academician of the Eight Solar Seasons, 8 appointed from 708 to 710 in the Institute for the Advancement of Literature (hungen-kuain) of the Chancellery (men-shia sheng); the Eight Solar Seasons refers to the principal points in the solar year, i.e., equinoxes, solstices, etc. RR: lettré à l'image des huit divisions de l'année.

4364  pā chū 八局
MING: Eight Services, collective reference to 8 minor agencies of palace eunuchs, each headed by a eunuch Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih) or Director (t'ai-chien): the Palace Armory (ping-chang chü), Jewelry Service (yin-tso chü), Palace Laundry Service (huian-i chü), Caps and Kerchiefs Service (chin-mao chü), Sewing Service (chen-kung chü), Palace Weaving and Dyeing Service (nei chih-yan chü), Condiments Service (chiu-ts'ü-mien chü), and Garden Service (ssu-yüan chü).

4365  pā fāng 八房
SUNG: Eight Review Sections in the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu); status and staffing not clear. SP: huit chambres chargées de juger les rapports sur les causes criminelles de province.

4366  pā fēn 八分
CH'ING: Eight Privileges, collective term for rights awarded to the upper echelon of the imperial nobility (ch'iêh), including the ranks of Imperial Prince (ch'in-wang), Commandery Prince (chin-wang), Beile (pei-lo), Beile Prince (pei-tzu), Defender Duke (chen-kuo kung), and Bulwark Duke (fu-kuo kung). The special privileges referred to the use of purple buttons, 3-eyed peacock feathers, and dragon squares on costumes; red-painted spears at entrances of residences; breast-tassels and purple reins on horses; a special type of teapot; and sitting on yellow or red rugs (BH, p. 6). Lesser members of the imperial nobility were designated "not to encroach on the 8 privileges" (pu ju po-fen); e.g., Lesser Defender Duke (pu ju pa-fen chen-kuo kung).

4367  pā-fū ts'ai-hsiang 八付宰相
Variant of nei pa-fu ts'ai-hsiang (Grand Councillors of the Eight Palace Offices).

4368  pā hsiao-wēi 八校尉
HAN: Eight Commandants, collective reference to 8 military leaders including both regular officers and eunuchs who at the end of Han were entrusted with defense of the dynastic capital city and the palace. Their separate forces were called the Upper Army (shang-chên), Middle Army, Lower Army (hsia Army), Control (tien) Army, Support (chü) Army, Secondary (tsö) Army, Left (tsö) Army, and Right (yu) Army.

4369  pā-jáng 把戎
MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a military officer entitled pa-tsung (Squad Leader), q.v.

4370  pā-kā wén 八股文
MING-CH'ING: Eight-legged Essay, from the 1500s a prescribed form in which papers were required to be written in civil service recruitment examinations, hence taught in all schools that prepared men for the examinations; came to be a rigid control over the sequence of rhetorical steps in organizing a paper and over the total number of words as well. Commonly considered a rhetorical straitjacket that led to overly disciplined, too uncreative writing and thinking among all educated Chinese.

4371  pā kūng 八公
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Eight Dukes, from 414 a collective reference to an ever-enlarged group of eminent personages considered the topmost echelon of the officialdom, each with a large staff though without any prescribed function except to give counsel when called on; derived from the earlier term Three Dukes (san kung, q.v.), instituted in acknowledgment that the number 3 was no longer adequate. The group commonly included several kinds of Counsellors-in-chief (ch'eng-hsiang, tso ch'eng-hsiang, yu ch'eng-hsiang, hsiao-kung) and such titles as Minister of Education (ssu-tu), Minister of Works (ssu-kung), Censor-in-chief (yu-shih ta-tu), Commander-in-chief (ta ssu-ma), Defender-in-chief (t'ai-wei), General-in-chief (ta chiang-chên), Pillar of State (chu-kuo), and Bulwark of Government (ju-chêng). Sometimes interpreted as the equivalent of pa kuo (Eight Statesmen), pa pu ta-tu (Eight Grand Masters of the Ministries), and even pa pu ta-juen (Eight Tribal Overseers), though no such equivalences seem likely. PP.

4372  pā kūng-shēng 拔貢生 or pa-kung
CH'ING: lit., a student plucked up and offered as tribute: Graduate for Preeminence, designation of students sent from Confucian Schools (ju-hsiüeh) throughout the empire every 12th year for admission to the National University (t'ai-hsiüeh) maintained at the dynastic capital by the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien), as distinguished supernumeraries beyond the more regular presentation of Tribute Students (kung-sheng); the Directorate on such occasions prescribed a supplementary quota of one or 2 students from each Confucian School. BH: senior licentiate of the first class.

4373  pā kuó 八國
N-S DIV (N. Wei): lit., 8 states, traditionally explained as referring to the 4 sides (fang) of the capital city plus the 4 cardinal points (wei) of the compass: Eight Statesmen, traditionally interpreted as a variant of pu pu ta-tu (Eight Grand Masters of the Ministries) and even pa kung (Eight Dukes), but more likely a variant of pu pu ta-juen or pa ta-juen quan (both Eight Tribal Overseers). Also probably unrelated to
4374  pā-mén 把門
SUNG: Palace Doorman in the innermost quarters of the imperial residence; eunuchs (nei-p'ìn), number indefinite, rank 8, members of the Palace Eunuch Service (ju-nei nei-shih sheng).

4375  pā-p'ìn ān 八品案
SUNG: Section for Eighth Rank Personnel, a unit in the Ministry of Personnel’s (li-pu) Junior Appointments Process (shih-lang hsüan; see hsüan), subordinate to the Director (lang-chung) of the Bureau of Evaluations (k'ao-kung ssu). SP: service des fonctionnaires de 8ème rang. P5.

4376  pā tā-fū 八都大夫

4377  pā tā-jén 八都大人
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Eight Tribal Overseers, fullest development of the institution of Tribal Overseers (ta-jen), originally 2, then 4, then 8. The terminology is confusing because pu is commonly used in the sense of Tribe (pu-lo, pu-tu) and also for the agencies translated here as Ministries, consolidated into a Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), from which to derive the terms pa tso (Eight Executives), pa pu ta-fu (Eight Grand Masters of the Ministries), and perhaps pa kuo (Eight Statesmen). It is possible that pa kuo was in fact a variant of the tribal term pa pu ta-jen rather than of the term pa pu ta-fu.

4378  pā tā-chiā 八大家
CH’ING: Eight Great Families, unofficial collective reference to a group of Imperial Princes (ch'in-wang) and Commandery Princes (chün-wang) descended directly from men considered founders of the Manchu nation and dynasty, formally known collectively as the Iron-helmet Princes (t'ieh mao-tsu wang); their status was guaranteed perpetual inheritance. These included the Imperial Princes prefixed Li, Jui, Su, Cheng, Chuang, and Yü and the Commandery Princes prefixed Shun-ch’eng and K'o-ch’in. BH: 8 great or princely houses.

4379  pā tā-jen kuan 八大人官
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Eight Tribal Overseers, deriving from the early title ta-jen (Tribal Overseer); probably a variant of pa pu ta-jen (Eight Tribal Overseers). Some traditional interpretations link the term pa ta-jen kuan into the development of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng) and its Ministries (pu), suggesting it was a variant of pa pu ta-fu (Eight Grand Masters of the Ministries); but it is likely that pa ta-jen kuan was actually a variant of pa kuo (Eight Statesmen).

4380  pā tiao 八貂
T’ANG: Eight Sabled Dignitaries, collective reference to the incumbents in 8 central government posts that most consistently provided Grand Councilors (tsai-hsiang): the 2 Directors (ling) and 2 Policy Advisers (san-chi ch’ang-shih) of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) and the 2 Directors (shih-chung) and 2 Policy Advisers of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng); from 658 the incumbents in these posts were authorized to wear sable adornments on their caps. The Chancellery members of the group attended on the Emperor’s left side, wore their sable ornaments over their left eyes (i.e., away from the Emperor), and were consequently called the Left Sabled Dignitaries (tsa-tiao); those who were members of the Secretariat were called Right Sabled Dignitaries (yu-tiao) for similar reasons. RR: huit zibelines.

4381  pā tso 八座
Lit., 8 thrones, daises, or seats of honor or authority, hence those who occupied such seats: Eight Executives, from Han to Ch’ing times an unofficial reference to 8 important posts in the central government. (1) HAN–T’ANG: from Later Han, except during the Chin, Liang, and Ch’en dynasties in the era of N-S Division, normally referred to the Director (ling), the one or 2 Vice Directors (p’u-yeh), and the 5, 6, or more Ministers (shang-shu) of Ministries (pu) in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu t'ai, shang-shu sheng), which between Han and T’ang became the administrative core of the central government. (2) T’ANG–CH’ING: collective reference to the Ministers (shang-shu) of the Six Ministries (liu pu). P2, 3.

4382  pā-tsö ssü 八作司 ot pā-tsö yüan 院
Lit., office of the 8 crafts, i.e., plucking (ch’iin-po; red and white), varnishing (tsung-yu: tung oil), stonework (shih), tilework (wa), bamboo work (cha), masonry (chu), and well work (ching). (1) SUNG, YUAN: Office of Craftsmen, one each Left and Right; in Sung each headed by 3 Managers (kou-tang kuan), in Yuan by a Overseer (ta-lu-hua-chih), a Superintendent (ri-ling), and a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), with identical offices at the 2 capitals Shang-tu and Ta-tu (Peking). SP: bureau de construction et de réparation. (2) CHIN (pa-tso yun): Armory, a storehouse for military gear including weapons; one each Left and Right, staffing not clear; under the Ministry of Works (kung-pu). P15, 49.

4383  pā-ts’ui 拔萃
(1) T’ANG–SUNG: lit., plucked from the thicket, i.e., the crown; Preeminent Talent, one of many high-prestige examination degrees, awarded for success in a civil service recruitment examination known by the same name; the examination was a Special Examination (chih-ko) given irregularly by imperial decree and administered by the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) rather than a regularly scheduled recruitment examination administered by the Ministry of Rites (li-pu); it was especially difficult, concentrating on candidates’ judgment as well as literary skill. It was first authorized in 673 and from 701 gave its graduates the right to immediate appointment to office; terminated by Sung in 1034. Also known as shu-p’an pa-t’sai. Also see chih-chü, k‘o-chü, po-hüeh hung ts’u, shen-yen-shu p’an. (2) CH’ING: occasional variant reference to pa kun-geng (Graduate for Preeminence).

4384  pā-tsüng 把總
Lit., to take hold of and manage (?). (1) MING–CH’ING: Squad Leader, military commandant of a minor place such as a fort (pao) with a small party of soldiers often referred to as a ssu (lit., his office, charge, or responsibility: a Squad); cf. the more important title shou-pei (Defender) and the less important title ti-tiao kuan (Officer in Charge). In Ming, a duty assignment in the tactical hierarchy headed by a Regional Commander (tsung-p’ing kuan), the appointee having rank status in a nearby Guard (wei) in the administrative hierarchy headed by a provincial-level Regional Military Commissioner (ts’u-chih-hui shih) in what was called the wei-so system (see wei-so). In Ch’ing, the title was transformed into a regular appointment, rank 7a, in the Green Standards (lu-p’ing); in command of 10 men called a Squad (p’eng). Such Squad Leaders were reportedly very numerous, e.g., 173 in Shansi, 283 in Fukien, 309 in Chekiang; as in Ming, they were scattered in charge of forts, etc., throughout the
Provinces. BH: sub-lieutenant. P58. (2) MING: Tax Transport Leader, from 1457 the lowest-ranking officer in the military organization that transported tax revenues to the dynastic capital via the Grand Canal (see tsung-tu ts'ao-yün. ts'ao-yün tsung-tu), but nevertheless had significant authority and responsibility. There were 8 large regions that fed tax receipts into the Grand Canal transport system, and for tax transport purposes all military units in each region were supervised and directed by the one or 2 Tax Transport Leaders assigned to each, totaling 12. As in (1) above, they were on duty assignments away from their nominal posts in the weii-so establishment. In Ch'ing, tax transport duties were regularly handled by Brigades (ying) of the Green Standards (lu-ying), organized into a Waterways Command (ho-piao) and a Transport Command (ts'ao-piao). P59. 60.

4385 pā tsū 八子
CH'IN-HAN: lit., 8 children; relevance not clear: Consort, normally prefixed by the surname, a title granted to one or more secondary wives of the Emperor, rank = 1,000 bushels in Han; equated with the male title of honorary nobility (ch'ien) Grandee of the Eighth Order (chung-keng).

4386 pā-wäng 霸王
Hegemons and Kings: from late Chou on throughout history, especially among moralistic philosopher-statesmen of the Confucian tradition, a combination of contrasting terms referring on one hand to tyrants who ruled by force (Hegemons) and on the other hand to "true Kings" who ruled benevolently and manifested personal virtue. May be encountered at times in the sense of a Hegemon-King, i.e., a ruler who was not a "true King" as defined above and whose rule was harsh. See pā, wang.

4387 pāi 拜
Also see under the romanization po.

4388 pāi 拜
Ety., 2 arms upraised in salute, hence to honor: from Han on, a common term meaning to appoint. In Han and through most of the era of N-S Division, differed from ch'u (also: to appoint) in that pāi was used when an appointment was made by an Emperor whereas ch'u was used when an appointment was made by some dignitary on his own authority to a post on his staff. Before the end of the era of N-S Division, however, pāi and ch'u were being used interchangeably. In T'ang both terms meant an imperial appointment, but pāi was used only for an initial appointment to office and ch'u was used only for subsequent appointments. In Sung pāi continued to denote appointment by the Emperor whereas ch'u had a broader, more flexible meaning, including appointments made by the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng) without involvement of the Emperor. In Chin and Yuan the terms continued in use generally in the Sung pattern. Thereafter the two terms were used more or less interchangeably, but the term shou, with many qualifying prefixes, took their place as the most common term in use meaning to appoint.

4389 pāi-kuan 百官
See under the romanization po-kuan (All Officials, the Officialdom).

4390 pāi-kuan 票官
Petty Official: not a title, but a descriptive term for officials of low rank.

4391 p'āi 牌
(1) YUAN: Squad, the basic unit of Mongol military organization, consisting normally of 10 soldiers under a Squad Commander (p'āi-ch'ang); 10 Squads constituted a Company (po-hu so). Also called chia, q.v. (2) MING-CH'ING: a unit in sub-District (hsien) organization of the population: in Ming a Subprecent of urban organization, subordinate to a Precinct (fang); in Ch'ing a Registration Unit, the smallest unit in the local security system called piao-chia (lit., Security Groups and Tithings), consisting ideally of 10 neighboring households with a designated Head (p'ai-t'ou), 10 such units constituting a Tithing (chia) of 100 households.

4392 p'āi-đàn ssū 排岸 xi
SUNG: River Transport Bureau, apparently 4 created in 988, each headed by a River Transport Director (p'ai-an), to replace Supply Commissioners (fa-yün shih) in supervising the transport of tax grain revenues to the dynastic capital, Kaifeng, in cooperation with an Unloading Office (hsia-hsieh ssū) and under supervision of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (ssū-nung ssū); in 1008 Supply Commissioners were re-established in several Circuits (lu) to manage the transport system, and the River Transport Bureaus might then have been abolished. SP: bureau de transport fluvial. P60.

4393 p'āi-ch'āng 排長
MING-CH'ING: File Leader, number not limited but 20 or so unranked hereditary professionals; members of the Music Office (chiao-fang ssū), presumably responsible for keeping marching musicians in straight ranks and files while the 17 or so Appearance Monitors (? se-ch'ang) checked on their dress and overall visual impression; in 1723 all hereditary musicians were liberated from their service obligations, and court musicians were chosen from among gifted amateurs. Whether or not the title p'āi-ch'āng survived the 1729 division of the Music Office into a Music Office (ho-sheng shu) and an Imperial Music Office (shen-yüeh shu) is not clear. P10.

4394 p'āi-ch'èn shīh 排陣使
SUNG: Formation Monitor, one or more (per army?) low-ranking or unranked military personnel responsible for organizing and keeping under scrutiny a military array on parade, on campaign, and in battle. SP: commissaire chargé d'aligner les troupes pendant l'expédition.

4395 p'āi-mā 排馬
T'ANG: lit., (one who) deploys horses, but more likely: Horse Trainer, one or more attached to each Directorate of Horse Pasturages (mu-chien); apparently an unranked professional specialist. P31.

4396 p'āi-mén jén 排門人
T'ANG: lit., men who open gates: Gate Watcher, a duty assignment for soldiers of the Garrison Militia system (see fu-ping) during tours of duty in the capital, responsible for opening the city gates each morning and through the daylight hours keeping under surveillance all who entered or exited, ready to sound alarms if disturbances occurred. RR: gens chargés d'ouvrir les portes.

4397 p'āi-pān ch'ū 派辦處
CH'ING: Office for Duty Assignments, a minor agency in the Ministry of War (ping-pu); staffing and specific functions not clear, but probably responsible for keeping records of special duty assignments of military officers. BH: office for deputation of officials for special duty.

4398 p'āi-t'ōu 牌頭 or p'āi-t'ū 牌子頭
(1) YÜAN: Squad Commander, head of the basic unit of
Mongol military organization, a Squad (p'ai) of 10 men; 10 such Squads constituted a Company (po-hu so). (2) CH'ING: Registration Unit Head, leader of a group of 10 neighboring households, a Registration Unit, the smallest group in the sub-District (hsien) local security system called pao-chia (lit., Security Groups and Tithings); 10 Registration Units ideally constituted a Tithing (chia). See chia-t'ou, chia-chang.

4399 pán 板 or 版
N-S DIV (San-kuo)–T'ANG: lit., a board, plank, placard, etc.; hence, to have a placard designating official status: by Courtesy, a common suffix to titles of many sorts signifying that the appointee was not a regular functioning official legitimated by an appropriate seal and sash, e.g., hsien-ling (District Magistrate by Courtesy). Originally such titles, which entitled appointees to reduced ranks and stipends but no authority, were awarded principally to leaders of unofficial military groups as rewards for disbanding their forces and submitting to the reigning dynasty, but they quickly came to be awarded to aged men among the general population in recognition of their merits or to other men of merit who were unqualified for regular status as officials. By Sui and T'ang times such appointments were purely honorific and were awarded sparingly to aged men of good repute.

4400 pán 斑
Lit., a kind, class, row, rank (and file), group of people with similarities, etc. (1) May be encountered in any period in a straightforward descriptive sense, e.g., a group of officials who took positions in the same row in court audiences, or the Sung term Company of Crossbowmen (nu-shou pan); often with directional prefixes such as Front, Rear, Left, Right, East, West, etc. (2) N-S DIV (Liang, Ch'ên): Class, from 1 (lowest) to 20 (highest), granted to officials as indicators of status, particularly reflecting the relative purity or impurity (see ch'ing, cho) of their social pedigrees; coexisted with the system of Nine Ranks (chiu p'in) that arose in the Three Kingdoms era, which endured through the rest of imperial history. The difference between the 2 systems in Liang and Ch'ên is not clear. Cf. p'in (Rank), chieh (Class, Rank), cheng (Grade, Class, Degree). (3) CH'ING: Duty Group, 6 groups into which Imperial Guardsmen (ch'in-chiin) were divided, each group responsible for taking up active guard service in its rotational turn under an Imperial Guard Duty Group Commander (shih-wei pan-ling). Each Duty Group was divided into 2 Wings (i.e., Assistant Duty Group Commander). BH: relief.

4401 pàn-chiāng 伴講
MING: Lecturer-companion, a minor official on the staff of each Princely Establishment (wang-fu), in the Chien-wen era (1399–1402) only. P.99.

4402 pàn-chiāng an 頒降案
SUNG: Section for Promulgations, one of 13 Sections (an) directly subordinate to the executive officials of the S. Sung Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu); staffed with subofficial functionaries; handled the distribution of imperial pronouncements concerning new or changed laws and imperial amnesties. SP: service de promulgation des lois.

4403 pán-chiên ssū 斑劍司
CH'ING: lit., office of the arrayed swords: Swords Office, one of 8 Offices in the Rear Subsection (hou-so) of the Imperial Procession Guard (luan-i wei); headed by a Director (chang-yin yun-hui shih), rank 4a. BH: sword section.

4404 pán-chūn 斑軍
MING: Rotational Troops, referring to the practice of dispatching soldiers from their regular assignments in garrisons throughout the country (see under wei-so) in rotational patterns to serve in Training Divisions (ying) at the dynastic capital, or from garrisons near the Great Wall to active defense posts along the Wall. Cf. fan, keng-shu.

4405 pàn-hū 阪戸
N-S DIV–CH'ING: lit., (office that) registered households (?): unofficial reference to the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu).

4406 pán-kò tsō-ling 半箇佐領
CH'ING: Half Company Commander, also Half Company in reference to the unit in the Banner military organization (see ch'i, pa-ch'i); occasionally used when the total strength of a Company Commander's (tsō-ling) Company (also iso-ling) was less than 100 men.

4407 pán-lì ērh-sū shih-wū 辦理二司事務
CH'ING: Operational Agents of the Two Offices (ssu, one each Left and Right) through which the Palace Stud (shang-ssu yuán) managed its affairs; 2 for each Office established in 1694, 7 more added soon, and in 1736 another 6 added, making a total authorization of 17 positions. Presumably responsible for administrative supervision of the steadily increasing horse pasturages, corrals, and stables that were under the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). P.99.

4408 pán-ling 斑領
CH'ING: abbreviated reference to the Officer in Charge (ling) of a Duty Group (pan) in rotational active service as imperial bodyguards; i.e., either or both (1) an Imperial Guard Duty Group Commander (shi-wei pan-ling, q.v.) or (2) an Imperial Guard Duty Group Acting (? see under shu) Assistant Duty Group Commander (shu-pan-ling, q.v.). Also see pan, shih-wei, ling, shih-wei ch'in-chiin, san-ch'i shih-wei. BH: commander of a relief of the body-guards, second in command of a relief ….

4409 pán-pù 阪部
Lit., ministry of registers (census, tax registers, etc.): from Sui on if not earlier, an unofficial reference to the Ministry of Revenue (min-pu, hu-pu).

4410 pán-pù făng 斑簿房
SUNG: Section for Personnel Registers, a unit of the Secretariat (chuang-shu sheng); staffing, ranks, and specific functions not clear. SP: chambre des registres nominatifs des fonctionnaires.

4411 pán-shī 訾使
Lit., commissioner of registers (census, tax registers, etc.): from Sui on if not earlier, an unofficial reference to a senior post in the Ministry of Revenue (min-pu, hu-pu), either the Minister of Revenue (min-pu or hu-pu shang-shu) or a Supervisor (p'an, q.v.), the latter usually having a nominal appointment elsewhere in the government but detached for temporary duty in charge of the Ministry, or at times having rank status too low for a regular appointment as Minister.

4412 pán-shī 斑使
MING: Apprentice, designation of a National University Student (chien-sheng) who, prior to completing his studies, was detached to gain experience in actual government as staff member of an agency, especially in the central government; such status might endure from 3 months to 3 years before one attained a substantive appointment (shih-shou)
4413 **pàn-shìh ssù-yüán** 辦事司員
CH'ING: Judicial Administrator, several appointed to various jurisdictions in Outer Mongolia under a Manchu General (chiang-chün) in the 1800s, specially responsible for supervising Manchu and Chinese traders and visitors in their jurisdictions, resolving disputes among them, and resolving disputes between the Mongol residents and such visitors. Commonly abbreviated to ssù-yüán; also called ssu-kuan, pu-yüan, t'ung-p'an. BH: judicial commissioner for Chinese affairs.

4414 **pàn-shìh tà-ch'ên** 辦事大臣
CH'ING: variant reference to the Grand Minister Superintendent of Ch'ing-hai (tsung-li ch'ing-hai shih-wu tâ-chên).

4415 **pàn-shhou** 版署 or 板署
N-S DIV (San-kuo)–T'ANG: Appointment by Courtesy; see pan (by Courtesy).

4416 **pàn-shù** 件書
MING: Secretary-companion, a minor official on the staff of each Princely Establishment (wang-fu), in the Chien-wen era (1399–1402) only. P69.

4417 **pàn tiên-chih** 班殿直
SUNG: Palace Duty Officer, prefixed Left and Right; 4th and 5th highest rank titles for eunuchs; see nei-shih chieh. P68.

4418 **pàn-ts'tâo** 版曹
From Sui or T'ang on, an unofficial (in Sung perhaps quasiofficial) reference to the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu); see pan-hu, pan-pu.

4419 **pàn-tú** 件讀
(1) SUNG, LIAO, MING: Reader-companion, a minor official in each Princely Establishment (wang-fu). In Sung number not fixed, rank not clear; first appointed in 1020, how long persisted is not clear; prefixed South or North to denote affiliation with the Princely Establishment’s Southern or Northern Court (nan-yüan, pei-yüan). In Ming 4, rank 9a, first appointed in 1376, apparently abolished in 1380, revived in the Chien-wen era (1399–1402) but apparently survived no longer. SP: compagnon d'études. P69. (2) YUAN: Fellow in the School for the Sons of the State (kuo-tzu hsüeh); 20 posts authorized for specially talented sons of non-official families.

4420 **pàn-tz'ù** 半劄
LIT.: half a Prefecture (tz'ù-shih, q.v.). From Sui or T'ang on, apparently an unofficial reference to any official from the Prefecture (chou, fu) down to the District (hsien) level, or a collective reference to all such officials. In Ch'ing usage, seems to designate such territorial officials who had not been appointed in normal evaluation and appointment procedures in the central government, but instead were appointed on the basis of recommendations from active officials, who at the end of each year were authorized to nominate for appointment men who had not been dealt with in regular proceedings.

4421 **pàn-yâ t'üi-ssù** 蝥押推司
SUNG: Interrogator, 4, status not clear but probably unranked, attached to the Right Prison (yu chih-yü) of the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu); assisted by 4 Writers (t'ieh-shui). SP: greffier.

4422 **pàn-yên shü-huâ chîh-châng** 辦驗書畫直長
YUAN: Foreman Curator of Calligraphy and Painting, rank 8a, in the Directorate of the Palace Archives (pi-shu chien). P25.

4423 **pàn yüan-shih** 辦院事
CH'ING: Administrator of the Hanlin Academy (han-liin yüan), from 1729 2 Manchus and 2 Chinese chosen from among talented and conscientious Junior Compilers (pien-hsiu) and Examining Editors (chien-t'ao) on the Academy staff to provide administrative leadership under supervision of Chancellors of the Hanlin Academy (chang-yüan hsıeh-shih), this innovation intended to counter a growing belief that the Academy was corrupt and useless. The title Administrator was a duty assignment, not a substantive post, and carried no rank. See hsieh-pan yüan-shih (Assistant Administrator ...). P23.

4424 **p'ân 副
See under p'ân ... shih (Supervisor).

4425 **p'ân-kuán 副官**
LIT.: a decision-making official, from antiquity inheriting the connotation of judging. (1) T'ANG–YUAN: Administrative Assistant, from the 700s the manager of official paperwork on the staff of a Military Commissioner (chieh-tu shih) or comparable regional dignitary, a duty undertaken by military officers as well as civil officials, apparently regardless of rank. From Sung through Yuan, a very common title at all levels of government with status seldom higher than rank 6, normally prefixed with the appropriate agency name and sometimes with a functional responsibility also indicated; e.g., chien-hsiun p'an-kuan (Administrative Assistant in a metropolitan Police Office; see chün-hsun yüan), hsüan-fu p'an-kuan (Administrative Assistant to a Pacificification Commissioner; see hsüan-fu shih). Very seldom found designating the head of an agency; almost always a 2nd-level or more commonly a 3rd-level post, e.g., below a Commissioner (shih) and a Vice Commissioner (fu-shih). RR: fonctionnaire chargé des affaires ... (2) SUNG–MING: Assistant, a suffix serving as a standard designation of a 3rd-level executive official in a unit of territorial administration; meaning essentially the same as in (1) above, but better rendered, e.g., as Assistant Prefect (fu p'an-kuan), Assistant District Magistrate (hsien p'an-kuan). Normally prefixed with the name of the territorial unit, sometimes also with the designation of a special function; e.g., hsien p'an-kuan (Assistant Prefect for Water Conservancy in ... Prefecture). Status normally rank 6 or below. In Ming used almost exclusively as Assistant Prefect, below Prefect (chih-fu) and Vice Prefect (fu t'ung-chih); number not fixed, rank 7b. In Ch'ing changed to t'ung-p'an. Q. Also see chou p'an. SP: fonctionnaire chargé des affaires courantes, assistant.

4426 **p'ân kuan-shih** 副館事
T'ANG: abbreviation of p'ân hung-wen kuan shih (Supervisor of the Institute for the Advancement of Literature); see hung-wen kuan. Sometimes appears as p'ân yüan-shih.

4427 **p'ân-kuán ssū** 副官司
SUNG: Office of the Administrative Assistant to the Commissioners of the State Finance Commission (san-ssu shih); probably had specialized functions, but not clear. SP: bureau de fonctionnaire chargé des affaires courantes.

4428 **p'ân-kâung** 助宮
SUNG–CH'ING: lit., a palace or hall with an adjacent cres-
cent-shaped bathing pool, reportedly in ancient Chou times
an exercise yard or field established in the capital of each
Feudal Lord (chu-hou): an archaic reference to any local
school or any local school teacher (p’an-kung hsien-sheng).
In Ming and Ch’ing, when candidates in the civil service
examination sequence became eligible to participate as Cul-
tivated Talents (hsiu-t’ai) in Provincial Examinations
(asiang-shih), it was said they had entered (ju) the p’an-
kung.

4429 p’an liu-chun ch’u-wei shih
判六軍諸衛事
5 DYN: Controller of the Armies and Guards, design-
ation of a favored general made chief of a ruler’s military
staff.

4430 p’an liu-nëi ch’iu-t’uan shih
判流內建事
SUNG: Supervisor of the Bureau of Personnel Assign-
ments; see liu-nei ch’uan. SP: chargé de juger les fonc-
tionnaires “dans le courant.”

4431 p’an men-hsia sheng shih
判門下省事
SUNG: Supervisor of the Chancellery, an ad hoc duty
assignment for a Grand Councilor (tsai-hsiang), either in
the absence of a regular Director of the Chancellery (men-
hsia shih-chung) or as an overseer with greater authority
than an incumbent Director. SP: chargé de décider les aff-
aires du département de la chancellerie impériale.

4432 p’an nàn-yâ
判南衙
SUNG: lit., supervisor of the Southern Command (see nân-
yâ); an anachronistic reference in S. Sung to the Governor
(yin) of Lin-an Prefecture (modern Hangchow).

4433 p’an pü 判部 or p’an pü-shih 事
SUNG: Supervisor of the Ministry, designation of a court
official who, regardless of his principal appointment, was
delegated to oversee one of the Six Ministries (liu pu) in
the absence of a regular Minister (shang-shu) or, probably
less commonly, with authority over an incumbent Minister.
SP: chargé de décider les affaires du ministère.

4434 p’an sän-sü 判三司
T’ANG-SUNG: Supervisor of the Three Fiscal Agencies
(T’ang, Five Dynasties), Supervisor of the State Finance
Commission (early Sung): a specific or collective reference
to eminent officials of the central government who, as cur-
current appointments added to their regular posts, were placed
in charge of the 3 vital fiscal organs of the central govern-
ment, which eventually came to be considered a separate,
consolidated agency (see san su). The pattern emerged in
the latter half of T’ang, not later than 818, and persisted
through the first Sung century to c. 1080, when responsi-
bility for fiscal affairs was restored to more traditional
agencies, principally the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu). The
3 offices referred to were the Census Bureau (hu-pu ssu)
and the Tax Bureau (tu-chih ssu), both normally subordi-
nate to the Ministry of Revenue, and the Salt (and Iron)
Monopoly Bureau (yen-t’ieh ssu). Also see kuo-chi, tsu-yung

4435 p’an sheng-shih
判省事
N-S DIV-SUNG: abbreviation of Supervisor (of the Af-
fairst of the Department, e.g., of the Department of State
Affairs (shang-shu sheng). In Sung seems to have been used
solely in the case of the Palace Administration (tien-chung
sheng), and only in the earliest decades of the dynasty. SP:
chargé de diriger les affaires du département. P38.

4436 p’an ... shih 判…事 or p’an
N-S DIV-CH’ING: Supervisor (of the affairs of … agency),
signifying that an official holding a regular post was as-
signed on a temporary or otherwise irregular basis to take
charge of an agency, sometimes his own, as a special duty
assignment; e.g., hu-pu shih-lang p’an pen-pu (Vice Min-
ister of Revenue serving as Supervisor of His Ministry),
kung-pu ... ssu shang-wai lang p’an tu-shui chien shih (Vice
Director of the Bureau of … in the Ministry of Works serv-
ing as Supervisor of the Directorate of Waterways), tu-shui
shao-chien p’an chien shih (Vice Director of the Directorate
of Waterways serving as Supervisor of the Directorate, i.e.,
a Vice Director in charge of his own Directorate). Normally
the term indicates that the official was serving (in an emer-
gency, temporarily, or provisionally) in a higher-ranking
post than he was qualified for. Much less commonly it in-
verses the reverse, as when a T’ang or Sung Grand Coun-
ciler (tsai-hsiang) was delegated in an emergency situation
to take charge of a Prefecture (chou, fu). See tien (Man-
ger). The term was also used to identify who was actually
in charge of an agency with 2 or more nominal heads with
identical titles and ranks; e.g., t’ai-t’ang shu ling p’an shu
shih (Director of the Office of Imperial Granaries serving
as Supervisor of the Office, which normally had 3 Direc-
tors). RR: (fonctionnaire) dirigeant (une charge). SP: chargé
des affaires de …

4437 p’an-ssû 判司 or 判寺
T’ANG-SUNG: Supervisor of the Bureau (or Office or
Court), abbreviation of such titles as Supervisor of the Bu-
reau of Operations (p’an chih-fang ssu) in the Ministry of
War (ping-pu) and Supervisor of the Court of State Cere-
monial (p’an hung-1u ssu). See p’an … shih.

4438 p’an-ssû kuan 判司官
SUNG: common variant of p’an-kuan (Administrative As-
sistant, Assistant).

4439 p’an-t’ái 判台
SUNG: abbreviation of Supervisor of the Censorate (yü-
shih t’ai), an eminent court official delegated to take charge
of the Censorate in the absence of its regular executives,
or perhaps to oversee the performance of the regular execu-
tives. Cf. kuan-kou. SP: administrateur des affaires du
censorat.

4440 p’an yüan-shih 判院事 or p’an-yuan
T’ANG-SUNG: Supervisor (of the Affairs) of the …; see
p’an … shih. In T’ang may be found referring to the In-
stitute for the Advancement of Literature (hung-wen kuan; 
also see p’an kuan-shih), but most commonly refers to the
Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien tien shu-yüan).
In Sung most commonly refers to the Appointment Veri-
fication Office (kuan-kao yüan) of the Ministry of Per-
sonnel (li-pu), the Court of Ceremonial Propriety (li-i yüan)
or the Ritual Academy (li-yüan), and the Public Petitioners
Drum Office (teng-wen ku-yüan) or Public Petitioners Re-
view Office (teng-wen chien-yüan). RR: fonctionnaire chargé
de décider des affaires de la bibliothèque. SP: chargé de
décider des affaires de la cour. PS, 21, 25, 27.

4441 p’ang ling-pan 帮領班
CH’ING: Assistant Duty Group Chief, rank 4a. one each
in 4 Duty Groups (pan) among which Secretaries (chang-
ching) of the Council of State (chun-chi ch’u) were distri-
buted for rotational service. See ling-pan. BH: assistant chief
of section.

4442 p’ang ling-pan chuang-ching shang hsing-
t’so 帮領班章京上行走
CH’ING: Secretary of the Council of State Concurrently
Serving as Assistant Duty Group Chief, variant desig-
nation of Assistant Duty Group Chief (pong-ling-pao), also commonly awarded as an honorary title to Secretaries of the Council of State (chin-chi chang-ching). See chang-ching, hsing-tou. BH: assistant chief of section.

4443 pang-p'an ta-ch'en (Tag-handai) CH'ING: lit., grand minister assisting in management; Grand Minister Assistant Administrator of Tibet, established in 1727 to assist the Grand Minister Resident of Tibet (chu-tsang ta-ch'en); in 1792 joined the Grand Minister Resident and the Dalai Lama in a triumvirate charged with governing Tibet. BH: assistant resident of Tibet.

4444 pang-po (Bo-er) Earl of Subordinate States: title of nobility (chueh) attributed to high antiquity; throughout imperial history an archaic, unofficial reference to territorial administrators whose jurisdictions were large enough to include several states (pong), i.e., Princes (weng-kwo), Marquisates (hou-kwo), or comparable units of civil administration; e.g., Regional Governors (chou mu), Prefects (tsu'shih, chih-chou, chih-fu, yin). See tang-po, kuo-po, chun-po, hsien-po.

4445 pang-shih (Pang-zhi) CH'ING: lit. relevance not clear; possibly a Chinese transliteration of a Manchu word: (1) Clerk, a term early superseded by pi-t'ieh-shih, q.v. (2) Grand Academician (?), possibly a variant of tsu hsieh-shih, the title of heads of the Three Academies (nei san yuan) in early Ch'ing.

4446 pang-shou (Pang-shou) Lit., at the head of the placard, i.e., the topmost name on the pass list posted after a civil service recruitment examination. (1) SUNG: equivalent of chuang-yuan (Principal Graduate) in a Palace Examination, t'ing-shih. (2) MING: equivalent of chieh-yuan (Provincial Graduate with Highest Honors).

4447 pang-ts'o (Bo-er) Lit., helper in a subordinate state: in Han and the era of N-S Division, an unofficial reference to a Commandary Aide (chin-ch'eng); in later times an archaic, unofficial reference to a Vice Prefect (t'ung-chih).

4448 pang-yen (Pang-yen) Lit. sense not clear: at the eye of the placard? Cf. pang-shou. (1) SUNG: unofficial reference to both the Second and Third Graduates in the highest-level civil service recruitment examination, following immediately after the Principal Graduate (chuang-yuan) on posted pass lists. (2) MING-CH'ING: unofficial designation of the Second Graduate in a Palace Examination (tien-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, following the Principal Graduate (chuang-yuan) and preceding the Third Graduate (tian-hua), these 3 constituting the topmost category of passers (i-chia), collectively called Metropolitan Graduates with Honors (chin-shih chi-ti). Normally appointed promptly to posts as Junior Compilers (pien-hsia), rank 7a, in the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan).

4449 pang-yuan (Pang-yuan) YUAN: Principal Graduate, designation sometimes used for the man in first place on the pass-list placard following the Metropolitan Examination (hui-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. Cf. chuang-yuan.

4450 pao (Pao) Lit., to protect. (1) Guardian, from antiquity a title of high honor awarded to specially mentorious or favored dignitaries, prefixed in various forms. E.g., see t'ai-pao, shao-pao, t'ai-tzu t'ai-pao, t'ai-tzu shao-pao. (2) SUNG-CH'ING: Security Group, a unit in a sub-District (hsien) organization of the population. See pao-chia, pao-wu. Cf. li-chia. (3) SUNG-CH'ING: Guaranteed Recommendation, a nomination by a relatively higher-rank official of a relatively lower-rank official, often given in response to an imperial order and sometimes a fixed requirement of various officials at specified intervals; used as one kind of data taken into account in considering officials for promotion. The sponsor was held accountable for the duty performance and the whole conduct of his nominees and could be made to suffer if any of his nominees proved inadequate. The system of Guaranteed Recommendations was relied on most heavily in the first Sung century. See pao-chu. Cf. k'ao (merit rating).

4451 pao-chang (Pao-chang) T'ANG-CH'ING: lit., possibly to be understood as director (cheng) of guarding (pao, i.e., keeping the state-issued annual calendar in accord with the 19-year lunar cycle (chang); but, taking into account the Chou dynasty title Royal Astrologer (pao-cheng shih), seems more likely to have the less specific meaning of director (cheng) of guarding (pao, i.e., keeping close watch on) celestial manifestations (chang) of many sorts, even though in later times the term pao-chang was importantly related to the preparation of the calendar: Director of calendrical calculations, associate members of the astrological group called the Five Offices (wu kuan), specifically charged with keeping records of movements of the sun, moon, planets, stars, etc., so as to contribute to the preparation of the state-issued annual calendar; also charged with noting and reporting any celestial irregularities that might be considered omens. In T'ang 2, rank 7b1; created in 702 (704?) to replace Erudites of the Calendar (li-pu-pao) on the staff of the Water Clocks (chi-chieh-hu cheng) in the Astronomical Service (ch'i-shih, ssu-tien tai), which was sometimes subordinated to the Palace Library (pi-shu cheng, lin-tai) and sometimes an autonomous agency of the central government. In Sung 1, 7b, associated with the Five Offices of the Astronomical Service (tai-shih chia); one. 8b, also authorized for the Director of Astronomy (ssu-tien chien). In Liao an unspecified number, rank not clear, in the Directorate of Astronomy. Apparently not appointed in Chin. In Yuan 5, 7a, and in addition 5 Assistant Directors (pao-chang fu), 8a, in the Astronomical Commission (tai-shih yuan). In Ming 2 then one, 8a, in the Directorate of Astronomy (chin-tien chien). In Ch'ing 2 appointed in the Directorate's Astronomy Section (tien-wen k'o) till 1675, then discontinued. Commonly called wu kuan pao-chang cheng (Directors of calendrical calculations in the Five Offices). RR: maintre...

4453 pao-ch'ang shih 保章氏
CHOU: lit., apparently to be understood as a hereditary official (shih) responsible for guarding (pao, i.e., keeping close watch on) celestial manifestations (chang); not likely to have any relation to the sense of chang referring to the 19-year lunar cycle that had to be accounted for in Chinese calendars: Royal Astrologer, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chang-shih) on the staff of the Ministry of Rites (ch'unchun), hereditary specialists responsible for observing and interpreting celestial phenomena, e.g., correlating celestial changes in any of the 12 spheres into which the Chinese divided the sky with events in the 12 regions into which the earth was considered to be divided, at equinoxes and solstices reporting that celestial conditions, the colors of clouds, and the qualities of winds foretold good or bad things to come. CL: astrologue impérial; officier chargé de préserver et d'éclaircir.

4454 pao-ch'ao 寶釭 or 寶抄
YUAN–MING: lit., precious currency: a common designation of paper money, which had originated in T'ang with the designation “flying coins” (fei-chien) and had greatly proliferated in Sung with such designations as chiao-tzu (see under chiao-tzu wu), hui-tzu (see under hui-tzu wu), and many others. The terms pao-ch'ao and chiao-ch'ao became relatively standard in Yuan and remained in use through Ming, though t'ung-pao (circulating valuable) was the term printed on the actual paper currency. In Ch'ing the production and circulation of paper money was banned. P16.

4455 pao-ch'ao kuang-hui chün 寶釭廣惠君
MING: common scribal error for pao-ch'ao kuang-hui k'u (Treasury for the Benevolent Issuance of Paper Money).

4456 pao-ch'ao kuang-hui k'a 國寶釭惠庫
MING: Treasury for the Benevolent Issuance of Paper Money, nominally subordinate to the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) but located inside the imperial palace and used for relatively small receipts in copper coins as well as paper money, which were commonly disbursed as gifts to officials and military officers on occasions for celebration such as the Emperor's birthday; headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), rank not clear but low, possibly a eunuch. Discontinued in the Chia-ch'ao era (1522–1566). A counterpart was subordinate to the Nanking Ministry of Revenue and presumably survived to the end of the dynasty. P16.

4457 pao-ch'ao ssu 寶釭司
MING: Paper Office, a minor agency of palace eunuchs headed by a eunuch Director (cheng, tai-chien); prepared paper for palace use. See ssu ssu (Four Offices).

4458 pao-ch'ao t'i-chü ssu 寶釭提舉司
Supervisorate of Paper Money. (1) YUAN: a central government agency headed by an Overseer (ta-lu-hua-ch'ih) and a Supervisor-in-chief (tu t'i-chü), rank not clear; apparently relatively autonomous though at least nominally subordinate through the weak Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) to the Secretariat (chueng-shu sheng). In Yuan regional varieties of paper money abounded, but there was also an empire-wide form called tung-hsing (universal circulation); and paper money was the dominant form of money in circulation. About 1308 the central government ordered the circulation of coins (to supplement paper money?) but soon abandoned it because of its lack of acceptance in domestic trade. In the 1350s and 1360s, when Yuan was steadily losing ground to rebel movements, another attempt to calculate coins failed. Nevertheless, the Supervisorate of Paper Money was apparently overshadowed after 1350 by the Supervisorate-in-chief of Coinage (pao-ch'üan t'i-chü ssu), which oversaw a much larger establishment including branches throughout the country. Both agencies, despite the specificity of their names, seem to have been authorized to handle both paper money and coins. The Supervisorate of Paper Money probably oversaw other agencies in the dynastic capital, the Chief Paper Money Depository (pao-ch'ao tsung-k'u), the Paper Money Printshop (yin-tsao pao-ch'ao k'u), and 2 Paper Money Incinerators (shao-ch'ao k'u) prefixed Eastern and Western, all with Overseers and Commissioners-in-chief (ta-shih) in charge. (2) MING: established in 1374 under the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu); headed originally by a Supervisor (t'i-chü) but later (from 1380?) by a Commissioner-in-chief; probably had some authority over the Currency Supply Service (ch'ao-chih ch'u) and the Plate Engraving Service (yin-ch'ao ch'i). The chief agent of the central government's early efforts to circulate paper money successfully, but no doubt declined in importance as these efforts failed and particularly after the mid-1500s, when taels of silver became the unchallenged standard medium of account, of taxes, and of trade. Cf. pao-ch'üan t'i-chü ssu, pao-yuan ch'ü, ch'ien-chien. P16, 49.

4459 pao-ch'ao tsung-k'u 寶釭總庫
YUAN: Chief Paper Money Depository, managed by an Overseer (ta-lu-hua-ch'ih) and a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), ranks not clear; presumably the central government's treasury of paper money, subordinate to the Supervisorate of Paper Money (pao-ch'ao t'i-chü ssu) and the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu). Also see yin-tsao pao-ch'ao k'u, shao-ch'ao k'u. P16.

4460 pao-chêng 保正
(1) SUNG: abbreviation of the designation tu pao-chêng (Superior Security Group Head). (2) MING–CH'ING: Security Group Head, leader of a group in the sub-District (hsien) self-government organization called pao-chia, q.v.; the Security Group ideally encompassed 10 Tithings (chia), which in turn encompassed 10 Registration Units (pu), each consisting of 10 households. A common variant was pao-chang.

4461 pao-ch'êng chüen kuan-nêi hou 奉成君開內侯
HAN: lit., the lord favored for completion (of his tutorship, now ennobled as) Marquis of the area within the pass, Kuan-nei being a proper area name: Lord Praised for Fulfillment, Marquis of Kuan-nei, title of nobility (chüeh) awarded to a direct descendant of Confucius in 48 B.C. by Emperor Yuan (r. 49–33 B.C.) in gratitude for his work as a tutor prior to the Emperor's enthronement; charged with perpetuating sacrificial rites at the tomb of Confucius in modern Shantung Province. Traditional scholars did not consider this ennoblement the origin of the noble status borne throughout later history by each generation's most direct descendant of Confucius, which they assigned to the year A.D. 1; see under pao-chêng hou. Also see kuan-nei hou. P65, 66.

4462 pao-ch'êng hou 奉成侯
HAN: lit., Marquis favored for completion (see under preceding entry), appropriate under the circumstances of 48 B.C., but later likely to have been understood as Marquis charged with honoring the perfection of Confucius in sacrificial rites at Confucius's grave: Praising Perfection Marquis, a special title of nobility (chüeh) awarded in A.D. 1 by Emperor P'ing (r. 1 B.C.–A.D. 5) to the contempo-
SUN: Preserver of Temperance, laudatory epithet added to titles awarded to the parents of Emperors and of the favored officials who were known as Meritorious Ministers (kung-ch'ien).

Lit., chief minister for feeding to the full: from T'ang on, an unofficial reference to a senior official of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu), especially its head, the Chief Minister of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ch'ing).

Guaranteed Recommendation, variant of pao (Guardian, etc.; see under #3): from Sung if not earlier, refers to nominations of deserving subordinates by their official superiors, to be considered for promotion; the patrons were normally held accountable for any misconduct by their nominees. In Ming and Ch'ing, guaranteed recommendations were relied on heavily to assure that officials in the lowest ranks, 8 and 9, would not be overlooked in normal evaluation and promotion deliberations. By mid-Ming times, officials generally had little hope of good careers without accumulating such recommendations in their dossiers maintained by the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu); but the system was abused by both clique-building patrons and sycophantic clients; thus from 1530 the recommendation system fell into disfavor and gradually lost its importance in personnel administration. In Ch'ing, recommendations were restored to their earlier prominence in general; in addition, they were used to bring men into the officialdom from status as National University Students (chien-sheng) or as unranked subofficials.

Sung: with place-name insert, Coinage Service, the place-name ordinarily being abbreviated or suggested by an archaic equivalent, e.g. pao-Chin-chu (Shansi Coinage Service), pao-Che chu (Chekiang Coinage Service). The generic name for all Provincial Coinage Services was ch'ien-chu, q.v. P16.

Lit., source or spring of wealth or precious things: from Yuan if not earlier, a common reference to coins. See pao-yuan, ch'ian-fu, ch'uan-pu. Cf. pao-ch'ao. P16.

Sung: Coinage Depot, 4 established in 1726 as immediately subordinate units of the Ministry of Revenue's (hu-pu) Metropolitan Coinage Service (pao-ch'uan chu). BH: mint. P16.

The early history of the Ming coinage organizations was confused even in contemporary
sources; the terms pao-yuan and pao-chüan were often used interchangeably, and agencies were often referred to vaguely as the Service (chü without any prefix) or by descriptive terms such as Coinage Services (chien-chü) and Minting Directorates (chu-chien). In both the dynamic capital and the Provinces, the Services seem to have had a high-rentend (ching-shih shoo) and were staffed with technocrats otherwise lapsing. It is clear that there was a continuing shortage of coins through the 1400s, and in the 1500s counterfeit became a serious problem. The people and eventually the state moved to the use of unminted silver as the principal monetary standard, in units of taels (Chinese ounces). Coins were always needed, however, and in 1576 all Provincal Administration Commissions were ordered to reactivate their Coinage Services. Coins were minted at the capital and in the Provinces to the end of the dynasty, though such production was overshadowed from 1625 by that undertaken by the Ministry of Revenue (see #2 following).

(2) MING: Coinage Service of the Ministry of Revenue, established at Peking in 1625 to increase the money supply needed for the costly Ming defense efforts against the Manchus, and probably also for the personal advantage of the notorious eunuch dictator Wei Chung-hsien and his henchmen. Headed by a special, supernumerary Right Vice Minister of Revenue (hu-pu yu shih-lang), rank 3a, with the duty designation Vice Minister Supervisory Manager of Coinage (tu-li chien-fa shih-lang), whose post was commonly called the Coinage Office (chien-fa t'ang); he substantially increased the number of mints in the capital and vigorously sought raw materials throughout the country. (3) CH'ING: Metropolitan Coinage Service in the pattern of (2) preceding; an agency of the Ministry of Revenue which, in cooperation with the Metropolitan Coinage Service (pao-yuan chü) maintained by the Ministry of Works, was expected to oversee the production and circulation of copper coins throughout the country. Each of the 2 Ministries for this purpose set up a Coinage Office (chien-fa t'ang). (For the Ministry of Works agency, see under both chien-fa t'ang and pao-yuan chü.) The Ministry of Revenue's Service was headed originally by one Chinese and one Manchu Superintendent (tu-ch'ien-fa chü), assisted by one Chinese and one Manchu Commissioner-in-chief (tu-shih). The Ministry of Works had a Superintendent (t'ai-fu yu chung-hsien, pao-yuan chü, pao-yuan ch'ien-chien, pao-yuan chu-ch'ien). The counterpart at the principal dynastic capital in the area of modern Peking was the pao-ch'ao chü (Directorate of Coinage); another important production agency was at Tai-chou in modern Shansi (tai-chou chü-chien-chien). See ch'ien-chü, pao-chüan chu-chü, chu-ch'ien-chien. P16.

4474 pao-ch'üan t'u t'i-chü ssü 寶泉都提督司 YUAN: Supervisorate of Coinage, from 1351 established in several provincial areas to produce and circulate copper coins as the central government tried to restrain the circulation of paper money (see under pao-ch'ao t'i-chü ssü, Supervisorate of Paper Money); each staffed with a Superintendent (t'i-ling), rank 8a, and a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), 8b. Subordinate to the Supervisorate-in-chief of Coinage (pao-chüan tu t'i-chü ssü) established at the dynastic capital in 1350. See pao-chüan chu-chü. Cf. pao-yüan chien-chien, pao-yüan chü. P16.

4475 pao-ch'ung t'a-fu or t'ai-fu 保重大夫 YUAN: lit., grand master for protecting the weak, i.e., the ruler: Grand Master Preserver of the Emperor's Health, prestige title (san-kuan) for rank 4a officials of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-i yüan). See ch'ung-jen (This Weakening).

4476 pao-feng ch'ien-chien 寶豐錢監 CHIN: Western Directorate of Coinage, one of 2 agencies (see pao-yüan ch'ien-chien) established in 1158 at Chung-tu (the Central Capital) in Manchuria to supervise the production and distribution of copper coins in that region; staffed on (part-time?) duty assignments by officials of the regular governmental establishment at Chung-tu. Also known simply as the Western Directorate (hsi-chien). Also see pao-chüan t'ai-chien. P16.

4477 pao-fu 保倉 Throughout history, an occasional combined reference to the honorary titles t'ai-pao and t'ai-fu (Grand Guardian and Grand Mentor), normally members of the group of dignitaries collectively called the Three Dukes (san kung).

4478 pao-ho tien 保和殿 SUNG: Hall for the Preservation of Harmony, a unit in the Institute of Academicians (hsiieh-shih yüan), staffed with Grand Academicians (ta hsiieh-shih) and Academicians (hsiieh-shih), both rank 3a. Edict Attendants (tai-chih), 4b, etc. SP: pavillon Pao-ho.

4479 pao-hsiang 保相 N-S DIV (Chin): variant of t'ai-foo t'ai-fu (Grand Mentor of the Heir Apparent).

4480 pao-hsiuán 保選 GUARANTEED SELECTION: (for appointment) from Yuan if not earlier, the designation of an appointment made by a supervisory official accepting the same responsibility for the conduct of his appointee that was taken by those giving Guaranteed Recommendations (see pao-chü, pao).

4481 pao-hsiüeh-i 保學齋 N-S DIV (S. Ch'i): lit. sense not clear; texts possibly gar-
pao-lò shih 報羅使
Lit., one sent to find recompense in the great canopy of Heaven: Examination Casualty, from T'ang on a common term applied to any civil service recruitment candidate who died promptly after issuance of the highest examination pass list.

páo-mà 保馬
SUNG: Security Group Horses, reference to one of the reforms of the 11th century Grand Councilor (ts'ai-hsiang) Wang An-shih, which required each local self-government Security Group (see under pao-chia) to accept, care for, and breed government horses to be ready for military use when needed.

páo-mò kò 寶謨閣
SUNG: Hall for Treasuring the Heritage, from 1202 one of the palace buildings served by members of the Institute of Academicians (hsieh-shih yüan).

páo-shèng hòu 報聖侯
T'ANG: Marquis for Praising the Sage, title of nobility (chüeh) awarded to the most direct descendant of Confucius in each generation, charged with maintaining the Confucian temple, and estate at Ch'ü-fu, Shantung; changed from Marquis for Perpetuating the Sage (shao-sheng hou) in 626, in 739 changed to Duke for the Propagation of Culture (wen-hsüan kung). P66.

páo-shìh 保氏
CHOU: Palace Protector, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (hsiieh) awarded to the most direct descendant of Confucius; but see pao-t'ing (Praising Perfection Marquis).

páo-shùn láng-chiàng 保順郎將
SUNG: Maintaining Submission Commandant, laudatory title conferred on friendly alien military chiefs. Pao-shun was a laudatory epithet commonly prefixed to titles of nobility (chüeh), etc. See lang-chiàng. SP: colonel Pao-chouen.

páo-t'āo wéi 特賜衛
T'ANG: Guard of the Leopard Strategy, from 684 to 705 the name of 2 military units, prefixed Left and Right, temporarily replacing the name Awesome Guards (wei-wéi), units in the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei) at the dynastic capital. P43.

páo-tè hòu 賜德侯
T'ANG: Marquis for Praising Virtue, briefly from 705 a variant of Marquis for Praising the Sage (pao-sheng hou), the title awarded the current most direct descendant of Confucius; discontinued before 739. P66.

páo-t'ìng 保丁
SUNg: Security Guard, principal serviceman in the local self-defense system called pao-chia, q.v. Cf. ting, yu-ting, chaung-ting.

páo-t'ìng hòu 賜亭侯
HAN: Marquis for Worshipping at the Temple (to Confucius), reported in some sources to be awarded from A.D. 92 to the most direct descendant of Confucius; but see pao-ch'eng hou (Praising Perfection Marquis). P66.
4501  p'ao-tun  銀盾  
HAN—CHIN: variant of kou-tun (Office of Imperial Parks Products). P38, 40.

4502  pao-wen ko  宝文阁
SUNG: Hall for Treasuring Culture, from 1067 a palace building served by members of the Institute of Academicians (hsieh-shih yuan).

4503  pao-wu  宝伍
SUNG: Local Militia Squad, throughout the dynasty referred to a self-defense unit organized under direction and supervision of District (hsien) authorities, most commonly structured in a hierarchy of units called Security Groups (pao); commonly referred to in the aggregate as hsiang-ting (Local Militia). Coexisted with, and often confused with, militiamen of the pao-chia system (see pao-chia) instituted by Wang An-shih in the 1070s.

4504  pao-yuan  貴源
Lit., as in the case of pao-ch'ian, q.v., a source or spring of wealth or precious things: from Ch'in times if not earlier, a common reference to copper coins. Cf. pao-ch'ao. P16.

4505  pao-yuan ch'ien-chien  貴源鑄監
CHIN: Eastern Directorate of Coinage, one of 2 agencies (see pao-feng ch'ien-chien) established in 1158 at Chung-tu (Central Capital) in Manchuria to supervise the production and distribution of copper coins in that region; staffed on (part-time?) duty assignments by officials of the regular governmental establishment there. Also known simply as the Eastern Directorate (tung-chien). The counterpart at the principal dynastic capital in the area of modern Peking was the li-yung ch'ien-chien (Directorate of Coinage); another important production agency was at Tai-chou in modern Shansi (see tai-chou ch'ien-chien). Also see ch'ien-chien, pao-ch'ian ch'u, pao-yuan ch'u, chu-ch'ien chien. P16.

4506  pao-yuan ch'u  貴源局
MING—CH'ING: Metropolitan Coinage Service, established in 1361 even before the new national dynasty was created; from 1380 directly subordinate to the Ministry of Works (kung-pu), which until 1625 (see below) was the central government's principal agency for the minting and circulation of copper coins, whereas the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) was responsible for the printing and circulation of paper money; see pao-ch'ao li-chu ssu (Superintendent of Paper Money). Counterpart provincial-level agencies that were established as early as 1364 and were standardized as Provincial Coinage Services (pao-ch'ien ch'u) beginning in 1368 were subordinate to the Provincial Administration Commissions (ch'eng hsia pu-cheng shih ssu) rather than the Metropolitan Coinage Service; but they normally minted copper coins only on order from the central government and followed designs provided by the Ministry of Works, presumably through its Metropolitan Coinage Service. The early Ming history of all the pao-yuan and pao-ch'ien ch'u Services was confused even in contemporary sources; the two terms were often used interchangeably, and the agencies were often referred to vaguely as the Services (ch'u without any prefix) or by descriptive terms such as Coinage Services (ch'ien-ch'u) and Minting Directorates (chu-chien). In both the capital and the Provinces, the Services seem to have had ad hoc existences, being activated only when they were needed but otherwise lapsing (see under pao-ch'ien ch'u). When actively minting, they were managed by Commissioners-in-chief (ta-shih), rank 9b, usually under the general supervision of officials on special duty assignments from regular posts in the Provincial Administration Commissions or, in the case of the Metropolitan Service, from the Ministry of Works. In the Chia-ch'ing era (1522–1566) the Ministry of Works established a new subordinate agency, the Coinage Office (ku-chu kung-shu), which was imposed atop the Metropolitan Coinage Service with a Superintendent (chien-tu) on duty assignment from a regular post in the Ministry, rank 5b. Thereafter the Metropolitan Coinage Service declined in importance, but it remained operational on its normal irregular basis throughout the rest of the dynasty. Despite government recognition of unminted silver as the monetary standard in the mid-1500s, the need for coins remained, and severe shortages of coins were regularly reported. In 1576 all Coinage Services, Metropolitan and Provincial, were ordered into active operation. After 1625, however, the Ministry of Works' primacy in coinage matters was undermined by the Ministry of Revenue's establishment of its own Coinage Service (pao-ch'ian ch'u) with a special, supernumerary Vice Minister of Revenue (hu-pu shih-lang), 3a, serving as Supervisory Manager of Coinage (tu-li chien-fa). From 1421 to the end of Ming, there was another Metropolitan Coinage Service (pao-yuan ch'u) at Nanking under the Nanking Ministry of Works, intended to serve the coinage needs of the Province-size region around Nanking. In Ch'ing, the late Ming situation was perpetuated; the Ministry of Revenue's Metropolitan Coinage Service (pao-ch'ian ch'u) was established in 1644, the Ministry of Works' counterpart (pao-yuan ch'u) soon thereafter. Each of these Ministries maintained a Coinage Office (chien-fa t'ang) to which the 2 Metropolitan Coinage Services were subordinate. The Ministry of Works' Office was headed by a Right Vice Minister Supervisory Manager (tu-li chien-fa t'ang yu shih-lang), originally a Chinese but from 1679 on supplemented by a Manchu equal. The 2 Metropolitan Coinage Offices gave loose leadership to Provincial Coinage Services (generic name ch'ien-ch'u) throughout the country. P6, 16.

4507  pao-yuan k'u  貴源庫
YUAN: abbreviation of wan-i pao-yuan k'u (Imperial Money Vault).

4508  p'ao-ch'eng  鎮正
Kitchen Director, a title used in antiquity and occasionally found in unofficial, archaic reference to the Han and post-Han Chamberlain for Attendants (kuang-lu hsiao) or the later Chief Minister (ch'ing) of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu).

4509  p'ao hsiao-chi  湧曉騎
CH'ING: Artilleryman of the Fireams Brigade (huo-ch'i ying) of the Inner Banners (nei-ch'i); headed by 10 Artillery Lieutenants (kuan p'ao hsiao-chi hsiao), rank 6a; apparently not numerous enough to constitute a Regiment (chia-la) with a Regimental Commander (ts'an-ling). Cf. niao-ch'i-lang hsiao-chi. See hsiao-chi.

4510  p'ao-jen  胞人
CHOU: Palace Cook, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan) charged with the preparation of meals for the King, Queen, and Heir Apparent and speciality foods for sacrifices, funerals, receptions for visitors, etc. Cf. officier de la tuerie.

4511  p'ao-jen  胞人
HAN: Palace Butcher or Palace Butchery, headed by a Director (chang) under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu). Clearly derived from the Chou p'ao-jen (Palace Cook), but the existence of other palace food agen-
cies such as the t'ai-kuan (Provisioner), the tang-kuan (Office of Drinks and Delicacies), and the tso-kuan (Rice Hull Office) suggests that Han's replacement of the Chou "shelter" radical with a deliberate denotation of butchering, and early commentators so understood the term. HB: chef, chief of the chefs. P37.

4512 pêi 北
North: on any encounter, see entry under the following terminology.

4513 pêi-an k'u 北院庫
CH'ING: Northern Storehouse, a unit of the Court of Imperial Armaments (wu-pêi yüan) responsible for maintaining saddlery, sunshades, and various carriage drapes required by the Emperor and his entourage. Cf. nan-an k'u.

4514 pêi-ch'a t'an-miao tâ-ch'en

CH'ING: Grand Minister Preparer of the Altars and Temples, an ad hoc duty assignment of a senior member of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu) prior to the undertaking of any sacrificial ceremonies at the Altar to Earth (tu-t'an) or the Temple of Heaven (tien-miao) in the dynastic capital; assisted a Grand Minister Inspector of the Altars and Temples (chi-ch'a t'an-miao ta-ch'en). BH: assistant superintendent of altars and temples.

4515 pêi-châi 北宅
SUNG: Northern Residence Hall, one of 2 units into which the School for the Imperial Family (tsung-hsiueh) was divided. See nan-pei chai. SP: maison du nord.

4516 pêi-châng tsâng-yüan 備章總院
YUAN: Chief Office for the Imperial Costume, a tailoring agency staffed with artisans requisitioned from the general populace, headed by a Commissioner (shih) or Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), rank 6a. Created in 1276 by aggregating 8 earlier workshops (see yang lin chü); subordinate to the Supervisorate-in-chief of Civilian Artisans (min-chiang tsung-kuan fu), but division of labor with similar agencies under the Supervisorate-in-chief is not wholly clear. See shang-i chü, yü-i chü.

4517 pêi-ch'êng 北丞
SUNG: abbreviation of pêi wai tu-shui ch'êng (Assistant Director of Northern Outer Waterways); see nan-pêi wai tu-shui ch'êng suu.

4518 pêi-chien 北監
T'ANG: Directorate of the Northern Parks, one of 4 Directorates (chien) in charge of maintaining the buildings and grounds of imperial parks and gardens in the 4 quadrants of the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an, under supervision of the Directorate-general of the Imperial Parks (yüan tsung-chien); headed by a Director (chien). See hsi-chien, tung-chien, nan-chien. P40.

4519 pêi chih-li 北直隸
MING: Northern Metropolitan Area, variant of pei-ching, designation of the Province-size territory surrounding and governed from the post-1420 dynastic capital, modern Peking. See chii-li.

4520 pêi chü-k'o ts'ao 北主客曹
HAN–N-S DIV. Section for Northern Relations in the Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu t'ai) of Later Han or the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng) that evolved in the era of N-S Division; created early in Later Han when the Section for Receptions (chu-k'o ts'ao) was divided into northern and southern agencies. Sometimes headed by a Minister (shang-shu), but most commonly by a Director (lang). In collaboration with the Chamberlain for Dependencies (ta hung-lu), responsible for the reception of foreign envoys from beyond the northern frontier. See nan chu-k'o ts'ao for more detail. HB: northern bureau in charge of guests. P9.

4521 pêi-chünn 北軍
(1) HAN: Northern Army, an elite force charged with policing and defending the dynastic capital city, outside which it was garrisoned; headed by the Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia (chung-wei, chih chin-wu) assisted by several Commandants (wei). (2) T'ANG: unofficial variant of pêi-yâ (Northern Command). Cf. nan-chüan, chin-chüan, chin-wei, chin-wu. P43.

4522 pêi-hsiâng 北廂
SUNG: Northern Township, one of 2 Townships into which the Southern Sung capital, Lin-an (modern Hangchow), was divided for local administration; probably headed by a Magistrate (ling). See hsiang (Township), nan-hsiang (South Township). SP: région du nord.

4523 pêi k'o-kuan 北客館
N-S DIV (Sung): North Visitors Bureau, created in c. 420 by division of the office of the Chamberlain for Dependencies (ta hung-lu) into 2 Visitors Bureaus, one for the North and one for the South (nan k'o-kuan); headed by a Director (ling); responsible for the reception of chiefs or envoys of alien tribes north of the dynastic frontier. See k'o-kuan. P11.

4524 pêi-k'û 北庫
SUNG: Northern Storehouse; see under nan-pêi k'û.

4525 pêi-kung 北宮
HAN: North Palace, designation of the imperial palace complex at Ch'ang-an in Former Han, built by Kao-tsu (r. 202–195 B.C.) and expanded by Wu-ti (r. 141–87 B.C.); also at that in Loyang in Later Han, built by Ming-ti (r. A.D. 57–75). The palace at Ch'ang-an was destroyed by rebels who in A.D. 23 assassinated the usurper Wang Mang; that at Loyang was destroyed by rebels as Han approached its extinction in A.D. 220.

4526 pêi-lô 貝勒
Beile. (1) CHIN: Manchu "correction" of the proto-Manchu Jurchen title po-chi-lieh, q.v. (2) CH'ING: title of imperial nobility (chiih), originally a descriptive term for a tribal chief but awarded by the founder of the imperial line, Nurhachi, to his own brothers, sons, and nephews. Until Nurhachi's death 8 such Beiles prefixed ho-shih (meaning fief-holding or appanage-holding; see various entries beginning with this prefix) served as an intimate advisory group. Subsequently this group was semi-institutionalized as a Delegative Council (i-cheng ch'ü) staffed by 5 Grand Ministers (ta-ch'en) including Princes, and after the Ch'ing dynasty was formally proclaimed in 1635 a schedule of noble ranks was established, in which Beile became the 3rd highest of 12 titles of imperial nobility, formally prefixed to-lo, q.v., awarded only to Manchus and Mongols in direct imperial descent as sons other than heirs of Commandary Princes (chiih-wang). The wife of a Beile was entitled Dameconsort (fu-jen), the heir inherited the lesser title Beile Prince (pei-tzu), other sons by the Dame-consort inherited the title Defender-general of the State (chen-kuo chiang-chün), 2nd grade (teng), sons by lesser wives inherited the title Bulwark-general of the State (fu-kuo chiang-chün), first grade, and adopted sons inherited the title General by Grace (feng-chien chiang-chün); daughters of a Beile inherited noble status.
as Commandery Mistresses (chün-chün). BH: prince of the blood of the third degree. (3) CH'ING: honorary title sometimes conferred on foreign dignitaries such as dependent Moslem tribal chiefs of Central Asia. P64.

4527 pèi-mén 北門
North Gate. (1) T'ANG: from 666–667 the collective designation of a group of litterateurs entitled Academicians of the North Gate (pei-men hsieh-shih), who were charged with drafting imperial pronouncements and composing literary works on imperial order; in c. 713 the designation was changed to han-lin tai-chao (Academician Awaiting Orders: also see han-lin kung-feng), apparently the first step in official nomenclature toward the famous Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan). RR: porte du nord, le tré de la porte du nord. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: continued in use as an unofficial, archaic reference to the Hanlin Academy, apparently because the Hanlin Academy of T'ang times was located north of a Silver Pavilion (yin-t'ai) in the palace grounds, where imperial pronouncements were customarily issued; but later dynasties had other explanations for the term. See hsieh-shih, han-lin, yin-t'ai ssu. P23.

4528 pèi-mén ssu chün 北門四軍
T'ANG: Four Imperial Armies of the North Gates, from 713 to 742 a collective reference to the units that constituted the Northern Command (pei-yu)—the 2 Forest of Plumes Armies (yü-lín chün) and the 2 Militant as Dragons Armies (lung-wu chün). Also see ssu chün.

4529 pèi-mién 北面
LIAO: Northern Administration, that part of the central government that administered the affairs of the Khitan tribes and their nomadic allies, in contrast to the Southern Administration (nan-mién), which governed the sedentary peoples of the Liao empire, notably the subjugated Chinese of modern Shansi and northern Hopei. The Northern Administration was a confusing mixture of Chinese-like and non-Chinese agencies, further confused by a secondary dualism of Northern and Southern Establishments (yüan) within the Northern Administration itself. Why these 2 Establishments existed and how functions were divided between them cannot adequately be explained. The principal agencies of the Northern Administration were 2 Bureaus of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan), a Northern Bureau with military responsibilities and a Southern Bureau with civil responsibilities. Many lesser offices were also in Northern and Southern pairs: 2 Grand Councilors (tsai-hsiang), 2 Grand Princes (ta-wang), 2 Couth Ceremonial Commissioners (hsiau-hui shih), etc. Also see ta ti-yin, i-li-chin, i-li-pi, ti-lich-ma tu. P4.

4530 pèi-mién fäng 北面房
SUNG: Northern Defense Section in the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan); one of 12 Sections (see shih-erh fang) created in the reign of Shen-tsung (r. 1067–1085) to manage administrative affairs of military garrisons throughout the country, in geographic clusters, or to supervise specified military functions on a country-wide scale. This Section generally supervised 2 Circuits (lu), Ho-pei and Ho-tung. Headed by 3 to 5 Vice Recipients of Edicts (fu chêng-chih), rank 8b. Apparently discontinued early in S. Sung. SP: chambre chargée de la défense du frontière du nord.

4531 pèi-pán nèi-p'ìn 北苑内品
SUNG: Palace Eunuch of the North Rank, the designation apparently reflecting the position taken by eunuchs in court audiences; a rank title (chieh) awarded to eunuchs, dates not clear; equivalent both to the 8th highest (chieh-hou tien-chih) and to the lowest (t'ieh chih-hou nei-p'ìn) of 12 such rank titles awarded beginning in 1112; see nei-chih chieh. Possibly a general quasiofficial reference to the whole eunuch staff of the Palace Eunuch Service (ju-nei nei-chih sheng). Also see nei-p'ìn, pan (kind, class, rank, etc.; see under #1), nan-pan kuan. SP: intendant du palais interieur de lce ou 8e rang (eunuche). P68.

4532 pèi-páng 備榜
YUAN: List of Adequates (?), lit. sense not entirely clear, but refers either to candidates in Provincial Examinations (hsiang-chih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence who stood low on the pass list or, more likely, those who were named on a list supplementary to the pass list indicating adequate albeit unsuccessful performance; candidates named on this list were commonly assigned immediately to teaching posts in schools maintained by units of territorial administration. Cf. fu-pang, fu-ch'ê, chá-jen.

4533 pèi-pèi 輩輩
CH'ING: colloquial term for the perpetual inheritance (shih-hsi wangi) of noble status (chüeh).

4534 pèi-piên k'ù 備邊庫
T'ANG: Frontier Defense Vault, a special storehouse for coins and other valuables in the dynastic capital to provide for emergency military expenditures on the frontier, supervised by a Grand Councilor (tsai-hsiang) designated as Commissioner (shih) of the Vault. Originated c. 845; by 860 renamed yen-tzu k'u (Special Reserves Vault). P7.

4535 pèi-pù 北部
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Ministry of Northern Relations in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng); established c. 400 as one of 6 (4?) Ministries (pu) in the top echelon of the Department’s agencies, responsible for overseeing the Regions (chou) and Commanderies (chün) along the northern frontier and for defending against tribal groups beyond it; discontinued in governmental reorganizations of 493. Headed by one or more Directors (chang) or Ministers (shang-shu); supervised 4 to 6 Sections (ts'ao) headed by Directors (lang-chung) and staffed by Clerks (ling-shih). The staff also included Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung) delegated for concurrent service from the Department of Scholarly Counselors (chi-shu sheng). The name pei-pu has sometimes been written pi-pu by clerical error; it is not to be confused with the agencies properly named pi-pu (Bureau of Revision) and pi-pu ts'ao (Review Section). Also see nan-pu, hsi-pu.

4536 pèi-pù wéi 北部尉
HAN: Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, North Sector, rank 400 bushels, a Later Han subordinate of the Metropolitan Commandant (ssu-li hsiao-wéi), responsible for police supervision of the northern quadrant of the dynastic capital, Loyang. See yu-wéi (Right Sector), ming-pu wéi. P20.

4537 pèi-shên 備身
(1) N-S DIV (N. Wei, N. Ch’i)—SUI: Personal Guard in the establishment of the Heir Apparent, with many differentiating prefixes: chien-niu pei-shen (Swordsmans Guard), chih chien-niu tao pei-shen (Saber-armed Guard), chi-kuan pei-shen (Mounted Guard), nei-chih pei-shen (Palace Station Guard), wu-chih pei-shen (Guard of the Five Posts?), etc., headed by Commanders-in-chief (tu-tu as prefix, e.g., tu-tu chi-kuan pei-shen), Marshals (shuai), Generals (chiang), Commandants (lang-chiang), etc. (2) T’ANG—SUNG: Im-
**pe̤i-tí shih-chê 北狄使者**

SUI: Commissioner for Northern Tributaries, a member of the Court for Dependencies (hung-lu ssu) designated on an ad hoc basis to set up an Office (shu) to supervise arrangements for the treatment of envoyds from tribes on China's northern frontier. In c. 610 superseded the consolidated Hostel for Tributary Envoys (ssu-fung kuan). P11.

**pe̤i-ya 北狄**

CH'ING: Beile Prince, 4th highest of 12 titles of imperial nobility (chiueh), formally prefixed ku-shan, q.v.: awarded to the heirs of Beiles (pe̤i-lo) whereas lesser sons inherited the 8th highest title. Lesser Bulwark Duke (pu-ju pa-fen fu-kuo kung), 2nd grade (teng). The principal wife of a Beile Prince was entitled Dame-consort (fu-jen), his heir became a Defender Duke (chen-kuo kung), other sons by the Dame-consort became Lesser Defender Dukes (pu-ju pa-fen chen-kuo kung), 2nd grade, sons by lesser wives became Lesser Bulwark Dukes (pu-ju pa-fen fu-kuo kung), 2nd grade, and adopted sons inherited the title at Grace (feng-en chiang-chên); daughters of a Beile Prince inherited noble status as District Mistresses (hsien-chun). BH: prince of the blood of the 4th degree. P64.

**pe̤i-wái tâ-shuí chêng ssu 北尉都水丞司**

SUNG: Office of the Assistant Director for Northern Outer Waterways, subordinate to 2 Commissioners of Outer Waterways (wai tu-shuí shih-chê); see nan-pe̤i wai tu-shuí chêng ssu. SP: assistant du chef des eaux du nord.

**pe̤i-yâ 北御**

(1) T'ANG: Northern Command, collective designation of a group of Imperial Armies (chin-chîn) based at the dynastic capital, the principal striking force of the T'ang state, primarily composed of specially chosen soldiers descended from those who helped found the dynasty or could otherwise be counted on to be loyal; created as a counterweight to the militiamen who served in rotation in the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei) collectively called the Southern Command (nan-ya), but ultimately determined the fate of Emperors under the command of palace eunuchs. Originally a personal bodyguard (su-wei) of the founding Emperor called the Imperial Army of Original Followers (yuan-ts'ung chin-chên) or, more informally, the Hereditary army (fu-tzu chên), the Northern Command was created in 627 with the title Seven Encampments of the Northern Command (pu-ya chi-ing). These 7 groups undertook one month of active guard duty at a time, in rotation, apparently serving alongside various units of the Southern Command. In 638, renamed the Left and Right Encampments (t'un-ying), they were re-staffed with men chosen from elite families who could pass rigorous tests in archery, horsemanship, weight lifting, etc., and were called the Flying Cavalrymen (fei-chê), led by Generals (chiang-chên) of the Sixteen Guards organization. Then in 662 a new reorganization transformed the Encampments into the Left and Right Forest of Plumes Armies (yû-lin chên), reviving an ancient name derived from a celestial constellation; these were staffed with expert archers chosen at least in part from among the militiamen of the Southern Command. In 710 Left and Right Militant as Dragons Armies (lung-wu chên) were established, and in 738–739 they were placed on par with the Forest of Plumes Armies, the Northern Command aggregation now being given the collective designation Four Imperial Armies (ssu chên). In 757, during the An Lu-shan rebellion of 755–763, Left and Right Armies of Inspired Militancy (shen-ju wu chên) were added. making a total of Six Imperial Armies (liu chên), a...
4549–4559 374

peī-yēh 北冶

N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Northern Mint, one of several coin-production agencies, each with a Director (ling) or a Vice Director (ch'eng) in charge, subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu); see yeh. P16.

4550 peī-yüan 北院

Lit., northern bureau or office. (1) T'ANG–CHIN: Northern Court, together with a Southern Court (nan-yüan) constituting the hsüan-hui yuan (Court of Palace Attendants in T'ang and Sung, Court Ceremonial Institute in Liao and Ch'in), each headed by one or more Commissioners (shih); division of responsibilities not clear. (2) SUNG: Northern Court, part of each Princely Establishment (wang-fu), together with a Southern Court; the significance of this division is not clear. P69. (3) LIAO: Northern Establishment, one of 2 major aggregations of agencies (cf. nan-yüan) in the Northern Administration (pei-mien) of the Khitan central government, dominated by a Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan). P5, 15. (4) LIAO: abbreviation of peī shu-mi yüan (Bureau of Military Affairs in the Northern Establishment), part of the Northern Administration (pei-mien).

4551 p'ei-ch'ing 陪京

Auxiliary Capital: equivalent of peī-tu, q.v. SP: capitale annexe.

4552 p'ei-ch'ing 陪都

HAN: Adjunct Chamberlains, 6th highest in a hierarchy of 10 status groups in the officialdom (see under shang-kung), including the following: Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia (chih chin-wu), Grand Mentor of the Heir Apparent (tai-tzu tai-fu), Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings (chiang-tso shao-fu), Supervisor of the Household of the Empress Dowager (chan-shih ta ch'ung-ch'iu), Commandant of the Imperial Gardens (shui-heng tu-wei), and both Guardian of the Left (p'ing-i) and Guardian of the Right (fu-feng) of the Metropolitan Area (chung-chao). Also see shang-ch'ing (Superior Chamberlains), cheng-ch'ing (Regular Chamberlains), hsia-ch'ing (Junior Minister). Cf. ch'iu ch'ing (Nine Chamberlains). P68.

4553 p'ei-jüng fa-wèi 陪戎副尉

T'ANG, SUNG, LIAO: Vice Commandant Tending the Western Frontier (?), prestige title (san-kan) for military officers of the 9th rank. RR: vice-commandant qui soutient ses soldats. SP: commandant-adjoint P'ei-jong. P68.

4554 p'ei-jüng hsiao-wèi 陪校尉

T'ANG, SUNG, LIAO: Commandant Tending the Western Frontier (?), prestige title (san-kan) for military officers of the 9th rank. RR: commandant qui soutient ses soldats. SP: commandant P'ei-jong. P68.

4555 p'ei-li 宜配

SP: military deputy. SUNG: Criminal Residency Section, one of 4 (in S. Sung) units staffed with clerical subofficials in the Criminal Administration Bureau (tu-kan) of the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu); arranged for and monitored the residency and work assignments of criminals sentenced to banishment or exile. SP: service chargé d'assigner la résidence des condamnés. P22.

4556 p'ei-shih 陪侍

Lit., to accompany and attend upon: Companion, throughout history a generic reference to those officials whom the ruler regularly associated with for purposes of relaxation rather than business; not a disparaging term.

4557 p'ei-ssu kuan-chün shih 陪祀軍使

CH'ING: Military Commissioner for Participating in Sacrifices, 2 important Grand Ministers (ta-chen) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu), directly responsible to the Directors of the Department (tsung-li shih-wu kuan-chün shih). BH: sacrificial marshals.

4558 p'ei-t'ang shèng 陪堂生

YUAN: Adjunct Student in the School for the Sons of the State (kuo-tzu hsieh) under the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzo chien), 20 authorized in addition to a quota of 300 regular students (kuo-tzu sheng, chien-sheng).

4559 p'ei-tū 陪都

Auxiliary Capital, from antiquity a reference to one or more cities recognized as secondary seats of dynastic authority, sometimes having at least a skeletal replica of the central government, sometimes presided over by a Regent (liu-shou), sometimes a place of refuge for a ruler when the principal dynastic capital was threatened or occupied by invaders or rebels, sometimes a place to which the court moved for
special seasonal activities such as hunting or to be closer to supplies at times of shortages. An equivalent term is *p'i-ch'ing*.

4560  pén  本
Lit.: basic, original, one’s own: when encountered as a prefix to agency names such as Offices, Bureaus, Ministries, Courts, Armies, etc., means “the same,” “the one mentioned above,” etc.; almost never used as the beginning of an agency name or official title such as “the Basic Office.” Cf. chen, cheng.

4561  pén-făng  本房
CH'ING: see man-pen fang (Manchu Documents Section), han-pen fang (Chinese Documents Section), meng-ku pen-fang (Mongolian Documents Section).

4562  pén-hsing chiù  竜星幄
T'ANG: Stables of Meteoric Mounts, variant of tso chang-chiu (Stables of Trustworthy Mountains of the Left; see chang-chiu) maintained by the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng). RR: écuries des étioles rapides.

4563  pén-kuan  本官
Titular Office, throughout history the designation of one’s regular post in the officialdom, civil or military, by which one’s rank was determined or signified. This sense was carried by the term *kuan* alone, but *pen-kuan* was used to differentiate most specifically between regular posts or titles and, on the other hand, assignments, commissions, prestige titles, merit titles, honorific assignments, acting or probationary or temporary or concurrent appointments, etc. E.g., a Vice Minister of Justice (pen-kuan) might (in the absence of his normal superior) be Acting Minister of Justice, Concurrent Minister of Works, temporarily commissioned as Chief Examiner in a Provincial Examination, holder of the prestige title (san-kuan) Grand Master for Thorough Counsellor, etc.

4564  pén-pâ  本把
CHIN–YUAN: Stock Clerk, apparently subofficials in clerical service; found in various kinds of storehouses, granaries, etc.

4565  pêng  侣
Messenger: sometimes found in the sense of ambassador or envoy, or equivalent to *shih* (Commissioner).

4566  p'êng  篷
CH'ING: lit., a tent, hence those who shared a tent: Squad of 10 men under a Squad Commander (pa-tsong), the smallest command unit in Brigades (ying) of the army of hereditary Chinese soldiers called the Green Standards (lu-ying); 10 Squads normally constituted a Company (shao).

4567  p'êng-jên  亖人
CHOU: Stove Attendant, 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of State (tien-kuan) in charge of cooking under direction of the Grand Chefs of the Palace (nei-yang) and the Grand Chefs for External Ceremonies (wai-yang). CL: cuiser.

4568  p'êng-jîh sù hsiâng  捧日四廈
SUNG: Four Sun-sustaining Wings, one of the major military aggregations of Imperial Armies (chin-chun) in the Palace Command (tien-ch'ien suu) at the dynastic capital, one of those known collectively as the Four Elite Armies (shung suu ch'un); headed by a Commander-in-chief (tu chih-hui shih); each of its Wings (hstang) reportedly included 3 Armies (ch'un). P47.

4569  pi  跡
Lit.: supporter, see *yu-pi* (Supporter on the Right), *yu-pi tu-wei* (Commandant Supporter on the Right).

4570  pi  比
(1) CHOU: Neighborhood, a basic 5-family unit in which residents of the royal domain were organized for local sacrificial, fiscal, and security purposes, equivalent to units called *lin* outside the royal domain; with a leader called Head (chang), ranked as a Junior Serviceman (hsia-shih), responsible to the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan). Five such units comprised an official Village (*lu*, equivalent to *li*). CL: groupe. (2) Adjunct, throughout history an occasional prefix to a title indicating somewhat lesser status than the main title alone (i.e., used like *p'e* in *p'e-ch'ing*), or indicating equivalent status without substantive duties or emoluments, as in the cases of some honored palace ladies and palace eunuchs (used like *shih* in *shih liu-nei*). (3) Equivalent to: when prefixed to rank indicators, normally refers to cases in which, like those of women and eunuchs mentioned in (2), equivalent ranks had been awarded to signify ceremonial status; when prefixed to salaries, or to salaries representing ranks as in Han times, normally signifies a salary somewhat less than stated. In Han times, e.g., every salary level expressed in bushels of grain (shih; probably never paid wholly in grain; partly converted to coins in ratios established by the government) actually had 3 grades: the level as stated (if necessary for clarification, prefixed with *chen*, True), a variably higher level (prefixed with *chung*; middle, center; here meaning heaped up, Full), and a variably lower level (prefixed with *pi*, Equivalent to). In this dictionary such uses of *pi* are normally indicated with the equivalence symbol (=): e.g., rank = 4b, rank = 2,000 bushels.

4571  pi  龍
(1) CHOU: Ward, a unit of local organization outside the royal domain, counterpart of *tang* in the royal domain; theoretically comprised 500 families distributed among 5 Precincts (tsan); 5 Wards constituted a Township (hsien). Headed by a Preceptor (shih) responsible to the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan), ranked as a Senior Serviceman (shang-shih). CL: canton extérieur. (2) In later times used as an archaic reference to various sub-District (hsien) units in which local populations were organized, e.g., the Ming dynasty Precinct (fang).

4572  pi-châng  齊長
HAN: Chief of the Throne Steps, in Later Han one each prefixed Left and Right, rank = 600 bushels, in charge of those Court Gentlemen (lang) who served as imperial bodyguards and took up positions at the center of the throne hall during audiences. HB: chief of the throne steps.

4573  pi-chêng  賐政
CH'ING: unofficial variant of *p'i-t'ieh-shih* (Clerk).

4574  pi-chiang 筆匠

4575  pi-chiao  筆校
SUNG–CH'ING: Palace Library Editor, originally an abbreviation of the title chiao-shu lang (Editor in the Palace Library, *pi-shu sheng*), became (time not clear) an unofficial reference to new Metropolitan Graduates (*chin-shih*) who expected or received first appointments to editorial posts.
in the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan) as Senior Compilers (hsi-ch'iao) or Junior Compilers (p'ien-hsi-ch'iao).

4576 *pi-ch'ieh-ch'ii* 笔且齊

YUAN: Mongolian Clerk, Chinese transcription of a Mongolian title also called meng-ku *pi-ch'ieh-ch'ii* and *pi-she'-ch'ii.*

4577 *pi-hsia* 陛下

Your Majesty, throughout history the standard form of direct address when an official spoke to the ruler; lit., (those of you) at the bottom of the steps, traditionally explained as the only polite way to address the ruler, by seeming to speak to the attendants at the foot of his throne or dais.

4578 *pi-k'o* 留閲

**Imperial Archives.** (1) SUNG: established in 988 as the archive or library commonly serving the Three Institutes (san kuan), i.e., the Institute for the Glorification of Literature (chiao-wen kuan), the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien yuan), and the Historiography Institute (shih-kuan), which in the aggregate were called the Academy for the Veneration of Literature (ch'ung-wen yu'an). Staffed with eminent literate-officials chosen in special examinations and granted such titles as Auxiliary in the Imperial Archives (chih pi-ko), Subeditor (chiao-li), etc. It became the practice that after the death of each Emperor all official documents of his reign were deposited in a newly established Hall (ko), presumably a section of the Imperial Archives; e.g., the Dragon Diagram Hall (lung-tu ko) established to store and use documents of the 2nd Sung reign (976-997), staffed with Academicians (chih hsieh-shih), Auxiliary Academicians (chih hsieh-shih), etc.; and the prestige of all archival appointments rose so that distinguished officials were given nominal archival status. In 1082 the imperial editorial and archival services were reorganized. The Institute for the Glorification of Literature and the Academy of Scholarly Worthies were discontinued; the imperial editorial and archival services were reorganized.

The Institute for the Glorification of Literature and the Academy of Scholarly Worthies were discontinued; the imperial editorial and archival services were reorganized. The term *pi-pu* may occasionally be encountered in later years, however, as an archaic reference to the Ministry of Justice. RR+SP: bureau du contrôle judiciaire. SP also: bureau de verification des comptes. P13.

4583 *pi-pu* ts'ao 比部曹

N-S DIV: *Review Section,* occasional official variant of *pi-pu* ssu or *pi-pu* (Bureau of Review); e.g., in Sung of the S. Dynasties, a subsection of the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu), in N. Wei a subsection of the Section for Justice (tu-kuan ts'ao). P5, 13.

4584 *pi-shé-ch'ii* 必関赤

YUAN: Mongolian Clerk, Chinese transcription of a Mongolian title of some importance in predynastic times, but later abounded in many agencies of government, equated with unranked Chinese functionaries called ling-shih (Clerk). Sometimes prefixed meng-ku (Mongolian). Variant of *pi-ch'ieh-ch'i*. Also see meng-ku *pi-ch'ieh-ch'i.*

4585 *pi-shih* 韃師

CHOU: Ward Preceptor, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (shang-shih) in the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan), responsible for maintaining peace, propriety, and law among the 500 families constituting his jurisdiction, a Ward (pi) outside the royal domain. CL: chef de canton extérieur.

4586 *pi-shu* 祕書 or 秘書

Lit., secret writings. (1) Abbreviated reference to the Palace Library (pi-shu chien, pi-shu sheng), or prefix to the title of officials in such agencies. (2) MING-CH'ING: archaic reference to the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yu'an).

4587 *pi-shü ch'eng* 祕書丞

Lit., aide to (the director of) the Palace Library (pi-shu chien, pi-shu sheng). (1) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei)—SUI: Vice Director of the Palace Library, principal executive aide to the Director (chien) from the 220s to c. 604. (2) SUI-YUAN: Assistant Director of the Palace Library, 3rd ranking executive official in the agency from c. 604, outranked both by the Director (chien) and by one or 2 Vice Directors (shao-chien); rank 5a in Sui, 5b in T'ang, 7b in Sung, 6a in Chin. In Yuan 2 eunuch posts, rank 5b, outranked by 4 Chief Ministers (ch'iing), 2 Directors (t'ai-chien), and 2 Vice Directors (shao-chien). RR: assistant du département de la bibliothèque de l'empereur. SP: assistant-exécutif de la bibliothèque impériale. P25.

4588 *pi-shü chien* 祕書禁

(1) HAN-MING: Director of the Palace Library; origi-
Ceremonials nodded, Court of the Palace Library (pi-shu ssu), normally having traditionally considered that this marked the beginning of a Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (retariat Director) to assist in administration, the other a Director nated imperial documents and books. In the Three Kingdoms Chin ruler, Wu-ti a Vice Director (ch'eng: aide) and 4 specially esteemed Assistants (lang or lang-chung), each in charge of a Hall (ko) or Bureau (pu) with a subordinate staff of Clerks (ling-shih) and Proofreaders (cheng-shu). Although from time to time both the names and the functions of the Palace Library and the Secretariat seem to have been interchangeable, the Palace Library was increasingly devoted to archival-editorial work. Under the S. Dynasty Sung, which in 464-465 the Secretariat seem to have been interchangeable, the Palace Library, but possibly originally chung-shu (Director of the Palace Library) but possibly originally chung-shu (Director of the Palace Library), one of the Halls (ko) that constituted the Sung dynasty Imperial Archives (pi-ko). N-S DIV-YUAN: Assistant in the Palace Library (see pi-shu chien, pi-shu sheng), normally 4, rank 7a then 5b in Sui, 6b (9b?) in T'ang, 8a in Sung, 7a in Chin and Yuan; generally responsible for the Halls (ko) of Bureaus (pu) among which the Palace Library's materials were divided, and for cataloging such materials. In the S. Dynasties an especially esteemed post, to which scions of important families were appointed for short tenure before being moved up in the governmental hierarchy. Sometimes, officially or unofficially, called lang-chung. RR+SP: secrétaire de la bibliothèque de l'empereur. P25.

4592 pi-shu chóng-săn 祕書中散 Possible reference to pi-ko, pi-ko chü, pi-shu sheng, or one of the Halls (ko) that constituted the Sung dynasty Imperial Archives (pi-ko). N-S DIV (San-kuo Shu Han): apparently a variant of pi-ko. RR: directeur (du département) de la bibliothèque de l'empereur. SP: directeur de la bibliothèque impériale. P25.

4593 pi-shu líng 祕書令 N-S DIV-SUI: Director of the Palace Library: in Wei of the Three Kingdoms era established in predynastic times as principal administrative aide to the Emperor, dealing both with general administration and with archival record keeping; by 227 divided into 2 posts, one chung-shu ling (Secretariat Director) and one pi-shu chien (Director of the Palace Library, but possibly originally chung-shu chien) for archival-editorial service. In N. Wei the term seems to have alternated with pi-shu chien and pi-ko chien. In Sui resurrected in c. 607 to replace pi-shu chien, but from T'ang on pi-shu chien was the standard title. Cf. pi-shu líng-shih. P25.

4594 pi-shú líng-shih 祕書令史 N-S DIV (San-kuo Shu Han): apparently a variant of pi-shu ling (Director of the Palace Library) under Wei of the Three Kingdoms era. See ling-shih. P25.

4595 pi-shú nei-shéng 祕書內省 SUI-T'ANG: Inner Branch of the Palace Library (see pi-shu sheng, pi-shu chien), established in 593, reason not clear; apparently discontinued at the end of Sui. Revived in 629 for the specific purpose of compiling histories of the 5 immediately preceding dynasties (Liang, Ch'en, Ch'ü, Chou, Sui), apparently terminated when that task was completed in 635. Located inside the imperial palace as a unit of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), whereas the Palace Library proper was located outside the imperial palace alongside other agencies of the central government. Staffing not clear, probably litterateurs with only quasi-official status. Cf. nei
4596 pi-shu shao-chien 祕書少監
Vice Director of the Palace Library. (1) SUI–CHIN: normally one (2 in T’ang), 2nd ranking member of the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng) staff; rank 4b in Sui, 4b1 in T’ang, 5b in Sung, 5a in Chin; principal aide to the Director (chien). RR: SP: sous-directeur. (2) YUAN: 2 eunuchs, rank 4b, 3rd ranking post in the Palace Library, after 4 Chief Ministers (ch’ing) and 2 Directors (t’ai-chien). See pi-shu shao-ling, pi-shu ch’eng. P25.

4597 pi-shu shao-ling 祕書少令
SUI: Vice Director of the Palace Library, changed in c. 607 from pi-shu shao-chien. Also see pi-shu ling. P25.

4598 pi-shu sheng 祕書省
N-S DIV–SUNG, MING: Palace Library or (if differentiation from pi-shu chien, q.v., is desired) Department of the Palace Library. Originated in 464–465 as a new name for the pi-shu chien, a relatively autonomous agency of the central government generally in charge of maintaining the collection of the Emperor’s official documents and at times compiling and editing historical records based on its archives. N. Wei split it into 2 agencies to separate its functions, an Inner Palace Library (nei pi-shu sheng) and an Outer Palace Library (wai pi-shu sheng). The former had an at least quasiadministrative role in that it handled documents flowing into and out of the imperial palace, reflecting the fact that the Palace Library and the Secretariat (ch’ing-shu sheng) were virtually interchangeable or alternating agencies at times during the era of N-S Division; the latter was charged with archival and editorial responsibilities. Before the end of the era of N-S Division the Palace Library was officially considered among the top-echelon agencies of the central government called the Five Departments (wu sheng), as was the separate Secretariat. In Sui and early T’ang, for different purposes than in N. Wei (certainly in T’ang, possibly not in Sui), the Palace Library spawned an Inner Branch (pi-shu nei-sheng). In T’ang, this was housed in and subordinate to the Secretariat in the inner precincts of the palace, whereas the Palace Library proper was located among other general-administration agencies in the outer precincts; and the sole purpose of the Inner Branch was to compile some historical records, upon the completion of which in 636 it was apparently terminated. After mid-T’ang the functions of the Palace Library were gradually taken over by other agencies. As early as 630 the Editorial Service (chu-tso ch’i), long a constituent unit of the Palace Library, was assigned to the preparation of the official state calendar and became relatively autonomous, while Palace Library members called Historiographers (shih-kuan) were transferred out to constitute a separate Histo- riography Institute (shih-kuan). Before long the archival functions of the Palace Library were taken over by various Academies and Institutes such as the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien yüan), the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan), etc. From the early 700s through the Sung era, consequently, the Palace Library ceased functioning; but eminent members of the central government continued to be given Palace Library sinecure appointments for prestige purposes including Supervisor (t’ai-chü). Liao, Chin, and Yuan restored the old agency name pi-shu chien. Ming revived the pi-shu sheng as a functioning institution but in 1380 it was still one of the single post of Librarian (tien-chü) in the Hanlin Academy. Official variant names of the pi-shu sheng included Orchid Pavilion (lan-tai) from 662 to 670 and Unicorn Pavilion (lin-tai) from 684 to 712. The head of the agency was regularly entitled Director (chien, pi-shu chien), rank 3b in Sui and T’ang, 4a in Sung, 6b in early Ming. There was normally a Vice Director (shao-chien), 4b in Sui and T’ang, 5b in Sung; an Assistant Director (chêng), 5a in Sui, 5b1 in T’ang, 5b in Sung; and 4 Assistants (lang), 5b in Sui, 6b1 in T’ang, 8a in Sung. The Assistants in the Palace Library were responsible (at least nominally) for managing the Halls (ko) or Bureaus (pu) among which the agency’s materials were divided for storage and maintenance. Also see pi-ko, pi-shu ssu. RR: département de la bibliothèque de l’empereur. SP: département de la bibliothèque impériale. P25.

4599 pi-shu ssu 祕書寺
N-S DIV (Chin, Sung): lit. Court of the Palace Library; official name of the Palace Library (see pi-shu chien, pi-shu sheng) from c. 300 to 464–465, then changed to the long-enduring name pi-shu sheng. P25.

4600 pi-té-chên 比德真
N-S DIV (N. Dyn.): lit. meaning not clear; perhaps a transcription of a Hsien-pi or other non-Chinese word: Clerk, equated with shu-lü, an unranked subofficial.

4601 pi-t’ieh-shih 藝筆司
CH’ING: Chinese transcription of a Manchu word: Clerk, found in large, usually unspecified numbers in virtually all agencies of the central government, from rank 7 to 9 levels; available to Manchus, Mongols, and Chinese, but only to members of the Banner (ch’i) organization; in the Imperial Clan Office (tsung-jen fu) available only to Manchus, and after 1755 only to members of the imperial clan.

4602 pi-t’ieh-shih shù 藝筆司署
CH’ING: Clerks Office, the aggregation of pi-t’ieh-shih (Clerks) in the Seals Service (chu-yin chü) and perhaps in many other agencies of the central government; headed by a Manchu chosen from among the staff Clerks, tentatively called Secretary of the Clerks Office (chu-shih, shu chu-shih, or pi-t’ieh-shih shu chu-shih), who after 2 years of satisfactory service could formally become Secretary (chu-shih) of the Seals Service itself (?). P9.

4603 pi-yü 祕獄
HAN: lit., secret prison; abbreviation of i-t’ing pi-yü (Prison for Palace Women).

4604 pi-yüng 祕瑴
Lit., to withdraw and be at peace. (1) CHOU: Royal Learning Retreat, a general reference to any place where the ruler commonly studied or was tutored. (2) Throughout imperial history an archaic reference to the National University (tai-hsueh, etc.), where men were prepared to become officials. (3) SUNG: Preparatory Branch of the National University, established in 1102 just outside the capital city to house and train new Nominees for Office (kuo-shih) and other students in the lowest-level unit, the Outer College (wai-shie), of the National University; had its own staff of Erudites (po-shih), etc.; supervised by the central government’s Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien). Apparently not continued in S. Sung. SP: université.

4605 pi-yüng sheng 祕瑴省
From Sung times or earlier, an archaic reference to the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien). See pi-yung.

4606 p’i 緣
CH’ING: lit., exhausting; one of the categories used in defining the importance of units of territorial administration; see ch’ung-fan p’i-nan. BH: wearsimsme.
4607 **p'i-chiáng** 胪將
Assistant General: from Han on, used occasionally as the title of a military officer on temporary campaign assignment, or as an unofficial reference to any officer in the command echelon subordinate to a General (chiang-chun). Equivalent to fu-chiung, q.v.

4608 **p'i-chiao ch'ang** 皮角场

4609 **p'i-jen** 辟任
HAN: lit., one excused from (or summoned to) public service (?): Imperial Princess, official designation of daughters of the Emperor, only during the reign of Wang Mang (A.D. 9–23). See kung-chu.

4610 **p'i-k'ü** 皮庫
CH'ING: Hides Storehouse, one of 6 warehouses or vaults of valuables in the Storage Office (kuang-ch'u ssu) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). BH: fur store. P37.

4611 **p'i-pên ch'u** 批本處
CH'ING: Endorsement-copying Office, a minor unit under the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko); staffed with clerical workers, details not clear. BH: office for copying the emperor's endorsements of documents.

4612 **p'i-po só** 皮剖所
SUNG: Horse-skinning Office, 2 minor agencies, one under the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu), the other under the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuan); possibly a consolidated agency serving both the Court and the Bureau; staffing not clear, but probably manned by unranked, possibly hereditary specialists. SP: bureau chargé d'enlever les peaux des chevaux.

4613 **p'i-tsö chü** 皮作局

4614 **p'i-yen só** 披驗所
YUAN-CH'ING: lit., investigating and verifying post: Tea and Salt Control Station, full name chien-chiao p'i-yen so in Yuan, could be specified as Tea Control Station (ch'a-yin p'i-yen so, ch'a-yin so) or Salt Control Station (yen-yin p'i-yen so, yen-yin so) in Ming; came to have no responsibility for tea in Ch'ing. A checkpoint maintained on a principal road or waterway for the verification of certificates (yin) that were required to accompany all authorized commercial shipments of state-controlled salt and tea to a lesser extent) in transit. Responsible to a regional or provincial-level Salt Distribution Commissioner (tu chuan-yin yen shih) or Salt Distribution Supervisor (yen-ko t'i-chi) and also, in Ming and Ch'ing, to a Salt Control Censor (hsin-yen yu-shih). In Yuan headed by a Superintendent (t'i-ling), rank 7a; in Ming and Ch'ing by a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), unranked in Ming, 8a in Ch'ing. BH (ta-shih): salt examiner. P53, 61.

4615 **pio** 標
Lit., flag, banner, standard; throughout history used in reference to identification banners; in Ch'ing, more specifically. Command, the designation of any military unit in the Chinese armies called the Green Standards (lu-yin), prefixed with an abbreviated reference to the commander, e.g., the Command of a Provincial Military Commander (t'i-piao, i.e., the piao of a t'i-tu). BH: regiment.

4616 **pio-tso-i ssu** 表奏儀
SUNG: Decision Expediting Office, one of several units in the Left Bureau (tsio-t'ing) of the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu); staffed with subofficial functionaries who monitored action by the 8 Subsections (fang) of the Sentence Evaluators Section (hsiau-tuan an) and the submission of resulting memorials to the throne. SP: bureau chargé de preser le jugement et de présenter les adresses au trône. P22.

4617 **pio-tso-kuan** 表奏院
T'ANG-SUNG: Memorial Presenter, both a generic and a specific designation, apparently denoting a member of an agency staff responsible for the proper submission of his agency's communications to the throne; in T'ang seems to occur only in the eunuch-dominated Armies of Inspired Strategy (shen-ts'e ch'un), in Sung occurs with such variants as piao-tso ssu (Office of the Memorial Presenter) and piao-tso-i ssu (Decision Expediting Office) in such varied agencies as the Palace Library (pi-shu shen), the Regalia Office (ssu-chang ssu) of the Imperial Insignia Guards (ch'i-wu wei), the Three Institutes (san kuan), and the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu); apparently of low rank or unranked. Ch. ch'eng-chih (Recipient of Edicts). RR+SP: (fonctionnaire, bureau) chargé de présenter les adresses au trône.

4618 **pio-ao-chi chiang-ch'un** 骠騮將軍
Cavalry General. (1) HAN: until 87 B.C., one of many duty-assignment titles conferred on military officers on active campaign; thereafter awarded to favored courtiers, often in combinations such as General-in-chief and Cavalry General (tsi-chiang-ch'in piao-chi chiang-ch'un), and had no military significance. HB: general of agile cavalry. (2) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): one of 3 Generals who shared command of the Imperial Guard (ch'in-lu); see ch'e-chi chiang-ch'un, wu-wei chiang-ch'un. (3) SUI-T'ANG: before 607, the designation of the head of each Garrison (fu) in the Garrison Militia system (see fu-ping), assisted by a Chariot and Horse General (che-chi chiang-ch'un); by 607 the Garrisons had split into 2 types, a Cavalry Garrison (piao-chi fu) commanded by a Cavalry-General and a Chariot and Horse Garrison (che-ch'i fu) commanded by a Chariot and Horse General. In 607 the Garrisons were reorganized into a single type called the Soaring Hawk Garrison (ying-yang fu) headed by a Commandant (lang-chiang). In 618 the names Cavalry Garrison, Cavalry General, Chariot and Horse Garrison, and Chariot and Horse General were all revived for the T'ang Garrison Militia system, but very soon thereafter (619? 623?) they were all discontinued in favor of the standard designations Assault-resisting Garrison (che-ch'ung fu) and their Commandants (tu-wei). RR: général de la cavalerie hardie. P43, 44.

4619 **pio-ao-chi fu** 骠騮府
SUI-T'ANG: Cavalry Garrison in the Garrison Militia system (see fu and fu-ping), deriving from the title of its head, Cavalry General (piao-chi chiang-ch'un); the usage was established by the early 600s. In 607 all Garrisons (fu) in the system, including Chariot and Horse Garrisons (che-ch'i fu) as well as Cavalry Garrisons, were given the standard name Soaring Hawk Garrison (ying-yang fu). At the beginning of T'ang in 618 the former names were revived, only to be changed in 619 (623?) into one standard name, Assault-resisting Garrison (che-ch'ung fu) and then in 624 to Commander-general's Garrison (t'ung-ch'un fu). Finally,
in 636, the nomenclature was stabilized with a change back to Assault-resisting Garrison. RR: milice de la cavalerie hardie. P43.

4620 p’iao-ch’i ta ch‘iang-ch’un 驿騎大將軍 T’ANG-SUNG: Cavalry General-in-chief, prestige title (san-kuan) for military officers of ranks 1b. RR+SP: grand général de la cavalerie hardie. P68.

4621 p’iao-ch’ien ch’u 神營 Ch‘ING: Registry, one each Manchu (man) and Chinese (han) unit under the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko), responsible for recording digests of all official documents handled.

4622 p’iao-k’o 神客 HAN: common scribal error for su-k’o, a variant of chih-su tu-wei (Commandant-in-chief of the Granaries). P8.

4623 p’ieh-chia 別駕 Lit., to ride apart, an outrider. (1) HAN–N-S DIV: Mounted Escort, an official who accompanied Regional Inspectors (tsu-shih) on tours of their Regions (chou); specific functions not clear. HB: aide-de-camp attendant. (2) N-S DIV–SUNG: Administrative Aide to the heads of Regions (chuan) and Commanderies (ch’iin), then in T’ang and Sung in Prefectures (chou); evolved from the status noted in (1) above, from Sui on alternated with such titles as chang-shih, tsan-chih, t’ung-p’an; rank 4b in Sui, 4b2, 5a2, 5b1 in T’ang, 9a in Sung. RR: fonctionnaire adjoint. SP: assistant ou fonctionnaire-associé de préfecture ou administrateur des affaires courantes. (3) CH‘ING: unofficial reference to a Department Vice Magistrate (chou t’ung-chih, chou-t’ung), 6b, or an Assistant Department Magistrate (chou p’an-kuan, chou-p’an), 7b. P32, 49, 50, 53, 54.

4624 p’ieh-chiang 別籍 T’ANG–SUNG: Adjunct Commandant, from 624 to 636 the designation of the 2nd in command, under a Commander-general (t’ung-ch’un), in each Garrison of the Garrison Militia organization (see fu and fu-ping), then called Commander-generals’ Garrisons (t’ung-ch’un-fu); from 636, the 3rd ranking post in Garrisons, then called Assault-resisting Garrisons (che-ch’ung-fu); rank 7a2, 7b1, or 7b2 according to the number of troops in the Garrisons; subordinate to one each Commandant (tu-wei), 4a1, 4b2, or 5a2, and 2 Vice Commandants (kuo-i tu-wei), 5b2, 6a1, 6a2. The title seems to have been retained into early Sung, but its post-T’ang usage is not clear. RR+SP: adjoint au chef de milice.

4625 p’ieh-chiao yuan 別教院 T’ANG: Court of Special Instruction, a unit of the Imperial Music Office (ts’ai-yieh shu); staffing and functions not clear, but possibly a section of the Office in which temporary instructors with specialized skills were housed, supplementing the regular, permanent staff. RR: cours des professeurs spéciaux.

4626 p’ieh-huo ling 别火令 HAN: lit. meaning not clear, and supporting evidence inadequate: Director of Fire Renewal, probably a transmitter of new ritual fire from the imperial palace to regional or foreign dignitaries at seasonal changings of the fires (kai-huo). Traditionally understood, however, to have been a kind of jailor-adjudicator in the court’s relations with peripheral dependencies and tributary groups, possibly dealing with tribal groups split into separate campfires, i.e., camps (?). Established in 104 B.C. as one of 3 major subordinates of the Chamberlain for Dependencies (ta hung-lu); see hsing-jen (Messager) and i-kuan ling (Director of Interpreters). Seconded by an Aide (ch’eng). HB: prefect of the fresh fire.

4627 p’ieh-jen 管人 CHOU: Turtle Catcher, 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of State (t’ien-kuan) responsible for collecting and keeping turtles, spearfish, oysters, etc., and providing them to the Ministry’s Spiceman (hai-jen) for use in sacrifices. CL: preneur de tortues.

4628 p’ieh-ping ts’ao 別兵曹 N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei, Chin, S. Dyn.): Allied Troops Section, one of 5 or more units under the Minister of War (wu ping shang-shu) in the developing Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng); dealt with subjugated or surrendered alien or aboriginal soldiers; headed by a Director (lang). P12.

4629 p’ieh-shih-pa-li ch’u 別失里局 YUAN: Bishbakal Service, 2 agencies of this name under the elaborate Bureau of Works (kung-pu) having something to do with the Central Asian city, Bishbakal, which served as capital of the Chagatai Khanate; possibly construction workers from Bishbakal skilled in Islamic architectural styles or construction methods.

4630 p’ieh-t’ou 别頭 SUNG: lit., another head, another director: Avoidance Examination, a special examination, administered separately from regular civil service recruitment examinations, given to candidates who were related to any of the regularly appointed examiners, to avoid possible favoritism; probably limited to the earliest Sung decades.

4631 p’ien 邊 Frontier, occasionally used as a variant of chen (Defense Command); also see chiu p’ien (Nine Frontiers).


4633 p’ien-hsiu ch’i-f’ing so 編修動令所 SUNG: Office for the Compilation of Imperial Pronouncements, apparently an agency of the Chancellery (men-hsa sheng) but not a regular, continuing one; staffing and specific functions not clear. Cf. ch’i-f’ing so. SP: bureau de la compilation des décrets et des ordres impériaux.

4634 p’ien-hsiu chung-shu t’iao-li so 編修中書條例所 SUNG: Office for the Compilation of Secretariat Regulations, affiliation and status not clear; likely an ad hoc group of central government dignitaries given the task of regularizing administrative procedures in the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), date(s) not clear. SP: bureau de la compilation des règlements du grand secrétariat impérial.

4635 p’ien-hsiu kuan 編修官 or pien-hsiu SUNG–CH‘ING: Junior Compiler in the Historiography Institute (kuo-shih yuan), the True Records Institute (shih-lu yuan), the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien yuan), and even the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mu yuan) in Sung, number variable, rank 8a; thereafter members of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan)—in Chin 4 Jurchen and 4 Chinese, 8a; in Yuan 3 to 10, 8a then 6b; in Ming 4 to 6, 7a; in Ch‘ing unlimited, 7a. Participants in historio-
graphic and other compilations under imperial sponsorship, in association with Senior Compilers (hsiu-chuan) and others. In Ming and Ch'ing times, the 2nd and 3rd ranking new Metropolitan Graduates (chin-shih) were normally appointed to this post in the expectation they would rapidly move into higher Hanlin positions and finally into the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko). SP: compilateur, compilateur rédacteur. BH: compiler of the second class. P23.

4636 piên-hsiü shih-chêng chi fâng 編修時政記房
SUNG: Office for Maintaining a Record of Current Policies, a unit of the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan); staffing and specific functions not clear. SP: chambre de la rédaction des notes sur les événements politiques.

4637 piên-hsiü wên-tzü 編修文字
SUNG: lit., compiler of writings: Clerk, unranked or of very low rank, found in many central government agencies; eventually (date not clear) superseded by the title shou-tang kuan.

4638 piên-hsiü yüan 編修院
SUNG: Bureau of Compilation, established as a unit of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) to prepare successive, periodically updated histories of the dynasty, True Records (shih-lu) of each reign, and a daily calendar (jih-li) of events at court. Apparently discontinued very early, the Chancellery retaining a Dynastic History Office (kuo-shih yuan) but at court. Apparently discontinued very early, the Chancellery retaining a Dynastic History Office (kuo-shih yuan) but at court. Apparently discontinued very early, the Chancellery retaining a Dynastic History Office (kuo-shih yuan) but at court. Apparently discontinued very early, the Chancellery retaining a Dynastic History Office (kuo-shih yuan) but amidst various other compilations under imperial sponsorship.

4639 piên-jên 蕃人
CHOU: Basket Handler, a eunuch assigned to the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan) to supervise 10 Female Basket Handlers (mu-pien) assisted by 20 convicts in preparing baskets of food for the ruler, his wives, and his heir, for various sacrifices and receptions, etc. CL: employé aux paniers.

4640 piên-kü chú 編修局
SUNG: Classifications and Estimates Section under the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu suu); staffing and specific functions not clear, but presumably handled, recorded, and distributed all commodities of value submitted to the palace. SP: bureau de classement et d'estimation.

4641 piên-lêî shêng-chêng sô 編類聖政所
SUNG: Office for the Compilation by Categories of Imperial Policy Pronouncements, a unit of the Historiography Institute (kuo-shih yüan) that apparently drafted treaties on topics concerning governmental regulations in all realms; staffing not clear. SP: bureau de la compilation des édits impériaux.

4642 piên-lêî yu-pî sô 編類御筆所
SUNG: Office for the Compilation by Categories of Imperial Pronouncements, an organizational affiliation not clear, but likely related to one of the many Institutes and Academies at the dynastic capital; probably active only intermittently when court officials undertook, probably as concurrent Academicians (hsüeh-shih), to prepare a specific imperial publication. SP: bureau de la compilation des écrits impériaux.

4643 piên-lù kuan 閘錄官
T'ANG: Recorder, from 786 members of the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien yüan); number, rank, and specific functions not clear. RR: fonctionnaire chargé de classer et d'inscrire. P25.

4644 piên-shih 弁師
CHOU: Master of the Royal Headgear, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) who maintained and as was appropriate provided the 5 kinds of headgear worn by the King. CL: maître du bonnet.

4645 piên-ting shu-chi kuan 編訂書籍官
SUNG: Compilation Clerk, 2 in the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng), apparently unranked subofficials. SP: fonctionnaire chargé de réviser les ouvrages.

4646 piên-t'âng ling 帯銅令 or 帯銅令
HAN: Director of Grading and Sorting Raw Copper to be used in the production of copper coins, a subordinate originally of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu), then from 115 B.C. of the Commandant of the Imperial Gardens (shui-heng tu-wei); in Later Han subordinate to the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (ta-su-mung), in some degree also to the Metropolitan Governor (ching-choy yin). Considered one of the Three Money Managers of the Court of the Imperial Gardens (shui-heng san kuan), also referred to generically as Coins Officials (ch'ien-kuan, chu-ch'ien kuan). Beginning under Emperor Wu (r. 141–87 B.C.), there were repeated efforts to suppress the minting of coins in various regions such as Princedoms (wan-kuo) and Commanderies (ch'in) and to consolidate money supply controls in these central government agencies. HB: prefect of the office for assorting copper. P16.

4647 p'iên 偏
CHOU: lit., to be on a side, a one-side part of something: Squadron of 25 chariots.

4648 p'iên-chiang-chên 偏將軍 or p'iên-chiang
Lit., a general on one side, a general leading part of a military force. (1) HAN (first form): Deputy General, normally subordinate to a General (ch'iang-chên) and perhaps also a General-in-chief (ta ch'iang-chên) in a Campaigning Army (ying), all on ad hoc duty assignments, detached from their regular posts. This title was not common and may have been used only in the wars preceding the establishment of Later Han. HB: lieutenant general. (2) SUI (2nd form): Division Commander, from 612 the designation of the leader of a Division (t'uan) of 4,000 cavalrymen; 4 Divisions constituted an Army (ch'in).

4649 pin 賔
Lit., female guest: Concubine, throughout history a_categorical designation of palace women ranking below the Queen or Empress and the secondary wives of rulers called Consorts (fei). Most commonly found in the form chiu pin (Nine Concubines). q.v. Also see san pin, shang-pin, hsia-pin, kuei-pin, kung-nü. BH: imperial concubine of the 4th rank.

4650 pin 賛
CHOU: Guest, designation of a Feudal Lord (see chu-hou) or an alien tribal chief while visiting the royal court, in contrast to Visitor (k'o), designation used for diplomatic
representatives or members of the retinue of such a dignitary. CL: prince en visite.

4651 pin-fū 嫔婦
Supplementary Secondary Wives, from Chou times on a collective designation of all ranked palace women, a combined abbreviation of the terms chiu pin (Nine Concubines) and shih-fu (Hereditary Consorts).

4652 pin-fū 官輔
MING: Companion, 2 appointed in the service of the Heir Apparent in the era 1398–1402, but not perpetuated. P69.

4653 pin-k'o 官客
See tai-tzu pin-k'o (Adviser to the Heir Apparent); also see ta pin-k'eo and separate entries pin and k'o.

4654 pin-k'o ssū 官客司
CH'ING: Receptions Bureau, one of the original 4 Bureaus (ching-li ssū) in the Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yuan), headed by a variable number of Directors (lang-chung), some Manchu, some Mongolian, normally on concurrent duty assignments from regular posts elsewhere; established in 1661, in 1757 renamed wangling ssū (Inner Mongolian Reception Bureau). P17.

4655 pin-liào 官僚
MING–CH'ING: variant of mu-yu (Private Secretaries), q.v., collective reference to members of a Private Secretariat (mu-fu).

4656 pin-mù 官墓
SUNG: Private Secretary, early counterpart of the term mu-yu, q.v. SP: assistant.

4657 pin-pù 官部
N-S DIV (Chou): Section for Tributary Relations, a unit in the Ministry of Justice (ch'iu-kuan) in charge of communications with foreign peoples; also the title of its Director, ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (chung ta-fu; 5a). See hsiao pin-pu. Cf. fan-pu. P17.

4658 pin-p'ù 官僕
T'ANG: Receptionist, 18 unranked subofficials in the Office of State Visitors (tien-k'o shu), a unit of the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssū). P11.

4659 pin-yú 官友
MING: Companion, 2 on the staff of each Commandery Prince (chiu-wang), only in the era 1398–1402. P69.

4660 pin 品
N-S DIV (San-kuo)–CH'ING: Rank, the status categories among which officials and the posts they occupied were distributed; see chiu pin (Nine Ranks), chi (Class), chieh (Class, Rank), teng (Degree, Grade, Class).

4661 pin-ch'áng kuān 品章官
Lit., an official who tastes all kinds, i.e., all kinds of foods before presenting them to the ruler, deriving from a practice attributed to the Food Steward (shun-fu) by the ancient text Chou-li: Food Taster, unofficial reference to any official charged with serving the ruler's meals, e.g., a member of the Provisioner's Office (t'ai-kuan shu) or the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssū).

4662 pin-láng 品郞
Lit., gentleman who classifies things (?); Customs Collector, common reference to an official assigned to collect fees at a customs barrier or marketplace.

4663 pin-ts'üi 貧倖
SUNG: lit., an impoverished secondary official in a Pre-

4664 p'in-tzū 品子
T'ANG–CH'ING: Kinsmen of Officials, unofficial collective reference to younger brothers and sons of ranked (see p'in) officials.

4665 ping 兵
Throughout history, one of the most common terms for Soldier, contrasting with ch'in (Army) although they were sometimes used almost interchangeably; used both as a prefix (e.g., ping-pu, ping-ma ...) and as a suffix (e.g., kuan-ping, fu-ping).

4666 ping-ān 兵案
SUNG: Military Section, designation of units found in several central government agencies; e.g., one of 4 Sections in the Court of Palace Attendants (hsian-hui yuan), one of 7 in the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (yen-t'ieh ssū; see tu-chin an); normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (p'an-kuan, t'ai-kuan), such Sections seem to have been relatively routine account-keeping agencies monitoring a range of governmental fiscal affairs broader than the name suggests, but among other things concerning the provisioning of the military establishment with accouterments and funds, the handling of military personnel matters, etc. In addition, a variant or unofficial reference to one type of Section (ts'ai) into which the clerical staffs of units of territorial administration were divided, which handled paperwork under the purview of the central government's Ministry of War (ping-pu). SP: service de l'armée.

4667 ping-ch'ang chū 兵仗局
MING: Palace Armory, a minor agency of palace eunuchs, headed by a eunuch Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih) or Director (t'ai-chien); manufactured weapons and supervised a subsidiary Gunpowder Office (huo-yao ssū). See pa chū (Eight Services).

4668 ping-ch'i fāng 兵籍房
SUNG: Officer Assignments Section in the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuan); one of 12 Sections created under Shen-tsun (r. 1067–1085) to monitor the administrative affairs of military garrisons throughout the country, in geographic clusters, or to manage specified military functions on an empire-wide scale; this Section handled the rotational assignments of military officers from Circuits (lu) to service in the military establishment at the dynastic capital. Headed by from 3 to 5 Vice Recipients of Edicts (fu cheng-chih), rank 8b. Apparently not perpetuated in Sung. See shih-erh fang (Twelve Sections). SP: chambre des registres militaires.

4669 ping-ch'ang-ān 兵案
SUNG: Military Artisans Section, one of numerous Sections under the Ministry of Works (kung-pu), probably in the Ministry's Bureau of State Farms (t'ieh-li ssū); supervised the government's use of military personnel in construction, water control work, etc.; staffed with subofficial functionaries. SP: service des artisans militaires. P13.

4670 ping-chiao 冰署
CH'ING: Icehouse maintained by the Bureau of Waterways (tu-shui ssū) of the Ministry of Works (kung-pu) to provide ice for court use; also called chiao-ch'ang. q.v.: headed by a Supervisor (chien-iu), apparently an unranked subofficial.
ping-ch'ing wù 冰井冈
SUNG: Service for the Capital Approaches (?) under the Capital Security Office (huang-ch'eng ssu); apparently in charge of the glacis, the sloping approaches to the city wall at the dynastic capital. SP: agence des glacières.

ping-făng 兵房
(1) T'ANG–SUNG: War Office, in T'ang one of 5 Offices in the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (chu-fang men-hsia sheng) that developed from the early 700s; equivalent to the Ministry of War (ping-pu) in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu); in Sung one of 6 Offices in the combined Secretariat-Chancellery. See liu fang, chung-shu men-hsia sheng chien-cheng chu-fang (Examiner of the Offices of the Secretariat-Chancellery). RR: chambre de l'armée. SP: chambre militaire. (2) SUNG: War Section, one of 4 Sections in the Bureau of Military Affairs (huang-ch'eng) headed by a Vice Recipient of Edicts (fu ch'eng-chih), rank 8b; the channel through which, in collaboration with the War Office mentioned in (1) above and the Ministry of War, the Bureau directed training and tactical operations of military units throughout the empire. Dissolved in c. 1074 in a reorganization of the Bureau into 10 and later 12 Sections (see shih-erh fang). SP: chambre de guerre. (3) SUNG–CH'ING: occasional unofficial reference to the Ministry of War (ping-pu).

ping-hsing-k'ung pù 兵刑工部
(1) Normally, from Sui on, an unofficial or quasiofficial abbreviated reference to the Ministries of War, of Justice, and of Works (ping-pu, hsing-pu, kung-pu). (2) YUAN: War, Justice, and Works Ministry, from 1260 to 1264 and again from 1266 to 1268 a consolidation of the normally separate Ministries of War, of Justice, and of Works into a single Ministry, known in the aggregate as the Three Ministries of the Right (yu san-pu), headed by 2 Ministers (shang-shu), rank 3a. See ping-hsing pu, tao san-pu.

ping-hsing pu 兵刑部
(1) Normally, from Sui on, an unofficial or quasiofficial abbreviated reference to the Ministries of War and of Justice (ping-pu, hsing-pu). (2) YUAN: War and Justice Ministry, from 1264 to 1266, 1268 to 1270, and 1271 to 1276, a consolidation of the normally separate Ministries of War and of Justice into a single Ministry, headed by 3 Ministers (shang-shu), rank 3a. See ping-hsing-kung pu, yu san-pu.

ping-hsun 兵巡
MING: Military Defense and General Surveillance Circuit, a branch office (fen-ssu) of a Provincial Surveillance Commission (yi-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu) combining the functions of normally separate branch offices called a Military Defense Circuit (ping-pei tao) and a General Surveillance Circuit (fen-hsun tao); apparently existed only in Kwangsi Province, where there were 3 headquartered at Kuei-lin, Nan-jing, and Pin-chou.

ping-k'o 兵科
MING–CH'ING: Office of Scrutiny for War, one of the Six Offices of Scrutiny (liu k'o, q.v.); also see chi-shih-chung. P18, 19.

ping-lí făng 兵禮房
SUNG: Office for War and Rites, a combined administrative agency through which the Secretariat (chu-fang men-hsia sheng) provided coordinating supervision over the Ministries of War (ping-pu) and of Rites (li-pu) in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), probably staffed by Secretariat Drafters (chu-fang shen-jen). SP: chambre de l'armée et celle de rites.

ping-liang tao 兵糧道
MING: Military Defense and Tax Intendant Circuit, a combination of a Military Defense Circuit (ping-pei tao) of a Provincial Surveillance Commission (yi-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu) and a Tax Intendant Circuit (tu-liang tao) of a Provincial Administration Commission (ch'eng-hsian pu-cheng shih ssu); one established in the Ning-hsia region, dates and staffing not clear. Also see tao, tao-t'ai.

ping-má 兵馬
See under ping-ma ssu.

ping-má ch'ien-yá 兵馬監押
SUNG: variant of chien-yá (Supervisor of Militia). SP: directeur des soldats et des chevaux pour arrêter des bandits.

ping-má hsún-ch'ien 兵馬巡檢

ping-má shih 兵馬使
(1) T'ANG–SUNG: Commander, common designation for military officers on duty assignments in troubled frontier zones or in armies on campaign, with varying prefixes and other forms. E.g., T'ang regularly used such directional prefixes as ch'ien-chin (Vanguard), hou-chin (Rearguard), and chung-chin (Center Army), and such variants as ping-má ta-shih (Commander-in-chief) and tu-chih ping-má shih (Supreme Commander), although all forms of ping-má shih seem to have been less prestigious than the term ch'ing-chin (General) in its various forms. In Sung ping-má shih was used in units of the Palace Command (tien-ch'en ssu) with laudatory prefixes, e.g., chin-jung fu ping-má shih (Barbarian-capturing Vice Commander). RR: commissaire impérial des soldats et des chevaux. SP: commissaire des soldats et des chevaux. (2) CHIN: Military Commandant, from 1179 each (total unspecified) in command of 60 troops charged with defending and policing the capital city; rank 4a, promoted from the low (but unclear) status of ping-má; further promoted to Commander-in-chief (tu-chih-hui shih), 3b, in each case seconded by one or more Assistant Commandants or Assistant Commanders (fu-tu, q.v.). (3) MING: Military Commandant, originally several in charge of military guards at each of the gates of the capital city, no rank indicated, subordinate to the Warden's Offices (ping-má chih-hui ssu) that provided police protection for the Five Wards (wu ch'eng) into which the city was divided for local administration. Then from 1398 to 1402 replaced the title Commander (chih-hui, chih-hui shih) for the head of each Warden's Office, seconded by a Vice Commandant (fu ping-má); apparently discontinued after 1402. P20.

ping-má ssu 兵馬司
Warden's Office, a military unit responsible for police patrols, fire watchers, and general peace and order in a Ward
ping-ma ts‘ao

(ch‘eng) of a capital city; full name commonly ping-ma chih-hui ssu. (1) YUAN (ping-ma chih-hui ssu, ping-ma tu chih-hui ssu): one established at the dynastic capital, Ta-tu (modern Peking), in 1272, replacing a Battalion (ch‘ien-hu so) that had previously borne capital police responsibilities; headed by a Commander (chih-hui shih), rank 4a1; subordinate both to the metropolitan area administration called the Ta-tu Route Chief Command (see tu, tu tsung-kuan fu) and, for judicial purposes, to the High Court of Justice (tsa tsung-cheng fu). In 1292 reorganized into 2 more elaborate agencies, one each for the North and South Wards, each with 2 Mongol nobles serving as Commanders-in-chief (tu chih-hui shih), assisted by 5 Vice Commanders (fu chih-hui shih), an Administrative Clerk (chih-shih), a Record Keeper (ti-k‘ung an-tu), etc. Each also supervised a Prison (ssu-yu shu) headed by a Warder (ssu-yu); a 3rd capital prison was maintained directly under the Ta-tu Route Chief Command. In some fashion not wholly clear, the Wardens’ Offices shared police responsibilities in the capital with 3 Police Commissions (ching-hsun yu’an). In 1292 a single Warden’s Office was established at the auxiliary capital Shang-tu in modern Chahar, under the Shang-tu Regency (liu-shou ssu), headed by 3 Commanders (chih-hui shih). (2) MING (ping-ma chih-hui shih ssu): 5 established at Nanking at the founding of the dynasty, another 5 established at Peking in 1403, both capitals being divided into 5 Wards (see under wu ch‘eng). Each Office headed by a Commander (chih-hui shih), rank 6a, having various aides, but dominated by a Ward-inspecting Censor (hsun-ch‘eng yu-shih) delegated from the Censororate (tu ch‘a-yu’an) on a one-year rotational assignment. For administrative purposes, the Offices were subordinate to the Ministry of War (ping-pu). (3) CH‘ING (ping-ma ssu): perpetuated the Ming pattern but only at Peking and with each Office supervised by 2 Ward-inspecting Censors, one each Manchu and Chinese. BH: (office of the?) police magistrate. P20.

4686 ping-ma ts‘ao

HAN: Cavalry Section, one of many Sections (ts‘ao) constituting the staff of the Governor (tai-shou) of a Commandery (ch‘ien); sometimes coexistent with a more common Military Section (ping-ma ts‘ao). BH: bureau of arms and horses. P12.

4687 ping-ma tu-ch‘ien

SUNG: Military Director-in-chief, a duty assignment, or a nominally concurrent (chien) appointment, for officials of units of territorial administration from District Magistrates (hsien-ling, chien-ssu) up to Circuit Supervisors (chien-ssu), giving them authority over military forces in their jurisdictions for the suppression of banditry or other pacification activities; also for various officials in the central government occasionally assigned to oversee police activities of the 4 urban Townships (hsiang) into which the dynastic capital, Kaifeng, was divided for local administration. Commonly abbreviated as tu-ch‘ien. Cf. ping-ma ssu. SP: surveillant général des soldats et des chevaux pour arrêté des bandits.

4688 ping-ma tu ch‘ien-hsia

SUNG: Chief Military Administrator of Infantry and Cavalry; see under ch‘ien-hsia. SP: directeur général des soldats et des chevaux.

4689 ping-ma yu‘an-shu’ai

SUNG: Marshal, probably the most prestigious category of ad hoc military duty assignments, sometimes reserved for members of the imperial family; used for leaders of armies on campaign, with such varying prefixes as ta (Grand Marshall) and fu (Vice Marshal). Also see t‘ien-hsia ping-ma ta (or tu) yu‘an-shu’ai and yu‘an-shu’ai. SP: maréchal des soldats et des chevaux.

4690 ping-p‘ei tao

MING–CH‘ING: Military Defense Circuit, a multi-Prefecture (fu) jurisdiction, from one to 12 per Province (sheng) in Ming times, numbers generally comparable in Ch‘ing; under the special military supervision of an official commonly called Circuit Intendant (tiao-tai) who until 1753 was a Vice Commissioner (fu-shih), rank 4a, or an Assistant Commissioner (chien-shih), 5a, of a Provincial Surveillance Commission (t‘i-hsing an-ch‘a shih ssu); in 1753 the special duty assignment was made a regular post, 4a, normally independent of the Provincial Surveillance Commission. See tao. BH: military taota. P52.

4691 ping-pu

(1) N-S DIV (Chou): Bureau of Military Personnel, one of 4 Bureaus in the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan); also the title of the Bureau Director, ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (chung-ta-fu). (2) SUI–YUAN (ordinarily with su ssu, Office of the Bureau of Military Appointments) and also for various officials in the central government called the Six Ministries (liu pu); through Chin subordinate to the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), then to the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) in Yuan and early Ming; from 1380 directly responsible to the throne from the early 1400s coordinated ever more tightly by the developing Grand Secretariat (nei-ko). In T‘ang, closely affiliated with the Ministries of Justice (hsun-pu) and Works (kung), these 3 being known as the West Echelon (hsi-hang) of Ministries in the Department of State Affairs; for prestige purposes also considered to join the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) in a Front Echelon (ch‘ien-hang) of Ministries. In Yuan, intermittently, combined with other Ministries into a War and Justice Ministry (ping-hsing pu) and even a War, Justice, and Works Ministry (ping-hsing-kung pu), known in the aggregate as the Three Ministries of the Right (yu san-pu). Following in T‘ang tradition of such prior agencies or officials as the t’ai-wet, su-su ma or ta ssu-ma, wu ping or ch‘i ping, chia-pu, etc., the Ministry in all eras from Sui on was at least nominally in charge of all personnel management, troop dispositions, strategic planning, installations, weapons, and supplies for the whole regular military establishment (see kuang-pu), and for the operation of a postal relay system for handling government communications. It usually supervised, directly or indirectly, other agencies that served essential military needs, e.g., the Court of the Imperial Stud (tai-pu ssu) and its pasturages, from which the Ministry requisitioned the horses needed by the military. From the mid-700s the Ministry lost its prominence in military matters to Imperial Armies (chien-chian) based at the dynastic capital and to regional Military Commissioners (chien-tu shih). Then in Sung the Ministry became little more than an administrative support agency for the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yu’an), which directed all military operations; in Ming it generally super-
vised the major operational agencies, the 5 Chief Military Commissions (lu-tu fu; also see wu fu); in Ch'ing it oversaw the Chinese forces called the Green Standards (lu-ying) but had no control over the Banners (see chip'ā, pa chi'ā) military establishment. From the 1400s Province-level Grand Coordinators or Provincial Governors (k'hsun-fu) and Multi-Province Supreme Commanders or Governors-general (tsung-fu) were commonly granted concurrent status as executive officials of the Ministry for prestige purposes. From Sui on, the Ministry's executive echelon consisted of a Minister (shang-shu), rank 3a from T'ang through Yüan, then 2a, in Ch'ing one each Manchu and Chinese; and normally 2 Vice Ministers (shih-lang), 4a through Yüan, then 3a, in Ch'ing one each Manchu and Chinese. In Ming and Ch'ing these executives were served by a General Services Office (ssu-wu t'ing) headed by an Office Manager (ssu-wu), 9b then 8a. The normal business of the Ministry was carried on through 4 subsidiary Bureaus (ssu, ching-li ssu), each headed by a Director (long-chung), 5b in T'ang, 6a or 6b in Sung, 5b in Chin and Yüan, 5a in Ming and Ch'ing, seconded by a Vice Director (yüan-wai lang), normally 6b. The T'ang-Sung battery of Bureaus included the Bureau of Military Appointments (ping-pu ssu; see #2 above), Bureau of Operations (ch'ih-fang ssu), Bureau of Equipment (chia-pu ssu), and Bureau of Provisions (ku-pu ssu). The Ming-Ch'ing battery included the Bureau of Military Appointments (wu-ssu han ch'ing-li ssu), Bureau of Operations (ch'ih-fang ch'ing-li ssu), Bureau of Equipment and Communications (ch'ih-ch'ang-li ssu), and Bureau of Provisions (wu-ku ch'ing-li ssu). RR: ministère de l'armée. SP: ministère de l'armée ou de guerre. BH: ministry (or board) of war. P12.  

1942 ping-pu ssū 兵部司
SUI-YUAN: Bureau of Military Appointments in the Ministry of War (ping-pu); see (2) under ping-pu.  

1943 ping-shèng 井省
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): lit., Department of State Affairs, shang-shu sheng) in Ping (Region, chou): Auxiliary Department of State Affairs established at Ping-chou (modern T'ai-yüan, Shansi), the base from which the dynastic founder arose and which was considered a ceremonial second capital; had a skeletal staff including a Director (ling), an Overseer (lu ... shih), and various subordinate Ministries (pu). P49.  

1944 ping-shū 兵署
Lit., military office: from T'ang on an uncommon unofficial reference to the Ministry of War (ping-pu).  

1945 ping-tīng 冰廳
Lit., office of icy (resolve), i.e., of determined austerity: from T'ang on an unofficial reference to the Bureau of Sacrifices (tsu-pu ssu, tsu-chi ch'ing-li ssu) in the Ministry of Rites (li-pu). P9.  

1946 ping-ts'ao 兵曹
(1) HAN: Military Section, one of at least 13 Sections (ts'ao) among which the headquarters staff of the Defender-in-chief (tai-wel) and possibly also of the Counselor-in-chief (cheng-hsiang), both members of the eminent Three Dukes (san kung), was divided; headed by an Administrator (yu-an-shih), rank 300 bushels; functions not clear, but presumably the administrative channel through which the central government executives dealt with military matters. HB: bureau of arms. P12. (2) HAN-CH'ING: War Section, one of several Sections constituting the headquarters administrative staff of a territorial dignitary such as a Han Commandery Governor (chün-shou), the Administrator (chung-shih) of a Princely Establishment (wang-fu) from Sui on or earlier, a Prefect (chih-chou, chih-fu) from Sung on or earlier, and eventually any territorial administrator down to the District (hsien) level. From Sui on, one of 6 standard Sections corresponding in names and functional specializations to the Six Ministries (liu pu) in the central government. From Sui through Sung, the Section was normally headed by an Administrator (tsan-chin-shih), rank 8a2, 9a1, or 8b2, respectively. RR: service des troupes. SP: service de l'armée. P69. (3) SUI-T'ANG: from c. 604 to 620, the official variant of ping-pu ssu (Bureau of Military Appointments). (4) T'ANG: Military Service Section, one in each of the major units of militiamen stationed at the dynastic capital: the Sixteen Guards (shi-hui i wei), the Five Garrisons (wu fu), and the Ten Guard Commands of the Heir Apparent (shih shuai-fu); in each case the Section was apparently in charge of personnel matters including the rotation of Garrison Militia troops (fu and fu-ping) in and out of capital service and in and out of specific duty assignments; each Section was headed by an Administrator (tsan-chin-shih), rank 8a2, 9a1, or 8b2, respectively. RR: service des troupes. P26, 43. (5) T'ANG-CH'ING: occasional unofficial, archaic reference to the Ministry of War (ping-pu) or to its executive personnel.  

1947 ping-yū 兵右
CHOU: Chariot Lancer, 2 ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (chung-tu-fu) and 2 as Senior Servemen (shang-shih), members of the Ministry of War (ts'ai-tu-fu) responsible on some basis of selection not now clear, for serving as third man in the ruler's chariot on campaigns or hunts, wielding a lance from the right side of the chariot. CL: homme d'oro tre du char de guerre.  

1948 p'íng 平 or 平
Lit., to equalize, settle, decide, make decisions for or about ... HAN-N-S DIV: Arbiter: in the first form, a duty assignment rather than a regular post, designating an official who, regularly appointed to one office, was concurrently put in charge of another; used principally for concurrent Arbiters of the Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu t'ai), commonly found in the form p'ing shang-shu shih (lit., Arbiter of the Affairs of the Imperial Secretariat). Perhaps originated in Ch'in times; comparable to, and eventually superseded by, the designation Overseer (lu, lu ... shih). In both forms, from 66 B.C. used for one to 4 members of the staff of the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (t'iing-wei), sometimes called t'ing-wei p'ing; rank 600 bushels in Han, rank 6 then 5 in N. Wei. Dispatched from the capital to review judicial case records in units of territorial administration; also in charge of the Imperial Prison (chao-yü) maintained by the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement. HB: referee. P22.  

1949 p'íng-ch'ang 平章
Lit., to deliberate and decide. (1) T'ANG-MING: common abbreviated reference to the most eminent officials of the central government, those who served as Grand Councilors (ts'ai-hsiang, cheng-hsiang) overseeing all governmental activities in collaboration with the Emperor, who commonly bore titles for which p'ing-chang was a prefix (p'ing-chang shih, p'ing-chang ch'eng-shih, etc.); all such usage terminated in 1380. (2) YUAN-CH'ING: Administrator, a more specific usage designating an appointed mid-level executive of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) and of each Branch (hsiing) Secretariat; terminated in 1380. P2, 3, 4.  

4700 p'íng-ch'ang chèng-shih 平章政事
Manager of Governmental Affairs. (1) SUNG: one of
several common designations of central government dignitaries chosen to serve as Grand Councilors (ts'ai-hsiai); technically, an abbreviation of the title t'ung chung-shu men-hsia p'ing-ch'ang cheng-shih (Jointly Manager of Government Affairs with the Secretariat-Chancellery), also abbreviated as t'ung p'ing-ch'ang shih; a duty-assignment suffix to a regular title (pen-kuan), e.g., as in Vice Director of the Department of State Affairs and Jointly Manager of Governmental Affairs with the Secretariat-Chancellery (shang-shu p'u-yeh t'ung chung-shu men-hsia p'ing-ch'ang cheng-shih). (2) LIAO: designation of one or more eminent central government officials on the executive staff of the Grand Councilors (ts'ai-hsiai), at each auxiliary capital as well as at the principal dynastic capital. (3) CHIN: nominal title of 2 heads of the Department of State Affairs, who served as Grand Councilors (ts'ai-hsiai). (4) YUAN: 4 or more, rank 1b; the 2nd ranking regular post in the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), after 2 more Grand Councilors (ch'eng-hsiang). (5) MING: 2, rank 1b, subordinate to 2 Grand Councilors (ch'eng-hsiang) in the Secretariat until 1380, when the entire executive echelon of the Secretariat was disbanded; one also the senior official of each Province-level Branch (hsiing) Secretariat until 1376, when all Branch Secretariats were reorganized as Provincial Administration Commissions (ch'eng-hsiai pu-cheng shih ssu). P3, 4.

4701 p'ing-ch'ang ch'un-kuo ch'ung-shih 平章軍國重事
Manager of Important National Security Matters. (1) T'ANG-SUNG: the most prestigious title awarded those serving as Grand Councilors (ts'ai-hsiai), appended as a suffix to their regular titles (pen-kuan) in the fashion of p'ing-ch'ang cheng-shih or p'ing-ch'ang shih, q.v. SP: ministre des affaires d'état importantes. (2) YUAN: from 1295 to 1309 only, the official variant title of a mid-level executive official in the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), earlier called shang-i men-hsia (Discussant of Secretariat Affairs), later changed to p'ing-ch'ang (Administrator). P3, 4.

4702 p'ing-ch'ang ch'un-kuo shih 平章軍國事
SUNG: Manager of National Security Matters, a S. Sung variant of p'ing-ch'ang ch'un-kuo ch'ung-shih (Manager of Important National Security Matters); reportedly instituted by a Grand Councilor (ts'ai-hsiai) who wanted his authority not to be limited to important matters only, but extended to all matters. SP: ministre des affaires d'état. P3.

4703 p'ing-ch'ang shih 平章事
Manager of Affairs. (1) T'ANG-SUNG: from the mid-600s through Sung a common general designation of central government dignitaries chosen to serve as Grand Councilors (ts'ai-hsiai); technically, an abbreviation of the title t'ung chung-shu men-hsia p'ing-ch'ang shih (Jointly Manager of Affairs with the Secretariat and the Chancellery; after the early 900s, with the Secretariat-Chancellery), also abbreviated as ts'ai-hsiai p'ing-ch'ang shih; a duty-assignment suffix to a regular title (pen-kuan), e.g., Vice Director of the Department of State Affairs and Jointly Manager of Affairs with the Secretariat-Chancellery (shang-shu p'u-yeh t'ung chung-shu men-hsia p'ing-ch'ang shih). RR: fonctionnaire chargé d'examiner et régler les affaires. SP: premier ministre chargé d'examiner et de régler les affaires. (2) CHIN-MING: a regular post (pen-kuan) of middling status in the executive echelon of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng) in Chin, of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) in Yuan and early Ming till 1380, when the entire executive echelon of the Secretariat was discontinued. P3.

4704 p'ing-ch'ang 平常
MING: Ordinary, one of 3 evaluation categories to which officials were assigned in evaluations given ordinarily every 3 years; not as good as Adequate (cheng-chih) and deserving of promotion, but better than Inadequate (pu cheng-chih) and in danger of demotion.

4705 p'ing-ch'ian 平善
CH'I-N-S DIV: Bureau of Standards, responsible for the functioning of a system whereby the state bought grain (and at times other commodities as well) when and where there was a surplus, to be sold when and where there was a short supply, to maintain stable prices and supplies. In Ch'in and early Han to c. 110 B.C., probably had narrower responsibilities, possibly involved with the dyeing of silks as traditionally reported. Headed by a Director (ling), rank 600 bishes in Han; originally under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu), from 110 B.C. under the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (ta-nung ling, from 104 B.C. ta ssu-nung); after Han, again under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues into the S. Dynasties. HB: bureau of equalization and standards. P37, 40.

4706 p'ing-ch'ian an 平準案
SUNG: Price Stabilization Section, one of 6 Sections (an) in the Right Section (yu-tzu'ao) of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) from the 1080s, apparently continuing functions previously carried out by units of the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung, i.e., monitoring state efforts to regulate the prices of commodities other than grain (see ch'ang-p'ing an, ch'ang-p'ing ts'ang), staffing not clear. Also a unit in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (tai-fu ssu), staffing not clear; either cooperated with the work of the Ministry of Revenue just described or superseded the Ministry in this realm in S. Sung; relationship not clear. SP: service de l'équilibre des prix; bureau chargé de maintenir l'équilibre des prix.

4707 p'ing-ch'ian wu 平準務
SUNG: Price Stabilization Agency, from 1100 the name of the Market Exchange Offices (shih-ssu) instituted in 1072 by the reform minister Wang An-shih.

4708 p'ing-ch'ian 聘君
Gentleman Summoned to Office: from early in the S. Dynasties if not before, a common unofficial reference to a man nominated by territorial administrators and summoned to court for possible placement in the officialdom; equivalent to cheng-chun. The term was applicable whether or not the nominee responded to his summons.

4709 p'ing-hsiai shih 順相氏
CHOU: lit., one who mounts (p'ing) to a topographic height and observes (hsiai) the sky; Astronomical Observer, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (cheng-shih) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'iu-kuan) who reported celestial phenomena to the Grand Astrologer (ts'ai-shih, t'ai-shih). CL: officier chargé de moniter et d'observer.

4710 p'ing-shih 藩氏
CHOU: lit., duckweed man; River Patroller, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch'iu-kuan) who supervised efforts to keep waterways of the royal domain free of floating weeds and debris; also reportedly checked on the quality of wines available for river festivals and warned residents against overindulgence in wine, and tried to prevent damage from flooding. CL: préposé aux lentilles d'eau ou plantes flottantes.
4711 p'ìngh-Shih (事)  
See under p'ing (Arbiter).  

4712 p'ìngh-Shih (事)  
(1) N-S DIV: occasional unofficial variant of p'ing (Arbiter).  
(2) SUI-SUNG, CHIN, MING—CH'ING: Case Reviewer, established in c. 607 in the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li su).  
48 in SU, 8 in T'ang, 12 in Sung, 6 then 3 in Ch'in.  
2 in Ming and Ch'ing, one each Left and Right; rank 8b2 in T'ang, 8b in Sung, 8a in Ch'in, 7a in Ming and Ch'ing.  
In Sui and T'ang toured the empire inspecting judicial records and impeaching officials for mishandling judicial cases, but later in their capital office handled judicial paperwork received from units of territorial administration and recommended approval or disapproval of trial procedures and sentences. In Ch'ing their jurisdiction came to be limited to cases involving the death penalty. RR+SP: enquéteur judiciaire. BH: assistant secretary of the court of judicature and revision. P22.  

4713 p'ìngh-Shih Shih (的)  
T'ANG: Case Reviewer's Clerk, 24 unranked subofficials attached to Case Reviewers' p'ìngh-Shih of the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li su). RR: scribe d'enquéteur judiciaire. P22.  

4714 p'ìngh-ťao Chün (道)  
T'ANG: lit., army of the way of equality, possibly understood as army to pacify the Circuits (tao): Army of the Celestial Cornucopia, named after two stars in Virgo; one of 12 regional supervisory headquarters for militia Garrisons (fu) called the Twelve Armies (shih-erh chün); existed only from 620 to 623 and again from 625 to 636. RR: armée (de la constellation) de la route de l'égalité. P44.  

4715 p'ìngh-tüan Kuan (斷)  
SUNG: Sentence Evaluator, one of several categories of duty assignments in the Judicial Control Office (shen-hsing yüan) of early Sung, established from 991 to 1080 to review judicial cases processed by the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu) and the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li su); number variable, service limited to 3 years (?). Apparently also called hsing-tuan kuan, q.v. SP: examinateur judiciaire.  

4716 p'ìngh-Yu Ssu (到)  
SUNG: abbreviation of ho-t'ung p'ing-yu ssu (Certificate Validation Office).  

4717 po (伯)  
Also see under the romanization pai.  

4718 páo (伯)  
Earl: a title of nobility (chüeh), normally awarded to men not members of the ruling family, normally inheritable by the eldest son. In Chou, 3rd most prestigious of the 5 noble titles held by Feudal Lords (chu-hou), following Duke (kung) and Marquis (hou) and preceding Viscount (tsu) and Baron (naan). Not used in Ch'in and Han. From the era of N-S Division through the remainder of imperial history the ancient Chou noble nomenclature generally prevailed, but Earl was seldom used without qualifying prefixes, e.g., chün-po (Commandery Earl), k'ai-kao po (Dynasty-founding Earl). Cf. kung-po, tsung-po, fang-po. CL: prince feudataire du troisième rang. RR+SP: comte. BH: earl. P65.  

4719 p'o-ch'ang (長)  
CH'ING: lit., leader of 100 men; Assistant Commander, a petty military title used in western frontier regions such as Ch'ing-hai and Tibet, for aides to either Battalion Heads (ch'ien-hu chang) or Company Heads (po-hu chang). P72.  

4720 p'o-chi (台)  
T'ANG: Hundred Cavaliers, an elite group of mounted archers selected from the Imperial Army of Original Followers (yu-t'ung chün-chin) and, after 661, from the Forest of Pines Armies (yu-lin chün), all of the Northern Command (pei-ya), to escort the Emperor on hunts and other outings. Also referred to as the Standby Guard (i-wei). In 689 the Hundred Cavaliers were expanded somewhat and retitled the Thousand Cavaliers (ch'ien ch'i), and in 707 (710?) they were retitled the Myriad Cavaliers (wan-chi), although it is likely they never exceeded 1,000 at most. In 710 the unit was transformed into 2 new units of the Northern Command, the Left and Right Militant as Dragons Armies (lung-wu chün). RR: cent cavaliers.  

4721 p'o-chi-li ch'i (列)  
CHIN: Chief, Chinese rendering of a Jurchen word used from dynastic times to designate hereditary leaders of Jurchen groups led under a Supreme Chief (pu-po-chi-leh). As the Jurchen gradually developed a Chinese-style state organization, such nobles became heads of all important state agencies, resembling Yuan dynasty ta-lu-hua-ch'i (Overseers), with a wide variety of qualifying prefixes. In Ch'ing times the term was said to be equivalent to the Manchu noble title Beile (pei-lo). The whole category of pu-chi-leh was abolished in 1134, as Ch'in began adopting Chinese titles.  

4722 p'o-chih (直)  
T'ANG: lit. meaning not clear, probably a commoner (po) who undertook governmental duty on a requisitioned basis and in some rotational pattern (chih). Attendant, petty subofficials found in groups of 16, 18, 20, 24, etc., in Prefectures (chou, fu); specific functions not clear. P49, 53.  

4723 p'o-chin (令)  
CHIN: Clan Leader, Chinese rendering of a Jurchen word; from dynastic times the basic leaders of Jurchen society, in war assigned as Company Commanders (mou-ko'; Chinese po-hu) or Battalion Commanders (meng-an; Chinese ch'ien-hu). Abolished in the 1130s, melded into the continuing sociomilitary groups mou-ko and meng-an (Companies, Battalions). Also see po-chi-leh.  

4724 p'o-fa ch'üan-yün kuan (發)  
SUNG: Cargo Dispatcher, designation of officials on duty assignments delegated from regular posts in local administrative units, probably on short-term ad hoc bases, to direct the unloading and distributing of cargo from military cargo boats under a Director-general of Military Supplies (tsung-ling), possibly only in Szechwan during active military campaigning. SP: fonctionnaire chargé de distribuer la cargaison des bateaux de transport.  

4725 p'o-fa ts'ai-kang (發)  
SUNG: Dispatcher and Expediter, duty assignment of an official serving in the river transport system, probably delegated on an ad hoc basis from a local administrative unit. SP: chargé de distribuer les expéditions et d'activer les voies.  

4726 p'o-fa (伯)  
From Han on, an unofficial reference to the Censorate (yü-chü, tu ch'ü-yüan), whose quarters in Han times were distinguished by a large cedar tree (po) frequented by large numbers of birds. See po-t'ai.  

4727 p'o-fu chang (伯)  
Lit., leader of 100 men, normally implying laborers; Foreman: throughout imperial history an occasional variant ref-
po-hai ch'ı-tan kuei-ming

**4728 pô-hái ch’i-tán kuéi-míng**

SUNG: Surrendered Po-hai and Khitan Forces, a military group of surrendered or defected soldiers from the Khitan Liao state and its northeastern neighbor, Po-hai; incorporated into the Sung armies (period not clear) under the Palace Command (tien-ch’ien ssu). SP: armée de ... soumis.

**4729 pô-hsi shih 百戸師**

HAN: Player, 26 professional (perhaps hsi-ity) theatrical performers under the Director of Pala:e Entertainments (ch‘eng-hua ling), a subordinate of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu); apparently only in Later Han. The name literally suggests “masters of 100 (i.e., a wide variety of) theatrics,” implying variety show or vaudeville performers. May be encountered in the abbreviated form hsi-shih. P10.

**4730 pô-hsüeh häng-jü 博學鴻儒**

CH’ING: Erudite Scholaristicus, name of an extraordinary Special Examination (chih-k’o) given only once, in 1679, to entice reclusive Chinese scholars into the officialdom, but also open to Chinese already serving the Manchus; also the designation of the degree awarded to passers. It was a very difficult general literary examination, and the 50 men who passed were promptly assigned to the Historiography Office (shih-kuan) of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan) and set to work compiling the official history of the Ming dynasty.

**4731 pô-hsüeh häng-ts’ai 博學宏材**

LIAO: Erudite of Promise, one of several Special Examinations (chih-k’o) offered irregularly to recruit Chinese scholars into the officialdom.

**4732 pô-hsüeh häng-ts’u 博學宏詞 or 鴻詞**

T’ANG, SUNG, CH’ING: Erudite Literatus, name of a Special Examination (chih-k’o) given to recruit men of extraordinary literary talents, whether in or out of the officialdom, to serve in such compiling agencies as the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan). Initiated in 717, when only 2 candidates passed. In 731 given relatively regular status as a Special Examination. Revived in S. Sung and again in Ch’ing times. In examinations of 1733 and 1735 no candidate passed. Commonly abbreviated to häng-ts’u. Not to be confused with po-hsüeh häng-ju (Erudite Scholaristicus).

**4733 pô-hù 百戶**

CH’IN–CH’ING: lit., 100 (military) households: Company Commander, a regular military officer, rank 6a, theoretically in charge of 100 soldiers; in Yuan and Ming his command was called a po-hù so (Company). In Ch’ing the title was apparently used only for aboriginal tribal chieftains in the Southwest. Often rendered as Centurion.

**4734 pô-hù chăng 百戶長**

Lit., leader of 100 households: Company Commander, an occasional variant of po-hù; in Ch’ing times one of many titles awarded aboriginal tribal chieftains of the Southwest. Cf. po-hù ch’ang.

**4735 pô-hù sò 百戶所**

YUAN–MING: lit., locality, place, or base of 100 (military) households: Company theoretically comprising 100 soldiers quartered in one place or camp (so); used principally in reference to troops in garrison, not as a unit of tactical organization. Normally occurs as a place-name followed simply with so. In both dynasties the troops were hereditary and, with their families, constituted a residential unit, 10 of which made a Battalion (ch’ien-hu so). The Company Commander (po-hù) was assisted by Squad Commanders (chia-chang, p’ai-t’ou) in Yuan, by Platoon Commanders (tsung-ch’i) and Squad Commanders (hsiao-ch’i) in Ming. Also see wei-so. Cf. tsu, tun, t’ai, t’uan, niu-tu, tso-ling, shao.

**4736 pô-i ch’ing-hsiang 白衣卿相**

SUNG–CH’ING: lit., a high minister in plain clothes, i.e., someone not yet in high office but having the qualifications and potentiality for attaining it: Potential Dignitary, an official laudatory reference to a new Metropolitan Graduate (chin-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence.

**4737 pô-i ling-chih 白衣領職**

N-S DIV: lit., to hold a post in plain clothes, i.e., without wearing the costume prescribed by regulations: Appointee on Punitive Probation, one kind of punishment for officials, depriving them of formal status and rank but authorizing them to remain in office, hence having an opportunity to redeem themselves by their future conduct.

**4738 pô-k’o 伯克**

CH’ING: Chinese transcription of Beg or Bey, a generic term for chiefs of Moslem groups in Central Asia, especially those in modern Sinkiang, with gradations in status indicated by prefixes also transcribed from foreign words. BH: Beg. P70.

**4739 pô-kuăn 百官**

Lit., 100 officials: All Officials or the Officialdom, throughout history a common collective reference to all officials serving in the governmental hierarchy, from top to bottom, including both civil and military services.

**4740 pô-kuăn an 百官案**

SUNG: Officials Section, one of 8 Sections (an) in the Tax Bureau (tu-chih ssu), one of the 3 agencies that constituted the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung; normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (p’an-kuan, t’ai-kuan); monitored the receipt and issuance of funds needed for officials’ salaries, various state ceremonies, maintenance of the postal relay system, etc. SP: service des fonctionnaires.

**4741 pô-k’uei 百揆**

Lit., one who takes care of all (the 100) things: Chief Executive, from antiquity an unofficial reference to an extraordinarily influential and powerful executive in the central government such as a Counselor-in-chief (ch’eng-hsiang), a G and Councilor (hsiao-chi), a Senior Grand Secretary (shou-fu), etc.

**4742 pô-küng ch’ien 百工監**

T’ANG: Directorate of General Production, one under each regional military Area Command (tu-tu fu), responsible for the production of boats and carriages and for various construction projects; headed by a Director (chien), rank 8a2; one also under the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (ch’iang-tso chien) from 618 till terminated in the era 627–649; located in modern Shansi Province, specialized in the production of boats and carriages; headed by a Director, probably 7a2. RR: directeur des cent travaux.

**4743 pô li 百里**

Lit., 100 Chinese miles: from Han times, a self-deprecatory term used by District Magistrates (hsien-ling, chin-hsien), traditionally explained as reflecting the attitude “How can
100 miles be the road of a great worthy?" The implications are not wholly clear.

4744 pó-p'ao-tzŭ 白袍子
SUNG-CH ÎNG: lit., those in plain (white?) gowns, signifying a confusing abundance of people: an unofficial reference to Examination Candidates at a civil service recruitment examination.

4745 pó-shên 白身 or po-shih 白士
Commoner: throughout history, an ordinary person with no official status, but in the case of po-shih having social standing as a man of good repute.

4746 pó-shih 博士
Erudite, an official of special, broad skill and knowledge. (1) Throughout imperial history, a staff member of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (t'ai-ch'ang) or, from N. Ch'i on, the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu); a ritual specialist, early held in considerable esteem, in Han ranked at 600 bushels, but thereafter gradually sank in esteem, to rank 7b in N. Wei; 6, 7b1, in T'ang: 4, 8a, in Sung; 2, 7a, in Ch'in and Yuan; in Ming one, 7a, relegated to the Archives (tien-pu t'ing) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices; in Ch'i ing 3, 7a. In Ch'in and Han reportedly guided the imperial carriage, participated in major court policy deliberations, particularly recommended appropriate posthumous epithets for distinguished officials. In Sung the post was again highly esteemed if of low rank; Grand Councilors (ts'ai-hsiaŋ) sometimes held such appointments concurrently. Otherwise, the Erudites were not highly esteemed and were apparently limited to the handling of detailed preparations for state ritual ceremonies. In Ming their traditional responsibility for recommending posthumous epithets was taken over by the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko). In many eras the post was a sinecure. It is often found in the more specific form t'ai-ch'ang po-shih (Erudite of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices), which differentiates it from the title Erudite of the National University (kuo-tzu po-shih; see #2 below). P27. (2) From Han on throughout imperial history, the designation of a teacher in an organized state school, almost without exception a school located in the dynastic capital; especially, from 124 B.C., a principal teacher in the National University (t'ai-hsiaŋ), commonly specified by the title kuo-tzu po-shih (Erudite of the National University). Through Han and much of the era of N-S Division, few distinctions were made between these and the Erudites described under (1) above; it was not until N. Wei or perhaps Sui that a clear differentiation was made between the ritual Erudites of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices and the teaching Erudites, from Sui on principally in schools supervised by the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien). In T'ang, e.g., these schools were the National University (t'ai-hsiaŋ), the School for the Sons of the State (kuo-tzu hsia), the School of the Four Gates (ssu-men hsia), the Law School (li-hsia), the Calligraphy School (shu-hsia), and the Mathematics School (ssu-hsia). Other teaching Erudites were on the staffs of the Sung dynasty Directorate of Education's Military School (wu-hsia); the Medical School (i-hsia), maintained at the capital by the T'ang-Sung Imperial Medical Service (t'ai-i chia) including an Erudite for General Medicine (i-po-shih), an Erudite for Acupuncture (chen-po-shih), an Erudite for Massage (am-po-po-shih), and an Erudite for Exorcism (chou-chin po-shih); various Sui-Ch'ing astrological and astronomical services (see tai-shih chia, t'ai-shih chien, ssu-tien t'ai, ssu-tien chien, ch'in-tien chien) including Erudites of the Water Clock (lou-ko-po-shih); and various institutes and academies such as the Court of Imperial Calligraphy (han-lin yu-shu yu-yan) maintained by the Sung dynasty Artisans Institute (han-lin yuan). Usage of the title Erudite for teachers in schools outside the dynastic capital (and sometimes capitals such as Loyang in T'ang and Nanking in Ming) was a temporary aberration. Erudites served in some Prince-doms (wangen-kuo) during the first Han reign, no doubt more ritual than teaching Erudites. N. Wei ordered the appointment of Erudites in schools at Region (chou) and Commandery (chin) levels, and this practice reoccurred in very limited ways at the Prefecture (chou, fu) level in Sui, T'ang, and Liao. Emperor Yang of Sui even ordered that Erudites be appointed in District Schools (hsien-hsia). By Ming and Ch'ing times the teaching title was restricted to the Directorate of Education and the Directorate of Astronomy (ch'in-tien chien) in the central government. Originally, in Han, teaching Erudites were more fully identified as Erudites of the Five Classics (wu-ching po-shih), a title perpetuated throughout history for Erudites in the National University; and other Erudites, such as the Erudites of the Water Clock mentioned above, were normally identified by specifying prefixes. Erudites of the Five Classics from the beginning were specialists in a single classic each and were sometimes even more specifically designated, e.g., as Erudite of the Five Classics (Specializing in) the Mao (Version of the Classic of) Songs (wu-ching Mao-po-shih po-shih). Erudites of the Five Classics originally shared the relatively high 600-bushel rank of their ritual counterparts on the staff of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials, and occasionally in Han a post as teaching Erudite was filled by an official of the very high 2,000-bushel category. Erudites' status declined after Han, although Ch'en of the S. Dynasties gave them regular rank at the 1,000-bushel level. From T'ang through Ch'ing they held low ranks from 7b to 9b. The original Han number was 14. As the National University grew from an enrollment of 50 to 1,000 to an astonishing 30,000 (Later Han), the number of Erudites swelled to as many as 70. They probably never approached that number again after Han, even in the multiple schools maintained at the capital especially in T'ang and Sung times. By Ming, when the Directorate of Education in fact constituted a single National University, it had an authorized staff of only 5 Erudites; and Ch'ing reduced that number first to 3 and then to 2. Such Erudites were administratively subordinate throughout history to a Chancellor (chi-chia), originally a post filled by the Erudites in rotation, but from the era of N-S Division a regular post itself; in Ming the Erudites constituted an Office of Erudites (po-shih t'ing) within the National University. From the era of N-S Division the Erudites were assisted by various categories of Instructors (chu-chiao, hsia-ch'eng, hsia-hu) and, via hsiu-shih, po-hsiau, hsiu-shih an Erudite was addressed as "Master of the Bells." Also cf. hsia-shih, po hsiau. P34.

4747 po-shih 百石
HAN-N-S DIV: Hundred Bushels, very low category of rank as measured in annual salary grain; sometimes used as if it were the title of a subofficial functionary of such salary status. P68.

4748 po-shih 鐘師
CHOU: Master of Metal Bells, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (chung-kuan) who specialized in the use of a type of bell called po, the tone of which was used in tuning other metal instruments. Cf. chung-shih (Master of the Bells). CL: maître des cloches po.
**po-shih chi-chiu** 博士祭酒
HAN: Chancellor of the Erudites, administrative director of the National University (t'ai-hsüeh), rank 600 bushels; revival in Later Han of the Former Han post called po-shih pu-yeih. Also see chi-chiu. HB: liberator of the erudits. P34.

**4750 po-shih liù-ch'ing chi-chiü 博士六經祭酒**
HAN: Erudite Exalter of the Six Classics, a variant of liu-ch'ing chi-chiu, q.v.

**4751 po-shih p'ú-yeh 博士僕射**
HAN: Chief Administrator of the Erudites in the National University (t'ai-hsüeh) in Former Han; in Later Han changed to Chancellor of the Erudites (po-shih chi-chiü); in both cases, normally filled on a concurrent basis by one of the Erudites (po-shih). Also see pu-yeh. HB: supervisor of the erudits. P34.

**4752 po-shih shih 博士師**
HAN: from A.D. 1 an official variant of po-shih (Erudite). P34.

**4753 po-shih ti-tźǔ 博士弟子**
HAN: lit., disciple of the Erudites (po-shih), first appointed in 124 B.C.: National University Student, a promising man admitted to the National University (t'ai-hsüeh) at the administrative capital on the basis of a recommendation by a territorial administrator; pursued studies of classical texts for one year; if successful in examinations given then, became a qualified member of the official class and might join the pool of expectant appointees to office called Court Gentlemen (lang) at the capital or might seek an appointment on the staff of a District Magistrate (hsien-ling) or a higher territorial administrator. Comparable to chien-sheng of the late imperial dynasties. Commonly abbreviated to ti-tźǔ. P34.

**4754 po-shih ti-tźü yüan 博士弟子員**
CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Government Student (sheng-yüan) in a state-established Confucian School (ju-hsüeh) from the District (hsien) up to the Prefecture (fu) level.

**4755 po-shih t'ing 博士聼**
MING: Office of Erudites in the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien), i.e., the National University; merely the collective designation of the Erudites of the Five Classics (wu-ch'ing po-shih), rank 8b, who directed the teaching of National University Students (chien-sheng). P34.

**4756 p'o-ssu shù-fú 百司庶府**
Lit., the 100 offices and the multitude of agencies: from antiquity an unofficial general reference to the whole governmental establishment.

**4757 p'o-ssu wên-shih yêh-chê 百司問事諸朝**
T'ANG: Receptionist for All Inquiries, rank 7a2, in each Princely Establishment (wang-fu) until abolished between 690 and 705; functions not clear, since wen-shih was a T'ang title for functionaries who interrogated offenders and beat them with the bamboo; possibly used less specifically here, designating the doorman of a Prince's private residence (?). RR: fonctionnaire chargé d'introduire les visiteurs et les affaires de tous les services (?). P69.

**4758 p'o-t'ài 柏臺 or 柏臺**
Lit., cedar-tree pavilion. (1) From Han on, an unofficial reference to the Censororate (yü-shih t'ai, tu ch'a-yüan); see under po-fu. (2) CH'ING: also an unofficial reference to a Provincial Surveillance Commission (t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu).

**4759 p'o-wang yuán-shih 博望苑使**
HAN: Commissioner of the Park of Broad Vistas (?): sources are confusing, but apparently someone so designated was appointed to be a companion to the Heir Apparent who became Emperor Wu (r. 141–87 B.C.); considered an antecedent of the later title t'ai-tzu pin-ko (Advisor to the Heir Apparent). P67.

**4760 pó-yün 白雲**
Lit., white clouds: from high antiquity an unofficial reference to judicial agencies and officials, especially to the Sui-Ch'ing Minister of Justice (hsing-pu shang-shu).

**4761 pù 卜**
Lit., to divine, a diviner: from the Shang dynasty of high antiquity, the designation of a Diviner at the ruler's court. See ta-pu, t'ai-pu.

**4762 pǔ 補**
LIAO, YUAN: occasional variant of chu-pu (Recorder or Assistant Magistrate), q.v. P27, 54.

**4763 pù 部**
Ety. not at all clear; combination of a graph meaning fief or a comparably important locality (right side: ト) with another (left side: pu) with the only recorded early meaning to spit out (?); likely a late-developing graph derived from an unidentified homophone, perhaps meaning to cut apart, to divide (?); the post-Chou text Chou-li used the graph for the central ring from which the arc-like ribs of a chariot canopy spread outward. Lit., principally suggests a part, section, or division of a whole, a sense that underlies all of the uses described below. (1) Throughout history, the designation of a Tribe of non-Chinese peoples, most commonly in such compounds as pu-tsu and pu-lo, q.v. (2) HAN-N-S DIV: Division of a Campaigning Army (ying), variable in number but according to an old saying 5 under the command of a General-in-chief (ta chiang-ch'in), presumably fewer normally in an Army (ch'in) under a General (chiang-ch'in); each led by a Commandant (hsiao-wei) and subdivided into several Regiments (ch'i). This usage persisted through the S. Dynasties and even into N. Wei, but with a less specific hierarchical sense, perhaps best rendered Troop; see liu-pu wei (Commandant of the Capital Patrol). Also see pu-chü. HB: regiment. (3) HAN: Region, generic designation of 13 province-size areas into which the empire was divided from 106 B.C. to c. 10 B.C. for administrative supervision and coordination of Commanderies (chün), Princedoms (wang-kuo), etc., by Regional Inspectors (ts'ü-shih, pu ts'ü-shih, chou ts'ü-shih), who were itinerant Censors (yü-shih) delegated from the central government and accountable to the Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (yü-shih chang-ch'eng); in c. 12 B.C. the name pu was changed to the very durable name chou. q.v. HB: regional division, province (?). (4) From late Han on, Ministry, in mature Sui-Ch'ing government the generic term for the Six Ministries (liu pu) that were the core general administration units in the central government; apparently originated as part of the name Personnel Section (li-pu t'ao),
the designation of one of 6 units among which Imperial Secretaries (shang-shu) were divided in the steadily more important Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu t'ai) of Later Han, but did not itself gain currency until the Three Kingdoms period, when it began to compete interchangeably with the older term ts'ao (Section) as the generic name of major constituent units in the developing Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng). RR+SP: ministère. BH: ministry, board.

4765 pu-ch'ang 部長
N-S DIV-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Minister (shang-shu), the head of a Ministry (puu); see under liu puu (Six Ministries).

4766 pu-ch'én 通臣
Lit., a fleeing minister or subject: Defector, traditional term for a man who had left one regime to serve another or who had repudiated his ruler and become a recluse; the usage normally had strong pejorative implications. Cf. pu-k'o.

4767 pu-ch'én 通臣
N-S DIV-CH'ING: Ministry Officials, common collective reference to the official personnel, especially executive officials, of the Ministries (puu) of the central government (see under liu puu, Six Ministries) or of any single Ministry.

4768 pu-chêng 卜正
T'ANG-SUNG: Divination Director: in T'ang 2, rank 9b2, in the Imperial Divination Office (t'ai-pu shu) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-chang ssu); in Sung apparently non-official specialists attached to the Imperial Divinets (t'ai-pu) in the same Court; number not clear. RR+SP: directeur de la divination. P27.

4769 pu-cheng-ming 補正名
SUNG: lit., to fill a vacancy among the regular titles, i.e., Promoted to Official Status: a term used when someone "outside the current" (liu-wai), specifically a subofficial functionary (li), upon recommendation of his official superiors, took and passed an examination qualifying him to be a regular, ranked official (kuan); a device used to help fill the lower ranks of the officiadom, such appointees apparently having little hope of more distinguished careers.

4770 pu-chêng ssu 布政司 and pu-chêng shih 使
MING-CH'ING: common abbreviated references to a Provincial Administration Commission and its head, a Provincial Administration Commissioner (see under ch'êng-hsuan pu-chêng shih ssu).

4771 pu-ch'êng 部丞
HAN: Regional Assistant to the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (ta ssu-nung), 13 appointed under Emperor P'ing (r. A.D. 1-5), each to (go out and?) stimulate agriculture and sericulture in one of Han's 13 province-size Regions (puu, chou), the name of which was presumably prefixed to his title. In Later Han the number shrank to one, and the function changed to being in charge of the Chamberlain's treasury. Then the term puu cannot have had any meaning beyond the possible sense of dealing with revenues submitted by the various Regions; it was perhaps retained in the title principally to differentiate the pu-ch'êng from the single ordinary Aide (ch'êng, q.v.) to the Chamberlain, who was apparently of higher status. HB: divisional assistant.

4772 pu-ch'êng-chih 不稱職
MING: Inadequate, one of 3 evaluation categories to which officials were assigned in evaluations given generally every 3 years, as distinguished from Ordinary (p'ing-ch'ang) and Adequate (chêng-chih); to be rated Inadequate meant to be deserving of demotion, dismissal, or other punishment.

4773 pu-chi 部集
HAN: Divisional Gatherer (?), an officer in a military Division (puu), apparently responsible for keeping the commander informed of conditions among the troops and units of the Division, but status and functions not at all clear. HB: regimental gatherer.

4774 pu-chiang 部將
(1) HAN: Divisional Subaltern, unofficial reference to officers subordinate to the Commandant (hsiao-wel) of a Division (puu), the principal subdivision of an Army (ch'un, ying). Cf. chiang-chun, chiang. (2) SUNG: Troop Commander, one of several quasiofficial titles that emerged in the confused transition between N. Sung and S. Sung, denoting the leader of a relatively small loyalist military force.

4775 pu-chu-chiao 卜助教
T'ANG: Divination Instructor, 2 unranked specialists in the Imperial Divination Office (t'ai-pu shu) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-chang ssu). See pu po-shih, pu-shih. RR: professeur assistant de la divination.

4776 pu-ch'ü 卜曲
(1) HAN: lit., Divisions and Regiments (see pu and chu), an unofficial, synecdochic reference to a campaigning Army (chun, ying). Cf. pu-tui, pu-wu. (2) HAN-N-S DIV, MING: Private Army, a common borrowing of the normal Han usage of (1) above to refer to assemblages of irregular or quasiregular troops, often bondservants or otherwise indentured retainers, under the control of regional warlords or local great families. See chia-ping, i-ping. (3) HAN-MING: Private Retainer, a reference to an individual member of such an assemblage as is described under (2) above or, apparently from late in the era of N-S Division until the usage faded out in early Sung, a reference to one category of indentured peasants close to the status of serfs or slaves working the agrarian lands of great families who formed the social elite.

4777 pu-ch'üeh 補闕
Lit., to fill a vacancy or an omission. (1) Throughout history, one of many terms used with the meaning to appoint; see under puu to (appoint). (2) T'ANG-MING: Rectifier of Omissions, one of several titles used for officials known generically as Remonstrance Officials (chien-kuan, yen-kuan), whose prescribed function was to remonstrate with rulers about their deviations from honored traditions or from laws and administrative regulations, whether in their public or private lives, in contrast to Censors (yu-shih) and other Surveillance Officials (chia-kuan), whose traditionally prescribed function was to keep watch over the officialdom and impeach officials for misconduct. Rectifiers of Omissions were specifically responsible for checking drafts of proclamations and other documents flowing from the throne so as to return for reconsideration any that they considered inappropriate in form or substance, or to propose corrections; this procedure is commonly referred to as exercise of a veto power (see under feng-po), although no Remonstrance Official had any legal authority over his ruler or any legal immunity from punishment at the hands of an irate ruler. The position of Rectifier of Omissions was created in 685; thereafter there was an authorized staff of 12, rank
7bl., divided equally between the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) and the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) in the top echelon of the central government, prefixed Left and Right, respectively. In Sung, perhaps as early as 988 and probably not later than c. 1020, the title was changed to ssu-chien (Remonstrator) and the position was transferred from the then combined Secretariat-Chancellery (chung-shu men-hsia sheng) to an autonomous Remonstrance Bureau (chien-yuan). Some sources suggest that the title pu-ch'üeh was re-established in the Chancellery and the Secretariat in 1183, but the circumstances are not clear. In Chin there was a Sung-style Remonstrance Bureau with both Rectifiers of Omissions and Remonstrators, numbers and ranks not clear. In 1269 Yuan established Left and Right Rectifiers of Omissions, but only to assist Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung) keep records of memorials submitted to the throne and compile the Imperial Diary (ch'i-chiu chu); in 1278 the title was changed to the more appropriate Imperial Attendant and Concurrent Compiler of the Imperial Diary (yu-shih tai). In early Ming a Remonstrance Bureau was revived briefly from 1380 to 1382, but without Rectifiers of Omission; this title reappeared once more, however, in the 1399–1402 era, at least one each Left and Right, on the staff of the Transmission Commissioner (l'ung-cheng shih). But during Ming and Ch'ing, in general, the remonstrance function was carried on by Censors and Supervising Secretaries. Also see chien-tai fu, shih-i, ch'ü-chi chü pu-ch'üeh. RR+SP: fonctionnaire chargé de reprendre les omissions de l'empereur. P19.

4778 pu-ch'ün ssu 步軍司 SUNG: Metropolitan Infantry Command, created in the mid-1000s by a division of the original Metropolitan Command (shih-wei ch'iu-ch'in ma-pu ssu) into a Metropolitan Infantry Command and a Metropolitan Cavalry Command (ma-ch'in ssu); these 2 units together with the pre-existing and unchanged Palace Command (tien-ch'ien shih-wei ssu) were known collectively as the Three Capital Guards (san weii); each was headed by a Commander-in-chief (tu chih-hui shih). P5a. SP: bureau de l'infanterie.

4779 pu-hsièn 布憲 CHOU: lit., disseminator of fundamental policies or laws: Promulgator of the Laws, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch'i-kuan) who regularly disseminated announcements of punishments to the public, and information about new laws to both Feudal Lords (ch'u-hou) and local administrators in the royal domain. CL: publicateur général.

4780 pu-i 布衣 Lit., plain cotton clothes: throughout imperial history a reference to the common people; sometimes used by men of learning without official status in humble reference to themselves, or by officials in reference to their pre-official status.

4781 pu-i 部醫 YUAN: Ministry Physician, one or more professional, probably hereditary, physicians attached to the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu) to provide necessary medical care for state prisoners. P13.

4782 pu-i kuăn 部役官 or pu-i CHIN—YUAN: lit., (official in charge of) laborers requisitioned by the Ministry (of Works?): Labor Foreman, 4, rank 8a, in Chin; 7, rank not clear, in Yuan; in the Palace Maintenance Office (hsiu-nei ssu), directed gangs of construction workers requisitioned from the general populace for work on the imperial palace. P15, 38.

4783 pü-jên 卜人 CHOU: Diviner, 8 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) on the staff of the Grand Diviner (ta-pu) in the Ministry of Rites (ch'iu-kuan); specialists in tortoishell divination. Also see pu-shih. CL: augures ordinaires.

4784 pü jü ch'iu-tien hsiao-ti 不入銜小吏 CHIN: lit., retainer not allowed into the imperial bedchamber: variant of wai-chang hsiao-ti (Retainer of the Outer Chamber), in 1172 retitled feng-chih (Steward). Also see hsiao-ti. P38.

4785 pü jü pü-fen 不入八分 CH'ING: lit., not to encroach on the Eight Privileges (see pa fen): Lesser, a prefix to certain middle-echelon titles of imperial nobility (ch'üeh). E.g., the title rendered herein as Lesser Defender Duke (pu ju pa-fen chen-kuo kung) has the literal sense Defender Duke (see chen-kuo kung without prefix) "not to encroach on the Eight Privileges."

4786 pü-kêng 不更 CH'IN-HAN: lit., one who does not take a tour or shift of active service, apparently signifying one exempted from labor service requisitioned by the state: Grande of the Fourth Order, the 4th lowest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (ch'üeh) conferred on meritorious subjects. P65.

4787 pü-k'o 逋客 MING—CH'ING: lit., a fleeing guest: Evader, a term for a recluse trying to avoid political and social involvements; the usage does not seem to have pejorative implications. Cf. pu-ch'ün.

4788 pü-k'ü 步庫 SUNG: Cloth Storehouse, one of 25 or more units under the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu) in N. Sung, apparently not re-established in S. Sung; staffing not clear, probably unranked subofficials; a storehouse for cloth of all sorts submitted as tax receipts from units of territorial administration, classified by type pending disposition by the court. SP: magasin de toile.

4789 pü-k'uai 步快 CH'ING: Runner, one of many kinds of menial posts on the staffs of magistrates up to the Prefecture (fu) level, provided by requisition from among the general populace.


4791 pü-lín 補廂 MING—CH'ING: lit., supplementary stipend: variant of lin-sheng (Stipend Student).

4792 pü-lo 部落 Tribe or Tribal Domain: throughout history a common reference to any non-Chinese group and the territory it occupied: Cf. pu-tsu. In the Yuan dynasty, one of several terms (see fen-ti, t'ou-hsia) for lands in China granted to chiefs of Mongol and some allied tribes as relatively autonomous domains, commonly rendered land grants or appanages.

4793 pü-pän 部辦 MING—CH'ING: abbreviated collective or generic refer-
ence to Clerical Subofficials (shu-pan) of the Six Ministries (liu pu).

4794 pù-píng hsiào-weí 步兵校尉 Infantry Commandant. (1) May be encountered in almost any period as an unofficial or quasiofficial title of a military officer. (2) HAN-N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): under Emperor Wu of Han (r. 141–87 B.C.), one of 5 Commandants (hsiao-weí) who shared command of the Northern Army (pei-chün), the principal military force at the dynastic capital; had the high rank of 2,000 bushels and the responsibility of guarding the entrances to the renowned Imperial Forest Park (shang-lín yuan). However, even before the end of Former Han the title seems to have become a sinecure to be awarded imperial favorites, and it continued in such use through Later Han and on to the end of the S. Dynasties. When the prefix t'ai-tsu was sometimes added for retainers of the Heir Apparent. HB: colonel of foot soldiers. P23, 40.

4795 pù pò-shíh 卜博士 T'ANG-SUNG: Erudite of Divination, 2, rank 9b2, in T'ang; number and rank status not clear in Sung; in both dynasties under the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (r'ai-ch'ang ssu), in T'ang through the intermediary Imperial Divination Office (t'ai-pu shu), in Sung through the intermediary Imperial Diviner (t'ai-pu); ritual specialists in divination arts, probably at all times hereditary professionals without normal civil service qualifications. See po-shíh. RR: maître au vaste savoir de la divination. SP: professeur de la divination.

4796 pù-shíh 卜師 Divination Master. (1) CHOU: 4 ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shíh) on the staff of the Grand Diviner (ta-pu) in the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan); specialists in tortoiseshell divination. Also see po-jen. CL: maître d'auguralisation. (2) T'ANG: 20, apparently unranked hereditary professionals, in the Imperial Divination Office (t'ai-pu shu) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu). Also see pu po-shíh, pu chu-chiao. RR: maître de la divination.

4797 pù-shíh 捕室 HAN-N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): lit., a house (enclosure) for drying in the sun: Palace Isolation Building, a place in the imperial palace where palace women were sent to be cured of illnesses or in punishment for misbehavior; a eunuch agency created in Later Han, headed by a eunuch Aide (ch'eng) to the eunuch Director (liing) of the Palace Discipline Service (i-ting) under the general supervision of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu). In the S. Dynasties this was at times the only remnant of the Palace Discipline Service, and the eunuch in charge was titled Director (liing); it was then commonly under the joint supervision of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues and the Chamberlain for Attendants (kuang-lu-hsiin), or under the latter alone. HB: drying house. P37.

4798 pù-shíh shèng 卜筮生 T'ANG: Divination Student, 45 authorized for the Imperial Divination Office (t'ai-pu shu) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu), to study divination with tortoiseshells and with milfoil stalks under the Office's Erudites of Divination (pu po-shíh), Division Instructors (pu chu-chiao), Divination Masters (pu-shíh), etc. RR: élève de la divination par l'écaille de tortue et l'alléchée.


4800 pù-shòu 捕授 Lit., to appoint to fill a vacancy (see under pu, shou, and pu-ch'üeh): most commonly used in that literal verbal sense, but occasionally encountered in noun form as if for a title, meaning Supplementary Appointee, the post or agency being indicated by a prefix or by the preceding context.

4801 pù-shū 部署 (1) From Han on, may be encountered as a term meaning "to divide up and assign matters (to the appropriate offices)." (2) Also from Han on, may be encountered as a term meaning "to establish offices or agencies (for the handling of) divided-up and distributed (affairs or business matters)." (3) Ministries and Offices: from the era of N-S Division may be encountered as a generic reference to all the agencies of the central government. (4) SUNG: Administrator, in very early Sung used as a designation for the head of a Superior Prefecture (fu) and in some military units, in the latter cases traditionally equated with the titles tsung-kuan (Area Commander-in-chief) and tsung-kuan (Supreme Area Commander). SP: commandant en chef.

4802 pù-t'āng 部堂 MING-CH'ING: lit., (one who occupies) the principal hall, room, or (judge's) bench in a Ministry (pu): Ministry Executive, unofficial reference to an executive official, primarily the Minister (shih-lang) as well, of any of the Six Ministries (liu pu) in the central government; or to a Ming dynasty Supreme Commander or a Ch'ing dynasty Governor-general (both tsung-t'u) of 2 or more contiguous Provinces, who normally had nominal status as a Minister or Vice Minister.

4803 pù-tào an 捕盗案 SUNG: Section for the Arrest of Bandits, one of 13 Sections (an) directly subordinate to the executive officials of the S. Sung Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu); staffed with subofficial functionaries who handled documents relating to bandit-suppression activities in units of territorial administration throughout the empire. SP: service de l'arrêtation des bandits.

4804 pù-t'ing 捕聽 CH'ING: lit., pavilion or office of a catcher (of lawbreakers): unofficial reference to a District Jailor (tien-shih).

4805 pù-ts'áo 捕曹 HAN: Records Section, one of several Sections that formed the staff of the Metropolitan Commandant (ts'ao-li hsiao-wei); also one commonly on the staff of each Regional Inspector (ts'ü-shih); in both cases, the Section was headed or manned alone by a Retainer Clerk (ts'ung-shih shih). HB: bureau of records.

4806 pù-ts'áo 部曹 MING-CH'ING: lit., a combination of traditional names for important central government agencies, Ministries (pu) and Sections (ts'ao): a common, partly archaic general reference to the central government.

4807 pù-tséi kuăn 捕贼官 Lit., thief-catching official. (1) Throughout history an unofficial reference to officials, subofficial functionaries, or hirelings charged with local police functions. (2) T'ANG: Metropolitan Police Official, a quasiofficial generic reference to the District Defenders (hsien-wei; also see wei) of the 2 Districts (hsien) seated at the dynastic capital. P20.

4808 pù-tsú 部族 Tribe: throughout history, one of several common desig-
nations of groups of non-Chinese peoples; does not seem to carry as clearly the additional sense of tribal domain that was associated with the term pu-lo, but seems to emphasize kinship ties within the group. Also see under pu.

4809 pù ts'ung-shih 部從事
Regional Retainer; see under ts'ung-shih (Retainer) and pu (Region; equivalent to chou).

4810 pù-t'ai 部隊
Divisions and Companies: from Han on, a shorthand, synecdoche reference to any large military force divisible into smaller units. From high antiquity, t'ai was a designation of a military unit of 100 or so men, and in Han a pu (Division) was the largest constituent unit in an Army (chün, ying). Cf. pu-wu.

4811 pù ts'ù-shih 部刺史
HAN–N-S DIV: Regional Inspector; see under ts'ù-shih (Regional Inspector) and pu (Region).

4812 pù-wù 部伍
Divisions and Squads: from Han on, a synecdoche combination of terms for the largest and smallest units in a military force to refer generally to the whole Army (chün, ying). See under pu and wu. Also see pu-t'ai.

4813 pù-yüán 部願
CH'ING: variant reference in treaties to Judicial Administrator (pan-shih ssu-yüan), a category of officials in Outer Mongolia.

4814 pù-yüan 部院
(1) MING–CH'ING: collective reference to the Ministries (pu; see liu pu) and the Censorate (tu cha-yüan), the top echelon of civil agencies in the central government. (2) MING–CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Grand Coordinator or Provincial Governor (both hsün-fu), who normally had nominal status both in one of the Six Ministries and in the Censorate of the central government, usually as a Vice Minister (shih-lang) and Vice Censor-in-chief (fu tu yü-shih) or Assistant Censor-in-chief (ch'ien tu yü-shih). Use of the term pu-yüan to refer to any Vice Minister seems to be a very late Ch'ing practice, possibly originating as late as 1901.

4815 pù 傑
(1) Ety. not clear; in antiquity used principally in the senses charioteer, servant, slave; hence through later history a term of derogation, including a conventionally polite reference to oneself. (2) HAN–N-S DIV: Royal Coachman, important retainer of a Princess (kung-chu), rank 600 bushels, and from 104 B.C. in a Princedom (wang-kuo), rank from 1,000 down to 600 bushels, in the latter case after demotion from the same 2,000-bushel stipend and the identical title of the central government counterpart, the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u), in efforts to reestablish the Princedoms by Emperor Wu (r. 141–87 B.C.). Responsible for the management of horses and carriages. The Han pattern was continued under Wei of the Three Kingdoms and possibly later. Also see t'ai-tzu p'u (Coachman of the Heir Apparent), ch'ie-p'u, ch'i-p'u, jung-p'u, li-p'u, ta-p'u, t'ai-p'u, t'ien-p'u, yü-p'u ssu. HB: coachman. P69.

4816 pù 鋪
Lit., a building, shed, mercantile shop. (1) MING–CH'ING: Post Station, a small, often isolated building housing horses and runners by which government dispatches were relayed between agencies. See i-chan. (2) MING–CH'ING: Neighborhood, a unit of quasiofficial sub-District (hsien) organization of the population in an urban setting such as Pe-
era of N-S Division, the appointment of Left and Right Vice Directors became the normal practice. Rank 2b in T'ang, 1b in Sung. The post was initiated in 32 B.C. The next most important date in its history is A.D. 626, when the Imperial Prince Li Shih-min, who had been serving in his father's government as Director of the Department of State Affairs, took the T'ang throne, to become the renowned ruler known posthumously as T'ang T'ai-tsong. In deference to him, no one accepted the directorship during his reign, and thereafter through Sung times the Director was an inactive post and the Vice Directors were in fact joint heads of the Department. As such, they joined the Director of the Secretariat (chung-shu ling) and the Director of the Chancellery (men-hsia shih-chung) as senior Grand Councilors (tsai-hsiang), at least in theory attending daily conferences with the Emperor to make decisions about state policies. In recognition of their importance, the Vice Directors were officially retitled Rectifiers of Governance (kuang-cheng) from 662 to 671; from 684 to 705 Ministers (hsiang) of the Pavilion of Culture and Prosperity (wen-ch'ang t'ai, wen-ch'ang tu-sheng); from 713 to 741 Counsellors-in-chief (ch'eng-hsiang); and they were commonly known by the supplementary title Manager of Affairs (p'ing-chang shih).

In Sung the Vice Director of the Left was commonly Concurrent Vice Director of the Chancellery (chien men-hsia shih-lang), and the Vice Director of the Right was commonly Concurrent Vice Director of the Secretariat (chien chung-shu shih-lang); and the pair were normally de facto heads of the government under the Emperor. From the time of Hui-tsong (r. 1100–1125) the Vice Directors of the Left and Right bore the awesome archaic titles tai-tsai (Senior Grand Councilor) and shao-tsai (Junior Grand Councilor), respectively, and they were known by such cumbersome full designations as Senior Grand Councilor Vice Director of the Department of State Affairs Jointly Manager of Affairs with the Secretariat-Chancellery (t'ai-tsai shung-shu pu-yeh t'ung chung-shu men-hsia p'ing-chang shih). In the era 1162–1189 the title Counsellor-in-chief (ch'eng-hsiang) was again revived. Throughout its history the title pu-yeh was commonly rendered shang-shu pu-yeh. After Sung it dropped from use. RR+SP: vice-président du département des affaires d'état. P2, 3.

4827 sà-mán t'ai-t'ai 薩滿大大 CH'ING: Shamaness, collective or generic reference to 12 priestesses of Shamanism, one of the religions officially patronized by the court; members of the Shamanism Office (shen-fang) in the Office of Palace Ceremonial (chang-i ssu) of the Imperial Household Administration (nei-wu fu); normally wives of Manchu Imperial Guardsmen (shih-weil) and officially entitled Petitioners (ssu-chu). Shared with palace eunuchs responsibility for conducting regular Shamanistic services in the palace of the Empress (the Kun-ming kung) and at the Shamanistic Temple (t'ang-tsu) in the dynastic capital. The designation is found in several variant, similar-sounding Chinese transliterations. BH: shamanic priestess.

4828 sà-páo 薩寶 Imperial administration of its own several Chinese transcriptions of a Persian word: Persian Priest, devotees of Manichaeanism or Mazdaism established in temples at the dynastic capital and at various headquarters towns of territorial administration; treated as responsible heads of resident Persian communities.

4829 sà-ts'ao 實曹 HAN: Border Section, one of a varying number of Sections (ts'a'o) normally headed by Administrators (yüan-shih) that constituted the staff of a Commandary Governor (chun-shou); documented only for the northwestern frontier region; functions not specified but clearly related to local contacts, military or otherwise, between Chinese authorities and adjoining non-Chinese groups. HB: bureau of the frontier.


4831 sān 散 Lit., separate, unattached, dispersed; hence inactive or irregular. This is a troublesome term used as a prefix to titles. In one usage it has the sense of detached as in the case, e.g., of a branch office of some agency (see san hsun-chien shih; cf. san-chi). From the early 500s if not earlier, it began to be used also in the sense of inactive prefixed to official titles and even such titles of nobility as Duke (kung) when they were awarded to men without official status or prescribed duties, or when added to a man's official title for honorific purposes only, in neither case providing a stipend or increasing one's established stipend. At the same time san began to be appended to the titles of officials when they were not in active service—between appointments, when disabled or overaged, etc.—apparently in an effort to give some social status (and stipends?) to sometime officials in such conditions. In Sui this practice was transformed into grants of Prestige Titles (san-kuan, q.v.) for officials in active service, to pinpoint their ranks and seniority within any rank, which regular titles (kuan, pen-kuan) did not do. The term san was not itself incorporated into such prestige titles, but it occasionally reappeared in the other usages described above, often seeming to denote irregular, supernumerary, but not merely honorific status, as in the case of several Sung dynasty titles, e.g., san chih-hui. Whether san chih-hui meant Supernumerary (active and salaried) Commander or Honorary (inactive and unsalaried) Commander can often be clarified only by reference to the particular context.

4832 sān cháng 三長 N-S DIV: Three Elders, collective reference to the Heads (chang) of Neighborhoods (lin), Villages (li), and Wards (tang) in one common quasiofficial hierarchy of units of sub-District (hsien) organization of the population; also a reference to that pattern of organization.

4833 sān-chí 散騎 HAN: Cavalier Attendant, an honorific title (chia-kuan) conferred on favored officials entitling them, in addition to their normal functions and privileges, to ride alongside (lit., detached from, apart from) the imperial carriage or chariot on outings, ceremonial and otherwise, and thus to be available as companions and advisers to the Emperor. Apparently used only in Former Han.

4834 sān-chí ch'ang-shih 散騎常侍 (1) N-S DIV: Cavalier Attendant-in-ordinary, an honorific title (chia-kuan) conferred on favored officials giving them status as companions and advisers of the ruler, reportedly more prestigious than the honorific title chi-shih-chung (Palace Steward, Supervising Secretary) common in the 300s, both in Chin and in the Sixteen Kingdoms of the Hsiung-nu tribes. P19. (2) N-S DIV: Senior Recorder, a regular official post no doubt growing out of that described in (1) above, having some responsibility (perhaps as early as Chin and certainly not later than 480 in S. Ch'i) for com-
sung-ch'i

4835  sän-ch'i lang  散騎郎
CH'ING: Gentleman Cavalier Attendant, variable numbers of hereditary retainers on the staffs of some princely establishments (wang-fu). P69.

4836  sän-ch'i sheng  散騎省
N-S DIV: quasi-official variant of chi-shu sheng (Department of Scholarly Counselors).

4837  sän-ch'i shih-lang  散騎侍郎
N-S DIV: Gentleman Cavalier Attendant, then Senior Recorder: a title whose history paralleled that of san-chi ch'ang-shih (#1 and #2), q.v. P24.

4838  sän ch'i  三旗
CH'ING: see nei san ch'i (Three Inner Banners) and shang san ch'i (Three Superior Banners).

4839  sän-ch'i chuang-t'ou ch'u  三旗莊頭處
CH'ING: lit., office of the estate manager for the Three Banners; abbreviation of san-ch'i yin-liang chuang-t'ou ch'u (Rents Office for Lands of the Inner Banners).

4840  sän-ch'i pao-i t'ung-ling  三旗包衣統領
CH'ING: Commander-general of the Bondservants of the Three Banners, rank 3a, a Grand Minister (ta-ch'en) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu) in charge of those units of the Three Superior Banners (shang san ch'i) that were staffed with imperial bondservants (pao-i).

4841  sän-ch'i shih-wei  三旗侍衛
CH'ING: Imperial Guardsmen of the Three (Superior) Banners, one of several designations of the elite military unit constituting the Imperial Bodyguard (ch'in-ch'un ying). See shang san ch'i. P37.

4842  sän-ch'i tsün-shih shih-wei  三旗宗室侍衛
CH'ING: Imperial Clansmen Guards of the Three (Superior) Banners, a unit of Imperial Guardsmen (shih-wei) made up of members of the imperial family rather than the predominant imperial bondservants (pao-i). BH: clansmen corps of the imperial bodyguards.

4843  sän-ch'i yin-liang chuang-t'ou ch'u  三旗銀糧莊頭處
CH'ING: lit., office of the (imperial) estate manager (responsible for collecting) silver and grain taxes (due from members of) the Three Banners (resident thereon): Rents Office for Lands of the Inner Banners, a unit of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu), headed by one or more of the Department's Grand Ministers (ta-ch'en). BH: office for collecting rents of imperial lands.

4844  sän-ch'üa  三甲
SUNG—CH'ING: Third Category, designation on the pass list posted after national civil service recruitment examination, identifying all those called Associate Metropolitan Graduates (t'ung chin-shih chu-shen). Also see chin-shih.

4845  sän-ch'ien ying  三千營
MING: Division of the Three Thousand, one of the Three Great Training Divisions (san ta-ying) at Peking, with counterparts at Nanking; originated in the founding reign as a unit of 3,000 surrendered aliens (mostly Mongols), but eventually seems to have become, like the Division of the Five Armies (wu-ch'ien ying), a training unit for troops rotated to one of the capitals from Guard (wei) garrisons throughout the country.

4846  sän-chih ta-ch'ên  散徵大臣
CH'ING: lit., grand minister without rank, or out of normal rank order (sense not clear): Grand Minister Assistant Commander of Imperial Guardsmen (shih-wei), number unspecified, rank 2b; aids to the Grand Minister Controlling the Imperial Guardsmen (ling shih-wei ta-chan) in charge of the Imperial Bodyguard (ch'in-ch'un ying). The title was often held by hereditary privilege. BH: junior assistant chamberlain of the imperial bodyguard.

4847  sän ch'ing  三卿
Three Ministers. (1) CHOU: collective reference to the 3 eminent officials at the royal court entitled Minister of Education (ssu-t'u), of War (ssu-ma), and of Works (ssu-k'ung), especially when they concurrently held the 3 other posts included among the top-level Six Ministers (liu ch'ing) at court: Minister of State (chung-tsai), of Rites (tsung-po), and of Justice (ssu-kou). Commonly abbreviated to san (The Three). CL: trois grands ministres. (2) CHOU: reference to the 3 officials with rank as Minister (ch'in) who were authorized to assist the most eminent group of Feudal Lords (chu-hou); in the largest tributary states all 3 were reportedly appointed by the King, whereas in the next largest states only 2 of the 3 were so appointed, the 3rd being appointed by the local lords. (3) N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): collective reference to 3 eminent officials in Princedoms (wang-kuo): Chamberlain for Attendants (lang-chung ling), Commandant-in-ordinary (chung-wei), and Minister of Agriculture (ta-nung). P69.

4848  sän-chou  散州
CH'ING: lit., detached Department (territorial unit), i.e., one not directly under the supervision of a Circuit Intendant (tao-ai) but part of a Prefecture (fu) or even part of a Subprefecture (t'ing): Ordinary Department as distinguished from an Independent Department (chih-li chou), which was not part of a Prefecture but was directly supervised by a Circuit Intendant. Also called shu-chou. q.v.

4849  sän ch'un  三軍
(1) Three Armies, from antiquity a common pattern of organizing troops for battle, into Left, Right, and Center Armies; by extension, a common general reference to a state's or a dynasty's total military establishment, suggesting the alternate rendering the armed forces. (2) CHOU: Three Armies, the reported authorized military force of the largest tributary states, theoretically totaling 37,500 soldiers. (3) N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Three Adjutants, common collective reference to the 3 most eminent military officers in a Princedom (wang-kuo): the Senior (shang), the Ordinary (chung), and the Junior (hsia) Adjutants (ch'ün). P69.

4850  sän-fa-ssü  三法司
MING—CH'ING: Three Judicial Offices, collective reference to the Censorate (tu chu-yaun), the Ministry of Justice (hsing pu), and the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu),
whose executive officials cooperated in conducting or supervising major judicial actions. BH: three high courts of judicature.

4851 sān fēi 三妃
T’ANG: Three Consorts, after Hsian-tsung (r. 712–756) a collective reference to the secondary imperial wives entitled Gracious Consort (hui-fei), Elegant Consort (li-fei), and Splendid Consort (hua-fei), the most esteemed such titles following the disgrace and execution of the previously most esteemed Honored Consort (kuei-fei), née Yang. Cf. su fei.

4852 sān fǔ 三府
Lit., the 3 offices. (1) Throughout imperial history, a common unofficial reference to the Three Dukes (san kung). (2) N-S DIV: Three Departments, an unofficial collective reference to the top-echelon agencies of the central government later called san sheng, q.v.; most commonly referred to the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), and the Chancellery (men-hsa sheng). (3) T’ANG: Three Garrisons, collective reference to military units under the Left and Right Defense Guard Commands (wei shuai-fu) of the Heir Apparent: the Bodyguard Garrison (ch’in-fu), the Distinguished Garrison (hsun-fu), and the Stabky Garrison (i-fu), each under a Commandant (chung-lang chiang), rank 4b1. Cf. san wei. P26. (4) CH’ING: polling unofficial reference to a Subprefectural Magistrate (t’ung-p’an).

4853 sān-fǔ 敦府
CHIN-YUAN: Superior Prefecture, one category of administrative units directly subordinate to Routes (lu), ordinarily in locations of special strategic or other importance; in Chin each headed by some sort of Commissioner (shih), e.g., Military Commissioner (chieh-tu shih); in Yuan each headed by a Prefect (yin), often the designation given a southwestern aboriginal tribal. P72.

4854 sān fǔ 三辅
(1) HAN: Three Guardians, collective reference to the 3 officials who from 104 B.C. administered the Metropolitan Area (ching-shih), in which the dominant capital was located: the Metropolitan Governor (ching-chao yin, yu neishih), the Guardian of the Left (tsuo ping-i, tso neishih), and the Guardian of the Right (yu ping-i, yu fu-feng), each with the high rank of 2,000 bushels. They superseded the early Han Chamberlain for the Capital (neishih) and in turn after 91 B.C. were overshadowed in importance and authority by the Metropolitan Commandant (su-sun hsiao-wei). HB: three adjuncts. P32. (2) HAN: unofficial reference to the jurisdiction of the Three Guardians identified above, i.e., the Metropolitan Area (ching-shih).

4855 sān fǔ-jīn 三夫人
Three Consorts, from antiquity a generic designation of the most esteemed secondary wives of the ruler. (1) CHOU: number actually flexible, specific titles not identified, perhaps not assigned; status higher than that of the Nine Concubines (chiu pin). CL: trois épouses légitimées. (2) N-S DIV: variably referred to the 3 titles Lady of Vast Virtue (hung-te), Lady of Proper Virtue (cheng-te), and Lady of Esteemed Virtue (chung-te) or to Honored Concubine (kuei-pin), Consort (fu-jen), and Honored Consort (kuei-fei). (3) SUI: referred to Honored Consort (kuei-fei), Pure Consort (shu-fei), and Virtuous Consort (te-fei).

4856 sān fǔ-kuān 三服官 or san fu
HAN: Three Seasonal Tailoring Groups, apparently unranked subofficial artisans, possibly slaves or eunuchs, each with a specific charge: one to make imperial headgear for spring use, one to make imperial gowns for winter, and one to make imperial gowns for summer, all presumably subordinate in the large establishment of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu). P37.

4857 sān-fǔ tū-wèi 三輔都尉
HAN: Three Defenders of the Metropolitan Area, collective reference to the leaders of units of the Northern Army (pei-chun) that policed the dynastic capital and its environs; the Metropolitan Area (ching-shih) was divided into 3 parts (see san fu), known by the titles of their separate military overseers: Defender of the Capital (ching-fu tu-wei), Left (tso) Defender of the Capital, and Right (yu) Defender of the Capital, all under the coordination of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia (chih chien-ru). These arrangements evolved early in Later Han; relations between the Three Defenders and the powerful Metropolitan Commandant (susu hsiao-wei) are not clear. Also see tu-wei.

4858 sān hsìáng 三相
SUNG: Three Ministers, collective reference to 3 categories of academicians and litterateurs whose posts commonly led to, or were concurrently occupied by men with status as Grand Councilors (tsai-hsiao): Grand Academician (ta hsüeh-shih) in the Institute for the Glorification of Literature (chao-wen kuan) and in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien tien shu-yüan), and Chief Compiler of the Dynastic History (chien-hsüe hou-shih). P3.

4859 sān hsiao-wei 三校尉
N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Three Commandants, collective reference to military officers on the personal staff of the Heir Apparent: Commandant of Garrison Cavalry (tun-chi hsiao-wei), Commandant of Infantry (pu-ping hsiao-wei), and Commandant of Standby Troops (i-chin hsiao-wei). At least in Sung, 7 appointees were authorized for each post; in Ch’en all were of rank 6, salary 1,000 bushels. P26.

4860 sān-hsüan shih-lâng 三選侍郎
SUNG: Vice Ministers of the Three Appointments Processes, collective reference to Vice Ministers of Personnel (li-pu shih-lang) who participated in any or all of 3 types of appointment processes (see under hsüan): for Civil Appointments (tsso-hsüan), for Military Appointments (yu-hsüan), for Temporary Concurrent Appointments (chien-shie).

4861 sān hsün-chien shih 散巡檢 or san hsün-chien
CHIN: Detached Police Chief, one, rank 9a, in each Prefecture (chou); presumably in a branch office located in the part of the jurisdiction that was least accessible from the Prefectural headquarters town, since each Prefecture was also authorized an Executive Police Chief (tu hsün-chien shih) as well as an Assistant Executive Police Chief (fu tu hsün-chien shih), both of higher rank. The Detached Police Chief was also authorized to have an Assistant (fu su hsün-chien shih). Both Detached posts were sometimes occupied by subofficial Clerks (kuan-kou). Detached Police Chiefs were commonly not policemen alone, but in some degree were representatives of the Prefect for all purposes; it appears that one of their principal charges was to keep disciplinary watch over District (hsien) authorities in their jurisdictions. P54.

4862 sān-hù fā 三互法
HAN: lit., triple mutual law: Law of Triple Avoidances, a rule established in the 2nd century A.D. expanding earlier
policies taking account of native places and marriage connections in making appointments in units of territorial administration. From the 2nd century B.C. it had been the practice that imperial appointees, excepting those in the Metropolitan Area (ching-chao) including the dynastic capital, could not serve in territorial jurisdictions of which they were registered natives. Moreover, if an official native to area A were married to a woman of area B, he could not be appointed to an executive post in area B, and no native of area B could be made an executive of area A; or if an area A man were the executive official of area B, then no area B man could be appointed executive of area A. These were the first 2 "mutual" or "reciprocal" exclusionary rules. The 3rd, added in Later Han, provided that if an area A man were the executive official of area B and an area B man were the executive of area C, then no area C man could be appointed executive of either area B or area A; and further that if the executive official of area A were married to a woman of area B, then no area A man could be appointed executive of area B. The purpose of these bans was to prevent collusion among relatives, even by marriage, that might gain them personal advantage of any sort, and the rules were apparently enforced with increasing rigidity during Later Han. They initiated so-called "rules of avoidance" (hui-pi) that were standard practices throughout later history.

4863 三槐
Lit., 3 locust trees: from Chou on, an unofficial reference to the Three Dukes (san kung) or others of comparable eminence such as Grand Councilors (tsai-hsian); from a Chou-li notation that the Three Dukes' positions in audiences outside the palace were opposite 3 locust trees in the courtyard. Ct. chiu chi (9 jujube trees).

4864 三孤
Lit., 3 orphans, i.e., 3 who are alone, special, unique, etc.: Three Solitaries, irregularly used throughout history as an official collective designation for 3 posts in the topmost echelon of the central government, in the last dynasties ranking 1b, secondary in rank and prestige only to a similar group of 3 known as the Three Dukes (san kung). As in the case of the Three Dukes, they were considered to be regular functional posts (chik-kuan), each with grave responsibilities vis-a-vis the Emperor; and in fact they were not honorific titles (chia-kuan, etc.). But they were titles awarded only to the most eminent officials in the central government in recognition of their great achievements and merit. The 3 titles were Junior Preceptor (shao-shih), Junior Mentor (shao-fu), and Junior Guardian (shao-pao). The same titles prefixed with t'ai-tzu designated the Three Solitaries of the Heir Apparent, rank normally 2a. SP: trois préteurs. P67.

4865 三庫
Three Storehouses. (1) SUI: collective reference to the Left Storehouse Office (tsio tsang-shu), the Imperial (huang) Storehouse Office, and the Right (yu) Storehouse Office, each with a Director (chien); the principal treasuries of the central government, units of the Ministry of Revenue (min-pu). (2) CH'ING: collective reference to the Silver Vault (yin-k'u), Piece Goods Vault (tsuan-hsia k'u), and Miscellaneous Vault (yen-liao k'u) supervised by the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), each under a Director (lang-chung), rank 5a, but collectively overseen by a Grand Minister (ta-chien) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). P7.

4866 三官
(1) The Three ... Officials, a common collective designa-
ation prefixed with specifying terms; e.g., see shui-heng san kuan, t'ing-wei san kuan, chien-k'ang san kuan. (2) Occasional variant of san kung (Three Dukes).

4867 三院
SUNG: Three Institutes, collective reference to the Historiography Institute (shih-kuan), the Institute for the glorification of Literature (chao-wen kuan), and the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien yüan), which in the aggregate constituted what was called the Academy for the Veneration of Literature (ch'ang-wen yüan). SP: trois collèges. P25.

4868 散官
SUI-CH'ING: Prestige Title, a title in a hierarchy of up to several dozens having no literal relation to one's actual functional activity but awarded solely to fix one's rank status and indicate one's seniority within a particular rank category such as 5b; used in the civil service, the military service, the corps of palace eunuchs, groups of specialized professionals such as physicians and astrologers, etc. Growing out of the Ch'in-Han practice of awarding honorific titles (see chia, chia-kuan) through usage in the era of N-S Division to give status to officials while not serving on active duty and to some other persons entirely outside the officialdom (see san, detached), the terms passed through a transition in Sui to become the names, so to speak, of official ranks, which were not always revealed by the titles of whatever posts one happened to occupy. Into the Sung period prestige titles continued to be used as indicators of rank status, regardless of either the nominal office (pen-kuan) or the duty assignment (ch'ai-ch'ien), from late T'ang allowing great disparities among ranks, nominal posts, and actual functions. Reforms of 1080 greatly reduced the extravagant use of prestige titles by redesignating them rank offices (chieh-kuan) and, apparently for the first time, making them rather than nominal offices the basis on which official salaries were paid. In 1120 this change was made more emphatic with the adoption of a new set of titles under the generic designation salary offices (chi-lu kuan). From Chin through Ch'ing the early san-kuan practices were stabilized; salaries were again determined by nominal offices, nominal offices increasingly reflected actual functions, and the terms san-kuan, chieh-kuan, and the combination san-chieh were all used synonymously for standardized prestige titles that most specifically denoted rank and seniority within ranks. From the outset, prestige titles were generally var-
ibly-prefixed Grand Masters (ta-fu) from ranks 1 through 5 and variably-prefixed Gentlemen (lang) from ranks 6 through 9 in the civil service, and their counterparts in the military service were normally Generals (ch'ang-chün) and Commandants (hsiao-wei). There were enough prestige titles so that an official could be promoted in the hierarchy of prestige titles without a change of actual rank (p'in) or nominal office. In Ming and Ch'ing an official was entitled to an appropriate prestige title after completing his initial 3-year term of active duty, and he could request that the same title be conferred (posthumously if need be) on his father and grandfather. In formal documentation prestige titles took precedence over nominal offices; e.g., a Ming official might be designated Grand Master for Excellent Counsel (chia-i ta-fu, the first or lowest of 3 prestige titles awarded to officials of rank 3a), Vice Minister of War and Concurrent Vice Censor-in-chief (ping-pu shih-lang chien fu t'u yii-shih, both nominal offices of rank 3a), and so cum-
bersome a designation might in addition be preceded or fol-
lowed by reference to a detached duty assignment such as Grand Coordinator of Kiangsi Province (hsun-fu chiang-hsi).
**4869 sán-kùn 散館 or 散官**
CH'ING: Released from the Institute or Released into Officialdom (the 2nd form is aberrant and not to be confused with san-kuan. Prestige Title), terms referring to a change in status from that of Hanlin Bachelor (shu-chi-shih).

Selected from among promising new Metropolitan Graduates (chin-shih), Hanlin Bachelors were assigned for careful nurturing of their talents to the Institute of Advanced Study (shu-ch'ung kuan) in the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan).

After completing 3 years of intense literary studies, they were “released from the Institute” to take a special imperial literary examination. Those who did well were “retained in the Institute” (liu-kuan) as Senior Compilers (hsiu-chuan) and Junior Compilers (p'ien-hsia) in the Hanlin Academy, the term kuan in this instance apparently used as an archaic reference to the long nonexistent Historiography Institute (shih-kuan, kuo-shih kuan). The others were “released from the Institute” (the same san-kuan, confusingly used in a 2nd sense) to begin careers in the administrative hierarchy as appointees in Ministries (pu) and other agencies of the central government or, commonly, as District Magistrates (chih-hsien). Cf. san (separate, unattached, etc.). P.232.

**4870 sán kùn shù-yüán 三館書院**
SUNG: lit., library of the 3 institutes; quasiofficial reference to the Academy for the Veneration of Literature (ch'ung-wen yuan, q.v.). SP: bibliothèque des trois collèges.

**4871 sán kʊŋ 三公**

Three Dukes: from antiquity a collective reference to dignitaries who were officially considered the 3 paramount aides to the ruler and held the highest possible ranks in the officialdom, though from N. Wei to Yuan commonly superseded or overshadowed by the term Three Preceptors (san shih, q.v.). The posts were seldom conferred capriciously and were considered regular substantive posts throughout history; until Sui each was provided with subordinate officials constituting an Office (fa). However, from mid-Han on appointees as such had no functional responsibilities except to attend audiences and provide counsel to rulers when called on. Nevertheless, appointees were almost always officials with additional functional appointments that gave them effective supervisory authority over the central government, e.g., as Grand Councilors (ts'ai-hsiang) or Grand Secretaries (ta hsieh-shih). From Chou on, the individual titles of the Three Dukes were ordinarily Grand Preceptor (t'ai-shih), Grand Mentor (t'ai-fu), and Grand Guardian (t'ai-pao). Notable exceptions included the Ch'in Former Han era, when the Three Dukes consisted of the Counselor-in-chief (cheng-hsiang), the Censor-in-chief (yü-shih ta-fu), and the Defender-in-chief (t'ai-wei) and their variants. In Later Han the old-style Three Dukes were restored with the collective designation Superior Dukes (shang-kung). After Han, in Ch'in and the S. Dynasties, Grand Preceptor was commonly replaced with Grand Steward (ta-tsa). From Sui till 1122 in Sung and Liao, while the designation Three Preceptors prevailed, the term Three Dukes also continued in use, referring to the Defender-in-chief (t'ai-wei), the Minister of Education (ssu-tu), and the Minister of Works (ssu-k'ung), of equal rank but slightly less prestige than the Three Preceptors. In Chou the Three Dukes ranked as Feudal Lords (chu-hou), in Han their rank swelled to 10,000 bushels; from the era of N-S Division they normally ranked 1a. A group of related titles of slightly less prestige was the Three Solitaries (san ku), e.g., Junior Preceptor (shao-shih), likewise derived from ancient Chou usage and revived in Sung; and complete sets of Three Dukes and Three Solitaries were also commonly assigned to the Heir Apparent and prefixed accordingly, e.g., as Grand Preceptor of the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu t'ai-shih). HB: three excellencies. RR+SP: trois ducs. P.67.

**4872 sán-kǔng ts'ào 三公曹**

HAN-N-S DIV: Section for the Three Dukes, from 29 B.C. one of 5 (later 6) Sections comprising the Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu t'ai), each headed by an Imperial Secretary (shang-shu); handled correspondence pertaining to judicial and other business between the Emperor and his chief ministers (see under san kung). In the post-Han development of the eventual Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), this Section was in effect a Ministry of Justice headed by a Minister (shan-shu) until the 280s, when the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) took over its functions. It promptly reappeared and persisted through the S. Dynasties as a unit in the Ministry of Personnel, still concerned principally with judicial matters, headed by a Director (lang); it was adopted by the N. Dynasties as a unit of the Ministry of Palace Affairs (see rien-chung ts'ao), headed by a Director (lang-chung), but it was not continued by Sui. HB: bureau of the three excellencies. P.13.

**4873 sán lǎng 三郞**

CH'IN: Three Court Gentlemen, collective reference to the 3 categories into which most expectant appointees and officials awaiting reappointment were assigned: Inner Gentlemen (chung-lang), Outer Gentlemen (wai-lang), and Standby Gentlemen (? san-lang). See under lang.

**4874 sán-lǎng 散郞**

Standby Gentleman (?). (1) CH'IN: a member of one of the 3 categories into which expectant appointees serving as courtiers were assigned, collectively called the Three Court Gentlemen (san lang). Also see lang. (2) HAN: occasional variant of wai-lang (Outer Gentleman).

**4875 sán-lǎng wèi-shí 三郞衛士**

N-S DIV (N. Wei): lit., guardsmen of the Three Court Gentlemen: Imperial Bodyguard staffed by aristocratic Courtiers (chung-san), an intimate guard unit commanded by a Corps Leader (ch'uang-chiang) under the supervision of 4 Directors of Palace Attendants (nei-shih chang). Cf. san lang, san shu.

**4876 sán-lào 三老**

CH'IN-HAN: lit., the 3 stages of old age, presumably the 50s, 60s, and 70s; hence someone in one of these age groups: Elder, one of 3 appointees from among the resident population in the quasiofficial sub-District (hsien) administration of a Township (hsiang); normally a man of good character more than 50 years old, responsible for providing moral leadership and discipline. From among the Township Elders, one was commonly designated District Elder (hsien san-lao); and at least in Later Han there were some Commandary (chün) Elders, presumably chosen from among the District Elders. HB: thrice venerable.

**4877 sán-lì 三吏**

Lit., 3 functionaries: throughout history an occasional unofficial reference to the Three Dukes (san kung).

**4878 sán-lì 散吏**

N-S DIV (Chin): Irregular Functionary, designation of a commoner used (requisitioned from the resident population?) on the headquarters staff of a District (hsien), differentiated from regular subofficial functionaries (li, hsi-...
san-liao

<b>4879–4896</b>  400

（li）—lit., “functioning subofficial functionaries” (chih-li; cf. chih-kuan, Functioning Official). Even though irregular, they were officially authorized on a quota basis: from 18 regulars and 4 irregulars in the smallest Districts, with fewer than 300 households, to 88 regulars and 26 irregulars in the largest Districts, with 3,000 or more households. P54.

<b>4879 </b>san-liao 掃僚
T'ANG: Unoccupied Placemant, an unofficial derisive reference to an appointee of very low rank or to any official who did little if any actual work. Cf. san-pei.

<b>4880 </b>san-ling 散令
N-S DIV (N. Wei): apparently a variant of chung-san ling (Director of Courtiers).

<b>4881 </b>san lu 三路
SUNG: Three Circuits, collective reference to the proto-provincial Circuits (lu) surrounding the N. Sung dynastic capital, Kaifeng: i.e., Ching-chi, Ching-tung, Ching-hsi.

<b>4882 </b>san mei 三昧
SUNG: lit., the 3 mysteries, a Buddhist term; hence a master of the 3 mysteries (?): Savant, unofficial reference to an Academician (hsueh-shih) of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan). On leaving their duty stations, Academicians commonly exited from the imperial palace via the Silver Pavilion Gate (yin-tai men); those who left afoot were called the Junior (hsiao) Savants, whereas those who left on horseback were called the Senior (ta) Savants.

<b>4883 </b>san pan 三班
MING: Three Companions, collective reference to Reader-companions (pan-fu), Lecturer-companions (pan-chiang), and Secretary-companions (pan-shu), lowly members of Princely Administrations (wang-fu) during the 1398–1402 period only. P69.

<b>4884 </b>san pan 三班
SUNG: Three Ranks, a reference to positions taken by participants in court audiences, specifically in order of eminence from high to low: the Left Rank (tso-pan), the Right Rank (yu-pan), and the Crosswise Rank (heng-pan), all as seen from the Emperor’s viewpoint. Most commonly used in reference to lowly military officers of ranks 8 and 9, and particularly to those of rank 9b, who bore prestige titles (san-kuan) as Attendant of the Three Ranks (san-pan feng-chih) or Gentleman for Fostering Temperance (ch'eng-chieh-lang). SP: trois classes d'indéendance dans le palais.

<b>4885 </b>san-pan chieh-chih 三班借職
SUNG: Attendant of the Three Ranks, prestige title (san-kuan) awarded to officials of rank 9b, mainly those in military service; superseded by the title ch'eng-hsin lang (Gentleman of Trust), date not clear. SP: stagiaire de l'intendant inférieur du palais. P68.

<b>4886 </b>san-pan feng-chih 三班奉職
SUNG: Attendant of the Three Ranks, prestige title (san-kuan) awarded to officials of rank 9b, mainly those in military service; superseded by the title ch'eng-chieh-lang (Gentleman for Fostering Temperance), date not clear. SP: intendant inférieur du palais. P68.

<b>4887 </b>san-pan nei-shih 三班内侍
SUNG: lit., inner attendants of the 3 (lowest?) ranks (in assemblies for court audiences): common general reference to Eunuchs under the Court of Palace Attendants (hsiaan-hui yuan); not to be confused with junior military officers commonly known by the prefix san-pan, or with agencies known as Inner Offices (nei-ssu). P38.

<b>4888 </b>san-pan shih-ch'en 三班使臣
SUNG: Commissioners of the Three Ranks, common designation of military officers of the low 8th and 9th ranks (see san pan) when on temporary duty assignments; e.g., often found among military personnel expediting water transport of grain to the dynastic capital. P60.

<b>4889 </b>san-pan yu'an 三班院
SUNG: Bureau of Lesser Military Assignments, an element in the Ministry of Personnel (li-put) appointments process (see under hsian), by which the selection of men for appointments or reappointments was delegated to different executive officials of the Ministry according to the ranks and the services (civil or military) of the appointees. This Bureau, presided over by the Vice Minister (shih-lang) of the Ministry, dealt with military appointees of ranks 8 and 9. In 1080 the Bureau was abolished, but the process continued under the name Junior Military Appointments Process (shih-lang yu-hsian). Also see yu-hsian (Military Appointments Process), shih-lang hsüan (Junior Appointments Process). SP: bureau de nomination militaire. P5.

<b>4890 </b>san-pei 三輩
HAN: In unoccupied status, a term used, apparently not derisively, in reference to a vacant office or to a position requiring little activity. Cf. san-liao.

<b>4891 </b>sam pin 三品
SUI: Three Concubines, collective reference to 3 secondary or tertiary wives of the Emperor, rank =3a; of lesser standing than the traditional Nine Concubines (chiu pin), 2a. Specific titles not clear.

<b>4892 </b>san-ping 散兵
Irregular Troops: from Sui on if not earlier, a common reference to loyal military groups not part of the regular governmental military organization (see kuan-ping, kuan-chun), though sometimes enjoying quasiofficial recognition. See i-ping, chia-ping.

<b>4893 </b>san pu 三部
SUNG: lit., the 3 Ministries: variant of san ssu (State Finance Commission) in early Sung.

<b>4894 </b>san-pu kou-yuan 三部勾院
SUNGE: Comptroller’s Office, one in each of the 3 agencies constituting the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung, each headed by a mid-level central government official on special duty assignment as chief (kou-yuan, p’an-kuan). SP: cour du contrôle des quatre offices.

<b>4895 </b>san-sè jen 三色人
SUNG: Men of the Three (Lesser) Categories, collective reference to candidates for official appointments who had only temporary status as officials, or who sought transfer or had been transferred from status as subofficial functionaries (li), or who were “qualified by contribution” (chienn-chu-shen), i.e., who had made voluntary contributions of money or grain to the state in a time of emergency. Except in the earliest years of the dynasty, candidates in these categories had no hope of successful careers in government.

<b>4896 </b>san-shang-fang 三向方
N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei)—SUI: Three Service Officials, prefixed Central (chung), Left (tso), and Right (yu); a collective reference to the heads of artisan units that produced handicraft goods of all sorts for the imperial household, succeeding Han’s unified Directorate for Imperial Manuf actories (shang-fang) and eventually superseded by the T'ang (possibly Sui) Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (shao-
fu chien). Normally subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu, at times t'ai-fu). Separation of responsibilities not always clear, but collectively produced silk goods, vehicles, fans, and some weapons, and made minor construction and building repairs. P37, 38.

4897 sán shàng-shū 三尚署
T'ANG: Three Service Offices, a collective reference to the Central, Left, and Right Service Offices (shang-shu) of the Directorate for Imperial Manufacturies (shao-fu chien), each headed by a Director (ling), rank 7b2. RR: trois ateliers impériaux. P38.

4898 sán shào 三少
Three Juniors: from T'ang on if not earlier, a sometimes official, sometimes unofficial collective reference to the dignitaries otherwise known as the Three Solitaries (san ku) or, particularly if prefixed t'ai-tzu, the Three Solitaries of the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu san ku). RR: trois seconds (précepteurs). SP: trois précepteurs, maître et gardien seconds (de l’héritier du trône). P67.

4899 sán shè 三舍
SUNG: Three Colleges, a reference to the 3 divisions of the National University (t'ai-hsüeh) among which students were divided according to their ability from the 1070s; about 20% of the graduates of the Outer College (wai-shè) continued in the Inner College (nei-shè), and less than half of its graduates continued in the Superior College (shang-shè). SP: trois collèges. P34.

4900 sán shēng 三省
N-S DIV–YUAN: Three Departments, a quasi-official collective reference to the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), and the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), traditionally the 3 topmost agencies of the central government. SP: trois départements.

4901 sán shēng shù-mi yuàn 三省儒密院
SUNG: The Three Departments and the Bureau of Military Affairs, a combined reference to the top-echelon administrative agencies of the central government collectively called the Three Departments (san sheng), i.e., the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), and the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), and the central government’s paramount military agency, the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuàn); in S. Sung all these were virtually a single conglomerate supervised by Grand Councillors (tsai-hsiang), with some subordinate officials and agencies serving the conglomerate as a whole, e.g., Archivists of the Three Departments and the Bureau of Military Affairs. (chia-ko kuan), appointed from 1215.

4902 sán shíh 三事
Lit., the 3 (in charge of) affairs: from antiquity an occasional unofficial reference to the Three Dukes (san kung); occurs especially in poetry. Also see san-shih tsu-fu.

4903 sán shí 三使
SUNG: Three Commissioners, collective reference to the heads of the 3 early Sung agencies known in the aggregate as the State Finance Commission (san suu); see yen-t'ieh suu, tu-chih suu, hu-pu suu. Cf. san-ssu shih. SP: trois commissaires.

4904 sán shí 三師
Three Preceptors. (1) N-S DIV (N. Wei, N. Ch'i)–YUAN: alternate collective reference to the eminent central government dignitaries known in other periods from antiquity as the Three Dukes (san kung): Grand Preceptor (t'ai-shih), Grand Mentor (t'ai-fu), and Grand Guardian (t'ai-pao). The term san-shih was used in Sui only to c. 604, in T'ang from 632 or 637, in Sung and Liao to 1122. RR: trois précepteurs de l'empereur. P67. (2) MING–CH'ING: occasional unofficial reference to the Three Dukes.

4905 sán-shíh hsüeh 三氏學
SUNG–CH'ING: Schools of the Three Sage Clans, from the 1080s a collective reference to state schools established near the Confucian Temple (k'ung-miao, hsien-sheng miao) in modern Shantung for educating descendants of Confucius, his disciple Yen Hui, and his later admirer Mencius. In Ch'ing a temple to the Confucian disciple Tseng-tzu was added, making Schools of the Four Sage Clans (ssu-shih hsüeh).

4906 sán-shíh k'o 三式科
YUAN: Section for Astrological Interpretation, one of 5 Sections (k'o) in the Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-t'en t'ai, ssu-t'en chien), headed by 2 Clerks (kuan-kou), rank 9b; probably under the intermediary supervision of the Director's Superintendent of Training (t'ai-hsüeh), as a training unit. The term san-shih refers to 3 types of celestial phenomena, but identifications differ. P35.

4907 sán-shíh shàng-kung 三師上公
N-S DIV (N. Wei, N. Ch'i): Three Superior Preceptors, common variant of san shih (Three Preceptors) as a collective reference to the Grand Preceptor (t'ai-shih), Grand Mentor (t'ai-fu), and Grand Guardian (t'ai-pao). Also see san kung, shang-kung, t'ai-fu shang-kung. P67.

4908 sán-shíh tsu-fu 三事大夫
Lit., the 3 grand masters of affairs: from antiquity an occasional unofficial reference to the Three Dukes (san kung); occurs especially in poetry; sometimes abbreviated to san shih.

4909 sán shù 三署
HAN: Three Corps, a reference, possibly not common until Later Han, to the 3 categories in which expectant appointees called Court Gentlemen (lang) were differentiated by rank; comparable to the Ch'in dynasty term Three Court Gentlemen (san lang). The 3 groups were the Inner Gentlemen (lang-chung), the Attendant Gentlemen (shih-lang), and the Gentlemen of the Interior (lang-chung), each loosely organized under a Leader of Court Gentlemen (lang-chung chung) under overall supervision of the Chamberlain for Attendants (lang-chung ling, k'uang-lu khsien). HB: three corps. P5, 26.

4910 sán-shù láng 三署郎
HAN: Court Gentlemen of the Three Corps, collective reference to all expectant appointees known as Court Gentlemen (lang); also see san lang, san shu. P5.

4911 sán shuai 三師

4912 sán ssu 三司
Lit., 3 Offices; it should be kept in mind that in any particular context the term might refer to 3 previously mentioned agencies of any sort. (1) HAN: Three Dignitaries, from A.D. 52 a collective reference to the Minister of Education (ssu-fu), the Defender-in-chief (t'ai-wei), and the Minister of Works (ssu-kung), more commonly known as the Three Dukes (san kung). (2) T'ANG: Three Monitoring Offices, collective reference to Attendant Censors (shih
Three Provincial Offices, collective generic reference to *cheng* offices, Provincial Surveillance Commissions (shou ssu), Provincial Administration Commissions, Provincial Surveillance Commissions, and Provincial Education Commissioners (t'i-tu hsien-cheng).

4913  **sān ssu 三寺**  N-S DIV (N. Chi'), SUI–T'ANG: **Three Courts**, collective reference to 3 service agencies under the Supervisor of the Household (chan-shih) of the Heir Apparent or, for part of Sui, the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (men-hisia fang); specifically, the Heir's Grand Council (tai-kuo shih), the Court of the Watches (lei-keng ssu), and the Liver Service of the Heir Apparent (p'u ssu). RR: *trois cours*. P26.

4914  **sān-ssū k'uài-ch'ı ssū 三司合計司**  SONG: **State Finance Commission Accounting Office**, designation of a consolidation of the 3 formerly rather autonomous Bureaus (ssu) of the Commission (see san ssu) into a single agency in 1074, headed by one Grand Councilor (ts'ai-hsiang) as Supervisor (t'i-ch'au); abolished in a general governmental reorganization in 1080. SP: *bureau des comptes des finances*. P7.

4915  **sān-ssū shīh 三司使**  Lit., commissioner(s) of the 3 offices; a reference to any of the officials noted in the *san ssu* (3 Offices) entry above and to some others as well, especially: (1) T'ANG: **Three Monitoring Surrogates**, a term used in lieu of Three Monitoring Offices (see *san ssu* under #2) when the Heir Apparent was serving as Regent (chien-kuo) in the absence of the Emperor from the capital, indicating 3 members of the Heir Apparent's household staff who undertook to receive and analyze memorials to the throne—the Supervisor of the Household (chan-shih) and the Mentors (shu-tzu) in charge of the Left and Right Secretariats of the Heir Apparent (ts'o, *yu ch'īn-fang*). RR: *commissaires des trois services*. (2) T'ANG: **Three Judicial Commissioners**, collective reference to members of the Three Judicial Agencies (see *san ssu* under #3), including a Senior (ta) and a Junior (hsiao) group. (3) 5 DYN, LIAO: **State Fiscal Commissioner**: in Later T'ang head of 3 Bureaus (ssu) as described in the *san ssu* entry (#4), in Liao an all-around manager of Khitan financial interests in North China from his base at modern Peking, which Liao called its Southern Capital, Nan-ching. P8. (4) SUNG: **State Finance Commissioner**, briefly in 993 and then from 1003 to 1069 the single head of the State Finance Commission (see *san ssu* under #5). SP: *commissaire des finances*. P7.

4916  **sān-ssū t'iao-li ssū 三司條例司**  SUNG: abbreviation of chih-chih san ssu t'iao-li ssu (Finance Planning Commission), q.v.

4917  **sān tā 三大**  Three Greats: occasional unofficial reference to the Three Preceptors (*san shih*) or Three Dukes (*san kung*); less common than *san t'ai* (Three Supremes). P68.

4918  **sān tā-ch'eng 三大政**  CH'ING: **Three Great Administrations**, unofficial collective reference to the Salt Administration (*yen-cheng*), the Grand Canal Administration (see under *ho-tao tsung-tu*), and the Grain Transport Administration (see under *ts'ao-yün tsung-tsu*). P7. (6) MING: **Three Provinces**: collective generic reference to Provincial Administration Commissions (ch'eng-hsien pu-cheng ssu), Provincial Surveillance Commissions (ts'ihsing an-ch'a shih ssu), and Regional Military Commissions (tu chu-hui shih ssu). (7) CH'ING: **Three Provincial Offices**, collective generic reference to Provincial Administration Commissions, Provincial Surveillance Commissions, and Provincial Education Commissioners (t'i-tu hsien-cheng).

4920  **sān tā-yīng 三大營**  MING: **Three Great Training Divisions**, also called Cap-
ital Training Divisions (ching-ying); military encampments established in 1424 at Peking with auxiliary counterparts at Nanking. Specifically named Division of the Five Armies (wu-ch'ien ying), and Firearms Division (shen-chi ying). Troops of Guard (wei) garrisons throughout the empire were rotated to these units for training and service as a kind of combat-ready reserve, under a Superintendent (ti-tu) or Supreme Commander (tsung-tu). From 1450 to 1550 these Divisions were overshadowed by a newer type of organization called Integrated Divisions (ts'iu-ying); and by the late 1550s if not earlier all troops at the capital had been allowed to degenerate into little more than construction gangs. Also see wei-so, pan-chun.

4921 sán t'ài 三太
Three Supremes: throughout history a common unofficial collective reference to the central government dignitaries known as the Three Dukes (san kung) or Three Preceptors (san-shih); also see san ta (Three Greats).

4922 sán t'ai 三套
(1) HAN: Three Communicating Agencies, collective reference to 3 agencies that were intended to keep the Emperor in contact with the central administration, the officialdom at large, and foreign states: respectively, the Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu t'ai); known unofficially as chung-t'ai. Central Pavilion), the Censorate (yu-shih t'ai); known unofficially as hsien-t'ai. Pavilion of the Fundamental Laws), and the Tribunal of Receptions (yeh-che t'ai); known unofficially as wai-t'ai. Outer Pavilion). (2) SUI: Three Surveillance Agencies, collective reference from c. 604 to the Censorate, the Tribunal of Receptions, and the Tribunal of Inspectors (ssu-li t'ai). P16.

4923 sán-t'īng 散聽
CH'ING: lit., detached Subprefecture, i.e., one not directly under the supervision of a Circuit Intendant (tso-t'ai) but part of a Prefecture (fu). Ordinary Subprefecture as distinguished from an Independent Subprefecture (chih-li t'ing), which was not part of a Prefecture but was directly supervised by a Circuit Intendant. Also called chu-t'ing, q.v.

4924 sán-t'ōu 三頭
T'ANG: Triple First, unofficial reference to a man who stood at the head of pass lists in 3 civil service recruitment examinations: a prefectural-level examination at the dynastic capital (ching-chao chieh-shih), a Presented Scholar (chih-shih) examination, and a special Erudite Literatus (hung-t'su) examination for accelerated advancement. Comparable in prestige to the status of san-yuan (Triple First) in later dynasties.

4925 sán ts'üng-kuán 散從官
Detached as a Retinue Official: in Sung and no doubt other periods as well, referred to a staff member of a unit of territorial administration such as a Prefecture (chou, fu), usually not a regular member of the ranked officialdom, who was released from his ordinary duties and assigned temporarily to the retinue of a traveling official from a higher agency; considered in the general category of Guides and Followers (tao-t'sung). SP: coureur pour les affaires publiques.

4926 sán tù-tù 三都督
N-S DIV (N. Wei)-SUI: Three Area Commanders-in-chief, collective reference to 3 military leaders among whom supervisory responsibility for the state's various Regions (chou) was divided: the Commanders-in-chief of Nan-Yu, of Chi-chou, Ting-chou, and Hsiang-chou; and of Chi-ch'ing (all place-names). N. Ch'i formally changed the title tu-tu to tsung-kuan, q.v., but the collective term san tu-tu continued in use. In Sui the 3 titles were used as honorific or prestige titles (san-kuan) for eminent military officers till c. 604, then discontinued. P50.

4927 sán tū-tsò 三獨坐
HAN: lit., 3 who sit alone, i.e., separate from other participants assembled in court audience, at least in part so as to keep all under observation and to impeach or reprimand any who conducted themselves improperly. Three Ven- erables, from about B.C. through Later Han a collective reference to the Director of the Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu ling), the de facto head of the Censorate (yu-shih t'ai) officially entitled Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (yu-shih chung-ch'eng), and the Metropolitan Commandant (ssu-li hsiao-wei). Also see tu-tnso.

4928 sán-t'ūn 散端
T'ANG: lit., separate from the leader(s) (?): unofficial reference to those Attendant Censors (shih yu-shih) of the Censorate (yu-shih t'ai) who were not authorized to exercise unrestricted censorial powers (?); sources not entirely clear. See tsun-kung, tsai-t'uan. RR: chefs détachés (qui n'étaient pas chargés des affaires diverses). P18.

4929 sán wèi 三衛
Three Capital Guards. (1) T'ANG: collective reference to the categories of personnel who were garrisoned in the palace to provide close personal security for the Emperor, i.e., members of the Bodyguard Garrison (ch'in-fu), the 2 Distinct Garrisoned Districts (hsun-fu), and the 2 Standby Garrisons (i-fu), administered by the Left and Right Guards (tsow-wei, yu-wei) of the capital's Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei). Since the Garrisons themselves numbered 5, they were commonly referred to as the Five Garrisons (wu fu), as in the expression "the Three Capital Guards of the Five Garrisons" (wu fu chih san wei). RR: trois espèces de gardes. P43. (2) T'ANG: a common but misleading reference to the Three Garrisons (san fu, q.v.) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent. P26. (3) SUNG: collective reference to the Palace Command (tien-ch'i'en shih-wei ssu), the Metropolitan Cavalry Command (shih-wei ma-ch'un ssu), and the Metropolitan Infantry Command (shih-wei pu-ch'un ssu). These 3 were also commonly referred to as the Three Commanders (san ya). SP: trois espèces de gardes. P43.

4930 sán-wei 散位
SUI-CH'ING: Rank Status, variant of san-kuan (Prestige Title).

4931 sán yá 三衙
SUNG: Three Commanders, collective reference to the Palace Command (tien-ch'i'en shih-wei ssu), the Metropolitan Cavalry Command (shih-wei ma-ch'un ssu), and the Metropolitan Infantry Command (shih-wei pu-ch'un ssu). These 3 were also commonly referred to as the Three Commanders (san ya). SP: trois bureaux militaires. P43.

4932 sán yín 三尹
CH'ING: lit., 3rd (in rank order) Governor (?): unofficial reference to the Assistant Magistrate (chu-pu) of a District (hsien), who ordinarily ranked below both a Magistrate (chihsien) and a Vice Magistrate (ch'eng).

4933 sán-yüán 三元
SUNG-CH'ING: Triple First, quasiofficial reference to the extremely rare man who stood first on the pass lists of each of the 3 levels of civil service recruitment examinations: in
30 Yuan 4934–4946

Sung and Chin, the Prefectural Examination (chieh-shih), the Metropolitan Examination (sheng-shih), and the Palace Examination (t'ing-shih); from Yuan to Ch'ing, the Provincial Examination (hsiang-shih), the Metropolitan Examination (hai-shih), and the Palace Examination (t'ing-shih or tien-shih). See san-tou, chieh-yuan, hui-yuan, chuàng-yuan.

3943 săn yuăn 三院
(1) T'ang–Yuan: Three Bureaus of the Censorate (yu-shih t'ai): Headquarters Bureau (t'ai-yüan), Palace Bureau (tien-yüan), and Investigation Bureau (ch'ia-yüan). RR+SP: trois cours. P18. (2) Ch'ing: Three Special Agencies of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu): the Palace Stud (shang-ssu yüan), Court of Imperial Armaments (wu-pei yüan), and Imperial Parks Administration (feng-ch'en yüan).

3945 săn-yüeh 散楽
Lit., separate music, in the sense that it was folk or popular music rather than music in the formal, classical style; apparently as early as Han referred to all sorts of vaudeville-like court entertainments including but not restricted to musical ones, and throughout history designated, not only such entertainments, but also the entertainers who performed in them. In T'ang 100 such entertainers were authorized for the Imperial Music Office (t'ai-yüeh shu) in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang shu) as permanent (ch'ang-shang) staff specialists, and 1,000 more were authorized to be requisitioned on rotational service from Prefectures (chou) throughout the empire. RR: musicien de musique profane.

3946 săng-chù 喪祝
CHOU: Funerary Chanter, 2 ranked as Senior Service men (shang-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan), responsible primarily for escorting funeral carriages. See chih-sang. CL: officier des prières faites dans les cérémonies funèbres, invocateur des funérailles.

3947 săo-să yuăn-tzū 祭酒院子
SUNG: Palace Sweeper, unspecified number of eunuchs of the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng). SP: chargé de balayer la cour.

3948 săe-chăng 色長
Appearance Monitor, apparently in charge of checking on the costumes and the overall visual impression given by court musicians and dancers; cf. p'ai-chang (File Leader). (1) SUNG: 3 non-official, probably hereditary profession als in the Office of Musical Instruction (ch'ien-hsia chiao-fang so) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang shu). SP: chef de section (musique). (2) MING–Ch'ing: 17 in the Music Office (chiao-fang shu), at least by early Ch'ing. In 1723 all hereditary musicians were liberated from their service obligations, and thereafter court musicians were chosen from among gifted amateurs. Whether or not the title se-chang survived the 1729 division of the Music Office into a Music Office (ho-sheng shu) and an Imperial Music Office (shen-yüeh shu) is not clear. P10.

3949 sê-ch'én 樺臣
Minister of Husbandry: from the era of N-S Division, an unofficial reference to any fiscal official of high status such as a Minister of Revenue (hu-pu shang-shua).

3950 sê-fü 善夫
Lit., a collector, keeper, miser; occurs from high antiquity in titles apparently relating to fiscal matters, but of low status. (1) Throughout history a common unofficial reference, normally derisive, to very lowly members of the official-

dom: Functionary. (2) Ch'in–N-S Div (S. Dyn.): Husbander, one of a group of personages chosen to deal with affairs of their home Townships (hsiang) in the system of sub-District (hsien) organization of the population; principally responsible for tax collections, but also listened to people's complaints; sometimes described traditionally as having been a local police authority. (3) Han: Bailiff, found in lowly status in agencies of all sorts, apparently responsible principally for maintaining supplies. HB: bailiff. P37, 40.

3941 sê-mú jén 色目人
YUAN: Special Category Men, 2nd highest of 4 social castes ordained by the Mongol government; an amalgam of non-Mongol, non-Chinese peoples from Central and Western Asia and even Europe, whose social and political privileges were exceeded only by those of the Mongols themselves; below them in the hierarchy came all former subjects of the Jurchen Chin dynasty in North China—Chinese, Jurchen, and Khitan alike—all called han-jen (Chinese); and at the bottom were former subjects of S. Sung in South China, called nan-jen (Southerners). The term se-mu is a compound of words meaning kind, sort, category, etc.; what might seem to be its literal meaning, "colored eyes," is of no relevance.

3942 sêng-chêng 存正
Lit. head or rectifier (?) of Buddhists. (1) N-S Div: Buddhist Chief, a state-designated monk responsible for the whole Buddhist clergy in Later Ch'in (384–417), under supervision of the Chamberlain for Dependencies (ta hung-lu), possibly continuing through the N. Dynasties till N. Wei (see seng-t'ung). (2) MING–Ch'ing: Buddhist Superior in a Subprefecture or Department (both chou); see seng-cheng ssu. Also see seng-kuan.

3943 sêng-chêng ssu 存正司
MING–Ch'ing: Subprefectural (in Ch'ing Departmental) Buddhist Registry, an agency in each Subprefecture or Department (both chou) responsible for monitoring the numbers, qualifications, and conduct of all Buddhist monks in its jurisdiction; headed by a senior resident monk designated by the state as Buddhist Superior (seng-cheng), without official rank. Supervised by a Prefectural Buddhist Registry (seng-kang ssu), a Central Buddhist Registry (seng-lu) in the dynastic capital, and ultimately the Ministry of Rites (li-pu).

3944 sêng-chih-pù ch'êng 存祇部丞
N-S Div (N. Ch'i): Aide for the Mahâsânghikâ Sect (of Buddhism), on the staff of the Supervisorate of Monasteries (tien-ssu shu) in the Court for Dependencies (hung-lu ssu); seng-chih is the Chinese transcription of the Sanskrit term sânghikah, meaning a monastic establishment. P17.

3945 sêng-huai ssu 存會司
MING–Ch'ing: District Buddhist Registry, an agency in each District (hsien) responsible for monitoring the numbers, qualifications, and conduct of all Buddhist monks in its jurisdiction; headed by a senior resident monk designated by the state as Buddhist Superior (seng-huai), without official rank. Supervised by a Prefectural Buddhist Registry (seng-kang ssu), a Central Buddhist Registry (seng-lu ssu) in the dynastic capital, and ultimately the Ministry of Rites (li-pu).

3946 sêng-kâng ssu 存經司
MING–Ch'ing: Prefectural Buddhist Registry, an agency in each Prefecture (fu) responsible for monitoring the numbers, qualifications, and conduct of all Buddhist monks in
its jurisdiction; headed by a senior resident monk designated by the state as Buddhist Superior (seng-kang), without official rank. Supervised by the Central Buddhist Registry (seng-lu ssu) at the dynamic capital, and ultimately by the Ministry of Rites (li-lu).

**4947 seng-kuan 僧官**

Buddhist Authorities, collective reference to Buddhist monks recognized by the state as heads of all Buddhist monastic establishments within a specified jurisdiction, whether a District (hsien) or the state as a whole; responsible for monitoring the numbers, qualifications, and conduct of Buddhist monks and nuns. Specific titles originated out official rank. Supervised by the Ministry of Buddhist Authorities, monks recognized by the state as heads of all Buddhist religious institutions; see, respectively, seng-kang ssu, seng-cheng ssu, seng-hui ssu. BH: preceptor.

**4948 seng-lu ssu 僧錄司**

Central Buddhist Registry, a central government agency responsible for monitoring the numbers, qualifications, and conduct of Buddhist monks and nuns, normally staffed by high-ranking monks of the capital monasteries recognized by the state as leaders of the empire-wide Buddhist clergy, sometime designated as high-ranking officers. (1) T'ANG-SUNG: from 807 an agency subordinate to the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu), a revival of institutions originated in the era of N-S Division with seng-cheng (Buddhist Chief), seng-lung (Buddhist Controller), etc.: the practice culminated in the establishment of Buddhist Registries (see under seng-lu ssu) from late T'ang through Ch'ing times.

**4949 seng-t'ung 僧統**

N-S DIV (N. Wei, N. Ch'i): Buddhist Controller, collective reference to the Controller-in-chief (ta-t'ung) and the Controller (t'ung) of the Office for the Clarification of Buddhist Profundities (chao-hsian ssu), q.v.). Also see seng-kuan.

**4950 shà-chin yén-liao tsüng-k'ü 紗顏料庫**

YÜAN: Chief Storehouse of Gauze, Gold, and Dye-stuffs, a unit of the Service of Rare Textiles (i-yang chü). P38.

**4951 shà-ló chá 紗緱局**

YÜAN: Gauze Service, a unit of the Service of Rare Textiles (i-yang chü); after 1275 called Gauze Supervisorate (sha-lo t'i-chü ssu); headed by a Supervisor (t'i-chü), rank 5b.

**4952 shàn-chàng 山長**

5 DYN-MING: lit., chief of the mountain (retreat): Dean, common designation of the head of an instructional Academy (shu-yüan), private or state-sponsored. P51, 66.

**4953 shàn-chün chiü-k'ü 顯軍酒庫**

SUNG: Army Wine Storehouse; local agency in some areas.

**4954 shàn-fú 勝夫**

CHOU: Food Steward, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih), 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), and 8 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of State (t'ien-luan) who supervised the preparation of, and personally tasted and served, all food and drink consumed by the King, the Queen, and the Heir Apparent. CL: intendant des meirs.

**4955 shàn-hsiêh 祥禧**

CH'ING: Copyists, 6 to 8 Bannermen Clerks (pi-i'ieh-shih) on duty assignment in each Bureau (ssu) of the Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fen yüan); commonly prefixed cheng (Principal) or fu (Assistant). BH: senior writer, junior writer.

**4956 shàn-jên 祥人**

CHOU: Marksmen, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) assigned to the King's personal service as expert archers. CL: excellent.

**4957 shàn-k'ung 祥丁**

SUNG: Provisioner, one category of personnel, apparently subofficial functionaries, in the Food Service (shang-shih chü) of the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng). SP: travailleur d'approvisionnement pour les sacrifices. P38.

**4958 shàn-k'ung chüen 祥丁監**


**4959 shàn-pu 胜部**

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i, Chou)—SUNG: Catering Bureau in the N. Ch'i Section for Justice (tu-kuan), in the Chou Ministry of State (tien-kuan), thereafter one of 4 Bureaus (ssu) in the Ministry of Rites (li-lu); headed by a Buddhist Official (chu-shan) ranked as Ordinary Grand Master (chung-ta-fu); at other times by a Director (lang-chung), rank 5b in T'ang, 6b in Sung; shared with such agencies as the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu) and the Food Service (shang-shih chü) of the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng) responsibility for presenting foodstuffs for use in major state sacrificial ceremonies. RR + SP: bureau des approvisionnements pour les sacrifices. P9.

**4960 shàn-shih 善世**

MING-CH'ING: Buddhist Patriarch, 2 prefixed Left and Right, rank 6a but without stipends, principal members of the Central Buddhist Registry (seng-lu ssu) in the central government, under general supervision of the Ministry of Rites (li-lu); recognized by the state, at least nominally, as heads of the empire-wide Buddhist clergy and held accountable for the authenticity and proper conduct of all Buddhist monks and nuns. BH: preceptor.

**4961 shàn-shih 山師**

CHOU: Mountain Tax Master, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) responsible for the supervision of noted mountains and lakes excluded from fiefs granted to the Feudal Lords (chu-hou), and for the collection of royal taxes on timber, game, and fish taken from them. CL: maître des montagnes.

**4962 shàn-shóu ssu 習手司**

CH'ING: Fan Bearer Office, one of 2 units in the Forward Subsection (ch'i-en-so) of the Imperial Procession Guard (li-i wei), headed by a Director (chang-ye yü-hui shih), rank 4a. BH: fan section.

**4963 shàn-ssu 勝司**

YÜAN; abbreviation of chu shan-ssu (Office of Food Supplies for the Heir Apparent).

**4964 shàn-ting kuán 鷹定官**

SUNG: Reviser, no definite number, rank 8a officials of
various central government agencies on duty assignments in the Law Code Office (chih-ling so); also see chih-shih, chih-shih kuan. SP: reviser. P13.

4965 shan-ting shih 判定使
T'ANG: Disciplinary Commissioner, number, rank, and status not clear; apparently an ad hoc continuation of the earlier Disciplinary Section (shan-ting ts'ao) tradition; among other things, apparently reviewed the situations of civil officials who had completed sentences of banishment, etc. P13.

4966 shan-ting ts'ao 判定曹
N-S DIV (S. Dyn.)—SUI: Discipline Section, a unit of the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) concerned with the disciplining of civil officials, headed by a Director (lang). Its functional relationship with such surveillance and judicial agencies as the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai) and the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu) is not clear; it was likely the administrative agency through which the Ministry of Personnel implemented and monitored the disciplining of civil officials. P5, P13.

4967 shan-ts'ai 賜幸
CHOU: variant of shan-fu (Food Steward).

4968 shan-yu 單于
CH'IN—N-S DIV: Chinese transcription of a Hsiung-nu title: Khan of the Hsiung-nu or other non-Chinese tribes to the north.

4969 shan-yu 山蕃
Supervisor of Forestry and Hunting. (1) CHOU: 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) responsible for supervising the felling of timber and all hunting and trapping activities at each major mountain region in the royal domain; lesser numbers of lower ranks assigned to each such region considered ordinary, fewer still to those considered minor. CL: inspecteur des montagnes. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): one or more ranked as Ordinary Servicemen and one or more as Junior Servicemen, members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan), presumably with responsibilities similar to those described under (1) above. P14.

4970 shang 上
Lit., above, upper, superior, to go up. (1) Throughout history used as a polite reference to the supreme ruler, i.e., the Chou dynasty King or a later Emperor; see such variants as huang-shang, chin-shang. In some contexts the rendering Your Majesty or His Majesty may be appropriate. (2) In hierarchical usage occurs, e.g., in Supreme Capital (Shang-tu) as distinct from auxiliary capitals, which were normally directionally designated; in such combinations as Senior Serviceman (chung-shih), Ordinary Serviceman (chung-shih), and Junior Serviceman (hsia-shih); and in distinctions between, e.g., rank 6, 2nd class, grade 1 (6b1: ts'ung-liu p'in shang-teng) and rank 6, 2nd class, grade 2 (6b2: ts'ung-liu p'in hsia-teng). (3) To submit, often used as a verb referring to the presentation of memorials or other documents to the throne. (4) To promote, sometimes used as a verb referring to the formal advancement of an official to a higher post or rank.

4971 shang 尙
(1) Chief Steward; see liu shang (Six Palace Stewards). (2) Matron, designation of one category of palace women; see liu shang (Six Matrons). (3) Common abbreviation of shang-shu (Minister, etc.). Also see iso-shang, yu-shang.

4972 shang-an 上案
SUNG: First Section, one of 2 paired subordinate units (cf. hsia-an) in such agencies as the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) and the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng); the organization and specific functions of each are not clear, but it is possible the First Section dealt with documents being forwarded to the throne. SP: service des rites.

4973 shang-ch'a 尙茶
CH'ING: Ter Server, designation of Imperial Guardsmen (shih-wen) assigned to the Palace Larder (yi ch'a-shan fang) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu), 3 called Principal (cheng as suffix) Tea Server, one Secondary (fu as suffix) Tea Server, and 6 ordinary (no prefix or suffix) Tea Servers; also found on the staff at each Imperial Mau-soleum (ling). BH: cup-bearer, chief cup-bearer, assistant chief cup-bearer. P29, 37.

4974 shang-chang 尚帳
HAN: Chief Steward for Accommodations, one of the Five Chief Stewards (see wu shang) on the staff of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu), presumably responsible for providing and caring for the tents used by the Emperor while traveling and, possibly, for some of his ordinary bedding gear. Also see liu shang (Six Chief Stewards). CF: shang-chieh chu (Accommodations Service). P30.

4975 shang-ch'en shu 尚珍署
YUAN: Office of Delicacies in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-ku shu); established 1276, in 1288 renamed chen-hsiu shu, q.v. P30.

4976 shang-ch'eng ch'u 尚倉局
T'ANG—SUNG: Livery Service, one of many constituent units of the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng), headed by 2 Chief Stewards (feng-yü), rank 5a or 5b; managed the use of horses by personnel of the imperial household, including those maintained in the Six Stables (liu chiu) and Six Palace Corrals (liu hsien). RR: service des attelages de l'empereur. SP: écuyers impériaux.

4977 shang-ch'eng shu 尚倉寺
YUAN: Court of the Imperial Saddlery, an autonomous agency of the central government responsible for manufacturing and maintaining carriages, saddles, and other riding gear for the imperial household; established in 1287 independent of the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-pu shu), which retained control over the imperial horse herds. Headed by a Chief Minister (ch'ing), rank not clear. P39.

4978 shang-chi an 賞給案
SUNG: Gifts and Presentations Section, one of 8 Sections (an) in the Tax Bureau (tu-chih shu) of early Sung, normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (p'an-kuan, t'ui-kuan); made available to the Emperor goods to be given as rewards, etc.; also reportedly provided paper, inks, and medicines, and oversaw the collection of taxes on trade at public markets and on maritime trade. SP: service de récompense.

4979 shang-chi lü 上計吏
HAN: lit., functionary who submits an accounting (to the throne): variant of chi-li, chi-shih (both Accounts Clerks). Also see chi-chieh. HB: official who hands up accounts.

4980 shang chi tü-weı 上駙都尉
T'ANG—MING: Senior Commandant-in-chief of Caval-ry, merit title (hsun) awarded to government personnel of rank 5a through Ch'in, 4a in Yüan, in Ming explicitly
restricted to rank 4a military officers. RR+SP: grand directeur général de la cavalerie. P65.

4981 shäng-ch'í yüan 上計局 HAN: lit., official who submits an accounting (to the throne); variant of chi-yüan (Accounts Assistant). Also see chi-ch'ieh.

4982 shäng-ch'üan-ch'ün 上將軍 Generalissimo. (1) T'ANG-SUNG: from 786, designation of the head of each of the major military units at the dynastic capital collectively called the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei, q.v.); rank 2b in T'ang, 2b or 3a in Sung. RR: général supérieur. SP: général supérieur, grand général. (2) SUNG: also the head of any Guard (wei) not included in the Sixteen Guards; rank 3b. (3) CHIN: title of nobility (chi-hieh); see ch'en-kuo shang chiang-ch'ün, feng-kuo shang chiang-ch'ün, fu-kuo shang chiang-ch'ün. P64.

4983 shäng-ch'üan 上界 SUNG: First Section, one of 2 subdivisions of the Crafts Institute (wen-ssu yüan), originally part of the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (shao-fu chiên), later under the Ministry of Works (kung-pu); staffed with non-official hereditary specialists who did craft work with gold, silver, and pearls. See hsia-ch'ieh. SP: bureau pour la fabrication des objets en or, argent et en perles. P37.

4984 shäng-ch'üan 上監 SUNG: First Veterinarian Directorate, one of 2 units fully designated mu-yang chiên, subordinate to the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu); also see hsia-ch'ieh. SP: direction supérieure pour soigner les chevaux.

4985 shäng-ch'hi weì 上直衛 MING: lit., guard unit that takes up active duty: Imperial Guard, a categorical designation of 33 of the 74 major military units called Capital Guards (ch'en-wei) stationed in the Peking area after 1420, also of 17 of the 49 Capital Guards stationed in the area of the auxiliary capital, Nanjing; the most notable of the Imperial Guards at Peking was the Imperial Bodyguard (chin-i wei). The Imperial Guards at Peking were directly responsible to the Emperor; those at Nanjing, like all other Guards (wei) throughout the empire, were distributed for supervision among the Five Chief Military Commissions (wu-ch'üen tu-tu fu) in the central government. Also see wei-so. P43.

4986 shäng-ch'ìn chü 侍寮局 T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Housekeeping Service, one of 6 agencies among which palace women were distributed; headed by 2 Matrons (shang-ch'in), rank 5a, who supervised 4 subordinate Offices: Interior Maintenance Office (su-shu ssu), Transport Office (su-yü ssu), Gardens Office (su-yüan ssu), and Lanterns Office (su-teng ssu); the Matrons also kept records concerning the Emperor's sexual relations with the females of his household. See liu shang (Six Matrons). RR: service des appartements particuliers.

4987 shäng-ch'ìn 上鴻 (1) CHOU: Senior Minister, highest of 3 Minister ranks (see ch'ung-ch'ìn, hsia-ch'ìn), the highest category of officials serving the King and Feudal Lords (chu-hou), ranking above Grand Masters (ta-fu) and Servicemen (shih). (2) HAN: Supervisor of Imperial Chambers, 4th highest in a hierarchy of 10 status groups in the officialdom (see under shang-kung), including only the titles General of the Front (ch'ien chang-ch'ün), General of the Rear (hou), General of the Left (tso), and General of the Right (yu). Also see ch'ung-ch'ìn (Regular Chambers), p'ai-ch'ìn (Adjunct Chambers), ch'ing. Cf. chu-ch'ìn (Nine Chambers). P68.

4988 shäng ch'ing-ch'ë t'u-wei 上輕車都尉 T'ANG-SUNG: Senior Commandant of Light Chariots, the 5th highest merit title (hsin), awarded to rank 4a military officers. See ch'ing-ch'ë tu-wei. RR+SP: grand directeur général des chars de guerre. P65.

4989 shäng-chiû chü 向監局 CHIN: Livery Service, in charge of horses and carriages used by the imperial household, a unit of the Palace Inspectorate-general (tien-chien tu tien-chien ssu); counterpart of the T'ang-Sung shang-ch'eng chiên. P64.

4990 shäng chü-kuo 上柱國 N-S DIV (Chou)-YUAN: Supreme Pillar of State, honorific designation of great prestige from high antiquity, reportedly derived from usage in the ancient southern state of Ch'ü: the highest merit title (hsin), awarded to officials of rank 2a; in Ming superseded by the titles Left and Right Pillars of State (tso, yu chü-kuo). RR+SP: grand pilier de l'état. P65.

4991 shäng-chün 上oled (1) HAN: Upper Army, one of 8 special capital-defense forces organized at the end of Han; see pa hsiao-wei (Eight Commandants). (2) N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Senior Adjutant, one of the eminence military officers called the Three Adjutants (san chün) assigned to each Princedom (wang-kuo); see chung-chün, hsia-chün. P69. (3) SUNG: Elite Army; see shang ssu chiên (Four Elite Armies).

4992 shäng-fäng 傍方 CH'IN-SUI: Directorate for Imperial Manufactories, a workshop normally under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu), headed by a Director (ling), rank 600 bushels in Han, an office apparently filled by a eunuch in Later Han and perhaps then even overseen by a eunuch Supervisor (chiên); manufactured commodities of many sorts used in the imperial palace, in Han times reportedly including weapons. At least as early as San-kuo Wei, and perhaps later in Later Han, divided into 3 units prefixed Central, Left, and Right, whose heads were collectively known as the Three Service Officials (san shang-fäng). In T'ang (Sui?) the organization was renamed shao-fu chiên. q.v. HB: prefect (ling), inspector (chiên) of the masters of techniques. P37, 38.

4993 shäng-fäng chiên 傍方監 (1) HAN: Supervisor of the Imperial Manufactories, apparently a eunuch appointee in Later Han; oversaw the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (shang-fäng). HB: inspector of the masters of techniques. P38. (2) T'ANG: from 685 to 705 the official redesignation of the shao-fu chiên (Directorate for Imperial Manufactories), q.v. Also see nei-fu chiên. P38.

4994 shäng-fäng shù 傍方署 CHIN: Gold and Silver Workshop, one of 6 artisan craft agencies under the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (shao-fu chiên), headed by a Director (ling), rank 6b. P38.

4995 shäng-fäng ssu 傍方司 or shäng-fäng yuan 院 CH'ING: early names of the Office of Palace Justice (see shen-hsing ssu); shang-fang ssu to 1655, then yuan till 1677. P37.

4996 shäng-fu chü 向服局 T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Wardrobe Service, one of 6 major agencies among which palace women were distributed; headed by 2 Matrons (shang-fu), rank 5a, who supervised
shang-hsi

4 subordinate Offices: Seals Office (ssu-pao ssu), Clothing Office (ssu-i ssu), Adornments Office (ssu-shih ssu), and Ceremonial Regalia Office (ssu-chang ssu). Also see liu shang (Six Matrons). RR: service de l'habillement du harem.

4997 shang-hsi 常席
CH'IN-N-S DIV: Chief Steward for the Bedchamber under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu), responsible for furnishing and maintaining the Emperor's sleeping quarters; see under liu shang (Six Chief Stewards), wu shang (Five Chief Stewards). P30, 37.

4998 shang-hsiang 上相
SUNG: Supreme Councilor, a variant of ts'ai-hsiang (Grand Councilor), especially in the case of such an eminent dignitary when he bore the supplementary titles Grand Academician of the Institute for the Glorification of Literature (chao-wen kuan ta hsüeh-shih) and Chief Compiler of the Dynastic History (chien-hsiu kuo-shih).

4999 shang hu-chin 上護軍
T'ANG-MING: Senior Military Protector, superseding the Sui–early T'ang merit title Senior General-in-chief (shang ta ch'iang-chiin), 3rd highest merit title (hsiiun) awarded for extraordinary military service; rank 3a through Ch'in, 2a in Yüan and Ming; in Ming reserved solely for rank 2a military officers. See hu-chin. RR: grand protecteur d'armée. P65.

5000 shang-i 常衣
(1) CH'IN-N-S DIV: Chief Steward for the Wardrobe under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu), responsible for furnishing and maintaining the Emperor's clothing; see under liu shang (Six Chief Stewards), wu shang (Five Chief Stewards), liu chü (Six Services). P30, 37. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Superintendent of Imperial Silk Manufacturing (chih-tiao chien-ju). P50.

5001 shang-i chien 常衣監
MING-CH'ING: Directorate for Imperial Apparel, one of 12 major Directorates (chien) in which palace eunuchs were organized, headed by a eunuch Director (t'ai-chien); responsible for the Emperor's personal headgear, gowns, shoes, boots, stockings, etc. In Ch'ing existed only from 1656 to 1661; see under shih-erh chien (Twelve Directorates).

5002 shang-i chien 向醫監
YUAN: Imperial Directorate of Medicine, from 1283 to 1285 the official redesignation of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-i yüan), during which time its head was retitled Director (chien, t'ai-chien) and lowered in rank from 3a to 4a.

5003 shang-i chu 向御局
T'ANG–SUNG, MING: Ceremonial Service, one of 6 major agencies among which palace women were distributed; headed by 2 Matrons (shang-i), rank 5a, who supervised 4 subordinate Offices: Library Office (ssu-chi ssu), Music Office (ssu-yueh ssu), Visitors Office (ssu-pin ssu), and Ritual Receptions Office (ssu-tsan ssu). See liu shang (Six Matrons). RR: service de l'etiquette du harem.

5004 shang-i chu 向大局
Clothing Service. (1) T'ANG–YUAN: one of 6 Services (chu) in the T'ang–Sung Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng), headed by 2 Chief Stewards (feng-yü), rank 5a or 5b; in the Ch'in dynasty Court Ceremonial Institute (hsüan-hui yüan), headed by a Superintendent (t'i-tien), 5a; and in the Yüan dynasty Supervisor-in-chief of Civilian Arti-
sans (min-chiang tsung-kuan fu), headed by an Overseer (ta-lu-hua-ch'ih) and a Supervisor (t'i-chü), 5b. Generally responsible for providing and maintaining the clothing and other items required by the Emperor for his public appearances. This function, which must always have involved palace eunuchs to some extent, was apparently taken over completely by eunuchs in Ming times. Cf. shang-fu chu. RR: service des vêtements de l'empereur. P37. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Imperial Silk Manufactory (chih-tiao chu); see under chih-tiao chien-tu.

5005 shang-i k'u 向衣庫
SUNG: Imperial Wardrobe, a personal valeting service for the Emperor headed by a eunuch Commissioner (shih), under supervision of the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng). SP: magasin des vêtements de l'empereur. P38.

5006 shang-i sheng-shih 商議省事
YUAN: Discussant of Secretariat Affairs, from 1292 a middle-level executive post in the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng); in 1295 retitled Manager of Important National Security Affairs (p'ing-chang chiu-kung chung-shih, q.v.). P4.

5007 shang-kang 上饗
HAN: lit., the ruler's net (?): occasional unofficial reference to any official position, signifying in government service.

5008 shang ko-men 上閭門
SUNG–CHIN: Palace Audience Gate, two prefixed East and West, through which officials and foreign envoys entered the palace for audience; each staffed with ushers, heralds, etc., under 3 Commissioners of the Palace Audience Gate (shang ko-men shih), rank 6a; the staffs were apparently subordinate to the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), in Sung possibly to the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu). SP: portes du pavillon supérieur. P33.

5009 shang-kuan 上冠
CH'IN-N-S DIV: Chief Steward for Headgear under the Chamberlain for Palace Revenues (shao-fu), responsible for furnishing and maintaining the variety of caps worn in public by the Emperor; see under liu shang (Six Chief Stewards), wu shang (Five Chief Stewards). P30, 37.

5010 shang-kung 上公
HAN: Superior Dukes, the highest in a hierarchy of 10 status groups in the officialdom, limited to the Grand Preceptor (t'ai-shih), Grand Mentor (t'ai-fu), and Grand Guardian (t'ai-pao). The lesser status groups were as follows: 2. Three Dukes (san kung). 3. Adjunct Dukes (pi-kung). 4. Superior Chamberlains (shang-ch'ing). 5. Regular Chamberlains (ch'eng-ch'ing). 6. Adjunct Chamberlains (p'e-ch'ing). 7. Senior Grand Masters (shang ta-fu). 8. Ordinary Grand Masters (chung ta-fu). 9. Junior Grand Masters (hsia ta-fu). 10. Servicemen (shih). This Han system of categorization was in part carried on into the Three Kingdoms era. Part of the terminology was borrowed from ancient Chou usage. P68.

5011 shang-kung an 上供案
SUNG: Prefectural Remittances Section, one of 5 Sections (an) in the Census Bureau (hu-pu ssu; cf. hu-pu), one of 3 agencies that constituted the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung; in c. 1080 shifted under the Granaries Bureau (ts'ang-pu) of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu); monitored payments of various kinds made by Prefectures (chou) throughout the empire to the central government and the imperial palace; normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (pan-kuan, t'ai-kuan). SP: service de contribution.
5012 shàng-kǔng chú 侍功局
T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Workshop Service, one of 6 major agencies among which palace women were distributed; headed by 2 Matrons (shang kung), rank 5a, who supervised 4 subordinate Offices: Sewing Office (ssu-chih ssu), Rarities Office (ssu-chen ssu), Silks Office (ssu-ts'ai ssu), and Accounts Office (ssu-chi ssu). Also see liu shang (Six Matrons). RR: service des travaux du harem.

5013 shàng-kǔng chú 侍客局
T'ANG-SUNG, MING: General Palace Service, one of 6 major agencies among which palace women were distributed; headed by 2 Matrons (shang kung), rank 5a, who generally supervised the other 5 Services and directly controlled 4 immediately subordinate Offices: Records Office (ssu-chi ssu), Communications Office (ssu-yen ssu), Registration Office (ssu-pu ssu), and Inner Gates Office (ssu-wei ssu). Also see liu shang (Six Matrons). RR: service des affaires générales du harem.

5014 shàng-lién 僕寮
T'ANG: Sedan-chair Foreman, 2, rank 9b, on the staff of the Sedan-chair Service (shang-lien chia) in the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng). RR: chef du personnel du service des voitures à bras.

5015 shàng-lién chú 僕寮局
T'ANG-SUNG: Sedan-chair Service, one of 6 Services (chii) in the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng); headed by 2 Chief Stewards (feng-yii), rank 5a or 5b. RR+SP: service des voitures à bras de l'empereur.

5016 shàng-lin 上林
Imperial Forest: the name given by the First Emperor of Ch'in to a park reserved for his recreational use west of his capital near modern Sian, greatly expanded by Emperor Wu of Han, the subject of a famous long poem (Shang-lin fu) by the Han poet Ssu-ma Hsiang-ju; subsequently throughout history used in unofficial or quasiofficial reference to any comparable imperial park or garden, and prefixed to many titles of officials with responsibilities relating to such parks and gardens. HB: supreme forest. P37.

5017 shàng-lin chiao-yü 長林遊
HAN: Imperial Prison in the Imperial Forest, one of the many prisons (see under chiao-yü) in the capital area, probably for the imprisonment of anyone who violated the prohibitions in force; headed by one or more Directors (chang) under the Commandant of the Imperial Gardens (shui-heng tu-wei); abolished in 32 B.C. HB: imperial prison of the park of the supreme forest. P40.

5018 shàng-lin chien 上林監
CH'ING: unofficial reference to both the Chief Ministers of the Imperial Parks Administration (feng-chiien ch'ing) and to the Imperial Parks Administration (feng-chiien yu'an) itself.

5019 shàng-lin chung shih-chih chien 上林中十地監
HAN: Supervisor of the Ten Ponds in the Imperial Forest, a category of assistants to the Director of the Imperial Forest (shang-lin ling), but on the staff of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu) and apparently responsible for the collection of taxes or fees from licensed fishermen in the park. HB: inspector of the ten ponds in the park of the supreme forest. P37, 40.

5020 shàng-lin làng 上林郎
HAN: Court Gentleman of the Imperial Forest, assistants to the Director of the Imperial Forest (shang-lin ling); specific functions not clear. See lang. P37.

5021 shàng-lin ling 上林令
HAN-N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Director of the Imperial Forest, in charge of the recreational area near the capital called the Imperial Forest (shang-lin) or the Imperial Forest Park (shang-lin yuan), under the Commandant of the Imperial Gardens (shui-heng tu-wei), assisted by 8 Aides (ch'eng), 12 Commandants (wei), and various others such as Court Gentlemen of the Imperial Forest (shang-lin lang), Supervisors of the Ten Ponds in the Imperial Forest (shang-lin shu-chih chien), and Bailiffs of the Imperial Forest (shang-lin se-fu). HB: prefect of the park of the supreme forest. P40.

5022 shàng-lin shü 上林署
T'ANG-MING: Office of Imperial Parks under the Court of the Imperial Granaries (ssu-nung ssu) till Chin, then under the Ministry of Works (kung-pu); headed by 2 Directors (ling), rank 7b, in T'ang, by a Superintendent (t'ai-tien), 5b, in Chin; in 1407 transformed into a Directorate of Imperial Parks (shang-lin yu-an-chien); responsible for gathering fruits, vegetables, winter ice, etc., from the various imperial parks and gardens for use in the imperial palace, in great state ceremonies, etc. RR+SP: office des bosquets impériaux. P40.

5023 shàng-lin yu-an 上林苑
Imperial Forest Park, intermittently throughout imperial history, the official or unofficial designation of one or more great parks or gardens in the vicinity of the dynastic capital; the tradition began with the creation of a hunting preserve and playground adjacent to the capital by the First Emperor of Ch'in, called the Imperial Forest (shang-lin); also see feng-chien yu'an, shen-tu yu-an. P40.

5024 shàng-lin yu-an-chien 上林苑監
MING: Directorate of Imperial Parks, in 1407 superseded the traditional Office of Imperial Parks (shang-lin shu) in charge of all imperial parks, gardens, menageries, etc., in the area of the dynasty capital; headed by 2 Directors (cheng), rank 5a; originally with more than 10 subsidiary Offices (shu), in 1435 fixed at 4: Office of Husbandry (liang-mu shu), Office of Domestic Fowl (fai-yu shu), Office of Fruits and Flowers (lin-heng shu), and Office of Vegetables (chia-shu shu), each with a Manager (tien-shu), rank 7a. Superseded in early Ch'ing by the Imperial Parks Administration (feng-ch'en yu'an). P40.

5025 shàng-mu 侍沐
CH'IN: Chief Steward for the Bath, one of Six Chief Stewards (liu shang, q.v.) who tended to the needs of the imperial household under supervision of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu). Perhaps revived intermittently in the era of N-S Division. P37.

5026 shàng-mu chien 侍牧監
YUAN: Directorate of Herds, changed from Herds Office (ch'un-mu so) in 1279, in 1282 renamed Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-pu yu'an, later t'ai-pu ssu). P39.

5027 shàng-pao chien 侍寳監
MING: Directorate of Palace Seals, a palace eunuch agency in charge of the numerous imperial seals, originally in cooperation with the civil service Seals Office (shang-pao ssu), but after the founder's reign with almost complete control itself established in 1367 with a eunuch head called Chief Steward of Seals (shang-pao), rank 6a then 6b then 7a; from 1384 headed by a eunuch Director (ling; from 1395 t'ai-chien); size of staff not fixed.
5028 shàng-pao chǔ 卿室局
MING: Seals Service, variant name of the palace women agency most commonly called ssu-pao ssu (Seals Office).

5029 shàng-pao ssū 卿室司
MING: Seals Office, an autonomous agency of the central government headed by a Chief Minister (ch'ing), rank 5a, charged with the monitoring of a large number of seals, tallies, and stamps used by the Emperor, each having special, specified uses; in the tradition of fu-pao lang, fu-hsi lang, etc., of prior times. After the founder's reign came to be overshadowed, dominated, and often humiliated by palace eunuchs of the Directorate of Palace Seals (shang-pao chien).

5030 shàng-pin 上嬪
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Superior Concubines, collective reference to 3 imperial concubines individually entitled Lady of Bright Counsel (kuang-yu), Lady of Exalted Excellence (lung-hui), and Lady of Clear Instruction (chao-hsiün). See hsia-pin.

5031 shàng sān ch'i 上弔
CH'ING: Three Superior Banners, collective designation of those military units called Banners (ch'i) that were under the personal control of the Emperor: specifically, the Bordered Yellow Banner (hsiang-hung ch'i), Plain Yellow Banner (cheng-hung ch'i), and Plain White Banner (ch'eng-po ch'i); also called the Three Inner Banners (nei san ch'i). Cf. hsia wu ch'i (Five Lesser Banners).

5032 shàng-shān 卿膳
CH'ING: Meal Server, designation of Imperial Guardsmen (shih-wei) assigned to the Palace Larder (yü ch'a-shan fang) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu), 3 called Principal (cheng as suffix) Meal Server, one Secondary (fu as suffix) Meal Server, and 12 Ordinary (no prefix or suffix) Meal Servers; also found on the staff of each Imperial Mausoleum (ling). BH: trencher-knight, serving-man, chief trencher-knight, assistant chief trencher-knight. P29, 37.

5033 shàng-shān ch'iên 卿膳監
MING-CH'ING: Directorate for Palace Delicacies, one of 12 major Directorates (chien) in which palace eunuchs were organized; headed by a eunuch Director (t'ai-chien) in Ming, apparently staffed with Manchus in early Ch'ing; responsible for providing special foods from the palace gardens; in Ch'ing existed only from 1656 to 1661. See under shih-erh chien.

5034 shàng-shē 上舖
(1) SUNG: Superior College, highest of 3 Colleges (she) in the National University (t'ai-hsiüh) from c. 1070; some 10% of students admitted to the university eventually advanced into the Superior College for advanced training before beginning official careers or undertaking civil service recruitment examinations. SP: collège supérieur. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a National University Student (chien-sheng).

5035 shàng-shē chǔ 卿舖局
T'ANG-SUNG: Accommodations Service, one of 6 Services (chǔ) in the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng); headed by 2 Chief Stewards (feng-yü), rank 5b; in charge of the Emperor's personal quarters in the imperial palace, his baths, special imperial accommodations for great ceremonial occasions, and tents and other accommodations required by the Emperor while traveling away from the capital. RR + SP: service des appartements de l'empereur.

5036 shàng-sheng chǔ 卿乘局
See under shang-ch'eng chǔ (Livery Service).

5037 shàng-shē 卿食
CHOU, N-S DIV (Chou): Senior Serviceman, 5th highest of 7 (or 7th of 9) ranks into which all officials were divided, following Junior Grand Master (hsia ta-fu) and outranking Ordinary Serviceman (chung-shē) and Junior Serviceman (hsia-shē), the rank indicator is normally a suffix appended to the functional title. In Later Chou, equivalent to rank 7a. CL: gradué de première classe.

5038 shàng-shē ch'iên 卿食監
(1) CH'IN--N-S DIV: Chief Steward for Food under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu) or, in N. Wei, in the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng); responsible for provisioning the imperial palace with food and drink; see under liu shang (Six Chief Stewards), wu shang (Five Chief Stewards), liu chü (Six Services). HB: master of food. P30, 37. (2) T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Matron for Food, 2, rank 5a, heads of the palace women agency called the Food Service (shang-shē ch'iên); also see under liu shang (Six Matrons).

5039 shàng-shē ch'iên 卿食監
HAN: Director of Provisions on the staff of a Princedom (wang-kuo), apparently responsible for supervising the preparation and serving of food and drink for the Prince and his princely household. HB: inspector of the masters of food. P69.

5040 shàng-shē chǔ 卿食局
Food Service. (1) SUI--YUAN: one of Six Services (liu ch'i) through which such agencies as the T'ang-Sung Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng), the Chin Court Ceremonial Institute (hsia-shih yüan), and the Yuan Provisions Commission (hsia-shih yüan) provided necessities for the imperial palace, often in collaboration with eunuchs and palace women and with such central government agencies as the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu). Responsible, among other things, for preliminary tastings of foods served at the imperial table. In T'ang and Sung headed by 2 Chief Stewards (feng-yu), rank 5a; in Chin and Yuan by a Superintendent (ti-tien), 5a or 5b. RR + SP: service de la nourriture de l'empereur. P30. (2) T'ANG-SUNG, MING: one of 6 major agencies among which palace women were distributed; headed by 2 Matrons (shang-shi), rank 5a, who supervised 4 subordinate Offices: Foods Office (ssu-shen ssu), Wines Office (ssu-yao ssu), Medicines Office (ssu-yao ssu), and Banquets Office (ssu-ch'i ssu). See liu shang (Six Matrons). RR: service de la nourriture du ha-rem.

5041 shàng-shōu sō 卿收所
YUAN: Collections Office (?), a unit of the Palace Provisions Commission (hsia-hui yüan), apparently headed by a Commissioner (shih), rank 5b; specific functions not clear. P38.

5042 shàng-shū 卿書
Lit., in charge of writing; one of the most important titles of imperial history, a key to the evolution of the central government. (1) CH'IN--HAN: Chief Steward for Writing, one of the Six Chief Stewards (liu shang) under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu), responsible for the Emperor's personal secretarial work. Not later than the time of Emperor Wu of Han (r. 141-87 B.C.), normally 4 appointees, each in charge of a functionally differentiated Section (ts'ao; see under ssu ts'ao); functionally
officials, now appropriately rendered Imperial Secretaries if not nominally, had become a more important category of the imperial palace. Appointees were required to pass a test involving 9,000 characters and came to be assisted in each Section by an aide (ch'eng) and a Secretarial Court Gentleman (shang-shu lang). Late in Emperor Wu’s reign the Imperial Secretaries were overshadowed if not superseded by palace eunuchs appointed as Palace Secretaries (chung-shu), the great historian Ssu-ma Ch'ien being perhaps the first such appointee after his castrat-ron; but in 29 B.C. the Palace Secretaries were withdrawn from formal administrative duties and probably abolished, whereupon the Imperial Secretaries resumed their earlier functions and were increased to 5 (see under wu t'sao). In Later Han the number was further increased to 6 (see under liu t'sao). From Former Han times the group was known unofficially by the collective designation Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu t'ai), which in its full Later Han maturity had an executive superstructure consisting of a Director (ling), rank 1,000 bushels, a Vice Director (p'u-yeh), 600 bushels, and one each Left and Right Aide (tso-ch'eng, yu-ch'eng), 400 bushels. This pattern of organization was perpetuated in the following era of N-S Division, gradually becoming a stable top-level organ commonly called shang-shu sheng (lit., Department of Imperial Secretaries, but normally rendered Department of State Affairs) and the Imperial Secretaries were gradually transformed into formally recognized executives of the central government (see #3 following). HB: master of writing. P5. (3) N-S DIV–CH'ING: Minister, head of a top-level administrative agency in the central government’s Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng) till Yuan times, then in the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) till 1380 in early Ming, when the Secretariat was abolished; thereafter the Ministers were the most eminent members of the general administration hierarchy, directly responsible to the Emperor, although from the 1420s through Ch'ing times they came to be increasingly subordinate to a coordinating group of Grand Secretaries (ta hsieh-shih) collectively known as the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko), stably institutionalized in Ch'ing. Throughout the era of N-S Division the units headed by Ministers were called either Sections (ts'a-o) or Ministries (pu); the term Ministry predominated late in the era and was the standard from Sui through Ch'ing. Their number fluctuated greatly at first; a cluster of 12 was common, and at times the number grew to more than 30; but from Sui through Ch'ing 6 was the standard (see under liu pu): Ministries of Personnel (li-pu), of Revenue (hu-pu), of Rites (li-pu), of War (ping-pu), of Justice (hsing-pu), and of Works (hsing-pu). The rank of Ministers was 3a in T'ang, 2b in Sung, 3a again in Chin, Yuan, and early Ming, 2a from 1380 till 1730 in Ch'ing, thereafter 1b; though ranks were equal, the Minister of Personnel was always considered pre-eminent in the group. There was normally only one Minister for each Ministry through Sung and Chin; Yuan appointed 3 in each Ministry; Ming reverted to a single appointee; Ch'ing commonly appointed one Manchu and one Chinese. In the mature organization of the Ministry, the Minister was assisted by one or more Vice Ministers (shih-lang) and supervised 4 or more subordinate Bureaus (ssu; ch'ing-1i ssu in Ming and Ch'ing) with function-specific or, in some Ming-Ch'ing Ministries, region-specific responsibilities. See chung shang-shu. RR: président de ministère. SP: président de ministère, ministre. BH: president of the ministry. P5, 6, 9, 12, 13, 14, 15. (4) T'ANG: may be encountered as a variant of the palace women title Matron (see under liu shang, Six Matrons). 5043 shang shu 向署 See under tso-shang shu and yu-shang shu. 5044 shang-shu ch'eng 向書丞 HAN: Aide to the Imperial Secretary, one assistant for each Imperial Secretary (shang-shu) in Former Han, rank not clear; in Later Han and thereafter, may be found as a reference to the Left or Right Assistant Director (tso-ch'eng, yu-ch'eng) of Han’s Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu t'ai) or the later Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng). HB: assistant. P37. 5045 shang-shu ch'üan 向書選 (1) T'ANG: Ministerial Selections, reference to the personnel evaluations supervised by the Minister of Personnel (li-pu shang-shu), as distinguished from those supervised by the Vice Ministers of Personnel (li-pu shih-lang), who were called chung-ch'üan. Also see tung-ch'üan, hsi-ch'üan. Cf. chung-hsüan, tung-hsüan, hsi-hsüan. (2) From T'ang on, a common unofficial reference to the Minister of Personnel, derived from the function described in (1) above. 5046 shang-shu hsüan 向書選 SUNG: lit., selections by the Minister: Senior Appointments Process, a reference to the Ministry of Personnel’s (li-pu) appointments process (see under hsüan), in which the selection of men for appointments and reappointments was allocated to different executive officials of the Ministry according to the ranks and services (civil or military) of the appointees. The Minister (shang-shu) presided over selections of both civil (see shang-shu tso-hsüan) and military (see shang-shu yu-hsüan) officials for appointments in the categories called Capital Officials (chung-kuan) and Court Officials (chao-kuan). Cf. shih-lang hsüan (Junior Appointments Process), shen-kuan yüan (Bureau of Personnel Evaluation), tso-hsüan, yu-hsüan. 5047 shang-shu lüang 向書郎 HAN–N-S DIV: Secretarial Court Gentlemen, men of the court reitre generally called Court Gentlemen (lang) assigned for duty in the Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu t'ai; also see shang-shu), normally present with a function indicator beginning with chu (in charge of), e.g., in charge of correspondence with the Hsiung-nu chieftain, in charge of the transport of money and valuables. The general practice was for a new assignee to be made Probationary (shou) Secretarial Court Gentleman of the Interior (shang-shu lang-chung) for one year with rank of 300 bushels; then after 3 years of satisfactory service he was given the higher status of Attendant Gentleman (shih-lang) with rank of 400 bushels. In Former Han some Clerks (ling-shih) with good service records were also given such Probationary appointments. In San-kuo Wei and perhaps later in the era of N-S Division, the appointees were designated as being attached to one of the Sections (ts’a-o) in the Imperial Secretariat, e.g., as shang-shu hu-t'ao lang (Secretarial Court Gentleman of the Revenue Section; see hu-t’ao). During the era of N-S Division the title (shang-shu lang) was also a common collective reference to both shih-lang and lang-chung, which became executive posts in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng) as it evolved out of Han’s Imperial Secretariat. BH: gentleman of the masters of writing. P5, 6, 9, 14, 15.
joined the Emperor in formulating policies; in Chin from Chancellery and Secretariat being abolished; in of Six Ministries (liupu, shang-shu ling); other senior officials normally included Vice placed in this role by the Secretariat but intermittently called of State Departments (san sheng), presiding over a standardized group (men-hsia sheng) and the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) in d’krar. Its head was normally a single Director (ling; see under sheng, chung-r’ai, government was generally served among the Grand Councilors into existence alongside the Secretariat until the early N-S DIV (Sung): variant of shang-shu sheng, one of the most powerful posts in the central government; rank 2 in N. Wei, 2a in Sui and T’ang, 1a in Sung and Chin. In early T’ang held by Li Shih-min, the future T’ai-tsung, and subsequently not filled in reference to him. In Sung withdrawn from use in 1172, replaced with the archaic title ch’eng-hsing (Grand Councilor). RR+SP: président de département des affaires d’état. P2, 3, 4.

HAN-SU: Clerk in the Imperial Secretariat (Han: shang-shu t’ai) or Clerk in the Department of State Affairs (post-Han: shang-shu sheng); a relatively lowly official or unranked subofficial; cf. ling-shih, shang-shu. P6, 9, 12, 13, 14.

SUNG: Erudite of the Classic of Writings (Shu-ching, also called Shang-shu), one category of Erudites (po-shih) in the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien). Also see po-shih.

HAN–CHIN: Vice Director of the Imperial Secretariat (Han: shang-shu t’ai) or Vice Director of the Department of State Affairs (post-Han: shang-shu sheng), a common variant of p’u-yeh, q.v.

N-S DIV–YUAN: Department of State Affairs, an outgrowth of the Han dynasty’s Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu t’ai) and known throughout the era of N-S Division by a variety of names (including shang-shu ssu, tu-sheng, pei-sheng, chung-t’ai, nei-t’ai); early became the agency through which the general administrative business of the central government was carried on, coordinating function-specific Sections (ts’ao) or Ministries (pu), varying in number to more than 30; from Sui on stood alongside the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) and the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) in the central government’s executive core, called the Three Departments (san sheng), presiding over a standardized group of Six Ministries (liu pu, q.v.); and its senior officials commonly served among the Grand Councilors (tsai-hsiang) who joined the Emperor in formulating policies; in Chin from 1156 served as a consolidated central administration, the Chancellery and Secretariat being abolished; in Yuan replaced in this role by the Secretariat but intermittently called into existence alongside the Secretariat until the early 1300s. Its head was normally a single Director (ling; see under shang-shu ling); other senior officials normally included Vice Directors (p’u-yeh) and Assistant Directors (ch’eng; see under shang-shu ch’eng). RR+SP: département des affaires d’état. P2, 3, 4.

N-S DIV (Sung): variant of shang-shu sheng (Department of State Affairs).

HAN: Four Sections of Imperial Secretaries; see under shang-shu and ssu ts’ao.

SUNG: Merchant Tax Section, one of 8 constituent units of the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (yen-t’ieh ssu) in early Sung; normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (p’an-kuan, t’ui-kuan); oversaw the collection and distribution of mercantile taxes. SP: service des taxes commerciales. P50.

SUNG: Commercial Tax Office in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t’ai-fu ssu), responsible for collecting taxes from merchants doing business in the dynastic capital. SP: bureau de recette des taxes commerciales dans la capitale.
5063 shàng ssû chün 上四軍
SUNG: Four Elite Armies, collective reference to 4 major elements of the Imperial Armies (chin-chüan) stationed at the dynastic capital: the Four Sun-sustaining Wings (p'eng-jih ssu hsiang) and Four Wings of Heaven-enshrouded Military (t'ien-wu ssu hsiang) of the Palace Command (tien-ch'ien ssu), the Four Dragon Guards Wings (lung-wei ssu hsiang) of the Metropolitan Cavalry Command (ma-chüan ssu), and the Four Inspired Guard Wings (shen-wei ssu hsiang) of the Metropolitan Infantry Command (pu-chüan ssu). P47.

5064 shàng-sû yüan 上駕院
CH'ING: Palace Stud, one of the Three Special Agencies (chung hsü), oversaw a large and steadily increasing number of horse pasturages, corrals, and stables throughout the empire in which the Emperor's horses were bred and cared for; originally patterned and named after the Ming dynasty Director of the Imperial Horses (yü-ma chüen), in 1661 renamed a-tun ya-men, q.v., then in 1677 renamed shang-sû yüan. Headed by an indefinite number of Grand Ministers (ta-ch'en) of the Imperial Household Department assisted by 2 Chief Ministers (ch'üng), supervised 2 subordinate divisions, a Left Office and a Right Office (tso-ssü, yu-ssü). Cf. t'ai-p'u ssü. P39.

5065 sháng tâ ch'iâng-chüan 上大將軍

5066 shàng tâ-fû 上大夫
Senior Grand Master. (1) CHOU: highest of 3 grades of Grand Master (ta-fu) categories, the 2nd highest of 3 categories of officials in the service of the King and Feudal Lords (chu-hou); ranked above Ordinary Grand Masters (chung ta-fu) and Junior Grand Masters (hsia ta-fu), below all Minister (ch'üng) categories, and above all Serviceman (shi) categories. (2) HAN: 6th highest in a hierarchy of 10 status groups in the officialdom (see under shang-kung), denoting all officials with annual salaries of 2,000 bushels of grain. P68.

5067 shàng-tsâu 上選
CH'IN–HAN: lit., producer for the ruler (?); Grandee of the Second Order, next to lowest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (chüeh) awarded to distinguished persons. P65.

5068 shàng-ts'o 尚左
SUNG: common abbreviation of shang-shu tso-hsüan (Senior Civil Appointments Process).

5069 shàng-ts'o kuân 上佐官 or shang-tso
HAN–SUNG: Principal Territorial Aide, generic reference to 2nd- and 3rd-level assisting officials in major units of territorial administration such as Regions (chou) or Prefectures (chou, fu), including those bearing titles such as p'ieh-chia, ssu-ma, chang-shih, q.v. RR: grand fonctionnaire de la préfecture. SP: assistant-superieur.

5070 shàng-ts'o lâng-kuän 尚左郎官
SUNG: unofficial reference to the Vice Minister of the Left (tso shih-lang) of the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu). See lâng-chüan.

5071 shàng-tsüng 上宗
Supervisor of the Imperial Clan, throughout imperial history an unofficial reference to the senior official who kept genealogical records on, and in general monitored the conduct of, members of the ruling family, such as the Han dynasty Chamberlain for the Imperial Clan (tsung-po) and later Chief Ministers (ch'üeh) or Directors (lîng) of the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ssu, tsung-jen ssu).

5072 shàng tâ-hù fû 上都護府
T'ANG–SUNG: Superior Protectorate, 2nd most eminent military administration (cf. Grand Protectorate, ta-nu-hu fu) established to govern submitted non-Chinese peoples in Mongolia and Central Asia, headed by a Superior Protector (shang tu-hu), rank 3a; the title was perpetuated in Sung, but probably a non-functional post. RR: protectorat général de première classe. SP: protector supérieur. P50.

5073 shàng-t'ün 商屯
MING: Merchant Farm, generic designation of agricultural settlements sponsored by salt merchants in the vicinity of the northern frontier, from which the merchants produced grain for delivery to the state's frontier military garrisons, in exchange for certificates entitled them to allotments of state-monopolized salt for general distribution throughout the empire. See under k'ai-chung (Equitable Exchange of Grain for Salt); cf. t'un-t'ien (State Farm).

5074 shàng-t'zù 'ân 賞賜案
SUNG: Gifts Section, one of 5 Sections in the Tax Bureau (tu-chih ssü) of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), staffed with unranked subofficials who oversaw the collection, storage, and issuance of goods with which the Emperor rewarded officials for special achievements or on special occasions; established c. 1080, when the State Finance Commission (son ssü) of early Sung was discontinued. P6.

5075 shàng-yâo ch'ien 向業監 or shang-yao
(1) HAN–N–S DIV: Director of Palace Medications, in Later Han apparently replaced the title Palace Physician (t'ai-i), thereafter a common concurrent title for Palace Physicians; in N. Ch'i 4 appointees in the Palace Medical Service (shang-yao chü). P36. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-i yüan).

5076 shàng-yâo chü 向業局
N–S DIV (N. Wei)–YÜAN: Palace Medical Service, a unit of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) to c. 605, then under the Palace Administration (tien-nei sheng, tien-chung sheng), in Yüan apparently made an autonomous agency of the central government; relations with institutions stemming from the Han dynasty Imperial Physician (t'ai-i ling) such as the t'ai-i shu, t'ai-i chü, and t'ai-i yüan are not clear, but the shang-yao chü never seems to have had the teaching functions of these agencies; after Yüan its functions may have been absorbed by the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-i yüan) and the Imperial Dispensary (yü-yao chü, yü-yao fung). Normally headed by Chief Stewards (tien-yü, feng-yü), rank 5a or 5b, in Yüan with an Overseer (ta-lu-hua-ch'ü) and a Superintendent (i-t'ien), rank 5a, superimposed. RR+SP: service des remèdes de l'empereur. P36.

5077 shàng-yin chü 向印局
YÜAN: Imperial Winery that produced wines for the Emperor's table: one unit in the Palace Provisions Commission (hsüan-hui yüan) headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), rank 6b; another in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssü) headed by a Superintendent (i-t’ien), rank 6b, P30, 38.

5078 shàng-yû 向右
SUNG: abbreviation of shang-shu yu-hsüan (Senior Military Appointments Process).

5079 shàng-yû lâng-kuän 向右郎官
SUNG: unofficial reference to the Vice Minister of the Right (yu shih-lang) of the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu).
shang-yu pei-yung ch'u

5080 shang-yu pei-yung ch'u 上虞備用處

CH'ING: Imperial Hunting Office, a military unit responsible for the organization and conduct of imperial hunts; staffing and organizational affiliation not clear. BH: imperial hunting department.

5081 shang-yun ch'u 范局

Wine Stewards Service. (1) SUNG: a unit of the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng) headed by 2 Chief Stewards (feng-yü), rank 5a or 5b. SP: service du vin de l'empereur. (2) YUAN: a unit of the Palace Provisions Commission (hsüan-hui yüan) headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), 6b. P38.

5082 shang-yun shu 范署

(1) CHIN: Wine Stewards Office, a unit of the Court Ceremonial Institute (hsüan-hui yüan) responsible for preparing and serving the Emperor’s wines; headed by a Director (ling), rank 6b. P30. (2) YUAN: from 1283 to 1286 the official redesignation of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu). P30.

5083 shao 備

CH'ING: Company, a military unit of approximately 100 soldiers in the forces called the Green Standards (lu-ying), commanded by a Company Commander (ch'en-tsun); 5 such Companies normally constituted a Brigade (ying).

5084 shao 少

Lit., small, lesser: a common prefix to titles throughout history. (1) Vice, e.g., in shao-ch'ing (Vice Minister); normally denoting a 2nd-tier executive official in an agency, e.g., ranking after a ch'ing (Chief Minister). (2) Junior, in contrast to the prefixes ta and especially tai, e.g., in shaopao (Junior Guardian) paired with Grand Guardian (t'ai-pao).

5085 shao ch'an-shih 少詹事

T'ANG-CH'ING: Vice Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent, 2nd highest post in the Supervisorate of the Household of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih fu, chan-shih yüan), after the Supervisor of the Household (chan-shih); often designated t'ai-tzu shao chan-shih. Rank 4a in T'ang, 6a in Sung; 2, 4a, in Ming and Ch'ing; in Ch'ing one Manchu and one Chinese appointee; in Yuan retitled fu (Vice) chan-shih. RR: sous-intendant général de la maison de l'héritier du trône. SP: intendant-adjoint de la maison de l'héritier du trône. BH: supervisor of instruction. P26.

5086 shao ch'ang-po 少常伯

T'ANG-CH'ING: Junior Executive Attendant, from 662 to 671 the official designation of all Vice Ministers (shih-lang) of Ministries (pu); after 671 a common unofficial reference to the Vice Minister of a Ministry, in Ch'ing especially a Left (tso) Vice Minister.

5087 shao-ch'ao k'u 燒鉛庫

YUAN: Paper Money Incinerator, 2 prefixed East and West, each headed by an Overseer (ta-lu-hua-ch'i) and a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), under the Supervisorate of Paper Money (pao-ch'ao t'i-ch'ü ssu); disposed of paper money in bad condition or otherwise withdrawn from use. P16.

5088 shao-ch'iang 少匠

T'ANG-S DYN: Vice Director, 2, rank 4b2, 2nd highest executive official in the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (chiang-tso ssu, chiang-tso chien); after 662, with some fluctuation, called shao-chien (Vice Director). RR: petit artisan. P14, 15.

5089 shao-ch'ien 少監

N-S DIV-MING: Vice Director, a common title for 2nd-tier executive officials of various agencies, especially those designated Directorates (chien) and headed by Supervisors or Directors (both also chien), e.g., the Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-tien chien). Cf. t'ai-chien, hsiao-chien. RR+SP: sous-directeur.

5090 shao-chih 少秩

SUNG: lit., lesser (determiner of) precedence: unofficial reference to the Vice Minister (shao-ch'ing) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu).

5091 shao-ch'ing 少卿

N-S DIV-CH'ING: Vice Minister, common title for 2nd-tier executive officials of central government agencies headed by Chief Ministers (ch'ing), e.g., the various Courts (ssu) such as the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu); ordinarily with relatively high rank 4 or 5. RR+SP: vice-président. BH: sub-director, vice president.

5092 shao ch'ing-chien 少卿監

SUNG: abbreviated, collective reference to Vice Ministers and Vice Directors (shao-ch'ing and shao-chien).

5093 shao-chu so 燒朱所

SUNG: Burnt Vermilion Office, an agency of palace eunuchs commonly prefixed hou-yüan (rear garden), q.v.; functions not clear, possibly a workshop where vermilion was produced for use in imperial inks, paints, etc. SP: bureau chargé de fabriquer du vermillon.

5094 shao chung t'ai-fu 中大夫

CHIN-YUAN: Junior Grand Master of the Palace, prestige title (tsan-kuan) for civil officials of rank 4b in Chin, 3b in Yuan; c. 1314 changed to Lesser Grand Master of the Palace (ya chung-t'ai-fu). P68.

5095 shao-fa 稍法

N-S DIV (Chou): Assessor of Lesser Penalties (?), number unspecified, ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih; 7b) and Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih; 8a), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch'u-kuan). P13.

5096 shao-fu 少傅

Junior Mentor: irregularly from Chou into Ch'ing times, a title of great prestige conferred on officials of the central government, one of the 3 posts collectively called the Three Solitaries (san ku); in the mid-Han reign of Wang Mang, considered one of the Four Supports (ssu fu); in the later dynasties carried rank 1b. SP: second maître. BH: junior tutor. P67.

5097 shao-fu 少府

Lit., lesser office or storehouse, contrasted with ta-fu or tai-fu. (1) CH'IN-N-S DIV: Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues, an important post in the central government, considered one of the prestigious Nine Chamberlains (chiu-ch'ing), rank 2,000 bushels in Han, rank 3 during most of the following era of N-S Division; throughout its history, shared control over governmental revenues with the Chamberlain of the National Treasure (ta ssu-nung, ssu-nung), being charged with providing for the Emperor’s personal needs, maintaining and provisioning the imperial palace, etc. His staff included many Aides (ch'eng) and other assistants who managed imperial parks, artisan workshops, prisons, etc.; some eventually developed into such influential separate agencies as the Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu t'ai) and the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng). He normally also had supervisory jurisdiction over both palace eunuchs and palace women. In N. Wei the post was absorbed into
the newly developing Court for the Palace Revenues (t'ai-fu ssu) as Vice Minister (shao-ch'ing), but in Sui it regained its independence as Director (chien, then ling) of the Directorate of Palace Provisions (shao-fu chien). HB: privy treasurer. P37. (2) T'ANG-YUAN: unofficial reference to a District Defender (hsien-wei). (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Grand Minister (ta-chien) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wa fu). (4) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a District Jailor (tien-shih). Cf. ch'ang-hsin shao-fu, ch'ang-lo shao-fu.

5098 shao-fu chien 少府监

SUI-YUAN: Directorate for Imperial Manufactories, a 2nd-level agency of the central government supervising a variety of artisan workshops producing goods for palace use, created c. 604 by being split off from the early Sui Court for the Palace Revenues (t'ai-fu ssu); normally headed by a Director (chien), rank 3b in T'ang, 4b in Sung. In T'ang incorporated a Central Service Office (chung-shang shu), Left Service Office (tso-shang shu), Right Service Office (yu-shang shu), Weaving and Dyeing Office (chi-hian shu), and Foundry Office (chang-yeh shu) and supervised various Foundry Directorates (yeh-chien), Directorates of Coinage (chu-ch'en chien), and Directorates of Tributary Trade (hu-shih chien) in scattered localities. By Sung times the Directorate had been subordinated to the Ministry of Works (kung-fu), but it still directed such subsidiary agencies as a Crafts Institute (wen-ssu yian), a Silk Brocade Office (ling-chin yian), an Embroidery Office (wen-hsiu yian), an Ornaments Office (ts'ai-tao yian), and a Dyeing Service (jan-yian) and supervised Directorates of Coinage based in various Prefectures (chou). The much broader responsibilities of the Han dynasty Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu), after whom the Directorate was named, had long been divided with other agencies such as the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng) and the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng); the Directorate had no authority over palace eunuchs or palace women. In Liao, Chin, and Yuan the Directorate existed only intermittently, finally in Yuan yielding all its functions to the Palace Provisions Commission (hsii-an-hui yian). It was apparently resurrected at the very beginning of Ming but was promptly abolished, its functions being absorbed by the Ministry of Works and the corps of palace eunuchs. RR+SP: direction des ateliers impériaux. P37, 38.

5099 shao-fu ch'ing 少府卿

N-S DIV: common variant of shao-fu (Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues).

5100 shao-fu ssu 少府寺

HAN-N-S DIV: Court for the Palace Revenues, official or quasi-official designation of the agency headed by the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu, shao-fu ch'ing). P37.

5101 shao-hao ssu 少皞司

Lit., office of lesser brilliance, deriving from the title assumed by a legendary ruler of highest antiquity; throughout history an unofficial reference to a Minister of Justice (ch'iukuan, hsing-pu shang-shu, etc.).

5102 shao-hsien 少仙

T'ANG-YUAN: lit., junior immortal, deriving from a poem by Tu Fu involving a punning play on the word hsien meaning District: unofficial reference to a District Defender (hsien-wei), the 2nd ranking official of a District.

5103 shao hsing-jen 少行人

CH'ING: lit., junior messenger: unofficial reference to the Vice Minister (shao-ch'ing) of the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu).

5104 shao-i 少儀

T'ANG: lit., lesser ritualist: unofficial reference to a Vice Director (yuan-wai lang) of the Headquarters Bureau (il-pu) in the Ministry of Rites (also il-pu). See chung-i, hsiao-i.

5105 shao-jên 稽人

CHOU: Area Inspector, 4 with rank as Junior Servicemen (hsao-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ts'ao-kan) who made inspection tours of small areas distant from the capital called shao, divisions of Townships (hsien), under the direction of the Ministry's Township Preceptors (hsien-shih); also assisted in the conduct of great military or funeral assemblages. CL: officier des terres affectées aux offices.

5106 shao-kung 少公


5107 shao-li 少吏

HAN: Junior Subaltern, generic reference to government personnel with stipends below 100 bushels a year. Cf. chang-li (Senior Subaltern). P68.

5108 shao-lung 少令

Vice Director: occasionally occurs as the title of, or unofficial reference to, the 2nd ranking official of an agency headed by a Director (ling) in lieu of the much more common title Aide (ch'eng), e.g., in the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng) of early T'ang. P37.

5109 shao-nêi 少内

HAN: unofficial reference to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu) (?); usage rare and not clear. P37.

5110 shao-páo 少保

Junior Guardian: irregularly from Chou into Ch'ing times, a title of great prestige conferred on officials of the central government, one of the 3 posts collectively called the Three Solitaries (san ku); in the later dynasties carried 1b rank. SP: second gardien. BH: junior guardian. P67.

5111 shao-shang-tsao 少上造

CH'I-N-HAN: lit., junior producer for the ruler (?); Grandee of the Fifteenth Order, 6th highest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (ch'ueh) conferred on deserving subjects. P65.

5112 shao-sheng hou 稽聖侯

SUI-T'ANG: Marquis for Perpetuating the Sage, title of nobility (ch'ueh) awarded to the most direct male descendant of Confucius, in 608 changed from Duke of the Duke-dom of Tsou (tsou-kuo kung), then in 626 changed to Marquis for Praising the Sage (pao-sheng hou); responsible for maintaining the Confucian grave, temple, and estate at Ch'ü-fu, Shantung. P66.

5113 shao-shih 少師

(1) Junior Preceptor: irregularly from Chou into Ch'ing times, a title of great prestige conferred on officials of the central government, one of the 3 posts collectively called the Three Solitaries (san ku); in the later dynasties carried 1b rank. SP: second préceptrice. BH: junior preceptor. P67. (2) Junior Master, a term of direct address for aged degree-holders or retired officials of some repute; less prestigious than fu-shih (Grand Master).

5114 shao-shih 少使

(1) HAN: Junior Maid, categorical reference to palace
women with rank = 400 bushels. HB: junior maid. (2) Vice Commissioner: may be encountered in any period as a quasi-official or unofficial reference to a 2nd ranking official of an agency headed by a Commissioner (shih) or Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), in lieu of the more common title fu-shih.

5115 爲署督  少司成
T'ANG: lit., lesser official in charge of success or of maturing: from 662 to 671 the official redesignation of the Director of Studies (ssu-yeh) in the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien). P34.

5116 爲署二  少司禮
Lit., 2nd official in charge of rites: from T'ang on, unofficial reference to a Vice Minister of Rites (li-pu shih-lang).

5117 爲署馬  少司馬
CHOU: variant of hsiao ssu-ma (Vice Minister of War).

5118 爲署倉  少司農
CH'ING: archaic, unofficial reference to a 2nd ranking official of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu ch'ing). Normally had a chosen or designated leader called Commissioner-in-chief (ra-shih), in lieu of the more common title shih-lang). Also see shao tz'ai, ts'ai-chi, ts'ai-lang.

5119 爲署督  少司僕
CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Vice Minister (shao-ch'ing) of the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-pu ssu).

5120 爲署監  少司監
CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Vice Minister (shao-ch'ing) of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-ku ssu).

5121 爲署土  少司徒
CH'ING: archaic, unofficial reference to a 2nd ranking post in a Supervisors of the Capital Granaries (tsung-t'u ts'ang-ch'ang). Especially to one serving as Superintendent of the Capital Granaries.

5122 爲署太  少駕
(1) T'ANG-CH'ING: Junior Steward, unofficial reference to a Vice Minister of Personnel (li-pu shih-lang). (2) SUNG: in addition, briefly in the early 1100s, Vice Grand Councilor, the official redesignation of the Right Vice Director (yu pu'-yeh) of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), one of the Grand Councilors (tsai-hsian), and thereafter in S. Sung an unofficial reference to the same post, commonly known as fu-hsian. Also see ta-ts'ai, tai-ts'ai. SP: conseiller d'état en chef. P3.

5123 爲署參  少參
MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Assistant Administration Commissioner (ts'an-i) of a Provincial Administration Commission (ch'eng-hsian pu-cheng shih ssu). Cf. ta-ts'an (Administration Vice Commissioner).

5124 爲署尉  少尉
CH'ING: unofficial reference to a District Jailor (tien-shih).

5125 爲署尉  鞠蹈
MING-CH'ING: Ceremonial Dancer, 2 prefixed Left and Right, rank 9b, in the Music Office (chiao-fang ssu); terminated in 1729. P10.

5126 爲署尹  少尹
(1) T'ANG-CHIN: Vice Governor, 2nd ranking post in a Superior Prefecture (fu); one or 2, rank 4b2 in T'ang, 6b in Sung, 5a in Chin. RR+SP: vice-préfet. P32, 49, 53. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: from 662 to 670 and again from 684 to 705 the official redesignation of the Vice Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (shao chan-shih); see under chan-shih); thereafter irregularly an unofficial reference to the post. (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Police Chief (hsin-chien; see hsien-chien ssu) or a District Jailor (tien-shih), both in a District (hsien).

5127 爲僑
Acting: throughout imperial history, a term used whenever someone without appropriate rank status was temporarily put in charge of a vacant office to which he might subsequently be regularly appointed, or when an official already on duty was given additional temporary responsibility for a vacant post of higher rank status.

5128 爲僑
YUAN-CH'ING: Community: a unit in state-sponsored sub-District (hsien) organization of the population, apparently originated in Yuan times as a cluster of 50 or so neighboring families designated as a unit to establish elementary schools and charity granaries, control irrigation, plant trees, bring vacant land under cultivation, promote morality, agriculture, senculture, fishing, etc., existing alongside law-enforcement and tax-collecting units called li (rural Village, urban Community); after Yuan, intermittently appeared in regional variations of the local administrative systems commonly called li-chia and pao-chia. Normally had a chosen or designated leader called Community Head (she-chiang).

5129 爲僑
SUNG: College, designation of a unit in the National University (tai-hsien from c. 1070; see wai-she (Outer College), nei-she (Inner College), shang-she (Superior College).

5130 爲僑
SUNG: Special Preparations Section, one of 7 Sections (an) in the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (yen-t'ieh ssu) of early Sung, normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (p'an-kuan, t'ai-kuan); oversaw provisioning of the imperial palace with seasonal fresh foods, foods used in periods of fasting, mutton, pork, firewood, and pottery. SP: service de préparation des frais de l'abstinence, mouton, porc, bois de chauffage, poterie.

5131 爲僑
Lit., to be in acting charge of government: Regent or Regency, a term normally used when a child had succeeded to the throne and one or more persons had been designated to run the government during his minority. Cf. liu-shou, chien-kuo.

5132 爲僑
YUAN: Office for the Altar of the Soil and Grain, one of 3 special sacrificial agencies in the central government (see t'ai-miao, chiao-ssu shu); headed by 2 Directors (ling), rank 6b. Cf. chiao-she shu (Office of the National Altars). P28.

5133 爲僑
Altar of the Soil and Grain: throughout history, an altar symbolizing the land and its contributions to life, which served as one of the important national altars; Emperors normally offered sacrifices there in spring and autumn; commonly maintained by an Office for the Altar (she-chi shu) or a Director of the Altar (she-chi ling). Also see chiao-she shu (Office of the National Altars), ti-t'an. P28.

5134 爲僑
CHOU: Expert Archer, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (hsia ta-fu), 4 as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih), and 8 as
Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) who competed in archery contests on important royal ceremonial occasions including sacrifices. CL: officier du tir d'arc, grand archer.

5135 shè-jén 舍人

5136 shè-jén 舍人
Lit., man in or of the lodgings; hence a retainer. (1) Houseman: throughout history, a general reference to, or a quasi-official title for, kinsmen and others who were soquire-like dependents of dignitaries. In Chou times, the title of 4 Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 8 Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih) in the Ministry of Education (it-kuan) whose principal duty was to distribute grain to inhabitants of the royal palace. In Ming times, a salaried but unranked status of hereditary military officers, from among whom vacancies in the officer corps were commonly filled. During the era of N-S Division, persons of such status who took on secretarial functions gradually established a category of officials as indicated in (2) below. CL: officier de logement. HB: member of the suite. (2) N-S DIV–T'ANG: Secretary, officials of low rank or unranked subofficials associated to the establishments of Heirs Apparent, Princes, Princesses, and some other dignitaries, generally acting as receptionists and document handlers. RR: secrétaire. P69. (3) N-S DIV–CH'ING: Drafter, also developing from the Houseman status described in (1) above; abbreviation of chung-sha she-jen or t'ung-shih she-jen. Also see ch'i-chü she-jen.

5137 shè-jén shèng 舍人省
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Department of Drafters under the developing Secretariat (chung-sha sheng), staffed with 10 Secretariat Drafters (chung-sha she-jen) and 10 Scribes (chu-shu); responsible for the issuance of imperial pronouncements. P2.

5138 shè-jén yuàn 舍人院
SUNG: Document Drafting Office, in early Sung an agency of the central government responsible for the preparation of all state documents; staffing and history not clear, but apparently subordinated at least loosely to the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (chung-shu men-hsia sheng) and probably staffed with Secretariat Drafters (chung-shu she-jen). SP: bureau des fonctionnaires-rédacteurs, bureau des secrétaires.

5139 shè-kuan 設官
To establish officials: a term consistently used with the sense of authorizing such-and-such posts with so-and-so many appointees at such-and-such ranks. Occurs commonly in descriptions of government following the names of agencies, introducing their authorized posts in order of ranks, suggesting the rendering with authorized posts (as follows):

5140 shè-niǎo shīh 射鳥氏
CHOU: Bird Killer, one with hereditary rank as a Junior Serviceman (hsia-shih) in the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan), primarily responsible for shooting and killing birds of ill omen that were sighted during royal sacrificial ceremonies; also in charge of retrieving arrows during royal archery tournaments. CL: tireur d'oiseaux.

5141 shè-shēng 射生
Lit., one who shoots the living (i.e., moving targets); see ya-ch'ien she-sheng ping, tien-ch'ien she-sheng shou, tien-ch'ien she-sheng hsiang, tien-ch'ien she-sheng chün, kung-feng she-sheng kuan.

5142 shè-shēng 射聲
Lit., one who shoots at or by sound: Bowmen Shooter by Sound, from Han on a common reference to an archer so skilled that he could stalk and shoot his prey in the dark of night, relying only on sounds to guide him. In T'ang, referred to members of the Left and Right Metropolitan Guards (ling-ch'ien wei). HB: archer who shoots by sound. RR: archer habile. P43.

5143 shèn-ch'i k'o 審計科
YUAN: Budget Section in the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), a minor office headed by a Clerk (ling-shih).

5144 shèn-ch'i ssū 審計司
SUNG: Accounting Office, a minor agency found in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu), in military units, and in some units of territorial administration. SP: bureau de vérification des comptes.

5145 shèn-ch'i ying 神機營
MING: Firearms Division, one of the Three Great Training Divisions (san ta-ying) at Peking, with counterparts at Nanking; reportedly originated in the early 1400s as a unit in which troops of the 2 other Divisions (wu-ch'un ying, san-ch'un ying) were trained in the use of firearms of types acquired in the Ming annexation of Annam (modern North Vietnam). Also called Division of the Five Thousand (wu-ch'un ying).

5146 shèn-ch'i yuàn 審院
SUNG: variant of shen-chi ssu (Accounting Office).

5147 shèn-ch'i chūn 參旗軍
T'ANG: Army of the Celestial Lion's Pelt, named after a star in Orion called shen-chii: one of 12 regional supervisory headquarters for militia Garrisons (fu; also see fu-ping) called the Twelve Armies (shih-erh chün); existed only 620-623, 625-636. RR: armée (de la constellation) des Étendard Chen. P44.

5148 shèn-chin 神禁
Lit., (wearers of) sashes and collars: the elite, a collective reference to all those who were, were entitled to become, or had been officials in government service and in consequence constituted the most influential group in Chinese society; commonly used as the equivalent of hsiang-shen (rural elite). Whether or not Government Students (sheng-yüan) were included in such a class has been a matter of controversy. Also see shih ta-fu (the official class) and shen-shih (the elite). Commonly rendered alternatively as the gentry or the ruling class.

5149 shèn-ch'ing chūn 神勤軍
SUNG: Army of Inspired Power, designation of a military force armed with explosive weapons. SP: artillerie de force transcendantale.

5150 shèn-ch'ü yuàn 神廚院
T'ANG: Office of Sacred Foods, one of 4 minor service agencies in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ung ssu); maintained grain and utensils for imperial sacrificial ceremonies; apparently staffed solely by state slaves. RR: service de la cuisine des esprits.

5151 shèn-fāng 神庖
CH'ING: Shamanism Office in the Office of Palace Ceremonial (chang-i ssu) of the Imperial Household Depart-
ment (nei-wu fu); directed palace eunuchs and Shamenesses (sa-man t'ai-t'ai) in offering prayers for the deceased Manchu rulers. BH: office of shamanism.

5152 shen-hsing i-ku-an 審刑譴官
SUNG: Consultant in the Review of Sentences, a duty assignment in the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu); status details not clear. SP: chargé de délibération dans les investigations judiciaires.

5153 shen-hsing ssu 審刑司
(1) MING: Punishment Reviewing Office, from 1381 to 1386 only, an autonomous agency of the central government that reviewed judgments recommended by the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu); headed by 2 Punishment Reviewers (shen-hsing), rank 6a, assisted by 3 Evaluators (hsiang-i), 7a. P22. (2) CH'ING: Office of Palace Justice, one of 7 major units of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu), charged with the judicial disciplining of the Department's own personnel as well as Bannermen (see under ch'i, Banner) and palace eunuchs under its supervision. Name changed from shang-fang yu-an in 1677. BH: judicial department. P37.

5154 shen-hsing yu-an 審刑院
SUNG: Judicial Control Office, a special agency under the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (chung-shu men-hsia sheng) from 991 to 1080; scrutinized and evaluated recommendations about judicial cases submitted by the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu) and the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu); staffed with mature central government officials on duty assignments limited to 3 years, bearing such designations as Recommendation Evaluator (hsiang-i kuan), Sentence Evaluator (hsiang-tuan kuan, jing-tuan kuan), Review Evaluator (hsiang-fu kuan), etc., under leadership of an Administrator of the Judicial Control Office (chih shen-hsing yu-an shih). After 1080 the Office's functions generally reverted to the Ministry of Justice. SP: cour des investigations judiciaires chargée de réviser les cas importants. P13.

5155 shen-ku-an yu-an 審官院
Bureau of Personnel Evaluation. (1) SUNG: an early Sung agency that periodically evaluated and recommended for appointment or reappointment both civil and military officials of the categories called Capital Officials (ch'ing-kuan) and Court Officials (chao-kuan), i.e., those of middling and high rank; staffed by central government officials on special duty assignments, principally those having nominal status in the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu). Established in 993 to replace 2 earlier agencies, the Bureau of Commissions (ch'ai-ch'ien yu-an) and the Bureau of Capital and Court Officials (mo-k'an ching-ch'iao kuan yu-an), apparently in an imperial effort to weaken the great powers of the State Finance Commission (san ssu). Technically, divided into an East Bureau of Personnel Evaluation (shen-ku-an tung-yuan) for dealing with civil officials and a West Bureau of Personnel Evaluation (shen-ku-an hsi-yuan) for dealing with military officers. Abolished in the general governmental reorganization of 1080, its functions reverting to the Ministry of Personnel, specifically to what were known as the Ministry's Senior Civil Appointments Process (shang-shu tso-hsian) and Senior Military Appointments Process (shang-shu yu-hsian); also see hsian. SP: cour du personnel administratif. P16. (2) CH'ING: established in 1199 for the specific purpose of checking on the propriety of memorials submitted by officials, in the absence of a Chinese-style Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), which traditionally performed this function among others. Staffing and organizational affiliations not clear. P19.

5156 shen-kang chien 神宮監
MING–CH'ING: Directorate for Imperial Temples, one of 12 major Directorates (chien) into which palace eunuchs were organized; headed by a eunuch Director (t'ai-chien); responsible for maintaining the imperial ancestral temple and other temples as ordered. In Ch'ing existed only from 1656 to 1661. See under shih-erh chien (Twelve Directorates).

5157 shen-li sò 審理所
MING: Disciplinary Office, an agency in each Princely Establishment (wang-fu) charged with judicial control over the Prince's staff; headed by a Director (cheng), rank 6a.

5158 shen-lien shih-pan 身列仕版
CH'ING: lit., personally on active service: reference to an official on normal duty in a regular substantive appointment, as distinguished from acting, honorific, and other non-substantive appointments.

5159 shen-miao fu-jen 神廟夫人
SUNG: Mistress of the Ancestral Temple, apparently a specialized duty assignment for some noblewoman; see under fu-jen. SP: dame du temple.

5160 shen-pu 神邸

5161 shen-shih 神士
CHOU: Religious Devotee, a general term for persons devoted to local or special cults who were recognized by the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan) and granted official rank according to the extent of their religious knowledge. CL: officier attaché au service des esprits surnatuels.

5162 shen-shih 紳士
Lit., girdled servicemen, i.e., servicemen (wearing) sashes: the elite, a collective reference to all those who were, or had been officials in government service and in consequence constituted the most influential group in Chinese society; commonly used as the equivalent of hsiang-shen (rural elite). Whether or not Government Students (sheng-yuan) were included in such a class has been a matter of controversy. Also see shih ta-fu (the official class) and shen-chin (the elite). Commonly rendered alternatively as the gentry or the ruling class.

5163 shen-ts'e chün 神策軍
T'ANG: Army of Inspired Strategy, 2 designated Left and Right in the Imperial Armies (chin-chün) stationed at the dynastic capital and known in the aggregate as the Northern Command (pei-ya); from 807 on, considered units of the Six Imperial Armies (liu chün). Initiated c. 753 as a Wing of Inspired Strategy (shen-ts'e hsiang), renamed in 786. Stationed in the imperial parks at the capital, came under the influence of palace eunuchs; by the late 790s had a reported strength of 150,000 troops at the capital and numerous Mobile Brigades (hsing-yung, shen-ts'e hsing-yung) stationed at strategic locations under eunuch Military Commissioners (chieh-tu shih). Leaders of the Armies of Inspired Strategy bore impressive titles not used in other Imperial Armies: kuan chun-jung shih (Inspector of the Armies), hu-chun chung-wei (Palace Commandant-protector), hu-chun (Palace Protector), chien kou-tang (Supervisory Manager), chih-hui shih (Commander), ma-chun chih-hui shih (Cavalry Commander), pu-chun chih-hui shih (Infantry Commander), etc., as well as more regular titles such as General-in-chief (ta chiang-chün) and Commander-general (t'ung-chün). Through the 800s eunuch leaders of the
Armies of Inspired Strategy dominated the capital city, the palace, and the Emperors, installing and deposing Emperors as they pleased. In 885 the Armies of Inspired Strategy spawned 10 so-called Armies (chin), now constituting what was called the New Army of Inspired Strategy (shen-tse hsip-wen), that were scattered through the domain controlled by T'ang in an effort to reassert court control throughout the empire. The effort failed, and in 898 the Left and Right Armies of Inspired Strategy were reconstituted, with a total force of some 6,000 men. They existed at least in name until the end of the dynasty in 907. Meantime, particularly during and after the great rebellion of 875–884 led by Huang Ch'ao, regional warlords bearing the title Military Commissioner (chier-tu shih) or variants ruled autonomously in many parts of the empire. In 903 one of them captured the capital city and slaughtered eunuchs in the hundreds. RR: armée de la stratégie transcandante. P43.

5164 shen-tse hsiiangs 神策番
T'ANG: Wing of Inspired Strategy, created c. 753 as a unit of the Imperial Armies (chin-chin) in the far north-west (modern Kansu) after T'ang’s retreat from Central Asia; in 760–761, because of the march of Islam across Central Asia and the problems created in China by the An Lu-shan rebellion (755–763), transferred to a base in modern Honan; c. 765 divided into Left and Right Wings stationed inside the imperial parks at the dynastic capital and began falling under the influence of palace eunuchs; quickly grew to a total force of perhaps 150,000 men, and in 783 began spawning Mobile Brigades (hsin-wei, shen-tse hsing-ying), each under a eunuch Military Commissioner (chier-tu shih) or a variant, which increased greatly in the 790s. Meantime, in 786, the Left and Right Wings of Inspired Strategy were renamed the Left and Right Armies of Inspired Strategy (see shen-tse chin). P43.

5165 shen-tse hsing-ying 神策行營
T'ANG: Mobile Brigade of the Wing of Inspired Strategy (from 786, Army of Inspired Strategy); see shen-tse hsiang, shen-tse chin.

5166 shen-tu yuan 神都苑
T'ANG: Imperial Capital Park, one each east of the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an, and east of the auxiliary Eastern Capital, T'angch'uan (modern Loyang); managed by a Supervisor (chein) under the Court of the Imperial Granaries (ssu-nung ssu); created c. 657 by renaming the fang-hua yuan, q.v. P40.

5167 shen-wei chin 神威軍
T'ANG: Army of Inspired Awesomeness, 2 designated Left and Right in the Imperial Armies (chin-chin) of the Northern Command (pei-ya) at the dynastic capital; also known as the tien-ch'ien (palace) shen-wai chin because by 800 they were under the control of palace eunuchs with such grandiose titles as Supervisory Commissioner (chien ... shih) of the Left or Right Army of Inspired Awesomeness, Palace Protector (chung hu-chin) of the Left or Right Army of Inspired Awesomeness, etc. Initiated in 787 by a renaming of the Left and Right Armies of Bowmen Shooters at Moving Targets (tien-ch'ien she-sheng chin; see ya-ch'ien she-sheng ping); terminated in 813, when all their troops were absorbed into the increasingly dominant Armies of Inspired Strategy (shen-tse chin). RR: armée de la majesté transcandante. P43.

5168 shen-wei ssu hsiang 神衛四衛
SUNG: Four Inspired Guard Wings, one of the major military organizations in the Imperial Armies (chin-chin) stationed at the dynastic capital, one of those known collectively as the Four Elite Armies (shing ssu chin); headed by a Commander-in-chief (tu chih-hui shih); each of its Wings (hsiao) reportedly included 3 Armies (chin). From the mid-1000s belonged to the Metropolitan Infantry Command (pu-chun ssu). SP: garde transcendante, arment de mer. P47.

5169 shen-wu chin 神武軍
Army of Inspired Military. (1) T'ANG: 2 military units, designated Left and Right, in the Northern Command (pei-ya) of Imperial Armies (chin-chin) stationed at the dynastic capital; included in the groups called the Six Imperial Armies (liu chin) and later the Ten Imperial Armies (shih chin). Perhaps created in 738 concurrently with the Militant as Dragons Armies (lung-wu chin), but if so promptly terminated; in 757 created or restored by splitting some troops off from the Forest of Plumes Armies (yu-lin chin), especially incorporating a force of skilled archers previously called the Left and Right Armies of Heroic Militancy (ying-wu chin). RR: armée de la guerre transcandante. (2) SUNG: generic reference to the Five Inspired Armies (shen-wu chin).

5170 shen-wu t'ien-chi 神武天騎
T'ANG: Heavenly Horsemen of Inspired Military, quasi-official reference to personnel of the 2 Armies of Inspired Military (shen-wu chin).

5171 shen-wu wu chin 神武五軍
SUNG: Five Inspired Armies, from 1129 to 1131 the collective designation of Sung’s armies during the central government’s retreat to the South, supervised by an emergency Imperial Defense Command (ying-yung ssu); differentiated by the directionally based Left, Right, Center, Front, and Rear; each commanded by a General (chien-chan). Superseded the Five Imperial Armies (yu-chiin wu chin), superseded in turn by the Four Field Defense Armies (hsing-yung ssu hu-chin). Cf. shen-wu chin. SP: cinq armées de la bravoure transcandante. P43.

5172 shen-yueh kuan 神樂觀
MING–CH'ING: Imperial Music Office under the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu), staffed with hereditary musicians and dancers considered Taoists, led by a Superintendent (r'i-riao); performed for sacrificial and other imperial ceremonies; in a reorganization of 1729 paired with the Music Office (chiao-fang ssu) under the Ministry of Rites (lt-ssu) with the new name shen-yueh su. P10.

5173 shen-yueh shu 神樂署 or shen-yueh shu 神樂署
CH'ING: Imperial Music Office, official redesignation of the shen-yueh kuan in 1729, when it was paired with the Music Office (chiao-fang ssu) under the Ministry of Rites (lt-ssu) with the new name shen-yueh su. P10.

5174 sheng 升
To promote: a standard term throughout history, normally without any special qualifying implications.

5175 sheng 生
Student: throughout history a common generic term equivalent to hsieh-sheng, q.v.; particular sense is normally denoted by a prefix.

5176 sheng 省
Ety. very confusing, but lit. meaning "to inspect"; hence, to oversee, supervise (?). (1) Department: from Han on,
a generic term for some major agencies of the central government, a usage that developed most extensively in the era of N-S Division; e.g., see chung-sha sheng, men-hsia sheng, shang-shu sheng, pi-shu sheng, tien-chung sheng, nei-shih sheng. (2) YUAN-CH'ING: Province, generic designation of the topmost units of territorial administration under the central government, growing out of the Yuan practice of establishing Branch Secretariats (hsing-chung-shu sheng, commonly abbreviated to hsing-sheng) as territorial administrations, e.g., ho-nan hsing-sheng, lit., Branch Secretariat for (the region) South of the Yellow River, by Ming times firmly entrenched as the name of the territory itself, Honan Province (sheng).

5177 sheng ch'ao-kuan 升朝官 SUNG: variant of chao-kuan (Court Official), but apparently of lesser status than those Court Officials who were called Consultants-in-ordinary (ch'ang-ts'an kuan); perhaps denotes those newly promoted (sheng) to Court Official status, hence in the lower ranks of that category. SP: fonctionnaire titulaire de la cour.

5178 sheng-chi tien 圣济殿 MING: lit., hall for sagely (i.e., imperial) relief from suffering; from 1536, the official redesignation of the Imperial Dispensary (yu-yao ch'iu). P36.

5179 sheng-chi yu'an 圣济院 MING: lit., office for sagely (i.e., imperial) relief from suffering; from the mid-1500s, an unofficial reference to the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-i yu'an).

5180 sheng-chien ssu 省司 SUND: Cost-Reduction Office, from 1058 to c. 1080 a special agency apparently staffed by officials of regular central government organs on temporary duty assignments; cooperated with the State Finance Commission (san ssu) in eliminating unnecessary state expenditures.

5181 sheng-ch'ien t'ing 禮部聽 MING: lit., office for correcting faults: Disciplinary Office in the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien), responsible for enforcing rules of conduct and maintaining scholastic standards; headed by a Proctor (chien-ch'eng), rank 8a. Although Ch'ing perpetuated the post of Proctor, it did not continue the agency name. P34.

5182 sheng-chu 圣主 Lit., sage master: a common reference to the Emperor.

5183 sheng-i 圣裔 CH'ING: lit., descended from the Sage, i.e., Confucius: prefix to a title denoting that the post was hereditarily reserved for a descendant of Confucius and normally filled by appointment of the most direct descendant, ennobled as the Duke for Fulfilling the Sage (yen-sheng kung); usually found in the Confucian family establishment at Ch'iu-fu, Shantung, but also in the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien) at the dynastic capital. P66.

5184 sheng-k'uei 省魁 SUND: Metropolitan Graduate with Distinction, unofficial reference to the best passers of the Metropolitan Examination (sheng-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, but the precise group referred to is not clear. Cf. hui-k'uei.

5185 sheng-miao 聖廟 Lit., temple to the Sage: Confucian Temple, common reference to the state-recognized temple honoring Confucius at the Confucian family estate at Ch'iu-fu, Shantung. 5186 sheng-p'ing shu 昇平署 CH'ING: lit., office of tranquillity and peace: Court Theatrical Office, a unit of the Office of Palace Ceremonial (chang-i ssu) in the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu); supervised entertainments provided by palace eunuchs; headed by one of the Department's Grand Ministers (ta-ch'en) serving as Concurrent Manager (chien-li sheng-p'ing shu shih-wu). BH: court theatrical bureau.

5187 sheng-shih 省事 N-S DIV: lit., (dealing with) business of the Department (sheng): Departmental Clerk, a minor post found in both the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) and the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), with status comparable to Clerk (ling-shih); neither the post nor appointees to it were considered in the "pure" category (see under ch'ing). P5, 26.

5188 sheng-shih 省試 T'ANG-SUNG: lit., examination in the Department (sheng), i.e., under supervision of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng): Metropolitan Examination, 2nd-stage examination in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, following qualifying examinations (chieh-shih) in Prefectures (chou, fu); given at the dynastic capital by officials of the central government on ad hoc duty assignments as Examination Administrators (chih kung-chu) until the 1080s, thereafter by the Ministry of Rites (li-pu); consisted of a variety of examinations, the most prestigious leading to the Presented Scholar (chin-shih) degree; from 975 followed by a confirmatory Palace Examination (tien-shih). Cf. hui-shih.

5189 sheng-shih 笄師 CHOU: Master of the Panpipe, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan) responsible for instructing players of an instrument resembling a mouth organ and for conducting them in court ceremonial performances. CL: maître des orgues, jeux de touyou.

5190 sheng-yao k'u 生薈库 MING: lit., storehouse of raw medicines: Herbs Repository under the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-i yu'an), headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), probably a non-official specialist. P36.

5191 sheng-yen 省眼 T'ANG-SUNG: lit., the eye of the Department (sheng), i.e., the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng) (?): unofficial reference to a Vice Director (yu-an-wai lang) of the Bureau of Appointments (li-pu) in the Ministry of Personnel (also li-pu).

5192 sheng-yuan 剩貤 Lit., surplus appointee: throughout history an unofficial reference to a sinecure or an appointee to a sinecure, a placeholder.

5193 sheng-yu'an 生員 SUI-CH'ING: Government Student, generic designation of students entitled to state stipends; in early usage referred to students of many kinds, including Sui dynasty students of calendar-making, astrology, water clocks, etc.; but in Ming and Ch'ing normally referred to fully subsidized students in Confucian schools (ju-hsiieh) at prefectural (fu) and lower levels of territorial administration, hence a common variant of Cultivated Talent (hsia-t'sai), i.e., anyone eligible to participate in the Provincial Examinations (hsiang-
shih), the first major stage in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. BH: licentiate. P35, 51.

5194 sheng-yuan 省元
SUNG: Principal Graduate in the Metropolitan Examination (sheng-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence; cf. chuang-yuan.

5195 sheng-yuan 省援
YUAN: Secretariat Clerk, common designation of subofficial functionaries assigned to do scribal work in the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng); also see yu'an, yuan-shih.

5196 shih 侍
(1) File: throughout history a common designation for a unit of 10 soldiers. (2) CH'IN: Ten, designation of 10 neighboring households in the sub-District (hsieh) organization of the population for mutual surveillance and accountability; each Ten was subdivided into 2 Fives (wu), and 10 Tens constituted an official Village (li).

5197 shih 使
Lit., sent as a representative: Commissioner, one of the most common Chinese titles, almost invariably found with prefixes, to be kept in mind. In this dictionary, shih titles are to be found under their prefixes.

5198 shih 備
Attendant or Attending, normally referring to palace service: a term occurring only in compounds, e.g., nei-shih (Palace Attendant), ch'ang-shih (Attendant-in-ordinary), shih yu-shih (Attendant Censor).

5199 shih 史
(1) Scribe: throughout history occurs as a lowly or unranked post identifiable only by a prefixed agency name, but most commonly incorporated into compounds such as yu-shih, tai-shih, chang-shih, nei-shih. CL: écrivain. (2) CHOU: Sixth Class Administrative Official, 6th highest of 8 categories in which officials were classified in a hierarchy separate from the formal rank system called the Nine Honors (chu ming); below only those designated chang (Principal, etc.), shih (Mentor, etc.), suu (to be in charge; office), lu (Functionary), and fu (Storekeeper); shih (Scribe), hsu (Assistant), and ru (Attendant). CL: sixième degré de la subdivision administrative.

5200 shih 士
(1) Elite: throughout history a broad generic reference to the group dominant in government, which also was the paramount group in society; originally a warrior caste, it was gradually transformed into a non-hereditary, ill-defined class of bureaucrats among whom literati were most highly esteemed. From the era of N-S Division into T'ang times, status in the group was authenticated by the state and jealously guarded by powerful families. (2) CHOU, N-S DIV (Chou): Serviceman, lowest of 3 broad categories in which officials were ranked, below Minister (ch'ing) and Grand Master (ta-fu); subdivided into the grades of Senior (shang), Ordinary (chung), and Junior (hsia) Servicemen. CL: gradué. (3) CHOU: Elite Soldier, generic reference to sons of meritorious officials chosen for guard duty within the royal palace or to form the vanguard, under command of the Heir Apparent, in an emergency defense force or a campaigning army. CL: guerrier d'élite qui garde un poste. (4) HAN: Servicemen, lowest of 10 status groups for regular officials; see under shang-kung (Superior Dukes). P68. Also see hsieh-shih, chen-shih, shu-chi-shih, and other variously prefixed shih entries.

5201 shih 尉
Substantive, prefix used with terms of appointment or promotion meaning that the appointment was not, or was no longer, acting, probationary, temporary, or in any other way irregular. See chen.

5202 shih 領
(1) CHOU: Regiment, a standard military unit, 5 of which constituted an Army (ch'ien); consisted of 5 Battalions (lu) theoretically totaling 2,500 soldiers; led by a Regimental Commander (shih-shuai) with rank as Ordinary Grand Master (chung ta-fu). CL: régiment. (2) CHOU: Second Class Administrative Official, 2nd highest of 8 categories in which officials were classified in a hierarchy separate from the formal rank system called the Nine Honors (chu ming); below only those designated chang (Principal, etc.), and above suu (to be in charge; office), lu (Functionary), fu (Storekeeper), shih (Scribe), hsu (Assistant), and ru (Attendant). CL: deuxième degré de la subdivision administrative; directeur. (3) CHOU: Regional Mentor, one of 9 types of liaison officials between the central government and the Feudal Lords (chu-hou); see under ou (Unifying Agent). CL: instructeur. (4) N-S DIV-T'ANG: Preceptor in a Princely Establishment (wang-fu), rank not clear, till the early 790s, then retitled Minister (fu). P69. Also see under r'ai-shih, shao-shih, san shih, and variously prefixed shih entries.

5203 shih 職
(1) Equivalent to: when prefixed to rank status or salary, normally indicates honorific or ceremonial but not substantive status, or a salary somewhat less in substance than indicated; in this dictionary shih in this sense is indicated with the equivalence symbol (=): rank = 4b, rank = 1,000 bushels. Interchangeable with pi (equivalent to). (2) Acting: irregularly prefixed to a title when the appointee was not of appropriate rank status. In Sung, used when an official's assignment (chih) was of higher rank status than his titular office (kuan); in Ming, used when the head of an agency was additionally fulfilling the duties of the 2nd highest post in the same agency. In a construction concluding with the term shih (affairs), e.g., Minister of Revenue (hui-fu shang-shu) and Acting Vice Minister (shih shih-lang shih).

5204 shih 試
(1) Probationary: irregularly throughout history prefixed to titles when an appointee, if fully qualified, was first appointed subject to reconsideration, commonly after a year's service in his post; or when an appointee, if not qualified, was appointed on an emergency basis pending the appointment of a qualified official or his own transformation, upon evaluation, into a regular appointee. (2) SUNG: Acting: prefixed to a title in S. Sung if the titular office (pen-kuan) was lower in rank than the appointee's salary office (chiu kuan); cf. hsing and shou (both Acting). SP: stagiaire. (3) Examination: see under kuo-shang-shih, chieh-shih, sheng-shih, tien-shih, hui-shih, t'ing-shih, ta-pi.

5205 shih-chang 家長
T'ANG-SUN: Temple Director, members of the Office of the National Altars (chiau-shih, chiao-shipu) as-
signed to care for different chambers (shih) of the temples in which ancestral spirits of the imperial clan, the spirits of deceased Empresses, etc., were honored or worshipped; number and rank not specified. P.28.

5206 shih-ch'ang 市长
Variant of shih-ling (Market Director), sometimes used for less important markets such as those in the headquarters towns of Districts (hsien). HB: chief of a market.

5207 shih-ch'ang 市长
CHOU: Master, generic reference to the Palace Mentor (shih-shih), the Palace Protector (pao-shih), and various other officials with teaching responsibilities. CL: maître.

5208 shih-chê 使者
Lit.: someone sent as a representative. (1) HAN: Envoy, occasional designation of a diplomatic representative from China to a foreign state or chief. HB: messenger. (2) T'ANG–SUNG: Commissioner, head of the Directorate of Waterways (tu-shui chien); 2, rank 5a in T'ang. RR: commissaire. SP: commissaire chargé de la direction du contrôle des eaux.

5209 shih-ch'ên 使臣
Lit.: minister sent as a representative. (1) Envoy: throughout history a common designation of a diplomatic representative from one state to another. (2) SUNG: Policeman, a soulier assigned to police duty at the imperial palace or in the capital. SP: policier chargé d'arrêter les bandits dans la ville.

5210 shih-chêng-fu 侍正府
YUAN: Palace Domestic Service, headed with 14 Attendants-in-chief (shih-cheng); status and functions not clear, but probably not eunuchs.

5211 shih-ch'êng 市丞
(1) HAN–T'ANG: Assistant Market Director, principal aide to a Market Director (shih-ling, shih-chang). RR: assistant du service des marchés. P.20, 52, 62. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Vice Commander (fu chih-hui) of a Warden's Office (ping-ma ssu) in the dynastic capital city.

5212 shih-chî 侍極
T'ANG: lit., attending the supreme, i.e., the Emperor: from 662 to 671 the official redesignation of Policy Advisers (san-chi ch'ang-shih) in the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), specifically Policy Advisers of the Left.

5213 shih-chia-lang 助家郎
HAN: lit., court gentleman from a powerful or important family: Court Gentleman by Influence, unofficial reference to those Court Gentlemen (lang) who won their positions merely as sons of influential personages.

5214 shih-chián 侍鷸
File Leader: throughout history a not uncommon designation for the commander of a military squad of 10 soldiers. SP: chef de troupe.

5215 shih-ch'âng 侍講
Expositor-in-waiting, an attendant skilled in explaining classical texts. (1) HAN–T'ANG: a prestigious title added to a regular title (see under chia-kuan) to signify that the appointee was worthy, and sometimes expected, to serve as companion and classical tutor of the Emperor; the title had no rank of its own and carried no salary. (2) SUNG–CH'ING: regular member of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan); unspecified number, rank 7a, in Sung; 2 then 3, rank 6a, in Ming; 3 Manchu and 3 Chinese in Ch'ing, rank 6a till 1725, then 5b. SP: chargé de l'explication. BH: sub-expositor. (3) SUNG: one, rank 7a, assigned to the household of the Heir Apparent and to each Princely Establishment (wang-fu). Cf. shih-tu (Reader-in-waiting). P.23, 26, 69.

5216 shih-ch'iang 薦匠
T'ANG: Bean Sauce Maker, 12 non-official employees in the Spice Pantry (chang-hai shu) in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu). RR: ouvrier pour la fabrication de la sauce de farine de haricot.

5217 shih-ch'iang hsüeh-shih 侍講學士
Academician Expositor-in-waiting, a title of greater prestige than Expositor-in-waiting alone. (1) T'ANG–SUNG: from the 700s, designation of non-official literates invited to attend upon the Emperor as tutorial companions, with nominal status in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsen tien shu-yuan), later in the Sung Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan). Often prefixed Hanlin, even in T'ang. RR: lettre chargé d'expliquer les textes à l'empereur. SP: lettré chargé d'expliquer les textes, académicien-conferencier. (2) CH'IN–CH'ING: eminent regular members of the Hanlin Academy; unspecified number, rank 3b, in Chin; 2, 2b, in Yuan; 2, 5b, in Ming; 3 Manchus and 3 Chinese in Ch'ing, 5b till 1725, then 4b. BH: expositor of the academy. P.23.

5218 shih-chiao 侍校
SUNG: Attendant Tutor, one or more, rank not clear, assigned to each Princely Establishment (wang-fu) for instruction of the Prince's children. SP: chargé d'enseignement. P.69.

5219 shih-chiêh 使節
Lit.: sent as a representative with credentials (?): Envoy, traditional designation of a diplomatic representative from one state to another.

5220 shih-chîeih 侍薦
T'ANG: Coiflle Attendant, from 662 to 670 the official redesignation of the category of imperial wives otherwise called Ladies of Elegance (ts'ai-nu), rank 8a. RR: femme chargée de peigner les cheveuleurs.

5221 shih-chien 侍監
CH'ING: Chief of Service, a rank 8 palace eunuch in the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (kung-tien chien); considered to belong to the category of Staff Supervisors (shou-lung kuan). P.38.

5222 shih-chihén 食監
HAN: Supervisor of Food, 2, rank not clear, on the staff of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu), one under the Provisioner (ts'ai-kuan ling) and one tending to the palace of the Empress; in Later Han also posted at each imperial mausoleum (ling), rank 600 bushels, to provide twice-monthly food offerings; also known as shih-kuan ling. RR: in the charge of the mausoleums, rank 600 bushels, to provide twice-monthly food offerings. P.29.

5223 shih-ch'ih-chîeih 侍持節
HAN–T'ANG: lit., sent holding a warrant: Commissioned with Extraordinary Powers, the most prestigious of 3 prefixes appended, especially after Han, to the titles of such territorial magnates as Area Commanders-in-chief (tu-tu or tsung-kuan), in effect giving them viceregal authority over all governmental agencies in their jurisdictions. Early in the era of N-S Division, such commissioners had the authority to put to death any official up to the rank of 2,000 bushels, whereas those designated Commissioned with Special Powers (ch'i-h'-chieh) could put to death anyone not of official status, and those designated Commissioned with a Warrant
(chia-ch'ieh) could put to death only commoners who clearly violated military law. Out of this tradition eventually grew the T'ang regional warlords called chieh-tu shih (Military Commissioner). RR: commissaire impérial tenant les emblèmes de commandement. P50.

5224 *shih-chin* 仕進
Lit., advanced for service: a common general reference to all officials.

5225 *shih-chin* 侍巾
T'ANG: Towel Attendant, from 662 to 670 the designation of imperial wives of rank 9a; apparently had no counterpart in other eras. RR: femme chargée des serviettes.

5226 *shih-chun* 侍禁
SUNG: Palace Attendant, prefixed Left and Right, respectively the 2nd and 3rd highest of 12 rank titles (chien) granted to palace eunuchs from 1112; see under nei-shih chieh. SP: intendant du palais (enunque). P68.

5227 *shih-ching* 仕卿
CHOU: lit., observer of encroachments (of Yang and Yin forces upon one another): Reporter of Ill Omens, 2 with rank as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan). CL: observateur des phénomènes d'envahissement.

5228 *shih-ch'ing* 仕卿
Lit., chief minister for the elite (?): occasional variant reference to the Chief Minister of the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ch'ing; i.e., tsung-cheng ssu ch'ing).

5229 *shih-chung* 侍中
Lit., serving in the palace. (1) HAN-N-S DIV: Palace Attendant, supplementary title (chia-kuan) awarded to officials of the central government chosen by the Emperor as his confidential advisers, led by one among them known as Supervisor of the Palace Attendants (shih-chung p'u-yeh); from Later Han on, regular officials ranked at 2,000 then =2,000 bushels, headed by one among them designated Chancellor of the Palace Attendants (shih-chung chi-chiu), all on the staff of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu). In the era of N-S Division sometimes served as officers of the Imperial Bodyguard (san-lang nei-shih) under 4 Directors of Palace Attendants (nei-shih chang), but steadily gained status as 4, 5, or 6 autonomous counselors at court associated with the emerging Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) and known colloquially as Junior Grand Counsellors (hsiao tsai-hsia). RR: comte de l'Empire; 2. 31 (N-S DIV (Ch'en): Princely Attendant, senior appointee in a Princely Establishment (wang-fu). P69. (3) SUI-CHIN: Director of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), 2, rank 2a, in T'ang; one, rank 1a, in Sung; one of the most powerful posts in the central government, always with concurrent status as Grand Councilor (tsai-hsia). RR+SP: président du département de la chancellerie impériale. P3. 4. (4) LIAO: Attendant, one of the senior officials found in Herds Offices (ch'un-mu ssu) at the Route (lu) level. P31.

5230 *shih-chung chi-chiu* 侍中祭酒
HAN-N-S DIV: Chancellor of the Palace Attendants; see under shih-chung and chi-chiu, also shih-chung p'u-yeh and chung-ts'ao (Palace Ministry). HB: libationer of the palace attendants.

5231 *shih-chung p'u-yeh* 侍中僕射
HAN: Supervisor of the Palace Attendants, designation of one Palace Attendant (shih-chung) chosen to be leader of and spokesman for the group in Former Han; superseded in Later Han by shih-chung chi-chiu (Chancellor of the Palace Attendants); see under shih-chung and p'u-yeh. HB: supervisor of the palace attendants.

5232 *shih-chüng shih-läng* 侍中侍郎
HAN: Gentleman Attendant at the Palace Gate, official redesignation c. A.D. 200 of chi-shih huang-men shih-läng.

5233 *shih-chüng ssü* 侍中史
HAN-N-S DIV: Court of Palace Attendants, quasiofficial designation of the group of Palace Attendants (shih-chung); antecedent of the men-hsia sheng (Chancellery).

5234 *shih-chüé* 侍郞
CH'ING: variant of chieh-yin (Hereditary Nobility).

5235 *shih-chüéh* 貢缺
CH'ING: substantially appointed to fill a vacancy: a term used for the initial substantive appointment of an Expectant Appointee (hou-pu).

5236 *shih chün* 侍軍
T'ANG: Ten Imperial Armies. (1) From 787 to 807, when the 2 Armies of Inspired Military (shen-wu chün) were terminated, a collective designation of all the Imperial Armies (chin-chün) constituting the Northern Command (pei-ya) at the dynastic capital: i.e., the 2 Forests of Plumes Armies (yü-lin chün), the 2 Militant as Dragons Armies (lung-wu chün), the 2 Armies of Inspired Military (these 6 units being known till 807 as the Six Imperial Armies, liu chün), the 2 Armies of Inspired Awesomeness (shen-wéi chün), and the 2 Armies of Inspired Strategy (shen-t'ie chün), all in Left and Right pairs. (2) Established in 885, when the 2 Armies of Inspired Strategy, then the only effective fighting forces at the capital, were divided into 10 Armies, which were further subdivided into a total of 54 Area Commands (tu); the result of this reorganization was called the New Army of Inspired Strategy (shen-t'ie hsin-wéi). The term Ten Imperial Armies was now of no significance, but out of the 54 new Area Commands emerged the regional warlords who soon tore the T'ang empire apart. RR: dix armées. P43.

5237 *shih-érh chüên* 十二監
MING-Ch'ING: Twelve Directorates, collective reference to major units in which palace eunuchs were organized, more important than other eunuch agencies such as the Four Offices (ssu ssu) and the Eight Services (pa chi), each headed by a eunuch Director (t'ai-chien). The 12 units were the Directorates of Palace Eunuchs (nei-kuan chien), for Palace Accoutermens (yü-yang chien), for Imperial Regalia (ssu-shé chien), of the Imperial Horses (yü-ma chien), for Imperial Temples (shen-kung chien), for Palace Delicacies (shang-shan chien), of Palace Seals (shang-pao chien), for Credentials (yin-shou chien), for Palace Maintenance (chih-tien chien), of Imperial Apparel (shang-i chien), for Intimate Attendance (tu-chih chien), and of Ceremonial (ssu-li chien); the last became the paramount palace administrative agency from the early 1400s. In Ch'ing the Directorates were reconstituted only from 1656 to 1661 and then were replaced by agencies of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu).

5238 *shih-érh chüing* 十二監
N-S DIV (Liang): Twelve Chamberlains, from 508 a collective reference to central government officials previously known as the Nine Chamberlains (chiu-ching), newly expanded: the Chamberlains for Ceremonials (t'ai-chüing), for the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng), and for the National Treasury (ssu-ning) now collectively called the Spring Chamberlains (chün-chüing); the Chamberlains for the Pal-
ace Bursary (ta-fu), for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu), and for the Imperial Stud (tai-p'u) now collectively called the Summer Chamberlains (hsia-ch'ing); the Chamberlains for the Palace Garrison (wei-wei), for Law Enforcement (t'ing-wei), and for the Palace Buildings (ch'ing-tso ta-chiang) now collectively called the Autumn Chamberlains (ch'iu-ch'ing); and the Chamberlains for Attendants (kuang-lu-hsüan), for Dependencies (hung-lu), and for Waterways (ta-chou) now collectively called the Winter Chamberlains (tung-ch'ing).

5239 shih-erh chün 十二軍

Twelve Armies. (1) SUI: originally an apparent collective reference to groups of Garrisons (fu) in the Garrison Militia system (see fu-p'ing), subject for personnel administration to the Palace Military Headquarters (ling tso-yü fu). Not to be confused with the Twelve Guards (shih-erh wei) created c. 604 at the capital, in and out of which militiamen were rotated for capital service. (2) T'ANG: created in 620 by transformation of the Twelve Military Circuits (shih-erh tao) that had been established c. 618, each in charge of a cluster of Garrison Militia Garrisons; each Army headed by a General (chiang-chün). This structure of Armies was suspended from 623 to 625 and finally seems to have disappeared in a reorganization of the militia system (see especially under fu, Garrison) in 636. The Twelve Armies were not the same as units called Imperial Armies (chin-chün), which constituted the Northern Command (pei-yü) at the capital. They were regional administrative headquarters supervising geographical clusters of units in the Garrison Militia system; sources repeatedly state that they supervised the agricultural work of their subordinate Garrisons as well as directed them in combat. They were commonly called chin-fu, a term that seems to suggest Armies and Garrisons (an Army and its Garrisons?) but perhaps was nearly equivalent to the Sung dynasty Military Prefecture (see chün). The Armies were named after zodiacal constellations, rendered as follows in only rough equivalence to traditional Western zodiacal terms: Army of the Celestial Lion’s Pelt (shen-ch'i chün), Army of the Celestial Herdboy (ku-ch'i chün), Army of the Celestial Black Lance (hsüan-ko chün), Army of the Celestial Twins (ching-yüeh chün), Army of the Celestial Water Bearer (yu-lin chün), Army of the Celestial Wolf (chi-kuan chün), Fear-proof Army (che-wei chün), Army of the Celestial Cornucopia (p'ing-tao chün), Army of the Great Celestial Bear (chao-yao chün), Army of the Celestial Parks and Gardens (yuan-yü chün), Army of the Celestial Serpent (t'ien-chi chün), and Army of the Celestial Bull (t'ien-chieh chün). P44.

5240 shih-erh fäng 十二房

SUNG: Twelve Sections, collective reference to 12 (originally 10) subdivisions created in the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan) under Shen-tsung (r. 1067-1085), each of which served as a channel through which the Bureau administered military units in a designated area of the country or supervised specified military functions on a country-wide scale. The Twelve Sections replaced 4 prior Sections: War Section (ping-fäng), Personnel Section (li-fäng), Revenue Section (hsu-fäng), and Rites Section (li-fäng). They apparently also superseded another 4 Sections with specialized, empire-wide functions: Diplomacy Section (kuo-hsin fäng), Militia Section (min-p'ing fäng), Horse Pasturage Section (mu-ma fäng), and Transport Supervision Section (tsung-lung fäng). The new TwelveSections were staffed with various clerical officials of rank 8b; their number increased several times from an original authorization of 38 in each Section, including from 3 to 5 Vice Recipients of Edicts (fu ch'eng-chhih) who were apparently in charge, 5 Secretaries (chu-chhih), 2 Acting Secretaries (shou-chhih chu-chhih), 13 or 14 Clerks (ling-chhih), 15 to 19 Clerical Scribes (shu ling-chhih), and 3 Acting (shou-chhih) Clerical Scribes; there were also unranked Copyists (ch'eng-ming t'ieh-fang), increasing from 18 to 28. The Twelve Sections were titled as follows: Northern Defense Section (pei-mien fäng), Northwestern Defense Section (ho-hsi fäng), Southwestern Defense Section (kuang-hsi fäng), Palace Defense Section (tsai-chung fäng), Troop Dispositions Section (chih-ch'ü fäng), Training and Monitoring Section (chiau-yueh fäng), Officer Assignments Section (ping-chi fäng), Military Section (min-p'ing fäng), Directors-in-chief Section (li-fäng), Miscellany Section (chih-tsa fäng), Horse Management Section (chih-ma fäng), and Appointments Section (hsiao-li fäng).

5241 shih-erh tao 十二道

T'ANG: Twelve Military Circuits, 12 regional military headquarters supervising local units of the Garrison Militia system (see fu and fu-p'ing); all established in 618 (619?) in the area of early T'ang territorial jurisdiction, called Kuan-chung, and each identified by a place-name prefix, e.g., the Ch'ang-an Circuit, the T'ung-chhou Circuit. In 620 the Twelve Military Circuits were transformed into Twelve Armies (shih-erh chün, q.v.). Not to be confused with T'ang's proto-provincial 10 then 15 Circuits (tao), the jurisdictions of many kinds of supervisory officials called Commissioners (chhih), e.g., Military Commissioners (chieh-tu chhih).

5242 shih-erh wei-fü 十二衛府 or shih-erh wei

SUI-SUNG: Twelve Guards, collective reference to the military units at the dynastic capital in and out of which Sui and T'ang militiamen of the Garrison Militia system (see fu and fu-p'ing) were rotated for service guarding the capital and the imperial palace; each headed by a General (chiang-chün), rank normally 3a. The term continued in use even after 636, when the original array was reorganized into Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei, q.v.) and even into the Sung dynasty, although from mid-T'ang the Guards had only nominal existence, providing grandiose military titles for members of the imperial family and other favored dignitaries. The Twelve Guards were created in 607 out of the early Sui Left and Right Guards (tso-wei, yu-wei) and 2 Palace Military Headquarters (ling tso-yu fu). The late Sui—early T'ang units, with few changes, were 2 Standby Guards (i-wei), 2 Courageous Cavalry Guards (hsiao-wei-wei), 2 Militant Guards (wu-wei), 2 Encampment Guards (tun-wei), 2 Protective Guards (yu-wei), and 2 Reserve Guards (hou-wei): all in Left and Right pairs. It should be noted that the term Twelve Guards may be found in several sources confused with the term Twelve Armies (shih-erh chün, q.v.). P43, 44.

5243 shih-fan 師範

CHIN: National Exemplar, honorific title of great prestige, apparently on the same level as the Three Dukes (san kung): probably awarded to a religious leader, but circumstances not clear. P67.

5244 shih-feng ts'ao 侍奉曹

HAN: Attendants Section, in Later Han found among the staff Sections of some Commandery Governors (chih-shou, tai-shou); personnel and functions not clear. HB: bureau of attendance.

5245 shih-fu 世婦

CHOU, N-S DIV (N. Ch'i), SUI: Hereditary Consort,
categorical designation of 2nd or 3rd level imperial wives, ideally numbering 27, who were expected to counsel the Empress and participate in important ceremonies including receptions; rank = 5b in N. Ch’i’, 3a in Sui. Meaning of the title not clear, but traditionally explained as a mark of the ladies’ high esteem. CL: femmes de troisième rang.

5246 shih-fu ch’ing 世婦精通
CHOU: Ministers of Hereditary Consorts, 2 eunuchs for each of the Six Principal Wives (liu kung) of the ruler, attached to the Ministry of Rites (chi’un-kuan); each 2 assisted by 5 eunuchs ranked as Junior Grand Masters (hsia ta-fu) and 8 as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih). CL: attaché aux femmes impériales.

5247 shih-hsi 世賜
CH’ING: Hereditary, prefixed to titles of hereditary nobility (chueh-yin) to indicate that the status was inheritable; the number of generations through which a title could be inherited was normally established at the time of the original enfeoffment.

5248 shih-hsi wāng-t’ai 世賜罔替
CH’ING: Perpetual Inheritance, a term referring to titles of nobility (chueh) that were awarded without any limit to the number of generations through which they could be inherited.

5249 shih-hsiang 使相
Commissioner-Counselor. (1) T’ANG: unofficial reference to a Military Commissioner (chieh-tu shih) who concurrently held one of the central government posts included under the generic term Grand Councilor (tsai-hsiang). (2) SUNG: quasi-official reference to an Imperial Prince (ch’in-wang), a Commissioner of the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi shih), a Military Commissioner (chieh-tu shih), etc., who concurrently was a Grand Councilor (tsai-hsiang). (3) SUNG: unofficial reference to a Grand Councilor who, on leaving that office, had been given nominal status as Military Commissioner. SP: commissaire-conseiller. P3. (4) CH’ING: unofficial reference to a Governor-general (tsung-tu) with concurrent status as Grand Secretary (ta ch’ing-shih).

5250 shih-hsiang 食相
SUNG: variant of the prestigious title Grand Preceptor (t’ai-shih), reportedly used to indicate the post’s pre-eminence over Grand Councilor (tsai-hsiang).

5251 shih-hsiian k’o 時憲科
CH’ING: Calendar Section in the Directorate of Astronomy (chi’in-tien chien), responsible for defining the 24 periods of the solar year and the 5 seasons (including chung, Mid-year) and for compiling the official state calendar; an aggregation of the calendrical agencies known as the Five Offices (wu kuan), one named after each season, each headed by one Manchu and one Chinese Director (cheng). rank 6b.
BH: calendar section. P35.

5252 shih-hsing 使星
Lit., sent as a star: throughout history a common unofficial reference to a Commissioner or Envoy representing the ruler; sometimes used in directly addressing such an official. See hsing-shih.

5253 shih-huō chién 食貨監
T’ANG: Director of Commerce, staff member of an Area Command (tsung-kuan fu) responsible for provisioning the headquarters with mercantile goods. RR: directeur des vivres et du commerce.

5254 shih-i 侍儀
YUAN: from 1279, an official abbreviated reference to shih-i feng-yü (Imperial Attendant).

5255 shih-i 侍醫
Attending Physician, irregularly throughout history a designation for personal physicians of Emperors or Heirs Apparent, alternating in use with the more common title yü-i, q.v. P26, 36.

5256 shih-i 侍直
T’ANG-MING: Reminder, a remonstrance official (chien-kuan) responsible for catching and correcting errors of substance or style in state documents; one or more prefixed Left in the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), one or more prefixed Right in the Secretariat (chuang-shu sheng); both rank 8b in T’ang. Initiated in 685; in 988 retitled cheng-yen (Exhorter); reinstated in 1183. In Chin members of the Remonstrance Bureau (chien-yüan). Existed in Ming only in the era 1399-1402. RR: chargé de repandre les oublis. SP: chargé de repandre les oubli de l’emparateur. P19.

5257 shih-i 食醫
Lit., (responsible for) food and medication: Dietician. (1) CHOU: 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of State (t’ien-kuan) who determined that food offered the ruler was appropriate to the season and to his state of health. CL: médecin pour les aliments. (2) SUNG-SUNG: 4, rank 9a2 in T’ang, members of the Food Service (shang-shih ch’ü) of the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng). RR + SP: médecin pour les aliments de l’emparateur. Also see shih-i shih-yü (Imperial Attendant Dietician). P37.

5258 shih-i 食邑
YUAN: lit., to feed off a fief: a general reference to landgrant nobles, who had broad political, military, and fiscal control over tracts awarded them; see under fen-ti and tou-hsia.

5259 shih-i feng-yü 侍儀奉御
YUAN: Imperial Attendant. (1) From 1271 to 1320, one each Left and Right, rank 4a, headed the Palace Ceremonial Office (shih-i ssu); from 1279 title abbreviated to shih-i; in 1320 replaced by 4 Commissioners (shih), 3a. (2) From 1278, one each Left and Right, rank not clear, replaced Rectifiers of Omissions (pu-ch’ieh) as collaborators with Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung) in compiling the Imperial Diary (chi-ch’u chu). P24, 33.

5260 shih-i hsia-chiéh 市易下界

5261 shih-i shang-chiéh 市易上界

5262 shih-i shih-yü 食醫侍御
SUNG: Imperial Attendant Dietician, rank not clear, member(s) of the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng); see shih-i (Dietician). SP: chef de nourriture et de médicine de l’emparateur.

5263 shih-i ssu 侍醫司
YUAN-MING: Palace Ceremonial Office, from 1271 to 1376 a central government agency loosely subordinated to the Ministry of Rites (li-fu) and in Yuan also to the Court Ceremonial Institute (hsüan-hui yuán), responsible for the
Shih-lu yuan

5291–5302

administrator for Cavalry by 2 Administrators of a Cavalry Section (chi-tsu), and by 705 there was added an Armor Section (kai-tsu), in c. 712 renamed Helmets Section (chou-tsu), with 2 Administrators. Meantime, the Garrison Militia system (fu-ping) and its troop rotations deteriorated significantly, so that by 749 the Guards ceased calling up militiamen. Thereafter into Sung the Sixteen Guards were decorative, militarily unimportant units existing almost solely to provide grandiose titles and appropriate perquisites for members of the imperial family and occasionally other favored dignitaries; and active defense of the Emperor and his palace was managed with other forces such as the late T'ang Permanent Palace Guard (ch'ang-tsung su-wei, 'k'o-chi') and the Sung Palace Command (tien-chien shih-wei ssu), counterpart of the early T'ang Southern Command. In Sung the general officers of the Sixteen Guards ranked 2b, 3a, or 3b (Generals-in-chief), 3a or 4a (Generals-in-chief), and 3b or 4b (Generals); and such titles became prestige titles (san-kuan) conferred automatically on military officers according to the ranks of their substantive posts. In both T'ang and Sung, names of the individual Guards changed from time to time, but the most common names in T'ang were the Left and Right Guards (tso-wei, yu-wei), 2 Courageous Guards (hsiao-wei) prefixed Left and Right as in all following cases, 2 Militant Guards (wu-wei), 2 Awesome Guards (wei-wei), 2 Metropolitan Guards (ling-wei), 2 Imperial Insignia Guards (chin-wu wei), 2 Palace Gate Guards (chien-men wei), and 2 Personal Guards (ch'ien-niu wei). The Sung array similarly included the Left and Right Guards, the Courageous Guards, the Imperial Insignia Guards, the Palace Gate Guards, and the Personal Guards, and in addition 2 Encampment Guards (t'un-wei) and 2 Army Guards (chin-wei). In both T'ang and Sung times the Sixteen Guards were commonly referred to as the Imperial Guards (huaan-wei), and some of their names, prefixed tai-tzu, appeared in the establishment of the Heir Apparent. Cf. chin-ch'un (Imperial Armies), the Ming dynasty chin-i wei, the Ch'ing dynasty luan-i wei. P43.

5291 shih-lu yuan 貳錄院

SUNG: True Records Institute, one of 2 largely autonomous agencies that were nominally subordinate to the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng); responsible for recording daily-day activities at court; headed by a Grand Councillor (ts'aihsiang) serving as Supervisor (ts'ai-chu). See under kuo-shih shih-lu yuan (Historiography and True Records Institute). SP: cour des annales veridiques. P23.

5292 shih-mai ssu 市貿司

SUNG: lit., office for purchases in the market: official variant (dates not clear) for tsa-mai wu (Office of Miscellaneous Purchases) in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu). SUI-T'ANG: from c. 604 to 618, the official variant of shih-chung (Director of the Chancellery). P3.

5293 shih-nai 侍內

SUI-T'ANG: from c. 604 to 618, the official variant of shih-chung (Director of the Chancellery). P3.

5294 shih-nu 使女

CH'ING: Palace Serving Women, a low class of palace women requisitioned annually from families of members of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu) to provide menial service in the imperial palace for a specified term of years. BH: serving women of the imperial family.

5295 shih-po shih 市舶使

T'ANG-SUNG: lit., commissioner for seagoing junk: Maritime Trade Commissioner, from 763 established at modern Canton to collect customs duties on overseas trade; in early Sung (date not clear) retitled Maritime Trade Supervisor (shih-po t'i-chu). P62.

5296 shih-p'o t'i-chu ssu 市舶提举司

SUNG-MING: Maritime Trade Supervisorate, a category of agencies subordinate to the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) established along the southeast and south seacoasts to regulate overseas commerce, collect customs duties, prevent the smuggling of contraband goods, etc.; headed by a Supervisor (t'i-chu) on special duty assignment in Sung; a regular post, rank 5b, in Ming. Original numerous agencies reduced to 3 in Ming: at modern Ningpo in Chekiang, Ch'uan-chou in Fukien, and Canton in Kwangtung; came to be dominated by palace eunuchs and centers of friction between Chinese and Japanese and early modern European traders. In 1522 all but the Canton agency were closed. After Ming, control over coastal trade reverted to provincial authorities. SP: bureau de douane. P62.

5297 shih-san ssu 十三司

MING: Thirteen Bureaus, collective reference to the 13 Bureaus (ch'ing-li ssu), each named after a Province (sheng), that were the major subordinate units in both the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) and the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu).

5298 shih-san tao 十三道

MING: Thirteen Circuits, collective reference to the 13 units called Circuits (tao), each named after a Province (sheng), among which Investigating Censors (chien-ch'a yishih) were distributed in the Censorate (tu ch'a-yuan). Each Circuit handled routine paperwork relating to judicial affairs of the Province for which it was named but otherwise had no special relationship with the Province; e.g., Investigating Censors of any Circuit were freely assigned to tours of duty as Regional Inspectors (hsian-an) of any Province. It was considered a badge of their independence in action that Investigating Censors were officially identified only as members of their Circuits, not as subordinates of the Censorate or its executive officials. P18.

5299 shih-shih 士師

CHOU: lit., master of the elite: Chief Judge, 3rd ranking executive post in the Ministry of Justice (ch'i-kuan); 4 appointees ranked as Junior Grand Masters (hsia-fu), responsible for the enforcement of criminal laws. CL: grand prévôt criminel, prévôt de justice.

5300 shih-shih 宰史

See under chu-chi shih-shih (Recording Secretary).

5301 shih-shih 市師

HAN: Market Master, in the reign of Wang Mang (r. A.D. 9–23) replaced Former Han's Market Directors (shih-shih) in the dynastic capital and 5 other major cities; see wu ch'un-ssu shih-shih (Five Market Masters) and chün-ssu (Economic Stabilization Office).

5302 shih-shih 市經

Palace Master. (1) CHOU: one ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (chung-ta-fu) and 2 as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) responsible for accompanying the ruler in all public appearances and rectifying his mistakes in conduct; collaborated with the Palace Protector (pao-shih) in tutoring the ruler's kinsmen and other nobles who did not yet have administrative appointments. CL: instructeur, professeur. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): one ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master in the Ministry of Education, believed to have directed both the Palace School (lu-men hsüeh) and the National University (t'ai-hsüeh). P34.
shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch'iu-kuan) responsible for destroying birds of prey that must be caught by the wings. CL: préposé aux ailes.

5305 shih-shou 實授

Substantive appointment, in contrast to any form of acting, probationary, or otherwise irregular, temporary appointment. See chen (regular, true), cheng (regular), pen-kuan (titular office).

5306 shih-shu 侍書

SUNG, MING: Court Calligrapher, members of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan); status in Sung not clear; 2, rank 9a, in Ming. SP: lettré-calligraphie. P23.

5307 shih-shu 市署

N-S DIV-T'ANG: Market Office, one established in each dynastic capital to supervise and control trade in the officially designated market(s); headed by a Director (ling), in T'ang rank 6b1; institutional affiliation not clear, possibly subordinate to the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu). Not to be confused with shih-ling (Market Director). See liang-ch'ing chu-shih shu. P62.

5308 shih-shu hsüeh-shih 侍書學士

YUAN: Attendant Academician in the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan), number and rank not clear; charged with tutoring and evaluating the ruler in accordance with classical and historical texts; abolished in 1269. P23.

5309 shih-shu ling-shih 史書令史

HAN: Calligraphy Clerk, unspecified numbers of specialists on the staff of the Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (yu-shih chung-cheng); qualified for appointment by passing tests involving knowledge of 9,000 characters and all standard styles of calligraphy. HB: foreman clerk of clerks in writing.

5310 shih-shu shih yu-shih 侍書御史

T'ANG: variant of chih-shu shih yu-shih (Secretarial Censor), used to avoid a name taboo. P18.

5311 shih-shuài 師帥

CHOU: Regimental Commander, with rank as Ordinary Grand Master (chung ta-fu); leader of a standard military unit of 2,500 soldiers called a shih (Regiment). CL: chef de regiment.

5312 shih-shuai-fu 侍率府

SUI-T'ANG: Attendant Guard Command, one designated Left and one Right, from c. 605 to 622 the official redesignation of the military units previously and later known as Defense Guard Commands (wei shuai-fu) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent. P26.

5313 shih-shuai-fu 十率府

SUI-SUNG: Ten Guard Commands, collective reference to military units organized similarly to Guards (wei) that were assigned to the establishment of the Heir Apparent, each normally headed by a Commandant (shuai), rank 4a in T'ang, 7b in Sung. The units almost always in Left and Right pairs and were prefixed with t'ai-tzu or tung-kung (Eastern Palace). The names of the individual units repeatedly changed; some of the more durable were Defense Guard Command (wei shuai-fu), Protective Guard Command (ssu-yü shuai-fu), Gate Guard Command (chien-men shuai-fu), Police Patrol Guard Command (ch'ing-tao shuai-fu), and Inner Guard Command (nei shuai-fu). RR + SP: dix gardes de l'hérétier du trône. P26.

5314 shih-sün 世係

MING: Grandson-heir, designation of the eldest son by the principal wife of a deceased Heir (shih-tzu), i.e., the eldest son of an Imperial Prince (ch'in-wang), prefixed with the place-name associated with the Princedom. P64.

5315 shih-ta-fu 士大夫

Lit., Servicemen (shih) and Grand Masters (ta-fu): the official class, throughout history a collective reference to all those who were, were entitled to be, or had been officials (kuan) in government service and in consequence constituted the elite group in Chinese society. Cf. shen-shih (the elite).

5316 shih-t'an ch'ang 侍膳場

SUNG: Coalyard, a unit under the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu). SP: aire de la réception et de la vente de l'anthracite.

5317 shih-tao-an chu 史道局

YUAN: Service of Shih Tao-an, an agency providing clothing for the imperial family, from its establishment in 1265 known by the name of the official authorized to make appointments in it. Subsequently regularized as an agency under the Supervisorate-in-chief of Civilian Artisans (min-chiang tsung-kuan fu) and staffed with artisans in obligatory service; headed by a Commissioner (shih) or Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), rank 6b. Also called yu-i (imperial clothes) shih tao-an chu; but not to be confused with yu-i chu (Imperial Wardrobe Service).

5318 shih-tao-hou 式道侯

HAN: Commandant of the Imperial Escort, 3 distinguished as Central, Left, and Right Commandants, each with rank of 600 bushels, under the Chamberlain of the Imperial Insignia (chih chin-wu); cleared the way for the Emperor on any outing from the palace, and on his return waved flags that called for the opening of the appropriate gate. HB: captain of the standard bearers.

5319 shih-ts'ai ch'ang 侍材場

SUNG: Materials Yard, a storage area for construction materials maintained by the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (chiang-tso chien), headed by 2 Supervisors (chien-kuan), probably unranked. SP: aire de matériaux de construction.

5320 shih-ts'ao 士曹

Leved Service Section. (1) SUI-SUNG: a clerical agency found in such units of territorial administration as Princely Establishments (wang-fu) and Superior Prefectures (fu), normally headed by an Administrator (ts'an-chün-shih), rank 7a or lower; managed local construction and maintenance projects in correspondence with the central government’s Ministry of Works (kung-fu). Antecedent of the Ming-Ch’ing kung-tsan (Works Section). Also see liu ts’ao (Six Sections). RR + SP: service des travaux. P49, 59, 69. (2) SUI-CH’ING: may be encountered as an unofficial, archaic reference to the Ministry of Works.

5321 shih-ts’ao 士曹

HAN: Market Section, a staff agency commonly found at the Commandery (chün) and District (hsien) levels of territorial administration, headed by an Administrator (yüan-shih); apparently supervised commercial activities and collected mercantile taxes in official markets in its jurisdiction. HB: bureau of markets.
conduct of court audiences, especially those involving receiving letters of foreign dignitaries—functions at other times of the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu). Headed by 2 Imperial Attendants (shih-i feng-yü; from 1279 shih-i), rank 4a, till 1320, then by 4 Commissioners (shih), 3a. In early Ming there was apparently a solitary Commissioner, 5b till 1371, then 7b. In 1376 the agency was renamed tien-ling i-li ssu, and in 1397 it became the Court of State Ceremonial. P33.

5264 shih-i ssu 市易司
SUNG: variant of shih-i wu (Market Exchange Office).

5265 shih-i ti-tâng k'u 市易抵當庫
SUNG: Market Exchange Mortgage Storehouse, apparently depositories of documents pertaining to state loans; established in some Huai River regions under Overseers-general (tsung-ling); possibly depots from which annual tribute payments were made by S. Sung to the Jurchen Chin state (?). SP: magasin hypothécaire du troc étagé.

5266 shih-i wu 市易務
SUNG: Market Exchange Office, in 1072 established in the dynastic capital, in border areas, and in major cities and towns throughout the empire to implement the price control system for mercantile goods instituted by the reform minister Wang An-shih; set market prices, bought and sold to stabilize markets, made loans to small merchants, etc.; each headed by a Supervisor (chien-kuan, t'i-chá); in 1100 renamed p'ing-chun wu (Price Stabilization Agency). SP: agence des échanges commerciaux.

5267 shih-jén 節人
CHOU: Diviner with Stalks, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'ün-kuan); specialists in divining by use of the stalks of plants. CL: officier de la plante divinatoire.

5268 shih-k'u 石庫

5269 shih-k'u ch'êng 石窪丞

5270 shih-kuan 世官
Hereditary Office: throughout history, designated a post reserved for a particular family, to be occupied by its eldest sons generation after generation. In Ming, a special reference to military posts in the Guards (wei) and lesser units—garrison posts that were inheritable as distinguished from supervisory posts of higher rank that were not inheritable, called circulating offices (liu-kuan).

5271 shih-kuan 史官
N-S DIV—CH'ING: Historiographer, occasionally a temporary duty assignment, but generally a generic reference to officials engaged in compilation of the Imperial Diary (chi'-chü chu), True Records (shih-lu), and similar historical records; originally referred to Editorial Directors (chu-tso lang), then to personnel of the T'ang—Sung Historiography Institute (shih-kuan), eventually to Senior Compilers (hsiu-chuan) and their associates in the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan). P23.

5272 shih-kuan 史館
T'ANG—SUNG: Historiography Institute, from 630 a special group of Senior Compilers (hsiu-chuan), Academicians (hsieu-shih), etc., on ad hoc duty assignments to compile or revise dynastic histories; in T'ang under the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) and the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), in Sung one of the Three Institutes (san kuan) that constituted the Academy for the Veneration of Literature (ch'ung-wen yüan). RR: collège des annalistes. SP: collège des annalistes, institut d'histoire. P23.

5273 shih-kuan 試官
T'ANG—CH'ING: Examination Official, generic reference to officials who participated as examiners, proctors, and readers in recruitment examinations for candidates for civil service careers, primarily in Prefectural or Provincial examinations (chieh-shih, hsiao-shih) but also in Metropolitan Examinations (sheng-shih, hui-shih). See chu-kao, lien-kuan, chien-shih.

5274 shih-kuan 食官
HAN—T'ANG: Food Provisioner, generic reference to officials responsible for providing foodstuffs for the Empress, the Heir Apparent, Princely Establishments (wang-fu), etc.; in Han also posted at each imperial mausoleum (ling). Commonly a lowly post under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu), the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (t'ai-ch'ang), or their successor agencies. In the era of N-S Division commonly constituted a Foodstuffs Service (shih-kuan ch'ü), in T'ang an Office of Foodstuffs (shih-kuan shu). At the capital or a mausoleum normally headed by a Director (ling), rank 600 bushels in Han, 9b2 in T'ang; in Princely Establishments commonly had Heads (ch'ang), rank 600 bushels in Han, 9b2 in T'ang. P26, 29, 30, 69.

5275 shih-kuan chăng 食官長
HAN—T'ANG: Head of Food Provisioners in a Princely Establishment (shao-fu), also in Han in the household of the Empress; rank 600 bushels in Han, 9b2 in T'ang. HB: chief of the office of offerings, chief of the office of food. RR: chef des fonctionnaires chargés de la nourriture de la maison des princes. P69.

5276 shih-kuan ling 食官令
HAN—T'ANG: Director of Food Provisioners in the household of the Heir Apparent or at an imperial mausoleum (ling), under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu), the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (t'ai-ch'ang), or their successor agencies; rank 600 bushels in Han, 9b2 in T'ang. HB: prefect of the office of offerings, prefect of the office of food. P26, 29.

5277 shih-kuan shu 食官署
T'ANG: Office of Foodstuffs, a minor provisioning agency in the Household Provisioner's Court (chia-ling ssu) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; headed by a Director (ling), rank 9b2. RR: office des aliments de la maison de l'héritier du trône. P26.

5278 shih-lâng 侍郎
(1) HAN—T'ANG: Attendant Gentleman, in Han the 2nd highest of 3 categories in which Court Gentlemen (lang) were divided, with status below Inner Gentlemen (chung-lang) but above Gentlemen of the Interior (lang-chung); rank = 400 bushels. In Later Han 36 Attendant Gentlemen were distributed equally among the Six Sections (liu ts'ao) of the Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu t'ai), as assistants to the Imperial Secretaries (shang-shu) who headed the Sections. During the era of N-S Division began to be used in the ways described under (2) and (3) following, but until T'ang continued in use as a relatively lowly secretarial post in Princely Establishments (wang-fu). HB: gentleman-in-attendance. RR: secrétaire au service d'un prince. P5, 69.
(2) N-S DIV—SUNG: Vice Director, 2nd executive post in the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) and in the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), in each case ranking after a Director (ling-shu) that quickly became the administrative core of the central government, consolidated in a Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng); from Sui through Ch‘ing 2nd executive post in each of the standard Six Ministries (liu pu) of the central government, assisting Ministers (shang-shu); nor-}

5279 shih-liang 士郞
N-S DIV (Chin, N. Wei): Caterer (?), one each of Left and Right in the Chin Ministry of Sacrifices (ts‘u-pu); in the N. Wei Ministry of General Administration (tu-kuan), number and status not clear; functions also not clear, but traditionally believed to have been providers of foodstuffs.

5280 shih-liang hsüan 侍郞選
SUNG: lit., selections by the Vice Minister: Junior Appointments Process, a reference to the Ministry of Personnel’s (li-pu) appointments process (see under hsüan), in which the selection of men for appointments or reappoint-ments were delegated to different executive officials of the Ministry according to the ranks and services (civil or military) of the appointees. The 2 Vice Ministers (shih-lang) presided over appointments to the lower ranks, the Vice Minister of the Left handling the Junior Civil Appointments Process (shih-lang tso- hsüan), prior to 1080 known as the Bureau of Personnel Assignments (k’ao-k’uan), and the Vice Minister of the Right handling the Junior Military Appointments Process (shih-lang yu-hsüan), prior to 1080 known as the Bureau of Lesser Military Assignments (san-pan yüan).

5281 shih-lang tso-hsüan 侍郞左選
SUNG: Junior Civil Appointments Process; see under shih-lang hsüan. Also see hsüan, liu-nei ch’üan. SP: bureau des nominations civiles.

5282 shih-lang yu-hsüan 侍郞右選
SUNG: Junior Military Appointments Process; see under shih-lang hsüan. Also see hsüan. SP: bureau des nominations militaires.

5283 shih-li hsü-chü kuan 侍立修注官
SUNG: lit., official who stands in attendance and makes notes: Court Diarist, duty assignment for a member of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng); relationship to Imperial Diarists (ch‘i-ch‘i she-jen) not clear. SP: fonctionnaire chargé d’inscription. P24.

5284 shih-liang i-yüan 食糧醫員
CH‘ING: variant of i-yüan (Salaried Apprentice Physician in the Imperial Academy of Medicine, t’ai-i yüan). P36.

5285 shih-liao 臨瞭
CHOU: lit., those of clear sight. Guides for Blind Musi-
minster for Cavalry by 2 Administrators of a Cavalry Section (ch'i-ts'ao); and by 705 there was added an Armor Section (k'ai-ts'ao), in c. 712 renamed Helmets Section (chou-ts'ao), with 2 Administrators. Meantime, the Garrison Militia system (fu-p'ing) and its troop rotations deteriorated significantly, so that by 749 the Guards ceased calling up militiamen. Thereafter into Sung the Sixteen Guards were decorative, militarily unimportant units existing almost solely to provide grandiose titles and appropriate perquisites for members of the imperial family and occasionally other favored dignitaries; and active defense of the Emperor and his palace was managed with other forces such as the late T'ang Permanent Palace Guard (ch'ang-ts'ung su-wei, kuo-chi) and the Sung Palace Command (tien-ch'ien shih-wei ssu), counterpart of the early T'ang Southern Command. In Sung the general officers of the Sixteen Guards ranked 2b, 3a, or 3b (Generalissimos), 3a or 4a (Generals-in-chief), and 3b or 4b (Generals); and such titles became prestige titles (san-kuan) conferred automatically on military officers according to the ranks of their substantive posts. In both T'ang and Sung, names of the individual Guards changed from time to time, but the most common names in T'ang were the Left and Right Guards (tsao-wei, yu-wei), 2 Courageous Guards (hsiao-wei, huang-wei) prefixed Left and Right as in all following cases, 2 Military Guards (wu-wei), 2 Imperial Insignia Guards (chin-wei) and 2 Palace Gate Guards (chien-wei), and 2 Personal Guards (chien-wei). The Sung array similarly included the Left and Right Guards, the Courageous Guards, the Militant Guards, the Imperial Insignia Guards, the Palace Gate Guards, and the Personal Guards, and in addition 2 Encampment Guards (shan-wei) and 2 Army Guards (ch'iin-wei). In both T'ang and Sung times the Sixteen Guards were commonly referred to as the Imperial Guards (huan-wei), and some of their names, prefixed tai-tsu, appeared in the establishment of the Heir Apparent. Cf. chin-ch'en (Imperial Armies), the Ming dynasty chin-i wei, the Ch'ing dynasty luan-i wei. P43.

5291 shih-lu yüan 實錄院
SUNG: True Records Institute, one of 2 largely autonomous agencies that were nominally subordinate to the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng); responsible for recording day-by-day activities at court; headed by a Grand Councilor (tsai-hsiang) serving as Supervisor (ti-ch'u). See under kuo-shih shih-lu yu'an (Historiography and True Records Institute). SP: cour des annales veridiques. P23.

5292 shih-mai ssu 市貿司
SUNG: lit., office for purchases in the market: official variant (dates not clear) for tsao-mai wu (Office of Miscellaneous Purchases) in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu).

5293 shih-nei 備內
SUI-T'ANG: from c. 604 to 618, the official variant of shih-chung (Director of the Chancellery). P3.

5294 shih-nu 女使
CH'ING: Palace Serving Women, a low class of palace women requisitioned annually from families of members of the Imperial Household Department (nen-wu fu) to provide menial service in the imperial palace for a specified term of years. BH: serving women of the imperial family.

5295 shih-po shih 市舶使
T'ANG-SUNG: lit., commissioner for seagoing junk: Maritime Trade Commissioner, from 763 established at modern Canton to collect customs duties on overseas trade; in early Sung (date not clear) retitled Maritime Trade Supervisor (shih-po t'i-ch'i). P62.

5296 shih-po t'i-chü ssu 市舶提督司
SUNG-MING: Maritime Trade Supervisorate, a category of agencies subordinate to the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) established along the southeast and south seacoasts to regulate overseas commerce, collect customs duties, prevent the smuggling of contraband goods, etc.; headed by a Supervisor (t'i-chü) on special duty assignment in Sung; a regular post, rank 5b, in Ming. Original numerous agencies reduced to 3 in Ming: at modern Ningpo in Chekiang, Ch'üan-chou in Fukien, and Canton in Kwangtung; came to be dominated by palace eunuchs and centers of friction It was considered a badge of their independence in action that Investigating Censors were officially identified only as members of their Circuits, not as subordinates of the Censorate or its executive officials. P18.

5297 shih-san ssu 十三司
MING: Thirteen Bureaus, collective reference to the 13 Bureaus (ch'ing-li ssu), each named after a Province (sheng), that were the major subordinate units in both the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) and the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu).

5298 shih-san tao 十三道
MING: Thirteen Circuits, collective reference to the 13 units called Circuits (t'ao), each named after a Province (sheng), among which Investigating Censors (chien-ch'a yu-shih) were distributed in the Censorate (tsu ch'a-yuan). Each Circuit handled routine paperwork relating to judicial affairs of the Province for which it was named but otherwise had no special relationship with the Province; e.g., Investigating Censors of any Circuit were freely assigned to tours of duty as Regional Inspectors (hsun-an) of any Province. It was considered a badge of their independence in action that Investigating Censors were officially identified only as members of their Circuits, not as subordinates of the Censorate or its executive officials. P18.

5300 shih-shih 室史
See under chu-chi shih-shih (Recording Secretary).

5301 shih-shih 室師
HAN: Market Master, in the reign of Wang Mang (r. A.D. 9–23) replaced Former Han’s Market Directors (shih-ling) in the dynastic capital and 5 other major cities; see wu ch'ung-ssu shih-shih (Five Market Masters) and ch'ung-ssu (Economic Stabilization Office).

5302 shih-tsü 姓氏
Palace Master. (1) CHOU: one ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (chung-ta fu) and 2 as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-ku'an) responsible for accompanying the ruler in all public appearances and rectifying his mistakes in conduct; collaborated with the Palace Protector (pao-shih) in tutoring the ruler’s kinsmen and other nobles who did not yet have administrative appointments. CL: instructeur, professeur. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): one ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master in the Ministry of Education, believed to have directed both the Palace School (lu-men hsüeh) and the National University (t'ai-hsüeh). P34.
5303 shih-shih 簡仕
New Official, throughout history an unofficial, literary reference to a man newly entering on an official career, from an ancient practice of divining (first shih) to determine good or bad auspices before undertaking an appointment.

5304 shih-shih 是氏
CHOU: Bird Catcher, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch‘u-tu-kuan) responsible for destroying birds of prey that must be caught by the wings. CL: préposé aux ailes.

5305 shih-shou 實授
Substantive appointment, in contrast to any form of acting, probationary, or otherwise irregular, temporary appointment. See chen (regular, true), cheng (regular), pen-kuan (titular office).

5306 shih-shu 侍書
SUNG, MING: Court Calligrapher, members of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan); status in Sung not clear; 2, rank 9a, in Ming. SP: lettré-calligrapher. P23.

5307 shih-shu 申署
N-S DIV-T‘ANG: Market Office, one established in each dynastic capital to supervise and control trade in the officially designated market(s); headed by a Director (ling), in T‘ang rank 6b; institutional affiliation not clear, possibly subordinate to the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t’ai-fu ssu). Not to be confused with shih-ling (Market Director). See liang-ching chu-shih shu. P62.

5308 shih-shu hsüeh-shih 侍書學士
YUAN: Attendant Academician in the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan), number and rank not clear; charged with tutoring and evaluating the ruler in accordance with classical and historical texts; abolished in 1269. P23.

5309 shih-shu ling-shih 史書令史
HAN: Calligraphy Clerk, unspecified numbers of specialists on the staff of the Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (yu-shih chung-ch‘eng); qualified for appointment by passing tests involving knowledge of 9,000 characters and all standard styles of calligraphy. HB: foreman clerk of cleryk writing. P30.

5310 shih-shu shih yü-shih 侍書侍御史
T‘ANG: variant of chih-shu shih yü-shih (Secretarial Censor), used to avoid a name taboo. P18.

5311 shih-shuai 師帥
CHOU: Regemental Commander, with rank as Ordinary Grand Master (chung ta-fu); leader of a standard military unit of 2,500 soldiers called a shih (Regiment). CL: chef de regiment.

5312 shih-shuai-fu 侍率府
SUI-T‘ANG: Attendant Guard Command, one designated Left and one Right, from c. 605 to 622 the official redesignation of the military units previously and later known as Defense Guard Commands (wei shuai-fu) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent. P26.

5313 shih-shuai-fu 十率府
SUI-SUN: Ten Guard Commands, collective reference to military units organized similarly to Guards (wei) that were assigned to the establishment of the Heir Apparent, each normally headed by a Commandant (shuai), rank 4a in T‘ang, 7b in Sung. The units always appeared in Left and Right pairs and were prefixed with t’ai-tzu or tung-kung (Eastern Palace). The names of the individual units repeatedly changed; some of the more durable were Defense Guard Command (wei shuai-fu), Protective Guard Command (suo-yu shuai-fu), Gate Guard Command (ch‘ing-men shuai-fu), Police Patrol Guard Command (ching-tao shuai-fu), and Inner Guard Command (nei shuai-fu). RR+SP: dix gardes de l’héritier du trône. P26.

5314 shih-sun 世孫
MING: Grandson-heir, designation of the eldest son by the principal wife of a deceased Heir (shih-tzu), i.e., the eldest son of an Imperial Prince (ch‘in-wang); prefixed with the place-name associated with the Princesdom. P64.

5315 shih-ta-fu 士大夫
Lit., Servicemen (shih) and Grand Masters (ta-fu); the official class, throughout history a collective reference to all those who were, were entitled to be, or had been officials (kuan) in government service and in consequence constituted the elite group in Chinese society. Cf. shen-shih (the elite).

5316 shih-t‘an ch‘ang 史典場
SUNG: Coalyard, a unit under the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t’ai-fu ssu). SP: aire de la réception et de la vente de l’anthracite.

5317 shih-tao-an chu 史道局
YUAN: Service of Shih Tao-an, an agency providing clothing for the imperial family, from its establishment in 1265 known by the name of the official authorized to make appointments in it. Subsequently regularized as an agency under the Supervisor-in-chief of Civilian Artisans (min-chiang tsung-kuan fu) and staffed with artisans in obligatory service; headed by a Commissioner (shih) or Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), rank 6b. Also called yu-i (imperial clothes) shih tao-an chu; but not to be confused with yu-i ch‘an (Imperial Wardrobe Service).

5318 shih-tao-hou 史道侯
HAN: Commandant of the Imperial Escort, 3 distinguished as Central, Left, and Right Commandants, each with rank of 600 bushels, under the Chamberlain of the Imperial Insignia (chih chin-wu); cleared the way for the Emperor on any outing from the palace, and on his return waved flags that called for the opening of the appropriate gate. HB: captain of the standard bearers.

5319 shih-ts‘ai ch‘ang 侍材場
SUNG: Materials Yard, a storage area for construction materials maintained by the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (ch‘iang-tso chien), headed by 2 Supervisors (chien kuan), probably unranked. SP: aire de matériaux de construction.

5320 shih-ts‘ao 士曹
Leived Service Section. (1) SUI-SUN: a clerical agency found in such units of territorial administration as Princeely Establishments (wang-fu) and Superior Prefectures (fu), normally headed by an Administrator (ts‘an-ch‘in-shih), rank 7a or lower; managed local construction and maintenance projects in correspondence with the central government’s Ministry of Works (kung-pu). Antecedent of the Ming-Ch‘ing kung-tso (Works Section). Also see liu ts‘ao (Six Sections). RR+SP: service des travaux. P49, 59, 69. (2) SUI-CH‘I:ING: may be encountered as an unofficial, archaic reference to the Ministry of Works.

5321 shih-ts‘ao 士曹
HAN: Market Section, a staff agency commonly found at the Commandery (ch‘un) and District (hsien) levels of territorial administration, headed by an Administrator (yuan-shih); apparently supervised commercial activities and collected mercantile taxes in official markets in its jurisdiction. HB: bureau of markets.
5322  shih-ts’ao 時曹
HAN: Seasons Section, apparently found as a staff agency in some Commanderies (chün), headed by an Administrator (yüan-shih); responsible for monitoring seasonal cosmological activities. HB: bureau of the seasons.

5323  shih-tsō 侍左
SUNG: abbreviation of shih-lang tso-hsüan (Junior Civil Appointments Process).

5324  shih-ts’ung 侍從
Attendant, throughout history a vague generic reference to officials who had personal contact with the Emperor; may be encountered as a prefix to a title.

5325  shih-tū 侍徒
Reader-in-waiting, an attendant skilled in reciting classical texts. (1) N-S DIV—T’ANG, MING: a prestigious title added to a regular title (see under chia-kuan) when an official was delegated to provide tutorial services in the establishment of the Heir Apparent or in another Princely Establishment (wang-fa). RR: lecteur, lecteur d’un prince. P23, 26, 69. (2) SUNG—CH’ING: regular members of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan); status in Ch’ing not clear; 2 then 3, rank 6a, in Ming and early Ch‘ing, then 5b from 1725; in Ch‘ing 3 each Manchu and Chinese appointees. SP: lecteur. BH: sub-reader. P23. (3) CH’ING: designation given lowly copyreaders of documents issued from the imperial palace, on the staff of the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko); see nei-ko shih-tu. P2. Cf. shih-chiang (Expositor-in-waiting).

5326  shih-tū hsüeh-shih 侍讀學士
Academician Reader-in-waiting, a title of greater prestige than shih-tu alone. (1) T’ANG—SUNG: from 725, designation of non-official litterateurs invited to attend the Emperor as tutorial companions, with nominal status in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien tien shu-yüan), later in the Sung Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan). Often prefixed Hanlin, even in T’ang. (2) CHIN—CH’ING: eminent regular members of the Hanlin Academy; unspecified number, rank 3b, in Ch’in; 2 then 3 then 2, 2b, in Yüan; 2, 5b, in Ming and early Ch‘ing, then 4b from 1725; in Ch‘ing 3 each Manchu and Chinese. BH: reader. P23. (3) CH’ING: designation given editors and translators of documents on the staff of the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko); see nei-ko shih-tu hsüeh-shih. P2. Cf. shih-chiang hsüeh-shih.

5327  shih-t’u 仕途
Lit., (to have entered upon) the path of service: common general reference to officials.

5328  shih-tzu 世子
Heir: from antiquity a common unofficial reference to the eldest son of anyone of noble status, sometimes including even the Heir Apparent; in Ming and Ch‘ing times, the formal designation of the eldest son by the principal wife of an Imperial Prince (ch’in-wang), with ceremonial rank between Imperial Princes and Commandery Princes (chün-wang). P64.

5329  shih-tzu 士子
CH’ING: Examination Candidate, general reference to candidates at Provincial Examinations (hsiang-shih). BH: scholar.

5330  shih-tzu 通子
Son by the Principal Wife, a kinship term used throughout history, sometimes of significance in reference to the sons of rulers or members of the nobility, specifying the legal heir.

5331  shih-tzu-chi chüi-wén pō-shih 史子集繹文博士
T’ANG: Erudite of History, the Masters, Belles Lettres, and Narrative, 3 of 18 Palace Erudites (nei-chiao po-shih) on the staff of the Palace Institute of Literature (nei wen-hsiueh kuan), where palace women were educated; from c. 741, eunuch posts. RR: maître pour l’enseignement des historiens, des philosophes, des oeuvres littéraires et des compositions littéraires.

5332  shih-tz’u hou 侍祠侯
HAN: Marquis Attending at Sacrifices, in Later Han the least prestigious of 3 designations awarded (see under chia-kuan) to Adjunct Marquises (lieh-hou) who were permitted to reside in the capital and were among those collectively called Audience Attendants (feng ch‘ao-ching); the designation imposed a responsibility to participate in certain sacrificial ceremonies but not to participate in regular court audiences. Cf. te-chin (specially advanced), ch‘ao-t‘ing hou (Marquis for Audiences). HB: marquis attending at sacrifices.

5333  shih-wei 侍衛
Imperial Guard or Imperial Guardian, throughout history a recurring general designation of those military units and personnel that were responsible for the security of the Emperor and the imperial palace; prefixes must be relied on to determine identities more precisely.

5334  shih-wei ch‘in-chun 侍衛親軍
Imperial Bodyguard, throughout history a common designation of Imperial Guardians (shih-wei, ch‘in-chun) entrusted with the personal protection of the Emperor.

5335  shih-wèi ch‘in-chün mā-pù sù 守衛親軍馬步司
SUNG: Metropolitan Command, one of 2 major headquarters units under which the Imperial Armies (chin-chun) of professional soldiers were organized, each headed by a Commander-in-chief (tu chih-hui shih), generally responsible for overseeing the Prefectural Armies (hsiang-pung) garrisoned throughout the empire, whereas the counterpart Palace Command (tien-ch‘en shih-wei sù) was responsible for defense of the dynastic capital and the imperial palace. In the mid-1000s divided into 2 headquarters units, a Metropolitan Cavalry Command (ma-chün sù) and a Metropolitan Infantry Command (pu-chün sù). Often abbreviated as shih-wei sù. See erh sù (Two Commands), san wei (Three Capital Guards).

5336  shih-wèi ch‘u 侍衛處
CH’ING: variant of ling shih-wei fu (Headquarters of the Imperial Bodyguard).

5337  shih-wèi mā-chün pū-chün sù 守衛馬軍步軍司
SUNG: combined reference to the Metropolitan Cavalry Command (ma-chün sù) and the Metropolitan Infantry Command (pu-chün sù), into which the originally unified Metropolitan Command (shih-wei ch‘in-chün ma-pu sù) was divided in the mid-1000s. SP: bureau de la cavalerie et de l’infanterie de la garde de l’empereur.

5338  shih-wèi pān-ling 侍衛班領
CH’ING: Imperial Guard Duty Group Commander, leader of any of the 6 Duty Groups (pan) into which Imperial Guardians (ch‘in-chun) were divided for active service on a rotational basis. BH: commander of a relief of the bodyguards.
5339 shih-weï ssü 侍衛司
SUNG: abbreviation of shih-weï ch'in-chün ma-pu ssü (Metropolitan Command).

5340 shih-wü tao 侍左
CH'ING: Fifteen Circuits, collective reference to the 15 units called Circuits (tao), each named after a Province (sheng), among which Investigating Censors (chien-ch'a yü-shih) were distributed in the Censorate (tu ch'a-yüan); see shih-san tao (Thirteen Circuits). P18.

5341 shih-yü 館友

5342 shih-yü 侍右
N-S DIV (Chin, S. Dyn.): Tutorial Companion, a dignitary on the staffs of Princely Establishments (wang-fu). P69.

5343 shih-yü láng-kuăn 侍右郎官
SUNG: Bureau Executive in the Military Appointments Process, reference to a Director (lang-chung) or Vice Director (yüan-wai lang) of a Bureau (ssü) in the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) when assigned to participate in the selection of military personnel for appointments or reappointments (see under yu-hsian). SP: secrétaire du bureau des nominations militaires.

5344 shih-yü shih-läng 侍右侍郎
SUNG: Vice Minister in the Military Appointments Process, reference to a Vice Minister (shih-lang) of the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) when assigned to participate in the selection of military personnel for appointments or reappointments (see under yu-hsian). SP: directeur du bureau des nominations militaires.

5345 shih-yüng 侍用
CH'ING: Probationer, designation appended to all new appointees in units of territorial administration below the level of Circuit Intendant (tao-t'ai) for periods of from one to 2 years until, after evaluation of service, their appointments were made substantive (shih, shih-shou).

5346 shih-yü 侍御
Common abbreviation of shih yü-shih (Attendant Censor), but sometimes used in unofficial reference to any kind of Censor (yü-shih).

5347 shih-yü chüang-san 侍御中散
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Courtier-attendant, rank 5a; one of many special duty assignments for aristocratic Courtiers (chung-san, q.v.).

5348 shih yü-i 侍御醫

5349 shih-yü shang-i 侍御尚醫
T'ANG: Medical Attendant, 2, rank 6a1, on the staff of the Commissioner for the Palace Corrals and Stables (hsien-chiu shih). RR: médecin chef du service de l'empereur. P38.

5350 shih yü-shih 侍御史
CH'IN–MING: Attendant Censor, a prominent post in the central government until its abolition in 1376, beginning as the designation of the core staff of the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai) and finally becoming the Censorate's 3rd ranking executive post. In general, maintained surveillance over the officialdom and impeached wayward officials. In Ch'in and Han times, dispatched on regional tours of inspection with the special designation Supervising Censors (chien-ch'a shih, chien yü-shih). The Han staff reportedly totaled 45 men ranked at 600 bushels, 30 of them distributed among 5 function-specific Sections (ts'ai) under the Censor-in-chief (yü-shih ta-fu) and 15 assigned to the staff of the Palace Adviser to the Censor-in-chief (yü-shih chung-ch'eng). Their number fluctuated in the era of N-S Division; the Sections in which they functioned grew to 13, but the authorized quota for Attendant Censors early stabilized at 8. By Sui times other categories of Censors had been established, Palace Censors (tien-nei shih yü-shih) and Investigating Censors (chien-ch'a yü-shih); and in T'ang the Censorate was formally organized in 3 units, one a Headquarters Bureau (t'ai-yüan) staffed with 4 then 6 Attendant Censors, rank 6b then 6a, who had the most general surveillance and impeachment powers, regularly participated in court audiences, and joined with members of the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu) and the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssü) in conducting major court trials. The T'ang form of Censorate organization persisted into early Ming, but the number of Attendant Censors was reduced to one in Sung and 2 thereafter; the rank was 6b in Sung, 5b in Chin, and 2b in Yuan and Ming till 1376, when the post was terminated. Also see chih-shu shih yü-shih, tien-chung shih yü-shih. HB: attending secretary. RR: censeur de la cour des affaires générales. SP: censeur général-assistant. P18.

5351 shih-yü shih 侍御史
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Imperial Physician-in-attendance, 4 members of the Palace Medical Service (shang-yao chii) under the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng). See shih yü-i. P36, 37.

5352 shih yü-shih chih ts'ä-shih 侍御史知雜事
5 DYN–SUNG: lit., Attending Censor for miscellaneous affairs: General Purpose Censor, a member of the headquarters staff of the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai), apparently the counterpart of Secretarial Censors (chih-shu shih yü-shih) of other times; rank not clear; became acting head of the Censorate whenever the offices of Censor-in-chief (yü-shih t'a) and Vice Censor-in-chief (yü-shih chung-ch'eng) were vacant. SP: censeur-assistant des affaires diverses. P18.

5353 shih-yüan 使院
SUNG: abbreviated reference to a Police Office (chün-hsüen yüan) in the dynastic capital or to a Military Inspector (chün-hsüen shih) of such an agency.

5354 shih-yüan 史院
CH'ING: unofficial reference to Junior Compilers (pient-hsiü) in the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan).

5355 shou 守
(1) HAN–SUNG: Probationary, prefix to a title during the appointee's first year in service, only after which he was normally entitled to substantive (shih, chen) status and full salary. (2) T'ANG–SUNG: Acting, in addition to the meaning given under (1) above, sometimes prefixed to a title when the appointee's rank was lower than was appropriate for the post, or when there was already a nominal appointee for the post. (3) Common abbreviation of t'ai-shou (Governor). (4) Common abbreviation of hsüan-shou (Imperial Tour of Inspection). (5) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Prefect (chih-fu).

5356 shou 招
T'ANG–CH'ING: one of the most common terms meaning to appoint; often with a prefix indicating the type of state document used in making the appointment, varying with the rank of the post and the appointee.
shou 狗
See under hsün-shou (Imperial Tour of Inspection).

shou-chāng 收掌
CH'ING: Archivist, unranked clerical functionaries, 4 assigned to the Military Archive (fang-lüeh kuan) in the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko), 4 to the Codification Office (lì-lì kuan) in the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu).

shou-chèng 守正
SUNG: Guardian of Rectitude, a laudatory epithet bestowed on meritorious officials of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan), etc.

shou-chi 受給 or shou-chi k'üan 官
SUNG–CHIN: lit., officials who receive and disburse: Monitor, one, rank not clear, in charge of the Sung Armaments Office (chüan-ch'i so); 2, rank 8a, in the Chin Palace Maintenance Office (hsiu-nei ssu), and 2, 8a, in the Chin Construction and Maintenance Office (tu-ch'eng so). SP: chargé des affaires. P15, 38, 49.

shou-chi k'ü 受給庫
YUAN: Construction Storehouse, a unit of the Ministry of Works (kung-pu) that stored and issued various building materials for construction projects in the palace and the capital city; headed by a Superintendent (t'ie-lìng), rank 8a. P15.

shou-chih-chü-wù k'ü 收支諸物庫
YUAN: Storehouse of the Interpreters Institute (hui-t'ung kuan), which apparently collected and appropriately disbursed goods received in tribute; headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), rank 9b. P11.

shou-chih-chi k'ü 收支庫
CHIN: Materiel Storehouse, a unit of the Palace Maintenance Office (hsiu-nei ssu) that stored and issued construction materials needed for palace maintenance; headed by a Supervisor-in-chief (tu-chien), rank not clear. P38.

shou-chó 守捉
T'ANG: lit., to guard and catch: Defense Detachment, an early T'ang generic term for military units along the northern frontier too small to be considered Armies (chūn), each commanded by a Commissioner (shih). RR: détachement militaire (de milice locale).

shou-chó shih 守捉使
T'ANG: Defense Commissioner, in early T'ang the head of a small frontier military unit called a Defense Detachment (shou-chó); from the 750s one of the many types of central government delegates with supervisory authority over a cluster of Prefectures (chou) called a Circuit (t'ao), normally subordinate to a Surveillance Commissioner (kuan-ch'a shih) or the equivalent. P52.

shou-chù yüan 守助掾
HAN: Aid Provider, several lowly appointees found on the staffs of Commanderies (chün) in Later Han, but functions not clear. HB: official in charge of aid.

shou-ch'üeh 守關
T'ANG–SUNG: Acting, prefix denoting a temporary appointment, especially when the appointee’s rank was lower than was appropriate for the post.

shou-én 收恩
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Recipient of Grace, from 400 a prestigious title (san-kuan) for major tribal chiefs, comparable to the later titles Specially Promoted Grand Master for Splendid Happiness (t'e-ch'in kung-lu ta-fu) or Specially Promoted Grand Master for Glorious Happiness (t'e-ch'in jung-lu ta-fu), both rank 1a.

shou-fā häng-pên ch'ü 收發紅本處
CH'ING: lit., place for the receipt and issuance of documents with imperial notations: Imperial Documents Office, one of several clerical agencies attached to the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko). BH: receiving and forwarding office.

shou-fǔ 守府
CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Assistant Brigade Commander (shou-pei) in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (lu-ying).

shou-fǔ 首府
CH'ING: Principal Prefect, designation of the Prefect (chih-fu) of a Prefecture (fu) that was a provincial capital.

shou-fǔ 首府
MING: lit., principal bulwark or support (of the Emperor): Senior Grand Secretary, quasiofficial designation of the Grand Secretary (ta hsieh-shih) with longest tenure in the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko), who organized the work of the Grand Secretariat and did final editing of rescripts submitted for imperial approval.

shou-hsiang 首相
SUNG: Principal Grand Councilor, designation of a senior or a sole Grand Councilor (tsai-hsien). SP: premier ministre.

shou-hsiên 首縣
CH'ING: Principal Magistrate, designation of a District Magistrate (chih-hsien) whose District (hsien) was a provincial capital.

shou-hsün tao 守巡道
MING–CH'ING: combined reference to General Administration Circuits (fen-shou tao) and General Surveillance Circuits (fen-hsun tao).

shou-hù ling-ch'in tâ-ch'ên 守護陵寢大臣
CH'ING: Grand Minister Protector of the Imperial Mausolea, an official of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu) delegated as Supervisor-in-chief (tsung-kuan) of the 2 Imperial Mausolea Administrations (tsung-pan shih-wu ya-men) that supervised the imperial Ch'ing tombs in the Peking area.

shou-i 歸醫
Veterinarian. (1) CHOU: 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan) who apparently tended domestic animals in the royal palace. CL: médecin pour les animaux, vétérinaire. (2) T'ANG: 600 authorized for the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu), 2 for each park controlled by the Directorate-general of the Imperial Parks (kung-yüan tsung-chien), and others for the Livery Service (shang-ch'eng chih) in the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng), all apparently non-official specialists. RR: vétérinaire. P31; 39, 40.

shou-i pō-shih 歸醫博士
SUI–T'ANG: Erudite of Veterinary Medicine, non-official specialists attached to the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu) and others for the Livery Service (shang-ch'eng chih) in the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng), all apparently non-official specialists. RR: maître vétérinaire au service. P31.

shou-jén 歸人
CHOU: Hunter, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih) in the Ministry
of State (‘ien-kuan); supervised all hunting except for imperial hunts; during imperial hunts generally supervised the catching of game with nets; provided both live and dead animals for sacrifices. CL: preneurs d'animaux, chasseurs.

5380 shou-kuän 守關
SUNG: common variant of shou-chüeh (Acting).

5381 shou-kuäng shéng 勝光省 or shou-kuäng tiên 殿
N-S DIV (Liang): Institute of Eternal Splendor, apparently a palace organization to which favored litterateurs were appointed as Academicians (hsüeh-shih). P23.

5382 shou-k'uai 首揆
MING: lit., principal calculator or arranger: unofficial reference to a Senior Grand Secretary (shou-fu).

5383 shou-küng lüng 守宮令
HAN: Palace Stationer, in Later Han under the Chamberlain of the Palace Revenues (shao-fu), rank 600 bushels; provided paper, brushes, ink, and other writing materials for Imperial Secretaries (shang-shu); after A.D. 157, a palace eunuch post. HB: prefect of the palace stationery. P7.

5384 shou-kung shu 守宮署
T'ANG-SUNG: Canopies Office in the Court of the Imperial Regalia (wei-wei ssu), responsible for supplying the Emperor and other dignitaries with canopies, screens, and mats needed on ceremonial occasions; headed by a Director (ling), rank 82c in T'ang. RR+SP: office des tentures du palais. P29.

5385 shou-ling 守令
MING-CH'ING: a combined, archaic, generic reference to Prefects (chih-fu; see tai-shou) and District Magistrats (chih-hsien; see hsien-ling).

5386 shou-ling 守陵
N-S DIV (Chou), MING: Mausoleum Manager, in charge of an imperial mausoleum (ling); ranked as Senior Servicer (shang-shih) in Chou, rank in Ming not clear. P29.

5387 shou-ling-ch'in tsüng-p'ing kuăn 守陵竇緝兵官
CH'ING: Regional Commander for the Protection of Imperial Mausolea, one appointed at each of 2 locations in Manchuria where there were ancestral graves of the Manchu monarchs; special duty assignments for Grand Ministers (ta-chên) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). P29.

5388 shou-ling kuăn 首領官
Staff Supervisor. (1) CHIN–MING: generic reference to officials of various central government agencies who were considered responsible for the internal clerical functioning of the agency; e.g., Registrars (ching-li) and Office Managers (tu-shih, shih-wu). (2) CH’ING: categorical reference to various senior eunuchs of the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (kung-tien chien).

5389 shou-ling t'ai-chêin 守陵大監
MING: Eunuch Protector of the Mausoleum, one posted at each imperial mausoleum (ling) to supervise the local Escort Guard (hu-wei). P29.

5390 shou-ling t'ai-chêin 首令太監
CH’ING: Eunuch Director, prefix to the titles of 2nd-tier eunuch personnel of the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (kung-tien chien), especially including the Palace Guardian (chih-shou shih), rank 7. BH: chief of the office of eunuch affairs. P38.

5391 shou-ling t'ing 首領庭
(1) CHIN–MING: may be encountered in the sense of Staff Supervisors Office; see under shou-ling kuăn. (2) MING–CH’ING: Administative Office in the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-i yüan), headed by 2 Medical Secretaries (li-mu). BH: office of administration.

5392 shou-nâ p'i-t'uan k'û 受納匹段庫
SUNG: Storehouse of Silk Bolts under the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng); staffing not clear, probably unranked. SP: magasin de la réception d'étoffe de soie.

5393 shou-pêi 守備
(1) MING–CH’ING: Commandant, common designation of the duty assignment of a military officer placed in charge of troops in a particular locality, especially an active defense post or a military station along the Grand Canal; normally with a function-specific prefix. (2) MING: Grand Commandant, from the 1420s the senior of 3 dignitaries who constituted a military regency council in control of the auxiliary capital, Nanking; nominally a duty assignment for a Marquis (hou) or an Earl (po), but early became an assignment for favored eunuchs. (3) CH’ING: Assistant Brigade Commander, rank 5b, in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (lu-ying); commonly the officer in active control of a Brigade (ying). BH: second captain.

5394 shou-pêi t'ai-chên 守備太監
MING: (1) Eunuch Protector-general of the Mausolea, overseer of the Eunuch Protectors of the Mausolea (shou-ling t'ai-chên) posted at the Ming imperial tombs west of Peking. P29. (2) Eunuch Grand Commandant, senior member of the triumvirate in military control of the auxiliary capital, Nanking; see under shou-pêi.

5395 shou-pên-kuăn 守本官
SUNG: serving in his titular office, a term encountered in early Sung in the relatively unusual case of an official who actually performed the duties associated with his title. See under ch'ai-chên.

5396 shou-p'ing 守屏
Lit., to defend and protect: unofficial reference to a Regional Governor or Metropolitan Governor (both chou mu; see under mu).

5397 shou-shih ssu 受事司
SUNG: Receiving Office, one of many agencies that served the 3 bureaus that constituted the State Finance Communiss (san ssu) of early Sung; headed by an Administrative Assistant (p'an-kuan), rank 8a or 8b; received all kinds of registers and reports dispatched from units of territorial administration throughout the empire and distributed them within the Commission; terminated c. 1080. SP: bureau des registres divers.

5398 shou-shih yü-shih 受事御史
T'ANG: Receptionist Censor, from 726 the duty assignment of a Censor (yü-shih) to accept accusations against officials submitted by non-Censors and to record the names of the accusers. RR: censeur chargé de la réception des affaires.

5399 shou-tâng kuăn 守當官
SUNG: lit., official who keeps records (?): Clerk, unranked or of very low rank, found in many central government agencies; superseded pien-hsin wen-tzu, date not clear. SP: assistant aux affaires, scribe-assistant. P4, 9, 12, 13, 14.
5400 shou-tao 守道
Ming-Ch'ING: variant of fen-shou tao (General Administration Circuit). Also see tao.

5401 shou-t'iao 守祧
CHOU: Caretaker, 8 eunuchs attached to the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan), one for each of the 8 palace chambers that were dedicated to important (female?) ancestors of the royal family, each assisted by 2 Chambermaids (niu-t'iao). CL: garde des tablettes de la famille régissante.

5402 shou-ts'ai 守宰
N-S: lit., protector and steward: Territorial Administrator, generic reference to members of units of territorial administration.

5403 shou-ts'an 首參
Sung: lit., chief participant in (state affairs): Senior Grand Councilor, unofficial reference to the senior or sole Grand Councilor (tsai-hsiang).

5404 shou-ts'ui 守倅

5405 shou wei-ch'ang ping 守圉場兵
CH'ING: Guards of the Hunting Preserve, a special detachment of some 900 officers and soldiers stationed in the Imperial Hunting Preserve (wei-ch'ang) at Jehol, modern Ch'eng-te; instituted by the K'ang-hsi Emperor (r. 1661-1722); commanded by a Supervisor-in-chief (tsung-kuan). BH: first lieutenant on garrison duty. P60.

5406 shou-yu 守虞
CH'ING: Commandant of a Transport Command (wei), a military officer normally of rank 5b on special duty assignment with the tax-grain transport establishment; see under ts'ai-yu tsung-tu (Director-general of Tax Transport). BH: first lieutenant on garrison duty. P60.

5407 shou-yu ch'i'en-hu so 守虞千戶所
Ming: Independent Battalion, a military unit of approximately 1,000 men organized like a normal Battalion (chien-su) under a Battalion Commander (chien-hu), but directly subordinate to a Regional Military Commission (tsu chih-hui ssu) rather than part of a Guard (wei); see wei-so.

5408 shou-yu ch'i'en-tsung 守虞千總
CH'ING: Assistant Gate Commandant, 2 ranked as Company Commanders (ch'en-tsung) stationed at each city gate of the dynamic capital, Peking; subordinate to 2 Gate Commandants (ch'eng-men ling). BH: lieutenant of the gate.

5409 shu 属
(1) Subordinate to, throughout history normally used in its verbal sense, indicating the affiliation of one agency with another. (2) Han: Subsidary Clerk, rank 100 or 200 bushels, status between yuan-shih (Administrator) and lingshih (Clerk), found in many agencies of both central and territorial governments, especially in later Han. HB: associated. (3) Tang: Clerical Supervisor, rank 6a, oversaw the various clerical Sections (ts'ai) in which the paperwork of a Princely Establishment (wang-fu) was done. RR: deuxième administrateur des services de la maison d'un prince.

5410 shu 軍 or shu 軍
(1: 3rd tone): Office, throughout history a common suffix in an agency name, especially of an agency of middle or low status; comparable to ssu (Office). (2: 4th tone): N-S: Div-CH'ING: Acting or Acting Concurrent, irregularly used as prefix to a title awarded on a more or less temporary basis to an official already on duty in another post; also, in Ch'ing times, Deputy, appended as prefix to a title in some cases, denoting a regular appointee junior to an appointee without the prefix.

5411 shu 獲
CHOU: Juniors, categorical reference to expectant officials who had not yet attained their majority.

5412 shu-chang 署長
(1) CH'IN-HAN: Militia General, a title of honorary nobility (chieh) awarded to deserving subjects; see entries with prefixes ta, to, ty, ssu-ch'e. (2) N-S: Div (N. Wei): Group Leader, a rank 5a2 official subordinate to the Palace Chief Musician (chieh-lu chang-lang); functions not clear; may have been a prefix to the title hsieh-lu lang (Chief Musician). P10.

5413 shu-chang 署常
Office Chief. (1) May be encountered in any era in reference to the head of any Office (shu). (2) Han: used with the prefix chung-lang (Inner Gentleman), but whether it signifies a Chief of the Office of Inner Gentlemen, i.e., some kind of administrator of Inner Gentlemen, or an Office Chief for Inner Gentlemen on the staff of some dignitary is not clear; also used in later Han as the title of numerous eunuchs on the staff of the eunuch Director of Imperial Gatekeepers (huang-men ling; see under huang-men); e.g., huang-men shu-chang (Chief of the Imperial Gatekeepers Office). HB: chief of the office of ....

5414 shu-ch'ang 署常
CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Hanlin Bachelor (shu-chi-shih) in the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuán).

5415 shu-ch'ang kuăn 署常館
CH'ING: Institute of Advanced Study in the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuán), in which Hanlin Bachelors (shu-chi-shih) improved their education under Grand Minister Instructors (chiao-shih ta-ch'en) and Junior Instructors (shao hsiao-hsi). See under liu-kuăn (retrained in the Institute) and san-kuăn (released from the Institute). BH: department of study of the national academy. P23.

5416 shu-chêng 署正
Office Director, common reference to the head of any Office (shu).

5417 shu-chi an 屬籍案
Sung: Genealogy Section in the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ssu). SP: service des registres généalogiques.

5418 shu-chi-fang 廠機房
T'ang: Central Control Office, from the early 700s one of 5 staff agencies in the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (chung-shu men-hsia sheng); specific responsibilities and staffing not clear.

5419 shu-chi-shih 署吉士
Lit., a host of fortunate scholars. (1) Ming: Bachelor, till 1404 a category of new Metropolitan Graduates (chin-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence who were assigned as unranked Observers (kuan-cheng) in the Six Offices of Scrutiny (liu ko), the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuán), and other central government agencies as trainees pending substantive appointments. (2) Ming-CH'ING: Hanlin Bachelor, from 1404 a category of new Metropolitan Graduates with special literary promise who were assigned as unranked Observers to the Hanlin Academy for
advanced study, then after 3 years given special examinations, on the basis of which they were retained for regular appointments in the Academy or released for appointments elsewhere. In Ch‘ing the Hanlin establishment in which they pursued their studies was organized as an Institute of Advanced Study (shu-ch‘ang kuan). Also see liu kuan (re- 

4540 shu-ch‘ih 書直
T‘ANG–SUNG: lit., writer on duty; Auxiliary Scribe, un-

4541 shu-ch‘ih chan-shih 思字匠
T‘ANG: Glossy Paper Maker, one non-official specialist 

4542 shu-ch‘ih chu-chang-huang-ch‘iang 思紙裝裱匠
T‘ANG: Glossy Paper Maker and Mounter of Scrolls, 8 

4543 shu-ch‘ih hsieh yu-shih shou 書直御手書
T‘ANG: Copyists of Imperial Documents, 90 unranked 

4544 shu-ch‘ou 履州
CH‘ING: unofficial reference to a Department Magistrate 

4545 shu-ch‘u 成主
N-S DIV–SUNG: Frontier Post Commander, common 

4546 shu-ch‘un huang-ho ssu 疏濬黃河司
SUNG: Office for Dredging the Yellow River, probably 

4547 shu-fei 淑妃
N-S DIV–MING: Pure Consort, irregularly the designa-

4548 shu-fu 暨府
SUNG: unofficial reference to a Vice Commissioner (fu-

4549 shu-fu 暨府
SUNG: unofficial reference to the Bureau of Military Af-

4550 shu-fu 暨府
SUNG: unofficial reference to the Commissioner (shih) 

4551 shu-hsiang 楷相
SUNG: unofficial reference to the Commissioner (shih) 

4552 shu-hsih 書寫
CHIN–CH‘ING: Copier, lowly or unranked staff member 

4553 shu-hsih chi-i wen-tzu 書寫機宜文字
SUNG: Confidential Copier, unranked personnel on the 

4554 shu-hsueh 書學
SUI–SUNG: Calligraphy School, one of the schools at the 

4555 shu-i 淑儀
Lady of Chaste Department, designation of a minor im-

4556 shu-i ch‘u 書藝局
SUNG: Calligrapher Service, one of 4 assemblages of 

4557 shu-jen 嫔人
CHOU: lit., commoner: Subofficial Functionary, cate-

4558 shu-jen 淑人
(1) SUNG–CH‘ING: Lady of Virtue, a title of honor 

4559 shu-jung 淑容
N-S DIV–SUNG, LADY OF CHASTE DEPARTMENT, 

4560 shu-k‘u t‘ien chih hsueh-shih 逃古殿直學士
SUNG: unofficial reference to an Auxiliary Academician 

4561 shu-k‘u 書庫
SUNG: Publications Office, one each in the Directorate of 

4562 shu-kuo 屬國
Dependent State, throughout history a categorical refer-

4563 shu-mi ch‘ang shih-shih 鎮密直衡士
SUNG: one each in the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien), the Imperial Archives (pi-ko), and the True Records Institute (shih-lu yuan).
5443 shu-kuo tu-wei 国都尉

HAN: Defender of the Dependent State of ... (see prefix), designation of the principal Chinese dignitary representing the Emperor in a tributary state. HB: chief commandant of a dependent state.

5444 shu-la 聘老

CHOU: Elders of the People, designation of retired officials who had held rank as Servicemen (shih), distinguishing them from retired Ministers (ch'ing) and Grand Ministers (ta-fu), who were called Elders of the State (kuo-laao). CL: vieillards du peuple.

5445 shu-li 書吏

N-S DIV-YUAN: Clerk, common designation of subofficial functionaries in many state agencies.

5446 shu-ling-shih 書令史

N-S DIV-SUNG: Clerical Scribe, common designation of subofficial functionaries found in many agencies and in great numbers; status generally lower than ling-shih (Clerk).

5447 shu-mi 櫟密

Lit., of primary importance and confidential, i.e., great affairs of state. (1) T'ANG—YUAN: prefix to titles of members of the shu-mi yuan (Palace Secretariat, Bureau of Military Affairs). (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Grand Minister of State (chun-chhi ta-ch'ien).

5448 shu-mi ch'eng-chih 櫟密承旨

SUNG: Recipient of Edicts in the Bureau of Military Affairs, rank 6a; received and distributed imperial pronouncements directed to the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuán). SP: transmetteur des directives de la cour des affaires militaires.

5449 shu-mi chih hsüeh-shih 櫟密直學士

SUNG: Auxiliary Academician of the Bureau of Military Affairs, 6 litterateurs, rank 3a, general aides to the executive officials of the Bureau (shu-mi yuán); authorized to act in routine matters in the absence of the executive officials. SP: lettré auxiliaire de la cour des affaires militaires. P23.

5450 shu-mi shih 櫟密使

(1) T'ANG: Palace Secretary, a eunuch post created in 765 to coordinate and supervise the Emperor's paperwork; gradually grew in importance until from the 870s eunuchs of the Palace Secretariat (shu-mi yuán) dominated and manipulated the palace and central government. (2) S DIV—CH'ING: Military Affairs Commissioner, one of the senior executive officials of the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuán), rank 1b; transformed by those who terminated the Tang dynasty from the eunuch secretariatship described under (1) above into a regular official post with chief military responsibility. SP: commissaire aux affaires militaires.

5451 shu-mi yuan 櫟密院

Lit., agency for the important and confidential, i.e., great affairs of state. (1) T'ANG: Palace Secretariat, from 765 an agency in which eunuch Palace Secretaries (shu-mi shih) coordinated and supervised the Emperor's paperwork and from which by the 870s they gained dictatorial power over the palace and the central government. (2) S DIV—YUAN: Bureau of Military Affairs, reconstituted after the fall of Tang as the paramount central government agency in control of the state's military forces, headed by one or more Military Affairs Commissioners (shu-mi shih), commonly rank 1b, or by Grand Councilors (tsai-hsiang) or similar dignitaries on special concurrent assignments as Bureau Managers (chih-yüan), or in Sung sometimes by both kinds of appointees at one time. The agency was always large and its organization complex, and its division of responsibilities with the Ministry of War (ping-pu) was seldom clear; but the Bureau generally directed military operations and the Ministry generally consulted on military policy and provided supportive administrative services. In Sung the Bureau's principal subordinate units grew from 4 to 10 and finally, in the 1080s, to 12 Sections (fang; see shih-erh fang, Twelve Sections), some of which disappeared in S. Sung. The Yuan Bureau had as many as 35 subordinate agencies, and there were 5 transitory Branch Bureaus of Military Affairs (hsing shu-mi yüan), like the metropolitan Bureau headed by Bureau Managers; each at a given time was responsible for Mongol military activities in a vaguely defined jurisdiction called a Region (ch'u), which once stabilized came under the control of one or more Branch Secretariats (hsing chung-shu sheng) as the Branch Bureaus were deactivated. The Ming founder originally copied the Yuan Bureau but in 1361, still in dynastic times, transformed it into a Chief Military Commission (tu-tu fu), then ta-tu fu). SP: cour des affaires militaires. P21.

5452 shu-p'an 書諫

MING—CH'ING: Clerical Subofficial, generic reference to a category of workers in government offices at all levels without any officially recognized status, hence of lower status than unranked subofficial functionaries (li); apparently did the bulk of government paperwork. Those in local units of territorial administration such as Districts (hsien) were normally requisitioned for service from among the general populace, without compensation. However, those in central government agencies such as the Six Ministries (liu fu) seem often to have been well qualified, specialized careerists entrenched in their posts because of their detailed technical knowledge of their agencies' workings; they must have had reasonable compensation, and it seems not to have been difficult for them to pass their posts on to their sons at retirement.

5453 shu-p'i chü 熟皮局

YUAN: Finished Leather Goods Service, a manufacturing unit of the Directorate of Leather and Fur Manufactures (li-yung chien); headed by a Superintendent (t'ai-tien), rank 8b (?), worked on each year's harvest of wild animal hides. P38.

5454 shu-p'iao 書表 or shu-p'iao ssu 司

SUNG—CH'ING: Clerk, unranked subofficial found in the Sung Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-chung ssu) and the Office of Receptions (tien-k'o shu) of Ch'in's Court Ceremonial Institute (hsüan-hui yuán). SP: employé aux écritures. P11, 27.

5455 shu-sheng 櫟省

Lit., department for matters of primary importance: common unofficial reference to the Ministry of War (ping-pu).

5456 shu-shih 櫟氏

CHOU: Worm Specialist, one ranked as Junior Serviceman (hsia-shih) in the Ministry of Justice (chi'u-kuan); traditionally understood to be responsible for studying worms and establishing rules for their preservation, but to what end is not clear. CL: préserveur des vers.

5457 shu-shih 書史

SUNG—YUAN: Scribe, designation of some unranked subofficials. SP: scribe.
5458  shū-shih 楫使  
SUNG: common abbreviated reference to shu-mi shih (Military Affairs Commissioner).

5459  shū-shōu 書手  
Copyist, common designation for some unranked subofficials.

5460  shū t'ai-chào 書待詔  
SUNG: Editorial Assistant for Calligraphy, non-official specialist in the Imperial Academy of Calligraphy (han-lin yà-shu yuán).

5457  ch'ing: lit., subordinate Subprefecture, which was not part of a Prefecture but was directly supervised by a Circuit Intendant. Also called san-t'ing.

5458  chun)  
SUNG: Imperial Hairdresser, designation of a palace woman, unranked.

5459  shū-t'ou' fù-jén 梳頭夫人  
SUNG: Imperial Hairdresser, designation of a palace woman, unranked.

5460  shū-t'sō 書佐  
HAN-T'ANG: Administrative Clerk, lowly or unranked aide in many Sections (ts'a'o) of various government agencies, especially units of territorial administration down to the district (hsien) level. HB: accessary clerk for documents. RR: administrateur. P26, 52, etc.

5461  shū-t'sou 書奏  
SUNG: Memorial Scribe, 4 unranked subofficials in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), shared by or divided between the Department's Left and Right Offices (ts'o-ssu, yu-ssu). SP: scribe.

5462  shū-tzū 戬卒  
HAN: Active Duty Conscript, designation of a militiaman serving a year of active duty in the Southern Army (nan-chun) at the dynastic capital, in a Commandery (chên), or at a frontier post. HB: garnison conscript.

5463  shū-tsung 殷宗  
MING: Ordinary Imperial Clansman, apparently a general designation of male descendants of Emperors with status lower than Commandery Prince (ch'ün-wang), or of those borne by women of lesser status than principal and secondary wives; in some instances may refer to all imperial clansmen regardless of their titled status.

5464  shù-tzǔ 庸子  
(1) Son by a Secondary Wife, throughout history a common kinship term, especially as applied to members of the ruling family and members of the nobility; but also used with special meanings as indicated below. (2) Non-inheriting Son, in ancient Chou times a standard reference to all sons of Feudal Lords (ch'u-hou) other than Heirs (shih-tzu), and encountered subsequently in the same sense applied to sons of Emperors even by the principal wife. (3) CHOU-N'S DIV: Cadet, young men sometimes in the hundreds assigned to be companions and bodyguards of the Heir Apparent; also found in Chou on staff assignments in the Ministry of Justice (ch'i'u-kuăn), in Han on the staffs of some Marquises (hou). In earliest times such appointees were chosen from among the sons and younger brothers of court officials, and the tradition may have persisted through the era of N-S Division. In Chou studied under a Royal Tutor (ch'u-tzu); in Han under the control of the Director of the Watches (lei-keng ling), subsequently under various subordinates of the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih), and numbers gradually dwindled to 4 or 5. CL+HB: cader. (4) SUI-CH'ING: Mentor, prefixed Left and Right, heads of the 2 major subdivisions of the Supervisorate of the Household of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih fu)—in Sui the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (men-hsia fang) and the Archive of the Heir Apparent (tsien-shu fang), thereafter the Left and Right Secretariats of the Heir Apparent (ts'ou-yu ch'un-fang; see ch'un-fang); 2 each Left and Right, rank 4a, in T'ang; one each, 5b, in Sung; one each, 5a, in Ming: one Manchu and one Chinese in each, 5a, in Ch'ing. Appointees were the major administrative officials of the Heir Apparent's residence, the Eastern Palace (tung-kung), supervising numerous subordinate agencies. RR+SP: président du grand secrétariat de l'héritier du trône. BH: deputy supervisor of instruction. See chung shu-tzu. P26.

5465  shū-yao k'ü 書药庫  
SUNG: Storehouse for Drugs Acquired by Redemption, an agency under the Director-general of Military Supplies (tsung-ling) in the modern Szechwan area; apparently collected medicinal herbs in lieu of punishments, probably for forwarding to the Pharmacy (shu-yao so) of the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu). SP: magasin du rachat de médicaments.

5466  shu-yao sō 熟所  
SUNG: lit., location for prepared medications: Pharmacy of the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu); staffing not clear. SP: bureau des remèdes préparés.

5467  shū-yüan 書院  
T'ANG-CH'ING: Academy, generic designation of establishments where litterateurs gathered to study, assemble collections of books, confer on scholarly issues, and teach; commonly believed to have originated in 718 with T'ang Hsuan-tsung's (r. 712-756) creation of an Academy in the Hall of Elegance and Rectitude (li-cheng tien hsü-shu yuan); from Sung on, widely established by private scholars, often with some state support, becoming important centers for the development of Neo-Confucian thought; in Ch'ing gradually transformed into elements of a national system of state-controlled education and preparation for civil service recruitment examinations. For the Sung-Ch'ing era, commonly rendered Private Academy to contrast with such official establishments as the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuán) in the central government.

5468  shù-yüan 懐媛  
N-S DIV: Lady of Chaste Beauty, in San-kuo Wei the designation of a high-ranking imperial consort, in Sung one of the Nine Concubines (chüu pin).

5469  shù-chùan tao 善卷道  
MING: Record Checking Circuit, from 2 to 7 per Province (sheng), function-specific circuits in regions identified by place-name prefixes, staffed by personnel of Provincial Surveillance Commissions (ri-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu) who periodically checked the files in all government agencies to determine if assigned responsibilities had been carried out, if deadlines had been met, etc., and to impeach responsible officials for malfeasance or inefficiency.
5474 shuā-chūān yú-shíh 錄卷御史
MING: Record Checking Censor, one of the duty assignments for Investigating Censors (chien-chia yu-shih): to check the files of central government and provincial-level agencies periodically and to impeach officials for malfeasance or inefficiency accordingly. P19.

5475 shuài 帅
Commander. (1) Throughout history a common designation of the head of a military unit or post, normally of relatively low status. (2) CH'ING: common unofficial reference to both a Provincial Governor (hsien-fu) and a Governor-general (tsung-tu).

5476 shuài 率
(1) Commandant, a common military title, especially in Sui–Sung times; see under prefixes. (2) Also see under the romanization lei, as in lei-keng (Director of the Watches).

5477 shuài-chén 率臣
SUNG: Military Commissioner, one of many designations used for the heads of Military Commissions (shuai-ssu) in Circuits (lu). SP: directeur militaire de province.

5478 shuài-fǔ 率府
SUI-SUNG: lit., office of a Commandant (shuai); Guard Command, generic reference to military units organized like Guards (wei) that were assigned to the Eastern Palace (tung-kung), the establishment of the Heir Apparent. See shih shuai-fu (Ten Guard Commands). P26.

5479 shuài-fǔ shuài 县府率
SUI-SUNG: Commandant of the Guard Command, commonly abbreviated to shuai, q.v.; also see shuài-fu.

5480 shuài-fǔ t'ung-p'àn 率府通判
SUNG: Vice Prefect for Militia, from 1135 appointed in many Prefectures (chou); see t'ung-p'an. P53.

5481 shuài-hsíng t'àng 率性堂
MING-CH'ING: College for Guiding Human Nature, one of the Six Colleges (liu-tang, q.v.) among which students of the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien) were distributed. P34.

5482 shuai-keng 率更
See under the romanization lei-keng.

5483 shuai-ssū 帅司
SUNG: Military Commission, one of the protoprovincial agencies used to coordinate groups of Prefectures (chou) in jurisdictions called Circuits (lu), known collectively as the Four Circuit Supervisories (ssu chien-ssu); headed by a Military Commissioner variably designated shuai-chien, an-fu shih, etc. Usually the predominant regional authority; especially in frontier regions, commonly coordinated all civil as well as military affairs; increasingly important in S. Sung, when Grand Councilors (tsai-hsiang) were sometimes delegated as Military Commissioners. Also see tu tsung-kuan. SP: autorité militaire de province.

5484 shuai-ts'ao-hsien-ts'ang 帅漕惠倉

5485 shuai-tu-tū 帅都督
(1) N-S DIV (Chou): Area Commander-in-chief, one of several titles awarded Regional Governors (chou mu) of special power and influence; apparently more prestigious than tu-tu alone and less prestigious than tu-tu. Before the end of the dynasty, all such titles were apparently changed to tsung-kuan. P50. (2) SUI: Assistant Commander, subordinate officials found in Pasturages (mu-ch'ung) overseen by the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu). P31, 39.

5486 shuang-chü-shih 炎鳴氏
CHOU: lit., kingfisher man, gatherer (?): unofficial reference to the Minister of Justice (ta ssu-k'ou).

5487 shuang-hsien-chū 雙線局
YUAN: Double Sewing Service, a manufacturing unit under the Directorate for Leather and Fur Manufactures (li-yung chien), headed by a Superintendent (t'i-tien), rank 8b; produced leather falcon hoods, etc., for imperial use. P38.

5488 shuang-t'ai 霞臺
Lit., frosty terrace; derivation not clear: unofficial reference to the Censorate (yu-shih t'ai) or to a Censor-in-chief (yu-shih tai-fu).

5489 shuai 席
See under the romanization jui.

5490 shu-ch'eng 水正
CHOU: lit., rectifier of the waters (?): unofficial reference to the Ministry of Works (tung-kuan).

5491 shu-ch'ing 睡卿
T'ANG: lit., minister (who provides visitors with) sleep (?): unofficial reference to the Chief Minister (ch'ing) of the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu), which among other things provided accommodations for visiting foreign rulers and envoys.

5492 shuǐ-chūn 水軍
Throughout history a common designation of military units prepared to fight on water in riverine or coastal engagements, i.e., a Navy.

5493 shuǐ-héng chéng 水衡監
T'ANG: lit., directorate for (taxing things taken from) the water by weight (?): from 685 to 705, the official redesignation of the Directorate of Waterways (tu-shui chien), the head then being known by the ancient title shui-heng tu-wei (Commissioner of the Imperial Gardens).

5494 shuǐ-héng líng 水衡令
N-S DIV: beginning with Sung of the S. Dynasties, a common official variant of tu-shui shih-che (Commissioner of Waterways), a usage terminated by Sui. P14.

5495 shuǐ-héng sān kuān 水衡三官
HAN: Three Money Managers of the Court of the Imperial Gardens, collective reference to 3 subordinates of the Commandant of the Imperial Gardens (shui-heng tu-wei) who were involved in the production and circulation of copper coins: the Director of Tax Substitutes (shui-shu ling), the Director of Minters (shui-kuan ling), and the Director of Grading and Sorting Raw Copper (p'ien-tung ling), each seconded by an Aide (ch'eng). P16.

5496 shuǐ-héng tiēn-yú 水衡典庫
N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): apparently a variant of shui-heng tu-wei (Commissioner of Waterways). P37.

5497 shuǐ-héng tā-wèi 水衡都尉
(1) HAN–N-S DIV: Commissioner of the Imperial Gardens, from 115 B.C. a major official of the central government, in Han rank = 2,000 bushels; in general supervisory control of the Imperial Forest Park (shang-lin yuan) and many revenue-producing and manufacturing activities associated with it; his subordinate Directors (ling) controlled such disparate things as coinage, granaries, stables,
and steel manufacturing. In later Han the position was irregularly filled, its functions often being absorbed by the Chancellor of the Palace Revenues (shao-fu); it was revived in the Three Kingdoms era, but after Han its functions steadily narrowed to those described under (2) below. HB: chief commandant of waters and parks. P37, confml

5498 shui-k'o ssu 稅庫司  or shui-k'o chu 局 YUAN-CH'ING: Commercial Tax Office, agencies of units of territorial administration down to the District (hsien) level, responsible for overseeing trade, issuing trading permits, and collecting various kinds of taxes imposed on merchants; headed by a Supervisor (ti-ch'iu) in Yuan, a Commissioner-in-chief (tu-shih) in Ming and Ch'ing; ranks ranged from 5b down to subofficial functionary, depending on the burden of responsibility of particular Offices. See hsian-ch'iin-shih.

5499 shui-k'u ssu 稅庫司 MING: occasional variant of, or scribal error for, shui-k'o ssu (Commercial Tax Office).

5500 shui-li tao 水利道 MING-CH'ING: Irrigation Circuit, also a reference to its Irrigation Intendant, rank 4a, found with place-name prefixes. See tao, tao-t'ai.

5501 shui-lu chu'an-yun shih 水陸運轉使 T'ANG: Water and Land Transport Commissioner, designation of a court dignitary delegated from 712 to supervise the movement of state grain supplies through the difficult gorges of the Yellow River to the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an. P60.


5503 shui-lu shih t'i-tu 水陸督理使 CH'ING: Provincial Military and Naval Commander, a variant of Provincial Military Commander (t'i-tu) found in Chekiang and Fukien Provinces.


5505 shui-lu yun-shih 水陸運使 T'ANG: variant of shui-lu chu'an-yun shih (Water and Land Transport Commissioner).

5506 shui-mo wu 水磨務 SUNG: Water Mill Office under the Court of the Imperial Granaries (ssu-nung ssu); staffing not clear. SP: bureau de moulins.

5507 shui-pu 水部 (1) N-S DIV-MING: abbreviated reference to shui-pu ssu or shui-pu ts'ao (Bureau of Waterways and Irrigation). (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Ministry of Works (kung-pu).

5508 shui-pu ssu 水部司 or shui-pu ts'ao 書 N-S DIV-MING: Bureau of Waterways and Irrigation, from N. Wei if not earlier a major unit in the developing Ministry of General Administration (tu-kuun) or Ministry of Works (kung-pu); headed by a Director (lang-chung), rank 6a in N. Wei, 5b in T'ang, 6a or 6b in Sung. Responsible for the construction and maintenance of fords, boats, bridges, dikes, dams, irrigation canals, grain mills, etc., and for supervision of state grain transportation by water. In 1396 renamed tu-shui ch'ing-lii ssu. RR + SP: bureau des eaux. P14, 15.

5509 shui-shih 水師 CH'ING: Naval Forces of the Green Standards (lu-ying), organized by Provinces under Provincial Commanders (t'i-tu); cf. 'u-shih (Land Forces). BH: marine forces.

5510 shui-shih ying 水師營 CH'ING: Naval Brigade, designation of Banner (ch'i) units assigned to riverine or coastal patrol duties. BH: marine battalion.

5511 shui ssu-ku king chang 木倉空間 HAN: Director of Hydraulic Works in the Imperial Forest Park (shang-lin yu'an); one of numerous subordinates of the Commandant of the Imperial Gardens (shui-heng tu-wei). HB: chief of the office of the director of water works.

5512 shui-ts'ao 水曹 Waterways Section. (1) HAN: one of numerous agencies found on the staffs of some Commanderies (ch'un) and Districts (hsien), headed by Administrators (yu'an-shih); probably reappeared in later times where and when waterways and irrigation were particular problems. HB: bureau of waters. (2) T'ANG: until 649 or somewhat earlier, found on the staffs of Princeely Establishments (weng-fu), headed by Administrators (ts'an-ch'un-shih); supervised the use of boats, fishing, and apparently some irrigation. RR: service des eaux. (3) Occasional abbreviation of shui-pu ts'ao (Bureau of Waterways and Irrigation).

5513 shui-ts'lu ts'ing-shu 木次倉署 N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Riverside Granary Office, established at several locations under supervision of the Court for the National Treasury (ssu-nung ssu); each headed by a Director (ling). P8.

5514 shui-wu ssu 稅務司 YUAN: Commercial Tax Office under a Route Command (tsung-kuun fu), headed by a Superintendent (t'i-ling) with the assistance of a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih); see shui-k'o ssu, hsuan-k'o ssu. P53.

5515 shun-ch'ang 順常 HAN: Lady of Complaisant Constancy, designation of a palace woman with rank = 200 bushels. HB: constant maid.

5516 shun-ch'eng 順成 N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Lady of Complete Compliance, designation of a palace woman.

5517 shun-fei 順妃 MING: Complaisant Consort, designation of an extraordinary wife of the Emperor.
5518 shun-hua 順華
Lady of Complaisant Loveliness. (1) N-S DIV (N. Chi’i): designation of one of 6 Lesser Concubines (hsia-pin). (2) SUI: designation of one of the Nine Concubines (chiu pin), rank 2a.

5519 shun-i 順義
Lady of Complaisant Department. (1) SUI: designation of one of the Nine Concubines (chiu pin), rank 2a. (2) T’ANG: designation of one of the Six Ladies of Department (liu i), 2a. RR: correction obténante. (3) SUNG: designation of a rank 1b secondary wife of the Emperor. SP: concubine de second rang de l’empereur.

5520 shun-jung 順容
Lady of Complaisant Countenance. (1) SUI: designation of one of the Nine Concubines (chiu pin), rank 2a. (2) SUNG: designation of a rank 1b secondary wife of the Emperor. SP: concubine de second rang de l’empereur.

5521 shuo-shu 説書
SUNG–CHIN: lit., to speak about or explain writings: Lecturer, in Sung, low-ranking appointees found in Princely Establishments (wang-fu) as well as in such central government agencies as the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuian), the School for the Heir Apparent (tsu-shan t’ang), and the Hall for the Veneration of Governance (ch’ung-cheng tien), in the last case rank 7b; those in the central government presumably participated in the Classics Colloquium (ching-yen) with the Emperor. In Chin served comparable functions, but a duty assignment for the Minister of Rites (li-pu shiang-shu). SP: lecteur. P24, 69.

5522 shuo-shu kung 説書宮 or shuo-shu so所
SUNG–CHIN: Lecture Hall, the location where Classics Colloquium (ching-yen) were conducted; in Sung called so, in Chin kung. SP: lieu d’explication des textes.

5523 so 所
Lit., place, location. (1) Office: throughout history used to designate the station of a specified official or the location of a specified official activity, on balance less common and less prestigious than many comparable terms such as ssu (Office, Bureau, etc.), pu (Ministry, Region, Division, etc.), tsao (Section), chien (Directorate). Sometimes prefixed with an official title, e.g., the Ming–Ch’ing chao-mo so (Records Office) found in various agencies: lit., the office of the chao-mo (Record Keeper). Sometimes prefixed with a verbal construction suggesting the activity of the agency, e.g., the ta-pu so (Hunting Office) of the Yuan dynasty Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuian), and the ying-shan so (Construction Office) at Nanking under the Ming dynasty Ministry of Works (kung-pu). The term so as designation of such an agency is rarely used by itself unless the full title is well established in the preceding context. (2) YUAN–MING: abbreviation of ch’ien-hu so (Battalion) or po-hu so (Company) in the military establishment; sometimes a generic reference to both. (3) CH’ING: Subsection, 5 top-echelon units of the Imperial Procession Guard (luan-i wei), each headed by a Director (ch’ang-yin kuan-chin shih), rank 3a, each subdivided into from 2 to 8 Offices (ssu). See tso-so, yu-so, chung-so, ch’ien-so, how-so, BH: sub-department. (4) CH’ING: Transport Station, designation of many small military units based along the Grand Canal to man tax-grain transport boats, prefixed with place-names: each headed by a military officer on duty assignment as Transport Station Commandant (ling-yuian). Cf. wei (Transport Command). BH: second class transport station. P60.

5524 so 鎖
SUNG: Inspection Station, 2 established in N. Sung in the vicinity of the dynastic capital to monitor and collect fees on upstream and downstream boat traffic on the Penn River, differentiated by the prefixes shang (up) and hsia (down). Supervised by the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t’ai-fu ssu). SP: octroi.

5525 so-ssu 所司
In addition to its perhaps more normal sense of “what ... is in charge of,” a common expression in governmental documents with the sense of “those in charge”: the responsible authorities. Cf. ssu-ssu (the authorities).

5526 so-ting 瑣聽
SUNG: lit., pavilion of anxieties or of fidgets: Expectant Examinee, unofficial reference to someone in office waiting to achieve status as a Metropolitan Graduate (chin-shih) in the regular civil service recruitment examination sequence or to take a Special Examination (chih-ko’) in the hope of extraordinary advancement.

5527 so-wei 瑣闈
Imperial Palace, an unofficial reference derived from the practice of inscribing paired phrases (so-wen) on palace gates (wei).

5528 so-yu 所由
T’ANG–CH’ING: lit., that through which or from which (governmental orders were promulgated): unofficial reference to a Prefect (chih-chou, chih-fu).

5529 sou 餄
CHOU: Manager of Cultivated Marshes, one of 9 categories of intermediaries between the central government and the Feudal Lords (chu-hou) called Unifying Agents (ou); members of the Ministry of State (t’ien-kuan). CL: marais cultivé.

5530 sou-chien huai-hsieh kuan 搜檢懷客官
YUAN: lit., official who searched for concealed notes (at civil service recruitment examinations): Examination Monitor, one soldier assigned to each examinee for constant surveillance during sessions of the Metropolitan Examination (hui-shih), to prevent the examinee’s consulting notes. The designation is also abbreviated to sou-chien kuan.

5531 sou-jen 廢人
CHOU: Horse Trainer, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-ssu-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) who supervised the training of horses in the 12 royal parks and chose horses for various royal uses. CL: surveillant des troupes de chevaux.

5532 sou-su tzu-wei 捜粟都尉
HAN: Commandant-in-chief for Foraging, one of the principal aids to the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (chih-su nei-shih, ta ssu-nung), apparently in charge of collections for the capital granaries. HB: chief commandant who searches for grain. P8.

5533 ssu 司
Lit., to be in charge of; office, bureau, etc.: one of the most common terms used in traditional official nomenclature; as indicated below, rarely used alone. (1) Verb: to be in charge of, throughout history found in titles with suffixes specifying the appointee’s responsibility: e.g., ssu-ma (lit., in charge of horses), ssu-i (lit., in charge of medicines). May be found nominalized with the sense of “the person in charge,” as in (4) and (6) below, but very rarely. (2) Noun: Office or Bureau, throughout history a very common des-
ignation for government agencies, normally less prestigious than such terms as sheng (Department), pu (Ministry, Division, etc.), and ssu (Court), but found at all levels of the governmental hierarchy with prefixes specifying the official whose office was designated or the responsibility of the office; e.g., pu-cheng ssu (lit., office for disseminating governmental policies), ying-tsao ssu (lit., office for planning and building), shih-wei ssu (lit., office of attendant guards), ching-li ssu (lit., office of a registrar of documents), liu-shou ssu (lit., office of a regent). The term "the various offices" (chu-ssu) was a common collective reference to all governmental agencies, especially those located at the dynastic capital. (3) CHOU: Third Class Administrative Official, 3rd highest of 8 categories in which officials were classified in a hierarchy separate from the formal rank system called the Nine Honors (chiu ming): below those designated cheng (Principal, etc.) and shih (Mentor, etc.) but above lu (Functionary), fu (Storekeeper), shih (Scribe), hsii (Assistant), and t'ou (Attendant); notably included the Assistant Ministers (tsai-fu) of the Ministry of State (tien-kuan) and District Preceptors (hsiang-chien). CL: troisième degré de la subordination administrative, préposés supérieurs. (4) SUI-MING: Directresses, collective reference to 24 palace women individually known as Directress (also ssu), rank 4a in T'ang, 6a from Sung on. See erh-shih-ssu, chu ssu-shih. (5) MING-CH'ING: Squad, a military unit headed by a Squad Leader (pa-tsun). (6) CH'ING: informal reference to a hsien-chien ssu (Police Chief); see under hsien-chien ssu. In all occurrences, prefixes and suffixes should be noted carefully, including numerical prefixes, e.g., san ssu, erh ssu, liang ssu.

5534 ssu 寺

Court: throughout history, one of several terms commonly designating government agencies, differentiated by prefixes; e.g., the Court of Judicial Review (fa-li ssu). Especially associated with a group of agencies collectively called the Nine Courts (chiu ssu). Normally less prestigious than the term sheng (Department), about equal in prestige to fu (Court or Office), and more prestigious than such terms as ssu (Office), tsao (Section), and ko (Section). See under the prefixed terms.

5535 ssu 食

Romanized shih throughout this dictionary.

5536 ssu-an chang 司綸長

CH'ING: Director of Saddles, 3 members of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu), likely imperial bond-servants or Bannermen (see ch'i), assigned to the staff of the Department's Palace Stud (shang-ssu yuan). Also see a-tun shih-wei. BH: saddlery inspector. P39.

5537 ssu-chang 司倉

(1) SUI: Swordsman in Attendance, commonly suffixed with tso-yu (left and right: attendant); number and rank not clear; part of the establishment of the Heir Apparent until c. 604, then retitled ch'ien-miu pei-shen (Swordsman Guard). P26. (2) T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Directress of Ceremonial Regalia, head of the Ceremonial Regalia Office (ssu-chang ssu), an agency of palace women. RR: directeur des insignes. (3) MING: Swordsman, 6 with rank equivalent to Company Commander (po-hu) authorized in 1370 for each Princely Establishment (wang-fu), in 1371 retitled tien-chang (Manager of Ceremonial Regalia). P69.

5538 ssu-chang 肄長

Market Shop Inspector for members of the staff of the Market Shop Supervisor (ch'ien-ten) in the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan); one delegated to supervise each group (definition not specified) of market stalls or shops during business hours in the marketplace(s) of the capital city. CL: chef de boutiques. (2) SUI: 40, rank not clear, on the staff of the 2 Directors (ling) of the Market Office (shih-ssu) in the Court for the National Treasury (ssu-nung ssu); supervised activities in the 5 marketplaces of the dynastic capital and collected taxes on sales. Also see shih-ling, shih se-fu. P32, 62.

5539 ssu-ch'ang ssu 司倉司

Ceremonial Regalia Office. (1) T'ANG-SUNG, MING: one of 4 palace women agencies under the Wardrobe Service (shang-fu ch'i); headed by 2 Directresses (ssu-chang), rank 6a; in charge of ceremonial flags, emblems, etc., used by palace women. (2) SUNG: a unit of the Imperial Insignia Guards (chin-wu wei). P43.

5540 ssu-ch'ang 司倉

CHOU: lit., in charge of the flags, ch'ang in this usage denoting a flag reportedly decorated with the sun, the moon, and a dragon: Manager of the Royal Flags, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'en-kuan) responsible for the maintenance and display of 9 types of flags or banners used by the King. CL: préposé à l'étendard.

5541 ssu-ch'angssu 司倉寺

T'ANG: official variant from 684 to 705 of t'ai-ch'ang ssu (Court of Imperial Sacrifices).

5542 ssu-ch'e shu-chang 驪車庶長

CH'IN-HAN: lit., militia general (see shu-chang) of 4-horse chariots: Grande de of Seventeenth Order, 4th highest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (chüeh) awarded to deserving subjects. P65.

5543 ssu-ch'en 司珍

Lit., in charge of rarities. (1) T'ANG: variant from 662 to 671 of chin-pu (Treasury Bureau in the Ministry of Revenue, hu-pu). RR: administration des objets précieux. P6. (2) T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Directress of Rarities, 2 palace women, rank 6a, in charge of gems, pearls, and precious coins used by the Empress and other palace women; one of 4 major subordinate posts in the Workshop Service (shang-kung ch'i) of the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng). RR: directeur des objets précieux du harem.

5544 ssu-ch'en ssu 司珍司

T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Rarities Office, one of 4 palace women agencies subordinate to the Workshop Service (shang-kung ch'i); headed by 2 Directresses (ssu-ch'en), rank 6a; in charge of pearls, gems, and coins used in the women's quarters of the imperial palace.

5545 ssu-ch'en t'ai-fu 司珍大夫

T'ANG: official variant from 662 to 671 (?) of the Director (lang-chung) of the Treasury Bureau (chin-pu), then called ssu-ch'en, one of 4 principal agencies in the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu). P6.

5546 ssu-ch'en 司辰

T'ANG-CH'ING: Timekeeper, normally 8, rank normally 9a; normally subordinate to Supervisors of Water Clocks (ch'ien-hu ch'ing) in the T'ang Astronomical Service (t'ai-shih ch'ien, ssu-tien t'ai), the Sung-Liao Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-tien chien), the Yuan Astronomical Commission (t'ai-shih yüan), the early Ming Directorate of Astronomy (t'ai-shih chien), and the Ming-Ch'ing Directorate of Astronomy (chin-tien chien). Originated in 700, when the
title was abbreviated from ssu-ch'en shih. From c. 758 through Ch'ing, closely associated with the season-designated astronomical agencies known as the Five Offices (wu kuan). In Yuan the term Official (kuan) or Gentleman (lang) was commonly added as a suffix. RR+SP: contrôleur des heures. BH: assistant keeper of the clepsydra. P35.

5547 ssu-ch'en shih 司辰師
SUI-T'ANG: Timekeeper, 4 till c. 604, thereafter 8, rank 9a; senior members of astrological and calendar-making agencies known in Sui as tai-shih ts'ao (Astrological Office), tai-shih chü (Astrological Service), and tai-shih chien (Directorate of Astrology) and in T'ang as t'ai-shih chü and pi-shu ko (both Astrological Service). Derived from pre-Sui titles such as hou chung-lii, chung-lii lang, qv. In 700 abbreviated to ssu-ch'en, q.v. RR: contrôleur des heures. P35.

5548 ssu-ch'êng 司正
(1) Director: throughout history a common reference to the head (see under chung) of any government agency whose name ended in ssu (Office). (2) T'ANG-MING: Directress of Palace Surveillance, 2 palace women, rank 6a, principal assistants to the Chief of Palace Surveillance (kung-ch'eng), who was responsible for maintaining discipline among all palace women. RR: directrice de surveillance du harem.

5549 ssu-ch'êng 司城
T'ANG: lit., in charge of the walls: from 662 to 670 the official variant of chih-fang (Bureau of Operations) in the Ministry of War (ping-pu), then officially named ssu-jung; the Director (lang-chung) of the Bureau during the same period was retitled ta-fu (Grand Master). RR: administration des remparts. P12.

5550 ssu-ch'êng 司成
Lit., in charge of maturation: Rector. (1) T'ANG: from 662 to 671, 2 designated as heads of the central government's Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien) while it bore the variant name ssu-ch'êng kuan; i.e., official variant of the normal title Chancellor (chi-chiu); one appointee prefixed ta (Senior), the other shao (Junior). (2) SUNG: from 1102 to the end of N. Sung (?), title of the head of the Preparatory Branch of the National University (pi-yang). SP: directeur de l'université, recteur. P34.

5551 ssu-ch'êng 司程

5552 ssu-ch'êng 司丞
CH'I NG: Sacrificial Aide, one Chinese official, rank 8b, subordinate to the Sacrificer (feng-chi) in each Sacrificial Office (ts'au-chi shu), e.g., those responsible for ceremonies at the Altar of Heaven (t'ien-t'an) and the Altar of Earth (ti-t'an). P28.

5553 ssu-ch'êng hsüan-yêh 司成宣業
T'ANG: from 662 to 671 the official variant of po-shih (Frudite) in the central government's Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien) while it was called ssu-ch'êng kuan. Also see hsüan-yêh. P34.

5554 ssu-ch'êng kuan 司成館
T'ANG: lit., academy of the Rector (see ssu-ch'êng), or academy in charge of maturation: official variant from 662 to 671 of kuo-tzu chien (Directorate of Education). P34.

5555 ssu-ch'êng kuan 司程官
YUAN: lit., official in charge of measurements: Assayer, 4, rank not specified, on the staff of the Ministry of Works (kung-pu), presumably to inspect and approve materials used in construction projects at the dynastic capital. P15.

5556 ssu-chî 司秩
N-S DIV (Chou): lit., in charge of quiet seclusion: Supervisor of the Buddhist Clergy with rank as Senior Viceceremonial (shang-shih), a member of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan).

5557 ssu-chî 司職
T'ANG: lit., in charge of halberds: from 662 (?) to 670 the official variant of k'u-pu (Bureau of Provisions in the Ministry of War, ping-pu).

5558 ssu-chî 司職
CHOU: Market Shop Examiner, one of several duty assignments for members of the staff of the Market Shop Supervisor (ch'ian-jen) in the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan); one delegated to enforce marketing regulations and catch marketplace thieves in each cluster of 5 groups (definition not specified) of market stalls or shops during business hours in the marketplace(s) of the capital city; immediately subordinate to a Market Shop Policeman (ssu-pao) overseeing 2 such Examiners. CL: inspecteur. P6.

5559 ssu-chî 司籍
(1) SUI: Bureau of Receptions in the developing Ministry of Rites (li-pu); counterpart of the earlier Ministry of Receptions (chu-k'o pu) and the later Bureau of Receptions (chu-ko ssu) in the Ministry of Rites; headed by a Director (lang). (2) T'ANG-SUNG: Directress of the Library, 2 palace women, rank 6a; see ssu-chî ssu (Library Office). RR: directeur de la bibliothèque du harem.

5560 ssu-chî 司籍
T'ANG: lit., in charge of merit: from 662 to 670 the official variant of k'ao-kung (Bureau of Evaluations in the Ministry of Personnel, li-pu).

5561 ssu-chî 司計
(1) T'ANG-SUNG: Directress of Accounts, 2 palace women, rank 6a; see ssu-chî ssu (Accounts Office). RR: directeur des comptes. (2) T'ANG: from 662 to 670 and again from 752 to 758 the official variant of pi-pu (Bureau of Review) in the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu), which itself was known as ssu-hsing in the 660s and as ssu-hsien in the 750s. RR: administration des comptes. (3) YUAN: Account Keeper, 4, rank not clear, minor members of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu); also called ssu-chi kuan (lit., official in charge of accounts). P6.

5562 ssu-chî 司記
T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Directress of Records, 2 palace women; see ssu-chi ssu (Records Office). RR: directeur de l'enregistrement des pièces.

5563 ssu-chî sô 司籍所
YUAN: Office of Fines and Confiscations, a unit of the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu) responsible for the collection of judicially imposed fines or the confiscation of possessions in lieu of fines, headed by a Superintendent (t'i-ling), rank not clear but low; established in 1283 to replace the Supervendity of Fines and Confiscations (tuan-mo ti-ling so). Cf. tsang-fa k'u. P13.

5564 ssu-chî ssû 司籍司
T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Library Office, one of 4 palace women agencies subordinate to the Ceremonial Service (shang-i chü), headed by 2 Directresses (ssu-chi), rank 6a; in charge of the books available to the Empress and other
palace women, the education provided for such women, and the writing and study materials they used.

5565 ssu-chi ssu 司計司
T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Accounts Office, one of 4 palace women agencies subordinate to the Workshop Service (shang-kung chii); headed by 2 Directresses (ssu-chi), rank 6a; kept records of clothing, foodstuffs, firewood, etc., issued to women in palace service.

5566 ssu-chi ssu 司計司
T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Records Office, one of 4 palace women agencies in the General Palace Service (shang-kung ssu); headed by 2 Directresses (ssu-chi), rank 6a; provided secretarial services within the palace women’s quarters, handling the transmission of correspondence and other documents within the palace and keeping records about the receipt and distribution of such documents.

5567 ssu-chi tà-fu 司計大夫
T'ANG: from 662 (? to 670 the official variant of k’ao-lang-chung (Director of the Bureau of Provisions in the Ministry of War, ping-pu).

5568 ssu-chi tà-fu 司計大夫
T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant of kao-lang-chung (Director of the Bureau of Evaluations in the Ministry of Personnel, li-pu).

5569 ssu-chi tà-fu 司計大夫
T'ANG: from 662 to 670 and again from 752 to 758 the official variant of pi-lang-chung (Director of the Bureau of Provisions in the Ministry of Justice, hsing-pu).

5570 ssu-chi-yen 司計筵
CHOU: Supervisor of Ceremonial Seating, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch’un-kuan) responsible for arranging benches and mats for ceremonial occasions and seating dignitaries in appropriate positions according to their ranks. CL: préposé aux bancs d’appui et aux nattes pour s’asseoir.

5571 ssu-chi 司器
CHOU: Crafts Tax Supervisor, one of 6 agencies in the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) responsible for various tax collections, according to the ancient ritual treatise Li-chi. See liu-su (Six Tax Supervisors).

5572 ssu-chi 司器司
T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Banquets Office, one of 4 palace women agencies subordinate to the Food Service (shang-shih-chi); headed by 2 Directresses (ssu-chi), rank 6a; in charge of recording the receipt and distribution of foodstuffs and fuels in the women’s quarters of the imperial palace. RR (ssu-chi): directeur des repas.

5573 ssu-chia 司甲
CHOU: Armorer, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (hsia-ta-fu) and 8 as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) in charge of maintaining the ruler’s body armor and dressing him in it when appropriate. CL: préposé aux cuirasses. P16.

5574 ssu-chia 司稼
CHOU: Seed Specialist, 8 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) responsible for inspecting and classifying grain seeds, distributing information about seed varieties and their suitability for various soils, and determining seasonal yields of grain for tax assessment purposes. CL: préposé aux semences.

5575 ssu-chia 司稼
T'ANG: from 752 to 758 the official variant of chia-pu (Bureau of Equipment in the Ministry of War, ping-pu).

5576 ssu-chia 司稼
T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant of ssu-nung ssu (Court of the Imperial Granaries). P8.

5577 ssu-chiang 司詳
CH'ING: Supervisor of Craftsmen, a petty official ranking 8a or below found in various storehouses, workshops, and similar agencies, in charge of workmen engaged in construction or manufacturing projects. BH: overseer of works, inspector of works, clerk of works.

5578 ssu-chiao 司教
CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Instructor (chia-o-yü), the head of a local Confucian School (ju-hsieh).

5579 ssu-chiao 司教
N-S DIV (Chou): Supervisor of the Suburban Sacrifices, members of the Ministry of Rites (ch’un-kuan) ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih, 7a), Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih, 8a), and Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih, 9a); assisted in important state sacrificial rituals at the dynastic capital; counterparts of earlier staff members of the Hall of Enlightened Rule (ming-t’ang) or later officials of the Office of the National Altars (chia-hse chia), etc. P28.

5580 ssu-chieh 司регион
T'ANG-SUNG: Guard of the Staircase, 2 military officers of 6a rank in each of the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei); also in T'ang if not Sung, one in the Left Guard (tsu-we), and one in the Right Guard (yu-we) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent. RR + SP: officier des escaliers. P26.

5581 ssu-chien 四監
SUI: Four Directorates, collective reference to a group of 2nd-level agencies in the central government: Directorate of Waterways (tu-shui chien), Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (shao-fu chien), Directorate for the Palace Buildings (ch'iang-tso chien), and Directorate of Education (kuo-ts'u chien). Cf. wu chien (Five Directorates).

5582 ssu-chien 司箴
Remonstrator, one of the titles of officials generically called chien-kuan (Remonstrance Officials), q.v. (1) CHOU: 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) responsible for fostering proper conduct among the people and rectifying improper conduct; played some role in evaluating the qualifications of men to be local chiefs and headmen. CL: chargé des remonstrances, censeur. (2) SUNG: one each Left and Right initiated in 988 by retitling of Rectifiers of Omissions (pu-ch'ieh), both rank 7a; the former on the staff of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), the latter on the staff of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng); from c. 1020 members of the Remonstrance Bureau (chien-yüan); responsible for inspecting all imperial pronouncements and returning for reconsideration those deemed improper (see under feng-po). SP: fonctionnaire chargé de remonstrance, censeur politique. (3) CHIN: number and ranks not clear; members of the Remonstrance Bureau. (4) MING: one each Left and Right, both rank 7a, members of the Remonstrance Bureau with functions as in Sung, but only from 1380 to 1382, when the Bureau was abolished and its functions reassigned to the Censorate (tu-ch'a-yüan). Also one each Left and Right, both rank 9b, members of the 2 Secretariats of the Heir Apparent (see ch’un-fang). P19, 26.
5583  ssu-chien 寺監
SUNG: Courts and Directorates, a common categorical reference to the Nine Courts (chiu ssu), the Palace Library (pi-shu chien, pi-shu sheng), and the Palace Administration (tien-chung chien, tien-chung sheng). P54.

5584  ssu chien-ssu 四監司
SUNG: Four Circuit Supervisors or Four Circuit Supervisors, collective reference to the 4 most common types of Circuit (lu) administrators (or their agencies): Military Commissioners (see shuai-ssu), Fiscal Commissioners (see tsao-ssu), Judicial Commissioners (see hsien-ssu), and Supply Commissioners (see tang-ssu). Often abbreviated to ssu ssu (lit., 4 offices). See under chien-ssu. P51, 62.

5585  ssu-chih 司直
Rectifier. (1) HAN: from 118 B.C. to A.D. 35 the senior subordinate of the Counselor-in-chief (ch'eng-hsiang), to whom he was responsible for reporting wayward officials; rank 2,000 bushels. HB: director of uprightness. (2) N-S DIV–SUNG: 10 in N. Wei, 6 thereafter; rank 5 in N. Wei, 6b1 in T'ang, 8a in Sung; on the staff of the N. Wei Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (t'ing-wei) and the Sung Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu); commonly used as agents to conduct investigations or trials of officials on service outside the dynastic capital, in response to impeachments. RR + SP: inspecteur judiciaire. P22. (3) T'ANG, SUNG, LIAO: from 656, 2 (later 1?), rank 7a in T'ang but not clear thereafter, on the staff of the Heir Apparent, responsible for maintaining censorial surveillance over members of his staff; perpetuated in Ming by the ssu-chih lang (Rectifier). RR + SP: inspecteur judiciaire. P26. (4) YUAN: initiated in 1305 by rebasing all tien-ku (Archivists), in 1312 all further retitled ching-ku (Registrars); found at all levels of government. P23.

5586  ssu-chih 司織
N-S DIV (Chou): Director of Textile Production, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (hsia ta-fu; 6a), a member of the Ministry of Works (tung-kuan). P14.

5587  ssu chih 四直
SUNG: Four Duty Groups, collective reference to 4 units of Palace Guards (tien-ch'ien shih-wei) that took up active duty in rotational shifts: Crossbowmen on Duty (tu-chih), Bowmen on Duty (kung-chih), Mace Bearers on Duty (ku-tsu-chih), and Military Police on Duty (? yu-long chih). See chih. Cf. fan (on rotational duty). SP: quatre compagnies.

5588  ssu-chih lang 司直郎
MING: Rectifier, 2 each, rank 6b, in the Left and Right Secretariats of the Heir Apparent (see ch'un-fang); in the tradition of previous Rectifiers (see ssu-chih), maintained disciplinary surveillance over staff members of the household of the Heir Apparent. P26.

5589  ssu-chih shih 司直史
T'ANG: Rectification Clerk, 12 unranked subofficials serving as aides to the Rectifiers (ssu-chih) of the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu). RR: scribe d'inspecteur judiciaire.

5590  ssu-chih ssu 司織司
T'ANG–SUNG, MING: Sewing Office, one of 4 palace women agencies subordinate to the Workshop Service (shang-kung chih); headed by 2 Directresses (ssu-chih), rank 6a; made and maintained clothing of the Empress and other palace women. RR: (ssu-chih): directeur de la confection des vêtements.

5591  ssu-chih tu yu-hou 四直都虞候
SUNG: Inspector-in-chief of the Four Duty Groups, duty assignment for a military officer to serve, at least nominally, as disciplinary supervisor of those members of the Palace Guards (tien-ch'ien shih-wei) who performed active guard duty at the imperial palace in rotational shifts; normally 2nd in command under a Commander-in-chief (tsu-chih hui shih) of the Palace Guards. See ssu chih (Four Duty Groups), yu-hou. SP: surveillant en chef des quatre compagnies.

5592  ssu-chin 司金
(1) N-S DIV: Master of Metals, principal court official in charge of metal-casting, perhaps including coinage; in Sanqiu Wei had the status of Commandant (tu-wu), in Sanqiu Shu that of Leader of Court Gentlemen (chung-lang chiang), but institutional affiliation not clear; in Chou was a major member of the Ministry of Works (tung-kuan), ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (chung ta-fu; 4a). P14, 16. (2) T'ANG: from 752 to 758 the official variant of chiu-fu (Treasury Bureau in the Ministry of Revenue, hu-pu), its Director (lang-chung) then being called ta-fu (Grand Master). RR: administration de l'or. P6.

5593  ssu-chin chien 司津監
T'ANG: lit., Directorate in charge of fords: from 662 to 671 the official variant of tu-shui chien (Directorate of Waterways), its head then being called chien (Director) rather than the normal shih-che (Commissioner).

5594  ssu-ching 司經
CHIN–YUAN: Librarian, with the suffixes cheng (Principal) and fu (Assistant), in the household of the Heir Apparent; numbers and ranks not clear; counterparts of hsien-ma (Librarian) of other periods; also see ssu-ching chu. P26.

5595  ssu-ching chu 司經局
SUI–T'ANG, LIAO, MING–CH'ING: Editorial Service in the household of the Heir Apparent, a new name for the era of N-S Division's tien-ching chu and tien-ching fang; responsible for maintaining the library and archive of the Heir Apparent, providing writing materials, and preparing compilations as desired; headed by one or more Librarians (hsien-ma), commonly rank 5b. Such Librarians existed in Sung without constituting a formally recognized Editorial Service; in Chin and Yuan there also were Librarians (ssu-ching), but there was no formalized Service. RR: service de la bibliothèque de l'héritier du trône. P26.

5596  ssu-ching tao-fu 司經大夫
T'ANG: lit., grand master in charge of books: from 662 to 663 the official variant of hsien-ma (Librarian) of the Editorial Service (ssu-ching chu) in the household of the Heir Apparent; rank 5b2.

5597  ssu-chiu 司教
CHOU: Welfare Supervisor, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) responsible for monitoring the morality of the people and reprimanding transgressors, also for aiding people in times of natural disasters and epidemics. CL: chargé de secourir ou sauveur.

5598  ssu-ch'iu 司裘
CHOU: Manager of Furs, 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of State (tien-kuan) responsible for maintaining all furs and pelts used by the ruler for clothing, as gifts, etc. CL: chef des habits de fourrure.
5599 ssū-chou 司州
HAN-N-S DIV: lit., in charge of the (capital) region: Metropolitan Area, a common designation, and from Chin on the official designation, of the large territorial jurisdiction surrounding the dynastic capital, under the dominant supervision of the Metropolitan Commandant (ssū-lí hsiiao-wei in Han, then ssū-chou mu or ssū-chou tz'ū-shih). Comparable to the later terms chih-li and ching-shih (both Metropolitan Area). Also see chou (Region), mu (Governor), tz'ū-shih (Regional Inspector). P32, 50, 51, 52.

5600 ssū-chü 司祝
CH'ING: Petitioner, 12 priestesses of Shamanism, one of the religions officially patronized by the court; members of the Shaminism Office (shen-fang) in the Office of Palace Ceremonial (chang-i ssu) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu); normally wives of Manchu Imperial Guardsmen (shih-wei). See under sa-man t'ai-t'ai. BH: shamanic priestess.

5601 ssū-chü chäng 司竹長
HAN: Director of Bamboo Crafts, rank and hierarchical affiliation not clear; probably a middle-level official on the staff of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu).

5602 ssū-chü chien 司竹監
SUI-T'ANG: Directorate of Bamboo Crafts, one of many agencies under the Court of the Imperial Granaries (ssu-nung ssu); headed by a Director (chien), rank 6b2; responsible for cultivating bamboo and rattan and for making bamboo and rattan curtains, baskets, etc., for use in the palace and agencies of the central government. RR: direction du service des bambous.

5603 ssū-chü tâ-wê 司竹都尉
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Commandant of Bamboo Crafts, rank and hierarchical status not clear; probably a middle-level subordinate in the Ministry of Granaries (k'u-pu or t'ai-ts'ang) responsible for cultivation and manufacture of bamboo for palace and government use.

5604 ssū-ch'ü 司鎭
T'ANG: from 752 to 758 the official variant of ts'ang-pu (Bureau of Granaries in the Ministry of Revenue, hu-pu); during the same period its Director (lang-chung) was retitled ta-fu (Grand Master). RR: administration des provisions; bureau des graniers de l'empire. P6.

5605 ssū-ch'uan 司鎭
T'ANG: Directress of Foodstuffs, 2 palace women, probably with rank 6a2, in the household of the Heir Apparent; supervised the preparation of meals for the female members of the household. RR: directeur des mets du harem de l'héritier du trône.

5606 ssū-ch'üan 司川
T'ANG: from 662 to 671 and again from 752 to 758 the official variant of shui-pu (Bureau of Waterways in the Ministry of Works, kung-pu); during the same period its Director (lang-chung) was retitled ta-fu (Grand Master). RR: administration des fleuves; bureau des eaux. P15.

5607 ssū-ch'üi 司允
N-S DIV (Chou): Flutist, number not specified, some ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih; 8a) and some as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih; 9a), subordinates of the Musicians-in-chief (tsa ssu-yâeh) in the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan). P10.

5608 ssū-chün 司準
N-S DIV (Chou): Weighmaster, number not specified, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih; 8a), members of the Ministry of Works (kung-kuan). P14.

5609 ssū-chung 司中
N-S DIV: lit., in charge of the palace: only in the reign of Wang Mang (r. A.D. 8–23), the official variant of kuang-lu-hsun (Chamberlain for Attendants).

5610 ssū-chung-ch'ing 司鐘磬
N-S DIV (Chou): Ringer of Bells and Musical Stones, number not specified, some ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih; 8a) and some as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih; 9a); subordinates of the Musicians-in-chief (tsa ssu-yâeh) in the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan). P10.

5611 ssū-chü 四局
SUNG: Four Artisan Services, collective reference to the 4 component units of the Artisans Institute (han-lin yüan) in the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng), all staffed with non-official specialists, some hereditary: the Astronomer Service (t'ien-wen ch'i), the Painter Service (tu-hua ch'i), the Calligrapher Service (shu-i ch'i), and the Physician Service (i-kuan ch'i). SP: quatre bureaux.

5612 ssū-chü ts'ang-shih 司舉從事
T'ANG: lit., assistants in charge of undertakings: Regional Investigator, a duty assignment comparable in functions and status to Attendant Censor (shih yü-shih, rank 6a2) in the Censorate (yu-shih tai); 2 appointed in 711 on the staff of each of 24 newly established Supervisors-in-chief (tu-tu), among whom all of the empire's Prefectures (chou) were allocated for surveillance supervision. One source confusingly reports that Regional Investigators were created by retitling Administrative Supervisors (lu-shih ts'an-chün-shih). Regional Investigators who failed to perform their surveillance and disciplinary functions effectively were to be impeached by the Censorate. How long the posts existed is not clear. RR: enquêteur adjoint.

5613 ssū-chün 司軍
CHIN: Commandant, one or more, rank 9b, on the staff of the Prefect (ts'ü-shih) of each Prefecture (chou); specific functions and relations with the regular military establishment not clear. P53.

5614 ssū-chün 四軍
T'ANG: Four Imperial Armies, from 738 or 739 a collective reference to the forces of the Northern Command (pei-ya): the Left and Right Forest of Plumes Armies (yin-lin chün) and the Left and Right Militant as Dragons Armies (lung-wu chün). The term was superseded in 757 by the term Six Imperial Armies (liu chün) on establishment of the Left and Right Armies of Inspired Militancy (shen-wu chün), but it occasionally reappeared as a specific reference to the Forest of Plumes Armies and the Militant as Dragons Armies. Also see shih chün (Ten Armies), pei-men ssu chün.

5615 ssū-fā 司法
T'ANG: lit., in charge of the laws: a prefix commonly attached to the titles of Administrators (ts'an-chün-shih) and lesser personnel of Law Sections (fa-ts'ao) in units of territorial administration. P53.

5616 ssū-fān 司番
SUI-T'ANG: Bureau of Receptions, one of 4 top-echelon units in the Ministry of Rites (lt-pu), in c. 607 replacing the name Ministry of Receptions (chu-ko), in c. 620 replaced by chu-ko meaning Bureau of Receptions, a usage that endured through Sung except during the period 661–670, when ssu-fan was revived; headed by a Director (lang,
lang-chung, ta-fu), rank 5b, and a Vice Director (ch'eng-wu lang, yu-an-wai lang), 6b; in collaboration with the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu), managed the reception of foreign rulers and envoys at court. RR: administration des princes tributaires. P9.

5617 ssù-fang 四房 SUNG: Four Sections, collective reference to 4 agencies of the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yu-an) that were superseded c. 1080 by Twelve Sections (shih-erh fang), 4 original agencies that were the War Section (ping-fang), the Personnel Section (li-fang), the Revenue Section (hu-fang), and the Rites Section (ll-fang). The collective term may also be found referring to 4 other agencies in the same Bureau, which apparently were also superseded by the Twelve Sections c. 1080: the Diplomacy Section (kuo-hsin fang), the Militia Section (min-ping fang), the Horse Pasturage Section (mu-ma fang), and the Transport Supervision Section (tsung-lung fang). Cf. wu fang (Five Sections).

5618 ssù-fang ku-an 四方館 N-S DIV-CHIN: Hostel for Tributary Envoys, an agency responsible for the greeting of foreign rulers and envoys, their preparation for presentation at court audience, the handling of their tributary gifts, etc. Originated possibly as early as that of the Tang. Responsible for the greeting of foreign rulers and envoys at court. RR: Superintendent of Imperial Silk Manufacturing (chih-tao chien-tu).

5623 ssù-fu 四輔 or ssù-fu-ku-an 官 Four Supports. (1) HAN (first form): collective reference in the time of Wang Mang (r. A.D. 9–23) to the eminent dignitaries entitled Grand Preceptor (t'ai-shih), Grand Mentor (t'ai-fu), Grand Guardian (t'ai-pao), and Junior Mentor (shao-fu). (2) MING (2nd form): from 1380 to 1382 only, duty assignments for Confucian literati who were concurrently Advisers to the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tsu pin-k'o) to assist the Emperor in ceremonies at the Imperial Ancestral Temple (t'ai-miao) and generally to be his intimate advisers; individually designated Spring Support (ch'un-fu), Summer Support (hsia-fu), Autumn Support (ch'i-fu), and Winter Support (tung-fu), each post receiving a sumptuous allowance to more than one appointee at a time, although the last 2 posts were never filled. P4, 67.

5624 ssù-fu 私府 HAN: Private Storehouse, an agency in the household of the Empress and of each Princess; each supervised by a Director (ling in Former Han, chang in Later Han), rank 6a. Chin attached the agency to the Ministry for Dependencies (hung-lu ssu; also see ta hung-lu). In Sui attached to the Court for Dependencies, but from T'ang on was a unit of the Secretariat, staffed with Receptionists; in T'ang headed by a court official on duty assignment as Administrator (chih ... shih) or Supervisor (pan ... shih) of the Hostel, in Sung and Liao by one or 2 Commissioners (shih), rank 6a. Chin attached the agency to the Ministry of War (ping-pu) with a Commissioner, 5a, as head, and gave it the principal function of transmitting official documents between the central government and Route (lu) territorial administrations, like a Bureau of Transmission (t'ung-cheng yu-an) or Office of Transmission (t'ung-cheng ssu) of later dynasties or even the Ming dynasty Messenger Office (hsing-jen ssu). In Yuan, Ming, and Ch'in times the reception of foreign dignitaries was managed by an Interpreter's Institute (hsui-t'ung kuan), first established in 1276. Also see ko-kuan, chu-ko ssu, lian-fu yu-an. RR:SP: collège des quatre directions. SP: centre d'accueil des étrangers. P11, 21.

5619 ssù-fèi 四妃 T'ANG-SUNG. Four Principal Consorts, collective designation of the Emperor's most esteemed secondary wives, rank =la: in the early T'ang order of precedence, the Honorable Consort (kuei-fei), Pure Consort (shu-fei), Virtuous Consort (te-fei), and Worthy Consort (hsien-fei). P69.

5620 ssù-feng ssù 司封司 T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Bureau of Honors, one of 4 major units in the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu), originated in 661 as the new name of the chu-chieh, q.v.; in 1396 renamed yen-feng ch'ing-ll ssu, q.v. Responsible for processing confirmations of noble titles, confirming the inheritance of noble titles, etc.; by Sung if not earlier expanded to include processing awards of posthumous titles to officials, thereby responsible for the inheritance of official status, etc. Headed by a Director (ta-fu till 684, thereafter lang-chung), rank 5b1 in T'ang, 6b in Sung; with a Vice Director (yu-an-wai lang), 6b1 in T'ang, 7a in Sung. A Yuan counterpart was designated feng-kao ko (Honors Section). RR+SP: bureau des titres nobiliaires. P5.

5621 ssù-fù 司副 or 司副 Common variants of fu (Vice), i.e., Vice Director of ... Office (first form) or Vice Minister of ... Court (2nd form).

5622 ssù-fù 司服 (1) CHOU: Master of the Wardrobe, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (chun-kuan) in charge of the production of gowns with which the ruler rewarded officials on their 2nd promotions. Cf. nei ssu-fu, shang-fu, shih-fu. CL: préposé aux costumes. (2) CH'ING: unofficial, archaic reference to a Superintendent of Imperial Silk Manufacturing (chih-tao chien-tu).

5625 ssù-fù ling 司府令 MING: from c. 605, the official variant of chia-ling (Household Provisioner in the establishment of the Heir Apparent). P26.

5626 ssù-fù ssù 司府寺 T'ANG: from 684 to 705 the official variant of t'ai-fu ssu (Court of the Imperial Treasury). P7.

5627 ssù-hán 司寒 CH'ING: Armorer, unspecified numbers of non-official specialists employed in the Court of Imperial Armaments (wu-pi yu-an), an agency of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). BH: supervisor of armour-making.

5628 ssù-hòu 司侯 CHIN-YUAN: Chief of Attendants, one in charge of unranked subofficials in certain units of territorial administration, who were authorized in proportion to the number of households in the jurisdiction. In Chin rank 9a, commonly found in the headquarters of frontier Prefectures (chou); in Yuan rank not clear, authorized for Route Commands (tsung-kuan fu) until 1283, then replaced with Overseers (tsu-lu-hua-ch'ih). P53.

5629 ssù-hsiá 司賜 SUNG: Four Controllers, collective reference to officials charged with supervising the Chief Tea Markets (tu ch'a-ch'ang) of the Monopoly Tax Commission (chueh-huo wu), the Market of Miscellanies (tsa-mai ch'ang) of the Office
of Miscellaneous Purchases (tsa-mai wu), and the Eastern and Western Storehouses (tung-ku, hsi-ku) of the Left Vault (tsio-tsang), all fiscal agencies under the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu), and the Crafts Institute (wenssu yuán) maintained by the Ministry of Works (kung-pu).

SP: quatre justices. P15.

5630 ssū-hsiáng 司香
CH'ING: Incense Handler, numerous subofficials of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu) attached to the Department’s Office of Palace Ceremonial (chang-i ssu) and to each imperial mausoleum (ting). BH: acolyte.

5631 ssū hsiáng 四香
SUNG: Four Capital Townships, the units of local police and judicial administration into which both Kaifeng and Hangchow, the successive capital cities, were subdivided. Township organizations coexisted with the regular Prefecture (fu) and District (hsien) administrations, especially supplementing District Defenders (hsien-wei). In the case of Kaifeng 2 Capital Townships, one Left and one Right, supervised the area immediately surrounding the walled city as Outer Capital Townships (wai-hsiáng). The extramural population grew so rapidly that 8 additional Townships were established in 1008 (or the existing 2 were increased to a total of 87); and a 9th was added in 1021. In the case of Hangchow, where Four Capital Townships were established in the 1130s, there were similarly 2 Inner Townships differentiated as Left and Right, but the 2 Outer Townships were differentiated as South and North. In both capitals, all Capital Townships were supervised or directed by Censors (yu-shih) on rotational duty assignments as Capital Inspectors (hsián-hsiih), and the central government’s Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuán) occasionally delegated senior officers as Military Directors-in-chief (ping-ma tu-chiên) to oversee the military aspects of Township operations. The regular Township establishment was dominated by a Police Office (chüin-hsiün yuán) staffed by junior military officers serving as Military Inspectors (chüin-hsün shih) and Administrative Assistants (chüin-hsün pan-kuan); there were also civil officials serving as Police Executives (kung-shih kan-tang kuan) or Managers (kou-kuan). Members of the Township staffs were generically referred to as Capital Township Officials (hsiăng-kuan). Whether of the military or of the civil service, Township personnel had unusual powers to arrest and sentence troublemakers. Originally they were apparently subordinate to the Kaifeng Superior Prefecture (fu), but through most of the dynasty they seem to have enjoyed great independence of action, though under the close scrutiny of the central government. The Townships were roughly comparable to the earlier Commandant of the Capital Patrol (liu-pu wei) and the later (Ming–Ch’ing) Wardens’ Offices of the Five Wards (wu-ch’eng ping-ma chih-hui ssu, wu-ch’eng ping-ma ssu). Also see hsian and pu-tsei kuan (Metropolitan Police Officials). Cf. the Tang–Sung–Weiwei ssu (Court of the Imperial Regalia). P20.

5632 ssū-hsiên 司憲
(1) Throughout history a common unofficial reference to the Censorate (yu-shih t’ai, tu ch’a-yüan); cf. feng-hsiêng kuaun. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): formal name of the traditional yu-shih t’ai (Censorate); its personnel were differentiated by rank designations—one Ordinary Grand Master (chung ta-fu: 5a) comparable to a Censor-in-chief (yu-shih ta-fu) or Vice Censor-in-chief (yu-shih chung-ch’eng) of other times, 2 Senior Servicemen (shang-shih: 7a), an unspecified number of Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih: 8a), and 18 Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih: 9a). P18. (3) T’ANG: from 752 to 758 the official variant of hsing-pu (Ministry of Justice). RR: administration de la loi.

5633 ssū-hsiên 司憲
(1) CHOJ: Director of Defense Works, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) responsible for planning and preparing ditches, lines of trees, etc., for purposes of military defense. CL: préposé aux travaux de défense. (2) SUN: unofficial reference to a Director of the Bureau of Waterways and Irrigation (shui-pu lang-ch’ung) in the Ministry of Works (kung-pu).

5634 ssū-hsien tâ-fu 司憲大夫
T’ANG: from 662 to 671 the official variant of yu-shih chü-ch’eng (Vice Censor-in-chief), during the period when the Censorate (yu-shih t’ai) was called hsien-t’ai. P18.

5635 ssū-hsing 司刑
(1) CHOJ: Director of Corporal Punishments, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch’iu-kuan). CL: préposé aux supplices. (2) T’ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant of hsing-pu (both Ministry of Justice and the Ministry’s Bureau of Judicial Administration), during this period the Minister (shang-shu) was retitled Grand Executive Attendant (t’ai ch’ang-po) and the Bureau Director (lang-ch’ung) was retitled Grand Master (ta-fu). RR: administration de la justice. P13.

5636 ssū hsing 四星
T’ANG: lit., the 4 stars: Four Luminaries, under Hsin-tsung (r. 712–756) an unofficial collective reference to the Emperor and his secondary wives known as the Three Consorts (san fei): Gracious Consort (hsin-fei), Elegant Consort (li-fei), and Splendid Consort (hua-fei). Cf. ssu fei (Four Principal Consorts).

5637 ssū-hsing ssū 司刑寺
T’ANG: from 684 to 704 the official variant of ta-li ssu (Court of Judicial Review). P22.

5638 ssū-hsüan 四選
SUNG: Four Appointments Processes, collective reference to the ways in which the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) organized its staff, and to the procedures it followed, for the evaluation and selection of inactive officials for reappointment: Senior Civil Appointments Process (shang-shu tso-ku), Senior Military Appointments Process (shang-shu hsü-ku), Civil Appointments Process (shh-shang tsou-ku), and Junior Civil Appointments Process (shih-lang tsou-ku), and Junior Military Appointments Process (shih-lang yu-hsia). Also used in reference to the early Sung agencies entitled East Bureau of Personnel Evaluation (shen-kuan tung-yüan), West Bureau of Personnel Evaluation (shen-kuan hsi-yüan), Bureau of Personnel Assignments (liu-nei kuan), and Bureau of Lesser Military Assignments (san-pan yüan). Also see shen-kuan yüan, hsia. SP: quatre bureaux de nomination.

5639 ssū-hsüan shih 司選氏
CHOJ: Light Tender, 6 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch’iu-kuan) responsible for igniting ceremonial torches by mirrored sunlight or moonlight, providing torchlight for all important state occasions, and promulgating warnings and prohibitions about the use of fire. CL: préposé à la lumière du feu.
5640 ssü-hsün 司勫
(1) CHOU, N-S DIV (Chou): Director of Merit Awards, 2
ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih) and 4 as Junior
Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of War
(hsia-kuan) who processed grants of land and other awards
to meritorious military personnel. CL: préposé aux actions
d'état. P5. (2) SUI-SUNG: common alternate reference to
the Bureau of Merit Titles (ssu-hsün ssu) in the Ministry
of Personnel (li-pu).

5641 ssü-hsün 司勫
MING-CH’ING: lit., in charge of admonishment: unoffi-
cial reference to an Assistant Instructor (hsün-tao) in a
Confucian School (ju-hsüeh).

5642 ssü-hsün ssu 司勫司
SUI-SUNG: Bureau of Merit Titles, one of 4 major agen-
cies in the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu); headed by a Di-
rector (lang, lang-chung), rank 5b in T’ang, 6b in Sung;
processed the awards of merit titles (hsün) to both civil and
military personnel on the basis of their achievements com-
bined with seniority. In Ming and Ch’ing replaced by a
Bureau of Records (chi-hsün ch’ing-li ssu). RR+SP: bu-
reau des titres honorifiques. P5.

5643 ssü-hù 司戶
T’ANG: lit., in charge of revenue: Revenue Manager, a
prefix commonly attached to the titles of Administrators
(ts’an-chün-shih) and lesser personnel of Revenue Sections
(hu-tsa-o) in units of territorial administration. P53.

5644 ssü hù 四戶
N-S DIV: Four Households, common collective reference
to Secretariat Drafters (chung-shu she-jen) or to Secretarial
Receptionists (t’ung-shu she-jen), all members of the
evolving Secretariat (chung-shu sheng). Especially in S. Ch’i,
the 4 posts as Secretarial Receptionists were very powerful.

5645 ssü-hù lìng 寺互令
HAN: Director of the Ssu-hu, meaning and function not
clear; on the staff of the Chamberlain for the Palace Re-
venues (shao-fu), then of the Commandant of the Nobles
(chu-chueh tu-weil), and ultimately (after 104 B.C.) of the Cham-
berlain for the Imperial Insignia (ch’iu-chin-wu); assisted by
one Aide (ch’ung). HB: prefect of the Ssu-hu.

5646 ssü-huán 司閽
CHOU: Jailor of the Central Prison, 6 ranked as Ordinary
Servicemen (chung-shih) and 12 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-
shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch’iu-kuan); su-
ervised the main prison in the royal capital. CL: préposé
à la prison centrale.

5647 ssü-huí 司尉
N-S DIV (Chou): Chief Gardener, ranked as Junior Grand
Master (hsia-ta-fu; 6a), a member of the Ministry of Works
(tung-kuan) who supervised the care of flowers and other
plants in the imperial palace. P14.

5648 ssü-hui 司會
See under ssu-k’uai.

5649 ssü-hün 司勦
T’ANG: Directress of the Inner Gates, apparently a vari-
ant reference to the palace women entitled ssu-wei, q.v.
RR: directeur des portes du harem.

5650 ssü-huò 司貨
CHOU: Market (2) Tax Supervisor, according to the an-
cient ritual record Li-chi, one of 6 agents in the Ministry
of Education (li-kuan) responsible for various tax collect-
ions. See liu fu (Six Tax Supervisors).

5651 ssü-i 司儀
Ceremonials Official. (1) CHOU: 8 ranked as Senior Ser-
vicemen (shang-shih) and 16 as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-
shih) subordinate to the Senior Messengers (ta hsing-jen)
of the Ministry of Justice (ch’iu-kuan); assisted in recep-
tions for important court guests including foreign envoys.
CL: chef d’étiquette. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): number not clear,
ranks (7a, 8a) and status as in ancient Chou times, but ap-
parently had broader responsibilities regarding court cere-
monies. P33. (3) N-S DIV (N. Ch’i)-MING: lowly mem-
ers of the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu), counter-
parts of Ming-Ch’ing Ushers (hsu-pan); from N. Ch’i
through T’ang belonged to the Court’s Ceremonials Office
(ssu-i shu), which principally conducted the funerals of of-
icials. RR: directeur des rites funéraires. SP: chargé des
rites. P33.

5652 ssü-i 司衣
T’ANG-SUNG, MING: Directress of Clothing, 2 palace
women, rank 6a, heads of the Clothing Office (ssu-i ssu)
in the Wardrobe Service (shang-fu ch’iu). RR: directeur des
vêtements du harem.

5653 ssü-i 司議
YUAN: Counselor, 2, rank not clear, on the staff of the
Household Service for the Heir Apparent (chu-chung yuán);
others in the Household Service for the Empress (chu-
ch’eng yuán). Apparently redesignated chung-i, q.v., when
the Household Service for the Heir Apparent was reor-
ganized as the Household Administration of the Heir Appar-
ent (chan-shih yuán; date not clear). Counterpart of ssu-i
lang (Remonstrance Secretary) in earlier periods. P26.

5654 ssü-i 司醫
SUI-T’ANG: Palace Physician, 4, rank 8a, members of the
Palace Medical Service (shang-yao chi) in the Palace
Administration (tien-nei sheng, tien-chung sheng); proba-

5655 ssü-i chäng 司儀長
CH’ING: Director of Ceremonials, rank 4a; one on the
staff of each Principly Establishment (wang-fu). BH: major-
domo. P69.

5656 ssü-i kuán 四譜館或四夷館
MING-CH’ING (2nd form a common unofficial variant):
Translators Institute, an agency that handled corre-
spondence between the court and foreign states; originally
an integral part of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuán),
but in 1496 placed under a Vice Minister (shao-ch’ing) of
the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t’ai-ch’ing ssu), rank 4a,
assigned as Superintendent (t’ai-tu) of the Institute; in 1748 merged
with the Interpreters Institute (hui-r’ung kuan) into a single
Interpreters and Translators Institute (hui-r’ung ssu-i kuan)
under a Superintendent with status as Director (lang-chung)
of the Bureau of Receptions (chu-k’o ch’ing-li ssu) and con-
current Vice Minister (shao-ch’ing) of the Court of State
Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu), ranks 5a and 5b, each Superin-
tendent serving a 3-year term of duty. BH: residence for
envoys of the four tributary states. P21.

5657 ssü-i kuán 司議官
CHIN: Remonstrator, number unlimited, rank 8a, mem-
ers of the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien yuán);
specific functions not clear, but likely the counterpart of
earlier Remonstrance Secretaries (ssu-i lang) and later Counselors (ssu-i). P25.

5658 ssü-i k’ang-feng ssü 四夷貢奉司
SUNG: Office for Foreign Tribute Envoys, headed by one
or more Commissioners (shih); apparently a subsidiary of the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu); probably a counterpart of the later Interpreters Institute (hui-tung kuan), but specific functions not clear. SP: bureau des commissaires des tribus des barbares.

**5659 ssu-i lang 司議郎**
T'ANG, SUNG, LIAO: Remonstrance Secretary, 4, rank 6a, in T'ang; number and rank not clear for Sung and Liao; members of the Left Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (ts'o ch'un-fang; see ch'un-fang); served as confidential advisers to the Heir Apparent and checked on the correctness of documents flowing to and from his palace. Cf. ssu-i (Counselor), ssu-i kuan (Remonstrator). RR: secrétaire du grand secrétariat de gauche. SP: secrétaire du grand secrétariat de l'hérédité du trône. P26.

**5660 ssu-i shu 司儀署**
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-T'ANG: Ceremonials Office, a major subsection of the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu); headed by one or 2 Directors (ling), rank 8a in T'ang; principally managed the funerals of officials. RR: office des rites funéraires. P33.

**5661 ssu-i ssu 司衣司**
T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Clothing Office, one of 4 palace women agencies in the Wardrobe Service (shang-fu chu); headed by 2 Directresses (ssu-i), rank 6a, who were responsible for making and maintaining all items of clothing required by the Emperor and other female members of the imperial household.

**5662 ssu-jan shu 司染署**
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Dying Office, a craft workshop headed by a Director (ling), rank not clear, in the Left Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (ts'o shang-fang) under the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu); the Director supervised 3 branches called Services (chu) located at the dynastic capital, at Ho-tung, and at Hsin-tu, each managed by an Aide (ch'eng). P37.

**5663 ssu-jen 寺人**
Lit., a variant of shih (Attendant). (1) Eunuch, one of several terms used as a generic reference to palace eunuchs; cf. huan-kuan, yen-jen, nei-shih. (2) CHOU: Chief Steward, 5 eunuch attendants in the royal palace especially responsible for overseeing and protecting the Emperor and other palace women. CL: assistant ou eunuque. (3) T'ANG: Eunuch Escort, 6, rank 7b2, members of the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng) charged with guarding the entrance to the Emperor's quarters and escorting her carriage on horseback whenever she left the palace. RR: eunuque chargé d'escorter l'impératrice.

**5664 ssu-jung 司戎**
T'ANG: lit., in charge of the military; from 662 to 670 the official variant of ping-ru (both Ministry of War and the Ministry's Bureau of Military Appointments); during this period the Minister (shang-shu) was retitled Grand Executive Attendant (t'ai ch'ang-po) and the Director of the Bureau was retitled Grand Master (ta-fu). RR: administration des armes. P12.

**5665 ssu-k'an 司干**
CHOU: Director of Shields, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan) who directed a ceremonial shield-dance traced back to the Chou founder, King Wu, in which dancers beat on their shields. CL: préposé au bouclier.

**5666 ssu-kung ssu 司更史**
T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant of lei-kung ssu (Court of the Watches); during this period the Director (ling) was retitled Grand Master (ta-fu).

**5667 ssu-k'o 司戈**
T'ANG-SUNG: Manager of Lances, a petty military officer, rank commonly 8a; 2 or more normally found in each Guard (wei) or comparable military unit at the dynastic capital. RR+SP: officier des petites lances. P26.

**5668 ssu-kou 司鐸**
N-S DIV (Chou): Singer, number not specified, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih; 8a) and Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih; 9a); members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan). P10.

**5669 ssu-k'o 司蔻**

**5670 ssu ko-tun 司鼬盾**
CHOU: Director of Lances and Shields, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan); provided lances and shields for men ranked as Grand Masters (ta-fu) and Servicemen (shih), a lesser responsibility than that of the Director of Arms (ssu-ping). Cf. ssu kung-shih. CL: préposé aux lances et aux boucliers.

**5671 ssu-kou 司蔻**
(1) CHOU: variant of ta ssu-k'ou (Minister of Justice), one of the 6 great Ministers (ch'ing) at the royal court, head of the Ministry of Justice (ch'i-lu-kuan). (2) HAN: from 1 B.C. to A.D. 1 only, the official variant of hu-chun tu-wei (Chief Commandant-protector), a subordinate of the eminent Defender-in-chief (tai-wei). HB: director against brigands. (3) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Minister of Justice (hsing-pu shang-shu).

**5672 ssu-k'ou ts'an-ch'un 司蔻參軍**
SUNG: Administrator for Public Order, a petty official or subofficial found on the staffs of many Prefects (chih-fu, chih-chou), responsible for supervising police activities at the prefectural seat. Also called ssu-li ts'an-ch'un. SP: inspecteur-policier.

**5673 ssu-kua 司空**
N-S DIV (Chou): Drummer, number not specified, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih; 8a) and Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih; 9a), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan). P10.

**5674 ssu-kua 司庫**
(1) T'ANG: from 662 to 670 and again from 752 to 757 the official variant of k'u-pu (Bureau of Provisions in the Ministry of War, ping-pu); during these periods the Bureau Director (long-chung) was retitled Grand Master (ta-fu). RR: administration des magasins. P12. (2) T'ANG, YUAN, CH'ING: Warehouseman: in T'ang one, rank 9a2, in the Livery Service (shang-ch'eng chu) of the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng). In Yuan petty officials or subofficials associated with several storhouses in the dynastic capital. In Ch'ing number highly variable, rank from 6a down to subofficial status, found in storhouses of many sorts, e.g., those jointly supervised by the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) and the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu) and collectively called the Three Storehouses (san k'u, q.v.), that maintained by the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu), those in Princely Establishments (wang-fu). RR: directeur des magasins. BH: treasurer, controller, inspector. P7, 14, 17, 30, 39, etc.
5675  ssù k'ù 四庫

Four Treasuries: from the era of N-S Division, a quasi-official name for the Palace Library (pi-shu chien, pi-shu sheng), in which books were stored according to the traditional division into Four Categories (ssu pu). In Sung times, each of the Four Treasuries was allocated 2 Librarians (shu-kuan), rank not clear. SP: quatre collections de la littérature, quatre magasins de livres.

5676  ssù-k'uai 司會

CHOU: Accountant, 2 ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (chung-ta-fu), 4 as Junior Grand Masters (hsia-ta-fu), 8 as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih), and 16 as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan) who conducted monthly and annual audits of fiscal records in all government agencies, maintained land and population registers, and kept other important government documents. CL: chef des comptes généraux. P6.

5677  ssù-kuàn 司官

MING-CH'ING: lit., officials of Bureaus (ssu), but application widened; hence, Administrative Associates. Originally a generic term for Directors (lang-chung), Vice Directors (yuan-wai lang), and Secretaries (chu-shih) of the various Bureaus (ch'ing-li ssu) in the Six Ministries (liu pu) of the central government—an echelon of officials differentiated from higher ranking Senior Officials (t'ung-shang, t'ung-kuan) and lower ranking Staff Supervisors (shou-ling kuan) of Ministries. Later, especially in Ch'ing, usage expanded to include, e.g., Commanders (chih-hui) of Wars. CL: préposé aux centres administratifs. P6.

5678  ssù-kuàn 司職

CHOU: Fire Director, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) who promulgated regulations about the proper uses of fire, fire-woods, etc.; in public ceremonies offered sacrifices to the discoverer of fire. CL: préposé au feu, préposé au feu allumé.

5679  ssù-kuàn 司閥

(1) CHOU: Supervisor of Customs Duties, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih) and 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) responsible for collecting mercantile transit fees and dealing with related matters throughout the royal domain; in addition, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih) assigned to each frontier entry and exit point. CL: préposé aux barrières. (2) T'ANG: from 652 to 670 the official variant of ssu men (Transit Authorization Bureau in the Ministry of Justice, hsing-pu). RR: administration des barrières.

5680  ssù-kuàn châi-lång 祀官齋郎

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Court Gentleman for Sacrifices and Fasting, number unspecified, rank 9b; organizational affiliation not clear, but apparently not identical with Court Gentlemen for Fasting (chai-lang, q.v.) on the staff of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (t'ai-ch'ang). P28.

5681  ssù-küei 司閹

T'ANG: Directress of the Inner Quarters, 2 palace women, rank 6a2, principal attendants on the consort (fei) of the Heir Apparent and supervisors of other female attendants in his palace. RR: directeur du service de l'administration du harem de l'héritier du trône.

5682  ssù-kâng 司功

T'ANG: Personnel Manager: a prefix commonly found attached to the titles of Administrators (ts'an-ch'ün-shih) and lesser members of Personnel Evaluation Sections (kung-t'ao) in units of territorial administration. P53.

5683  ssù-kâng 司弓

CH'ING: Bowmaker, unspecified number, apparently non-official specialists employed in the Court of Imperial Armaments (wu-pei yüan). BH: supervisor of bow-making.

5684  ssù küng-chî 司貢籍

T'ANG: Chief Examiner in a civil service recruitment examination.

5685  ssù-küng-shih 司弓矢

CHOU, N-S DIV (Chou): Manager of Bows and Arrows, in ancient Chou 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (hsia-ta-fu) and 8 as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih); in later Chou numbers not clear, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (8a) and Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih; 9a); in both eras members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan). CL: préposé aux arcs et aux flèches. P12.

5686  ssù-küng t'ai 司宮 تعالى

T'ANG: lit., office in charge of the palace: from 685 to 705 the official variant of the eunuch agency name nei-shih sheng (Palace Domestic Service). P38.

5687  ssù-k'âng 司空

Lit., in charge of digging, e.g., the digging of canals. (1) Minister of Works, a title of great prestige from high antiquity. In Chou, as head of the Ministry of Works (tsung-li), one of the 6 great Ministers (ch'ing) in the royal government; supervised all governmental construction and provisioning through many subordinate agencies and agents. In A.D. 51 in Han, revived in place of tsu-su-k'âng (Grand Minister of Works) as one of the Three Dukes (san kung) who were the paramount dignitaries of the central government, rank 10,000 bushels; continued in such usage intermittently till 1122 in Sung and Liao; thereafter through Ch'ing a common unofficial reference to the central government's Minister of Works (kung-pu shang-shu). CL: ministre des travaux, ministre de l'hiver. HB: minister of works. RR+SP: directeur des travaux publics. (2) HAN: Capital Construction Office, 2 prefixed Left and Right, each headed by a Director (ling); works agencies under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu). P37. (3) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Central Prison, organizational affiliation and staffing not clear; reportedly successor of the prison for dignitaries previously called ling-wu and jo-lu yu, q.q.v.

5688  ssù-k'âng kung 司空公

HAN: common Later Han variant of ssu-k'âng (Minister of Works).

5689  ssù-k'âng ling 司空令

HAN: Director of Convict Labor, in Former Han one subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Imperial Clan (tsung-ch'eng) and 2 to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu), the former prefixed tu (Chief) and the latter 2 prefixed Left and Right, in reference to the eastern and western sectors, respectively, of the capital city; rank and specific functions not clear, but apparently supervised convicted criminals (members of the imperial clan in the first instance) who were assigned to labor projects in the capital. Reference is also found to such an official title prefixed ch'in (Army), suggesting Director of Military Convict Labor. HB: prefect director of works.
5690  ssu-li 司库
CHOU, N-S DIV (Chou): Manager of Criminal Gear, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch'i-u-kuan) in both eras; kept weapons and other instruments apparently confiscated from convicted thieves and robbers. CL: préposé aux malfrats.

5691  ssu-li 司库
CHIN–YUAN: Staff Foreman, rank very low or unranked, numbers highly variable; found in many agencies in which large numbers of unranked subofficials were employed.

5692  ssu-li 司库
SUI–YUAN: Manager of the Calendar, in charge of astronomical-astrological calculations required for preparation of the state-issued calendar; in Sui 2, rank 8b, members of the Astrological Office (ra-jiu) in the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng); in Tang 5, 8b1, members of the Astrological Service (rai-shih chü, ssu-t'en tai); from 758 called ssu-li wu-kuan, q.v.; in Sung number not clear, 8a1, members of the Astrological Service (rai-shih chü); in Liao number and rank not clear, members of the Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-t'en chien); in Yuan 12, 9a, one per Province, members of the Astronomical Commission (rai-shih yüan). In Ming superseded by wu-kuan ssu-li. RR+SP: contrôleur du calendrier. P35.

5693  ssu-li 司理
(1) Throughout history a common unofficial reference to the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu) or its senior personnel. (2) SUNG: common quasiofficial reference to an Administrator for Public Order (ssu-kou ts'an-chün, ssu-li ts'an-chün) on the staff of a Prefecture (fu, chou). Also see ssu-li yüan. SP: administrateur judiciaire. P53.

5694  ssu-li 司理
TANG: from 662 to 684 the official variant of li-pu (both Ministry of Rites and the Ministry's Headquarters Bureau); during this period the Minister (shang-shu) was titled Grand Executive Attendant (ra-jiu). Note: the Bureau Director was titled Grand Master (ta-fu). Cf. ssu-li ssu. P9.

5695  ssu-li 司隶
Lit., in charge of slaves, i.e., war prisoners or criminals sentenced to hard state labor. (1) CHOU–N-S DIV: Director of Convict Labor, in ancient Chou 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 12 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch'u-kuan) who supervised the use of convict laborers on public works projects. In early Han one (?) supervised convict labor on roads and canals; in 89 B.C. superseded by the Metropolitan Commandant (ssu-li hsiao-wei); in 7 B.C. restored with original functions, rank = 2,000 bushels, subordinate to the Minister of Works (ssu-kung). Apparently not continued in Later Han, but restored by later Chou in the ancient Chou period, number not clear, ranked as Junior Grand Masters (hsia ta-fu; 5a). CL: préposé aux condamnés à des travaux ignominieux. HB: director of the retainers. P13. (2) HAN–N-S DIV: common abbreviated reference to the Metropolitan Commandant or by analogy to the area of his jurisdiction, the Metropolitan Area (both ssu-li hsiao-wei).

5696  ssu-li chien 司理監
MING: Directorate of Ceremonial, one of 12 eunuch Directorates (chien) among which, together with 4 Offices (ssu) and 8 Services (chü), all palace eunuchs were distributed; quickly became by far the most prestigious and powerful of these agencies, its Director (rai-chien) being the de facto chief of the imperial household staff, supervisor of secret police units called the Eastern and Western Depots (tung-ch'ang,hsi-ch'ang), and chief collaborator with the Imperial Bodyguard (chin-i wei) in recurrent terrorist purges of officials from the 1400s on.

5697  ssu-li hsiao-wei 司隶校尉
HAN–N-S DIV: Metropolitan Commandant, in 89 B.C. appointed to supersede the Director of Convict Labor (ssu-li), with expanded powers of investigation and impeachment over officials of the area around the dynastic capital (see under ching-shih, ssu-chou, san fu); directed a kind of personal censorial service for the Emperor. Stripped of some powers in 45 B.C. and abolished in 9 B.C.; revived in Later Han with rank reduced from 2,000 to = 2,000 bushels, and again wielded great supervisory control over the capital officialdom; shared with the Director of the Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu ling) and the Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (yü-shih chung-ch'eng) the awesome collective designation Three Venerables (san tu-so). Had a large staff including a Recorder (chu-pu) and many Retainer Clerks (ts'ung-shih shih), who were in charge of functionally differentiated Sections (ts'ao); e.g., see tsu-kuan ts'ao (Capital Officials Section), kung-ts'ao (Labor Section). In the era of N-S Division perpetuated along with the variants Regional Governor (mu) or Regional Inspector (ts'iu-shih) of the Metropolitan Area (ssu-chou). The tradition was apparently reflected in Sui's ssu-li tai ta-fu (Grand Master of the Tribunal of Inspectors). HB: colonel director of the retainers. P20, 50, 52.

5698  ssu-li 司理寺
(1) T'ANG: from 684 to 705 the official variant of rai-ch'ang ssu (Court of Imperial Sacrifices). P27. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices. Cf. ssu-li.

5699  ssu-li t'ai 司隸臺
SUI: Tribunal of Inspectors, created c. 605 with a Grand Master (ta-fu) as head, rank not clear, to conduct disciplinary investigations of officials on duty in the Metropolitan Area (chi-nei) including the dynastic capital and its environs; traditionally equated with Regional Inspectors (ts'iu-shih) of other large areas; shared with the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai) and the Tribunal of Receptions (yeh-che' r'ai) the collective designation Three Surveillance Agencies (san r'ai). P52.

5700  ssu-li ts'an-chün 司理參軍

5701  ssu-li wu-ku'an 司隸五官
T'ANG: Manager of the Calendar, 5, rank 8b, members of the Astrological Service (ssu-t'en r'ai); title changed from ssu-li in 758. Cf. wu ku'an (Five Offices), wu-ku'an ssu-li.

5702  ssu-li yüan 司隸院
SUNG: Office of Public Order, designation of the headquarters of the Administrator for Public Order (ssu-li ts'an-chün) in the Prefecture (fu) in which the dynastic capital was located. SP: cour judiciaire.

5703  ssu-liáng 司掌
N-S DIV (Chou): Grain Measurer, number not specified, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih; 8a), members of the Ministry of Works (tung-kuan). P14.

5704  ssu-lièh 司列
T'ANG: from 662 to 684 the official variant of li-pu (both
Ministry of Personnel and the Ministry's Bureau of Appointments; during the same period the Minister (shang-shu) was titled Grand Executive Attendant (t'ai ch'ang-po) and the Bureau Director (lang-chung) was titled Grand Master (ta-fu). P5.

5705 ssu-lin 司廰

T'ANG-SUNG: Granary Manager, 2, rank 9a, in the Livery Service (sheng-ch'eng chü) of the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng) in T'ang; number, rank, and organizational affiliation not clear in Sung. RR: directeur des greniers. SP: administrateur de grenier. P39.

5706 ssu-ling 司令

Abbreviation of ... ssu ling (Director of the ... Office); specific identification can be determined only by reference to prefix of ssu in preceding context.

5707 ssu-lù 司錄

Record Keeper. (1) CHOU: 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) who keep accounts concerning issuance of funds and supplies to various government agencies (7). CL: préposé aux apportiments ou fournitures affectées aux différentes charges. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): normally ranked from 4a to 6b, found in units of territorial administration including Branch Departments of State Affairs (chung-wai fu) and Regions (chou), rank depending on the size of the resident population; functions not specified, but apparently responsible for handling unit correspondence and paperwork in general. P52. (3) SUNG: rank variable, commonly found in Prefectures (chou, fu), often as heads of the Six Sections (liu ts'ao) through which prefectural affairs were managed; equated with Notary of the Administrative Assistant (ch'ien-shu p'an-kuan t'ing kung-shih). SP: fonctionnaire chargé d'enregistrer les expéditions, exécuteur général, signataire de préfecture. P32, 49, 53.

5708 ssu-lù-shih 司錄事


5709 ssu-lù ssu 司錄司


5710 ssu-lù ts'an-chün-shih 司錄參軍事 or ssu-lù ts'an-chün


5711 ssu-lùn kó 絲緞閣

T'ANG: lit., silk-thread hall, i.e., hall of imperial utterances; unofficial reference to the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng). See lun-ko.

5712 ssu-lù chung-lâng chiâng 司律中郎將


5713 ssu-mâ 司馬

Lit., to be in charge of horses, i.e., of cavalry; a title deriving from high antiquity and used through most of imperial history; prefixes are especially noted with care, e.g., ta ssu-ma, shao ssu-ma. (1) CHOU: common abbreviated reference to the Minister of War (ta ssu-ma), head of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) and paramount military dignitary in the royal government. (2) CHOU: Commander, common generic reference to all, or an abbreviated reference to one, of the military officers serving under the Minister of War with such titles as Vice Minister of War (shao ssu-ma), Cavalry Commander of the Army (ch'in ssu-ma), Commander of Chariots (yü ssu-ma), and Cavalry Commander on Campaign (hsing ssu-ma). (3) HAN-N-S DIV: common abbreviated reference to the Defender-in-chief (t'ai-wei, ta ssu-ma), one of the eminent central government dignitaries collectively called the Three Dukes (san kung). (4) HAN-N-S DIV: Commander, title of a 2nd-level military officer found in many agencies, e.g., on the staff of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia (chung-wei, chih chin-wu), who commanded the Northern Army (pei-chün) at the dynastic capital. HB: major. (5) N-S DIV-SUN: erratically used as a title for 2nd- or 3rd-level executive officials, i.e., Vice ... or Assistant ..., in territorial units of administration such as Regions (chou), Area Commands (tu-tu fu), Princely Establishments (wang-fu), Commanderies (chün), Prefectures (chou, fu); normally rank 4b or lower; commonly alternating with the title chih-chung, q.v. RR: administrateur supérieur. SP: administrateur supérieur, sous-directeur du bureau, surintendant-adjoint. (6) SUI-T'ANG: Adjutant, a 2nd- or 3rd-level executive officer found in most military Guards (wei) stationed at the dynastic capital. RR: administrateur supérieur. (7) CH'IN-YUAN: Adjutant, rank 6b in Chin, 4 of rank 4a in Yuan, on the staff of each Princely Establishment (wang-fu), specifically in charge of police security. P69. (8) MING-CH'ING: deriving from the usage described in (5) above, an unofficial reference to a Vice Prefect (t'ung-chih) in a Prefecture (fu) and, in Ch'ing, also to a Vice Magistrate (also t'ung-chih) in a Department (chou). (9) MING-CH'ING: deriving from the usage described in (1) above, an unofficial reference to executive officials of the Ministry of War (ping-pu), with the prefix ta indicating a Minister of War (ping-pu shang-shu), with the prefix shao indicating a Vice Minister of War (ping-pu shih-lang).

5714 ssu-mâ-chung 司馬中

HAN: lit., doors (under the control of) the Commander (ssu-ma): Inner Palace Doors, distinguished from the Outer Palace Gates (ssu-ma men); both under the military jurisdiction of the Chamberlain for the Palace Garrison (wei-wei). P21.

5715 ssu-mâ mén 司門

HAN: lit., gates (under the control of) the Commander (ssu-ma): Outer Palace Gates, distinguished from the Inner Palace Doors (ssu-ma chung); under the direct military control of Gate Traffic Control Offices (kung-chê ssu-ma men), one at each of the 4 great palace entrances; supervised by the Chamberlain for the Palace Garrison (wei-wei). P21.

5716 ssu-mâ tâ-fu 司馬大夫

T'ANG: especially after 662, an occasional unofficial reference to the Director (lang-chung) of the Bureau of Military Appointments (ping-pu) in the Ministry of War (also ping-pu). Cf. ssu-jung.

5717 ssu-mâ tà 司馬侍

Commander: see under tien-chung ssu-ma tu (Palace Commander) and yuan-wai ssu-ma tu (Auxiliary Commander).

5718 ssu-mén 司門

(1) CHOU: Gatekeeper, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters
5719 ssū-mén hsin’q 阁門學
N-S DIV (N. Wei)—SUNG: School of the Four Gates, one of several schools located at the dynastic capital, from Sui on under the Directorate of Education (kuo-rzu), responsible for fostering agriculture, collecting grain revenues, especially through subsidiary Market Office (shih-shu) collecting mercantile taxes in the capital marketplaces. After the Market Office was transferred to the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t’ai-ch’ing) of the Court of the National Granaries in 605, the Court for the National Treasury (tsu-nung ch’ing) was transferred to the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t’a-ch’ing), rank 4b, in Sung, to assume responsibility over receipts and disbursements of the central government’s grain revenues, especially through subsidiaries such as the Imperial Granaries Office (t’ai-t’ung shu) and Directories (chien) of various other granaries. Headed by a Chief Minister (ch’ing), rank 3a in T’ang, 4b in Sung, with supervisory responsibility over receipts and disbursements of the central government’s grain revenues, especially through subsidiaries such as the Imperial Granaries Office (t’ai-t’ung shu) and Directories (chien) of various other granaries. Headed by a Chief Minister (ch’ing), rank 3a in T’ang, 4b in Sung, aided by 2 Vice Ministers (shao-ch’ing), 4b1, in T’ang and one Vice Minister, 6a, in Sung. Although in early Sung the management of state revenues was dominated by the State Finance Commission (see san ssu), the Court retained su-

5723 ssū-míng 私名
SUNG: Probationer (?), 35 or so lowly or unranked personnel in the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu); status and functions not clear, but apparently differentiated from “regular” appointees; see under ch’eng-ming. SP: employé stagiaire.

5724 ssū-míng tsan-chê 私名贊著
SUNG: Probationary Ceremonial Assistant (?), 7 authorized in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t’ai-ch’ang ssu); status and functions not clear, but differentiated from cheng-ming tsan-chê (Ceremonial Assistant). SP: héraut-stagiaire. P27.
COPIED (cont.)

5732 ssu-p’ân 司簿
CHIN: Disciplinarian of Attendants, one, rank 9b, commonly an aide to the Chief of Attendants (ssu-hou) in charge of unranked subofficials assigned to frontier Prefectures (chou). P53.

5733 ssu-pao 司簿
CHOU: Market Shop Policeman, one assigned to each cluster of 10 shops in the capital marketplace(s) to publicize and enforce commercial prohibitions; unranked subordinates of the Market Shop Supervisors (chan-jen) of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan). CL: préposé aux violences. P6.

5734 ssu-p’ao-so 司簿司
T’ANG-SUNG, MING: Seals Office, one of 4 palace women agencies in the Wardrobe Service (shang-fu chü); headed by 2 Directresses (ssu-pao), rank 6a, who maintained and monitored the use of various precious seals and tallies used in the imperial palace and who recorded the departures and returns of palace women. RR (ssu-pao): directeur des sceaux.

5735 ssu p’ao-do 司簿司
N-S DIV (Chou): Manager of Outer Garments, numbers not clear, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chu-shih; 8a) and Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih; 9a), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan). P12.

5736 ssu-p’êng tà-fu 司簿大府

5737 ssu-p’i 司簿

5738 ssu-pin ssu 司簿司
T’ANG-SUNG: Visitors Office, one of 4 palace women agencies in the Ceremonial Service (shang-i chü); headed by 2 Directresses (ssu-pin), rank 6a, who supervised and monitored all receptions of visitors in the women’s quarters of the imperial palace. RR: directeur des visites du harem.

5739 ssu-pin ssu 司簿司
(1) T’ANG: from 684 to 705 the official variant of heng-lu ssu (Court of State Ceremonial). P33. (2) CH’ING: quasiofficial variant of li-fan yüan (Court of Colonial Affairs).

5740 ssu-pin tà-fu 司簿大府
Grand Master of Guests: may be encountered as an unofficial reference to the head of the Han dynasty Section for Receptions (ko-t’ao) in the Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu t’ai) or the head of the T’ang–Sung Bureau of Receptions (chu-k’o ssu) in the Ministry of Rites (li-pu). P26, 43, 53.

5741 ssu-ping 司兵
(1) CHOU: Manager of Arms, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chuang-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) who maintained and issued weapons and shields. CL: préposé aux armes. (2) T’ANG-SUNG: Military: a prefix commonly attached to the titles of Administrators (t’ian-chun-shih) and lesser personnel of War Sections (ping-t’ao) in units of territorial administration, or in T’ang dynasty Military Service Sections (also ping-t’ao) in military units at the dynastic capital. P26, 43, 53.

5742 ssu-ping 四兵
SUNG: Four Categories of Troops, collective reference to the various kinds of military groups in the national military establishment: Imperial Troops (chin-ping), Prefectural Troops (hsiang-ping), Conscripted Troops (i-ping), and Local Militiamen (hsiang-ping, min-ping).

5743 ssi-ping kuăn 司病
YUAN: Military Coroner, a duty assignment from 1278 for officials to investigate cases of death by illness in the military forces.

5744 ssi-p’ing 司卒
T’ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant of kung-pu (both Ministry of Works and the Ministry’s Headquarters Bureau); during this period the Minister (shang-shu) was titled Grand Executive Attendant (t’ai ch’ang-po) and the Bureau Director (lang-chung) was titled Grand Master (ta-fu). RR: administration de l’aplanissement. P15.

5745 ssi-pù 四部
Four Bureaus, also Four Classifications: see under pi-shu chien (Director of the Palace Library).

5746 ssi-pù 寺簿
SUNG: Registrar of the Court ..., one or more, rank 7a, in each of the central government agencies known collectively as the Nine Courts (ch’u ssu, q.v.): apparently responsible for keeping registers of correspondence received and dispatched. SP: préposé aux registres.

5747 ssi-p’u 司簿
T’ANG–SUNG: Registration Office, one of 4 palace women agencies in the General Palace Service (shang-kung chii); headed by 2 Directresses (ssu-pu), rank 6a, who kept registers of all palace women, their assigned duties, and their authorized remunerations. RR (ssu-pu): directeur des registres du harem.

5748 ssi-p’u 司簿
T’ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant of tu-kuan (Bureau of Prisons in the Ministry of Justice, hsing-pu); during this period the Bureau Director (lang-chung) was titled Grand Master (ta-fu). RR: administration des esclaves. P13.

5749 ssi-p’u 司簿
T’ANG–CH’ING: from 684 to 705 the official variant of tai-p’u ssu (Court of the Imperial Stud); thereafter a not uncommon unofficial reference to it. P31.

5750 ssi-sè 司色
N-S DIV (Chou): Manager of Coloring Processes, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (hsia ta-fu; 6a), a member of the Ministry of Works (tung-kuan). P14.

5751 ssi-sè kuăn 四色官
T’ANG: Officers of the Four Categories, collective reference to 4 types of military officers established in 691 throughout the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei) at the dynastic capital: Managers of Lances (ssu-ko), Halberdiers (chiu-chi), Watch Officers (chuang-hou), and Guards of the Staircase (ssu-chieh). RR: officers des quatre genres.

5752 ssi-shan 四膳

5753 ssi-shan ssu 司膳司
T’ANG-SUNG: Foods Office, one of 4 palace women
agencies in the Food Service (shang-shih chū); headed by 2 Directresses (ssu-shan), rank 6a, who were in charge of table service for imperial banquets and other ceremonies.

5754 ssu-shan ssu 司膳司
T'ANG: from 684 to 705 the official variant of kuang-lu (Court of Imperial Entertainments). P30.

5755 ssu-shan tā-fu 司膳大夫
T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official redesignation of the Director (lang-chung) of the Catering Bureau (shan-pu) in the Ministry of Rites (li-pu). P9.

5756 ssu-shè 司膳
N-S DIV (Chou): Supervisor of Sacrifices to the Soil, members of the Ministry of Rites (chün-kuan) ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih; 7a), Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih; 8a), and Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih; 9a); assisted in important state sacrifices at the dynastic capital; counterparts of earlier staff members of the Hall of Enlightened Rule (ming-t'ang) and later officials of the Office of the National Altars (chiao-shu), etc. P28.

5758 ssu-shè chén 司設監
MING-CH'ING: Directorate for Imperial Regalia, one of 12 major Directories (chien) among which, together with 4 Offices (ssu) and 8 Services (chü), palace eunuchs were distributed; responsible for the Emperor's personal insignia, ceremonial weapons, tents, etc. In Ch'ing existed only from 1656 to 1661. See under shih-erh chien (Twelve Directories).

5761 ssu-shīh 司士
(1) CHOU: Manager of Servicemen, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (hsia ta-fu), 4 as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih), 8 as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), and 16 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (t'ien-kuan) who supervised mercantile transactions in the royal capital, establishing the physical layout of the marketplace, fixing rules governing transactions there, punishing violators of the rules, adjudicating disputes between merchants, fixing fair prices for commodities, issuing trading permits, even supervising coinage. CL: prévôt du marché. P6. (2) N-S DIV: established irregularly to supervise marketplaces in dynastic capitals, organizational relationships not clear; in later Chou ranked as Junior Grand Master (hsia ta-fu). P20, 32, 62.

5763 ssu-shīh 司飾
CH'ING: Arrow Maker, unspecified number of non-official specialists in the Court of Imperial Armaments (wupei yuan) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). BH: supervisor of arrow-making.

5764 ssu-shīh 司纂
MING: Augur, number not clear, rank 9a, in the short-lived Religious Office (chi-i ssu) of early Ming. P35.

5765 ssu-shīh 欽受
Lit., succession through the principal wife: throughout history an unofficial reference to the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu).

5766 ssu-shīh 聖師
CHOU: Master of the Sacrifices, 4 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (hsia ta-fu), members of the Ministry of Rites (chün-kuan) who assisted or represented the executive officials of the Ministry in many ways, especially in supervising the establishment and conduct of appropriate sacrificial rituals in feudatory realms. CL: maître des sacrifices.

5767 ssu-shīh hsūeh 四氏學
CH'ING: School of the Four Sage Clans, a state-sponsored school for educating pupils of families descended from the early thinkers considered founders of Confucianism: Confucius, Yen Hui, Tseng-tzu, and Mencius; located at the Confucian family estate at Chü-fu, Shantung; staffed with one Instructor (chiou-shou), rank 7a, and one Instructor Third Class (hsüeh-lu), 8a, both originally appointed by the current most direct male descendant of Confucius, who was ennobled as Duke for Fulfilling the Sage (yen-sheng kung), but eventually so appointed only with the approval of the Provincial Governor (hsun-fu) of Shantung. See san-shih hsūeh. P66.

5768 ssu-shīh ssu 司飾司
T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Adornments Office, one of 4 palace women agencies in the Wardrobe Service (shang-fu chü); headed by 2 Directresses (ssu-shu), rank 6a; managed personal adornments worn by palace women, also supervised the palace women's baths. RR (ssu-shih): directeur des parures du harem.

5769 ssu-shū 司書
(1) CHOU: Manager of Writings, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih) and 2 as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan) who processed all major state documents, registers, and pronouncements. CL: chef des écritures. (2) CH'ING: Compiler, one non-official specialist in the Calendar Section (shih-hsien ko)' of the Directorate of Astronomy (ch'inn-t'ien chien); editor of the official calendar issued by the central government. BH: compiler.

5770 ssu-shū ssu 司屬寺
T'ANG: lit., court in charge of dependents: from 684 to 705
ssu-shui 5771–5780

the official variant of tsung-cheng ssu (Court of the Imperial Clan).

5771 ssu-shü 四水

(1) CHOU: River Tax Supervisor, according to the ancient ritual text Li-chi, one of 6 agencies in the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) responsible for various tax collections. See liu fu (Six Tax Supervisors). (2) N-S DIV (Chou): Manager of Waterways, one or more ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (chung ta-fu), members of the Ministry of Works (tung-kuan) who supervised the maintenance of waterways and perhaps even the water transport of grain to the dynastic capital. P14, 59, 60. (3) T’ANG: from 752 to c. 757 the official variant of shui-pu (Bureau of Waterways and Irrigation) in the Ministry of Works, kung-pu; during this period the Bureau Director (lang-chung) was retitled Grand Master (ta-fu). P15.

5772 ssu-shü 四税

CH’TING: Rent Collector, number and status unspecified, members of the Office of Palace Ceremonial (chang-i ssu) in the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu) who collected rents from state lands controlled by the Office. BH: rent collector.

5773 ssu-shuo 四朔

N-S DIV (Chou): Manager of Long Lances, unspecified number ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih; 8a) and Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih; 9a), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan). P12.

5774 ssu 四司

Four Offices. (1) SUNG: abbreviation of ssu chien-ssu (Four Circuit Supervisors or Supervisors). (2) SUNG: collective reference to the 4 Bureaus of the Ministry of War (ping-pu): Bureau of Military Appointments (also ping-pu), Bureau of Equipment (chia-pu), Bureau of Operations (chih-fang), and Bureau of Provisions (k’u-pu); also to the 4 Bureaus of the Ministry of Works (kung-pu): Headquarters Bureau (also kung-pu), State Farms Bureau (t’un-t’ien ssu), Bureau of Forestry and Crafts (yu-pu), and Bureau of Waterways and Irrigation (shui-pu). SP: quatre bureaux. (3) MING: collective reference to 4 minor agencies of palace eunuchs, less important than those called Directorates (chien; see shih-erh chien), each headed by a Director (cheng or t’ai-chien). Firewood Office (hsi-hsin ssu), Bells and Drums Office (chu-k’ung ssu), Paper Office (pao-ch’ao ssu), and Bathing Office (hun-t’ang ssu).

5775 ssu-ta-pu 四大部

LIAO: Four Great Tribes, collective reference to the 4 most esteemed tribal groups in the Khitan confederation: the Five Groups (wu yüan), the Six Groups (liu yüan), the I-shih Tribes (i-shih pu), and the Six Hsi Tribes (hsi liu pu); also see ssu ta-wang fu. P17.

5776 ssu-ta-wang fu 四大军府

LIAO: Four Offices of the Grand Princes, collective reference to the court agencies in the Northern Establishment (pei-yüan) of the Northern Administration (pei-mien) representing the interests of the 4 most esteemed tribal groups in the Khitan confederation (see under ssu ta-pu), each of which was represented in government by a headquarters unit called Office of the Grand Prince (ta-wang fu). Cf. wang-fu (Princely Establishment). P17.

5777 ssu-tao-tun 司刀盾

N-S DIV (Chou): Manager of Swords and Shields, number unspecified, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih; 8a) and Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih; 9a), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan). P12.

5778 ssu-teng ssu 司.GetProperty()

T’ANG–SUNG, MING: Lanterns Office, one of 4 palace women agencies in the Housekeeping Service (shang-ch’iin chu); headed by 2 Directresses (ssu-teng), rank 6a; in charge of lanterns, lamps, candles, kerosene supplies, etc., used in the women’s quarters of the imperial palace. RR (ssu-teng): directeur des lamps du harem.

5779 ssu-t’ien 司田

T’ANG: from 662 to 671 the official variant of t’un-t’ien ssu (State Farms Bureau in the Ministry of Works, kung-pu); during this period the Bureau Director (lang-chung) was retitled Grand Master (ta-fu). RR: administration des champs.

5780 ssu-t’ien chien 司天監

(1) T’ANG, CHIN-YUAN: Director of Astronomy, in T’ang one, rank 3a, head of the Bureau of Astronomy (ssu-t’ien tai); in Chin one (?), 5b, 2nd-level executive post in the Bureau of Astronomy under a Superintendent (t’ai-ssu); in Ch’in, 3, 4a, 2nd-level executive posts in the Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-t’ien chien) under a Superintendent, 4a or 3a. Commonly assisted by one or more Vice Directors of Astronomy (ssu-t’ien shao-chien). P35. (2) S T’ANG, CHIN-YUAN: Director of Astronomy, an autonomous agency in the central government concerned with making and recording astronomical observations, preparing the official calendar issued annually by the state, and training students of astronomy; branched off from, and through Yuan partly coexisted with, a tradition of astrologically-oriented institutions stemming from the Grand Astrologer (t’ai-shih, t’ai-shih ling) of high antiquity. This name apparently originated in the Later Chou state (950–959) as a replacement for the T’ang Bureau of Astronomy (ssu-t’ien tai), which was headed by a Director (chien); in Later Chou the agency was headed by a Chief Minister of the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t’ai-fu ssu ch’ing) as concurrent Supervisor (p’an). Sung perpetuated the Later Chou institution and added a separate Bureau of Astronomy (t’ien-wen yüan) in the 1060s (?), but after 1078 both seem to have fallen under the dominance of a more traditional Astronomical Service (t’ai-shih chu), which unlike the astronomical agencies indulged in weather forecasting and various astrological esoterica; all 3 agencies were in some degree subordinated to the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng). Consolidation of these different agencies was achieved by Liao in a ssu-t’ien chien headed by a t’ai-shih ling, for which Chin revived the T’ang name ssu-t’ien tai. In Yuan an original Bureau of Astronomy (ssu-t’ien tai) was renamed ssu-t’ien chien in the 1260s, and after 1271 there was at least one Branch Directorate of Astronomy (hsiung ssu-t’ien chien), location not clear; the Directorate was headed by a Superintendent (t’i-tien) whose rank changed from 4a to 3a in 1314 and then back to 4a in 1320; he was aided by 3 Directors (chien), also rank 4a, and 5 Vice Directors (shao-chien), rank 5a. However, in 1267 the Directorate was effectively subordinated to a higher-ranking Astronomical Commission (t’ai-shih yüan), which thereafter was principally responsible for preparation of the calendar while the Directorate became primarily an institution for the training of astronomers for service in the Commission. The Directorate’s executive posts became almost sinecures, and its principal active officials were 2 Superintendents of Training (t’ai-hsüeh), rank 9b, and 2 Instructors (chiao-shou) of equal rank, who oversaw subdivisions called the Section for Astronomy (t’ien-wen k’o),
the Section for Calendrical Calculations (su-an-li k'o), the
Section for Astrological Interpretation (san-shih k'o), the
Section for Validations (ts'e-yen k'o), and the Water Clock
Section (lou-k'o k'o), each administered by 2 Clerks (kuan-
kou) of 9b rank. In early Ming, from 1368 to 1370, a ssu-
t'ien chien existed under the leadership of a Director (ling),
rank 3a; but it was then permanently renamed ch'in-t'i'en
chien (Directorate of Astronomy). Also see hui-hui ssu-t'ien
chien. SP: direction des observations astronomiques. P35.
(3) CH'ING: common unofficial reference to the Director-
ate of Astronomy (ch'in-t'i'en chien).

5781 ssu-t'ien ku'an 司天官
T'ANG-CH'ING: Astronomical Officials, common ge-
neral reference to hereditary professional astronomical spe-
cialists utilized in such central government astronomical
agencies as the ssu-t'ien t'ai, ssu-t'ien chien, t'ai-shih chü,
ch'in-t'i'en chien. q.v.

5782 ssu-t'ien ling-t'ai láng 司天靈臺郎
SUNG: Director of the Imperial Observatory (ling-t'ai),
rank 8b or 7a2, a hereditary professional specialist known
in other eras from T'ang through Sung as wu-kuan ling-t'ai
lang: also see ling-t'ai. SP: maître astronomique de la di-
rection des observations astronomiques. P35.

5783 ssu-t'ien t'ai 司天臺
(1) T'ANG, CHIN-YUAN: Bureau of Astronomy, a cen-
tral government agency generally responsible for astro-
nomical observations and preparation of the official calen-
dar issued annually by the state; created in 758 by renaming
the traditional Astronomical Service (t'ai-shih chü), supersed-
ed in Sung and Liao by a Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-t'ien
chien) but restored in Chin and Yuan till the 1260s, then
again named Directorate of Astronomy; normally subordi-
nated to the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng, pi-shu chien);
staffed largely with hereditary professional specialists, prin-
cipally clustered in seasonally-designated agencies col-
lectively called the Five Offices (wu kuan). In T'ang headed
by a Director (chien), rank 3a; in Chin and early Yuan by
a Superintendent (ti-tien), 5a, assisted by a Director (chien),
5b. RR: tribunal des observations astronomiques. P35.
(2) CH'ING: common unofficial reference to the Direc-
torate of Astronomy (ch'in-t'i'en chien).

5784 ssu-t'ing 司鼎
T'ANG-CH'ING: lit., in charge of the tripod, i.e., of
the symbol of sovereignty and state power: a common unof-
icial reference to the Chief Minister (ch'ing) of the Court
of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu).

5785 ssu-t'sai ssu 司宰寺
T'ANG-CH'ING: lit., court in charge of slaughtering (?):
from 662 to 671 the official variant of kuang-lu ssu (Course
of Imperial Entertainments); thereafter into Ch'ing an un-
official reference to that Court. P30.

5786 ssu-t's'ai ssu 司縲司
T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Silk Office, one of 4 palace women
agencies in the Workshop Service (shang-kung chü); headed
by 2 Directresses (ssu-t'sai), rank 6a; in charge of all raw
materials used in the making of clothing for palace women.
RR (ssu-t'ai): directeur des soieries.

5787 ssu-t'san ssu 司贊司
T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Ritual Receptions Office, one of 4
palace women agencies in the Ceremonial Service (shang-
i chü); headed by 2 Directresses (ssu-tsan), rank 6a; di-
rected palace women in various imperial processions and
in great palace receptions. RR (ssu-tsan): directeur des
cérémonies du harem.

5788 ssu-ts'ang 司藏 or ssu-ts'ang shu 資
N-S DIV (N. Chi) — T'ANG, CHIN: Storehouse Office in
the establishment of the Heir Apparent, headed by one or
more Household Provisioners (chia-ling) through Sui, one
or more Directors (ling), rank 8b2, in T'ang, and one or
more Directors (cheng) in Chin; managed the receipt, stor-
age, and disbursement of the Heir Apparent's non-grain
wealth, in T'ang subordinate to the Household Provision-
er's Court (chia-ling t'ai-shih chü); see under chia-ling. RR:
office des magasins de la maison de l'héritier du trône. P25.

5789 ssu-ts'ao 司曹
Lit., in charge of granaries. (1) N-S DIV (Chou): Granary
Master, ranked as a Junior Grand Master (ksua ta-fu; 6a),
a member of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) respon-
sible for maintaining adequate grain supplies in the dynastic
capital. P8. (2) T'ANG: Director of Granaries, a prefix
commonly attached to the titles of Administrators (tsan-
chün-shih) and lesser personnel of Granaries Sections (ts'ang-
ts'ao) in units of territorial administration. P53. (3) CHIN:
Director of Granaries in the establishment of the Heir Ap-
parent; rank not clear.

5790 ssu-t'so 司曹
CHOU: Grain Tax Supervisor, according to the ancient ritual
text Li-chi, one of 6 agencies in the Ministry of Ed-
ucation (ti-kuan) responsible for various tax collections. See
liu fu (Six Tax Supervisors).

5791 ssu-t'sao 四曹
HAN: Four Sections, collective designation of the units,
each headed by an Imperial Secretary (shang-shu), rank 600
bushels, that constituted what was informally called the Im-
perial Secretarial (shang-shu t'ai) until 29 B.C., when a 5th
Section was added (see wu ts'ao). The original Four Sec-
tions were the Sections for Attendants-in-ordinary (ch'ang-
shih ts'ao), for Commandery Governors (ehr-ch'ing shih
ts'ao), for the People (min-ts'ao), and for Receptions (chu-
k'o ts'ao). Also see liu ts'ao. HB: four bureaus. P5.

5792 ssu-tsé 司釋
T'ANG: Directress of Standards, 2 palace women, rank
8a2, in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; respon-
sible for proper conduct in the harem and for the reception
of visitors there. RR: directeur du service des règlements du
harem de l'héritier du trône.

5793 ssu-t'so ku'an 司罸官
CH'ING: Sacrificing Official, 4 or 5, rank 6a, members of
the Office of Palace Ceremonial (ch'ang-i ssu) in the Im-
perial Household Department (nei-wu fu); after the early
Ch'ing years, retired ssu-tso kuan. BH: supervisor of sac-
ificial attributes. P37.

5794 ssu-t'so ku'an 司罸官
CH'ING: Sacrificing Official, 5, rank 6a, members of
the Office of Palace Ceremonial (ch'ang-i ssu) in the Imperial
Household Department (nei-wu fu); changed from ssu-tso
ku'an after the early Ch'ing years. BH: supervisor of sac-
ificial attributes. P37.

5795 ssu-t'suan 司罸
CH'ING: Cook for Sacrifices, number not specified, prob-
able unranked subofficials, members of the Office of Pal-
ce Ceremonial (ch'ang-i ssu) in the Imperial Household
Department (nei-wu fu); BH: supervisor of preparations
of eatables for sacrifices.

5796 ssu tsun-i 司尊彝
CHOU: Manager of the Wine Goblets, 2 ranked as Junior
Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites
(ch'un-kuan) responsible for the preparation and handling of wine goblets of the forms called tsun and i in sacrificial and other ceremonial events. CL: préposé aux vases tsun et i.

5797 ssü-tsüng 司宗
(1) N-S DIV (Chou): Headquarters Bureau (the li-pu of later eras) of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan; later also li-pu); headed by a Grand Master (ta-fu) with rank as an Ordinary Grand Master (chung ta-fu; 5a). P9. (2) Throughout imperial history an archaic reference to a Chamberlain for the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng) or the head of the Court of the Imperial Clan (see tsung-cheng ssu, tsung-juen fu).

5798 ssü-tsüng ssu 司宗寺
T'ANG: from 662 to 671 (684?) the official variant of tsung-cheng ssu (Court of the Imperial Clan).

5799 ssü-tü 司度
(1) N-S DIV (Chou): Estimator, number not specified, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih; 8a), members of the Ministry of Works (tung-kuan). P14. (2) T'ANG: from 662 to 671 the official variant of tu-chih (Tax Bureau in the Ministry of Revenue, hu-pu); during this period the Bureau Director (lang-chung) was titled Grand Master (ta-fu). RR: administration des estimations. P6.

5800 ssü-t'ü 司徒
(1) CHOU: Land Tax Supervisor, according to the ancient ritual text Li-chi, one of 6 agencies in the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) responsible for various tax collections. See liu fu (Six Tax Supervisors). (2) N-S DIV (Chou): Manager of Earthwork (?), number not specified, ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (chung ta-fu; 5a), members of the Ministry of Works (tung-kuan); may have supervised state digging enterprises and the provision of earth for walls, etc. P14.

5801 ssü-t'ü 司徒
Lit., to be in charge of disciples or followers: Minister of Education, a title of great prestige from high antiquity. (1) CHOU: head of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan), in general charge of training in and enforcement of proper moral and political values among the people, with special responsibility for overseeing commercial activities, through a large staff of subordinates. CL: ministre de l'enseignement officiel, directeur des multitudes. (2) HAN–LIAO: from A.D. 1 on, intermittently the title of one of the eminent central government officials called the Three Dukes (san kung); until 1122 in Sung and Liao used almost interchangeably with ta ssu-tu, ch'eng-hsiang, etc. HB: minister over the masses. RR+SP: directeur de l'instruction. P2. (3) YUAN: though not considered one of the Three Dukes, sometimes used for similar quasi-honoric appointments. P67. (4) CH'ING: common unofficial reference to the executive officials of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu).

5802 ssü-t'ü kāng 司徒公
HAN: after A.D. 51 a common variant of ssü-tü (Minister of Education).

5803 ssü-tü 司徒
CH'ING: Bark Grinder, number unspecified, apparently non-official artisans employed in the Office of Palace Ceremonial (chang-i ssu) of the Imperial Household Department (mei-wu fu); powdered bark used in the manufacture of incense. BH: supervisor of preparation of incense.

5804 ssü-tü yü-shih 四推御史
T'ANG: Four Surveillance Censors, collective reference to Censors (yü-shih) who, on the basis of seniority, were delegated in 2 pairs to be responsible for an East Surveillance Jurisdiction (tung-t'u), and a West Surveillance Jurisdiction (hsi-t'u); the nature of their responsibilities is not clear, except that the East Surveillance Jurisdiction included receipts and disbursements from the Imperial Granaries (lai-t'sung) and that of the West included receipts and disbursements from the Left Vault (iso-tsung) in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (lai-t'fu ssu). RR: quatre censeurs qui examinent judiciairement les affaires.

5805 ssü-tz'ü 司刺
Executioner. (1) CHOU: 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsi-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (chin-ku; with rank as the Left Vault (iso-ku); made arrests and conducted executions, also made inquiries among the people about their living conditions. CL: chef des exécutions capitales. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): number not clear, ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih; 7a) and Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih; 8a), members of the Ministry of Justice (chin-ku). P13.

5806 ssü-wáng 齊王
N-S DIV (Liang)–SUNG: Prince Presumptive, title of nobility (ch'ieh) with rank 1a2 in T'ang, 1b in Sung; normally granted to the eldest son of an Imperial Prince (chin-wang) by his principal wife; other sons being granted the less prestigious title Commandery Prince (chun-wang); counterpart of shih-tzu (Heir). RR+SP: prince successeur.

5807 ssü-wèi 四尉
HAN–N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Four Defenders, collective reference to 4 military officers with rank of 400 bushels among whom were divided responsibilities for policing the capital cities, capturing burglars and thieves, and investigating all sorts of wrongdoing; for purposes of police surveillance, each capital city was divided into a Left and a Right Division (pu), each having 2 such Defenders. The Defenders were traditionally considered counterparts of the Wardens' Offices (ping-ma chih-hui ssu) of later dynasties. P20.

5808 ssü-wèi ssu 司衛寺
T'ANG: from 662 to 671 and again from 684 to 704, the official variant of wei-wèi ssu (Court of the Imperial Regalia).

5809 ssü-wèi ssu 司衛司
T'ANG–SUNG, MING: Inner Gates Office, one of 4 palace women agencies in the General Palace Service (shang-kung chü); headed by 2 Directresses (ssu-we'i), rank 6a, supervised the locks and keys at the entrances to the inner quarters of the imperial palace and monitored passage in and out. RR (ssu-we'i): directeur des portes intérieures du harem.

5810 ssü-wén chién 文監
MING: Directorate for Documents, from 1377 to 1378 only, an autonomous agency of the central government responsible for assisting in drafting imperial rescripts and edicts; headed by a Director (ling), rank 6a then 7a.

5811 ssü-wén chü 文局
T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant of chu-tso chü (Editorial Service in the Palace Library, pi-shu sheng). P23.

5812 ssü-wò 世寳
CH'ING: Tentmaker, unspecified number of hereditary non-official artisans employed in the Court of Imperial Armaments (wu-peii yuian). BH: supervisor of tent-making.

5813 ssü-wù 司廈
CHOU: lit., in charge of the awake: Night Patroller, 2
ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch'i-ku-kuan) who with a corps of underlings watched over all who were abroad at night in the royal capital, called out the time at night, and were expected to prevent nighttime thievery. CL: préposé aux évéillés.

5814 ssu-wù 司巫
CHOU: Director of Sorcery, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan) responsible for all sorcery at court including appeals for rain in times of drought and various activities in response to other sorts of calamities; participated in all court ceremonies and funerals. See wu, CHOU: Director of Sorcery, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice.

5815 ssu-wù 司舞
N-S DIV (Chou): Dancer, number not specified, with rank as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih; 8a) and Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih; 9a), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan). P10.

5816 ssu-wù ssu 寺務司
SUNG: Temple Maintenance Office, an agency of the capital prefecture at Kaifeng in N. Sung; staffing and functions not specified. SP: bureau de l'entretien des temples dans la capitale.

5817 ssu-wù t'ing 司務廳
MING-CH'ING: lit., office in charge of business: General Services Office, an internal management office in the executive structure of each of the Six Ministries (liu pu), the Censorate (tu ch'a-yüan), and the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu) in the central government, also in the Ch'ing Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yüan) and the early Ch'ing Office of Transmission (t'ung-cheng ssu); headed in Ming by one Office Manager (ssu-wu), rank 9b, in Ch'ing by one Manchu and one Chinese appointee except where one Manchu and one Mongol in the Court of Colonial Affairs; 6b till 1760, then 8a. The post was among those considered in the category of Staff Supervisors (shou-ling kuan). BH: chancery.

5818 ssu-yang shu 司羊署
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Sheep Office in charge of the imperial herds of sheep, under the Court of the Imperial Stud (liu pu); headed by a Director (t'ing); supervised a Rams Service (te-yang chü) and a Ewes Service (tsu-yang chü).

5819 ssu-yao chang 司鑰長
CH'ING: Keeper of the Palace Keys, a Grand Minister (ta-ch'ien) in the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu), perhaps serving on rotational assignment.

5820 ssu-yao sau 司櫺司
T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Medicines Office, one of 4 palace women agencies in the General Palace Service (shang-kung ssu); headed by 2 Directresses (ssu-yao), rank 6a; in charge of all medicines and medical treatments in the quarters of the palace women. RR (ssu-yao): directeur des remèdes.

5821 ssu-yèh 司業
Lit., in charge of the (scholastic) inheritance or profession: Director of Studies. (1) SUI-CH'ING: from c. 605, the 2nd executive official of the central government's Director of Education (kuo-ts'ou chien), subordinate only to its Chancellor (ch'i-chü); generally supervised the Directorate's instructional programs. Normally one, rank 4b2 in T'ang, 6a in Sung, 5a in Chin and Yuan, 6a in Ming and Ch'ing; but 2 appointees common in T'ang and Yuan; in Ch'ing originally 2 Manchus but after early Ch'ing one each Manchu, Mongol, and Chinese. RR: vice-recteur. SP: sous-directeur d'éducation. BH: tutor. P34. (2) CH'ING: also one non-official specialist in the Tibetan School (t'ang-ku-tse hsueh) maintained by the Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yüan). P17.

5822 ssu-yen chien 司鹽監
N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei-Chin): Directorate of Salt Distribution, a central government agency apparently responsible for supervising the distribution of salt under state monopoly; headed by a Commandant-in-chief (iu-wei), rank 6. P61.

5823 ssu-yen ssu 司鹽司
T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Communications Office, one of 4 palace women agencies in the General Palace Service (shang-kung ssu); headed by 2 Directresses (ssu-yen), rank 6a; received and distributed imperial orders affecting palace women. RR (ssu-yen): directeur de la transmission des ordres.

5824 ssu-yin 司印
T'ANG: lit., in charge of sacrifices: from 662 to 670 the official variant of t'z'u-pu (Bureau of Sacrifices in the Ministry of Rites, li-pu); during this period the Bureau Director (lang-chung) was titled Grand Master (ta-fu). P9.

5825 ssu-yin chien 司印監
YÜAN: Directorate of Sacrifices, a relatively autonomous agency of the central government, apparently headed by a Director (chien) probably under an Overseer (ta-lu-hua-ch'iu), responsible for making appropriate offerings before images of the original 3 Grand Khans (Chingis, Ogödei, and Mangu) in the Stone Buddha Temple (shih-fo ssu) at the dynastic capital. P28.

5826 ssu-yü 司務
CHOU: Manager of the Royal Lancers, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) who scheduled appropriate military officers with rank as Junior Grand Masters (hsia ra-fu) and Senior Servicemen (shang-shih), and one Mongol in the Court of Colonial Affairs; 9b till 1760; received and distributed imperial orders affecting palace women. RR (ssu-yü): directeur de la transmission des ordres.

5827 ssu-yü 司務
T'ANG: lit., in charge of the frontier: from 662 to 670 (?) the official variant of chih-fang (Bureau of Operations in the Ministry of War, ping-pu); during this period the Bureau Director (lang-chung) was titled Grand Master (ta-fu).

5828 ssu-yü 司庾
T'ANG: lit., in charge of grain stores: from 662 to 671 the official variant of ts'ang pu (Granaries Bureau in the Ministry of Revenue, hu-pu); during this period the Bureau Director (lang-chung) was titled Grand Master (ta-fu). RR: administration des approvisionnements. P6.

5829 ssu-yu 司獄

5830 ssu-yu 司玉
N-S DIV (Chou): Jadeworker, probably one ranked as a Junior Grand Master (hsia ta-fu; 6a), a member of the Ministry of Works (tung-kuan) in charge of non-official specialist jade artisans. P14.

5831 ssu-yü 司獄
SUNG: Protector, head of a Protective Guard Command (ssu-yü shuai-fu); equivalent to shuai (Commandant); may
have been used in T'ang times. SP: chargé de la protection de l'héritier du trône. P26.

5832 ssu-yu 司虞
T'ANG: from 662 to 671 and again from 752 to 758 the official variant of yu-pu (Bureau of Forestry and Crafts in the Ministry of Works, kung-pu); during the first of these periods the Bureau Director (lang-chung) was titled Grand Master (ta-fu). RR: administration des forêts. P15.

5833 ssu-yu 司御
(1) T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Directress of Transport, head of the palace women agency called the Transport Office (ssu-yu ssu), rank 6a. RR: directeur des chaises à porter du harem. (2) T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant of chia-pu (Bureau of Equipment in the Ministry of War, p'ing-pu); during this period the Bureau Director (lang-chung) was titled Grand Master (ta-fu). RR: administration des chars. P12.

5834 ssu-yu shuai-fu 司御率府
T'ANG-SUNG: Protective Guard Command, one each of Left and Right, military units assigned to the establishment of the Heir Apparent, each headed by a Protector (ssu-yu) or Commandant (shuai), rank 4a in T'ang, 7b in Sung. Founded in 622 by renaming the Clan Defense Guard Command (tsung-wei shuai-fu); resumed the former name from 705 to 711. P26.

5835 ssu-yu ssu 司御司
CH'ING: Prison, headed by from one to 6 Warders (ssu-yu), rank commonly 9a; maintained by various central government agencies, particularly including the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu) and, in Ming, the Censorate (tu ch'a-yiian); provincial-level agencies such as the Yüan Route Commands (tsung-kuan fu), the Ming-Ch'ing Provincial Surveillance Commissions (t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu), and in Ming the Provincial Administration Commissions (ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu) as well; and lesser units of territorial units including prefectures (chou, fu) and in Ming some Districts (hsien), especially those at the dynamic capital. P13, 18, 20, 49, 52, 53.

5836 ssu-yu ssu 司御司
T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Transport Office, one of 4 palace women agencies in the Housekeeping Service (shang-ch'ìn chü); headed by 2 Directresses (ssu-yu), rank 6a; in charge of vehicles, umbrellas, etc., used on outings by palace women.

5837 ssu-yu 司御
T'ANG: lit., court in charge of charioteering; from 662 to 671 the official variant of t'ai-p'u ssu (Court of the Imperial Stud). P31.

5838 ssu-yuan 司元
Lit., in charge of what is primary. (1) N-S DIV (Chou): Taoist Administrator, number unspecified, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih; 8a), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan) with apparent responsibility for regulating the Taoist clergy. P6. (2) T'ANG: from 662 to 670 the official variant of hu-pu (both Ministry of Revenue and the Ministry's Census Bureau); during this period the Minister (shang-shu) was titled Grand Executive Assistant (t'ai ch'ang-pu) and the Bureau Director (lang-chung) was titled Grand Master (ta-fu).

5839 ssu-yüan 司員
CH'ING: (1) abbreviation of pan-shih ssu-yüan (Judicial Administrator). (2) Secretary, a reference to Secretaries (chang-ching) of various central government agencies dedicated to serve in the Western-style Foreign Office (tsung-li ya-men) that was established in 1861. BH: secretary.

5840 ssü-yüan 四元
T'ANG, CHIN: Quadruple First, quasiofficial reference to the extremely rare man who in T'ang stood first on the pass lists of civil service recruitment examinations at both the prefectoral level and the level presided over by the Ministry of Rites (li-pu) and, in addition, on 2 subsequent Special Examinations (ch'i-hk'oe); and in Chin stood first on the pass lists of 2 prefectoral examinations, the Metropolitan Examination (sheng-shih), and the Palace Examination (t'i-ch'ing). Cf. san-yüan (Triple First).

5841 ssü-yüan chü 司苑府
CH'ING: Garden Service, a minor agency of palace eunuchs headed by a eunuch Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih) or Director (t'ai-chien); provided vegetables, melons, and fruits for the imperial table; see pa chü (Eight Services).

5842 ssü-yüan ssu 司苑司
T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Gardens Office, one of 4 palace women agencies in the Housekeeping Service (shang-ch'ın chü); headed by 2 Directresses (ssu-yüan), rank 6a; in charge of parks and gardens in the women's quarters of the imperial palace. RR (ssu-yüan): directeur des jardins du harem.

5843 ssü-yüan t'i-chü kuăn 四苑園提挈官
SUNG: Supervisor of the Four Imperial Parks, the duty assignment of an eminent court official or a palace eunuch, to oversee 4 imperial parks in the N. Sung capital, modern Kaifeng; eventually (date not clear) the parks came directly under the control of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (ssu-nung ssu). The parks were named the Jade Ford (yü-chin), Auspicious Sage (jui-sheng), Always Spring (i-ch'un), and Glorious Grove (ch'iung-juin). SP: intendant ou administrateur des quarte parcs impériaux. P40.

5844 ssü-yüeh 司樂
(1) T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Directress of Music, 2 palace women, rank 6a, heads of the Music Office (ssu-yüeh ssu). RR: directeur de la musique du harem. (2) MING: Music Director, one prefixed Left and one Right, rank 9b, members of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu). P10. (3) MING-CH'ING: Music Director, one prefixed Left and one Right, rank 9b, members of the Music Office (chiao-fong ssu) maintained by the Ministry of Rites (li-pu); retitled ssu-yüeh lang and became more numerous in 1729 when the Office was split into a Music Office (ho-sheng shu) and an Imperial Music Office (shen-yüeh shu). BH: bandmaster. P10. (4) MING-CH'ING: Music Director, also one, rank 7a, authorized for the Shantung establishment of the most direct male descendant of Confucius, ennobled as Duke for Fulfilling the Sage (yen-sheng kung). P66. Cf. ta ssu-yüeh, hsiao ssu-yüeh.

5845 ssü-yêh 司約
CHOU: Enforcer of Agreements, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch'i-lu-kuan) charged with preventing violations of responsibilities owed to the state or those undertaken between individuals. Cf. ssu-meng (Sanctifier of Covenants). CL: préposé aux engagements.

5846 ssü-yëh làng 司樂部
CH'ING: Music Director, number indefinite, rank 9b, from 1729 in both the Music Office (ho-sheng shu) and the Imperial Music Office (shen-yüeh shu) of the Ministry of Rites (li-pu); previously titled ssü-yëh, q.v. BH: bandmaster. P10.
5847 ssü-yüeh ssü 司樂司
T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Music Office, one of 4 palace women agencies in the Ceremonial Service (shang-i-chü); headed by 2 Directresses (ssü-yüeh), rank 6a; supervised the musical instruments available to palace women.

5848 ssü-yün ssü 司銀司
T'ANG-SUNG, MING: Wines Office, one of 4 palace women agencies in the Food Service (shang-shih chü); headed by 2 Directresses (ssü-yün), rank 6a; in charge of all wines and liquors in the quarters of the palace women. RR (ssü-yün): directeur des boissons fermentées.

5849 su-chêng liên-fäng ssü 監政廉訪司
YUAN: lit., office to conduct investigations to make government respectable: Surveillance Commission, normally 22 but varying in number to a maximum of 24, each with a territorial jurisdiction called a Circuit (tao) particularized by its place-name prefix. Responsible for making interrogations and audits relating to the functioning of government at all levels from Pacification Commissions (hsüan-wei ssü) and Route Commands (tsung-kuan fu) down to Districts (hsien), and for submitting reports and impeachments accordingly either to the metropolitan Censorate (yü-shih r'ai) at the dynastic capital or to one of the 2 Branch Censorates (hsüng yü-shih r'ai) at Sian and Hanchow, each Surveillance Commission being directly subordinate to, and something like a regional representative of, one of these Censorates, according to its geographical location. Until 1291 the Commissions were named t'i-hsing an-ch'a ssü. Each Commission had a staff of censorial officials headed by 2 Commissioners (shih, commonly called liên-fäng shih), rank 3a; members of the staff reportedly toured their jurisdictions from the 2nd to 10th months each year. They were traditionally considered forerunners of the Ming dynasty's Regional Inspectors (hsün-an yü-shih), dispatched from the metropolitan Censorate (tu chia-yüan). P52.

5850 su-chêng t'ai 監政堂
T'ANG: lit., pavilion for making government respectable: from 684 to 713 the official variant of yü-shih r'ai (Censorate), from 685 divided into 2 units called the Left and Right su-chêng t'ai, each headed by a Censor-in-chief called su-chêng t'ai t'ai. P18.

5851 su-chi 監機
Lit., engine of rectification. (1) T'ANG: from 662 to 705 (?) the official variant of shang-shu chêng (Assistant Director of the Department of State Affairs, shang-shu sheng). (2) T'ANG-Ch'ING: unofficial reference to a Vice Minister (shih-lang) of any of the Six Ministries (liu pu).

5852 su-k'o 祲客
HAN: early Han variant of chih-su tu-wei (Commandant-in-chief of the Granaries) or chih-su nei-shih (Chamberlain for the National Treasury).

5853 sù-lâ 蘇拉
CH'ING: Office Boy, a term for youths employed as general servants in Inner Court (nei-ting) agencies such as the Council of State (chên-ch'u ch'u); apparent Chinese transcription of a Manchu word.

5854 sù-wèi 宿衛
Lit., guard of the lodgings. (1) One of many terms used throughout history for military units serving as the Imperial Bodyguard; cf. chin-wèi, chin-wèi, pei-shen. (2) YUAN: Palace Guards, one segment of the Imperial Armies (ch'in-chu) stationed at the dynastic capital, responsible for guarding the imperial palace in contrast to the Capital Guards (shih-wei) that were responsible for guarding the capital city; included the most elite military group, the Imperial Bodyguard (kesig: see ch'ieh-hsieh).

5855 su-wèi 營衛
SUNG: Majestic Guardsman, 10th in a hierarchy of latory epithets conferred on meritorious members of the Imperial Armies (chin-chüan).

5856 suan-hsüeh 算學
SUI-SUNG: Mathematics School, one of 5 schools organized by Sui's Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien), staffed with Erudites (po-shih) and Instructors (chu-chiao) and with an authorized quota of 80 enrolled students, chosen on the basis of special mathematical aptitude from among the sons of petty officials and commoners, who after their training could take regular civil service recruitment examinations in mathematics or move directly from the Mathematics School into the officialdom. T'ang did not duplicate the Sui school until 657, when it was added to the then normal complement of 6 schools supervised by the Directorate of Education; it had 2 Erudites, rank 9b, and one Instructor, and its prescribed student enrollment was set at only 10. After only one year it was abolished. In 662 it was revived, only to be transferred the next year to the supervisory jurisdiction of the Astronomical Service (pi-ko chü; also see t'ai-shih chien), but in 671 (705? not later than 739) it was durably restored to the Directorate of Education. In early Sung the school seems to have had only a nominal existence, but in 1084 the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) won approval for a proposal that vacant posts as Erudites and Instructors (chiao-yü) of the Mathematics School be filled in current evaluations of officials for reappointment, on the basis of demonstrated mathematical skills. Such posts were abolished in 1086, revived in 1104, abolished again in 1106, but revived once more the same year. Until that time the school presumably remained under the Directorate of Education, but in the restoration of 1106 it was assigned to the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng), and from 1110 on it was a unit in the Astronomical Service (t'ai-shih chü) again, apparently perpetuating the same staff titles and concentrating on calendrical calculations. After Sung such educational functions were performed by the Superintendent of Training (t'i-hsüeh) and his subordinates in the Yuan dynasty Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-t'ai chien), and in the Ming-Ch'ing Directorate of Astronomy of (ch'in-t'ai chien). Also see t'ien-wei suan-hsüeh. RR+SP: section des mathématiques. P35.

5857 suan-£ k'êo 算曆科
YUAN: Section for Calendar Calculations, one of 5 Sections in the Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-t'ai t'ai, ssu-t'ai chien), headed by 2 Clerks (kuan-kou), rank 9b; probably under the intermediary supervision of the Directorate's Superintendent of Training (t'i-hsüeh), as a teaching unit similar in functions to the Sui-Sung Mathematics School (suan-hsüeh). P35.

5858 suan pó-shih 算博士
T'ANG: Erudite of Mathematics, one of 18 Palace Erudites (nei-chiao po-shih) on the staff of the Palace Institute of Literature (nei wen-hsüeh kuan), where palace women were educated; from c. 741, a eunuch post. RR: maître de calcul.

5859 sùi 逫
CHOU: District, the largest unit of local organization of the population outside the royal domain, comparable to a hsüang (District) within the royal domain, each theoretically
consisting of 12,500 families in 5 Townships (hsien or chou); headed, according to tradition, by a popularly elected District Grand Master (sui-ta-fu).

5860 sui-ch’ao p’an-kuan 随朝伴官 MING-CH’ING: Escort for Court Audiences on the staff of the Duke for Fulfilling the Sage (yen-sheng kung), i.e., the most direct male descendant of Confucius and head of the Confucian family estate in Shantung Province; made all arrangements for the Duke’s visits to the dynastic capital; one to 6, rank 7a; normally members of the Confucian clan appointed upon recommendation of the Duke. P66.

5861 sui-ch’ao t’ai-i 随朝太医 YUAN: Court Physician, general reference to those members of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t’ai-i-yuan) who were medical practitioners in personal attendance on the Emperor; hereditary professionals, subject to qualifying examinations on entering service and periodic examinations thereafter.

5862 sui-chi 歲計 MING: Annual Personnel Evaluation, a consolidated merit rating of all officials in his jurisdiction submitted by each Prefect (chih-fu) to his superior Provincial Administration Commission (ch’eng-hsian pu-cheng shih ssu); based largely on monthly personnel evaluations (yueh-chi) submitted to the Prefect by District and Subprefectural Magistrates (chih-hsien, chih-chou) in his jurisdiction; contributed to triennial Outer Evaluations (wai-ch’a) of officials on duty outside the dynastic capital, conducted by the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu), as a result of which officials were reassigned, promoted, demoted, dismissed, etc. Also see ta-chi.

5863 sui-chin-shih 歲進士 MING-CH’ING: lit., annual presented scholar: unofficial general reference to Tribute Students (kung-sheng) promoted annually from local Confucian Schools (ju-hsueh) throughout the empire into the National University (t’ai-hsueh, kuo-tzu chien). Cf. chin-shih (Metropolitan Graduate hereafter).

5864 sui-ch’un 随軍 TANG: Attendant Officer, 4 military officers authorized for duty assignments on the staff of each Military Commissioner (ch’eng-tu shih), to carry out whatever special orders they might be given. RR: officier adjoint. P57.

5865 sui-ch’un chuan-yun shih 随軍轉運使 SUNG: Army Provisioning Commissioner, responsible for ensuring logistical support for campaigning armies; apparently a duty assignment for staff members of the Fiscal Commissions (chuan-yun ssu) of appropriate Circuits (lu), sometimes those of Bandit-suppression Commissions (chao-tao ssu); cf. liang-t’ai (Paymaster). SP: commissaire au transport chargé d’accompagner l’armée. P60.

5866 sui-ch’un kan-p’an ku’an 随軍幹辦官 SUNG: Manager for the Campaigning Army, duty assignment for an administrative clerk with status as an unranked subofficial; see kan-p’an ku’an. SP: régisseur chargé d’accompagner l’armée. P13.

5867 sui-fa 遵法 N-S DIV (Chou): Law Compliance Official, number not clear, ranked as Senior and Ordinary Servicemen (shang-shih, chung-shih; 7a and 8a), members of the Ministry of Justice (chiu-kuan); functions not clear, but traditionally understood to be equivalent to a Vice Director (yuan-wai lang) of a Bureau (ssu, ch’ing-ssu) in the later Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu). P13.

5868 sui-jén 遵人 CHOU: Supervisor of Exterior Districts, 2 ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (chung ta-fu), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) who served as general administrative supervisors of Districts (sui) outside the royal domain, with authority comparable to that of the Minister of Education (su-tu) within the royal domain. CL: grand officier des districts extérieurs.

5869 sui-kung 歲貢 or sui kung-sheng 生 MING-CH’ING: Tribute Student, one of several variant references to students annually promoted into the National University (t’ai-hsueh, kuo-tzu chien) at the dynastic capital from local Confucian Schools (ju-hsueh) throughout the empire; most commonly called kung-sheng, q.v. BH: senior licentiate of the second class.

5870 sui-lü ta-pu 王清長 實一徳 is a title of service (tung-kuan fu) 随路打撈農長諸色民匠總管府 YUAN: Supervisorate-in-chief of Migratory Hunters, Falconers, and All Classes of Artisans, organizational affiliation and functions not entirely clear, but apparently a central government agency headed by an Overseer (ta-lu-hua-ch’i) and a Supervisor-in-chief (tsung-kuan) responsible for registering or otherwise keeping watch over persons of migratory occupations who by their nature were outside normal place-specific jurisdictions.

5871 sui-shen 随身 SUNG: Escort, prefix to the title of an official assigned to accompany a dignitary such as a Grand Councilor (tsai-hsiang) or a Prefect (ts’u-shih) in travel status. SP: escorte.

5872 sui-shih 随士 CHOU: District Judge, 12 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (chiu-kuan) with special responsibility for the administration of justice in the Districts (sui) beyond the immediate environs of the royal domain; cf. hsiang-shih (District Judge). CL: prévôt de justice des districts extérieures.

5873 sui-shih 随師 CHOU: District Preceptor, 4 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (hsia-ta-fu) and 8 as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan), half appointed for each 3 of the 6 Districts (sui) beyond the immediate environs of the royal domain; responsible for instruction, taking the census, assigning corvée duties, commanding militia, participating in various rituals, sharing in the settlement of litigations among the people; responsible to the Supervisors of Exterior Districts (sui-jen), supervised District Grand Masters (sui-ta-fu). CL: chefs des districts extérieures.

5874 sui-ta-fu 遵大夫 CHOU: District Grand Master, one with rank as Ordinary Grand Master (chung ta-fu), member of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) serving as general administrative head for each of the 6 exterior Districts (sui) beyond the immediate environs of the royal domain; under the supervision of a designated District Preceptor (sui-shih), oversaw the moral and agrarian promotional efforts undertaken by the local heads of administrative units in his jurisdiction, from Townships (hsien) down to Neighborhoods (lin). Cf. hsiang-tu. CL: préfet de district extérieur.

5875 sung-hsun 誦訓 CHOU: Travel Guide, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), mem-
bers of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) who accompanied the King on his travels and explained to him the history and mores of the areas through which he passed. CL: lecteur démonstrateur.

5876 sün-p'an shih 送伴使
SUNG: Commissioner-escort for foreign visitors; organizational affiliation not clear, no doubt an ad hoc duty assignment for an appropriate official. SP: commissaire chargé d'accompagner les visiteurs étrangers.

5877 szu
See under the romanization ssu.

5878 tā 大
Used as a prefix in titles to mean Grand ... or ...-in-chief, as in Grand Master (ta-fu) and Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih); normally not paired with a contrasting prefix such as hsiao (small, lesser) or shao (few, junior); rather, the difference most commonly is between a Commissioner-in-chief and an ordinary Commissioner (shih), or between a General-in-chief (ta ch'iang-ch'ün) and an ordinary General (ch'iang-chün); not as prestigious as the prefix shang (upper, supreme). Also see under t'ai.

5879 tā ch'án-tsung 大禪宗
CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Central Buddhist Registry (seng-lu ssu) in the central government.

5880 tā ch'ang-hàn 大掌翰
CH'ING: unofficial reference to a clerical Secretary (chung-shu) in the Grand Secretariat (nei-ku).

5881 tā ch'ang-hou 大長侯
CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Company Commander (ch'ien-tsung) in the Chinese military establishment called the Green Standards (lu-yüng).

5882 tā-ch'ang kung-chü 大長公主
Princess Supreme: throughout imperial history the standard designation of a paternal aunt of an Emperor. RR+SP: grande princesse impériale aînée. P69.

5883 tā ch'ang-lu 大掌籤
CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Central Taoist Registry (tao-lu ssu) in the central government.

5884 tā ch'ang-shu 大掌樞
T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Ministry of War (ping-pu) or to a Minister of War (ping-pu shang-shu).

5885 tā ch'ang-shu 大掌術
CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Principal of a Prefectural Geomancy School (cheng-shu).

5886 tā ch'ang-ch'ü 大長秋
(1) HAN-N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Director of the Palace Domestic Service (see ch'ang-ch'ü chien), a eunuch agency primarily responsible for administering the household of the Empress; in 144 B.C. superseded the title chiang-hsing (Empress's Usher), then in 18 B.C. superseded the title chan-shih (Supervisor of the Household) as the ranking post on the Empress's staff; through Later Han had a substantial group of eunuch subordinates, including Directors (ling); rank 2,000 bushels. HB: grand prolonger of autumn. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a palace eunuch (t'ai-chien, huan-kuan).

5887 tā ch'ang-pó 大常伯
CH'ING: Executive Attendant-in-chief, unofficial reference to a Minister (shang-shu) of any of the Six Ministries (liu-pu). Also see t'ai ch'ang-pó (Grand Executive Attendant).

5888 tā ch'én 大臣
CH'ING: Grand Minister, common suffix to the duty assignments of Imperial Princes (ch'in-wang) and other nobles and dignitaries who served as senior officials of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu), e.g., tsung-kuan nei-wu fu ta-ch'en (Grand Minister Supervisor of the Imperial Household Department); also a common generic reference to such officials.

5889 tā ch'êng-hsiang 大丞相
N-S DIV, YUAN: Grand Counselor-in-chief, Grand Councilor-in-chief: used irregularly, apparently to give special prestige to a favored Counselor-in-chief (chêng-hsiang) or Grand Councilor (chêng-hsiang, ts'ai-hsiang). P2. 4.

5890 tā-ch'i 大棘
CH'ING: lit., great jujube tree: unofficial reference to a Chief Minister (ch'iing) of the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu); see chi-shu.

5891 tā-ch'i 大計
Great Reckoning. (1) CHOU: an evaluation of officials reportedly conducted every 3rd year. (2) MING-CH'ING: a general evaluation of all officials, referring primarily to the Outer Evaluation (wai-ch'a) of officials on duty outside the capital, conducted regularly every 3rd year, but sometimes referring also to the Capital Evaluation (chiing-ch'a) of officials serving in the capital, which was conducted less regularly in Ming, more or less in a 6-year cycle, and regularly in a 3-year cycle in Ch'ing. These were evaluations in addition to merit ratings (k'ao) given individual officials in separate cycles. Every month each District Magistrate (chih-hsien) submitted a status report on officials in his jurisdiction to his Prefect (chih-fu); every year each Prefect submitted a consolidated status report to provincial authorities; and every 3rd year the Grand Coordinator or Provincial Governor (both hsîn-fu), in Ming acting together with the Censorate's Regional Inspector (hsîn-an yii-shih) in his Province, submitted a consolidated provincial personnel report. This was then supplemented with other information in the files of the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) and the Censorate (tu ch'a-yüan), which joined in making recommendations concerning the promotion, demotion, reassignement, transfer, dismissal, etc., of provincial officials who had been summoned to the capital in thousands for the event. These evaluations focused on instances of malfeasance or shortcomings in 8 specific categories: arrogance, cruelty, frivolity or instability, inadequacy, ill health, weariness, and inattentiveness. Each official summoned to the capital for the triennial evaluations was required to submit in advance a self-evaluation that was taken into account in deliberations by the Ministry and the Censorate.

5892 tâ chi-ch'ien 大給諫
CH'ING: unofficial reference to a chi-shih-chung (Supervising Secretary, Supervising Censor).

5893 tâ chi-mû 大畿牧
CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Governor (yin) of Shun-t'ien Prefecture, site of the dynastic capital.

5894 tâ-ch'â 大家
Your Majesty: from the era of N-S Division, one of the terms irregularly used for the Emperor in direct address.

5895 tâ-chiâng 大匠
SUI-SUNG: Director of the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (chiang-tsa chien), replaced intermittently in Sui and T'ang by ling and chien; rank 3a2 in T'ang. RR: grand artisan. SP: chef de la direction des travaux.
5896  tả-chiăng ch'ing 大匠卿

5897  tả chiăng-chūn 大將軍 or  tả chiăng
General-in-chief: throughout history a designation of military officers in command of armies; more prestigious than General (chiang, chiăng-chūn) alone, less prestigious than Generalissimo (shang chiăng-chūn); location- or task-specific prefixes should be noted. HB: general-in-chief. RR+SP: grand général.

5898  tả chiăng-chūn fā 大將軍府
Headquarters (or Command) of the General-in-chief, an ad hoc name used from Han on during military campaigns. Cf. chün-fu. RR: administration du grand général.

5899  tả chién 大監
SUI-YUAN: occasional variant of chien (Director). Distinguish from the Ming-Ch'ing eunuch title tài-chi'en. RR+SP: grand directeur.

5900  tả chién 大諫
T'ANG-SUNG: unofficial reference to a Grand Master of Remonstrance (chien-i ta-fu).

5901  tả chién-pū 大監部
SUI: Waterways Supervisor, an official responsible for constructing a transport canal connecting the dynastic capital near modern Sian with the Yellow River; apparently unrelated to the Directorate of Waterways (tu-shui ch'iu). P14.

5902  tả chih-chūh 大直指
MING: unofficial reference to an Investigating Censor (chien-ch'a yü-shih), most probably to one on duty assignment as Ward-Inspecting Censor (hsün-ch'eng yü-shih) in the dynastic capital. See chih-chūh.

5903  tả chih-tsūng 大秩宗
CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Minister of Rites (li-p'u shang-shu). See chih-tsūng.

5904  tả chin-wū 大金吾
MING: unofficial reference in late Ming to the Guard Commander (chih-hui shih) of the Imperial Bodyguard (chin-i wet). See chin-wū, chih chin-wū.

5905  tả ching-chāo 大京兆
MING: unofficial reference to the Governor (yin) of Chun-t'ien Prefecture, site of the dynastic capital after 1420. See ching-chāo.

5906  tả chūi ch'ing 大九卿
MING: Nine Greater Chief Ministers, collective reference to the heads of the Six Ministries (liu pu), the Censorate (tu cha'-yaan), the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu), and the Office of Transmission (tung-cheng ssu); Ch'ing usage not consistent. Cf. chiu ch'ing, hsiao chiu ch'ing.

5907  tả chührung 大廕令
HAN: Director of the Palace Stable, one of numerous subordinates of the Chamberlain for the Palace Stud (t'ai-p'u), rank 600 bushels. HB: prefect of the great stables. P31.

5908  tả chiū-t'ai 大秋臺

5909  tả chiung-pō 大閹伯
CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Chief Minister (ch'ing) of the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu).

5910  tả chòu 大舟 or  tả chòu ch'ing
N-S DIV (Liang)-SUI: Chamberlain for Waterways, official variant of tu-shui shih (Commissioner for Waterways). P14, 17, 59.

5911  tả chòu-mù 大州牧
CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Chief of Police (li-mu) in an Independent Department (chih-li chou).

5912  tả chòu-mù 大州牧
CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Department Magistrate (chih-chou) of an Independent Department (chih-li chou).

5913  tả chū 大祀
CHOU: Senior Supplicator, 4 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (hsia-tu-fu) and 8 as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'ung-kuan) who prayed for the ruler's good fortune, invoked the spirits during state sacrificial ceremonies, etc.; cf. hsiao-shu, tai-shu. CL: grand officier des prières, grand invocateur.

5914  tả chū 大著
SUNG: Senior Writer, counterpart in the earliest Sung years of the later chu-tso lang (Editorial Director in the Palace Library, pi-shu sheng); cf. hsiao-shu. P23.

5915  tả chū-k'āo 大主考
CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Principal Examiner (cheng k'ao-kuan) in a Provincial Examination (hsiang-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence.

5916  tả chū-kuō 大柱國
Grand Pillar of State: throughout history a common unofficial reference to paramount executive officials in the central government such as Counselors-in-chief (ch'êng-hsiang), Grand Councillors (tsai-hsiang), and Grand Secretaries (ta hsueh-shih); in Ming also referred to a provincial-level Grand Coordinator (hsün-fu); cf. chu-kuo, shang chu-kuo.

5917  tả chū-shih 大柱史
MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Censor (yü-shih) on duty assignment as Regional Inspector (hsün-an yü-shih).

5918  tả chū-shih 大柱石
CH'ING: lit., great pillar stone: unofficial reference to a General Secretary (ta hsueh-shih).

5919  tả chū-tsâ 大著作

5920  tả chū-yin 大主廟
CH'ING: lit., great master of sacrifices: unofficial reference to the tu-chieh ssu (Bureau of Sacrifices in the Ministry of Rites, li-pu).

5921  tả ch'u-tûn 大廕端
CH'ING: lit., great exemplar for the Heir Apparent: unofficial reference to the chan-shih (Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent).

5922  tả ch'uân-ching 大傳經
CH'ING: lit., great transmitter of the classics: unofficial reference to an Instructor (chiao-shou), the head of a Confucian School (ju-hsueh) at the Prefecture (fu) level.

5923  tả chūng-chéng 大中丞
MING-CH'ING: lit., great palace aide (to the Censor-in-chief); see yü-shih chung-chéng: unofficial reference to a Censor-in-chief (tu yü-shih), particularly one serving as a provincial-level Grand Coordinator (hsün-fu).
5924 注音: tā chūng-hū

5924 tā chūng-hū 大中護

5924 CH’ING: lit., great protector of the palace: unofficial reference to a Mentor (shu-tzu) in the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (ch'ang-shih fu).

5925 注音: tā chūng-ts'ai

5925 tā chūng-ts'ai 大冢宰

5925 Grand Minister of State. (1) N-S DIV (Chou): from 556 head of the Ministry of State (t’ien-kuan), considered the paramount executive official of the central government, comparable to a Counselor-in-chief (ch’eng-hsiang) or Grand Councilor (tsai-hsiang) of other times. P2. (2) MING-CH’ING: unofficial reference to a Minister of Personnel (li-pu shang-shu). See chung-tsai.

5926 注音: tā chūn-héng

5926 tā chūn-héng 大鈐衡

5926 CH’ING: lit., great assayer and measurer: unofficial reference to the Minister of Personnel (li-pu shang-shu).

5927 注音: tā chū’èh shòu

5927 tā chū’èh shòu 大角手

5927 T’ANG: Blower of the Great Horn, designation of 600 soldiers in the Imperial Insignia Guard (ch’in-wu wei). RR: joueur de grande corne.

5928 注音: tā chūn-chī

5928 tā chūn-chī 大軍機

5928 CH’ING: unofficial reference to a Grand Minister of State (chün-ch’i-t’o-ken), i.e., a member of the Council of State (chün-ch’i chu’u).

5929 注音: tā chūn-hōu

5929 tā chūn-hōu 大郡侯

5929 Lit., great Commandery Marquis: unofficial reference throughout history to a Commandery Governor (chün-shou) or to a Prefect (chih-chou, chi-hu).

5930 注音: tā chūn-pó

5930 tā chūn-pó 大郡伯

5930 Lit., great Commandery Earl: unofficial reference throughout history to a Commandery Governor (chün-shou) or to a Prefect (chih-chou, chi-hu).

5931 注音: tā eh-hōu

5931 tā eh-hōu 大貟侯

5931 CH’ING: lit., great secondary Marquis: unofficial reference to a Vice Prefect (t’ung-chih-fu, t’ung-chih).

5932 注音: tā fān-fū

5932 tā fān-fū 大藩府

5932 SUNG: Great Border Prefecture, generic reference to a specific group of large and strategic Prefectures (chou): Ching-chao, Ch’eng-tu, Tai-yüan, Chiang-nan, Chiang-ning. Yen-chou, T’ai-chou, Yangchow, Hangchow, T’an-chou, Kuang-chou, and the Prefectures in which N. Sung’s 3 auxiliary capitals were located. SP: grande préfecture.

5933 注音: tā fān-hōu

5933 tā fān-hōu 大藩候

5933 MING-CH’ING: lit., great border Marquis: unofficial reference to a Provincial Administration Commissioner (pu-cheng shih).

5934 注音: tā fāng

5934 tā fāng 大方

5934 HAN: appeared in the last century of Later Han as a title used in at least one rebel movement, apparently in the sense of big boss (ta) of a region (fang), or perhaps boss of a large region; traditionally equated with General (chiang-ch’un). See hsiao-fang.

5935 注音: tā fāng-pó

5935 tā fāng-pó 大方伯

5935 MING-CH’ING: lit., great regional Earl: unofficial reference to a Provincial Administration Commissioner (pu-cheng shih).

5936 注音: tā fāng-yūè

5936 tā fāng-yūè 大方岳

5936 CH’ING: lit., great regional peak: unofficial reference to a Provincial Administration Commissioner (pu-cheng shih).

5937 注音: tā fēn-hūi

5937 tā fēn-hūi 大分麾

5937 CH’ING: lit., great detached flag: unofficial reference to an Assistant Regional Commander (ts’an-chiang) or to a Brigade Commander (yu-ch’i) in the Chinese military establishment called the Green Standards (lu-yüng).

5938 注音: tā-féng

5938 tā-féng 大鳯


5939 注音: tā-fū

5939 tā-fū 大夫

5939 (1) Grand Master: throughout history found as a suffix in many titles of relative importance, both functional such as Censor-in-chief (yü-shih ta-fu) and honorific such as Specifically Promoted Grand Master for Splendid Happiness (t’ieh-chin kuang-lu ta-fu); see under prefixed terms. (2) CHOU: Grand Master, designation of the 2nd highest category of officials, below Minister (ch’ing) and above Serviceman (shih); subdivided into 3 grades: Senior Grand Master (shang-ta-fu), Ordinary (chung) Grand Master, and Junior (hsia) Grand Master. CL: préfet. (3) CH’IN-HAN; Grandee of the Fifth Order, the 16th highest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (chüeh) conferred on meritorious subjects. HB: grandee. P65. (4) HAN-N-S DIV: Grand Master, found on the administrative staffs of Princely Establishments (wang-fu), functions not clear; rank = 600 bushels in Han. P69. (5) T’ANG: Grand Master, from 662 to 671 the official variant title of various mid-level posts in the central government, including Directors (lang-chung) of all Bureaus (ssu) in the Six Ministries (liu pu), Vice Ministers (shao-ch’ing) in the Nine Courts (chiu ssu), various Aides or Assistant Directors (ch’eng), and Chief Stewards (feng-yü) of the Services (chi) that constituted the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng). (6) SUNG: Grand Master, briefly in the early 1100s the official variant of shih (Commissioner) of the Palace Audience Gates (shang ko-men). P33.

5940 注音: tā-fū

5940 tā-fū 大府

5940 (1) CHOU: Grand Treasurer, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (hsia ta-fu) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of State (t’ien-kuan) who supervised the palace storehouses and accepted payments of taxes, tribute, and fees. Traditionally considered comparable to the Han dynasty Chamberlain for the National Treasury (ta ssu-nung). CL: grand trésorier. (2) N-S DIV (Liang, Ch’én): Chamberlain for the Palace Bursary, responsible for supervising marketplace transactions in the dynastic capital city, probably among other things not specified, such as collecting fees and taxes from merchants. P62. Cf. t’ai-fu.

5941 注音: tā-fū ān

5941 tā-fū ān 大夫案

5941 SUNG: Section for Grand Masters, a subdivision of the Senior Military Appointments Process (shang-shu hu-yu-hsüan) in the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu); specific functions not clear. SP: service des nominations des commissaires militaires.

5942 注音: tā-fū chien

5942 tā-fū chien 大夫監

5942 CHOU: Grand Master Inspector, a delegate of the King assigned to visit and inspect the domain of a Feudal Lord (chu-hou).

5943 注音: tā-fū-fū

5943 tā-fū-fū 大黼黻

5943 CH’ING: lit., great (provider of) embroidered sacrificial gowns: unofficial reference to a Superintendent of Imperial Silk Manufacturing (chihs-tao chien-tu).

5944 注音: tā-hán ch’ang-ch’un

5944 tā-hán ch’ang-ch’un 大漢將軍

5944 MING: Elite Guard, designation of 1.500 members of the Imperial Bodyguard (chih-i wei) who attended the Emperor on all ceremonial occasions; chosen for their tallness.

5945 注音: tā-hán-pó

5945 tā-hán-pó 大翰博

5945 CH’ING: lit., abbreviation of great Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan) Erudite (po-shih): unofficial reference to Erudite
of the Five Classics (wu-ch'ing po-shih), a title awarded hereditarily to direct male descendants of noted Confucians or paragons of Confucian virtues.

5946 tā hō-kēng 大和羹
CH'ING: lit., great (provider of) mild broth: unofficial reference to a Vice Minister (shao-ch'ing) of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu).

5947 tā hūng-lǔ 大鴻臚
HAN-N-S DIV: lit., great maintainer of orderliness: Chamberlain for Dependencies, rank 2,000 bushels in Han, rank 3 in N. Wei, one of the Nine Chamberlains (chiu ch'ing) in the central government; responsible for supervising the receptions of Princes (wang) and Marquises (hou) at the capital, keeping genealogical records of nobles not of the imperial lineage, handling diplomatic relations with non-Chinese leaders, and ordering the conduct of all officials and visitors in imperial audiences. Initiated in 104 B.C. to supersede the Director of the Messenger Office (ta-hsing ling); in Former Han included among his subordinates a Director of Interpreters (i-kuan ling), a Director of Fire Renewal (pieh-huo ling), and a reconstituted Director of the Messenger Office (as above); in addition, supervised all Liaison Hostels for Commanderies (ch'iu-ti) established in the capital. In Later Han some of these subordinates were re-distributed to other agencies or downgraded to minor posts, but the Chamberlain remained an important part of the central government until reorganizations in Liang and N. Wei transformed the post into the Chief Minister (ch'ing) of the Court for Dependencies (hung-lu ssu). HB: grand herald. P17, 11, 33.

5948 tā-hsì tsüng-yin yuán 大禧宗禋院
YÜAN: Office for Religious Administration, a central government agency that supervised state-supported religious institutions such as temples and monasteries, monitoring the uses of their lands, endowment funds, and dependents; staffing not clear.

5949 tā hsiàng-t'ai 大相臺
MING-CH'ING: lit., assistant to the great (enforcer of) fundamental laws: unofficial reference to an Investigating Censor (chien-ch'a yü-shih) on duty assignment as a Regional Inspector (hsin-an yü-shih).

5950 tā-hsiao tiāo-mù chū 大小彫木局
YÜAN: Large and Small Woodworking Service, one of numerous craft workshops under the Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (chin-yü jen-chiang tsung-kuan); probably 2 Services, one Large and one Small.

5951 tā hsién-ch'ien 業賢
MING-CH'ING: lit., assistant to the great (enforcer of) fundamental laws: unofficial reference to a provincial-level Assistant Surveillance Commissioner (an-ch'a ch'ien-shih).

5952 tā hsiên-fù 業副
MING-CH'ING: lit., vice great (enforcer of) fundamental laws: unofficial reference to a provincial-level Surveillance Vice Commissioner (an-ch'a fu-shih).

5953 tā hsiên-nà 大獻納
Lit., great presenter-submitter. (1) T'ANG: unofficial reference to a Petition Box Commissioner (hsien-na shih). (2) MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Transmission Commissioner (t'ung-cheng shih).

5954 tā hsiên-t'ai 大獻臺
MING-CH'ING: lit., great pavilion of fundamental laws: unofficial reference to a nominal senior official of the Censorate (tu ch'a-yüan) serving as a Ming Grand Coordi-
of tutoring the Heir Apparent and assisting the Emperor with his paperwork, which had greatly increased after reorganizations of 1380 that included abolition of the Grand Councilship. In the early 1400s their influence increased, and from 1424 they were regularly given concurrent nominal appointments as Vice Ministers (shih-lang) or Ministers (shang-shu) in the Six Ministries (liu pu), which raised their ranks to the level of 3a or 2a; in addition, they came to be given even more prestigious status in the officialdom with top-chelon but non-functioning posts among the Three Dukes (san kung) or Three Solitaries (san ku), with 1a or 1b rank. Each Grand Secretary was assigned to a Hall in the palace, e.g., Grand Secretary of the Hall of Military Glory (wu-ying tsien ta hsieh-shih); their numbers varied, normally in the range from 3 to 6, and their working procedures gradually stabilized under a Senior Grand Secretary (shou-fu) as recognized leader and decision-maker in the group. Their principal function came to be recommending imperial action on memorials and preparing edicts after an imperial decision was reached; they utilized the services of the Central Drafting Office (chung-shu k'o) but had no supporting staffs of their own. After the earliest years, appointees as Grand Secretaries came almost exclusively through a special channel from status as Metropolitan Graduates (chin-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence into a series of positions in the Hanlin Academy, without ever having active service in regular administrative agencies, either in central or territorial administrations. Consequently, despite their nominal status as Ministers or Vice Ministers, which was intended to provide a linkage for them with the administrative hierarchy, Grand Secretaries inevitably came to be looked on as members of the Inner Court (nei-t'ing, nei-ch'ao) who were agents of the Emperor, not as leaders of the Outer Court (wai-t'ing, wai-ch'ao) comparable to Counselors-in-chief (cheng-hsiang) of antiquity; and from early in the 16th century they became focal points of controversies between the Inner and Outer Courts. Few Senior Grand Secretaries had successful, happy tenures. From the beginning the Grand Secretaries were referred to collectively as the nei-ko (lit., the inner or palace Halls), and by 1600 this term became at least a quasiofficial agency name, rendered as Grand Secretariat. In Ch'ing, after some institutional experimenting (see under nei san yian, Three Palace Academies), the Grand Secretariat was formally constituted in 1658 as the paramount coordinating agency in the central government with a large staff headed by 2 Manchu and 2 Chinese Grand Secretaries, rank 1a, each nominally assigned to a palace Hall as in Ming times. Although the Grand Secretariat as an institution gradually yielded in influence to informal deliberative groups and eventually was formally subordinated to a Council of State (ch'ien-chi ch'u) in 1730, individual Grand Secretaries remained prestigious and commonly served ex officio as members of the Council of State. P2.

SUNG: lit., great ritualist. (1) T'ANG: unofficial reference to a Minister of Rites (li-pu shang-shu) or to the Director (lang-chung) of the Headquarters Bureau (li-pu) in the Ministry of Rites (also li-pu). Also see chung-i, hsiao-i, shao-i. (2) SUNG: Lady of Supreme Department, from the late 990s a consort title, rank 1b, regularly awarded to surviving wives of deceased Emperors other than Empresses. (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Chief Minister (ch'ing) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu).

**5964 大訓翰**

SUN: lit., great thorough promulgator (?); unofficial reference to a Provincial Administration Commissioner (pu-cheng shih).

**5965 大儀**

Lit., great ritualist. (1) T'ANG: unofficial reference to a Minister of Rites (li-pu shang-shu) or to the Director (lang-chung) of the Headquarters Bureau (li-pu) in the Ministry of Rites (also li-pu). Also see chung-i, hsiao-i, shao-i. (2) SUNG: Lady of Supreme Department, from the late 990s a consort title, rank 1b, regularly awarded to surviving wives of deceased Emperors other than Empresses. (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Chief Minister (ch'ing) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu).

**5966 大議**

Great Court Conference: throughout imperial history an important assemblage of senior central government officials to consider a problem of policy and recommend a solution; distinguished from normal Court Conferences (hui-i, t'ing-i) by being presided over by the Emperor in person, or perhaps at times by an especially eminent surrogate.
ta kung-fu 5975–5995

5975 tà kung-fú 大宮輔
Lit., great palace bulwark: common unofficial reference to the Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (ch'ao-shih).

5976 tà kung-té shih 大功德使
T'ANG: Grand Commissioner for Merit and Virtue, one appointed to supervise Buddhist establishments in the eastern half of the capital city, another appointed for the western half; see kung-te shih. RR: grand commissionaire pour la mérite et la vertu. P.17.

5977 tà kung-tsàn 大宮贊

5978 tà kung-ts'áo 大功曹

5979 tà kung-tuan 大宮端
CH'ING: lit., great palace exemplar: unofficial reference to a Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent (chun-fang).

5980 tà kung-yín 大宮允
CH'ING: lit., great palace confidant: unofficial reference to a Companion (chung-yin) in one of the 2 Secretariats of the Heir Apparent (chun-fang).

5981 tà kuó-i 大國醫
CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Principal of a Prefectural Medical School (chung-k'o).

5982 tà-lá-huò-ch'ih 答剌火赤
YUAN: variant of ta-lu-hua-ch'ih (Overseer).

5983 tà lão-yěh 大老爺
CH'ING: lit., great old gentleman: His Honor, Your Honor, polite reference to, or form of direct address for, a Prefect (chih-fu), a Departmental Magistrate (chih-chou), or a District Magistrate (chih-hsien).

5984 tà-li 大理

5985 tà-li shih 大禮使
SUNG: Commissioner for Grand Ceremonials, an ad hoc duty assignment for a court official; specific functions or occasions not clear. SP: commissaire des grands cérémonies de sacrifice.

5986 tà-li ssu 大禮寺
N-S DIV–CH'ING: Court of Judicial Review, an important central government agency, considered one of the Nine Courts (chhu ssu) and one of the Three Judicial Offices (san fa-ssu). Emerged out of the ta-li (Chamberlain for Law Enforcement) tradition, by N. Ch'i and Sui was a stable, large agency responsible for reviewing reports of judicial proceedings at all levels of territorial administration, recommending to the Emperor what cases involving major punishments should be returned for retrial, submitted to a gathering of court dignitaries for deliberation, or decided by the Emperor himself, and participating in important judicial proceedings at court along with the Censorate (yu-shih t'ai, tu ch'ao-yuan) and the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu). In general, the regular administrative hierarchy, under supervision of the Ministry, conducted trials and implemented sentences; the Censorate maintained surveillance over such activities for the purpose of impeaching officials for misconduct; and the Court reviewed judicial proceedings from the point of view of law, justice, and equity. The Court was headed by a Chief Minister (ch'ing), rank 3b in T'ang, 4b in Sung, 4a in Chin, 3a in Ming and Ch'ing; in Ch'ing one Manchu and one Chinese appointee. Vice Ministers (shao-ch'ing) and Assistant Ministers (ch'eng) commonly supervised 2 Bureaus (t'ing) or Courts of Review (ssu), prefixed Left and Right, which had functional differences or divided the empire geographically into 2 jurisdictions, staffed with such officials as Rectifiers (ssu-chih) and Case Reviewers (ping-shih). In Yuan the Court existed only from 1283 to 1285, and then only as the redesignation of a Protectorate (tu-hu fu) headed by 4 Grand Protectors (ta tu-hu) who heard legal complaints submitted by Uighur and other non-Mongol nomadic peoples in the empire. RR+SP: cour suprême de justice. BH: court of judicature and revision. P.22.

5987 tà liáng-hsiâng 大良相
Lit., great minister of excellence. (1) MING: unofficial reference to a Commissioner (shih) of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-i yüan). (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Principal of a Prefectural Medical School (cheng-k'o).

5988 tà lién-hsiênt 大廉憲
CH'ING: lit., great (monitor of) integrity and fundamental laws: unofficial reference to a Provincial Surveillance Commissioner (an-ch'â shih).

5989 tà lin-yâ yüân 大林牙院
LIAO: Secretarial Academy, a unit of the Northern Administration (pei-mien), apparently responsible for documents in the Khitan language or documents concerning Khitan affairs; staffing not clear. See lin-yâ. P.23.

5990 tà-líng 大令
CH'ING: unofficial reference to a District Magistrate (chih-hsien).

5991 tà-lô-tâ 達勒達
YUAN: variant of ta-ta (Postal Relay Station).

5992 tà-lù chìu 大輦尉
HAN: Stable for Ceremonial Chariots, one of numerous function-specific units under the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (r'ai-p'oo). HB: coachhouses for great state chariots.

5993 tà-lú-huá-ch'ih 達魯花赤
YUAN: Overseer, Chinese transliteration of the Mongol word daruhachi, translated into Chinese as chang-yin kuan (Seal-holding Official); designation of Mongols who, with varying ranks, were appointed alongside the regular heads of many agencies in both central and territorial administrations as mandatory co-signers of all official documents issuing from the agencies; commonly hereditary posts for Mongols with status in the Mongol military hierarchy. The term appears in many variant transliterations.

5994 tà mû-chêng 大牧正
MING: lit., great pasturage director: unofficial reference to the Supervisor (chien) of the Imperial Forest Park (shang-lin yüan).

5995 tà mú-ch'în fu 大牧親府
CH'IN: lit., great office for the friendly treatment of relatives: the official variant of ta tsung-ch'ên fu (Court of the Imperial Clan) from 1206, to avoid an imperial name taboo: headed by a Supervisor (p'an ... shih), no doubt of the imperial lineage. Cf. kuang-ch'în mu-ch'în ch'ai. P.1.
5996 tà mù-chú 大木局
YUAN: Carpenter Service, a unit of the Palace Maintenance Office (hsiu-nei ssu); headed by 7 Superintendents (ti-ling), apparently non-official specialists. P15.

5997 tà nà-yén 大納言
CH'ING: lit., great maker of statements (to the ruler): unofficial reference to the head of the Office of Transmission (t'ung-cheng ssu), titled Transmission Commissioner (t'ung-cheng shih). Cf. na-yen.

5998 tà-nêi 大內
(1) Great Within, from Han if not earlier a common quasi-official reference to the imperial palace, especially its innermost private quarters. (2) HAN: apparently a variant reference to the early Han Chamberlain for the National Treasury (chih-su nei-shih), among whose subordinates were Palace Managers (nei-kuan) of Left and Right. HB: grand inner palace office.

5999 tà nêi-shih 大內史
CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Secretary (chung-shu) on the staff of the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko). See nei-shih.

6000 tà-nêi tà-pû shû 大內都部署
SUNG, LIAO: Chief Administration Office of the Imperial Residence, hierarchical status in Sung not clear; in Liao established in some auxiliary capitals as equivalents of Palace Service Offices (nei-sheng ssu) elsewhere; probably staffed by eunuchs and headed by a Chief Administrator (tu-pu), since some agencies were referred to as fu-pu shu (lit., vice administrator's office). SP: directeur général du palais. P49.

6001 tà-nêng 大農
N-S DIV-SUNG: Ministry of Agriculture, chief fiscal administrator in a Princely Establishment (wang-fu), rank 6 in N. Wei, 8b2 in T'ang; in the era of N-S Division commonly prefixed also in Marquises (hou-kuo) and other neo-feudal fiefs. RR+SP: directeur des travaux agricoles du fief d'un prince. P69.

6002 tà-nêng ling 大農令
HAN: Chamberlain for the National Treasury, changed from chih-su nei-shih in 144 B.C., changed to ta ssu-nung in 104 B.C. HB: grand prefect of agriculture. P15.

6003 tà-pài 大拜
Lit., great (recipient of) homage: His Eminence, Your Eminence: throughout history a common unofficial reference to the most prestigious officials, e.g., Counselors-in-chief (chêng-hsien), Grand Councilors (ts'ai-hsien), and Grand Secretaries (ta hsüeh-shih) in direct address as well as in indirect reference.

6004 tà pâng-pó 大邦伯
CH'ING: lit., great Earl of the domain: unofficial reference to the Governor (yin) of Shun-t'ien Prefecture, site of the dynastic capital.

6005 tà pêo-li 大保箴
CH'ING: lit., abbreviation of Grand Guardian (t'ai-pao) of the Metropolitan Area (chih-lii): unofficial reference to the Governor (yin) of Shun-t'ien Prefecture, site of the dynastic capital.

6006 tà-phí 大比
Grand Competition. (1) CHOU: reportedly a search conducted every 3rd year by District Grand Masters (hsiang ta-fu) in collaboration with District Elders (hsiang-lao) to find worthy and capable men suitable for appointment to office. (2) T'ANG-CH'ING: quasiofficial reference to each sequence of civil service recruitment examinations, especially the qualifying examinations held at the prefectural or provincial levels.

6007 tà pin-k'ô 大賓客
CHOU: Grand Guest, reference to a Feudal Lord (chou-hou) while visiting the royal court. CL: grand visiteur.

6008 tà-pû 大卜
CHOU: Grand Diviner, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (hsia ta-fu), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'ung-kuan) assisted by 4 Senior Servicemen (shang-shih) called Divination Masters (pu-shih), 8 Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) called Diviners (pu-jen), and 16 Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih); specialists in tortoiseshell divination but in supervisory charge of other forms of divining, soothsaying, etc. Also called t'ai-pu. CL: grand augure.

6009 tà-pû só 打捕所
YUAN: Hunting Office under the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan); apparently several field agencies, commonly prefixed with place-names plus t'un-t'ien (State Farm)—i.e., each in supervisory control of hunting on a specified domain of state lands; staffing not clear, probably ad hoc and transitory.

6010 tà-pû tsüng-kuan fu 打捕總管府
YUAN: Area Command for Hunting under the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan); comparable to a Hunting Office (ta-pu so), but more prestigious; presumably headed by an Area Commander-in-chief (tsung-kuan).

6011 tà-pû'û 大濮
CHOU: Royal Groom, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (hsia ta-fu), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) who were principally responsible for assisting the King with his costume and serving as mounted escorts in all his public appearances. Cf. p'u, t'ai-pu. CL: assistant impérial.

6012 tà sâm-ssû 大司三
t'ANG: Senior Three Judicial Offices, designation of a court tribunal consisting of the heads of the Ministry of Justice (hsin-pu), the Censorate (ya-shih t'ai), and the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu). See san ssu, hsiao san-ssu.

6013 tà shâng-shu 大尚書
N-S DIV (Chin): Grand Imperial Secretary, probably not an official title but an unofficial reference to any Imperial Secretary (shang-shu), or perhaps a reference to the Imperial Secretary of the Personnel Section (li-pu ts'ao), who was usually the most esteemed of the group.

6014 tà shâng-tsao 大上造
CH'IN-HAN: lit., senior producer for the ruler (?): Grandee of the Sixteenth Order, the 5th highest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (chueh) conferred on meritorious subjects. P65.

6015 tà shâo-fù 大少府
CH'ING: unofficial reference to a District Jailor (tien-shih).

6016 tà-shêng fu 大晟府
SUNG: Imperial Music Bureau, established from 1103 to 1120 in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ung ssu) to provide court music for ceremonial occasions; apparently staffed entirely with non-official specialists, headed by a Musician-in-chief (ta ssu-yieh) with the assistance of a Grand Director of Music (t'ai-yüeh linger) who at other times was head of the Imperial Music Service (t'ai-yüeh chi). The Bureau included 6 Sections (an): Headquarters Section (t'ai-yüeh an), Drum and Fife Section (ku-ch'ui an), Banquet Music Section (yen-an yüeh an), Regalia Section (fa-wu an).
Miscellany Section (chih-tsa an), and Law Section (chang-fa an). SP: bureau de musique impériale. P10.

6017 tâ-shih 大使
YUAN-CH’ING: Commissioner-in-chief or simply Commissioner, common designation of the head of an agency, usually of low status; e.g., the Ming–early Ch’ing Auditing Office (chien-shen k’u) in the Ministry of Works (kung-pu), rank 9b; consistently seconded by a Vice Commissioner (fu-shih). Most common, and most likely to have relatively high rank, in Yuan; e.g., in the Music Office (chioa-fang ssu) of the Ministry of Rites (li-pu), rank 4a.

6018 tâ-shih 大史
CHOU: Grand Scribe, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (hsia ta-fu) and 4 as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih), semi-autonomous advisers to the King attached to the Ministry of Rites (ch’un-kuan); responsible for informing Feudal Lords (chu-hou) and other territorial administrators of royal regulations and policies, monitoring the compliance of such dignitaries and reporting irregularities in their activities, maintaining duplicate copies of state documents sent to and received from them, preparing annalistic records of important state affairs, preparing the royal calendar, advising the King concerning astrological conditions for important sacrifices, funerals, and similar events, etc. Later Censors (yi-shih), Historiographers (shih-kuan), and state astlogers (see under t’ai-shih ling) were all considered to have had their origins in this office. Commonly also read t’ai-shih. CL: grand annaliste.

6019 tâ-shih 大士
CHOU: Jallor, apparently a term in common use though it does not appear in the Chou-li.

6020 tâ-shih 大師
CHOU: Music Master, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (hsia ta-fu) and 4 as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih), who took part in musical education at court and directed the musical aspects of state sacrifices, archery contests, troop reviews, funerals, etc. Cf. t’ai-shih (Grand Preceptor). CL: grand instructeur.

6021 tâ-shih-châng 大世長
CH’IN-HAN: lit., senior member of his generation (?); Grandee of the Eighteenth Order, 3rd highest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (ch’ueh) awarded to meritorious subjects. P65.

6022 tâ-shih ch’ên 大使臣
SUNG: Minister Commissioner-in-chief, collective reference to military officers having prestige titles (san-kuan) of rank 8. SP: grands envoyés militaires.

6023 tâ shôu-hôu 大守侯
CH’ING: lit., great guardian Marquis; unofficial reference to an Assistant Brigade Commander (shou-pei) in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (lu-ying).

6024 tâ shu-châng 大庶長
CH’IN-HAN: lit., great chief of a host, i.e., great militia leader. Grandee of the Third Order, the 18th highest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (ch’ueh) awarded to meritorious subjects.

6025 tâ shih-t’ai 大樞豪
CH’ING: great pavilion of important matters; unofficial reference to a multi-Province Governor-general (tsung-tu).

6026 tâ-shuai 大帥
Lit., great leader; see under shuai. (1) Grand Marshal: throughout history found occasionally as the ad hoc designation of a major military commander. (2) CH’ING: unofficial reference to a Provincial Governor (hsien-fu) or a multi-Province Governor-general (tsung-tu).

6027 tâ-shuâi chieh-tû shih 大率節度使
T’ANG: Grand Marshal Military Commissioner, from the 780s the designation of a Military Commissioner (chieh-tu shih) who was also an active Prefect (ts’u-shih). P50.

6028 tâ ssû-ch’êng 大司城
CH’ING: i.e., official reference to a Commander (chih-hui) of a Waroen’s Office (ping-ma chih-hui ssu), a police-like agency responsible for one of the 5 Wards (ch’eng) into which the capital city was divided.

6029 tâ ssû-ch’êng 大司成
Lit., great fullfiller or materer; see ssu-ch’êng. (1) CHOU: variant of shih-shih (Palace Master). (2) T’ANG-CH’ING: from 662 to 670 the official variant of chi-chiu (Chancellor of the Directorate of Education, kuo-tzu chien); thereafter a common unofficial reference to a Chancellor. P34. (3) SUNG: Rector, from 1102 to c. 1111 head of the short-lived Preparatory Branch of the National University (pi-yang), considered to rank above Vice Ministers (shi-lang), rank 3b. SP: grand recteur. P34.

6030 tâ ssû-ch’êi 大司威
Lit., great supervisor of kinsmen: from Han on, a common unofficial reference to a Chamberlain for the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng) or his later counterpart, a Chief Minister (ch’ing) of the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ssu, tsung-jen fu).

6031 tâ ssû-ch’û 大司儲
T’ANG-CH’ING: Grand Storekeeper, a common unofficial reference to an official of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), especially its subordinate Granaries Bureau (ts’ang-pu) in T’ang-Sung times. Cf. ssu-ch’u.

6032 tâ ssu-fû 大司賦
CH’ING: lit., great tax collector: unofficial reference to a Salt Controller (yen-yün shih).

6033 tâ ssû-hsien 大司憲
Lit., great keeper of the fundamental laws; cf. ssu-hsien. (1) T’ANG: from 662 to 671 the official variant of yi-shih ta-fu (Censor-in-chief). (2) CH’ING: unofficial reference to a Censor-in-chief (tu yi-shih), also to an Investigating Censor (chien-ch’u yi-shih) or a Supervising Censor (chi-shih-chung).

6034 tâ ssû-hsûn 大司巡
CH’ING: lit., great patrolteer: unofficial reference to a local Police Chief (hsüen-chien).

6035 tâ ssû-i 大司儀
CH’ING: lit., great ritualist: unofficial reference to a Chief Minister (ch’ing) of the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu). Cf. ssu-i (Ceremonials Official).

6036 tâ ssû-k’ou 大司寇
Lit., great manager of criminals: Minister of Justice. (1) CHOU: ranked as a Minister (ch’ing), head of the Ministry of Justice (ch’iu-kuan) in the royal government, responsible for publicizing and enforcing laws throughout the realm; principally aided by 2 Vice Ministers (hsiao ssu-k’ou) ranked as Grand Masters (chung-tu-fu) and 4 Chief Judges (shih-shih) ranked as Junior Grand Masters (hsia ta-fu); directed many other subordinates. CL: grand préposé aux brigands, grand juge criminel. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): head of the Ministry of Justice (as above), ranked as a Minister (ch’ing; 3a). P13. (3) T’ANG-CH’ING: may be encoun-
tered as an unofficial reference to a Minister of Justice (hsing-pu shang-shu).

6037 tà sū-k'āng 大司空
Grand Minister of Works. (1) CHOU: variant of ssu-k'ung (Minister of Works). (2) HAN: irregularly the title of one of the Three Dukes (san kung); superseded Censor-in-charge (yü-shih ta-fu) in 8 B.C., changed back to Censor-in-charge in 5 B.C., superseded Censor-in-chief again in 1 B.C., finally in A.D. 51 changed to Minister of Works (ssu-k'ung). HB: grand minister of works. P18. (3) N-S DIV (Chou): head of the Ministry of Works (tung-k'uan), with rank as Minister (ch'ing; 3a). P14. (4) MING—CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Minister of Works (kung-pu shang-shu).

6038 tà sū-lǐ 大司禮
N-S DIV (Chou): one of several titles used for the head of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-k'uan). Cf. ssu-li.

6039 tà sū-má 大司馬
Lit., great manager of mounts; cf. ssu-ma. (1) CHOU: Minister of War, ranked as a Minister (ch'ing), head of the Ministry of War (hsia-k'uan), from 219 B.C. to A.D. 51; from 87 B.C. was virtual regent. Perpetuated interchangeably with tai-wei as one of the Three Dukes in the era of N-S Division. HB: grand commander of the chevaux. (2) HAN—N-S DIV: Commander-in-chief, official variant of Defender-in-chief (t'ai-wei), one of the Three Dukes (san kung), from 119 B.C. to A.D. 51; from 87 B.C. was virtual regent. (3) N-S DIV (Chou): Minister of War, ranked as a Minister (ch'ing; 3a), head of the Ministry of War (hsia-k'uan). P12. (4) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Minister of War (ping-pu shang-shu).

6040 tà sū-má ch'è-ch'i chiang-chūn 大司馬車騎將軍
HAN: Chariot and Horse General Serving as Commander-in-chief, in Former Han a title used for a military officer who was virtual regent, dominating the central government.

6041 tà sū-má tà chiang-chūn 大司馬大將軍
HAN: General-in-chief Serving as Commander-in-chief, in Former Han a title used for a military officer who was virtual regent, dominating the central government.

6042 tà sū-nung 大司農
Lit., great supervisor of agriculture; cf. ssu-nung. (1) HAN—N-S DIV: Chamberlain for the National Treasury, initiated in 104 B.C. in a change from ta-nung ling: one of the Nine Chambers (chiu ch'ing) in the central government; had very broad responsibilities for the registration of agricultural lands, the collection of land taxes, the storage of state grain supplies, management of the state monopolies of such commodities as salt and iron, management of the state’s price stabilization schemes including its Ever-normal Granaries (ch'ang-p'ing ts'ang), etc.; rank 2,000 bushels; assisted by an Aide (ch'eng) and numerous Directors (ling) of special-function agencies. In the era of N-S Division rank usually 3, sometimes 2; endured into N. Wei, but his responsibilities were steadily lost to other agencies, especially the emerging Ministry of Revenue (min-pu, hu-pu). HB: grand minister of agriculture. P6, 8. (2) T'ANG—CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Minister of Revenue (hu-pu shang-shu).

6043 tà sū-nung ch’ing 大司農卿
HAN—N-S DIV: common variant of ta ssu-nung (Chamberlain for the National Treasury). Cf. ssu-nung ch'ing.

6044 tà sū-nung ssū 大司農司
YUAN: Grand Agricultural Administration, a central government agency headed by an Overseer (ta-lu-hua-ch'ih) and 2 Chief Ministers (ch'ing); responsible for promoting agriculture, sengiculture, irrigation, famine relief, local education, etc., and for managing some State Farms (t'un-tien). Continued by the Ming founder with one or more Chief Ministers, but quickly terminated; date not clear. Cf. ssu-nung ssū.

6045 tà sū-p'ing 大司平
HAN: lit., great supervisor of peace; unofficial reference to a Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (t'ing-wei). Cf. ssu-p'ing.

6046 tà sū-p’á 大司僕
CH’ING: lit., great supervisor of coachmen: unofficial reference to a Chief Minister (ch’ing) of the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu). Cf. ssu-p’u.

6047 tà sū-shān 大司膳
CH’ING: lit., great manager of delicacies: unofficial reference to a Chief Minister (ch’ing) of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu). Cf. ssu-shan.

6048 tà sū-t’ien 大司天
CH’ING: unofficial reference to a Director (chien-cheng) of the Directorate of Astronomy (ch’in-t’ien chien).

6049 tà sū-ts’āo 大司漕
CH’ING: lit., great supervisor of canal transport: unofficial reference to a Director-general of Grain Transport (ts’ai-yün tsung-t’u).

6050 tà sū-tsá 大司族
Lit., great supervisor of the lineage: throughout history an unofficial reference to a Chamberlain for the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng) or his later counterpart, a Chief Minister (ch’ing) of the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ssū, tsung-jen fu).

6051 tà sū-tsüng 大司宗
CH’ING: lit., great supervisor of the lineage: unofficial reference to an Associate Director (tsung-cheng) of the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-jen fu). Cf. ssu-tsung.

6052 tà sū-t’ū 大司徒
Lit., great supervisor of disciples or followers: Grand Minister of Education. (1) CHOU: variant of ssu-t’u (Minister of Education). CL: grand directeur des multitudes. (2) HAN—N-S DIV: irregularly the title of one of the Three Dukes (san kung); revived in a change from ch’eng-hsiang (Counselor-in-chief) in 1 B.C., in A.D. 51 changed to ssu-t’u (Minister of Education); in the Three Kingdoms period reappeared irregularly (see under ssu-t’u). HB: grand minister of the masses. (3) YUAN: an occasional variant of ssu-t’u (Minister of Education). P2, 6.

6053 tà sū-yú 大司虞
Variant of tsu ssu-ch’u (Grand Storekeeper).

6054 tà sū-yü 大司虞
MING: lit., great manager of hedges: unofficial reference to a Supervisor (chien) of the Imperial Forest Park (shang-lin yüan).
6055  tà sù-yúàn 大司元
Lit., great supervisor of what is primary; cf. ssu-yúan. (1) CHOU: variant of ssu-k'uai (Accountant). (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Minister of Revenue (hu-pu shang-shu).

6056  tà sù-yùèh 大司樂
Musician-in-chief. (1) CHOU: 2 ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (chung ta-fu), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan) who were in charge of all musical education and performances at court, supervising a corps of Music Masters (yüeh-shih). CL: grand directeur de la musique. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): number not clear; otherwise as in (1) above. P10. (3) SUNG: head of the short-lived Imperial Music Bureau (ta-sheng fu) established in 1103 under the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu); unranked, probably a non-official specialist. SP: chef du bureau musical. P10. Cf. ssu-yüeh.

6057  tà sù-yün 大司允
HAN-N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): unofficial reference to an Arbiter (ting-wei p'ing) on the staff of the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (ting-wei). P17.

6058  tà-tá 達達
YUAN: Postal Relay Station, under supervision of the Office of Transmission (t'ung-cheng yüan); Chinese transliteration of a Mongolian word. P17.

6059  tà t'ai-shih 大太史

6060  tà-t'äng 大堂
MING-CH'ING: Headquarters, a variant of t'äng, q.v.

6061  tà-t'ao ch'ü 打套局
SUNG: Scents Service, a minor unit under the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu). SP: bureau de sélection du musc etc.

6062  tà t'ei-li-kün ssu 大特哩司司
LIAO: Court of the Imperial Clan, deriving from the Chinese transliteration t'ai-li-kun of a Khitan word designating the head of the agency; counterpart of the T'ang-Sung tsung-cheng ssu. P1.

6063  tà t'ei-yün ssu 大惕隱司司
LIAO: Office of the Grand Clansman, headed by a Grand Clansman (t'ei-yün: Chinese transliteration of a Khitan word) or by an Administrator (chih ... shih); relationship with the Court of the Imperial Clan (ta t'ei-li-kun ssu) not clear, possibly had more of a tutorial function relating to the Emperor and his family than an administrative function relating to the imperial clan; apparently transcended the organization of central government agencies in Northern and Southern Administrations (pei-mien, nan-mien), but is sometimes indicated to have been part of the Northern Administration.

6064  tà tiên-li 大典禮
CH'ING: lit., great manager of rituals: unofficial reference to a Minister of Rites (li-pu shang-shu) or a Chief Minister (ch'ing) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu).

6065  tà-t'ien 大天
T'ANG: unofficial reference to a Minister of Personnel (li-pu shang-shu); the lit. meaning, Great Heaven, probably suggested that the Minister of Personnel, by his control of or influence on appointments, had Heaven-like power over the fates of officials in their careers.

6066  tà t'ing-hsiang 大鼎相
CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Chief Minister (ch'ing) of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu).

6067  tà-t'ing 大廳
CH'ING: lit., great office: unofficial reference to an Assistant Regional Commander (ts'an-chiang) in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (lu-ying) when he was serving as head of the Command (piao) of a Provincial Governor (hsün-fu).

6068  tà-ts'ai 大宰
Grand Steward. (1) CHOU: variant of chung-ts'ai (Minister of State). (2) Throughout history may be encountered as an unofficial, archaic reference to a central government dignitary such as a Counselor-in-chief (ch'eng-hsiang) or a Grand Councillor (ts'ai-hsiang).

6069  tà ts'an-chêng 大贊政
CH'ING: lit., great participant in administration: unofficial reference to a District Bailor (tien-shih).

6070  tà ts'ân-chih 大贊治
CH'ING: lit., great participant in administration: unofficial reference to a Vice Prefect (t'ung-chih) or an Assistant Prefect (t'ung-p'an). Cf. tsan-chih.

6071  tà ts'ân-fu 大贊府

6072  tà ts'ân-hou 大贊侯
CH'ING: lit., great assistant to the Marquis (?): unofficial reference to a District Vice Magistrate (hsien-ch'eng).

6073  tà-ts'an 大參
MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Administration Vice Commissioner (ts'an-cheng) in a Provincial Administration Commission (ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu). Cf. shao-ts'an (Assistant Administration Commissioner).

6074  tà ts'ân-jüng 大參政
CH'ING: great participant in military affairs: unofficial reference to an Assistant Regional Commander (ts'an-chiang) in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (lu-ying). Cf. ts'an-jung.

6075  tà ts'ao 大漕

6076  tà ts'o-fu 大佐賦
CH'ING: lit., great assistant in taxation; unofficial reference to a Deputy Salt Controller (yüan-t'ung), an Assistant Salt Controller (yüan-fu), or a Second Assistant Salt Controller (yüan-p'an).

6077  tà ts'ô-hou 大畿侯
CH'ING: lit., great salt Marquis (?): unofficial reference to a Salt Controller (yüan-yün shih) or a Deputy Salt Controller (yüan-t'ung). Also see ts'o-ehh.

6078  tà ts'ô-hsiên 大畿憲
CH'ING: lit., great (enforcer) of salt laws: unofficial reference to a Salt Controller (yüan-yün shih). Also see ts'o-jen.

6079  tà-tszâu chün-chu 大族軍主
SUNG: Great Tribal Chief, honorific title conferred on
heads of some southern and southwestern aboriginal tribes comprising more than 100 households. P72.

6080 tâ-tsûn 大尊
N-S DIV (N. Dyn.): lit., greatly venerable: His Majesty, unofficial reference to the Emperor.

6081 tâ-tsûng 大宗
Grand Clansman. (1) CHOU: variant of tsung-po (Minister of Rites). (2) Throughout history an occasional reference to the Minister of Rites (ll-pu shang-shu).

6082 tâ-tsûng-chêng-fû 大宗正府
(1) CHIN: Court of the Imperial Clan, counterpart of the tsung-cheng ssu and tsung-jen fu of other periods; maintained genealogical records of the imperial clan and generally administered the affairs of its members; headed by a Supervisor (p’an … shih), no doubt an eminent clansman. In 1206 renamed ta mu-ch’în fu. P1. (2) YUAN: High Court of Justice, an autonomous agency of the central government headed by from 8 to 46 Judges (cha-erh-hu-ch’î); exercised judicial powers over the whole empire until c. 1312, thereafter remained the agency that dealt with all Mongols and all residents of the 2 principal Mongol capitals, Ta-tu (modern Peking) and Shang-tu (in modern Chahar), but yielded its jurisdiction over non-Mongols elsewhere to the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu) and regular units of territorial administration. P1.

6083 tâ-tsûng-chêng-ssû 大宗正司
SUNG: Chief Office of Imperial Clan Affairs, established in 1036 separate from but complementary to the traditional Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ssu); headed by Imperial Princes (ch’in-wang) normally serving as Military Commissioners (chieh-tu shih) or in comparable posts, with the designations Administrator (chih) and Vice Administrator (tung-chih) prefixing the agency name. Whereas the Court routinely recorded genealogical data concerning the imperial clan, confirmed inheritances, etc., the Chief Office was specially charged with admonishing the clansmen about their responsibilities, hearing their grievances, exposing their transgressions, impeaching them for their misconduct, and in general recommending rewards and punishments for them; and it submitted annual reports to the Court accordingly. Civil officials served as Assistant Ministers (ch’eng) of the Chief Office and in its lesser administrative posts. From 1104 until the flight of the Sung court southward in the 1120s, the Chief Office had branch offices at Loyang and Yangchow (see hsi-wai tsung-cheng ssu, nan-wai tsung-cheng ssu). From c. 1000 it also maintained one and possibly more Hostels for Imperial Clansmen (kuang-ch’in mu-ch’in ch’ai). SP: grande cour des affaires de la famille impériale chargée d’instruction et de surveillance. P1.

6084 tâ-tsûng-chêng-yûan 大宗正院

6085 tâ-tsûng-chih 大總制
CH’ING: lit., great chief regulator; unofficial reference to a Regional Commander (tsung-ping) in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (lu-ying) or to a multi-Province Governor-general (tsung-tu). Cf. tsung-chih.

6086 tâ-tsûng-hû 大總侯
CH’ING: lit., great chief Marquiss: unofficial reference to a Regional Commander (tsung-ping) in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (lu-ying) or to a multi-Province Governor-general (tsung-tu). Cf. tsung-chih.

6087 tâ-tsûng-kûan-fû 大總管府
SUI-T’ANG: Superior Area Command, the headquarters of a Commander-in-chief (ta tsung-kuan) appointed in a frontier zone or some other strategic area, with a jurisdiction commonly called a Circuit (tao). In 624 the names were changed to ta tu-tu fu and ta tu-tu, but till 649 the earlier names continued to be used when military forces were on active campaign. See tsung-kuan fu. RR (ta tsung-kuan): grand commandant en chef. P50.

6088 tâ-tsûng-pô 大宗伯
Lit., grand clansman Earl, apparently a change from the more ancient title Grand Clansman (ta-tsung). (1) CHOU: Minister of Rites, ranked as a Minister (ch’îng), head of the Ministry of Rites (ch’un-kuan); counseled and assisted the King in all sacrificial and other major ritual matters, established and enforced ritual regulations for the Feudal Lords (chu-hou), and supervised numerous agencies concerned with the preparation for and conduct of state rituals; principally assisted by 2 Vice Ministers (hsiao-tsung-po, shao-tsung) ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (chung-ta-fu); Senior Supplicators (ta-chu), 4 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (hsia ta-fu) and 8 as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih); and 2 Grand Diviners (ta-pu) ranked as Junior Grand Masters. CL: grand supérieur des cérémonies sacrées. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): revival of the ancient Chou post, rank 3. Cf. tsung-po. P27.

6089 tâ-tsûng-shih 大宗師
MING-CH’ING: lit., meaning not clear; see tsung-shih: unofficial reference to a (t’i-hsüeh, i.e., a Ming–early Ch’ing Education Intendant (tu-hsüeh tao-t’ai) or a later Ch’ing Provincial Education Commissioner (ti-tu hsüeh-cheng).

6090 tâ-tsûng-ts’ai 大總裁

6091 tâ-tû-hô 大睿河
CH’ING: unofficial reference to a Director-general of the Grand Canal (ho-tao tsung-tu) for the Shantung–Honan region.

6092 tâ-tû-hsien 大睿院
(1) T’ANG: unofficial reference to a Censor-in-chief from 662 to 671, when his official title was ta ssw-hsien rather than the traditional yü-shih ta-fu. (2) MING: unofficial reference to a provincial-level Grand Coordinator (hsûn-fu), who usually was a nominal Censor-in-chief (tu yü-shih). (3) CH’ING: unofficial reference to a Censor-in-chief of the Left (iso tu yü-shih), i.e., one in actual charge of the Censorate (tu ch’ia-yüan).

6093 tâ-tû-hû 大都護
Grand Protector. (1) T’ANG—SUN: nominal head of a Grand Protectorate (ta tu-hu fu), in T’ang rank 2a but commonly an Imperial Prince (ch’in-wang) not on active service, in Sung probably a non-functional post. RR: grand protecteur général. SP: grand protecteur. P50. (2) YUAN: 4, rank 2b, each the head of a Protectorate (tu-hu fu) that supervised the affairs of Uighur and other non-Mongol nomadic peoples in the empire. See tu-hu. P22.

6094 tâ-tû-hû-fû 大都護府
T’ANG—SUN: Grand Protectorate, the most eminent type of military administration established to govern submitted
non-Chinese in Mongolia and Central Asia, nominally headed by a Grand Protector (ta tu-hu), rank 2a, who most commonly was an Imperial Prince (ch'in-wang) not on active service, so that the Vice Grand Protector (fu ta tu-hu), rank 3a, was the actual head. The title was perpetuated in Sung, but probably an entirely non-functional post. See tu-hu fu.

6099 tā tū-ťū 大都督

CH'ING: lit., great chief pacifier (?): unofficial reference to a Brigade Vice Commander (tu-ssu) in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (tu-ying), presumably when he was in actual command of a Brigade (ying). Cf. tu-k'un.

6097 tā tū-tā 大都督府

(1) N-S DIV: Area Commander-in-chief, one of several titles awarded to or adopted by warlords who dominated clusters of Regions (chou), usually from power bases as Governors (mu) or Regional Inspectors (ts'u-shih) of single Regions; apparently less prestigious than the variant tsung-tu (Supreme Commander) but more or less interchangeable with tsung-kuan and tu-tu. P50. (2) SUI: Area Commander-in-chief, apparently interchangeable with Regional Inspector (ts'u-shih) until c. 607, then made a prestige title (san-kaan) divided into 9 grades, from upper-upper (shang-shang) down to lower-lower (hsia-hsia); also Commander, one of several terms used for the heads and even secondary officials of horse or cattle pastureage (mu; see mu-chang) supervised by the Court of the Imperial Stud (ts'ai-p'u ssu). P31, 39, 50. (3) T'ANG–YUAN: Commander-in-chief, the common title of the senior official of a ta tu-tu fu (Superior Area Command, Chief Military Command). RR+SP: grand gouverneur général.

6095 tā tū-k'un 大都闕

CH'ING: lit., great assistant exemplar: unofficial reference to a Secretary of the Imperial Procession Guard (luan-i shih); see under luan-i wei. Cf. wei-wei.

6096 tā tū-tá 大都督

(1) N-S DIV: Area Commander-in-chief, one of several titles awarded to or adopted by warlords who dominated clusters of Regions (chou), usually from power bases as Governors (mu) or Regional Inspectors (ts'u-shih) of single Regions; apparently less prestigious than the variant tsung-tu (Supreme Commander) but more or less interchangeable with tsung-kuan and tu-tu. P50. (2) SUI: Area Commander-in-chief, apparently interchangeable with Regional Inspector (ts'u-shih) until c. 607, then made a prestige title (san-kaan) divided into 9 grades, from upper-upper (shang-shang) down to lower-lower (hsia-hsia); also Commander, one of several terms used for the heads and even secondary officials of horse or cattle pastureage (mu; see mu-chang) supervised by the Court of the Imperial Stud (ts'ai-p'u ssu). P31, 39, 50. (3) T'ANG–YUAN: Commander-in-chief, the common title of the senior official of a ta tu-tu fu (Superior Area Command, Chief Military Command). RR+SP: grand gouverneur général.

6093 tā-wān-ťū 大外翰

CH'ING: lit., great outer brush-writer: unofficial reference to an Instructor (chiao-shou) in a Confucian School (ju-hsieh) at the Prefecture (fu) level. Also see wai-han.

6094 tā-wáng fū 大王府


6092 tā wèi-mián 大外翰

CH'ING: lit., great outer brush-writer: unofficial reference to an Instructor (chiao-shou) in a Confucian School (ju-hsieh) at the Prefecture (fu) level. Also see wai-han.

6100 tā-tzą 大貞

SUNG: lit., great assistant: unofficial, abbreviated reference to a Grand Academician (ta hsieh-shih) of the Hall for Aid in Governance (tsu-chong tien).

6101 tā tź’u-hán 大詞翰


6102 tā wài-hán 大外翰

CH'ING: lit., great outer brush-writer: unofficial reference to an Instructor (chiao-shou) in a Confucian School (ju-hsieh) at the Prefecture (fu) level. Also see wai-han.

6098 tā tūan-tsō 大端佐

CH'ING: lit., great assistant exemplar: unofficial reference to an Assistant Prefect (t'ung-p'an).

6108 tā-wū-t'ai 大鳥臺

MING–CH'ING: lit., great blackbird pavilion; see under wu-t'ai (Censorate): unofficial reference to a Censor (yü-shih) on duty assignment as a Regional Inspector (hsün-an yü-shih).

6109 tā-yēh 大業

Lit., the great vocation, i.e., governing: His Majesty, throughout history an unofficial reference to the ruler.

6110 tā yēh-chê 大業者


6111 tā-yīn 大尹

(1) HAN: official variant of t'ai-shou (Governor of a Commandery, chiu) during the reign of Wang Mang (A.D. 9–23). (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a District Magistrate (chihhsien). Cf. yin.

6112 tā yín-t’ai 大銀臺

CH'ING: lit., great silver pavilion, derived from the name of a Sung agency called yin-t’ai ssu, q.v.: unofficial reference to the Office of Transmission (t’ung-cheng ssu) or to its head, the Transmission Commissioner (t’ung-cheng shih).

6113 tā-yíng 答應

Reviewer. (1) MING: categorical designation of one low-status group of palace eunuchs. (2) CH'ING: categorical designation of one low-status group of palace women, ranking below Worthy Ladies (kuei-jen).
6114 太 yù-jíng  大遊伐
CH’ING: great roving warrior: unofficial reference to a Brigade Commander (yu-chi) in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (lu-ying).

6115 太 yù 大駕
CHOU: Grand Charioteer, 2 ranked as Ordinary Grand Masters (chung ta-fu), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) responsible for driving a jade (jade ornamented?) chariot in which the King rode to major state sacrificial ceremonies. CL: grand cocher.

6116 太 yù-ch'íng  大虞卿
MING: lit., great minister of precautions: unofficial reference to a Supervisor (chien) of the Imperial Forest Park (shang-lin yüan).

6117 太 yù-yüeh  大于越
LIAO: Grand Counselor, highest official post in the Northern Administration (pei-mien), qualifications and functions not clear but probably a quasi-honorary appointment for an imperial clansman or some other tribal dignitary. See yü-yüeh.

6118 太 yuán-fù 大元輔
CH’ING: lit., great principal bulwark: unofficial reference to a Grand Secretary (ta hsieh-shih).

6119 太 yuán-hou 大元侯
CH’ING: lit., great principal Marquis: unofficial reference to a Provincial Military Commander (t’i-tu).

6120 太 yuán-shuai 大元帥
SUNG: Grand Marshal, one of the most eminent duty designation for military commanders on active campaign. See yüen-shuai.

6121 太 yuán-ts’ai 大元宰
CH’ING: lit., great principal steward: unofficial reference to a Grand Secretary (ta hsieh-shih).

6122 太-yüeh  an 大樂案
See under t'ai-yüeh an.

6123 太 yuē 木 大岳牧
MING–CH’ING: lit., great regional authority (see under yueh-mu): unofficial reference to a Provincial Administration Commissioner (pu-cheng shih).

6124 t’á–lin 堤林
LIAO: apparently a transcription of a Khitan word: variant of both pu-yeh (Vice Director of the Department of State Affairs) and su-s’ung-kung (Minister of Works).

6125 t’a–shù shòu 揭書手
T’ANG: Rubbing Maker, 3 (6?) non-official clerks on the staff of the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien tien shu-yüan), to make impressions from woodblocks or stone engravings. P25.

6126 t’ai 帶
N-S DIV–T’ANG: lit., to take charge of: Concurrent, prefix used with a title awarded as a quasi-honorary supplement to a regular title, often for no purpose other than to increase the prestige or income of a relatively lowly official; especially in pre-T’ang times, regularly used for favorites of dignitaries, creating personal factions.

6127 t’ai-ch’ao 待詔
Lit., awaiting an edict. (1) HAN–T’ANG: Expectant Official, basically someone serving, or expecting to serve, in a post requiring an imperial appointment, when the imperial appointment had not yet been issued; sometimes occurs by itself, suggesting a recommendee awaiting a duty appointment probably of lower status than a Court Gentlemen (lang), but most commonly occurs with a prefix indicating the agency served in or the function performed; e.g., t’ai-shih tai-chao (Expectant Official under the Grand Astrologer), one of several instances in which tai-chao became an authorized, quota-limited status in itself even in Han times. BH: expectant appointee. P23, 35, etc. (2) SUNG, CH’ING: Editorial Assistant, lowly compilers found in such Sung agencies as the Institute of Academicians (hsieh-shih yüan); in Ch’ing one Manchu and one Chinese, both rank 9b, in the Editorial Office (tai-chao t’ing) of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan). SP: attenant des décrets. P23.

6128 t’ai-chao t’ing 待詔廳
CH’ING: Editorial Office in the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan), staffed with one Manchu and one Chinese, both rank 9b, a number of Clerks (pi-t’ieh-shih); apparently responsible for making preliminary drafts of certain kinds of imperial pronouncements, but functions not wholly clear. BH: office for compilation of edicts (manifests). P23.

6129 t’ai-chih kuan 待制官 or tai-chih
T’ANG–SUNG: Edict Attendant, litterateur apparently assigned to take notes on imperial pronouncements during the Emperor’s meetings with officials; in T’ang members of the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien tien shu-yüan), unranked; in Sung members of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan), 4b, prefixed with the name of one or another palace Hall (ko). RR: fonctionnaire attendant les édits impériaux. SP: lettre attendant les édits impériaux du pavillon .... P25.

6130 t’ai-chou ch’ien-chien 代州鎭監
CHIN: Tai-chou Directorate of Coinage, established in 1178 at Tai-chou in modern Shansi; in 1180 renamed fu-t’ung ch’ien-chien (Directorate of Money Circulation). Also see li-yung ch’ien-chien. P16.

6131 t’ai-feng 帶俸
MING: receiving salary, a term sometimes prefixed to the title of a military officer, indicating that he received his pay in the status indicated but was on detached duty in another post and was not actually performing the duty suggested by his nominal title. Cf. kwan ... shih (in charge of the affairs ...).

6132 t’ai-jen ling-shih 代人令史
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Replacement Clerk, one, probably unranked, in the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) from 396 or 397; function not clear but, since the post was regularly authorized, may have handled the filling of vacancies rather than being a substitute. P5.

6133 t'ai yu ch'i-ch'ièh 帶御器械
SUNG: Bearer of the Imperial Arms, from 6 to 10 attached to the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi t'ai-chien) with status above Editorial Clerks (chiien-hsiang wen-tzu; see chien-hsiang fang); functions not clear. SP: officier armé de carquois et d'épées impériaux.

6134 t’ai 太
Lit., great, supreme: a common prefix in titles. In addition to the following entries, see under the common variant ta (large, grand).

6135 t’ai 臺
Lit., terrace, pavilion: a suffix in many agency names; identifiable only by preceding terminology, but in isolation
most likely refers in most periods to the yü-shih t'ai (Censorate).

5613 t'ai-ch'ang 太常
Head of the Censorate: throughout history an unofficial reference to the senior executive official of the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai, tu cha-yüan), i.e., the Censor-in-chief (yü-shih ta-fu, tu yü-shih) or, in periods when the Censor-in-chief was detached from active duty in the Censorate, the Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief or the Vice Censor-in-chief (both yü-shih chung-ch'eng).

5617 t'ai-ch'ang 太常
CH’IN-N-S DIV (Liang): lit., great flag bearer (see under feng-ch'ang): Chamberlain for Ceremonials, in charge of great state sacrificial ceremonies, especially at the Imperial Ancestral Temple (tsung-miao, t'ai-miao) and at imperial mausolea (ling); rank 2,000 bushels in Han; foremost of the Nine Chamberlains (chiu ch'ing) in prestige. Assisted principally by an Aide (ch'eng), rank 1,000 bushels in Han; supervised many subordinate units commonly headed by Directors (ling), rank 600 bushels. These included a Great Supplicator (t'ai-ch'ung), a Great Sacrificial Butcher (t'ai-sai), a Grand Director of Music (t'ai-yüeh ling), an Imperial Diviner (t'ai-pu), a Grand Astrologer (t'ai-shih ling), and the Chancellor (chi-ch’iu) of the National University (t'ai-hsien). In early Han if not thereafter, the Chamberlain for Ceremonials examined candidates for office nominated by officials in units of territorial administration. In Liang the Chamberlain’s title was officially made t'ai-ch'ang-ch’ing, and in N. Ch’i his agency was officially designated t'ai-ch’ang ssu (Court); both terms had been used quasiofficially since Chin times. HB: grand master of ceremonies. P27.

5618 t'ai-ch'ang-ch’ing 太常卿
(1) N-S DIV: Chamberlain for Ceremonials, from Liang on, in both southern and northern regimes, the common official redesignation of t’ai-ch’ang. (2) N-S DIV (N. Ch’i): Chief Minister of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices; see under t'ai-ch'ang ssu. P27.

5619 t'ai-ch'ang-fu 太常府
N-S DIV (Sung, Ch’i): Office of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials, antecedent of the name Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t’ai-ch’ang ssu). P27.

5620 t'ai-ch'ang li-yüan 太常禮院
YUAN: Commission for Ritual Observances, recurrent variant of t’ai-ch’ang ssu (Court of Imperial Sacrifices), dominant from 1329; headed by a Commissioner (shih), rank 2a. Distinguished from li-yüan (Court of Ceremonial Property) of Sung and Ch’ing times. P27.

5621 t'ai-ch'ang li-yüan 太常禮院
T’ANG–SUNG: common variant of li-yüan (Ritual Academy), normally a subordinate unit of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t’ai-ch’ang ssu). P27.

5622 t’ai-ch’ang-pó 太常伯
T’ANG: Grand Executive Attendant, from 662 to 670 the official variant of shang-shu (Minister) in all of the Six Ministries (liu pu) of the central government. See ch’ang-pó, ta ch’ang-pó.

5623 t’ai-ch’ang-pó-shih 太常博士
Erudite of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (Ch’in-era of N-S Division) or Erudite of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (era of N-S Division-Ch’ing); see under po-shih (Erudite). P27.

5624 t’ai-ch’ang ssu 太常司
MING: Office of Imperial Sacrifices, from 1367 to 1397 the official variant of t’ai-ch’ang ssu (Court of Imperial Sacrifices), headed by a Chief Minister (ch’ing), rank 3a. P27.

5625 t’ai-ch’ang ssu 太常司
N-S DIV (N. Ch’i)–CH’ING: Court of Imperial Sacrifices, one of the Nine Courts (chiu ssu) in the central government and foremost in prestige among the Courts until Ch’ing, when it yielded this status to the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu), generally responsible for the conduct of major state sacrificial ceremonies according to ritual regulations prescribed by the Ministry of Rites (li-pu), and through most of its history indirectly subordinated to the Ministry; through Sung also responsible for recommending posthumous titles of Emperors, a function then yielded to the Grand Secretariat (pei-ko) in Ming. Headed by one or 2 Chief Ministers (ch’ing), rank 3 in N. Wei, 3a in T’ang, 4a in Sung, 3a in Ming and Ch’ing; in Ch’ing one Manchu and one Chinese appointee. Aided by one or more Vice Ministers (shao-ch’ing) and Assistant Ministers (ch’eng). Commonly had several subordinate agencies: e.g., in T’ang an Office of the National Altars (chiao-shhe shu), an Imperial Music Office (t’ai-yüeh shu), an Office of Divination (t’ai-yüeh shu), an Office of Sacrificial Butchers (t’ai-yüeh shu), an Imperial Medical Office (t’ai-yüeh shu), an Imperial Divination Office (t’ai-pu shu), an Office of Sacrificial Grain Stores (lin-hsi shu), an Office of Sacrificial Treasures (t’ai-yüan), an Office of Sacrificial Clothing (yü-yüan), an Office of Sacrificial Musicians (yueh-hsien), an Office of Sacrificial Foods (shen-ch’u shu); in Sung 5 subordinate Sections (an); in Ming a Sacrificial Office (t’ai-ch’u shu) and an Office of Animal Offerings (hsi-ch’u shu). The staff usually included such officials as a High Officer (chao-shih), Chief Musicians (hsieh-lii-lang), and Sacrificers (feng-ssu). RR+SP: cour des sacrifices impériaux. BH: court of sacrificial worship. P27.

5626 t’ai-ch’eng 太丞

5627 t’ai-ch’eng fu 太丞府
See under ta-sheng fu (Imperial Music Bureau).

5628 t’ai-chien 太監
(1) Director, from Sung if not earlier a variant of chien (Director), used for heads of some agencies called Directories (chien) and occasionally with other designations; in Ming and perhaps earlier referred to the eunuch chief of any palace agency called a Directorate, e.g., the Directorate of Ceremonial (ssu-li chien). (2) MING–CH’ING: Palace Eunuch, a generic term deriving from the usage described in (1) above.

5629 t’ai-chien 太監
SUNG–MING: abbreviated combination of yü-shih t’ai (Censorate) and chien-yüan (Remonstrance Bureau): Censors and Remonstrators, a quasiofficial reference to members of the Censorate (yü-shih t’ai, tu cha-yüan) and the Sung dynasty Remonstrance Bureau or the Ming dynasty Offices of Scrutiny (see liu ko; i.e., Supervising Secretaries, chi-shih-chung); from some mid-Ming point became primarily a reference to Censors (yü-shih), while chi-shih-chung came to be known separately as chi-chien (submitters of remonstrances). P19.

5630 t’ai-ch’ing 太卿
YUAN: Grand Minister, variant of ch’ing (Minister, Chief Minister) found in some agencies designated ch’ing (Director), ssu (Court), and ssu (Office), usually of relatively low status.
6151 t'ai-chù 太主
HAN: Princess Supreme, designation of the paternal aunt of an Emperor, comparable to ta-chang kung-chu.

6152 t'ai-chù 太祝
CH’IN-MING: Great Supplicator, chief specialist in ceremonial prayers at ancestral temples on the staff of the Ch’in-Han and early post-Han Chamberlain for Ceremonials (t'ai-ch‘ar‘); then commonly titled t'ai-chü ling, and his institutional successor the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch‘ang ssu) or, in Yüan, the Commission for Ritual Observances (t'ai-ch‘ang li-i yüan); derived from the ancient Chou ta-chü (Senior Supplicator). In T‘ang 6, rank 9a1; in Sung and Ch‘ing, one of the Yinian 10, 8b; in Ming existed only from 1399 to 1402, number and rank not clear. RR: invocateur. SP: chef des invocations. P27.

6153 t'ai-chù 臺主
N-S DIV: lit., chief of the pavilion, i.e., of the Censorate (yü-shih t’ai); common unofficial reference to the Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (yü-shih chang-ch‘eng), then the senior executive official in the Censorate.

6154 t'ai-ch‘ü ling 太祝令
HAN–N-S DIV: Great Supplicator, rank in Han 600 bushels, one of the chief subordinates of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (t’ai-ch‘ang); see t’ai-chu. HB: prefect grand supplicator. P27.

6155 t’ai-ch‘ing tà-fu 太中大夫
Superior Grand Master of the Palace. (1) HAN–N-S DIV (Chin): one of 3 or more eminent personages in the Emperor’s personal service as counselors and remanstromators, in Han with rank of 2,000 (1,000?) bushels; see chung ta-fu, chien ta-fu, kuang-lu-hsin. HB: grand palace grandee. (2) T‘ANG–MING: prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 4b1 in T‘ang, Sung, and Ch‘in, rank 3b in Yüan and Ming. P68.

6156 t’ai-ch‘un 太君
SUNG: see chün t’ai-ch‘un (Grand Lord or Lady of the Commandery).

6157 t’ai-fei 太妃
Great Consort. (1) From Chin of the era of N-S Division on, a title or quasi-official designation of the natural mother of a reigning Emperor who had not been his Father’s Empress, especially when the title Empress Dowager (huang t’ai-hou) was otherwise in use. (2) N-S DIV (N. Wei): official designation of the principal wife of a Prince. (3) T‘ANG: from 790, designation of the mother of a Prince. See fei.

6158 t’ai-fu 太傅
Grand Mentor. (1) Throughout history one of the eminent court dignitaries known as the Three Preceptors (san shih) or the Three Dukes (san kung), ranked as a Feudal Lord (chu-hou) in Chou, at 10,000 bushels in Han, thereafter 1a. In Han, a special case, the Grand Mentor was esteemed as the paramount post in the officialdom, above the Three Dukes as then constituted, but it was seldom filled in Former Han. In Later Han it was ordinarily filled, and appointees were also normally designated Directors (ling) of the powerful Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu t’ai), becoming important actors in the political struggles of their times. HB: grand tutor. RR+SP: grand maître. BH: grand tutor. (2) HAN: designation given the most eminent adviser on the staff of a Princedom (wang-kuo), rank 2,000 bushels; from 8 B.C. reduced to the simpler title fu (Mentor). P67, 69.

6159 t’ai-fu 太府
N-S DIV: Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues, apparently interchangeable with shao-fu, one of the so-called Nine Chamberlains (chu-ch’ing) in the central government; gradually became involved primarily with the central government’s non-grain revenues whereas grain revenues were managed by the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (suo-nung), and the shao-fu became increasingly involved with palace construction and manufacturing activities. From Liang on, coexisted with ta-fu (Chamberlain for the Palace Burary), although the sources may be in error in differentiating between tai-fu and ta-fu in this era. P38.

6160 t’ai-fu 台輔
Chief Bulwark of the State: throughout imperial history an occasional unofficial reference to a paramount executive official of the central government such as a Counselor-in-chief (ch‘eng-hsiang) or a Grand Councilor (tsai-hsiang).

6161 t’ai-fu ch‘ien 太府贊
LIAO, CHIN, YUAN: Directorate of the Imperial Treasury, headed by a Supervisor (chien), rank 4a, until Yüan, then by 6 Grand Ministers (t’ai-ch‘ing), 2a or 3a, generally responsible, under guidance established by the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), for managing the receipt and disbursement of the central government’s non-grain revenues and the various storehouses in which such revenues were kept; counterpart of the earlier Court of the Imperial Treasury (t’ai-fu ssu). Not established in Ming, its functions taken over more directly by the Ministry of Revenue and palace eunuchs. P38.

6162 t’ai-fu ch‘ing 太府卿
Common variant of t’ai-fu (Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues) and t’ai-fu ssu ch‘ing (Chief Minister of the Court of the Imperial Treasury).

6163 t’ai-fu-jen 太夫人
SUNG: see chün t’ai-fu-jen (Commandery Grand Mistress).

6164 t’ai-fu shang-kung 太傅上公
HAN: Superior Duke Grand Mentor, a title of the highest eminence in the central government, awarded to a personal confidant of the Emperor who was expected to provide him moral guidance.

6165 t’ai-fu ssu 太府寺
(1) N-S DIV–SUI: Court for the Palace Revenues, from Liang interchangeable with shao-fu ssu till N. Wei, then absorbed or finally displaced the shao-fu ssu and became the central government’s principal agency for the management of non-grain revenues, provisioning the palace, etc.; in Sui gradually transformed into a nationally-oriented fiscal agency (see #2 below). Headed by a Chamberlain (ch‘ing), commonly rank 3. (2) T‘ANG–SUNG: Court of the Imperial Treasury, a 2nd-tier central government agency responsible for managing the central government’s non-grain receipts and disbursements; headed by a Chief Minister (ch‘ing), rank 3a in T‘ang, 4b in Sung, with the help of one or more Vice Ministers (shao-ch‘ing) and various subalterns who managed an array of storehouses and vaults and in addition supervised trade in the capital city’s marketplaces, where they presumably collected fees and taxes on mercantile transactions. In Sung dominated successfully by the State Finance Commission (san shu) and the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu); in Liao, Chin, and Yüan superseded by the Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (t’ai-fu ch‘ien). In general, the Court was always subject to policies established by the Ministry of Revenue, and the central government’s grain revenues were separately managed by the Court of the Imperial Granaries (suo-nung ssu). RR+SP: cour du trésor impérial. P38. (3) CH’ING: unofficial reference to the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu).
Throughout its history, the National University served as a channel through which educated men were obtained for service as subalterns of regional and local governments. From the Sui on, graduates commonly competed in both regular and irregular civil service recruitment examinations with candidates qualified by other means such as recommendation. The rise in importance of relatively open recruitment examinations probably was most responsible for the decline of the National University in S. Sung. See separate entries also chien-chü (recruitment by nomination) and k'o-chü (Recruitment by Examination). HB: academy. RR: section des études supérieures. SP: université. P34. (2) MING–CH’ING: quasi-official reference to the Directorate of Education (k’o-tzu chien) and to the school it operated, officially named School for the Sons of the State (k’o-tzu hsüeh).

Grand Empress Dowager: throughout history the standard official designation of the paternal grandmother of a reigning Emperor, normally having previously been Empress and then, during the reign of her son, Empress Dowager (huang t'ai-hou).

Lady of Supreme Deportment, a title granted to women. (1) T’ANG: awarded to mothers of Imperial Princesses (kung-chu) other than the Empress; prefixed with place-names identifying the daughters’ assigned fiefs. (2) SUNG: variant of t’ai-i, q.v.

Palace Physician: throughout history a common unofficial or quasiofficial designation of a physician in attendance on the ruler, normally a non-official specialist, often hereditary or selected from a social class of hereditary physicians. Similar generic designations include i-kuan, i-shih, yü-yüan, yü-i. The principal agency in which such personnel served was the office of the Imperial Physician (t’ai-i ling) from Ch’in into the era of N-S Division, the Sui–T’ang Imperial Medical Office (t’ai-i shu), the Sung–Liao Imperial Medical Service (t’ai-i chu), and the Chin–Ch’ing Imperial Academy of Medicine (t’ai-i yüan). In early times medical practitioners were under the supervision of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (t’ai-ch’ang) or the agency that superseded him, the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t’ai-ch’ang shu); but from Yüan through Ch’ing they constituted an independent central government institution. From Sung on, there was a special hierarchy of prestige titles (san-kuan) for physicians. P31, 37.

T’ai-i was the office of the Imperial Physician (r’ai-i ling) from Ch’in into the era of N-S Division, the Sui–T’ang Imperial Medical Office (t’ai-i shu), the Sung–Liao Imperial Medical Service (t’ai-i chu), and the Chin–Ch’ing Imperial Academy of Medicine (t’ai-i yüan). In early times medical practitioners were under the supervision of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (t’ai-ch’ang) or the agency that superseded him, the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t’ai-ch’ang shu); but from Yüan through Ch’ing they constituted an independent central government institution. From Sung on, there was a special hierarchy of prestige titles (san-kuan) for physicians. P31, 37.

YUAN: Censorate Physician, 2 non-official specialists on the staff of the Censorate (yü-shih t’ai); special functions if any not clear. P18.

SUNG: variant (official?) designation of the Imperial Medical Service (t’ai-i chü). SP: service de la médecine impériale.

The principal agency in which such personnel served was the office of the Imperial Physician (t’ai-i ling) from Ch’in into the era of N-S Division, the Sui–T’ang Imperial Medical Office (t’ai-i shu), the Sung–Liao Imperial Medical Service (t’ai-i chu), and the Chin–Ch’ing Imperial Academy of Medicine (t’ai-i yüan). In early times medical practitioners were under the supervision of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (t’ai-ch’ang) or the agency that superseded him, the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t’ai-ch’ang shu); but from Yüan through Ch’ing they constituted an independent central government institution. From Sung on, there was a special hierarchy of prestige titles (san-kuan) for physicians. P31, 37.

SUN: variant (official?) designation of the Imperial Medical Service (t’ai-i chü). SP: service de la médecine impériale.

Censorate Physician, 2 non-official specialists on the staff of the Censorate (yü-shih t’ai); special functions if any not clear. P18.

YUAN: Censorate Physician, 2 non-official specialists on the staff of the Censorate (yü-shih t’ai); special functions if any not clear. P18.

Palace Physician: throughout history a common unofficial or quasiofficial designation of a physician in attendance on the ruler, normally a non-official specialist, often hereditary or selected from a social class of hereditary physicians. Similar generic designations include i-kuan, i-shih, yü-yüan, yü-i. The principal agency in which such personnel served was the office of the Imperial Physician (t’ai-i ling) from Ch’in into the era of N-S Division, the Sui–T’ang Imperial Medical Office (t’ai-i shu), the Sung–Liao Imperial Medical Service (t’ai-i chu), and the Chin–Ch’ing Imperial Academy of Medicine (t’ai-i yüan). In early times medical practitioners were under the supervision of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (t’ai-ch’ang) or the agency that superseded him, the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t’ai-ch’ang shu); but from Yüan through Ch’ing they constituted an independent central government institution. From Sung on, there was a special hierarchy of prestige titles (san-kuan) for physicians. P31, 37.

SUN: variant (official?) designation of the Imperial Medical Service (t’ai-i chü). SP: service de la médecine impériale.

Censorate Physician, 2 non-official specialists on the staff of the Censorate (yü-shih t’ai); special functions if any not clear. P18.
6177 t'ai-i chien 太醫監
(1) HAN: Imperial Medical Supervisor, status not clear but apparently not a variant reference to the Imperial Physician (t'ai-i ling). HB: inspector of the grand physician.
(2) MING: Directorate of Imperial Medicine, predynastic agency name, in 1367 changed to t'ai-i yuán (Imperial Academy of Medicine); earlier (date not clear) changed from Superintendant of Medicines (i-yao t'i-chü ssu). P36.

6178 t'ai-i chá-chiào 太醫助教
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Medical Instructor, one or more, rank 9b, assistants to the Medical Erudite(s) (t'ai-i po-shi-hi) on the staff of the Imperial Physician (t'ai-i ling). P36.

6179 t'ai-i chú 太醫局
SUNG-LIAO: Imperial Medical Service, a quasi-autonomous agency of the central government generally subordinate to the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu), in Liao part of the Northern Administration (pei-mien); maintained a staff of Palace Physicians (t'ai-i) headed in Sung by a Supervisor (t'i-chü) or a Director (ling or cheng), in Liao by both a Supreme Medical Administrator (lu-chü or lü-yüan) and a Commissioner (shih); in Sung had a particularly erratic existence as one of several medical agencies in the palace and central government, repeatedly abolished and re-established, briefly as one of several medical attendants on the Emperor and supervisor of a staff of Medical Attendants (shih); in general charge of medical care for the Emperor. In Sung by an Imperial Medical Service (t'ai-i chü). P36.

6180 t'ai-i ling 太醫令
Imperial Physician. (1) CH'IN-N-S DIV: principal medical attendant on the Emperor and supervisor of a staff of Palace Physicians (t'ai-i); from Han on, commonly 2 or more in the central government, one attached to the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (t'ai-ch'ang), rank 1,000 bushels; another, rank 600 bushels, attached to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu) in Han and the Three Kingdoms era, thereafter gravitating to the emerging Chancellery (men-hsia sheng). Also, from Han on, commonly found on the staffs of Princes and various other central government or regional dignitaries. The Imperial Physicians were normally assisted by Aides (ch'eng) and at times large numbers of Palace Physicians. In Han the Imperial Physician attached to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues had 2 Aides, one Medical Treatment Aide (fang-ch'eng) and one Pharmacist Aide (yao-ch'eng), the latter possibly a practitio
er of pharmacology. HB: prefect grand physician. P36. (2) SUNG: common reference to the Director (ling) of the Imperial Medical Service (t'ai-i chü). (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Commissioner (shih) of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-i yuán).

6181 t'ai-i pó-shi-hi 太一博士
T'ANG: Erudite of the Supreme Unity, a teacher of Taoist doctrines; one of 18 Palace Erudites (nei-ch'ing t'ai-pó-shi) on the staff of the Palace Institute of Literature (nei wen-hsüeh kuán), where palace women were educated; from c. 741, a eunuch post. RR: maître de la doctrine du suprême un.

6182 t'ai-i pó-shi-hi 太醫博士
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Medical Erudite, one or more, rank 7b, teachers of medical practices on the staff of the Imperial Physician (t'ai-i ling). P36.

6183 t'ai-i shü 太醫署
SUITEANG: Imperial Medical Office, a quasi-autonomous unit under the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu), nominally responsible for medical care of the Emperor but after c. 605, when a Palace Medical Service (shang-yao chú) was established in the Palace Administration (tien-nei sheng), increasingly became a teaching and certifying agency for professional physicians in government service. In Sung notably included a Director (ling), an Aide (ch'eng), 2 Pharmacist (ch'u-yao), 20 Master Physicians (i-shih), 2 Herbal Gardeners (yao-yüan shih), 2 Erudites for General Medicine (i-po-shih), 2 Erudites for Massage (an-mo po-shih), and 2 Erudites for Exorcism (chou-ch'in po-shih). The T'ang agency was much the same, with 2 Directors, rank 7b2, and with the addition of one or more Erudites for Acupuncture (chen po-shih). The tradition was carried on during the Five Dynasties era principally by medical practitioners in the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuán) and in Sung by an Imperial Medical Service (t'ai-i chü). RR: office de la médecine suprême. P36.

6184 t'ai-i yuán 太醫院
CHIN-CH'ING: Imperial Academy of Medicine, in Chin subordinate to the Court Ceremonial Institute (hsian-hui yuán) but thereafter an autonomous agency of the central government; in general charge of establishing medical standards throughout the empire, training medical practitioners for government service, and at least nominally providing medical care for the Emperor. In Ch'in headed by a Superintendant (t'i-tien), rank 5a, and a Commissioner (shih), 5b, and divided into 10 Sections (k'o) with various ranks of Master Physicians (i-shih). In Yüan headed by 4 rank 2a Superintendents and from 2 eventually to 12 Commissioners, rank 3a then also 2a; among its constituent units was a Supervisor of Medical Schools (i-hsüeh t'ai-ch'i), an Imperial Medical Supervisor, one or more, rank 1,000 bushels; another, rank 600 bushels, attached to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu) in Han and the Three Kingdoms era, thereafter gravitating to the emerging Chancellery (men-hsia sheng). Also, from Han on, commonly found on the staffs of Princes and various other central government or regional dignitaries. The Imperial Physicians were normally assisted by Aides (ch'eng) and at times large numbers of Palace Physicians. In Han the Imperial Physician attached to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues had 2 Aides, one Medical Treatment Aide (fang-ch'eng) and one Pharmacist Aide (yao-ch'eng), the latter possibly a practitio
er of pharmacology. HB: prefect grand physician. P36. (2) SUNG: common reference to the Director (ling) of the Imperial Medical Service (t'ai-i chü). (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Commissioner (shih) of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-i yuán).

6185 t'ai-kuán 太官 or t'ai-kuán ling 令
(1) CH'IN-N-S DIV: Provisioner, one of the major subordinates of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu), rank from 600 to 1,000 bushels in Han; responsible for preparing meals for the palace and the court, at some point reportedly employed 3,000 state slaves and annually spent 200 million coins. By the end of the era of N-S Division, the Provisioner's staff had stabilized as one of the major agencies under the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuan-lu ssu); see ta-kuán ssu. HB: prefect grand provisioner. P30. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Chief Minister (ch'ing) of the Court of Imperial Entertainments.

6186 t'ai-kuán shù 太官署
See ta-kuán shu (Banquets Office).

6187 t'ai-láng 臺郎
(1) HAN-N-S DIV: unofficial reference to a Secretariat Court Gentleman (shang-shu lang). (2) SUNG: unofficial reference to a Bureau Director (long-chung) in a Ministry (pu) in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng). (3) May be encountered at any time as an unofficial reference to a Censor (yü-shih).

6188 t'ai-miao 太廟
Imperial Ancestral Temple: throughout history the family temple at which Emperors regularly worshipped; at times maintained by the Imperial Clan Court (tsung-chäng ssu, tsung-jen fu), at times by the Court of Imperial Sacrifices.
6189  
t'ai-miao chi-ch' i fa-wu k' u  

SUNG: Storehouse of Utensils for the Imperial Ancestral Temple, a unit of the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (shao-fu chien); staffing not clear, probably unranked subofficials. SP: magasin des objets de sacrifice du temple des ancêtres de l'empereur.

6190  
t'ai-miao chu  
SUNG: Imperial Ancestral Temple Service, organizational affiliation not clear; headed by one Director (ling), probably a court official on ad hoc duty assignment from a regular central government agency; specific functions not clear, but no doubt organized to assist the Emperor in worship. SP: bureau des temples des ancêtres de l'empereur.

6191  
t'ai-miao ling  
N-S DIV-YUAN: Director of the Imperial Ancestral Temple, sometimes a court dignitary on ad hoc duty assignment from a regular central government post for short-term assistance of the Emperor in his worship, commonly with an Aide (ch'eng); sometimes an abbreviated reference to the Director (ling) of the Imperial Ancestral Temple Service (t'ai-miao chu) or of the Imperial Ancestral Temple Office (t'ai-miao shu). P28.

6192  
t'ai-miao shu  
Imperial Ancestral Temple Office. (1) N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): a unit under the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang shu), headed by a Director (ling), rank not clear. (2) YUAN: one of 3 special sacrificial agencies in the central government (see chiao-shu shu, she-chi shu), headed by a Director (ling), rank 6b. P28.

6193  
t'ai-miao wei  
CH'ING: Commandant at the Imperial Ancestral Temple, 10 Manchu military officers, 2 of rank 4, 8 of rank 5, under supervision of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang shu); in rotation took active command of soldiers guarding the temple, on sacrificial days monitored the comings and goings of authorized persons. P28.

6194  
t'ai-mu  
(1) T'ANG-SUNG: Imperial Mother, one of many designations used for the natural mother of a reigning Emperor. (2) Imperial Grandmother, occasional reference to the mother of a reigning Emperor's mother, or possibly to a Grand Empress Dowager (t'ai-huang t'ai-hou).

6195  
t'ai-pao  
(1) Grand Guardian, throughout history one of the eminent court dignitaries collectively known as the Three Preceptors (san shih) or the Three Dukes (san kung); ranked as a Feudal Lord (chou-hou) in Chou, at 10,000 bushels in Han, thereafter 1a. Cf. t'ai-wei. HB: grand guardian. RR: grand garde. SP: grand protecuteur. P67. (2) LIAO: Keeper of Horse Herds, apparently unranked underlings in Horse Pasturages (chun-ma shu).

6196  
t'ai-p' ing hui-min chu  
SUNG: lit., service for favoring the people in an era of great peace; variant name of the Pharmacy (shu-yao so) maintained by the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ao-fu shu).

6197  
t'ai-pu  
(1) CHOU: variant of t'o-pu (Grand Diviner), from which subsequent t'ai-pu titles derived. (2) CH'IN, N-S DIV, SUNG: Imperial Diviner, generally in charge of divining about good and bad auspices concerning court and state activities; occurred irregularly in Ch'in, status not clear; in Chou of the era of N-S Division in the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan) with rank as Junior Grand Master (hsia t'o-fu; 6a); in Sung, rank not clear, in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang shu). Also see t'ai-pu ling, t'ai-pu chu, t'ai-pu shu. SP: chef de divination. P35.

6198  
t'ai-pu chu  
N-S DIV: Imperial Divination Service, especially in N. Ch'i but probably in other periods as well, the office headed by the Imperial Diviner (t'ai-pu ling) under the Grand Astrologer (t'ai-shih ling). P35.

6199  
t'ai-pu ling  
Imperial Diviner. (1) HAN: established in 108 B.C. under the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (t'ai-ch'ang), with rank of 600 bushels and a staff including an Aide (ch'eng), one or more Erudites (po-shih), and sometimes Expectant Officials (t'ai-chao); in Later Han the title may have been perpetuated irregularly, but the functions were apparently wholly absorbed under the Grand Astrologer (t'ai-shih ling). HB: prefect grand augur. (2) N-S DIV-T'ANG: abbreviated reference to the Director (ling) of the Imperial Divination Service (t'ai-pu chu) or the Imperial Divination Office (t'ai-pu shu). P35.

6200  
t'ai-pu shu  
T'ANG: Imperial Divination Office under the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang shu), responsible for all forms of divination pertaining to imperial sacrifices, including the use of tortoiseshells and the ancient text t-ching; headed by a Director (ling), rank 7b2 then 8b2, with the assistance of 2 Aides (ch'eng), 2 Divination Directors (pu-cheng), 2 Erudites (po-shih), etc. Such divination responsibilities were subsequently shifted to the astrological-astronomical agencies that evolved into the Ming-Ch'ing Directorate of Astronomy (ch'in-tien chien). RR: office de la divination suprême. P35.

6201  
t'ai-pu  
(1) CHOU: variant of t'o-pu (Royal Groom), (2) CH'IN-N-S DIV: Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud, one of the 2nd-tier central government dignitaries collectively called the Nine Chamberlains (ch'u-ch'ing), in general charge of providing the Emperor and the court with horses and vehicles and maintaining the imperial horse herds; rank generally 2,000 bushels; supervised a large staff of subordinate officials ranging from Aides (ch'eng) ranked at 1,000 bushels down to state slaves reportedly numbering 30,000, managed stables, corrals, coachhouses, and pasturages where as many as 300,000 horses were reportedly maintained in Han. Subordinates of the Han Chamberlain included Directors (ling) of the Palace Stable (ta-chiu ling), of the Inner Compound Stable (wei-yang ling), of the Imperial Mares (chia-ma ling, t'ung-ma ling), of the Livery Office (ch'e-fu ling), of the Imperial Hunting Chariots (lu-ling ling), of Cavalry Mounts (chi-ma ling), and of the Finest Steeds (ch'ien-ma ling), and Directors (chang) of the Directorates of Dragon Horses (lung-ma chien), of Horse Corrals (hsien-ch'iu chien), of the T's'o-ch'iuian Pasturage (t'o-ch'iuian ling), of the Wild Horse Pasturage (t'ao-t'u chien), and of the Ch'eng-hua Pasturage (cheng-hua chien). Late in the era of N-S Division the Chamberlain's agency became stably institutionlized as the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-pu shu), a
6202 t'ai-p'ü ch'ing 太倳卿
(1) Common variant of t'ai-p'ü (Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud). (2) N-S DIV-CH'ING: Chief Minister of the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'ü shu, q.v.).

6203 t'ai-p'ü ssu 太倳司
SUI: Office of the Imperial Coachman (?), a central government agency created c. 605 by a division of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) into 2 agencies, the 2nd being an Office of Palace Attendants (men-hsia ssu); functions and staffing not clear; not perpetuated into T'ang.

6204 t'ai-p'ü ssu 太倳寺
N-S DIV-CH'ING: Court of the Imperial Stud, a 2nd-tier agency of the central government principally responsible, under policies determined by the Ministry of War (ping-pu), for managing state horse pasturages throughout the empire and maintaining related vehicles and gear; after T'ang shared management of stables and corrals at the dynastic capital, which provided horses and vehicles for use by the imperial household and members of the central government, with other agencies such as the Livery Service (shang-ch'eng chu) of the Sung Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng), the Yuan Court of the Imperial Saddlery (shang-huang chu), the Ming eunuch-staffed Directorate for Imperial Mounts (yu-ma chien), and the Ch'ing Imperial Household Department's (nei-wu fu) Palace Stud (shang-ssu yüan). Considered one of the Nine Courts (chiu ssu), headed by a Chief Minister (ch'ing), rank 3a in N. Wei, 3b in T'ang, 4b in Sung, 2b in Yuan (2 appointees), 3b in Ming and Ch'ing (2 appointees in Ch'ing), normally with the assistance of one or more Vice Ministers (shao-ch'ing) and Assistant Ministers (ch'eng). The Court normally supervised a large number of local horse pasturages (mu-ch'ang). Other subordinate units included, in T'ang, an Office of the Imperial Coachman (ch'eng-huang shu), an Office of the Imperial Stables (tien-chiu shu), an Office of Herds (tien-mu shu), and a Livery Office (ch'iu-fu shu); in Sung, a Carriage Livery (ch'iu-lu yuán), a Mounts Service (chi-chi yuán), a Left and a Right Directorate of Fine Steeds (tien-ssu chien), a Saddlery Storehouse (an-p'ei k'u), an Office for Elephant Care (yang-hsiang so), a Camel Corral (t'o-fang), and a Wagon Camp (che-ying); in Ming, 4 Branch Courts of the Imperial Stud (hsing-t'ai-p'ü ssu) with staffs comparable to the metropolitan Court based in the good pasturages along the northern frontier. RR+SP: cou3 des équipages impériaux. BH: court of the imperial stud. P31.

6205 t'ai-shang 太上
Lit., great superior: from Han on, an unofficial reference to the Emperor.

6206 t'ai-shang chün 太上君
N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Grand Princess-cognate, designation of the principal wife of the father (but not necessarily the mother) of an Empress.

6207 t'ai-shang huang-hou 太上皇后
SUNG: Imperial Mother, occasional variant of the normal designation huang-t'ai-hou (Empress Dowager), possibly used particularly when the Emperor's natural mother had never borne the title Empress.

6208 t'ai-shang huang-tai 太上皇 or t'ai-shang huang
(1) Emperor Emeritus, common designation of an abdicated Emperor during his remaining life, particularly during the reign of a son. (2) Honorary Emperor, common designation of the living father of an Emperor who had not himself reigned. Cf. huang-kao (Deceased Imperial Father).

6209 t'ai-shè chū 太社局
SUNG: Service for the Altars of the Soil and Grain, a unit of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu), headed by a Director (ling), rank 9a. SP: bureau du 10ut du dieu du sol et des moissons. P28.

6210 t'ai-shè ling 太社令
N-S DIV: Director of the Altar of the Soil and Grain under the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (t'ai-ch'ang); in Sung the post was absorbed into the Office of the National Altars (chiao-shu shu), but also see t'ai-shè chū. P28.

6211 t'ai-shèng 奉省
(1) HAN-SUNG: common unofficial reference to the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), because from Han on it was also unofficially called chung-t'ai (lit., central or palace pavilion). (2) T'ANG: unofficial collective reference to the Three Departments (san sheng), i.e., the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), known as chung-t'ai (central or palace pavilion); the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), known as hsí-t'ai (western pavilion); and the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), known as tung-t'ai (eastern pavilion). Cf. san t'ai. (3) MING-CH'ING: unofficial collective reference to Censors (yü-shih) and Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung), combining elements from the old names yü-shih t'ai (Censorate), to which Censors belonged, and men-hsia sheng (Chancellery), to which Supervising Secretaries belonged.

6212 t'ai-shih 太史
Lit., grand scribe. (1) CHOU: variant of ta-shih (Grand Scribe). (2) CH'IN-YUAN: variant of t'ai-shih ling (Grand Astrologer); not later than very early Han lost its scribal functions, thereafter throughout imperial history was associated with the recording and interpreting of celestial and other remarkable natural phenomena, weather forecasting, and other esoteric aspects of astronomy, in contrast to the more rational and objective astronomical and calendrical work that, from T'ang on, was assigned to separate agencies (see under ssu-t'ien chien). (3) N-S DIV (Chou): Grand Astrologer, one ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (chung-ta fu; 5a), in charge of calendrical calculations in the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-ku'an). (4) T'ANG: Grand Scholar, from 662 to 670 the official designation of the head of the Orchid Pavilion (lan-t'ai), then the archaic official name of the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng). (5) CH'ING: unofficial reference to members of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan), especially Junior Compilers (pian-hsü). P35.

6213 t'ai-shih 太師
Grand Preceptor: throughout history one of the eminent court dignitaries known as the Three Preceptors (san shih) or the Three Dukes (san kung), ranked as a Feudal Lord (chu-hou) in Chou, at 10,000 bushels in Han, thereafter 1a. In the post-Han Chin dynasty and the following S. Dynasties, commonly replaced by the equally archaic title ts'ai-ta-shih (Grain Steward). RR+SP: grand précepteur. P67.
6214 t'ai-shih än 太史案
SUNG: Astrological Section in the Imperial Archives (pi-k'ø), apparently an early Sung variant of t'ai-shih chü or pi-k'ø chü (both Astrological Service). SP: service des observations astronomiques.

6215 t'ai-shih chien 太史監
(1) SUI-T'ANG, MING, CH'ING: Directorate of Astrology, changed from t'ai-shih chü (Astrological Service) in 604, changed back and subordinated to the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng) in 621; revived as an independent agency in 708-711, 714-726, 742-758, then transformed into an independent Bureau of Astronomy (ssu-tien t'ai) with an emphasis on objective celestial observation and calendrical calculations; thereafter not revived until formation of the original predynastic Ming government, but in 1367 renamed Astronomical Commission (t'ai-shih yüan); in CH'ing used only as an unofficial reference to the Directorate of Astronomy (ch'in-tien chien). RR: direction des observations astronomiques. P35. (2) SUI-T'ANG: Supervisor of the Directorate of Astrology (also t'ai-shih chü), rank apparently 3a in T'ang. P35.

6216 t'ai-shih chü 太史局
SUI-SUNG: Astronomical Service, a unit of the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng) headed by one or 2 Directors (ling), rank 3a in Sui, not clear from T'ang to Sung; originated as a variant of the early Sui name Astronomical Office (t'ai-shih ts'ao), renamed Directorate of Astrology (t'ai-shih chü) in 604; revived in 621, then from 662 to 758 alternated with t'ai-shih chü and other variants, appearing in 670-700, 702-708, and 726-742; thereafter not revived until c. 1080 and not continued after the end of Sung. Principal functions were interpreting celestial and other extraordinary natural phenomena, divining about auspicious days for state ceremonies, weather forecasting, and contributing to the preparation of the official state calendar. Subordinates included the Office of Celestial Understanding (t'ung-hsüan yüan), Five Offices (wu k'uan, q.v.) of astrological interpreters, Directors of Calendrical Calculations (pao-chang cheng), the Imperial Observatory (ling-t'ai), Erudites of the Water Clock (lou-k'o po-shih) and other specialized teachers, the Armillary Sphere Office (hun-i t'ai), the Bureau of Bells and Drums (chung-ku yüan), and the Calendar Printing Office (yin-li so). From 758 the more rational and objective aspects of astronomical work were shifted to other agencies such as the T'ang Bureau of Astronomy (ssu-tien t'ai), the Sung Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-tien chü), and the Sung-Ch'ing Directorate of Astronomy (ch'in-tien chien). RR: service des observations astronomiques. SP: bureau des ... P35.

6217 t'ai-shih kung 太史公
HAN: lit., the honorable t'ai-shih: not a title, but the honorific way in which the great historian Su-ma Ch'ien referred to his dead father, from whom he inherited the official post of Grand Astrologer (t'ai-shih ling). P35.

6218 t'ai-shih ling 太史令
(1) CH'IN-N-S DIV: Grand Astrologer, a subordinate of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (t'ai-ch'ang) till N. Wei, then subordinated to the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng); rank 600 bushels in Han, commonly rank 7 thereafter; in very early Han apparently had some historiographic duties, but in general was in charge of observing celestial phenomena and irregularities in nature, interpreting portents, divining and weather forecasting as regards important state ceremonies, and preparing the official state calendar. His staff regularly consisted of one or more Aides (ch'eng); in later Han there was a specialized Aide for the Hall of Enlightened Rule (meng-t'ang ch'eng) and another for the Imperial Observatory (ling-t'ai ch'eng), both rank 200 bushels, supported by dozens of Expectant Officials (tai-chao) with specialized assignments, Gentlemen Observers (wang-lang), and Clerks (chang-ku). From Later Han on, the post of Imperial Diviner (t'ai-pu) was normally incorporated into the staff of the Grand Astrologer. HB: prefect grand astrologer. P35. (2) SUI-YUAN: variant reference to the Director (ling) in a series of astrological agencies: the Sui Astronomical Office (t'ai-shih ts'ao), 2, rank 7b; the T'ang-Sung Astronomical Service (t'ai-shih chü), rank not clear; the Liao Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-tien chien); the Yuan Astronomical Commission (t'ai-shih yüan), 3a then 2b then 2a; and the predynastic Ming Directorate of Astronomy (t'ai-shih chü), rank not clear. RR+SP: director. P35. (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference both to a Chancellor of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan chang-yüan hsieh-shih) and a Director (chien-cheng) of the Directorate of Astronomy (ch'in-tien chien). P35.

6219 t'ai-shih ts'ao 太史曹
SUI: Astronomical Office in the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng); responsible for observing and interpreting celestial phenomena, weather forecasting, preparing the official state calendar, etc.; headed by 2 Directors (ling), rank 7b, and 2 Vice Directors (ch'eng), 9a; staffed additionally with specialists such as Managers of the Calendar (ssu-li), Astronomical Observers (chien-hou), Erudites of the Calendar (li po-shih), Erudites of Astronomy (t'ien-wen po-shih), Erudites of the Water Clock (lou-k'o po-shih), etc. Also called t'ai-shih chü (Astrological Service). In 604 reorganized as the Directorate of Astronomy (t'ai-shih chü). P35.

6220 t'ai-shih yüan 太史院
YUAN: Astronomical Commission, a large autonomous central government agency responsible for preparing and distributing the official state calendar, in contrast to the Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-tien chien), which was responsible for the training of astronomers and astrolgers; headed by a Director (ling), rank 3a then 2b then 2a, and a Commissioner (shih) of equal rank, assisted by an executive staff including 2 Vice Directors (t'ung-ch'i), 3a, 2 Assistant Commissioners (ch'ien-yüan), 3b, 2 Deputies (t'ung-chien), 4a, and 2 Administrative Assistants (yüan-p'an), 5a. Subordinate specialists included seasonal astrological interpreters in what were collectively called the Five Offices (wu k'uan), 5 Directors of Calendrical Calculations (pao-chang cheng), 7a, and the Director of the Imperial Observatory (ling-t'ai lang), 7a. In each Province (sheng) the Commission was represented by a Manager of the Calendar (ssu-li), 9a. Revised briefly in predynastic Ming times by a renaming of the t'ai-shih chü (Directorate of Astronomy) in 1367, then in 1368 reorganized as the Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-tien chien). P35.

6221 t'ai-shou 太守
(1) CH'IN-SUI: Governor of the territorial unit of administration called a Commandery (ch'iün), normally with both military and civil responsibilities and often bearing the additional title General (chiang-ch'ün); in Han rank 2,000 bushels, in the era of N-S Division rank from 3 down to 7 depending on the size of the resident population; discontinued with T'ang's abolition of the Commandery level of administration. (2) HAN-SUI: Grand Protector, a title commonly awarded chieftains of southern and southwestern aboriginal tribes. (3) SUNG-CH'ING: common quasiofficial or unofficial reference to a Prefect (chih-chou, chih-

6222 t'ai-sün 太孫

Grandson Successor: throughout imperial history the designation most commonly used for the eldest son of the Heir Apparent, usually used when the Heir Apparent had pre-deceased him before taking the throne, so that the t'ai-sün was expected to become the next Emperor.

6223 t'ai-tsà 范雑

SUNG: unofficial abbreviation of shih yu-shih chih tsa-shih (General Purpose Censor) in the Censorate (yu-shih t'ai).

6224 t'ai-ts'ai 台宰

HAN: unofficial reference to a Counselor-in-chief (ch'eng-hsiang).

6225 t'ai-ts'ai 太宰

Great Steward. (1) Variant of ta-ts'ai (Grand Steward). Also see shao-ts'ai. (2) HAN: variant of t'ai-ts'ai ling (Great Sacrificial Butcher). (3) N-S DIV: from Chin on, commonly replaced t'ai-shih (Grand Preceptor) among the dignitaries known as the Three Dukes (san kung). P67. (4) T'ANG—CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Minister of Personnel (li-pu shang-shu). (5) SUND: briefly in the early 1100s and again during S. Sung the official redesignation of the Vice Director of the Left (ts'o-p'u-yeh) of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), one of the senior Grand Counsellors (ts'ai-hsiang). SP: grand intendant, conseiller en chef de l'état. P3.

6226 t'ai-ts'ai ling 太宰令

HAN: Great Sacrificial Butcher, one of the principal subordinates of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (t'ai-ch'ang), responsible for the preparation of meats for major state sacrificial ceremonies, rank 600 bushels; assisted by an Aide (ch'eng) and a large staff reportedly including more than 200 Butchers (ts'ai) and several dozen Meat Trimmers (t'u- che). The post seems not to have survived Later Han. HB: prefect grand butcher. P27.

6227 t'ai-ts'ang 太倉

Imperial Granaries: throughout history a quasi-official or official collective designation for the principal state granaries located at the dynastic capital to provide for the imperial palace and the central government; individual granary units sometimes identified with place-name prefixes, function-specific descriptive prefixes, numerical prefixes based on the Chinese sequence of "stems" (chia, i, ping, ting, etc.), and perhaps others. Supervised by a Director (ling) from Chin until late in the era of N-S Division, then by an Office (shu) through T'ang, and by a Commissioner (shih) in Chin, in Sung, Yuan, Ming, and Ch'ing known formally by such other names as t'ai-ling ts'ang-chien, ts'ao-ting, iso-liang t'ing. HB: great granary. RR+SP: gre- nier impérial. P8.

6228 t'ai-ts'ang ch'ü-nà shih 太倉出納使

T'ANG: Inspector of Accounts and Disbursements at the Imperial Granaries, an irregular duty assignment for a Vice Minister (shao-ch'ing) of the Court of the National Granaries (ssu-nung ssu), apparently to check records maintained by the Imperial Granaries Office (t'ai-ts'ang shah) concerning the flow of grain in and out of the granaries at the dynastic capital. See t'ai-ts'ang shih. P8.

6229 t'ai-ts'ang k'ü 太倉庫

MING: National Silver Vault, the principal treasury maintained by the central government; under the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), managed by a Vice Minister of Revenue (hu-pu shih-lang); established in 1442, by the late 1500s normally handled 4 million taels of silver annually, including many kinds of taxes, fines, and confiscations converted into silver. The original Vault eventually came to have 2 attached buildings, where receipt and disbursement were most convenient; the original building then was called the Inner Vault (ch'ung-k'u) and the 2 added buildings were said to constitute the Outer Vault (wai-k'u). Because it only dealt with silver, the Vault was also known as the Silver Vault (yin-k'u).

6230 t'ai-ts'ang ling 太倉令

CH'IN—N-S DIV: Director of the Imperial Granaries, a principal subordinate of the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (ssu-nung ling, tsu ssu-nung, ssu-nung ch'ing), responsible for the management of the state granaries at the dynastic capital and their receipts and disbursements; rank 600 bushels, assisted by an Aide (ch'eng) and an unspecified but no doubt large number of underlings. Late in the era of N-S Division the post was transformed into an agency called the Imperial Granaries Office (t'ai-ts'ang shu). HB: prefect of the great granary. P8.

6231 t'ai-ts'ang shih 太倉使

(1) T'ANG: Inspector of the Imperial Granaries, status not clear; probably an abbreviated reference to the t'ai-ts'ang ch'u-na shih (Inspector of Receipts and Disbursements at the Imperial Granaries). (2) CH'IN: Commissioner of the Imperial Granaries, rank 6b, under the Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu chien); responsible for managing the state granaries at the dynastic capital. P8.

6232 t'ai-ts'ang shu 太倉署

N-S DIV—T'ANG: Imperial Granaries Office under the National Treasury or Court of the National Granaries (both ssu-nung ssu); managed state granaries at the dynastic capital; an institutionalization of the earlier Director of the Imperial Granaries (t'ai-ts'ang ling), headed by 2 Directors (ling) in Sui, 3 ranked 7b2 in T'ang; in Sui had 3 subordinate Supervisors (tu)—Supervisors of the Salt Storehouse (yen-ts'ang), the Rice Granary (mi-lin), and the Grain Granary (ku-ts'ang). The Office was not perpetuated beyond T'ang. RR: office du greinner impérial. P8.

6233 t'ai-ts'ang yin-k'u 太倉銀庫


6234 t'ai-tsun 太尊

CH'ING: lit., the great venerable: His Honor or Your Honor, an unofficial reference to a Prefect (chih-fu). Cf. t'ai-tsun (His Majesty).

6235 t'ai-ts'ang 太宗

CHU: lit., great clansman: variant of tsung-po (Minister of Rites). See ta-tsung.

6236 t'ai-ts'ung-chêng 太宗正

SUNG: variant reference to a Chief Minister (ch'ing) of the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-chêng ssu) or to anyone assigned to manage the Court without that title. See ta-tsung-chêng entries. SP: directeur de la grande maison des affaires impériales.

6237 t'ai-ts'ung-chêng yùn 太宗正院

MING: Office of the Imperial Clan, staffed with imperial relatives charged with maintaining the imperial genealogy, certifying inheritances within the imperial clan, etc.; in 1389 renamed Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-jen fu). Commonly rendered ta tsung-chêng yûn.

6238 t'ai-t'uan 太端

T'ANG—SUND: lit., leader or exemplar of the Censorate
(yü-shih t'ai), a common unofficial reference to an Attendant Censor (shih yü-shih) or by extension to any executive official of the Censorate. See ts'a-tuan, san-tuan. RR: chef du tribunal. P18.

6239 t'ai-tzu 太子

Heir Apparent: throughout history the formal designation of a reigning ruler’s son chosen to be successor on the throne, most commonly in Chinese dynasties the ruler’s eldest son, especially the eldest son born by the principal wife (Queen or Empress). His living quarters in imperial times were referred to as the Eastern Palace (tung-kung), and his affairs were generally managed by a Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih fu; also see chan-shih). The term t'ai-tzu is commonly prefixed to the titles of all posts in his establishment, many duplicating posts elsewhere in the central government. In addition to the entries that follow, note should be taken of entries without the t'ai-tzu prefix.

6240 t'ai-tzu kung-fu 太子宮府

YUAN: official variant from 1346 to 1353 of chan-shih fu (Household Administration of the Heir Apparent); staffed with Advisers (yü-te), Admonishers (tsan-shan), etc., apparently for the most part constituting a school called the Hall of Fundamentals (tuan-pen t'ang). P26.

6241 t'ai-tzu ling 太子陵

T'ANG: Mausoleum of the Heir Apparent, headed by a Director (ling), rank 8b1, subordinate to the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ssu); one apparently created for each successive Heir Apparent, becoming his imperial mausoleum upon his accession to the throne. RR: tombeau de l’héritier du trône.

6242 t'ai-tzu miào 太子廟

T'ANG: Temple of the Heir Apparent, headed by a Director (ling), rank 8b1, under the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ssu), perhaps created only for Heirs Apparent who died before succeeding to the throne, but possibly built in anticipation of each successive Heir Apparent's eventual accession and death on the throne. RR: temple de l'héritier du trône (décédé).

6243 t'ai-tzu nei-fang ch'u 太子內坊局

T'ANG: Domestic Service of the Heir Apparent, an agency of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih fu) till 739, then assigned to the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng); probably staffed with eunuchs responsible for personal attendance on the Heir Apparent and his harem. Commonly called nei-fang (Inner Quarters). RR: service du palais intérieur de la maison de l'héritier du trône. P67.

6244 t'ai-tzu pin-k'o 太子賓客

T'ANG-MING: Adviser to the Heir Apparent, nominally a regular post with rank of 3a in T'ang, 3b in Sung, and 3a in Ming, but almost always a post held concurrently by a Grand Councilor (tsai-hsiang) or comparable court dignitary; expected to provide companionship and guidance in governmental affairs in preparing the Heir Apparent for his future role as Emperor, sometimes more than one appointed. RR: moniteur de l'héritier du trône. SP: moniteur de l’héritier du trône, conseiller en chef de l’héritier du trône. P67.

6245 t'ai-tzu pu 太子僕

HAN-SUNG: Coachman of the Heir Apparent, one of the dignitaries assigned to the household of the Heir Apparent, rank 1,000 bushels in Han, rank 4 or 5 in the era of N-S Division, 4b1 in T'ang; in general charge of the horses and vehicles available to the Heir Apparent and his staff; from Sui if not earlier, head of an office called the Livery Service of the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu pu-ssu). See pu. HB: coachman of the heir apparent. RR: chef de la cour des équipages de l'héritier du trône. SP: maître d'écurie de l'héritier du trône. P26.

6246 t'ai-tzu pu-ssu 太子僕寺

SUI-CHIN: Livery Service of the Heir Apparent, in charge of all horses and vehicles assigned to the Heir Apparent’s establishment; headed by the Coachman of the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu pu) through Sung, but in Liao and Chin by a Director (ling in Liao, cheng in Chin). See pu, t'ai-pu ssu. RR: cour des équipages de l'héritier du trône. P26.

6247 t'ai-tzu san ch'ing 太子三卿

N-S DIV: Three Chamberlains of the Heir Apparent, a collective reference to the Household Provisioner (chia-ling), the Director of the Watches (lei-keng ling), and the Coachman of the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu pu), the most important dignitaries assigned to the Heir Apparent’s establishment to supplement the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih fu). Cf. san ch'ing. P26.

6248 t'ai-tzu san shao 太子三少

Three Junior Counsellors of the Heir Apparent: from the post-Han Chin dynasty on, counterparts on the staff of the Heir Apparent of the eminent dignitaries at the imperial court known as the Three Solitaries (san ku): specifically, Junior Preceptor of the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu shao-shih), Junior Mentor of the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu shao-fu), and Junior Guardian of the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu shao-pao). Considered regular, substantive appointments, but normally awarded only as concurrent appointments to officials already in positions of considerable stature at court, solely for the purpose of enhancing their prestige and possibly their income. All normally ranked 2a. P67.

6249 t'ai-tzu san shih 太子三師

Three Preceptors of the Heir Apparent: from the post-Han Chin dynasty on, counterparts on the staff of the Heir Apparent of the eminent dignitaries at the imperial court known as the Three Dukes (san kung) or Three Preceptors (san shih). Considered regular, substantive appointments, but normally awarded only as concurrent appointments to officials already having considerable stature at court, solely for the purpose of enhancing their prestige and possibly their income. The standard individual titles were Grand Preceptor of the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu tai-shih), Grand Mentor of the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu tai-fu), and Grand Guardian of the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu tai-pao). All normally carried rank 1b. It is noteworthy that the term Three Dukes seems never to have carried the prefix t'ai-tzu. P67.

6250 t'ai-tzu shao ch'an-shih 太子少詹事

Vice Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent; see under shao ch'an-shih.

6251 t'ai-tzu shao-fu 太子少傅

HAN-CH'ING: Junior Mentor of the Heir Apparent, in Han shared with the Grand Mentor of the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu tai-fu) responsibility for the education of the Heir Apparent; both posts filled with distinguished scholars; rank 2,000 bushels. From the post-Han Chin dynasty on, one of the Three Junior Counsellors of the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu san shao), rank normally 2a. HB: junior tutor of the heir-apparent. RR+SP: second maître de l’héritier du trône. BH: junior tutor of the heir apparent. P67.
6252  t'ai-tzu shao-pao 太子少保

6253  t’ai-tzu shao-shih 太子少師
N-S DIV (Chin)—CH’IN: Junior Preceptor of the Heir Apparent, one of the Three Junior Counselors of the Heir Apparent (t’ai-tzu shao siao), normal rank 2a. RR+SP: second précepteur de l’héritier du trône. P67.

6254  t’ai-tzu shuai-keng ling 太子師更令
SUNG: commonly appears as a scribal error for t’ai-tzu lei-keng ling; see under lei-keng ling (Director of the Watches in the household of the Heir Apparent).

6255  t’ai-tzu shuai-keng ssü 太子率更寺
See under lei-keng ssü (Court of the Watches in the household of the Heir Apparent).

6256  t’ai-tzu t’ai-fu 太子太傅
HAN—CH’IN: Grand Mentor of the Heir Apparent, in Han shared with the Junior Mentor of the Heir Apparent (t’ai-tzu shao-fu) responsibility for the education of the Heir Apparent; both posts filled only with distinguished scholars, rank 2,000 bushels. From the post-Han Chin dynasty on, one of the Three Preceptors of the Heir Apparent (t’ai-tzu san shih), rank normally 1b. HB: grand tutor of the heir-apparent. RR+SP: grand maître de l’héritier du trône. BH: grand tutor of the heir apparent. P67.

6257  t’ai-tzu t’ai-pao 太子太保

6258  t’ai-tzu t’ai-shih 太子太師
N-S DIV (Chin)—CH’IN: Grand Preceptor of the Heir Apparent, one of the Three Preceptors of the Heir Apparent (t’ai-tzu san shih), normal rank 1b. RR+SP: grand précepteur de l’héritier du trône. P67.

6259  t’ai-tzu yüeh-ling 太樂令
HAN: common scribal error for the Later Han title t’ai-yüeh ling (Grand Director of Music). P10.

6260  t’ai-wei 太尉
Defender-in-chief. (1) CH’IN—HAN: commander of the empire’s armed forces, one of the Three Dukes (san kung) among whom major responsibilities in the central government were divided; rank 10,000 bushels in Han; supervised an Office (fu) subdivided into a dozen or more Sections (ts’ao); Eastern Section (tung-ts’ao) in charge of the Office’s fiscal affairs, Western Section (hsi-ts’ao) in charge of personnel appointments in the military service, Civil Affairs Section (hu-ts’ao), Memorials Section (tsou-ts’ao), Complaints Section (ts’u-ts’ao), Communications Section (fa-ts’ao), Conscription Section (wei-ts’ao), Judicial Section (chieh-ts’ao), Banditry Section (ts’ei-ts’ao), Military Section (ping-ts’ao), Revenues Section (chin-ts’ao), Granaries Section (ts’ang-ts’ao), Archives Section (huang-ts’ao), and Consultation Section (ti-ts’ao), each headed by an Administrator (yüan-shih), rank 300 or 400 bushels. From 119 B.C. to A.D. 51 the title t’ai-wei was replaced by ta ssu-ma (Commander-in-chief). HB: grand commandant. (2) N-S DIV—YUAN: in irregular alternation with t’ai-pao (Grand Guardian), one of the eminent posts in the central government collectively known as the Three Dukes (san kung) or the Three Preceptors (san shih), rank 1a or 2a. RR+SP: grand chef des armées, also (SP only) grand maréchal. P2. 12. (3) N-S DIV: occasionally occurs as the title of the senior military officer in a Princedom (wang-kuo). P69.

6261  t’ai-weî kung 太尉公
HAN: official variant of t’ai-wei (Defender-in-chief) in Later Han. P12.

6262  t’ai yu-yüeh ling 太予樂令
HAN: lit. meaning traditionally disputed; yü may have been a term for musician in high antiquity: from A.D. 60 the official redesignation of t’ai-yüeh ling (Grand Director of Music). P10.

6263  t’ai-yüên 豪院
(1) T’ANG—SUNG: Headquarters Bureau, one of 3 units among which Censors (yü-shih) were distributed in the Censororate (yü-shih t’ai); staffed with 4 to 6 Attendant Censors (shih yu-shih) in T’ang, only one in Sung; in T’ang its personnel regularly participated in court audiences and major judicial proceedings at court; in Sung the lone Attendant Censor became a junior executive official of the Censorate. RR+SP: cour des affaires générales. P18. (2) YUAN: un-official reference to the entire Censororate (yü-shih t’ai). P19.

6264  t’ai-yüèh 太樂

6265  t’ai-yüèh an 太樂案
SUNG: Headquarters Section of the short-lived Imperial Music Bureau (ta-sheng fu), one of its 6 subordinate units; very possibly a reorganization of what, except from 1103 to 1120, was the Imperial Music Service (t’ai-yüeh chu). P10.

6266  t’ai yüeh-chêng 太樂正
CHIN: Music Master, rank 9b, in the Imperial Music Office (t’ai-yüeh shu); the counterpart of yüeh-chêng in other periods. P10.

6267  t’ai-yüeh chu 太樂局
SUNG: Imperial Music Service, a major unit of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t’ai-chang ssu) that provided music and dancing for state sacrificial and other ceremonies; headed by a Director (ling), rank not clear, perhaps a non-official specialist. From 1103 to 1120 apparently absorbed into a new Imperial Music Bureau (ta-sheng fu). SP: bureau de musique. P10.

6268  t’ai-yüeh ling 太樂令
(1) CH’IN—N-S DIV: Grand Director of Music, one of the major subordinates of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (feng-ch’ang, t’ai-chang), rank 600 bushels in Han; headed a large staff, including 388 musicians incorporated from the terminated Music Bureau (yüeh-fu) in 7 B.C.; provided music and dancing for sacrificial and other ceremonial occasions at court. In A.D. 60 renamed t’ai-yüeh ling; restored by San-kuo Wei. At times in the era of N-S Division apparently under the intermediary supervision of the Director of Imperial Music (hsieh-lü hsiao-wei) or the Palace Chief Musician (hsieh-lü chung-lang), also subordinates of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials. By N. Ch. Chi’i evolved into the head of a more stably institutionalized Imperial Music Office (t’ai-yüeh shu). HB: prefect grand musician. P10. (2) N-S DIV (N. Ch.’i)—YUAN: abbreviated reference to the Director (ling) of the Imperial Music Office (t’ai-yüeh shu) or, in Sung, the Imperial Music Service (t’ai-yüeh chü). P10.
t'ai-yüeh shu 太樂署
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)–YUAN. Imperial Music Office, a major unit of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu) except in Sung times (see t'ai-yüeh ch'ü), responsible for providing music and dancing for state sacrifices and other ceremonies; headed by one or two Directors (t'ing), rank 7b2 in T'ang, 6b in Chin and Yüan, responsible for supervising Erudites (po-shih) who selected and trained professional performers, usually hereditary, for palace service, and Music Masters (yüeh-cheng), who directed performances. In Ming the Office's functions were carried on by Chief Musicians (hsieh-lü lang) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices. RR: office de la musique suprême. P10.

6270 tän-ch'ê ts'ü-shih 單車刺史
N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei–S. Dyn.): lit., single-chariot ts'ai-shih. Restricted Regional Inspector, designation of the chief administrator of a Region (chou) who did not have status as a General (ch'ing-ch'un) and was limited to civil aspects of administration in his jurisdiction; suggests officials who were career bureaucrats rather than members of the military elite. P50.

6271 tän-fén sô 丹粉所
SUNG: Paint Production Office in the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (chiang-tso chien); manufactured paint pigments for use in decorating the imperial palace; headed by a Supervisor (chen-kuan), probably a non-official technician. SP: bureau de peinture pour décoration. P15.

6272 tän-pang chuang-yüan 揮榜状元
SUNG–CH'ING: lit., “principal graduate” whose shoulders supported the list of graduates: Bottom Graduate, unofficial reference to a Metropolitan Graduate (chin-shih) whose name was last on the pass list promulgated after the Metropolitan Examination (sheng-shih, hai-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. Cf. chuang-yuan.

6273 tän-yâ 單于
See under shan-yü (Khan of the Hsiung-nu).

6274 t'an-ch'âng 炭場
SUNG: Charcoal Yard under the Court of the National Granaries (ssu-nung ssu); presumably a storage depot for charcoal used in the palace and the central government; staffing not clear. SP: magasin de charbon.

6275 t'än-huâ lâng 探花郎 or t'an-hua Sung-Ch'ing: lit., to seek the garland (?): Third Graduate, quasi-official designation of the Metropolitan Graduate (chin-shih) who ranked 3rd in the final pass list posted after the last stage of the civil service recruitment examinations, the Palace Examination (tien-shih, t'ing-shih), after the Principal Graduate (chuen-yuan) and the Second Graduates (pang-yen), in Ming and Ch'ing nominally appointed directly as Junior Compiler (pien-hsü) in the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan).

6276 t'an-jen 擇人
CHOU: lit., hand-carrier (?): Disseminator, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) responsible for carrying royal decisions throughout the realm and explaining them to local authorities. CL: teneur de main.

6277 t'än-mâ-ch'îh chün 探馬赤軍
YUAN: Chinese transliteration of a Mongol word: Allied Army, one of the military forces that constituted the regular Yuan army, made up of Khitan, Jurchen, and Chinese soldiers who joined the Mongol cause early during Chingis Khan's assault on Chin, together with troops of land-grant nobles (see under fen-ti and l'ou-hsia).

6278 t'an-miâo ân 墓廟案
SUNG: Section for Altars and Temples under the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu); specific functions and staffing not clear. SP: service des autels, temples et tombeaux impériaux.

6279 t'an-wei 墓塚
SUNG: Caretaker of the Altar Mound, number, status, and specific functions not clear; in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu). SP: chargé de balayer les autels et territoires.

6280 t'an-yâ 略壓
CHIN–YUAN: lit., to press down, repress: Disciplinarian (?), at least on one occasion in Chin a duty assignment for a Battalion Commander (ch'ien-hu) to quell rioting among construction workers; in Yüan commonly a regular staff officer in a military Company (po-hu so). P59.

6281 tâng 㱴
Lit., earring, pendant: from Later Han on, one of many designations for Palace Eunuch; see huan-kuan, nei-shih, t'ai-chien.

6282 tâng 黼
(1) CHOU: Ward, a local self-government unit in the royal domain with a Head (cheng) who was reportedly popularly elected; consisted of 5 Precincts (tsu) totaling 500 families; 5 Wards constituted a Township (chou). CL: canton. (2) N-S DIV (N. Wei): Ward, a unit of sub-District (hsien) organization of the population comprising 5 Villages (li) totaling 125 families, with a designated Head (ch'ang); see san chang (Three Elders). (3) SUI: Township, a unit of sub-District organization of the population whose Head (ch'ang) was responsible for 5 rural Villages (li) totaling 50 families.

6283 tâng-chin fô-yêh 當今佛爺
CH'ING: Present Day Buddha, an unofficial reference to the Emperor.

6284 tâng-chû 當軸
Lit., a pivot, someone in control: from Han on, an unofficial reference to anyone on official duty.

6285 tâng-fang 檔房
Archive: e.g., see man-tang fang, huang-tang fang, hang-tang fang, feng-tang fang.

6286 tâng-lù-tzu 當路子 or tang-lu
Lit., one who is on the road, deriving from a passage in Meng-tzu reporting that when "the master was on the road to Ch'i...": unofficial reference to anyone on official duty.

6287 tâng-yüeh ch'û 當月處
CH'ING: lit., in (such-and-such) month office: Seal Office in the Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yüan), the name suggesting that the Court's documents were here dated and certified; staffing not clear. BH: record office.

6288 t'âng 堂
(1) MING–CH'ING: Headquarters, quasi-official designation of the duty station for senior officials of an agency at any level of government. See kung-t'ang, cheng-t'ang, ta-t'ang, t'ang-kuan, t'ang-shang. (2) MING–CH'ING: College, generic designation of 6 study units among which students of the Directorate of Education (kung-tzu chien) were distributed; see liu t'ang (Six Colleges). P34.
6289  t'ang 塘
CH'ING: Postal Relay Station, a Sinkiang variant of the term i-chan; each headed by a Station Master (i-t'ang). BH: military courier bureau.

6290  t'ang-chiang 錦江
T'ANG: Confectioner, 5 non-official specialists in the Office of Delicacies (chen-hsiu shu) of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu). RR: confiseur.

6291  t'ang-chien 湯監
T'ANG: Directorate of Hot Baths, one established at each of several noted spas where the state had built special housing facilities to which dignitaries were invited for bathing, also responsible for growing special kinds of vegetables around the hot springs; subordinate to the Court of the National Granaries (ssu-nung ssu), each headed by a Supervisor (chien), rank 6b2. RR: direction de la source chaude.

6292  t'ang-chu-shih 堂主事
CH'ING: Headquarters Secretary, a title specifying a Secretary (chu-shih) on the executive staff of an agency rather than a member of a subsidiary unit; e.g., on the executive staff of a Ministry (pu) in contrast to a Secretary in a Bureau (ch'ing-li ssu) of a Ministry; rank generally 6a. BH: secretary, chief secretary, senior secretary. P1, 5, 6, 9, etc.

6293  t'ang-ch'u 堂除
SUNG: Departmental Appointment, signifying the appointment (ch'u) of an official by the Executive Office (tu-t'ang) of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng) without recourse to normal Evaluation Processes (hsüan); the practice was terminated by imperial order in 1172. See t'ang-hsüan.

6294  t'ang-hou kuän 堂後官
T'ANG=SUNG=LIAO: lit., officials serving behind the headquarters, i.e., members of the clerical units reportedly "arrayed behind" the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (chung-shu men-hsia) when it was reorganized in the 702s from the prior Administration Chamber (cheng-shih t'ang): Secretariat Clerk, unranked subofficials in the Five Offices (wu fang) and the Six Offices (liu fang) that served the Secretariat-Chancellery. In Liao considered to rank lower than Secretaries (chuang she-jen). SP: préposé aux affaires.

6295  t'ang-hsüan 堂選
SUNG: variant of t'ang-ch'u (Departmental Appointment).

6296  t'ang-kü-t'e hsüeh 唐古拉學
CH'ING: Tangutan (i.e., Tibetan) School in the Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yüan), staffed by one Director of Studies (ssu-yeh), one Instructor (chu-chiao), and 4 Clerks (pi-t'ieh-shih). P17.

6297  t'ang-kuän 堂官
MING=CH'ING: Senior Official(s), generic reference to the heads of any governmental agencies, usually including the top 2 or 3 officials of any one agency; in contrast to ssu-kuän (Administrative Associates) and shou-ling kuän (Staff Supervisors): rarely used as a specific title (see under shang-ssu yuan, Palace Study). P39, 52.

6298  t'ang-kuän 湯官
HAN: Office of Drinks and Delicacies under the Provincial (t'ai-kuän) on the staff of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu); in charge of providing the palace with wines, cakes, and other sweets; headed by a Director (ling) assisted by 2 Aides (ch'eng), in control of 3,000 state slaves; abolished early in Later Han. HB: office of liquors. P37.

6299  t'ang-lâng-chiang 堂郎中
CH'ING: Headquarters Bureau Director, one, rank 5a, senior administrative aide to the Grand Minister Supervisors of the Imperial Household Department (tsung-kuan nei-wu fu ta-ch'en); another on the staff of the Palace Stud (shang-ssu yuan). BH: department director. P37.

6300  t'ang-lâo 堂老
SUNG: Your Honor, a term by which Grand Councilors (tsai-hsiang) addressed one another.

6301  t'ang-mù 湯沐邑 or 湯木邑
Lit., fief (that provides) hot water for bathing. (1) HAN: Fief, a quasi-official designation of a District (hsien) whose tax collections were assigned as private income to the Heir Apparent or the Empress. HB: town which provides hot water for washing the hair. (2) YUAN: Land Grant, a territory awarded to a Prince or another noble in which, in the early Yuan years, he had broad political, military, and fiscal controls; see under fen-ti and t'ou-hsia.

6302  t'ang pi-t'ieh-shih 堂筆帖式
CH'ING: Headquarters Clerk, many low-ranking or unranked Clerks (pi-t'ieh-shih) who directly served the Grand Minister Supervisors of the Imperial Household Department (tsung-kuan nei-wu fu ta-ch'en). BH: clerk.

6303  t'ang-shâng 堂上
MING=CH'ING: common variant of t'ang-kuän (Senior Official).

6304  t'ang-tsâng 布藏
HAN: Treasury of the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (ta ssu-nung), directly supervised by an Aide (ch'eng) to the Chamberlain, rank 600 bushels, established in A.D. 82. HB: treasury of the grand minister of agriculture.

6305  t'ang-tzu 堂子
CH'ING: National Temple located outside the Left Ch'ang-an Gate of Peking, where the Emperor worshipped on New Year's Day and at times of dynastic crisis; overseen by 8 Manchu Commandants (wei), 2 ranked 7 and 6 ranked 8, under supervision of the Ministry of Rites (li-pu). P28.

6306  tâo 道
Lit., a path, a way, hence the rather loosely delineated jurisdiction of an itinerant supervisory official: Circuit, normally with a particularizing geographic prefix. (1) HAN: official designation of a District (hsien) in a strategic frontier area predominantly populated by non-Chinese. How its staffing differed from a normal District is not clear. HB: march. (2) T'ANG: from the earliest years of the dynasty, a frontier military jurisdiction encompassing several Armies (chien) supervised by a General-in-chief (tsang-kuan), then a Commander-in-chief (ta-tu-t'ao), to not be confused with the Circuits described in (3) below, though in the 700s both became jurisdictions of Military Commissioners (chieh-tzu shih). RR: district. (3) T'ANG=SUNG: from 706 a Province-size area supervised by a Commissioner (shih) specially delegated from the central government, each serving as a coordinating intermediary between a cluster of Prefectures (chou, fu) and the capital; originally 10, created as the jurisdictions of itinerant Surveillance Commissioners (an-ch'ü shih), whose title soon developed such variants as Surveillance-
Surveillance and Military Commissioners as civil and military supervisors, respectively. As regional warlordism escalated, Military Commissioners of this type and those described under (2) above commonly became almost autonomous regional satraps, and their number grew large. At the end of T'ang, Circuits in South China were transformed into the independent regimes known to historians as the Ten Kingdoms, and Military Commissioners succeeded one another in control of the North China Plain, establishing the Five Dynasties that followed T'ang. When most of China Proper was reconsolidated by Sung, it was again divided into 10 Circuits, but governmental powers in each Circuit were divided among several function-specific Commissioners; see under ssu chien-ssu (Four Circuit Supervisors). In 997 such Circuits were all redesignated lu, q.v. RR: province. (4) LIAO: 5 Province-size areas into which the empire was divided, each governed from a Capital (ching) and prefixed accordingly: Supreme (shang), Eastern, Central, Southern, and Western. Except for the Circuit surrounding the Supreme Capital, which was governed by the dynastic central government, each Circuit was governed by a Regent (liu-shou) with a staff including 2 Grand Councillors (tsai-hsiang). (5) YUAN: the jurisdiction of a Pacification Commission (hsüan-wei ssu), as many as 60 into which the empire was divided for administrative, military, or combined military and administrative supervision; each supervised a cluster of Route Commands (lu tsung-kuan fu) and in turn was responsible to the metropolitan Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) at Peking or to a Branch Secretariat (hsing chung-shu sheng) and, for military purposes, to the metropolitan Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuan) or one of its branches. In lieu of Pacification Circuits, some Circuits had comparable agencies named Pacification Commission and Chief Military Command (hsüan-wei ssu tu yüan-shuai fu). Chief Military Command (tu yüan-shuai fu), Military Command (yüan-shuai fu), or a further variant such as hsüan-fu ssu, an-fu ssu, or chao-tao ssu (all rendered Pacification Commission). (6) YUAN: also the separate jurisdiction of a Surveillance Commission (ti-hsing an-ch'a ssu, su-cheng lien-fang ssu), 24 at their peak, each a regional subordinate of the metropolitan Censorate (yü-shih t'ai) or one of its branches. (7) MING–CH'ING: the jurisdiction of a Branch Office (fen-ssu) of a Provincial Administration Commission (ch'ing-hsia pu-cheng shih ssu) or a Provincial Surveillance Commission (t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu), staffed by a Vice Commissioner (tsan-cheng, an-ch'a fu-shih) or an Assistant Commissioner (ts'ân-i, an-ch'a ch'ien-shih) of such a provincial agency. Officials on such duty were known generally as Circuit Intendants (t'ao-t'ai). Some Circuits were function-specific and had Province-wide responsibilities, such as Tax Intendant Circuits (tu-liang tao), Education Intendant Circuits (t'î-tu hsüeh-tao), Troop Purification Circuits (ch'ing-chien tao), and Postal Service Circuits (t'shüan tao). Others exercised full powers of their base agencies in limited areas; these were called General Administration Circuits (fen-shou tao) and General Surveillance Circuits (fen-hsin tao). Circuit Intendants delegated from Provincial Surveillance Commissions also included several who were limited both in area and in function: Record Checking Circuits (shua-ch'ien tao) and Military Defense Circuits (ping-pei tao). This pattern persisted until 1735, when Circuits were given status as regular posts (kuan) rather than duty assignments (ch'ai-ch'ien); were disestablished, at least nominally, from the provincial agencies; and got more direct authority over the Prefectures in their jurisdictions. Most continued to be General Administration Circuits (shou-tao) or General Surveillance Circuits (hsien-tao), but function-specific Circuits also survived, especially Waterways Circuits (ho-tao), Grain Tax Circuits (tu-liang tao), Military Defense Circuits (ping-pei tao), River Maintenance Circuits (ho-wu tao), Irrigation Circuits (shui-li tao), Education Circuits (hsüeh-cheng tao), etc. In the middle 1700s the total number of all Circuits in the empire was 89. After the reorganization of 1735, the name of a Circuit and the title of its Intendant were generally identical, and the rank of all Intendants was 4a. BH: circuit. (8) MING–CH'ING: also subsections, one named for each Province (sheng), among which Investigating Censors (chien-ch'a yu-shih) were distributed for internal administrative purposes within the Censorate (tu ch'ü-hsuan), each headed by a member designated Investigating Censor in charge of the ... Circuit (ch'ang ... tao chien-ch'a yu-shih). Two things are especially noteworthy about this mode of designation. On one hand, the individual authority and responsibility of each Censor, or his independence from the Censors-in-chief (tu yü-shih) and other executive officials of the Censorate, were emphasized by the official designation of Censors as members of their Circuits, never as members of the Censorate. On the other hand, although members of the Circuits were routinely responsible for auditing accounts and reviewing judicial proceedings emanating from the Provinces for which the Circuits were named, they were based in the dynastic capital, and when Censors were sent out from the capital on special investigatory assignments they were sent to Provinces without regard to the names of the Circuits of which they were members. In addition to its routine functions, each Circuit was assigned responsibility for maintaining disciplinary surveillance over a specified group of central government agencies, including the Censorate itself. In Ming all Investigating Censors on duty in the capital at any time were considered to constitute a Metropolitan Circuit (ching-ch'i tao), with responsibility for checking records in the capital agencies. In Ch'ing the Metropolitan Circuit became a Circuit like any other, with routine responsibilities regarding the Metropolitan Area (chi-ll); and routine surveillance over the administration of Manchuria, which was eventually divided into 3 Provinces, was vested in a single Liao-Shen Circuit, i.e., Circuit for Liaoyang and Shenyang. BH: circuit P18, 19.
6309  **tào-ch'ú tś'āo** 道橋曹

HAN: *Section for Roads and Bridges*, clerical subdivision of some Commanderies (chūn) and some Districts (hsien), probably headed by an Administrator (yüan-shih) concerned with the maintenance of transport and communication routes. HB: bureau of roads and bridges.

6310  **tào-chih** 道職

SUNG: Taoist Posts, 8 degrees or categories of positions created by Hui-tsun (r. 1100–1125) for Taoist adepts, along with 26 degrees of prestige titles (san-kuan) for Taoists, collectively called tao-kuan (Taoist Offices).

6311  **tào-chú** 道舉

T'ANG: Taoist Recruit, designation created by Hsüan-tsun (r. 712–756) to be awarded to Taoist adepts after study in the Institute of Taoist Worship (ch'ung-hsuan kuan).

6312  **tào-huí sū** 道會司

MING–CH'ING: Taoist Registry in a District (hsien), responsible for certifying and disciplining Taoist religious practitioners in the jurisdiction; headed by a non-official Taoist Registrar (tào-huí). BH: superior of the Taoist priesthood.

6313  **tào-jen** 刀人

SUI: Beard Trimmer (?), designation of a category of palace women, rank 6 or lower.

6314  **tào-jen** 刀人

CHOU: Paddy Supervisor, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih), 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), and 8 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) responsible for the cultivation of rice and other crops in flooded fields, providing goods for rain prayers in times of drought, etc. CL: officier des semenences et terrains inondé.

6315  **tào-k'ô chú** 專客局

N-S DIV (Ch'i): Reception Service in the establishment of the Heir Apparent, responsible for guiding and assisting persons having audience with the Heir Apparent; headed by one Office Manager for Ceremonial (tien-i lu-shih). P33.

6316  **tào-k'ô shê-jen** 專客舍局

T'ANG: Reception Secretary, 6, rank not clear (possibly eunuchs), members of the Domestic Service of the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu nei-fang chú). RR: introducateur des visiteurs de l'héritier du trône.

6317  **tào-kuàn** 道官

SUNG: Taoist Offices, general designation of 26 degrees or levels of prestige titles (san-kuan) for Taoist adepts created by Hui-tsun (r. 1100–1125); also see tao-chih (Taoist Posts).

6318  **tào-kuăn shū** 道官署 or tao-kuăn

HAN–SUN: Office of Grain Supplies, an agency for provisioning the imperial palace with dried foods and especially for the sorting and hulling of rice for palace use; originally under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu), from Late Han under the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (ta ssu-nung, ssu-nung ch'ing), in Sui under the Court for the National Treasury (ssu-nung ssu), in T'ang and Sung under the Court for the National Granaries (also ssu-nung ssu); headed by a Director (ling), rank 600 bushels in Han, thereafter 2 appointees with rank 8a1 in T'ang. HB: office for the selection of grain. RR+SP: office du triage des grains. P6, 37.

6319  **tào-lâ sū** 道錄司

MING–CH'ING: Central Taoist Registry, a central government agency responsible for certifying and disciplining Taoist religious practitioners throughout the empire through Taoist Registries (tào-chî ssu, tào-ch'eng ssu, tào-hui ssu) at all levels of territorial administration, under the general supervision of the Ministry of Rites (li-fu); headed by a Director (cheng) with nominal rank 6a. Cf. seng-ssu (Central Buddhist Registry). BH: superiors of the Taoist priesthood. P16.

6320  **tào-p'î** 刀筆史

Lit., functionary using a knife (for erasing) and a brush: Scribbler, throughout history the designation of a petty subofficial with copying chores, often used contemptuously.

6321  **tào-p'ü** 道僕

CHOU: Supplementary Charioteer, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) who managed chariots used for informal purposes within the palace and for the ruler's guests in jaunts outside the palace. CL: conducteur du char de route.

6322  **tào-t'ai** 道撫

MING–CH'ING: Circuit Intendant, quasi-official designation of an official in charge of a Circuit (tâo) in the hierarchy of territorial administration.

6323  **tào-t'îen ch'âng** 稲田場

CH'ING: Palace Garden, used for growing rice and other garden products for the palace; a unit of the Imperial Parks Administration (feng-ch'en yuán). BH: imperial agricultural office.

6324  **tào-t'îen t'i-ling sô** 稻田提領所

YÜAN: Superintendency of Palace Gardening (hsuan-hui yuán), staffing not clear, but presumably headed by a Superintendent (t'i-ling). P40.

6325  **tào-ts'âng** 導從

Guides and Followers, generic reference to personnel authorized to constitute the retinue of an official in travel status. At least in Sung times, the category included men called Household gentlemen (she-jen), Followers (ts'ung-jen), Shouters of Warnings (ho-chih), Clearers of the Way (ch'ing-tao), Shouting Guides (ho-tao), Front Scouts (ch'ien hsing-yin), Military Escorts (ts'ung chün-shih), and Bearers of Identification Certificates (ch'eng-fu), no doubt among many others varying from locality to locality and from situation to situation.

6326  **tào-yû** 道右

CHOU: Assistant Supplementary Charioteer, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) who occupied the right (protective) side of royal chariots driven by Supplementary Charioteers (tao-p'ü). CL: homme de droite du char de route.

6327  **tào-yûn** 道員

MING–CH'ING: Circuit Intendants, quasi-official collective reference to officials in charge of Circuits (tâo) in the hierarchy of territorial administration, more commonly called tao-t'ai.

6328  **tào-kuăn-wâ shû** 陶官瓦署

N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Government Pottery Works, one each prefixed Left and Right under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu), each headed by a Supervisor (su) or a Director (ling), or both; ranks not clear. Cf. wa-kuan shu. P14.
6330 té-chiēh 得解 or té-chiēh chū-jen 舉人
SUNG: lit., to attain being forwarded (to the capital) as a recommendee (of prefectural-level authorities after succeeding in a Prefectural Examination, chieh-shih): Prefectural Graduate, someone qualified to participate in a Metropolitan Examination (sheng-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. The term chieh seems to refer both to the act of forwarding or submitting a graduate to the capital and also to the documentary material, a diploma or certificate, that evidenced his qualification; but the emphasis is on his being sent from, rather than on his being sent to or certified for. Cf. mien-chieh, chü-jen.

6331 té-fei 德妃
SUI-SUNG: Virtuous Consort, 3rd ranking imperial consort after Honored Consort (kuei-fei) and Pure Consort (shu-fei); rank 1a in Sung. RR: concubine verteuse. SP: correction verteuse.

6332 té-i 德儀
T'ANG: Lady of Virtuous Department, a rank 2a imperial concubine of the group known collectively as the Six Ladies of Department (liu li). RR: correction verteuse.

6333 t'ê-chih 特旨
MING: Special Edict, reference to the announcement of an official appointment, usually to a high post, made by the Emperor without recourse to normal selection and appointment procedures; normally considered capricious, and resented by the officialdom.

6334 t'ê-chih 特置
T'ANG: Specially Established, reference to an office or post created outside the normal hierarchy or complement for some ad hoc purpose.

6335 t'ê-chin 特進
Lord Specially Advanced. (1) HAN-T'ANG, LIAO: a supplementary (chih) title, in early use apparently only as an honorary but in T'ang and Liao probably involving added responsibilities. At least in T'ang, perhaps increased rank to 2a. HB: specially advanced. (2) SUI, SUNG, CHIN-YUAN: Yuan: prestige title (san-kuan) for officials of rank 2a in Sui and Sung, 1b in Chin, 1a in Yuan. SP: spécialement promu. P68.

6336 t'ê-chin jüng-lù tà-fū 特進榮祿大夫
MING: Specially Promoted Grand Master for Glorious Happiness, prestige title (san-kuan) for rank 1a civil officials; anyone so honored could subsequently be further advanced to the prestige title Specially Promoted Grand Master for Splendid Happiness (tê-chin kuang-lù tà-fū). P68.

6337 t'ê-chin kuâng-lù tà-fū 特進光祿大夫
MING: Specially Promoted Grand Master forSplendid Happiness, the highest prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 1a. P68.

6338 t'ê-chin tzü-chêng shâng-ch'ing 特進資政上卿
MING: Specially Promoted Senior Minister for Aid in Governance, a title conferred on all Ministers (shang-shu) of the Six Ministries (liu pu) in the central government by Hui-ti (r. 1398–1402). P68.

6339 t'ê-li-kûn ssû 特哩官司
LIAO: variant of ta tê-li-kun ssu (Court of the Imperial Clan), headed by a Director (tê-li-kun). P1.

6340 t'ê-mân 特滿
LIAO: Chinese transliteration of a Khitan word literally meaning 10,000 men, related to the Mongol word tümen: Army, designation of a Khitan Tribe (pu-tsu) when in military formation.

6341 t'ê-p'ai-ch'âi shih 特派差使
CH'ING: Special Commissioner, an official on ad hoc duty assignment (ch'ai-chien), regardless of his regular position and rank. BH: specially deputed official.

6342 t'ê-ts'ou ming 特奏名
SUNG: lit., a specially submitted name: Facilitated Candidate, a civil service recruitment status sometimes granted to graduates of Prefectural Examinations (chieh-shih) who, despite repeated efforts, reached old age without having passed a Metropolitan Examination (sheng-shih); this normally made them eligible for official appointments on the same basis as Metropolitan Graduates (ch'un-shih). Cf. en-k'o ch'u-shen (Qualified by Special Examination).

6343 t'ê-yâng chû 特羊局
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Rams Service in the Sheep Office (ssu-yang shu) of the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-pu ssu); cf. tzu-yang chû (Ewes Service).

6344 têng 等
Grade, Class, or Degree: generic term for various categories in the official hierarchy, most commonly a subdivision of Rank (p'in), e.g., 2nd rank, 2nd degree (erh p'in erh teng), most commonly indicated as ssu-erh p'in: rank 2b.

6345 têng hsien-shu 登賢書
CH'ING: lit., to ascend into the book of worthies: unofficial reference to a Provincial Graduate (chü-jen).

6346 têng-lou chih-châng 燮禮直長
YUAN: Duty Chief for Lamps and Water Clocks, a member of the Astronomical Commission (t'ai-shih yuan), probably unranked; apparently in charge of a shift of servants who maintained the Commission's lights and timepieces at night. P35.

6347 têng-shih-lâng 登仕郎
SUI-CH'ING: Court Gentleman for Promoted Service, prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 8a in Sui, 9a thereafter except 8a in Yuan. In Sung changed to hsü-chih lang (Court Gentleman for Improved Functioning) in c. 1117; in Ming an official with this title could be advanced to Court Gentleman for Ceremonial Service (ch'iang-shih lang) without change of rank. P68.

6348 têng-shih ts'Ô-lâng 登仕佐郎
CHIN-CH'ING: Secondary Gentleman for Promoted Service, the lowest prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 9b; in Ming an official with this title could be advanced to Secondary Gentleman for Ceremonial Service (ch'iang-shih ts'O-lâng) without change of rank. P68.

6349 têng-ti 登第
MING-CH'ING: Raised to a Ranking, reference to the practice of listing examination passers in rank order after the Metropolitan Examination (hui-shih); also a reference to anyone named on such a pass list.

6350 têng-wên chien-yüan 登聞檢院
SUN-CHIN: Public Petitioners Review Office, received
and considered complaints from officials and commoners about official misconduct or major policy issues, theoretically only after petitioners had vainly sought to appeal to the Public Petitioners Drum Office (teng-wen ku-yuan); manned by officials of court rank (ch'ao-kuan) on temporary duty assignments under supervision of the Grand Master of Remonstrance (chien-ti-ta-fu). Created in 1007 by renaming the Public Petitioners Office (teng-wen yuen). Also see li-chien yuan (Complaint Review Office). SP: cour du dépôt des pétitions. P21.

6351 **teng-wen kua** 登聞鼓
T'ANG—CH'ING: Public Petitioners Drum, a resounding drum set up outside various government buildings and at the palace, so be struck by persons who, after having failed to get satisfactory hearings in the regular administrative hierarchy, wished to appeal outside regular channels. In T'ang, originally not regularly attended at the palace, but when struck was supposed to be responded to by a member of the Palace Gate Guards (chien-men wei); later in T'ang, regularly attended by Censors (yu-shih) on rotational duty assignments. Subsequently served by regularly established agencies; see teng-wen ku-yuan, teng-wen ku-t'ing. Such attention-getting devices were apparently common at the headquarters of all units of territorial administration down to the office of the District Magistrate (hsien-ling, chih-hsien). P21.

6352 **teng-wen ku-t'ing** 登聞鼓廳
CH'ING: Public Petitioners Drum Office, established in 1723 in the Office of Transmission (t'ung-cheng ssu) to receive and process complaints from officials and commoners who had failed to get satisfactory hearings about injustices and disastrous state policies in the regular administrative hierarchy; staffed by one Manchu and one Chinese Clerk (pi-t'ieh-shih). Replaced a system of attendance at a Public Petitioners Drum outside the Right Ch'ang-an Gate of Pe-k'ing by either a Censor (yu-shih) or a Supervising Secretary (chi-shih-chung), which in 1656 had superseded an original Ch'ing system of assigning one Censor in daily rotation to monitor such a drum at the gate of the Censorate (tu ch'ia-yuen). P21.

6353 **teng-wen ku-yuan** 登聞鼓院
SUNG—MING: Public Petitioners Drum Office, evolving from the T'ang teng-wen ku; an office to receive complaints from officials and commoners about injustices or major policy disasters after they had failed to get satisfactory hearings in the normal administrative hierarchy; established in 1007 by renaming the earlier Complaint Drum Office (ku-ssu); staffed by Remonstrators (ssu-chien) and Exhorters (cheng-yan); in 1129 subordinated to the Public Petitioners Review Office (teng-wen chien-yuan). In Chin subordinated to the Censorate (yu-shih t'ai). In Ming manned by one Investigating Censor (chien-ch'a yu-shih), one Supervising Secretary (chi-shih-chung), and one Representative of the Imperial Bodyguard (chin-i wei); channeled complaints to the Office of Transmission (t'ung-cheng ssu) for distribution to appropriate central government agencies, or to the palace. Also see li-chien yuan (Complaint Review Office). SP: cour des tambours pour annoncer des pétitions et des doléances. P21.

6354 **teng-wen ling** 登聞令
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Director of Public Petitions, duty assignment of a Vice Director (shih-lang) of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), to receive and process complaints from officials and commoners who, having failed to get satisfactory responses in the regular administrative hierarchy, desired special attention for complaints about injustices or disastrous state policies. P21.

6355 **teng-wen yuan** 登聞院

6356 **teng ying-chou** 登瀛洲
T'ANG: lit., to ascend to the fairy isles in the ocean, or those who have done so: Paragons, unofficial reference to Academicians (hsieh-shih) in the early T'ang Institute of Academicians (hsieh-shih yuan, hsueh-shih kuan), or to other persons of outstanding talents. P23.

6357 **t'eng-huang yu t'ang-cheng** 登黃右通政
MING: Vice Commissioner of the Right for Imperial Warrants, one, rank 4a, in the Office of Transmission (t'ung-cheng ssu) from 1466 to 1581; apparently had the specific function of issuing on yellow paper notifications calling to duty the heirs of military officers. P21.

6358 **t'eng-lu yuan** 登錄院
SUNG: Bureau of Examination Copyists, an ad hoc group of officials or subofficials assigned to transcribe the writings of candidates in civil service recruitment examinations, to prevent examiners from identifying candidates by their handwriting. In Sung, considered to constitute a Bureau of Examination Copyists (t'eng-lu yuan). (2) CH'ING: Copyist, 6 delegated from among Clerks (pi-t'ieh-shih) of the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu) to serve, probably in rotation, in the Codification Office (li-li kuan) from 1742. P13.

6359 **t'eng-lu yuan** 儀錄院
SUNG: Bureau of Examination Copyists, an ad hoc group of officials or subofficials assigned to transcribe the writings of candidates in civil service recruitment examinations, to prevent examiners from identifying candidates by their handwriting. SP: cour des copistes des épreuves d'examen.

6360 **ti** 館
(1) Liaison Hostel, from Han on the common designation of agencies in the dynastic capital serving as representatives and document-forwarding channels for regional dignitaries in the hierarchy of territorial administration. See chin-ti, chin-tsou yu'an. P21. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Imperial Prince (ch'in-wang); cf. wang-ti.

6361 **ti ching-shih** 館京師
Liaison Hostel in the Capital: from Han on a variant of ti (Liaison Hostel). P21.

6362 **ti ch'ing** 館
CH'ING: lit., minister of soil: unofficial reference to the Minister of Revenue (hu-pu shang-shu).

6363 **ti-fang kuan** 方地官
Territorial Official: common generic reference to personnel in any unit of territorial administration.

6364 **ti-fu** 府
T'ANG: a non-military carrier of state documents; unranked, probably a requisitioned commoner.

6365 **ti fu-chin** 節府
CH'ING: variant of fu-chin (Princess-consort), the principal wife of an Imperial Prince (ch'ing-wang) or a Commandery Prince (ch'in-wang).

6366 **ti-hsia** 第下
T'ANG: unofficial reference to the Prefect (t'ai-shou, tz'u-shih) of a Prefecture (chou).
6377 ti-hsuan 抵選
CH'ING: Selection by Substitution, a process of appointing new Metropolitan Graduates (chin-shih) or Provincial Graduates (chü-jién) who made appropriate contributions to the state treasury when there was a shortage of regular candidates for the offices purchased.

6368 ti-i 帝姬
SUNG: lit., imperial woman: from 1113, Imperial Princess, the title granted to all daughters, sisters, and aunts of Emperors, replacing the several titles kung-chu, chang-kung-chu, ta-chang kung-chu.

6369 ti-i jën 第一人
CH'ING: variant of hui-yüan (Principal Graduate), first on the pass list of new Metropolitan Graduates (hui-shih) after the Metropolitan Examination (hui-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence.

6370 ti-k'u 萋庫
N-S DIV (Liang, Ch'en): Reed Storehouse under the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (ssu-nung); managed by an Aide (ch'eng). P8.

6371 ti-kuăn 地官
(1) CHOU: lit., office of earth: Ministry of Education, 2nd of 6 major agencies in the central government; headed by a Minister of Education (ssu-t'u) ranked as a Minister (ch'iing), in general charge of training in and enforcement of proper moral values, overseeing commercial transactions, fostering and regulating agriculture, forestry, and mining, and monitoring local self-government practices of District Elders (hsien-tso-lang) and Township Heads (hsien-tso-ch'ung). The Ministry's emphasis on economic productivity led traditional Chinese to consider it the antecedent of later fiscal agencies such as the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu). CL: ministère de la terre, ministère de l'enseignement officiel. (2) T'ANG from 684 to 705 the official variant of hu-pu (Ministry of Revenue). P6.

6372 ti-kuăn 邱官

6373 ti-kuan ch'ing 地宮卿
T'ANG-SUNG: unofficial reference to a Minister of Revenue (hu-pu-shang-shu).

6374 ti-kung lang 迪功郞
SUNG, MING: Gentleman for Meritorious Achievement, prestige title (sung-kuan) for civil officials of rank 9b in Sung, 8a in Ming; c. 1117 superseded chuang-shih lang (Court Gentleman for Ceremonial Service); in Ming an official could be advanced to this from Gentleman for Good Service (hsiu-chih lang) without change of rank. P68.

6375 ti-kung tsō-lang 迪功佐郞
MING: Secondary Gentleman for Meritorious Achievement, prestige title (sung-kuan) for civil officials of rank 8b; an official could be advanced to this from Secondary Gentleman for Good Service (hsiu-chih tsō-lang) without change of rank. P68.

6376 ti-li 督吏
HAN: Liaison Hosteler, head of a Liaison Hostel (ti) in the dynastic capital, representing the interests and facilitating the communications of a regional dignitary. P21.

6377 ti-liëh-má-tū 敵烈麻都
LIAO: Chinese transliteration of a Khitan word, perhaps tirâmāi, possibly meaning “pillar of the empire”: Ritualist, an eminent post in the Northern Administration (pei-mien) of the central government in general charge of court ritual ceremonies and especially the conduct of prayers for rain. The term was “corrected” by the Manchus to to-to-lun mu-t'eng, q.v. P9.

6378 ti-lù shih 稀麓氏
CHOU: Master of Foreign Music, 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'ung-kuan) in charge of court presentations of songs and dances of “the 4 barbarians,” i.e., the non-Chinese tribes with which the Chinese had contact. CL: préposé aux bottines de cuer.

6379 ti-mièn 地面
MING: Aboriginal Area, formal designation of 7 administrative units for tribal areas of the South and Southwest, each governed in traditional ways by a tribal chief. See t'u-ssu. P72.

6380 ti-p'i 帝匹
CH'ING: lit., imperial mate: unofficial reference to an Empress.

6381 ti-p'ien ssū 稽便司
SUNG: Office for the Purchase of Cheap Grain (ssu), a local agency to buy up grain when prices fell, part of the Ever Normal Granary (ch'ung-p'ing ts'ang) system; but precise functions, staffing, and hierarchical status not clear. SP: bureau d'achat des grains à crédit.

6382 ti-shè 鄉舍
T'ANG: variant of ti (Liaison Hostel). Also see chin-tso yüan.

6383 ti-t'ai-hou 帝太后
HAN: Imperial Mother, a designation possibly used when the Emperor's mother had not been the principal wife of a reigning Emperor.

6384 ti-t'ai-t'ai-hou 帝太太后
HAN: variant reference to an Emperor's grandmother, normally t'ai-huang t'ai-hou (Grand Empress Dowager); possibly an Emperor's maternal grandmother, or mother of an Emperor's natural mother who had not officially been Empress.

6385 ti-t'ân 地壇
MING-CH'ING: Altar of Earth, an altar in the northern suburbs of Peking where Emperors made sacrificial offerings to the spirit of Earth. CL: she-chi t'an.

6386 ti-t'ân wei 地壇尉
CH'ING: Commandant at the Altar of Earth, 8 Manchu officers, one of rank 5 and 7 of rank 6; in rotation presided over the altar under supervision of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ung ssu). P28.

6387 ti-t'âng mièn-hsing sò 抵當免行所或 tî-tâng sò
SUNG: Pawnbroking Office under the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu); in charge of state loans made to respectable citizens in emergency situations. SP: bureau de prêts sur gage.

6388 ti-t'sâo 土曹
N-S DIV-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Ministry of Revenue (min-pu, hu-pu).

6389 ti-t'sê kuăn 第策官
T'ANG: Examination Grader, an ad hoc duty assignment for eminent officials on the occasions of civil service recruitment examinations.
6390  t'i-ts'ü ch'ang-chiao-ché 弟子長教者
t'ANG: Novice Career Musician, designation of students with state stipends studying in the Palace Music School (nei-chiao fang). RR: élève qui reçoit un enseignement d'une manière permanent.

6391  t'i-tzá yúan 弟子員
CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Government Student (sheng-yuan).

6392  t'i-yün sò 通運所
MING: Transport Office, a local unit in the national state-transport system, subordinate to a District (hsien) and staffed largely with requisitioned commoners.

6393  t'i-án ssu 堤岸司
SUNG: abbreviation of t'i-chü pien-ho t'i-an ssu (Supervisorate of the Pien River Dikes). SP: bureau chargé d'aménager des berges.

6394  t'i-ch'ien-an-tù 提檢案牘
YÜAN: Supervisor of Archives, 4, rank not clear, members of the Supreme Supervisorate-in-chief (tu tsung-kuan fu) of Ta-tu Route (fu), i.e., the environs of the dynastic capital at Peking. P32.

6395  t'i-chü 提舉
SUNG-CH'ING: lit., to take up and undertake, i.e., to be responsible for. Supervisor or Supervisorate, a common title or agency name, normally of middling rank; usually occurs prefixed to function-descriptive terms, sometimes followed by ssu (Office), when used as an agency name; when used as a title sometimes occurs prefixed to function-descriptive terms, sometimes as a suffix following an agency name. Cf. t'i-tien and t'i-ling (both Superintendent).

6396  t'i-chü ch'á-má ssu 提舉茶馬司
SUNG: Supervisorate of Horse Trading; see under ch'á-má ssu (Horse Trading Office). SP: intendance chargée d'échanger les chevaux contre le thé.

6397  t'i-chü ch'á-yén ch'ang-p'ing t'ung kung-shih 提舉茶鹽常平等公事
SUNG: lit., supervisor of public business concerning trade in tea and salt, ever normal granaries, etc.: variant title of the Supervisor (t'i-chü) of a Tea and Salt Supervisorate (ch'a-yen t'i-chü ssu) in a Circuit (lu). SP: intendant des affaires de la régie du thé, du sel et des greniers régulateurs.

6398  t'i-chü ch'á-yén kung-shih 提舉茶鹽公事
SUNG: Tea and Salt Supervisor, one title used for the head of a Tea and Salt Supervisorate (cha-yaen t'i-chü ssu) in a Circuit (lu). SP: intendant de monopole du thé et du sel.

6399  t'i-chü ch'á-yén ssu 提舉茶鹽司
SUNG: variant of Tea and Salt Supervisorate (cha-yaen t'i-chü ssu) in a Circuit (lu). P61.

6400  t'i-chü chang ssu 提督司
SUNG: Supervisorate of Accounts, one in the Left Section (ts'o-ts'ao) of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pa), one in the Bureau of Review (pi-pa); staffing of the former not clear, the latter headed by a Director (lang-chung), rank 6b. SP: directeur du bureau des comptes.

6401  t'i-chü ch'ang-p'ing ch'á-yén kung-shih 提督常平茶鹽公事
SUNG: variant title of a Tea and Salt Supervisor (see cha-yaen t'i-chü ssu) in a Circuit (lu). SP: intendant des greniers régulateurs et de la régie du thé et du sel.

6402  t'i-chü ch'ang-p'ing ssu 提督常平司
SUNG: lit., supervisorate of ever normal granaries: Stabilization Fund Supervisorate, one of the Four Circuit Supervisorates (ssu chien-ssu), the name alternating with ts'ang-ssu (Supply Commission) and others; each in a jurisdiction called a Circuit (lu) including several Prefectures (chou); supervised grain storage and transport, relief granaries, state-monopolized industries and trade, and agricultural development activities; headed by a Stabilization Fund Supervisor (t'i-chü chang-p'ing kung-shih). SP: bureau des greniers régulateurs. P52.

6403  t'i-chü ch'ang-p'ing ts'äng ssu 提督常平倉司
SUN: variant of t'i-chü ch'ang-p'ing ssu (Stabilization Fund Supervisorate). SP: intendant de greniers régulateurs.

6404  t'i-chü chiang-i ssu 提督講義司

6405  t'i-chü chiéh-yén pao-chia 捕揭榷保甲司
SUNG: Supervisor of Grain and Salt Exchange and of Community Self-defense, a commission combining the functions of a Supervisorate of Grain and Salt Exchange (t'i-chü chih-chih chien-ssu) and a Supervisorate of Community Self-defense (t'i-chü pao-chia ssu).

6406  t'i-chü chih-chih chiéh-yén ssu 提督制置解鹽司
SUNG: Supervisorate of Grain and Salt Exchange, number and status in the governmental hierarchy not clear; apparently established only in regions with extensive salt flats; responsible for enforcing the state monopoly on salt production, for regulating salt prices, and for adjusting the amount of paper currency in circulation, apparently by requiring merchants to deliver grain to the frontiers for military support and in return giving merchants paper money with which (and only with which?) they could buy salt from the state salters. When and how this system functioned is not wholly clear, nor is its relation to the system called the Equitable Exchange of Grain for Salt (chung-ssu) SP: directeur de la régie du sel de K'ai. P61.

6407  t'i-chü chin-ts'ou yüan 提督進奏院
SUNG: Supervisor of the Memorials Office, a unit in the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) traditionally considered the counterpart of the later Office of Transmission (t'ung-cheng ssu); post normally held by a eunuch Palace Servitor (kuang-feng kuan); see chin-tsou yüan. P21.

6408  t'i-chü chü-su k'ù-wu ssu 提督諮司庫務司
SUNG: Supervisorate of the Various State Storehouses, an agency of Kaifeng Prefecture (fu). SP: intendance des agences et des magasins des divers bureaux.

6409  t'i-chü chiéh-huo ssu 提督榷貨司
CHIN: Supervisorate of Monopoly Taxes, one located at the Southern Capital (Nan-ching). rank 5b or 6b, in charge of collecting taxes on state-monopolized trade. P62.

6410  t'i-chü chiün-hsein-chü teng ch'ai kuăn 提督巡府督校院
SUNG: Supervisor of Residences for Commandery and District Princesses, duty assignment of a member of the Office of the Imperial Clan (ta tsung-cheng yüan). See chin-
6411  t'i-chü hó-ch'ü sū 持揭河渠司
SUNG: Supervisor of Waterways, an ad hoc local agency established under supervision of the Directorate of Waterways (tu-shu chien) to repair breaks in river and canal embankments. SP: intendant des rivières et des canaux. P59.

6412  t'i-chü hsiang-ch'ü-fán shih sū 提督香篆司
SUNG: Supervisor of Incense, Tea, and Alum, probably an agency at the Circuit (lu) level to manage trade in the state-monopolized commodities named. SP: directeur du commerce des affaires des encens, du thé et de l'alun.

6413  t'i-chü hsü-hó sū 提督修河司
SUNG: reference to the Supervisor of the Yellow River Conservancy Office (hsü-chün huang-ho sū, q.v.). P59.

6414  t'i-chü hsü-néi sū 提督修內司
SUNG: Supervisor of the Palace Maintenance Office (hsü-nei sū, q.v.). SP: directeur du bureau de la réparation des palais.

6415  t'i-chü hsüeh-hsiào sū 提督學校司
YUAN: Supervisor of Schools, rank 6a, on the staff of the Ta-tu Route (lu), the unit for territorial administration of the environs of the dynastic capital, modern Peking. P32.

6416  t'i-chü hsüeh-shih sū 提督學司
SUNG: Supervisor of Education, an agency at the Circuit (lu) level to foster and monitor state-subsidized education in Prefectures (chou) and Districts (hsien); apparently not established until 1103, perhaps did not survive into S. Sung times. SP: directeur des affaires d'éducation, bureau d'education provinciale. P51.

6417  t'i-chü huáng-ch'eng sū 提督皇城司

6418  t'i-chü k'eng-yêh shih-pô 提督坑冶市舶
SUNG: Supervisor of Foundries and Maritime Trade, a commission found in 9 Circuits (lu), normally the concurrent duty of a Supply Commissioner (fu-yûn shih). SP: directeur de fonderie et de douane.

6419  t'i-chü k'eng-yêh sū 提督坑冶司
SUNG: Supervisor of Foundries, apparently a commission at the Circuit (lu) level in appropriate regions. SP: intendant du bureau des mines, des fonderies et des monnaies.

6420  t'i-chü k'o-shih 提督関事
CH'ING: Administrative Supervisor of the Hall, a Grand Minister (ta-ch'en) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu) delegated to administer the Hall of Literary Proficiency (wen-yüan ko), where from the late 1700s was kept the great collection named Ssu-k'ü ch'üan-shu, under the nominal headship of a Grand Secretary (ta hsüeh-shih) identified with the Hall in the palace. BH: director of the library.

6421  t'i-chü kuan-kăn kuan 提督管幹官
SUNG: Supervisor of Administrative Clerks, number and rank not clear, in the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) and perhaps other central government agencies. See kuan-kăn. SP: directeur-administrateur.
6431 t‘i-ch’ü ping-mà 提舉兵馬
SUNG: Supervisor of the Military, a common concurrent duty assignment for officials at the Prefecture (chou) level. SP: directeur de l'entraînement militaire et de l'arrestation des bandits.

6432 t‘i-ch’ü ping-mà hsun-ch’ien t‘u-chien
提舉兵馬巡檢都監
SUNG: Chief Military Inspector, a concurrent duty assignment of prefectural (chou) officials, acting under the supervision of regional military authorities such as Circuit (tsung-kuan) Commanders-in-chief (tsung-kuan); responsible for local military training, defense against banditry, etc. SP: directeur de l'entraînement militaire et de l'arrestation des bandits, inspecteur policier et surveillant général.

6433 t‘i-ch’ü shih-pò ssu 提舉市舶司
SUNG: variant of shih-po t‘i-ch’u ssu (Maritime Trade Superintendency).

6434 t‘i-ch’ü ti-tien chu-ch’ien teng kung-shih
提舉提點觀邊等公事
SUNG: Supervisor of Storehouses in the Capital Agencies, status in the governmental hierarchy not clear; possibly a temporary, ad hoc agency during the transition from N. to S. Sung. SP: intendant des affaires de la frappe des monnaies, intendant de la fonte des monnaies etc.

6435 t‘i-ch’ü ts’ai-chung chu-ssu k’u-wu ssu
提舉在京諸司庫務司
SUNG: Supervisor of Grain Supplies, created in 1217 in the Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (t’ai-fu chien) to oversee the various officials in charge of specific granaries, including the Commissioner (shih) of the Imperial Granaries (t’ai-tsang), headed by a Commissioner (shih), rank 5b, and a Vice Commissioner (fu-shih), 6b. P8.

6436 t‘i-ch’ü ts’ang-ch’ang ssu 提舉倉司
CHIN: Supervisor of Grain Supplies, created in 1217 in the Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (t’ai-fu chien) to oversee the various officials in charge of specific granaries, including the Commissioner (shih) of the Imperial Granaries (t’ai-tsang), headed by a Commissioner (shih), rank 5b, and a Vice Commissioner (fu-shih), 6b. P8.

6437 t‘i-ch’ü tsung-tzu hsüeh shih
提舉宗子學事
SUNG: Supervisor of the School for the Imperial Family, duty assignment for a member of the Chief Office of Imperial Clan Affairs (tsung-cheng ssu); also see tsung-hsueh. SP: directeur des affaires d'éducation des fils de la famille impériale. P1.

6438 t‘i-ch’ü tu-ch’eng sò 提舉都城
YUAN: Supervisor for Capital Construction, created in 1337 as a unit in the Ministry of Works (kung-feng) in charge of extensive repairs of the capital city walls and state buildings; headed by 2 Supervisors (t‘i-ch’ü), rank 5b, and 2 Vice Supervisors (fu t‘i-ch’ü), rank not clear. P15.

6439 t‘i-hsia chien-ch’a kuan 提籍檢察官
SUNG: Controller of Inspections, duty assignment for one member of the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t’ai-fu ssu), apparently principally responsible for overseeing operations of the Southern Storehouse (nan-k’u); see under nan-mei k’u of the Left Vault (tso-tsang). SP: régisseur-controlleur. P7.

6440 t‘i-hsia chin-tsou yuan 提籍進奏院
SUNG: Controller of the Memorials Office, a unit in the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) traditionally considered the counterpart of the later Office of Transmission (t’ung-cheng ssu); post normally held by a eunuch Palace Servitor (kung-feng kuan); see chin-tsun yuan. P21.

6441 t‘i-hsia hsü-ts’ang sò 提籍稅倉所
SUNG: Office of Granary Repairs under the Court of the National Granaries (ssu-nung ssu), headed by a Controller (t‘i-hsia), status not clear. SP: bureau de la réparation des greniers.

6442 t‘i-hsia kuan 提籍官 or t‘i-hsia
SUNG: Controller, designation of one type of supervisory officials, normally of middling status; in addition to entries so prefixed, see ssu hsia (Four Controllers). SP: contrôleur, intendant, général, régisseur.

6443 t‘i-hsia ping-ch’ia tao-tséi kung-shih
提籍兵甲盈賑公事
SUNG: Controller of Military Training and Banditry Suppression, duty assignment for a Military Administrator (ch’ien-hsia) in a frontier area and sometimes for an official of a Prefecture (chou). SP: responsable de l'entraînement militaire et de l'arrestation des bandits.

6444 t‘i-hsia ssu 提籍司
LIAO: lit., office of a controller, possibly the Chinese rendering of a Khitan word: Commandant of a tribe-like fighting unit called an ordo (see under wo-li-to, kung comprising the entourage of a deceased Liao ruler.

6445 t‘i-hsing 提刑
SUNG: variant or abbreviation of t‘i-tien hsing-yü kung-shih (Judicial Commissioner). SP: intendant judiciaire. P52.

6446 t‘i-hsing an-ch’a shih ssu 提刑按察使司
MING-CH’ING: lit., office of the commissioner in charge of judicial matters and investigations: Provincial Surveillance Commission, one per Province (sheng) totaling 13 in the mature Ming system and 18 in Ch’ing, commonly abbreviated to an-ch’a ssu; the principal provincial-level agency for supervisory administration of judicial and penal matters and for censorial surveillance over the sub-provincial officialdom. Created in 1367 alongside Branch Secretariats (hsing chung-shu sheng) to administer provincial areas captured from the disintegrating Yuan state, then from 1376 shared provincial authority with Provincial Administration Commissions (ch’eng-hsian pu-cheng shih ssu) and Regional Military Commissions (tu chih-hui shih ssu). Abolished in 1380 but revived in 1381. During the 1400s the triad of provincial agencies came to be coordinated by central government dignitaries delegated as Grand Coordinators (hsian-fu) of Provinces and further by multi-Prov-ince Supreme Commanders (tsung-tu). As Grand Coordinators and Supreme Commanders became more stably entrenched in late Ming, and especially when they were transformed into regular posts as Governors and Governors-general, respectively, in Ch’ing times, the Surveillance Commissions became in effect provincial-level staff agencies for judicial and penal administration, and their role in censorial surveillance declined without disappearing. The Commissions were collectively called the Outer Censorate (wai-t’ai), and their personnel shared with Censors (yü-shih) such traditional collective designations as Surveillance Officials (ch’ao-kuan) and Guardians of the Customs and Fundamental Laws (feng-hsien kuan); moreover, the Censorate (yü-shih t’ai till 1380, then tu cha-yüan) was the central government channel for all communications between the Commissions and the throne. Nevertheless, the Commissions were not branch Censorates, nor were they directly controlled by the Censorate. [In Ming times the Censorate...
had its own representatives in the Provinces, principally Investigating Censors (chien-ch'a yu-shih) serving as Regional Inspectors (hsuan-an yu-shih), who participated importantly in all decision-making assemblages of provincial officials. Each Surveillance Commission was headed by a Surveillance Commissioner (an-ch'a shih), rank 3a, with a support staff including a Registry (ching-li ssu), a Records Office (chao-mo so), and a Prison (ssu-yu ssu). There were variable numbers of Surveillance Vice Commissioners (an-ch'a fu-shih), 4a, and Assistant Surveillance Commissioners (an-ch'a chien-shih), 5a; they were assigned to Branch Offices (fen-ssu), each with a jurisdiction called a Circuit (tao), and were generically called Circuit Intendants (tao-t'ai), a designation they shared with counterparts in Branch Offices of Provincial Administration Commissions. In each Ming Province there were from 3 to 9 General Surveillance Circuits (fen-hsin tao), from 2 to 7 Record Checking Circuits (shua-chuan tao), and from one to 12 Military Defense Circuits (ping-pei tao), all with specified geographic jurisdictions encompassing several Prefectures (fu). Each Province also had function-specific Circuits: one Troop Purgation Circuit (ch'ing-chuan tao), one Postal Service Circuit (i-chuan tao), and one Education Intendant Circuit (ti-tu hsieh tao). As local circumstances warranted, there were also such function-specific Circuits as Irrigation Circuits (shui-li tao), State Farms Circuits (t'an-tien tao), Waterways Circuits (kuan-ho tao), and Salt Control Circuits (yen-fa tao) with limited territorial jurisdictions. This Ming pattern was perpetuated with minor changes into mid-Ch'ing times. Then in 1735 Circuit Intendants were all made regular posts (kuan) in their own right with 4a rank, dissociated at least nominally from the Surveillance Commissions, becoming formal intermediaries between Provinces and Prefectures rather than representatives of the Surveillance Commissions. Also see san ssu, liang ssu, chien-ssu, fang-mien, nieh-fu, nieh-ssu, nieh-t'ai. BH: judicial commission. P52.

6447 t'ı-hsing an-ch'a ssu 提刑按察司 Lit., office in charge of judicial matters and investigations. (1) SUNG: Judicial Commission in a Circuit (lu; see t'i-tien hsing-yu kung-shih). (2) YUAN: Surveillance Commission in a Circuit (tao) until 1291; see under su-cheng lien-fang ssu. (3) MING–CH'ING: common variant of t'ı-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu (Provincial Surveillance Commission). P52.

6448 t'ı-hsing ch'ı-yen ssu 提刑按院司 SUNG: Judicial and Tea and Salt Commission, a common combined agency in those Circuits (lu) that were not important tea and salt production areas and thus had no separate Tea and Salt Supervisorate (ch'a-yen t'i-chu ssu). P61.

6449 t'ı-hsing ssu 提刑司 Judicial Commission. (1) SUNG: abbreviation of t'ı-hsing an-ch'a ssu. (2) CHIN: one of the major administrative posts at the Route (lu) level, with supervisory responsibility for judicial operations in the territorial units of its jurisdiction. In 1199 redesignated an-ch'a ssu (Surveillance Commission) and given broader, censorial responsibilities—not merely to oversee judicial activities, but actively to tour and investigate the conduct of officials and consequently to denounce corrupt or ineffective territorial personnel. P52.

6450 t'ı-hsüeh 提學 YUAN: Superintendent of Training, 2, rank 9b, members of the Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-t'ien chien) in general charge of the Directorate's educational functions. P35.


6452 t'ı-hsüeh yu-shih 提學御史 MING: Education-intendant Censor, from 1436 a duty assignment for Investigating Censors (chien-ch'a yu-shih) delegated from the capital to serve as the equivalent of provincial Education Intendants (see t'i-tu hsieh tao) in the 2 Metropolitan Areas dominated by Peking and Nanking, approving students for admission to state schools, testing and classifying them periodically, and certifying those considered qualified to undertake civil service recruitment examinations; each assignment was for a 3-year term. This was considered one of the major assignments for Censors, comparable in importance and prestige to assignments as Regional Inspectors (hsuan-an yu-shih). P51.

6453 t'ı-k'ung an-tu 提控案牓 or t'ı-k'ung YUAN: lit., in charge of files: Record Keeper, a lowly or unranked clerical worker commonly found in both central government agencies and units of territorial administration. P15, 20, 53, 60, etc.

6454 t'ı-k'ung ch'u-ch'ien chien 提控鑲監 CHIN: Controller of Coinage at the major foundry at Tai-chou, modern Shansi; a temporary concurrent appointment in 1182 for a Participant in Determining Governmental Matters (ts'an-chih cheng-shih) of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng). See fu-t'ung ch'ien-chien, tai-chou ch'ien-chien. P16.

6455 t'ı-k'ung ch'u wu-lü-kâ 提控諸魯吉 CHIN: Controller of Herds Offices, 2, rank 4a, served in lieu of Chief Ministers (ch'ing) of a traditional Chinese Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-pu ssu), with supervisory authority over all Herds Offices (ch'ün-mu so) that managed the state horse herds. See wu-lü-ku. P31.

6456 t'ı-k'ung ts'ao-ho shih 提控漕河司 CHIN: Controller of Waterways, a concurrent duty assignment for officials of Prefectures (chou) and other units of territorial administration; responsible for keeping waterways in good repair and otherwise expediting water transport. P59.

6457 t'ı-lâo t'ing 提牢廳 CH'ING: Prison Office in the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu) for the detention of persons awaiting trial; managed by one Manchu and one Chinese Secretary (chu-shih), rank 6a. P13.

6458 t'ı-liâng an 體量案 SUNG: Section for Confirmations, one of 13 Sections (an) directly subordinate to the executive officials of the S. Sung Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu), reportedly responsible for physical or factual investigations (t'i-chu), probably to confirm reports of judicial findings submitted by units of territorial administration. SP: service des investigations.

6459 t'ı-líng 提領 SUNG–MING: lit., to be in charge of: Superintendent, one of several common titles used for the senior official of an agency, usually of middling status; the term is found either as prefix or suffix to an agency name. SP: directeur.

6460 t'ı-líng ch'u-ch'ien ssu 提領銜司 SUNG: Superintendent of Mints, a concurrent duty for a Vice Minister of Revenue (hsu-pu shih-lang), to oversee the operations of state-wide coinage production, on the staff of the Tax Transport Bureau (chuan-yün ssu) of early Sung.
6461 t'ı-ıng sō 提領所 or t'ı-ıng ssū 提領所
SUNG-MING: lit., the location or office of a Superintendent: Superintendency, a designation for offices of sundry sorts, identifiable only from the prefixed terminology. SP: bureau de directeur.

6462 t'ı-ıng ts'ü-chih hù-pù ts'ai-yūng 提領操置戶部財用
SUNG: Superintendency of the Disposition of the Ministry of Revenue's Monies, apparently a duty assignment for an executive official of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pú), to manage the Ministry’s finances. SP: directeur chargé de disposer des moyens financiers du ministère des finances.

6463 t'ı-ıng tū-tié h sō 提領度牒所
SUNG: Superintendency of Ordination Certificates, an agency of the Ministry of Rites (li-fan) headed by a staff member on duty assignment as Superintendent (t'ı-ıng); managed the issuance of ordination certificates for Buddhist monks. From the early decades of the 11th century, such certificates were sold by the government in large numbers in efforts to raise funds for military expenses. SP: bureau des certificats de moines.

6464 t'ı-piāo 提標
CH'ING: Provincial Command, designation of the aggre-gate forces under the control of a Provincial Military Commander (t'ı-tu) of the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (lu-ying).

6465 t'ı-shíh 雍氏
CHOU: Weed Burner, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shíh), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch'iù-kuaan). The burning of weeds or stalks left after the harvest seems to have been an autumnal activity, hence appropriately under agricultural development. Such activities were usually conducted by regular members of the Ministry of Justice ("autumn officials"). CL: sarceur de plantes ou d’herbes.

6466 t'ı-shí 凊署
CH'ING: Reports Office in the Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yün), staffed by 3 Manchu and 5 Mongolian Clerks (chu-shih); presumably inscribed materials for submission to the throne. P17.

6467 t'ı-tái 排台
CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Provincial Military Commander (t'ı-tu) of the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (lu-ying).

6468 t'ı-t'āng 提塘
(1) MING-CH'ING: Provincial Courier, designation of someone delegated to carry documents to the dynastic capital from a hsün-fu (Grand Coordinator, Provincial Governor) or a tsung-tu (Supreme Commander, Governor-General). Cf. chin-tsou yün. (2) CH'ING: Station Master, unranked, manager of a Postal Relay Station (t'ang).

6469 t'ı-tıao hsüeh-hsiao kuan 提調學校官
MING: Supervisor of Education, irregularly from the early 1400s a duty assignment for a provincial-level official to inspect local schools, test students enrolled in state schools, and certify candidates for provincial-level civil service recruitment examinations; comparable to, and probably a variant of, Education Intendants of Education Intendant Circuits (t'ı-tu hsüeh tao). Cf. t'ı-hsüeh yü-shíh.

6470 t'ı-tıao kuan 提調官 or t'ı-tıao YUAN-CH'ING: Supervisor, an ad hoc duty assignment for a regular official detached to undertake special functions, not always as the official in charge; used in both civil and military services. Specifically identifiable by prefixes.

6471 t'ı-tıen ch'ao-fú fā-wù k'u sō 提調前服物庫所
SUNG: Superintendent of Court Clothing and Regalia, a unit in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu) responsible for the storing of gowns, headgear, and other accoutrements used by the Emperor and other dignitaries in court audiences and sacrificial ceremonies. SP: dirigeant du magasin des vêtements d'audience et des objets rituels. P27.

6472 t'ı-tıen chū-ch'iên shih 提調籌錢事
SUNG: Coinage Commissioner at the Circuit (lu) level, first established in 1038; oversaw the operation of local Mints (chu-ch'ien ssu), commonly a concurrent assignment for a Supply Commissioner (fa-yün shih). SP: intendant de la fonte des monnaies. P16.

6473 t'ı-tıen hsing-yú kung-shíh 提點刑獄公事
SUNG: lit., Superintendent of penal affairs: Judicial Commissioner, one of the major Circuit (lu) posts known collectively as the Four Circuit Supervisaratates (ssu chu-ch'ien, ssu sso), first delegated in 991 as subordinates of Fiscal Commissioners (chuan-yün shih), in 1007 established independently, from 1020 to 1026 were concurrent Agricultural Development Commissioners (ch'uan-nung shih), abolished from 1028 to 1033 and again from 1064 to 1069; responsible for supervising the judicial and penal operations of Prefectures (chou) and Districts (hsien), and joined with Fiscal Commissioners in awarding merit ratings (kao) to all officials serving in subsidiary units of territorial administration. In N. Sung the post was sometimes held by a military officer, but this practice was not continued in S. Sung. The title was commonly abbreviated to tı-tıen hsing-yú; tı-hsing an-ch'a shih was a quasiofficial variant. SP: intendant judiciaire, intendant des affaires judiciaires. P52.

6474 t'ı-tıen kái-feng fú-chièh kung-shíh 提點開封府界公事
SUNG: Commissioner-general for Kaifeng, a central government official assigned specially to oversee the fiscal, judicial, transport, and supply operations of Districts (hsien) and other units of territorial administration within Kaifeng Prefecture (fu), site of the N. Sung capital. SP: surveillant des affaires dans le territoire de la capitale.

6475 t'ı-tıen kuoán 提照官 or tı-tıen YUAN-CH'ING: Superintendent, comparable to and sometimes interchangeable with tı-chü; a title occurring as either prefix or suffix to an agency name in a middle-level agency or to a functional description, normally outside the regular hierarchy of routine administration. Also cf. tı-lıng.

6476 tı-tıen … kung 提照 … 官 or tı-tıen … kuán 覃
SUNG: Superintendent of the … Palace or Superintendent of the … Taoist Temple, variants of tı-chü … kung, tı-chü … kuán. SP: directeur des palais et des temples taoïstes.

6477 tı-tıen mā-chièn 提點馬監
SUNG: Superintendent of the Directorate(s) of Horses, probably a special duty assignment for one or more members of the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-pu ssu), see under ma-chien. SP: dirigeant de la direction des chevaux.
t’i-tien shan-ling 64478–64497

6478 t’i-tien shan-ling 提點山陵
CHIN–CH’ING: Superintendent of the Mausoleum, one in charge of each Imperial Mausoleum (ling), rank 5a in Chin. P29.

6479 t’i-tien sō 提點所 or t’i-tien ssū 司
SUNG–YUAN, CH’ING: Superintendency, the standard designations of agencies headed by Superintendents (t’i-tien kuan).

6480 t’i-tien tsai-ching ts’ang-ch’ang sō 提點在京倉場
SUNG: Superintendent of the Capital Granaries, status in the governmental hierarchy not clear; possibly a temporary, ad hoc post during the transition from N. to S. Sung. Cf. t’i-ch’ao tsai-ching chu-su k’u-wu ssu. SP: directeur du bureau des greniers et des fenils.

6481 t’i-tien wu fāng 提點五房
SUNG: Superintendent of the Five Offices, a duty assignment for an executive official of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) or the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (chung-shu men-hsia), to supervise and coordinate the clerical agencies that conducted the routine business of the Secretariat’s Proclamations Office (chih-ch’ih yuan), known collectively as the Five Offices (wu fāng). SP: chargé de diriger les cinq chambres du secrétariat. P3.

6482 t’i-tū 提督
CH’ING: Provincial Military Commander, rank 1b, one in each of the Provinces (sheng) of China Proper and in some other especially strategic places; leaders in their jurisdictions of the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (lu-ying). BH: provincial commander-in-chief, general-in-chief. P56.

6483 t’i-tū ch’ing-t’ung erh ts’ang yù-shih 抽督京通倉御史

6484 t’i-tū chūn-wū 提督軍務
MING: Military Superintendent, supplementary designation for a provincial Grand Coordinator (hsün-fu) when he was especially authorized concurrently to deal with military matters; from 1662 also a concurrent duty designation of the Supreme Commander of Grain Transport (ts’un-ts’ao-yüan). Cf. tsan-li chün-wu (Associate Military Superintendent). P50, 60.

6485 t’i-tū hsüeh-chêng 提督學政
CH’ING: Provincial Education Commissioner, from 1684 a duty assignment at the provincial level for such members of the central government as Vice Ministers (shih-lang), Supervising Censors (chi-shih-chung), Investigating Censors (chien-cha yu-shih), and dignitaries of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan), each for a 3-year term assigned to tour and inspect schools in his provincial jurisdiction, certifying students for subsidies in state schools, encouraging educational and cultural activities in general, and most importantly selecting candidates for triennial Provincial Examinations (hsien-shih-ching) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. Superseded Education Intendants (see under t’i-tu hsüeh-tao) delegated from Provincial Surveillance Commissions (t’i-hsing an-cha shih ssu). BH: provincial director of education. P51.

6486 t’i-tū hsüeh-tao 提督學道
MING–CH’ING: Education Intendant Circuit, designation of the jurisdiction (and indirectly of the Intendant as well), one per province, of a Surveillance Vice Commissioner (an-cha fu-shih) or an Assistant Surveillance Commissioner (an-cha chien-shih) assigned for 3 years to approve the subsidized admission of students to state-supported local schools, test them regularly, evaluate their teachers, and select students to undertake triennial Provincial Examinations (hsiing-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. Superseded in 1684 by Provincial Education Commissioners (t’i-tu hsüeh-chêng) delegated from the central government. See under tao (Circuit). P51.

6487 t’i-tū hsüeh-yüan 提督學院
CH’ING: variant of t’i-tu hsüeh-chêng (Provincial Education Commissioner).

6488 t’i-tū hui-t’ung kuan 提督會同館
MING: Superintendent of the Interpreters Institute, concurrent post from 1492 for a Secretary (chu-shih) of the Bureau of Receptions (chu-ko ssu) of the Ministry of Rites (li-pu); see hui-t’ung kuan. P11.

6489 t’i-tū hui-t’ung ssu-i kuan 提督會同四譯館
CH’ING: Superintendent of the Interpreters and Translators Institute, from 1748 the concurrent post of a Director (lang-chung) of a Bureau (ch’ing-li ssu) of the Ministry of Rites (li-pu), who additionally bore the title Vice Minister (shao-ch’ing) of the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu). See hui-t’ung ssu-i kuan. BH: superintendent. P11.

6490 t’i-tū kuan-wu 提督館務
CH’ING: abbreviated reference to the Superintendent of the Interpreters and Translators Institute (t’i-tu hui-t’ung ssu-i kuan).

6491 t’i-tū ssü-i kuan 提督四夷館
MING: Superintendent of the Translators Institute, concurrent assignment for a Vice Minister (shao-ch’ing) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (tai-ch’ang ssu). P11.

6492 t’i-tū t’eng-huang yu t’uang-chêng 提督騰黃石通政
MING: Vice Commissioner of the Right Superintending Imperial Warrants, apparently a variant of t’eng-huang yu t’uang-chêng (Vice Commissioner of the Right for Imperial Warrants) in the Office of Transmission (t’uang-cheng ssu). P21.

6493 tiao 觀
See under pa tiao (Eight Sabled Dignitaries).

6494 tiao-fang 鴻坊
T’ANG: Eagle Cage, one of the Five Cages (wu fang) of animals used in imperial hunts, under supervision of the Commissioner for the Imperial Stables (hsien-ch’iu shih) in the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng). RR: quartier des aigles de Mongolie. P38.

6495 tiao-lien 調勳
YUAN–CH’ING: Examination Aide, generic reference to local officials who were assigned to help proctor Provincial Examinations (hsiang-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence; see lien-kuan, nei-lien, wai-lien.

6496 tiao-mu chi 影木局
YUAN: Woodworking Service; see under ta-hsiao tiao-mu chi (Large and Small Woodworking Service).

6497 tiao 條
N-S DIV (Chin–S. Dyn.): Group, a variable number of
Sections (ts'ao) in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), at times supervised by Overseers of the Department (lu ... shih) who divided Sections among themselves in such Groups. See fen-ts'ao. P2.

6498 t'iao-jen 調人
CHOU: Arbitrator, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) responsible for mediating quarrels among commoners and determining appropriate action when someone was accidentally injured or killed by another or by another's domestic animals, etc. CL: officier de paix, conciliateur.

6499 t'iao-lang shih 傳令司
CHOU: Excitor of Evil, 6 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (chi'u-kuan) who accompanied the King on all public outings, using whips to chase away commoners who threatened distractions. CL: expurgateur, enleveur d'impuretés.

6500 t'iao-li ssu 條例司
SUNG: abbreviation of chih-chih san-ssu t'iao-li ssu (Finance Planning Commission).

6501 t'iao-ti an 罪犯案
SUNG: Grain Transactions Section, one of 6 Sections (an) in the Granaries Bureau (ts'ang-pu ssu) of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), staffed with unranked subofficials; oversaw the purchasing and selling of grain, presumably grain handled by Ever Normal Granaries (ch'ang-p'ing ts'ang) throughout the empire, apparently in cooperation with units of the Ministry's Right Section (yu-ts'ao); established c. 1080, when the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung was discontinued. SP: service de vente et d'achat des grains. P6.

6502 t'ieh-an 鐵案
SUNG: Iron Section, one of 7 Sections (an) in the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (yen-t'ieh ssu) of early Sung, normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (p'an-ssu, t'ai-kuan); kept records on the production and distribution of iron and the manufacture of various ironwares. SP: service de fer.

6503 t'ieh-chih 貼職
SUNG: Nominal Supernumerary Appointment, reference to the appointment of an eminent official to such status as Auxiliary in the Historiography Office (chih shih-kuan), Auxiliary in the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chih chihsien yuán), etc. See under chih (Auxiliary).

6504 t'ieh-chih-hou nei-p'in 貼紙候內品
SUNGR Supernumerary Palace Eunuch Usher, lowest of 12 rank titles (chihch'ien) awarded to eunuchs from 1112; see nei-shih chieh, chih-hou nei-p'in. SP: intendant du palais de 4ème rang. P68.

6505 t'ieh-chu 鐵柱
Lit., an iron-ribbed hat, suggesting unyielding sternness: occasional unofficial reference to a Censor (yü-shih).

6506 t'ieh-chih-chung-shu 貼寫中書
CH'T'ING: lit., Secretary (chung-shu) for pasting-up and writing: Scribe, 40 Manchus and 6 Mongols, rank 7b, responsible for keeping records, making translations and transcriptions, etc., on the staff of the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko). P2.

6507 t'ieh-hsing ku'an 貼刑官

6508 t'ieh-ku'an 鐵官
HAN: Iron Monopoly Office, an agency commonly found in Commanderies (ch'iu) and Princedoms (wang-kuo) for management of the state-controlled production and distribution of iron; headed by a Director (ling), rank from 600 to 1,000 bushels or from 300 to 400 bushels. HB: office of iron. P16.

6509 t'ieh mao-tzu wuang 鐵冊子王
CH'T'ING: Iron-helmet Prince, generic reference to any of 8 nobles distinguished for their outstanding service in the founding of the dynasty and to their successive heirs, whose hereditary status was guaranteed: Imperial Princes (ch'in-wang) prefixed Li, Jui, Su, Cheng, Chuang, and Yu, and Commandery Princes (ch'iu-kuan) prefixed Shun-ch'eng and K'o-ch'in. Also called the Eight Great Families (pa-t'ia-chia). BH: iron-capped prince.

6510 t'ieh-shi 鐵市
HAN: Iron Market, apparently a unit subordinate to the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (ta ssu-nung), headed by a Director (ching); specific functions not clear. HB: market of iron.

6511 t'ieh-shu 貼書
SUNG: Writer, unranked, varying numbers found in the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ssu) and the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu). SP: scribe assistant, employé.

6512 t'ieh-ssu 帖司
5 DYN: Clerk, one in charge of official seals in the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai). P18.

6513 t'ieh-ssu 帖司
SUNG: Clerk, apparently unranked, found in varying numbers in the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai), the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu), and other agencies. SP: employé, scribe.

6514 t'ieh-yeh so 鐵治所
MING: Iron Smelting Office, 13 scattered throughout the empire in appropriate locations, presumably under the supervision of the Ministry of Works (kung-pu); staffing not clear.

6515 tien 典
(1) Manager, prefixed to nouns including some agency names, as Manager of ... In addition to the following entries, see liu tien, erh-shih-ssu tien. chu tien-shih. RR: intendant. SP: régisseur. (2) Clerk, uncommon designation of unranked office personnel.

6516 tien 殿
Hall, one of several terms used to designate palace buildings; e.g., wu-ying tien (Hall of Military Glory).

6517 tien-chai wu 店宅務
SUNG: Building Maintenance Office, a unit of the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu); staffing and specific functions not clear. SP: agence de location (et de construction) des magasins et des maisons d'état.

6518 tien-chang 典仗
Manager of Ceremonial Regalia. (1) T'ANG-SUNG: 2 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directories of Ceremonial Regalia (ssu-chang) in the Ceremonial Regalia Office (ssu-chang ssu) of the Wardrobe Service (shang-fu ch'i). RR: intendant des insignes. (2) MING: 6 military officers, rank 6a, in the Ceremonial Guard (i-wei) of each Princely Establishment (wang-fu). P69.
tien-chang-i wei

6519 tien-chang-i wei

CH’ING: lit., guard in charge of ritual: unofficial reference to the Imperial Procession Guard (luan-i wei).

6520 tien-ch’en


6521 tien-chêng


6522 tien-chi

(1) T’ANG-SUNG: Manager of the Library, 2 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of the Library (ssu-chi) in the Ceremonial Service (shang-kung chii). RR: intendant de la bibliothèque du harem. (2) YUAN: Archivist, 2, rank 8a, in the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan). P23. (3) MING: CH’ING: Archivist, one, rank 9b, head of the Archives (tien-chi t’ing) in the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien); others found in such agencies as the Ming dynasty’s Left Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (iso-ch’un-fang). P23, 34, 49. (4) CH’ING: Certification Clerk; see under nei-ko tien-chi (Certification Clerk in the Grand Secretariat).

6523 tien-chi


6524 tien-chi


6525 tien-chi kuân

YUAN: Provisioner, manager of food supplies; 8 in the Interpreters Institute (hui-t’ung kuan), one in the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien), and one in the Mongolian Director of Education (meng-ku kuo-tzu chien); all lowly or unranked. P11, 34.

6526 tien-chi shu

CHIN: Provisiones Office, a unit of the Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (tai-fu chien) responsible for supplying fuel, torches, etc., for the palace; created in 1192 by being renamed of the kou-tsun shu (Office of Imperial Parks Products); staff not clear. P38, 40.

6527 tien-chi t’ing

MING-CH’ING: Archives in the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien), headed by one Archivist (tien-chi), rank 9b; cf. tien-pu t’ing. P34.

6528 tien-ch’i

T’ANG-SUNG: Manager of Banquets, 2 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of Banquets (ssu-chi) in the Banquets Office (ssu-chi ssu) of the Food Service (shang-shih chii). RR: intendant des repas.

6529 tien-chien fang

SUNG: Office of Inspection, one each in the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) and the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), staffed by Inspectors (tien-chien); functions not clear. SP: chambre d’examen et de contrôle.

6530 tien-chien i-yao fan-shih

SUNG: Inspector of Medicine and Food, duty assignment in the imperial palace for one officer each of the Palace Command (tien-chien shih-wei ssu), the Metropolitan Cavalry Command (ma-chun ssu), and the Metropolitan Infantry Command (pu-chun ssu), probably serving on some rotational basis. SP: contrôleur de médecine et de nourriture.

6531 tien-chien kuân

SUNG: Inspector, 20 in the Ministry of Rites (li-pu); what they specifically inspected is not clear. Cf. tien-chien fang. SP: examinateur-contrôleur.

6532 tien-chien wen-tzu

SUNG: Calligrapher, one in the Historiography and True Records Institute (kuo-shih yuan), one in the S. Sung capital Prefecture, Lin-an fu (modern Hangchow). SP: examinateur-contrôleur des écritures.

6533 tien-ch’ien

N-S DIV-MING: lit., manager of bamboo slips: Document Clerk, a lowly or unranked staff member in units of territorial administration; specific functions not clear. RR: intendant des pièces officielles. P25, 52, 69.

6534 tien-ch’ien chun

Palace Army. (1) 5 DYN: common designation of the main military force of a regime, directly under the control of the ruler. (2) SUNG: abbreviation of tien-ch’ien ma-pu chun (Palace Cavalry and Infantry Armies).

6535 tien-ch’ien kao-p’in

SUNG: Palace Eunuch of High Rank, variant of chih-hou kao-p’in (Palace Eunuch Usher of High Rank). P68.

6536 tien-ch’ien ma-pu chun

SUNG: Palace Cavalry and Infantry Armies, designation of that part of the Imperial Armies (chin-ch’un) that was responsible for active defense of the capital and palace under the Palac Command (tien-ch’ien shih-wei ssu). SP: cavalerie et infanterie devant le palais.

6537 tien-ch’ien pan

SUNG: Palace Army Duty Group, assemblages of personnel or units of the Palace Cavalry and Infantry Armies (tien-ch’ien ma-pu chun), apparently organized into a Left and a Right Duty Group (pan), which in rotation shared responsibility for active guard service in the capital and at the palace; officers in active charge were on duty as Commandants (tu-tou), Commanders (chi-hui shih), Inspectors (yu-hou), etc. SP: compagnie devant le palais.

6538 tien-ch’ien she-sheng chun

T’ANG: Army of Bowmen Shooters at Moving Targets, a pair of military units prefixed Left and Right, created in 786 by being split off from the Left and Right Armies of Inspired Militancy (shen-wu hsiang), among the Imperial Armies (chin-ch’un) in the Northern Command (pei-ya). See under ya-ch’ien she-sheng ping. P43.

6539 tien-ch’ien she-sheng hsiang

SUNG: Wing of Bowmen Shooters at Moving Targets, a pair of military units prefixed Left and Right, created in 757 as a special imperial bodyguard; see under ya-ch’ien she-sheng ping.

6540 tien-ch’ien she-sheng shou

T’ANG: variant of ya-ch’ien she-sheng ping (Bowmen Shooters at Moving Targets).
T'ANG: Arm of Inspired Awesomeness, normally abbreviated to shen-wei chün, q.v.

SUNG: Palace Command, commonly abbreviated to tien-ch'ien ssu, Palace Command, commonly abbreviated to tien-ch'ien ssu, a senior-level administrative agency with one of the two largest groups of armies known in the aggregate as the Imperial Armies (chin-chün), the first-line professional forces of the state (see under shih-wei ch'in-chün ma-pu ssu, Metropolitan Command). Created at the beginning of the dynasty to avoid the decentralization of military power among regional warlords commonly called Military Commissioners (chieh-tu shih), who now were absorbed into the central government as Commanders-in-chief (tu chih-hui shih), rank 3b, or Vice Commanders-in-chief (fu tu chih-hui shih), rank 4, in collective control of the Palace Command, while former Prefects (ts'ao-shih) were similarly co-opted into the lesser posts of Commanders (chih-hui shih) or Vice Commanders (fu chih-hui shih), ranks not clear. These various officers seem to have constituted a pool of military talent from which the Emperor picked leaders of active attack or defense agencies.

The Palace Command existed through S. Sung, but it declined in importance as the original Imperial Armies gradually lost their primary role in Sung military organization and became little more than labor gangs at the disposal of the central government or those who dominated it, while the burden of active military defense against the Jurchen and then the Mongols was borne principally by the field armies (see under yii-ch'ien). T'ang-Sung, MING: Manager of Sewing, 2 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of Sewing (sung-chih) in the Sewing Office (sung-chih ssu) of the Workshops Service (shang-kung chu). RR: intendant des vêtements.

SUNG: lit., to be on palace duty: one of several generic references to Palace Eunuchs; see huan-ma, nei-shih, ts'o-pan tien-chih, yu-pan tien-chih, chih-hou tien-chih. P68.

SUNG: Manager of Stables in the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu), number and status not clear, but presumably counterpart(s) of the T'ang Directors (ling) of the Office of the Imperial Stables (tien-chih chu). SP: intendant des écuries.

SUN: Office of the Imperial Stables, one of 5 major offices (shih) in the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu) responsible for managing the horses, cattle, and other domestic animals kept at the capital by the Court for palace use; headed by 2 Directors (ling), rank 7b2. RR: office de l'intendance des écuries de l'empereur.

CHOU: Offerer of Hunting Prayers, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsiu-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (chuang-yiion) who conducted sacrifices and prayers at the beginning of royal hunting expeditions. SP: officier des prières faites aux chasses impériales, invocateur des chasses.

MING: Provisioning Office, a food service in the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien), also authorized for each Princely Administration (wang-fu), headed by one or more Managers of Provisions (tien-chuan), possibly unranked. P23, 69.

T'ANG, LIAO: lit., in charge of bells or clocks: Time Keeper in the T'ang Bureau of Astronomy (ssu-tien t'ai) and the Liao Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-tien chien); unrated, totaling more than 300 at times in T'ang; specific functions not clear, but were associated with clepsydras or water clocks and with Time Drummers (tien-ku). RR: intendant des cloches. P35.
6556 tien-chung 殿中
LIAO: Palace Administrator, head of the Palace Administration Office (tien-chung ssu); also see tien-chung ts'ao. P38.

6557 tien-chung ch'ang-ch'un 殿中將軍
N-S DIV (Ch'i–Liang): General of the Palace, 10 appointed under each of 2 Commandants (shuai) who controlled the military forces in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; antecedents of the later Commandants of the Ten Guard Commands (shih shuai-fu) of the Heir Apparent. P26.

6558 tien-chung chien 殿中監
(1) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei–S. Dyn.): Palace Directorate, a minor unit in the central government established in the last years of Later Han by the warlord-dictator Ts'ao Ts'ao and continued through the S. Dynasties, headed by a Director (also chien; see under #2 below); responsible for supervising and provisioning the imperial household, staffed with non-eunuch dignitaries; gradually subordinated to the developing Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng).
(2) N-S DIV: Director of the Palace, non-eunuch head of the Palace Directorate described under (1) above, commonly assisted by a Vice Director (lang). In Ch'i and Liang both Inner (nei) and Outer (wai) Directors were appointed, perhaps indicating a division of the Palace Directorate into eunuch and non-eunuch segments; but during this era palace women and eunuchs were most commonly under the general supervision of the Chamberlain for Palace Reve nues (shao-fu) through various subordinates. (3) N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Director of the Palace Attendance Service (tien-chung chu), q.v. (4) T'ANG–SUNG: Director of the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng), q.v. (5) CH'ING: unofficial, archaic reference to the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). P9, 37.

6559 tien-chung chu 殿中局
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Palace Administration, a non-eunuch unit in the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) in general charge of administering and provisioning the imperial palace; headed by 4 Directors (chien); apparently successor of the earlier tien-chung shang-shu and tien-chung lang and antecedent of the Sui tien-nei chu. P37.

6560 tien-chung feng-ch'eng lang 殿中奉乘郎
N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Court Gentleman for the Imperial Livery, rank 5b2, under the Director of the Palace (tien-chung chien); apparently in charge of all horses and carriages used by palace personnel. P37.

6561 tien-chung sheng 殿中省
Lit., department for (those) inside the palace halls: Palace Administration, a central government agency generally responsible for administering and provisioning the imperial palace, to be distinguished from organizations of palace eunuchs, e.g., those described in various nei-shih entries.
(1) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): occasionally found as a variant or unofficial reference to the Palace Directorate (tien-chung chien) established by the dictator Ts'ao Ts'ao in the waning Han years. (2) T'ANG–SUNG: originated in 618 as a renamed tien-nei sheng, q.v., inherited from Sui; from 622 to 670 variably named chung-yu fu. Headed by a Director (chien), rank 3a, with the aid of 2 Vice Directors (shao-chien), 4b, and 2 Assistant Directors (ch'eng), 5b. In Sung these ranks slipped, e.g., to 4b for the Director, and the agency was often overseen by a Supervisor (p'ian sheng-shih). The Palace Administration included 6 subsidiary Services (chu), each headed by 2 Chief Stewards (feng-yü), 5a, and several Foremen (chih-chang), 7a, in T'ang; in Sung the whole battery was controlled by a Supervisor of the Six Services (yi-chü liu shang-chü) and a Manager (kou-tang kuan). The Six Services (liu chü, liu shang-chü, liu shang) were the Food Service (shang-shih chü), Medicines Service (shang-yao chü), Clothing Service (shang-i chü), Accommodations Service (shang-shē chü), Sedan-chair Service (shang-lien chü), and Livery Service (shang-ch'eng chü); in Sung the last of these was replaced by a Wines Service (shang-yün shih). Until 735 the Palace Administration also managed an Imperial Treasury (tien-fu ts'ang). In Sung various other agencies were assigned to the Administration for supervision: a Minor Gifts Storehouse (ch'in-i k'u) managed jointly by official and eunuch Supervisors (chien-kuan); an Imperial Wardrobe (shang-i k'u) managed jointly by a Commissioner (shih) and 2 eunuch Supervisors; from 976 a Special Gifts Storehouse (nei i-wu k'u) managed jointly by official and eunuch Supervisors; from 1103 an Imperial Dispensary (yü-yao yüan) managed by an eunuch Manager (kou-tang kuan) and a Storehouse of Court Ritual Regalia (ch'iao-fu fa-wu k'u) managed jointly by official and eunuch Supervisors. Nevertheless, in Sung the executive posts in the Palace Administration were normally sinecures for imperial in-laws and other palace favorites, and active supervision of palace administration became increasingly the responsibility of the Court of Palace Attendants (hsia-hui yüan, q.v.). In S. Sung the various tien-chung titles fell into disuse. RR+SP: département du service domestique de l'empereur. P37, 38.

6562 tien-chung shih yü-shih 殿中侍御史
N-S DIV (Ch'in–MING): Palace Censor, members of the Palace Bureau (tien-yuan) of the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai), deriving from the Attendant Censors (shih yü-shih) under the Han dynasty's Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (yü-shih chung-ch'eng), who maintained a duty station in the palace called the Orchid Pavilion (lan-t'ai), responsible for maintaining censorial surveillance over palace personnel and members of the outer officialdom who had occasion to enter the palace. In the era of N-S Division fluctuated in number from 2 to as many as 14 in N. Wei, also in rank between 5b and 8b. Sui changed the designation to tien-nei shih yü-shih, and in c. 604 Emperor Yang deprived the Censorate of its traditional palace outpost and strengthened its surveillance over the outer officialdom. In T'ang Palace Censors increased from 6 to 9 in number, had rank 7a, and exercised broad surveillance powers over the conduct of officials in court audience and over the management of imperial finances in the Imperial Granaries (t'ai-ts'ang) and the Left Vault (tso-ts'ang). In Sung and Yuan they numbered 2 and rose in rank from 7a to 4a. In early Ming their number was not specified and they ranked 5a, but only till 1376, when the Palace Bureau and its personnel were finally discontinued. RR+SP: censeur de la cour des affaires du palais. P18.

6563 tien-chung ssu 殿中司
(1) LIAO: Palace Administration Office, apparently a non-eunuch agency of the Southern Administration (nan-mien) responsible for overseeing general service administration of the imperial palace; headed by a Palace Administrator (tien-chung) and a Palace Administration Aide (tien-ch'eng); supervised 6 subsidiary Services (chu) in the pattern of T'ang's Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng). P38. (2) YUAN: variant of tien-yuan (Palace Bureau in the Censorate, yü-shih t'ai).

6564 tien-chung ssu-má tǔ 殿中司馬督
N-S DIV: Palace Commander, a subtern of the Capital Commandant (chung ling-ch'uan).
6565 **tiên-chung ts'ao** 殿中曹 or **tiên-chung** (1) N-S DIV (Ch'ü, Liang, N. Wei): Section for Palace Affairs, one of 3 or 4 Sections (ts'ao) in the Ministry of Sacrifices (ts'ao-p'u) in the developing Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng); headed by a Director (lang, lang-chung). P9. (2) N-S DIV (N. Wei): Ministry of Palace Affairs, one of the more important units in the dynasty's unstable Department of State Affairs; headed by a Minister (shang-shu). P9. (3) N-S DIV (N. Wei): of the unstable Department of State Affairs; headed by a Minister (shang-shu). P9.

6566 **tiên-chung yú-shih** 殿中御史

Common variant of **tiên-chung shih yú-shih** (Palace Censor).

6567 **tiên-chú** 典舉

T'ANG: Examination Manager, a duty assignment for a Vice Director (yüan-wai lang) of the Evaluations Bureau (kao-kung) in the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu), to participate in administering civil service recruitment examinations.

6568 **tiên-chun** 典軍

(1) HAN: Control Army, one of 8 capital-defense forces organized at the end of Han; see: pa hsiao-wei (Eight Commandants). (2) T'ANG-YÜAN: Escort Brigade Commander, 2, rank 5a1 in T'ang, not clear in Sung, 7b in Yuan, leaders of the Personal Guard Garrison (ch'in-shih-fu) in a Princely Establishment (wang-fu). RR+SP: colonel de la garde d'un prince. P69.

6569 **tiên-chun** 典軍

HAN: lit., manager of a Commandery: unofficial reference to a Regional Inspector (ts'ao-shih) or a Commandery Governor (t'ai-shou).

6570 **tiên-chun ssü** 典軍司


6571 **tiên-fa t'ai-ch'en** 典法大臣


6572 **tiên-fa ts'ao** 典法曹

HAN: Section for Laws under the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (t'ing-wei): specific functions not clear, but presumably headed by an Administrator (yüan-shih). HB: bureau for the direction of laws.

6573 **tiên-fan shu** 典簿署

SUI: briefly from c. 604 the official variant of tien-k'o shu (Office of Receptions in the Court of State Ceremonial, hung-lu su). P11.

6574 **tiên-fu** 典府

N-S DIV-T'ANG: Manager of Supplies, more than one subofficial on the staff of each Princely Establishment (wang-fu), normally led by a Director (chang), in T'ang rank 9a2. RR: intendant des magasins. P69.

6575 **tiên-fu** 典服

T'ANG: Clothier, 12 (or 30?) non-official workers in the Palace Attendance Service (nei-chih chu) in the household of the Heir Apparent. RR: intendant des vêtements.

6576 **tiên-fu chéng** 典服正

MING: Director of the Wardrobe, rank 7a, in a Princely Establishment (wang-fu). P69.

6577 **tiên-fu-kung** 典服功

CHOU: Manager of Palace Women's Work, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of State (tien-kuan) responsible for the direction of craft work of palace women, who produced clothing and other objects for use by the ruler and his principal wives. CL: directeur du travail des femmes.

6578 **tiên-han** 典翰

T'ANG: Plume Maker (?), 8 or 10 non-official workers in the Palace Attendance Service (nei-chih chu) in the household of the Heir Apparent. RR: intendant des insignes en plumes.

6579 **tiên-hsi** 典察

CHOU: Manager of Hemp, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of State (tien-kuan) who received and stored hempen and coarser cloth paid as taxes. CL: directeur du chanvre en fil.

6580 **tiên-hsi** 典星

T'ANG: Seal Keeper, 4 non-official workers in the Palace Attendance Service (nei-chih chu) in the household of the Heir Apparent; abolished in the early 700s. RR: intendant des sceaux.

6581 **tiên-hsiá** 殿下

Lit., below the Hall; variant of pi-hsi (Your Majesty). (1) N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): form used in speaking to the ruler. (2) T'ANG: form used in speaking to the Empress or the Heir Apparent.

6582 **tiên-hsing** 典星

HAN: Star Watcher, number and rank not clear, on the staff of the Grand Astrologer (t'ai-shih ling); from A.D. 89 assisted by Expectant Star Watchers (tien-hsing tai-chao). P35.

6583 **tiên-hsiü-chuan** 星修撰

SUNG: Senior Compiler of the Academy, quasiofficial reference to an Academician (hsüeh-shih) of the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien shu-yuan). SP: rédacteur du palais, lettré du palais où l'on rassemble les sages.

6584 **tiên-hsüeh** 典學

N-S DIV-T'ANG: Teaching Aide, 2 to 4, apparently unranked subofficials, members of the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien) or its predecessor the National University (t'ai-hsüeh); in T'ang reportedly responsible for copying study materials. RR: intendant des études. P34.

6585 **tiên-hsüeh ts'üng-shih** 典學從事

N-S DIV: Educational Aide on the staff of a Regional Inspector (ts'ao-shih), with general responsibility for all educational activities in the Region (chou); also found in some Commanderies (chun). See chüan-hsüeh ts'üng-shih. P51, 67.

6586 **tiên-hü** 典護

SUI: Manager of Security, one appointed for each tributary chief or envoy under the jurisdiction of the Court for Dependencies (hung-lu); an ad hoc duty assignment, not a regular post. P11.
6587 **tiên-i** 典儀
(1) SUI-T'ANG: Supervisor of Rites, 2, rank 9b2, ceremonial escorts and ushers on the staff of the Tribunal of Receptions (yeh-che‘ tai); introduced important visitors to the Emperor in court audiences and other ceremonies. RR: intendant des cérémonies officielles. P33. (2) CH'ING: Manager of Ceremonies, one or 2, rank 4b to 8a, on the staff of each Principly Establishment (wang-fu) and Princess's Establishment (kung-chu fu). BH: assistant major-domo. P69.

6588 **tiên-i** 典衣
T'ANG-SUNG: Manager of Clothing, 2 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of Clothing (ssu-i) in the Clothing Office (ssu-i ssu) of the Wardrobe Service (shang-fu ch'i). RR: intendant des vêtements du harem.

6589 **tiên-i ch'êng** 典尚丞

6590 **tiên-i chien** 典儀監
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Supervisor of Ceremonies, rank 5b1, in the Court for Dependencies (hung-lu ssu). P33.

6591 **tiên-i chien** 典儀監
YUAN: Directorate of Medicine in the establishment of the Heir Apparent, staffed with non-official Palace Physicians (t'ai-i), headed by a Supervisor (chien), rank 3a; created in 1294 (1307?) in a reorganization of the Office of Medicine (tien-i shiu); abolished in 1311, re-established in 1329. P36.

6592 **tiên-i lù-shih** 典儀錄事
N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Office Manager for Ceremonial, head of the Reception Service (tao-ko‘ ch'i) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent. P33.

6593 **tiên-i shu** 典儀署
YUAN: Office of Medicine in the establishment of the Heir Apparent, staffed with non-official Palace Physicians (t'ai-i); head ranked 5b, title not clear; absorbed into the new Directorate of Medicine (tien-i chien) in 1294 (1307?); re-established in 1326, in 1329 again absorbed into the Directorate of Medicine. P36.

6594 **tiên-i só** 典儀所
MING: Ceremonies Office in a Principly Establishment (wang-fu), headed by a Director (cheng), rank 9a. P69.

6595 **tiên-i yüeh** 典尚樂
N-S DIV (Chou): Foreign Music-master, number unspecified, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih; 8a) and Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih; 9a), under Musicians-in-chief (tsu ssu-yüeh) in the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan). P10.

6596 **tiên-jang** 典尚
HAN: Exorcist, 2, probably non-officials, on the staff of the Grand Astrologer (t'ai-shih ling), in charge of prayers and sacrifices intended to drive off unfavorable influences. BH: director of sacrifices to expel evil influences.

6597 **tiên-jü** 典瑞
Manager of Seals. (1) CHOU: 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan), apparently responsible for management of the royal seals. CL: conservateur des tablettes marquées des sceaux officiels. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): number unspecified, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen and Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites. P9.

6598 **tiên-jü yuan** 典瑞院
YUAN: Imperial Seals Commission, apparently an autonomous agency of the central government in charge of keeping and authorizing use of the imperial seals; staffing not clear.

6599 **tiên-jung wei** 典杖衛

6600 **tiên-k'o** 典客
(1) CH'IN-HAN: Chamberlain for Dependencies, one of the Nine Chamberlains (chiu ch'ing) of the central government, rank 2,000 bushels in Han; managed relations with submitted alien tribes and in early Han with enfeoffed Princes (wang) and Marquises (hou); in 144 B.C. retitled ta-hsing ling, then in 104 B.C. ta hung-lu. BH: director of guests. P33. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: Custodian of Foreign Visitors, as many as 13 apparently unranked subofficials in the Office of Receptions (tien-k'o shu) of the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu), who looked after the needs of important foreign visitors at court. RR: intendant des hôtes. P11. (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Minister (shang-shu) of the Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yüan). BH: president of the court of colonial affairs.

6601 **tiên-k'o** 典科
CH'ING: Principal of a Departmental Medical School, head of a Medical School (i-hsüeh) established by a Department (chou), certified by the Ministry of Rites (li-pu) and under supervision of the Provincial Administration Commission (ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu). BH: departmental physician.

6602 **tiên-k'o chien** 典客監
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Supervisor of Dependencies, rank 5b1, a central government official; organizational affiliations not clear, but apparently supervised a Director of Receptions (chu-k'o ling). P11.

6603 **tiên-k'o kuan** 典客館
N-S DIV (Liang, Ch'ên): Bureau of Receptions under the Chamberlain for Dependencies (ta hung-lu); headed by a Director (ling), rank 7b (?). See k'o-kuan. P11.

6604 **tiên-k'o ling** 典客令
N-S DIV (Chin): Manager of Receptions on the staff of the Chamberlain for Dependencies (ta hung-lu); assisted by an Aide (ch'eng). P11.

6605 **tiên-k'o shu** 典客署
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-T'ANG, CHIN: Office of Receptions under the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu) through T'ang, in Chin under the Court Ceremonial Institute (hsia-hui yüan), responsible for attending to the needs of important foreign visitors; headed by one or 2 Directors (ling), rank 7b in T'ang, 6b in Chin. RR: office de l'indépendance des hôtes. P11.

6606 **tiên-kü** 典鼓
T'ANG, LIAO: Time Drummer, unspecified numbers, unranked, in the T'ang Bureau of Astronomy (ssu-tien t'ai) and the Liao Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-tien chien), also 12 in the T'ang Court of the Watches (lei-keng ssu) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; gave time signals with drums in conformity with the operation of clepsydras. See tien-chung (Time Keeper). RR: intendant des tambours. P26, 35.

6607 **tiên-kung-chü** 典貢舉
T'ANG: Chief Examiner, duty assignment for a court official to supervise a civil service recruitment examination.
6608 天里 典厩
N-S DIV: Calendar Maker, variable number, rank not specified, on the staff of the Grand Astrologer (t'ai-shih ling). P35.

6609 天里 典吏
YUAN: Clerk, unranked subofficials found in large numbers both in central government agencies and in units of territorial administration. P5, 6, 12, 13, etc.

6610 天路 典路
CHOU: Manager of the Royal Chariots, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan) who looked after the 5 special types of chariots (called lu) in which the King and his Queen rode on ceremonial occasions. CL: conservateur des chars.

6611 天命 典命
CHOU: Manager of Titles of Honor, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan) who apparently handled paperwork concerning the award of titles known as the Nine Honors (chiu ming), which determined the kinds, numbers, and sizes of residences, chariots, gowns, etc., to which nobles and officials were entitled. CL: conservateur des brevets.

6612 天牧 典牧
N-S DIV (Chou), SUNG: Manager of Herds, ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih) and Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) in Chou of the era of N-S Division, members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan); in Sung rank not clear, members of the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu). Cf. tien-pin. SP: intendant des élevages. P31.

6613 天牧守 典牧守
SUI-T'ANG: Office of Herds, one of 4 major units in the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu), headed by 3 Directors (ling), rank 8a; nominally in overall charge of all imperial herds and the provisioning of the palace and central government with meat and milk products, but the herds were under the direct control of Director of Horse Pasturages (mu-chien) throughout North China. RR: office de l'intendance des élevages. P31.

6614 天内 典内
SUI-T'ANG, SUNG: Palace Manager, head of the Inner Quarters (nei-fang), apparently a eunuch agency providing intimate services for the Heir Apparent; also see nei-shih sheng. SP: chef de service du palais intérieur de la maison de l'hérédité du trône. P26.

6615 天内臣 典内臣
SUI: Director of the Palace Administration; see tien-nei sheng, at the beginning of T'ang (618) renamed tien-chung sheng, q.v. Sometimes mistaken as an agency name rather than the title of the agency head. RR: direction du service domestique de l'empereur. P37, 38.

6616 天内主 典内主
(1) N-S DIV (N. Chu): Palace Attendance Service, a non-eunuch agency in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (men-hsia fang), headed by 2 Directors of Palace Attendants (nei-chih chien); subsequently renamed nei-chih chu, q.v. Distinguish from the N. Chu's tien-chung chu (Palace Administration) serving the imperial palace. P26. (2) SUI: Palace Administration, a revival of the N. Chu's agency described in (1) above as a non-eunuch subdivision of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) in general charge of administering and provisioning the imperial palace; headed by 2 Directors (chien), rank 5a or 5b; in 607 raised to the status of a Department (sheng), replacing the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng) as one of the Five Departments (wu sheng) in the top echelon of the central government; although it remained under the supervision of the Chancellery. Also see tien-chung sheng. P37.

6617 天內省 典內省
SUI: Palace Administration, changed from tien-nei chu, q.v., in 607, then in 618 renamed tien-chung sheng, q.v.; under the jurisdiction of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), generally responsible for administering and provisioning the imperial palace; a non-eunuch agency headed by 2 Directors (chien), rank 5a or 5b, and including 6 subsidiary Services (chu): Food Service (shang-shih chu), Medicines Service (shang-yao chu), Clothing Service (shang-chu), Accommodations Service (shang-ch'ueh chu), Livery Service (shang-ch'eng chu), and Sedan-chair Service (shang-lien chu), each headed by 2 Chief Stewards (feng-yü) assisted by several Foremen (chih-ch'ang). Cf. nei-shih sheng. P37.

6618 天内侍御史 典內侍御史

6619 天頤卿 典頤卿
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Agriculture Office, one of 3 provisioning agencies at the capital under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (t'ai-fu), headed by a Director (ling), rank 8 or 9. P37.

6620 天僕 典僕
T'ANG-MING: Manager of Seals, 2 to 4 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of Seals (ssu-pao) in the Seals Office (ssu-pao ssu) of the Wardrobe Service (shang-fu chu). RR: intendant des sceaux.

6621 天僕所 典僕所
MING: Seals Office in a Princely Establishment (wang-fu), headed by a Director (cheng), rank 8a. P69.

6622 天僕署 典僕署
N-S DIV (Chou): Manager of the Kitchen, ranked as an Ordinary Serviceman (chung-shih; 8a); organizational affiliation not clear.

6623 天賓 典賓

6624 天賓 典賓
N-S DIV (Chou): Manager of Mares, number not specified, ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih) and Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan); apparently responsible for the breeding of military mounts. Cf. tien-mu. P31.

6625 天兵 典兵
SUNG: Troop Commander, an active military duty assignment sometimes awarded to eunuchs in the early reigns of the dynasty.

6626 天兵 典兵
(1) T'ANG—SUNG: Manager of Registration, 2 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of Registration (ssu-pu) in the Registration Office (ssu-pu ssu) of the General Palace Service (ssu-kung chu). RR: intendant des registres du harem. (2) YUAN—CH'ING: Archivist, rank 7 or lower, found in both agencies of the central government and units
of territorial administration; in Ming and Ch’ing was commonly head of a subdivision called an Archive (tien-pu t’ing); not significantly different from tien-chi (Archivist). BH: senior archivist. P15, 23, 25, etc.

6627 tien-pu t’ing 典薄聽
MING–CH’ING: Archive, a subdivision in many central government agencies, headed by an Archivist (tien-pu), rank 7 or lower. BH: record office. P23, 27, 30, etc.

6628 tien-shan 典扇
T’ANG: Fan Maker, 8 or 10 unranked subofficials or non-official specialists in the Palace Attendance Service (nei-chih chü) in the household of the Heir Apparent. RR: intendant des éventails.

6629 tien-shan 典膳
Manager of Foods. (1) T’ANG–SUNG: 2 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of Foods (ssu-shan) in the Foods Office (ssu-shan ssu) of the Food Service (shang-shih chü). RR: intendant des metis exquis. (2) SUNG–MING: rank 6 or lower officials found in the Sung establishment of the Heir Apparent and in Ming Princely Establishments (wang-fu), also in the Ming Directorate of Education (kuotzu chien) till 1380, then retitled tien-chuan (Manager of Provisions; see tien-chuan t’ing). P34, 69.

6630 tien-shan chien 典膳監
N-S DIV (N. Ch’i)–T’ANG: Supervisor of Foods, until 662 title of the head of the Foods Service (tien-shan chü) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; thereafter titled lang (Director).

6631 tien-shan chu 典膳局
N-S DIV (N. Ch’i)–T’ANG: Foods Service in the establishment of the Heir Apparent, headed by one or 2 Supervisors (chien) till 662, thereafter by 2 Directors (lang), rank 6b2. RR: service de la nourriture de l’héritier du trône. P26.

6632 tien-shan so 典膳所

6633 tien-shê 典設

6634 tien-shê chu 典設局
Household Affairs Service. (1) T’ANG, LIAO: a unit of the Left Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (tsao ch’u-feng), headed by a Director (lang), rank 6b2 in T’ang; in charge of preparing hot baths, providing lanterns, and making other domestic arrangements for the Heir Apparent’s quarters. RR: service de l’arrangement intérieur du palais de l’héritier du trône. P26. (2) YUAN: a unit of the Regency (liu-shou ssu) at Shang-fu; renamed from tien-she shu in 1311; apparently headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), rank not clear; responsible for preparing the Emperor’s quarters at the Mongol summer capital. P49.

6635 tien-shê shu 典設署
YUAN: Household Affairs Office, a unit of the Regency (liu-shou ssu) at Shang-fu; in 1311 renamed tien-she chü. P49.

6636 tien-shêng 典乘
T’ANG: Manager of Chariot Horses, 4, rank 9b2, members of the Stables Office (chiu-ma shu) in the Livery Service of the Heir Apparent (t’ai-tzu p’u-ssu); managed the Heir Apparent’s chariot horses whenever he appeared in public. RR: intendant des attelages.

6637 tien-shih 典事
(1) T’ANG: Manager or Foreman, middling or lowly officials found in many agencies of the central government and in specialized territorial agencies, e.g., in the Office of Female Services (i-t’ing chü) of the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng), at various Imperial Mausolea (ling), at frontier passes (kuoan), in the Weaving and Dyeing Office (chih-jan shu) of the Directorate of Imperial Manufactories (shao-fu chien). RR: intendant des affaires. P10, 28, 29, etc. (2) CHIN–YUAN: Office Manager, 2, rank 7b, in the Censorate (yü-shih rai), in 1270 retitled tu-shih. P18.

6638 tien-shih 典史
(1) YUAN–CH’ING: Clerk, unranked subofficial; in Yuan found at all levels of the governmental hierarchy, thereafter normally found only at the District (hien) level, sometimes with function-specifying prefixes such as kuotzu (Controller of Waterways), but probably most commonly in the sense indicated in (2) below. P9, 20, 32, etc. (2) MING–CH’ING: District Jailer, unranked subofficial who served as the District Magistrate’s (chih-hsien) police agent and presided over the District jail. BH: jail warden. P54.

6639 tien-shih 典謁

6640 tien-shih 殿試
SUNG–CH’ING: Palace Examination, the final stage in any sequence of civil service recruitment examinations beginning in 975, normally a one-day examination that confirmed and listed in order of excellence all passers of the Metropolitan Examination (sheng-shih, hui-shih); until 1057 also eliminated some such passers. This examination was prepared and presided over by the Emperor in person or, more commonly, by a special surrogate. In Ming and Ch’ing times, the degree Metropolitan Graduate (chih-shih) was awarded only after completion of the Palace Examination.

6641 tien-shih 向師
CHOU: Master of the Hinterland, 2 ranked as Junior Vicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of State (tien-kuan) who generally supervised the administration of the royal domain beyond the environs of the capital, especially overseeing the cultivation of the King’s own lands; also reportedly responsible for executing members of the royal family who were sentenced to death. CL: préposé au territoire hors banlieue.

6642 tien-shû 典書
T’ANG–MING: Library Clerk, unranked subofficials found in many specialized agencies such as the Institute for the Advancement of Literature (hung-wen ku), the Imperial Archives (pi-ko), and the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien); not appointed after very early Ming. RR: intendant des livres. SP: préposé aux livres. P23, 25, 30, 34.

6643 tien-shû 典署
MING: Manager, rank 7a, head of each Office (ssu) under the Directorate of Imperial Parks (shang-tin yuian-chien), e.g., Office of Husbandry (liang-mu shu). P40.

6644 tien-shû 典術
CH’ING: Principal of a Department Geomancy School
6645  tien-shu fang 典書坊
N.S DIV (N. Ch'i)-T'ANG: Archive of the Heir Appar-
ent, a major in the Household Administration of the
Heir Apparent (chan-shu fu) headed by 4 then 2 Mentors
(shu-tzu); from 652 to 670 reitled yu chun-fang (Right
Secretariat of the Heir Apparent), then in 711 (707?) given
that title permanently. The staff included Secretaries
(chung she-jen, the-jen), Advisers (yu-te), Admonishers
(tsan-shan), etc. P26.

6646  tien-shu-kuo 典屬國
CH'IN-HAN, N.S DIV (N. Wei): Supervisor of Depen-
dent Countries, an autonomous member of the central
government, rank 2,000 bushels in Han, responsible for
relations with non-Chinese peoples who accepted Chinese
overlordship, terminated in 28 B.C., his functions being
taken over by the Chamberlain for Dependencies (ta hung-
lu). In N. Wei the title reappeared, but only possible as an
unofficial reference to the Chamberlain for Dependencies.
BH: director of dependent states. P17.

6647  tien-shu ling 典書令
N.S DIV: Archivist, rank 7 or 8, in Princely Establish-
ments (weng-fu) and some other administrative establish-
ments of members of the nobility such as Princess's Estab-

6648  tien-shu ssu 典屬司
CH'ING: lit., office for managing dependencies: Outer
Mongolian Bureau in the Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan
yuan), principally responsible for China's relations with the
Dzungars and Tibetans, cf. ch'i-chi ssu (Inner Mongolian

6649  tien-shuai 殿帥
SUNG: abbreviated reference to a Commander-in-chief (tu
chih-hui shih) of the Palace Command (tien-ch'ien shih-

6650  tien-ssu 典祀
(1) CHOU: Manager of Sacrifices, 2 ranked as Ordinary
Servicemen (chung-shih) and 4 as Junior Servicemen
(hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan)
responsible for the Altar of the Eternal, preserving it from in-
proper use and preserving over the execution of sacrificial
victims there. CL: conservateur des sacrifices. (2) N.S DIV
(Chou): Sacrificer, unspecified number ranked as Ordinary
Grand Masters (chung ta-fu; 5a), members of the Ministry
of Rites (ch'un-kuan); specific functions not clear. P9.

6651  tien-ssu 典録
CHOU: Manager of Silk, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen
(hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of State (tien-kuan)
responsible for receiving, storing, and distributing silk goods
received in taxes, for overseeing craft workers manufactur-
ing silk products for court use, and for providing silk goods
used in sacrifices, in funerals, and as royal gifts. CL: direc-
teur de la soie en fil.

6652  tien-ssu shu 典寺署
N.S DIV (N. Ch'i): Supervisorate of Monasteries under
the Court for Dependencies (hung-lu ssu), responsible for the
supervision of all Buddhist monasteries (in the state? in
the capital?), headed by a Director (ling); included on the
staff an Aide for the Mähäsanghikäh Sect (seng-chih-pu
ch'eng). Certified and registered monks, sharing respon-
sibility in some fashion not clear with the Office for the Clar-
ification of Buddhist Profundities (tsao-hsuan ssu). Also see
seng-kuan. P17.

6653  tien-teng 典燈
T'ANG-SUNG: Manager of Lanterns, 2 palace women,
rank 7a, under the Directresses of Lanterns (ssu-teng) in
the Lanterns Office (ssu-teng ssu) of the Housekeeping Ser-

6654  tien-t'ung-I-li ssu 殿庭儀禮司
MING: Palace Ceremonial Office, headed by a Commiss-
ioner (shih), rank 7a; in charge of all major state cere-
monial functions; created in 1376 by renaming of the shih-
i ssu, in 1379 subordinated to the Office of Transmission
(tung-cheng ssu), then in 1397 reorganized as the Court of
State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu). P21, 33.

6655  tien-t'ou 殿頭
SUNG: (1) Palace Foreman, a eunuch title, rank 9a, found
in the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng), (2) E-
unch of Fifth Rank, apparently a categorical reference to
all palace eunuchs of rank 5. CF: nei-shih tien-t'ou. SP: in-
tendire de la compagnie de l'intendance du palais.

6656  tien-ts'ai 典賚
T'ANG-SUNG: Manager of Silks, 2 palace women, rank
7a, under the Directresses of Silks (ssu-tsa'i) in the Silks
Office (ssu-tsa'i ssu) of the Workshop Service (shang-kung

6657  tien-ts'ao 典賚
T'ANG-SUNG: Manager of Ritual Receptions, 2 palace
women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of Ritual Recep-
tions (ssu-ts'ao) in the Ritual Receptions Office (ssu-tsan
ssu) of the Ceremonial Service (shang-i chu). RR: inter-
dant des cérémonies du harem.

6658  tien-t'ang ling 典倉令
N.S DIV (N. Ch'i)-SUI: Manager of Granaries in the
household of the Heir Apparent, subordinate to the House-
hold Provisioner (chia-ling), rank not clear; aided by an

6659  tien-t'ang shu 典倉署
T'ANG-SUNG: Granaries Office in the household of the
Heir Apparent, a unit in the Household Provisioner's Court
(chia-ling ssu; see under chia-ling); headed by a Director
(ling), rank 8b in T'ang. RR: office des approvisionnements

6660  tien-t'ao 典帥
N.S DIV (Chou): Manager of Hay, several ranked as Or-
dinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and Junior Servicemen
(hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Works (tung-kuan).
P14.

6661  tien-ts'o 典作
SUI: Director, one, rank not clear; supervised some fords
under the jurisdiction of the Directorate of Waterways (tu
shui-t'ai), each ford normally managed by 4 Ford Masters

6662  tien-ts'o chü 典作局
N.S DIV (N. Ch'i): Construction Service (?), under the
Storehouses Office (ssu-tsang) in the household of the Heir
Apparent, headed by an Aide (ch'eng), rank not clear. P26.
6663 **tiên-t'ung** 典同
CHOU: lit., manager of female (i.e., imperfect) tones: Tone Monitor, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan) responsible for keeping musical instruments in tune, harmonizing what were called the male and female tones. CL: régulateur des tons féminels.

6664 **tiên-tz'â-ling** 典祠令
N-S DIV: Manager of Sacrifices, rank 9 in N. Wei; commonly found on the staffs of Princely Establishments (wang-fu). P69.

6665 **tiên-wêï** 典閣

6666 **tiên-wêï ling** 典衛令 or **tiên-wêï** 典閣
N-S DIV—T'ANG: Commandant of the Guard in a Princely Establishment (wang-fu), as many as 8 in Sui and T'ang, rank 9 in N. Wei, otherwise not clear. RR: intendant des gardes. P69.

6667 **tiên-wô shû** 典幄署
YUAN: Tents Office in the establishment of the Heir Apparent, headed by 2 Directors (ling), rank not clear; presumably in charge of the yurts or tents used by the Heir Apparent and his entourage while traveling. P26.

6668 **tiên-yâo** 典藥
(1) T'ANG—SUNG: Manager of Medicines, 2 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of Medicines (ssu-yao) in the Medicines Office (ssu-yao ssu) of the Food Service (shang-shih chü). RR: intendant des remèdes. (2) T'ANG—SUNG, MING: Pharmacist, one each in the T'ang Imperial Medical Office (t'ai-i shu), the household of the Sung Heir Apparent, and the household of each Ming Commandery Prince (chün-wang). SP: intendant des remèdes. P36, 69.

6669 **tiên-yâo chû** 典藥局
YUAN: Pharmacy staffed with non-official specialists under the Directorate of Medicine (tien-i chien) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent.

6670 **tiên-yêh** 典謨
T'ANG: Escort, 10 unranked subofficials assigned to the staff of Secretarial Receptionists (t'ung-shih she-jen) in the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng). RR: intendant des visiteurs.

6671 **tiên-yên** 典言
T'ANG—SUNG: Manager of Communications, 2 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of Communications (ssu-yen) in the Communications Office (ssu-yen ssu) in the General Palace Service (shang-kung chü). RR: intendant à la transmission des ordres.

6672 **tiên-yên** 典燕

6673 **tiên-yin** 典印
MING: Seal Keeper, one authorized for each Commandery Prince (chün-wang), rank not clear. P69.

6674 **tiên-yêng** 典慶
N-S DIV (Chou): Director of Embankments, several ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih; 7a) and Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih; 8a), members of the Ministry of Works (tung-kuan); functions not clear, perhaps maintained ponds where fish were cultivated to serve the needs of the palace and the central government. P14.

6675 **tiên-yêng-ch'i** 典甬器
Manager of Trophies. (1) CHOU: 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan) responsible for engraved trophies of various sorts made from melted-down weapons of vanquished troops; such trophies reportedly adorned musical instruments in some cases. CL: conservateur des pièces de mérite. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): number not clear, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih; 8a) and Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih; 9a), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan); functions not specified in sources. P10.

6676 **tiên-yû** 典御
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)—SUI, SUNG: variant of feng-yû (Chief Steward). P36, 37, 38.

6677 **tiên-yû** 典御
T'ANG, CHIN: Jailor, variable numbers of unranked subofficials in units of territorial administration; in Chin on the staff of Prisons (ssu-yû ssu); also cf. tiên-shih (District Jailor). RR: intendant des prisons. P49, 53, 54.

6678 **tiên-yû** 典虞
See shui-heng tiên-yû (Commandant of Waterways).

6679 **tiên-yû** 典與
T'ANG—SUNG: Manager of Transport, 2 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of Transport (ssu-yû) of the Transport Office (ssu-yû ssu) in the Housekeeping Service (shang-ch'in chü). RR: intendant des chaises à porter du harem.

6680 **tiên-yû** 典於
N-S DIV (Chou): Manager of Fish, ranked as an Ordinary Serviceman (chung-shih; 8a), a member of the Ministry of Works (tung-kuan); functions not clear, but perhaps provided the palace and central government with supplies of edible fish. P14.

6681 **tiên-yuân** 典苑

6682 **tiên-yuân** 殿元
YUAN—CH'I'ING: variant of chuang-yuân (Principal Graduate of a Palace Examination, tien-shih).

6683 **tiên-yuân** 殿院
T'ANG—MING: Palace Bureau, an agency in the Censorate (yu-shih t'ai) composed of Palace Censors (tien-chung shih yu-shih); the unit designation may have antedated T'ang, as the title Palace Censor did. The Palace Bureau and its Palace Censures were discontinued in 1376. RR+SP: cour des affaires du palais, (SP only:) bureau du palais. P18.

6684 **tiên-yûh** 典樂

6685 **tiên-yûn** 典雲
T'ANG—SUNG: Manager of Wines, 2 palace women, rank 7a, under the Directresses of Wines (ssu-yûn) of the Wines
Office (ssu-yün ssu) in the Food Service (shang-shih chü). RR: intendant des boissons fermentées.

6686 t'ien-ch'ang kó 天章閣
SUNG: Hall of Heavenly Manifestations, one of the palace buildings to which Hanlin Academicians (han-lin hsüeh-shih) were assigned; built in 1020. Also see shen-wu t'ien-chi.

6687 t'ien-chi 天驕
T'ANG: Heavenly Horseman, unofficial reference to personnel of the 2 Armies of Inspired Militancy (shen-wu chüan). Also see shen-wu t'ien-chi.

6688 t'ien-chi chün 天紀軍
T'ANG: Army of the Celestial Serpent, named after stars in the Hydra and Hercules constellations; one of 12 regional supervisory headquarters for militia Garrisons (ju) called the Twelve Armies (shih-erh chün); existed only 620–623, 625–636. RR: armée (de la constellation) de l'ordonnateur céleste. P44.

6689 t'ien-chi fu 天驕府
T'ANG: Office of Heavenly Masts, a unit of the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng) responsible for horses stabled within the palace; in 700 superseded the Directorate of Imperial Masts (k'ung-ho chien; see under k'ung-ho); staffing not clear; subsequently superseded by the post of the Grand Master of the Palace Corral (feng-ch'en ta-fu). P39.

6690 t'ien-chih 天家
Lit.: (head of) the Heaven-ordained family; unofficial reference to the Emperor.

6691 t'ien-chi-hch'un 天節軍
T'ANG: Army of the Celestial Bull, named after a group of stars in Taurus; one of 12 regional supervisory headquarters for militia Garrisons (ju) called the Twelve Armies (shih-erh chün); existed only 620–623, 625–636. RR: armée de la tablette céleste. P44.

6692 t'ien-chih fang 天厩坊
SUNG: Imperial Corral, one prefixed Left and one Right, each headed by a Commissioner (shih), perhaps a eunuch; units of the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-pu ssu) that cared for horses used within the palace grounds. Superseded the T'ang-earlier Sung name Flying Dragon Park (fei-lang yüan). SP: quartier des écuries célestes.

6693 t'ien-chü 天柱
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Pillar of Heaven, a title of honor derived from the name of a celestial constellation; awarded in 529, perhaps for the only time in history; precise rank, etc., not clear.

6694 t'ien-chü kuan 添注官
CH'ING: Supplementary Official, a categorical reference to officials appointed to posts on ad hoc bases, beyond the normal quota; how their status and stipends differed from those of regular (cheng) officials is not clear and perhaps was specified in each instance.

6695 t'ien-fu 天府
CHOU: Keeper of the Temple Treasures, one ranked as a Senior Serviceman (shang-shih) and 2 as Ordinary Servicemen (chun-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan) responsible for keeping precious objects that were considered national treasures and used in ceremonies at the ancestral temple of the ruling house. CL: trésorier céleste, chef du magasin céleste.

6696 t'ien-fu tsang 天府藏
T'ANG: variant of t'ien-tsang fu (Imperial Treasury).

6697 t'ien-fu yüan 天府院
T'ANG: Office of Sacrificial Treasures, one of 4 minor agencies in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu); maintained good omens such as materiel captured from non-Chinese enemies in battle, displayed during some imperial sacrifices; apparently staffed solely by state slaves (prisoners of war?). RR: service du magasin céleste.

6698 t'ien-hou 天后
(1) N-S DIV: occasional variant of huang t'ai-hou (Empress Dowager). (2) T'ANG: from 675 (till ?) the official designation of the Empress (normally huang-hou).

6699 t'ien-hsia mû 天下母
CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Empress (huang-hou).

6700 t'ien-hsia ping-mà yün-shuai 天下兵馬元帥
T'ANG, SUNG, LIAO: National Commander-in-chief, ad hoc designation of a general put in charge of a major military campaign, sometimes with added honorifics such as ... ta yün-shuai (Grand National Commander-in-chief), ... tu yün-shuai (Supreme National Commander-in-chief). See yün-shuai. RR: généralissime des soldats et des chevaux de l'empire. SP: maréchal.

6701 t'ien-hsia tsüang-shih 天下宗師
HAN: lit., most honored mentor in the empire; unofficial reference to an Erudite (po-shih).

6702 t'ien-huang 天皇
T'ANG: from 675 (to 705?), the official designation of the Emperor (normally huang-ti).

6703 t'ien-i 天姬
Lit.: a heavenly (i.e., imperial) beauty; unofficial reference to an Imperial Princess (kung-chu).

6704 t'ien-kuan 天官
Lit., minister of Heaven. (1) CHOU: Ministry of State, most esteemed of the Six Ministries (liu kuan) of the central government; aided the King in establishing all governmental policies applicable both to the royal domain and to the domains of regional Feudal Lords (chu-hou), with special responsibilities in personnel administration; headed by a Minister of State (chung-tsai, ta-tsai) with rank as a Minister (ch'ing). CL: ministère du ciel, ministère du gouvernement. (2) T'ANG: from 684 to 705 the official designation of the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu). (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Minister of Personnel (li-pu shang-shu).

6705 t'ien-kuan ch'i-shih 天官給事
N-S DIV (Chou): variant reference to an Executive Assistant in the Ministry of State (see chi-shih).

6706 t'ien-kung 天公
Lit., Heaven-ordained duke or ruler: from Han on, an indirect reference to the Emperor.

6707 t'ien-lao 天老

6708 t'ien-nü 天女
HAN: unofficial reference to an Imperial Princess (kung-chu).

6709 t'ien-pu 天部
Ministry of Heaven: occasional unofficial reference to such astrological-astronomical agencies as the Directorate of Astrology (t'ai-shih chien), Bureau of Astronomy (ssu-t'ien t'ai), and Directorate of Astronomy (ch'ìn-t'ien chien).
t'ien-p'u

6710  t'ien-p'ü 田僕
CHOU: Hunting Charioteer, 12 ranked as Senior Service Men (shang-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) who drove the royal chariot on travels and hunts. CL: conducteur du char de chasse.

6711  t'ien-shè 滎設
YUAN: Supplementary, a prefix commonly attached to titles associated with the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), denoting appointments made in excess of the normal quota of appointees; difference from regular (chung) appointees in status, stipend, etc., not clear. P4.

6712  t'ien-shèng hsièn 天生仙
MING: lit., immortal born of Heaven: unofficial reference to a Metropolitan Graduate (chin-shih) of the First Class (chia), i.e., any of the 3 graduates at the top of the pass list after a Palace Examination (tien-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. See chia.

6713  t'ien-sù-chien 天駕監
SUNG: Directorate of Fine Steeds, 2 prefixed Left and Right under the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'ü ssu); staffing and specific functions not clear. SP: direction des chevaux célestes. P31.

6714  t'ien-sün 天孫
Occasional unofficial reference to a Grandson Successor (r'ai-sun), the eldest son of an Heir Apparent, especially of a deceased Heir Apparent.

6715  t'ien-t'an 天壇
MING-CH'ING: Altar of Heaven, an elaborate altar in the southern suburbs of Peking, where Emperors made sacrificial offerings to Heaven. Cf. she-chi t'an, ti-t'an.

6716  t'ien-t'an wèi 天壇尉
CH'ING: Commandant at the Altar of Heaven, 8 Manchu officers, one of rank 5 and 7 of rank 6; in rotation presided over the Altar of Heaven under supervision of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu). P28.

6717  t'ien-tsang fù 天藏府
T'ANG: Imperial Treasury, a unit of the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng) until 735; staffing and specific functions not clear. RR: trésor du palais impérial.

6718  t'ien-ts'ào 田曹
HAN-T'ANG: Section for Cultivated Fields, in Han an administrative unit in a Commandery (chün), presumably headed by an Administrator (yüan-shih); in T'ang a staff agency in a Princely Establishment (wang-fu) in charge of the Establishment's lands and buildings, headed by an Administrator (ts'an-chun-shih), rank 7a2. HB: bureau of cultivated land. RR: service des champs. P69.

6719  t'ien-tzu 天子
Son of Heaven: from Chou on, a standard reference to the supreme ruler of China.

6720  t'ien-tzu chin-chün 天子禁軍
In T'ang and perhaps other eras, a variant of chin-chün (Imperial Armies).

6721  t'ien-tzu erh-mu 天子耳目
Lit., the ears and eyes of the Son of Heaven, i.e., of the ruler: from early times a common unofficial reference to Censors (yü-shih), especially Investigating Censors (chien-ch'a yü-shih), suggesting their function as specialized surveillance officials (ch'a-kuan) with the traditional right, as individuals, to submit impeachments directly to the Emperor.

6722  t'ien-tzu mén-shēng 天子門生
T'ANG-CH'ING: Disciple of the Son of Heaven, unofficial reference to all passers of a Palace Examination (tien-shih, t'ing-shih), the final stage of a civil service recruitment examination sequence; equivalent to Metropolitan Graduate (chin-shih).

6723  t'ien-wäng 天王
Lit., Heaven-appointed King: indirect reference to an Emperor.

6724  t'ien-wèi chün 天威軍
T'ANG: Army of Heavenly Awesomeness, a single unit of the Imperial Armies (chin-chün) of the Northern Command (pei-ya) at the dynastic capital, created in 808 by a consolidation of the prior Left and Right Armies of Inspired Awesomeness (shen-wei chün), but terminated in 813, all its personnel being absorbed into the increasingly dominant Armies of Inspired Strategy (shen-ts'e chün). RR: armée de la majesté céleste. P43.

6725  t'ien-wén chü 天文局
SUNG: Astrologer Service, one of 4 assemblages of non-official specialists in the Artisans Institute (han-lin yün) of the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng); headed by a Manager (kou-tang kuan). SP: office d'astronomie.

6726  t'ien-wén k'o 天文科
CH'ING: Astronomical Section, a unit of the Directorate of Astronomy (ch'in-t'ien chien) in charge of astronomical and meteorological observations; staffed principally by 8 Directors of the Imperial Observatory (ling-t'ai lang), rank 7b. BH: astronomical section.

6727  t'ien-wén pó-shih 天文博士
SUI-T'ANG: Erudite of Astronomy, number unspecified, non-official specialists in the Sui Astrological Section (t'ai-shih ts'ao) and the T'ang Astronomical Service (t'ai-shih chü); in 704 superseded by the office of Director of the Imperial Observatory (ling-t'ai lang). RR: maître astronome au vaste savoir.

6728  t'ien-wén suan-hsüeh 天文算學
CH'ING: Astronomical College, teaching unit in the Directorate of Astronomy (ch'in-t'ien chien), headed by a Director (kuan-li). BH: astronomical college.

6729  t'ien-wén yüan 天文院
SUNG: Bureau of Astronomy, a unit in the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng) in charge of water clocks and astronomical observations, cooperating with the separate Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-t'ien chien); unlike the Astronomical Service (t'ai-shih chü), did not engage in weather forecasting, interpretation of omens, etc. SP: bureau d'astronomie. P35.

6730  t'ien-wu ssu hsiiang 天武四廵
SUNG: Four Wings of Heaven-endowed Military, one of the major military units of the Imperial Armies (chin-chün) in the Palace Command (tien-ch'ien ssu) stationed at the dynastic capital, one of those known collectively as the Four Elite Armies (shang ssu chün); headed by a Commander-in-chief (t'ü chih-hui shih); each of its Wings (hsiang) reportedly included 3 Armies (chün). P47.

6731  t'ien-yüeh chi-ch'i k'a 天樂祭器庫
SUNG: Storehouse for Musical and Sacrificial Inventions, a unit of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu). SP: magasin des objets rituels et de la musique céleste.

6732  t'ien-yüeh shu 天樂署
YUAN: Office of Western Music in the Bureau of Musical
Ritual (i-feng ssu), specializing in the music of northwestern China; headed by 2 Directors (ting), rank 5b; created in 1313 by renaming the chao-ho shu. P10.

6733 ting 唷
See under chuang-ting (Able-bodied Male), pao-ting (Security Guard), and yu-ting (Supplementary Security Guard, Surplus Man).

6734 ting-ch'en 聖臣
Lit., minister for the tripods (symbols of sovereignty), a triennial examination to be used as a combination of t'ang-ch'ing (1519). The question of the meaning of ting is still disputed; sometimes the interpretation is minister for the tripods (symbols of sovereignty), standing as stably as a tripod: Executive Official of State, the occasional unofficial reference to a paramount central government official such as a Counselor-in-chief (ch'eng-hsiang) or a Grand Councillor (tsai-hsiang). In 1313 by renaming the chao-ho shu. P10.

6735 ting-chia 霹甲
T'ANG-CH'ING: lit., a combination of tripod (symbol of sovereignty) and class or category, referring to the groups into which examination passers were divided: unofficial reference to a Metropolitan Graduate (chin-shih) of the First Class (chia), especially in Ming and Ch'ing to the 3 men whose names stood at the top of the pass list after a Palace Examination (tien-shih), the culmination of a triennial civil service recruitment examination sequence. See chia.

6736 ting-fu 霹輔
Lit., a combination of tripod (symbol of sovereignty) and support or bulwark: variant of ting-ch'en (Executive Official of State).

6737 ting-hsi 聲席
Lit., a combination of tripod (symbol of sovereignty) and mat (something to rely on): variant of ting-ch'en (Executive Official of State).

6738 ting-k'o ts'ao 定科曹 or 定課曹
N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Law Codification Section, a unit of the developing Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) (?) responsible for drafting laws and administrative regulations, headed by a Director (lang); traditionally understood to have been coupled with the Discipline Section (shan-ting ts'ao), which implemented laws in disciplining officials. P5, 13.

6739 ting-k'uei 聲魁
SUNG-CH'ING: Third Ranking Metropolitan Graduate, unofficial reference from S. Sung times to the new Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) of the Ming period. P10.

6740 ting-pien 定邊
CH'ING: Pacifier of the Frontier, prefix commonly added to the titles of Generals (chiang-chun) or Grand Minister Adjudants (ts'an-tsan ta-ch'en) who were assigned to supervise tribal affairs in far northern Mongolia. BH: warden of the marches.

6741 ting-ssu 霹司
Lit., a combination of tripod (symbol of authority) and office: variant of ting-ch'en (Executive Official of State).

6742 ting-tai 頂戴 or ting-tzu 頂子
CH'ING: Rank Button, insignia of rank worn atop an official's headgear, ranging from a ruby (rank 1) down to a silver-plated button (rank 9).

6743 ting-to an 定奪案
SUNG: Section for Terminations, one of 13 Sections (an) directly supervised by the executive officials of the S. Sung Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu); reportedly dealt with charges of cruelty that led to the removal of officials from office. SP: service de reconsideration.

6744 ting-wei 督位
Lit., combination of a tripod (symbol of sovereignty) and position: variant of ting-ch'en (Executive Official of State).

6745 ting-yuan 許元
T'ANG-CH'ING: variant of chuang-yuan (Principal Graduate in a civil service recruitment examination sequence), deriving from the term ting-chia (Metropolitan Graduate of the First Class).

6746 ting-yuan chieh-chun 定遠將軍
T'ANG-SUNG: General for Pacifying Faraway Lands, prestige title (san-kuan) awarded to military officers of rank 5a. RR: général qui fait des conquêtes au loin. SP: général faisant les conquêtes au loin.

6747 ting 聲
CH'IN-HAN: Neighborhood, a unit in sub-District (hsien) organization of the population theoretically comprising 1,000 households; several such units constituted a Township (hsiang). Led by a non-official Head (chang), the unit performed local police functions and also maintained one or more Postal Relay Stations (yu-ting), which among other things served as hostels for traveling officials. BH: commune, official's hostel. P20.

6748 ting 聲
(1) Hall, one of the common terms used in naming palace buildings: not as common as tien and ko. (2) Office or Bureau, a not overly common suffix in an agency name; e.g., see po-shih ting (Office of Erudites), ssu-wu ting (General Services Office). (3) CH'ING: Subprefecture, a unit of territorial administration normally intermediating between a Prefecture (fu) and its subordinate Districts (hsien), but in some cases directly responsible to provincial authorities, also in some cases without any subordinate Districts; headed by a Subprefectural Magistrate (t'ung-chih, t'ung-p'an), rank 5a and 6a, respectively. BH: sub-prefecture.

6749 ting 聲
Audience Chamber or Court, not normally a reference to a specific building in the palace; rather, referred to a place where officials and visitors assembled for audience, or to the Emperor and his close attendants as a group. See nei-ting, wai-ting.

6750 ting-chang 亭長
(1) CH'IN-HAN: Neighborhood Head; see under ting. BH: chief of a commune, chief of an official's hostel. P20. (2) N-S DIV-T'ANG: Managing Clerk, unranked subofficial found in many agencies of the central government; e.g., see men-hsia ting-chang (Managing Clerk of the Palace). RR: huissier. P5, 19, 25, etc.

6751 ting-fu 亭父

6752 ting-hou 亭侯
N-S DIV: Neighborhood Marquis, from the Three Kingdoms period a title of nobility (chieh) commonly awarded to Non-inheriting Sons (shu-tzu) of a Prince Presumptive (ssu-wang); i.e., awarded to sons other than the eldest sons of the eldest sons of Imperial Princes (chin-wang); in Liang was apparently the lowest rank of nobility entitled to a fief. P64, 65.

6753 ting-hou ch'ai-shih 聲侯差使
SUNG: Messenger Awaiting Assignment, 6 apparently
unranked subofficials authorized for the staff of the S. Sung capital Prefecture (fu), Lin-an (modern Hangchow); specific functions not clear. SP: fonctionnaire attendant à être envoyé pour un service officiel.

6754 t'ing-i 廷議
Variant of hai-i (Court Conference).

6755 t'ing-k'uei 廷魁
SUNG-Ch'ING: lit., the best at court: unofficial reference to the Principal Graduate (ch'yang-yüan) in a Palace Examination (t'ing-shih, tien-shih), final stage in the triennial civil service recruitment examination sequence.

6756 t'ing kung-chü 亭公主
HAN: Neighborhood Princess, title of nobility (chüeh) awarded to the daughters of some Princes (wang); the basis of distinction between this and Township Princess (hsiang kung-chü) is not clear. See kung-chü. P69.

6757 t'ing-li wên-hsüeh 廷吏文學
HAN: Judicial Clerk, 12 ranked at 200 bushels and 16 at 100 bushels on the staff of the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (t'ing-we), probably divided among Sections (ts'ao); specific functions not clear. HB: literary scholars who are officers of justice. P22.

6758 t'ing-p'ing 廷平 or 廷評
HAN-N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): abbreviation of t'ing-we p'ing (Arbiter).

6759 t'ing-pó 亭伯
N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Neighborhood Earl, title of nobility (chüeh) commonly awarded to Non-inheriting Sons (shu-tzu) of Dukes (kung), i.e., sons other than the eldest sons, who were expected to inherit their fathers’ status. P64.

6760 t'ing-shih 庭氏
CHOU: Protector of the Palace, one ranked as a Junior Serviceman (hsia-shih), a member of the Ministry of Justice (chiu-ch'ing) charged with shooting birds of ill omen that appeared in the palace grounds. CL: préposé à l'intérieur du palais.

6761 t'ing-shih 廷史
HAN: abbreviation of t'ing-we shih (Clerk for the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement). P22.

6762 t'ing-shih 廷試
SUNG-Ch'ING: Palace Examination, from 975 on, the final stage in a civil service recruitment examination sequence, nominally presided over by the Emperor in person; see under the synonym tien-shih.

6763 t'ing-tài hsieh-p'i chü 閥帶斜皮局
YUAN: Belt and Leatherwork Service, from 1278 a unit of the Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (chin-yü jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu).

6764 t'ing-tsé 廷則
CH'ING: lit., court arbiter or rule-setter; unofficial reference to the Chief Minister (ch'ing) of the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu).

6765 t'ing-tü 廷對
SUNG: lit., palace confrontation: unofficial reference to the Palace Examination (t'ing-shih, tien-shih), final stage in a civil service recruitment examination sequence.

6766 t'ing-t'ai 廷推
MING: Audience Nomination, a nomination for high office produced by a gathering of all officials entitled to participate in regular court audiences, especially involving nominations for posts as Grand Secretaries (ta hsüeh-shih) and Ministers of Personnel (li-pu shang-shu).

6767 t'ing-wêi 廷尉
CH'IN-N-S DIV: Chamberlain for Law Enforcement, one of the eminent central government officials collectively called the Nine Chamberlains (chiu-ch'ing), ranked at 2,000 bushels: responsible for recommending decisions in questionable judicial cases reported by units of territorial administration and for conducting major trials at the capital; aided by a Supervisor (cheng), one or 2 Inspectors (chien), and one or more Clerks (shih) or, in lieu of Clerks after 66 B.C., one or 2 Arbiters (p'ing); a staff of lesser personnel was apparently distributed among various Sections (ts'ao), each headed by lowly or unranked Administrators (yüan-shih). From Later Han the Chamberlain came to be called t'ing-wê ch'ing (Chief Minister for Law Enforcement), and during the ensuing era of N-S Division his staff was gradually institutionalized as the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu), an agency that endured throughout the rest of imperial history. HB: commandant of justice. P22.

6768 t'ing-wêi chêng 廷尉正
HAN-N-S DIV: Supervisor of Law Enforcement, ranked at 1,000 bushels in Han, chief aide to the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (t'ing-we); HB: director (under the commandant of justice). P22.

6769 t'ing-wêi chien 廷尉監
CH'IN-N-S DIV: Inspector of Law Enforcement, one or 2 subordinates of the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (t'ing-we), rank 1,000 bushels in Han; originally 2 differentiated by prefixes Left and Right, from Later Han commonly only one, rank 5 then 6 in N. Wei; specific functions not clear. HB: inspector. P22.

6770 t'ing-wê ch'ing 廷尉卿
HAN-N-S DIV: Chief Minister for Law Enforcement, from later Han an irregular variant of t'ing-wê (Chamberlain for Law Enforcement); rank 2,000 bushels in Han, rank 2 then 3 in N. Wei; antecedent of the Sui-Ch'ing Chief Minister (ch'ing) of the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu). P22.

6771 t'ing-wê ch'iü-ch'ing 廷尉秋卿
N-S DIV (Liang-Ch'en): lit., combination of the titles t'ing-we (Chamberlain for Law Enforcement) and ch'iü-kuan ch'ing (Minister of Justice): variant of t'ing-we ch'ing (Chief Minister for Law Enforcement). P22.

6772 t'ing-wê fü 廷尉府

6773 t'ing-wê lü pó-shih 廷尉律博士
N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei, S. Dyn.): Legal Erudite for the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (t'ing-we); specific functions not clear, but presumably instructed junior staff members in legal matters. P22.

6774 t'ing-wê ming-fa yüan 廷尉明法掾
N-S DIV (Ch'in): Law Clerk on the staff of the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (t'ing-we); see under ming-fa yüan. P22.

6775 t'ing-wê p'ing 廷尉平 or 廷尉評
HAN-N-S DIV: Arbiter on the staff of the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (t'ing-we); normally 2 prefixed Left and Right. Also see under p'ing.

6776 t'ing-wê sän kuán 廷尉三官
N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei, Chin): Three Law Enforcement
Aldes to the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (t'ing-wei); collective reference to the senior members of the Chamberlain's staff, the Supervisor (cheng), Inspectors (chien), and Arbiters (p'ing).

6777 t'ing-wei shih 廷尉史
HAN: Clerk for the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (t'ing-wei), one or two, rank not clear but low; regularly dispatched from the dynastic capital to assist officials of territorial administration in adjudicating law cases; in 66 B.C. superseded by Arbiters (p'ing) with higher prestige and rank. HB: clerk. P22.

6778 t'ing-wei ssu-chih 廷尉司直
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Rectifier for the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (t'ing-wei). 10, rank 5; see under ssu-chih. P22.

6779 t'ing-weng-chu 亭翁主
HAN: Neighborhood Princess-ordinary, title of nobility (chih-chu) awarded to daughters of a Prince (weng-chu) not of the imperial blood; outranked by the Township Law Enforcement (r'ing-wei), 10, rank 5; see under chih. P22.

6780 t'ing-yuan 占員
Variant of t'ing-cheng (Neighbourhood Head).

6781 t'ing-yuan 廷掾
HAN-N-S DIV (Chin): Headquarters Clerk in a District (hsien), probably unranked subofficial; in Han constituted a Miscellaneous Section (wu-kuan ts'uo) in the District headquarters and seasonally toured the jurisdiction, in spring and summer assigned as Agricultural Inspectors (ch'uan-nung yuan) and in fall and winter assigned as Inspectors of Regulations (chih-chu yuan). HB: official of justice. P54.

6782 t'o-chi 祭集
MING: lit., piled up, accumulated: Conscript, designation of one category of soldiers in the predynastic and early Ming zimies. Cf. ts'ou-cheng, chuei-fu, che-fa.

6783 t'o-eh-chi yamen 多爾吉衙門
CH'ING: Manchu name for the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko).

6784 t'o-lo 多羅
CH'ING: Chinese transliteration of a Manchu word apparently derived from the Sanskrit word pattra, the name of the palm tree: a laudatory term prefixed to some titles of nobility (chih-chu), carrying less prestige than the prefixes kun and ho-shih. q.v.

6785 t'o-lo ch'un-wang 多羅郡王
CH'ING: full title of a Commandery Prince (see ch'un-wang), a title of nobility (chih-chu) awarded sons other than the eldest son of each Imperial Prince (ch'iin-wang). BH: prince of the blood of the second degree. P64.

6786 t'o-lo ko-ko 多羅格格
CH'ING: unofficial reference to a District Princess (hsien-chu) or a Commandery Mistress (ch'un-chih). P64.

6787 t'o-lo-lun mu-t'eng 多羅倫穆騰

6788 t'o-lo o-fu 多羅額驸
CH'ING: Consort of a District Princess (hsien-chu) or Consort of a Commandery Mistress (ch'un-chih), title of nobility (chih-chu) conferred on husbands of Daughters of Commandery Princes (ch'un-wang) and of Beile (pei-lo). P64.

6789 t'o-lo p'ai-lo 多羅貝勒
CH'ING: full title of a Belle (pei-lo), a title of nobility (chih-chu) conferred on sons other than heirs of Commandery Princes (ch'un-wang). BH: prince of the blood of the third degree. P64.

6790 t'o-ch'u-an ch'ien 衆泉監
HAN: Directorate of the T'o-ch'uan Horses under the Chamberlain of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u), headed by a Director (chang), rank not clear; T'o-ch'uan was the name of a suburban palace south of the dynastic capital. HB: stables of the T'o Spring Palace. P31.

6791 t'o-fang 駑坊
SUNG: Camel Corral under the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu); staffing not clear. SP: quarter des chameaux. P31.

6792 t'o-k'et'o h'o-ssu 托克托和斯

6793 t'o-niu shu 牛牛署
N-S DIV (N. Chi'): Camel and Cattle Office under the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu), subdivided into various Services (chü); staffing not clear.

6794 t'o-sha-là h'a-fan 拖沙喇哈番
CH'ING: Manchu form of the title of nobility (chih-chu) transcribed in Chinese as yin chi-wei (Commandant of Cavalry Second Class). P64.

6795 t'o-t'o h'o-sun 撼拓禾孫
YUAN: Postal Relay Inspector, originally number not specified, scattered throughout the empire to supervise operation of the postal relay system, organizational affiliation not clear; in 1270 number fixed at 6, subordinated to a Controller-general of Postal Relay Stations (chu-chan ts'ung-ling shih), whose office in 1276 was transformed into the Bureau of Transmission (t'ung-cheng yuan). P17.

6796 t'o-shih 斗食
HAN: lit., eaters by the peck; Personnel Paid in Pecks, a rank indicator for petty subofficial appointees paid less than 100 bushels a year, one grade higher than Accessory Clerks (ts'o-shih). HB: officials whose salaries are in terms of tou. P68.

6797 t'ou-hsiu 投下
YUAN: one of several general terms for land grants (often rendered appanages) conferred on members of the nobility; the recipients of larger tracts were virtually autonomous fiefholders who nominated men for official appointments in their domains, collected taxes, and exercised other governmental powers until c. 1311, when the central government began exerting its direct control in all areas and nobles were given stipends in lieu of incomes derived from their tracts.

6798 t'ou-ling 頭領
CH'ING: Leader, a military title used by Junior Guardsmen (lang-ling shih-we), on special duty assignments, e.g., 5 assigned to the Gerfalcon and Hawk Aviary (yang ying-yao ch'u) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). P37.

6799 t'ou-mu 頭目
CH'ING: Head, title of a principal official rarely encountered, e.g., in the case of the Mongolian Head Veterinarian (meng-ku i-sheng t'ou-mu) of the Palace Stud (shang-ssu yuan) or that of the head of the Palace Kennel (nei ying-kou ch'u). P37.
6800 t'ou-shang yin 头上尹
Unofficial reference to a Metropolitan Governor (ching-chao yin).

6801 tsá-chih 齋職
MING-CH'ING: lit., miscellaneous post: Subofficial Post, a categorical reference to offices commonly held by unranked subofficial functionaries (li), but sometimes including those held by officials of the 9th rank as well.

6802 tsá-fan ch'ai-yáo 齋犯差徭
Forced Labor for a Minor Offense: in the last several dynasties and perhaps earlier, a sentence normally assigned by District (hsien) authorities, requiring the offender to serve for a specified time in state construction gangs, as a hauler or carrier of state goods, etc.; more explicitly a judicial sentence than ch'ai-yao without a prefix, also meaning forced labor but perhaps more nearly a rotational service obligation such as Requisitioned Service (ch'ai-i).

6803 tsá-mài ch'ang 齋買場
SUNG: Market of Miscellaneous commodities maintained for the sale of various (surplus?) commodities by both the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng) and the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu). SP: place de vente d'objets divers.

6804 tsá-mài wù 齋買務
SUNG: Office of Miscellaneous Purchases in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu); staffing and specific purpose not clear. SP: agence d'achats divers.

6805 tsá-tsao chú 稽造局
MING: Miscellaneous Manufactures Service, a unit in each Provincial Administration Commission (ch'eng-hsia pu-cheng shih ssu), headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), rank 9b. P52.

6806 tsá-tuán 稽端
T'ANG: lit., chief of miscellaneous matters; both a general unofficial reference to those Attendant Censors (shih yü-shih) who bore the title-suffix “in charge of miscellaneous matters” (chih tsá-shih), which apparently authorized them to exercise unrestricted censorial powers (? sources not clear); and a specific reference to the most senior Attendant Censor, who was de facto Head of the Headquarters Bureau (t'ai-yüan) of the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai). Cf. t'ung-kung, san-tuan. RR: chef des affaires diverses. P18.

6807 tsá-tuán ch'ien-i 稽端議事

6808 tsá-wu k'u 齋物庫
SUNG: Miscellaneous Storehouse, found in such agencies as the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu), the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu), and the Court of the Imperial Regalia (wei-wsei ssu); functions sometimes made explicit by preceding terminology, e.g., t'ai-miao tsá-wu k'u (Miscellaneous Storehouse for the Imperial Ancestral Temple). SP: magasin d'objets divers.

6809 tsái 宰
(1) Steward, in high antiquity the overseer of a fief; subsequently used as an element in many titles. In addition to the following entries, see ts'ai-t'ai, shao-t'ai, chung-t'ai, hsiao-t'ai, nei-t'ai, li-t'ai. (2) HAN: Butcher, more than 200 non-official workers on the staff of the Great Sacrificial Butler (t'ai-t'ai ling). HB: butcher.

6810 tsái-chih 宰執
SUNG: State Councillor, a collective term combining elements from Grand Councilor (tsai-hsia) and Executive Official (chih-cheng) to denote all those who regularly served in the Administration Chamber (ch'eng-shih t'ang), where major decisions of state policy were made in consultation with the Emperor; normally totaled from 5 to 9. SP: conseiller d'etat.

6811 tsái-ch'ing jén-shih 在京人事
SUNG: Palace Assistant, title of palace eunuchs in the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng). SP: intendant assistant du palais.

6812 tsái-ch'ing fäng 在京房
SUNG: lit., Section (for those) at the capital: Palace Defense Section in the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan), one of 12 Sections created by Shen-tsun (r. 1067–1085) to manage administrative affairs of military garrisons throughout the country, in geographic clusters, or to supervise specified military functions on a country-wide scale. This Section supervised the Palace Command (tien-ch'ien ssu) and the Metropolitan Infantry Command (pu-ch'un ssu), the dispatching of troops and weapons to the western frontier (modern Shensi and Szechwan), and the use of troops from Chi-nei and Fukien Circuits (lu) in the forces of the Capital Security Office (huang-ch'eng ssu). Headed by 3 to 5 Vice Recipients of Edicts (fu ch'eng-chih), rank 8b. Apparently abolished early in S. Sung. See shih-erh fang (Twelve Sections). SP: chambre de la capitale.

6813 tsái-ch'ung t'i-chü ssü 裁種提舉司
YUAN: Supervisorate of Agriculture, a category of agencies in scattered localities and prefixed with place-names, subordinate to the Palace Provisions Commission (hsüan-hui yüan); staffing not clear, but no doubt headed by a Supervisor (t'i-chü). P40.

6814 tsái-chün 宰君
Lit., something like His Lordship the Steward: unofficial reference to a District Magistrate (hsien-ling, chih-hsien).

6815 tsái chün-chi ta-ch'ên shang hsüeh-hsi hsing-tsou 在軍機大臣上學習行走
CH'ING: lit., student among the Grand Masters of State: variant of chün-chi hsing-tsou (Probationary Grand Minister of State); also see chün-chi ta-ch'ên. BH: probationary grand counsellor.

6816 tsái-fu 宰夫
CHOU: Assistant Minister of State, 4 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (hsia ta-tu), general aides in the Ministry of State (tien-kuan) to the Minister (ta-tsai) and Vice Ministers (hsiao-tsai) in all matters pertaining to administrative regulations, the conduct of officials, state ceremonies, fiscal affairs, etc. CL: aide-administrateur général. P5.

6817 tsái-fu 宰輔
Steward-bulwark of State: unofficial reference to a paramount executive official of the central government such as a Counselor-in-chief (ch'eng-hsia) or a Grand Counsellor (tsai-hsia).

6818 tsái-hêng 宰衡
Steward-regulator of State. (1) HAN: title awarded the influential minister Wang Mang by Emperor P'ing (r. 1 B.C.–A.D. 5). (2) From Later Han on, an unofficial reference to a paramount executive official of the central government such as a Counselor-in-chief (ch'eng-hsia) or a Grand Counsellor (tsai-hsia).

6819 tsái-hsiang 宰相
Lit., steward and minister: Grand Councilor. (1) From 8
B.C., when the Three Dukes (san kung) were collectively so designated, if not earlier, a quasi-official reference to a paramount executive official who shared power in the central government such as a Counselor-in-chief (ch'eng-hsiang), a T'ang--Sung personage bearing the title Jointly Manager of Affairs with the Secretariat-Chancellery (t'ung chung-shu men-hsia p'ing-chang shih) or an equivalent, and a Ming-Ch'ing Grand Secretary (ta hsieh-shih). Cf. hsiang, hsiang-kuo. RR: grand ministe; SP: conseiller d'état, chef ministre, premier ministre. (2) LIAO: 2 prefixed Left and Right, senior administrative officials in both the Northern and Southern Establishments (pei-yuan, nan-yuan) in the Northern Administration (pei-mien); rank not clear. Similar pairs were established in each auxiliary capital under a Regent (liu-shou) of the imperial clan. P4, 49.


6822 ts'ai-hsien 宰縣 Lit., to take stewardship of a District, to be appointed head of a District: from Han on, an unofficial reference to being appointed a District Magistrate (hsien-ling, chih-hsien).

6823 ts'ai-li 宰歷 CHOU: variant of ts'ai-ai (Grand Steward), i.e., Minister of State (chung-ts'ai).

6824 ts'ai-shih 載師 CHOU: Mentor of Labor, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih) and 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) responsible for determining what uses were appropriate for different lands and directing the collection of taxes from workers on the land. See tsao-jen (Planting Manager). CL: préposé au travail.

6825 ts'ai-fang ch'iu-chih shih 探訪處置使 T'ANG: Investigation and Supervisory Commissioner, one of several designations used for central government delegates in charge of territorial Circuits (tao) in the 700s, coordinating civil administration in a cluster of Prefectures (chou, fu). RR: commissaire impérial organisateur et enquêteur. P18, 52.

6826 ts'ai-fang shih 探訪使 T'ANG--SUNG. LIAO: Investigation Commissioner, one of several designations used for central government delegates in charge of territorial Circuits (tao); in Sung and Liao apparently used only for special, ad hoc investigatory missions. RR: commissaire impérial enquêteur. SP: commissaire chargé d’enquêter sur les souffrances du peuple. P52.

6827 ts'ai-fu ssū 財賦司 SUNG: Revenues Office, an agency of Lin-an Prefecture (fu), i.e., modern Hangchow, and perhaps found in some other units of territorial administration; staffing not clear. SP: bureau des finances.

6828 ts'ai-fu tō tsūng-kuăn fù 財賦都總管府 YUAN: Supreme Supervisorate-in-chief for Revenues, established in the Chiang-Huai region, apparently to arrange for the collection and transport of tax income allocated to the Empress: specific functions not clear.

6829 ts'ai-huà kuăn 彩畫官 SUNG: Decorator, non-official specialist in the Bureau of Nomination Certificates (yü-t'ê yüan) of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng). SP: fonctionnaire chargé de dessiner.

6830 ts'ai-jên 采人 HAN-MING: Lady of Talents, a designation occasionally awarded to an imperial consort; in San-kuo Wei ranked from 1,000 bushels down; in Sui, 15, rank 4a, considered in the category of Hereditary Consorts (shih-fu); in T'ang 5a then 4a; in Sung 5a. RR+SP: personne de talent.

6831 ts'ai-kuân 材官 Skilled Soldier: one category of Han dynasty militiamen serving on active training duty in their home Commanderies (chün), specifying ordinary infantrymen in contrast to cavalrymen and naval forces; subsequently used unofficially in reference to personnel as eminent as Generals (ch'iang-ch'un) and Ch'ing dynasty Governors-general (tsung-ia). HB: skilled soldier.

6832 ts'ai-kuân ch'iang-ch'un 材官將軍 N-S DIV (Chin, S. Dyn.): Construction Supervisor, in general charge of central government activities in building with wood, normally subordinate to the Bureau of Public Construction (ch'i-pu); the use of military terminology perhaps signifies that military forces were commonly employed in such construction projects. The term may have originated in Han, perhaps in the military sense of leader of the militiamen called Skilled Soldiers (ts'ai-kuân). HB: general of skilled soldiers. P14.

6833 ts'ai-kuân hsiao-ling 材官校令 or ts'ai-kuân ling N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei, Chin): variant of ts'ai-kuân hsiao-wei (Director of Construction). P14, 37.

6834 ts'ai-kuân hsiao-wei 材官校尉 HAN--N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Director of Construction on the staff of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu); antecedent of the Construction Supervisor (ts'ai-kuân ch'iang-ch'un) of Chin and the S. Dynasties. P13.


6836 ts'ai-kuân wăn-ch'üáng 材官撫強 HAN: Skilled Archer, apparently one category of those militiamen on active training service who were known as Skilled Soldiers (ts'ai-kuân); specific status not clear.

6837 ts'ai-liao-án 材料案 SUNG: Section for Building Materials under the Headquarters Bureau (kung-pu) of the Ministry of Works (also kung-pu), probably staffed by non-official specialists. SP: service des matériaux.

6838 ts'ai-nü 彩女 HAN: Pleasure Girl, one of 3 categories of unranked palace women in Later Han.

6839 ts'ai-nü 彩女 HAN--SUNG: Lady of Elegance, designation for some imperial concubines; in Han ranked below Worthy Lady (kuei-jiên); in Sui 37, rank 7a; in T'ang rank 8a. HB: chosen lady. RR: femme élégante. SP: dame du palais.

6840 ts'ai-pù yá-mén 採捕衙門 CH'ING: Harvesting Office in the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu); supervised the Southern Park (nan-
ts'ai-sha so 採沙所

YUAN: Sand Gathering Office established in 1279 in Ta-t'ung Route (lu) under authority of the Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (chin-yu jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu) at the dynastic capital; staffing and specific purpose not clear.

6842 ts'ai-shih chien-mao 才識兼茂
SUNG: Understanding and Knowledge Both Excellent, a scholastic degree awarded to passers of Special Recruitment (chih-chu) examinations in 1034, 1042, 1057, and 1061.

6843 ts'ai-tsao shu 教造署 or ts'ai-tsao yu'an 院
SUNG: Ornaments Office, one of several workshops under the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (shao-fei chien), headed by a Director (ling), rank 6b in Ch'in; another under the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng) in Sung. SP: cour de confection de vêtements et d'ornements. P38.

6844 ts'ai-yao shih 採藥師
T'ANG: Master of Medications, one delegate from the Imperial Medical Service (t'ai-i chih) assigned to each Prefecture (chou) noted for its varieties of medicinal herbs, etc., to see that the Service was regularly supplied with medications. RR: maître chargé de recueillir les remèdes.

6845 ts'an 薦
CHOU: Precinct, a unit of local government outside the royal domain comprising 4 neighboring Villages (li) each theoretically consisting of 25 households; comparable to the Precinct called tsu within the royal domain, each with a Head (chhang) responsible to the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) for general administration of local ceremonial, military, agricultural, and craft activities, reportedly elected but carrying the rank of Ordinary Serviceman (chung-shih). CL: village, comprenant cent feux.

6846 ts'an-ché 贊者
SUI-T'ANG: Court Herald, 12 apparently unranked subgroup officers in the Sui Court for Dependencies (hung-lu ssw) and the T'ang Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), serving in two rotational shifts as announcers in court ceremonial activities. RR: héraut. P33.

6847 ts'an-chih 贊治
Administrative Aide. (1) SUI: one, rank 4b, in a Region (chou) till 586; revived c. 605 as the principal 2nd-level official in a Commandery (chien), rank 5a to 6a depending on the size and importance of the jurisdiction. P49, 53. (2) SUNG: laudatory epithet (see under kung-ch'en) awarded to members of the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yu'an), to imperial parents, and to officials serving outside the capital.

6848 ts'an-chih shao-yin 贊治少尹
MING: Vice Governor Participating in Administration, a merit title (hsun) for rank 4b civil officials. P65.

6849 ts'an-chih yin 贊治尹
MING: Governor Participating in Administration, a merit title (hsun) for rank 4a civil officials. P65.

6850 ts'an-fu 贊府
T'ANG-Ch'ING: lit., assistant's office: unofficial reference to a District Vice Magistrate (hsien-ch'eng).

6851 ts'an-hsien 贊墅
HAN: Sacrificial Aide, rank 600 busheus, under the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (rai-ch'ang); assisted the Emperor in-sacrificial rites. HB: assistant at sacrifices. P27.

6852 ts'an-kung 贊公
T'ANG: lit., honorable assistant: unofficial reference to a District Vice Magistrate (hsien-ch'eng).

6853 ts'an-li ch'un-wu 賛理軍務
MING: Associate Military Superintendent, supplementary designation for a Grand Coordinator (hsu-n-fu) when, in an area under the jurisdiction of a Regional Commander (tsung-ping kuan), he was authorized concurrently to share responsibility for military matters. Cf. ti-tu ch'un-wu (Military Superintendent). P50.

6854 ts'an-li lang 贊禮郎
MING-Ch'ING: Ceremonial Assistant assigned to highly varied chores; in Ming from 9 to 33, rank 9a, in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssw); in Ch'ing shared from rank 4 down, found in large numbers in the Office of Palace Ceremonial (chung-i ssw) and at each Imperial Mausoleum (ling), presumably to assist in maintaining public order during imperial processions. P27.

6855 ts'an-ming-pien 贊鳴鞭
CH'ING: Whip-cracker, from 1772 (till ?) a special duty assignment in the Imperial Procession Guard (t'uan-i wei) for 2 Ceremonial Assistants (tsan-li lang) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssw), presumably to assist in maintaining public order during imperial processions. P27.

6856 ts'an-niao 韩表
CH'IN-HAN: lit., a horse-girdler: Grandee of the Third Order, the 3rd lowest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (chueh) conferred on meritorious subjects. P65.

6857 ts'an-pu 贊部
CH'ING: Headquarters Aide, unofficial reference to an Office Manager (ssu-wu) in a Ministry (pu) or other central government agency; see ssu-wu t'ing.

6858 ts'an-shan 贊善
T'ANG-Ch'ING: lit., to assist toward goodness: Adviser, 2 each prefixed Left and Right in the Left and Right Secretariats of the Heir Apparent (ch'un-fang), responsible for giving moral and social guidance to the Heir Apparent; in T'ang and Sung known most commonly as Grand Master Advisers (tsan-shan tsu-t'ien); in Ming and Ch'ing rank 6b; in Ch'ing shared equally by Manchus and Chinese. BH: assistant secretary of the supervisorate of imperial instruction. P4, 26.

6859 ts'an-shan tsu-t'ou 贊善大夫
T'ANG, SUNG, LIAO: Grand Master Adviser, 2 prefixed Left and Right, members of the Left and Right Secretariats of the Heir Apparent (ch'un-fang), respectively; rank 5a in T'ang, 6a in Sung; originating as the official redesignation of the Companion (chung-yiín) of the Heir Apparent from 662 to 679, then separately established. RR+SP: conseiller censeur de l'héritier du trône. P26.

6860 ts'an-te 贊德
T'ANG: lit., to assist toward virtue: Lady for Admonishment, from 662 to 670 the official redesignation of all rank 1a secondary imperial wives otherwise known collectively as Consorts (fu-jen). RR: femme qui exhorte à la vertu.

6861 ts'an-tua 贊讓
SUNG: Reading Assistant, rank 7b, in the School for the Heir Apparent (tsu-shan t'ang); also from 1117 the official

6862 ts'an-wu 招务 SUI: variant of ts'an-chih (Administrative Aide), probably in avoidance of a personal name taboo. P32.

6863 ts'an-yin shih 招引使 or ts'an-yin SUI-SUNG, LIAO: Ceremonial Escort, unranked subofficials in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu); in Sui, 20 in T'ang, 2 in Sung. RR+SP: chargé d'introduire et de guider les visiteurs. P27.

6864 ts'an-yin yu-shih 傳運御史 MING-CH'ING: Transport-control Censor, a duty assignment for Investigating Censors (chien-ch'a yu-shih), to patrol and inspect operations of the state tax grain transport system along the Grand Canal; intermitted from the early 1400s, but regular beginning in the Wan-li era (1573-1620). P60.

6865 ts'an 参 Lit., to counsel, take part in; three. (1) CHOU: quasi-official reference to the Three Ministers (ch'ing) authorized for the regional governments of major Feudal Lords (chou-hou). (2) N-S DIV: variant of ts'an-chang (Administrator).

6866 ts'an-chang 参掌 N-S DIV: Administrator assigned on a special basis to take charge of an office other than his regular post; used as a prefix to a title or agency name, equivalent of chih (to know).

6867 ts'an-chang shu-mi shih 參掌偏密事 5 DYN: Commissioner Participating in Control of Military Affairs, duty assignment for a powerful member of the court to head the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuan) and wield administrative authority over a regime's armed forces.

6868 ts'an-cheng 参政 Lit., to take part in governance. (1) SUNG: quasi-official abbreviation of ts'an-chih cheng-shih (Participant in Determining Governmental Matters), i.e., a Vice Grand Councilor (fu-hsiang, shao-tai). (2) YUAN: Assistant Grand Councillor, normally 2, rank 2b, in the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) and also, during its irregular existence, in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng). P4. (3) MING-CH'ING: Administration Vice Commissioner, variable number, rank 3b, 2nd executive post in a Provincial Administration Commission (ch'eng-hsun pu-cheng shih ssu), like Assistant Administration Commissioners (ts'an-i), normally detached from the Commission headquarters to head a function-specific or region-specific Branch Office (fen-ssu); see under tao (Circuit). Officially, an abbreviation of pu-cheng ts'an-cheng. Abolished in 1735, when all heads of Branch Offices were separated from their Commissions and made autonomous Circuit Intendants (too-tai). P52. (4) CH'ING: Vice Minister, variable numbers prefixed Left and Right, from 1631 to 1644 in each Ministry (pu) of the predynastic central government, then retitled shih-lang. P5, 6.

6869 ts'an-chi kuan 參計官 SUNG: Accountant in the late Sung Accounting Office (kuo-yung ts'an-chi so), a post normally held concurrently by a Vice Minister (shih-lang). SP: commissaire préposé aux comptes d'état.

6870 ts'an-chiang 參將 MING-CH'ING: Assistant Regional Commander, normally several military officers on the staff of a Province-level Regional Commander (tsung-ping kuan), in control of troops in a segment of the Regional Commander's jurisdiction; in Ming a duty assignment rather than a regular post (kuan), in the early decades for various nobles, then for officers of the regular hereditary hierarchy (see under wei-so), finally for some civil officials and even eunuchs; in Ch'ing a regular post, rank 3a, in the hierarchy of Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (fu-yin). The title was usually prefixed with a place-name defining the jurisdiction. BH: lieutenant-colonel.

6871 ts'an-chih 参知 CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Grand Secretary (ta hsueh-shih), deriving from the earlier title ts'an-chih cheng-shih (Participant in Determining Governmental Matters).

6872 ts'an-chih cheng-shih 参知政事 (1) T'ANG-SUNG: Participant in Determining Governmental Matters, originally a supplementary title conferred on eminent officials entitling them to participate in policy discussions in the Administration Chamber (cheng-shih kuan) as members of the group known collectively as the quasi-official term Grand Councilors (tsai-hsien); after the mid-T'ang, it was generally superseded by the term Manager of Affairs (p'ing-chang shih); revived in 964, then in 973 made a regular post (kuan) of rank 2a, normally with from one to 3 appointees, in effect Vice Grand Councilors (shao-tsai, fu-hsiang). Included among those collectively known as Executive Officials (chih-cheng kuan) and State Councilors (tsai-chih). (2) LIAO-CH'IN: Vice Grand Councillor, 2nd executive post in the Liao Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) and the Chin Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng); in Chin 2, rank 2b. (3) YUAN-MING: Assistant Administrator, 2, rank 2b, 4th executive post in the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), after Grand Councillor (ch'eng-hsiang). Manager of Governmental Affairs (p'ing-chang cheng-shih), and Aide (ch'eng), duplicated in Yuan Branch Secretariats (hsing chung-shu sheng), but early Ming Branch Secretariats had only single appointees, 3rd executive post since Ming Branch Secretariats had no Grand Councilors. Terminated in 1376 in Branch Secretariats, which were then transformed into Provincial Administration Commissions (ch'eng-hsun pu-cheng shih ssu), and in 1380 in the metropolis Secretariat, which was then abolished. Considered the antecedent of the Ming-Ch'ing Administration Vice Commissioner (ts'an-cheng) in a Provincial Administration Commission. SP: participant à la direction des affaires gouvernementales, grand conseiller assistant d'état. P3, 4.

6873 ts'an-chih chi-wu 参知機務 T'ANG: variant of ts'an-chih cheng-shih (Participant in Determining Governmental Matters).

6874 ts'an-ch'ou yu'an 参酌院 T'ANG: Consultative Office, unofficial reference to a Secretariat Drafter (chung-shu she-jen) sent out to participate in a major trial conducted by local officials; from c. 821.

6875 ts'an-ch'i ch'un 参議軍 See under shen-ch'i ch'un (Army of the Celestial Lion's Pelt).

6876 ts'an-chün-shih 参軍事 or ts'an-chün-chen Adjutant or Administrator. (1) N-S DIV-MING: originating at the very end of Han as a designation used by retainers of the martialist Ts'ao Ts'ao, quickly became regularized as the title of aides to regional military authorities, to Regional Inspectors (chou ts'ai-shih), and in Princely Establishments (wang-fu), rank varying from 7 to 9. In T'ang also found in Guards (wei) and Guard Commands (wei shuai-
6877  ts'an-chün tū-hū 参軍都護
N-S DIV (Liang, N. Wei): Adjutant-protector, rank from 5b down to 9b, on the staff of the Heir Apparent and staffs of various Princely Establishments (wang-fu); specific functions not clear. P69.

6878  ts'an-chün ts'ān-shih kuăn 參軍斷事官
MING: Judicial Administrator, rank 3b, in the predynastic Secretariat (chuang-shu sheng); established 1364, apparently terminated in 1368. P4.

6879  ts'an-fū 参府
CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Assistant Regional Commander (ts'an-chiang) in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (lu-yung).

6880  ts'an-hsüang kuăn 參詳官
SUNG: Consultant, duty assignment for a central government official to serve in various special agencies such as the Advisory Office (chiang-i ssu) of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng) and the Ministry of Rites (li-pu). SP: fonctionnaire participant à la révision.

6881  ts'an-i 參議
(1) SUNG–YUAN: Consultant, duty assignment for an official serving in an ad hoc or somewhat irregular agency such as the Sung Advisory Office (chiang-i ssu) of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng) or on the staff of a temporary Commissioner (shih). SH: prenant part aux délibérations, conseiller. (2) MING–CH'ING: Assistant Administration Commissioner, 3rd executive post in a Provincial Administration Commission (chuang-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu), number variable, rank 4b; like Administration Vice Commissioners (ts'an-cheng), normally detached from the Commission headquarters as head of a function-specific or region-specific Branch Office (fen-suu); see under tao (Circuit). Officially, an abbreviation of pu-cheng ts'an-i. Abolished in 1735, when all heads of Branch Offices were separated from their Commissions and made autonomous Circuit Intendants (tao-t'ai). P52. (3) MING–CH'ING: Assistant Transmission Commissioner in the Office of Transmission (t'ung-cheng ssu), in Ch'ing one each Manchu and Chinese, rank 5a; 3rd executive post in the Office, after the Commissioner (shih) and the Vice Commissioner (t'ung-cheng or fu-shih). BH: secretary of the transmission office. P21.

6882  ts'an-i ch'āo-chéng 參議朝政
T'ANG: Participant in Deliberations about Court Policy, a supplementary title conferred on eminent officials entitled to participate in policy discussions in the Administration Chamber (chuang-shih t'ang) as members of the group known collectively by the quasiofficial term Grand Councilors (ts'ai-hsiang); after the mid-600s generally superseded by the title Manager of Affairs (p'ing-chang shih). P3.

6883  ts'an-i ch'ung-shū shèng shih 參議中書省事
YUAN: Consultant in the Secretariat (chuang-shu sheng), 4, rank 4a; supervised the Left and Right Offices (tsoo-suu, yu-suu) and the 6 Sections (ts'ao) in which the administrative business of the Secretariat was handled. P4.

6884  ts'an-i kuăn 參議官
SUNG: variant of ts'an-i (Consultant).

6885  ts'an-i tâ-ch'ên 參議大臣
CH'ING: Grand Minister Consultant, designation of a court dignitary assigned to assist the Grand Minister Commissioner (chuang-lüeh ts'âu-chên) of a contingent of campaigning soldiers from the Chinese forces called the Green Standards (lu-yung). CF: ts'an-isu tâ-chên (also Grand Minister Consultant).

6886  ts'an-i té-shih 參議得失
T'ANG: Participant in Deliberations about Advantages and Disadvantages, a supplementary title conferred on eminent officials entitled them to participate in policy discussions in the Administration Chamber (chuang-shih t'ang) as members of the group known collectively by the quasiofficial term Grand Councilors (ts'ai-hsiang); after the mid-600s generally superseded by the title Manager of Affairs (p'ing-chang shih). P3.

6887  ts'an-jüng 參政
CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Assistant Regional Commander (ts'an-jung) in the Chinese military forces known as the Green Standards (lu-yung).

6888  ts'an-líng 參領
CH'ING: (1) Regimental Commander, rank 3a, in the Manchu military organization called the Eight Banners (pa-ch'i), identifiable by prefixed terminology, e.g., hu-chün ts'an-líng (Regimental Commander in the Guards Brigade), ch'üen-feng ts'an-líng (Regimental Commander in the Vanguard Brigade); usually aided by one or more Regimental Vice Commanders (fu ts'an-líng), 4a. BH: colonel. P37. (2) Commandant, 5, rank 3b, one for each of the Banner (ch'i) groups of families under the jurisdiction of a Princely Establishment (wang-fi) or Ducal Establishment (kung-fu), each aided by 7 Assistant Commandants (ts'ou-líng). 4b. P69.

6889  ts'an-mou kuăn 參謀官 or ts'an-mou T'ANG–YUAN: Counselor, common designation for aides to military commanders; probably originated in reference to non-official personal aides of T'ang Military Commissioners (chieh-tu shih) and comparable militarists; in Sung became a recognized duty assignment for officials on the staff of campaign commanders such as Pacification Commissioners (hsüan-fu shih) or of Superior Area Commands (ta-t'u-fu). SP: conseiller, grand conseiller.

6890  ts'an-shih 謫字
Lit., room for rearing silkworms: Castration Chamber, at least from Han on a quasiofficial designation of a prison where castration was performed; traditionally explained as deriving from the warmth required for survival of castration, comparable to that required for the nurturing of silkworms. HB: silkworm house.

6891  ts'an-tsàn chi-wù 參贊機務
MING: Grand Adjudant, 3rd in a triumvirate to whom
military control of the auxiliary capital at Nanking was entrusted after 1420, normally a concurrent appointment for the Nanking Minister of War (n'an-ch'ing ping-pu shang-shu); ranked after the Grand Commandant (shou-pe'i) and the Vice Commandant (hsiieh-tung shou-pe'i). P49.

6892 ts'än-tsàn chün-shih 参赞军事
SUNG: Military Consultant, a post in the Imperial Defense Command (yü-ying ssu) normally held by an imperial favorite. SP: conseiller des affaires militaires.

6893 ts'än-tsàn t'a-ch'ên 参赞大臣
CH'ING: Grand Minister Consultant, 2 representatives of the central government who assisted the Manchu General (chiang-chün) of Outer Mongolia; others sometimes assigned to assist the commanders of campaigning armies. See ta-chên. Cf. ts'an-i ta-ch'en (also Grand Minister Consultant). BH: assistant military governor, councillor.

6894 ts'än-yü ch'ao-chêng 参预朝政
T'ANG: variant of ts'an-i ch'ao-chêng (Participant in Determinations about Court Policy).

6895 ts'än-yü chêng-shih 参与政务
T'ANG: variant of ts'an-chih chêng-shih (Participant in Determining Governmental Matters).

6896 ts'ang 藏
Storehouse; see under tso-tsang, yu-tsang, huang-tsang shu, and other prefixes as encountered.

6897 ts'ang-fá k'u 藏罰庫
CH'ING: Depository in the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu) for the collection of money confiscated from criminals and levied in fines, which the Depository periodically transferred to the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu); headed by 2 Manchu Treasurers (ssu-k'u) and one or more Commissioners (shih). BH: treasury. P13.

6898 ts'ang-fu 藏府
HAN: Storehouse; variant of ssu-fu; also see chung-huang ssu-fu.

6899 ts'ang 倉
Granary: throughout history the standard designation of repositories of state grain supplies at all levels of government, normally with a Head (chang), Director (ling), Supervisor (chien), or Commissioner (shih), often an unranked subofficial; specifically identifiable only by place-name or other prefixes. In addition to the following entries, see ch'ang-p'ing ts'ang, i-ts'ang, nei-ts'ang.

6900 ts'ang-an 倉案
SUNG: Granary Section, one of 4 subsidiary units in the Court of Palace Attendants (hsiau-hui yüen), responsible for maintaining the palace food stores and providing special meals for the Emperor and his entourage at birthday celebrations, important sacrifices, and other ceremonial occasions. SP: service des greniers ou service des banquetes et des sacrifices.

6901 ts'ang-ch'ang 倉場
(1) Granaries and Yards: may be encountered as a collective or generic reference to granaries and other storage facilities, e.g., for hay or lumber. (2) MING–CH'ING: Capital Granaries, collective reference to state granaries originally at Nanking when it was the early Ming capital, from 1421 to those at Peking, later also including those built at nearby T'ung-chou, the northern terminus of the Grand Canal; each managed by officials of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) in Ming, in Ch'ing by one Manchu and one Chinese Superintendent (chien-tu) chosen for 3-year duty assignments from among members of the Central Drafting Office (chuang-shu k'o) and various other central government agencies under supervision of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu); all under the general supervision of a Director-general of the Capital Granaries (tsung-tu ts'ang-ch'ang), duty assignment for a Minister (shang-shu) or Vice Minister (shih-lang) of the Ministry of Revenue in Ming, in Ch'ing for one Manchu and one Chinese Vice Minister of the Ministry. BH: government granary at the capital. P8.

6902 ts'ang-huo chîen 貯穀監
T'ANG: (1) Directorate of Granaries and Commerce, from 657 the official redesignation of the former Directorate of the West Imperial Park at the Eastern Capital (tung-tu yüan hsi-chien chên), i.e., at Loyang; a unit of the Court of the National Granaries (tsu-nung ssu), headed by an Office Manager (lu-shih). RR: direction des greniers et des valeurs d'échange. (2) Occasional variant of shih-huo chîen (Director of Commerce).

6903 ts'ang-jên 倉人
CHOU: Granary Manager, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (hia-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-ku'an) who oversaw granaries located throughout the royal domain under supervision of the Ministry’s Granary Masters (lin-jen). CL: officier des dépôts.

6904 ts'ang-k'o 倉科
YUAN–MING: Granaries Section, in Yuán, one of 6 function-specific Sections in the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), headed by an unranked subofficial Director (ling-shih); in Ming one of 4 function-specific Sections in each Bureau (chi'in-ssu) of the Ministry of Revenue, headed by an unranked subofficial Manager (kuan-li). P6.

6905 ts'ang-k'u shâ 倉庫署
YUAN: Office for Granaries and Storehouses in the establishment of the Heir Apparent, headed by 2 Directors (ling), probably unranked. P26.

6906 ts'ang-nüng chien 倉農監
HAN: Supervisor of Granaries and Agriculture on the staff of a Commandery (chüen) or a Princedom (wang-kuo); status and precise functions not clear. P8.

6907 ts'ang-pu ssû 倉部司 or ts'ang-pu
(1) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei)–SUI: Granaries Section, one of several specialized units in the Ministry of Revenue (tu-chih) of the evolving Department of State Affairs (shang-shu shêng), headed by a Director (lang, lang-chung); generally administered the receipt and disbursement of state grain revenues. P6. (2) SUI–SUNG: MING: Granaries Bureau, from 583 one of 4 specialized units in the Ministry of Revenue (min-pu, hu-pu), headed by a Director (lang in Sui, thereafter lang-chung), rank 5b in T'ang, 6b in Sung; revived in Ming only from 1380 till 1390, when the Ministry was reorganized with a Bureau (chi'ing-li ssu) for each Province. In Sung had 6 subordinate Sections (an): Collection Section (hu-i-ch'ang an), Prefectural Remittances Section (shang-kung an), Grain Transactions Section (t'iao-ti an), Receipts and Payments Section (chi-na an), Miscellaneous Section (chih-ssu an), and Mail Distribution Section (kai-ch'ai an). RR: bureau des greniers de l'empire. SP: bureau des greniers. P6.

6908 ts'ang-pu ts'ao 倉部曹
N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): variant of ts'ang-pu (Granaries Section); not to be confused with ts'ang-ts'ao. P6.
6909 ts'ang-ssu 倉司

SUNG: Supply Commission, variant of ti-chu chang-p'ing ssu (Stabilization Fund Supervisorate), one of the Four Circuit Supervisorates (ssu chien-ssu). SP: office provincial des greniers.

6910 ts'ang-ts'ao 倉曹

Granaries Section. (1) HAN: one of a dozen or more Sections (ts'ao) subordinate to the Defender-in-chief (t'ai-wei) in the central government, probably duplicated on the staff of the Counselor-in-chief (ch'eng-hsiang); headed by an Administrator (yüan-shih), rank = 400 bushels; precise functions not clear. HB: bureau of granaries. P12. (2) HAN: a common staff unit in a Commandery (chun), staffed with Scribes (shih), probably unranked. P53. (3) N-S DIV-SUNG: a staff agency in such units of territorial administration as Princely Establishments (wang-fu) and Superior Prefectures (fu), normally headed by an Administrator (ts'un-chün-shih), rank 7a or lower; managed local provisioning under supervision of the central government's Ministry of Revenue (tu-chih, min-pu, hu-pu). See liu ts'ao. RR+SP: service des greniers. P69. (4) T'ANG: a provisioning unit in each of the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei) at the dynastic capital and in Guard Commands (shuaifu) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent, each headed by 2 Administrators, 8b. RR: service des greniers. (5) T'ANG-CH'ING: occasional unofficial reference to the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu).

6911 ts'ang-tu 倉督

N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-T'ANG: Granary Supervisor, unranked staff aides in Commanderies (chün) in N. Ch'i, Regions (chou) in Sui, and Prefectures (chou) and Districts (hsien) in T'ang. RR: contrôleur des greniers. P52, 53, 54.

6912 ts'ao-chü 造局

MING: Manufactory, a workshop attached to a District (hsien) government, more precisely identifiable only by prefixes.

6913 ts'ao-p'an huó-chi ch'u 造辦活計處

CH'ING: Workshop within the palace headed by an unspecified number of Managers (kuan-li) assigned from the staff of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu); in 1759 renamed yang-hsin tien tsao-p'an ch'u. BH: workshop of the imperial household. P37.

6914 ts'ao-pi chih 造筆直


6915 ts'ao-tsō sō 造作所

SUNG: Palace Workshop, a unit of the Palace Eunuch Service (ju-nei nei-shih sheng) that produced articles for use in the palace and especially for wedding ceremonies involving members of the imperial family. SP: bureau de fabrication des objets pour le palais et pour le mariage de la famille impériale.

6916 ts'ao 曹

Section: throughout history a common generic term for specialized units among which the clerical or administrative staffs of larger agencies were distributed, found at all levels of government, in the military as well as the civil service; precisely identifiable only by their descriptive prefixes. It is especially noteworthy that during the era of N-S Division such Sections were top-echelon subordinate units in the developing Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), gradually being transformed into Ministries (pu); and that from Sui-T'ang on the subofficial clerical staffs of units of territorial administration were commonly distributed among Six Sections (liu ts'ao) that corresponded in names with, and processed routine business in the realms of, the Six Ministries (liu pu) of the central government.

6917 ts'ao-chäng 曹長

T'ANG: lit., Section head: unofficial reference to a Vice Director (ch'eng) of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), rank 4a, or a Bureau Director (lang-chung) in a Ministry (pu), 5a.

6918 ts'ao-ch'äng 草場

SUNG: Hay Yard, 12 in the dynastic capital controlled by the Court of the National Granaries (ssu-nung ssu). Also see ts'ao-liao ch'ang. SP: place de réception de la paille dans le territoire de la capitale.

6919 ts'ao-ch'ên 晉臣


6920 ts'ao-chêng 晉正


6921 ts'ao-chiang 操江

MING: River Controller, duty assignment for Vice Censors-in-chief (fu tu yü-shih) and Assistant Censors-in-chief (ch'en tu yü-shih) of the Nanjing Censorate (nan-ch'ing tu ch'ia-yuan); maintained surveillance over operation of transport along the upper and lower reaches of the Yangtze River. P49.

6922 ts'ao-hsien 晉憲

MING-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a nominal Censor-in-chief (tu yü-shih) serving as Director-general of Grain Transport (ts'ao-yün tsung-tu). Also see hsien.

6923 ts'ao-jen 草人

CHOU: Planting Manager, 4 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) who classified cultivated lands in the environs of the royal capital, prescribed treatments to improve the soil, and determined what crops should be planted where. See ts'ai-shih (Master of Labor). CL: officier des herbes.

6924 ts'ao-liào ch'ang 草料場

SUNG: fodder Yard, a fodder-storage unit in the dynastic capital, subordinate to the Court of the National Granaries (ssu-nung ssu). Also see ts'ao-ch'ang. SP: place des fourrages.

6925 ts'ao-piao 晉標

CH'ING: Transport Command, a special organization of Green Standards (lu-ying) troops for moving tax grains from Southeast China along the Grand Canal to Peking, consisting of detachments based in Guards (wei) and Battalions (so) along the waterway, sectors of such detachments headed by Regional Vice Commanders (fu-chiang), Brigade Commanders (yu-chi), etc., under overall supervision of the Director-general of Grain Transport (ts'ao-yün tsung-tu). Also see piao. P60.

6926 ts'ao-shih 晉史

6927 ts’ao-shuài 潮帥

6928 ts’ao-shū ts’āo 潮水曹
HAN: Section for Water Transport, in Later Han a clerical staff unit in some Commanderies (chun), headed by an Administrator (yuan-shih). HB: bureau of grain transport by water.

6929 ts’ao-su 潮司
SUNG: Fiscal Commission, quasi-official reference to the office of a Fiscal Commissioner (chuan-yin shih) or comparable authority responsible for collecting grain taxes in a Circuit (lu) and forwarding them to the dynastic capital. SP: autorité fiscale de province. P52.

6930 ts’ao-tu 潮督
CH’ING: abbreviated reference to a Director-general of Grain Transport (ts’ao-yin tsung-tu).

6931 ts’ao-yuàn 曹掾
HAN-SUNG: Section Clerk, generic reference to the personnel of clerical and administrative Sections (ts’ao) in units of territorial administration, especially the Administrators (yuan-shih, yuan) who normally headed them.

6932 ts’ao-yuàn èn 曹掾案
SUNG: Section for Section Clerks in the Bureau of Evaluations (kao-kung ssu) of the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu); processed merit ratings and other evaluations of lowly personnel serving in units of territorial administration. SP: service des administrateurs des services.

6933 ts’ao-yin shih 潮濱使
Transport Commissioner. (1) CHIN: head of a Transport Office (ts’ao-yin ssu). (2) MING: head of the Chief Transport Office (tu ts’ao-yin ssu) at the capital during the Hung-wu reign (1368–1398), in charge of the transport of state grain to modern Nanking, then the dynastic capital. P60.

6934 ts’ao-yin ssū 潮濱司
CHIN-YUAN: Transport Office, established at crucial points on major waterways to manage the transport of state grain to the dynastic capital, in Chin headed by a Commissioner (shih), in Yuan by a Supervisor (i-chhi), rank 5a; in both eras apparently subordinate to a Chief Transport Office (tu ts’ao-yin ssu) in the capital; in Chin co-existed with Fiscal Commissioners (chuan-yin shih), who also had some grain transport responsibilities in their Route (lu) jurisdictions. P60.

6935 ts’ao-yin tsung-ping kuan 潮濱運監兵局
MING: Grain Transport Commander, from 1404 a duty assignment for a noble or eminent military officer, originally to organize the coastal transport of tax grain from Southeast China to the Peking area in support of military operations in the North and in preparation for the transfer of the dynastic capital from Nanking to Peking in 1421, then from 1411 concurrently to reconstruct the Grand Canal and subsequently direct the shipment of tax grain inland along the canal from the Yangtze delta to Peking, from 1450 in cooperation with a civil service Director-general of Grain Transport (ts’ao-yin tsung-tu). Neither was specifically subordinate to the other: the Commander focused his attention on controlling the troops to whom transport duties were assigned, and the Director-general had broader scope, being concurrently Grand Coordinator (hsin-fu) of the Huai-an region in the middle sector of the canal. P60.

6936 ts’ao-yùn tsüng-tū 潮運總督
MING-CH’ING: Director-general of Grain Transport, in Ming from its inception in 1450 a duty assignment for a Censor-in-chief (tu yü-shih), in Ch’ing a regular post (kuan) of rank 2a or, if held concurrently by a Minister (shang-shu) in the central government, 1b; in Ming cooperated with a military Grain Transport Commander (ts’ao-yun tsung-ping kuan); in both eras importantly assisted by Transport-control Censors (hsin-ts’ao yu-shih). Had general supervisory responsibility for the transport of tax grains from the Yangtze delta to the Peking area along the Grand Canal. Commonly occurs transposed as tsung-tu ts’ao-yun. Also see ho-tao tsung-tu (Director-general of the Grand Canal). BH: director of grain transport. P60.

6937 tsé-yà 與亞
Supervisor of Marshes. (1) CHOU: 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) responsible for collecting plants and rushes from watery areas not suitable for cultivation for use in sacrifices, receptions, and funerals; also assisted in imperial hunts in such areas, and supervised the imposition of taxes or punishments on unauthorized persons who gathered or hunted there. CL: inspecteur des étangs. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): one or more ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (8a) and Junior Servicemen (9a) in the Ministry of Education, presumably with responsibilities as described in (1) above. P14.

6938 ts’è fū-chin 側福親
CH’ING: Princely Lady, designation of secondary wives of Imperial Princes (ch’in-wang), 4 authorized for each; ranked after the principal wife, titled Princess-consort (fu-chin).

6939 ts’è-shih 側室
CH’ING: lit., side chamber: Princely Lady, designation of secondary wives of members of the imperial family titled Heir (shih-tzu) and Commandery Prince (ch’in-wang), 3 authorized for each, and those titled Heir of a Commandery Prince (ch’eng-hiang) and Commandery Prince (ch’in-wang) and Beile (pei-lo), 2 authorized for each, ranked after the principal wives, designated Princess-consorts (fu-chin, fu-jen).

6940 ts’è-yén hün-i k’ō-lóu sō 測驗蘊儀刻漏所
SUNG: Office for Testing Armillary Spheres and Water Clocks in the Bureau of Astronomy (tien-wen yuan) of the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng). Cf. hun-i t’ai, lou-k’o so. SP: bureau de la clepsydre.

6941 tséi-pü yüan 贼捕院
HAN: Police Clerk on the staff of the Metropolitan Governor (ching-chao yin) at the dynastic capital; perhaps not a title but a descriptive term akin to pu-tsei kuan (thief-catching officials). P32.

6942 tséi-ts’āo 贼曹
Police Section. (1) HAN: one of a dozen or more Sections (ts’āo) on the staffs of the Counselor-in-chief (ch’eng-huang) and the Defender-in-chief (ts’ai-wen) in the central government, headed by an Administrator (yuan-shih), rank = 300 bushels; probably supervised the jailing as well as the capturing of thieves and bandits. HB: bureau of banditry. (2) HAN: quasi-official reference to the Section for Commandery Governors (erh-chien shih ts’ao) in the Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu t’ai). P13. (3) N-S DIV: one of several Sections among which the subordinates of Regional Inspectors (ts’u-shih) and lesser territorial administrators were
tseng chien-sheng 6943–6960 522

distributed; normally headed by a subofficial Clerk (yüan). P32.

6943 tseng chien-sheng 增監生
CH'ING: Student by Purchase, Second Class in the Directorate of Education (kuo-tsu chien) at the dynastic capital; see under li chien-sheng (Student by Purchase).

6944 tseng-kuan 職官
Posthumous Office: apparently beginning in the post-Han Ch'in dynasty and systematically used from T'ang on, a title awarded to a deceased official or to deceased forebears of officials, commonly extending back to grandparents. From Sung on, the posthumous title commonly awarded to eminent civil officials was Duke (kung), prefixed with lau-terms.

6945 tseng-kuang sheng-yüan 增廣生員
Added Student: in Ming and Ch'ing, and perhaps from as early as the era of N-S Division, a designation of students admitted to state schools at the Prefecture (chou, fu) and lower levels of territorial administration, beyond the quota normally authorized; in Ming and Ch'ing the status was above that of Supplementary Student (fu hsieh-sheng, fu-sheng) and below that of Stipend Student (lin-sheng). Such students at times were granted state stipends somewhat less than those of Stipend Students.

6946 tseng kung-sheng 增貢生
CH'ING: Tribute Student by Purchase, Second Class, a category of men qualified to take Provincial Examinations (hsiang-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence by having purchased promotion from status as Added Students (tseng-kuang sheng-yüan). The status was lower than lin kung-sheng but higher than fu kung-sheng and li kung-sheng.

6947 tseng-sheng 增生
MING-CH'ING: abbreviation of tseng-kuang sheng-yüan (Added Student).

6948 tsō 佐
Assistant. (1) Throughout history a collective reference to the 2nd and 3rd tiers of officials in an agency, and especially to very low-ranking or unranked personnel serving in the clerical and administrative Sections (ts'ao) in which the routine business of units of territorial administration was conducted, down to the District (hsien) level. (2) HAN–T'ANG: a low-ranking or unranked member of a minor agency, ranking after both its head and his Aide (ch'eng). RR: secrétaire, administrateur. (3) Occasional prefix to such a title as Editorial Director (chu-tso lang), signifying Assistant Editorial Director.

6949 tsō 左
(1) Left, of the Left, Senior: throughout history a collective reference to the 2nd and 3rd tiers of officials in an agency; see under ch'eng. (2) HAN: Assistant Director of the Left, one of a pair of 3rd-tier officials of the Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu t'ai), rank 400 bushels, ranking after the Director (ling) and Vice Director (pi-yeh). HB: assistant of the left. P5. (3) N-S DIV–YUAN: Assistant Director of the Left in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), one of a pair normally ranking after the Director and one or more Vice Directors (both as in #2 above), rank commonly 4a till Sung, then advanced to 2a; in T'ang had supervisory jurisdiction over the Ministries of Personnel (ti-pu), Revenue (hu-pu), and Rites (ll-pu); from Sung on were commonly members of the elite central government group collectively known as Grand Councilors (tsai-hsiang), with the specific added designation Participant in Determining Governmental Matters (ts'an-chih cheng-shih). RR: assistant de gauche. SP: grand conseiller assistant de gauche. (4) T'ANG-CH'ING: common unofficial reference to the Vice Minister (shih-lang) of a Ministry (pu).

6952 tsō-chi 佐 隸
CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Vice Minister (shao-ch'ing) of the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu); see ta-chi, chi-shu.

6953 tsō-chi 左計
SUNG: Left Account, one of 2 large regional jurisdictions into which the empire was divided for fiscal purposes in 993–994, under a Commissioner of the Left Account (tsō chi-shih), supervised by a Supreme Commissioner of Accounts (tsung chi-shih), in one stage in the development of the State Finance Commission (san ssu). SP: comptes de gauche. P7.

6954 tsō-chiăng 左將
HAN: Left Leader of a group of Court Gentlemen (lang), distinguished from those led by the Right Leader (yu-chiang) and the Center Leader (chuang-chiăng).

6955 tsō-ch'ien 左遷
Lit., shifted to the left, presumably referring to positions in a list of personnel: throughout history a term meaning to demote.

6956 tsō chih-fā 左執法
N-S DIV (San-kuo Wū): unofficial reference to the yü-shih chung-ch'eng (nominally Palace Aide to the Censor-In-chief), but at the time de facto head of the Censorate, yü-shih (ta-tai), see chung chih-fa.

6957 tsō ching-fū tū-weì 左京輔都尉
HAN: Left Defender of the Capital, one of the Three Defenders of the Metropolitan Area (san-fu tu-wei). HB: chief commandant of the eastern adjacent capital region.

6958 tsō-chū 座主
T'ANG: lit., chairman: Examination Master, polite term used by graduates of a civil service recruitment examination for a chief examiner at the examination.

6959 tsō chú-k'o 左主客
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Left Section for Foreign Relations, from c. 400 a component of the Ministry of Rites (i-tsa'o) in the evolving Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), headed by a Director (lang-ch'ung); shared dealings with foreign states (and dependencies?) with a Right Section for Foreign Relations (yu chu-k'o), but basis for division not clear.

6960 tsō-chūn 佐軍
HAN: Secondary Army, one of 8 special capital-defense
forces organized at the end of Han; see pa hsiao-wei (Eight Commandants).

6961 tsō-chūn 左軍
Left Army. (1) Throughout history a common designation for one of 3 or 5 military forces in battle array, others normally prefixed right and center (sometimes also front and rear). (2) HAN; one of 8 special capital-defense forces organized at the end of Han; see pa hsiao-wei (Eight Commandants).

6962 tsō-êrh 佐貳
Lit., assistants and seconds; Associate, throughout history a collective reference to the 2nd and lower tiers of executive officials in any agency, especially a unit of territorial administration such as a District (hsien).

6963 tsō-fāng ssū 作坊司
SUNG: Palace Workshop, a generic reference to various kinds of craft production units prefixed only with direction words: Eastern, Western, Northern, and Southern, each headed by a Commissioner (shih), probably an unranked artisan foreman; organizational affiliation not clear, but most likely under the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (chiang-tso chien) and responsible for general construction and repair work in quadrants of the palace grounds as indicated by the prefixes. SP: ateliers.

6964 tsō-fāng wù-liāo k'ū 作坊物料庫
SUNG: Warehouse for the Palace Workshops (tsō-fāng ssū), a general supply depot for workshop units of the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (chiang-tso chien), headed by 3 Supervisors (chien-kuan), probably unranked subofficials; apparently divided into sections (chieh; lit., boundaries) by category of materials stored. SP: magasin des matériaux pour les ateliers de fabrication. P15.

6965 tsō-fŭ 左府
T’ANG: Left Guard, one of the Twelve Guards (shih-erh wei) stationed at the dynastic capital; created in 622 by renaming the Left Personal Guard (see pei-shen fu), then in 660 renamed Left Personal Guard (see ch‘ien-niu wei). Cf. tso-wei. P43.

6966 tsō-fŭ tŭ-wei 左輔都尉
N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Commandant Bulwark on the Left, one of several Commandants (tu-wei) serving as advisers to the Heir Apparent. P26.

6967 tsō-hsien 坐衙
CH’ING: lit., to occupy nominal office, a nominal office occupied; a term sometimes used, e.g., to indicate that Right Censor-in-chief (yu tu yu-shih) was the nominal office occupied by a Governor-general (tsung-tu). P18.

6968 tsō hsien-wáng 左賢王
HAN-N-S DIV: lit., (one who) assists the worthy King: (1) Prince, a title commonly granted chiefs of northern alien tribes that were subordinate to the Hsiung-nu Khan (shang-ya). (2) Crown Prince, a title bestowed on the heir apparent of a Khan of the Hsiung-nu or other northern tribal confederation.

6969 tsō-hsūän 左選
CH‘ING: lit. meaning not clear; Special Reappointment, referring to the Ministry of Personnel’s (li-pu) procedure for placing officials who had been absent in mourning or on sick leave, etc., back in their original positions or, with imperial authorization, in new positions.

6970 tsō-hsūan 坐選
SUNG: lit., selections of the left; Civil Appointments Pro-
agency name and as the title of those in charge of it, responsible for overseeing maintenance of the Grand Canal embankments and the operation of its transport facilities, private as well as state; collected any transit taxes or fees due at T'ung-chou. Persons in charge were assigned for 2-year tours of duty from among officials serving as Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chang), Censors (yu-shih), and Directors (lang-chung) and Vice Directors (yen-wan lang) of Bureaus (ching-li ssu) in the Six Ministries (iu pu); in Ch'ing there was one Manchu and one Chinese appointee. Such assignees were also known as Supervisors (chien-tu) of the Supervisorate. BH: major commander of a company of the provincial Manchu garrison, or captain. (3) CH'ING: Assistant Commandant, rank 4b, in a Princely Establishment (wang fu) or Ducal Establishment (kung fu), 2nd in command under a Commandant (ts'ang-lin). P69. (4) CH'ING: Vice Commander-general of Chahar; see under tu-tung (Commander-general) and liang-i (Two Pasturelands). P31.

6981 tso-min ts'ao 左民曹 or tso-min
N-S DIV: Census Section, from the Three Kingdoms era into N. Wei one of the major units in the developing Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), principally responsible for processing census reports submitted by units of territorial administration but occasionally having a broader scope including supervision of grain tax receipts and even state construction projects; at times headed by a Minister (shang-shu), at times by a Director (lang, lang-chung) and subordinated to a Ministry of Revenue (tu-chih); sometimes paired with a Land Tax Section (yu-min ts'ao), at times not so paired and grouped with such agencies as the Treasury Bureau (chin-pu), Granaries Section (ts'ang-pu), Ministry of Revenue (tu-chih), and Transport Section (yin-ts'ao). Also see tso-hu ts'ao, hu-ts'ao, min-ts'ao. P6, 14.

6982 tso-p'an tien-chih 左班殿直
SUNG: Palace Eunuch of the Left Duty Group, 4th highest of 12 rank titles (nei-shih chieh) granted eunuchs from 1112. P68.

6983 tso-p'an tu-chih 左班都知
SUNG: Office Manager of the Left Duty Group, rank 1 eunuch in the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng), aided by a rank 2 eunuch entitled Assistant Office Manager of the Left Duty Group (tso-p'an fu tu-chih). SP: adj. ministre général des compagnies de gauche, intendant du palais de 1er rang (eunuch).

6984 tso-pang 左榜
YUAN: Chinese Pass List issued at the conclusion of civil service recruitment examinations conducted in the dynastic capital, distinguished from the Non-Chinese Pass List (yu-pung); the men named at the top of each list were both considered Principal Graduates (chuang-yuan). Note that in Yuan times Right was more esteemed than Left.

6985 ts’o p’ing-i 左平翊
HAN: Guardian of the Left, from 104 B.C. one of the Three Guardians (san-fu) who were responsible for supervising administration of the Metropolitan Area (ching-shih) around the dynastic capital, from 89 B.C. under the supervisory control of the Metropolitan Commandant (ssu-li hsiao-wei); ranked at 2,000 bushels; subordinates included an Aide (ch'eng), a Director of the Four Markets (ssu-shih chang) at Ch'ang-an, a Prison of the West Market (hsi-shih yu), and an Office of Sacrificial Grains and Animals (lín-lü). HB: eastern supporter. P32, 68.

6986 tso-p’u 左部
(1) HAN: Left Sector, designation of the south and east quadrants of the dynastic capitals, Ch'ang-an and Loyang; in Former Han the jurisdiction of 2 Commandants of the Metropolitan Police, East and South (kuang-pu wei); in Later Han the jurisdiction of the Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, East Sector (tsang-pu wei) and the Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, South Sector (nan-pu wei). Cf. yu-pu (Right Sector). P20. (2) YUAN: Ministries of the Left, a variant of tso san-pu (Three Ministries of the Left).

6987 tso’-shang shu 左尚署
T’ANG–SUNG: Left Service Office in the Directorate for Imperial Manufactory (shao-fu chien), responsible for preparing fans, parasols, carriages, sedan-chairs, and painted or sculpted decorations for the imperial palace; headed by a Director (ling), rank 7b2. See chung-shang shu, yu-shang shu. RR + SP: office de l’atelier impérial de gauche. P38.

6988 tso-shih 佐史
HAN: Accessory Clerk, a rank indicator for petty subofficial appointees at the very bottom of the officialdom, paid considerably less than 100 bushels per year. HB: accessory clerk. P68.

6989 tso-shih 佐史
T’ANG–SUNG: Left Scribe, from 662 to 671 and again from 690 to 705 the official variant designation of Imperial Diarists (chi-chi lang) in the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng); thereafter an unofficial reference to the same post. Cf. yu-shih (Right Scribe). RR + SP: annaliste de gauche.

6990 tso-shih 佐史
T’ANG–SUNG: Left Scribe, from 662 to 671 and again from 690 to 705 the official variant designation of Imperial Diarists (chi-chi lang) in the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng); thereafter an unofficial reference to the same post. Cf. yu-shih (Right Scribe). RR + SP: annaliste de gauche.

6991 tso-shih 左史

6992 tso-shih 左史
MING–CH’ING: Examination Mentor, a reference by Provincial Graduates (chü-jen) and Metropolitan Graduates (chin-shih) to the senior officials who had presided over the examinations in which they succeeded. Cf. ts’o-chu.

6993 tso-shih 佐氏
CHOU: Uprooter of Trees, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (chiu-kuan); specific functions not clear, but probably responsible for the removal of diseased or damaged trees from royal property, a duty assigned to the Ministry of Justice for symbolic reasons. CL: arracheur d’arbres.

6994 tso shih-chin 左侍禁
SUNG: Left Palace Attendant, 2nd highest of 12 rank titles (chieh) granted to palace eunuchs from 1112; see nei-shih chieh. Cf. yu shih-chin. SP: intendant du palais du be ou 7e rang (eunuch). P68.
525

6995  tsō-shih ts'ao 左士曹
N-S DIV: Left Section of Servicemen, intermittently a unit in the developing Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), apparently responsible for handling personnel matters concerning officials of middling to low rank; in Chin apparently a major unit in the Department, headed by a Minister (shang-shu); in N. Wei one of 6 subordinate units in the Section for Justice (tu-kuan), headed by a Director (lang-chung). In N. Ch'i reportedly transformed into the functionally quite different Catering Bureau (shan-pu) in the Section for Justice. See yu-shih ts'ao.

6996  tsō-shū 左署
HAN: Left Corps, a variant reference to one of the Three Corps (san shu) into which Court Gentlemen (lang) were organized.

6997  tsō shū-châng 左庶長
CH'IN-HAN: lit., left chief of a host: Grandee of the Tenth Order, the 11th highest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (chiehch) conferred on meritorious subjects. P65.

6998  tsō-so 左所
CH'ING: Left Subsection of the Imperial Procession Guard (luan-i wei), headed by a Director (chang-yin kuan-chin shih), rank 4a; subdivided into a Carriage Office (luan-yu ssu) and a Horse-training Office (hsüan-ma ssu). BH: first sub-department.

6999  tsō-ssû 左司
Lit., left office, normally paired with a Right Office (yu-ssu). (1) N-S DIV-CH'ING: Left Office of the ..., common unofficial or quasiofficial collective reference to all personnel whose titles were prefixed with Left in agencies of many sorts whose members were titled in Left and Right pairs. (2) N-S DIV-SUNG, CHIN: Left Office of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), a common quasi- and sometimes official designation of the aggregation of Ministries of Personnel (li-pu), Revenue (hu-pu), and Rites (li-pu), commonly supervised by the Left Vice Director (tsō shih-lang) of the Department with the support of a staff comparable to that of a Bureau (ssu) in a Ministry, especially including a Bureau Director (lang-chung) and Vice Director (yüan-wai lang). RR+SP: bureau de gauche. P5. (3) YUAN: Left Office of the Secretariat (chang-shu sheng), a variant reference to tsō-pu (Ministries of the Left) or tsō san-pu (Three Ministries of the Left). (4) CH'ING: Left Office, one of 8 units in the Rear Subsection (hou-so) of the Imperial Procession Guard (luan-i wei), headed by a Director (chang-yin yün-hui shih), rank 4a; also one of a pair of Offices into which the Imperial Clan (tsung-jen fu) and the Palace Stud (shang-ssu yüan) were each divided. BH: first department.

7000  tsō-ssû 左寺
MING-CH'ING: Left Court of Review, one of a pair of subsections in the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu), each staffed with Case Reviewers (p'ing-shih); until the 1690s (1700) headed by a Director (ch'eng), rank 6a; thereafter headed by a Left Assistant Minister (tsō-ch'eng; see ch'eng) of the Court, 5a or 6a. P22.

7001  tsō-t'ai 左臺
T'ANG: Left Tribunal, abbreviation of tsō yü-shih t'ai or tsō su-cheng t'ai from 684 to 712, when the traditionally unified Censorate (yü-shih t'ai, su-cheng t'ai) was split into Left and Right units; the Left Tribunal was principally responsible for maintaining disciplinary surveillance over the central government and the military, whereas the Right Tribunal was principally concerned with standards of territorial administration and local conditions throughout the empire. RR: tribunal de gauche. P18.

7002  tsō-t'âng 作堂
N-S DIV (Liang): Craft Workshop, apparently a generic reference to the Gold and Silver Service (chin-yin chü) and the Woodworking Service (mu-chü) under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu), each authorized a Director (ling) but actually headed by a nominal Assistant Director (ch'eng), rank 3. P14.

7003  tsō-t'âng 左堂
CH'ING: unofficial reference to a District Vice Magistrate (hsien-cheng); cf. yu-t'âng, t'âng.

7004  tsō-t'îng 左聴
SUNG: Left Bureau, one of 2 major subdivisions of the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu), headed by a Vice Minister (shao-ch'ing), rank 6a; cf. yu-t'ing (Right Bureau). Also called t'aoen-hsiao, tsō t'aoen-hsing. Supervised a variety of lesser units: Records Reviewing Section (mo-chan an), Sentence Promulgating Section (hsiao-huang an), Separating and Registering Section (fen-pu an), Decision Expediting Office (piao-toi-i ssu), Mail Distribution Office (kai-ch'ao i), Miscellaneous Office (chih-ssa ssu), Laws Office (fa-ssa), Sentence Evaluators Section (hsiang-tuan an), and Archives (chih-ku). SP: bureau judiciaire de gauche chargé des révisions. P22.

7005  tsō-tsâ 佐雜
Variant of tsō (Assistant); in Ch'in a general reference to personnel of ranks 8 and 9 in units of territorial administration. Cf. isa-chih (Subofficial Post). BH: petty officials.

7006  tsō-tsâng 左藏
N-S DIV-.YUAN: Left Storehouse or Left Vault, one of a pair of major units under the early Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (t'ai-fu) or later agency counterparts such as the Sui Court for the Palace Revenues (t'ai-fu ssu), the Sui-Sung Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu), and the Yuan Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu chien). In Sung subdivided into a Southern Storehouse (nan-k'uo) and a Northern Storehouse (pei-k'uo), alternatively called the Western and Eastern Storehouses (hsi-k'uo, tung-k'uo), respectively; functional specializations not clear. Normally headed by 2 or more Directors (ling), rank 8a in Sui, 7b in T'ang, or from Sung on by Commissioners (shih). Originally shared with a Palace Storehouse (chang-huang t'ao-i, neit-i-tsang) or an Imperial Storehouse (hsiao-t'ao-i) responsibility for the receipt, storage, and disbursement of valuables used in the palace; but from Sung on became principally responsible for handling general state revenues. In Ming superseded by clusters of storehouses subordinate to the Ministries of Revenue (hu-pu), War (ping-pu), and Works (kung-pu), collectively known as the Palace Storehouses (neit-k'uo). Also see yu-tsâ, t'ai-tsâng k'uo, san k'uo. RR+SP: trésor de gauche. P7.

7007  tsō-tsâng àn 左藏案
SUNG: Left Storage Section, one of 6 Sections (an) in the Treasury Bureau (chin-pu ssu) of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), staffed with unranked subofficials; division of functions between this and the Right Storage Section (yutsang an) is not clear; both presumably oversaw the receipt, storage, and issuance of the non-grain commodities with which the Treasury Bureau dealt; established c. 1080, when the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung was discontinued. SP: service du trésor de gauche. P6.

7008  tsō-tsâng ch'ü-na shih 左藏出納使
T'ANG: Commissioner Supervisoryg the Left Storehouse,
from the early 740s a special duty assignment for an imperial favorite; monitored receipts and disbursements from the Left Storehouse (tso-tsang), aided by an Administrative Assistant (p'an-kuan). P7.

7009 tso-tsang k'u 左藏库

7010 tso-tsang shu 左藏署
N-S DIV—T'ANG: Left Storehouse Office under the Court for the Palace Revenues or the Court of the Imperial Revenues (both ts'ai-fu su); in charge of the palace depository for valuables called the Left Storehouse (tso-tsang), headed by 2 or 3 Directors (ting), rank 8a in Sui, 7b2 in T'ang, except during the interval from c. 604 to the end of Sui, when it was headed by a Supervisor (chien). RR: office du trésor de gauche. P7, 37.

7011 tso-tsang t'i-tien 左藏提點
YUAN: Superintendent of the Left Storehouse, 4, rank not clear, appointed from 1282 to oversee the 2 Commissioners-in-chief (ta-shih) who were nominal heads of the Left Storehouse (tso-tsang), which shared with the Right Storehouse (yu-tsang) the receipt and disbursement of general government revenues. P7.

7012 tso-ts'ao 左曹
(1) HAN: Head of the Left Section, rank 2,000 bushels, nominally under the Chamberlain for Attendants (kuang-lu-ssu); presented to the Emperor paperwork completed by the Imperial Secretaries (shang-shu), but apparently a sinecure for one or more favored companions of the Emperor; discontinued in Later Han. BH: bureau head of the left. (2) SUNG: Left Section, one of 5 Sections in the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) from the 1080s, when the Ministry was fully activated after being little more than a nominal office while its traditional functions were carried on by the State Finance Commission (san su) in early Sung; headed by 2 Directors (lang-chung), rank 6b, and 2 Vice Directors (yu-an-wai lang), 7b. Consisted of 3 (originally 5?) Sections (an) and 3 Subsections (k'o), staffing and status vis-à-vis each other not clear: Census Section (hsu-k'ou an), Agriculture Section (nung-t'ien an), Legal Research Section (chien-fa an), Semiannual Taxes Subsection (erh-shui k'o), House and Land Tax Subsection (jang-t'i k'o), Wine Tax Subsection (ko-li k'o). Also see yu-ts'ao, hu-pu ssu, chin-pu ssu, ts'ang-pu ssu. SP: bureau de gauche chargé de registres des impôts et des contributions. (3) SUNG: Left Section, one of 2 Sections into which the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu) was divided from 1103 (till the mid-1100s only?), presided over by the Left Vice Minister (tso shih-lang); shared the work of the Ministry with a Right Section (yu-ts'ao) in some pattern not clear. SP: service de gauche.

7013 tso-tuan-hsing 左断刑
SUNG: variant of tso-t'ing (Left Bureau in the Court of Judicial Review, ta-li ssu).

7014 tso-t'ui an 左推案
SUNG: Investigative Section of the Left, one of 5 Sections (an) that constituted the Right Bureau (yu-t'ing) in the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu); functions not clear. SP: bureau judiciaire de gauche (réception et expédition des dépêches officielles). See tui. P22.

7015 tso-wei 左卫
SUI-SUNG: Left Guard, a military unit at the dynastic capital; see tso-yu wei, shih-erh wei, shih-liu wei, yu-wei.

7016 tso-yu 右卫
Lit., left and right. (1) Attendants, those positioned on the ruler's left and right sides; from antiquity a common reference in audience situations. (2) Combined reference to the prefixes Left and Right, commonly used for officials appointed in pairs to one office; see under separate entries prefixed tso and yu, as well as under nomenclature so prefixed.

7017 tso-yu-chiêng seng-lu ssu 左右街僧录司
T'ANG—SUNG. Buddhist Registry for (Monasteries Situated Along) the Avenues of the Capital; see under seng-lu ssu (Central Buddhist Registry).

7018 tso-yu ssu 左右司
Left and Right Offices: see separate entries for tso-ssu and yu-ssu.

7019 tso-yu ssu-an 左右寺
SUNG: Sentence Fulfillment Section, one of 4 Sections (an) in the Right Bureau (yu-t'ing) of the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu); staffed with unranked subofficials who monitored the implementation of approved punishments, assessments of fines, etc. SP: services chargés des poursuites contre la corruption. P22.

7020 tso-yu wei 左右卫
(1) SUI: Left and Right Guard, apparently a single consolidated military unit in early Sui, headed by one General-in-chief (ts'ai-chiang-chun) and 2 Generals (chiang-chun), ranks not clear; in overall charge of palace security, personal bodyguards of the Emperor, etc. Included various subdivisions called Sections (t'iao), each with a specialized responsibility and headed by Adjutants (ts'an-chan) or Acting Adjutants (hsing ts'an-chan); also included a Palace Military Headquarters (ling tso-yu fu), which managed military assignments, rotating militiamen of the Garrison Militia system (see fu and fu-ping) to the capital and rotating selected men in the capital forces to duty shifts in the imperial bodyguard, etc. In c. 604 the Left and Right Guard was reorganized into 2 units, the Left and Right Standby Guards (i-wei), of the new Twelve Guards (shih-erh wei) organization. (2) T'ANG—SUNG: abbreviated reference to the Left Guard and the Right Guard, 2 of the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei) of the Southern Command (nan-ya) in T'ang, perpetuated in Sung but in honorific use only. P43. (3) Left and Right Guards: may be encountered in any era from Sui on as an abbreviated reference to any 2 Guards making a Left and Right pair, depending on context.

7021 tso-yu 左御
T'ANG: Left Charioteer, unofficial reference to a Chief Minister of the Imperial Stud (tai-pu ch'ing).

7022 tso-yu-an 作院
SUNG: Armory maintained by the Ministry of Works (kung-pu). SP: cour de fabrication des armes.

7023 tso-yuân 左院
MING: Left Tribunal, one of a pair of units into which Investigating Censors (chien-ch'ao yi-shih) were reorganized from 1400 to 1402, temporarily replacing the Circuits (tao) of the Censorate (tu cha-yuan). P18.

7024 tso-ch'iang 酿匠
T'ANG: Vinegar Maker, 12 non-official specialists in the Spice Pantry (chang-hai shu) of the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu). RR: ouvrier pour la fabrication du vinaigre.

7025 tso-erh 龍武
CH'ING: Salt Aide, unofficial reference to a Deputy Salt
Controller (yün-t'ung), an Assistant Salt Controller (yün-fu), or a Second Assistant Salt Controller (yün-p'an).

7026  ts'ó-jén  齊任
CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Salt Controller (yen-yün shih).

7027  ts'ó-shih  齊使
CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Salt Controller (yen-yün shih).

7028  ts'ó-wù  齊務
CH'ING: quasi-official reference to the State Salt Monopoly, a fragmented enterprise directed by various Salt Controllers (yen-yün shih) under supervision of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu).

7029  ts'ó-yín  齊尹
CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Salt Distribution Commissioner (yen-ko i-chü).

7030  tsōu-ch'ài  奏差
YUAN-CH'ING: Agent available for special assignments as needed, particularly as a courier; numerous in Yüan as unranked subofficials both in central government agencies and in units of territorial administration; in Ming and Ch'ing apparently retained solely as a staff member, rank 7a, in the Ducal Establishment (kung-fu) in Shantung presided over by the current most direct male descendant of Confucius, ennobled as Duke for Fulfilling the Sage by the current most direct male descendant of Confucius, with the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu).

7031  tsōu-ch'é  奏摺
CH'ING: Palace Memorial, a confidential communication to the Emperor from an imperial bondservant (pao-i) or other personal agent stationed in the provinces, providing the Emperor with information about local weather, crops, prices, public sentiment, etc., not reliably obtainable through regular bureaucratic channels.

7032  tsōu-chiên shāng-kūng àn  奏薦賞功案
SUNG: Merit Recommendation Service in the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu), part of the Military Appointments Process (yu-hsian); apparently prepared dossiers on military officers deserving rewards for meritorious service. SP: service des adresses et des recommandations pour la récompense des mérites des fonctionnaires militaires.

7033  tsōu-chiên shāng-kūng ssū  奏薦賞功司
SUN: Merit Recommendation Office in the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu), part of the Civil Appointments Process (tso-hsiau); apparently prepared dossiers on civil officials deserving rewards for meritorious service. SP: bureau des adresses et des recommandations pour la récompense des mérites des fonctionnaires civils.

7034  tsōu-ch'ing  奏摺
SUNG: lit., traveling minister (?): unofficial reference to the Chief Minister of the Court of the Imperial Granaries (ssu-nung).

7035  tsōu-kuo kūng  鄭國公
N-S DIV (Chou)-SUI: Duke of Tsou, archaic title conferred on the successive most direct male descendants of Confucius, who presided over the Confucian estate in Shantung: replaced the N. Ch'i title kung-sheng hou (Marquis for Revering the Sage), then in 608 was replaced by shao-sheng hou (Marquis for Perpetuating the Sage). P66.

7036  tsōu-má  趙馬
CHOU: Horse Trainer, one ranked as a Junior Serviceman (hsia-shih) assigned by the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) for each 12-horse, 3-chariot team in the royal stables; directly subordinate to the Horse Team Supervisor (yü-fu) on the staff of the Commandant of the Royal Stud (hsiao-jen). CL: presse-chevaux, écuyer.

7037  tsōu-má ch'ēng-shou kūng-shih  行馬承首公事
SUNG: Mounted Courier, duty assignment for a Circuit (lu) official to maintain liaison between the dynastic capital and military commanders on the frontier. SP: commissaire provincial chargé de la transmission des alertes à la frontière.

7038  tsōu-p'iao àn  奏表案
SUN: Memorializing Section, one of 5 Sections (an) in the Left Bureau (tsōu-ting) of the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu); staff not clear, but presumably handled the Court's communications to the throne.

7039  tsōu p'ū-yēh  騎僕射
HAN: Supervisor of Grooms, rank not clear, found on the staffs of some Temples (miau) dedicated to imperial ancestors, probably under the supervision of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u). HB: supervisor of the grooms. P28.

7040  tsōu-shih ch'ü  奏事處
CH'ING: Office for Provincial Memorials staffed by personnel of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu), divided into one unit for Chinese and Manchu language materials and another for Mongolian materials; received memorials submitted from outside the capital, scanned them for improprieties, and delivered them to the Council of State (ch'un-chi ch'u); supervised by a Grand Minister in Attendance (yü-ch'ien ta-ch'en). The Office's functional relationship with the Office of Transmission (tung-cheng shih ssu) is not clear. HB: chancery of memorials to the emperor.

7041  tsōu-shih chūng-sān  奏事中散
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Courtier for Memorials, one category of aristocratic Courtiers (see chung-san).

7042  tsōu-shih kuān  奏事官
CH'ING: Memorial Processors, a generic designation for members of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu) assigned to the Office for Provincial Memorials (tsou-shih ch'ü). HB: chancellors of memorials to the emperor.

7043  tsōu-shih lǐng  奏事令
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Director of the Receipt of Grievances, rank and organizational affiliation not clear, possibly a temporary duty assignment; traditionally considered a counterpart of the earlier Gate Traffic Control Office (kung-che ssu-ma men) and the later Grievance Office (kung-che').

7044  tsōu-ts'āo  奏曹
HAN: Memorials Section, one of a dozen or more Sections (ts'āo) under the Defender-in-chief (t'ai-wei) and probably also the Counselor-in-chief (ch'eng-hsiau) in the central government; headed by an Administrator (yüan-shih), rank = 400 bushels: apparently responsible for preparing the office's submissions to the throne. HB: bureau of memorials.

7045  tsōu-yén ts'āo  奏議曹
7046 tsou-yin 奏薦
CHIN: lit., to submit a claim to inheritance: Official by Inheritance, a categorical reference to all men who had entered government service (chu-shen) by virtue of their fathers’ official status; a reputable status 2nd in esteem only to that of Metropolitan Graduates (chin-shih) in civil service recruitment examinations.

7047 tsu 卒
(1) Soldier, throughout history a general reference to military men or to others with comparable functions such as policemen and jailors. (2) CHOU: Company, a military organization of 100 men under a Head (chang) ranked as a Senior Serviceman (shang-shih); each Company consisted of 2 Platoons (liang), and 5 Companies constituted a Battalion (lu). CL: compagnie.

7048 tsu 族
(1) Tribe, throughout history a term by which the Chinese designated cohesive groups of non-Chinese peoples. (2) CHOU, SUI: Precinct, a unit of 100 families in local self-government organization of the populace; in Chou a unit in the royal domain headed by a Mentor (shih) ranked as a Senior Serviceman (shang-shih), in Sui an urban unit with a non-official Head (chang, cheng); in Chou responsible to the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) for local defense, reporting data about the census and stored supplies, informing the people about state regulations, etc. CL: commune. Cf. lu (Functionary, etc.).

7049 tsu-chu 誔祝
CHOU: Fulminator, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan) who apparently offered threatening prayers at oath-taking ceremonies, various court assemblages, ancestral sacrifices, the departure of campaigning armies, etc. CL: officier des prières faites dans les prestations de serment, invocateur des serments.

7050 tsu-hai-chiang 浸薰匠
T'ANG: Pickler, 8 non-official specialists, members of the Spice Pantry (chang-hai shu) in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu); preserved vegetables and fruits for display in ancestral worship and perhaps for consumption at court. RR: ouvrier pour la fabrication des légumes conservés dans le vinaigre et des hachis.

7051 tsu-i 旌姐
SUNG: official variant from 1113 of hsien-chu (District Princess).

7052 tsu-kung 祖公
MING: lit., honorable grandfather: Local Authority, an unofficial, general reference to officials serving in Subprefectures (chou) and Districts (hsien). See kung-tsu.

7053 tsu-shih 卒史
HAN: Clerk, normally ranked at 100 bushels, in numerous Later Han agencies. HB: clerk.

7054 tsu-shih 族師
CHOU: Precinct Mentor, ranked as a Senior Serviceman (shang-shih) and considered a member of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan); head of 100 families constituting a Precinct (tsu) in local self-government organization of the populace. CL: chef de commune.

7055 tsu-tsu 卒賜

7056 tsu-yung shih 租庸使
(1) T'ANG: Special Supply Commissioner, one or more appointed c. 756, after the outbreak of the An Lu-shan rebellion, to sell off court valuables in the wealthy Huai and Yangtze River basins in exchange for grain for army rations; a duty assignment for Investigating Censors (chien-ch'a yu-shih). P60. (2) 5 DYN: Commissioner for State Revenue, in Liang and Later T'ang till 926 a special appointee to coordinate all fiscal affairs under central government control; antecedent of later State Finance Commissioners (san-ssu shih). P60.

7057 ts'ui-chih ti-pien ssu 掌置雜便司
SUNG: Office for Arranging Grain Purchases on Credit, organizational affiliation and specific purpose not clear; possibly a temporary agency created during the central government’s withdrawal from North China in the 1120s. SP: bureau d’organisation de l’achat des grains à crédit.

7058 tsu-an-hsiu kuan 環修官 or tsuan-hsiu CH’ING: Compiler, varying numbers, usually under a Director-general (tsung-t'ai), found in the imperial publishing organ known as the Hall of Military Glory (wu-ying tien), the Military Archive (jung-kuang tien), the Historiography Institute (kao-shih kuan), and the Ministry of Justice’s (hsing-fu) Codification Office (li-ku kuan); a duty assignment for officials of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan) or, in the last case, for regular Ministry of Justice personnel. BH: proof reader, compiler. P13, 23, 37.

7059 tsuan-tien 摘典
YUAN: Keeper of Accounts, a lowly or unranked clerk found on the staffs of many storehouses, granaries, and other places of storage.

7060 tsui-li 罪隸
CHOU: War Prisoners who were assigned to hard labor as state slaves under supervision of the Ministry of Justice (ch'iu-kuan), perhaps including relatives of convicted criminals who were also made state slaves; divided into 4 categories: Southern War Prisoners (man-li), Southeastern War Prisoners (min-li), Eastern War Prisoners (ti-li), and Northeastern War Prisoners (mo-li). CL: criminels condamnés à des travaux ignominieux.

7061 tsui-yao 最要
CH’ING: Most Important, highest of 4 ratings assigned to units of territorial administration from Circuits (tao) down to Districts (hsien), indicating fulfillment of all 4 qualifications: bustling, complex, exhausting, and difficult; see under chuang-fan-p’i-nan. BH: most important.

7062 ts’ui 倹

7063 ts’ui-chang 催長
CH’ING: Foreman, rank 8 or unranked, found on the staffs of various imperial gardens, the Workshop (tsao-pan ch’u), the Court of Imperial Armaments (wu-pei yuán), the Office of the Imperial Hunt (ti-yü ssu), and the Office of Palace Accounts (kuai-chi ssu)—all managed by the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). BH: overseer. P37, 40.

7064 ts’ui-ch’ê 倹車
Lit., assistant in the chariot: Deputy, from antiquity an unofficial reference to anyone serving in a secondary post in a unit of territorial administration, e.g., as t’ung-p’an, chung-shih, ssu-ma.
ts‘ui-ch‘ü an 催駕案
SUNG: Expediting Section, a unit in the Civil Appointment Process (ts‘o-hsüan) of the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu); specific functions not clear. SP: service chargé d’activer les dépêches retardées.

7066 ts‘ui-ch‘ü fang 催駕房
SUNG: Expediting Office, one each in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), and the Outer Chancellery (men-hsia wai-sheng); specific functions and staffing not clear; perhaps all created during the withdrawal of the central government from North China in the 1120s for short-lived transitional purposes. SP: chambre de contrôle pour activer les dépêches retardées.

7067 ts‘ui-ch‘ü ssu 催駕司
SUNG: Storage Monitoring Office, one of many agencies that served the 3 bureaus that constituted the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung; headed by an Administrative Assistant (pan-kuan), rank 8a or 8b; oversaw the storage of goods by the various agencies in the capital and certified the issuance of salary payments to palace and central government personnel; terminated c. 1080. SP: bureau chargé d’activer les dépêches retardées ou bureau de contrôle.

7068 ts‘ui-èrh 併貳
SUNG–CH’ING: Associate, a vague generic reference to secondary and lower officials in units of territorial administration, especially from the Prefecture (chou, fu) down.

7069 ts‘ui-hua chiu 華厩
HAN: lit., stable for (horses with) kingfisher-feather adornments, referring to kingfisher-feather banners that escorted a ruler on tour outside his capital: Stable for Imperial Processions, presumably a stable supervised by the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (t’ai-pu). HB: stables of the imperial banner ornamented with kingfisher’s feathers.

7070 ts‘ui-kang kuan 催轅官
SUNG: Expediter of Shipments, an ad hoc duty assignment for an official subject to the Superintendency-general of Foundries (tu-ta t‘i-tien k‘eng-yeh ssu); oversaw and expedited the water transport of coins and perhaps other foundry products. SP: fonctionnaire chargé d’activer les convois.

7071 ts‘ui-kang p‘o-fa 催轅撥發
SUNG: Expediter of Shipment and Distribution, an ad hoc duty assignment for an official subject to the Superintendency-general of Foundries (tu-ta t‘i-tien k‘eng-yeh ssu); probably a variant of Expediter of Shipments (ts‘ui-kang kuan). SP: fonctionnaire chargé d’activer la distribution et l’expédition des convois.

7072 ts‘ui-tsan yün-ch‘uán 催轅運船
MING: Expediter of Canal Transport Boats, from 1567 the special assignment of an Investigating Censor (chien-ch‘u yü-shih), to oversee and speed up the organization of state tax grain in the Yangtze delta for shipment north along the Grand Canal; from 1571 to 1578 joined by a Bureau Director (lang-chung) of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu). P18.

7073 ts‘ui-tssüng 催總

7074 ts‘ün 村
T’ANG–CH’ING: Settlement, a term occasionally used in systems of sub-District (hsien) self-government organizations of the populace, especially in rural areas and commonly an intermediary unit incorporating several Villages (li).

7075 ts‘ün chang-kuan 村長官
SUNG: Settlement Head, unofficial, deprecatory reference to a District Magistrate (hsien-ling, chih-hsien).

7076 ts‘ün-fu shih 存撫使
T’ANG: Relief Commissioner, one of several types of central government officials specially dispatched into the hinterland to cope with region-wide floods or droughts in early T’ang, antecedent to Circuit Commissioners (see under tao). RR: commissaire impérial chargé de secourir et de mettre en ordre une région. P50.

7077 tsüng 宗
CHOU: Family Unifier, one of 9 categories of Unifying Agents (ou) who represented the Minister of State (chung-tai) as a liaison official between the central government and the Feudal Lords (chu-hou); see under ou. CL: ancêtre.

7078 tsüng-ch‘ang 總章
HAN–N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Music Master, one of several titles granted to directors of court music, often a concurrent title (chia-kuan) of the Grand Director of Music (t’ai-yüeh ling). P10.

7079 tsüng-ch‘en 總鎭
CH’ING: unofficial reference to a Regional Commander (tsung-p’ing); also see chen.

7080 tsüng-ch‘eng 宗正
(1) CH’IN–HAN: Chamberlain for the Imperial Clan, one of the Nine Chamberlains (chiu-ch’ing) in the central government; always a member of the imperial family; in Han ranked at 2,000 bushels; maintained the genealogy of the imperial family and monitored the conduct of imperial relatives. In A.D. 4 retitled tsung-po, in Later Han called tsung-ch’eng ch‘ing. HB: director of the imperial clan. (2) N-S DIV–SUI: common variant of tsung-ch’eng ch‘ing (Chamberlain for the Imperial Clan). (3) MING–CH’ING: Associate Director of the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-jen fu), 2 prefixed Left and Right, 2nd executive officials after the Director (ling), all ranked 1a and members of the imperial family. HB: assistant controller of the imperial clan court. P1. (4) MING: Imperial Family Monitor, rank not clear, in the Wan-li era (1573–1620) one established in each Princely Establishment (wang-fu), presumably to provide liaison with the Court of the Imperial Clan at the capital. P69.

7081 tsüng-ch‘eng ch‘ing 宗正卿
(1) HAN: Minister for Imperial Clansmen, in A.D. 5 one ordered established in each Commandery (ch‘in) or territorial equivalent to monitor and regulate the conduct of resident imperial clansmen, also to report genealogical data to the Chamberlain for the Imperial Clan (tsung-ch‘eng) at the dynastic capital. P1. (2) N-S DIV–SUI: Chamberlain for the Imperial Clan, alternating with tsung-ch‘eng as the title of one of the Nine Chamberlains (chiu-ch’ing) of the central government; responsible for maintaining the imperial genealogy and monitoring the conduct of all members of the imperial family; usually an Imperial Prince (ch’in-wang), assisted by one or more Vice Ministers (shou-ch‘ing) and Assistant Ministers (ch‘ing). P1. (3) T’ANG–SUN: Chief Minister (ch‘ing) of the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-ch‘eng ssu). RR+SP: président de la cour des affaires de la famille impériale. P1. (4) MING–CH’ING: may be encountered as an unofficial reference to the Director (ling) of the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-jen fu).
especially in Sui and T'ang found in petty posts responsible for stables or pastures under the Court of the Imperial Stud (tsung-ch'eng ssu). P31, 39.

7082 tsung-ch'eng feng-shih chang-an 宗正奉使樞要
SUNG: Accounts of Imperial Envoy Missions, a unit of the Ministry of Rites (ll-pu); staffing and specific functions not clear. SP: service des registres des envoyés à l'étranger.

7083 tsung-ch'eng fu 宗正府
YUAN: from c. 1311 to 1336, the official variant of ta tsung-ch'eng fu (High Court of Justice). P1.

7084 tsung-ch'eng ssu 宗正司
SUNG: Office of Imperial Clan Affairs, 2 branches of the central government’s Chief Office of Imperial Clan Affairs (ta tsung-ch'eng ssu); see hsi-wai tsung-ch'eng ssu, nan-wai tsung-ch'eng ssu. P1.

7085 tsung-ch'eng ssu 宗正寺
N-S DIV–SUNG: Court of the Imperial Clan, one of the Nine Courts (chiu ssu) in the central government, responsible for maintaining the imperial genealogy and monitoring activities of all imperial relatives; originated late in the N. Dynasties as the name of the agency headed by the Chancellor of the Clan (tsung-cheng ch'ing), standardized in T'ang, superseded in Chin by a ta tsung-cheng fu; antecedent of the Ming-Ch'ing tsung-jen fu (also Court of the Imperial Clan). Staffed principally with imperial relatives, headed by a Chief Minister (ch'ing), rank 3a2 in T'ang, 4a in Sung; with one or 2 Vice Ministers (shao-ch'ing), 4b1 in T'ang, 5b in Sung; and one or 2 Assistant Ministers (ch'eng), 6b1 in T'ang, 5b to 7b in Sung. In S. Sung there was an identically named branch of the Court in Shao-hsing Prefecture (fu), modern Chekiang Province, where displaced clansmen from North China had presumably gathered in large numbers. Also see tsung-ch'eng ssu (Office of Imperial Clan Affairs), ta tsung-ch'eng ssu (Chief Office of Imperial Clan Affairs). RR+SP: cour des affaires de la famille impériale. P1.

7086 tsung-ch'eng 宗丞
CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Assistant Director (ch'eng) of the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-jen fu). P1.

7087 tsung-ch'eng 宗承
CH'ING: abbreviated reference to a Junior Guardsman-gamekeeper (lan-ling tsung-ch'eng) in the Imperial Game Preserve (yu niao-ch'ing ch'u).

7088 tsung chi-shih 總計使
SUNG: Supreme Commissioner of Accounts, in 993–994 the central government’s chief fiscal officer, supervising 2 regional jurisdictions into which the empire was divided for fiscal purposes, a Left Account (tso-chi) and a Right Account (yu-chi), in one stage in the development of the State Finance Commission (san ssu). SP: commissaire général des comptes. P7.

7089 tsung-ch'i 總旗
MING: Platoon Commander, 2 unranked military officers in each Company (po-hu so) in the Ming military organization; see wei-so.

7090 tsung-chia 總甲
MING–CH'ING: occasional variant designation of the head of an urban Precinct (fang) or Neighborhood (p'u), or the equivalent of Fire Captain (huo-chia), in sub-District (hsien) self-government organization of the populace. P20.

7091 tsung-chien 總監
Supervisor-general: a relatively uncommon title, but especially in Sui and T'ang found in petty posts responsible for stables or pastures under the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu). P31, 39.

7092 tsung-chih 總制
Regulator-general. (1) SUNG: from 1172 an assignment for an Executive Official (chih-cheng) of the central government to coordinate fiscal (water transport?) affairs in a Circuit (lu). SP: directeur des finances. (2) MING: an early form, used from the late 1400s, of the title given a multi-Provincial military coordinator, best known as Supreme Commander (tsung-tu). P7.

7093 tsung-chih 總知

7094 tsung-chih ch'iao-t'ing li-i 總知朝廷禮儀
LIAO: Administrator-general of Court Rituals, 3rd-tier official under the Ritualist (ti-lieh-ma-tu) in the Northern Administration (pei-mien) of the central government. P9.

7095 tsung-chih ch'un-kuo shih 總知軍國事
LIAO: Administrator-general of National Affairs, principal assistant to the Grand Councilors (tsai-hsiang), one each in the Northern Administration (pei-mien) and the Southern Administration (nan-mien) of the central government. P4.

7096 tsung-chih ho-fang shih 總治河防使
YUAN: Director-general of River Defense, duty assignment given a Minister of Works (kung-pu shang-shu) in 1351, to oversee the repair of flood damage to river and canal embankments in the Shantung-Honan region. Cf. ho-fang t'i-chu ssu, hsing tu-shui chien. P59.

7097 tsung-chih yuan 總制院
YUAN: Supreme Control Commission in charge of all Buddhist monks and the administration of some near Central Asian areas, headed by the Mentor of State (eko-sih); established c. 1264, in 1288 reorganized as the Commission for Buddhist and Tibetan Affairs (hsuan-cheng yuan). P17.

7098 tsung-ch'ing 宗卿
SUNG–CH'ING: occasional unofficial reference to a Chief Minister (ch'ing) or Director (ling) of the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ssu, tsung-jen fu), or to a Minister of Rites (ll-pu shang-shu), or to a Chief Minister (ch'ing) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu).

7099 tsung-fu 總府
MING: unofficial reference to a multi-Province Supreme Commander (tsung-tu) or to his office. P50.

7100 tsung-ho 總河

7101 tsung-hsien 宗憲

7102 tsung-hsüeh 宗學
SUNG: School for the Imperial Family, established in 1083 as a unit of the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien), later subordinated to the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ssu); headed by an eminent member of the central government on duty assignment as Supervisor (t'i-chu), together with a representative of the Chief Office of Imperial Clan Affairs (ta tsung-ch'eng ssu) as Director (ch'eng), staffed with one or more Erudites (po-shih), one Office Manager (lu), etc. SP: école de la famille impériale.
7103 tsung-i 宗姬
SUNG: official variant from 1113 of ch'un-chu (Commandery Princess).

7104 tsung-jen 宗人
(1) CHOU: Ancestral Intendant, 2 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (hsia ta-fu) and 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan) responsible for the construction of royal tombs; also acted as the spirit of the dead in certain funeral ceremonies. CL: officier des sépultures. (2) MING-CH'ING: Assistant Director of the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-jen-fu), 2 prefixed Left and Right, rank 1a; normally Imperial Princes (ch'ien-wang) or other members of the imperial family; technically, subordinate to the Director (ling) and Associate Directors (tsung-cheng) of the Court. BH: director. P1.

7105 tsung-jen fu 宗人府
MING-CH'ING: Court of the Imperial Clan, counterpart of the traditional tsung-cheng ssu, established in 1389 to replace a Yuan-style Office of the Imperial Clan (t'ai tsung-cheng yuan), headed by members of the imperial family designated Director (ling), Associate Directors (tsung-cheng), and Assistant Directors (tsung-jen); maintained the imperial genealogy, kept records on births, marriages, deaths, and all other matters pertaining to imperial kinsmen. BH: imperial clan court. P1.

7106 tsung-jen ling 宗人令
MING-CH'ING: Director of the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-jen fu), rank 1a. P1.

7107 tsung-jung 順治
CH'ING: lit., in general charge of martial matters: unofficial reference to a Regional Commander (tsung-ping).

7108 tsung-k'o 總科
MING: General Section, one of 5 Sections in the early Ming Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), the other 4 simply being numbered, as Section One (i-k'o), Section Two (ersh-k'o), etc.; headed by 2 Directors (lang-chung) with 2 Vice Directors (yuan-wai lang); in 1373, in recognition of their heavy load of important business, each of the Sections was authorized a Minister (shang-shih) and a Vice Minister (shih-lang); then in 1380 the Ministry was reorganized with 4 subordinate Bureaus (pu), only to be further reorganized in 1390 with one Bureau (ch'ing-li ssu) per Province (sheng), named accordingly. P6.

7109 tsung-kuan 宗管
CHOU: Ritual Official, generic reference to personnel of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan).

7110 tsung-ku'an 總管 or tsung-ku'an 總管
Lit., to be in general charge: the 2nd form is a rare aberration. (1) N-S DIV–CHIN: Area Commander-in-chief, originally a common designation of a powerful Regional Governor (chou mu) who militarily dominated a cluster of neighboring Regions (chou); gradually supplanted by Sui; reinstated in T'ang as military coordinators in important frontier areas, but in 624 generally retitled tu-tu; occasionally revived by Sung and Chin. RR+SP: commandant en chef. P49, 50. (2) YUAN: Assistant Brigade Commander, until 1284 the senior aide to a Brigade Commander (wan-hu) in the military hierarchy, rank not clear; in 1284 abolished. (3) YUAN: Route Commander, rank 3a or 3b; in collaboration with an Overseer (ta-lu-hua-ch'ih), headed a unit of territorial administration called a Route (lu), each supervising the governance of about 100,000 residents; for routine administration communicated directly with the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) at the dynastic capital or the Branch (hsing) Secretariat to which it was assigned, but was subject to both administrative and surveillance Circuits (tou) as well. P50. (4) CH'ING: Supervisor-in-chief, a common designation for military officers of rank 3 or 4 assigned to duty at Imperial Mausolea (ling), with the Palace Stud (shang-ssu yu'an), in various palace gardens, etc.; also in units of Mongol tribes. BH: commandant, controller-general. P29, 37, 39. (5) CH'ING: abbreviation of tsung-kuan ne'i-wu fu ta-ch'en (Grand Minister Supervisor of the Imperial Household Department). (6) CH'ING: variant reference to a chunchn Commissioner (cheng-shih) of the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (kung-tien chien).

7111 tsung-ku'an ch'i'en-hsia ssu 總管欽差司
SUNG: Office of General Military Administration (?), place in the governmental hierarchy not clear; possibly a jumble or confusing combination of the titles tsung-kuan and ch'ien-hsia. qq.v. SP: bureau général d'entraînement, de cantonnement et de défense militaires.

7112 tsung-ku'an fu 總管府
(1) N-S DIV–CHIN: Area Command, the headquarters (also the jurisdiction) of an Area Commander-in-chief (tsung-kuan). (2) YUAN: Route Command, the headquarters of a Route Commander (tsung-kuan); the jurisdiction was a Route (lu). (3) YUAN: Supervisorate-in-chief, an agency headed by a Supervisor-in-chief (tsung-kuan); in addition to following entries, see under prefixes.

7113 tsung-ku'an kuan-hsüeh shih-wu 總管官學事務
CH'ING: Supervisor-in-chief of Palace Schools, designation of members of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu) who assisted the Managers of the Palace Schools (kuan-ki kuan-hsüeh shih-wu) in administering 3 Palace Schools (kuan-hsüeh) operated by the Department. BH: superintendent of government (imperial household) schools.

7114 tsung-ku'an liu-k'u shih-wu 總管六庫事務
CH'ING: Supervisor-in-chief of the Six Storehouses (liu k'u), 2 with nominal status as Bureau Directors (lang-chung) of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), heads of the Storage Office (kuang-ch'iu ssu) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu) and the 6 storehouses it controlled (see under kuang-ch'iu ssu). BH: superintendent of the six imperial storehouses. P37.

7115 tsung-ku'an ne'i-wu fu ta-ch'en 總管內務府大臣
CH'ING: Grand Minister Supervisor of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu), unspecified number, posts occupied by Imperial Princes (ch'ing-wang) and other Manchu dignitaries; commonly divided among themselves close supervision of the many function-specific agencies spawned by the Department: commonly abbreviated to tsung-kuan (Supervisor-in-chief) or ta-ch'en (Grand Minister), with agency-name prefixes. BH: minister of the household. P37, 38, 39.

7116 tsung-ku'an ssu 總管司
SUNG: variant of tsung-kuan fu (Area Command).

7117 tsung-ku'an ta-ch'en 總管大臣
CH'ING: abbreviation of tsung-kuan ne'i-wu fu ta-ch'en (Grand Minister Supervisor of the Imperial Household Department); see nei-wu fu.
7118  tsüng-kuan t'ai-chien 總管太監
CH'ING: Eunuch Supervisor-in-chief, prefix to the titles of senior eunuchs of the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (kung-tien chien), especially including a Supervising Commissioner (tu-ling shih), rank 4a, and a Commissioner (cheng-shih, shih), 4b. BH: chief eunuch. P38.

7119  tsüng-k'un 總閲
MING: CH'ING: lit., in general charge of the women's quarters (?); relevance not clear: unofficial reference to a multi-Province Supreme Commander or Governor-general (tsung-tu).

7120  tsüng-kung 宗工
CHOU: unofficial reference to a Minister of Works (tsu-k'ung).

7121  tsüng-li 總理
Superintendent, commonly followed by a function designation or agency name plus shih-wu (the affairs of). (1) MING: variant of tsung-tu (Supreme Commander). P50. (2) CH'ING: common designation of duty assignments for Grand Ministers (ta-ch'en) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). P37, 38, 39, 40.

7122  tsüng-li chi'en-wu 宗理監務
CH'ING: Superintendent of the Directorate of Astronomy, from 1745 a special duty assignment for an Imperial Prince (ch'in-wang) or another Grand Minister (ta-ch'en) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). P35.

7123  tsüng-li ch'ing-hai shih-wu-ta-ch'en 總理青海事務大臣
CH'ING: Grand Minister Superintendent of Ch'ing-hai, a Mongol or Manchu, nominally an executive of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu), with viceregal authority over the Mongol and Tangut tribes of Ch'ing-hai, based at Hsi-nin; commonly called pan-shih ta-ch'en. BH: imperial controller-general.

7124  tsüng-li hó-tao 總理河道
MING: Superintendent of the Grand Canal, variant of tsao-yün tsung-tu (Director-general of Grain Transport); also see tsung-tu ho-tao, ho-tao tsung-tu. P59.

7125  tsüng-li hó-ts'ao 總理河道

7126  tsüng li-i shih 總禮儀事

7127  tsüng-li kó-kuó shih-wu yá-mén 總理各國事務衙門
CH'ING: Foreign Office, from 1861 in charge of China's foreign relations, previously shared by the Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yüan) and the Ministry of Rites (li-pu); headed by one or more Imperial Princes (ch'in-wang) and other Grand Ministers (ta-ch'en) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). Commonly abbreviated as tsung-li yá-mén or as tsung-shu. BH: office of foreign affairs.

7128  tsüng-li kung-ch'eng ch'u 總理工程處
CH'ING: Palace Construction Office in the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu), responsible for the construction and major maintenance of large palace buildings; headed by a Grand Minister (ta-ch'en) of the Department serving as Superintendent (tsung-li). BH: imperial construction office.

7129  tsüng-li shih-wu kuăn-chün shih 總理事務官軍使
CH'ING: Director, 2 among the executive officers of the Imperial Procession Guard (luan-i wei); members of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu) assigned to assist the Gran' Minister in Command of the Guard (chung wei-shih ta-ch'en) and his principal associates, 2 Commissioners of the Guard (luan-i shih). BH: chief marshal.

7130  tsüng-li yá-mén 總理衙門
CH'ING: common abbreviation of tsung-li ko-kuo shih-wu ya-mén (Foreign Office).

7131  tsüng-li yen-ch'eng 總理鹽政
CH'ING: Superintendent of Salt Distribution, a concurrent title given various Governors-general (tsung-tu) and Provincial Governors (hsin-fu), signifying their authority and responsibility in their jurisdictions to implement and enforce the state monopoly of the distribution of salt through control of local Salt Control Stations (p'ien-yen so).

7132  tsüng-li yüeh-pu t'a-ch'en 總理欽定大臣
CH'ING: Grand Minister Superintendent of the Music Ministry, no fixed number, members of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu) assigned to oversee the Music Ministry (yueh-pu). BH: director-general of the board of music. P10.

7133  tsüng-ling 宗令
CH'ING: variant of tsung-jen ling (Director of the Court of the Imperial Clan).

7134  tsüng-ling 總領
Lit., general leader or controller. (1) HAN: unofficial reference to a Chamberlain for Attendants (kuang-lu hsün). (2) SUNG: Overseer-general, duty assignment for an official in an agency of the fiscal hierarchy, normally in charge of collecting and transporting military supplies in a designated area; see under tsung-ling ... ts'ai-fu. SP: directeur-général chargé de transport des vivres de l'armée, directeur-général des finances. (3) CH'ING: Wing Commander, 6, rank not clear, leaders of Wings (fu) in the Tiger Hunting Brigade (hu-ch'ien ying). BH: brigadier. (4) CH'ING: Foreman, from 1752 to 1759 a title used in the Imperial Parks Administration (feng-ch'en yüan), superseded ts'ai-fu, then superseded by yuéh-ch'ég. P40.

7135  tsüng-ling făng 總領房
SUNG: Transport Supervision Section, a subdivision of the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan) responsible for administrative liaison between the Bureau and Overseers-general (tsung-ling) who coordinated the transport of military supplies to garrisons or field armies as needed, presumably relying on the provision of labor and supplies by Fiscal Commissioners (chuan-yün shih) of Circuits (lu). Headed by a Vice Recipient of Edicts (fu ch'eng-chih), rank 8a. Apparently superseded c. 1074 when the Bureau was reorganized with Twelve Sections (shih-erh fang).

7136  tsüng-ling néi-wai chü-i mà chú 總領內外廈門
LIAO: Service of the Imperial Stud, an agency of the Northern Administration (pei-mien) in the central government, headed by an Overseer-general (tsung-ling); apparently supervised all of the imperial horse herds. The contemporaneous Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-pu so), an agency of the Southern Administration (nan-mien), appar-
ently had responsibility only for horses pastured among the regime's Chinese subjects. P39.

7137  ts'ung-ling ... ts'ai-fu 總領...財賦
SUNG: Overseer-general of Revenues in (place-name insert), a duty assignment at the Circuit (lu) level for an official responsible for collecting and transporting military supplies. SP: directeur général des finances de ... 

7138  ts'ung-lia 總錄
N-S DIV: Chief Overseer of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), variant of lu (Overseer); a concurrent appointment for a head of the developing Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) or Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), giving him supervisory authority over the principal administrative organ of the central government.

7139  ts'ung-miao 宗廟
Ancestral Temple: throughout history a generic term for buildings in which ancestral spirits were honored or worshipped. See t'ai-miao. Cf. ling and ling-ch'ing (Imperial Mausoleum). P28.

7140  ts'ung-ming kuăn 總明觀
N-S DIV (Sung): Library for Complete Discernment, established in 470 as a center of learning attached to the central government and the palace, with a staff of 20 selected Scholars (hsieh-shih) apparently admitted by an Examiner (fang-chi) and supervised by the Chancellor of the Eastern Library (tung-kuan chi-chiu); organized in 5 Divisions (pu), one each for the study of Confucianism, Taoism, literature, history, and protoscience (yin-yang). One of the early antecedents of such famous state-sponsored institutions as the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan). P23.

7141  ts'ung-mu 總目
LIAO: Supervisor-general, designation of heads of some regional Tax Offices (ch'ien-po ssu). P52.

7142  ts'ung-nü 宗女
CH'ING: Imperial Clanswoman, official designation of daughters of nobles titled pei-tzu, ch'en-kuo kung, and fu-kuo kung by secondary wives. BH: daughter of a prince of the blood of rank below the 6th.

7143  ts'ung-pa 總把
YUAN: Assistant Battalion Commander, until 1284 the senior aide to a Battalion Commander (ch'ien-hu) in the military hierarchy, rank not clear; in 1284 abolished.

7144  ts'ung-p'an 總辦
CH'ING: Administrator, designation of the head of an ad hoc, temporary agency established to deal with a specific problem; especially used in very late Ch'ing. BH: chief, senior secretary.

7145  ts'ung-p'an lãng-chung 總辦郎中
CH'ING: Administrative Director, 2, rank 5a, in charge of the Silver Vault (yin-k'u), with the special designation Managers of the Silver Vault (kuan-ku yiin-k'u shih-wu).

7146  ts'ung-ping kuăn 總兵官 of tsung-ping Regional Commander, military head of a territorial jurisdiction generally called a Defense Command (chen). (1) MING: an indefinite-tenure duty assignment, originally for eminent nobles and military Commissioners-in-chief (ta-tu), then during most of the dynasty for somewhat less eminent military officers, and in late Ming for civil officials and even eunuchs in ever larger numbers. In the mature Ming system, one assigned to each Province and one to each of the 9 Defense Commands created along the northern frontier, each normally supervising all military units in his jurisdiction with the help of Regional Vice Commanders (fu tsung-ping kuăn), Assistant Regional Commanders (ts'ing-chiang), and many varieties of local commanders; but under the authority of the appropriate civil service Grand Coordinators (hsünn-fu) and Supreme Commanders (ts'ung-tu) as well as the Chief Military Commissions (ta-tu fu) and the Ministry of War (ping-pu) in the dynastic capital. (2) CH'ING: a regular position (kuan), rank 2a, in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (lu-yung); from 2 to 7 per Province, somewhat comparable to civil service Circuit Intendants (tao-t'ai); subordinate to Provincial Military Commanders (t'i-tu) and Provincial Governors (hsünn-fu); each oversaw lesser officers and Green Standards garrisons in his jurisdiction. BH: brigade general. P57.

7147  ts'ung-pó 宗伯
Lit., clansman Earl, or senior ceremonialist. (1) CHOU: variant reference to the ta tsung-po (Minister of Rites); also a collective reference to both the Minister of Rites and his Vice Minister (hsiao tsung-po). (2) HAN: from A.D. 4 to 25, the official variant of tsung-cheng (Chamberlain for the Imperial Clan). HB: elder of the imperial clan. P1.

7148  ts'ung-pó 總部
MING: General Bureau, one of 3 or 4 major subsections in each of the early Ming Ministries (pu; see liu pu), each headed by a Director (lang-chung); all were generally reorganized in the 1380s and 1390s. P5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 15.

7149  ts'ung-shên hou 宗聖侯
N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Marquis for Reverencing the Sage, title of nobility (chüeh) awarded to each successive most direct male descendant of Confucius, responsible for presiding over the Confucian estate and temple in modern Shantung; granted the tax income from 100 households as emolument. See pao-ch'eng hou, feng-sheng hou, ch'ung-sheng hou, kung-sheng hou, yen-sheng kung. P66.

7150  ts'ung-shih 宗室
Imperial Clan: from antiquity the most common reference to the ruler's kinsmen, collectively and individually.

7151  ts'ung-shih 宗緒
Monitor of Imperial Kinsmen. (1) HAN-NS DIV (Ch'in): one ordered established in A.D. 5 in each Commandery (ch'in) and Principedom (wang-kuo), chosen from among resident members of the imperial clan; responsible for supervising the conduct of his kinsmen and reporting regularly to the Chamberlain for the Imperial Clan.p-ts'ung-cheng, tsung-po) in the central government all relevant data such as births, marriages, and deaths. Apparently terminated after the reign of Wang Mang if not earlier, then in 277 revived by Ch'in for the same purposes. HB: master of the imperial clan. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): a subordinate of the Grand Master of State (ta chung-ts'ai), ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (chung-ta-fu; 5a); maintained the imperial genealogy, encouraged imperial clansmen toward proper behavior, etc.; a counterpart of the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ssu, tsung-jen fu) in other times. (3) T'ANG: briefly established as a subordinate in the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-cheng ssu) in 619; number, rank, and function not clear. RR: maître de la cour des affaires de la famille impériale. P1. (4) CH'ING: a fancy, unofficial reference to a Provincial Education Commissioner (t'i-tu hsüeh-cheng).
7152 tsung-shih kung 宗室公
CH’ING: Duke of the Imperial Clan, a title of nobility (ch‘iêh) awarded in perpetuity to Manchus descended in a direct line of inheritance from the dynastic founder, Nurhachi, as distinguished from Duke of the Collateral Line (ch‘iêh-lo kung), awarded to heirs collateraly descended from Nurhachi, and Duke of the Eight Banners (pa-ch‘i kung), awarded in perpetuity for great military merit.

7153 tsung-shih shih-wéi 宗室侍衛
CH’ING: Imperial Clansmen Guards, variant designation of the Imperial Clansmen Guards of the Three (Superior) Banners (san-ch‘i tsung-shih shih-wéi). BH: imperial clansmen corps of the imperial body-guards.

7154 tsung-shùi 總署
CH’ING: common abbreviation of tsung-li ko-kuo shih-wu ya-men (Foreign Office).

7155 tsung-tiên ch‘iün-mù shih ssû 總典夏牧使司
LIAO: Chief Commission for Pasturages, status in the governmental hierarchy not clear, but subordinate to the Court of the Imperial Stud (t’ai-pu ssu) in the Southern Administration (nan-mien) of the central government; probably an intermediary agency below the Route (lu) level, directly subordinate to Commissioners of Herds (ch‘iün-mu shih) of the various Routes. P18, 31.

7156 tsung-ts’ai 總裁
SUNG-CH’ING: Director-general, duty assignment for an eminent official to preside over an editorial project, a recruitment examination, a school, or the like. E.g., in Ch‘ing used for the head of the Military Archive (jang-lieh kuan), the Historiography Institute (kuo-shih kuan), and the Codification Office (lu-li kuan). Also see tsung-ta’ai. BH: director-general, director, reviser, president. P13, 23, 37.

7157 tsung-tsuăn 總纂

7158 tsung-tâ 總督
Lit., to be generally in charge; from Former Han on, occurs in a verbal sense and at times, especially in Ming and Ch‘ing, as part of a verb–object title; see following entries. (1) MING: Supreme Commander, special duty assignment for a Minister (shang-shu) or Vice Minister (shih-lang) of the Ministry of War (ping-pu), normally with concurrent status as an executive official of the Censorate (tu ch‘ia-yüan), delegated to deal with military problems in a region overlapping regular provincial (sheng) jurisdictions; or delegated to supervise a multi-Province government enterprise such as the transport of tax grain from the Yangtze delta to North China (see ts‘ao-yüen tsung-tâ). Originating in 1452 with the delegation of a Censor-in-chief (tu yü-shih) to supervise military operations in Kwangtung and Kwangsi, became steadily more common during the later 1400s and in the 1500s was standard throughout most of the country, the Supreme Commander becoming a long-term resident supervisor of Grand Coordinators (hsüan-fu) in regional clusters of 2 or more Provinces. In the normal case, the Supreme Commander was himself Grand Coordinator of one of the Provinces under his supervision, which numbered as many as 5. Although he established a headquarters (see k’ai-fu), he was not authorized any official assistants; to the end of the dynasty, no matter how influential and powerful he was in fact, his status in the governmental hierarchy remained that of an ad hoc trouble-shooter with responsibilities and powers specified in each case. Late Ming Supreme Commanders began the practice of hiring non-official specialists as their personal aides in what came to be known as Private Secretariats (mu-fu). (2) CH’ING: Governor-general, an outgrowth of the Ming system, now a regular post (kuan) in the governmental hierarchy, rank 2a, being automatically a nominal concurrent Censor-in-chief (tu yü-shih) and sometimes also concurrent Minister of War (ping-pu shang-shu), in which case his rank rose to 1b, overall supervisor of both military, and non-military affairs in a group of 2 or more neighboring Provinces, for one of which he normally served also as Governor (hsüan-fu). In the mature Ch‘ing system there were 9 such posts: one each for Chihli and Szechuan, combining Governorships; one for the 3 Manchurian Provinces of Fengtien, Kirin, and Heilungkiang combining the Governorship of Fengtien; one for Fukien and Chekiang combining the Governorship of Fukien; one for Hupei and Hunan combining the Governorship of Hupei; one for Shensi, Kansu, and eventually Sinkiang combining the Governorship of Kansu; one for Kwangtung and Kwangsi combining the Governorship of Kwangtung; one for Yunnan and Kweichow combining the Governorship of Yunnan; and one for Kiangsu, Kiangsi, and Anhwei without a combined Governorship. As in the case of his Ming predecessor, the Governor-general had no authorized official assistants; such agencies as Provincial Administration Commissions (ch‘eng-hsien pu-cheng shih ssu) and Provincial Surveillance Commissions (fu-ch‘i ch‘i-chung shih ssu) provided principal administrative support for both Governors and Governor-generals. However, Governors-general came to rely heavily on Private Secretariats (mu-fu), which gained quasiofficial status. P50.

7159 tsung-tú hò-tào 總督河道

7160 tsung-tú liăng-ch‘u 總督糧儲
MING: Director-general of Supplies at the auxiliary capital, Nanking; duty assignment for a Vice Minister (shih-lang) of the Nanking Ministry of Revenue (nan-ching hu-pu), concurrently a Censor-in-chief (tu yü-shih), with overall supervisory responsibility for the reception and storage of tax grains at Nanking. P49.

7161 tsung-tú ts‘äng-ch‘ang 總督倉場
MING-CH’ING: Director-general of the Capital Graineries, duty assignment for a Minister of Revenue (hu-pu shang-shu) in Ming, for one Manchu and one Chinese Vice Minister of Revenue (hu-pu shih-lang) in Ch‘ing; see under ts‘ang-ch‘ang. P8.

7162 tsung-tú ts‘ao-yün 總督漕運
MING-CH’ING: variant of ts‘ao-yün tsung-tú (Director-general of Grain Transport).

7163 tsung-t‘ung 總統
CH’ING: Commander-general, a distinguished duty assignment, normally for an Imperial Prince (ch‘in-wang) or another noble, to head a special unit of the Eight Banners (pa-ch‘i) military system made up of personnel of the Inner Banners (nei-ch‘i) stationed at the dynastic capital, especially the Guards Brigade (hu-ch‘in ying), the Vanguard Brigade (ch‘ien-feng ying), the Firearms Brigade (hao-ch‘i ying), or the Scouting Brigade (chien-jui ying). BH: general commandant.
7164 ts'ung-tzu chêng 宗子正
SUNG: Provost of the School for the Imperial Family, from 1102 a duty assignment for an imperial clansman to monitor the scholastic achievements of students in the School for the Imperial Family (tsung-hsien). SP: chargé d’exécuter les règlements scolaires des fils de la famille impériale.

7165 ts'ung-tzu hsüeh 宗子學
SUNG: variant of tsung-hsüeh (School for the Imperial Family).

7166 ts'ung-wêi shuài-fù 左右率府
SUI-T'ANG: Clan Defense Guard Command, 2 prefixed Left and Right, military units assigned to the establishment of the Heir Apparent; renamed Armed Attendants Guard Command (wu-shih shuai-fu) from c. 605 to 622, then Protective Guard Command (sü-yü shuai-fu) from 662 to 705 and again from 711 on. P26.

7167 ts'ung-yêh 軍爺
CH'I: unofficial reference to a Company Commander (ch'ien-tsong) in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (lu-ying).

7168 ts'âng 從
N-S DIV-CH'I: Lower Class, a subgrade of an official rank (p'in), in contrast to Upper Class (cheng); prefixed to a numeral. E.g., whereas cheng-san p'in means rank 3 upper class (here rendered 3a), ts'âng-san p'in means rank 3 lower class (here rendered 3b).

7169 ts'âng-chêng 從征
MING: lit., to follow along on a military expedition: Old Campaigner, a major category of hereditary soldiers in the regular military establishment, signifying those who early joined the forces of the Ming founder, or their descendants in service.

7170 ts'âng-chêng lâng 從政郎
SUNG: Gentleman for Governmental Participation, prestige title (san-kuan) for rank 8b civil officials from c. 1117, superseding Gentleman for Thorough Service (t'ung-lâng). P68.

7171 ts'âng-chêng 從丞
HAN: Attendant Assistant, a eunuch aide to the Director of Imperial Gatekeepers (huang-men ling) whose responsibility was to assure that the Emperor’s private needs were always met only by eunuchs. HB: attendant assistant.

7172 ts'âng chün-shih 從軍士
Military Escort: common designation of members of the retinue of a traveling official.

7173 ts'âng-i ân 從義案
SUNG: Section for Rectitude in the Bureau of Evaluations (k'ao-kung ssu) in the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu), staffing and specific functions not clear.

7174 ts'âng-i lâng 從義郎
SUNG: Gentleman for Loyal Service, from c. 1117 a prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 8b.

7175 ts'âng-kuân 從官
Supporting Official: throughout history a categorical reference to petty personnel subordinate to whatever superior is indicated by the context, rather than an official title.

7176 ts'âng-shih 從事
HAN-SUI: Retainer, unranked subofficial found on the staffs of various dignitaries of the central government such as the Han Metropolitan Commandant (ssu-li hsiao-wei) and especially those in units of territorial administration, most particularly Regional Inspectors (ts'ü-shih); commonly headed the clerical Sections (tsao) among which staff members were distributed; terminated with the abolition of Regional Inspectors by Sui. Often preceded by a function-specifying prefix, e.g., chi-chi ts'âng-shih (Libation Retainer). HB: attendant. P32, 50, 52, 69.

7177 ts'âng-shih lâng 從事郎
SUNG: Gentleman for Attendance, from 1080 a prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 8b. P68.

7178 ts'âng-shih lâng 從仕郎
CH'IN-MING: Gentleman for Service, prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 8b in Chin, 7b in Yuan and Ming; in Ming could be promoted to Gentleman for Summoning (cheng-shih lang) without a change of rank. P68.

7179 ts'âng-shih shih 從仕史

7180 tâ 督
Supervisor: throughout imperial history a duty assignment for an eminent official, most commonly signifying that, without giving up his regular post (kuan), an official had been delegated to take temporary charge of another post; occasionally occurs as the title of a regular military post in lowly units of territorial administration.

7181 tâ 都
(1) Chief: throughout history a prefix attached to titles or agency names to identify the superior in a group, commonly, of identically named offices, e.g., tu yü-shih (Censor-in-chief).

7182 tâ ch'a-ch'âng 蘇茶場
SUNG: Chief Tea Market, several established in important tea-producing areas by the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), each headed by a delegated Controller (i-hsia kuan); issued certificates that authorized merchants to buy state-monopolized tea. SP: administration des bons de thé, aire du thé.
tu ch’a-yüan

7183 tū ch’ā-yüan 都察院

MING–CH’ING: lit., chief surveillance bureau: Censorate, one of the major agencies of the central government, responsible directly to the Emperor for maintaining disciplinary surveillance over the entire officialdom, auditing fiscal accounts, checking judicial records, making regular and irregular inspections, impeaching officials for misconduct, recommending new policies and changes in old policies, etc.; counterpart of the earlier yü-shih t’ai. Created in 1382 after the early Ming yü-shih t’ai in traditional form had been stripped of all its executive posts in 1380, leaving only a cha-yüan (Investigation Bureau) staffed with Investigating Censors (chien-ch’a yü-shih), whose rank of 7a was soon dropped to 9a. In 1382 the Investigating Censors were reorganized into administrative groups called Circuits (tao), one for each Province bearing the provincial name as a prefix, each with 3, 4, or 5 Investigating Censors; and the whole aggregation was called Chief Surveillance Bureau and headed by 8 Chief Investigating Censors (chien-ch’a tu yü-shih), rank 7a. Further reorganizations in 1383 and 1384 brought the tu ch’a-yüan to its mature Ming form, with an executive staff of 2 Censors-in-chief (tu yü-shih), rank 2a, 2 Vice Censors-in-chief (fu tu yü-shih), 3a, and 4 Assistant Censors-in-chief (ch’ien tu yü-shih), 4a. The headquarters support agencies included a Registry (ching-li ssu), a General Services Office (ssu-wu t’ing), a Records Office (chao-mo ssu), and a Prison (ssu-yu ssu). Principal operational agents of the Censorate remained Investigating Censors (chien-ch’a yü-shih), restored to rank 7a, distributed among the Province-named Circuits, from 7 to 11 per Circuit, totaling 110 in the mature Ming structure. From 1421 to the end of Ming, a skeletal Censorate also existed among the agencies at Nanking, the auxiliary capital. The Censorate shared with the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu) and the Court of Judicial Review (a-li ssu) the collective designation Three Judicial Offices (san fa-ssu). The principal, Vice, and Assistant Censors-in-chief were among the most eminent dignitaries of the central government, and their titles came to be awarded also, as concurrent titles, to the provincial authorities called Grand Coordinators (hsu-in-fu) and Supreme Commanders (tsung-tu). Investigating Censors, while being under the general administrative jurisdiction of the various Censors-in-chief, were formally identified only with their Circuits, not as members of the Censorate; they reported individually to the Emperor and were popularly known as his “ears and eyes” (t’ien-tzu erh-mu); they were given a great variety of specialized duty assignments, most notably as Province-level Regional Inspectors (hsu-in-an yü-shih). Investigating Censors and independent Supervising Secretaries (ch’i-shih-chung) organized in Six Offices of Scrutiny (liu k’o) often collaborated on special investigatory missions and were commonly referred to by such collective designations as k’o-tao (Offices of Scrutiny and Circuits). Ch’ing in general perpetuated the Ming Censorate’s pattern of organization and responsibilities but eliminated Assistant Censors-in-chief, reduced the number of Investigating Censors to 2 to 4 per Province-named Circuit, in 1661 terminated duty assignments as Regional Inspectors, in 1723 formally incorporated the Six Offices of Scrutiny into the Censorate, and made the Censorate the only agency of government in which Manchus and Chinese were appointed in exactly equal numbers to all principal posts—the executive offices, Investigating Censors, and Supervising Censors (a better rendering for post-1723 Supervising Secretaries). BH: censorate. P18.

7184 tū-ch’ān aō-t’ouú 獨占鏊頭

SUNG–CH’ING: lit., to have taken a position alone atop the head of the Leviathan that in mythology supports the earth: unofficial reference to the first-place passer of a major civil service recruitment examination, especially from Sung on the Palace Examination (t’ing-shih, tien-shih); i.e., Principal Graduate (chuang-yüan). Cf. ch’an ao-t’ou.

7185 tū chēn-fǔ sū 都鎭撫司

MING: Chief Prison in the predynastic military structure; created in 1364 under the Chief Military Commission (ta-tu-fu), headed by a Chief Judge (tu chen-fu), rank 5a; apparently terminated before 1368. P4.

7186 tū ch’ēng-chíh 都承旨

Chief Recipient of Edicts. (1) SUNG: one, rank 5a, in the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan); cf. shu-mi ch’ang-chih. SP: transmetteur général des directives. (2) LIAO: one, rank not clear, in the Southern Establishment (nan-yüan) in the Northern Administration (pei-mien) of the central government; apparently as in Sung a member of the Bureau of Military Affairs. P5.

7187 tū-ch’ēng mi-ming 獨承密命

T’ANG: Sole Recipient of Secret Orders, duty assignment for a regular member of the central government, a common stepping-stone to status as a Grand Councilor (tsai-hsiang). Apparently singled out to receive the Emperor’s most important orders for distribution to central government agencies as directed.

7188 tū-ch’ēng t’i-chǔ sū 都城提舉司

CHIN: Construction and Maintenance Office in the Ministry of Works (kung-pu), responsible for building and repairing governmental offices, temples, etc., planting trees, and supervising government carpenters in the dynastic capital; headed by a Supervisor (t’i-chu), rank 6b; principal subordinates included 2 Capital Townsend Officials (hsiang-kuan) who managed conscripted laborers, 2 Monitors (shou-chi kuan) who received and distributed materials, and the Director (ling) of the Pottery Office (chen-kuan shu). Commonly abbreviated to tu-ch’eng so. P15.

7189 tū ch’i-shih-chüng 都給事中

MING–CH’ING: Chief Supervising Secretary, rank 7a, the designated administrative leader of the Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung) in each of the Six Offices of Scrutiny (liu k’o); from 1391 to c. 1399 demoted to 8a; one in Ming, one each Manchu and Chinese in Ch’ing till 1665, then abolished when each Office of Scrutiny was reduced to a staff of 2 Supervising Secretaries; replaced in 1666 with 2 Seal-holding (chang-yin) Supervising Secretaries as heads of each Office of Scrutiny. P18, 19.

7190 tū-ch’iang chüng-láng 都廕中郎


7191 tū chiao-lien shih 都教練使

SUNG: Chief Training Commissioner, a post at the Prefecture (chou) level; status and functions not clear, but probably supervised militia training. SP: instructeur général.

7192 tū-ch’ien 都監

T’ANG–YUAN: Director-in-chief. (1) T’ANG, CHIN: a common eunuch title comparable to the Ming–Ch’ing title tai-chien. In late T’ang especially associated with the powerful palace eunuchs who dominated the Emperors and the imperial armies and struggled with regional authorities for control of the empire; sometimes exalted to tu tu-chien (Chief
Direcor-in-chief). In Chin especially concentrated in the Court Ceremonial Institute (hsian-hui yüan). (2) From Sung on found in many agencies of both civil and military services, e.g., on the staffs of Supply Commissioners (fa-yüan shih), Herds Offices (ch'ii-nu ssu), and Imperial Mausolea (ling) in Sung and Salt Commissions (yen-shih ssu) in Chin; normally lowly administrative or clerical personnel equivalent to office managers or chief clerks, often rank 9. (3) SUNG: also a common abbreviated reference to ping-ma tu-chien (Military Director-in-chief). (4) CHIN-YUAN: hereditary specialists in charge of the Imperial Dispensary (yü-yao yuan, yü-yao chien), rank 9a.

7193 t'ü-chien-chéng 都檢正 SUNG: Chief Examiner, one appointed c. 1068 as coordinator of the Examiners (chien-cheng) who headed the Five Offices (wu fang) into which the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) was subdivided for routine administrative purposes; apparently a special duty assignment for an official of another central government agency. Such appointments seem to have been discontinued very quickly. SP: contrôleur en chef. P3.

7194 t'ü-chih 度支 N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei)–T’ANG: lit., to measure and disburse: Revenue Section or Ministry of Revenue, from the 220s an important unit in the developing Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), headed by one or more Ministers (shang-shu) and Vice Ministers (lang-chung, lang); generally responsible for managing state revenues other than land taxes and for the general state budget. Unlike some of its counterparts, only rarely suffixed t'sao (Section) or pu (Ministry). By N. Wei presided over subsections identified by the title-prefixes of the Vice Ministers responsible for them: General Accounts (also tu-chih), Granaries (ts'ang-pu), Census (tso-min), Revenue (yu-min), Treasury (chin-pu), and Storehouse (k'u-pu). In Sui c. 583 the name t'ü-chih was changed to min-pu (Ministry of Revenue), but it was briefly revived in T'ang from 656 to 662. The name is easily confused with that of the Ministry's identically named subsection (see above), which from T'ang on was formally named tu-chih ssu (Bureau of General Accounts). P6.

7195 t'ü-chih 都知 SUNG: Office Manager, normally rank 6a, found in a few eunuch and military agencies. SP: intendant, administrateur général.

7196 tʻué-chih ăn 度支案 SUNG: Tax Section, apparently originated as a subsidiary of the Tax Bureau (tu-chih ssu), one of the 3 agencies constituting the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung; then in 1005 reportedly merged with the Military Section (ping-an) of the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (yen-t'ieh ssu) into a new Justice Section (hsing-an) subordinate jointly to the Tax Bureau and the Census Bureau (hu-pu ssu; cf. hu-pu), also a constituent unit of the State Finance Commission; subsequent history not clear, but in the 1080s transformed into the Tax Bureau (also tu-chih ssu) in the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu). SP: service des revenus publics.

7197 t'ue-chih ch'ien 度支監 YUAN: Directorate for Animal Fodder, an agency of the central government; hierarchical status and staffing not clear.

7198 t'ue-chih ch'ien 都知監 MING–CH’ING: Directorate for Intimate Attendance, one of 12 major Directorates (chien) in which palace eunuchs were organized; headed by a eunuch Director (t'ai-chien); originally responsible for communications among the palace Directorates, but in the 1440s gradually became a group of eunuch escorts for the Emperor's carriage. In Ch'ing existed only from 1656 to 1661; see under shih-eh chien (Twelve Directorates).
tu-chih shang-shu

tu-chih (Revenue Section, Ministry of Revenue). (2) MING: Bureau of General Accounts, one of four principal subsections of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) from 1380 to 1390; headed by a Director (lang-chung); in 1390 terminated when the Ministry was reorganized into Bureaus (ching-li ssu) prefixed with the names of Provinces. P6.

7204 tu-chih shang-shu 度支尚書
N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei)-T'ANG: Minister of Revenue, one of the chief fiscal officials under the developing Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), head of the agency known simply as tu-chih (Revenue Section, Ministry of Revenue). P6.

7205 tu-chih ssu 度支司
(1) T'ANG-SUNG: Bureau of General Accounts, one of four (T'ang) or three (Sung) principal subsections of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), headed by one or two Directors (lang-chung). rank 5b in T'ang, 6b in Sung, assisted by one or two Vice Directors (yüan-wai lang), 6b in T'ang, 7a in Sung. In Sung subdivided into five Sections (an): Tax Section (tu-chih an), Transport Section (fa-yün an), Bursary Section (chih-kung an), Gifts Section (shang-tzu an), and Miscellany Section (chih-ssa an). SP: bureau des revenus publics. P6. (2) T'ANG-5 DYN: Tax Bureau, one of three central government agencies created after mid-T'ang, collectively called the Three Fiscal Agencies (san ssu), to consolidate fiscal administration in those parts of the rebellion-shattered empire that remained under central government control; commonly headed by a Grand Councillor (tsai-hsiang) on special duty assignment. (3) SUNG: Tax Bureau, one of the early Sung agencies known in the aggregate as the State Finance Commission (san ssu); headed by a central government dignitary on duty assignment as Commissioner (shih). Given administrative support by eight subsidiary Sections (an): Gifts and Presentations Section (chung-chi an), Coins and Silks Section (ch'ien-po an), Supplies Section (liang-liao an), Stabilization Fund Section (ch'ang-p'ing an), and Miscellaneous Sections (shih, yu-rou an). Supplies Section (liang-liao an), Stabilization Fund Section (ch'ang-p'ing an), Transport Section (fa-yün an), Horses Section (chi-an), State Grain Section (hu-tou an), and Officials Section (po-kuan an). At some unclear late date prior to its abolition in c. 1080, renamed Stabilization Fund Bureau (ch'ang-p'ing ssu). SP: office des revenus publics. P7. (4) LIAO: Revenue Commission, a fiscal agency based at the Central Capital (Chung-ching in southern Jehol), headed by a Commissioner (shih); functions not specifically described in the sources. P7.

7206 tu-chih-ssa fång 都知雜房
SUNG: Chief Miscellany Office, a clerical subsection of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng); cf. chih-ssa fång. SP: chambre des affaires diverses.

7207 tu-chih ts'ao 度支曹
N-S DIV: may be encountered as a reference to the central government as a reference to the central government agency officially known simply as tu-chih (Revenue Section, Ministry of Revenue). P6.

7208 tu chin-tsou yün 都進奏院

7209 tu chu-ch'ien yün 誠籌錢糧
HAN: Supervisor of Coinage, in Later Han an appointee of the Metropolitan Governor (ching-chao yün), actually to oversee transactions in the state market in the auxiliary capital, Ch'ang-an; whether he had any coinage responsibilities is not clear. P16.

7210 tů chū-hsiá chih-shōu ssu 都主帳支收司
SUNG: General Money Circulating Office, one of many agencies serving the bureaus that constituted the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung; headed by an Administrative Assistant (pan-kuan), rank 8a or 8b; oversaw the issuance of paper money to the Prefectures (chou), also reported all receipts. SP: bureau général chargé d'administrer la sortie et la rentrée des objets publics. P7.

7211 tů-chū kuăn 讀祝官
CH'ING: Prayer Reader, numbers and ranks varying greatly. Manchu religious practitioners attached to the Ministry of Rites (li-pu), the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-chang ssu), the Office of Palace Ceremonial (chang-i ssu), and each of the Manchu Imperial Mausolea (ling). BH: reader of prayers at sacrifices. P27, 29.

7212 tů chuán-yün shih 都轉運使
(1) T'ANG: Transport Commissioner-in-chief, beginning in 734, an ad hoc duty assignment for a court official to expedite the transport of tax grain throughout the Chiang-Huai and Honan areas. P60. (2) SUNG-JHIN: Fiscal Commissioner-in-chief, in Sung and Liao a duty assignment for a court official to supervise tax transport and most other fiscal matters in 2 or more neighboring Circuits (lu or tao), in contrast to the normal case in which each Circuit had one Fiscal Commissioner (chuán-yün shih); in Chin a regular post (kuan), rank 3a, assigned to the Circuit administered from the Central Capital (Chung-tu, modern Pe-king), in contrast to the Fiscal Commissioners appointed in other Circuits. SP: commissaire général du transport, commissaire général des finances, intendant général fiscal. P52. 60. (3) MING: common variant designation of the Salt Distribution Commissioner (tu chuan-yün yen shih). (4) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Director-general of Grain Transport (ts'ao-yün tsung-tu).

7213 tů chuán-yün yen shih 都轉運僉使
YUAN-CH'ING: Salt Distribution Commissioner or Salt Controller, rank 3a in Yuan, 3b in Ming and Ch'ing; from 1277 appointed in each major salt-producing area to supersede the issuance of state salt to merchants for distribution throughout the empire; 3 in Yuan, 6 in Ming, 5 in Ch'ing. In Ming commonly abbreviated to tu chuan-yün shih; in Ch'ing also known as yen-yün shih. Also cf. yen-k'o ti-chü ssu, chu-yen chuan-yün shih, cha-yen ti-chü ssu, yen-cheng. P61.

7214 tů-chüán 都轉
(1) SUNG: abbreviation of tu chuan-yün shih (Fiscal Commissioner-in-chief). (2) MING-CH'ING: abbreviation of tu chuan-yün yen shih (Salt Distribution Commissioner, Salt Controller).

7215 tů-chü'üan ling 都船令
HAN: Director of the Capital Boats under the Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia (chi-hing-wu), assisted by an Aide (ch'eng); status and functions not specified in the sources. HB: prefect director of boats.

7216 tů-chü'üan yü 都船獄
HAN: Prison for the Capital Botehmen under the early Han Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia (chung-wei), headed by a Director (ling) and an Aide (ch'eng); status and functions not specified by the sources, but interpreted to be a jail for troublemakers among boatmen active on the rivers and canals of the dynastic capital or among state ship-builders at the capital. The Director was apparently coequal with
the Director of the Capital Boats (tu-ch'uan ling), but the post did not survive early Han. HB: prison of the director of boats. P13.

7217 *tú-chù 都句*
Common scribal variant of tu-kou (Chief Administrative Clerk).

7218 *tú-chù-hsiá ssù 都拘司司*
SUNG: Chief Coordinating Office, a headquarters unit of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-put) with supervisory authority over the Ministry’s functionally differentiated Bureaus (ssu); staffing not clear, but possibly headed by executive officials of the Ministry on a rotational basis. SP: bureau général des finances.

7219 *tú ch'ù-yüán 都鎭院*
SUNG: Chief Fermentation Bureau, a unit of the Court of the National Granaries (ssu-nung ssu) in charge of fermenting alcoholic beverages for palace and court use; headed by an official of the Court on duty assignment as Supervisor (chien). SP: cour de la fabrication de levain.

7220 *tú-chùn kuán 使監官*
MING: Palace Examination Grader, duty assignment for members of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan) and other accomplished scholars serving in the central government; read and graded papers written in triennial Palace Examinations (t'ing-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence.

7221 *tú-chùn 都軍*
N-S DIV (Chin): Army Commander, a military duty assignment normally particularized as tu shih (Commander of the ... Army); not as prestigious as chien-chùn (Army Supervisor) or tu-tu (Commander-in-chief). P50.

7222 *tú chün-liáng yù-shih 都軍糧御史*
SUNG: Censor Expediter of Army Supplies, duty assignment for a Censor (yu-shih) to supervise the provisioning of field armies; also called tu chün-liáng chih-fa (see chih-fa, variant of yu-shih). P18.

7223 *tú chün-shih 都軍使*
SUNG: Chief Military Commissioner, duty assignment in S. Sung for a military officer to head a rotational Duty Group (pan) of troops on active service in the capital, under the Palace Command (tien-ch'ien ssu). SP: commissaire général d'armée.

7224 *tú-chùn yü-shih 都軍御史*
HAN-N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Military-supervising Censor, an ad hoc duty assignment for a Censor (yü-shih) during the tumultuous years of fighting before and after the collapse of Han; an imperial delegate charged with helping to correct specific military problems and reporting back to the throne. P50.

7225 *tú-fáng-yú shih 都防禦使*
SUNG: Chief Defense Commissioner, a title awarded to chiefs of some southwestern aboriginal tribes. P72.

7226 *tú-féng ts'ao 都烽曹*
HAN: Signal Beacon Section, a unit commonly found in the headquarters of Commanderies (chitin) in the vicinity of the northern frontier, which supervised the maintenance of emergency signaling systems. HB: bureau of the investigation of beacons.

7227 *tú-fu 都督*
CH’ING: a combined, abbreviated reference to Governors-general (tsung-tu) and Governors (hsün-fu).

7228 *tú-fù 都府*
T’ANG: lit., office of a chief, i.e., a (regional) headquarters; unofficial reference to a Military Commissioner (chih-tu shih). P50.

7229 *tú-fù-ssù-tao 督撫司道*
CH’ING: lit., a combined, abbreviated reference to tsung-tu (Governor-general), hsün-fu (Governor), and heads of the pu-cheng ssu (Provincial Administration Commission), the an-ch’üa ssu (Provincial Surveillance Commission), the yen-yü ssu (Salt Distribution Commission), and the liang-ch’ü tao (Grain Tax Circuit); i.e., the Provincial Authorities, who commonly met together as a deliberative and planning council in times of rebellions and other emergencies, especially from the 1850s.

7230 *tú-hsiá 都協*

7231 *tú hsiang-hou 都協侯*
N-S DIV (San-kuo Wu): Chief Township Marquis, variant of the noble title hsiang-hou (Township Marquis), reserved for some members of the Sun family. P64.

7232 *tú-hsiéh shih-chê 督學使者*
CH’ING: Education-supervising Commissioner, variant designation of the Provincial Education Commissioner (hsuieh-cheng).

7233 *tú-hsiéh tao 督學道*
CH’ING: Education Intendant Circuit, one in supervisory control of education and civil service recruitment in each early Ch’ing Province, the Intendant being nominally an Assistant Commissioner (ch'ien-shih), rank 5a, of a Provincial Surveillance Commission (t’i-hsing an-ch’äa shih ssu); in 1684 superseded by t’i-tu hsiüeh-cheng (Provincial Education Commissioner). Also see t’i-tu hsiüeh-tao. P51.

7234 *tú hsiün-chien 都巡檢*
(1) SUNG: Chief Military Inspector, designation of the heads of some regional Military Inspectorates (hsün-chien ssu), more prestigious than hsün-chien (Military Inspector); also awarded to the chiefs of some southwestern aboriginal tribes. SP: inspecteur général chargé d'entrainer les soldats et d'arrêter les bandits. P54, 72. (2) CHIN: Executive Police Chief in a Prefecture (chou), rank 7a, supported by an Assistant (fu), 8a. Cf. san hsün-chien shih (Detached Police Chief). P54.

7235 *tú hsiün-ho kuán 都巡河官*
CHIN: Chief River Patrol, rank 7b, a member of the Directorate of Waterways (tu-shui chien) in general charge of repairing river embankments and planting elm and willow trees on them; supervised scattered local River Patrols (hüen-ho kuán). P59.

7236 *tú hsiün-kuán 都巡官 or *tú hsiün-shih (使 T’ANG–SUNG: Chief Patrolting Inspector (T’ang) or Chief Capital Inspector (Sung), rotating duty assignment for a member of the Censorate (yü-shih t’ai); supervised and coordinated the Patrolting Inspectors or Capital Inspectors (hsün-shih; also see hsün) who were responsible for maintaining order in the 2 sections into which the dynastic capitals, T’ang’s Ch’ang-an and Sung’s Kaifeng, were divided for local police administration. Cf. hsün-ch’eng yü-shih. P20.

7237 *tú-hù 督護*
HAN–YÜAN: Protector-general, a military duty assignment to preside over submitted alien peoples, especially in
modern Sinkiang, as an imperial delegate with viceregal powers; appears in many variations such as shang tu-hu, ta tu-hu, hsi-yu tu-hu, and tu-hu chieh-tu shih (Protector-general Military Commissioner), the latter being a T'ang assignment in modern Vietnam. Cf. ts'an-chün tu-hu.

7238 t'ü-hu fù 都護府 HAN-YUAN: Protectorate, the jurisdiction of a Protector-general (tu-hu), or the designation of his headquarters.

7239 t'u-chung 都征 CH'ING: lit., chief militarist: unofficial reference to a Brigade Vice Commander (tu-ssu) in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (lu-ying).

7240 t'u-ken 度科 YÜAN. Accounts Section in the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu); see nei-tu k'o (Special Accounts Section) and wai-tu k'o (General Accounts Section).

7241 t'ı k'o-sheng 都客省 LIAM: variant of ko-sheng shih (Commissioner of the Visitors Bureau); see ko-sheng. P11.

7242 t'ü-kou p'an-kuăn 都勾判官 Clerical Administrative Assistant. (1) T'ANG: rank not clear and presumably very low; 2 staff members in each of the 2 Armies of Inspired Strategy (shen-tse ch'un). RR: fonctionnaire chargé d'affaires courantes pour les enquêtes générales. (2) CHIN: rank 6a, record keepers on the staff of Fiscal Commissioners (chuan-yün shih). P60.

7243 t'Ü-kou-yâ kuăn 都勾押官 or tu-kuan SUNG: Chief Administrative Clerk, unranked subofficials found in such agencies as the Court of Palace Attendants (hsian-hui yüan), Herds Offices (ch'un-mu ssu), etc. See ko-yüan ssu. SP: contrôle général. P38.

7244 t'ü-kuăn pù 都官部 or tu-kuan (1) N-S DIV: occasional variant of tu-kuan ts'ao (Section for Justice) in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng). (2) T'ANG-SUNG: variant of tu-kuan ssu (Criminal Administration Bureau) in the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu). (3) MING: Criminal Administration Bureau, one of 4 functionally differentiated Bureaus in the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu) from 1373 to 1390, when the Ministry was reorganized with one Bureau for each Province, named accordingly. P13.

7245 t'ü-kuăn ssu 都官司 or tu-kuan SUI-SUNG: Criminal Administration Bureau, one of the standard 4 Bureaus (ssu) that were the principal subsidiary units in the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu); headed by a Director (lang-chung), rank 5b in T'ang, 6a or 6b in Sung, supervised the management of all prisoners of war and condemned criminals. RR + SP: bureau des condamnés. P13.

7246 t'ü-kuăn ts'ao 都官司 or tu-kuan (1) HAN: Capital Officials Section under the Later Han Metropolitan Commandant (ssu-li hsiao-we), staffed with Retainer Clerks (ts'ung-shih shih); exercised police and judicial authority over government personnel stationed in the dynastic capital. HB: bureau for the officials at the capital. (2) HAN-SUI: Section for Justice, originally one of the Six Sections (liu ts'ao) among which Imperial Secretaries (shang-shu) were distributed in the Later Han Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu t'ai); after Han gradually became a top-level entity in the developing Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), normally headed by a Minister (shang-shu); in early Sui renamed hsing-pu (Ministry of Justice). In the era of N-S Division commonly subdivided into function-specific agencies including an identically named tu-kuan (Capital Officials Section). P13. (3) N-S DIV: Capital Officials Section, one of a varying number of agencies subordinate to the Section for Justice (#2 above), headed by a Director (lang-chung) and a Vice Director (yüan-wai lăng). Comparable to the T'ang-Sung Criminal Administration Bureau (tu-kuan ssu). P13.

7247 t'ü-kuăn yü 都宦署 HAN: Capital Prison, generic name for 26 or possibly 36 jails reportedly in existence from the time of Emperor Wu (r. 141–87 B.C.), each under a Director (ling); apparently had some relationship with the Metropolitan Commandant (ssu-li hsiao-we) and the Section for Justice (tu-kuan) of the Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu t'ai), but details are not clear in the sources. HB: prison for officials at the capital.

7248 t'Ü-k'ün 都闕 CH'ING: lit., chief pacifier (?): unofficial reference to a Brigade Vice Commander (tu-ssu) in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (lu-ying), presumably when he was in actual command of a Brigade (yeng).

7249 t'ü-k'üan-mu kuăn 都孔目官 SUNG-CHIN: Chief Clerk; see under k'ung-mu kuăn. SP: fonctionnaire principal chargé de mettre en ordre les livres et les archives.

7250 t'ü-lao-yéh 都老爺 CH'ING: Chief Venerable, unofficial reference to a Censor (yü-shih).

7251 t'ü-li ch'ien-fá shih-láng 督理糧法侍郎 MING-CH'ING: Vice Minister Supervisory Manager of Coinage, an official of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), in Ch'ing jointly with a Vice Minister of Works (kung-pu shih-lang), assigned to supervise the Coinage Office (ch'ien-fa tang); first established in 1625. P16.

7252 t'ü li-ch'ien ssu 督理欠司 SUNG: General Deficits Monitoring Office, one of many agencies serving the 3 constituent bureaus of the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung; headed by an Administrative Assistant (p'ian-kuan), rank 8a or 8b; responsible for expediting the remittance of tax arrears from Prefectures (chou). Created in 987 by a consolidation of 3 separate Deficits Monitoring Offices (li-ch'ien ssu), one for each of the Commission's 3 bureaus. SP: bureau général chargé de régler les dettes. P7.

7253 t'ü liiang-liào shih 督糧料使 SUNG: Chief Commissioner of the Bursary (liang-liao yüan) in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu). SP: commissaire général des grains et des foins.

7254 t'ü-liang-tao 督糧道 MING-CH'ING: Tax Circuit Intendant, one per Province: duty assignment for a Vice Commissioner (t'san-cheng) or an Assistant Commissioner (t'san-i) of a Provincial Administration Commission (ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu); coordinated Province-wide tax collecting and forwarding activities; counterpart of Grain Tax Circuits (liang-ch'ü tao) established by Provincial Surveillance Commissions (t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu) in Ch'ing both then commonly simplified to liang-tao. From 1735 the Intendant (t'ao-t'ai) was transformed into an autonomous, regular office (ku'an), rank 4a. HB: grain intendant. P60.

7255 t'ü-lîng shih 督領侍 CH'ING: Supervising Attendant, eunuch head, rank 4a, of the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (kung-tien chien).
7256  t'u  ling-shih  都令史
N-S DIV: Chief Clerk, a lowly official or unranked sub-
official but superior to ling-shih (Clerk), found in the De-
partment of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng) and its sub-
ordinate units. P5, 6, 9, etc.

7257  t'u  mi'en-yuan  都蜜院
SUNG: Yeast Office under the Office of Fine Wines (liang-
yun shu) in the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu
ssu); staffed by non-official specialists. SP: cour de la fa-
brication de levain.

7258  t'u  mo-k'an  ssu  都蜜勘
SUNG: General Accounting Office, one of many agencies
serving the 3 bureaus that constituted the State Finance
Commission (san ssu) of early Sung; headed by an Ad-
ministrative Assistant (p'an-kuan); created 996, terminated
c. 1080. Cf. mo-k'an. SP: bureau chargé de vérifier les
comptes. P7.

7259  t'u-mu  都目
YUAN: Foreman, apparently an unranked subofficial, found
in agencies employing conscripted labor, such as the Su-
perintendency of Tea Groves (ch'ya-yuan tu'ti-chü ssu). P62.

7260  t'u-nei  都內
HAN: Imperial Treasury, a storehouse for such valuables
as money and silk; under the Chamberlain for the National
Treasury (ta-nung ling, then ta ssu-nung); headed by a Di-
rector (ling); by A.D. 82 abolished, its functions taken over
by one of the Chamberlain’s Aides (ch'eng). HB: imperial
treasury.

7261  t'u-p'an  督辦
CH’ING: variant of tsung-pan (Administrator).

7262  t'u-pao  都保
SUNG: Superior Security Group, from the time of the
reformer Wang An-shih a common unit of local self-gov-
ernment organization of the populace; an aggregation of 10
Large Security Groups (ta-pao) comprising 500 families
under one Head (cheng). See pao-chia. SP: groupe de 500
familles.

7263  t'u-piao  督標
CH’ING: Governor-general’s Command, designation of
the total forces of Green Standards (lu-ying) troops con-
trolled by a Governor-general (tsung-tu). See piao.

7264  t'u-ping  ts'ao  都兵曹
N-S DIV: Section in the Capital, one of a varying number
of top-echelon units under the developing Ministry of War
(ch’i-ping ts’ao, wu-ping ts’ao) in the Department of State
Affairs (shang-shu sheng); headed by a Director (lang, lang-
chung), rank 6a2 in N. Wei. P12.

7265  t'u  p'ing-yü  ssu  都憑由司
SUNG: General Wastage Monitoring Office, one of many
agencies serving the 3 bureaus that constituted the State Fin-
ance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung; headed by an Ad-
ministrative Assistant (p'an-kuan), rank 8a or 8b; checked
on wastage, breakage, or other deficiencies in goods issued
to officials serving in the dynastic capital. SP: bureau des
certificats chargé des paiements officiels dans la capitale.
P7.

7266  t'u  po-chi-liè  都勃極烈
CHIN: Supreme Chief, Chinese rendering of a Jurchen word
dating to predynastic times, when Jurchen tribal or other
Chiefs (po-chi-liè) were organized into a league under a
Supreme Chief, who became the dynastic founder.

7267  t'u-pu  ch'ing-li  ssu  督捕清吏司
CH’ING: Bureau of Arrests, one among the mature 18
Bureaus in the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu), headed by
one Manchu and one Chinese Director (lang-chung), rank
5a. Whereas other Bureaus supervised judicial administra-
tion in specified Provinces and were named accordingly,
this was responsible for bringing to justice deserters from
the Banner (ch’i) military forces. Originally an Office of
Arrests (tu-pu ya-men) under the Ministry of War (ping-
pu), in 1699 it was reorganized under the Ministry of Just-
tice as a cluster of agencies: Front Bureau of Arrests (tu-
pu ch’ien-ssu), Rear Bureau of Arrests (tu-pu hou-ssu), and
Police Office (tu-pu r'ing); then in 1734 consolidated into
the single Bureau of Arrests. P12, 13.

7268  t'u-pu  shu  都部署
SUNG, LIAO: Chief Administration Office, common ab-
breivation of agencies, probably staffed with eunuchs, that
prepared and maintained imperial quarters in auxiliary cap-
itals or for Emperors in travel status, prefixed with ta-nei
(Imperial Residence) or hsing-kung (Auxiliary Palace); ap-
parently headed by a Chief Administrator (tu-pu) or a Vice
Administrator (fu-pu). P38, 49.

7269  t'u-pu  shu-ssu  都部署司
LIAO: Tribal Chief, designation of the heads of some Routes
(lu) of tribal armies (pu-tsu chin).

7270  t'u  se-chang  都色長
SUNG: Chief Appearance Monitor, 4 members of the Of-
ice of Musical Instruction (ch’ien-hsia chiao-fang so); see
se-chang (Appearance Monitor). SP: chef des sections.

7271  t'u  shang-shui  wu  都商稅 wu  or  t' a shang-
shui yuan 院
SUNG: Commercial Tax Office for the Capital, appar-
tently variant designations of shang-shui wu (Commercial
Tax Office). SP: agence (cour) métropolitaine de la taxe
commerciale.

7272  t'u-sheng  都省
(1) N-S DIV–SUNG: at times an official variant of, at oth-
ers an unofficial reference to, shang-shu sheng (Department
of State Affairs). (2) T’ANG: Executive Office of
the Department of State Affairs, a collective reference to
the Department’s Director (ling), Vice Directors (p'u-yeh),
and Assistant Directors (ch'eng).

7273  t'u-shih  都事
SUI–CH’ING: Office Manager, supervisor of an agency’s
internal clerical work, originating in the Six Ministries (liu
pu) with Sui’s retitling of tu ling-shih (Chief Clerk), grad-
ually spreading into other central government agencies, then
in Ming and Ch’ing retained only in the Censorate (tu ch’ia-
yuan) and Provincial Administration Offices (ch‘eng-hsüan
pu-cheng shih ssu); rank 8b2 in T’ang, 8a in Sung, 7a in
Ch’in, 7b in Yuan, 7a or 7b in Ming, 6a or 7b in Ch’ing.
Also see tu-shih t’ing (Office of the Office Manager).
RR+SP: surveillant. BH: assistant secretary. P1, 4, 5, 6, 9,
13, 14, 18, etc.

7274  t'u-shih  都事
CHOU: Justiciar of the Inherited Region, 2 with rank as
Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), responsible for judicial
and penal administration in each Inherited Region (tu, q.v.);
probably under the supervision of Justiciars of the Domain
(fang-shih) in the Ministry of Justice (ch’iu-kuan), but pos-
sibly together with Justiciars of the Administrative Regions
(chia-shih) known generically as Justiciars of the Domain.
CL: prévôt de justice de l’apanage.
tu-shih chün-má 督視軍馬
SUNG: Inspector of the Armies, duty assignment for a Vice Grand Councilor (see chih-cheng) or comparable dignitary to assist in the management of a Superior Area Command (ta tu-tu fu) in a time of crisis; sometimes prefixed tu (Chief). SP: inspecteur des armées et des chevaux, directeur-inspecteur des soldats et des chevaux.

7276 tu-shih t'ing 都事聽
CH'ING: Office of the Office Manager (tu-shih), also sometimes an unofficial reference to the incumbent Office Manager. BH: chancery.

7277 tu-shih chāng 都水長
CH'IN-HAN: Director of Waterways, in charge of the maintenance and operation of irrigation canals and other waterways; status in Ch'in not clear; in Former Han proliferated under many central government agencies and units of territorial administration at least to the level of Commanderies (ch'in) and Princedoms (wang-kuo); under Emperor Ch'eng (r. 33–7 B.C.) placed under the coordination of 2 Commissioners of Waterways (tu-shih shih-che) in the central government; in Later Han those attached to the central government agencies seem mostly to have been abolished or transferred to units of territorial administration, where one of their responsibilities may have been to collect taxes from fishermen. Each Director was commonly assisted by one Aide (ch'eng); in Later Han the Directors were ranked from 300 to 400 bushels. Their functions were subsequently carried on by local administrations under supervision of such central government agencies as the Office of Waterways (tu-shih t'ai), the Directorate of Waterways (tu-shih chien), and the Bureau of Irrigation and Transportation (tu-shih ch'ing-li ssu). Cf. shui-heng tu-wei (Commandant of Waterways). HB: chief director of waters. P59.

7278 tu-shih ch'ien 都水監
SUI–YÜAN: Directorate of Waterways, from mid-Sui on, under policy guidelines established by the Ministry of Works (kung-pu) or the early Sung State Finance Commission (san ssu), supervised the efforts of regional and local units of territorial administration in maintaining and operating irrigation systems and transport waterways, at times with regional branches (tu-shih wai-chien in Sung, hsing tu-shih chien in Yüan). In Sui headed by a Supervisor (chien), then a Director (ling); in T'ang and Sung by 2 Commissioners (shih-che), rank 5a1 in T'ang, 6a in Sung; in Liao by a Director (ta-chien); in Chin and Yüan by one or more Supervisors (chien), 4a in Chin, 3b in Yüan. From Sui through Sung commonly oversaw an Office of Boats and Boatmen (chou-chi shu) and an Office of Rivers and Canals (ho-chü shu), each headed by a Director (ling). After Yüan the Directorate's functions were absorbed by the Bureau of Irrigation and Transportation (tu-shih ch'ing-li ssu) of the Ministry of Works and by such new dignitaries as the Director-general of the Grand Canal (ho-tao tsung-tu). RR+SP: direction du contrôle des eaux. P15, 59.

7279 tu-shih ch'ing-li ssu 都水清吏司
MING–CH'ING: Bureau of Irrigation and Transportation in the Ministry of Works (kung-pu), headed by from one to 6 Directors (lang-chung), rank 5a; supervised the construction and maintenance of waterways throughout the empire, continuing the functions of the previous autonomous Directorate of Waterways (tu-shih chien). BH: department of waterways and dikes. P14, 15.

7280 tu-shih kuān 都水官
(1) Waterways Officials: throughout imperial history a generic reference to personnel of such agencies as the Office of Waterways (tu-shui t'ai), the Directorate of Waterways (tu-shui chien), and the Bureau of Irrigation and Transportation (tu-shui ch'ing-li ssu). (2) HAN: Waterways Office, common designation for agencies in all areas headed by Directors of Waterways (tu-shui ch'ang). HB: office of the direction of waters. P14.

7281 tu-shū līng 都水令
HAN: Director-in-chief of Waterways, in Later Han one ranked from 600 to 1,000 bushels appointed in each large Commandery (ch'in) and Princedom (wang-kuo), apparently supervising the lesser Directors of Waterways (tu-shui ch'ang) in his jurisdiction. HB: prefect director of waters.

7282 tu-shū shih-ché 都水使者
HAN–SUN: Commissioner of Waterways, first established in the era 33–7 B.C., 2 prefixed Left and Right, as central government officials charged with coordinating the activities of Directors of Waterways (tu-shui ch'ang) in many central government agencies as well as units of territorial administration; rank and organizational affiliation not clear. Not perpetuated in Later Han; but the title was revived by post-Han Chin for the head of the central government's Office of Waterways (tu-shui t'ai), thereafter alternating or co-existing with the post of Commandant of Waterways (shui-heng tu-wei); rank normally 4 or 5. In Sui the title alternated with Supervisor (chien) and Director (ling); T'ang stabilized it as the designation of the head of the Directorate of Waterways (tu-shui chien); normally 2 appointees, rank 5a1 in T'ang, 6a in Sung. RR: commissaire chargé de la direction du contrôle des eaux. SP: commissaire du contrôle des eaux. P14, 15, 59.

7283 tu-shū t'ai 都水臺
N-S DIV–SUI: Office of Waterways, in charge of the maintenance and operation of irrigation systems and of transport waterways and boats, from Chin on alternating or coexisting with the post of Commandant of Waterways (shui-heng tu-wei); variably under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu), the Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings (chiang-tso ta-chiang), and the developing Ministry of Works (kung-pu); consistently headed by a Commissioner (shih-che), rank 4 or 5, assisted by Administrators (ts'an-chün-shih), Aides (ch'eng), etc. Late in the Sui dynasty, reorganized as the Directorate of Waterways (tu-shui chien), which endured into Yüan times. P14, 40, 59.

7284 tu-shū wèi 都水尉

7285 tu-sù 都司
(1) SUI–CH'ING: occasional variant of tu-shih (Office Manager). (2) SUNG: Headquarters Office, generic reference to the Left and Right Offices (ts'o-sù, yu-sù) into which the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng) was divided. (3) MING: common abbreviation of tu chih-hui shih ssu (Regional Military Commission). (4) CH'ING: Brigade Vice Commander, rank 4a, subordinate to a Brigade Commander (yu-chi) in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (lu-ying). BH: first captain.

7286 tu sù-k'ung yü 都司空狱
HAN: Prison for Imperial Kinsmen, a jail at the dynastic capital under the Chief Director of Convict Labor (tu ssu-k'ung ling; see ssu-k'ung ling), headed by a Director (ling). P13.
7287 tā ssù-mā 都司馬
CHOU: Commandant of the Inherited Region, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih), 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), and 8 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih) authorized for each Region (kuo) within the royal domain that was an inherited fief (tu) of a member of the royal family; in charge of military matters in the domain. Not to be confused with tu ssù-mā (Minister of War). CL: commandant de chevaux, chef militaire dans l'apanage.

7288 tū ssù yù-shih fāng 郡司御史房
SUNG: Office for Supervision of Censurers under the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), staffing not clear; specific functions also not clear, but apparently an agency of the Department that in some fashion monitored the activities of Censurers (yù-shih). SP: chambre chargée d'accuser les censeurs.

7289 tū-tā 都大
SUNG: Chief, a prefix added, especially late in S. Sung, to titles of various dignitaries for prestige purposes, making such combinations as tu-tā t’i-chū ch’ā-ma (Supervisor-in-chief of Horse Trading Offices), tu-tā chih-chih (Military Commissioner-in-chief), tu-tā fa-yün shih (Supply Commissioner-in-chief), tu-tā t’i-chū ho-chù shih (Supervisor-in-chief of Waterways), etc. See under following terminology.

7290 tū-t’ái 都臺
(1) Capital Pavilion, from 685 to 696 the official variant name of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng).
(2) MING–CH’ING: Capital Minister, unofficial reference to a Minister (shang-shu) of a Ministry (pu).

7291 tū t’ái-shih 都太師
LIAO: Supreme Grand Preceptor, a dignitary of the Northern Administration (pei-mien) in the central government; supervised the various Hunting Preserves (wei-ch’ang) scattered about Manchuria and Jehol. P17.

7292 tū t’ai-shōu 都太守
N-S DIV (Liang, Ch’en): Supervisory Governor, a title awarded to a Governor (t’ai-shou) of a Commandery (chun) of more than normal population, raising his rank from 5 to 4. Cf. tu and tu-tu t’ai-shou. P53.

7293 tū-l’āng 都堂
(1) T’ANG–SUNG, CHIN: Executive Office of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), also a collective reference to the Department’s executive officials. SP: salle principale.
(2) MING: Executive Censors, collective reference to the executive officials of the Censorate (tu ch’ā-yüan) and also to Grand Coordinators (hsüan-fu) and Supreme Commanders (tsung-tu), who held executive posts in the Censorate on a concurrent basis.

7294 tū t’i-chū 都提舉
SUNG–YUAN: Supervisor-in-chief, a prefix similar to, but somewhat less prestigious than, tu-ta t’i-chu (also Supervisor-in-chief; see under tu-ta). See under the following terminology.

7295 tū t’i-chū kuān 都提舉官
SUNG: Supervisor-in-chief, 8 authorized for each of the 2 Branch Directorates (wai-chien), Northern and Southern, of the Directorate of Waterways (tu-shui chien), subordinate to an Aide (ch’eng). SP: intendant général. P59.

7296 tū-tiē-k’ū 庠牒庫
SUNG: Repository of Monastic Certificates in the Ministry of Rites (lt-pu), staffing not clear; maintained a stock of warrants that were sold to men wishing to escape various tax and service responsibilities that the state waived for monks. SP: magasin des certificats de moines.

7297 tū tièn-ch’ien 都點檢
Inspector-general. (1) S DYN: late in the era, a post created for the supreme commander of the Imperial Armies (chin-ch’iu) or of a campaigning Army; it was from such a post that the Sung founder took the throne. (2) SUNG: occasionally used as a prestigious title for the head of the Palace Command (tien-ch’ien ssu) or the Capital Security Office (huang-ch’eng ssu). SP: contrôleur général. (3) LIAO: one of the titles given heads of regional Tax Offices (ch’ien- po ssu). P52.

7298 tū-t’īng hou 都亭侯
N-S DIV: Marquis of Metropolitan Residence, a title of nobility (chüeh) used in the early post-Han years, presumably for imperial relatives or other dignitaries not awarded territorial fiefs. P64.

7299 tū-t’īng ch’i-chien kuān 都亭監官
SUNG: Capital Translator, duty assignment in the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu) for an official versed in the languages of western frontier tribes with which the court had diplomatic relations; commonly abbreviated to tu-t’īng. SP (tu-t’īng): poste des tribus payés par les tribus étrangères à l’ouest du fleuve jaune. P11.

7300 tū-t’ōu 都頭
(1) T’ANG: Metropolitan Executive, occasional unofficial reference to a Grand Councilor (tsai-hsüan, see p’ing-chang).
(2) T’ANG: Area Commander, a quasiofficial designation for heads of some of the 54 Area Commands (tu) developed from 881 under the New Army of Inspired Strategy (shen-t’s’e hsin-ch’iu); equivalent to General (chiang-ch’iu).
(3) SUNG: Troop Commander, leader of a Troop (tu) of 100 men in various units of the Palace Command (tien-ch’ien ssu) and the Metropolitan Command (shih-wei ssu). (4) MING–CH’ING: District Agent, generic reference to residents conscripted for menial service at the District (hsien) level.

7301 tū-ts’ao 都曹
(1) N-S DIV (N. Wei): Capital Ministry, a nominal office created in 488 for a palace eunuch favored by the Empress Dowager; see under chung-ts’ao (Palace Ministry). (2) SUNG: abbreviation of tu chuan-yün shih (Floral Commissioner-in-chief).

7302 tū ts’ao-yün ssú 都漕運司
CHIN–MING: Chief Transport Office, headed by one or 2 Commissioners (shih), rank 3a in Yüan; under supervision of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), managed the transport of tax grains to the dynastic capital, supervising local Transport Offices (ts’ao-yün ssú). The principal Chief Transport Office was located at the dynastic capital and was responsible for transport from nearby T’ung-chou to Peking in Yüan times. Immediately after the Mongol conquest of South China, one counterpart was established in the South for control of the Yangtze and Huai River transport systems, and another was established in Shantung. As transport by sea became predominant, these agencies were abandoned; but a new counterpart was established outside Peking at Ho-hsi-wu, which controlled transport on the Yellow River plain and the receipt of sea-transported grain on the coast. In the first Ming reign a Chief Transport Office was briefly established at Nanking. P60.
7303 夢實
CHOU: Monitor of the Inherited Region, one ranked as an Ordinary Serviceman (chung-shih) and 2 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch'iu-kuang) assigned to each of the Regions (kuo) within the royal domain that was an inherited fief (tu) of a member of the royal family; implemented special regulations concerning such fiefs, called tse. CL: régulateur d'apanage.

7304 t'u-ts'e tao 靜冊道
MING: Census Intendant Circuit, one of the many Branch Offices (fen-ssu) maintained by Provincial Administration Commissions (ch'ing-hsiau pu-cheng shih ssu), staffed by an Administration Vice Commissioner (ts'iang-chang) or an Assistant Administration Commissioner (ts'ian-i); supervised the collection and maintenance of census data by territorial administrators in its jurisdiction. See tao (Circuit).

7305 t'u-ts'o 獨坐

7306 t'u ts'o-yüan 雲作院
SUNG: Chief Manufactory under the Directorate for Armaments (chiin-ch'i chien), staffing and specific functions not clear. SP: cour générale de la fabrication des armes.

7307 t'u tsung-chen 都宗人
CHOU: Ritualist of the Inherited Region, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih) and 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'iu-kuang) assigned to each of the Regions (kuo) within the royal domain that was an inherited fief (tu) of a member of the royal family. Cf. tsung-chen. CL: officier des cérémonies sacrées dans l'apanage.

7308 t'u tsung-kuan fu 都總管府
(1) SUND-SCHIN: Chief Area Command, variant of tsung-kuan fu (Area Command) in particularly vital military regions; headed by a Commander-in-chief (tu tsung-kuan). P50. (2) YUAN: Chief Command, a headquarters unit that shared control of military forces in Ta-tu Route (lu), in which the dynastic capital was located, with a Chief Military Commission (tu-chi-hu ssu); headed by a Commander-in-chief (tu tsung-kuan), rank 3b then 3a. P32. (3) YUAN: Supreme Supervisorate-in-chief, designation of some non-military or semimilitary agencies headed by Supreme Commissioners-in-chief (tu tsung-kuan); see under prefixed terminology.

7309 t'u tsung-kuan ssu 都總管司
SUND: Supreme Area Command, a late S. Sung variant of Military Commission (an-fu shih ssu) in a Circuit (lu) or in military control of more than one Circuit; headed by a Commander-in-chief (tu tsung-kuan). SP: bureau de commandement en chef.

7310 t'u tsung-shih 都總使
YUAN: Commandant-in-chief, designation of the head of the Mervorous Brigade (ch'ao-kung wan-hu), which served as the personal bodyguard of the hier Apparent.

7311 t'u-tu 都督
(1) HAN-SUN: Command-in-chief, eminent military title that probably originated in Later Han, possibly as early as the first Later Han reign, designating a man given overall command of the empire's military forces; after Han alternated with tsung-kuan (Area Commander-in-chief) as the designation of a powerful Regional Governor (chou miu) or Regional Inspector (tu-shih) who militarily dominated a cluster of neighboring Regions (chou); gradually displaced by the title tsung-kuan. Revived in T'ang for the chief of military forces in a Prefecture (chou), but soon yielded to the title chieh-tu shih (Military Commissioner). Occasionally revived in S. Sung for military commands encompassing more than one Circuit (lu), given to Grand Councilors (tsai-hsiang). Rank varied from 1 to 3. RR: gouverneur-général. SP: gouverneur militaire, directeur-général. P50. (2) SUI: Commander-in-chief, lowest of 11 merit titles (hs'un) awarded for military distinction. P65. (3) T'ANG: Supervisor-in-chief, designation of 24 central government officials dispatched in 711 on duty assignments to provide cenorial surveillance, each over a specified territory including several Prefectures (chou); one stage in the development of Surveillance Commissioners (an-ch'a shih, kuan-ch'a shih); not to be confused with the military dignitaries discussed under (1) above. RR: gouverneur général. (4) T'ANG: Commander-in-chief, a title awarded to some submitsive aboriginal chiefstains of South and Southwest China. P72. (5) MING-CH'ING: Commissioner-in-chief, number not prescribed, rank 1a, heads of the 5 Chief Military Commissions (tu-fu) in the central government, among which the military forces of the empire were distributed for operational supervision under guidelines established by the Ministry of War (ping-pu); together with Vice Commissioners-in-chief (tu-tu shung-chih), 1b, and Assistant Commissioners-in-chief (tu-tu chi-yen-chih), 2a, constituted a pool of general officers from which the Emperor chose men to command campaigns. Commonly awarded noble status (chieh) as high as Duke (kung). The 5 Chief Military Commissions were created in 1380 in a fragmentation of the previous unitary Chief Military Commission (ta-tu fu). This form of military organization seems to have lasted into the earliest Ch'ing years, but not for long. Comparable to the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan) of earlier periods, superseded by the Ch'ing dynasty's Banner organization (see ch'i, pa ch'i).

7312 t'u-tu ch'ien-shih 都督僉事
MING: Assistant Commissioner-in-chief, number unspecified, rank 2a, members of the 5 Chief Military Commissions (tu-tu fu) in the central government; see under tu-tu (Commissioner-in-chief).

7313 t'u-tu chih 都督
SUND: Chief Administrator, rank 5b, eunch head of the Palace Domestic Service (ju-nei nei-shih sheng or, after 1160, nei-shih sheng). SP: administrateur général.

7314 t'u-tu fu 都督府
(1) HAN-SUN: Area Command, designation of a regional military jurisdiction and its headquarters, headed by a Commander-in-chief (tu-tu); in T'ang for a time classified in 3 ways, as a Superior (ta) Area Command, an Ordinary (chung) Area Command, and a Lesser (hsia) Area Command. RR+SP: gouvernement général. P50. (2) MING: Chief Military Commission, 5 created in 1380 as central government agencies dividing among themselves control of the empire's military forces; each headed by an unspecified number of Commissioners-in-chief (tu-tu), rank 1a; prefixed with the directional terms Left, Right, Center, Front, and Rear; known collectively as wu-ch’un tu-tu fu (Five Chief Military Commissions), commonly abbreviated to wu fu.

7315 t'u-tu shih chün-ma 都督親馬
SUND: Chief Military Inspector, a duty assignment for Vice Grand Councilors (fu-hsiang; also see chih-cheng kuan, ts'an-chih chung-shih) to share in the management of Su-
perior Area Commands (ta tu-tu fu) at critical times. SP: surveillant-inspecteur général des soldats et des chevaux.

7316 tū-tū t'ai-shou 都督大守
N-S DIV (Liang, Ch'en): Supreme Governor, title awarded to a Governor (t'ai-shou) of a Commandery (chün) of extraordinarily large population, raising his rank to 3 from rank 4 of Supervisory Governor (tu t'ai-shou) or rank 5 of ordinary Governor (t'ai-shou). P53.

7317 tū-tū t'ung-chih 都督同知
MING: Vice Commissioner-in-chief, number unprescribed, rank 1b, members of the 5 Chief Military Commissions (tu-tu fu) in the central government, which divided among themselves control over the empire’s military forces; see under tu-tu (Commissioner-in-chief).

7318 tū-tū tz'u-shih 都督刺史
(1) N-S DIV: Commander-in-chief and Regional Inspector, combined title for a Regional Inspector (tz'u-shih) who, as Area Commander-in-chief (tu-tu), had military authority over Regions (chou) neighboring his principal base Region; the most important were those designated Commissioned over Regions (chou) neighboring his principal base Region; the most important were those designated Commissioned with Extraordinary Powers (shih ch'ih-chieh), of greater prestige than those designated Commissioned with Special Powers (ch'i-ch'ih-chieh). P50. (2) T'ANG: Commander-Prefect, combined title for a Prefect (tz'u-shih) who, as Area Commander-in-chief, had military power over Prefectures (chou) neighboring his principal base Prefecture, or for such a dignitary titled Superior Commander-in-chief (ta tu-tu). P50.

7319 tū t'uan-lien shih 都圖繫使
T'ANG: Chief Military Training Commissioner, created c. 780 as officers of Mobile Brigades (hsing-yang) detached from the Armies of Inspired Strategy (shen-t'se ch'üan); concurrently, in accordance with the extent of their jurisdictions, served as Prefects (tz'u-shih) of Prefectures (chou), Aides (chang-shih) in Superior Area Commands (ta tu-tu fu), or Commanders-in-chief (tu-tu) in ordinary Area Commands (tu-tu fu). See t'uan-lien shih. RR: commissaire impérial général aux milices locales.

7320 tū t'uan-lien shou-chó shih 都圖繫守使
T'ANG: Chief Commissioner for Militiamen, an unspecified number appointed in 758 to supervise the utilization of militiamen, some having jurisdiction over more than 10 Prefectures (chou). See t'uan-lien shou-chó shih. RR: commissaire impérial général aux détachements militaires et aux milices locales.

7321 tū-t'ung 都統
(1) N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Supervisor, 2, rank 5, in charge of the Imperial Wardrobe Service (chu-i chün), one of the Five Chief Military Commissions (men-hsia sheng). P37. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: Campaign Commander, one of several titles used for military leaders on active campaign; less prestigious than Marshal (yuan-shuai) or Vice Marshal (fu yuan-shuai). RR: général en chef. (3) CH'ING: Commander-in-chief, one in command of each Banner (ch'i) in the Eight Banners (pa ch'i) organization, rank 1b; in addition, one each in control of the tribal groups of Jehol and of Chahar. BH: lieutenant-general.

7322 tū t'ung-chang 都統長
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Capital Commander, responsible for all guard troops within the palace; number, rank, and organizational affiliation not clear. P37.

7323 tū t'ung-chih 都統制
SUNG: Supreme Commandant, appointed c. 1127 as head of the Imperial Defense Command (yü-ying ssu), in control of all the military forces in the empire; title subsequently borne by leaders of regional armies. SP: directeur général militaire.

7324 tū t'ung hsün-chien 都巡按 or tū t'ung-hsün
SUNG: Assistant Chief Military Inspector in a Route (tu; first form) or a Prefecture (chu; 2nd form); see hsün-chien ssu. SP: inspecteur-examinateur général-adjoint, inspecteur général-adjoint.

7325 tū wàn-hu fù 都萬戶府
YÜAN: Chief Brigade, a major supervisory unit of the Mongol Army (meng-ku chün); most commonly refers to the Chief Brigade headquartered at the dynastic capital, which administered all other Brigades (wan-hu) of the Mongol Army.

7326 tū-wèi 都尉
(1) Commandant or Commander-in-chief: throughout history a common military title, in later dynasties used mostly for merit titles (hsun); in all cases, specific identification is possible only by taking note of prefixes. E.g., see fu-ma tu-wei (Commandant-escort). HB: chief commandant. RR+SP: officier surveillant. (2) HAN: Defender, rank 2,000 bushels, head of the military forces in a Commandery (chün), a Region (chou), or a Dependent State (shu-kuo). HB: chief commandant. Cf. wei.

7327 tū wèi-nà 都維那
N-S DIV (N. Wei, N. Ch'i): Chief Buddhist Deacon, 3rd executive after a Controller-in-chief (ta-t'ung) and a Controller (t'ung) in the Office for the Clarification of Buddhist Profundities (cho-hsüan ssu). Also see wèi-nà (Buddhist Deacon). P17.

7328 tū wèi-wèi shih ssu 都威衛使司
YÜAN: Metropolitan Guard Command, 2 prefixed Right and Left, military units responsible for guarding the residence of the Heir Apparent, each headed by one or more Metropolitan Guard Commissioners (tu wei-wèi shih).

7329 tū yá-yá 都押衙
SUNG: Chief Lackey, apparently a category of non-official hirelings for menial work in units of territorial administration. SP: employé de l'ère classe.

7330 tū-yèh yüan 督治掾
N-S DIV (Chin): Coinage Clerk, probably non-official specialists; supervised the minting of coins in workshops in the suburbs of the dynastic capital; prefixed East, West, North, and South; originally subordinates of the Chamberlain for the Palace Garrison (wei-wei), later of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu). P16.

7331 tū-yén QDebug 都總案 or tū-yén yüan 院
SUNG: Capital Salt Supply Section, one of 8 Sections (an) in the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (yen-t'ieh ssu) of early Sung, normally headed by an Administrative Assistant (p'an-kuan, t'u-kuan); responsible for maintaining and distributing salt supplies in the capital city. SP: service général du sel, cour de sel de la capitale chargée de recevoir le sel de Kiai-scheou.

7332 tū-yú 督郵
HAN-N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Local Inspector, likely staff members of Commanderies (chün) grouped into Inspection Sections (tu-yu ts'ao) headed by Administrators (yuan-shih);
touled and inspected activities of Districts (hsien) in the jurisdiction; prefixed East, West, South, North, and Center and known collectively as the Local Inspectors of the Five Sectors (wu-pu tu-yü). HB: investigator. P53.

7333 tu-yû 都尉
See under the romanization tu-wei.

7334 tu yû-hou 都虞侯
Inspector-in-chief; see under yû-hou.

7335 tu yû-shih 都御史
MING-CH'ING: Censor-in-chief, 2 prefixed Left and Right in Ming, 2 Left and 2 Right in Ch'ing, in each Ch'ing case of a Manchu and a Chinese; rank 3a from 1383, 2a from 1384 to 1730, thereafter 1b; chief executives of the Censorate (tu ch'â-yüan) and among the most influential officials of the central government. Originated in 1383 after reorganization of the old-style Censorate (yû-shih t'ai) beginning in 1380; aided by varying numbers of Vice Censor-in-chief (fu tu yû-shih), 3a, and in Ming but not Ch'ing by Assistant Censors-in-chief (ch'en tu yû-shih), 4a. Because of the great prestige of the censorial titles, which warranted denunciation of anyone in government for misconduct and remonstrance with the Emperor about both public and personal matters, from 1453 Grand Coordinators (hsün-fu) of Provinces (sheng), and later multi-Province Supreme Commanders (tsung-tu) as well, were routinely given nominal concurrent appointments as executive officials of the Censorate. Because of the proliferation of nominal Censors-in-chief that resulted by the late Ming years, it became the practice to designate those executive censors who were actually on duty in the Censorate with the prefix "in charge of the affairs" (chang .... shih) of the Censorate; and in Ch'ing it became regularized that those officials serving in the Censorate were prefixed Left and the prefix Right was awarded those who were only nominally Censors-in-chief or Vice Censors-in-chief. Cf. yû-shih ta-fu, chien-ch'a tu yû-shih. HB: president of the censorate. P18.

7336 tu-yû ssu 都虞司
CH'ING: Office of the Imperial Hunt, one of the major agencies of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu), headed by Grand Ministers (tu-ch'en) of the Department; incorporated the Imperial Kennels (kou-fang), Imperial Falcon Cage (ying-fang), and Imperial Hawk Aviary (hu-fang); in addition, managed the pay and duty assignments of members of the Three Inner Banners (nei san ch'i). BH: department of the household guard and the imperial hunt. P37.

7337 tu yûn-shuài fu 都元帅府
Chief Military Command. (1) LIAO: a central government agency in the Northern Administration (pei-mien), apparently with operational control of the military under administrative supervision of the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yûan); staffed with members of the nobility entitled Commander-in-chief (tu yûn-shuai), Vice Commander-in-chief (fu tu yûn-shuai), etc. See t'iin-hsia ping-ma yûn-shuai. (2) CH'IN: a central government agency having operational control over active military campaigns, also under administrative supervision of the Bureau of Military Affairs; occasionally controlled one or more Branch (fen) Military Commands; staffed as in (1) above. In 1208 perhaps absorbed into, or superseded by, the Bureau of Military Affairs. (3) YUAN: a military agency headed by a Commander-in-chief (tu yûn-shuai) often established for special campaigns or as equivalents of Pacification Offices (hsüan-wei ssu) for aboriginal tribes of South and Southwest China. P72.

7338 tu-yûn 都運
(1) SUNG: abbreviation of tu chuan-yûn shih (Fiscal Commissioner-in-chief). (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Salt Controller (yen-yûn shih).

7339 tu yûn-ts'ao yû-shih 督運漕御史
HAN: Transport-control Censor, duty assignment for Attendant Censors (shih yû-shih); monitored the shipment of tax grain to the dynastic capital. P18.

7340 tu-yûn yû-shih 督運御史
N-S DIV (Chin): Transport-control Censor, a duty assignment from 381, equivalent to Han's tu yûn-ts'ao yû-shih. P18, 60.

7341 tu' 都
MING-CH'ING: lit., a map, i.e., an area shown on a map: Plat, an uncommon term for an area (as distinct from a unit of sub-District (hsien) organization of the populace, especially in urban areas; approximately equivalent to a Precinct (fang) or Community (li).

7342 tu 土
YÜAN-CH'ING: lit., the land, of the land: Aboriginal, a prefix attached to the designations of units of territorial administration that were in fact aboriginal tribes or comparable groups of minority peoples in South and Southwest China, whose chiefs or headmen were only nominally government officials and, so long as they were submissive, were allowed to manage their peoples' affairs in customary ways, e.g., as Aboriginal District Magistrates (tu chih-hsien). At times members of the regular Chinese civil service were attached to such agencies in advisory roles. See tu-kuan, tu-ssu. BH: native. P72.

7343 tu 徒
CHOU: Eighth Class Administrative Official, lowest of 8 categories in which officials were classified in a hierarchy separate from the formal rank system called the Nine Honors (chü ming); below those designated, in descending order of prestige, cheng (Principal), shih (Mentor), ssu (in charge of office), lü (Functionary), fu (Storekeeper), shih (Scribe), and hsü (Assistant). CL: huitieme degre de la sub-ordination administrative; suivant.

7344 tu-chê 督者
HAN: Meat Trimmer, 70-odd non-official specialists on the staff of the Great Sacrificial Butler (t'ai-t'ai ling). HB: meat trimmer.

7345 tu-chün 土均
CHOU: Outer Land Assessor, 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih), 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), and 8 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) who evaluated the territories of all Feudal Lords (chu-hou) and determined what taxes, services, and rites the King should require of each. Counterparts of the Land Assessors (chiin-jen), who made such determinations for sectors of the royal domain. CL: égaliseur territorial.

7346 tu-chün 土軍
SUNG: Local Army, apparently a term used for irregular forces raised for defense purposes by local dignitaries with state approval. Cf. tu-ping, chia-ping, kuan-ping. SP: armée locale pour se défendre contre des bandits.

7347 tu-fang shih 土方氏
CHOU: Surveyor, 5 ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih) and 10 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) who mapped the borders
of feudal states, towns, and other settlements throughout the country, presumably to provide topographic data for military purposes. CL: agent de mesure des régions.

7348 труд
tu-ê-hsúin

CHOU: Royal Scout, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (hsi-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) who briefed the King on the topography through which he planned to travel and, in some degree, advised the King about the appropriate kinds of labor and products he might requisition from different regions. CL: démonstrateur des terres.

7349 труд
tu-hú-chú

SUNG: Painter Service, one of 4 assemblages of non-official specialists in the Artisans Institute (hsan-lien yuán) of the Palace Domestic Service (nèi-shih sheng); headed by a Manager (kou-tang kuán). Also see hua-yuán. SP: office ou service de peinture.

7350 труд
tu-hú-shù

CHIN: Office for Drawing and Painting, one of 6 workshops in the Directorate for Imperial Manufactorys (shao-fu chien), headed by a Director (ling), rank 6b; in 1196 merged with the Office for Ornamentation (wen-ssu shu) into a Crafts Office (chih-yung ssu). P38.

7351 труд
kuéi-miâng


7352 труд
kuâ-n

YUAN-CH'ING: Aboriginal Official, generic term for chiefs or headmen of aboriginal tribes and other minority groups in South and Southwest China who were incorporated nominally into the structure of Chinese government with designations as Pacification Commissioner (hsiian-fu shih, hsiian-wei shih, an-fu shih) or, especially from Ming on, with regular local administrative titles prefixed with t' u (Aboriginal), e.g., t'u chih-fu (Aboriginal Prefect). From the 1500s on, the term t'u-ssu was restricted principally to Pacification Commissioners, who though subordinated to the Ministry of War (ping-pu) retained full customary control over their subjects. The term t'u-ssu (Aboriginal Office) came to refer principally to regular administrative units prefixed t'u, located in areas with predominantly aboriginal populations but staffed with combinations of aboriginal and Chinese officials under supervision of the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu). The Aboriginal Offices had less autonomy than the Pacification Commissioners. BH: administrators of native districts. P72.

7353 труд
ping

MING: Aboriginal Troops, usually prefixed with a place-name, a reference to contingents of fighting men from aboriginal tribes of South and Southwest China (see t'u-kuán, t'u-ssu) requisitioned for service with regular government military units, e.g., in fighting Wakó coastal raiders in the 1500s and Manchu invaders from the north in the 1600s. Several such groups were notoriously savage fighters and were hard for the Chinese officialdom to keep under control, but many fought loyally for Ming against the Manchus. P72.

7354 труд
shú shih

T'ANG: Librarian, number and status not clear, in the Palace Library (pi-sha sheng). P25.

7355 труд
ssu

TUAN-CH'ING: Aboriginal Office, generic reference to Prefectures (fu) and lesser units of territorial administration in areas of South and Southwest China where the population predominantly consisted of aboriginal tribes or comparable minority peoples. Although the term was used occasionally in Yuan, the t'u-ssu system became regularized in Ming times as a means of incorporating unassimilated peoples into the structure of Chinese government, by giving tribal chiefs and headmen nominal official status and titles (normally prefixed t' u, Aboriginal) while allowing them customary, autonomous authority over their peoples so long as they were submissive. From the 1500s on, the term t'u-ssu referred primarily to areas that had become relatively assimilated and whose peoples bore the obligations of normal Chinese subjects; local administrators were tribal chiefs and regular civil service officials intermixed, under supervision of the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu). Such peoples and areas were distinguished from those governed by t'u-kuán (Aboriginal Officials), predominantly entitled Pacification Commissioners (hsian-fu shih, hsiian-wei shih, an-fu shih), who retained most of their traditional autonomy though nominally subordinate to the Ministry of War (ping-pu). BH: native tribes and their chieftains. P72.

7356 труд
'táun

T'ANG: occasional unofficial reference to a Censor (yü-shih), derived from the title's Turkic translation.

7357 труд
'tuan

Occasionally a quasi-official or unofficial reference to an official or to his principal office or quarters, the meaning determined by a prefix; e.g., see kung-tuan and chu-tuan (both Supervisor of the Household of the Heir Apparent), hsien-ssu tuan (Censorate), chou-tuan (Regional Headquarters).

7358 труд
-ch'êng

TUAN-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Supervisor of the Household (chun-shih) of the Heir Apparent.

7359 труд
-ch'êng

TUAN-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Supervisor of the Household (chun-shih) of the Heir Apparent.

7360 труд
-fán ch'iang

T'ANG: Rotational Artisan, more than 5,000 employed in the Directorate of Imperial Manufactorys (shao-fu chien); the prefix t'an-fan denotes that they were private artisans called into state service on relatively brief rotational schedules rather than professional careerists in government or hereditary state employees. RR: artisan prendant un tour de service bref. P38.

7361 труд
-fán sán-yüeh

T'ANG: Rotational Entertainer, 1,000 authorized for the Imperial Music Office (tai-yüeh shu); the prefix t'an-fan denotes that they were private entertainers in popular forms of music and dance who were requisitioned from Prefectures (chou) for relatively short-term service in rotation, not professional careerists in government or hereditary state employees. RR: musicien de musique profane prendant un tour de service bref.

7362  труд
fei

MING: Upright Consort, one of many Consort (fei) titles used for secondary wives of Emperors.
tuan-hsing ssu 7363–7384

7363 tuan-hsing ssu 順刑司 or 順刑寺
SUNG: variant of ts'o-t'ing (Left Bureau in the Court of Judicial Review, ta-li ssu).

7364 tuan-k'ü 檯庫
CH'ING: Silks Storehouse, one of 6 Storehouses managed by the Storage Office (kuang-ch'u ssu) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu); also see liu k'u. Cf. tsan-p'i k'u (Silks and Furs Storehouse). BH: silk store.

7365 tuan-kuan 斷官
SUNG: abbreviation of hsiang-tuan ku an (Sentence Evaluator).

7366 tuan-k'uei 端揆
T'ANG–SUNG: lit., the prime mover and mastermind (in government), a combination of archaic terms with awesome overtones used as an unofficial reference to Grand Counsellors (ts'ai-hsiang), most specifically the 2 Vice Directors (pu-yeh) of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), who from early T'ang were commonly the most important executive officials at court. The Vice Director of the Left (p'o yeh) was called Left Mastermind (ts'o-ku'ei); his counterpart of the Right was called Right Mastermind (yu-ku'ei).

7367 tuan-kung 端公
Lit., the very honorable(s). (1) T'ANG–SUNG: unofficial reference to executive officials of the Censorate (shih yu-shih), especially the Vice Censor-in-chief (yu-shih chung-ch'eng); RR: messieurs les chefs; les premiers au tribunal des censeurs. (2) T'ANG: unofficial reference to any or all Attendant Censors (shih yu-shih). Cf. san-tuan, ts'a-tuan. P18.

7368 tuan-kung 端工
N-S DIV (Chou): Foundryman, number unspecified, ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih; 7a), Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih; 8a), and Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih; 9a); members of the Ministry of Works (tung-kuan). P14.

7369 tuan-liáo 端僚
Lit., assistant to an executive (?); occasional unofficial reference to an Administrator or Aide (both chung-shih) in a unit of territorial administration.

7370 tuan-mo t'li-ling soo 斷沒錄所
YUAN: Superintendency of Fines and Confiscations, a unit of the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu); in 1283 renamed Office of Fines and Confiscations (ssu-chi so).

7371 tuan-p'i k'ü 段走庫
CH'ING: Silks and Furs Storehouse, a unit of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) headed by a Director (lung-chung), rank 5a, who like all his subordinates always had a Manchu; received goods produced in state manufactories and made purchases from private merchants. BH: silk and fur storehouse. Cf. tuan-k'u (Silks Storehouse). P7.

7372 tuan-shih 斷事
YUAN: Judge, rank 6a, head of a Judicial Office (tuan-shih ssu) in a Regional Military Commission (tu chih-hai shih ssu). P56.

7373 tuan-shih 端石
Lit., the foundation-stone (of the court), i.e., someone who wields paramount: influence over the ruler and authority over the officialdom. (1) N-S DIV–SUNG: an unofficial, awed reference to a Grand Counsellor (ts'ai-hsiang) or an antecedent, most particularly suggesting a Director (ling) or a Vice Director (pu-yeh) of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng). (2) N-S DIV (Liang): unofficial reference to a Censor (shu shih).

7374 tuan-shih chang-li 斷事經歷
MING: Judicial Registrar, rank 7a, an assistant to the Judicial Administrator (ts'an-ch'un tuan-shih kuan) in the pre-dynastic Secretariat (chung-shu sheng); established in 1364, apparently terminated in 1368. P4.

7375 tuan-shih kuan 斷事司
YUAN: Judge, large numbers, rank 3a or 3b, placed in agencies throughout the government, e.g., the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuan), the High Court of Justice (ts'ung-chen fu), the Commission for Buddhist and Tibetan Affairs (hsia-ch'eng yuan), and all Princely Establishments (wang-fu). P4, 17, 69.

7376 tuan-shih ssu 斷事司
MING: Judicial Office on the staff of a Regional Military Commissioner (tu chih-hui shih), staffed with a Judge (tuan-shih), rank 6a, and Assistant Judges (fu tuan-shih), 7a; supervised all judicial proceedings by military authorities in the jurisdiction. P56.

7377 tuan-su 端司
CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih fu).

7378 tuan-yin fu 端尹府
T'ANG–CH'ING: from 662 to 670 the official redesignation of the Household Administration of the Heir Apparent (chan-shih fu), the Supervisor of the Household (chan-shih) also being titled tuan-yin; thereafter both terms remained in use as unofficial references to the agency and the post, respectively. P26.

7379 tuan-yu 端右
Apparent scribal error for tuan-shih (lit., foundation-stone), q.v.

7380 t'uan 團
Lit., a lump; used with various prefixes and suffixes to designate a cohesive military unit. (1) SUI: Company in the early Sui Garrison Militia (fu-ping) system, then a Division of 1,000 cavalrymen or 2,000 infantrymen in the mercenary armies raised by Emperor Yang. (2) T'ANG: Regiment of 200 soldiers in the early T'ang Garrison Militia system; from the 700s a Company of 50 soldiers in the Permanent Palace Guard (chung-tsung su-wei).

7381 t'uan-chü 團主
(1) SUI: Company Commander in the Garrison Militia (fu-ping) organization. (2) T'ANG: Regimental Commander in the Garrison Militia organization.

7382 t'uan-kuan 團官
T'ANG: Herder, lowly or unranked personnel in Horse Pasturages (mu-chien) under the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu). P31.

7383 t'uan-lien 團練
Lit., to gather together and train; from T'ang on a term used in titles and in other ways in reference to militia forces. (1) SUNG: Militia, prefix used with the designation Prefecture (chou, fu), signifying that the area was within the jurisdiction of a Military Training Commissioner (tuan-lien shih). (2) CH'ING: Company of 50 militiamen organized by a District Magistrate (chih-hsien). See hsiang-yung, ming-chuang, min-ping. Cf. kuan-ping.

7384 t'uan-lien an-fu ch'uan-nung shih ssu 團練安撫勤農使司
YUAN: Military Training, Pacification, and Agricultural Development Commission, several established in disturbed areas in 1358. each under a Counselor (ts'an-mou)
delegated from the central government, who supervised Commissioners (shih) in every Circuit (tao) under his jurisdiction. P52.

7385 **t'uan-lien chün-shih t'üi-kuán**

**T'ang** Surveillance Commissioner for Military Training

**Sung** Military Judge on the staff of a Military Training Commissioner (t'uan-lien shih). SP: juge militaire du commissariat impérial aux milices.

7386 **t'uan-lien kuán-ch'ü shih**

**T'ang** Surveillance Commissioner for Military Training, one of many types of central government delegates with supervisory authority over a cluster of contiguous Prefectures (chou) called a Circuit (tao); presumably had special responsibility for operation of the Garrison Militia (juiping) organization.

7387 **t'uan-lien shih**

**Military Training Commissioner.** (1) **T'ang:** one of many types of military dignitaries delegated from the court to supervise clusters of Prefectures (chou) called Circuits (tao); normally subordinate to Surveillance Commissioners (kuan-ch'ü shih) or equivalents. RR: commissaire impérial aux milices locales. P52. (2) **Sung:** Liao: a regular military post (kuan) at the Prefecture (chou) level, rank 5b, in Sung; in Liao members of the Southern Administration (nan-mien) in the central government. SP: commissaire impérial aux milices locales, commandant des milices. P52.

7388 **t'uan-lien shou-chō shih**

**T'ang** Surveillance Commissioner for Militiamen, in 758 an unspecified number appointed to supervise the utilization of militiamen in jurisdictions comprising 2 or 3 Prefectures (chou) each; in 773 made a concurrent duty assignment for every Prefect (t'ü-shih); in 777 suppressed except in 5 Prefectures. See **t'uan-lian shou-chō shih**, shou-cho. RR: commissaire impérial aux milices locales et aux détachements militaires.

7389 **t'uan-yüng**

**Ming** Integrated Military Division, military units established at Peking and Nanking in 1450 to replace or supplement Capital Training Divisions (ch'ing-yüng) for the training and tactical use of troops rotated to the capitals from Guards (wei) throughout the empire; discontinued in 1550. A special characteristic was that while in the Integrated Divisions troops trained under the same officers who would lead them in combat if the need arose. See san ta-ying, jung-cheng t'ing.

7390 **tūi 隊**

**Company:** from high antiquity recurrently used as the designation of a basic military unit consisting of 100 men, with variations between infantry and cavalry; headed by a Commander (cheng, chiang, shih). BH: platoon. P26, 69.

7391 **tūi-shih 追師**

**Chou** Master of Adornments, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of State (tien-kuan) who prepared headgear for the Queen and other palace ladies to wear on ceremonial occasions. CL: chef des joailliers.

7392 **tūi-tū kuán 對讀官**

**Yuan:** Grader in a civil service recruitment examination; a duty assignment rather than a regular post (kuan).

7393 **tūi 推**

(1) **T'ang** Surveillance Jurisdiction: see under ssu-tüi yü-shih (Four Surveillance Censors). (2) **Sung:** abbreviation of t'üi-an (Investigative Section) in the Court of Judicial Review, ta-li ssu). See under tso-tüi an and yu-tüi an. SP: réviseur judiciaire.

7394 **tūi-ch'ēng 推承**

**Sung** Investigatory Alde, 4, rank not clear; participated in the review of judicial cases submitted to the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu). SP: juge-adjoint. P22.

7395 **tūi-chíh kuán 推直官**

**Sung** Auxiliary Investigator, 4, rank not clear, basic staff members of the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai) till c. 1080; then terminated; one also in charge of the Censorate prison. SP: investigateur auxiliaire, investigateur auxiliaire censorial.

7396 **tū'i-k'án chien-fā kuán 廣推勘法官**

**Sung** Legal Researcher for Investigations, created in 1086 in the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), number not clear, probably unranked subofficials; responsible for resolving disputes about prices in the state marketplaces. SP: fonctionnaire chargé d'investigations et du contrôle judiciaire. P6.

7397 **tū'i-k'án kuán 推勘官**

**Sung** Investigator, 10 or more, rank not clear, established in the 990s in the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai) to work with Auxiliary Investigators (t'üi-chíh kuán) reviewing reports of judicial proceedings; apparently terminated c. 1080. SP: chargé d'investigations.

7398 **tū'i-k'án yüan 推勘院**

**Sung** Investigations Office under the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung; responsible for resolving disputes about prices in the state marketplaces; terminated in 1070, its functions transferred to the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu). SP: cour d'investigation.

7399 **tūi-k'uan 推官**

(1) **T'ang-Ch'ing** Judge, one or more on the staffs of Tang-Sung regional authorities such as Military Commissioners (chieh-tu shih), Surveillance Commissioners (kuan-ch'ü shih), etc.; from Sung till the late 1600s, normally the 3rd executive of a Prefecture or Superior Prefecture (fu), abolished in early Ch'ing: rank not specified in T'ang, commonly 6b in Sung, 6b in Ch'in, 6b or 7a in Ming and early Ch'ing. Responsible for supervising judicial proceedings in the jurisdiction. RR: juge. SP: juge, juge militaire. P32, 49, 52, 53, 60. (2) **Sung** Administrative Assistant, 3 briefly on the staff of the State Finance Commission (san ssu) in 993. P6.

7400 **tūi-p'ān 推判**

**Sung-Ming** combined, abbreviated reference to Judges (t'ui-kuan) and Assistant Prefects (p'ān-kuan, t'ung-p'ān) in Prefectures and Superior Prefectures (fu).

7401 **tūi-ts'ai ch'āng 退材場**

**Sung** Waste Retrieval Yard under the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (ch'ing-yü-ho chien); responsible for sifting through the Directorates' (?) cast-off materials and salvaging anything still useful for construction purposes or for fuel; headed by an unranked Supervisor (chien-kuan). SP: bureau chargé de la réception des matériaux inutilisables de l'intérieur et de l'extérieur de la capitale. P15.

7402 **tūn-tū shih 順進使**

**Sung** Commissioner for Hostels and Postal Relay Stations, number, rank, and organizational affiliation not clear; possibly duty assignments for personnel of units of territorial administration. SP: commissaire chargé des approvisionnements et des relais en route.
7403 tün-tsung yuán 敦宗院
SUNG: Hostel for Imperial Kinsmen, one each maintained by the Southern Office and the Western Office of Imperial Clan Affairs (nan-wai tsung-cheng ssu, hsi-wai tsung-cheng ssu) at Yangchow and Loyang, respectively. SP: cour de la surveillance et de l'éducation de la famille impériale.

7404 t'un 屯
HAN: lit., camp, settlement: Company, common designation for a small unit in a Campaigning Army (ying), headed by a Commander (ch'ang); several such units commonly constituted a Regiment (chü). HB: platoon.

7405 t'un-chi hsiao-wèi 屯鴛校尉
HAN–N-S DIV: Commandant of Garrison Cavalry, one of 8 Commandants (hsiao-wèi) ranked at 2,000 bushels who were in charge of the Northern Army (pei-chén) at the dynastic capital in Han times; assisted by one or more Aides (ch'eng), Commanders (ssu-ma), and lesser officers. The post-Han S. Dynasties had as many as 7 officers with this title on the staff of the Heir Apparent. HB: colonel of garrison cavalry. P26.

7406 t'un-chi wèi 屯鴛尉
SUI: Commandant of Garrison Cavalry, 2nd highest of 8, later 16, prestige titles (san-kuan) awarded to military officers of rank 6a or 6b. P65.

7407 t'un-chiên 屯監
T'ANG–SUNG: State Farm Directorate, in charge of one of many State Farms (t'un-t'ien) that were scattered throughout the empire to help provision the military forces; each headed by a Supervisor (chiên), rank 7b2 in T'ang; subordinate to the Court of the National Granaries (ssu-nung ssu). RR+SP: direction de colonie militaire.

7408 t'un-pù 屯部
MING: State Farms Bureau, a major subdivision of the Ministry of Works (kung-pu), renamed from t'un-t'ien pu in 1380, then in 1396 renamed t'un-t'ien ch'ing-li ssu. P15.

7409 t'un-t'ien 屯田
(1) HAN–CH'ING: STATE FARM, generic designation of tracts of state-owned agricultural land, or wilderness considered to have agricultural potentiality, that were assigned to soldiers, to landless peasants, or to resettled colonists; it was usually hoped that such assignees, if soldiers, might become self-sufficient by part-time farming or, if non-military personnel, might produce surpluses for special state uses, especially military; originated not later than 87 B.C. A common rendering is Agricultural Colony. See ch'un-t'ien (Army Farm), min-t'ien (Civilian State Farm), shang-t'ien (Merchant Farm). HB: agricultural garrison. RR+SP: colonie militaire. BH: military-agricultural settlement. P14, 15, 52, 59. (2) N-S DIV: State Farms Section in the developing Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), headed by a Minister (shang-shu) or a Director (lang, lang-chung), often more directly subordinate to the evolving Ministry of Rites (i-t'sao, ts'u-pu); apparently not of special military significance. P14. (3) SUI–CH'ING: common abbreviated reference to the State Farms Bureau (t'un-t'ien ssu, t'un-t'ien ch'ing-li ssu) in the Ministry of Works (kung-pu). P14, 15.

7410 t'un-t'ien ch'ien-hù sò 屯田千戶所
YUAN–MING: State Farm Battalion, a military unit assigned to full-time farming work on state-owned land. See ch'ien-hù so.

7411 t'un-t'ien ch'ing-li ssu 屯田清吏司
MING–CH'ING: State Farms Bureau, one of 4 principal agencies in the Ministry of Works (kung-pu), headed by a Director (lang-chung), rank 5a, in Ming, in Ch'ing by one Chinese and 4 Manchu Directors, 5a; supervised the management of State Farms (t'un-t'ien) throughout the empire, primarily to help provision the military establishment. P14, 15.

7412 t'un-t'ien kuân-kōu 屯田管勾
CH'ING: State Farms Clerk, one, rank 7a, authorized for the Confucian family estate in Shantung presided over by the current most direct male descendant of Confucius, ennobled as Duke for Fulfilling the Sage (yen-sheng kung); responsible for receipts and expenditures concerning the estate's state-endowed lands and for providing sacrificial animals at times of major sacrifices. P66.

7413 t'un-t'ien shih ssu 屯田使司
YUAN: State Farms Commission, controlling both military and civilian personnel and accordingly sometimes prefixed chün-min (military-civilian), established in 1355 at P'ei-hsien in northern Kiangsu, headed by a Commissioner (shih), rank 3a; a response to natural calamities and popular unrest in the area. P52.

7414 t'un-t'ien ssu 屯田司
(1) SUI–SUNG: STATE FARMS BUREAU, one of the major agencies in the Ministry of Works (kung-pu); headed by a Vice Minister (shih-lang) or Director (lang-chung) in Sui, by a Director thereafter, rank 5b in T'ang, 6b in Sung; supervised the management of State Farms (t'un-t'ien) throughout the empire in collaboration with the Court of the National Treasury (ssu-nung ssu), principally to provide supplementary provisions for the military establishment. RR+SP: bureau des colonies militaires. P14, 15. (2) SUNG: State Farms Office, apparently a regional supervisory agency headed by a Commissioner (shih). P59. (3) MING–CH'ING: common abbreviation of t'un-t'ien ch'ing-li ssu (State Farms Bureau). P14, 15.

7415 t'un-t'ien tâ-pù tsâng-kuan-fú 屯田打撈總管府
YUAN: Route Command for State Farms and Hunting, designation of a unit of territorial administration prefixed with the regional name Huai-tung or Huai-hsi, based in Honan Province; directly subordinate to the Palace Provisions Commission (hsüan-hui yüan).

7416 t'un-t'ien tâo 屯田道
CH'ING: State Farms Circuit, one of the types of supervisory Circuits (see tao) established by Provincial Administration Commissions (ch'eng-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu) in early Ch'ing; oversaw the functioning of State Farms (t'un-t'ien) in its jurisdiction. BH: tai-tai of agricultural settlements.

7417 t'un-t'ien wân-hù fù 屯田萬戶府
YUAN: State Farms Brigade, a large military unit principally responsible for the functioning of State Farms (t'un-t'ien) in its jurisdiction, or whose soldiers were themselves principally engaged in farming.

7418 t'un-wèi 屯衛
Encampment Guard. (1) HAN: collective reference to those soldiers under the jurisdiction of the Chamberlain for the Palace Garrison (wei-wēi) who actively guarded all the entries into the imperial quarters, led by a total of 22 Commanders (ssu-ma) and Commandants (hou). HB: garrison guard. (2) SUI–SUNG: 2 prefixed Left and Right, among
the elite military units at the capital collectively called the Twelve Guards (shih-erh wei) or the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei); in T'ang renamed Awesome Guards (wei-wei) in 622 and so called thereafter except for the interval 705–711, when the name t'un-wei was revived. RR+SP: garde de cantonnement.

7419 t'un-ying 屯营
T'ANG: Encampment, 2 prefixed Left and Right, military units created in 638 under the Imperial Army of Original Followers (yuan-t'sung chih-ch'an), consisting of troops called Flying Cavalrymen (fei-chi), including new recruits from elite families; commanded by Generals (chang-chiin) of the Southern Command (nan-ya); in 662 dissolved when the Imperial Army of Original Followers was transformed into the Left and Right Forest of Plumes Armies (yu-lin ch'ian). RR: cantonnement.

7420 tung 東
East: a common prefix in agency names and some official titles, ordinarily contrasting with West (hsi) but in other directional combinations as well; in addition to the following entries, look for entries formed by the characters that follow tung wherever encountered.

7421 tung-ch'ang 東殿
MING: Eastern Depot, a palace eunuch agency created in 1420 to investigate treasonable offenses of any kind, gradually becoming a kind of imperial secret service headquarters not subject to the control of any regular governmental organization, and greatly feared; ordinarily headed by the powerful eunuch Director (t'ai-chiin) of the eunuch Directororate of Ceremonial (su-1i chien), who used personnel of the Imperial Bodyguard (chin-i wei) as the Depot's policemen. Also see hsi-ch'ang (Western Depot).

7422 tung-ch'ao 東朝
Eastern Court: from Han on, a common unofficial reference to the chambers, and thus indirectly to the person, of either the Heir Apparent or the mother of the Emperor. Precise identification for any period seems possible only by inference from the context. See tung-kung.

7423 tung-chien 東監
(1) SUI-T'ANG: Directorate of the Eastern Parks, one of 4 Directorates (chien) in charge of maintaining the building and grounds of imperial parks and gardens in the 4 quadrants of the dynastic capital city; in Sui under the supervision of the Directorate-general of the Imperial Parks (yuian tsung-chiin), in T'ang under that of the Court of the National Granaries (sung-sung ssu); in both periods headed by a Supervisor (chien), rank 6b2 in T'ang. Also see ssu-mien chien. P40. (2) CH'ING: abbreviated reference to the Eastern Directorate of Coinage (pao-yuan ch'ien-chien).

7424 tung-chih 東畿
HAN: Eastern Weaving Shop under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu), headed by a Director (ling); eventually combined with a Western Weaving Shop (hsi-chih) into a single Weaving Shop (chih-chih). HB: eastern weaving house. P37.

7425 tung-ch'ing 冬聽
Winter Chamberlain, an archaic reference deriving from Chou usage of the term tung-kuan, q.v. (1) N-S DIV (Liang): generic or collective reference to 3 of the central government officials called the Twelve Chamberlains (shih-erh ch'ing). (2) SUI-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Minister (shang-shu) or Vice Minister (shih-lang) of the Ministry of Works (kung-pu).

7426 tung-chu 阜士
5 DY-N-MING: lit., master of the grotto; Dean, a common designation of the head of an instructional Academy (shu-yuan), private or state-sponsored.

7427 tung-ch'u 東隅
N-S DIV-CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu); see ch'u, tung-kung.

7428 tung-ch'üan 東鎭
T'ANG: Selector of the East, unofficial reference to one of the Vice Ministers (shih-lang) of the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu), contrasted with the other Vice Minister's unofficial designation as Selector of the West (hsi-ch'üan); reference is to the Ministry's role in selecting appointees for office. See ch'üan, shang-shu ch'üan, chung-ch'üan. Cf. tung-hsiau.

7429 tung-fu 東府
SUNG: East Administration, unofficial reference to the major civil agencies in the central government, the Three Departments (san sheng)—especially the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng)—and the Grand Councils (tsai-hsiau, ch'eng-hsiau), contrasted with the West Administration (hsi-fu), referring to the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuian). These civil and military aggregations were known collectively as the Two Administrations (erh fu).

7430 tung-hang 東行
T'ANG: East Echelon of Ministries (pu) in the Department of State Affairs (vang-shu sheng), specifically the Ministries of Personnel (li-pu), Revenue (hua-pu), and Rites (li-pu), contrasted with 3 others in a West Echelon (hsi-hang); supervised by the Left Assistant Director (tso-ch'eng) of the Department.

7431 tung-ho 東河
CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Director-General of the Grand Canal (ho-tao tsung-tu) stationed at Chi-nan, Shantung; distinguished from the Director-General stationed at Huai-an, called nan-ho.

7432 tung-hsi k'ua 東西庫
SUNG: Eastern and Western Storehouses, a combined reference to the 2 principal subsections of the Left Storehouse (tso-tsung) in the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu). P7.

7433 tung-hsüan 東選
T'ANG: Appointer of the East, unofficial reference to one of the Vice Ministers (shih-lang) of the Ministry of War (sing-pu), as distinguished from the Appointer of the West (hsi-hsiau); also see hsiau, chung-hsiau. The usage derives from the role played by the Vice Ministers in selecting appointees for military offices. Cf. tung-ch'üan.

7434 tung-i shih-chê 東夷使者
SUI: Commissioner for Eastern Tributaries, a member of the Court for Dependencies (hung-tu ssi) designated on an ad hoc basis to set up an Office (shu) to supervise arrangements for the treatment of envoys or chiefs from tribes on China's northeastern frontier; c. 610 superseded the consolidated Hostel for Tributary Envoys (sung-fu kuan). P11.

7435 tung-jan-yüan 東染院

7436 tung-k'o chi-chiü 東閣祭酒
SUI-T'ANG: Master of Ceremonies in the East Hall, a receptionist, rank 7b1, in a Princely Establishment (wang-
The page contains a text discussing various historical Chinese administrative units and personnel, including the Heir Apparent, the Eastern Palace, and various offices and directorates. The text is written in Chinese and refers to several dynastic periods, including the T'ang, Chou-Ch'ing, Sung, Han, and Ch'ing dynasties. It mentions the establishment and functions of various offices such as the Bureau of Astronomy, the Ministry of Works, and the Heir Apparent's Nine Directorates of Horse Pasturages. The text also includes references to personal titles and roles, such as the Grand Preceptor of the Heir Apparent and Director of the Metropolitan Police.

The text is scholarly and provides detailed information on the historical context and administrative organization of the Chinese imperial system. It includes references to specific names and titles, which are likely to be found in historical or academic contexts. The text is written in a clear and concise manner, making it accessible to readers with a background in Chinese history or administration.

7454 t’ung-t’ai shè-jén 東察舍人
T’ANG: Supervising Secretary of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), official redesignation from 661 to 670 of chi-shih-chung (Supervising Secretary), apparently to provide symmetry with the title Secretariat Drafter (chung-shu she-jen). P19.

7455 t’ung-t’ou 東頭

7456 t’ung-t’u yuàn 東都苑
T’ANG: Imperial Parks at the Eastern Capital (Loyang). collective reference to 4 agencies of the Court of the National Granaries (ssu-nung ssu) that were so prefixed, namely, the Directorates of the West Imperial Park (hsi-mien chien) and the North, East, and South Imperial Parks. RR: direction du côté ... des parcs de la capitale de l’est.

7457 t’ung-t’s’ao 冬曹

7458 t’ung-ts’ao 東曹
Eastern Section. (1) HAN: one of a dozen or more Sections (ts’ao) under the Defender-in-chief (t’ai-weü) and probably also under the Counsellor-in-chief (ch’eng-hsüan) in the central government, headed by an Administrator (yüan-shih), rank: 400 bushels; managed fiscal affairs for which their superiors were responsible. HB: bureau of the east. P12. (2) T’ANG: unofficial reference to the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu).

7459 t’ung-t’ui 東椎
T’ANG: East Surveillance Jurisdiction, one of 2 jurisdictions defined for censural suspension: see under ssu-t’ai yü-shih (Four Surveillance Censors). RR: examen judiciaire des affaires de l’est.

7460 t’ung-yeh 東冶
N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Eastern Mint, one of several coin-producing agencies, each with a Director (ling) or an Aide (ch’eng) in charge, under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu); see yeh. P16.

7461 t’ung-yüan 東院
SUNG: East Bureau. (1) Abbreviation of shen-kuan tung-yüan (East Bureau of Personnel Evaluation); see under shen-kuen yuán. (2) A term apparently used in early Sung on some seals authorized for the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuán) in contrast to others marked West Bureau (hsi-yuán), although the terms had no relevance to the organizational structure of the unified Bureau.

7462 t’ung-yüan chiàng 東園匠
HAN–N-S DIV (Chin): Carpenter of the Eastern Park, number not clear; craftsmen skilled at working with large timbers for construction, headed by a Director (ling) with an Aide (ch’eng); under the Chamberlain for the Palace Buildings (chiai-shuo-fu). Redesignated mu-kung in 104 B.C. HB: prefect of large timbers for the eastern garden. P14.

7463 t’ung [i] T’ANG–CH’ING: Associate or Jointly, a prefix generally indicating that an official already serving in one post had been assigned, additionally, to take part in the work of another post, normally more prestigious than fu (Vice). SP: adjoint.

7465 t’ung-chang shu 通掌署
N-S DIV (N. Ch’i): Controller, 2nd executive, after the Controller-in-chief (ta-t’ung), in the Office for the Clarification of Buddhist Profundities (chao-hsüan yuán). May be found in other offices of the era. P17.

7466 t’ung-chang shih 通掌司
N-S DIV (Chin): Communications Office, apparently a palace agency that accepted memorials, headed by a military officer; but sources are not clear. P21.

7467 t’ung-chêng shih ssu 通政使司
MING–CH’ING: Office of Transmission, an autonomous central government agency responsible for receiving, registering in ledgers, and presenting in audience all memorials submitted from throughout the empire; to some extent had “veto” (see feng-po) power to reject memorials considered improper either in form or in substance. Headed by a Commissioner (shih), rank 3a, in Ch’ing one each Manchu and Chinese. Principal aides were Vice Commissioners (t’ung-chêng till 1748, then fu-shih), 4a, and Assistant Commissioners (ts’u’an-i), 5a. For about a decade from 1739, the staff also incorporated Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung). Also see t’ung-chin ssu. BH: transmission office. P21.

7468 t’ung-chêng-yüan 同正員
T’ANG: lit., the same as a regular official: Supplementary Official, a category of officials with status between those designated Regular Officials (cheng-yüan) and those designated Supernumeraries (yuán-wai). Regular referring to those officials within the total staff quota of 730 (640? 643?) deemed sufficient early in the dynasty; created in the 650s with the provision that Supplementary Officials should draw the same pay as Regular Officials but receive no income from Office Lands (chih-tien). RR: fonctionnaire assimilé aux réguliers.

7469 t’ung-chêng-yüan 通政院
YUAN: Bureau of Transmission, an agency of the Ministry of War (ping-pu) that supervised operation of the postal relay system; created in 1276 through reorganization of the earlier office of the Controller-general of Postal Relay Stations (chu-chan tu t’ung-ling shih), subsequently one established at each capital, Ta-tu and Shang-tu; from 1292 to 1303 there was a Chiang-nan Branch Bureau (fen-yüan). Headed by one or more Commissioners (shih), rank 2b. P12, 17.

7470 t’ung-ch’ien 同簽

7471 t’ung-chih 同知
(1) SUNG–MING: Associate Administrator or Associate, common designation for a secondary executive official in an agency headed by an Administrator (chih). SP: chargé conjointement, assistant, administrateur-adjoint, coadmi-
t'ung-chih 統制
SUNG: Commander-general, in S. Sung a common designation for leaders of armies; less prestigious than Supreme Commander (tu t'ung-chih), more so than Commander-general (t'ung-ling). SP: commandant général, gouverneur militaire général.

7473 t'ung-chih láng 通直郎
SUI-SUNG: Court Gentleman for Comprehensive Duty, prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 6b. P68.

7474 t'ung-chih sän-chi ch'äng-shih
通直散騎常侍
N-S DIV (N. Ch'; Chou): Senior Recorder for Comprehensive Duty, common designation for officials who, in addition to their regular functions, were specially assigned to participate in compilation of the Imperial Diary (ch'i-chu shih); a common variant was t'ung-chih san-chi shih-lang. Also see san-chi cha-chu-shih. P24.

7475 t'ung-chin shih ch'ü-shên 同進士出身
SUNG-CH'ING: lit., to enter service (ch'u-shen) with status equal to Presented Scholar or Metropolitan Graduate (both chin-shih), Associate Metropolitan Graduate, categorical designation of those new chin-shih who ranked in the lowest group (chia) of passers of the Palace Examination (tien-shih, t'ung-shih). Cf. chin-shih chi-ti (Metropolitan Graduate with Honors), chin-shih ch'u-shen (Regular Metropolitan Graduate).

7476 t'ung-chin ssu 通進司
SUNG-LIAO: Memorial-forwarding Office, an agency of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) staffed principally with Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung), through whom memorials from throughout the empire were passed to the Emperor and his rescripts were distributed to appropriate agencies; also maintained the Emperor's files. Exercised "veto" (see feng-po) powers over both incoming and outgoing documents, returning them for reconsideration if deemed inappropriate either in form or in substance. Originally, in early Sung, separate from the Office of Transmission (yin-t'ai ssu), with which it shared its functions in some way not clear; soon the two were combined in the t'ung-chin yin-t'ai ssu, normally abbreviated as t'ung-chin ssu. Headed by an Administrator (chih; to know, etc.). SP: office de la réception des rapports. P21.

7477 t'ung-chin yin-t'ai ssu 通進銀臺司
SUNG: Memorial-forwarding Office, a combination of the names t'ung-chin ssu and yin-t'ai ssu; see under t'ung-chin ssu, the normal abbreviation. P21.

7478 t'ung chu-shên 同出身
SUNG: abbreviation of t'ung chin-shih chu-shen (Associate Metropolitan Graduate).

7479 t'ung-chuân 同轉
CH'ING: abbreviated reference to a Deputy Salt Controller (yen-yin ssu yen-t'ung); also see chuan-yin shih.

7480 t'ung ch'ung-shu mén-hsia p'ing-ch'ang shih 同中書門下平章事
TANG-SUNG: Jointly Manager of Affairs with the Secretariat-Chancellery, designation of central government dignitaries who, in addition to their regular functions, participated in deliberations in the Administration Chamber (cheng-shih t'ang) as Grand Councilors (tsai-hsiang). Also see p'ing-chang shih. RR: fonctionnaire chargé d'examiner et régler les affaires avec les présidents du département du grand secrétariat impérial et du département de la chancellerie impériale. SP: premier ministre chargé ... (as RR). P3.

7481 t'ung ch'ung-shu mén-hsia sán-p'in 同中書門下三品
TANG: Cooperating with Third Rank Officials of the Secretariat-Chancellery, designation added to the regular title of an official, usually an executive of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), who additionally was assigned or authorized to participate in the deliberations at the Administration Chamber (cheng-shih t'ang) as a Grand Councilor (tsai-hsiang). RR: l'égal des fonctionnaires du troisième degré des départements du grand secrétariat impérial et de la chancellerie impériale. P2.

7482 t'ung-chin 案軍 or t'ung-chün fù 府 Commander-general. (1) TANG: head of the Personal Guard Garrison (ch'in-chun fu) in each Princely Establishment (wang-fu). (2) TANG: head of each Commander-general's Garrison (t'ung-chien fu), from 624 to 636 the basic unit in the Garrison Militia (fu-ping) organization; also see fu (Garrison). (3) T'ANG: from 787 (784?), 2nd executive officer in each of the Imperial Armies (chi-chun) that constituted the Northern Command (pei-yü), rank 3a; under the 2 or 3 Generals-in-chief (chü-chang-chun), 2a, and above the 3 Generals (chü-chang-chun), 3a, in the normal command echelon. (4) SUNG: apparently perpetuated the nomenclature of T'ang's Imperial Armies, though not the reality except possibly in the earliest Sung years; the appointment seems to have been a sinecure for an imperial relative or favorite. See liu chun, liu t'ung-chun. RR+SP: directeur d'armée. P43.

7483 t'ung-chün shih 案軍使
LIAO: one of the titles used for hereditary chieftains of Tribal Armies (pu-tsü chün).

7484 t'ung-feng tă-fu 通奉大夫
SUNG-CH'ING: Grand Master for Thorough Service, prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 3b in Sung and Chin, thereafter 2b. P68.

7485 t'ung-hou 通侯
HAN: lit., all-pervading Marquis: Grandee of the Twentieth Order, the highest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (ch'ieh) conferred on meritorious subjects; changed from ch'e-hou by Emperor Wu (r. 141-87 B.C.). P65.

7486 t'ung-hsiá liang-i mú-ch'ang ts'ung-kuan 案籍兩翼牧場總管
CH'ING: Supervisor-in-chief in Command of Pasturages in the Two Pasturelands, general controller of the imperial horse herds in Mongolia; see under liang-i (Two Pasturelands). P31.

7487 t'ung-hsiün yuăn 通玄院
T'ANG: Office of Celestial Understanding, from 758 a unit in the Bureau of Astronomy (ssu-t'ien-t'ai) staffed with non-official specialists; its function was presumably to in-
terpret celestial irregularities as omens. RR: cour de la pénétration céleste.

7488 t'ung-ì láng 通議郎
SUI: Court Gentleman for Thorough Counsel, prestige title (san-kuan) for 6b1 officials. P68.

7489 t'ung-ì sheng-shih 同議省事
YÜAN: Associate Consultant in the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) created temporarily in 1267; further details are not clear. P4.

7490 t'ung-ì tâ-fu 通議大夫
SUI-CH'ING: Grand Master for Thorough Counsel, prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 4a through Chín, 3a in Ming and Ch'ing. P68.

7491 t'ung-k'o ssu 通課司
MING: early Ming variant of shui-k'o ssu (Commercial Tax Office), attached to Prefectures (fu), Subprefectures (chou), and Districts (hsien). P53, 54, 62.

7492 t'ung-kuan 通關
CH'ING: Interpreter, 8 ranging from ranks 6 to 8 on the staff of the Interpreters and Translators Institute (hui-rung). BH: interpreter. P11.

7493 t'ung-kuan 鋼官
HAN: Copper Factory, a copper-producing agency located in Tan-yang Commandery, modern Anhwei Province; produced copper for coinage, presumably under the general supervision, successively, of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu), the Commandant of the Imperial Gardens (shui-heng tu-wei), and finally the Chamberlain for the National Treasury (tsu ssu-nung). BH: office of copper. P16.

7494 t'ung-ling 統領
Commander-general. (1) SUNG: in S. Sung a common designation for leaders of armies; less prestigious than both tu yung-chih (Supreme Commandant) and t'ung-chih (also Commander-general). SP: directeur militaire général. (2) CH'ING: designation of the head of a Brigade (ying) comprised of members of the Inner Banners (shih-wei chin-chun); rank 3a then 2a. BH: captain-general.

7495 t'ung-ma ling 援馬令
HAN: Director of the Imperial Mares, one of the numerous subordinates of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (tai-p'u), rank 600 bushels; title changed from chiama ling in 1048 B.C. BH: prefect of the mare mulkers. P31.

7496 t'ung-p'an 同判
SUNG-CH'ING: Deputy or Vice Minister, a variant of t'ung (Associate, Jointly). SP: chargé de, chargé des affaires, vice-commissaire.

7497 t'ung-p'an 通判
(1) SUNG: Controller-general, in early Sung decades a central government official delegated to serve as resident overseer of the work of a Prefect (chien-chou), with the right to submit memorials concerning prefectoral affairs without the knowledge of the Prefect. No document issued by the Prefect was considered valid without being countersigned by the Controller-general. Some appointees were similarly delegated to Defense Commands (chen). Also known as a Prefectural Supervisor (chien-chou). After the earliest decades, the appointment became regularized as a Vice Prefect but remained a duty assignment rather than a regular post (kuan). SP: administrateur, vice-administrateur, vice-préfet.

7498 t'ung-p'ing-ch'ang ch'un-kuo chung-shih 同平章國事
SUNG: Jointly Manager of Important National Affairs, one of many designations of central government dignitaries who, in addition to their regular functions, participated in deliberations at the Administration Chamber (cheng-shih t'ung) as Grand Councillors (tsai-hsiang). SP: ministre des affaires d'état importantes. P3.

7499 t'ung-p'ing-chang shih 同平章事
T'ANG-SUNG: abbreviation of t'ung-chung-shu men-hsia p'ing-chang shih (Jointly Manager of Affairs with the Secretariat-Chancellery); also see p'ing-chang shih. P3.

7500 t'ung-san-p'in 同三品
T'ANG: abbreviation of t'ung-chung-shu men-hsia san-p'in (Cooperating with Third Rank Officials of the Secretariat-Chancellery).

7501 t'ung-sheng 董生
MING-CH'ING: Confucian Apprentice, quasiofficial designation of a candidate for a civil service recruitment examination who had never been a student in a state school; in Ch'ing the status required certification in a preliminary examination given by a District Magistrate (chi-hsien). Cf. ju-t'ung, wen-t'ung.

7502 t'ung-shih 形史
T'ANG-SUNG: Recorder of Imperial Intercourse (?), one or 2 palace women, rank 6a in T'ang, 7a in Sung, attached to the Ritual Receptions Office (ssu-tsan ssu); functions are not clearly described in the sources, but attention has traditionally been drawn to commentaries on a passage concerning a red tube (t'ung-kuan) in the ancient Classic of Songs (Shih-ching), where it occurs as a love token, so that the t'ung-shih has been understood to be the keeper of records about which palace ladies slept with the Emperor at what times, and about the progress of their pregnancies. RR: femme secrétaire au tube rouge.

7503 t'ung-shih 通事
LIAO-CH'ING: Interpreter-clerk, normally unranked, found in both central government and territorial units of all sorts in Liao, Ch'in, and especially Yüan; thereafter regularly established only in the Interpreters Institute (hui-t'ung kuan). BH: interpreter. P5, 11, 12, 13, 15, 18, 19, etc.

7504 t'ung-shih chien 通市監
T'ANG: briefly in 685 the official variant of hu-shih chien (Directorate of Tributary Trade).

7505 t'ung-shih lâng 通事郎
N-S DIV: Vice Director of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), a title alternating with shih-lang and p'u-yeh, qq.v. P2, 5.

7506 t'ung-shih lâng 通仕郎
SUNG: Gentleman for Thorough Service, prestige title (san-kuan) for rank 8b civil officials till c. 1117, then replaced by Gentleman for Governmental Participation (ts'ung-cheng lang). P68.
7507  t'ung-shih shè-jén 通事舍人
N-S DIV (Chin–Ming: Secretaryial Receptionist, middle or lower-level officials responsible principally for the handling of incoming memorials and outgoing imperial pronouncements in the early Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), co-existing or alternating with Secretariat Drafters (chung-shu she-jen). Especially powerful in Chin, when the 4 appointees were known collectively as the Four Households (ssu ṣu) and each controlled an office called a Department (sheng). In Tang the title was increasingly attached to the function of introducing personages in court audience, and came into use in the establishment of the Heir Apparent as well as in the Secretariat. In Sung and Chin the title was also used in the Office for Audience Ceremonies (ko-men); in Yuan and early Ming it remained solely in use in the Palace Ceremonial Office (shih-i ssu). Rank 7b from Tang to Yuan, 9b in early Ming. See she-jen, t'ung-shih yeh-še.

7508  t'ung-shih shih-láng 通事侍郎
N-S DIV: variant of t'ung-shih lang (Vice Director in the developing Secretariat, chung-shu sheng).

7509  t'ung-shih tā-wèi 通事都尉
N-S DIV: variant of t'ung-shih lang (Vice Director in the developing Secretariat, chung-shu sheng).

7510  t'ung-shih yeh-ché 通事諸卿
Sui–Tang: Ceremonial Receptionist, 20, rank not clear, established in the Tribunal of Receptions (yeh-ché t'ai) by combining the prior posts of Receptionists (yeh-ché) and Secretarial Receptionists (t'ung-shih she-jen); in 621 superseded in a revival of the title Secretarial Receptionist. P11: 21, 33.

7511  t'ung-shōu 通守
(1) Sui: Vice Governor of a Commandery (chun), principal assistant to the Governor (t'ai-shou); rank not clear. P49, 53. (2) Ch'ing: unofficial reference to an Assistant Prefect (t'ung-p'an).

7512  t'ung-shù 玄署
Ming-Ch'ing: unofficial reference to an Office Manager (ssu-wu; see ssu-wu t'ing).

7513  t'ung-tao hsüeh 通道學
Tang: lit., school for understanding the (Taoist) Way; in 743 a new name granted Taoist Schools (ch'ung-hsüan hsüeh) at the Prefecture (chou) level.

7514  t'ung-tung-hsi t'ai sán-p'ìn
Tang: Cooperating with Third Rank Officials of the Eastern and Western Towers, briefly from 662 a variant of t'ung chung-shu men-hsi san-p'ìn (Cooperating with Third Rank Officials of the Secretariat-Chancellery), one of the designations used for Grand Councilors (ts'ai-hsiang), when the Chancellery and Secretariat were known, respectively, as the Eastern and Western Towers. RR: l'égal des fonctionnaires du troisième degré des départements de la chancellerie impériale et du grand secrétaire impérial.

7515  t'ung-wén kūan 同文館
Sung: Korean Relations Institute in the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-lu ssu); headed by a Commissioner (ta-shih). SP: bureau des relations diplomatiques avec la Corée.

7516  t'ung-wén ssu 同文學
(1) Tang: Court of Diplomatic Relations, from 662 to 671 the official variant of hung-lu ssu (Court of State Ceremonial). P17, 33. (2) Ch'ing: unofficial reference to the Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yüan).

7517  t'ung-yèh ch'āng 銅冶治
Yuan: Copper Smelter, 3 established in copper-producing areas to prepare copper for being cast into coins, under the Supervisor of Chief of Coinage (pao-chüan tu't'-chü ssu); each headed by a Superintendent (t'i-líng), rank 8a, with the aid of a Commissioner (ta-shih). P6.

7518  t'ung-yín ssu 通引司
Sung: Reception Office staffed by unranked subofficials in the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai), the headquarters of Kaifeng Prefecture (fu), and no doubt other agencies as well. SP: bureau des huissiers.

7519  tsū 子
Viscount: throughout history a title of nobility (chüeh), normally 5th highest of 6 standard titles, following Prince (wang), Duke (kung), Marquis (hou), and Earl (po) and preceding Baron (nan). See chün-tzu, hsien-tzu, kai-t'ung tzu.

7520  t'ā-an yü-shih 紫案御史
Tang: lit., Censor (yü-shih) of the purple table; derivation not clear: unofficial reference to a Palace Censor (tien-chung shih yü-shih).

7521  tzu-ch'ēn 自陳
Ming: Self-appraisal, designation of statements submitted by officials of the 4th and higher ranks during the capital evaluation (ch'ing-ch'a) that was conducted every 6th year by the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu); submitted in lieu of evaluations initiated by the Ministry, such statements often gave censorial and other official opportunities to denounce powerful court dignitaries.

7522  tzu-chēng ch'ing 資政卿
Ming: from 1398 to 1402 only, the official variant designation of Ministers (shang-shu) of Ministries (pu). P68.

7523  tzu-chēng chung tā-fu 資政中大夫
Ming: from 1398 to 1402 only, the official variant of lang-chung (Director) in a Bureau (ch'ung-li ssu) of a Ministry (pu). P68.

7524  tzu-chēng tā-fu 資政大夫
(1) Chin–Ch'ing: Grand Master for Assisting toward Good Governance, prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 3a in Chin, 2a thereafter. P68. (2) Ming: from 1398 to 1402 only, the official variant of yüan-wai lang (Vice Director) in a Bureau (ch'ung-li ssu) of a Ministry (pu). P68.

7525  tzu-chēng tien 資政殿
Sung: Hall for Aid in Governance, a palace building to which former Grand Councilors (ts'ai-hsiang) and other dignitaries of long court service were appointed as Academicians (hsüeh-shih) and Grand Academicians (ta hsüeh-shih). P3, 23.

7526  tzu-chēng yü-ch'ing 資政亞卿
Ming: from 1398 to 1402 only, the official variant designation of Vice Ministers (shih-lang) of Ministries (pu). P68.

7527  tzu-chih shāo-yīn 資治少尹
Ming: Vice Governor Assisting in Administration, a merit title (hsün) awarded to favored rank 3b officials. P65.
557 7528 tzü-chih yïn 資治尹
MING: Governor Assisting in Administration, a merit title (hsin) awarded to favored rank 3a officials. P65.

7529 tzü-chiün-shih 諫議軍事
SUNG: Military Consultant, number not fixed, staff members in a Superior Area Command (ta tu fu). SP: conseiller des affaires militaires.

7530 tzü-i kuan 諫議官
Adviser. (1) CHIN: number not fixed, rank 9a, members of the Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien yüan). P25. (2) MING: until 1376 a staff member in a Princely Establishment (wang-fu). P69. (3) May be encountered as a variant of tzü-i ts'an-chün-shih (Administrative Adviser). CH'ING: lit., hall of the purple myrtle, deriving from the name of a celestial constellation considered favorable to construction projects: unofficial reference to the Central Drafting Office (chung-shu ko) attached to the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko).

7531 tzü-i ts'an-chün-shih 諫議參軍事 or tzü-i N-S DIV (Ch'in)--YUAN: Administrative Adviser, apparently a general assistant to the administrative head of a Princely Establishment (wang-fu); rank 5a in T'ang, 5b in Yuan, not clear for other periods. RR+SP: administrateur conseiller d'un prince. P69.

7532 tzü-jen an 資任案
SUNG: Appointments Section in the Bureau of Evaluations (Kao-kung suu) of the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu); staffing not clear. SP: bureau des édats de service.

7533 tsü-k'ao ssu 資考司
CHIN: Bureau of Evaluations, one of only 2 agencies that actively conducted the work of the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu); headed by a Secretary (chu-shih), rank 7b. P5.

7534 tsü-kî 藤閣
T'ANG: Purple Hall, unofficial reference to the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng).

7535 tsü-shan 資善
MING: Assister toward Goodness; see under tsu-te yüan.

7536 tsü-shan k'u 資善庫
YUAN: lit., treasury for assisting toward (i.e., encouraging) goodness: Treasury for coins and silks in the Commission for Buddhist and Tibetan Affairs (hsüan-cheng yüan) at Peking, headed by an Overseer (ta-lu-hua-ch'i), and a Supervisor (i-ch'i), rank 5b. P17.

7537 tsü-shan t'ai-fu 資善大夫
CHIN--MING: Grand Master for Assisting toward Goodness, prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 3a in Ch'in, 2a in Yuan and Ming. P68.

7538 tsü-shan t'ang 資善堂
SUNG: lit., hall for assisting toward goodness: School for the Heir Apparent, part of the establishment called the Eastern Palace (tung-kung); included an Elementary School (hsiao-khsieh); apparently educated all sons of the reigning Emperor. SP: salle d'études de l'héritier du trône.

7539 tsü-sheng chien 幸生監
SUNG: Directorate of Horse Breeding in the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu); staffing not clear. SP: direction d'élevage des chevaux.

7540 tzü-tê 資德
MING: Assister toward Virtue; see under tsu-te yüan.

7541 tzü-tê t'a-fu 資德大夫
CHIN--MING: Grand Master for Assisting toward Virtue, prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 3a in Ch'in, 2a in Yuan and Ming. P68.

7542 tzü-tê yüan 資德院

7543 tzü-wêî ko 榮禄閣
CH'ING: lit., hall of the purple myrtle, deriving from the name of a celestial constellation considered favorable toward construction projects: unofficial reference to the Central Drafting Office (chung-shu ko) attached to the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko).

7544 tzü-wêî lâng 榮霑郎
CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Drafter (chung-shu she-jen) of the Central Drafting Office (chung-shu ko); see under tsu-wei ko.

7545 tzü-wêî shêng 榮徳省
Lit. meaning no doubt similar to that explained under tsu-wei ko. (1) T'ANG: from 713 to 717 the official variant designation of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng). P3. (2) MING: unofficial reference to a Provincial Administration Commission (ch'ing-hsüan pu-cheng shih ssu).

7546 tsü-wû k'u 資武庫
YUAN: Armory in the Household Service of the Heir Apparent (ch'u-cheng yüan), headed by a Superintendent (t'ien) and a Commissioner-in-chief (ts'i-shih), rank not clear but low. P26.

7547 tsü-yâng chü 牲羊局
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Ewes Service in the Sheep Office (ssu-yang shu) of the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu). See t'e-yang chü (Rams Service).

7548 tsü-yâng k'u 資用庫
YUAN: Ready Access Storehouse of furs and leather goods established in 1265 in the Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu chien), in 1273 transferred to the Directorate for Leather and Fur Manufactures (li-yung chien); headed by a Superintendent (t'ien), rank 5a. P38.

7549 tsü-yüan 紫垣
T'ANG: lit., the purple wall, referring to the celestial constellation called the purple myrtle (see under tsu-wei ko); unofficial reference to the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng).

7550 ts'ü-chi an 祀祭案 or ts'ü-chi chü 局
SUNG: Sacrifices Section (an) or Sacrifices Service (chü), a unit of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu); staffed largely with Provisioners (kung-kuan). SP: service (an) des sacrifices, bureau (chü) des sacrifices.

7551 ts'ü-chi ch'ing-li ssu 武祭清吏司
MING--CH'ING: Bureau of Sacrifices, one of 4 top-echelon Bureaus (ch'ing-li ssu) in the Ministry of Rites (li-pu), in charge of arranging sacrificial rituals in conjunction with the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu); headed by a Director (lang-chung), rank 5a. BH: department of sacrifices. P9.

7552 ts'ü-chi shu 祀祭署
MING--CH'ING: Sacrificial Office at each Imperial Mausoleum (ling) and at all major altars and temples in the dynastic capital, each headed by a Sacrificer (feng-ssu), rank 7b; charged with maintaining proper sacrificial practices on the Emperor's behalf, under supervision of the Bureau of Sacrifices (ts'ü-chi ch'ing-li ssu) of the Ministry of Rites (li-pu). P28, 29.

7553 tz'ü-chin hsü 次金紋
HAN: lit. meaning not clear: Estimator of weights and sizes

7554 tz'u-chü 磁局
YUAN: Porcelain Service, a manufactory of fine porcelains established in 1278 at modern Ching-te-chen in Kiangsi Province, under the Supervisor-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewellers (chin-yü-jen-chiang tsung-kuan-fu); staffed by non-official specialists, leadership not clear.

7555 tz'u-fei 孩飄
HAN: Duck Hunter, subordinates of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu) who shot ducks and geese in the capital parks for the Emperor's table and for sacrificial uses; headed by a Director (ling); created in 104 B.C. by renaming ts'o-i. HB: sharpshooter. P37.

7556 tz'u-fei 次妃
CHOU-N-S DIV: Secondary Consort, unofficial collective reference to the wives of rulers other than the Queen or Empress (hou, huang-hou), who was called the Principal Consort (yuan-fei).

7557 tz'u-fen so 祠”,所
SUNG: Office for Sacrifices at the Grave, one established at each Imperial Mausoleum (ling) by the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu); particularly responsible for offerings to deceased imperial consorts and concubines. SP: bureau des sacrifices pour les tombeaux impériaux. P29.

7558 tz'u-fu 次簿
Lit., secondary tutor: unofficial reference to a Junior Mentor (shao-fu).

7559 tz'u-fu 次府
SUNG: Superior Prefecture, Second Class, categorical designation of Prefectures (ordinarily chou) in which principal Circuits (lu) were headquartered, as distinguished from regular Superior Prefectures (fu), where dynastic capitals and other major cities were located. SP: capitale d'une province.

7560 tz'u-fu 次輔
Lit., secondary bulwark: unofficial reference to any of the Three Solitaries (san ku). Cf. shou-fu (Principal Bulwark), t'ai-fu (Chief Bulwark of State), fu.

7561 tz'u-hsiang 次相

7562 tz'u-kü 磁庫
CH'ING: Porcelain Storehouse, one of 6 warehouses or vaults of valuables constituting the Storage Office (kuang-chu ssu) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). BH: porcelain store.

7563 tz'u-lin 詞林
SUNG-CH'ING: Forest of Fine Phrases, unofficial reference to the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan).

7564 tz'u-lü 祠錄
SUNG: lit., stipend for worshipping: Temple Salary, designation of a category of appointments awarded to eminent court officials retiring from active service, carrying a stipend and at least nominal responsibility for being imperial surrogates in worship at specified temples, monasteries, or other religious places. SP (ts'ü-lu kuan): poste donné aux hauts fonctionnaires pensionnés.

7565 tz'u-miao shu 同廟署
TANG: Office of Temple Worship, one established at each of several imperial shrines devoted to culture heroes such as the legendary Yao, Shun, et al. of highest antiquity, the Chou dynasty's King Wen and King Wu, the founder of the Han dynasty, etc.; also one dedicated to the Fen River in Shansi, whose valley was the homeland of the T'ang ruling house. Each headed by a Director (ling), rank 7b or 6b; under the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu). RR: offices des temples et des temples des ancêtres.

7566 tz'u-pu 同部
(1) N-S DIV: Ministry of Sacrifices, from San-kuo Wei through N. Ch'i a recurrent name, alternating principally with i-ts'ao, for what ultimately became the Ministry of Rites (li-pu), one of the principal Ministries of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng); headed by a Minister (shang-shu); often called tz'u-pu ts'ao (Section for Sacrifices). Commonly incorporated 3 or 4 subsidiary Sections (ts'ao), e.g., the Liang dynasty's tz'u-pu ts'ao (as above), i-t's'ao (Section for Ministry Affairs), chu-k'o ts'ao (Section for Receptions), ts'ien ch'ung ts'ao (Section for Palace Affairs). P9. (2) N-S DIV: Section for Sacrifices, recurrent name of a Section (ts'ao sometimes added as suffix) in the Ministry of Rites (i-ts'ao) or Ministry of Sacrifices (also tz'u-pu) in the developing Department of State Affairs; headed by a Director (lang, lang-chung). P9. (3) SUI-SUNG: Bureau of Sacrifices, one of a standard array of 4 Bureaus (ssu sometimes added as suffix) in the Ministry of Rites (li-pu), headed by a Director (lang-chung), rank 5b in T'ang, 6b in Sung; antecedent of the Ming-Ch'ing Bureau of Sacrifices (ts'ü-chi chi'ing-li ssu). RR+SP: bureau des sacrifices. P9. (4) MING-Ch'ing: unofficial reference to the Ministry of Rites (li-pu).

7567 tz'u-shih 副史
Lit., a clerk (shih, i.e., a Censor, yü-shih) who pokes, stimulates, criticizes. (1) HAN-SUI: Regional Inspector, from 106 B.C. a regular supervisory post intended to provide disciplinary surveillance over personnel in all units of territorial administration in a geographically prefixed Region (pu or chou); originally 13 delegated from among Attendant Censors (shih yü-shih) under supervision of the Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (yü-shih chung-ch'eng); from 7 B.C. appointed only irregularly, alternating with more prestigious Regional Governors (mu), but endured into Sui. During the era of N-S Division (still irregularly alternating with mu) became regular administrators in the territorial hierarchy, and proliferated so that at times several Regional Governors (mu) were locally powerful were able to dominate neighboring Regions as Area Commanders-in-chief (tsung-kuan, tu-tu). To simplify the multi-layered territorial hierarchy, the founder of Sui abolished Commanderies, leaving only the 2 levels of chou and hsien; here rendered Prefectures and Districts, respectively. Throughout Han and into the early post-Han years, the Regional Inspector ranked at 600 bushels; later in the era of N-S Division, he ranked from 2a down to 4a depending on the importance of his post. From Han times he had a staff of subordinates divided among function-specific Sections (ts'ao). HB: inspector. P50, 52, 53, 54. (2) N-S DIV-SUNG: Regional Chief, a title commonly awarded important heads
of aboriginal tribes in South and Southwest China. P72. (3) SUI-CHIN: Prefect, head of a Prefecture (chou); in T’ang ranked from 3b to 4a depending on the size and population of his jurisdiction; in Sung and Chin uncommon, mostly replaced by chih-chou (Prefect). RR + SP: prefect. P50, 52, 53, 54. (4) CH’ING: unofficial reference to a Department Magistrate (chih-chou).

7568 tz’u-shih ch’un 刺史郡 CHIN: Commandery, designating an ordinary Commandery (ch’un) headed by a Prefect (tz’u-shih), as distinguished from a Defense Commandery (fang-yü ch’un) headed by a Defense Commissioner (fang-yü shih).

7569 tz’u-shih 督署 T’ANG: variant of tz’u-miao shu (Office of Temple Worship).

7570 tz’u-ssu 祠祀 HAN: Sacrificer, ritual specialists found in various agencies; those most closely involved in palace rituals, headed by a Director (ling), were under the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (t’ai-ch’ang) in Former Han but in Later Han were transferred under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu); in Former Han the Director of Sacrificers was created in 144 B.C. to supersede the Great Supplicator (t’ai-chu), then in 104 B.C. was in turn superseded by the Director of Temple Sacrifices (miao-ssu ling), only to be revived in Later Han together with the Great Supplicator. The palace of the Empress also had a Director of Sacrificers, at least in Former Han but Princes (wang-kuo) included Directors of Sacrificers (tz’u-ssu chang) on their staffs. The rank of such a Director ranged from 600 down to 400 bushels; also occasionally found in Commanderies (shu) (Office of Temple Worshippers).

7571 tz’u-ts’ao 陟薦 Complaints Section. (1) HAN: one of the clerical or administrative staff units under the Counselor-in-chief (ch’ang-hsiang) and the Defender-in-chief (t’ai-weii) in the central government; headed by an Administrator (yüan-shih), rank = 400 bushels; also occasionally found in Commanderies (ch’un); functions not clear. Cf. ch’ien-shih (Judicial Section). HB: bureau of statements. (2) SUNG: occasional unofficial (derisive?) reference to a Revenue Section (hu-ts’ao) in a Prefecture (chou) headquarters.

7572 tz’u-t’ai kuăn 次對官 T’ANG: lit., the next official to have a confrontation, i.e., imperial audience, after withdrawal of his superior; unofficial reference to a Vice Counselor-in-chief (yü-shih chung-ch’eng). P18.

7573 wài 外 Outer, a prefix to official titles and agency names used throughout history in a pairing with (often implied) Inner (nei), to make distinctions between inside and outside the imperial palace, the dynastic capital, etc. In addition to the following entries, see under the nomenclature to which wài is prefixed.

7574 wài-ch’á 外察 MING: Outer Evaluation, an appraisal of all civil officials on duty outside the capital conducted every 3rd year, culminating in a great gathering of provincial and lower-level personnel in the capital for imperial audience, at which special promotions, demotions, dismissals, and various other punishments were announced on the basis of deliberations principally involving the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu) and the Censorate (ch’u-yüan). See ta-chi (Great Reckoning).

7575 wài-ch’àng hsiao-ti 外帳小氏 CHIN: Retainer of the Outer Chamber, 30 or so on the staff of the Palace Inspectorate-general (tien-ch’ien tu tien-ch’ien ssu), in 1172 retitled feng-chih (Steward). Also see hsiao-ti. P38.

7576 wài-ch’ao 外朝 Outer Court: from Former Han on, a common collective reference to the officialdom at large, originally under the unchallenged leadership of the Han Counselor-in-chief (ch’eng-hsiang), as distinguished from the Inner Court (nei-ch’ao) comprising the Emperor and his family, imperial laws, eunuchs, personal favorites, etc. For the importance of these concepts in history, see under nei-ch’ao. Also see wài-t’ing, nei-t’ing.

7577 wài-ch’ao tâ-jén kuăn 外朝大人官 N-S DIV (N. Wei): lit., officials (chosen for service) in the Outer Court (from among the younger brothers and sons of) regional dignitaries: Attendants in the Outer Court, no fixed number, junior members of powerful families serving in court attendance; commonly dispatched as imperial messengers or envoys; participated in all great court ceremonies. Subordinate to 4 Directors of Palace Attendants (nei-shih chang). P37.

7578 wài-ch’êng 外丞 HAN: variant of yü-shih wai-ch’êng (Outer Aide of the Counselor-in-chief). CH’ING: Attendants in the Outer Court, designation of the cavalry, apparently in battle formation; distinguished from the Inner Section (nei-pu-ping chung-ch’eng) of infantry; presumably expected to envelop the infantry in battle formation.

7579 wai-chi-ting ts’ao 外兵曹 N-S DIV (N. Ch’i): Outer Section, designation of the cavalry, sometimes exercised great influence on rulers or even usurped the throne to found new dynasties.

7580 wài-ch’î 外戚 Imperial In-laws: throughout history a reference to relatives of rulers by marriage, ordinarily ennobled if not already of the nobility (ch’zheh). Considered members of the Inner Court (nei-ch’ao, nei-t’ing), sometimes exercised great influence on rulers or even usurped the throne to found new dynasties.

7581 wài-ch’î 外族 CH’ING: Outer Banners, collective reference to all Metropolitan Bannersmen (ch’ing-ch’î) who were not members of the Imperial Bodyguard (ch’in-ch’u ying), also known as the Inner Banners (nei-ch’î); in early Ch’ing constituted a large Cavalry Brigade (hsiao-ch’u ying) that was the main striking force of the Manchu army; remained in garrisons in and around the dynastic capital, supervised in annual rotation by the Commanders-in-chief (tu-t’ung) of all the Banners (see pa-ch’î). BH: outer banners, outer division. P44.

7582 wài-chià 外家 HAN: variant of wai-ch’î (Imperial In-laws).

7583 wài-chiăng 外匠 N-S DIV (Chou): Outer Artisan, number not specified, ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih; 70) and Ordinary Servicemen (ching-shih; 80), members of the Ministry of Works (tung-kuan) who were presumably in charge of carpentry work outside the imperial palace. P14.

7584 wài-chhiên 外監 (1) SUNG-CHIN: Outer Directorate, one or more branches of the Directorate of Waterways (tu-shui chien); in Chin one prefixed East and one prefixed West. SP: direction extérieure. P59. (2) CH’ING: Outer Prison, a section of
any prison (chien-yü) used for the detention of persons accused of lesser crimes. Cf. nei-chien (Inner Prison).

7585 wai-chih 外制

Outer Drafter, generic designation of members of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng) on duty assignment as secretarial assistants to Grand Councilors (tsai-hsiang) in the Administration Chamber (cheng-shih t'ang); see nei-chih (Inner Drafter) and liang-chih (Two Drafting Groups). SP: chargé de la rédaction des édités extérieurs.

7586 wai-chia 外賛

CH'ING: Outer Stables of the Palace Stud (shang-ssu yüan), a collective reference to a large aggregation of horse pasturages, corrals, and stables scattered throughout the empire, in contrast to those in or near the dynastic capital, called Inner Stables (nei-chih); staffed with Chiefs of the Stables (chieh-chang), Pasturage Directors (mu-chang), etc. Not to be confused with units under the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu). BH: provincial stables. P39.

7587 wai-fu 外府

(1) CHOU: Outer Treasury, an agency of the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan) and the title of its 2 Directors, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih); stored money to be issued for preparation of the ruling family's clothing, as gifts presented by the King, and for use in sacrifices, funerals, court audiences, troop assemblies, etc. CL: magasin extérieur. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): Outer Treasury, organizational affiliation not clear, headed by one Senior Serviceman (shang-shih) and 2 Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih); a storehouse of miscellaneous goods including silks, coins, furs, animal horns, etc. P7. (3) T'ANG: Outer Garrisons, collective reference to Garrisons (fu) of the Garrison Militia (fu-p'ing) organization that, in rotation, provided troops for service in the capital, in contrast to the Five Garrisons (wu fu) of such militiamen when on duty in the capital. RR: milices de l'extérieur.

7588 wai-fu ssü 外府司

T'ANG: from 662 to 671 (669?), the official variant designation of the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssü). P7.

7589 wai-han 外翰

CH'ING: lit., abbreviated suggestion of an outer counterpart of a member of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan): unofficial reference to an Instructor (chiao-shou) in a Confucian School (ju-hsiieh) at the Prefecture (fu) level.

7590 wai-han-lin 外翰林


7591 wai-hsiang 外鄉

SUNG: Outer Capital Townships; see under ssu hsiang (Four Capital Townships).

7592 wai-kuan 外官

Outer Officials, throughout history a collective reference to officials serving outside the dynastic capital; occasionally encountered in reference to officials considered members of the Outer Court (wai-ch'ao, wai-t'ing) in contrast to those considered members of the Inner Court (nei-ch'ao, nei-t'ing); occasionally also encountered specifying normal officials in contrast to eunuchs. For Han and Sui usage in the military, see nei-kuan.

7593 wai-kuan 外館

CH'ING: Outer Hostel, one of 2 capital residences maintained by the Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yüan) to house visiting Mongolian dignitaries; see under nei-kuan (Inner Hostel). BH: outer inn. P17.

7594 wai-lang 外郞

(1) CH'IN: Outer Gentleman, one of the collective designations signified by the term Three Court Gentlemen (san-lang, q.v.). (2) HAN: Outer Gentleman, a collective reference to expectant appointees serving as court attendants, similar to but not included among the Court Gentlemen (lang) organized into Three Corps (san shu) under the Chamberlain for Attendants (lang-chung hsiu, kuang-lu-hsiin). (3) SUI-T'ANG: variant of yüan-wai (Supernumerary Official); also see yu-an-wai lang.

7595 wai-lien kuan 外闕官 or wai-lien YUAN-CH'TING: Outer Aides, unofficial collective reference to provincial and lower-level officials who participated in Provincial Examinations (hsiang-shih) primarily as proctors, as distinguished from nei-lien kuan (Inner Examiners, Inner Aides), who primarily stayed in the private quarters of the examination hall and graded examination papers. Also see lien-kuan, shih-kuan.

7596 wai-ming-fu 外命夫

Variant form of wai-ming-nan (Outer Nobleman).

7597 wai-ming-fu 外命夫

Outer Noblewoman. (1) CHOU: categorical designation of the wives of nobles and royal officials perhaps down to the rank of Servicemen (shih), in contrast to the secondary wives of the King, known collectively as Inner Noblewomen (nei ming-fu). CL: femmes tirées de l'extérieur. (2) T'ANG: collective reference to such relatives of the Emperor as aunts, sisters, and nieces, and to the wives of members of the nobility and of eminent officials. RR: femmes tirées de l'extérieur.

7598 wai-ming-nan 外命男

CHOU: Outer Nobleman, collective reference to royal officials serving outside the capital in the 6 Districts (hsiang) of the royal domain, in contrast to those serving in the dynastic capital, called Inner Noblemen (nei ming-nan). CL: hommes tirés de l'extérieur.

7599 wai-ming-nü 外命女

CHOU: variant of wai-ming-fu (Outer Noblewomen).

7600 wai-nü 外女

CHOU: Woman of Royal Relations, generic reference to daughters of the King's aunts and sisters, who did not bear the royal surname; if appointed to office as attendants at sacrifices and funerals, called wai-tsung (Women of the Royal Clan) and subordinated to the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan). CL: femme de l'extérieur.

7601 wai-pi-shü sheng 外秘書省

N-S DIV (N. Wei): Outer Palace Library, variant of what in other times was called simply the Palace Library (pi-shü sheng); also see under nei pi-shü sheng (Inner Palace Library).

7602 wai-ping ts'ao 外兵曹 or wai-ping N-S DIV: Section for Outer Troops, normally 2 prefixed Left and Right, commonly found in the upper echelon of subordinate units in the evolving Ministry of War (wu-p'ing ts'ao, chi-p'ing ts'ao) of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng); had administrative responsibility for all military forces stationed outside the environs of the dynastic capital, each headed by a Director (lang, lang-chung) or sometimes a Vice Minister (shih-lang); rank 6a2 in N. Wei. P12.
7603 wài-shè 外舍
(1) HAN: variant of wai-ch'i (Imperial In-laws). (2) SUNG: Outer College in the National University (t'ai-hsiêh) as re-organized by Wang An-shih c. 1070; was the entry-level section of the University, with a quota of 3,000 students, about 20% of whom graduated into an Inner College (nei-shè). Also see shang-shè (Superior College). SP: collège extérieur. P34.

7604 wài-shih 外史
Lit., outer scribe. (1) CHOU: External Secretary, 4 ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih), 8 as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), and 16 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), subordinates of the Royal Secretaries (nei-shih) in the Ministry of Rites (ch'ên-kuan) who drafted or recorded royal proclamations to be sent to the feudal Lords (chu-hou); also reportedly responsible for preserving and writing histories; believed by some interpreters to have resided in the feudal states, reporting to the King about the conduct of his subjects. CL: annaliste de l'extérieur. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): External Secretary, ranked as a Junior Grand Maestro (hsia-ta-fu; 6a), a member of the Ministry of Rites (ch'ên-kuan) responsible for recording the activities of the Emperor. P23. (3) SUNG—CH'ING: occasional archaic reference to any personnel of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan).

7605 wài-t’ai 外臺
Lit., outer pavilion or tower. (1) HAN: unofficial collective reference to Receptionists (yeh-che). (2) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): unofficial reference to the Orchid Pavilion (lan-t’ai), then the official name of what in other times was called the Censorate (yu-shih t’ai), in contrast to the Palace Library (pi-shu; see under pi-shu chien), then officially called nei-ko (Grand Secretariat). P18. (3) N-S DIV: common unofficial collective reference to Regional Inspectors (ts’u-shih) or Regional Governors (chou mu), both considered in some measure outer representatives of the Censorate (yu-shih t’ai). (4) T’ANG—SUNG: Outer Censorate, after 765 an unofficial collective reference to members of the Censorate (yu-shih t’ai) on important duty assignments outside the capital. RR: tribunaux des censeurs des provinces. P18. (5) MING—CH’ING: Outer Censorate, unofficial reference to a Provincial Surveillance Commission (t’i-hsing an’cha shih ssu). P18. 52.

7606 wài-t’ing 外廷
Variant of wai-ch’ao (Outer Court).

7607 wài-ts’ao 外曹
N-S DIV (N. Ch’i): abbreviation of wai chi-ping ts’ao (Outer Section).

7608 wài-tsung 外宗
(1) CHOU: Woman of the Royal Clan, generic reference to the daughters of the King’s aunts and sisters, i.e., Women of Royal Relations (wai-niü), when appointed to be attendants for the King’s principal wives in sacrifices, funerals, etc., under direction of the Ministry of Rites (ch’un-kuan). CL: honorables de l’extérieur. (2) SUNG: abbreviation reference to an Office of Imperial Clan Affairs (tsung-cheng ssu).

7609 wài-t’u k’ô 外度科
YUAN: General Accounts Section, one of 6 Sections (k’ô) through which the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) carried out its principal functions of gathering and expending the government’s tax income; presumably supervised general government revenues rather than those earmarked for special palace purposes, in contrast to the Special Accounts Section (nei-tu k’ô). Headed by a Clerk (ling-shih), unranked. Cf. tu-ch’ih k’ô. P6.

7610 wài-t’u ts’u-ch’ien 外刺刺史
HAN: lit., one who pries into treachery in the domains of outer Regional Inspectors (ts’u-shih) (?); Security Officer of an Outer Region (?), a military title in Later Han associated with the implementation of law, specific status and functions not clear. HB: inspector of treachery for outside inspection.

7611 wài-wèi ch’ien-tsung 外委千總
CH’ING: Detached Company Commander, a regular post, rank 8a, in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (lu-ying), ranking beneath both Company Commanders (ch’ien-tsung) and Squad Leaders (pa-tsung); specific uses not clear. BH: ensign. P37.

7612 wài-wèi pâ-tsung 外委把總
CH’ING: Detached Squad Leader, a regular post, rank 9a, in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (lu-ying), ranking beneath both Squad Leaders (pa-tsung) and Detached Company Commanders (wai-wèi ch’ien-tsung); specific uses not clear. BH: colour-sergeant. P37.

7613 wài-wù liào-k’u 外物料庫
SUNG: Outer Storehouse under the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu); staffing and specific uses not clear. Cf. nei-wu liao-k’u (Imperial Larder). SP: magasin extérieur de denrées, ris, sel, huile et farine.

7614 wài yâng-kōu ch’u 外養狗處
CH’ING: Outer Kennel maintained by the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu); see nei yang-kou ch’u (Palace Kennel). P37.

7615 wài-yung 外養
CHOU: Grand Chef for External Ceremonies, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of State (t’ien-kuan) responsible for preparing food for sacrifices and other religious ceremonies conducted outside the royal palace; cf. nei-yung (Grand Chef of the Palace). CL: cuisinier de l’extérieur.

7616 wài-yuăn 外院
SUNG: Outer Branch of the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng), established in 1010; staffing and special purposes not clear. SP: cour extérieure du département de la bibliothèque impériale.

7617 wàn ch’êng 萬乘
Lit., 10,000 chariots: from antiquity an indirect reference to the supreme ruler, the King (wang) or Emperor (huang-ti).

7618 wàn chi 萬騎
T’ANG: Myriad Cavaliers, an elite group of mounted archers who escorted the Emperor on hunts and other outings; prior to 707 (710?) known successively as the Hundred Cavaliers (po chi) and the Thousand Cavaliers (ch’ien chi), in 710 transformed into the new Left and Right Militant as Dragons Armies (lung-wu chien) of the Northern Command (pei-yo). RR: dix mille cavaliers.

7619 wàn-chiu 萬夾
T’ANG: Stable of Myriad Mounts, one prefixed Left and one prefixed Right among the palace stable units collectively called the Six Stables (liu-chiu). RR: écurie des dix mille chevaux.
7620 wàn-fū 畿夫
Occasional variant of wàn-hu (Brigade Commander).

7621 wàn-hū fù 萬戶府
YUAN: Brigade, a standard military unit theoretically comprising 10,000 soldiers under a Brigade Commander (wàn-hu), rank variable from 2a to 3a, most commonly the military headquarters at the Route (lu) level of territorial administration, subordinate to a Circuit (t'ao) command of one of several types. In theory divided into 10 Battalions (ch'ien-hu so) of 1,000 soldiers each. Also used as a designation for some aboriginal tribes in the Southwest (see ch'un-min wàn-hu fu). Also see tu wan-hu fu (Chief Brigade). Of., considered as an archaic title. P60, 72.

7622 wàn-hū só 萬戶所
MING: Brigade, one of many designations conferred on southwestern aboriginal tribes, their chieftains being officially known as Brigade Commanders (wàn-hu). See under t'u-ssu, t'u-kuan. P72.

7623 wán-huá 婉華
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Kind Loveliness, designation of one of 27 imperial wives collectively called shih-fu (Hereditary Consorts); rank = 3b. 7624 wán-i 婉儀
T'ANG-SUNG: Lady of Kind Deportment, designation of a rank 2a imperial concubine; see liu i (Six Ladies of Deportment). RR+SP: correction belle.

7625 wán-i ch'ü-yüan k'ü 萬儀縉源庫
YUAN: lit., storehouse of ten thousand hundred thousands (of precious things from a) a beautiful well: Imperial Cloth Vault under the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), which stored bolts of colored cloth; headed by a Supervisor-in-chief (tu t'i-chü), rank 4a. P7.

7626 wán-i fū-yüan k'ü 萬儀貢源庫
YUAN: lit., storehouse of ten thousand hundred thousands (of things from a) well endowed well: Imperial Silk Vault under the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), which stored precious silks, brocades, etc.; headed by a Supervisor-in-chief (tu t'i-chü), rank 4a. P7.

7627 wán-i kuāng-yüan k'ü 萬儀廣源庫
YUAN: lit., storehouse of ten thousand hundred thousands (of treasures from a) a vast well: Imperial Treasures Vault under the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), which stored in, charge of, herbs, and precious papers; headed by a Supervisor-in-chief (tu t'i-chü), rank 4a. P7.

7628 wán-i pào-yüan k'ü 萬儀寶源庫
YUAN: lit., storehouse of ten thousand hundred thousands of coins: Imperial Money Vault under the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), which stored paper money and precious objects in jade; headed by a Supervisor-in-chief (tu t'i-chü), rank 4a. P7.

7629 wán-jung 婉容
SUNG: Lady of Kind Manner, designation of an imperial concubine, rank 1b; first appointed in 1008. SP: femme titrée intérieure de 2ème rang.

7630 wán-láng 挽郎
SUNG: lit., gentleman for funerary arrangements (?): Tomb Attendant, a duty assignment at some imperial mausolea (ling). SP: chargé des affaires aux tombes impériales.

7631 wàn-lín nèi chiao-făng 萬林內教坊
T'ANG: Palace School in the Grove, briefly in 692 the official designation of the school for educating palace women, normally called Palace Institute of Literature (nei wên-hsüeh kuan). RR: quartier de l'enseignement du palais intérieur des dix mille bosquets.

7632 wàn-nièn kung 萬年宮
T'ANG: Palace of Longevity, from 651 to 667 the official redesignation of the Palace of the Perfect Cycle (ch'i-ch'eng kung), the imperial summer resort in Shensi. See ch'i-ch'eng kung tsung-chien.

7633 wàn-sūi yē 萬歲爺
CH'ING: Lord for Myriad Years, one of the terms used for the Emperor in direct address. BH: lord of ten thousand years.

7634 wáng 王
Ety. uncertain; possibly an imposing human figure with arms outstretched standing on an extent of land. (1) CHOU: King, designation of the supreme ruler. After mid-Chou the title was usurped by Feudal Lords (chu-hou) so freely that in 221 B.C. the new unifier of China, Ch'in Shih-huang-ti, created the title huang-ti (Emperor) to replace it as the designation of a supreme ruler. Political theorists of late Chou times began the enduring custom of using wang in the sense of a "true king" who ruled by right and by virtue in contrast to one who ruled solely by force; see under pa-wang (Hegemons and Kings). CL: empereur. (2) HAN-CH'ING: King, title commonly used in reference to rulers of foreign states and alien princes. (3) HAN-CH'ING: Prince, after disuse in Ch'in, revived in early Han as a title for the founding Emperor's most important military allies, who were granted large regions of the empire as semi-autonomous Princes (wang-kuo); from then on, the highest title of nobility (ch'i-e), awarded commonly to all sons of Emperors; occasionally throughout history conferred on unusually distinguished military officers. In some dynasties there were many gradations of Princes indicated by prefixes; e.g., see ch'in-wang, ch'un-wang, tzu-wang, liang-tzu wang, kuo-wang. Cf. wei-hsia, pei-lo. HB: king. RR, SP, BH: prince.

7635 wàng 望
SUNG: lit., to gaze at from a distance, to admire, to expect: hoped to. See under chou (Preference). Usurped by the office of the First Minister. P35.

7636 wâng ch'âng-shih fù 王常侍府

7637 wâng-ch'i 望氣
HAN: Observer of Air Currents, one of several categories of duty assignments on the staff of the Grand Astronomer (t'ai-shih ling) for Expectant Officials (t'ai-chao). See wang-lang (Gentleman Observer). Cf. hou-feng (Wind Watcher). P35.

7638 wâng-chhù 王圭
HAN: Grand Princess, title awarded maternal aunts of a reigning Emperor.

7639 wâng-fù 王傅
HAN: Grand Mentor, either the head of the 2nd executive official of a Princely Establishment (wang-fu); an ad hoc duty assignment in Sung, rank 4a in Chin, 2a in Yuan, 2b in early Ming, when from 1370 to 1376 one Left and one Right appointee were outranked only by 2 Admin-


7640 **wáng-fù** 王府

N-S DIV-CH'ING: Princely Establishment, a civil and military staff appointed for each imperial son other than the Heir Apparent (cf. chan-shih fu, Household Administration of the Heir Apparent). Prior to T'ang, occasionally established for Princes other than the Heir Apparent who were not enfeoffed with territories called Princedoms (wang-kuo). From T'ang on, established with territorial names commonly derived from ancient Chou feudal states when Princes reached maturity, but normally were not landed fiefs. In T'ang headed by a Mentor (fu), rank 3a2, and an Administrator (chü-shih), 4b1; thereafter normally by an Administrator, 5a in Ming, 3a in Ch'ing; in Liao and Yuan headed by an Administrator (nei-shih). The staff commonly included a military dignitary such as an Adjutant (su-su-ma) or the head of a Defense Brigade (hu-chün fu) or an Escort Guard (hu-hu-tai); Record Keepers (chi-shih) or Archivists (tien-pu), etc. Through T'ang Princes commonly played significant roles in government, central or regional. In T'ang they were not regularly required to leave the dynastic capital on reaching maturity, but in native dynasties after T'ang they were commonly required to "go to their fiefs" (chih-kuo) on reaching maturity and had little influence on government at any level. RR+SP: maison d'un prince. BH: establishment (palace) of a prince of the blood. P69.

7641 **wáng-fù** chüng-shih ssu 王府長史司


7642 **wáng-fù** 王傅


7643 **wáng-hòu** 王后


7644 **wáng-hòu** lâng 王侯

N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei, Chin): Gentleman for Astronomical Observation, 20 observers and recorders of astronomical phenomena under the Grand Astrologer (t'ai-shih ling). P35.

7645 **wáng-hsiâng** fù 王相

MING: lit., office of the Administrator (hsiang) for a Prince: 1370-1380 variant of wang-fù (Princely Establishment), headed by a Left and a Right Administrator (hsiang), rank 2a, and 2 Mentors (fu), 2b. P69.

7646 **wáng-hui** ssú 王會司

CH'ING: Inner Mongolian Reception Bureau under the Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yüan) created in 1757 by renaming the Court's Receptions Bureau (pin-k'o ssu); headed by one Manchu and 2 Mongol Directors (lang-chung), rank 5a. BH: department for receiving princes of Inner Mongolia. P17.

7647 **wáng-küng tâ-hsiao hsiêh** 王宮大小學

SUNG: School for the Princes within the School for the Imperial Family (tsung-hsiao); apparently a consolidated advanced (ta) and elementary (hsiao) school for the sons of Emperors as distinguished from other members of the imperial family, but possibly a combined reference to 2 separate schools; staffed with an Erudite (po-shih) and one or 2 Instructors (chiao-shou), ranks not clear. SP: école supérieure et primaire du palais royal.

7648 **wáng-kuó** 王國 or **wáng-kuó fù** 王國

HAN-SU: Princedom, in early Han a reference to territories allocated to the principal allies of the founding Emperor (cf. hou-kuo, Marquisate), thereafter primarily a reference to territories to which the sons of Emperors were enfeoffed; prefixed with territorial names mostly derived from the feudal states of Chou times. Prior to a revolt by the original Princes in 154 B.C., the Princedoms were virtually autonomous; each Prince appointed a staff that replicated the Emperor's central government, including a Counselor-in-chief (ch'eng-hsia), a Censor-in-chief (yü-shih tsu-fa), Nine Chamberlains (chiu ch'ing), etc.; and each Prince collected and used the revenue from his domain. Such autonomy was stripped away after the revolt was crushed. Thereafter the staff of each Princedom was reduced and was appointed by the central government; and the Princes were deprived of governmental powers in their domains. Each Princedom was managed for the Prince by a court-appointed Administrator (hsiang), with rank at 2,000 bushels equivalent to that of a Commandary Governor (fai-shou), assisted principally by an Aide (chang-shih). In early post-Han times Princedoms had staffs headed by such dignitaries as Preceptors (shih), Mentors (fu), or Companions (ju), but before Sui the chang-shih (now better rendered Administrator) rose into real executive authority, and Princedoms had begun to be called Princely Establishments (wang-fu).

Through the era of N-S Division, the degree of autonomy enjoyed by Princedoms fluctuated with the strength or weakness of the central government; they were often seedbeds of rebellion and usurpation. From T'ang on, Princely Establishments (now the standard term) were more thoroughly dominated by the central government. Also see kuo-wang. HB: kingdom. P69.

7649 **wáng-lái kuó-hsin sô** 往來國信所

SUNG: Office of Diplomatic Correspondence in the Court of State Ceremonial (hung-kuo ssu) in early Sung, responsible for diplomatic exchanges with the Khitan state of Liao; headed or jointly headed by a rank 6a eunuch assigned from the Palace Eunuch Service (ju-nei nei-shih sheng) as Concurrent Manager (kuan-kou); other staffing not clear. BH: kwu-hsin fang, kuan-kou wang-lai kuo-hsin so.

7650 **wáng-lâng** 望郞

HAN: Gentleman Observer, 30 authorized for the staff of the Grand Astrologer (t'ai-shih ling); status not clear, but possibly men of official rank serving together with Expectant Officials (rai-chao) called Observers of Air Currents (wang-ch'i, q.v.); cf. wang-hou lang (Gentleman for the Consort of a Prince (wang). BH: gentleman of foresight. P35.

7651 **wáng-pâ-pâ** 王妃

Princely Father-in-law: in late Ming and perhaps other times, a colloquialism apparently referring to the father of the consort of a Prince (wang).

7652 **wáng-pâo-i** 王包太

CH'ING: Bondservants of the Princes, common reference to members of the Five Lesser Banners (hsia wu ch'i), the Manchu military units controlled by Imperial Princes (ch'in-wang). See pao-i. BH: bond-servants of princes of the blood.

7653 **wáng shih-tzu** 王世子

N-S DIV-MING: Princely Heir, commonly the formal designation of the son of an Imperial Prince (ch'in-wang) chosen in preparation to succeed his father, usually the eldest son. See shih-tzu. P64.
7654 wang tâ-ch’ên 王大臣
CH’ING: Princes and Grand Ministers, collective reference to the most eminent dignitaries of the imperial court, all commonly members of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu); after 1861 a common reference to members of the Foreign Office (tsung-li ko-kuo shih-wu ya-men, tsung-li ya-men).

7655 wâng-tî 王邸
(1) Princely Mansion: throughout imperial history a reference to the residence in a dynastic capital of a Prince (wang) or of the liaison representative of a Prince based outside the capital; see ti (Liaison Hostel). P21. (2) CH’ING: indirect reference to an Imperial Prince (ch’in-wang).

7656 wâng-yû 王友

7657 wèi 尉
(1) Commandant: throughout imperial history a common military title, sometimes honorific, sometimes with administrative responsibilities, not often suggesting active field command. See prefixed forms, e.g., t’ai-wei, t’ing-wei, wei-wei, tu-wei, chih-tu tu-wei, hsiao-wei, i-wei, cheng-i wei, hsiao-chi wei. Traditionally pronounced yu. HB, RR, SP: commandant. (2) CH’ING—YUAN: common abbreviated variant of hsien-wei (District Defender) or chün-wei (Commandary Defender).

7658 wèi 衛
(1) N-S DIV—MING: Guard, standard term for a large military organization normally in garrison but available for active defense duty, as contrasted with an Army (chüan), the most common term for a large military organization on campaign. Through Yuan, the name Guard was generally reserved for units clustered in and around the dynastic capital, and they were distinguished by descriptive prefixes, e.g., Militant Guard (wu-wei), Awesome Guard (wei-wei), Protective Guard (yu-wei). This pattern persisted in Ming, but Guards were then also garrisoned throughout the empire, identified with place-name prefixes, e.g., Hangchow Guard. Through Sung, each Guard was commanded by one or more Generals (chih-hui shih), rank 3a2 in T’ang, 3b orguard General-in-chief (ta chuang-chien), 3a1 in T’ang, 3a or 4a in Sung, and Generalsissimos (shang chuang-chien), 2a2 in T’ang, from 2b to 3b in Sung. In Yuan each Guard was led by a Chief Military Commissioner (tu chih-hui shih), 3a, a military counterpart of Brigade Commanders (wan-hu) in units away from the capital, Brigades (wan-hu fu). In Ming there were Guard Commanders (chih-hui shih), 3a. In Yuan and Ming times, Guards were divided into Battalions (chien-hu so) and Companies (po-hu so), and in Ming the entire national military establishment was known by the term wei-so (Guards and Battalions). In all occurrences, with the exception of Guards with place-name prefixes, look under the preceding terminology, e.g., shih-liu wei (Sixteen Guards), shih-erh wei (Twelve Guards), shih-wei (Imperial Guard), su-wei (Capital Guard). RR+SP: garde. (2) CH’ING: Transport Command, designation of military units stationed along the Grand Canal, each with a Commandant (shou-yü), normally a rank 5b officer, supervising one segment of the Grand Canal tax-grain transport operation; supervised lesser military units called Transport Stations (so, with place-name prefix). See under tsao-yin tsung-tu (Director-general of Grain Transport). BH: first class transport station. P60.

7659 wêi-ch’ái 委差
YUAN: Courier, 10 lowly officials or unranked subofficials on the staff of the Supervisorate of Land Transport to the Two Capitals (liang-tu lu-yün t’i-chê ssu). P60.

7660 wêi-ch’ang 圍場
Lit., an enclosure. (1) LIAO: Hunting Preserve, various areas for seasonal use located in different parts of the Manchurian plain and Jehol, all supervised by a Supreme Preceptor (tu t’ai-shih), a member of the Northern Administration (pe-mien) of the central government. P17. (2) CH’ING: Imperial Summer Resort, a large tract at modern Ch’eng-te in Jehol to which the imperial court normally retreated in the 8th lunar month each year for hunting, relaxation, and receiving submissive chieftains from Mongolia, Central Asia, and Tibet, managed by a Supervisor-in-chief (tsung-kuan), rank 4 till 1748, then rank 3, under the jurisdiction of the Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yüan). BH: imperial hunting preserves. P17.

7661 wêi-chiang-chên 衛將軍
General of the Guards. (1) HAN: in early Han one of many designations used for the leaders of military campaigns; from 87 B.C. awarded as honorific sinecures to court dignitaries, authorized a staff of subordinates organized into Sections (ts’ao). HB: general of the guards. (2) N-S DIV: one of the titles awarded to dignitaries to whom supervision of the inner quarters of the palace was entrusted. (3) CH’ING: unofficial reference to a Grand Minister of the Imperial Household Department Concurrently Controlling the Imperial Guardsmen (ling shih-wei nei ta-chê).

7662 wêi-ch’u-hou 狄諸侯
HAN: lit., rustic or humble Marquis: Honorary Marquis, a designation conferred on meritorious subjects; it did not confer the right to participate in regular court audiences or imperial sacrificial rituals and was not inheritable; whether or not it conferred a stipend is not clear. Cf. hou, chu-hou, lieh-hou.

7663 wêi-fâng shuâi 衛坊率
N-S DIV (N. Ch’i): Commandant of the Guards Office, 2 prefixed Left and Right, rank not clear but apparently subordinate to a Commander (ssu-ma) for each of the Left and Right Guards (iso-wei, uu-wei); supervised the bodyguard troops of the Heir Apparent. P26.

7664 wêi-fu 衛府
T’ANG: Guard, prior to 622 the designation of wei (Guard), large military units at the dynastic capital.

7665 wêi-hou chih-tû chih-hûi shih ssû 衛侯都指揮使司

7666 wêi-hsia 位下
YUAN: variant of wang (Prince).

7667 wêi-hsien 衛仙
T’ANG: Escort Immortal, from 662 to 670 the official designation of rank 6a imperial concubines, at other times known as Ladies of the Precious Bevy (pao-lin). RR: femme qui escorte les immortels.

7668 wêi-i 戰儀
N-S DIV (Ch’i): Disciplinarian, 2 of low rank or unranked, on the staff of the School for the Sons of the State (kuo-tzu hsueh). P34.
7669 wei-jen 委人
CHOU: Forager, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) responsible for supervising the collection of taxes in wood, fodder, and wild foodstuffs gathered in the mountains, riverways, and parklands in the district areas of the royal domain, for use as imperial gifts, by visitors at court, and in sacrificial and funeral rituals. CL: collector.

7670 wei ja liu 未入流
Lit.: not yet entered the current: Not Yet of Official Status, a categorical reference to all persons in government service other than officials (kuan) with ranks (p'in), most abundantly including subofficial functionaries (li, hsu-li); equivalent to liu-wei (Outside the Current). Cf. liu-nei.

7671 wei-kuan chun-wei 衛官軍衛
SUNG: Army Guard of Guard Officers; see under chun-wei (Army Guard).

7672 wei-na 維那
Buddhist Deacon: Chinese transliteration of the Sanskrit term karmadāna, meaning an assigner of duties; commonly the 2nd most senior member of a Buddhist monastery. See tu wei-na (Chief Buddhist Deacon).

7673 wei-shih 職氏
CHOU-HAN: unofficial reference to a Jailor or Prison Guard, or to any functionary who inflicted physical punishments on prisoners.

7674 wei-shih 衛士
HAN-T'ANG: Guardsman, common designation for an ordinary soldier, especially those on special duty in government offices, at temples and mausolea, etc., rather than in regular military units; in Han commonly led by a Director (chang or ling). HB: guard. RR: garde. P28, 30, 69, etc.

7675 wei-shu 委署
CH'ING: Deputy, prefix to many titles, especially in the military service, usually of relatively lowly officers; also Acting, prefix appended to titles at units of territorial administration when appointments were made by provincial authorities, pending confirmation by the central government.

7676 wei shuai-fu 衛率府
T'ANG-SUNG, CHIN: Defense Guard Command, 2 designated Left and Right, military units assigned to the establishment of the Heir Apparent, each headed by a Commandant (shuai), rank 4a in T'ang, 7b in Sung. Created in 622 by renaming former Attendant Guard Commands (shih shuai-fu); from 662 to 674 it was called the Right Guard Command (t'ien-jung wei, Militant Guards). P26.

7677 wei-ssu 職司

7678 wei-tsa-ao 職曹
HAN: Conspect Section, one of a dozen or more Sections (ts'ao) subordinate to the Defender-in-chief (lai-wei) in the central government; headed by an Administrator (yuan-shih), rank =400 bushels; managed business concerning contracts, criminals sent into military service, etc. HB: bureau of command.

7679 wei-tzu-shou so 團手所
MING: Office of the Palace Guard, 2, each headed by a Battalion Commander (ch'en-hu); apparently active duty stations for members of the Escort Guards (hu-wei) assigned to each Princely Establishment (wang-fu). P69.

7680 wei-wei 威衛
T'ANG: Awesome Guard, 2 prefixed Left and Right, included among the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei) at the dynastic capital, generally responsible for defense of the eastern sector of the capital city; in 622 to replace the Left and Right Encampment Guards (tun-wei) inherited with the Sui dynasty's Twelve Guards (shih-erh wei) organization; in 684 renamed Guards of the Leopard Strategy (pao- tiao wei); in 705 briefly resumed the name Awesome Guards; from late 705 to 711 again called Encampment Guards; from 711 once again called Awesome Guards. There is an unlikely possibility that from 662 to 684 this name was replaced by Military and Awesome Guards (wu-wei). Members of the Awesome Guards were commonly called Fierce as Leopards Cavaliers (pao-chi). RR: garde majestueux. P43.

7681 wei-wei 衛尉
CH'IN-N-S DIV: Chamberlain for the Palace Garrison, one of the Nine Chamberlins (chiu-ch'ing) in the central government, in Han ranked at 2,000 bushels; responsible for policing and defending the imperial palace. During the era of N-S Division gradually evolved into a Chief Minister (ch'ing) heading the Court for the Palace Garrison (wei-wei suu). From Han on, subordinates were generally divided among Document Control Offices at the Gates (kung-ch'e suu-ma men), a corps of patrolling Guardsmen (wei-shih), and a corps of Imperial Escorts (lu-pen). In Han the men under his command, totaling perhaps 3,000, were regular soldiers assigned by units of territorial administration to capital service in annual rotation; in the capital they were considered part of the Southern Army (nan-ch'iu). After Han they were probably professional careerists, but the situation is not clear. HB: commandant of the guards. P21.

7682 wei-wei ch'ing 衛尉卿
(1) N-S DIV-SUI: Chamberlain (or Chief Minister) of the Court for the Palace Garrison; see wei-wei suu. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: Chief Minister of the Court of the Imperial Regalia; see wei-wei suu, wei-wei yuan. (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Commissioner (shih) of the Imperial Procession Guard (luan-i wei).

7683 wei-wei suu 衛尉司
(1) N-S DIV-SUI: Court for (Sui: Court of) the Palace Garrison, headed by a Chief Minister (ch'ing); one of the Nine Courts (chiu suu) in the central government; responsible for active patrolling and defense of the imperial palace, evolving from the Han dynasty Chamberlain for the Palace Garrison (wei-wei); the term was used perhaps as early as late Han. P21. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: Court of the Imperial Regalia, still one of the Nine Courts but no longer in charge of active military duty at the imperial palace, which was defended in T'ang by the Left and Right Palace Gate Guards (chien-men wei), in Sung by units of the Palace Command (tien-ch'ien shih-wei suu); in T'ang it was in charge of manufacturing and storing weapons, tents, insignia, and other kinds of military regalia; in Sung it had practical no active function, its posts being sinecures for eminent officials. Headed by a Chief Minister (ch'ing), rank 3a in T'ang, 4b in Sung. RR: conseiller des insignes impériaux. P21.

7684 wei-wei yuan 衛尉院
YUAN: Court of the Imperial Regalia, a central government agency responsible for arms, armor, saddlery, insignia, etc., required by the Emperor and his entourage; a con-
7685 wei-wu chün 威武軍
T'ANG-SUNG: Awesome and Military Army, originally appeared in 731 as a new name for the military force of a Defense Command (chen) based near modern Peking, previously identified by the place-name Yü-yang; likely disappeared in the great An Lu-shan rebellion of the 750s; headed by a Military Commissioner (chieh-tu shih). The name was revived during the rebellion to design. a. 2 new units, prefixed Left and Right, in the Northern Command (pei-ya) directly under imperial control, each headed by a General-in-chief (ta chiang-chün), rank 3a; but very soon discontinued. Revived again in early Sung as the command of a Military Commissioner (chieh-tu shih), 2b, but apparently disappeared with the discontinuance of such posts very early in the dynasty. HB: armée de Wei-wu, armée de la guerre majestueuse. SP: armée de Wei-wu.

7686 wei wu-pu 尉五部
N-S DIV (Chin): lit., commandant of 5 Troops (pu); variant reference to the Commandment of the Capital Patrol (liu-pu wei). P20.

7687 wei-yang ling 未央令
HAN: Director of the Inner Compound Stable, one of numerous subcommands of the Chamberlain for the Imperial Stud (t'ai-pu), rank 600 bushels; in charge of vehicles and horses used in the Forbidden City (ch'in-ch'eng), known as the Uncompleted Palace (wei-yang kung). HB: prefect of the stables of the eternal palace. P31.

7688 wei-yüan 委員
CH'ING: Special Delegate, designation used for an Ex- pectant Appointee (hou-pu) when on an ad hoc duty assignment. BH: deputy.

7689 wei-yüan chiang 僧團匠
T'ANG: Craftsman of the Rattan Grove, 100 non-official laborers and craft workers authorized on the staff of the Directorate of Bamboo Crafts (ssu-chu chien) in the Court of the Imperial Granaries (ssu-nung ssu). RR: ouvrier pour les jardins de jonces.

7690 wén 文
Lit., writing, literate, cultured, etc.: Civil, prefix sometimes attached to titles and other nomenclature to specify affiliation with the civil service rather than the military service, e.g., wén-kuan (Civil Official) as distinguished from the Wu-kuan (Military Officer). Also occurs as an element in more elegant nomenclature, e.g., ch'ung-wen yüan (Institute for the Veneration of Literature).

7691 wén-àn 文案
CH'ING: common abbreviation of nei wen-an (Personal Staff), q.v.

7692 wén-ch'āng hsiang 文昌相
T'ANG: Minister of the Pavilion of Culture and Prosperity, one of the Left and one of the Right; from 684 to 705 the official redesignation of Vice Directors (p'u-yeh) of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), apparently regardless of changes in the agency name from wen-ch'ang t'ai to wen-ch'ang tu-sheng in 684 or 685, then to tu-t'ai till 696, then back to wen-ch'ang t'ai till 703, then to chung-t'ai till 705, when the name shang-shu sheng was resumed.

7693 wén-ch'āng t'ai 文昌臺
T'ANG: Pavilion of Culture and Prosperity: briefly in 684 (685?) and again from 696 to 703 the official redesignation of the shang-shu sheng (Department of State Affairs).

7694 wén-ch'āng tā-shēng 文昌都省
T'ANG: Capital Department of Culture and Prosperity: briefly in 684 (685?) the official redesignation of the shang-shu sheng (Department of State Affairs).

7695 wén-ch'en chün-pei ch'ái-ch'iên 文臣準備差遣
SUNG: Civil Official in Reserve for Special Assignment, 5 authorized for each of 3 major Military Commissions (an-fu ssu) in the Yangtze Valley, and an unlimited number authorized for (all?) Fiscal Commissions (chuan-yüan ssu). SP: fonctionnaire civil en réserve pour être envoyé à une mission.

7696 wén-ch'i chú 紅緋局
YUAN: Adornment Service, organizational affiliation not clear but most likely subordinate to the Palace Provisions Commission (hsuan-hui yüan); the staff included Embroiderers (chih-chin) who reportedly, among other things, produced brocaded portraits of ruling Emperors that were placed in every Buddhist temple and monastery (in the capital? in the empire?). P28.

7697 wén-han kuān 文翰館
MING: Institute of Litterateurs, in the period 1398–1402 only, a unit either supplementary or subordinate to the Han-lin Academy (han-lin yüan); details not clear. P23.

7698 wén-hsi tai-mei chū 温熙玳局
YUAN: Rhinoceros-born and Tortoise-shell Service, one of many craft workshops in the Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (ch'in-yü jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu); staffed with non-official craftsmen.

7699 wén-hsiu shū 文編著
CHIN: Embroidery Office, one of 6 craft workshops under the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (shao-fu chien), headed by a Director (ling), rank 6b; decorated clothing for the Emperor, his Empress, and his other wives. P38.

7700 wén-hsiū yüan 文編院
SUNG: Embroidery Office, one of 5 craft workshops under the Directorate of Imperial Manufactories (shao-fu chien), headed by a Supervisor (chien-kuan), probably unranked; prepared embroideries for use on the clothing, vehicle draperies, etc., of the Emperor and his wives. SP: cour de broderie. P38.

7701 wén-hsūan 文選

7702 wén-hsūan ch'ing-li ssū 文選清吏司 or wén-hsūan ssū
MING–CH'ING: Bureau of Appointments, one of the 4 principal subsections of the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu); managed the appointments, rankings, promotions, demotions, transfers, etc., of all civil service personnel; headed by a Director (lang-chung), rank 5a, and one or more Vice Directors (yüan-wai lang), 5b. BH: department of selection. P5.

7703 wén-hsūan kung 文宣公
T'ANG–SUNG: Duke for the Propagation of Culture, title of nobility (chiih) conferred on the successive most direct male descendants of Confucius, with responsibility for presiding over the Confucian family estate, temple, and

7704 wén-hsüeh 文學
(1) HAN-YUAN: Instructor, common designation of educational officials in units of territorial administration including Commanderies (chün), Prefectures (chou, fu), and Districts (hsien), and in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; rank low, rising to 6a2 in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (tso ch'un-fang) in T'ang. HB: literary scholar. RR: maître de l'art littéraire. SP: maître de l'art littéraire, inspecteur d'éducation, professeur aux écoles préfectorales. P26, 69. (2) HAN: Clerk ranking from 100 to 200 bushels, found on the staffs of such central government dignitaries as the Chamberlains for the Palace Garrison (wei-wei), for Dependencies (ta hung-lu), for the National Treasury (ta ssu-nung), and for the Imperial Insignia (chi'h chin-wu); may refer to appointees who were recent graduates of the National University (t'ai-hsüeh), but the status is not entirely clear. P33.

7705 wén-hsüeh chi-chiü 文學祭酒
HAN-N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Director of Education at the Commandery (chün) level; apparently interchangeable with hsiao-kuan chi-chiü. P51.

7706 wén-hsüeh chih-kuän 文學直館 or wén-hsüeh chih
T'ANG: Auxiliary Instructor, a part-time duty assignment for a member of the central government with known literary and scholarly talents, to serve in rotation as a consultant to the Emperor in the Academy in the Hall of Elegance and Rectitude (t'u-cheng tien hsü-shu yüan) or its successor Academy of Scholarly Worthies (chi'h chin-wu); may refer to a Supervisor (p'an ..., shih). P26. CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan). See under chih (Auxiliary). RR: fonctionnaire auxiliaire de l'art littéraire. P25.

7707 wén-hsüeh chih-kuän 文學直館
T'ANG: Institute of Literary Attendants affiliated with the Institute for the Veneration of Literature (ch'ung-wen kuan) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent; staffed on a rotational basis by distinguished members of the central government on duty assignments as Academicians (hsüeh-shih). RR: collège auxiliaire des études littéraires. P25.

7708 wén-hsüeh kuän 文學館
LIAO: Institute of Education in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (tso ch'un-fang) and in each Princed Establishment (wang-fu); staffing not clear. P67, 69.

7709 wén-hsüeh shou-chü yüan 文學守勧
HAN: apparently a Later Han variant of wén-hsüeh (Instructor); 60 on the staff of the Governor (yin) of Ho-nan Commandery (chün), site of the dynastic capital. P32.

7710 wén-hsüeh ts'än-chin 文學參軍
SUNG: Adjutant for Education, rank 9b, at the Prefecture (chou) level, probably most commonly in Military Prefectures (chün) and Area Commands (tu-tu fu); responsible for encouraging education within the jurisdiction. Also see ts'än-chin-shih. SP: inspecteur d'éducation.

7711 wén-hsüeh ts'ung-shih 文學從事
N-S DIV (San-kuo, S. Dyn.): Educational Retainer, personal aide to a Regional Inspector (tzu-shih) charged with encouraging education in his Region (chou). See under ts'ung-shih. P51.

7712 wén-hsüeh yü 文學友
N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Literatus Companion, found on the staffs of Princedoms (wang-kuo), presumably in charge of fostering education. P69.

7713 wén-hsüeh yüan 文學館
N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei, Chin): Instructor, apparently a variant of wén-hsüeh. P51.

7714 wén-kuän 文官
Civil Official or Civil Office, the most common generic term throughout history for civil service personnel and their posts as distinguished from Military Officers or Military Offices (wu-kuän).

7715 wén-kuän 文館
CH'ING: Literary Institute, predynastic antecedent of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan), staffed with Academicians (hsüeh-shih); in 1635 transformed into the Three Palace Academies (nei san yüan). P23.

7716 wén-lín kuän 文林館
Institute of Litterateurs. (1) N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)–SUI: agency for historical compilation apparently attached to the Palace Library (pi-shu chien), staffed with central government officials on duty assignments as Academicians (hsüeh-shih) and headed by a Supervisor (p'an ..., shih). P25. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan). See under wén-liáng.

7717 wén-lín lâng 文林郎
SUI–CH'I–SUI: Gentleman-litterateur, prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 9b1 from Sui to Sung, 8a in Chin, 7a from Yuan to Ch'ing. P68.

7718 wén-pu 文郎
T'ANG: from 752 to 758 the official redesignation of the li-ku (Ministry of Personnel); may be encountered in later eras as an unofficial reference to the same Ministry. P5.

7719 wén-sân-kuän 文散官
SUI–CH'I–SUI: Civil Service Prestige Title; see under san-kuän (Prestige Title). SP: mandarins civils portant un titre qui ne comporte pas de fonctions. P68.

7720 wén-shih 問事
T'ANG: Inquisitor, designation of soldiers assigned to the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu) and various units of territorial administration including Prefectures (chou); responsible for whipping prisoners with bamboo poles, probably to elicit confessions. RR: satellite chargé de la bastonnade. P53.

7721 wén-shih kuän 文史館
MING: Institute of History: in the period 1398–1402 only, a unit either supplementary or subordinate to the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yüan); details not clear. P23.

7722 wén-shih fang 文書房
MING: Palace Secretariat, from the 1430s or 1440s manned by palace eunuchs handling the Emperor's paperwork as confidential secretaries. Also called chung-shih fang.

7723 wén-su shù 文思署
CHIN: Office for Ornamentation, one of 6 craft workshops under the Directorate for Imperial Manufactures (shao-fu chien), headed by a Director (ling), rank 6b; in 1196 merged with the Office for Drawing and Painting (t'ie-hua shu) into a consolidated Crafts Office (chih-ying ssu). P15, 38.
T'ang—Sung, Liao, Ming: Crafts Institute, a eunuch-staffed workshop for the production of jewelry, fine brocades, etc., for use by the Emperor and his wives; in T'ang with a eunuch Commissioner (shih) apparently subordinate to the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng), in Sung and Liao under the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (shao-fu chien); in early Sung overseen by one civil and 2 military Supervisors (chien-kuan); in S. Sung came directly under the Ministry of Works (kung-pu) and split into 2 sub-sections (see shang-chieh, hsia-chieh) coordinated by a Controller (ti-hsia kuan); in Liao headed by a Commissioner (shih); in Ming directly subordinate to the Ministry of Works, headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), rank 9a. SP: centre des ornerments artistiques. P15, 38, 49.

wén-té tài-chào shèng 文德待诏省 N-S Div (Liang): Department of Learned and Virtuous Expectant Officials, apparently a palace organization to which promising nominees for official appointments were assigned for participation in historical and other scholarly compilations. P23.

wén-tsung 文宗 Ch'ing: unofficial reference to a Provincial Education Commissioner (t'i-tu hsüeh-cheng).

wén-t'ung 文童 Ming—Ch'ing: variant of t'ung-sheng (Confucian Apprentice).

wén-wū èrh-wū láng 文武二舞郎 T'ang: Performer of Both Civil and Military Dances. 140 non-official specialists authorized for the Imperial Music Office (ts'ai-yüeh shu); possibly a collective reference to 2 categories of dancers who performed in court entertainments, one for military and one for non-military types of dances. RR: danseur pour les danses civiles ou guerrières. P10.

wén-yüan k'o 文淵閣 Ming—Ch'ing: Hall of Literary Profundity, one of the palace buildings to which Ming dynasty Grand Secretaries (ta hsüeh-shih) were assigned; in Ch'ing served as a kind of imperial library, with a staff headed by a Supervisor (t'i-chiu) delegated from the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fa). P23, 25.

wēng-chǔ 翁主 Han: Princess-ordinary, designation of daughters of Princes (wang) not of the imperial family, differentiated from Imperial Princesses (kung-chu), the daughters of Imperial Princes (ch'i in-wang); normally prefixed by the place-name of a Township (hsiang) or Neighborhood (t'ing). See hsiang weng-chu, t'ing weng-chu.

wō-lū-tō 幹魯余 Liaoyi: Chinese transliteration of the Khitan word ordo, translated into Chinese as kung (Palace), designation of the camp of a tribal chief including all its entourage, which moved wherever the chief moved and after his death continued as a cohesive living and fighting unit.

wū 伍 (1) CHOU: The Five, abbreviated reference to the Five Grand Masters (wu ta-fu). CL: les cinq. (2) CHOU: Squad, a military unit of 5 soldiers headed by a Leader (chang: Head, etc.), 5 of which constituted a Platoon (liang) in an Army (ch'uan). CL: escouade. (3) Five, designation of a local mutual-responsibility group of 5 neighboring households.

wū 巫 CHOU: Sorcerer or Sorcess, generic reference to subordinates of the Directors of Sorcery (ssu-wu) in the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan); see nan-wu, nü-wu. CL: sorcier.

wū 武 Military: throughout history the standard prefix differentiating military officers and offices from those of the civil service (see wen).

wū-ch'én chūn-pēi ch'ai-shih 武臣準備差使 Sung: Military Officer in Reserve for Special Assignment, 5 authorized for each of 3 major Military Commissions (an-fu ssu) in the Yangtze Valley, and an unlimited number authorized for (all?) Fiscal Commissions (ch'uan-yin ssu). SP: fonctionnaire militaire en réserve pour être envoyé en mission.

wū-ch'én t'i-hsing 武臣提刑 Sung: Military Judicial Commissioner, a duty assignment for a military officer as Judicial Commissioner (t'i-tien hsing-yü-kung-shih), among the Circuit Intendants (chien-ssu) of a Circuit (lu) in a region with a high density of military garrisons. SP: intendant judiciaire militaire.

wū-ch'ēng 五城 Ming—Ch'ing: Five Wards, collective reference to the 5 police-administration districts into which the dynastic capital, Peking, was divided, as was also the Ming auxiliary capital, Nanking, in a complex relationship with but not subordinate to the 2 Districts (hsien) and the one Prefecture (fu) headquartered at the capital, differentiated with the directional prefixes Central, Eastern, Western, Southern, and Northern. Each Ward was the special jurisdiction of a Warden’s Office (ping-ma ssu) under the supervision of a Ward-inspecting Censor (hsien-ch'eng yi-shih). BH: five cities. P20.

wū-ch'ēng hsün-shih yū-shih 五城巡視御史 or wu-ch'eng yu-shih Ming—Ch'ing: Ward-inspecting Censors of the Five Wards of the dynastic capital city; see hsün-shih yu-shih. P20.

wū-ch'ēng ping-mā ssū 五城兵馬司 Ming—Ch'ing: Wardens’ Offices of the Five Wards in the dynastic capital city; see ping-ma ssu. P20.

wū-ch'i hsiào-wèi 吳孝尉 Han: Commandant of the Center (?), rank = 600 bushels, from 48 B.C. the designation of some commanders of military garrisons in Central Asia; the title seems to reflect the Taoist concept that the celestial symbols wu and chi represent the center (chung), but the relevance of this explanation is questionable. HB: Wu and Chi colonels.

wū-ch'i wèi 武尉尉 Sui—Ming: Commandant of Militant Cavalry, the least prestigious merit title (hsien) awarded for military achievement, rank 7b through Chin, 6b in Yuan and Ming; in Ming awarded only to military officers. RR + SP: directeur de la cavalerie guerrière. P65.


wū-ch'ih shòu-kung 武器守宮 T'ang—Sung: a combined reference to the Office of Ar-
maments (wu-ch'i shu) and the Canopies Office (shou-kung shu), both subordinate to the Court of the Imperial Regalia (wei-wei ssu) and perhaps combined in Sung times. P29.

7744 wu-ch'i shu 武器署

T'ANG-SUNG: Office of Armaments under the Court of the Imperial Regalia (wei-wei ssu), responsible for overseeing the use of arms taken from the Court's Armory (wu-k'u shu) for sacrificial ceremonies, imperial outings of various sorts, etc.; in T'ang headed by a Director (ling), rank 8a2. RR+SP: office des armes guerrières. P29.

7745 wu-chi'ing 武階

SUI-CH'ING: Military Rank, specifically referring to the rank status of a military officer's prestige title (san-kuian).

7746 wu chien 五監

SUI-SUNG: Five Directorates, collective reference to 5 central government service agencies, in all periods including the Directorate of Waterways (tu-shui chien), Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (shao-fu chien), and Directorate for the Palace Buildings (chiang-tso chien); in Sui including the Directorate for Armaments (ch'un-ch'i chien) by one account, the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service (ch'ang-ch'iu chien) by another account; in Sui and T'ang also including the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien); in T'ang and Sung also including the Directorate for Armaments; in Sung also including the Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-t'sen chien). Cf. ssu chien (Four Directorates).

7747 wu-ch'i'en ying 五千營

MING: Division of the Five Thousand, variant name of the Firearms Division (shen-chi ying), one of the Three Great Training Divisions (san ta-ying) at Peking, with counterparts at the auxiliary capital, Nanking. The term Five Thousand refers to horses of that total that were captured by a general on the northern frontier in the early 1400s.

7748 wu-chih 五時

HAN: Five Altars, each supervised by a Commandant (wei), located at Yung District (hsien) outside the dynastic capital; established in early Han under the control of a Great Suppli-"cator (t'ai-chu ling) and a Great Sacrificial Butcher (t'ai-tsan ling), both prefixed Yung and both under the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (feng-ch'ang, t'ai-ch'ang) in the central government; sources do not specify to which deities the altars were dedicated, but possibly dedicated to the legendary sage rulers of high antiquity known as the Five Ti; the altars appear to have been abandoned near the end of Former Han. HB: five sacred places. P28.

7749 wu-chih-hui 五指揮

SUN: Five Commanders, collective reference to the military leaders, hence indirectly the total military force, of the Capital Security Office (huang-ch'eng ssu); the troops under the Office's jurisdiction reportedly totaled 2,970. SP: cinq directions militaires.

7750 wu-ching ch'u-shen 五經出身

SUN: Graduate in the Five Classics, status designation of successful candidates in the Metropolitan Examination (sheng-shih) of the civil service recruitment examination sequence who took the examination in the ancient works called the Five Classics. See chu-shen. SP: docteur des cinq classiques.

7751 wu ching-k'uei 五經魁

MING-CH'ING: Five Notable Graduates; see ching-k'uei.

7752 wu-ching po-shih 五經博士

Erudite of the Five Classics. (1) From Han on, a generic or specific designation of scholarly dignitaries who were principal staff members of the National University (t'ai-hsieh), the School for the Sons of the State (kuo-tzu hsieh), and counterparts that in Ming and Ch'ing were consolidated under the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien); also at times found on the staff of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan). Rank rose from 400 to 600 bushels in Han and was 5a in T'ang, 8b in Ming. HB: erudit. RR: maître au savoir des cinq classiques. P34. (2) MING-CH'ING: hereditary title, rank 8a, awarded to various descendants of Confucius and notable Confucians, early and late. BH: doctor of the classics. P66.

7753 wu ch'u-shen 無出身

SUN: Without Formal Qualifications, categorical reference to civil officials being considered for appointment or promotion who were second in prestige to men who had entered service by passing the Metropolitan Examination (sheng-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, those who had transferred into the civil service from comparable status in the military service, and some others who also were labeled With Formal Qualifications (yu ch'u-shen). Those Without Formal Qualifications principally included men of good standing who had not entered service via recruitment examinations; they in turn were more prestigious than men who had risen from status as subofficial functionaries (li, hsii-li), had purchased official status, etc. See ch'u-shen.

7754 wu-chu 武舉

SUN: Military Selectee, from the mid-1000s the designation awarded men chosen for careers as military officers by virtue of having passed examinations in military skills.

7755 wu-chu an 武舉案

SUN: Section for Military Selections, a clerical unit in the Ministry of War (ping-pu); managed the examinations in military skills that were given to prospective military officers from the mid-1000s. SP: service des examens militaires.

7756 wu-chuan 無涓

HAN: Lady Without Impurity, title of a category of palace women, rank = 100 bushels. HB: pure maid.

7757 wu-chui ssu shih-shih 五勳司事師

HAN: Five Market Masters, collective reference to the 5 Market Masters (shih-shih) established to collect mercantile taxes and control commodity prices in the official markets at the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an, and in 5 other major cities—Loyang (modern Honan), Han-tan (Shansi), Lin-tzu (Shantung), Wan (Hopei), and Ch'eng-tu (Szechwan)—by Wang Mang (r. 9–23), replacing Former Han’s Market Directors (shih-ling); their subordinates included Exchange Managers (li) and Tax and Credit Offices (ch'en-fu).

7758 wu-chuan tu-tu fu 五軍都督府

MING: Five Chief Military Commissions, prefixed Front, Rear, Left, Right, and Center, each headed by unprescribed numbers of Commissioners-in-chief (tu-tu), rank 1a, Vice Commissioners-in-chief (tu-tu tung-chih), 1b, and Assistant Commissioners-in-chief (tu-tu chien-shih), 2a, all commonly ennobled, a conglomeration of the empire’s most eminent military leaders, who oversaw the professional military training of all military forces and led them on major campaigns. Each Commission was responsible for a designated group (not necessarily in geographical clusters) of the empire’s military garrisons (see under wei-so), although strategic policies and general administrative controls were the business of the civil service Ministry of War.
(ping-pu). The Five Commissions (commonly abbreviated to wu fu) were created in 1380 by a fragmentation of the previously consolidated Chief Military Commission (tu-tu fu) in an effort by the founding Emperor to secure total control of the government in his own hands. For internal clerical work, each Commission had a Registry (ching-li ssu) headed by a Registrar (ching-li), 5b. P4.

**7759** wu-chu'n t'ing-chih 五軍統制
SUNG: Commander-general of the Five Armies, head of the Imperial Defense Command (ya-yang ssu) established briefly in the South in the late 1120s during the Sung retreat from North China, when the empire's regular soldiery was reorganized into Five Inspired Armies (shen-wu wu-chu'n). This pattern, and probably the title, did not endure beyond 1130-1131. SP: commandant général des cinq armées.

**7760** wu-chu'n ying 五軍營
MING: Division of the Five Armies, one of the Three Great Training Divisions (san ta-ying) at Peking, with counterparts at Nanking; originated as the principal military force at the dynastic capital in the founding reign. The term Five Armies refers to the fashion in which the Yung-lo Emperor (r. 1402-1424) organized his forces for campaigns against the Mongols.

**7761** wu fang 五坊
T'ANG: Five Cages of animals used in imperial hunts, under supervision of the Commissioner for the Imperial Stables (hsien-chiu shih) in the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng); an Eagle Cage (tiao-fang), Hawk Cage (hu-fang), Kite Cage (yao-fang), Falcon Cage (yang-fang), and Dog Cage (kou-fang). RR: cinq quartiers de vénérer. P38.

**7762** wu fang 五房
Five Offices. (1) T'ANG: collective reference to the clerical units that conducted the business of the combined Secretariat-Chancellery (ching-shu men-hsia) from the 720s, each staffed with Secretariat Clerks (t'ang-hou kuan); a Personnel Office (li-fang), a Central Control Office (shu-chi fang), a War Office (ping-fang), a Revenue Office (hu-fang), and a combined Justice and Rites Office (hsing-li fang). In Sung this group was reorganized and known collectively as the Six Offices (liu fang). (2) SUNG: collective reference to subsections of the Proclamations Office (ching-chih yuan) of the Secretariat (ching-shu sheng). SP: cinq chambres du grand secrétariat. P3.

**7763** wu fu 五府
(1) T'ANG: Five Garrisons, collective reference to military units of the Garrison Militia organization (fu-ping; also see fu) on duty in the dynastic capital, distributed among the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei), derives from the 5 base areas in which they (or a select group, separate from the Sixteen Guards?) were quartered, each under a Commandant (chuang-lang chiang), rank 4a2: a Bodyguard Garrison (ch'in-fu), a First and a Second Distinguished Garrison (hsun i-fu, hsun erh-fu), and a First and a Second Standby Garrison (i-i-fu, i erh-fu). RR: cinq milices. P43. (2) T'ANG: a common though misleading reference to the Three Garrisons (san fu) in the establishment of the Heir Apparent. P26. (3) MING: abbreviated collective reference to the Five Chief Military Commissions (wu-chu'n tu-tu fu).

**7764** wu-fu 鳥府
Lit., blackbird office; from Han on, an unofficial reference to the Censorate (yu-shih t'ai, tu ch'a-ssu) or to its head, the Censor-in-chief (yu-shih tu fu, tu yu-shih), because the Censorate's quarters in Han times were distinguished by a large cedar tree frequented by large numbers of birds. See po-t'ai.

**7765** wu-hai li 無害吏
HAN: lit., functionary (who makes sure there has been?) no harm; Judicial Inspector, designation of a delegate from a Commandary Governor (tai-shou) who in fall and winter toured the Districts (hsien) of the jurisdiction to determine whether District personnel had made any wrongful judicial decisions. HB: official who causes no harm. P53.

**7766** wu-hou fu 武侯府
Occasional clerical error for or variant of chien-hou fu (Office of Astronomical Observations).

**7767** wu-hsiao ping 五校或 wu-hsiao shih 五校士
HAN: Troops of the Five Commandants, a Later Han variant of the earlier name Northern Army (pei-chu'n), deriving from an original group of 5 leaders that subsequently fluctuated in number, each Commandant having a distinguishing prefix, e.g., Commandant of Infantry (pu-ping hsiao-we). HB: troops of the five colonels.

**7768** wu-hsien 武憲
SUNG: variant of wu-ch'ien t'i-hsing (Military Judicial Commissioner).

**7769** wu-hsien chuang-chun 武顯將軍
CH'ING: General of Military Brilliance, prestige title (feng-tseng) for rank 2a military officers.

**7770** wu-hsin chi-wei 武信騎尉
CH'ING: Commandant of Military Trustworthiness, prestige title (feng-tseng) for rank 7a military officers.

**7771** wu-hsin tsao chi-wei 武信佐騎尉
CH'ING: Assistant Commandant of Military Trustworthiness, prestige title (feng-tseng) for rank 7b military officers.

**7772** wu-hsuan 武選
Military Appointments Process: from Sung if not earlier, a reference to the institutional arrangements that dealt with the appointments, promotions, demotions, etc., of military officers. In early Sung managed by the West Bureau of Personnel Evaluation (shen-kuan hsi-yuan; see shen-kuan yu'an) in conjunction with the Bureau of Lesser Military Assignments (san-pan yu'an) in the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu), but from 1080 managed entirely by the Ministry of Personnel; see hsian, Yu-hsuan, shih-lang Yu-hsuan. In Ming and Ch'ing such matters were handled by the Bureau of Military Appointments (wu-hsuan ch'ing-li ssu) in the Ministry of War (ping-pu). SP: choix des fonctionnaires militaires.

**7773** wu-hsuan ch'ing-li ssu 武選清吏司 or wu-hsuan ssu MING-CH'ING: Bureau of Military Appointments, one of 4 principal agencies of the Ministry of War (ping-pu), responsible for managing the appointments, reappointments, promotions, demotions, retirements, etc., of military officers; headed by a Director (lang-chung), rank 5a, in Ming, in Ch'ing by one Chinese, one Mongol, and 3 Manchu Directors, also 5a. BH: department of selection. P12.

**7774** wu-hsuéh 武学
Military School. (1) Common designation throughout history of educational units in large military garrisons, e.g., in Ming dynasty Guards (we), staffed normally with Instructors (chiao-shou) in post-T'ang times. (2) SUNG: one of the several schools operated by the Directorate of Education (kuo-izu chien), staffed with one or 2 Erudites (po-
7775 wu-hua p'an-shih 五花判事


7776 wu-i 武義

Militant Loyalty: prefix that occurs in prestige titles (san-kuan) for military officers, e.g., Sung's Gentleman of Militant Loyalty (wu-i lang, rank 7b) and Grand Master of Militant Loyalty (wu-i ta-fu) and Ch'ing's Commandant-in-chief of Militant Loyalty (wu-i tu-wei, 3a).

7777 wu-k'o 武科

SUNG, MING: Military Recruitment Examinations, collective reference to examinations in military skills and ancient texts considered military classics, originated by Sung and revived by Ming in 1464, then in 1504 regularized in a 3-year cycle paralleling the civil service recruitment examination sequence, leading to such status as Military Provincal Graduate (wu-chu-jen) and Military Metropolitan Graduate (wu-chin-shih), which qualified men for appointments as regular military officers, supplementing the pool of hereditary officers (see under wei-so). Although the military examinations were theoretically open to all applicants, the normal graduates were the younger brothers and secondary sons of existing officers, who had the best opportunities for military training and experience. The Ming examinations did not significantly alter the hereditary character of the officer corps, producing only about 50 Military Metropolitan Graduates every 3 years. The examinations were managed by the Bureau of Military Appointments (wu-hsuan ch'ing-li ssu) in the Ministry of War (ping-pu). They were not conducted in Ch'ing times.

7779 wu-k'u 武庫

Armory: throughout history the common designation of an arms depot, particularly the most important one located at the dynastic capital; to be distinguished from agencies that manufactured arms such as the T'ang-Sung Directorate for Armaments (chün-ch'i chien) and the Ch'ing Court of Imperial Armaments (wu-pei yuan). In Han subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia (chih chin-wu), headed by a Director (ling) ranked at 600 bushels; in the post-Han era of N-S Division, it was sometimes subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Garrison (wei-we), sometimes to the Storehouse Section (ku-pu) of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng); in T'ang-Sung it was part of the Court of the Imperial Regalia (wei-we ssu); in Ming-Ch'ing, it was the special responsibility of the Bureau of Provisions (wu-ku ch'ing-li ssu) of the Ministry of War (ping-pu). SP: magasin des armes militaires. P12.

7780 wu-k'u ch'ing-li ssu 武庫清吏司 or wu-k'u ssu

MING-CH'ING: Bureau of Provisions, one of 4 major agencies in the Ministry of War (ping-pu), responsible for maintaining supplies of armaments and generally for logistical support of the armed forces; headed by one Director (lang-chung), rank 5a, in Ming; in Ch'ing headed by one Chinese and 2 Manchu Directors of the same rank. BH: commissariat department. P12.

7781 wu-k'u ling 武庫令

(1) HAN-N-S DIV: Director of the Armory, in Han ranked at 600 bushels, under the Chamberlain for the Imperial Insignia (chih chin-wu), thereafter under either the Chamberlain for the Palace Garrison (wei-we) or the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng). HB: prefect of the arsenal. P12. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Chief Minister (ch'ing) of the Court of Imperial Armaments (wu-pei yuan).

7782 wu-k'u shu 武庫署

TANG: Armory, one in the dynastic capital, Ch'ang-an, and another in the auxiliary capital, Loyang, both under the Court of the Imperial Regalia (wei-we ssu), each headed by a Director (ling), rank 6b; stored arms and other military gear. RR: office du magasin des armes. P12.

7783 wu ku'an 五官

Lit., five offices, commonly used to suggest "various" or "miscellaneous" functions. (1) HAN: Lady for Miscellaneous Uses, designation of a category of palace women ranked at 300 bushels. HB: maid for all purposes. (2) N-S DIV: General-purpose Clerk (?), number and functions not clear; commonly unranked subofficials authorized in various agencies of both the central government and the hierarchy of territorial administration; interchangeable with wu-ku yuan. P26, 27, 32, 33, 53, etc. (3) T'ANG-Ch'ING: Five Offices, a cluster of 5 groups of calendrical specialists, each responsible for one season including Mid-year: Spring Office (ch'iu-kuan), Summer Office (hsia-kuan), Autumn Office (chiu-kuan), Winter Office (nong-kuan), and Mid-year Office (chuang-kuan), each headed by a Director (ling) in early T'ang, otherwise cheng), rank 5a except 8a in Sung and 6b in Ming and Ch'ing; Ch'ing appointed one Manchu and one Chinese Director. The Offices were part of the T'ang Astronomical Service (t'ai-shih cha) and later Bureau of Astronomy (ssu-tien tai), the Sung Astronomical Service (t'ai-shih cha), the Sung-Ming Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-tien chien), and the Ming-Ch'ing Directorate of Astronomy (ch'in-tien chien). RR+SP: cinq administrations. BH: five astronomers. P35.

7784 wu-ku'an 武官

Military Officer or Military Office, the most common generic term throughout history for military personnel or posts as distinguished from Civil Officers or Civil Offices (wen-kuan).

7785 wu-ku'an ch'ieh-hu chêng 五官掣壹正 T'ANG-CH'ING: Supervisors of Water Clocks in the Five Offices; see ch'ieh-hu chêng and wu ku'an.

7786 wu-ku'an chien-hou 五官監候 Astronomical Observers in the Five Offices; see chien-hou and wu ku'an.

7787 wu-ku'an chung-lang chiang 五官中將 HAN-N-S DIV: Leader of Court Gentlemen for Miscellaneous Uses, one of 3 officials, rank ~2,000 bushels, in charge of the expectant appointees serving as courtiers and called Court Gentlemen (lang); in Later Han each Leader controlled one of what were then called the Three Corps (san shu) of such personnel. See chung-lang chiang. BH: general of the gentlemen-of-the-household for all purposes.

7788 wu-ku'an-lang-chung 五官郎中 HAN: Gentleman of the Interior for Miscellaneous Uses,
wu-kuan ling-t'ai 7789–7811

7789 wu-kuan ling-t'ai 五官靈台
T'ANG–CH'ING: variant reference to the Imperial Observatory (ling-t'ai).

7790 wu-kuan pao-chang cheng 五官保章正
T'ANG–CH'ING: Directors of Calendrical Calculations in the Five Offices; see pao-chang cheng and wu kuan.

7791 wu-kuan shih-lang 五官侍郞
HAN: Attendant Gentleman for Miscellaneous Uses, rank 400 bushels, one of the categories into which Attendant Gentlemen (shih-lang) were divided.

7792 wu-kuan ssu-ch'en 五官司辰
T'ANG–CH'ING: Timekeepers in the Five Offices; see ssu-ch'en and wu kuan.

7793 wu-kuan ssu-lu 五官司祿

7794 wu-kuan ssu-shu 五官司書

7795 wu-kuan t'a-fu 五官大夫
SUNG: unofficial reference to wu kuan cheng (Directors of the Five Offices); see under wu kuan (Five Offices). P35.

7796 wu-kuan ts'ao 五官曹
HAN: General-purpose Section, a clerical unit commonly found on the staffs of Commanderies (chên) and Districts (hsien), apparently for general administrative work. BH: bureau for all purposes.

7797 wu-kuan yuan 五官椽
N-S DIV: variant of wu kuan (General-purpose Clerk?).

7798 wu k'uei 五魁
MING–CH'ING: Five Notable Graduates; see ch'ing-k'uei and wu chang-k'uei.

7799 wu kung 五貢
CH'ING: Five Categories of Tribute Students, collective reference to the "regular path" (cheng-tu) Tribute Students (kung-sheng) admitted to the National University (t'ai-hsüeh); Graduate by Grace (en-kung), Graduate for Excellence (yu-kung), and regular Tribute Student (sui-kung).

7800 wu-kung chang-ch'un 武功將軍
CH'ING: General of Military Merit, prestige title (feng-tsong) awarded to rank 2b military officers.

7801 wu-lang 舞郞
T'ANG: Performer of Dances in the Imperial Music Office (t'ai-yüeh shu); see under wen-wu erh-wu lang.

7802 wu-liao k'u 物料庫
SUNG: Warehouse, general supply depot serving the Palace Workshops (tsao-fang ssu) of the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (chiang-tso chien); see tsao-fang wu-liao k'u. SP: magasin des matériaux pour les ateliers de fabrication. P15.

7803 wu-lo-chi-k'u 烏呼濟庫

7804 wu-lu-k'u 烏魯古

7805 wu-lüeh chi-wei 武略騎尉
CH'ING: Commandant for Military Strategy, prestige title (feng-tsong) for rank 6a military officers; also occurs with the prefix tsao (Assistant) for rank 6b officers.

7806 wu ma 五馬
Lit., 5 horses: unofficial reference to a Han–Sui Commandery Governor (t'ai-shou) or a T'ang–Ch'ing Prefect (ts'ao-shih, chih-chou, chih-fu), derivation a matter of controversy; by one account, whereas a team of 4 horses was standard for a chariot, a Han Commandery Governor was authorized to travel with a 5th horse in reserve.

7807 wu-ma 巫馬
CHOU: Sorcerer for Horses, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) responsible for the care of sick horses; subordinate veterinarians were guided by their determinations of when particular horses were born and when they could be expected to die. CL: sorcier de chevaux.

7808 wu-pêi fang 武備房
SUNG: Defense Section, a unit of the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan); staffing and duration not clear. Cf. shih-erh fang (Twelve Sections). SP: chambre des préparatifs militaires.

7809 wu-pêi ssu 武備寺
YUAN: Court of Imperial Armaments, a central government agency headed by 4 Chief Ministers (ch'ing), supervised 39 subordinate agencies that manufactured and stored military gear for use by the Emperor and his entourage; created by promoting a former unit of the Court of the Imperial Regalia (wei-wei yüan), the Directorate of Armaments (wu-pêi chien), a continuation of the T'ang–Sung Directorate for Armaments (chün-ch'i chien); date of change not clear.

7810 wu-pêi yüan 武備院
CH'ING: Court of Imperial Armaments, originally created by renaming the Ming dynasty Palace Armory (ping-chang chí); in 1661 subordinated to the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu) with an unspecified number of the Department's Grand Ministers (ta-ch'en) in charge; in c. 1723 there were created posts of 2 Chief Ministers (ch'ing), rank 3a, one drawn from members of the Imperial Household Department, the other from officers of the Imperial Guardsmen (shih-we). Principal subordinate units included Northern and Southern Storehouses (pei-an k'u, nan-an k'u). BH: imperial armory.

7811 wu-ping ts'ao 五兵曹 or wu-ping
N-S DIV: lit. section of the 5 (categories of) troops: Ministry of War in the developing Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), with administrative control over all armed forces; headed by a Minister (shang-shu); changed from chia-pu in the 280s, in N. Wei renamed chi-ping (7 troops) ts'ao; supervised a fluctuating number of Sections (ts'ao), from 2 to 7, the standard array including Sections for Inner Troops (chung-ping), Outer Troops (wai-ping), Cavalry (chi-ping), Allied Troops (tieh-ping), and Capital Troops (tu-ping): Sections headed by Directors (lang, lang-chung). P12.
7812 wū-pù 五部
HAN-N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Five Sectors, collective reference to the East, West, South, North, and Center areas into which Commanderies (chun) were divided for administrative supervision by itinerant Local Inspectors (tu-yu), known collectively as Local Inspectors of the Five Sectors (wu-pu tu-yu). P53.

7813 wū-pù 武部
T'ANG: from 752 to 756 the official redesignation of the ping-pu (Ministry of War). RR: ministère militaire. P12.

7814 wū-pù 烏布
CH'ING: Administrative Assistant, Chinese transliteration of a Manchu word collectively designating personnel of Ministries (pu) below the rank of Bureau Director (lang-chung).

7815 wū sān-kuān 武散官
SUI-CH'ING: Military Service Prestige Title; see under sān-kuān (Prestige Title). SP: titre de prestige des fonctionnaires militaires. P68.

7816 wū shèng 五省
Five Chief Stewards, (1) HAN: collective designation of 5 subordinates of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu) who tended to the personal needs of the Emperor and the imperial household: Chief Stewards for Headgear (shang-kuan), for Accommodations (shang-chang), for Clothing (shang-i), for the Bedchamber (shang-hsi), and for Food (shang-shih). Cf. liu shang (Six Chief Stewards), shang-shu. P30. (2) SUNG: collective reference to 5 of the Six Chief Stewards (see under liu chi, Six Services), but which Chief Steward is omitted is not clear.

7817 wū shèng 五省
Five Departments, collective reference to major agencies of the central government. (1) N-S DIV (Liang): reference to the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), Chancellery (men-hsia sheng), Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), Palace Library (pi-shu sheng), and Department of Scholarly Counselors (chi-shu sheng). P28. (2) SUI: reference to the Department of State Affairs, Chancellery, Secretariat (nei-shih sheng, i.e., chung-shu sheng), Palace Library, and either Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng in early Sui) or Palace Administration (tien-nei sheng in later Sui). (3) SUNG: reference to the Department of State Affairs, Chancellery, Secretariat, Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng), and Palace Eunuch Service (ju-nei nei-shih sheng).

7818 wū-shēng 舞生

7819 wū shī 舞使
SUNG: Five Commissioners, collective reference to either of 2 groups: (1) Capital Inspectors of Left and Right (see under hsia-shih), Supervisor of Post-audience Banquets (lang-hsia sheng), Commissioner Supervising the Sacrifices (chien-chi shih), and Supervisor of Incense Offerings (chien-hsiang shih), all duty assignments for Censors (yu-shih); or (2) Escort Carriage Rider (lu-pu shih), Imperial Regalia Commissioner (i-chang shih), Commissioner for Ceremonial Propriety (ti-i shih), Commissioner for Grand Ceremonials (ta-li shih), and either Commissioner for Bridges and Roads (ch'iao-tao shih) or Commissioner for Hostels and Postal Relay Stations (tun-ti shih), common characteristics not clear. SP: cinq commissaires.

7820 wū-shī 舞侍
Ceremonial Dancing Master. (1) CHOU: 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) responsible for preparing neophytes to fill vacancies in the ranks of Performing Dancers (wu-fu) and for leading Performing Dancers in state ceremonies. CL: maître des danses. (2) N-S DIV (Chin): subordinate to the Grand Director of Music (ti-ai-yueh ling), number and rank status not clear. P10. (3) T'ANG: 15 non-official specialists authorized for the Imperial Divination Office (t'ai-pu shu). RR: maître de la danse magique.

7821 wū-shī shuāi-fū 武侍率府
SUI-T'ANG: Armed Attendants Guard Command, 2 prefixed Left and Right, each headed by a Commandant (shuan); from c. 605 to 622 the official designation of military units assigned to the establishment of the Heir Apparent previously and later called Clan Defense Guard Commands (tsung-wei shu-fu). P26.

7822 wū ssū 五司
SUNG: Five Bureaux, common collective reference to the major subsections of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu): Left Section (tsou-tsao), Right Section (yu-tsao), Bureau of General Accounts (wupu-ssu), Treasury Bureau (chin-pu-ssu), and Granaries Bureau (tsung-pu ssu). SP: cinq bureaux du ministère des finances.

7823 wū ssū-t'īng 五司廳
SUNG: Five Commissioners, collective reference to early Sung Circuit (tao) dignitaries entitled Military Commissioner (ching-lueh, an-fu shih, chieh-tu shih), Area Commander-in-chief (tsung-kuan), and Surveillance Commissioner (kuan-chia shih). P50.

7824 wū tā-fū 五大夫
CH'IN-HAN: lit., grand master of 5, i.e., of a Squad (?): Grandee of the Ninth Order, 12th highest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (chueh) conferred on deserving subjects. P65.

7825 wū tā-fū 五大夫

7826 wū-t'ai 鳥臺
Lit., blackbird pavilion: from Han on an unofficial reference to the Censor-in-chief (yu-shih ta-fu, tu-yu-shih), because in Han times the Censorate's (yu-shih t'ai) quarters were distinguished by a large cedar tree frequented by large numbers of birds. See po-t'ai, wu-fu.

7827 wū-t'ai shih-chūn 鳥臺使君
YUAN: unofficial reference to a Surveillance Commissioner (su-cheng lien-fang shih), presumably deriving from the censorial character of his functions; see wu-t'ai.

7828 wū-té chi-wèi 武德騎尉
CH'ING: Commandant of Military Virtue, prestige title (feng-tseng) for rank 5a military officers; with the prefix tso (Assistant), for rank 5b officers.

7829 wū t'i-hsing 武刑

7830 wū-tsānɡ 武藏
N-S DIV (Chou): Military Storehouse in the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan); also the title of its head, the Military
7831 wū ts’ao 五曹
(1) Five Sections, collective reference to 5 units, each headed by an Imperial Secretary (shang-shu), rank 600 bushels, that constituted what was informally called the Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu t’ai) from 29 B.C. into the early years of Later Han. Originally there were Four Sections (ssu ts’ao): Section for Attendants-in-ordinary (ch’ang-shih ts’ao), Section for Commandery Governors (erh-ch’ien shih ts’ao), Section for the People (min-ts’ao), and Section for Receptions (chu-k'o ts’ao); in 29 B.C. a Section for the Three Dukes (san-kung ts’ao) was added. The founder of Later Han reorganized the Imperial Secretariat into Six Sections (liu ts’ao). HB: five bureaus. (2) SUNG: Five Lesser Ministries, unofficial reference to the Ministries of Revenue (hu-pu), of Rites (lI-pu), of War (ping-pu), of Justice (hsing-pu), and of Works (kung-pu), i.e., all of the Six Ministries (liu pu) except the preeminent Ministry of Personnel (li-pu). SP: cinq services.

7832 wū-tū wáng 武都王
N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): lit. sense not clear: Garrison Prince, one of the honorary titles conferred on submissive chieftains of southwestern aboriginal tribes. P72.

7833 wū-t’á 舞徒
CHOU: lit., 8th class administrative official (see under t’u) for dancing: Performing Dancer, 40 authorized as subordinates of the Ceremonial Dancing Masters (wu-shih) in the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan). CL: suivant pour les danses.

7834 wū-wéi 武衛
SUI-SUNG: Militant Guard, 2 military units prefixed Left and Right, created in 607 among the Twelve Guards (shih-erh we1) at the dynastic capital produced by reorganization of the earlier Left and Right Guards (ts’o-wéi, yu-wéi) and Palace Military Headquarters (lIng tso-yu fu); retained when the Twelve Guards were reorganized into the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu we1), although from mid-T’ang all the Guards had only nominal existence, providing grandiose titles for members of the imperial family and other favored dignitaries; headed by a General (chiang-chun), normally rank 3a. RR+SP: garde guerrière. P20.

7835 wū-wéi ch’ang-chün 武衛將軍
(1) N-S DIV (San-kuo Wei): Militant General, one of 3 Generals who shared command of the Imperial Guard (ch’in-lü); see ch’€-chíi chiang-ch’un, p’ao-chi chiang-ch’un. (2) SUI-T’ANG: General of the Militant Guard, leader of either the Left or the Right Military Guard (wui-wéi). P20.

7836 wū-wéi ch’in-chün t’u chih-hüi shih s-su 武衛軍都指揮使
YUAN: Imperial Armies Support Commission, an agency of the Bureau of Military Affairs (shi-umi yüan) in the central government, responsible for the construction and maintenance of military installations; headed by an Overseer (ta-lu-hua-ch’ih) and 3 Chief Military Commissioners (tu chi-hui shih).

7837 wū-wéi ch’un t’u chih-hüi shih s-su 武衛軍都指揮使
CHIN: Chief Military Commission for the Capital Guard, a command unit responsible for defense of the dynastic capital and police patrols within the city; created in 1180 with a Chief Military Commissioner (tu chi-hui shih), rank 4a, in charge; in 1198 promoted to 3b. P20.

7838 wū-wéi wéi 武威衛
T’ANG: Militant and Awesome Guard, from 684 to 705 the name of 2 military units prefixed Left and Right, temporarily replacing the name Courageous Guard (hsiao-wéi) in the array of Sixteen Guards (shih-liu we1) at the dynastic capital. There is an unlikely possibility, suggested by some sources, that this name also from 662 to 684 replaced the name Awesome Guard (wei-wéi). P43.

7839 wū-yéh t’ai-shih 五冶太師
LIAO: Director of Mints in supervisory charge of coing processes throughout the empire; organizational affiliation and rank not clear. P16.

7840 wū-ying t’ien 武英殿
CH’ING: Hall of Military Glory, a palace building most noted for housing the Imperial Printing Office (hsii-shu chu’). BH: throne hall. P37.

7841 wū-yü 武諭
SUNG: abbreviation of wu-hsüeh hsüeh-yü (Instructor in a Military School).

7842 wū-yün 五院
(1) SUNG: Five Bureaus, collective reference to the Institute of Academicians (hsieh-shih yüan), the Bureau of Personnel Evaluation (shen-kuan yüan), the Judicial Control Office (shin-hsiung yüan), the Public Petitioners Review Office (teng-wen chien-yüan), and the Public Petitioners Drum Office (teng-wen ku-yüan). These agencies seem to have had nothing in common other than the term yüan in their names; cf. li yüan (Six Offices). SP: cinq cours. (2) LIAO: Five Groups, one of the categories into which the founding ruler, A-pao-chi, divided his followers; represented at court by the Office of the Grand Prince of the Five Groups (wu-yüan ta-wang fu). See nan ta-wang fu, ssu ta-pu. P17.

7843 yá 亚
Lit., inferior, lesser: Vice, found as a prefix to titles throughout history, signifying a secondary post, e.g., ya-ch’ing (Vice Minister).

7844 yá-chang kuăn 押仗官
SUNG: Armed Escort, designation of personnel of the Court of the Imperial Regalia (wei-wéi ssu) when escorting the Emperor in state ceremonies. SP: fonctionnaire d’escorte.

7845 yá-chàng 弓將
CH’ING: unofficial reference to a Company Commander (ch’ien-tsong) in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (lu-ying).

7846 yá-ch’ien 拜前
T’ANG-SUNG: lit., in front of the yamen or office, i.e., at the yamen. (1) Generic reference to menials hired by local units of territorial administration, or requisitioned from groups in the sub-District (hsien) organization of the populace. (2) Occasionally found as the equivalent of tien-ch’ien: e.g., see tien-ch’ien ch’ien (Palace Army). SP: agent public.

7847 yá-ch’ien shé-shèng ping 拜前射生兵
T’ANG: Bowmen Shooters at Moving Targets, a group of skilled archers organized in 757 into Left and Right Wings (hsiang; i.e., ya-ch’ien tso-yu she-sheng hsiang) as a special imperial bodyguard. Also known as tien-ch’ien shé-sheng shou and kung-feng shé-sheng kuan. Often referred to as the Left and Right Armies of Heroic Militancy (ying-wu ch’ien). Promptly, perhaps in the year of their activation, absorbed into the new Left and Right Armies of Inspired Militancy (shen-wu ch’ien); but in 786 separated as
Left and Right Armies of Bowmen Shooters at Moving Targets (tien-chien she-sheng ch'un). In 787 reorganized as the Left and Right Armies of Inspired Awesomeness (shen-wei ch'un), and in 813 absorbed into the Left and Right Armies of Inspired Strategy (shen-te's e ch'un). RR: archers habiles du devant du palais. P43.

7848 yá-cháih 亚職
T'ANG-SUNG: Local Subofficial, apparently a reference to menials hired by local units of territorial administration or requisitioned for state service from groups in the sub-District (hsiien) organization of the populace. P49, 72.

7849 yá-ch'ing 亚卿
T'ANG-CH'ING: unofficial reference to a Vice Minister (shih-lang) of a Ministry (pu). P68.

7850 yá-chung t'ai-fu 亚中大夫
YUAN-MING: Lesser Grand Master of the Palace, prestige title (san-kuan) for civil officials of rank 3b from c. 1314; changed from Junior Grand Master of the Palace (shao chung ta-fu). P69.

7851 yá-chün 亚军
T'ANG: lit., army (identified by) a flag with serrated edges: Regional Army, generic designation of armies controlled by Military Commissioners (ch'ing-tu shih) of the late T'ang decades.

7852 yá-fān 押番
SUNG: Duty Group Leader, apparently a common designation of the commander of a group of soldiers under the Metropolitan Cavalry Command (mu-chün su) or the Metropolitan Infantry Command (pu-chün su) on active rotational service; see fan. SP: chef de troupe.

7853 yá-fu 亚傅
Variant of shao-fu (Junior Mentor).

7854 yá-hsiàng 亚相
(1) HAN-N-S DIV: unofficial reference to a Censor-in-chief (yá-shih ta-fu), deriving from his status as assistant to the Counselor-in-chief (ch'eng-hsiang) in early Han times. (2) SUNG: unofficial reference to a Grand Councilor of the Right (yu ch'ing-hsiang). (3) CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Assistant Grand Secretary (hsien-pan ta hsien-tshih) in the Grand Secretariat (nei-ko).

7855 yá-hsià kuăn 押宿官
YUAN: Constellation Watcher (?). 2 non-official specialists in the Directorate of Astronomy (ssu-t'ien chien); specific functions not clear. P35.

7856 yá-hù fang 鴉鴉房
CH'ING: Imperial Hawk Aviary maintained by the Office of the Imperial Hunt (tu-yu ssu); in 1746 renamed yang yahu chu. P37.

7857 yá-kâng kuăn 押鞏官
CHIN-CH'ING: Convoy Leader, large numbers attached to all agencies involved in grain transport by water, apparently lowly personnel on duty assignments from local units of territorial administration along the waterways; in charge of the requisitioned labor gangs that operated the boats in each grain convoy. P60.

7858 yá-kuân 押官
(1) T'ANG-SUNG: Discipline Officer, a duty assignment (?) for a military officer in a Garrison (chen) with 500 or more troops; on active campaign, followed in the rear to deal with deserters. RR+SP: chef de la police des troupes. (2) SUNG: Prison Custodian in a Mail and Prison Office (mo-kuan ssu).

7859 yá-kuăn 牙官
T'ANG: lit., an officer bearing an animal-tooth (symbol of authority): Military Specialist, a military officer dispatched from the late T'ang court on duty assignment on the staff of each Military Commissioner (ch'ing-tu shih), Area Command (chen), and Prefecture (chou, fu); in later times used as a derogatory reference to military officers. P20.

7860 yá-kuăn 牙官
T'ANG: lit., official (in charge of?) the office: Headquarters Adjutant, duty assignment for an official on the staff of a Prefect (tz'u-shih) with status as a Commissioner (shih) with military responsibilities; functions not clear. RR: assesseur au tribunal.

7861 yá-fu 牙史 or 衛史
Headquarters Functionaries: in Sung and probably thereafter, an abbreviated reference to subofficial functionaries (li) employed in the office (ya-men) of a unit of territorial administration. P60.

7862 yá-mén 牙門
N-S DIV (San-kuo)-CH'ING: Yamen, i.e., the headquarters or office of the head of an agency, e.g., a District (hsien) Yamen. The term seems to have originated in the 2nd form above, designating the entrance to the tent or enclosure where a campaigning general was to be found, marked by his serrated flag (ya); how quickly the term came to refer to any government office is not clear. Especially in Ch'ing materials, look under prefixed terminology, e.g., tsung-li yamen (Foreign Office).

7863 yá-pān 押班
SUNG: lit., to be in charge of a group on duty (pan); apparently an abbreviation of the eunuch designation nei-shih ya-pan (Administrative Aide), but perhaps not reserved for eunuchs alone. SP: administrateur, chef, chef de compagnie.

7864 yá-pāo 亚保
Variant of shao-pao (Junior Guardian).

7865 yá-ping 衛兵 or 牙兵
(1) T'ANG (first form only): Troops of the Commands, generic reference to soldiers of the Imperial Armies (ch'ien ch'un), divided into a Southern Command (nan-ya) and a Northern Command (pei-ya). (2) T'ANG-S DYN (either form): Headquarters Troops, designation of the personal armies developed by late T'ang Military Commissioners (ch'ing-tu shih) and northern rulers in the Five Dynasties era.

7866 yá-shih 亚師
Variant of shao-shih (Junior Preceptor).

7867 yá-shih 託士
CHOU: Escort Guide, 8 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch'u-kuan), principally responsible for escorting court visitors from afar; also reportedly concerned in some way not clear with criminal justice throughout the kingdom. CL: prévôt-prévèneur.

7868 yá-ssu 職司
SUNG: Service Allocation Office, one of many agencies that served the 3 bureaus that constituted the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung; headed by a Supervisor (kuan-hsia kuuan) detached from the Commission's Mail Distribution Office (kai-ch'ai ssu) and a eunuch Administrative Aide (ya-pan) from the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng); tabulated the military achievements of general officers and allocated to them accordingly personal servants.
chosen from among criminals sentenced to labor. From c. 1080, when the State Finance Commission was discontin-
ued, reassigned to the Criminal Administration Bureau (tu-

7869 yà-sì ssu kuan 押司官 or ya-ssu
SUNG: (1) Headquarters Clerk, unranked subofficials
found both in central government agencies and in units
of territorial administration. SP: clerc chargé de s'occuper des
dossiers, registres, etc.; secrétaire inférieur, clerc. (2)
Variant of ya-kuan (Prison Custodian).

7870 yà-t'ai 亞臺
T'ANG: unofficial reference to a Censor-in-chief (yü-shih
ta-fu).

7871 yà-tí 押指
CHIN: Transport Foreman, from 30 to 50 unranked sub-
officials authorized for the staff of the Fiscal Commissioner
(chuan-yün shih) of each Route (lu). P60.

7872 yà-tí 街推
T'ANG: Associate Judge, common duty assignment on the
staffs of Prefects (ts'ü-shih), Military Commissioners (chich-
tu shih), and Surveillance Commissioners (kuan-ch'u shih).

7873 yà-yà 押衙
SUNG: Lackey, categorical designation of non-official hire-
lings used for menial work in units of territorial admin-
istration. SP: officier.

7874 yà-yüan chüng-shih 押院中使
T'ANG: Eunuch Manager of the Academy, i.e., the
Academy in the Hall of Elegance and Rectitude (li-cheng
tien hsü-shu yüan) till 725, thereafter the Academy of
Scholarly Worthies (chi-hsien tien shu-yüan); in charge
of eunuchs assigned to the Academy, guards at the
Academy gates, exit and entry, and communications
between the Academy and the throne. RR: comissaire impé-
rial de l'intérieur du palais chargé de surveiller la bibliothèque.
P25.

7875 yá-küang 星公
Lit. sense not clear, from T'ang on, an unofficial refer-
ce to the Emperor (huang-ti).

7876 yáng-ch'ê hsiao-shih 羊車小史
T'ANG: Goat-cart Driver, 40 unranked subofficials au-
orized for the Office of the Imperial Coachman (ch'eng-
huang shu). RR: conducteur de voitures à chèvres.

7877 yóng-hsiàng sò 龍象所
SUNG: Office for Elephant Care under the Court of the
Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu), staffing not clear but probably
unranked subofficials or non-official specialists. SP: poste

7878 yáng-hsin tien tsào-pàn ch'u 養心殿造辦處
CH'ING: Workshop in the Hall of Moral Cultivation,
staffed with eunuchs who produced things needed in the
ordinary service of the Emperor, an agency of the Imperial
Household Department (nei-wu fu) headed by 3 Directors
(lang-chung): till 1759 called tsao-p'an huo-chi ch'u and su-
pervised by an unspecified number of Managers (kuan-li).
BH: workshop of the imperial household. P37.

7879 yáng-i 马醫
CHOU: Royal Surgeon, 8 ranked as Junior Servicemen
(hsia-shih), subordinate to the Master Physicians (i-shih) of
the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan), responsible for treating
wounds, fractures, and resulting swellings. CL: médecin pour
les ulcères, chirurgien.

7880 yáng-jén 羊人
CHOU: Keeper of Sacrificial Sheep, 2 ranked as Junior
Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of War
(hsia-kuan) who provided sheep for all (military?) sacrif-
cial ceremonies. CL: officier du mouton.

7881 yáng-kōu ch'u 羊狗處
CH'ING: Imperial Kennels maintained by the Office of
the Imperial Hunt (tu-yü ssu); also known as kou-fang. P37.

7882 yáng-kuan 養官
CHOU: lit., sunshine official; variant reference to the Min-
istry of Rites (ch'un-kuan).

7883 yáng-liên ó 養廉額
CH'ING: Allowance to Encourage Honesty, a salary sup-
plement awarded to provincial officials to discourage cor-
rruption, varying according to rank, location, and the amount
of official business transacted, from 20,000 taels down to
31 taels per year.

7884 yáng-lin ch'u 楊蘭局
YUAN: Service of Yang Lin (of Yang and Lin possible
but unlikely), a tailoring service for the Emperor aggre-
gated with 7 other agencies into the Chief Office for the
Imperial Costume (pei-chang tsung-yüan) in 1276; an ex-
ample of an early Yuan practice of naming (minor?) gov-
ernmental agencies after their incumbent heads or after of-
ficials who made appointments to them.

7885 yáng-pó 陽伯
CHOU: lit., sunshine Earl; variant reference to the Min-
ister of Rites (ta tsung-po).

7886 yáng-yu-hù ch'u 養鴛鴂處
CH'ING: Imperial Hawk Aviary, renamed from ya-hu fang
in 1746; maintained by the Office of the Imperial Hunt (tu-
yü ssu). P37.

7887 yáng-yīng ch'u 養鷹處
CH'ING: Imperial Falcon Cage, renamed from ying-fang
in 1746; maintained by the Office of the Imperial Hunt (tu-
yü ssu). P37.

7888 yáng ying-yao ch'u 養鷹鷂處
CH'ING: Gerfalcon and Hawk Aviary, a unit in the Of-
fice of the Imperial Hunt (tu-yü ssu) headed by 3 Manchu
noblemen serving as Managers (kuan-li); supervised the
Imperial Kennels (yang-kou ch'u) as well as the Imperial
Falcon Cage (yang-ying ch'u) and the Imperial Hawk Avi-
ary (yang ya-hu ch'u). P37.

7889 yáo 養
Forced Labor: see ch'ai-yao, tsa-fan ch'ai-yao.

7890 yáo-ch'áng 客場
YUAN: Pottery Works, 2 pottery production units, one
under the Ministry of Works (kung-pu) and one under the
Regency (liu-shou ssu) at the principal Mongol capital, Ta-
tu (Peking); each headed by a Superintendent (t'i-ling), rank
8b and 6b, respectively, with subordinate Commissioners-

7891 yáo-ch'êng 樂丞
HAN: Pharmacist Aide to the Imperial Physician (t'ai-i ling)
on the staff of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues
(shao-fu); possibly a practitioner of Taoist-type alchemical
medicine. Cf. fang-ch'êng (Medical Treatment Aide). HB:
asistant for medicines. P36.
7892 yao-chi 要籍
T'ANG: Record Keeper, duty assignment for a subaltern on the staff of a Military Commissioner (chieh-tu shih) or a Surveillance Commissioner (kuan-ch'a shih). RR: fonctionnaire qui examine les registres nominatifs. P52.

7893 yao-chiu 業局
SUNG: Medical Service, 7 offices under the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu) and another in the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng); staffing not clear, but presumably prepared medications and made medical diagnoses for residents of the palace and members of the central government. SP: office de médecine. P31.

7894 yao-ch'ueh 要缺
CH'ING: Important, categorical designation of the heads of units of territorial administration, less prestigious than Most Important (tsui-yao) but more so than Ordinary (chung-ch'ueh) and Simple (chien-ch'ueh); the agencies in the Important category were officially labeled with any 3 of 4 possible ratings: bustling, complex, exhausting, and difficult (see chung-fan-p'i-nan). BH: important.

7895 yao-ch'in 業郡
SUNG: lit., distant or remote Commandery, suggesting posts over which the central government could exercise only limited control (?): Adjunct, categorical reference to officials who had not yet been awarded prestige titles (san-kuan), hence not yet fully regularized personnel; also a prefix to a title signifying that the post indicated was a supplementary one, not the appointee's principal (cheng) post. Cf. cheng-jen (Principal). SP: irrégulier.

7896 yao-fang 鴻坊
T'ANG: Kite Cage, one of the Five Cages (wu fang) of animals used in imperial hunts, under supervision of the Commissioner for the Imperial Stables (hsien-chiu shih) in the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng). RR: le quartier des éperviers. P38.

7897 yao-i 曬儀
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Brilliant Deportment, designation of one of 27 imperial wives collectively called Hereditary Consorts (shih-fu); rank =3b.

7898 yao-ling 遙領
N-S DIV-T'ANG: Remote Controller, prefix to a title or agency name, signifying that the indicated official, normally while continuing to hold his principal (cheng) post, was put concurrently in charge of another post to which he actually did not go (and was probably not expected to go)—a device by which an official's prestige, rank, and income might be increased without an actual change in his status. See ling (Concurrent, Concurrent Controller). P50.

7899 yao-mi k'u 業密庫
SUNG: Medical Storehouse, a unit common in local Herds Offices (ch'in-mu ssu) in charge of state-owned horses; probably staffed by non-official specialists. SP: magasin des médicaments pour les chevaux.

7900 yao-té 曜德
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Lady of Brilliant Virtue, designation of one of 27 imperial wives collectively called Hereditary Consorts (shih-fu); rank =3b.

7901 yao-t'siang ch'u 業藏局
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-T'ANG: Pharmacy in the Secretariat of the Heir Apparent (men-hsia fang, tso ch'un-fang); through Sui headed by one or 2 Supervisors (chien), in T'ang by 2 Directors (lang), rank 6b2. RR: pharmacie de l'héritier du trône. P26.

7902 yao-t'ung 業童
T'ANG-SUNG: Apprentice Pharmacist, 14 authorized in the Imperial Medical Office (t'ai-i shu) and 30 in the Palace Medical Service (shang-yao ch'i) in T'ang, 11 in the Imperial Dispensary (yü-yao yuán) in Sung. RR+SP: aident pharmacien. P36, 38.

7903 yao-wu 業務

7904 yao-wu yuán 業務院
YUAN: abbreviated reference to hui-hui yao-wu yuán (Moslem Pharmacy).

7905 yao-yüan 業園
SUI-T'ANG: Herbal Garden, a unit of the Imperial Medical Office (t'ai-i shu), headed by 2 Herbal Gardeners (yao-yüan shih) and with Apprentice Herbalists (yao-yüan sheng) chosen from commoners for 15 through 19 years old. RR: jardin des plantes médicinales. P36.

7906 yeh 治
N-S DIV (S. Dyn.): Mint, from 2 to 4 normally established to produce coins under supervision of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu), with directional prefixes, e.g., Northern, Southern, Western, Eastern; each headed by a Director (ling) or a Vice Director (ch'eng). Antecedents of the T'ang-Sung chu-ch'ien chien and the Ming-Ch'ing pao-yüan ch'u, etc. P16.

7907 yeh-che 夜者
HAN: Lady for Night Attendance, designation of a palace woman with rank =100 bushels. HB: night attendant.

7908 yeh-che 詢者
HAN-SUNG: Receptionist, designation of officials with functions resembling those of butlers, masters of ceremonies, ushers, messengers, stewards, etc.; in HAN it was specified that they be chosen from among young court officials who had fine beards and loud voices. In early times they were found at the imperial court, in the establishments of the Hei Apparent and Empresses, and in Princedoms (wang-kuo); they were commonly organized under one or more Supervisors (pu-yeh) chosen from among their ranks; and their principal functions included welcoming and introducing visitors at court, receiving memorials addressed to the Emperor and transmitting imperial pronouncements to agencies of the central government, helping to manage major ceremonial functions, and taking the Emperor's condolences to the families of deceased officials. In early HAN this was a eunuch post, but in 29 B.C. it was transformed into a post for regular civil officials; Later HAN may have reappointed eunuchs. Receptionists were ordinarily subordinate to the Chamberlain for Attendants (kuang-lu-hsun), the Chamberlain for Dependencies (ta hung-lu), the Chamberlain for Ceremonies (t'ai-chang), or the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu); in HAN their basic rank was 600 bushels. Those principally concerned with the management of visitors at court commonly constituted a Tribunal of Receptions (yeh-che t'ai). In Sui the Tribunal became an important autonomous agency of the central government charged, among other things, with making special ad hoc censorial investigations (see under san t'ai. Three Tribunals), but in 621 it was abolished and its staff of Ceremonial Receptionists (t'ung-shih yeh-che) was absorbed among the Secretarial Receptionists (t'ung-shih she-jen) in the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng). By Sung times Receptionists (yeh-

7909 yeh-che t'ai 讷者豪
HAN-T'ANG: Tribunal of Receptions, a central government agency with the principal function of managing the reception of important visitors at court, commonly in close association with or subordinate to the Chamberlain for Dependencies (ta hung-lu); staffed with Receptionists (yeh-che) under one or more Supervisors (p'u-yeh), rank 1,000 bushels in Later Han; at times headed by a Director (ling); in Sui at least partly an autonomous investigatory agency, one of a group of Three Tribunals (san tai), headed by a Grand Master (ta-fu). In 621 discontinued, its staff of Ceremonial Receptionists (t'ung-shih yeh-che) absorbed among the Secretarial Receptionists (t'ung-shih she-jen) of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng). RR: tribunal chargé d'introduire les visiteurs. P33.

7910 yeh-chieh 治監
T'ANG-SUNG: Foundry Directorate, scattered establishments for the casting of weapons and agricultural tools under supervision of the Directorate for Imperial Manufactory (shao-fu chien), in T'ang each headed by a Director (ling), rank 7a. Cf. chu-ch'ien chien (Directorate of Coinage). RR+SP: direction de fonderie.

7911 yeh-chun 夜君
HAN: variant of yeh-che (Lady for Night Attendance).

7912 yeh-li-k'o-wen chang-chiao ssu 也理可溫掌教司
YUAN: variant of chang-chiao ssu (Religious Office).

7913 yeh-lu shih 野路氏
CHOU: Travel Patroller, 6 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch'iu-kuan) who supervised a large staff that regularly patrolled roads and inspected hostels throughout the domain to assure the safety of travelers and to bring to punishment anyone who waylaid travelers. CL: préposé aux baraques des campagnes.

7914 yeh-shih 夜士
CHOU: Night Watchman at the palace.

7915 yeh-shu 治署
N-S DIV (Liang, Ch'en): Mint Office, 2 prefixed East and West, each with a Director (ling), under the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu); comparable to the Mints (yeh) of other S. Dynasties. P16.

7916 yeh-tao 冶道
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i): Coinage Circuit, one designated Eastern (yeh t'ung-tao) and one Western (yeh hsi-tao) under the Court for the Palace Revenues (t'ai-fu ssu), each headed by a Director (ling); each supervised 3 or 4 local Services (chu). P37.

7917 yeh-t'ing 拯庭
See under t'ing.

7918 yen 奄 or 間
Ety., a combination of "great" and "stretch out," in 2nd form enclosed within a gate; significance not clear: throughout history one of the common terms for eunuch. See huan-kuan, nei-shih.
7929  yén-chiū shùi-wù 酒酒税务

7930  yén-chou shih 聻州使
T'ANG: Commissioner for the Pasturages of Yen Prefecture, an official of the Court of the Imperial Stud (chou), Sung: Salt and Wine Tax Office, an official of the Court of the Imperial Stud (chou), headed by a Supervisor (chien). SP: gérant du service du monopolie du sel et du vin.

7931  yén-chueh shih 鹿州使
5 DYN (Later T'ang): Commissioner for Salt Transit Taxes, a concurrent duty assignment for a Prefect (ts'u-shih).

7932  yén-fā 演法
CH'ING: Expounder, 2 prefixed Left and Right, rank 6b, members of the state-recognized Taoist priesthood. BH: hierophant.

7933  yén-fā liàng-wū tao 鹿法糧務道
CH'ING: Salt and Grain Tax Circuit, an agency with combined responsibility for the collection of taxes on both salt and grain in a region of Honan, headquartered at Kai-feng; headed by a Circuit Intendant (tao-t'ai). See yén-fā tao, liang-ch'ü tao. BH: salt and grain intendant.

7934  yén-fā tao 鹿法道
CH'ING: Salt Control Circuit, a specialized branch of provincial establishments in regions where the production of state-monopolized salt was an important industry; elsewhere combined into General Administration Circuits (fen-shou tao) and General Surveillance Circuits (fen-hsün tao); headed by a Circuit Intendant (tao-t'ai). Also see tao and yén-cheng. BH: salt taotai.

7935  yén-fāng tâ-chén 驗放大臣
CH'ING: Grand Minister for the Confirmation of Appointments, an ad hoc duty assignment for eminent members of the central government, to approve newly appointed officials below rank 4, who were commonly excused from normal confirmation in imperial audience; the purpose was to check for physical infirmities, inappropriate demeanor, or other things that might disqualify an appointee. BH: controller for examinations of officials.

7936  yén-fēng ch'ing-li ssū 驗封清吏司 or yén-fēng ssū
MING-CH'ING: Bureau of Honors, one of 4 Bureaus in the Ministry of Personnel (li-pu), responsible for processing enfeoffments, honorific titles, inheritance of official status, etc.; headed by a Director (lang-chung), rank 5a; in Ch'ing one Manchu and one Chinese appointee. BH: department of grants.

7937  yén-hsiang ssū 鹿香司
SUNG: Salt and Incense Tax Office, an agency for collecting taxes on state-monopolized commodities, probably at the District (hsien) level. SP: bureau d'encens et du sel.

7938  yén hsün-chien 鹿巡檢
CH'ING: Salt Inspector, rank 9b, a subordinate in a Salt Control Station (p'i-yen so), particularly responsible for guarding against illegal traffic in salt. BH: salt watchman.

7939  yén-i 雩儀
N-S DIV (N. Ch'iu): Lady of Captivating Department, designation of one of 27 imperial wives collectively called Hereditary Consorts (shih-fa); rank = 3b.

7940  yén-jén 倌人
Variant of yen (eunuch).

7941  yén-jén 鹿人
CHOU: Salt Steward, 2 eunuchs on the staff of the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan), responsible for selecting, classifying, and preparing salt for use by the royal family and in state ceremonies; supervised 20 Salt Maids (nú-yen). CL: employed au sel.

7942  yén-kō 鹿僕
CH'ING: lit., a gatekeeper who has been wounded, i.e., castrated: an unofficial reference to a eunuch (t'ai-chien).

7943  yén-k'ū ssū 鹿課司
(1) Common abbreviation of yén-k'ū t'i-chū ssū (Salt Distribution Supervisorate). (2) MING-CH'ING: Salt Tax Office, a local agency in the hierarchy of agencies that managed the state-monopolized trade in salt, overseen by a Salt Distribution Supervisorate or even directly by a Salt Distribution Commissioner or Salt Controller (tu chuan-yün yén shih); normally headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), rank 8a or lower. BH: yén-k'ū ta-shih: salt receiver.

7944  yén-k'ū t'i-chū ssū 鹿課提舉司
YUAN-CH'ING: Salt Distribution Supervisorate, an agency directing operation of the state-monopolized trade in salt in a large region, headed by a Supervisor (t'i-chü); normally headed by a Supervisor-in-chief (ta-shih), rank 9a; supervised subordinate Salt Offices (yen-ch'ang ssū), Salt Tax Offices (yen-k'ū ssū), etc.; under the jurisdiction of Salt Distribution Commissioners or Salt Controllers (tu chuan-yün yén shih). Numbers variable. BH: (t'i-chü): salt inspector.

7945  yén-kuán 言官
Speaking Official: generic reference to Grand Masters of Remonstrance (chien-i ta-fa), Supervising Secretaries (ch'i-shih-chung), and others whose principal and characteristic function was to monitor the making of policy decisions at court and to recommend or criticize policies, as differentiated from Surveillance Officials (cha'ku'an), whose principal and characteristic function was to discover and impeach wayward officials. Also see chien-kuan (Remonstrance Official).

7946  yén-kuăn 鹿官
HAN: Salt Monopoly Office, an agency commonly found in Commanderies (chün) and Princedoms (wang-kuo) for management of the state-controlled production and distribution of salt; headed by a Director (ling, chung), ranked from 600 to 1,000 bushels or from 300 to 400 bushels. HB: office of salt.

7947  yén-liáo chü 顏料局
MING: Ornamentation Service, a workshop in the Ministry of Works (kung-pu) headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), rank 9a; did not endure throughout the dynasty, but the date of discontinuance is not clear.

7948  yén-liáo k'u 顏料庫
CH'ING: Miscellany Vault, one of 3 storehouses (see san k'u) supervised by the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu); headed by a Director (lang-chung), rank 5a; stored various minerals, spices, and specialized items of local produce.
Avenues of Criticism, a term traditionally used in reference both to Remonstrance Officials (chien-kuan), whose principal and characteristic function was to criticize governmental policies, and Surveillance Officials (ch'a-kuan), whose principal and characteristic function was to discover and impeach wayward officials and who were also relied upon to keep the ruler informed of general conditions and opinions among the people at large. Each Emperor, however tyrannical in fact, paid lip service to the idea of keeping the Avenues of Criticism open; and at times officials with such responsibilities, by their silence, so isolated rulers from what was happening in the empire that rulers were effectively forced to change unpopular policies or reverse unpopular decisions. Rulers and eminent officials alike were readily criticized for blocking the Avenues of Criticism, the proper functioning of which was considered essential to good governance. Also see yen-kuan.

7950 yén-má ssü 盐马司
MING: Office for the Exchange of Salt and Horses, 3 established in Szechwan in 1372 to exchange Chinese salt for horses belonging to aboriginal tribes; each with a Director (ting) till 1380, thereafter with a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), but soon discontinued. P61.

7951 yén-shèng käng 衍聖公

7952 yén-shih kuán 言事官

7953 yén-shih ssü 言使司
CHIN: Salt Commission, 7 scattered throughout the country to oversee operation of the state monopoly of the production and distribution of salt; each headed by a Commissioner (shih), rank 5a. P61.

7954 yén-shih yü-shih 言事御史
SUNG: Remonstrating Censor, one or more established in the Censorate (yü-shih r'ai) in c. 1017 with the special responsibility of criticizing state policies, contrary to the traditional separation of censorial functions between Remonstrance Officials (chien-kuan) and Surveillance Officials (ch'a-kuan); in 1045 consolidated in an Office of Remonstrating Censors (chien-kuan yü-shih t'ing) in the Censorate; c. 1080 discontinued, absorbed into the staff of Palace Censors (tien-chung yü-shih). SP: censeur politique. P18.

7955 yén-táo 言道
CH: ING: abbreviation of yen-fa tao (Salt Control Circuit).

7956 yén t'i-chü 言提撫
YUAN–CH: ING: variant of yen-k'o t'i-chü (Salt Distribution Supervisor). P61.

7957 yén-t'ieh p'an-küan 言鐵判官
(1) SUNG: Assistant Commissioner in the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (yen-tieh ssu) of early Sung. SP: assistant a l'exploitation du sel et du fer. (2) CHIN: Assistant Commissioner for the Salt and Iron Monopoly, rank 6b, one on the staff of each Fiscal Commissioner (chuan-yün shih). P60.

7958 yén-t'ieh shih 言鐵使
Lit., commissioner (supervising the state monopolies) of salt and iron. (1) T'ANG–5 DYN: Salt Monopoly Commissioner, from 758 an ad hoc duty assignment for an official to supervise regional operation of the state monopoly of salt under the chief Salt Monopoly Commissioner (see chuêh yen-t'ieh shih); since iron was not monopolized in T'ang or early post-T'ang times, t'ieh in the title was an anachronism derived from Han usage (see under ta ssu-nung). The commission commonly carried combined responsibilities, most importantly as Salt and Transport Commissioner (yen-tieh chuan-yün shih) but also, e.g., as Salt and Commerce Commissioner (yen-tieh chu-ch'ien shih). (2) SUNG: Salt and Iron Monopoly Commissioner, head of the Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau (yen-tieh ssu). (3) LIAO: Salt Monopoly Commissioner, a member of the Southern Administration (nan-mien) in the central government, supervising operation of the state monopoly of salt production and distribution. P61.

7959 yén-t'ieh ssü 言鐵司
(1) Designation of any Commission headed by a yen-tieh shih (Salt Monopoly Commissioner, Salt and Iron Monopoly Commissioner). (2) T'ANG–5 DYN: Salt Monopoly Bureau (see san ssu). (3) SUNG: Salt and Iron Monopoly Bureau, one of the 3 early Sung fiscal agencies collectively known as the State Finance Commission (san ssu), normally headed by an independent Commissioner (shih) on duty assignment from a nominal central government post, at times headed by a Commissioner controlling all 3 of the units constituting the State Finance Commission; the agency implemented state controls over the exploitation of all natural resources, supervised commerce and commercial taxation, provided essential military materials, etc., through 7 constituent Sections (an): Military Section (ping-an), Armaments Section (chou-an), Market Tax Section (shang-shui an), Capital Salt Supply Section (tu-yen an), Tea Section (ch'a-an), Iron Section (t'ieh-an), and Special Preparations Section (she-an). Transformed into a Tax Transport Bureau (chuan-yün ssu) in a reorganization prior to the abolition of the State Finance Commission in c. 1080, but date not clear. SP: bureau de l'exploitation du fer et du sel. P7.

7960 yén-ts'ang tū 盐倉督

7961 yén-ts'äng k'ü 延倉庫
T'ANG–5 DYN: Special Reserves Vault, a storehouse in the dynastic capital for coins and other valuables used to provide for emergency military expenditures on the frontier; supervised by a Grand Councilor (tsai-hsiang) designated Commissioner (shih) of the Vault. Originated c. 845 as the bei-pien ku (Frontier Defense Vault); renamed by 860. RR (shih): commissaire impérial chargé de développer les ressources et les réserves de l'état. P7.

7962 yén-yin 児尹
HAN: Palace Doorman, designation of or reference to the eunuch who controlled entry into the inner quarters of the palace.

7963 yén-yin p'i-yen só 盐引批示所, yen-yin só
MING–CH: ING: Salt Control Station, a local checkpoint to verify the certificates (yen) that were required to accompany all authorized commercial shipments of state-monopolized salt in transit; headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), rank 8a. See under p'i-yen só. P61.
9764  yén-yùn kuán 酪院官
T'ANG: Salt Monopoly Official, generic reference to of-
icials in the hierarchy that supervised the state monopoly
of salt production and distribution; see under chieh yen-
t'ieh shih. P61.

9765  yén-yün shih 盐运使
YÜAN–CH'ING: variant or unofficial abbreviation of tu
chuan-yün-yen shih (Salt Distribution Commissioner, Salt

9766  yén-yün ssū 酪运司
YÜAN–CH'ING: variant or unofficial abbreviation of tu

9767  yī
See under the romanization i.

9768  yīn 印
Seal, an official's formal emblem of authority; its size, shape,
and inscription varied according to the rank status of the
office. See chang-yin kuan, cheng-yin.

9769  yín 尹
(1) HAN–SUI, SUNG–CH'ING: Governor of a Metropo-
lan Area (ching-chao) or of the Prefecture (chou, fu) in
which a dynastic capital was located, distinguishing it from
comparable units of territorial administration outside the
capital, whose heads had less prestigious titles; rank 2,000
bushels in Han, 3b in Sung, 3a thereafter. HB: governor.
SP: préfet. BH: prefect. P32. (2) T'ANG: Administrator
of a Superior Prefecture (fu) and normally its active head,
subordinate to an Imperial Prince (ch'in-wang) who was
nominal Governor (mu). RR: préfet. P32. (3) S DYN–SUNG:
Governor of a Superior Prefecture (fu), rank 3b. SP: préfet.
P53. (4) YÜAN: Prefect of a Superior Prefecture (fu), rank
4a, or an ordinary Prefecture (chou), 4b, or a Military Pre-
fecture (chün); also Magistrate of a District (hsien), 6b to
7b. P53. S4. (5) A common element in merit titles (hsüan);
see under preceding terminology, e.g., tsu-chih yin. P65.

9770  yín 豌
CHOU: lit., the many: a collective reference to all officials
ranked as Servicemen (shih), of whatever grade.

9771  yín 豌 or 豌
Protection Privilege, the most common term throughout
history, especially from T'ang on, for the process by which
officials in service were rewarded with authorization for one
or more sons to be qualified for official appointments when
they matured without undergoing other qualification tests,
or with exemptions from most other qualification tests. This
was considered one of the "proper paths" (cheng-k'ua) to at-
tain official status in most dynasties and probably through-
out history yielded half or more of the total civil service
personnel.

9772  yín-ch'iao chú 印鈔局
MING: Plate Engraving Service under the Ministry of
Revenue (hu-pu), headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-
shih), prepared the engraved plates from which paper money
was printed. P16.

9773  yín-ch'ia chang 引駕佐 or yín-ch'ia
T'ANG: Chariot Escort, 60 (66?) members each of the
Left and Right Imperial Insignia Guards (chin-wu wei) who
were assigned to duty as intimate attendants at the palace
and were considered part of the Three Capital Guards (san
wei). Cf. pien-chia. RR: garde d'honneur chargé de guider
les chars.

9774  yín-ch'ien 聲監
HAN: Supervisor of Tones in the Music Bureau (yüeh-fu);
rank not clear. HB: inspector of tones.

9775  yín-ch'ien 聲監
MING–CH'ING: Student by Inheritance, designation of
a man entitled to official status by virtue of the Protection
Privilege (yin) who, after preliminary testing by the Min-
istry of Personnel (li-pu), was admitted to the National Uni-
versity (t'ai-hsüeh); also see chien-sheng (National Uni-
versity Student).

9776  yín-ch'ien ssū 引見司
SUNG: Office of Admittance in the Palace Domestic Ser-
vice (nei-shih sheng), which apparently regulated access to
the Emperor; presumably staffed by eunuchs. SP: bureau
des registres des huissiers.

9777  yín-ch'ìn fū-shih 引進副使
(1) SUNG–CH'ING: Vice Commissioner of the Office of
Presentations (yin-chin ssū), rank 7b in Sung, 6b in Chin.
SP: vice-commissaire de la réception des présents offerts.
P11. (2) YÜAN: Vice Commissioner for Presentations in
the Palace Ceremonial Office (shih-i ssū); discontinued in
1279. P33.

9778  yín-ch'ìn ssū 引進司
SUNG–CH'ING: Office of Presentations, a central govern-
ment agency that managed the presentation to the throne of
tribute gifts offered by foreign envoys, headed by one or 2
Commissioners (shih), rank 5b in Sung, 5a in Chin; in Sung
under the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), in Chin part of
the Court Ceremonial Institute (hsüan-hui yüan). SP: bureau
de la réception des présents offerts par les pays étrangers.
P11.

9779  yín-ch'ing yüan 印經院
SUNG: Classics Printing Bureau under the Court of State
Ceremonial (hung-lu shih); probably a temporary agency es-
lished for a specific purpose not wholly clear. SP: cour
de l'impression des livres classiques.

9780  yín-ch'ìn jüng-lü tà-fù 銀青樞鰲大夫
CH'ING: Grand Master for Glorious Happiness with
Silver Seal and Blue Ribbon, prestige title (san-kuan) for
civil officials of rank 2a in Chin, la in Yüan. Also see
jung-lü tà-fu. P68.

9781  yín-ch'ìn kuáng-lü tà-fù 銀青光祿大夫
CH'ING: Grand Master of Imperial Entertainments with
Silver Seal and Blue Ribbon, prestige title (san-kuan)
for civil officials of rank 3a then 3b in Sung, 3a thereafter; 3b;
in Sung especially used for all Ministers (shang-shu) except
the Minister of Personnel (li-pu shang-shu). Also see kuang-
lü ta-fu. P68.

9782  yín-fáng 印房
CH'ING: Seals Office in the headquarters of the Manchu
General (ch'iang-ch'in) of Ill in China's far Northwest, staffed
with Clerks (ch'ang-ching) who managed the paperwork of
the headquarters.

9783  yín-k'ü 銀庫
Silver Vault. (1) MING: variant designation of the t'ai-
t'sang k'u (National Silver Vault). (2) CH'ING: one of 6
storehouses or vaults for valuables that constituted the Stor-
age Office (kuang-ch'iu ssū) of the Imperial Household De-
partment (nei-wu fu). Also see liu k'u. BH: bullion vaults,
state treasury. P7. (3) CH'ING: money-handling unit in the
Court of Colonial Affairs (li-fan yüan), which principally
disbursed funds to Mongols visiting Peking for their suste-
nance; established in 1707 with a staff headed by a Director
7984  yin-li kuan-kou 印癮管勾

7985  yin-li shè-jén 引禮舍人
MING: Houseman Receptionist, 3, eventually reduced to one, probably unranked, authorized for the staff of each Princely Establishment (wong-fu). P69.

7986  yin-li sò 印譜所
SUNG: Calendar Printing Office in the Palace Library (pi-shu sheng); early Sung staffing not clear; in S. Sung consolidated into the Palace Library without a separate identity. SP: imprimerie du calendrier. P35.

7987  yin-p'ai t'ien-shih 銀牌天使
LIAO: lit., heavenly messenger with a silver badge: Imperial Messenger, designation of an ad hoc duty assignment.

7988  yin-pū 禮補
T'ANG-SUNG: lit., to be appointed to office (by virtue of) the protection privilege, i.e., on a hereditary basis: Appointment by Protection, a process whereby an official in service, attaining a particular rank, was entitled to nominate one or more sons or other relatives for official status. After 1009 all "protected" nominees were required to study under the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien) at the capital and pass an examination before they were fully qualified to be considered for appointment in the civil service. See yin. SP: nomination de fonctionnaires par protection.

7989  yin-shào-chià kung 殷紹嘉公
HAN: Duke for the Abundant Perpetuation of Excellence (?), according to some sources the designation from A.D. 29 to 37 of the current most direct male descendant of Confucius; see under pao-ch'eng hou. P66.

7990  yin-sheng 延生
CH'ING: Student by Inheritance, a category of men with at least nominal status as students under the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien), classified in 2 ways: as en-yin chien-sheng (National University Student Hereditary by Grace) and nan-yin chien-sheng (National University Student Hereditary by Heroism), q.v. BH: honorary licentiate.

7991  yin-sheng jén 音聲人
T'ANG: Musician, the most general term used for non-official specialists in the service of the Imperial Music Office (t'ai-yüeh shu), who reportedly numbered 10,000. RR: musicien.

7992  yin-sheng pó-shih 音聲博士
T'ANG: Erudite of the Palace Music School (nei-chiao fang), number unspecified, non-official specialists who taught within the palace. RR: maître au vaste savoir des musiciens.

7993  yin-shih shih 引試使
SUNG: Examination Commissioner, designation of an eminent court official on duty assignment supervising a Metropolitan Examination (sheng-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. SP: commissaire d'examen de doctorat.

7994  yin-shou chien 印續監
MING-CH'ING: Directorate for Credentials, one of 12 major Directorates (chien) in which palace eunuchs were organized; headed by a eunuch Director (t'ai-chien); in cooperation with the Directorate of Palace Seals (shang-pao chien) managed the seals and tallies with which imperial documents were authenticated; in Ch'ing existed only from 1656 to 1661. See under shih-erh chien (Twelve Directorates).

7995  yin-shù ch'ien-wù sò 印書錢物所
SUNG: Publications Office in the Directorate of Education (kuo-tzu chien); staffing not clear. SP: bureau pour le financement de l'impression des livres, presse de l'université.

7996  yin-t'ai 銀臺

7997  yin-t'ai ssu 銀臺司
SUNG: Office of Transmission, in early Sung an agency of the Chancellery (men-hsia sheng) located at the Silver Pavilion Gate (yin-t'ai men) of the palace, charged with receiving, registering, and transmitting to the Emperor memorials submitted from throughout the empire, in some fashion cooperating with the Memorial-forwarding Office (t'ung-chin ssu), also in the Chancellery; soon combined with the latter into an agency called t'ung-chin yin-t'ai ssu, normally abbreviated as t'ung-chin ssu. Headed by an Administrator (chih: to know, etc.), often detached from regular duty in the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan). SP: office de la réception et de la transmission des rapports. P21.

7998  yin-t'ai t'üng-chin ssu 銀臺通進司
SUNG: variant of t'ung-chin yin-t'ai ssu (Memorial-forwarding Office); see under t'ung-chin ssu. P21.

7999  yin-tsàn kuân 引贊官
SUNG: Receptionist, 2 subofficial functionaries on the staff of the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai). SP: huissier.

8000  yin-tsao ch'ao-yin k'ù 印造鈔引庫
CHIN: Paper Money Repository, headed by a Commissioner (shih); organizational affiliation not clear; relationship with the Ministry of Revenue's (hu-pu) Currency Printshop (ch'ao-ch'ing fang) also not clear. P16.

8001  yin-tsao pao-ch'ao k'ù 印造寶鈔庫
YUAN: Paper Money Printshop under the Supervisorate of Paper Money (pao-ch'ao t'i-chu ssu), headed by an Overseer (ta-lu-hua-ch'ih) and one or more Commissioners-in-chief (ta-shih). P16.

8002  yin-ts'ao 印曹
HAN-N-S DIV: Seals Section, one of 5 Sections among which Attendant Censors (shih yü-shih) were distributed in the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai); supervised the preparation of official seals (by eunuch workshops?). P9.

8003  yin-tsò chǔ 銀作局
MING: Jewelry Service, a minor agency of palace eunuchs that manufactured ornaments of gold and silver for palace use, headed by a eunuch Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih) or Director (t'ai-chien). See pa chh (Eight Services).

8004  yin-tzû 蔡子
Protection of Sons: variant reference to the process whereby officials in service were permitted to "protect" one or more sons or other dependents, i.e., exempt them from normal recruitment qualifications so that they expeditiously attained official status. See jen-tzu (Employment of Sons), yin (Protection Privilege).
8005 yin-wu ch'ang-ching 印務章京
CH'ING: Correspondence Clerk, rank 5b, in a Banner (chi'; see pa chi') military unit. BH: adjutant.

8006 yin-wu ts'an-ling 印務参領
CH'ING: Correspondence Supervisor, 2 in each Banner (chi'; see pa chi') military unit except for one in each Mongol Banner, chosen from among the ranks of the Commanders (ts'ang-ling) of the Banners. BH: adjutant-general.

8007 yin-yang hsueh 陰陽學
Yin-Yang School, a training unit in geomancy; from Ming if not earlier, established under the authorization of local units of territorial administration but without state subsidies, to train practitioners of geomancy and similar arts; in 8005-8006 583 if not earlier, established under the authorization of the ranks of the Commanders (ts'ang-ling) of the Banners. BH: adjutant-general.

8008 yin-yang p'o-shih 咎詭博士
T'ANG: Erudite of Recitation, one of 18 Palace Erudites (nei-chiao po-shih) on the staff of the Palace Institute of Literature (nei wen-hsueh kuan), where palace women were educated; from c. 741 a eunuch post. RR: maitre de poésie.

8009 ying 營
(1) HAN: Campaigning Army, common designation of an active tactical force commanded by a General-in-chief (ta ch'iang-ch'in), a General (chiang-ch'in), or perhaps a Deputy General (p'ien chiang-ch'in); normally consisted of several Divisions (pu) subdivided into Regiments (ch'u). BH: division, encampment. (2) T'ANG: Encampment, 2 prefixed Left and Right created in 707 (710?) out of the prior Myriad Cavaliers (wan chi) of the Northern Command (pei-ya); in 710 transformed into Left and Right Militant as Dragons Armies (lung-wu chu-chien). Also see t'un-ying (Encampment), pei-ya chi yi (Seven Encampments of the Northern Command). (3) SUNG: Regiment, basic garrison unit theoretically consisting of 500 soldiers, 5 such units comprising an Army (ch'in); the equivalent unit of a campaigning Army was called a ch'en (also Regiment). (4) MING: Training Division; see ch'ing-ying (Capital Training Division) and san ta-ying (Three Great Training Divisions). (5) CH'ING: Brigade, basic operational unit of Bannermen (see hsiao-chieh ying, hu-ch'ing ying, ch'ien-feng ying, huo-ch'i ying, chien-hui ying), normally headed by an Imperial Prince (ch'in-wang) serving as Commander-general (t'ung-ling, tsung-tung); also the basic organizational unit of the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (lu-ying), consisting of 500 men led by a Brigade Commander (yu-chi). BH: banner corps, battalion.

8010 ying-chiang 郵匠
CH'ING: lit., the carpenter of Ying (place-name), derivation not clear: unofficial reference to a Provincial Education Commissioner (yi-tu hsueh-yuan).

8011 ying-fang 印房
T'ANG: Falcon Cage, one of the Five Cages (wu fang) of animals used in imperial hunts; under the supervision of the Commissioner for the Imperial Stables (hsien-chiu shih) in the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng). RR: le quartier des faucons. P38.

8012 ying-fang 印房
CH'ING: Imperial Falcon Cage maintained by the Office of the Imperial Hunt (tu-yu ssu); in 1746 retitled yung-ying chu'. BH: imperial gerfalcon aviary. P37.

8013 ying-feng 應奉
SUNG-MING: Provisioner, a lowly member of the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yu'an); rank 7b in Chin and Yuan, 5 appointees in Yuan; discontinued in 1381. P23.

8014 ying-mien-chih jen 應免解人
SUNG: lit., someone who ought to be excused from being forwarded: variant of mien-chih jen (Already Certified Candidate).

8015 ying-p'an 萬監
YUAN: Land Grant, one of several terms used to designate territories with which noblemen were enfeoffed; see fen-tu and t'ou-hsi.

8016 ying-pu 印部
MING: Building Bureau, from 1389 to 1396 one of 4 major agencies in the Ministry of Works (kung-pu); replaced the prior General Bureau (tsung-pu), was superseded by the Bureau of Construction (ying-shan suu).

8017 ying-shan chien 印績監

8018 ying-shan ch'ing-li suu 印績清吏司 or ying-shan suu
MING-CH'ING: Bureau of Construction, one of 4 major agencies in the Ministry of Works (kung-pu), responsible for the construction and repair of palace buildings, altars and temples, city walls, granaries, storehouses, etc.; headed by a Director (lang-chung), rank 5a; 6 appointees in Ch'ing—4 Manchus, one Mongol, and one Chinese. BH: building department. P15.

8019 ying-shan shu 印績署
T'ANG: from 684 to 685 only, the official redesignation of the Center Construction Office (chung hsiao-shu; see hsiao-shu).

8020 ying-shan so 印績所
(1) SUNG: Construction Office, a subsection of the Directorate for the Palace Buildings (chiang-tso chien); specific responsibilities not clear. SP: bureau des travaux et des réparations. (2) MING: Work Project Office, a subsection of the Ministry of Works (kung-pu) headed by a Director (cheng), rank 7a; superseded the Palace Buildings Office (chiang-tso ssu) in 1392; probably subject to the intermediary supervision of the Ministry's Bureau of Construction (ying-shan ch'ing-li ssu), but specific functions not clear. P15.

8021 ying-t'ang 影堂
YUAN: Image Hall in a Buddhist monastery; see under wen-ch'i chu (Adornment Section). P28.

8022 ying-t'ien shih 印田使
T'ANG: Agriculture Commissioner, after mid-T'ang one of the many kinds of regional Commissioners delegated from the central government to Circuits (tau) or comparable jurisdictions; supervised the development of state-owned lands such as State Farms (t'un-t'ien). RR: commissaire impérial à l'administration d'une colonie agricole.

8023 ying-tsoo an 營造案
SUNG: Construction Section, a minor unit in the Ministry of Works (kung-pu); staffing and specific responsibilities not clear, but presumably related to the work of the Directorate of the Palace Buildings (chiang-tso chien). SP: service de travaux de construction.
8024 yìng-tsao ssu 營造司

CH'ING: Office of Palace Construction, one of the 7 principal agencies in the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu), generally responsible for all building and repairing work within the imperial palace; supervised by one or more Grand Ministers (ta-ch'en) of the Department in annual rotation. Created in 1677 to replace the earlier Palace Ministry of Works (nei kung-pu). For all or part of the dynasty, oversaw the Government Property Rental Agency (kung-fang hsii-ch'ing), the Imperial Library (hsi-shu ch'u), the Imperial Printing Office (hsi-shu ch'u), and the Workshop (ts'o-pan ch'u) in the palace; more directly supervised various storage and workshop facilities. BH: department of works. P37.

8025 yìng-tsao t'i-ch'ü ssu 營造提舉司

MING: Superviorate of Construction, from 1373 to 1392 an agency under the Palace Buildings Office (chiang-tso ssu) of the Ministry of Works (kung-pu), headed by a Supervisor (t'i-ch'ü), rank 7a (?); spawned one or more Branch Supervisorates (fen-ssu) with Supervisors of equal status; in 1392 apparently discontinued when the Ministry of Works was reorganized to include a Bureau of Construction (yung-shan ch'ing-li ssu). P15.

8026 yìng-tsö ch'iang 營作將

N-S DIV (Liang, N. Ch'i): Construction Supervisor, an ad hoc duty assignment whenever a major construction project was undertaken under supervision of the Liang Chief Minister for the Palace Buildings (ta-chiang ch'ing) and the N. Ch'i Court for the Palace Buildings (chiang-tso ts'ung) (see under chiang-tso t'a-chiang). P14.

8027 yìng-ts'ung 應總

CH'ING: Brigade Commandant, rank 3a, officers in various special detachments of Banermen (see chi, pa chi), usually 2nd in command after a Commander-general (tsung-ts'ung). BH: commandant.

8028 yìng-wù ch'ü 營務處

CH'ING: Office of Military Affairs, the military staff agency for a Provincial Governor (hsii-n fu) or a multi-Prov-ince Governor-general (tsung-ta), headed by an Adjutant (chung-chiang) normally with rank as a Vice General (fa-chiang). BH: military secretariat.

8029 yìng-wù chün 英武軍

T'ANG: Army of Heroic Militancy, 2 prefixed Left and Right; variant designation of the Left and Right Wings (hsiang) of Bowmen Shooters at Moving Targets (ya-ch'ien she-sheng ping). RR: armée brave et guerrière.

8030 yìng-yáng fù 鷲揚府

SUI: Soaring Hawk Garrison, from 607 to the fall of Sui in 618 the formal designation of Garrison (fu) units in the Garrison Militia (fu-p'ing) organization; created by standardization of the 2 types called Cavalry Garrison (p'iao-ch'i fu) and Chariot and Horse Garrison (che-ch'i fu); terminated when T'ang re-established these previous 2 types. Headed by a Commandant (lang-chiang), then in 618 briefly by a Military Chief (chün-t'ou). Especially see under fu. RR: milice semblable à l'aigle qui vole.

8031 yìng-yáng wèi 鷲揚衛

T'ANG: Soaring Hawk Guard, from 684 to 705 the official redesignation of Soaring Hawk Garrisons (yìng-yang fu).

8032 yǔ 友

(1) CHO: Friend, one of a number of designations for local leaders among the people collectively known as Unifying Agents (ou); specifically referred to the leader of a group of farming families using a common well. CL: ami.

(2) N-S DIV–SUNG: Companion, one of more staff members of a Princely Establishment (wang-fu), in T'ang rank 5b2; responsible for giving moral guidance as well as companionship. RR: compagnon. SP: conseiller, compagnon. P69.

8033 yǔ 右

(1) Right, of the Right, Junior: throughout history (except as noted in #2 below) a common prefix to a title when a pair of appointees was authorized, both normally of the same rank, or to an agency name when a pair of identically named agencies existed; in prestige, Right yielded to Left (ts'o); geographically, Right indicated West whereas Left indicated East. (2) YUAN: Right, of the Right, Senior: used as above but with reversed order of prestige among the Mongols.

8034 yǔ-ch'êng 右丞

(1) Right Aide, throughout history may be encountered in reference to a 2nd or 3rd executive official of an agency; see under cheng. (2) HAN: Assistant Director of the Right, one of a pair of 3rd-tier officials of the Imperial Secretariat (shang-shu sheng), rank 400 bushels, ranking behind the Director (ling) and Vice Director (pu-yeh). HB: assistant of the right. P5. (3) N-S DIV–YUAN: Assistant Director of the Right in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), one of a pair normally ranking behind the Director and one or more Vice Directors (both titles as in #2 above), rank commonly 4a until Sung, then advanced to 2a; in T'ang had supervisory jurisdiction over the Ministries of War (ping-pu), of Justice (hsiing-pu), and of Works (kung-pu); from Sung on commonly belonged to the elite central government group generically known as Grand Councilors (tsai-hsiang), with the specific added designation Participant in Determining Governmental Matters (ts'ai-chih-cheng-shih). RR: assistant de droite. SP: grand conseiller-assistant de droite. (4) T'ANG–CH'ING: common unofficial reference to the Vice Minister (shih-lang) of a Ministry (pu).

8035 yǔ-chhi 右計

SUNG: Right Account, one of 2 large regional fiscal jurisdictions into which the empire was divided in 993–994, under a Commissioner of the Right Account (yu chi-shih), supervised by a Supreme Commissioner of Accounts (tsung chi-shih), in one stage in the development of the State Finance Commission (san ssu). SP: comptes de droite. P7.

8036 yǔ-chi 游擊

CH'ING: lit., to patrol and attack, see yu-chi chiang-chün: Brigade Commander, rank 3b, leader of a Brigade (ying), the basic organizational unit in the Chinese military establishment called the Green Standards (lu-yung); in theory, commanded 500 soldiers divided into 5 Companies (shao). BH: major.

8037 yǔ-chhi chiang-chün 游擊將軍 Mobile Corps Commander, (1) T'ANG–SUNG: prestige title (san-kuan) for military officers of rank 5b2. RR+SP: général qui attaque partout. (2) MING: a tactical duty assignment for a regular officer of the hereditary Guard system (see wei-so), usually one under each Regional Command (tsung-ping kuan) who maintained a kind of mobile reserve unit in a Province or comparable area, as distinguished from tactical officers with place-specific defense assignments.

8038 yǔ-chhi chiang-chün 游騎將軍 T'ANG–SUNG: General of Mobile Cavalry, prestige title
8039 yu-chiwei 游騎尉
SUI: Commandant of Mobile Cavalry, 4th highest of 8 Commandant titles conferred on inactive officials (san-kuan), rank 7b, beginning in 586; the practice terminated after 604. P65.

8040 yu-chiang 右將
HAN: Right Leader of a group of Court Gentlemen (lang), distinguished from those led by the Center Leader (chung-lang) and the Left Leader (tsao-chiang).

8041 yu-chiao 游徼
CH'IN-N-S DIV (Chin): Patroller, a local dignitary in the sub-District (hsien) organization of the populace who was responsible for police work in a Township (hsiang); also known as Township Guardian (hsiang-li). HB: patrol leader. P54.

8042 yu-chien-sheng 優監生
CH'ING: National University Student for Excellence, a quasi-official categorical reference to those state-subsidized students in the National University (ta-ksieh) officially known as Supplementary Students (yu-sheng).

8043 yu-chih 有秩
HAN: lit., to have rank status; Petty Official with Rank, a local dignitary in the sub-District (hsien) organization of the populace who was responsible for tax collection, requisitions of service, and even the administration of justice in a Township (hsiang) with 5,000 or more households; Townships with lesser populations commonly had Husbanders (se-fu) instead. In later Han the yu-chih had the rank of 100 bushels. The title may have arisen to distinguish these from other sub-District dignitaries who had no rank status, but the derivation is not clear. HB: petty official with rank.

8044 yu-chih-yu 右治獄
SUNG: variant designation of the Right Bureau (yu-ting) of the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu).

8045 yu-ching-fu tu-wei 右京輔都尉
HAN: Right Defender of the Capital, one of the Three Defenders of the Metropolitan Area (san-fu tu-wei). HB: chief commandant of the western adjunct capital region.

8046 yu-chu-k'e 右主客
N-S DIV (N. Wei): Right Section for Foreign Relations, from c. 400 a component of the Ministry of Rites (i-ts'ai) in the evolving Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), headed by a Director (lang-chung); shared dealings with foreign states (and dependencies?) in the developing Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), headed by a Director (lang-chung); shared dealings with other sub-District dignitaries who had no rank status, but the derivation is not clear. HB: petty official with rank.

8047 yu-chu-shen 有出身
SUNG: With Formal Qualifications, categorical reference to civil officials being considered for appointment or promotion who were of highest esteem by virtue of having entered the service by passing the Metropolitan Examination (sheng-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence, or by transfer from the military service with comparable status. Cf. wu chu-shen (Without Formal Qualifications), chu-shen.

8048 yu-chun 右軍
Right Army. (1) Throughout history a common designation for one of 3 or 5 military forces in the field, others normally prefixed Left, Center, Front, and Rear. (2) HAN: one of 8 special capital-defense forces organized at the end of Han; see pa hsiao-wei (Eight Commandants).

8049 yu-fu 右府
T'ANG: Right Guard, one of the Twelve Guards (shih-ehr-wei) at the dynastic capital; created in 622 by renaming the Right Personal Guard (see pei-shen fu), then in 660 renamed Right Personal Guard (see ch'en-niu wei). Also cf. yu-wei. P43.

8050 yu-fu 游府
CH'ING: lit., mobile headquarters: unofficial reference to a Brigade Commander (yu-chi) in the Green Standards (lu-ying) military establishment.

8051 yu-fu-feng 右扶風
HAN: Guardian of the Right, ranked at 2,000 bushels, one of the Three Guardians (san fu) who administered the Metropolitan Area (chung-shih) from 104 B.C., after 89 B.C. under the domination of the Metropolitan Commandant (tsu-li hsaio-wei). Also see chu-chiieh (Commandant of the Nobles). HB: western sustainer. P18, 32.

8052 yu-hsuan 右選
SUNG: lit., selections of the left: Military Appointments Process, a reference to the Ministry of Personnel's (li-pu) appointments process (see hsia-wei), in which the selection of men for appointments and reappointments was delegated to different executive officials of the Ministry according to the ranks and services (civil or military) of the appointees. The term Right (yu) referred to military appointments. Also see shang-shu yu-hsuan, shih-lang yu-hsuan, hsi-yuan, shen-kuan yu. P20.

8053 yu-hsuan shih 檜軒使
CHOU-HAN: lit., commissioner in (or with) a light chariot: Royal Commissioner (Chou) or Imperial Commissioner dispatched periodically from the dynastic capital to collect information about regional dialects, local folksongs, etc.; in Chou reportedly dispatched each year in the 8th month.

8054 yu-hu ts'ao 右戶曹 or yu-hu
HAN-N-S DIV: Land Tax Section, a unit in the developing Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), perhaps originating very late in Han; headed by a Minister (shang-shu) or a Director (lang, lang-chung); principally responsible for processing reports of land tax collections from units of territorial administration; apparently a variant form of yu-min ts'ao, perhaps suggesting a tampering with the original terminology in T'ang times to avoid the tabooed personal name of Li Shih-min (T'ang T'ai-tsung). Also see hsu-hu ts'ao, huts'ao, min-ts'ao. P6.

8055 yu-chieh-feng 右翼前鋒
CH'ING: Vanguard Brigade Right Wing, a seemingly transposed term commonly used as a prefix to the title of officers of the Brigade; see under ch'ien-feng ying and i.

8056 yu-jen 圈人
CHOU: Animal Keeper, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) who tended quadrupeds in the royal park and provided them, dead or alive according to need, for sacrificial and funeral ceremonies and for various receptions and banquets. CL: officier des parcs.

8057 yu-jung 游戎
CH'ING: lit., a mobile soldier: unofficial reference to a Brigade Commander (yu-chi) in the Chinese military forces called the Green Standards (lu-ying).
8058  右更 yù-kēng
CH’IN-HAN: lit., member of the first watch; Grandee of the Fourthteenth Order, 7th highest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (ch'ieh) conferred on meritorious subjects. P65.

8059  油官 yù-kuān
N-S DIV (Chin): Sauceman (?), unspecified number headed by an Aide (ch'eng) to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu); specific functions not clear. P37.

8060  郵官 yù-kuān
Lit., postal official: unofficial reference to the Vice Director (ch'eng) of a Postal Relay Station (i).

8061  右揆 yù-k‘uéi
T’ANG-SUNG: lit., right mastermind: unofficial reference to the Vice Director of the Right (yu p‘u-yeh) of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), differentiated from his counterpart the Vice Director of the Left (ts’o p‘u-yeh, tso-k‘uéi). Also see tsoan-k‘uei.

8062  憂貞生 or yu-kung
CH’IN: Graduate for Excellence, a status attained by a student in a local state school when he excelled on the regular annual examination administered by the Provincial Education Intendant (hsüeh-cheng), entitling the student to participate in the next Provincial Examination (hsiang-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence and to be considered at least nominally a National University Student (chien-sheng) under the Directorate of Education (kuo-tsu chien), beyond the normal quota of Tribute Students (kung-sheng). BH: senior licentiate of the third class.

8063  右民曹 ts‘ao
N-S DIV: Land Tax Section, a unit repeatedly established in the developing Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), sometimes headed by a Minister (shang-shu), sometimes by a Director (lang, lang-chung); apparently established only in a pair with a Census Section (ts‘o-min ts‘ao). Also see hu-hu ts‘ao, hu-t‘sao, min-tsao. P6.

8064  右班直 yù-pān tiēn-chih
SUNG: Palace Eunuch of the Right Duty Group, 5th highest of 12 rank titles (nei-shih chieh) granted eunuchs from 1112. See pān. P68.

8065  右班知 yù-pān t‘chih

8066  右榜 yù-pāng
YUAN: Non-Chinese Pass List posted after the civil service recruitment examinations conducted in the dynastic capital; see ts’o-pāng (Chinese Pass List).

8067  右弼 yù-pi
SUNG: Supporter on the Right, from 1113 to 1126 a variant designation of the Director (ling) of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng). SP: grand ministre de droite.

8068  右弼侍 yù-pi t‘wei
N-S DIV (San-Kuo Wu): Commandant Supporter on the Right, one of several Commandants (t‘wei) who served as advisers to the Heir Apparent. P26.

8069  右部 yù-pu
(1) HAN: Right Sector, collective designation of the west and north quadrants of the dynastic capitals, Ch’ang-an and Loyang, in Former Han the united jurisdiction of two Commandants of the Metropolitan Police, West and North (ming-pu wei); in Later Han the separate jurisdictions of the Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, West Sector (hsi-pu wei) and the Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, North Sector (pei-pu wei). Cf. ts’o-wei (Left Sector). P20. (2) YUAN: Ministries of the Right, a variant of yu san-pu (Three Ministries of the Right).

8070  右三部 yù sān-pu
YUAN: Three Ministries of the Right, from 1260 to 1264 and again from 1266 to 1268 a combination of the normally separate Ministries of War (ping-pu), of Justice (hsing-pu), and of Works (kung-pu) into a single agency, with 2 Ministers (shang-shu), rank 3a. Also see ping-hsing-kung pü, ts’o san-pu.

8071  右尚書 yù-shāng shū
T’ANG-SUNG: Right Service Office in the Directorate for Imperial Manufactories (shao-fu chien), principally responsible for preparing harnesses for horses used in the imperial palace; headed by 2 Directors (ling), rank 7b2. RR+SP: office de l’atelier impérial de droite. P38.

8072  右史 yù-shǐ
T’ANG-SUNG: Right Scribe, unofficial reference to Imperial Diarists (chi‘-ch‘ü she-jen) of the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng), in Sung also found on the staffs of Princey Establishments (wang-fu) of Imperial Princes (ch’in-wang). Cf. tso-shih (Left Scribe). SP: annaliste de droite.

8073  右史 yù-shǐ
T’ANG: variant of ssw-yeh (Director of Studies).

8074  右侍簿 yù shih-chin
SUNG: Right Palace Attendant, 3rd highest of 12 rank titles (chieh) granted to palace eunuchs from 1112; see nei-shih chieh. Cf. tso shih-chin. SP: intendant du palais de 3ème rang (eunuche). P68.

8075  右史侍 ts‘ao
(1) N-S DIV: Right Section of Servicemen, a recurring unit in the developing Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), apparently responsible for handling personnel matters relating to (military?) officials of middling to low rank; in N. Wei subordinate to the Department’s Ministry of General Administration (tu-kuan), headed by a Director (lang-chung). Cf. tso-shih ts‘ao. (2) N-S DIV (N. Wei): Ministry of Justice (?) in the developing Department of State Affairs, headed by a Minister (shang-shu); sources not clear.

8076  右庶長 yù shū-chang
CH’IN-HAN: lit., right chief of a host; Grandee of the Eleventh Order, 10th highest of 20 titles of honorary nobility (ch’ieh) conferred on meritorious subjects. P65.

8077  右署 yù-shǔ
HAN: Right Corps, variant reference to one of the Three Corps (san shu) in which Court Gentlemen (lang) were organized.

8078  右所 yù-so
CH’IN: Right Subsection of the Imperial Procession Guard (luan-i wei), headed by a Director (chang-yin kuan-chih shih), rank 4a; subdivided into an Umbrella Office (ch‘ing-kai ssu) and a Bow and Arrow Office (kung-shih ssu). BH: second department.

8079  右司 yù-sí
Right Office, normally paired with a Left Office (tso-ssu).

(1) N-S DIV—CH’IN: a common unofficial or quasiofficial collective reference to all personnel whose titles were...
prefixed with Right in agencies of many sorts whose members were titled in Left and Right pairs. (2) N-S DIV–SUNG, CHIN: a common quasiofficial and sometimes official designation of the aggregation of Ministries of War (ping-pu), of Justice (hsing-pu), and of Works (kung-pu) in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), commonly supervised by the Right Vice Director (yu shih-lang) of the Department with the support of a staff comparable to that of a Bureau (ssu) in a Ministry, especially including a Bureau Director (lang-chung) and a Vice Director (yuan-wai lang). RR+SP: bureau de droite. P5. (3) YUAN: a variant reference to yu-pu (Ministries of the Right) or yu san-pu (Three Ministries of the Right) in the Secretariat (chung-shu sheng). (4) CH’ING: one of 8 units in the Rear Subsection (hou-so) of the Imperial Procession Guard (luan-i wei), headed by a Director (chang-yin shih), rank 4a; also one of a pair of Offices into which the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-jen fu) and the Palace Stud (shang-ssu yu-an) were each divided. BH: second department.

8080 yu-ssu 右寺
MING–CH’ING: Right Court of Review, one of a pair of subsections in the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu), each staffed with Case Reviewers (p’ing-shih); until the 1690s (?) headed by a Director (cheng), rank 6a, thereafter by a Right Assistant Director (yu-ch’eng) of the Court, rank 5a or 6a. P22.

8081 yu-ssu 有司
Lit., (those who) have offices: the authorialae: throughout history a vague reference to governmental officials in charge of activities at issue in particular contexts; probably most commonly used in reference to such local authorities as Prefects (tzu-shih, chih-chou, chih-fu) and, most especially, District Magistrates (hsien-ling, chih-ssu), but also at times used in reference to officials in charge of civil service recruitment examinations. Cf. so-ssu (the responsible authorities), cheng-fu and kuan-fu (both The Administration, The Government).

8082 yu-t’ai 右塞
T’ANG: Right Tribunal, abbreviation of yu-yu-shih t’ai or yu su-cheng t’ai from 684 to 712, when the traditionally unified Censorate (yu-shih t’ai) was split into Left and Right units; the Right Tribunal was principally responsible for maintaining disciplinary surveillance over units of territorial administration and observing local conditions throughout the empire, whereas the surveillance effort of the Left Tribunal was directed at the central government and the military establishment. RR: tribunal de droite. P18.

8083 yu-t’ang 右堂
CH’ING: unofficial reference to a District Jailor (tien-shih); cf. tso-t’ang, t’ang.

8084 yu-t’ing 右聽
SUNG: Right Bureau, one of 2 major subsections of the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu), headed by a Vice Minister (shao-ching), rank 6a; cf. tso-t’ing (Left Bureau). Also called chih-yu ssu, yu-chih-yu. Supervised 4 lesser Sections (an) and 2 Offices (ssu): Sentence Fulfillment Section (tso-ssu-an), Internal Accounts Section (ch’u-mo an), Legal Research Section (chien-fa an), Miscellany Section (chih-tsa an), Mail Distribution Office (k’ai-chai ssu), and Memorializing Office (pioa-tso ssu). SP: bureau judiciaire de droite chargé des révisions. P22.

8085 yu-t’ing 郵亭
HAN: Postal Relay Station maintained by local units of sub-District (hsien) organization of the populace called Neighborhoods (t’ing); staffed with runners or riders conscripted from the local residents; also served as hostels for traveling officials. HB: postal station.

8086 yu-ts’ang 右藏
N-S DIV–YUAN: Right Storehouse or Right Vault, one of a pair of major units under the early Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (t’ai-fu) or later agency counterparts such as the Sui dynasty Court for the Palace Revenues (t’ai-fu ssu), the Sui–Sung Court of the Imperial Treasury (t’ai-fu ssu), and the Yuan Directorate of the Imperial Treasury (t’ai-fu chien). Normally headed by 2 or more Directors (ling), rank 8a in Sui, 7b in T’ang, or from Sung on by Commissioners (shih). Originally shared with the Palace Storehouse (chung-huang tsang, ne-ifang) or the Imperial Storehouse (huang-tsang) responsibility for the receipt, storage, and disbursement of valuables used in the palace; but from Sung on became principally responsible for handling general state revenues. In Ming superseded by clusters of storerohouses under the Ministries of Revenue (hu-pu), War (ping-pu), and Works (kung-pu), collectively known as the Palace Storehouses (nei-k’u). See tsang-tsang, t’ai-tsang k’u, san k’u. RR+SP: trésor de droite. P7.

8087 yu-t’ang an 右藏案
SUNG: Right Storage Section, one of 6 Sections in the Treasury Bureau (chin-pu ssu) of the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu), staffed with unranked subofficials; division of functions between this and the Left Storage Section (tsa-tsong an) is not clear, but both presumably oversaw the receipt, storage, and issuance of the non-grain commodities with which the Treasury Bureau dealt; established c. 1080, when the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung was discontinued. SP: service de trésor de droite. P6.

8088 yu-tsang k’u 右藏庫

8089 yu-tsang shu 右藏署
N-S DIV–T’ANG: Right Storehouse Office, a unit of the Court for the Palace Revenues or the Court of the Imperial Revenues (both t’ai-fu ssu) in charge of the palace depot for valuables called the Right Storehouse (yu-tsang); headed by 2 Directors (ling), rank 8b in Sui, 6a in T’ang, except from c. 604 till the end of Sui, an interval when it was headed by a Supervisor (chien). See yu-tsang, tsang-tsang shu. RR: office du trésor de droite. P7, 37.

8090 yu-tsang t’i-tien 右藏提點
YUAN: Superintendent of the Right Storehouse, from 1282 4, rank not clear, appointed to oversee the 2 Commissioners-in-chief (tsa-shih) who were nominal heads of the Right Storehouse, which shared with the Left Storehouse (tsao-tsang) the receipt and disbursement of general government revenues. P7.

8091 yu-ts’ao 右曹
(1) HAN: Head of the Right Section, rank 2,000 bushels; nominally a subordinate of the Chamberlain for Attendants (kuang-lu-hsüan); reportedly presented to the Emperor paper work completed by the Imperial Secretaries (shang-shu), but apparently a sinecure for one or more favored companions of the Emperor; discontinued in Later Han. HB: bureau head of the right. (2) SUNG: Right Section, one of 5 Sections in the Ministry of Revenue (hu-pu) from the 1080s, when the Ministry was fully activated after being little more than a nominal office while its traditional fiscal functions were performed by the State Finance Commission (san ssu) of early Sung; headed by 2 Directors (lang-chung).
rank 6b, and 2 Vice Directors (yuan-wai lang). 7b. Consist- ed of 6 (originally 5?) subsidiary Sections (an), staffing not clear: Stabilization Fund Section (ch'ang-p'ing an), Sec- tion for Labor Exemptions (mien-i an), Shops and Yards Section (fang-ch'ang an), Price Stabilization Section (p'ing- chan an), Legal Research Section (chien-fa an), and Misc- cellany Section (chih-tsa an). See tso-ts'ao, hu-pu ssu, chin- pu ssu, ts'ang-pu ssu. SP: bureau du droite chargé des ex- emptions de corvée et des greniers régulateurs. (3) SUNG: Right Section, one of 2 Sections into which the Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu) was divided from 1103 (till the mid- 1100s only?), presided over by the Right Vice Minister (yu shih-lan) of the Ministry; shared the work of the Ministry with a Left Section (ts'o-ts'a'o) in some pattern not clear. SP: service du droite.

SUNGS: Oil and Vinegar Pantry under the Court of Im- perial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu). SP: magasin d'huile et de vin aigre.

SUNG: Investigative Section of the Right, one of 5 Sec- tions (an) constituting the Right Bureau (yu-rung) of the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu); functions not clear. SP: bureau judicitaire de droite (adresses au trône). P22.

SUI-SUNG: Right Guard; see tso-yu wei, shih-erh wei, shih-liu wei, tso-wei.

MING: Right Tribunal, one of a pair of units into which Investigating Censors (chien-ch'a yu-shih) were organized from 1400 to 1402, temporarily replacing the Circuits (tso) of the Censorate (tu ch'iu-yuan). P18.

See under the romanization jung.

YAN: Office for the Imperial Quarters, original name of the Bureau of Imperial Ritual (i-feng ssu); date of change not clear.

YAN: Commandant of Plumbed Cavalry, the lowest of 8 Commandant titles conferred on inactive officials (san-kuan), rank 9b, beginning in 586; the practice was terminated after 604. P65.

Lesser Wife. (1) CHOU: generic designation of the lowest of 4 categories of palace women serving as consultants to the Queen (hou); 81 authorized, considered affiliated with the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan), part of the group collectively known as Inner Noblewomen (nei-ming-fu), and often considered a variant of nia-yu (Secondary Concubine). CL: concubine impériale. (2) N-S DIV (N. Ch'ii): categorical reference to palace women of rank =4a, who bore 81 dif- ferent titles.

YAN: Jade Crafts Service under the Supervisorate-in-chief of Coinage (pao-ch'uan t'i-chu ssu). P16.

YAN: Jade Crafts Supervisorate (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Justice (ch'iu-kuan), who maintained police surveillance over transport canals (presumably in the environs of the royal capital) to ensure against their dikes being breached. CL: préposé aux digues.

YAN: Great Sacrificial Butcher at Yung, a subordinate of the early Han Chamberlain for Ceremonials (feng-ch'ang, t'ai- ch'ung) delegated jointly with a Great Supplicator at Yung (yung t'ai-tsai ling) to manage places of worship outside the dynastic capital known as the Five Altars (wu chih). HB: prefect grand butcher in Yung. P28.
the empire during Sung's withdrawal from North China. Cf. tu 'ung-chih. SP: directeur général des armées de la résidence impériale.

8113  yù-ch'ien chuàng-kuān chǐ-shāng k'ù 御前樞管激賞庫 SUNG: lit. meaning not clear; storehouse for ringing chimes to stimulate gifts (?); variant or unofficial designation of the Southern Storehouse (nan-k'ù) of the Left Vault (ts'o-tsang) maintained by the Court of the Imperial Treasury (t'ai-fu ssu).

8114  yù-ch'ien chūn 御前軍 SUNG: Palace Army, generic designation of regional armies, originally consisting largely of irregular forces that rose to support the state during the Sung withdrawal from North China after 1125; by about 1148 reorganized as regular forces under the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan) in the central government newly transplanted at modern Hangchow, each with a new commanding general and prefixed with place-names as Palace Armies Detached at的地方... Cf. yu-ch'en wu chün (Five Imperial Armies). SP: armée devant l'empereur.

8115  yù-ch'ien chūn-ch'î àn 御前軍器案 or chien 監 or so 所 SUNG: Section for (Directorate of, Office of) Imperial Armaments, apparently different names for one agency subordinate to the Ministry of Works (kung-pu), probably the same as the Directorate of Armaments (chūn-ch'î chien). SP: service (direction, bureau) des armes de l'armée impériale.

8116  yù-ch'ien fēng-chuāng 御前封櫝 SUNG: Imperial Emergency Reserves Storehouse (?) or a variant of fēng-chuang k'ü (Emergency Reserves Storehouse); affiliated with Overseers-general of some areas in the Huai and Yangtze River basins. SP: trésor impérial d'attente pour les dépenses militaires et la famine.

8117  yù-ch'ien hsing-ts'ou 御前行走 CH'ING: Imperial Attendant, an honorific title granted some Mongolian chieftains. Cf. hsing-tsou. BH: attached to the emperor's suite.

8118  yù-ch'ien kūng-mâ tzu-tî so 巡前弓馬子弟所 SUNG: Office for Military Training of Palace Youths, an agency of the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yüan) apparently responsible for training youthful Princes (wang) and perhaps other young imperial kinsmen in archery and horsemanship; headed by a Supervisor (t'i-ch'ü). SP: bureau d'entrainement des jeunes cavaliers-archers de la résidence impériale.

8119  yù-ch'ien shīh-wèi 御前侍衛 CH'ING: Palace Guardsman, number unspecified, chosen from among Imperial Guardsmen (shīh-wèi) for duty in the inner chambers of the palace. BH: guard of the ante-chamber.

8120  yù-ch'ien tā-ch'ên 御前大臣 CH'ING: Grand Minister in Attendance, 4 members of the Emperor's most intimate bodyguard, chosen from among Princes (wang) and Grand Minister Supervisors of the Imperial Household Department (tsung-kuan nei-wu fu ta-ch'ên); among other things, supervised the Office for Provincial Memorials (tsou-shih ch'u). BH: adjutant general.


8122  yù-ch'ien wèi 玉钤衛 T'ANG: Guard of the Jade Strategy, 2 prefixed Left and Right, from 684 to 705 military units named after a plan in an ancient work on military strategy; included among the Sixteen Guards (shih-liu wei) at the dynastic capital. temporally replacing the Left and Right Metropolitan Guards (ling-chün wei). P43.

8123  yù-ch'ilien wū chūn 御前五軍 SUNG: Five Imperial Armies, briefly in 1129 the name of the imperial forces previously called the Five Armies of the Imperial Encampment (yu-ying wu chün) and later called the Five Inspired Armies (shen-wu wu chün). Cf. yu-ch'ien chün (Palace Army).

8124  yù-ch'ilien su 御船司 or yu-ch'u SUNG: Imperial Kitchen maintained by the Court of Imperial Entertainments (kuang-lu ssu); subsidiary units included the Banquets Office (ta-kuan shu), Office of Delicacies (chen-hsiu shu), Office of Fine Wines (liang-yün shu), and Winery (chang-yün shu). SP: cuisine impériale. P30.

8125  yù-ch'uán chü 御船處 CH'ING: Office of the Palace Marina, an agency of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu) in charge of the boats used by palace personnel; supervised by one of the Department's Grand Ministers (ta-ch'ên) as Manager (kuan-lı). BH: imperial boats office.

8126  yù-ch'ilien t'i-chü su 玉局提補司 YUAN: Jade Crafts Supervisorate under the Supervisorate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers (chin-yü jen-chiang tsung-kuan fu), headed by a Supervisor (t'i-chü), rank 5b. Until 1278 called Jade Crafts Service (yu-chiang chü).

8127  yù-ch'ilien chi-pu 遇缺即補 CH'ING: lit., to be appointed when a vacancy occurs: First Priority Expectant Appointee, one of the categories of personnel in the Corps of Expectant Appointees (hou-pu pan) in an agency, indicating the member(s) with first claim on an opening on the staff. BH: candidate for the first vacancy.

8128  yù-ch'ilien 餘軍 MING: lit., extra soldier. Surplus Man, designation of males of the immediate families of hereditary soldiers, especially younger brothers, who resided with the soldiers in garrisons of the wei-so military organization; such personnel constituted a kind of ready reserve from which replacements were sought when soldiers died, became overaged or disabled, etc. Also called yu-ting.

8129  yù-fu 御府 HAN-N-S DIV: Palace Wardrobe, a eunuch agency subordinate to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu) or, at times in the S. Dynasties, the Chamberlain for Attendants (kuang-lu-hsun); headed by a eunuch Director (ling), rank 600 bushels in Han; in Later Han also controlled by a eunuch Supervisor (chien) chosen from among Palace Attendants-in-ordinary (chung ch'iann shih), also rank 600 bushels; the agency made and maintained the Emperor's clothing. BH: imperial wardrobe. P37.

8130  yù-fu 玉府 CHOU: Storehouse of Treasures, also Storekeeper of Treasures, in the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan); the agency
stored jade, pearls, and precious metal objects that had been presented to the King or collected in taxes, to be used as personal adornments or items of ritual use or decor by the King; the Storekeepers included 2 ranked as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih) and 4 as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih). CL: (chef de) magasin du jade. P37.

8131 yu-fu 驷夫
CHOU: Horse Team Supervisor, 20 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 40 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) who droved special-purpose royal chariots in ceremonies, hunts, and military campaigns and chariots carrying special royal delegates. Cf. ta-yu (Great Charioteer), jung-p'u (Royal Charioteer), chi-p'u (Ceremonial Charioteer), tien-p'u (Hunting Charioteer). CL: aide-cocher.

8132 yu-heng 處衡
CHOU: lit., a combination of the titles shan-yu (Supervisor of Forestry and Hunting), ch'uan-heng (Guardian of the Waterways), tse-yu (Supervisor of Marshes), and lin-heng (Supervisor of Public Lands), used as a general designation of people who were regulated by such officials, as itinerant workers in the woodlands and waterways: Foresters, Hunters, and Fishers. CL: bûcherons.

8133 yu-heng ch'ing-li ssu 處衡清吏司 or yu-heng ssu
MING-CH'ING: Bureau of Forestry and Crafts, one of 4 Bureaus in the Ministry of Works (kung-pu), headed by a Director (lang-chung), rank 5a, one Chinese and 4 Manchu appointees in Ch'ing; supervised state forestry, pottery manufacture, marsh products, weights and measures, etc. Cf. the earlier yu-pu (Bureau of Forestry and Crafts). BH: department of weights and measures. P15.

8134 yu-hou 處侯
Lit., to wait alertly, to keep under observation: (1) Inspector, a title normally used in the military service, originating in antiquity in reference to anyone put on watch duty against poachers, e.g., in small marshes; used especially from T'ang through Sung as a duty assignment for an officer in an active campaigning force, in a secondary staff role with the special responsibility of maintaining discipline among the troops. In Sung formally established in the Imperial Armies (choin-chun) of both the Palace Command (tien-ch'ien ssu) and the Metropolitan Command (shih-wei ssu), with such variant forms as chiang yu-hou (Inspector-general) and tu yu-hou (Inspector-in-chief); in some cases officers with such titles were in effect second in command to their Generals (chiang-chun), Marshals (yu-shuai), etc. RR + SP: officier de surveillance. (2) SUI: Palace Police Patrol, 2 prefixed Left and Right on the staff of the Heir Apparent, to maintain discipline and order in his establishment; each led by a Commander (ku-i-fu) until c. 615, thereafter by a Commandant (shuai). P26.

8135 yu-hou shuai-fu 處候率府
T'ANG: Police Patrol Guard Command, 2 prefixed Left and Right, military units in the establishment of the Heir Apparent, each headed by a Commandant (shuai), rank 4a. In 662 the unit name was changed to ch'ing-tao shuai-fu. The units evolved out of the Sui units simply called yu-hou (Palace Police Patrol). RR: la garde de l'héritier du trône chargée de la sécurité des routes.

8136 yu-hsi ts'ang 御細食
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i)-T'ANG: Imperial Granary for Fine Grain under the Office of Grain Supplies (tao-kuan shu), headed by 2 Supervisors (tu), rank not clear; discontinued by 649. RR: grenier des grains fins de l'empereur (?). P6.

8137 yu-hsiang ch'u 御香局
YUAN: Imperial Perfume Service in the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-i yu-an), headed by a Director (ling), rank 5b, and 2 Supervisors (t'i-tien); founded in 1308–1309 to prepare all fragrances used by the Emperor and his women.

8138 yu-hsia 御齋
HAN: Imperial Garden of Delicacies under the Commandant of the imperial Gardens (shui-heng tu-we), headed by a Director (ling); apparently cultivated special vegetables and fruits in the Imperial Forest Park (shang-lin yu-an) for palace use. HB (ling): prefect of imperial delicacies.

8139 yu-i 御醫
MING-CH'ING: Imperial Physician in the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-i yu-an), from 4 to 18 in Ming, from 10 to 15 in Ch'ing; rank 8a in Ming, 8a then 7a in Ch'ing. BH: imperial physician. P36.

8140 yu-i chu 御衣局
YUAN: Imperial Wardrobe Service, a manufacturing agency under the Supervisor of Civilian Artists (min-chiang tsung-kuan fu), established in 1263; headed by an Overseer (ta-lu-hua-ch'i) and a Supervisor (t'i-ch'i), rank 5b; staffed with non-official personnel requisitioned from the general populace.

8141 yu-shih tao-an chu 御史等安局
YUAN: Imperial Wardrobe Service of Shih Tao-an, a manufacturing agency under the Supervisor of Civilian Artists (min-chiang tsung-kuan fu), established in 1265 and named after the personage who originally controlled appointments in it, an early Mongol custom; headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), rank 6b. Relationship with the Imperial Wardrobe Service (yu-i ch'i) is not clear; probably was early absorbed into the latter. See shih tao-an chu.

8142 yu-i yu'an 御衣院
T'ANG: Office of Sacrificial Clothing, one of 4 minor service agencies in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu); maintained the apparel worn by the Emperor in sacrificial ceremonies; apparently staffed solely by state slaves. RR: service des vêtements impériaux.

8143 yu-i yu'an 御衣院
SUNG: variant reference to the t'ai-i yu-an (Imperial Academy of Medicine).

8144 yu-jen 羽人
CHOU: Plume Gatherer, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Educa.on (ti-kuan) who selected plumes for use on royal chariots and banners from among mountain and marsh products collected as taxes. CL: officier des plumes.

8145 yu-jen 駝人
CHOU: Gatherer of Aromatic Plants, 2 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan) who collected special aromatic plants and mixed them in wine for use in royal sacrifices. CL: officier des plantes aromatiques.

8146 yu-jen 獨人
CHOU: Fishing Supervisor, 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan) who
regulated all fishing in the royal domain, oversaw the construction of weirs, and selected fish for the royal table, sacrifices, receptions, etc. CL: pêcheur.

8147 yu-kao 予告
CH'ING: lit., to grant a petition: Retired Dignitary, designation of a former eminent official whose request for retirement because of old age had been approved.

8148 yu-kuan 禄官
MING: Forest Manager, unofficial reference to personnel of the Imperial Forest Park (shang-lin yüan).

8149 yu-lien yuen 御暉院
SUNG: Imperial Sedan-chair Office, apparently not affiliated with any other agency, probably staffed by eunuchs. SP: cour des voitures impériales.

8150 yu-lin chi 羽林騎
HAN-N-S DIV (Chin): lit., cavalry of the forest of plumes or feathers, referring to a heavenly constellation called the celestial water bear (yu-lin: Palace Guard Cavalry, created by Emperor Wu (r. 141-87 B.C.) as one of 5 military units charged with policing and defending the imperial palace and its immediate environs under supervision of the Chamberlain for Attendants (lang-chung ling, kuang-lu-hsün). Its members were called Palace Guards (yu-lin) or Gentlemen of the Palace Guard (yu-lin lang); they were originally commanded by a Director (ling), then by a Leader of Court Gentlemen (chung-lang ch'iang) with rank = 2,000 bushels and a Commandant (tu-wei) of the same rank. Sources also refer to a Supervisor of the Palace Guard (yu-lin chien, yu-lin lang chien). HB: cavalry of the feathered forest.

8151 yu-lin chien 羽林軍
(1) T'ANG: Army of the Celestial Water Bearer, one of the Twelve Armies (shih-erh ch'ien) stationed at the capital, to which troops of the Garrison Militia (fu-ping) organization were rotated for periodic service; apparently discontinued in 636. (2) T'ANG-SUNG: Forest of Plumes Army, 2 prefixed Left and Right in the Northern Command (pei-ye) at the T'ang dynastic capital from 662; perpetuated among the Six Armies (liu-chuen) at the Sung capital, but with only nominal existence. RR+SP: armée comme les plumes et la forêt.

8152 yu-lin k'ue-erh 羽林孤兒
HAN: Orphans of the Palace Guard Cavalry, official designation of sons and grandsons of Han soldiers who died honorably in battle; given youthful training in the Palace Guard Cavalry (yu-lin chien) in the expectation of becoming career Gentlemen of the Palace Guard (yu-lin lang). HB: orphans of the feathered forest.

8153 yu-lin lang 羽林郎
(1) HAN: Gentleman of the Palace Guard, a career soldier rather than a courtier expecting an appointment or between appointments, as was generally the case with Court Gentlemen (lang); a member of the Palace Guard Cavalry (yu-lin chi). HB: gentleman of the feathered forest. (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to an Imperial Guardsman (shih-wei).

8154 yu-ling 妃靈
HAN: Lady Who Pleases the Spirit, designation of a palace woman, rank = 100 bushels. HB: pleasing maid.

8155 yu-ma chien 御馬監
MING-CH'ING: Directorate of the Imperial Horses, one of 12 major Directorates (chien) staffed with palace eunuchs; headed by a eunuch Director (t'ai-chien); in 1661 renamed ta-yen ya-men, then in 1677 became the shang-su yuan (Palace Stud). Also see under shih-erh chien (Twelve Directorates). P39.

8156 yu-ma ssu 御馬司
MING: Office of the Imperial Horses, from 1367 to sometime after 1369 a eunuch agency headed by a Director (cheng); early renamed yu-ma chien (Directorate of the Imperial Horses). P39.

8157 yu-ma ts'ang 御馬倉

8158 yu-ma yuen 御馬院
SUNG: Imperial Horse Office; organizational affiliation, staffing, and precise functions not clear. SP: cour des chevaux impériaux.

8159 yu-min chu 裕民局 or yu-min ssu 司
SUNG, MING: lit., service (chü) or office (ssu) for enriching the people; relevance not clear: Horse Purchasing Service (Sung) or Horse Purchasing Office (Ming), established in some units of territorial administration to buy horses for state use from southwestern aboriginal tribes; in Sung headed by a Supervisor (ti-chü), in Ming by a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), rank 8b. In Ming not established till 1374, then soon discontinued. SP: bureau chargé d'enrichir le peuple. P53.

8160 yu-niao-ch'iang ch'ü 御鳥獵處
CH'ING: variant of niao-ch'iang chü (Imperial Game Preserve).

8161 yu-nü 御女
Variant of nü-yü (Secondary Concubine).

8162 yu-pó 御伯
N-S DIV (Chou): Imperial Adviser, a member of the Ministry of State (t'ien-kuan) ranked as an Ordinary Grand Master (chu-ch'ing-li, ch'i); in 564 retitled nu-yen (Adviser). P2.

8163 yu-pu 裕部
N-S DIV-SUNG, LIAO, MING: Bureau of Forestry and Crafts, evolving from the prior Section for Forestry and Crafts (yu-t'sao), in N. Chou a principal agency in the Ministry of Education (ti-kuan) headed by a Minister (shang-shu) ranked as a Junior Grand Master (hsia ta-fu; 5a), in 1396 it was retitled yu-heng ch'ing-li ssu. In Sui headed by a Vice Minister (shih-lang) of the Ministry, from T'ang on by a Director (lang-chung), rank 5b in T'ang, 6b in Sung, 5a in Ming. Principally regulated hunting and food-gathering in mountains, forests, etc., and provided the government with forest products. RR+SP: bureau des forêts. P15.

8164 yu-pü 御僕
CHOU: Royal Attendant-in-ordinary, 12 ranked as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) who received both official and commoner's at the palace, transmitted royal messages to them, and provided general assistance at sacrifices, funerals, etc. CL: assistant particulier de l'empereur.

8165 yu-pü ssu 駙僕寺
T'ANG: lit., court of the royal coachman: from 662 to 670 the official redesignation of pu-ssu (Livery Service of the H.Ir Apparent); during this period its head was officially titled yu-pü ta-fu (Grand Master of the ...).
yu-shih 御史

Lit., royal or imperial scribe. (1) CHOU-CH’IN: Royal Scribe, in Chou rank 8 as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 16 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch’un-kuan) who, with a reportedly authorized staff of 120 lesser Sixth Class Administrative Officials or Scribes (shih), assisted the Minister of State (chung-tsu) in writing out and keeping records of the King’s and the Minister of State’s pronouncements giving directions to the agencies and officials of the royal domain, including those of the central government, and to Feudal Lords (chu-hou). Although they no doubt were relied on to ensure that such orders were in proper form, they apparently had no authority to engage in any kind of censoral surveillance. The title seems to have been perpetuated in Ch’in in its revival of archaic titles, but it was no longer having any special relationship with the palace but occasionally in T’ang and commonly in Sung serving as Surveillance Commissioners (kuan-ch’a shih), who gained prestige from it. It was finally discontinued in 1380.

yu-shih ch’ing 御史丞

HAN: Censor Aide, abbreviated reference to one of the 2 Aides (ch’eng) authorized for the Censor-in-chief (yu-shih ta-fu), especially the Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (yu-shih chung-ch’eng). P18.

yu-shih ching-ch’eng 御史中丞

(1) CH’IN-N-S DIV: Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief, 2nd in the hierarchy of central government Censors (yu-shih) only to the Censor-in-chief (yu-shih ta-fu) and actual head of the Censorate (yu-shih fu, yu-shih t’ai) during long periods beginning late in Former Han when the post of Censor-in-chief was discontinued; ranked at 1,000 bushels in Han and the S. Dynasties. In Ch’in and Former Han, from a palace headquarters called the Orchid Pavilion (lan-tai), controlled a staff of Attendants (shih yu-shih) who reported to the Throne to ensure that they contained nothing offensive in form or substance, distributed imperial pronouncements to central government agencies, and were sent out to tour units of territorial administration with duty assignment designations such as Supervisory Censor (chien yu-shih), chien-ch’a shih) or Commandery-inspecting Censor (chien-ch’un yu-shih). From 106 B.C. disciplinary surveillance over territorial administration was entrusted to regular appointees called Regional Inspectors (ts’u-shih), but they reported to the Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief. In Later Han, when the post of Censor-in-chief was not established and the Palace Aide presided over the Censorate, he was nominally made a subordinate of the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu); but he and the Metropolitan Commandant (ssu-li hsiao-wet) were a powerful duo, the Palace Aide maintaining disciplinary surveillance over officials of the palace and central government and the Metropolitan Commandant exercising almost unlimited police powers throughout the capital region. This pattern generally persisted into the era of N. S. Division, when it was sometimes said that the Palace Aide intimidated the whole officialdom and took on princely airs. N. Chou, in its revival of archaic titles, changed the Palace Aide’s title to ssu-hsien chung ta-fu (Ordinary Grand Master of the Censorate), rank 5a. Sui re-established the post of Censor-in-chief and discontinued the title Palace Aide in avoidance of a personal name taboo.

yu-shih 御史

N-S DIV–SUI: Imperial Physician, equivalent to or variant of i-shih (Master Physician). Also cf. yu-i. P36, 37.

yu-shih 御衙

SUNG: variant of t’ing-shih or tien-shih (Palace Examination), presumably identifying a civil service recruitment examination at which the Emperor personally presided.

yu-shih 禁史

Prison Clerk. (1) HAN: 27, probably unranked subofficials, on the staff of the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (t’ing-wei); see yu tsu-shih. HB: judiciary clerk. P22. (2) T’ANG: 6 authorized to assist the Prison Aide (yu-ch’eng) in the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu); apparently unranked subofficials. RR: scribe for the prisons.

yu-shih chung-ch’eng 御史長史


yu-shih ch’eng 御史丞

HAN: Censor Aide, abbreviated reference to one of the 2 Aides (ch’eng) authorized for the Censor-in-chief (yu-shih ta-fu), especially the Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (yu-shih chung-ch’eng). P18.

yu-shih ching-ts’ai 御史知雜


yu-shih chung-ch’eng 御史中丞
8175  yü-shih chung-ch'eng 御史中執法
HB: palace secretary for the administration of laws. P18.

8176  yü-shih chung-wèi 御史中尉

8177  yü-shih fāng 御史房
SUNG: Section for Censors in the Headquarters Office (tu-ssu) of the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng); presumably an early Sung agency that handled the appointments, evaluations, etc., of personnel of the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai); staffing not clear. SP: chambre des censeurs.

8178  yü-shih fǔ 御史府
Lit., office of Censors. (1) HAN-N-S DIV: variant of yü-shih tai (Censorate). (2) MING: from 1400 to 1402 only, the official redesignation of the Censorate (tu ch'a-yüan). P18.

8179  yü-shih hsün-an 御史巡按
T'ANG: Censor on Tour, designation of Investigating Censors (chien-ch'ü yü-shih) who in early T'ang were dispatched on inspection tours of the Circuits (tsao) into which the empire was divided, apparently to check on the effectiveness of local administration like later Regional Inspectors (hsün-an yü-shih); during the 8th century made current inspectors of postal courier stations, and in 779 redesignated Postal Inspectors (kuan-shih), an apparent indication that their earlier broader inspection powers had been restricted. P18.

8180  yü-shih nèi-shih 御史內史

8181  yü-shih t'ai-fu 御史大夫
CH'IN-MING: lit., grand master of Censors: Censor-in-chief, head of the Censorate (yü-shih t'ai) and one of the most eminent officials of the central government, in administrative charge of Censors (yü-shih) of many sorts who maintained disciplinary surveillance over the officialdom, freely impeaching any official for public or private misconduct. In Han ranked 2,000 bushels, in T'ang 3b, in Sung and Chin 2b, in Yuan 1a, in early Ming 1b, 2 appointees common in Sui, Yuan, and early Ming. In Ch'in and Former Han, while being responsible for censorial activities, he was also a general assistant to the Counselor-in-chief (ch'eng-hsiang), to which office he normally succeeded when it fell vacant. In 8 B.C. the post was discontinued and replaced by a Grand Minister of Works (ta ssu-k'ung). Although it was revived from A.D. 1 to 51, executive control of the Censorate shifted to the Censor-in-chief's former principal assistant, the Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (yü-shih chung-ch'eng), and through the post-Han era of N-S Division the title Censor-in-chief was revised only intermittently, the nominal Palace Aide remaining de facto head Censor. From Sui on, however, Censors-in-chief were again active heads of the Censorate, although to some extent in T'ang and especially in Sung appointments were not made and the yü-shih chung-ch'eng (now more appropriately rendered Vice Censor-in-chief) was again the de facto head Censor. In T'ang the title was commonly borne concurrently (tai) by regional dignitaries such as Military Commissioners (ch'ien-tu shih), who gained prestige from it. In 1380, when the early Ming central government was thoroughly reorganized, the title yü-shih t'ai-fu was finally discontinued, recurring thereafter only in unofficial, archaic references to the newly titled Censors-in-chief (tu yü-shih) in the newly named Censorate (tu ch'a-yüan). HB: grande secretary. RR: président du tribunal des censeurs. SP: censeur en chef. P18.

8182  yü-shih t'ai-fu ch'eng 御史大夫丞

8183  yü-shih t'ai-fu ssü 御史大夫司

8184  yü-shih t'ai 御史臺
HAN-MING: lit., terrace or pavilion of imperial scribes, i.e., of Censors: Censorate, the standard name of an agency in the top echelon of the central government staffed by Censors (yü-shih) of various categories and headed by one or more Censors-in-chief (yü-shih t'ai-fu); generally free of routine administrative responsibilities except to participate with such agencies as the T'ang-Sung Ministry of Justice (hsing-pu) and Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu) in conducting major trials at court and reviewing important judicial cases reported from units of territorial administration, and with the paramount and characteristic responsibility of maintaining disciplinary surveillance over the whole officialdom, checking records and auditing accounts in government offices, accepting public complaints, and impeaching officials who in their private or public lives violated the law or otherwise conducted themselves improperly. Although most Han censorial titles were patterned after Ch'in antecedents, the name yü-shih t'ai probably originated in Han; thereafter into the early part of the era of N-S Division it was interchangeable with yü-shih fu (lit., Office of Censors); but from Sui into early Ming yü-shih t'ai was the standard name. In the Ming reorganization of the central government in 1380 the name was abolished, to be superseded from 1382 by the name tu ch'a-yüan (lit., chief surveillance bureau). In Yuan the Censorate shared its surveillance responsibilities with 2 Branch Censorates (hsing yü-shih t'ai), dividing China into 3 large surveillance jurisdictions. At times the Censorate had supervisory relationships with regional officials or agencies that imposed more intensive surveillance on local units of administration (especially, e.g., see the Yuan dynasty t'i-hsing an-ch'a shih ssu, Surveillance Commission); and from Ch'in on central government Censors were regularly or irregularly dispatched to tour and inspect units of territorial administration (see chien-ch'ü shih, chien yü-shih, yü-shih hsün-an). In Han the censorial organization was headed by a Censor-in-chief (yü-shih t'ai-fu) until 8 B.C., thereafter by the nominal Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief (yü-shih chung-ch'eng), ranked at 1,000 bushels and loosely subordinated to the Chamberlain for the Palace Revenues (shao-fu). There was also an Outer Aide to the Censor-in-chief (yü-shih wai-ch'eng) of the same rank, who presumably was a more general assistant to the Censor-in-chief. The principal staff consisted of 45 Attendant Censors (shih yü-shih), rank 600 bushels, of whom 2 were designated Secretarial Censors (chih-shu shih yü-shih) and charged to interpret the laws; 15 of the Attendant Censors were originally assigned to the Palace Aide, and all Attendant Censors were apparently organized in Sections (tsao) with some differentiation of functions that is not wholly clear. A principal underling was a Recorder (chu-pu), who seems to have been chief clerk of the agency. The Later Han organization, with the Palace Aide normally serving as active head, was perpetuated through the era of N-S Division. Sui re-established the office of
Censor-in-chief with 2 appointees, discontinued the post of
Palace Aide, and appointed 2 Secretarial Censurers as de facto
assistant chiefs of the Censorate. The subordinate censorial
staff then consisted of 8 Attendant Censurers, 12 Palace Cen-
surers (tien-chung shih yü-shih), from 12 to 16 Investigating
Censurers (chien-ch'ü yü-shih), a Recorder, and an Office
Manager (lu-shih); ranks are not clear. From T'ang into early
Ming the standard organization included one or 2 Censurers-
in-chief, rank from 3a to 1a; normally 2 Vice Censurers-in-
chief (yü-shih chung-ch'eng), 5a to 2a; a Headquarters Bu-
reau (tai-yüan) staffed with Attendant Censurers (tien-
chung shih yü-shih). (1) CH'ING: Imperial Library, the
Emperor's personal study and file room in the palace, staffed
principally by the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan). P23.

8185 yü-shih wài-ch'êng 御史外丞
HAN: Outer Aide to the Censor-in-chief, rank 1,000
bushels, a general assistant to the head of the Censorate
(yü-shih t'ai), balancing the Palace Aide (yü-shih chung-
ch'eng), who was stationed within the imperial palace; ap-
parently supervised a group of Attendant Censurers (shih yü-
shih) organized in Sections (ts'ao), who were responsible
for maintaining disciplinary surveillance over the central

8186 yü-shû 御屬
HAN: Clerical Subordinate, an unranked subofficial found
in many agencies, normally under the supervision of a Clerk

8187 yû-shû 宣署
T'ANG-CH'ING: lit., jade office: unofficial reference to
the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yuan). P23.

8188 yü-shû ch'ü 御書處
CH'ING: Imperial Library, the Emperor's personal study
and file room in the palace, staffed principally by Banner-
men (see pa ch'i) under a Grand Minister of the Imperial
Household Department (nei-wu fu ta-ch'en) designated
Manager of the Imperial Library (kuan-li yü-shu ch'u shih-

8189 yü-shû yüan 御書院
SUNG: abbreviation of han-lin yü-shu yüan (Imperial
Academy of Calligraphy). SP: cour de la calligraphie
impériale, cour des livres impériaux.

8190 yû ssu-mâ 軍司馬
CHOU: Commander of Chariots, one of several Com-
sanders (ssu-ma) serving under the Minister of War (ta
ssu-ma; also see hsia-kuan, Ministry of War), 8 were au-
thorized, with rank as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih). CL:
commandant des chevaux des chars.

8191 yü-t'äng 玉堂
T'ANG-CH'ING: lit., jade hall: unofficial reference to the

8192 yü-t'äng shû 玉堂署
HAN: Office of Imperial Portraiture (?), an eunuch agency
headed by a Director (chang). See hua-shih shu. HB: office of
the jade hall.

8193 yû-té 諸德
T'ANG-CH'ING: lit., proclaimer of virtue: Adviser in
the establishment of the Hero Apparent, commonly prefixed Left
or Right; number variable: rank 4a in T'ang, 6a in Sung,
5b in Ming, discontinued in the 18th century. RR+SP, grand

8194 yû-tiêh sô 玉牒所
(1) Imperial Genealogy Office in the Court of the Imperial
Clan (tsung-cheng ssu), headed by one or 2 Grand Coun-
cillors (tsai-hsiang) serving as Supervisors (t'i-chu). SP: bu-
reau de la généalogie impériale. (2) CH'ING: unofficial
reference to the Court of the Imperial Clan (tsung-jen fu).

8195 yû-tiêh tiên chû-kûn hsiang-huó
玉牒殿主管香火
SUNG: lit., manager ofincome and (ceremonial) fires in
the hall of the jade tablets, i.e., the imperial genealogy:
early Sung title of the later Building Administrators for
the Imperial Genealogy Office (kan-pan yû-tiêh so tien).
SP: préposé aux encens de la salle du bureau de la généalogie
impériale.

8196 yû-tîng 餉丁
(1) SUNG: Supplementary Security Guard, a kind of re-
servist in the local self-defense system called pao-chia, as
distinguished from principals in the system, called pao-tîng
(Security Guard). (2) MING: variant of yû-chên (Surplus
Man) in the wei-so military organization.

8197 yû-ts'ào 歹曹
HAN: Prison Section, one of the clerical staff units found
in the headquarters of some Districts (hsien). HB: bureau of
litigation.

8198 yû-ts'e yüan 玉冊院
SUNG: Bureau of Nomination Certificates, a unit at-
chared to the Secretariat (tsung-shu sheng) that managed
hunting, fuel-gathering, weights and mea-
sures, and the taxation of forest and marsh products; some-
times directly subordinate to the Department, at other times
part of the intermediary Ministry of Rites (i-t'sao, tze-pu);
commonly headed by a Director (lang, lang-chung), in N.
Wei temporarily by a Minister (shang-shu). Cf. yû-pu, yû-

8199 yû-ts'e yüan 玉冊院
SUNG: Bureau of Nomination Certificates, a unit at-
chared to the Secretariat (tsung-shu sheng) that presumably
managed the preparation and issuance of warrants confirm-
ing imperial appointments, but specific functions and staff-
ing are not clear. SP: cour des certificats de nomination.

8200 yû-tsû-shih 獄卒史 or yû-tsû
HAN: Prison Guard, unranked subofficial found on the
staff of the Chamberlain for Law Enforcement (t'ing-wei)
and on the headquarters staffs of some Later Han Districts
(hsien). HB: judiciary clerk.

8201 yû-tû 獄子
CHOU: Cadet, categorical designation of young sons of
court officials, who served as an intimate royal bodyguard
under supervision of the Minister of Education (ssu-tu). See
shu-tu. CL: cadet.

8202 yû-wei 獄衛
SUI-T'ANG: Protective Guard, 2 prefixed Left and Right,
units of the Garrison Militia (fu-ping) organization at the
dynastic capital called the Twelve Guards (shih-erh wei),
in 622 renamed Metropolitan Guards (lîng-chên wei). RR:
garde guide des armées.

8203 yû-wei-hsû 獄位下
YUAN: variant of ch'in-wang (Imperial Prince). See
we-hsi.

8204 yû-yâo chên 御藥監
YUAN: apparently a variant of yû-yâo chû (Imperial Dis-
8205 yù-yáo chū 御藥局
YUAN-MING: Imperial Dispensary, in Yuan a unit of the Imperial Academy of Medicine (t'ai-i yuán), headed by an Overseer (ta-lu-hua-ch'ih) and a Commissioner (shih), rank 5b; from 1305 or 1306 had a Branch Imperial Dispensary (hsing yù-yáo chū) that provided medicines for the Emperor and his retinue in travel status; in Ming a eunuch agency, in 1536 renamed sheng-chi tien. P36.

8206 yù-yáo fāng 御藥房
(1) MING: apparently a variant of yù-yáo chū (Imperial Dispensary); in 1536 renamed sheng-chi tien. P36. (2) CH'ING: Imperial Dispensary under the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu), headed by a Grand Minister (ta-ch'ên) of the Department serving as Manager (kuan-li). BH: imperial dispensary. P37.

8207 yù-yáo yuán 御藥院
SUNG-YUAN: Imperial Dispensary, staffed by eunuchs at least in Sung, supervised jointly by the Palace Administration (tien-chung sheng) and the Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng); in Ch' in headed by a Superintendent (t'ien-tien), rank 5b, and subordinate to the Court of Palace Attendants (hsiau-hui yuán); in Yuan apparently a variant of yù-yáo chū. SP: cour de pharmacie impériale. P36, 38.

8208 yù-yíng shih 御營使
5 DYN-SUNG: Commissioner of the Imperial Encampment, in the Five Dynasties era commonly the officer in charge of troops when an Emperor personally undertook a military campaign; in the Sung withdrawal to the South in the 1120s, the officer in command of the Imperial Defense Command (yu-yíng ssu), normally the concurrent appointment of a Grand Councilor (tsai-hsiang). SP: commissaire du camp impérial.

8209 yù-yíng ssú 御營司
SUNG: Imperial Defense Command, an emergency military organization established to try to coordinate and control the Sung withdrawal to the South after 1125, headed by a Grand Councilor (tsai-hsiang) designated Commissioner of the Imperial Encampment (yu-yíng shih). By 1130 absorbed into a reorganized Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuán). See chi-su fang. SP: bureau du camp impérial.

8210 yù-yíng sà-wéi shih 御營宿衛使
SUNG: lit., commissioner of the bodyguard in the imperial camp: variant of yù-yíng shih (Commissioner of the Imperial Encampment). SP: commissaire chargé d'assurer la garde du camp impérial.

8211 yù-yíng wù chün 御營五軍
SUNG: Five Armies of the Imperial Encampment, collective designation of the ragtag military units hastily organized during Sung's retreat from North China; activated in 1127 under an emergency Imperial Defense Command (yu-yíng ssu) with directional differentiations: Left Army of the Imperial Encampment (yu-yíng tso-ch'ên) and others designated Right, Center, Front, and Rear; each led by a General (ch'ian-ch'ên). In 1129 these units were redesignated the Five Imperial Armies (yu-ch'ên wu chün), changed before the end of the year to the Five Inspired Armies (shen-wu wu chün) and again in 1131 to the Four Field Defense Armies (hsing-yung ssu hu-chün). P43.

8212 yù-yíng ch'i-wu chü 御用器務局
YUAN: Service of the Imperial Ornaments, organizational affiliation not clear but apparently a counterpart of other periods' Directorate for Imperial Accoutrements (yu-yung chien).

8213 yù-yíng ch'ien 御用監
MING-CH'ING: Directorate for Imperial Accoutrements, one of 12 major Directorates (ch'ien) in which palace eunuchs were organized; headed by a eunuch Director (t'ai-ch'ien); responsible for preparing fine wood and ivory objects for the Emperor's use and for presenting memorials for imperial attention that were submitted by the official dom. In 1661 disbanded into various palace storehouses (k'o), which in 1667 were placed under the jurisdiction of the Storage Office (kuang-ch'ü ssu) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu). See under shih-erh chien (Twelve Directorates). P37.

8214 yù-yuán 軒轅
N-S DIV (N. Wei)-SUI: Jail Warden, members of the Section for Justice (tu-kuan ts'ao) in the Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng), 2 in N. Ch'i, 8 in Sung; rank 7b2 in N. Wei, otherwise not clear, probably unranked subofficials. P13.

8215 yù-yuán t'ung-ch'ien 御院通 Jenn
CHIN: Ceremonial Receiptionist, 4, rank 7b, members of the Office for Audience Ceremonies (ko-mên) in the Court Ceremonial Institute (hsüan-hui yuán); responsible for receiving memorials, tribute gifts, etc., in audience. P33.

8216 yù-yüèh 于越
LIAO: Counselor, one of the most eminent dignitaries in the Northern Administration (pei-mên) of the central government, also in separate tribes headed by Grand Princes (ta-wang).

8217 yuán 員
Official: one of the vaguest categorical terms for government personnel, most commonly occurring as an enumerating element, e.g., in listing the personnel of an agency to include a Director, 2 Vice Directors, 4 Assistant Directors, and 6 Secretaries, in all 13 yuán; but occasionally found as a component in particular titles. See under prefixes if any.

8218 yuán 園
(1) Garden, common designation of any park-like area; e.g., a garden under the supervision of an Aide (ch'eng) in the T'ang dynasty Grandaries Office (tien-t's'ang shu) in the household of the Heir Apparent. (2) HAN-N-S DIV: Funerary Park, one established around each Imperial Mausoleum (ling), in Han supervised by a Director (ling or ch'ên) ranked at 600 bushels. The institution apparently originated in Later Han, how long it endured into the post-Han era is not clear. HB: funerary park.

8219 yuán 揚
(1) Clerk: lowly or unranked appointee found in many agencies, civil and military, at all levels of the governmental hierarchy; sometimes identifiable by a prefix. (2) Administrator of a clerical Section (ts'ao) in an agency at any level of government, equivalent to yuán-shih (Administrator), commonly of low rank or unranked. Rank 6a1 in T'ang. HB: division head. RR: premier administrateur.

8220 yuán 築
Park: common designation of a hunting area or horse pasture, identifiable from preceding terminology; e.g., see feng-ch'ên yuán (Imperial Parks Administration) of Ch'ing, mu-shih yuán (Imperial Horse Pasturage) of Han.

8221 yuán 院
(1) T'ANG-CH'ING: common final element in agency names, impossible to render consistently in English: Office, Bureau, Court, Academy, Institute, etc. See under
prefixes. (2) T'ANG: Brokerage, a regional salt control office in a major market center, where the distribution of state monopolized salt was supervised and salt taxes were collected; headed by a Brokerage Official (chih-yüan kuan); subordinate to a regional Directorate (chien) and ultimately to the Salt Monopoly Commissioner (ch'ieh yen-t'ieh shih) headquartered at Yangchow. P61. (3) LIAO: Establishment, 2 prefected North and South, groups of agencies into which the Northern Administration (pei-mien) of the central government was divided.

8222. yüan-ch'ìn 圍寢
CH'ING: Mausoleum, common designation of the tombs of imperial Consorts (fei); cf. ling-ch'in. P29.

8223. yüan-ch'ü 元儲
N-S DIV: unofficial reference to an Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu).

8224. yüan-fei 元妃
CHOU-N-S DIV: Principal Consort: from high antiquity a common unofficial reference to a Queen or Empress (hou, huang-hou), in contrast to all other wives of a ruler, known collectively as Secondary Consorts (ts'u-fei).

8225. yüan-fù 元輔
Principal Support: common unofficial reference to a paramount executive official of the central government such as a Counselor-in-chief (cheng-hsiang), a Grand Councillor (tsai-hsiang), or a senior Grand Secretary (ta hsüeh-shih; see shou-fù).

8226. yüan-hou 元后

8227. yüan-i 純儀
N-S DIV (N. Ch'i), SUNG: Lady of Elegant Deportment, designation of a secondary imperial wife, in Sung rank 1b.

8228. yüan-jung 宛容
SUNG: Lady of Elegant Appearance, designation of a secondary imperial wife, rank 1b.

8229. yüan-lao 元老
SUNG: lit., principal elder: reference to a Grand Councillor (tsai-hsiang) in direct address.

8230. yüan-li 負吏
HAN: Subofficial Functionary, generic designation of unranked (or very low-ranked) personnel found in agencies throughout the government. See li, hsü-li. P7, 30, 32, 36, 39, 59.

8231. yüan-li 擢吏

8232. yüan-liang 元良
Lit., principal one of excellence: unofficial reference to an Heir Apparent (t'ai-tzu).

8233. yüan-luan hsien 鵝鸴鷄
T'ANG: Pheasant Corral, one of the Six Palace Corrals (chang-nei liu hsien) supervised by the Commissioner of the Palace Stables (hsien-chiu shih), where horses were bred and reared within the palace enclosure; yüan-luan (pheasant) apparently referred to a special breed of fine horses. RR: (le parc des chevaux) du char du faisan.

8234. yüan-má ssu 贊馬寺
MING: Pasturage Office, 4 regional agencies under the direct control of the Ministry of War (ping-pa), counterparts of Branch Courts of the Imperial Stud (hsing t'ai-p'u ssu); one in the Northern Metropolitan Area (pei chih-li), one in Liaotung, and 2 in Kansu, each headed by a Minister (ch'ing), rank 3b, who supervised variable numbers of local Directorates of Horse Pasturages (mu-chien). P31.

8235. yüan-ming yüan 圍明園
CH'ING: Garden of Total Clarity or Summer Palace, imperial resort west of Peking, built in 1709 and greatly expanded in the Yung-cheng era (1723–1735), thereafter a common summer retreat for the Emperor and his courtiers; under the management of Guard Brigades (hu-ch'ün ying) of the Inner Banners (nei-ch'i). BH: summer palace.

8236. yüan-p'an 院判
YUAN–CH'ING: Administrative Assistant, a middle-level headquarters official in various agencies called yüan, e.g., t'ai-i yüan (Imperial Academy of Medicine), t'ai-shih yüan (Astrological Commission), ch'u-ch'eng yüan (Household Service for the Heir Apparent), t'ung-cheng yüan (Bureau of Transmission); commonly 2 appointees, rank 5a in Yuan, 5a then 6a in Ming, 6a in Ch'ing. Cf. p'an-kuan. BH: vice-commissioner. P12, 35, 36.

8237. yüan-shih 元士

8238. yüan-shih 援使
(1) HAN–N-S DIV: Administrator of a clerical Section (ts'ao) in an agency at any level of government, commonly abbreviated to yüan; of low rank or unranked. HB: division head. P20, 52, 54. (2) LIAO–YUAN: Clerk, numerous unranked subofficials in various central government agencies, occasionally also in units of territorial administration. P5, 12, 23, 26, 69.

8239. yüan-shih 援士
SUNG: briefly (only in 1389?) the official redesignation of Supervising Secretaries (chi-shih-chung), when the founding Emperor decided that the Six Offices of Scrutiny (liu k'o) in which Supervising Secretaries were organized constituted "the fundamental willspring" (pen-yüan) of his officialdom. P19.

8240. yüan-shih 援使
SUNG: Park Commissioner, 4, rank 6b2, each in charge of one of the 4 quadrants into which the imperial capital was divided for the purpose of exploiting parklands and gardens, his office known as the Office of Imperial Parks (yüan-yüan ssu); subordinate to the Court of the National Granaries (ssu-nung ssu). P40.

8241. yüan-shih 邁師
CHOU: lit., mentor for plateaus: Place-name Specialist, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 8 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of War (hsia-kuan) responsible for naming and recording the names of topographic features and natural products of wilderness areas between feudal domains. CL: maître des plaines.

8242. yüan-shou 元首
Lit., the paramount head or leader. His Majesty, from antiquity an indirect, unofficial reference to the ruler.

8243. yüan-shu 扶屬
Lesser Subordinates: a combined reference to yüan (Clerk, Administrator) and shu (Subsidiary Clerk, etc.).

8244. yüan-shuai 元帥
Lit., paramount leader: Marshal, throughout history, and
especially from T'ang on, a common designation for an eminent military officer on active campaign; usually has a place-name or function-specific prefix. See ta yuán-shuai, tu yuán-shuai. RR: généralissime. SP: maréchal.

8245 yuán-shuai fu 元帥府
(1) Headquarters of a Marshal: may be encountered in any period, normally with a place-name or function-specific prefix, referring to the office or command post of a yuán-shuai (Marshal). SP: bureau du maréchal. (2) CHIN: Military Command, apparently from 1206 to 1208 the official redesignation of the Bureau of Military Affairs (shu-mi yuán) in the central government. (3) YUÁN: Military Command, one of several designations given agencies in control of Circuits (tiao), all commonly known by the generic designation Pacification Commission (hsuán-wéi shih ssu). Also the designation given some southwestern aboriginal tribes. See tu yuán-shuai fu. P72.

8246 yuán-t'án tā-yùèh li-ch'i k'u 固壘大樂器庫
SUNG: Storehouse of Musical and Ritual Gear for the Altar of Heaven under the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu); staffing not clear. SP: magasin des objets rituels et de la musique supérieure de l'autel céleste.

8247 yuán-tsó 豫佐
See separate entries for yuán (Administrator, Clerk) and tso (Assistant).

8248 yuán tsung-chiên 厘總監
SUI-T'ANG: abbreviation of kung-yuán tsung-chiên (Directorate-general of the Imperial Parks). P40.

8249 yuán-ts'úng chün-chián 元從禁軍
T'ANG: Imperial Army of Original Followers, designation of those soldiers who participated in the 617 uprising of the T'ang founder against the Sui dynasty and, rather than be distributed among various field armies, chose to become the personal bodyguard of their leader when he took the imperial throne in 618. They are reported to have constituted a force between 15,000 and 30,000; they were settled on abandoned land near the capital and became hereditary soldiers, colloquially referred to as the Hereditary Army (fu-tzu ch'ián). In 627 T'ai-tsung selected 100 of the most skilled mounted archers in the group to be a special escort unit on his hunting expeditions; designated the Hundred Cavaliers (po ch'i), they served in 2 shifts as companions-at-arms for the Emperor and were regularly called on to demonstrate their prowess in archery, horsemanship, weight lifting, etc. In 627 also, the Imperial Army of Original Followers, apparently without losing its identity and name, was divided into Seven Encampments of the Northern Command (pei-yu chi'y ing), and each of the 7 units served on active duty in the imperial entourage for one month in rotational sequence, alongside units of the militiamen called into rotational service in the various Guards (wei; see shih liu wei) of the Southern Command (nan-ya). In 638 the original followers or their heirs were further reorganized into 2 units called the Left and Right Encampments (t'un-ying), to some extent supplemented with new volunteers from elite families, commanded by Generals (chiang-chiên) of the Southern Command. Members of the Encampments were now called Flying Cavalrymen (fei-chi), and the most skilled among them were selected for the designation Hundred Cavaliers, now formed into a Standby Guard (i-wei) to accompany the Emperor on all his outings. Finally in 662 the Imperial Army of Original Followers disappeared as an organization, transformed into a Left and a Right Forest of Plumes Army (yü-lin ch'iu). RR: armée chargée de la défense de l'empereur et qui suivit l'empereur la première.

8250 yuán-wài 員外
Supernumerary: throughout history used as a prefix to titles indicating appointees beyond the authorized quota for the position; in T'ang such appointees received half the standard stipend of a regular (cheng) appointee. Cf. t'un-ch'eng yuán. RR +SP: auxiliaire.

8251 yuán-wài lâng 員外郎
(1) N-S DIV: abbreviation of yuán-wài san-chi shih-lang (Supernumerary Gentleman Cavalier Attendant or Supernumerary Senior Recorder; see under san-chi shih-lang). (2) SUI: Supernumerary Vice Minister, regular appointees assisting the Vice Ministers (shih-lang) who then headed the Bureaus (ssu) in each Ministry (pu; see liu pu) in the central government, and actively heading Bureaus whenever appropriate Vice Ministers were not appointed. P5. (3) T'ANG-CH'ING: Vice Director of a Bureau (ssu, ch'ung-li ssu) in one of the Six Ministries (liu pu), a regular appointee assisting the Bureau Director (lang-chung); rank 5b in T'ang, 6b or 7a in Sung, 6b in Ch'in and Yuan, 5b in Ming and Ch'ing; normally one or 2 appointees, but in Ch'ing highly variable, from one to 8; in Ch'ing also appointed in various agencies of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu), the Court of the Imperial Stud (t'ai-p'u ssu), etc. In all periods may be found with prefixes indicating specialized functions or temporary duty assignments, e.g., Vice Director (in the Ministry of Works serving as) Director of Coinage (chien-chu yuán-wài lang) in Ch'in, Vice Director (in the Ministry of Works) in charge of the Auditing Office (chien-kuan chieh-shen k'u yuán-wài lang), see chieh-shen k'u in Ming and Ch'ing, and Vice Director (in the Ministry of Revenue) Supervisor of the Capital Granaries (chien-ts'ang yuán-wài lang; see ts'ang-chung). RR: secrétaire auxiliaire. SP: sous-directeur.

8252 yuán-yú chün 厘游軍
T'ANG: Army of the Celestial Parks and Gardens, named after an apparently unidentified group of stars or constellation; one of 12 regional supervisory headquarters for militia Garrisons (fu) called the Twelve Armies (shih-erh ch'ün); existed only 620-623, 625-636. RR: armée des parcs et jardins. P44.

8253 yuán-yü k'u 元祐庫
SUNG: lit., paramount protection storehouse, presumably derived from the era-name Yuán-yü (1086-1094); variant designation of the Treasury Reserve Storehouse (feng-chuang chien-wu k'u).

8254 yuán-yü yuán 圓園
MING: Horse Station, a local horse pasturage headed by a Director (ch'ung), rank 9b, supervised by a regional Pasturage Office (yuán-ma ssu) in North China or Manchuria; normally with a place-name prefix. P31.

8255 yuán-yüan chüen 園苑監
T'ANG: Directorate of Imperial Parks, one established for each of the 4 quadrants of the dynastic capital for the maintenance and exploitation of gardens and parklands, each headed by a Supervisor (chien), rank 6b2; subordinate to the Court of the National Granaries (ssu-nung ssu). P40.

8256 yuán-yüan ssu 園苑司
SUNG: Office of Imperial Parks, one established for each
of the 4 quadrants of the dynastic capital for the maintenance and exploitation of gardens and parklands, each headed by a Park Commissioner (yuan-shih), rank 6b2; subordinate to the Court of the National Granaries (ssu-nung ssu). SP: bureau des jardins et des parcs impériaux. P40.

8257 yuēh-chāng 篇章
Flutist. (1) CHOU: 2 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih) and 4 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan) who played popular music on 3-holed flutes. See yuēh-shih (Flute Master). CL: joueur de flûte à trois trous. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): numbe. not clear, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen and Junior Servicemen (i.e., 8a and 9a), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan). P10.

8258 yuēh-chēng 樂正
SUI-SUNG: Music Master, 10 in Sui, 8 rank 9b2 in T'ang, and 5, rank not clear, in Sung: members of the Imperial Music Office (t'ai-yuēh shu) or Imperial Music Service (t'ai-yuēh chū) in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu). RR + SP: directeur de musique. P10.

8259 yuēh-chi 月計
MING: Monthly Personnel Evaluation, a report on cases of misconduct or incompetence that District and Subprefectural Magistrates (chih-hsien, chih-chou) were required to submit monthly to their Prefects (chih-fu), which contributed to the annual merit ratings (sui-chi) of all local government personnel submitted by Prefects to provincial authorities.

8260 yuēh-ch'ing 樂卿
T'ANG: Chief Minister of Music, unofficial reference to the Chief Minister (ch'ing) of the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu).

8261 yuēh-ch'üan tà-ch'én 閏卷大臣
CH'ING: Grand Minister Examiner, designation of central government dignitaries who graded papers submitted in the Palace Examination (tien-shih) in the civil service recruitment examination sequence. BH: imperial reviser.

8262 yuēh-fǔ 樂府
HAN: Music Bureau, from 121 to 7 B.C. a unit under the Chamberlain for the Park Revenues (shao-fu), headed by a Director (ling); had a staff of musicians swelling to 829, who performed at court entertainments, various state rituals, etc.; also reportedly dispatched agents throughout the empire to collect current folk songs, which were thought to reflect local socioeconomic conditions, popular morale, and thus the quality of governance. After 7 B.C. a reduced staff of musicians was transferred to the supervision of the Grand Director of Music (t'ai-yuēh ling) on the staff of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials (t'ai-ch'ang), under the direct leadership of 2 Supervisors (p'u-yeh). HB: board of music. P10, 37.

8263 yuēh-hái kuăn-pŭ, 琵琶關部
CH'ING: Kwangtung Customs Superintendent, a duty assignment for a Grand Minister (ta-ch'en) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu) to manage China’s trade with foreigners at Canton; known to Europeans as Hoppo. BH: superintendent of customs for the province of Kwangtung.

8264 yuēh-hsien yuăn 樂縣院
T'ANG: Office of Sacrificial Music, one of 4 minor service agencies in the Court of Imperial Sacrifices (t'ai-ch'ang ssu); maintained the various musical instruments used in imperial sacrificial ceremonies; apparently staffed solely by state slaves. RR: service des instruments de musique et des supports d'instruments de musique.

8265 yuēh-hsū 樂胥
N-S DIV (Chou): Musician, number not clear, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih; 8a) and Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih; 9a), subordinates of the Musicians-in-chief (ta ssu-yuēh) in the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan). Also see yuēh-shih (Music Master). P10.

8266 yuēh-ling 樂令
SUNG: variant of Director of the Imperial Music Office (see under t'ai-yuēh ling). SP: assistant de musique.

8267 yuēh-ling shih 時令師
HAN: Master of Ordinances for the Months, in Later Han a duty assignment for a Retainer Clerk (ts'ung-shih shih) on the staff of the Metropolitan Commandant (ssu-li hsiao-weit) and of each Regional Inspector (ts'u-shih) or Governor (chou mū); made sure that proper rituals were performed at proper times. The designation is derived from the Yüeh-ling chapter of the classical text Li-ch'i (Ritual Records). HB: master of the ordinances for the months.

8268 yuēh-mù 岳牧
Lit., mountain peaks and shepherds, stemming from legends that rulers of highest antiquity divided governmental authority geographically among 4 dignitaries called mountain peaks (yuēh) and their subordinates, called shepherds (mū): Regional and Local Authorities, throughout history a vague unofficial collective reference to the heads of units of territorial administration, in the later dynasties stretching from the Province (sheng) level down to Districts (hsien).

8269 yuēh-pŭ 樂部
CH'ING: Music Ministry, an autonomous central government agency created in 1729 to replace the former Music Office (chiao-fang ssu) of the Ministry of Rites (ll-pu), incorporating the new Music Office (ho-sheng shu) and the Imperial Music Office (sen-yuēh shu); supervised by Grand Ministers (ta-ch'en) of the Imperial Household Department (nei-wu fu) serving as Managers (kuan-lí); responsible for all musical and dance performances in the palace and court. BH: board of state music. P10.

8270 yuēh-shih 樂師
Music Master. (1) CHOU: 4 ranked as Junior Grand Masters (hsia ta-fu), 8 as Senior Servicemen (shang-shih), and 16 as Junior Servicemen (hsia-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan) who, under the direction of Musicians-in-chief (ta ssu-yuēh), conducted music on state ritual occasions and instructed children of court officials in various musical instruments and dancing. CL: chef ou maître de la musique. (2) N-S DIV (Chou): number not clear, ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih; 8a), subordinates of the Musicians-in-chief (ta ssu-yuēh) in the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan). P10, 3. (3) SUI: 8 in the Imperial Music Office (t'ai-yuēh shu) and 2 in the Office of Bell Music (ch'ing-shang shu), ranks and specific functions not clear; c. 604 retitled yuēh-cheng (also Music Master). P10.

8271 yuēh-shih 篇師
CHOU: Flute Master, 4 ranked as Ordinary Servicemen (chung-shih), members of the Ministry of Rites (ch'un-kuan) who instructed dancing performers on 3-holed flutes and supervised their performances at state banquets and rituals. See yuēh-chang (Flutist). CL: maître pour la flûte à trois trous.

8272 yün-chi wēi 雲騎尉
SUI-CH'ING: Commandant of Fleet-as-clouds Cavalry,
8273 yün-fù (Assistant Salt Controller), rank 5b; see under chuán-yün-yen shih. BH: deputy assistant salt controller. P61.

8274 yün-hó shù 雲和署
YUAN: Office of Ancient Music, established in 1275 under the Bureau of Musical Ritual (t'ai-feng ssu), headed by 2 Directors (ling), rank 5b. P10.

8275 yün-hó tào 雲河道
CH'ING: variant of ho-tao (Waterways Circuit).

8276 yün-huí chiang-chün 雲麾將軍
T'ANG-SUNG: General of the Cloud-like Flags, merit title (hsüen) for military officers of rank 3b. CH'ING: Salt Depot, designation of regional and local storehouses for state-monopolized salt under the supervision of Salt Controllers (ru chuán-yün-yen shih), each headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), rank 8a.

8277 yün-húi shìh 雲麾使
CH'ING: Flag Assistant, rank 4a subalterns in the Imperial Procession Guard (luan-i wei). BH: assistant marshal.

8278 yün-k'u 雲库
CH'ING: Salt Depot, designation of regional and local storehouses for state-monopolized salt under the supervision of Salt Controllers (ru chuán-yün-yen shih); each headed by a Commissioner-in-chief (ta-shih), rank 8a.

8279 yün-léi chäng 雲壚長
HAN: Director of the Cloudy Rampart Garrison, commander of a capital defense force based north of the Wei River in Former Han, under jurisdiction of the Guardian of the Left (tso p'ing-i). BH: chief of the cloud rampart.

8280 yün-liang t'i-chü ssu 運糧提督司
YUAN: Supervisorate of Grain Tax Transport, an agency of the Ministry of War (ping-pu) responsible for transporting tax grains from the Yangtze delta to the dynastic capital at Peking; in 1317 replaced by a Supervisorate of Land Transport to the Two Capitals (liang-tu lu-yün t'i-chü ssu). P60.

8281 yün-liáng wàn-hù fù 運糧萬戶府
YUAN: Grain Transport Brigade, 3 military units activated in 1282 to operate the transport of tax grain from the Yangtze delta to the Peking area by coastal shipping; each under an Overseer (ta-lu-hua-ch'ih) and a Brigade Commander (wan-hu). Date of discontinuance is not clear.

8282 yün-mu 雲募
T'ANG: unofficial reference to a Private Secretary, a non-official aide in the employ of a territorial dignitary; see mu-fu (Private Secretariat).

8283 yün-p'án 運判
(1) YUAN: Transport Assistant, a 3rd or 4th executive official in such agencies as Chief Transport Offices (ru ts'ao-yün ssu), Salt Distribution Commissions (ru chuán-yün-yen ssu), and Tea and Salt Monopoly and Tax Transport Commissions (chü-yün chuán-yün-yen shih ssu), rank normally 6a. P8, 60, 61. (2) CH'ING: Second Assistant Salt Controller in a Salt Distribution Commission (ru chuán-yün-yen shih ssu), rank 6b, below Deputy Salt Controllers (yün-üng) and Assistant Salt Controllers (yün-fu). BH: sub-assistant salt controller. P61.

8284 yün-p'ú kuán 運漕官
SUNG: Musical Duty Roster Clerk (?), rank not clear, in the Imperial Music Bureau (ta-sheng fu); responsible for keeping records (p'ú) of rotational shifts (yün?) of musical personnel on active duty! SP: fonctionnaire chargé des notes de musiques.

8285 yün-shào fú 運韶府 or yün-shào pù 運韶府
T'ANG-SUNG: Bureau of Natural Harmony, a school for training musicians in the Emperor's private apartments, staffed with eunuchs of the T'ang Palace Domestic Service (nei-shih sheng) and the Sung Palace Eunuch Service (ju-nei nei-shih sheng); in T'ang (fu) was a variant of nei chiao-fang (Palace Music School) from 692 to 714; the name derived from a type of popular tunes called yün-shao (cloud harmony). RR: palace de la splendeur des nuages. SP: bureau de musique de la porte jaune.

8286 yün-shih 運使
(1) YUAN: abbreviation of tu ts'ao-yün shih (Chief Transport Commissioner). (2) CH'ING: abbreviation of chuán-yün-yen shih (Salt Distribution Commissioner).

8287 yün-ssu 運司
(1) SUNG: abbreviation of chuán-yün ssu (Fiscal Commission). (2) CH'ING: abbreviation of tu chuán-yün-yen shih ssu (Salt Distribution Commission).

8288 yün-ssü 運司
T'ANG: lit., office of clouds, derivation not clear; unofficial reference to the Court of Judicial Review (ta-li ssu).

8289 yün-t'ai 輕臺
Lit., pavilion of rue, an insect-repelling plant, hence a good place for storing archives and books. (1) HAN: unofficial reference to the Palace Library (see under pi-shu chien). (2) CH'ING: unofficial reference to the Hanlin Academy (han-lin yünan).

8290 yün-ts'ao 運曹
N-S DIV (Chin): Transport Section under the developing Department of State Affairs (shang-shu sheng); responsible for the transport of tax grains to the capital; headed by a Director (lang). P6.

8291 yün-üng 運同
CH'ING: abbreviation of yün-yün yün-üng (Deputy Salt Controller), rank 4b, 2nd only to a Salt Controller (ru chuán-yün-yen shih). BH: assistant salt controller. P61.
Index to Suggested English Renderings

able-bodied male, 1510
aboriginal, 7342
Aboriginal Area, 6379
Aboriginal Chiefs' Offices, 3915
Aboriginal Office, 7355
Aboriginal Official, 7352
Aboriginal Troops, 7353
Abundant Classicist, 1226
Academician, 2704
Academician in Attendance, 2146
Academician Awaiting Orders, 2150
Academician Awaiting Instructions, 2151
Academician Recipient of Edicts, 2151
Academician Reader-in-waiting, 2151
Academician, 2704
Accounts Clerk, 563, 565, 585, 4979
Accounts Office, 192, 5565
Accounts Section, 85, 604, 3261, 7240
Accounts Section for Imperial Envoys, 7082
Acting: chia, 647; chieh, 753; chien-chiao, 804; hsing, 2561; she, 5127; shih, 5204; shou, 5355; shou-ch'ieh, 5367; shou-kuan, 5380; shu, 5410; wei-shu, 7675
Acting Assistant, 684
Acting Concurrent, 5410
Acting Investigating Censor, 791
Active Duty Conscript, 5466
Acupuncture Master, 389, 2935
Acupuncture Student, 389
Acupuncturist, 380
Added Student, 6945
additional office, 666
Adherents, 3367
Adjunct: pi, 4570; shih liu-nei, 5289; tso-lang, 6977; yao-chün, 7895
Adjunct Chamberlains, 4552
Adjunct Commandant, 4624
Adjunct Dukes, 4581
Adjunct Grand Master, 3700
Adjunct Marquis, 3698
Adjunct Student, 4558
Adjutant: chang-ch'ing, 107; chung-chün, 1550; chung-lang, 1580; fu-chiang, 2041; hsing-chün ssu-ma, 2567; ssu-ma, 5713; ts' an-chün-shih, ts' an-chün, 6875
Adjutant for Education, 7710
Adjutant for Household Records, 1586
Adjutant-protector, 6877
Administering the Affairs of, 3639
Administration, 410, 3294
Administration Chamber, 441
Administration of the Heir Apparent, 3475
Administration Office, 3859
Administration of the Princess' Estate, 3411
Administration Vice Commissioner, 6868
Administrative Adviser, 7531
Administrative Aide: ch'ien-hsia, 898; ch'ien-shu yüan-shih, 925; chu-shih, 1420; kung-feng kung-yung, 3421; nei-shih ya-pan, 4253; pieh-chia, 4623; tsan-chih, 6847; tsan-wu, 6862
Administrative Assistant: fu-p'an, 2089; p'an-kuan, 4425; t'ui-kuan, 7399; wu-pu, 7814; yüan-p'an, 8236
Administrative Assistant to the Military Commissioner, 776
Administrative Associates, 5677
Administrative Clerk: chi-i kuan, 558; chih-shih, 1050; kan-shih, 3138; kou-yaw kuan, 3219; kuan-kan, 3306; shu-tso, 5464
Administrative Clerk of a Salt Control Station, 7925
Administrative Counselor, 4243
Administrative Director, 7145
Administrative Office, 5391
Administrator of the Office of the Empress, 1578
Administrative Official, 1055
Administrative Region, 649
Administrative Supervisor, 3860
Administrative Supervisor of the Hall, 6420
Administrator: chang-shih, 185; chih, 934; hsiang, 2303; i-ling, 2980; kan-pang kung-shih, 3136; kan-tang, kan-tang kung-shih, 3139; li-shih kuan, 3640; nei-shih, 4236; p'ing-chang, 4699; pu-shu, 4801; ts'an-chang, 6866; ts'an-chün-shih, ts'an-chün, 6876; tsung-pan, 7144; tu-hsia, 7230; tu-pan, 7261; yin, 7969; yüan, 8219; yüan-shih, 8238
Administrator of the Bureau of Military Affairs, 1064
Administrator for Cavalry, 575
Administrator of the Censorate, 1073
Administrator of the Department of State Affairs, 1047
Administrator of the Hanlin Academy, 4423
Administrator (of local school), 3075
Administrator of the Ministry of Personnel Selection, 1029
Administrator of the Ministry of Rites Examinations, 1030
Administrator of the Office of Imperial Clan Affairs, 1087
Already Certified Candidate, 3989, 8014
Altar of Earth, 6385
Altar of Heaven, 6715
Altar of the Soil and Grain, 5133
Ancestral Attendant, 7104
Ancestral Temple, 7139
Ancillary, 4047
Animal Keeper, 8056
Animal Tamer, 2094
annual military subsidy, 4309
annual personnel evaluation, 5862
appanage, 1947, 4792; also see land grant
Appearance Monitor, 4938
appoint: ch’u, 1457; pai, 4388; pu, 4763; pu-ch’u-eh, 4777; shou, 5356
appoint to fill a vacancy: pu-shou, 4800
Appointee on Probation, 4737
Appointer of the East, 7433
Appointments Section: 2653
Appointments Process, 2653
Appointment Certificate, 3146
Appointment Verification Service, 3309
Appointment Verification Office, 3309
Apprentice Translator, 3025
Apprentice Physician, 3042
Archery Storehouse, 3404
Apprentice Pharmacist, 7902
Apprentice Pharmacist, 7902
Apprentice Physician, 3042
Apprentice Translator, 3025
Archer on Duty, 3403
Archer on Duty, 3403
Archeology Storehouse, 3404
Archer on Duty, 3403
Archery Storehouse, 3404
Archivist: chia-ko kuan, 664;
chih-shu kuan, 1062; chu-hsia
shih, 1385; shou-chang, 5358;
tien-chi, 6522; tien-pu, 6626;
tien-shu ling, 6647
Area Command: tsung-kuan fu,
7112; tsung-kuan ssu, 7116; tu,
7181; tu-tu fu, 7314
Area Command for Hunting, 6010
Area Commander, 3101, 7300
Area Commander with Special
Powers, 1106
Area Commander-in-chief, 5485,
6096, 7110
Area General, 690
Armaments Office, 1743
Armaments Section, 1333
Armaments Storehouse, 1760
Armed Attendants Guard Command,
7821
Armed Escort, 7844
armed forces, the, 4849
Armillary Sphere Office, 2898
Armor Section, 3126
Armor, 2140, 5573, 5627
Armories of the Two Capitals, 3662
Armory: chia-chang k’u, 652;
chia-k’u, 665; ch’iun-fu, 1753;
pa-tso yu’an, 4382; tso-yu’an, 7022;
tzu-wu k’u, 7546; wu-k’u, 7779;
wu-k’u shu, 7782
Army for Bows and Lances, 1741
Army for Crossbows, Arrows, and
Swords, 1742
Army of the Celestial Insignia
Guard, 1163
Army for Miscellaneous Weapons,
1744
Army Service, 142
Army, 1730, 3906, 6340
Army Aide, 2566
Army of Bowmen Shooters at
Moving Targets, 6538
Army of the Celestial Black Lance,
2668
Army of the Celestial Bull, 6691
Army of the Celestial Cornucopia,
4714
Army of the Celestial Herdboy, 3225
Army of the Celestial Lion’s Pelt,
5147
Army of the Celestial Parks and
Gardens, 8252
Army of the Celestial Serpent, 6688
Army of the Celestial Twins, 1253
Army of the Celestial Water Bearer,
8151
Army of the Celestial Wolf, 564
Army of the Center, 890, 1550
Army Commander: ch’un-chu, 1749;
ku-an-ch’u, 3284; tu-ch’un, 7221;
t’ung-ch’un shih, 7483
Army Counselor, 2568
Army Farm, 1799
Army of the Front, 890
Army of the Great Celestial Bear,
308
Army Guard: ch’un-wei, 1802
Army Guard of Guard Officers, 7671
Army Headquarters, 1753
Army of Heavenly Awesomeness,
6724
Army of Heroic Militancy, 8029
Army of Inspired Awesomeness,
5167, 6541
Army of Inspired Military, 5169
Army of Inspired Power, 5149
Army of Inspired Strategy, 5163
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Index</th>
<th>Attending Physician</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assistant for the Resonant Pitchpipes, 2483</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant Supplementary Charioteer, 6326</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant Surveillance Commissioner, 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant for the Sweet Spring Palace and the Imperial Forest Park, 3130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant for Sweets, 3128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant for Tones, 2488</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistant Transmission Commissioner, 6881</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assister toward Goodness, 7535, 7540</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate: hsieh, 2460; ts'ui-erh, 6962; t'ung, 7464; t'ung-chih, 7471</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Administrator, 7471</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Censor, 8173</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Commander of the Army, 3907</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Consultant, 7489</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Director of the Court of the Imperial Clan, 7080</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Judge, 7872</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Metropolitan Graduate, 7475</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Military Superintendent, 6853</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astrologer, 2238, 3055, 3057</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astrologer Service, 6725</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomical Apprentice, 2585</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomical Commission, 6220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomical Observers in the Five Offices, 7786</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomical Office, 6219</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomical Section, 6214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomical Service, 4579, 6216</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomical College, 6728</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomical Observer, 824, 2221, 4709</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomical Official, 2578</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomical Officials, 5781</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomical Section, 6276</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attendant: ch'eng-feng, 477; po-chih, 4722; shih, 5198; shih-chung, 5229; shih-ts'ung, 5324</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attendant Academician, 5308</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attendant Assistant, 7171</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attendant Censor, 5350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attendant for Elders, 2942</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attendant Gentleman, 5278</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attendant Gentleman for Miscellaneous Uses, 7791</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attendant Guard Command, 5312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attendant Lecturer, 1121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attendant Officer, 5864</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attendant in the Outer Court, 7577</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attendant of the Three Ranks, 4885, 4886</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attendant Tutor, 5218</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attendant-in-ordinary, 262, 273</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attendants, 7016</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attendants Section, 5244</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attending, 5198</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attending Physician, 5255</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Army of the Left, 890
Army Provisioning Commissioner, 5865
Army of the Rear, 890
Army of the Right, 890
Army Supervisor, 815, 1564
Army Wine Storehouse, 4953
Army-supervising Census, 7224
array of, 3697
Arresting Agent (prefix), 2725
Arrow Maker, 5763
Artillery Lieutenant, 3322
Artilleryman, 4509
artisan family, 696
Artisan Painter, 2809
Artsans Institute, 2154
Assault-resisting Garrison, 347
Assayer, 5555
Assembleer, 95
Assessor of Lesser Penalties, 5095
Assignee, 1195
assignment: chih, 936
Assignment Section, 72
Assistant: ch'ien, 885; ch'ien-shih, 917; chih-chung, 967; hsia-langfu kuan, 2313; hsieh, 2460; hsieh-t'ung kuan, 2485; hsii, 2641; p'an-kuan, 4425; ssu-ma, 5713; tso, 6948; tso-li, 6978; tso-ts'a, 7005
Assistant Administration Commissioner, 6881
Assistant Administrator, 6872
Assistant Administrator of the Hanlin Academy, 2480
Assistant Battalion Commander, 7143
Assistant Brigade Commander, 2203, 5393, 7110
Assistant Censor-in-chief, 929
Assistant Ceremonial Charioteer, 643
Assistant Chief Military Inspector, 7324
Assistant Clerk: chu-shu, 1429
Assistant Commandant, 2474, 6980
Assistant Commandant of Military Trustworthiness, 7771
Assistant Commanders: chih-hui ch'ien-shih, 999; fu-tu, 2106; po-chang, 4719; shuai tu-tu, 5486
Assistant Commissioner, 931, 7857
Assistant Commissioner for the Salt and Iron Monopoly, 7857
Assistant Commissioner-in-chief: tu-tu ch'ien-shih, 7312
Assistant Construction Foreman, 3429
Assistant Construction Supervisor, 6835
Assistant Department Magistrate, 1343
Assistant Diarist, 621
Assistant Director, 516, 1003
Assistant Director of Astrology, 912
Assistant Director of the Bureau of Carpentry, 2442
Chief Minister for Dependencies, 2905
Chief Minister for Imperial Sacrifices, 5048
Chief Minister for Law Enforcement, 6770, 6771
Chief Minister of Music, 8260
Chief Minister for the Palace Buildings, 711, 712, 5896
Chief Minister for Visitors, 3192
Chief Ministers and Directors, 1262
Chief Miscellany Office, 7206
Chief Musician, 2477
Chief Office of Imperial Clan Affairs, 6083
Chief Office for the Imperial Costume, 4516
Chief Overseer, 7138
Chief Palace Commandant-protector, 2779
Chief of Palace Surveillance, 3397
Chief Paper Money Depository, 7206
Chief of Palace Surveillance, 3397
Chief of Physicians, 2971
Chief of Police, 3626
Chief of Police, 7185
Chief Prison Custodian, 1448
Chief Secretary, 189
Chief of the Stables, 1291
Chief Steward, 2026, 4971, 5663, 6676
Chief Steward for Accommodations, 4974
Chief Steward for the Bath, 5025
Chief Steward for the Bedchamber, 4997
Chief Steward for Food, 5038
Chief Steward for Headgear, 5009
Chief Steward of the Palace Medical Service, 1993
Chief Steward for the Wardrobe, 5000
Chief Steward for Writing, 5042
Chief Storehouse of Gauze, Gold, and Dyestuffs, 4950
Chief Supervising Secretary, 7189
Chief Tea Market, 7182
Chief of the Throne Steps, 4572
Chief of the Thrones, 4572
Chief of the Wreath, 7231
Chief Training Commissioner, 7191
Chief Transport Office, 7302
Chief’s Office, 149
Chieftain, 2930, 2950
Child-bearing Concubine, 3083
Child Nurturer, 3070
Chiliarchy, see Battalion
Chinese Archive, 2160
Chinese Army, 2134
Chinese Assistant, 2139
Chinese Banners, 2134
Chinese Commissioner of the Imperial Procession Guard, 2155
Chinese Document Registry, 2157

**ENGLISH INDEX**

Chinese Documents Section, 2156
Chinese Imperial Guardsman, 2159
Chinese Pass List, 6984
Chinese Soldiers Office, 2136
Chosen Attendant, 2679
Circuit, 3839, 6306
Circuit General, 3757, 3843
Circuit Intendant, 6322
Circuit Intendants, 6327
Circuit Intendants Evaluation Bureau, 1491
Circuit Supervisor, 864
Circuit Surveillance Official, 11
Circulating Offices, 3796
Civil (prefix), 7690
Civil Administration Command, 3320
Civil Appointments Process, 6970, 7701
Civil official, 7714
Civil Official in Reserve for Imperial Assignment, 7695
Civil service prestige title, 7719
Civilian family, 3993
Civilian State Farm, 4003
Civilian Student, 4001
Civilizing General, 2818
Claims Section, 1260
Clan Defense Guard Command, 7166
Clan Leader, 4723
class (of rank), 520, 4400, 6344
Classicist, 4007
Classics Colloquium, 1249
Classics Instructor, 1219
Classics Printing Bureau, 7979
Classics Teacher, 1240
Classifications and Estimates Section, 4640
Clearer of the Way, 1276
Clerical Administrative Assistant, 7242
Clerical Aide, 684
Clerical Official, 3651
Clerical Scribe, 5446
Clerical Subofficial, 5452
Clerical Subofficials of the Six Ministries, 4793
Clerical Subordinate, 8186
Clerical Supervisor, 5409
Clerk, chang-ku, 139, 140;
chang-shih, 263; cheng-ling-shih, 427; chu-shih ling-shih, 1427;
fu-shih, 2096; kuan-kou, 3312;
k’ung-mu, k’ung-mu kuan, 3503;
li-mu, 3626; li-yuan, 3651;
ling-shih, 3768; nei-yuan, 4297;
pang-shih, 4445; pi-te-chen, 4600;
pi-t’ieh-shih, 4601; pien-hsü
wén-tzu, 4637; shou-lang kuan, 5399;
shu-li, 5445; shu-piao ssu, 5454;
t’ieh-ssu, 6512; t’ieh-ssu, 6513;
tien, 6515; tien-li, 6609;
tien-shih, 6638; tsu-shih, 7053;
wén-hsüeh, 7704; yün,
Commandant

- Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, East and South, 3350
- Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, North Sector, 4536
- Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, South Sector, 4115
- Commandant of the Metropolitan Police, West and North, 4018
- Commandant of Militant Cavalry, 7741
- Commandant for Military Strategy, 7805
- Commandant for Military Trustworthiness, 7770
- Commandant of Mobile Cavalry, 8039
- Commandant of the Nobles, 1379
- Commandant of Plumed Cavalry, 8108
- Commandant of Plundered Cavalry, 8018
- Commandant of the Royal Stud, 2409
- Commandant of Southern Aborigines, 4105
- Commandant of Standby Troops, 2951
- Commandant Supporter on the Right, 8068
- Commandant Tending the Western Frontier, 4554
- Commandant of Waterways, 5496, 5497
- Commandant-escort, 2083
- Commandant-in-chief, 7310
- Commandant-in-chief of Chariots, 1956
- Commandant-in-chief of the Customs Barrier, 3333
- Commandant-in-chief for Foraging, 5532
- Commandant-in-chief of the Granaries, 1070, 5852
- Commandant-in-ordinary, 1638
- Commandant-steward, 4301
- Commander: chiang, 690; chih-hui, 998; chih-hui shih, 1000; chu-ssu li-ts'ai, 1433; hui-p'an, 2886; k'ai-fu, 3103; o-chen, 4352; ping-ma shih, 4684; shuai, 5475; ssu-ma, 5713; ssu-ma tu, 5717; ta tu-tu, 6096
- Commander of the Alarm Gun, 861
- Commander of the Capital Gates, 507
- Commander of Chariots, 366, 8190
- Commander Unequalled in Honor, 3105
- Commander-general: tsung-t'ung, 7163; t'ung-chih, 7472; t'ung-chun, t'ung-chun fu, 7482; t'ung-ling, 7494

ENGLISH INDEX

- Commander-general of the Bondservants of the Three Banners, 4840
- Commander-general of the Five Armies, 7759
- Commander-in-chief: ching-lieu an-fu tu tsun-tung, 123; ta ssu-ma, 6039; ta tu-tu, 6096; tu chih-hui shih, 7199; tu-tu, 7311; tu-t'ung, 7321; tu-wei, 7326
- Commander-in-chief of the Alarm Guns, 2555
- Commander-in-chief of the Armies, 3755
- Commander-in-chief of Frontier Natives, 1873
- Commander-in-chief of Infantry and Cavalry, 1774
- Commander-in-chief and Regional Inspector, 7318
- Commander-Prefect, 7318
- Commanderies and Districts, 1758
- Commandery, 1731, 7568
- Commandery Aide, 1733
- Commandery Assistant, 1797
- Commandery Chief, 1782
- Commandery Defender, 1803
- Commandery Deputy, 1798
- Commandery Duke, 1767
- Commandery Earl, 1779
- Commandery General, 1746
- Commandery Governor, 1732, 1785
- Commandery Grand Mistress, 1793
- Commandery Marquis, 1756
- Commandery Mistress, 1751, 1754
- Commandery Prince, 1800, 6784
- Commandery Princess, 1750, 1768, 7103
- Commandery-inspecting Censor, 817
- Commanding the Troops (prefix), 3286
- Commercial Tax Office: hsian-ko ssu, hsian-ko chü, 2669; shang-shui wu, 5062; shui-ko ssu, shui-ko chü, 5498; shui-k'u ssu, 5499; shui-wu ssu, 5514; t'ung-k'o ssu, 7491
- Commercial Tax Office for the Capital, 7271
- Commissary, 1980, 4275
- commission, 67
- Commission for Buddhist and Tibetan Affairs, 2654
- Commission for Militiamen, 7388
- Commission for the Promotion of Religion, 1652
- Commissioned with Extraordinary Powers, 5223
- Commissioned with Special Powers, 1105
- Commissioned with a Warrant, 655
- Commissioner, 5197, 5208, 6017
- Commissioner of Accounts, 584, 1474, 1475
- Commissioner of the Armory, 1740
- Commissioner for Arrangements, 1093
### Commissioner of the Auxiliary Palace, 2582
- Commissioner for Bridges and Roads, 751
- Commissioner for Ceremonial Property, 3614
- Commissioner for Ceremonies, 1244
- Commissioner of Clear Proclamations, 284
- Commissioner of the Crosswise Ranks, 2166
- Commissioner for the Cultivation of Merit and Virtue, 2625
- Commissioner of the Directorate of Palace Domestic Service, 7110
- Commissioner of the Directorate of Waterways, 5497
- Commissioner for the Eastern Pasturages, 7451
- Commissioner for Eastern Tributaries, 7434
- Commissioner for Estates and Proprieties, 3503
- Commissioner for Fostering Propriety, 1660
- Commissioner for Grand Ceremonials, 5985
- Commissioner of the Hall of Abundant Happiness, 1215
- Commissioner of Herds, 1806
- Commissioner for Horse Pasturages, 3904
- Commissioner for Hostels and Postal Relay Stations, 7402
- Commissioner of the Imperial Encampment, 8208, 8210
- Commissioner of the Imperial Granaries, 6231
- Commissioner for Incense Offerings, 827
- Commissioner for Interpretation and Embellishment, 1871
- Commissioner of the Loyang Gardens, 3830
- Commissioner of Merit and Virtue, 3485
- Commissioner for the Northern Pasturages, 4541
- Commissioner for Northern Tributaries, 4545
- Commissioner for the Palace Corrals and Stables, 2499
- Commissioner of Palace Halls and Parks, 3498
- Commissioner of the Park of Broad Vistas, 4759
- Commissioner Participating in Control of Military Affairs, 6867
- Commissioner for the Pasturages of Yen Prefecture, 7930
- Commissioner for Ritual Observances, 6140
- Commissioner for Salt Transit Taxes, 3791
- Commissioner of the Six Residences, 3780

### ENGLISH INDEX

| Commissioner of the Southern Pasturages, 4118 |
| Commissioner for Southern Tributaries, 4106 |
| Commissioner for State Revenue, 7056 |
| Commissioner Supervising the Left Storehouse, 7008 |
| Commissioner Supervising the Sacrifices, 803 |
| Commissioner of the Various Offices, 1435 |
| Commissioner of the Visitors Bureau, 7241 |
| Commissioner of Waterways, 5494, 7282 |
| Commissioner for the Western Pasturages, 2270 |
| Commissioner for Western Tributaries, 2249 |
| Commissioner-Counselor, 5249 |
| Commissioner-escort, 5876 |
| Commissioner-general for Kaifeng, 6474 |
| Commissioner-in-chief, 6017, 7311 |
| Commissioner-in-chief for Tea and Salt, 7920 |
| Commissioner’s Agent, 1048 |
| Commissioners of the Three Ranks, 4888 |
| Commissioners of the Three Residences, 1503 |
| Commissioners Participating in Control of Military Affairs, 6867 |
| Commissioner for the Cultivation of Merit and Virtue, 2625 |
| Commissioner for the Cultivation of Merit and Virtue, 2625 |
| Commissioner of the Imperial Encampment, 8208, 8210 |
| Commissioner of the Imperial Granaries, 6231 |
| Commissioner for Incense Offerings, 827 |
| Commissioner for Interpretation and Embellishment, 1871 |
| Commissioner of the Loyang Gardens, 3830 |
| Commissioner of Merit and Virtue, 3485 |
| Commissioner for the Northern Pasturages, 4541 |
| Commissioner for Northern Tributaries, 4545 |
| Commissioner for the Palace Corrals and Stables, 2499 |
| Commissioner of Palace Halls and Parks, 3498 |
| Commissioner of the Park of Broad Vistas, 4759 |
| Commissioner Participating in Control of Military Affairs, 6867 |
| Commissioner for the Pasturages of Yen Prefecture, 7930 |
| Commissioner for Ritual Observances, 6140 |
| Commissioner for Salt Transit Taxes, 3791 |
| Commissioner of the Six Residences, 3780 |

### Constellation Watcher

| 2636; ssu-shu, 5769; tsuan-hsiu kuan, tsuan-hsiu, 7058; wu-kuan ssu-shu, 7794 |
| Compiler Academician, 2631 |
| Compiler of the Imperial Genealogy, 2639 |
| Compiler-in-chief, 7157 |
| Complaint Drum Office, 3245 |
| Complaint Review Office, 3597 |
| Complaints Section, 7571 |
| Complaisant Consort, 5517 |
| Complete Consort, 476 |
| completion of a tour of duty, 1876 |
| Comptroller, 3220 |
| Comptroller’s Office, 4894 |
| concurrent: chien, 785; ling, ling ... shih, 3735; ling ... kuan, 3760; ling-shih, 3767; ling ... shih, 3769 |
| Concurrent Assistant Director (of Hall of Literary Profundity), 3759 |
| Concurrent Controller: ling, ling ... shih, 3735; ling ... kuan, 3760; ling-shih, 3767; ling ... shih, 3769 |
| Concurrent Controller of the Directorate of Medication, 3742 |
| Concurrent Controller of the Examination Office, 3762 |
| Concurrent Court Gentleman for Fasting, 3736 |
| Concurrent Manager of the Office of Diplomatic Correspondence, 3314 |
| concurrent temporary appointment, 854 |
| Concurrently Managing, 3312 |
| Concurrently Serving, 2603 |
| Concurrently Serving as (prefix), 3312 |
| Condiments Service, 1857 |
| Communicator, 216 |
| Community, 1675, 3587, 5128 |
| Community Compact, 2373 |
| Community Elder, 3624 |
| community functionaries, 3609 |
| Community Head, 3589, 5128 |
| Community Self-defense System, 4465 |
| Communications Clerk and Prison Aide, 474 |
| Communications Office, 465, 5823, 7466 |
| Communications Section, 1857 |
| Communicator, 216 |
| Community, 1675, 3587, 5128 |
| Community Compact, 2373 |
| Community Elder, 3624 |
| community functionaries, 3609 |
| Community Head, 3589, 5128 |
| Community Self-defense System, 4465 |
| Community Self-monitoring System, 3595 |
| Companion: chung-yün, 1642; nei-yün, 4299; p'ei-shih, 4556; pin-fu, 4652; pin-yu, 4659; yu, 8032 |
| Company: hsiang-yung, 2371; mou-k'o, 4039; niu-lu, 4314; po-hu so, 4735; shao, 5083; so, 5523; tsu, 7047; t'uan, 7380; t'uan-lien, 7383; t'ai, 7390; t'un, 7404 |
| Company Commander: chang-ching, 107; ch'ien-tsung, 927; fang-chu, 1899; mou-k'o, 4039; niu-lu, 4314; po-hu, 4733; po-hu-chang, 4734; tso-ling, 6980; t'uan-chu, 7381 |
| Company Commander of Bondservants, 4485 |
| Company of Crossbowmen, 4319 |
| Compilation Clerk, 4646 |
| Compiler: chu, 1356; hsiu-ssuan, 2636; ssu-shu, 5769; tsuan-hsiu kuan, tsuan-hsiu, 7058; wu-kuan ssu-shu, 7794 |
| Compiler Academician, 2631 |
| Compiler of the Imperial Genealogy, 2639 |
| Compiler-in-chief, 7157 |
| Complaint Drum Office, 3245 |
| Complaint Review Office, 3597 |
| Complaints Section, 7571 |
| Complaisant Consort, 5517 |
| Complete Consort, 476 |
| completion of a tour of duty, 1876 |
| Comptroller, 3220 |
| Comptroller’s Office, 4894 |
| concurrent: chien, 785; ling, ling ... shih, 3735; ling ... kuan, 3760; ling-shih, 3767; ling ... shih, 3769 |
| Concurrent Assistant Director (of Hall of Literary Profundity), 3759 |
| Concurrent Controller: ling, ling ... shih, 3735; ling ... kuan, 3760; ling-shih, 3767; ling ... shih, 3769 |
| Concurrent Controller of the Directorate of Medication, 3742 |
| Concurrent Controller of the Examination Office, 3762 |
| Concurrent Court Gentleman for Fasting, 3736 |
| Concurrent Manager of the Office of Diplomatic Correspondence, 3314 |
| concurrent temporary appointment, 854 |
| Concurrently Managing, 3312 |
| Concurrently Serving, 2603 |
| Concurrently Serving as (prefix), 3312 |
| Condiments Service, 1319 |
| Confectioner, 6290 |
| Confidential Copier, 5433 |
| Confirmation Test, 2099 |
| Confucian, 3063 |
| Confucian Apprentice, 3082, 7501, 7727 |
| Confucian Official, 3071 |
| Confucian School, 3067 |
| Confucian Temple, 5185 |
| Congratulatory Commissioner, 2656 |
| Conscript, 6782 |
| Conscript Section, 7678 |
| Conscripted Troops, 2987 |
| Consolation Grade, 2824 |
| Consort: fi-jen, 1925; fü-jen, 2066; ku-lun 0-fu, 3235; o-fu, 4354; pa-tzu, 4385 |
| Consort of a Commandary Mistress, 6788 |
| Consort of a District Mistress, 3241 |
| Consort of a District Princess, 6788 |
| Consort Dowager, 6166 |
| Consort of Fulfillment, 1651 |
| Consort of the Imperial Princess, 2187 |
| Consort of State, 3512 |
| Consort-in-ordinary, 1925 |
| Constellation Watcher, 7855 |
Construction Bureau

Construction Bureau, 635
Construction Foreman, 2164, 2375, 3398
Construction and Maintenance Office, 7188
Construction Office, 2375, 2434, 8020
Construction Section, 713, 8023
Construction Service, 6662
Construction Storeways, 5361
Construction Supervisor, 6832, 8026
Consultant, 2324, 6880, 6881, 6884
Consultant in the Review of Sentences, 5152
Consultant in the Secretariat, 6883
Consultant-in-ordinary, 272
Consultation Section, 3018
Consultative Office, 6874
Control Army, 6568
Controller, 6442, 7465
Controller of Accounts, 1071
Controller of the Armies and Guards, 4429
Controller of Coinage, 6454
Controller of Herds Offices, 6455
Controller of Inspections, 6439
Controller of the Memorials Office, 6440
Controller of Military Training and Banditry Suppression, 6443
Controller of Waterways, 3295, 6456
Controller-general, 7497
Controller-general of Postal Relay Stations, 1359
Controller-in-chief, 6099
Convict Barracks at Sweet Spring Mountain, 3129
Convoy Leader, 7857
Cook, 1421, 5752
Cook for Sacrifices, 5795
Cooperating with Third Rank Officials in the Eastern and Western Towers, 7514
Cooperating with Third Rank Officials of the Secretariat-Chancellery, 7481
Copier, 5432
Copiers of Imperial Documents, 5423
Copper Factory, 7493
Copper Smelter, 7517
Copyist: ch‘ao-shih, 336; ch‘eng-ming k‘ai-shu, 429; ch‘eng-ming t‘ieh-fang, 430; shan-hsieh, 4955; shu-shou, 5459
Copyist Clerk, 338
Copyist of Imperial Books, 2490
Copyreader, 3140
Court Gentleman
Court Gentleman for Fasting, 63
Court Gentleman for Forthrightness, 1583
Court Gentleman of the Imperial Army, 5020
Court Gentleman of the Imperial Auxiliary Forces, 6560
Court Gentleman of the Imperial Livery, 2058
Court Gentleman by Influence, 5213
Court Gentleman for Lecturing, 700
Court Gentleman for Manifest Virtue, 2680
Court Gentleman for Manifesting Righteousness, 2666
Court Gentleman for Medical Attendance, 2956
Court Gentleman for Medical Healing, 2949, 3040
Court Gentleman for Medical Practice, 2938
Court Gentleman for Medical Service, 2957
Court Gentleman for Personnel Evaluations, 3195
Court Gentleman for Promoted Service, 6347
Court Gentleman for Records Concerning the Western Barbarians, 1366
Court Gentleman for Regulating the Calendar, 1025
Court Gentleman for Regulating Rituals, 1026
Court Gentleman for Sacrifices and Fasting, 5680
Court Gentleman for Service, 2658
Court Gentleman for Thorough Counsel, 7488
Court Gentlemen of the Three Corps, 4910
Court Herald, 6846
Court of Imperial Armaments, 7809, 7810
Court of the Imperial Clan: ssu-shu ssu, 5770; ssu-tsun-g ssu, 5798; ta mu-ch‘in fu, 5995; ta t‘ei-ku ssu, 6062; ta tsung-cheng fu, 6082; t‘ei-ku ssu, 6339; tsung-cheng ssu, 7085; tsung-ju fu, 7105
Court of Imperial Entertainments: ch‘ung-ju ssu, 1666; kuang-ju ssu, 3348; shang-yin ssu, 5082; ssu-shan ssu, 5754; ssu-ting, 5784; ssu-tsai ssu, 5785
Court of Imperial Granaries, 5576
Court of Imperial Prerogatives, 3773
Court of the Imperial Regalia, 5808, 7683, 7684
Court of Imperial Sacrifices: feng-ch‘ang ssu, 1952; ssu-ch‘ang ssu, 5541; ssu-li ssu, 5698; t‘ai-ch‘ang ssu, 6145
Court of the Imperial Saddler, 4977
Court of the Imperial Stud, 5749, 5837, 6204
Court of the Imperial Treasury, 5626, 6165, 7588
Court of Judicial Inquiry, 42
Court of Judicial Review, 2320, 5637, 5986
Court Lady, 4013
Court of the National Granaries, 5731
Court of the National Treasury, 5731
Court Official, 328, 5177
Court of the Orchid Pavilion, 3561
Court Painter, 2814

ENGLISH INDEX
ENGLISH INDEX

Defender-generalissimo of the State. 385
Defender-in-chief, 3549, 6260, 6261
Defense Brigade, 2778
Defense Chief, 1900
Defense Command, 372, 757
Defense Commissioner, 1898, 1923, 5365
Defense Commissioners and Military Training Commissioners, 1916
Defense Detachment, 5364
Defense Guard Command, 7676
Defense (Prefecture), 1920
Defense Section, 7808
Defense and Security Commissioner, 1924
Deficit Monitoring Office, 3598
Deficit Monitoring Office, 3598
degree (of rank), 6344; also see class
Deliberative Council, 2937
demote, 2288, 6955
Department, 1332, 5176
Department of Administration, 440
Department of Drafters, 5137
Department of Learned and Virtuous Expectant Officials, 7725
Department Magistrate, 965, 4041
Department of Palace Bondservants, Banermen, and Secretaries, 4222
Department of Scholarly Counselors, 596, 4836
Department of State Affairs, 4263, 5053, 7272
Department Vice Magistrate, 1348
Departmental appointment, 6293, 6295
Departmental Buddhist Registry, 4943
Departmental Clerk, 5187
Dependent State, 5442
Depository, 6897
Depot, 231
Depot: shu, 5410; ts'ui-che, 7064;
t'ung-ch'ien, 7470; t'ung-p'an, 7496; wei-shu. 7675
Deputy Commander, 3790
Deputy General, 4648
Deputy Military and Surveillance Commissioner, 774
Deputy Surveillance Commissioner, 1922
Dependent Imperial Father. 2837
directly attached, 1024
Director: chang, 84; chang-yin
yun-hui shih, 222; cheng, 396;
cheng-shih, 436; ch'eng-wu, 515;
chi-chih chang, 540; chi-shih
huang-men, 589; chien, 786;
chien-ting, 842; chu-shih, 1420;
hsiang, 2303; lang-chung, 3565;
ling, 3733; ling-shih, 3767;
ling-shih, 3768; tsu-cheng, 5548;
ta-chien, 5899; t'ai-chien, 6148;
tien-ko, 6661; tsung-li shih-wu
kuan-chun shih, 7129; tsu-cheng
chung ta-fu, 7523
Director of the Academy, 3281
Director of the Altar of the Soil and Grain, 6210
Director of the Armory, 7781
Director of Astronomy, 5780
Director of Bamboo Crafts, 5601
Director of Brick and Tile Making
for the Imperial Mausolea, 3748
Director of the Bureau of Equipment, 676
Director of the Bureau of Evaluations, 5568
Director of the Bureau of Operations, 978
Director of the Bureau of Provisions, 5567
Director of the Bureau of Review, 5569
Director of Calendrical Calculations, 4452
Director of the Capital Boats, 7215
Director of the Capital Garrison, 1582
Director of the Catering Bureau, 5755
Director of Cavalry Mounts, 570
Director of Ceremonial Music, 3656
Director of the Chancellery:
huang-men shih-lan, 2847;
men-hsia shih-chung, 3941;
shih-chung, 5229; shih-nei, 5293
Director of the Chariots Section, 363
Director of the Cloudy Rampart
Garrison, 8279
Director of Coinage, 812, 1451
Director of Commerce, 5253, 6902
Director of Construction, 6833, 6834
Director of a Construction Office, 2422
Director of Convict Labor, 5689, 5695
Director of Corporal Punishments, 5635
Director of the Court of the Imperial Clan, 6339, 7106, 7133
Director of the Court of the
Watches, 3584
Director of Courtiers, 1590
Director of Defense Works, 5633
Director of the Department of State Affairs, 5049
Director of the Directorate, 796
Director of the Directorate for the Palace Buildings, 5895
Director (of a District Justice Bureau), 2503
Director of Draperies, 4054
Director of Education, 2412, 2698, 7705
Director of Embankments, 6674
Director of Eunuch Attendants, 2844
Director of Eunchs, 2823
Director of the Finest Steeds, 1772
Director of Fire Renewal, 4626
Director of Food Production, 4324
Director of Food Provisions, 5276
Director of Grading and Sorting Raw Copper, 4646
Director of Granaries, 5789
Director of the Gun Room, 4302
Director of Hot Baths, 6291
Director of Hydraulic Works, 5511
Director of the Imperial Ancestral Temple, 6191
Director of the Imperial Forest, 5021
Director of the Imperial Granaries, 6230
Director of the Imperial Hunting Chariots, 3852
Director of the Imperial Mares, 670, 7495
Director of the Imperial Mausoleum, 3763
Director of Imperial Music, 2476, 2478
Director of the Imperial Music Office, 8266
Director of the Imperial Observatory, 5782
Director of the Imperial Secretariat, 5049
Director of the Inner Compound Stable, 7687
Director of the Institute, 3281
Director of Interpreters, 2966
Director of Labor, 702
Director of Lances and Shields, 5670
Director of the Livery Office, 357
Director of the Magnificent Iris Garden, 3743
Director of Markets, 5762
Director of Merit Awards, 5640
Director of Military Training, 2747
Director of Mints, 7839
Director of Minters, 1575
Director of the Music Office, 2004
Director of the Palace, 6559
Director of the Palace Administration, 6558, 6615
Director of the Palace Attendance Service, 6558
Director of Palace Attendants, 4161, 4164, 4238
Director of the Palace Domestic Service, 4240, 5886
Director of Palace Entertainments, 490
Director of the Palace Library, 4538, 4593
Director of Palace Medications, 5075
Director of Palace Physicians, 6174
Director of the Palace Stable, 5907
Director of the Pass, 3317
Director (of a Pasturage), 3023
Director (of the Pasturage for Fine Steeds), 3003
Director of Provisions, 5039
Director of Public Petitions, 6354
Director of the Receipt of Grievances, 7043
Director of Receptions, 1395
Director of the Rosters Bureau, 4017
Director of the Sacred Fields, 602
Director of Sacrifices, 599
Director of Saddles, 5536
Director of the Secretariat, 4236
Director of the Section for Foreign Relations, 1881
Director of the Section for Tributary Relations, 4657
Director of Secular Music, 175
Director of Shields, 5665
Director of Sorcery, 5814
Director of the Su-hu, 5645
Director of the Stable, 1307
Director of Studies, 5115, 5821, 6991, 8073
Director of a Subsection, 220
Director of the Temple, 3981
Director of Temple Sacrifices, 3988
Director of Textile Production, 5586
Director of Tombs, 3738
Director of the Township Justice Bureaus, 2311
Director of Translations from Afar, 1302
Director of Transport, 871
Director of the Treasury Bureau, 5545
Director of Tributary Trade, 2795
Director of Veterinarians, 4074
Director of the Wardrobe, 6576
Director of the Watches, 3584
Director of Waterways, 7277
Director of Waterways at the Sweet Spring Palace, 3132
Director of Woodcraft Production, 5725
Director of Works, 3446
Director-general, 7156
Director-general of the Capital Granaries, 7161
Director-general of Grain Transport, 6936, 7162
Director-general of the Grand Canal, 2193, 4096, 7159
Director-general of River Defense, 7096
Director-general of Salt Marshes, 7927
Director-general of Supplies, 7160
Director-in-chief, 3848, 7192
Director-in-chief of Brewing, 1699
Director-in-chief of Palaces and Temples, 3445
Director-in-chief of Waterways, 7281
Directorate, 786
Directorate of Agricultural Production for the Loyang Palace, 3829
Directorate for Animal Fodder, 7197
Directorate for Armaments, 1738
Directorate of Armaments, 7742
Directorate of the Armillary Sphere, 2897, 2901
Directorate of Astrology, 6215
Directorate of Astronomy, 1185, 5780
Directorate of Bamboo Crafts, 5602
Directorate of Ceremonial, 5696
Directorate of Ceremonial Propriety, 3612
Directorate of the Ch'eng-hua Horses, 489
Directorate of Coinage, 888, 1370, 3650
Directorate of Construction, 8017
Directorate for Credentials, 7994
Directorate for Documents, 5810
Directorate of the Dragon Horses, 3876
Directorate of the Eastern Parks, 7423
Directorate of Education, 3541, 5554
Directorate for Felt Manufactures, 1593
Directorate of Fine Steeds, 6713
Directorate of General Production, 4742
Directorate of Granaries and Commerce, 6902
Directorate of Herds, 3721, 5026
Directorate of Horse Breeding, 7539
Directorate of Horse Corrals, 2501
Directorate of Horse Pasturages, 4046, 4061
Directorate of Horses, 3896
Directorate for the Imperial Accessories, 169
Directorate for Imperial Accouterments, 8213
Directorate for Imperial Apparel, 5001
Directorate of Imperial Armaments, 8115
Directorate of the Imperial Horses, 8155
Directorate for Imperial Manufactories: nei-fu chien, 4176; shang-fang, 4992; shang-fang chien, 4993; shao-fu chien, 5098
Directorate of Imperial Medicine, 6177
Directorate of Imperial Parks, 5024, 8255
Directorate for Imperial Regalia, 5757
Directorate of Imperial Temples, 5156
Directorate of the Imperial Treasury, 6161
Directorate for Intimate Attendance, 7198
Directorate for Leather and Fur Manufactures, 3649
Directorate of Literature, 3031
Directorate of Medication, 129
Directorate of Medicine, 6591
Directorate of Money Circulation, 2111
Directorate for the Mongolian Pastures, 1194
Directorate of Moslem Astronomy, 2881
Directorate of the Northern Parks, 4518
Directorate of Palace Accounts, 3400
Directorate of Palace Attendants, 4241
Directorate of the Palace of Benevolence and Longevity, 3050
Directorate of the Palace of Bright Virtue, 4022
Directorate for the Palace Buildings, 708, 710, 4958
Directorate for Palace Delicacies, 5033
Directorate of Palace Domestic Servants, 237, 3486
Directorate of Palace Eunuchs, 4205
Directorate of the Palace Kennels, 3205
Directorate of the Palace Library, 4588, 4598
Directorate of the Palace at Loyang, 1259
Directorate for Palace Maintenance, 1075
Directorate of the Palace Ruins Park, 1290
Directorate of Palace Seals, 5027
Directorate of the Park of Lasting Pleasure, 250
Directorate of Personnel Evaluation, 3155
Directorate for the Receipt of Edicts, 468
Directorate for the Reverence of Literature, 1669
Directorate of Sacrifices, 5825
Directorate of Salt Distribution, 5822
Directorate of the Southern Park, 4091
Directorate for the Temple to Chuang-tzu, 645
Directorate of the T'o-ch'üan Horses, 6790
Directorate of Tributary Trade, 738, 2795, 7504
Directorate of Water Crossings, 1377
Directorate of Waterways, 5493, 5593, 7278
Directorate of the Western Parks, 2233
Directorate of the Wild Horse Pasture, 6329
Directorate-general of the Imperial Parks, 3499
Directorate-general of the Palace of the Perfect Cycle, 1293

ENGLISH INDEX

Duke

Directorate-in-chief of Fruits, 3547
Directorates of Parks of the Four Quadrants, 5722
Directors of Calendrical Calculations in the Five Offices, 7790
Directors-in-chief Section, 3604
Directress of Accounts, 5561
Directress of Ceremonial Regalia, 5537
Directress of Clothing, 5652
Directress of Foods, 5752
Directress of Foodstuffs, 5605
Directress of the Inner Gates, 5649
Directress of the Inner Quarters, 5681
Directress of the Library, 5559
Directress of Music, 5844
Directress of Palace Surveillance, 5548
Directress of Rarities, 5543
Directress of Records, 5562
Directress of Standards, 5792
Directress of Transport, 5833
Directresses, 5533
Disciple, 3950
Disciple of the Son of Heaven, 6722
Disciplinarian, 6280, 7668
Disciplinarian of Attendants, 5732
Disciplinary Commissioner, 4965
Disciplinary Office, 5157, 5181
Discipline Officer, 7858
Discipline Section, 4966
Discussant of Secretariat Affairs, 5006
dissmiss, 1457, 2694
Dispatcher and Expediter, 4725
Dissemination and Inquiry Official, 100
Disseminator, 6276
Distinguished Garrison, 2730
Distinguished Imperial Relative, 2013
domestic service, 5426
Domestic Servant, 668, 3633
Domestic Service of the Heir Apparent, 6243
Domestic Service of the Temple to the Perfect Cycle, 1293
Domestic Service of the Temple to Chuang-tzu, 645
domestic service, 5426
Domestic Service of the Temple to Chuang-tzu, 645
Domestic Service of the Temple to the Perfect Cycle, 1293

District Viscount, 2546
Divination Director, 4768
Divination Instructor, 4775
Divination Master, 4796
Division, 4764, 7380
Division Commander, 1790, 4648
Division of the Five Armies, 7760
Division of the Five Thousand, 7747
Division of the Three Thousand, 4845
Divisional Gatherer, 4773
Divisional Subalteran, 4774
Divisions and Companies, 4810
Divisions and Regiments, 4776
Divisions and Squads, 4812
doctoral degree, see Presented
Doctoral Degree, see Presented
Doctoral Degree, see Presented
Document Clerk, 6533
Document Drafting Office, 5138
Dog Cage, 3206
domestic customs-house, 3263
domestic service of the heir apparent, 6243
Domestic Servant, 668, 3633
Domestic Service of the Emperor, 1531
domestic service of the heir apparent, 6243
Doorkeeper, 2899
double sewing service, 5487
Dough Pantry Supervisor, 1694
Draft: chu-hsi-kao, 955; chu-kao, 1391; chung-shu she-jen, 1618; she-jen, 5136
draft: chu-hsi-kao, 955; chu-kao, 1391; chung-shu she-jen, 1618; she-jen, 5136
Drafter on Duty in the Secretariat, 1046
Drafter in the Southern Department, 4117
drafters in the southern department, 4117
drafters in the southern department, 4117
dragons, 3878
Dragon, 3873
Dragon Diagram Hall, 3878
Dragon Throne, 3879
drum and fife section, 3230
drum and fife service, 3230
Drummer, 5673
ducal establishment, 3426
Duck Hunter, 6972, 7555
duke, 3388
Duke for the Abundant Perpetuation of Excellence, 7989
duke for the collateral line, 1723
duke for the Eight Banners, 4360
duke for fulfilling the sage, 7951
duke for honoring the sage, 2013
duke for the household, 2330
duke for the imperial clan, 7152
duke for the propagation of culture, 7703
duke of state, 3525
duke of supreme sageliness, 2673, 4463
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Index</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Duke of Tsou, 7035</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dukedom, 3448</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duty assignment, 67</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duty Attendant, 462, 6546</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duty Chief for Lamps and Water Clocks, 6346</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duty Group, 1862, 4400</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duty Group Chief, 3765</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duty Group Head, 1886</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duty Group Leader, 7852</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duty pay, 947</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyeing Office, 3044, 5662</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyeing Service, 3045</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyer, 3043</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyanastic Capital, 1188</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynastic Elder, 3509</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynasty-founding (prefix), 3106</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynasty-founding Baron, 3117</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynasty-founding Commandery Duke, 3108</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynasty-founding Commandery Earl, 3109</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynasty-founding Commandery Marquis, 3107</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynasty-founding District Baron, 3113</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynasty-founding District Duke, 3112</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynasty-founding District Earl, 3114</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynasty-founding District Marquis, 3111</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynasty-founding District Viscount, 3115</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynasty-founding Duke, 3116</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynasty-founding Earl, 3118</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynasty-founding Marquis, 3110</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynasty-founding Viscount, 3119</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eagle Cage, 6494</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earl, 4718</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earl of Subordinate States, 4444</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East (prefix), 7420</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Administration, 7429</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Bureau, 7461</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Commissioner, 7451</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Dyeing Office, 7435</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Echelon (of Ministries), 7430</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Surveillance Jurisdiction, 7459</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Weaving Shop, 7424</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Court, 7422</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Depot, 7421</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Directorate of Coinage, 4505</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Library, 7439</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Mint, 7460</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Office, 7452</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Palace, 7440</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Section, 7458</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Storehouse, 7437</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Tower, 7453</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Turkestan Bureau, 3557</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern War Prisoner, 2973</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern and Western Storehouses, 7432</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eccentric, 3358</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Overseer, 1354</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Stabilization Office, 1788</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edict Attendant, 6129</td>
<td>614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erudite of Mathematics, 5858</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erudite of the National University, 3543</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erudite for Palace Instruction, 3401</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erudite of the Palace Music School, 4154, 7992</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erudite of Promise, 4731</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erudite of Recitation, 8008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erudite Scholastics, 4730</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erudite of the Seal Script, 1489</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erudite Supervising Instruction, 830</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erudite of the Supreme Unity, 6181</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erudite of the True Word, 452</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erudite of Veterinary Medicine, 5378</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erudite of the Water Clock, 3834</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erudite of the Yellow Emperor's Classic of Medicine, 4165</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erudites of the Five Classics, 7752</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escort, 2739, 5871, 6670</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escort Brigade, 163</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escort Brigade Commander, 6568</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escort Carriage Rider, 3855</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escort Commissioner, 765</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escort for Court Audiences, 5860</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escort Guard, 2802</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escort Guide, 7867</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escort Immortal, 7667</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escort Office, 2354</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escort Officer, 1012</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>establish officials, 5139</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Establishment, 8221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimator, 5799, 7553</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eunuch: chung-kuan, 1574; huan, 2821; huan-che, 2822; huan-jen, 2827; nei-ch'en, 4144; nei-chien, 4155; nei-kuan, 4203; nei-shih, 4236; ssu-jen, 5663; yen, 7918; yen-jen, 7940</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eunuch (prefix), 3077</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunuch Apprentice, 2380</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunuch Attendant, 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunuch Ceremonial Secretary, 4149</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunuch Chief of Palace Attendants, 4148</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunuch Commissioner of the Flying Dragon Corral, 4174</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunuch Counselor-in-chief, 1538</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunuch Director, 5390</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunuch Director of Standards, 1546</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunuch Duty Group, 4247</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunuch Escort, 5663</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunuch Fan-bearer, 4139</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunuch of Fifth Rank, 6655</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunuch Gate Monitor, 4150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunuch Grand Commandant, 5394</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunuch of the High Duty Group, 4244</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunuch of High Rank, 4245</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunuch Huller, 1664</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunuch Liquor Maker, 698</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunuch Manager, 4156</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunuch Manager of the Academy, 7874</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunuch Master of the Wardrobe, 4260</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunuch Musician, 1454</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunuch Protector of the Mausoleum, 5389</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunuch Protector-general of the Mausolea, 5394</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eunuch rank titles, 4239</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunuch Rectification Office, 4145</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunuch Sacrificer, 2323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunuch School, 4257</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunuch Seals Secretary, 4177</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunuch Supervisor-in-chief, 7118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunuch Wine Maker, 1303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eunuchs, 4887</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eunuchs and Palace Women, 2828</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>evader, 4787</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>evaluation, 1705, 3149</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>evaluation for reassignment, 4030</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluations Clerk, 1707</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluations Section, 3202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluations and Selections Office, 3150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluators, 2324</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ever Full Granary, 252</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ever Full Haybarn, 278</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ever Normal Granary, 257</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ever Normal Granary Office, 258</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ewes Service, 7547</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exalter of the Six Classics, 3781</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>examination, 5204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Administrator, 1020</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Aide, 6495</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Aides, 3710</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Candidate, 5329</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Casualty, 4490</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Commissioner, 7993</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Copyist, 6358</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination by Grace, 1820</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Grader, 6389</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Graduate, 1848</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Graduates, 3190</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Manager, 6567</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Master, 6958</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Monitor, 5530</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Office, 3497</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Official, 5273</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Overseer, 858</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Sealer, 2005, 3976</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examiner: chiao-shih-lang, 739; chien-cheng kuan, chien-cheng, 800; chien-lin, 841; chu-k'ao, 1392; chu-ssu, 1430; fang-ch'ü, 1901; fang-k'ao kuan, 1906</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examining Editor, 868</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examining Official, 1426, 3154</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange Manager, 2922</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excoriator of Evil, 6499</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executioner, 157, 5805</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive, 460, 3103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Assistant, 583</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Assistant in the Ministry of State, 6705</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Attendant, 259</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Attendant-in-chief, 5887</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Censors, 7293</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Office (of Department of State Affairs), 7272, 7293</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Official, 423, 939</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Official of State, 6734, 6737, 6741, 6744</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Officials, 115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Police Chief for the Southwest, 2261</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exemplar, 3381</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exhorter, 451</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exorcist, 6596</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ex bankrupt, 2177</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expectant Appointee, 2213, 2220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expectant for Early Appointment, 1126</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expectant Examinee, 5526</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expectant Official, 6127</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expectant Physician, 3006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expectant Star Watcher, 6582</td>
<td>expedited selection, 555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expediter of Canal Transport Boats, 7072</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expediter of Shipments and Distribution, 7071</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expediter of Shipments, 7070</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expediting Office, 7066</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expediting Section, 7065</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Export Archer, 5134</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expositor-in-waiting, 3576, 5215</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expounder, 7932</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Express Courier, 1696</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Express Courier Office, 1697</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterminator, 859, 1108</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Secretary, 7604</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extraordinary promotion, 315, 335, 343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilitated Candidate, 6342</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fair Tax Office, 1766</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Falcon Cage, 8011</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Unifier, 7077</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fan Bearer's Office, 4962</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fan Maker, 6628</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fast Courier, 536</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fattener of Sacrificial Animals, 1662</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Favored Lady, 1658</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fear-proof Army, 350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fellow (in School for the Sons of the State), 4419</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female Attendant, 4347</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female Banquet Caterer, 4339</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female Basket Handler, 4343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female Cook, 4330</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female Huller, 4335</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female Liquor Maker, 4331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female Palace Attendant, 4341</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female Provisioner of Sacrificial Wine Covers, 4342</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female Scribe, 4345</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female Storekeeper, 4336</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female Suppllicant, 4334</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female Wine Maker, 4333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feudal Lords, 1383</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feudatory Prince, 1384</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fief, 2925, 6301; also see land grant Field Investigator, 2596</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fierce as Leopards Cavaliers, 4464</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifteen Circuits, 5340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth Day Audience Officers, 3819</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File (of soldiers), 5196</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Surveillance and Military Defense Circuit, 1940</td>
<td>Grain Tax Circuit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Wastage Monitoring Office, 7265</td>
<td>Gentleman of the Palace Gate, 2843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General-in-chief, 5897</td>
<td>Gentleman of the Palace Guard, 8153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General-in-chief Commanding the Troops, 3291</td>
<td>Gentleman for Perfect Health, 481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General-in-chief Serving as Commanding-in-chief, 6041</td>
<td>Gentleman for Proper Attendance, 439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General-purpose Clerk, 7783, 7797</td>
<td>Gentleman for Rendering Service, 516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General-purpose Section, 7796</td>
<td>Gentleman for Service, 590, 7178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generalissimo, 4982</td>
<td>Gentleman Summoned to Office, 407, 4708</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman, 3563; also see Court</td>
<td>Gentleman for Summoning, 438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman for Astronomical Observation, 7644</td>
<td>Gentleman for Throrough Service, 7506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman for Attendance, 478, 7177</td>
<td>Gentleman of Trust, 485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman Attendant at the Palace Gate, 2847, 5232</td>
<td>Gentleman for Trustworthy Service, 1983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman Attendant-in-ordinary, 266, 275</td>
<td>Gentleman-attendant, 3563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman Brave as Tigers, 2788</td>
<td>Gentleman-Confucian, 3074</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman of the Capital Gates, 505</td>
<td>Gentleman-litterateur, 7717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman Cavalier Attendant, 4835, 4837</td>
<td>gentry, the, 1145, 5148, 5162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman for Closing Court, 333</td>
<td>Gerfalcon and Hawk Aviary, 7888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman Companion in Loyalty, 2463</td>
<td>Gifts and Presentations Section, 4978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman for Complete Loyalty, 469</td>
<td>Gifts Section, 5074</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman for Court Audiences, 318</td>
<td>Glossy Paper Maker, 5421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman for Court Discussion, 325</td>
<td>Glossy Paper Maker and Mounter of Scrolls, 5422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman for Court Service, 321</td>
<td>Goat-cart Driver, 7876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman for Discussion, 498</td>
<td>Gold Factory, 1129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman for Forthright Service, 1970</td>
<td>Gold and Silver Service, 1168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman for Fostering Temperance, 461</td>
<td>Gold and Silver Workshop, 1169, 4994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman for Fostering Uprightness, 467</td>
<td>Gold Thread Service, 1152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman for Fostering Virtue, 514</td>
<td>Good Fortune Guard, 2029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman for Good Service, 2611</td>
<td>Government, the, 410, 3294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman for Governmental Participation, 7170</td>
<td>Government Physician, 3300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman of the Interior, 3565</td>
<td>Government Pottery Works, 6328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentlemen of the Interior for Miscellaneous Uses, 7788</td>
<td>Government Property Rental Agency, 3293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman of the Interior for Regulating the Calendar, 1027</td>
<td>Government School, 3298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman of the Interior Serving as Cavalry Commander, 3567</td>
<td>government service, in, 5007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman of the Interior Serving as Chariot Commander, 3566</td>
<td>Government Student, 5193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman of the Interior Serving as Director of Archivists, 3568</td>
<td>Governmental Reform Service, 2610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman of the Interior Serving as Gate Commander, 3569</td>
<td>Governor, 6111, 6221, 7969</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman of the Interior Servi Receptionist, 3335</td>
<td>Governor Assisting in Administration, 7528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman for Loyal Service, 7174</td>
<td>Governor Companion in Rectitude, 2462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman for Managing Affairs, 511</td>
<td>Governor Participating in Administration, 6849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman for Meritorious Achievement, 6374</td>
<td>Governor (of Province), 2731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman Observer, 7650</td>
<td>Governor-general, 7158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman for the Ordinary Wardrobe, 239</td>
<td>Governor-general’s Command, 7263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman for the Ordinary Wardrobe, 239</td>
<td>Governors-general and Governors, 7227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentlemen of the Palace Guard, 8153</td>
<td>Gracious Consort, 2878</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman for Perfect Health, 481</td>
<td>grade (of rank), 1482, 6344; also see class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman for Proper Attendance, 439</td>
<td>Grader, 7392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman for Rendering Service, 516</td>
<td>Graduate for Excellence, 8062</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman for Service, 590, 7178</td>
<td>Graduate in the Five Classics, 7750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman Summoned to Office, 407, 4708</td>
<td>Graduate in the Nine Classics, 1295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman for Summoning, 438</td>
<td>Graduate with Highest Honors, 2120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman for Throrough Service, 7506</td>
<td>Graduate (of school), 257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman of Trust, 485</td>
<td>Grain Measure, 5703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman for Trustworthy Service, 1983</td>
<td>Grain Requisition Depot, 2195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentleman-attendant, 3563</td>
<td>Grain Tax Circuit, 3663, 3688</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENGLISH INDEX

618

Grand Marshal, 6026, 6120
Grand Marshal Military
Commissioner, 6027
Grand Master, 2098, 5939
Grand Master Admonisher, 6859
Grand Master for Admonishment, 1985
Grand Master for Assisting toward
Good Governance, 7524
Grand Master for Assisting toward
Goodness, 7537
Grand Master for Assisting toward
Virtue, 7541
Grand Master of Cemeteries, 4069
Grand Master for Closing Court, 334
Grand Master Companion in
Loyalty, 2463
Grand Master for Complete
Wholeness, 470
Grand Master for Consultation, 1992
Grand Master of Court Audience,
339
Grand Master for Court Audiences,
319
Grand Master for Court Discussion,
326
Grand Master for Court Precedence,
330
Grand Master for Court Service,
2659
Grand Master for Excellent Counsel,
660
Grand Master Exemplar, 1560
Grand Master for Forthright Service,
1971
Grand Master of the Gates, 3951
Grand Master for Glorious
Happiness, 3090
Grand Master for Glorious Happiness
with Silver Seal and Blue Ribbon, 7980
Grand Master for Governance, 1961
Grand Master of the Palace, 4295
Grand Master for the Confirmation
of Appointments, 7935
Grand Minister, 5888, 6150
Grand Minister for the Correction
of Appointments, 7935
Grand Minister of the Imperial
Household Department, 4262
Grand Minister serving as Assistant
Director of the Official School in
the Palace of Complete
Contentment, 2472
Grand Minister for the Southern
Seas, 4132

Grain Tax Supervisor

Grain Tax Supervisor, 5790
Grain Transactions Section, 6501
Grain Transport Brigade, 8281
Grain Transport Commander, 6935

Granaries Bureau, 5828, 6907
Granaries Office, 6659, 6950
Granaries Section, 6904, 6907,
6908, 6910
Granaries and Yards, 6901
Granary, 4327, 6899
Granary at Ao, 32
Granary Manager, 5705, 6903
Granary Master, 3725, 5789
Granary Section, 6900
Granary Supervisor, 6911
Granary at the Spring Palace, 3131
Granary-inspecting Censor, 49,
2763, 2764, 6483
Grand (prefix), 5878
Grand Academician, 4445, 5962
Grand Academician of the Academy
of Scholarly Worthy, 7561
Grand Adjutant, 6891
Grand Agricultural Administration,
6044

Grand Astrologer, 6212, 6218
Grand Canal Storehouse Circuit,
2179
Grand Charioteer, 6115
Grand Chef for External Ceremonies,
7615
Grand Chef of the Palace, 4295
Grand Chinaman, 6081
Grand Commandant, 5393
Grand Commissioner for Merit and
Virtue, 5976
Grand Competition, 6006
Grand Coordinator, 2731
Grand Councilor: ch'eng-hsiang, 483;
hsiang, 2303; hsiang-kuo, 2337;
p'ing-chang, 4699; ts'ai-hsiang,
6819; yu-an-lao, 8229
Grand Councilor in the Palace, 4181,
4274
Grand Councilor-in-chief, 5889
Grand Councilors of the Eight Palace
Offices, 4219, 4367
Grand Counselor, 6117
Grand Counselor-in-chief, 5889
Grand Defender, 390
Grand Director of Music, 6262,
6268
Grand Diviner, 6008, 6197
Grand Empress Dowager, 6169,
6384
Grand Executive Attendant, 6142
Grand Guardian, 6195
Grand Guardian of the Heir
Apparent, 6257
Grand Guardian of Herds, 1811
Grand Guest, 6007
Grand Imperial Secretary, 6013
Grand Lady of the Commandery,
1972
Grand Lord of the Commandery,
1972

Grand Master for Proper
Consultation, 417
Grand Master for Proper Service,
409
Grand Master of Remonstrance, 831,
865
Grand Master for Splendid
Happiness, 3349
Grand Master of State, 3537
Grand Master for Thorough Counsel,
7490
Grand Master for Thorough Service,
7484
Grand Master for Venerating the
Sage, 1667
Grand Master for Virtuous Service,
2021
Grand Mentor, 6158
Grand Mentor of the Heir Apparent,
6256
Grand Minister, 5888, 6150
Grand Minister for Admonishment,
1985
Grand Minister for Admonishment
of Scholarly Worthy, 7561
Grand Minister for Court Audience,
339
Grand Minister for Court Audiences,
319
Grand Minister for Court Discussion,
326
Grand Minister for Court Precedence,
330
Grand Minister for Court Service,
2659
Grand Minister for Excellent Counsel,
660
Grand Minister Exemplar, 1560
Grand Minister for Forthright Service,
1971
Grand Minister of the Gates, 3951
Grand Minister for Glorious
Happiness, 3090
Grand Minister for Glorious Happiness
with Silver Seal and Blue Ribbon, 7980
Grand Minister for Governance, 1961
Grand Minister of the Palace, 1627
Grand Minister of Imperial
Happiness, 3349
Grand Minister of State, 3537
Grand Minister for Thorough Counsel,
7490
Grand Minister for Thorough Service,
7484
Grand Minister for Venerating the
Sage, 1667
Grand Minister for Virtuous Service,
2021
Grand Mentor, 6158
Grand Mentor of the Heir Apparent,
6256
Grand Minister, 5888, 6150
Grand Minister Assistant
Administrator of Tibet, 1438,
4443
Grand Minister Assistant
Commander, 4846
Grand Minister Assistant
Commander of the Imperial
Household Department, 4262
Grand Minister in Attendance, 8120
Grand Minister in Charge of the
Weaving and Dyeing Service,
3279
Grand Minister Commander, 1234
Grand Minister Commanding the
Guard, 210
Grand Minister for the Correction
of Appointments, 7935
Grand Minister Consultant, 6885,
6893
Grand Minister of Education, 6052
Grand Minister Examiner, 8261
Grand Minister of the Imperial
Household Department, 4262
Grand Minister of the Imperial
Household Department
Concurrently Controlling the
Imperial Guardsmen, 3771
Grand Minister Inspector of the
Altars and Temples, 531
Grand Minister Inspector of the
Central Drafting Office, 527
Grand Minister Instructor, 730
Grand Minister Preparer of the Altars
and Temples, 4514
Grand Minister Protector of the
Imperial Mausolea, 5376
Grand Minister of the Rear Watch,
2214
Grand Minister Resident of Tibet,
1438
Grand Minister serving as Assistant
Director of the Official School in
the Palace of Complete
Contentment, 2472
Grand Minister for the Southern
Seas, 4132
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Honors Bureau</td>
<td>3849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorific</td>
<td>648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorable</td>
<td>3388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorable (prefix)</td>
<td>7635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Emperor</td>
<td>6208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hereditary</td>
<td>499, 5247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hereditary Army</td>
<td>2112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hereditary Consort</td>
<td>5245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hereditary by Grace</td>
<td>1824</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hereditary Nobility</td>
<td>1728</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hereditary office</td>
<td>5270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hides Storehouse</td>
<td>4610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Court of Justice</td>
<td>6082, 7083</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High expectations</td>
<td>1279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herd Director</td>
<td>7382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herding Officials</td>
<td>1808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herds Office</td>
<td>1807, 1808, 7803, 1804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heir</td>
<td>5328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heir Apparent</td>
<td>2863, 6239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heir Apparent Once Removed</td>
<td>2868</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heir Apparent Twice Removed</td>
<td>2873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heir of an Commandery Prince</td>
<td>206, 1801</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helms Section</td>
<td>1345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herald</td>
<td>4024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herbal Garden</td>
<td>7905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herbs Repository</td>
<td>5190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herd Director</td>
<td>1804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herder</td>
<td>7382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herder Official</td>
<td>1808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herds Office</td>
<td>1807, 1808, 7803, 1904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heir of a Commandery Prince</td>
<td>206, 1801</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historiography Institute</td>
<td>3534, 5272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historiography and True Records Institute</td>
<td>3535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of the Dynasty</td>
<td>3529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holder of the Silks</td>
<td>1041</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honor</td>
<td>4004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorable, The</td>
<td>3388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorable Failure</td>
<td>2037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>honorary</td>
<td>647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Emperor</td>
<td>6208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Marquis</td>
<td>7662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Official</td>
<td>2745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honored (prefix)</td>
<td>7635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honored Concubine</td>
<td>3374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honored Consort</td>
<td>3366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honored Ranks</td>
<td>3362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honored Student</td>
<td>3579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>honorific</td>
<td>648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honors Bureau</td>
<td>3849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honors Section</td>
<td>1997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horn Collector</td>
<td>731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse Appraiser</td>
<td>3898</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse Herd</td>
<td>4051</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse Management Section</td>
<td>1035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse Pastorage</td>
<td>786, 3900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse Pastorage Section</td>
<td>4062</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse Pasturage Service</td>
<td>5726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse Pasturage Supervisor</td>
<td>848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse Purchasing Office</td>
<td>1206, 9159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse Purchasing Service</td>
<td>8159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse Recorder</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse Station</td>
<td>8254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse Team Supervisor</td>
<td>8131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse Trade Census</td>
<td>2715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse Trading Office</td>
<td>48, 1282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horse Trainer</td>
<td>7403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Host:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hostess</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household Aide</td>
<td>654</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household Administration of the Empress Dowager</td>
<td>2875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household Administration of the Heir Apparent</td>
<td>80, 6240, 7378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household Affairs Office</td>
<td>6635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household Affairs Service</td>
<td>6634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household Guard</td>
<td>3502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household of an Imperial Princess</td>
<td>3005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household Provisioner</td>
<td>669, 5625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household Provisioner for the Princess</td>
<td>3409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household Provisioner’s Court</td>
<td>3430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household Sacrificer</td>
<td>686</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household Service for the Empress</td>
<td>1536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household Service for the Heir Apparent</td>
<td>1458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household Serviceman</td>
<td>678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Household Sorcerer</td>
<td>688</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housekeeping Service</td>
<td>4986</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Houseman Receptionist</td>
<td>7985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Houseman Receptionist</td>
<td>7985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Houseman Receptionist</td>
<td>7985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hundred Bushels</td>
<td>4747</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hundred Cavaleiros</td>
<td>4720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunter</td>
<td>5379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunting Chariateote</td>
<td>6710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunting Office</td>
<td>6009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunting Preserve</td>
<td>7660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Husband and</td>
<td>4940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Husband and</td>
<td>4940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-shih Tribes</td>
<td>3001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icehouse</td>
<td>720, 4670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image Hall</td>
<td>8021</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ENGLISH INDEX**

**Imperial**
- Imperial (rank prefix), 1104
- Imperial Academy of Calligraphy, 2153
- Imperial Academy of Medicine, 6184, 8143
- Imperial Adviser, 8162
- Imperial Agent, 630
- Imperial Ancestral Temple, 6188
- Imperial Ancestral Temple Office, 6192
- Imperial Ancestral Temple Service, 6190
- Imperial Archives, 4578
- Imperial Armies, 1124, 1175, 6720
- Imperial Armies Support Commission, 7836
- Imperial Armies Tactical Defense Commission, 3874
- Imperial Army of Original Followers, 8247
- Imperial Arsenal, 1085
- Imperial Attendant, 5259, 8117
- Imperial Attendant Dietician, 5262

**Imperial Bodyguard**
- ch'ieh-hsiai, 782; chin-i wei, 1127; chin-ch'un yang, 1178; kun-feng shih-wei, 3425; pei-shen, 4537; pei-shen fu, 4538; san-lang wei-shih, 4873; shih-wei chin-ch'un, 5334; su-wei, 5854

**Imperial Bondservant**
- 2850, 4482
- Imperial Brewery, 1700
- Imperial Capital Park, 1904, 2891, 5166
- Imperial Carriageman, 659
- Imperial Chancellor, 483
- Imperial Clan, 7150
- Imperial Clan Prison, 3501
- Imperial Clansmen, 2857
- Imperial Clansmen Guards of the Three (Superior) Banners, 4842
- Imperial Clanswoman, 3172, 7142
- Imperial Cloth Vault, 7625
- Imperial Coachman, 491
- Imperial Commissioner, 1256, 1600, 8053
- Imperial Corral, 6692
- Imperial Council, 2838
- Imperial Councilor, 2838
- Imperial Defense Command, 8209
- Imperial Diplomat, 620, 3575
- Imperial Diplomat and Rectifier of Omissions, 629
- Imperial Diary, 617
- Imperial Diary Office, 618, 624, 3056
- Imperial Directorate of Medicine, 5002
- Imperial Dispensary, 5178, 8204, 8205, 8206, 8207
- Imperial Divination Office, 6200
- Imperial Divination Service, 6198
- Imperial Diviner, 6197, 6199
- Imperial Documents Office, 5369
- Imperial Editor, 5919
**ENGLISH INDEX**

- Lady of Complete Department, 1659
- Lady of Complete Loveliness, 1657
- Lady of Cultivated Beauty, 2640
- Lady of Cultivated Countenance, 2624
- Lady of Cultivated Department, 2620
- Lady of Cultivated Instruction, 2618
- Lady of Cultivated Loveliness, 2619
- Lady of Decorous Service, 1988
- Lady of Elegance, 6839
- Lady of Elegant Appearance, 8228
- Lady of Elegant Brightness, 3924
- Lady of Elegant Department, 8227
- Lady of Esteemed Virtue, 1668
- Lady of Exalted Excellence, 3875
- Lady of Excellent Beauty, 3691
- Lady of Excellent Employment, 3678
- Lady of Fragrant Department, 1905
- Lady of Fragrant Excellence, 1919
- Lady of Fragrant Loveliness, 1903
- Lady of Graceful Beauty, 2589
- Lady of Handsome Fairness, 780
- Lady of Harmonious Virtue, 2194
- Lady of Inner Chamber, 500
- Lady of Kind Manner, 7629
- Lady of Kind Loveliness, 7623
- Lady of Kind Models, 4011
- Lady of Kind Rectitude, 3337
- Lady of Kind Tranquility, 300
- Lady of Kindly Trustworthiness, 4016
- Lady of Noble Department, 3369
- Lady of Noble Love, 3369
- Lady of Palace Attendance, 4346
- Lady of Perfect Loveliness, 4311
- Lady of Perfect Radiance, 4312
- Lady of the Precious Bevy, 4489
- Lady of Proper Loveliness, 414
- Lady of Proper Virtue, 445
- Lady of Quiet Instruction, 1222
- Lady of Respectful Instruction, 1221
- Lady of Respectful Kindness, 1247
- Lady of Respectful Trustworthiness, 1218
- Lady of Reversent Gentleness, 3431
- Lady of Service, 3418
- Lady of Suitability, 2961
- Lady of Supreme Department, 5965, 6170
- Lady of Talents, 6830
- Lady of True Models, 373
- Lady of Vast Counsel, 2913
- Lady of Vast Department, 2904
- Lady of Vast Virtue, 2908
- Lady of Virtue, 5438
- Lady of Virtuous Department, 6332
- Lady Who Could Comfort a Multitude, 4488
- Lady Who Pleases the Spirit, 8154
- Lady Without Impurity, 7756
- Lady of Worthy Department, 2507
- Lama Office, 3555

**Left Tribunal**

- Land Assessor, 1763
- Land Forces, 3853
- land grant: fen-ji, 1947; pu-lo, 4792; t'ang-mu i, 6301; t'ou-hsia, 6797; ying-p'an, 8015; also see fief
- Law Code Office, 1112
- Law Codification Section, 6738
- Law Compliance Official, 5867
- Law Examination, 4009
- Law Graduate, 4009
- Law Office, 4306, 5728
- Law School, 3885
- Law Section, 116, 1857
- Law of Triple Avoidances, 4862
- Laws Office, 1854
- Leader, 690, 6798
- Leader of Court Gentlemen, 1581, 3564
- Leader of Court Gentlemen in Charge of Music, 5712
- Leader of Court Gentlemen for Miscellaneous Uses, 7787
- League, 7, 3955, 4764
- Leather and Horns Warehouse, 4608
- Leatherwork Service, 4613
- Lecture Hall, 5522
- Lecturer, 699, 944, 5521
- Lecturer-companion, 4401
- Left, 6949
- Left Account, 6953
- Left Aide, 6951
- Left Army, 6951
- Left Bureau, 7004, 7013, 7363
- Left Charioteer, 7021
- Left Defender of the Capital, 6957
- Left Corps, 6996
- Left Court of Review, 7000
- Left Guard, 6965, 7015
- Left Leader, 6954
- Left Office, 6999
- Left Office of the , . . , 6999
- Left Palace Attendant, 6994
- Left and Right, 7016
- Left and Right Guard, 7020
- Left and Right Guards, 7020
- Left and Right Offices, 7018
- Left Scribe, 6990
- Left Section, 7012
- Left Section for Foreign Relations, 6959
- Left Section of Servicemen, 6995
- Left Sector, 6986
- Left Service Office, 6988
- Left Storage Section, 7007
- Left Storehouse, 6975, 7006, 7009
- Left Storehouse Office, 7010
- Left Subsection, 6998
- Left Tribunal, 7001, 7023
ENGLISH INDEX

Master of Crickets, 3531
Master of Exorcism, 1339
Master of the Ford, 106
Master of Foreign Dances, 3923
Master of Foreign Music, 3933, 6378
Master of the Hinterland, 6641
Master of Hounds, 1709
Master of Laws, 3888
Master of Masseurs, 25
Master of Medications, 6844
Master of Metal Bells, 4748
Master of Metals, 5592
Master of Mourning, 2300
Master of Musical Entertainments, 3761
Master of the Musical Stones, 1275
Master of Ordinances for the Months, 8267
Master of the Palace Militia, 3461
Master of the Panpipe, 5189
Master Physician, 2998
Master of Protocol, 1039
Master of the Royal Chariots, 1118
Master of the Royal Headgear, 4644
Master of the Sacrifices, 5766
Master of State, 3538
Master of the Wardrobe, 5622
Master of the Waterways, 1501
Materials Yard, 5319
Materiel Storehouse, 5363
Mathematics School, 5856
Matron, 4971
Matron for Food, 5038
Master of Virtue, 194
Mausoleum, 8222
Mausoleum of the Heir Apparent, 6241
Mausoleum Manager, 5386
Meal Allowance Office, 1889
Meal Server, 5032
Meat Server, 3464
Meat Tax, 7344
Medal for Merit, 3457
Medical Aide, 6589
Medical Apprentice, 2970
Medical Assistant, 3020
Medical Attendant, 128, 5349
Medical Erudite, 6182
Medical Institute, 2145
Medical Instructor, 4481, 6176, 6178
Medical Office, 3666
Medical Official, 2964
Medical School, 2958
Medical Secretary, 3626
Medical Section, 3019
Medical Service, 7893
Medical Storehouse, 7899
Medical Supervisor, 2944
Medical Treatment Aide, 1897
Medication Maker, 2178
Medication Transport Service, 2563
Medicines Office, 5820
Member of the Regular Entourage, 269

members of the imperial coterie, 1119
Members of the Palace Theater, 2867
Memorial Presenter, 4617
Memorial Processor, 1089
Memorial Processors, 7042
Memorial Reception Staff, 3175
Memorial Scribe, 5465
Memorial Transmitter, 1155
Memorial-forwarding Office, 7476, 7477, 7998
Memorializing Section, 7038
Memorials Office, 202, 1156
Memorials Section, 7044
Men of the Three (Lesser) Categories, 4895
Menials Service, 2253
Mentor, 1563, 2031, 5468
Mentor of All Regions, 2728
Mentor of Labor, 6824
Mentor-commandant, 2113
Mercantile Controller, 1007
Mercenary Recruit, 4063
Merchant, 3224
Merchant Farm, 5073
Merchant Tax Office, 3197
Merchant Tax Section, 5061
merit rank, 1482
merit rating, 3148
Merit Recommendation Office, 7032, 7033
merit title, 2711
Meritorious Brigade, 290
Meritorious Minister, 3395
Meritorious Ministers, 2718
Messenger, 2574, 4565
Messenger Awaiting Assignment, 6753
Messenger Office, 2575, 5955
Metals and Jewels Workshop, 1170
metropolitan, 519
Metropolitan Area: chi-fu, 550; chi-nei, 573; chih-li, 1024; ching, 1188; ching-chao, 1190; ching-shih, 1239; fu-li, 2078; ssu-chou, 5599
Metropolitan Area Justice Bureau, 549
Metropolitan Area(s) and Provinces, 1044
Metropolitan Bannermen, 1157, 1200
Metropolitan Cavalry Command, 3898
Metropolitan Cavalry Command and the Metropolitan Infantry Command, the, 5337
Metropolitan Circuit, 1199
Metropolitan Coinage Service, 4472, 4506
Metropolitan Command, 5335
Metropolitan Commandant, 5697
Metropolitan Examination, 2888, 5188
Metropolitan Examiner, 2432
Metropolitan Executive, 7300

Managing Clerk, 6750
Managing Clerk at the Gate, 3952
Managing Clerk in the Palace, 3945
Manchurian Archive, 3920
Manchurian Document Registry, 3919
Manchurian Documents Section, 3918
Manufactury, 6912
Maritime Trade Commissioner, 5295
Maritime Trade Superintendency, 6433
Market Exchange Supervisorate, 5296
Market Director, 5206, 5288
Market Exchange Mortgage Storehouse, 5265
Market Exchange Office, 5261;
shih-i ssu, 5264; shih-i wu, 5266
Market Master, 5301
Market of Miscellanies, 6803
Market Office, 5307
Market Section, 5321
Market Shop Examiner, 5558
Market Shop Inspector, 5538
Market Shop Policeman, 5733
Market Tax Censor, 3257
Market Tax Supervisor, 5650
Marksmen, 4956
Marquis, 2205
Marquis Attending at Sacrifices, 5332
Marquis for Audiences, 341
Marquis for Honoring the Sage, 2012
Marquis of Kuan-chung, 3282
Marquis of Kuan-nei, 3321
Marquis of Kuan-wai, 3334
Marquis (for merit), 324
Marquis of Metropolitan Residence, 7298
Marquis for Perpetuating the Sage, 5112
Marquis for Praising the Sage, 4493
Marquis for Praising Virtue, 4498
Marquis for Reverencing the Sage, 7149
Marquis for Revering the Sage, 3468
Marquis of State, 3513
Marquis for Venerating the Sage, 1667
Marquis for Worshipping at the Temple (to Confucius), 4500
Marquis-consort, 3698
Marquisate, 2218
Marquises, 1755
Marriage Monitor, 3932
Marshall, 4689, 8244
Martial Guard, 3096
Master, 5207
Master of Adornments, 7391
Master of the Bells, 1602
Master of Ceremonies, 126
Master of Ceremonies in the East Hall, 7436
Master of Ceremonies in the West Hall, 2250
Master of the Chickens, 561

Metropolitan Executive
Military Defense Circuit, 4690
Military Defense and General
Military Defense
Military Commissioner.
5743
Military Consultant. 6892, 7529
Military Commissioner: 1001, 1027
Military Command. 1001, 1027
Military Commandant, 4684
Military Commander, 1780, 1795
Military Ceremonial Mounts. 158, 1627
Military Band, 1765
Military Affairs Commissioner, 5450
Military Appointments Process, 7772, 8052
Military Archive, 1909
Military Artisans Section, 4669
Military Band, 1765
Military Ceremonial Mounts, 158, 3590
Military Command, 1001, 1753, 8245
Military Commandant, 4684
Military Commander, 1780, 1795
Military Commission, 18, 1068, 5483
Military Commissioner: chen-fu shih, 375; chieh-fu shih, 760; chieh-tu shih, 777; chih-chih shih, 957; ching-lueh, ching-lueh shih, 1231; ching-lueh an-fu shih, 1232; fx-yu chun-ma, 2117; kuan-chun shih, 3289; shuai-ch'en, 5477
Military Commissioner for Participating in Sacrifices, 4557
Military Commissioner and Superintendent of Troops, 20
Military Commissioner-in-chief, 777, 957
Military Consultant, 6892, 7529
Military Coroner, 5743
Military Defense Circuit, 4690
Military Defense and General Surveillance Circuit, 4675
Military Defense and Tax Intendant Circuit, 4678
Military Director-in-chief, 4687
Military Escort, 7172
Military family, 1762
Military Headquarters, 3087
Military Inspector, 4683
Military Inspectorate, 2724
Military Judge, 1784, 7385
Military Judicial Commissioner, 7736, 7768
Military Office, 3092, 7784
military officer, 7784
Military Officer in Reserve for Special Assignment, 7735
Military Prefecture, 1730
Military Protector, 2775
military rank, 7745
military recruitment examinations, 7778
Military School, 7774
Military Section, 4666, 4696
Military Selectee, 7754
Military service prestige title, 7815
Military Service Section, 4696
Military Specialist, 7859
Military Storehouse, 7830
Military Storekeeper, 7830
Military Superintendent, 6484
Military Supervisor, 1783
Military Training Commissioner, 7387
Military Training, Pacification, and Agricultural Development Commission, 7384
Military Vice Commissioner, 777
Militia (prefix), 7783
Militia Company, 3992
Militia Guard Section, 3999
Militia Section, 3998
Militiaman, 685, 3997
Milk Products Office, 3076
Milk Provisioner, 1402
Mining Superintendent, 3438
Minister: ch'en, 392; ch'ing, 1255; hsiang, 2303; shang-shu, 5042; also see under appropriate Ministry
Minister of Agriculture, 6001
Minister Commissioner-in-chief, 6022
Minister Duke, 2331
Minister of Education, 5801, 5802
Minister of Finance, 551
Minister of Hereditary Consorts, 5246
Minister of Husbandry, 4939
Minister for Imperial Clansmen, 7081
Minister of Justice, 2577, 5671, 6036
Minister (of Ministry), 5042, 7522; also see under appropriate Ministry
Minister of the Pavilion of Culture and Prosperity, 7691
Minister Prince, 2365
Minister of Revenue, 7204
Minister of Rites: ta ssu-li, 6038; ta tsung-po, 6088; t'ai-tsung, 6325; tsung-po, 7147; yang-po, 7885
Minister of State, 1632, 2337
Minister of War, 6039
Minister of Works, 5687, 5688, 6124
Ministerial Executives, 1266
Ministerial selections, 5045
Ministries and the Censorate, 4814
Ministries of the Left, 6986
Ministries and Offices, 4801
Ministries of Personnel, of Revenue, and of Rites, 3610
Ministries of Personnel and of Rites, 3625
Ministries of the Right, 8069
Ministries of War and of Justice, 4674
Ministries of War, of Justice, and of Works, 4673
Ministry, 4764
Ministry of Education, 2789, 6371
Ministry Executive, 4802
Ministry of Heaven, 6709
Ministry of Justice: chiu-kuan, 1324; hsien-pu, 2528; hsing-pu, 2590; i-lo-hsi-pa yuan, 2982; ssu-hsien, 5632; ssu-hsing, 5635; yu-shih t'sao, 8075
Ministry of Justice and Works, 2581
Ministry of Northern Relations, 4535
Ministry Officials, 4767
Ministry of Palace Affairs, 6565
Ministry of Personnel: li-pu, 3630; li-t'sao, 3644; ssu-lieh, 5704; t'ien-kuan, 6704; wen-pu, 7718
Ministry Physician, 4781
Ministry of Public Construction, 635
Ministry of Receptions, 1396
Ministry of Revenue: chi-pu, 577; hu-pu, 2789; min-pu, 4000; ssu-yuan, 5838; ti-kuan, 6371; tu-chih, 7194
Ministry of Rites: ch'un-kuan, 1525; i-t'sao, 3017; li-pu, 3631; nan-sheng, 4116; ssu-li, 5694; yang-kuan, 7882
Ministry of Sacrifices, 5160, 7566
Ministry of Southern Relations, 4114
Ministry of State, 6704
Ministry of the Treasury, 1142
Ministry of War: chi-p'ing, chi-p'ing t'sao, 633; chia-pu, 676; hsia-kuan, 2296; ping-pu, 4691; ssu-jung, 5664; wu-ping t'sao, 7181; wu-pu, 7813
Ministry of Western Relations, 2265
Ministry of Works: chi-pu, 635; kung-pu, 3462; ssu-ping, 5744; tung-kuan, 7438
Minor Gifts Storehouse, 1182
Mint, 1371, 1374, 7906
Mint Office, 7915
Minting Directorate, 1369
Miscellaneous Manufactures Service, 6805
Miscellaneous Storehouse, 6808
Metropolitan Guard Command, 7328
Metropolitan Guard. 3756
Metropolitan Governor, 1197
Metropolitan Region, 1197
Mid-year Office, 1574
Middle Army, 1550
Middle Echelon, 1555
Middle Echelon Director, 1556
Middle Echelon Vice Director, 1557
Militant Assistance (prefix), 777
Militant and Awesome Guard, 7838
Militant Commander-in-chief, 2685
Militant Guard. 6599, 7834
Militant Guard Command, 7328
Militant Guard. 3756
Militant Loyalty (prefix), 7776
Military, 1730, 5742, 7735
Military Administrator, 898, 3847
Military Administrator of Infantry and Cavalry, 4681
Military Affairs Commissioner, 5450
Military Appointments Process, 7772, 8052
Military Archive, 1909
Military Artisans Section, 4669
Military Band, 1765
Military Ceremonial Mounts, 158, 3590
Military Command, 1001, 1753, 8245
Military Commandant, 4684
Military Commander, 1780, 1795
Military Commission, 18, 1068, 5483
Military Commissioner: chen-fu shih, 375; chieh-fu shih, 760; chieh-tu shih, 777; chih-chih shih, 957; ching-lueh, ching-lueh shih, 1231; ching-lueh an-fu shih, 1232; fx-yu chun-ma, 2117; kuan-chun shih, 3289; shuai-ch'en, 5477
Military Commissioner for Participating in Sacrifices, 4557
Military Commissioner and Superintendent of Troops, 20
Military Commissioner-in-chief, 777, 957
Military Consultant, 6892, 7529
Military Coroner, 5743
Military Defense Circuit, 4690
Military Defense and General Surveillance Circuit, 4675
Military Defense and Tax Intendant Circuit, 4678
Office of Delicacies
Office of Dies, 135
Office of Diplomatic
Office of the Counselor-in-chief, 484
Office of Contented Music, 21
Office of Delicacies, 378, 2455, 4975
Office of Dies, 135
Office of Diplomatic
Correspondence, 7649
Office Director, 5416

Office of the Administrative Assistant, 4427
Office of Admittance, 7976
Office for the Advancement of Literature, 2911
Office of Agriculture, 4323
Office for the Altar of the Soil and Grain, 5132
Office of Ancient Music, 8274
Office of Animal Offerings, 2268
Office of Armaments, 7744
Office of Armaments and the Canopies Office, 7743
Office of the Assistant Director for Northern Outer Waterways, 4547
Office of the Assistant Director of Southern Outer Waterways, 4129
Office of Astronomical Observation, 825, 7766
Office Attendant, 857
Office for Audience Ceremonies, 3180
Office of Bell Music, 1274
Office of Boats and Boatmen, 1336
Office Boy, 5853
Office of the Capital Granaries, 1230
Office of Capital Streets, 769
Office for the Care of Imperial Mausoleums, 790
Office of Celestial Understanding, 7487
Office of the Chamberlain for Ceremonials, 6139
Office of the Chestnut Park, 3654
Office Chief, 5413
Office for the Clarification of Buddhist Profundities, 285
Office of Collected Regulations, 2895
Office for the Compilation by Categories of Imperial Pronouncements, 4642
Office for the Compilation by Category of Imperial Policy Pronouncements, 4641
Office for the Compilation of Imperial Pronouncements, 4633
Office for the Compilation of Secretariat Regulations, 4634
Office of Contented Music, 21
Office of the Counselor-in-chief, 484
Office of Delicacies, 378, 2455, 4975
Office of Dies, 135
Office of Diplomatic Correspondence, 7649
Office Director, 5416

Office for Distribution of Imperial Pronouncements, 526
Office of Domestic Affairs, 671
Office of Domestic Fowl, 1890
Office for Drawing and Painting, 7350
Office for Dredging the Yellow River, 5426
Office of Drinks and Delicacies, 6298
Office of Drums and Fifes, 3231
Office for Duty Assignments, 4397
Office for the Editing of Imperial Pronouncements, 2357
Office for the Editing of Regulations on the Officialdom, 2359
Office for Elephant Care, 7877
Office for Emergencies, 600
Office of Erudites, 4955
Office of Estimates, 3693
Office for the Evaluation of Capital and Court Officials, 3151
Office for the Exchange of Salt and Horses, 7950
Office of Female Services, 3012
Office fields, 1076
Office of Fine Steeds, 2811
Office of Fine Wines, 3692
Office of Fines and Confiscations, 5563
Office of Food Supplies for the Heir Apparent, 1476
Office of Foodstuffs, 5277
Office for Foreign Tribute Envoys, 5658
Office of Fruits and Flowers, 3723
Office of Fruits and Tea, 2149
Office of Fuels, 71
Office of Grain Supplies, 6318
Office for Granaries and Storehouses, 6905
Office of Granary Repairs, 6441
Office of the Grand Clansman, 6063
Office of the Grand Councilors, 6820
Office of the Grand Prince, 6104
Office of the Grand Prince of the Hsi Tribes, 2280
Office of Heavenly Mounts, 6689
Office of Herds, 6613
Office of History and the Calendar, 3533
Office of the Household Guards, 7665
Office of Husbandry, 3671
Office of Imperial Ancestral Worship, 6167
Office of Imperial Armaments, 8115
Office of the Imperial Clan, 6084, 6237
Office of the Imperial Coachman, 493, 6203
Office of the Imperial Descendants, 2855
Office of the Imperial Horses, 8156
Office of the Imperial Mausoleum, 3772

Office of Imperial Parks, 5022, 8256
Office of Imperial Parks' Products, 3218
Office of Imperial Pasturages, 1267
Office of Imperial Portraiture, 8192
Office for the Imperial Quarters, 8106
Office of Imperial Sacrifices, 6144
Office of the Imperial Stables, 6551
Office of the Imperial Storehouse, 2870
Office of Inspection, 6529
Office of Instruction, 1368
Office of Investigation and Remonstrance, 53
Office of Judicial Review, 4035
Office of Justice, 2569
Office for Law Enforcement, 6772
Office for Maintaining a Record of Current Policies, 4636
Office Manager: chih-shih shih, 1056; kan-pan, kan-pan kuan, 3135; kou-tang kung-shih kuan, 3215; lu-shih, 3856; tu, 3857; nei-shih tu-chih, 4252; tien-shih, 6637; tu-chih, 7195; tu-shih, 7273; tu-ssu, 7285
Office Manager for Ceremonial, 6592
Office Manager of the Left Duty Group, 6983
Office Manager in the Northern Establishment, 168
Office Manager of the Right Duty Group, 8065
Office Manager in the Southern Establishment, 161
Office of Medication, 131, 6593
Office of Military Affairs, 8028
Office of Military Commanders, 1796
Office for Military Training of Palace Youths, 8118
Office of Miscellaneous Purchases, 5292, 6804
Office of Monopolized Goods, 874
Office of Moslem Music, 240
Office of Musical Instruction, 899
Office of Musical Supplies, 3356
Office of the National Altars, 736
Office of the Office Manager, 7276
Office for Ornamentation, 7723
Office of Palace Accounts, 3260
Office of Palace Attendants, 3944
Office of Palace Ceremonial, 132
Office of Palace Construction, 8024
Office of the Palace Guard, 7679
Office of Palace Justice, 4995, 5153
Office of the Palace Marina, 8125
Office of the Palace Paymaster, 502
Office of the Paymaster, 906
Office of Personnel Evaluation, 3158
Office of Presentations, 7978
Office of Produce Levies, 1352
Office of Public Order, 5702
Office for the Purchase of Cheap Grain, 6381
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENGLISH INDEX</th>
<th>Palace Assistant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Official class, 1145, 5315</td>
<td>Outer Mongolian Bureau, 6648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Official of the Domain, 3523</td>
<td>Outer Mongolian Reception Bureau, 3062</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>official duty, on, 6284, 6286</td>
<td>Outer Noblemen, 7596, 7598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>official elite, 1838</td>
<td>Outer Noblewomen, 7597, 7599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Official by Examination, 3191</td>
<td>Outer Officials, 7592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Official on Rotational Duty, 1874</td>
<td>Outer Palace Gates, 5715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Official of the South Rank, 4108</td>
<td>Outer Palace Library, 7601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>official status, not of, 3822</td>
<td>Outer Section, 7579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>official status, not yet of, 7670</td>
<td>Outer Stables, 7586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Official Student, 3299, 3324</td>
<td>Outer Storehouse, 7613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>officials, 5327</td>
<td>Outer Treasury, 7587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>officials of the establishment, 2069</td>
<td>Overseer: lu, lu... shih, 3857; nei kuan-ling, 4206; ta-la-huo-ch'ih, 5982; ta-lu-hua-ch'ih, 5993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Officials Section, 4740</td>
<td>Overseer of Feudatories, 980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>officials of the various offices, 1432</td>
<td>Overseer of Merchants, 3244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil and Vinegar Pantry, 8092</td>
<td>Overseer of Treasures, 962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Campaigner, 7169</td>
<td>Overseer-general, 7134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on active duty, 2535</td>
<td>Overseer-general of Revenues, 7137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on annual duty, 1038</td>
<td>Overseers Office, 4207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on Palace Duty (prefix or suffix), 3405</td>
<td>Oxtail-haired Cavalryman, 3926</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on rotational duty, 1862</td>
<td>Oxtail-haired Court Gentleman, 3926</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operational Agents of the Two Offices, 4407</td>
<td>Pacification Commission: an-fu ssu, 18; ch'ao-t'ao ssu, 304; hsiu-fu ssu, 2661; hsiu-wei ssu, 2682</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orchid Pavilion, 3560</td>
<td>Pacification Commissioner: an-fu shih, 17; ch'ao-an shih, 279; chao-fu shih, 282; ch'ao-t'ao shih, 303; ch'eng-hsiu shih, 488; feng-shih hsiu-fu, 2016; fu-yü shih, 2118; hsiu-fu shih, 2661; hsiu-yü shih, 2687; hsiu-fu shih, 2732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order-promulgating Office, 1850</td>
<td>Pacification Commissioner for the Suppression of Outlaws, 1331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order-promulgating Official, 1850</td>
<td>Pacification Commissioner-in-chief, 19, 2732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ordinary (rank), 1549</td>
<td>Pacification Office, 304, 2119, 2682</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ordinary (evaluation category), 4704</td>
<td>Pacification Official, 2687</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordinary Appointee, 246</td>
<td>Pacification and Supervisory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordinary Department, 4848</td>
<td>Commissioner, 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordinary Grand Master, 1627</td>
<td>Pacifier of the Frontier, 6740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordinary Imperial Clansman, 5467</td>
<td>Paddy Supervisor, 6314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordinary Lieutenant, 2375</td>
<td>Paint Production Office, 6271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordinary Minister, 1545</td>
<td>Painter Service, 7349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordinary Serviceman, 1601</td>
<td>Painting Academy, 2816, 3069</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordinary Subprefecture, 4923, 5461</td>
<td>Painting School, 2808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordination Service, 7947</td>
<td>Painting Service, 2805</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ornaments Office, 6843</td>
<td>Palace, 1530, 3389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orphans of the Palace Guard</td>
<td>Palace Academy for the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cavalry, 8152</td>
<td>Advancement of Literature, 4189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other, 1357, 3697</td>
<td>Palace Administration: tien-chung chü, 6559; tien-chung sheng, 6616; tien-nei chü, 6616; tien-nei sheng, 6617</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Our Dynasty, 3505</td>
<td>Palace Administration Office, 6563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outer (prefix), 7573</td>
<td>Palace Administrator, 4273, 6556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outer Aide of the Censor-in-chief, 7578, 8180, 8185</td>
<td>Palace Aide to the Censor-in-chief, 8174, 8175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outer Aides, 7595</td>
<td>Palace Archery Storehouse, 4209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outer Artisan, 7583</td>
<td>Palace Armory, 4667, 8111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outer Banners, 7581</td>
<td>Palace Army, 3412, 6534, 8114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outer Branch of the Palace Library, 7616</td>
<td>Palace Army Duty Group, 6537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outer Capital Township, 7591</td>
<td>Palace Artisan, 4152, 4279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outer Censorate, 7605</td>
<td>Palace Assistant, 6811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outer Chancellery, 3947</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Palace Attendance

Palace Attendance Service, 4159, 4162, 6616
Palace Attendant: chi-shih huang-men, 589; chih-hou nei-t'ing, 989; chung chi-shih-chung, 1540; chung-huang-men, 1565; chung-lang, 1580; hsiao huang-men, 2407; kung-feng nei-t'ing, 342; shih-chin, 5226; shih-chung, 5229; ssu-nei, 5727; nei ch'eng-chih, 4146; nei-chih, 4159; nei hsiao-ch'en, 4182; nei-shih, 4237; nei-shih kuan, 4246; nei-t'ing chih-hou, 4268
Palace Attendant for Capital Craftsmen, 7190
Palace Attendant-in-primary, 1532
Palace Attendant-usher, 990
Palace Attendants Service, 1151
Palace Audience Gate, 5008
Palace Audience Gate of the East, 7450
Palace Audience Gate of the West, 2267
Palace Bandsman, 2842
Palace Bondservants, Banermen, and Secretaries, 4222
Palace Branch of the Ministry of Works, 3487
Palace Buildings Office, 711
Palace Bureau, 5653, 6683
Palace Butcher, 4184
Palace Butchery, 4511
Palace Cadet, 1621
Palace Cavalry Brigade, 2483
Palace Cavalry and Infantry Armies, 6536
Palace Censor, 5652, 6618
Palace Ceremonial Office, 5263, 6564
Palace Clerk, 3943
Palace Command, 6542
Palace Commandant of Censurers, 8176
Palace Commandant-protector, 2777
Palace Commander, 6564
Palace Companion, 3396
Palace Construction Commissioner, 4281
Palace Construction Office, 2635, 7128
Palace Construction Section, 2635
Palace Cook, 4510
Palace Courier, 4264
Palace Dancers, 2232
Palace Defense Section, 6812
Palace Depot, 4184
Palace Directorate, 6558
Palace Discipline Service, 8097
Palace Domestic Service: ch'ang-ch'u chien, 237; ch'eng-ying hsiao-ti chu, 517; nei-sheng, 4234; nei-shih chien, 4240; nei-shih sheng, 4249; shih-cheng fu, 5210; ssu-kung t'ai, 5686
Palace Doorman, 4187, 4188, 4374, 7962
Palace Duty, on, 3405
Palace Duty Group, 4265
Palace Duty Officer, 4417
Palace Duty Officer-usher, 991
Palace edict, 1543
Palace Editorial Assistant, 4272
Palace Erudite, 4154
Palace establishment, 3466
Palace eunuch: kung-kuan, 3442; nei-p'in, 4225; r'ai-chien, 6148; tang, 6281
Palace Eunuch Attendant-in-primary, 4141
Palace Eunuch of High Rank, 6535
Palace Eunuch of the Left Duty Group, 6982
Palace Eunuch of the North Rank, 4531
Palace Eunuch of the Right Duty Group, 8064
Palace Eunuch Service, 3078, 3079, 3080, 4170
Palace Eunuch Usher, 988
Palace Eunuch Usher of High Rank, 986
Palace eunuchs, 6548
Palace Examination: ko-shih, 3183; tien-shih, 6640; t'ing-shih, 6762; yü-shih, 8169
Palace Examination Grader, 7220
Palace Examination Graduate, 3845
Palace Foreman, 6655
Palace Gardener, 4296, 6323
Palace Gate Guard, 844, 847
Palace Gatekeeper, 3452
Palace Gates Guard Command, 3450
Palace Gates Office, 3453
Palace Gates Service, 3495
Palace Gentleman-usher, 985
Palace Governor for the Heir Apparent, 3496
Palace Granary, 4277
Palace Grazing Grounds, 3319
Palace Groom, 270, 2003
Palace Guard: ch'in-nei shih-wei, 1135; ch'in-wei, 1160; ch'in-wei fu, 1187; kung-ts'ao, 3489; nei-chang, 4138
Palace Guard Cavalry, 8150
Palace Guardian, 1058
Palace Guards, 5854
Palace Guards Brigade, 4185
Palace Guardsman, 8119
Palace Guide, 4198
Palace Gunpowder Depot, 4190
Palace Historiographic Academy, 4122
Palace Inspectorate-general, 6544
Palace Institute of Literature, 4290
Palace Isolation Building, 4797, 4799
Palace Kennel, 4293
Palace Larder, 8105
Palace Laundry Service, 2825
Palace Library, 3730, 4588, 4598, 4599
Palace Library Editor, 4575
Palace of Longevity, 7632
Palace Ministry of Works, 4211
Palace Music School, 4153
Palace Park, 4298
Palace Patron, 1636
Palace Physician, 6564, 6711
Palace Police Patrol, 8134
Palace Presenter, 4266
Palace Prison, 1685, 2845, 4487
Palace Protector, 4494
Palace Provisioner, 1416, 1595, 4147, 4269
Palace Provisions Commission, 2664
Palace Receptionist, 1639, 4294
Palace Repository, 4220
Palace School, 3436, 3854
Palace School in the Grove, 7631
Palace Schools, 3298
Palace Secretariat, 1610, 5451, 7722
Palace Secretariat Academy, 4224
Palace Secretary: chien-tien she-jen, 869; chung-shang-shu, 1596; chung-shu, 1606; nei shu-mi shih, 4255; shu-mi shih, 5450
Palace Security Service, 1604
Palace Sericulturnist, 3013
Palace Servant, 3437, 4143
Palace Service Office, 4235
Palace Serving Woman, 5294
Palace Servitor, 3418
Palace Silk Worker, 4282
Palace Stationer, 5383
Palace Steward, 3587, 3397
Palace Steward, 1556, 4276
Palace Stewards, 4202
Palace Stud, 6, 5064
Palace Superintendent, 1603
Palace Supervisor, 3946
Palace Supplier, 4270
Palace Sweeper, 4937
Palace Temple Custodian, 3444
Palace Theater, 3652
Palace Treasury, 4175
Palace Vanguard Brigade, 4157
Palace Vice Provisioner, 4230
Palace Visitors Bureau, 4201
Palace Wardrobe, 1641, 8129
Palace Weaving and Dyeing Service, 4163
Palace Winery, 4168
Palace Woman: chang-shih, 184; ch'ang-tsai, 271; huan-nü, 2828;
kung-kuan, 3442; nei-jen, 4192; nei-kuan, 4203; niu-kuan, 4340

palace women: chu chang-shih, 1361; i-ting, 3010; kung-jen, 3437; kung-ni, 3456

Palace Workshop, 6915, 6963

Palace Writers, 4178

Paper money, 721, 4454

Palace Writers, 4178

Paper Money Repository, 746, 8000

Paper Money Printshop, 8001

Paper Money Office, 722, 2893

Paper Money Incinerator, 5087

Paper Money Treasury, 8098

Paper Office, 4457

Paramount ranks (of nobility), 331

Paragons, 6356

Participant in Determining

Participant in Deliberations about

Passed Scholar, 3474

Pasturage Director, 4042, 4045, 4046

Pasturage for Fine Steeds, 2810

Pasturage for Military Mounts, 1773

Pasturage Office, 8234

Pasturage, 4044

Pasturage, 4046

Participant in Deliberations about

Participant in Determining

Governmental Matters:

Participant in the Classics Colloquium, 1250

Petitioner, 5600

Personal Bodyguard, 1417

Personal Guard: ch'ien-niu wei, ch'ien-nu fu, 910; feng-ch'en wei, 1959; ko-shih, ko-shih-ha, 3184; pei-shen, 4537; pei-shen fu, 4538

Personal Guard Garrison, 1176, 1184, 6570

Personal Guard General, 908

Personnel Manager, 5682

Personnel Office, 3604

Petty official, 4390

Petty Official with Rank, 8043

Pieshun, 1517

Post Commandant, 1914

Postal Inspector, 3303

Postal Relay Inspector, 6795

Postal Relay Station: chan, 74; i, 2926; i-chan, 2927; ta-lo-ta, 5991; ta-ta, 6058; t'ang, 6289; yu-t'ing, 8084

Postal Service Circuit, 2948

Potter, 379

Pottery Works, 7890

Praising Perfection Marquis, 4462

Preceptor, 5202

Preceptor of State, 3530

Precinct, 1892, 6845, 7048

Precinct Company, 1752

Precinct Mentor, 7054

Precinct Official, 3642

Preeminent Talent, 4383

Prefect, 965, 965, 7507, 7969

Prefect (of frontier Prefecture), 976

Prefect (of Industrial Prefecture), 946

Prefect (of Military Prefecture), 971

Prefects, 966

Prefects and District Magistrates, 5385

Prefectural Arms Section, 2343

Prefectural Army, 2341

Prefectural Buddhist Registry, 4946

Prefectural Examination, 768

Prefectural General, 3757

Prefectural Governor, 4041

Prefectural Graduate, 1682, 6330

Prefectural Graduate with Highest Honors, 770, 781

Preferential Judge, 778

Preferential Nominee, 2333

Preferential Remittances Section, 5011

Prefectural School, 2062

Prefectural Secretary, 773

Prefectural Supervisor, 811

Prefecture, 1332, 2034

Preparatory Branch of the National University, 4604

Present Day Buddha, 6283

Presented Scholar, 1148

Preserver of Temperance, 4466

Preserver, 6942

Police Office, 1761, 2724

Police Patrol Guard Command, 1277, 8135

Police Section, 6942

Police Superintendent, 433

Policeman, 1510, 5209

Policy Adviser, 4834, 5212

Population Registrar, 5721

Porcelain Service, 3799, 7554

Porcelain Storehouse, 7562

Porcelain Works, 3800

Portraiture Office, 2815

Post Commandant, 1914

Post Station, 1791, 4816

Postal Relay Inspector, 6795

Postal Relay Station: chan, 74; i, 2926; i-chan, 2927; ta-lo-ta, 5991; ta-ta, 6058; t'ang, 6289; yu-t'ing, 8084

Postal Service Circuit, 2948

Posthumous enfeoffment, 1517

Posthumous office, 6944

Potential Dignitary, 4736

Potential Dignitary, 4736

Pottery Office, 379

Pottery Works, 7890

Praising Perfection Marquis, 4462

Prayer Reader, 7211

Prayer Tablet Section, 1410

Precedent Review Section, 2370

Preceptor, 5202

Preceptor of State, 3530

Precinct, 1892, 6845, 7048

Precinct Company, 1752

Precinct Mentor, 7054

Precinct Official, 3642

Preeminent Talent, 4383

Prefect, 965, 965, 7507, 7969

Prefect (of frontier Prefecture), 976

Prefect (of Industrial Prefecture), 946

Prefect (of Military Prefecture), 971

Prefects, 966

Prefects and District Magistrates, 5385

Prefectural Arms Section, 2343

Prefectural Army, 2341

Prefectural Buddhist Registry, 4946

Prefectural Examination, 768

Prefectural General, 3757

Prefectural Governor, 4041

Prefectural Graduate, 1682, 6330

Prefectural Graduate with Highest Honors, 770, 781

Preferential Judge, 778

Preferential Nominee, 2333

Preferential Remittances Section, 5011

Prefectural School, 2062

Prefectural Secretary, 773

Prefectural Supervisor, 811

Prefecture, 1332, 2034

Preparatory Branch of the National University, 4604

Present Day Buddha, 6283

Presented Scholar, 1148

Preserver of Temperance, 4466
ENGLISH INDEX

Provincial Administration Commission, 487
Provincial Arsenal, 1739
Provincial Authorities, 7229
Provincial Bannermen, 1381
Provincial Coinage Service, 889, 4472
Province, 5176
Province (Tibetan), 4764
Provincial Command, 6464
Provincial Courier, 6468
Provincial Education Commissioner, 6485, 6487
Provincial Examination, 2352
Provincial Examiner, 1392
Provincial Governor, 2731
Provincial Graduate, 1682, 2984
Provincial Graduate with Distinction, 2327
Provincial Governor with Highest Honors, 770, 781
Provincial Graduates, 3187
Provincial Intendant, 864
Provincial Magnate, 1966
Provincial Military Commander, 6482
Provincial Military and Naval Commander, 5303
Provincial Surveillance Commission, 6446, 6447
Provisional, 1704
Provisional Government, 3729
Provisioner: chang-shih, 182; kung-kuan, 3441; shan-kung, 4957; ta-kuan ling, 5972; t'ai-kuan ling, t'ai-kuan, 6185; tien-chi kuan, tien-chi, 6525; ying-feng, 8013
Provisioner of Sacrificial Wine Covers, 3977
Provisioner of Sweats, 2579
Provisioner of Writing Brushes, 3406
Provisioning Office, 6554
Provisions Office, 6526
Provost, 2700
Provost of the School for the Imperial Family, 7164
Public Petitioners Drum, 6531
Public Petitioners Drum Office, 6352, 6533
Public Petitioners Office, 6355
Public Petitioners Review Office, 6535
Public Pharmacy, 2885
Public Welfare Granary, 3346
Public Worthy, 3472
Publications Office, 5441, 7995
Punishment Reviewing Office, 5153
Qarluk Brigade, 2125
Quadruple First, 5840
ENGLISH INDEX

Regional Mentor, 3360, 5202
Regional Military Commission, 7200
Regional Military Commissioner, 7199
Regional Office, 1884
Regional Official, 1913
Regional Prince, 1888
Regional Rectifier, 1346
Regional Representative, 4041
Regional Retainer, 4809
Regional Supervisor, 1910, 3101
Regional Vice Commander, 2041
registered document, 2200
registered documents, 3141
Registered Documents Office, 1498
Registrar: chang-ju, 172; chi-cheng, 533; chih-ssueh, 995; ching-li, 1227
Registrar of the Court, 5746
Registration Office, 5747
Registration Unit, 4391
Registration Unit Head, 4398
Registry, 1228, 4621
Registry Clerk, 562
Regular (title prefix), 371, 396
Regular Chambers, 406
Regular Metropolitan Graduate, 1150
Regular Official, 428, 455
regular paths (into officialdom), 449
regular recruitment, 3193
regular selection, 413, 5960
Regular Troops, 3285, 3323
Regularly Presented Graduates, 448
Registrar-general, 7092
Regulatory Official, 3618
Related Lady of Excellence, 3684
Relay Station for Cherishing Those Afar, 2820
released from the Institute, 4869
released into officialdom, 4869
Relief Commissioner, 7076
relieved of office, 1052
Religious Devotees, 5161
Religious Office, 101, 559, 7912
Religious Support Office, 3379
Reminder, 5256
Remonstrance Bureau, 882
Remonstrance Official, 836
Remonstrance Officials of the Two Departments, 3675
Remonstrance Secretary, 5659
Remonstrance Section, 837
Remonstrating Censor, 7952, 7954
Remote Controller, 7898
Remonstrator, 5582, 5657
Rent Collector, 5772
Rents Office for Lands of the Inner Banners, 4843
Repair Office, 4382
Replacement Clerk, 6132
Reporter of Ill Omens, 5227
Reports Office, 6466
Repository, 231
Repository of Monastic Certificates, 7296
requisitioned service, 69, 2920
Reserve (prefix), 1522
...
Secretariat Clerk, 5195
Secretariat Director, 1616
Secretariat Drafter, 1618
Secretariat Examiner, 1609
Secretariat of the Heir Apparent, 1524, 3936
Secretariat Mentor, 3182
Secretariat Rear Section, 1612
Secretariat Supervisor, 1608
Secretariat-Chancellery, 1617
Secretaries in the Grand Secretariat, 4194
Secretary: chang-ching, 107; chang-shu, 188; chih-shih, 1049; chih-shu, 1059, 1060; chu-shih, 1420; chung she-jen, 1599; chung-shu, 1606; hsiao chun-chi, 2398; kuan-chi she-jen, 3274; lin-ya, 3732; lu-shih shih, 3858; nei she-jen, 4233; she-jen, 5136; ssu-yuan, 3839
Secretary in the Council of State, 1734
Secretary of the Council of State Concurrently Serving as Assistant Duty Group Chief, 4442
Secretary of the Council of State Concurrently Serving as Duty Group Chief, 3766
Secretary for Native Affairs, 2946
Secretary-companion, 4416
Secretary’s Office, 1425
Section: an, 8; fang, 1893; k’o, 3187; ts’ao, 6916
Section for Administrators, 3740
Section for Altars and Temples, 6278
Section for the Arrest of Bandits, 4803
Section for Astrological Interpretation, 4906
Section for Attendants-in-ordinary, 267
Section for Building Materials, 6837
Section for Calendrical Calculations, 5857
Section in the Capital, 7264
Section for Censors, 8177
Section for Ceremonial Propriety, 3611
Section Chief, 177, 3188
Section Clerk, 6931
Section for Commandery Governors, 1829
Section for Communication with the Nobility, 2022
Section for Communications and Horse-breeding, 676
Section for Confirmations, 6458
Section for Cultivated Fields, 6718
Section for the Cultivation of Military, 2638
Section for Eighth Rank Personnel, 4375
Section for Fines and Confiscations, 1518
Section for Foreign Relations, 1880
Section for Forestry and Crafts, 8198
Section for Grand Masters, 5941
Section for the History of the Dynasty, 3532
Section for Honors and Enfeoffments, 2729
Section for Imperial Armaments, 8115
Section for Inner Troops, 1588
Section for Judicial Offices, 1856
Section for Justice, 7244, 7246
Section for Labor Exemptions, 3990
Section for Laws, 6572
Section for Major Trials, 2894
Section for Memorials Requesting Judicial Decisions, 7045
Section for Military Selections, 7755
Section for Ministry Affairs (in Ministry of Rites), 3017
Section for the Ninth Rank, 1316
Section for Northern Relations, 4520
Section for Outer Troops, 7602
Section for Palace Affairs, 6565
Section for Palace Service, 1057
Section for the People, 4002
Section for Personnel Registers, 4410
Section for Promulgations, 4402
Section for Public Construction, 635
Section for Receptions, 1398, 3204
Section for Rectitude, 7173
Section for Rites, 3017
Section for Roads and Bridges, 6309
Section for Sacrifices, 7566
Section of Sacrificial Grains and Animals, 3724
Section for Section Clerks, 6932
Section for the Seventh Rank, 632
Section for the Sixth Rank, 3804
Section for Southern Relations, 4092
Section for Submission of Recommendations, 1136
Section for Submitted Tributes, 1875
Section Supervising Fords and Drainways, 810
Section for Terminations, 6743
Section for the Three Dukes, 4872
Section for Tributary Relations, 4657
Section for Vice Commissioners, 2100
Section for Water Transport, 6928
Sector, 7181
Secular Palace Musician, 165
Security Group, 4450
Security Group Head, 4451, 4460
Security Group Horses, 4491
Security Guard, 4499
Security Officer of an Outer Region, 7610
Security Official, 529
Sedan-chair Bearer, 2027
Sedan-chair Foreman, 5014
Sedan-chair Master, 155
Sedan-chair Service, 2028, 5015
Sedan-chair Supervisor, 1409
Sedate Consort, 1505
Seed Specialist, 5574
Special Delegate, 7688
special edict, 6333
special examination, 1011
Special Gifts Storehouse, 4191
Special Preparations Section, 5130
special reappointment, 6969
Special Delegate, 7688
Special Gifts Storehouse, 4191
Special reappointment, 6969
Special Delegate, 7688
Special Gifts Storehouse, 4191
special reappointment, 6969
Specially Promoted Grand Master for Glorious Happiness, 6336
Specially Promoted Grand Master for Splendid Happiness, 6337
Specially Promoted Senior Minister for Aid in Governance, 6338
Specially-appointed Administrator, 1484
Specially-appointed Examining Editor of Imperial Writings, 1485
Spell Chanter, 1337
Spice Keeper, 1382
Spice Pantry, 118
Spiceman, 2127
Spicewoman, 4337
Splendid Consort, 2807
Sponsored appointment, 4486
Spring Office, 1525
Spring Support, 1525
Squad: chia, 650; huo, 2914; p’ai, 4391; p’eng, 4566; ssu, 5533; wu, 7732
Squad Commander, 651, 2383, 4398
Squad Leader, 4384
Squadron, 4647
Stabilization Fund Bureau, 256
Stabilization Fund Office, 255
Stabilization Fund Section, 253
Stabilization Fund Supervisorate, 6402, 6403
Stable, 1285
Stable for Ceremonial Mounts, 5992
Stable of Flying Mounts, 1929
Stable of the Imperial Coachman, 492
Stable for Imperial Processions, 7069
Stable Keeper, 2497
Stable Manager, 109
Stable Master, 1311
Stable of Myriad Mounts, 7619
Stables of Meteoric Mounts, 4562
Stables Office, 1312
Stables of the Palace Colts, 4171
Stables of Trustworthy Mounts, 108
Staff Administrator, 6980
Staff Foreman, 5691
Staff Officers, 3695
Staff Supervisor, 5388
Staff Supervisors Office, 5391
Standard Script Calligrapher for the Dynastic History, 2467
Standard-bearer Guard, 638
Standby Garrison, 2954
Standby Gentleman, 4874
Standby Guard, 3029
Star Watcher, 6582
State, 3504
State Councilor, 6810
State Courier-envoy, 3516
State Farm, 7409
State Farm Battalion, 7410
State Farms Brigade, 7417
State Farms Bureau, 5779, 7408, 7411, 7414
State Farms Circuit, 7416
State Farms Clerk, 7412
State Farms Commission, 7413
State Farms Office, 7414
State Farms Section, 7409
State Finance Commission, 4912
State Finance Commission Accounting Office, 4914
State Finance Commissioner, 1022, 4915
State Finance Office, 3551
State Fiscal Commission, 798
State Fiscal Commissioner, 3507, 4915
State Grain Section, 2797
State Historiographer, 2626, 3529
state laborer, 3443
state land, 3332
State Monopoly Agent, 867
State Properties Subsection, 1915
State Refuge, 4820
State Salt Monopoly, 7026
Station Master, 6468
Statistics Section, 3994
Steward: chang-k’o, 137; feng-chih, 1968; fu-ling, 2081; isai, 6809
Steward of the Empress Dowager, 241, 242, 251
Steward-bulwark of State, 6817
Stipend Student, 3727, 3728, 4791
Stipends Office, 2020
Stockade, 58
Stockade Commander, 62
Stoneyard, 5268
Stockman, 241, 242, 243, 583
Stockman, 241, 242, 243, 583
Storehouse: fu, 2034; k’u, 3248; tsang, 6896; tsang-fu, 6898
Storehouse Commissioner, 3251
Storehouse Commissioner-in-chief, 3253
Storehouse for Court Ritual Regalia, 323
Storehouse for Drugs Acquired by Redemption, 5469
Storehouse of Gifts, 987
Storehouse of Spices and Silks, 547
Storehouse of Treasures, 8130
Storehouse-inspecting (prefix), 2744
Storehouseman, 3258
Storekeeper, 200, 473
Storekeeper of Treasures, 8130
Stores Office, 2034
Stove Attendant, 4567
straightforward and upright, 1896
Straight-pointer, 951
Street Patrolman, 771
Striped Hides Service, 2481
Student, 2702, 5175
Student Calendar Binder, 1509
Student by Contribution, 4077
Student by General Medicine, 2992
Student by Grace, 1815
Student by Inheritance, 7975, 7990
Student by Purchase, 1702, 2348, 3596
Student by Purchase, First Class, 3719
Student by Purchase, Fourth Class, 856
Student by Purchase, Second Class, 6943
Student by Purchase, Third Class, 2043
students, 1419
Study Hall, 59
Subeditor, 735
subject, 392
subject to rotational duty, 1862
Submit (a memorial), 4970
Submitted T’u-yü-hun, 7351
Subofficial Functionary: hsiao-li, 2413; hsü-li, 2648; hsü-shih, 2650; hsü-iso, 2652; li, 3586; shu-jen, 5437; yian-li, 8230
subordinate post, 5601
subordinate to, 5409
Subordinated Prefecture, 571
Subprefecture, 1332, 6748
Subsection, 3187, 5523
Subsidiary Clerk, 5409
subjective, 5201
substantive, 5234
substantively appointed to fill a vacancy, 5234
Subtribe, 5286
UNIVERSAL INDEX

ENGLISH INDEX

Gear for the Altar of Heaven, 8246
Storehouse for Musical and Sacrificial Instruments, 6731
Storehouse of New Clothes, 2554
Storehouse Office, 5788
Storehouse for Precious Valuables, 631
Storehouse Section, 3250
Storehouse of Silk Bolts, 5392
Storehouse of Spices and Silks, 547
Storehouse of Treasures, 8130
Storehouse of Utensils for the Imperial Ancestral Temple, 6189
Storehouse-inspecting (prefix), 2744
Storehouseman, 3258
Storekeeper, 200, 473
Storekeeper of Treasures, 8130
Stores Office, 2034
Stove Attendant, 4567
straightforward and upright, 1896
Straight-pointer, 951
Street Patrolman, 771
Striped Hides Service, 2481
Student, 2702, 5175
Student Calendar Binder, 1509
Student by Contribution, 4077
Student by General Medicine, 2992
Student by Grace, 1815
Student by Inheritance, 7975, 7990
Student by Purchase, 1702, 2348, 3596
Student by Purchase, First Class, 3719
Student by Purchase, Fourth Class, 856
Student by Purchase, Second Class, 6943
Student by Purchase, Third Class, 2043
students, 1419
Study Hall, 59
Subeditor, 735
subject, 392
subject to rotational duty, 1862
submit (a memorial), 4970
Submitted T’u-yü-hun, 7351
Subofficial Functionary: hsiao-li, 2413; hsü-li, 2648; hsü-shih, 2650; hsü-iso, 2652; li, 3586; shu-jen, 5437; yian-li, 8230
subordinate post, 5601
subordinate to, 5409
Subordinated Prefecture, 571
Subprefecture, 1332, 6748
Subsection, 3187, 5523
Subsidiary Clerk, 5409
subjective, 5201
substantive, 5234
substantively appointed to fill a vacancy, 5234
Subtribe, 5286
Superintendent of the Grand Canal, 6406
Superintendent of Salt Distribution, 7131
Superintendent of Seals, 876
Superintendent of the . . . Taoist Temple, 6476
Superintendent of Training, 6450
Superintendent of the Translators Institute, 6491
Superintendent Area Command, 6087, 6097
Superintendent of Physician Families, 3305
Superintendent of Coinage, 7209
Superintendent of Confucian Schools, 3068
Superintendent of the Court, 4437
Superintendent of Court Gentlemen, 3574
Superintendent of Domestics, 5577
Superintendent of Ceremonies, 6590
Superintendent of the Chancellery, 4431
Superintendent of Coinage, 7209
Superintendent of the Palace, 6424
Superintendent of the Right
Superintendent of the Left
Superintendent of Training, 6450
Superintendent of the Translators
Superintendent of Postal Relay Stations, 3329
Superintendent of Domestic Customs Barriers, 3328
Superintendent of the Five Offices, 6481
Superintendent of Home, 6478
Superintendent of the Right Storehouse, 8090
Superintendent of Salt Distribution, 7131
Superintendent of Seals, 876
Superintendent of the . . . Taoist Temple, 6476
Superintendent of Training, 6450
Superintendent of the Translators Institute, 6491
Superintendent Area Command, 6087, 6097
Superintendent of Physician Families, 3305
Superintendent of Coinage, 7209
Superintendent of Confucian Schools, 3068
Superintendent of the Court, 4437
Superintendent of Court Gentlemen, 3574
Superintendent of Domestics, 5577
Superintendent of Ceremonies, 6590
Superintendent of the Chancellery, 4431
Superintendent of Coinage, 7209
Superintendent of the Palace, 6424
Superintendent of the Right
Superintendent of the Left
Superintendent of Training, 6450
Superintendent of the Translators
Superintendent of Postal Relay Stations, 3329
Superintendent of the Right
Superintendent of Salt Distribution, 7131
Superintendent of Seals, 876
Superintendent of the . . . Taoist Temple, 6476
Superintendent of Training, 6450
Superintendent of the Translators Institute, 6491
Superintendent Area Command, 6087, 6097
Superintendent of Physician Families, 3305
Superintendent of Coinage, 7209
Superintendent of Confucian Schools, 3068
Superintendent of the Court, 4437
Superintendent of Court Gentlemen, 3574
Superintendent of Domestics, 5577
Superintendent of Ceremonies, 6590
Superintendent of the Chancellery, 4431
Superintendent of Coinage, 7209
Superintendent of the Palace, 6424
Superintendent of the Right
Superintendent of the Left
Superintendent of Training, 6450
Superintendent of the Translators
Superintendent of Postal Relay Stations, 3329
Superintendent of the Right
Superintendent of Salt Distribution, 7131
Superintendent of Seals, 876
Superintendent of the . . . Taoist Temple, 6476
Superintendent of Training, 6450
Superintendent of the Translators Institute, 6491
Superintendent Area Command, 6087, 6097
Superintendent of Physician Families, 3305
Superintendent of Coinage, 7209
Superintendent of Confucian Schools, 3068
Superintendent of the Court, 4437
Superintendent of Court Gentlemen, 3574
Superintendent of Domestics, 5577
Superintendent of Ceremonies, 6590
Superintendent of the Chancellery, 4431
Superintendent of Coinage, 7209
Superintendent of the Palace, 6424
Superintendent of the Right
Superintendent of the Left
Superintendent of Training, 6450
Superintendent of the Translators
Superintendent of Postal Relay Stations, 3329
Superintendent of the Right
Superintendent of Salt Distribution, 7131
Superintendent of Seals, 876
Superintendent of the . . . Taoist Temple, 6476
Superintendent of Training, 6450
Superintendent of the Translators Institute, 6491
Superintendent Area Command, 6087, 6097
Superintendent of Physician Families, 3305
Superintendent of Coinage, 7209
Superintendent of Confucian Schools, 3068
Superintendent of the Court, 4437
Superintendent of Court Gentlemen, 3574
Superintendent of Domestics, 5577
Superintendent of Ceremonies, 6590
Superintendent of the Chancellery, 4431
Superintendent of Coinage, 7209
Superintendent of the Palace, 6424
Superintendent of the Right
Superintendent of the Left
Superintendent of Training, 6450
Superintendent of the Translators
Superintendent of Postal Relay Stations, 3329
Superintendent of the Right
Superintendent of Salt Distribution, 7131
Superintendent of Seals, 876
Superintendent of the . . . Taoist Temple, 6476
Superintendent of Training, 6450
Superintendent of the Translators Institute, 6491
Superintendent Area Command, 6087, 6097
Superintendent of Physician Families, 3305
Superintendent of Coinage, 7209
Superintendent of Confucian Schools, 3068
Superintendent of the Court, 4437
Superintendent of Court Gentlemen, 3574
Superintendent of Domestics, 5577
Superintendent of Ceremonies, 6590
Superintendent of the Chancellery, 4431
Superintendent of Coinage, 7209
Superintendent of the Palace, 6424
Superintendent of the Right
Superintendent of the Left
Superintendent of Training, 6450
Superintendent of the Translators
Superintendent of Postal Relay Stations, 3329
Superintendent of the Right
Superintendent of Salt Distribution, 7131
Superintendent of Seals, 876
Superintendent of the . . . Taoist Temple, 6476
Superintendent of Training, 6450
Superintendent of the Translators Institute, 6491
Superintendent Area Command, 6087, 6097
Superintendent of Physician Families, 3305
Superintendent of Coinage, 7209
Superintendent of Confucian Schools, 3068
Superintendent of the Court, 4437
Superintendent of Court Gentlemen, 3574
Superintendent of Domestics, 5577
Superintendent of Ceremonies, 6590
Superintendent of the Chancellery, 4431
Superintendent of Coinage, 7209
Superintendent of the Palace, 6424
Superintendent of the Right
Superintendent of the Left
Superintendent of Training, 6450
Superintendent of the Translators
Superintendent of Postal Relay Stations, 3329
Superintendent of the Right
Superintendent of Salt Distribution, 7131
Superintendent of Seals, 876
Superintendent of the . . . Taoist Temple, 6476
Superintendent of Training, 6450
Superintendent of the Translators Institute, 6491
Superintendent Area Command, 6087, 6097
Superintendent of Physician Families, 3305
Superintendent of Coinage, 7209
Superintendent of Confucian Schools, 3068
Superintendent of the Court, 4437
Superintendent of Court Gentlemen, 3574
Superintendent of Domestics, 5577
Superintendent of Ceremonies, 6590
Superintendent of the Chancellery, 4431
Superintendent of Coinage, 7209
Superintendent of the Palace, 6424
Superintendent of the Right
Superintendent of the Left
Superintendent of Training, 6450
Superintendent of the Translators
Superintendent of Postal Relay Stations, 3329
Superintendent of the Right
Superintendent of Salt Distribution, 7131
Superintendent of Seals, 876
Superintendent of the . . . Taoist Temple, 6476
Superintendent of Training, 6450
Superintendent of the Translators Institute, 6491
Superintendent Area Command, 6087, 6097
Superintendent of Physician Families, 3305
Superintendent of Coinage, 7209
Superintendent of Confucian Schools, 3068
Superintendent of the Court, 4437
Superintendent of Court Gentlemen, 3574
Superintendent of Domestics, 5577
Superintendent of Ceremonies, 6590
Superintendent of the Chancellery, 4431
Superintendent of Coinage, 7209
Superintendent of the Palace, 6424
Supervisor of the Palace, 6414
Supervisor of Police, 3296
Supervisor of Post-audience Banquets, 3572
Supervisor of Postal Relay Stations, 2737, 2749
Supervisor of Preparation of the Dynastic Administrative Regulations, 6430
Supervisor of the Prisoner Cart, 799
Supervisor of Public Lands, 3722
Supervisor of Receptionists, 6110
Supervisor of Residences for Commandery and District Princesses, 6410
Supervisor of the Rice Granary, 3978
Supervisor of Rites, 6587
Supervisor of Sacrifices to the Soil, 6430
Supervisor of Rites, 6587
Supervisor of the Salt Storehouse, 3296
Supervisor of the Six Palace Services
Supervisor of Schools, 6415
Supervisor of the Six Palace Services and of Administrative Clerks, 6426
Supervisor of the State Finance Commission, 4434
Supervisor of the Suburban Sacrifices, 5579
Supervisor of the . . . Taoist Temple, 6424
Supervisor of the Tea Monopoly, 952
Supervisor of a Tea and Salt Supervisorate, 6397
Supervisor of the Ten Ponds in the Imperial Forest, 5019
Supervisor of Territories, 2570
Supervisor of the Three Fiscal Agencies, 4434
Supervisor of Tones, 7974
Supervisor of Transactions, 809
Supervisor of Transport, 808, 884
Supervisor of Tribute Goods, 822
Supervisor of the T‘ung-chou
Terminus of the Grand Canal, 6979
Supervisor of Umbrella-making, 174
Supervisor of Villages, 3893
Supervisor of Water Clocks, 784
Supervisor of Wines, 1292
Supervisor of the Yellow River Conservancy Office, 6413
Supervisor-general, 7091, 7141
Supervisor-in-chief: tsung-kwan, 7110; tu t‘i-ch‘ai, 7294; tu t‘i-ch‘ai kuan, 7295; tu-tu, 7311
Supervisor-in-chief in Command of Pasturages in the Two Pasturclands, 7486
Supervisor-in-chief of the Imperial Mausolea Administration, 3750
Supervisor-in-chief of the Six Storehouses, 7114
Supervisororate, 6395
Supervisororate of Accounts, 6400
Supervisororate of Agriculture, 6813
Supervisororate of Archery, 6423
Supervisororate of Brocade Weaving and Dyeing, 3744
Supervisororate for Capital Construction, 6438
Supervisororate of Coinage, 4473
Supervisororate of Community Self-defense, 6429
Supervisororate of Construction, 8025
Supervisororate of Education, 6416
Supervisororate of Gold and Silver Utensils, 1167
Supervisororate of Grain and Salt Exchange, 6406
Supervisororate of Grain Supplies, 6436
Supervisororate of Grain Tax Transport, 8280
Supervisororate of Horse Trading, 6396
Supervisororate of Incense, Tea, and Alum, 6412
Supervisororate of Land Transport, 3864
Supervisororate of Land Transport to the Two Capitals, 3686
Supervisororate of Medical Relief, 3338
Supervisororate of Medical Schools, 2959
Supervisororate of Medicines, 3035
Supervisororate of Monasteries, 6652
Supervisororate of Monopoly Taxes, 6409
Supervisororate of Physicians, 3304
Supervisororate of the Pien River Dikes, 6428
Supervisororate of Paper Money, 4458
Supervisororate of River Defense, 2174
Supervisororate of Storehouses in the Capital Agencies, 6435
Supervisororate of Tea Groves, 57
Supervisororate of the T‘ung-chou Terminus of the Grand Canal, 6979
Supervisororate of the Various State Storehouses, 6408
Supervisororate of Waterways, 6411
Supervisororate-in-chief, 7112
Supervisororate-in-chief of All Classes of Artisans, 1415
Supervisororate-in-chief of Civilian Artisans, 3991
Supervisororate-in-chief of Coinage, 4474
Supervisororate-in-chief of Metal Workers and Jewelers, 1171
Supervisororate-in-chief of Migratory Hunters, Falconers, and All Classes of Artisans, 5870
Supervisororate-in-chief of Palace Schools, 7113
Supervisors of Water Clocks in the Five Offices, 7785
Supervisory Governor, 7292
Supervisory Inspector of the Inner Hostel, 530
Supervisory Inspector of the Outer Hostel, 532
Supervisory Office, 864
Supervisory Official, 835
Supervisory Service, 1605
Supervisory Superintendent of Coinage, 6434
Supplemental assignment, 656
Supplemental Tribute Student by Grace, 1818
Supplementary (prefix), 6711
Supplementary Appointee, 4800
Supplementary Charioteer, 6321
Supplementary List, 2090
Supplementary Official, 1861, 6909
Supplementary Student, 2063, 2095
Supplicant, 1355
Supporter for Rain, 1281
Supplication Scribe, 1424
Supplies Section, 3669
Supply Commission, 1861, 6909
Supply Commissioner: ch‘ang-p‘ing kuan, 254; chieh-tu shih, 777; ching-chih . . . kan-pan
ch‘ang-p‘ing kung-shih, 1205; fa-in shih, 1860; shui-lu fa-yün shih, 5502
Supply and Printing Office, 2604
Support Army, 1380
Supporter on the Right, 8067
Supporter-commandant of the State, 2000
Supporter-general of the State, 1999
Supporter-generalissimo of the State, 2001
Supporting Official, 7175
Supreme Area Command, 7309
Supreme Chief, 7266
Supreme Chief Minister for Administration, 404
Supreme Commandant, 7323
Supreme Commandant of the Palace Armies, 8112, 8121
Supreme Commander, 7158
Supreme Commissioner of Accounts, 7088
Supreme Control Commission, 7097
Supreme Councilor, 4998
Supreme Governor, 7316
Supreme Grand Preceptor, 7291
Supreme National Commander-in-chief, 6700
Supreme Pillar of State, 4990
Supreme Supervisor-in-chief, 7308
Supreme Supervisor-in-chief of All Classes of Artisans, 1415
Supreme Supervisorate-in-chief for Revenues, 6828
ENGLISH INDEX

Tea and Salt Monopoly and Tax Transport Commissioner, 52
Tea and Salt Supervisor, 6398, 6401
Tea and Salt Supervisorate, 54, 6399
Tea Section, 40
Tea Server, 4973
Tea Storehouse, 46
Teacher, 2761
Teaching Aide, 6584
Temple, 1173, 3980
Temple Attendant, 3982
Temple Clerk, 3984
Temple Director, 3985, 5205
Temple of the Empress, 2219
Temple of the Heir Apparent, 6242
Temple Maintenance Office, 5816
Temple Registrar, 3987
temple salary, 7564
Temple School, 3983
Ten (group of families), 5196
Ten Grand Ministers Administering Affairs, 3641
Ten Guard Commands, 5313
Ten Imperial Armies, 5236
Tender of the Water Clock, 3838
Tent Handler, 207
Tentmaker, 5812
Tentmaker in Attendance, 5537
Tentmaker Guard, 909
Table Maid, 176
Tai-chou Directorate of Coinage, 6130
Tailoring Shop, 377
tally, 2200
Tangutan School, 6296
Taoist Administrator, 5838
Taoist Affairs Service, 1654
Taoist offices, 6317
Taoist Patriarch, 415, 416
Taoist posts, 6310
Taoist Recruit, 6311
Taoist Registry, 6307, 6308, 6312
Taoist School, 1655, 7513
Tapestry Weaver, 4065
Targets and Arrows Section, 280
Tax Assistant, 2770
Tax Bureau, 5799, 7205
Tax Captain, 3658
Tax Circuit, 3683
Tax Circuit Intendant, 7254
Tax Collector, 2105
Tax Commissioner, 2791
Tax and Credit Office, 893
Tax Manager, 3316
Tax Office, 914
Tax Section, 7196
Tax Transport Bureau, 1492
Tax Transport Leader, 4384
Tax Transport and Salt Monopoly Commission, 1493
Tea Control Station, 55
Tea and Salt Control Station, 4614
Tea and Salt Inspector, 805
Tea and Salt Monopoly and Supervisory Commissioner, 51
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ENGLISH INDEX</th>
<th>Youthful Talent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>West Dyeing Office, 2246</td>
<td>Worthy and Excellent, 2516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Echelon (of Ministries), 2237</td>
<td>Worthy, Excellent, and Learned, 2517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Garden, 2285</td>
<td>Worthy and Excellent, Straightforward and Upright, 2516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Office of Embroidery, 2257</td>
<td>Worthy Lady, 3371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Palace Dyeing Office, 2262</td>
<td>Writer, 6511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Residence, 2274</td>
<td>Writing-brush Maker, 4574</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Surveillance Jurisdiction, 2278</td>
<td>Yamen, 7862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Weaving Shop, 2234</td>
<td>Yeast Office, 7257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Depot, 2231</td>
<td>Yeast Section, 1691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Directorate of Coinage, 4476</td>
<td>Yellow River Conservation Office, 2615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Mint, 2281</td>
<td>Yellow-helmeted Gentleman, 2869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Office, 2271</td>
<td>Yin-Yang School, 8007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Office of Imperial Clan Affairs, 2279</td>
<td>your disciple, 3948</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Palace, 2254</td>
<td>Your Eminence, 6003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Section, 2276</td>
<td>Your Honor, 5983, 6234, 6300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Storehouse, 2251</td>
<td>your humble servant, 392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whip-cracker, 6855</td>
<td>Your Majesty: chung-chia, 60; pi-hsia, 4577; shang, 4970; ta-chia, 5894; tien-chia, 6581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>whole governmental establishment, the, 4756</td>
<td>your minister, 392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wine Steward, 229</td>
<td>your slave, 4320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wine Stewards Office, 5082</td>
<td>Youthful Talent, 1679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wine Stewards Service, 5081</td>
<td>Youthful Talent, 1679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wine Tax Subsection, 3196</td>
<td>Youthful Talent, 1679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winery, 230, 1851</td>
<td>Youthful Talent, 1679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wines Office, 5848</td>
<td>Youthful Talent, 1679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wing, 2302, 2923</td>
<td>Youthful Talent, 1679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wing of Bowmen Shooters at Moving Targets, 6539</td>
<td>Youthful Talent, 1679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wing Commander, 2928, 2979, 7134</td>
<td>Youthful Talent, 1679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wing of Inspired Strategy, 5164</td>
<td>Youthful Talent, 1679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter Chamberlain, 7425</td>
<td>Youthful Talent, 1679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter Office, 7438</td>
<td>Youthful Talent, 1679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter Support, 7438 with formal qualifications, 8047</td>
<td>Youthful Talent, 1679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>without formal qualifications, 7753</td>
<td>Youthful Talent, 1679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woman of the Household, 661</td>
<td>Youthful Talent, 1679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woman of the Royal Clan, 7608</td>
<td>Youthful Talent, 1679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woman of Royal Relations, 7600</td>
<td>Youthful Talent, 1679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodsman of the Eastern Park, 7463</td>
<td>Youthful Talent, 1679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodworker, 4058</td>
<td>Youthful Talent, 1679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodworking Service, 4050, 6496</td>
<td>Youthful Talent, 1679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work Project Office, 8020</td>
<td>Youthful Talent, 1679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work Superintendent, 870</td>
<td>Youthful Talent, 1679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work Supervisor, 872</td>
<td>Youthful Talent, 1679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Works Section, 3390, 3490</td>
<td>Youthful Talent, 1679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop, 1892, 6913</td>
<td>Youthful Talent, 1679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop in the Hall of Moral Cultivation, 7878</td>
<td>Youthful Talent, 1679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop Service, 5012</td>
<td>Youthful Talent, 1679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worm Specialist, 5456</td>
<td>Youthful Talent, 1679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worthy Consort, 2504</td>
<td>Youthful Talent, 1679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>一</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>一丈夫</td>
<td>2931</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>一甲</td>
<td>2943</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>一字王</td>
<td>3026</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>一第腹子</td>
<td>3008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>一點書</td>
<td>3009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>丁</td>
<td>6733</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>二子</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>七兵曹</td>
<td>633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>七品案</td>
<td>632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>七郎</td>
<td>636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>七郎</td>
<td>616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>七營</td>
<td>642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>下</td>
<td>2288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>下土</td>
<td>2298</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>下大夫</td>
<td>2299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>下五旗</td>
<td>2301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>下部司</td>
<td>2295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>下界</td>
<td>2290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>下軍</td>
<td>2294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>下案</td>
<td>2289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>下屬</td>
<td>2292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>下屬</td>
<td>2291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>下聲</td>
<td>2297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三</td>
<td>4830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三千草</td>
<td>4845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三大</td>
<td>4917</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三大政</td>
<td>4918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三大部</td>
<td>4920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三大議</td>
<td>4919</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三元</td>
<td>4933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三公</td>
<td>4871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三公卿</td>
<td>4872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三太</td>
<td>4921</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三夫人</td>
<td>4855</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三互法</td>
<td>4862</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三氏學</td>
<td>4905</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三司</td>
<td>4912</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三司使</td>
<td>4915</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三司條例司</td>
<td>4916</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三司會計司</td>
<td>4914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三少</td>
<td>4898</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三尹</td>
<td>4932</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三門</td>
<td>4844</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三門</td>
<td>4877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三門</td>
<td>4913</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三月</td>
<td>4851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三式科</td>
<td>4906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三老</td>
<td>4876</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三色人</td>
<td>4895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三甲</td>
<td>4883</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三事</td>
<td>4902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三事大夫</td>
<td>4908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三使</td>
<td>4903</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三族</td>
<td>4864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三官</td>
<td>4866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三向方</td>
<td>4996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三向署</td>
<td>4897</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三府</td>
<td>4852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三服</td>
<td>4856</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三服官</td>
<td>4856</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三分司</td>
<td>4850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三舍</td>
<td>4899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三長</td>
<td>4832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三師</td>
<td>4911</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三味</td>
<td>4882</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三省</td>
<td>4900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三司檔案省</td>
<td>4901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三相</td>
<td>4858</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三軍</td>
<td>4849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三門</td>
<td>4873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三門衛士</td>
<td>4875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三院</td>
<td>4934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三師</td>
<td>4904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三師上公</td>
<td>4907</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三庫</td>
<td>4865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三校尉</td>
<td>4859</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三班</td>
<td>4884</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三班內侍</td>
<td>4887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三班使臣</td>
<td>4888</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三班幸職</td>
<td>4886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三班院</td>
<td>4889</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三班借職</td>
<td>4885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三部</td>
<td>4893</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三部司</td>
<td>4894</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三部</td>
<td>4897</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三門寺</td>
<td>4991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三門司</td>
<td>4909</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三門郎</td>
<td>4910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三宮</td>
<td>4922</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三輔</td>
<td>4854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三輔都尉</td>
<td>4857</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三衛</td>
<td>4927</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三衛</td>
<td>4929</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三選侍衛</td>
<td>4860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三頭</td>
<td>4924</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三卿</td>
<td>4891</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三箱</td>
<td>4867</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>三館</td>
<td>4870</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上</td>
<td>4970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上</td>
<td>5031</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上</td>
<td>5016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上林中</td>
<td>5019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上林</td>
<td>5021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上林</td>
<td>5020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上林</td>
<td>5023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上林苑</td>
<td>5024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上林詹事</td>
<td>5017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上林</td>
<td>5018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上林署</td>
<td>5022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上直衛</td>
<td>4985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上舍</td>
<td>5034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上柱國</td>
<td>4990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上界</td>
<td>4983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上相</td>
<td>4998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上計吏</td>
<td>4979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上計校</td>
<td>4981</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上軍</td>
<td>4991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上獄</td>
<td>4972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上國</td>
<td>4987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上將軍</td>
<td>4982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上造</td>
<td>5067</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上都護府</td>
<td>5072</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上廣備用處</td>
<td>5080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上閶門</td>
<td>5008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上廣</td>
<td>4984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上軍</td>
<td>5007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上輕車都尉</td>
<td>4988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上駕院</td>
<td>5064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上巍</td>
<td>5030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上驃都尉</td>
<td>4980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>上護軍</td>
<td>4999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>不入八分</td>
<td>4785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>不入宮殿小校</td>
<td>4784</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>不更</td>
<td>4786</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>不稱職</td>
<td>4772</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>世子</td>
<td>5328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>世官</td>
<td>5270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>世孫</td>
<td>5314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>世婦</td>
<td>5245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>世婦卿</td>
<td>5246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>世爵</td>
<td>5234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>世襲</td>
<td>5247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>世襲同姓</td>
<td>5248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>丞</td>
<td>457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>丞直</td>
<td>462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>丞郎</td>
<td>501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>丞相</td>
<td>483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>丞相府</td>
<td>484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>丞相府</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中</td>
<td>1530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中子</td>
<td>1551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中士</td>
<td>1601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中大夫</td>
<td>1627</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中大夫</td>
<td>1628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中大夫</td>
<td>1642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中太僕</td>
<td>1630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>外府</td>
<td>1637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>外府</td>
<td>1625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中尚</td>
<td>1592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中正</td>
<td>1534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中正</td>
<td>1535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中丞</td>
<td>1537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中丞</td>
<td>1538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中丞</td>
<td>1626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中旨</td>
<td>1543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中行</td>
<td>1555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中行平博</td>
<td>1561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中行郎中</td>
<td>1556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中行郎</td>
<td>1557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中兵曹</td>
<td>1588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中更</td>
<td>1571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中使</td>
<td>1600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中使</td>
<td>1605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中督</td>
<td>1603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中監</td>
<td>1604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中校</td>
<td>1552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中官</td>
<td>1574</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中尚</td>
<td>1594</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中尚</td>
<td>1595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中通</td>
<td>1596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中尚</td>
<td>1593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中舍人</td>
<td>1597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中中</td>
<td>1592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中舍</td>
<td>1598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中舍</td>
<td>1599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中長歴</td>
<td>1531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中亮大</td>
<td>1584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中亮郎</td>
<td>1583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中政院</td>
<td>1536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中侍</td>
<td>1536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中軍</td>
<td>1550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中郎</td>
<td>1580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中郎</td>
<td>1581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中郎</td>
<td>1558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中霞興</td>
<td>1545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中宮</td>
<td>1576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中宮署</td>
<td>1578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中宮</td>
<td>1577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中宮</td>
<td>1579</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中書</td>
<td>1606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中書令</td>
<td>1616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中書外省</td>
<td>1622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中書外省</td>
<td>1613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中書侍郎</td>
<td>1620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中書府</td>
<td>1611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中書</td>
<td>1610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中書</td>
<td>1619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中書</td>
<td>1615</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中書監</td>
<td>1608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中書</td>
<td>1614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中書</td>
<td>1609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中書</td>
<td>1634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中校</td>
<td>1559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中校</td>
<td>1549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中堂</td>
<td>1631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中東校</td>
<td>1544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中前</td>
<td>1538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>中前</td>
<td>1533</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHINESE INDEX
兵馬指揮司 4682
兵馬曹 4686
兵馬都院附 4688
兵馬監 4687
兵馬監 4681
兵馬監 4680
兵曹 4696
兵備道 4690
兵署 4694
兵糧房 4677
兵糧所 4678
兵糧房 4668
典 6515
典內 6614
典内 6518
典史 6638
典正 6521
典印 6673
典吏 6609
典同 6663
典典樂 6595
典寺署 6652
典武佐 6599
典佐 6624
典試 6660
典衣 6588
典作 6661
典作局 6662
典兵 6625
典庖 6622
典杖 6612
典祀 6650
典言 6671
典事 6637
典命 6611
典府 6674
典服 6675
典服正 6676
典法大臣 6679
典法曹 6672
典牧署 6613
典直 6546
典客 6600
典客令 6604
典客監 6602
典客署 6605
典客館 6603
典書器 6675
典星 6582
典臬 6579
典珍 6520
典酒令 6664
典科 6601
典學從事 6585
典卿 6608
典翰 6653
典翰 6578
典膳 6629
典署 6631
典署所 6632
典署所 6630
典署 6567
典署署 6573
典書 6642
典書令 6647
典書坊 6645
典記 6524
典冊 6707
典婦功 6577
典御 6676
典御 6644
典設 6633
典設局 6634
典設署 6635
典魚 6680
典應署 6667
典典 6545
典掌儀衛 6519
典給 6525
典給官 6525
典給署 6526
典絲 6651
典瑞 6597
典瑞院 6598
典經坊 6549
典經局 6549
典慶 6678
典路 6610
典農署 6619
典飾 6639
典鼓 6606
典広 6550
典広署 6551
典獄 6677
典絲 6566
典署 6643
典製 6547
典賓 6623
典義 6587
典儀所 6594
典儀監 6590
典儀署 6592
典樂 6684
典衛 6666
典衛令 6666
典典 6674
典學 6584
典學 6585
典學 6608
典翰 6653
典翰 6578
典膳 6629
典署 6631
典署所 6632
典署所 6630
典署 6567
典署署 6573
典書 6642
典書令 6647
典書坊 6645
典記 6524

CHINESE INDEX

15

冬官 7438
冬曹 7452
冬曹 7457
冲人 1663
冰井務 6771
冰寒 6770
冰聰 6495
治 7906
治道 7916
治締 7910
治署 7915
凌人 3758
凌王 3777
凝華 4311
凝暉 4312

16

17

出身 1477
出納使 1475
出納録物使 1474
出閥 1470
出閥 1470
函使 2140
函使 2158

18

刀人 6313
刀筆吏 6320
分 1934
分司 1945
分地 1947
分守道 1943
分巡兵備道 1940
分巡道 1941
分府 1938
分治官 1937
分知府院 1936
分条 1948
分察使 1935
分臺 1946
分清案 1942
判正 3140
判正官 3140

13

問卿 1328
問時 1329

14

冠軍 3284
冠軍大將軍 3291
冠軍使 3289
冠軍將軍 3287
鰐人 1570
冢宰 1632

八门【刀】カテ

制科 1011
制軍 970
制書令史 1063
制勘案 1009
制願用使 1022
制教董房 959
制置 949
制置三司利条例 956
制置大使 957
制置使 957
制置茶事 952
制置發通使 953
制置 1072
制置会税 954
制置編 3199
制制 7567
制置部 7568
制置御史 5474
制置道 5473
制制名 2694
制引大臣 930
制行 895
制行引 897, 900
制行正門 896
制前 916
制軍 890
制前 907
制前錦 892
副 2032
制正 2038
制副 2046
制本庫 2092
制後 2057
制佐 2068
制君 2050
制副 2037
制京兆 2045
制教所 2101
制兵曹 2100
制兩 2080
制相 2059
制尉 2077
制馬 2082
制副 2041
制貴生 2071
制都 2106
制都御史 2108
制都統 2107
制副 2115
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>21 乙</th>
<th>23 十</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>南宮</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>4512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>北大王殿</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>4544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>北帝</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>4517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>北主客司</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>4520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>北司</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>4543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>北外都水丞司</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>4547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>北宅</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>4515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>北治</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>4549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>北使</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>4541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>北所</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>4542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>北狄使司</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>4545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>北直隸</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>4519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>北門</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>4527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>北門四軍</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>4528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>北客司</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>4523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>北省</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>4540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>北軍</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>4521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>北院</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>4550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>北面</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>4529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>北面房</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>4530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>北宮</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>4525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>北庫</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>4524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>北兵備司</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>4531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>北兵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>4535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>北中尉</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>4536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>北舫尉</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>4522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>北習</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>4548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>北禁軍</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>4513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>北禁</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>北</td>
<td>4518</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 20 丑

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>匠人</th>
<th>匠政</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3359</td>
<td>3357</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 22 卦

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>匠工</th>
<th>匠戶</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>696</td>
<td>702</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>匠師</th>
<th>匠職</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>693</td>
<td>3376</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>匠使</th>
<th>匠院</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3378</td>
<td>3378</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHINESE INDEX


CHINESE INDEX

40

穴從 3094 矢道 3095 安人 23 安和師 21 安撫大使 19 安撫司 18 安撫使 17 安撫制置使 18 安撫輪替兵 20 守 3555 守令 5385 守本官 5395 守正 5359 守道 5375 守護 5366 守護 5370 守備 5396 守備 5404 守令 5402 定罪 5383

39

子 7519 孔目 3503 孔目官 3503 存撫使 7076 孝弟力田 2453 孝廉 2418 孝廉方正 2419 孝廉右選 2421 孝廉左選 2421 孝廉郎 2420 孝經師 2391
CHINESE INDEX

43 六

44 尸

45 小

...
### CHINESE INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6061</td>
<td>打套局 6061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6009</td>
<td>打捕所 6009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6010</td>
<td>打捕總管府 6010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6792</td>
<td>托克托和斯 6792</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>336</td>
<td>扯事 336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>338</td>
<td>扯事公使 338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>316</td>
<td>扯紙局 316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314</td>
<td>徹中倉 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>祖軍軍 350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>349</td>
<td>徹桂人 349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>347</td>
<td>徹衡府 347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>463</td>
<td>承旨 463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>466</td>
<td>承旨閣子 466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457</td>
<td>承衣 457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>471</td>
<td>承事郎 471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465</td>
<td>承制學士 465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>472</td>
<td>承受 512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478</td>
<td>承受官 478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td>承奉 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311</td>
<td>承奉郎 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>承奉郎郎都 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>508</td>
<td>承明君 508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>467</td>
<td>承直郎 467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>承信郎 485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>458</td>
<td>承勳監 458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>378</td>
<td>承宣布政使司 378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>387</td>
<td>承宣使 387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td>承政 450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>451</td>
<td>承務 451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>452</td>
<td>承務郎 452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>459</td>
<td>承差 459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>502</td>
<td>承署 502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475</td>
<td>承旨 475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>473</td>
<td>承發架閣 473</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>472</td>
<td>承發管官兼丞 472</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490</td>
<td>承華令 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>489</td>
<td>承華監 489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461</td>
<td>承節郎 461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>499</td>
<td>承管 499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>承闈 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>514</td>
<td>承德郎 514</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>517</td>
<td>承應小底局 517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>509</td>
<td>承辦事務衙門 509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>494</td>
<td>丞郎 494</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>498</td>
<td>丞議郎 498</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2055</td>
<td>扶風 2055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>537</td>
<td>技巧 537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>469</td>
<td>打杖 469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>474</td>
<td>打門 474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1331</td>
<td>摯 1331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1701</td>
<td>直 1701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1702</td>
<td>直 1702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1733</td>
<td>直 1733</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4830</td>
<td>直 4830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7630</td>
<td>直 7630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>直 83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>直 88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168</td>
<td>直 168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6874</td>
<td>直 6874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7444</td>
<td>直 7444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7699</td>
<td>直 7699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6387</td>
<td>直 6387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3878</td>
<td>直 3878</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211</td>
<td>直 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221</td>
<td>直 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>直 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>直 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>222</td>
<td>直 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>218</td>
<td>直 218</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 戈户 INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6830</td>
<td>才 6830</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6842</td>
<td>才華兼茂 6842</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 戈户 [手] INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>持書侍御史 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1105</td>
<td>持節 1105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1106</td>
<td>持節督 1106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>783</td>
<td>黎卯 783</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>784</td>
<td>黎卯正 784</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>247</td>
<td>擃馬令 247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>擄津 106</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 戈户 [手] INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
<td>掌故 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>掌故 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>177</td>
<td>掌故 177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161</td>
<td>掌故 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td>掌故 137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>掌故 140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td>掌故 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>193</td>
<td>掌故 193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>掌故 89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138</td>
<td>掌故 138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>掌故 93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226</td>
<td>掌故 226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>182</td>
<td>掌故 182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td>掌庫 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>掌庫 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204</td>
<td>掌庫 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>224</td>
<td>掌庫 224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>188</td>
<td>掌書 188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>189</td>
<td>掌書 189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>掌書 133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>掌書 86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124</td>
<td>掌書 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>掌記 94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151</td>
<td>掌記 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151</td>
<td>掌記 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>掌記 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>掌記 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
<td>掌記 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>178</td>
<td>掌記 178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211</td>
<td>掌記 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212</td>
<td>掌記 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>掌記 87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>掌記 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>174</td>
<td>掌記 174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154</td>
<td>掌記 154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175</td>
<td>掌記 175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>掌閥 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>掌閥 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225</td>
<td>掌閥 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>掌閥 87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>掌閥 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203</td>
<td>掌閥 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136</td>
<td>掌閥 136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>179</td>
<td>掌閥 179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>183</td>
<td>掌閥 183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>掌閥 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>掌閥 135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156</td>
<td>掌閥 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>215</td>
<td>掌閥 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198</td>
<td>掌閥 198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>掌閥 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>171</td>
<td>掌閥 171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td>掌閥 126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>掌閥 132</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
93 牛

牛人 4313
牛羊司 4317
牛羊供應所 4315
牛羊署 4316
牛鈴 4314
牧 4041
牧人 4055
牧正 4045
牧伯 4064
牧長 4042
牧官都尉 4056
牧馬房 4062
牧馬監 4061
牧師 4066
牧師苑 4067
牧校 4073
牧園 4076
牧場 4044
牧署 4051

95 玄

玄戈軍 2660
玄率 5476

96 玉

玉冊 8199
玉匠 8110
玉局提舉司 8126
玉府 8130
玉 sond 8106
玉堂 8191
玉堂署 8192
玉廟所 8194
玉炤殿主管香火 8195
玉鈮衛 8122
玉署 8187
王 7634
王大臣 7654
王世子 7653
王友 7656
王主 7638
王包衣 7652
王后 7643
王妃 7651
王邸 7655
王府 7640
王府長史司 7641
特奏名 6342
王相府 7645
王宮大小學 7647
王國 7648
王國府 7648
王常侍府 7636
王傅 7639
王傅府 7642
王會司 7646
珍藏署 378
珍藏署 378
班 4400
班軍 4404
班殿直 4417
班領 4408
班將司 4403
班清房 4410
班筆 1837
現食俸祿 2535
現審司 2532
現審處 2531
现食司 2535

97 瓜

甄別 387
甄官署 379

99 甘

甘丞 3128
甘泉上林丞 3130
甘泉署 3129
甘泉倉 3131
甘泉都水憲 3132
甘泉衛尉 3133

100 生

生 5175
生員 5193
生業庫 5190

101 用

田曹 6718

103 足

硫黃河司 5426

104 爲

為 4606
為政 557
為政 7879
為政 1107

105 鼎

登仕佐郎 6348
登仕郎 6347
登郎令 6354
登郎院 6355
登聞院 6351
登聞館 6353
登聞司 6352
登聞院 6350
登賢書 6345
登瀛洲 6356
發禽司 1853
發政司 1850
發解 1848
發運司 1861
發運使 1860
發運案 1859

106 白

白上 4745
白衣卿相 4736
白衣領職 4737
白身 4745
白直 4722
白袍子 4744
白雲 4760
百工監 4742
百夫長 4727
百官 4733
百官 4734
百司庶府 4756
百司問事諸司 4757
百石 4747
百里 4743
百官 4739
百官案 4740
百長 4719
114 内

115 禾

116 穴

117 立

118 竹

119 米
| 165 采 | 采女 6839 |
| 166 里 | 里 3587 |
| 167 金 | 金 1120 |
| 168 長 | 長 84 |

### CHINESE INDEX

- 醫計 3006
- 醫士 3042
- 醫師 2998
- 醫師長 3000
- 醫政部 2957
- 醫針士 2935
- 醫士 2989
- 醫妻 3019
- 醫技師 2949
- 醫院長 3040
- 醫監 2944
- 醫學 2958
- 醫學講習科 2959
- 醫藥局 3037
- 醫療指揮所 3036
- 醫療講習所 3035
- 醫院 691
- 醫師 2248
- 飲食軍紀 4301

### 順名

- 順東 2340
- 順老 2338
- 順伯 2345
- 順兵 2342
- 順君 2309
- 順法 2311
- 順侯 2316
- 順勇 2371
- 順約 2373
- 順軍 2310
- 順師 2351
- 順翁主 2368
- 順炎 2329
- 順貨 2333
- 順資郎 2335
- 順貢官 2336
- 順締 2346
- 順進士 2307
- 順試 2352
- 順牖 2364
- 順魅 2327
- 順學 2322
- 順賢 2317
- 順賢 2308
- 順信 2306
- 順國公 7035
- 順師 4571
- 順師 4585
- 順 3717
- 順伍 3731
- 順 6845

### 配隸名

- 配隸案 4555
- 酒人 1303
- 酒正 1292
- 酒坊 1300
- 酒醸局 1319
- 酒匠 7024
- 酒人 2127
- 醫士 2997
- 醫師 2970
- 醫師長 2971
- 醫正 2936
- 醫正郎 2938
- 醫生 2993
- 醫佐 3020
- 醫校官 3020
- 醫官 2964
- 醫官局 2965
- 醫官院 2968
- 醫院長 2956

### 門名

- 門下 3934
- 門下中書省 3935
- 門下史 3940
- 門下司 3944
- 門下省 3947
- 門下簿 3936
- 門下侍中 3941
- 門下侍郎 3942
- 門下門長 3945
- 門下省 3939
- 門下書佐 3943
- 門下舍人 3979
CHINESE INDEX

203 黑
204 蓮
205 暗
206 魚
207 鼓
208 鼠
209 鼻
210 齊
211 齒
212 龍
213 鮫
214 侖

首香（馬）骨高

馬軍司 3899
馬曹 3910
馬軍司 3900
馬監 3896
馬質 3898
馬馬 3903
馮相氏 1981．4709
駙夫 8131
駙馬司 8165
駙馬司 2748
駙馬司 2738
駙坊 1381
駐防八旗 1381
駐泊 1412
駐前 1358
駐藏大臣 1438
駐馬都尉 2083
馬士 679
駙相 659
駙部 676
駙車庶長 5542
駙牛署 6793
駙坊 6791
駙馬令 1772
駙院 615
駙 163
騎兵 574
騎兵參軍事 575
騎兵曹 576
騎官軍 564
騎軍 548
騎卒 523
駙馬令 570
駙尉 607
駙尉府 608
駙曹 605
駙都尉 606
駙駙監 6329
駙騎校 3842
駙軍都尉 5532
駙騎苑 3387
駙僕射 7039
駙主官 1696
駙主院 1697
駙署院 1695
駙騎兵將軍 4620
駙騎府 4619
駙騎將軍 4618
駙衙 2457
駙衙府 2457
駙駒 2378
駙駙府 2379
駙駙尉 2381
駙駙府府 2379
駙駙兵 2382
駙駙牧 2810
駙駙署 2811
駙駙大兵 7935
駙駙封 7936
駙駙封清吏司 7936
駙駙 2926
駙駙站 2927
駙駙傳 2948
駙駙道 3038
188 骨
189 高
190 爾
191 門
192 宅
193 務
194 鬼
195 魚
196 烏
197 鯊
199 麥
200 麻
201 黃
202 桑
203 黑
204 蓮
205 暗
206 魚
207 鼓
208 鼠
209 鼻
210 齊
211 齒
212 龍
213 鮫
214 侖
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pinyin</th>
<th>Wade-Giles</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
<th>Wade-Giles</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
<th>Wade-Giles</th>
<th>Pinyin</th>
<th>Wade-Giles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>a</td>
<td>cui</td>
<td>ts'ui</td>
<td>gun</td>
<td>kun</td>
<td>kun</td>
<td>k'un</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ai</td>
<td>ai</td>
<td>cun</td>
<td>ts'un</td>
<td>guo</td>
<td>kuo</td>
<td>kuo</td>
<td>k'uo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>an</td>
<td>an</td>
<td>cuo</td>
<td>ts'o</td>
<td>ha</td>
<td>la</td>
<td>la</td>
<td>lai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ang</td>
<td>ang</td>
<td>da</td>
<td>ta</td>
<td>hai</td>
<td>lai</td>
<td>lan</td>
<td>lan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ao</td>
<td>ao</td>
<td>dai</td>
<td>tai</td>
<td>han</td>
<td>lan</td>
<td>lang</td>
<td>lang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ba</td>
<td>pa</td>
<td>dan</td>
<td>tan</td>
<td>hang</td>
<td>lao</td>
<td>le</td>
<td>le</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bai</td>
<td>pai</td>
<td>dang</td>
<td>tang</td>
<td>hao</td>
<td>le</td>
<td>les</td>
<td>lei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ban</td>
<td>pan</td>
<td>dao</td>
<td>tao</td>
<td>he</td>
<td>lei</td>
<td>kung</td>
<td>leng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bang</td>
<td>pang</td>
<td>de</td>
<td>te</td>
<td>hei</td>
<td>li</td>
<td>leng</td>
<td>li</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bao</td>
<td>pao</td>
<td>deng</td>
<td>teng</td>
<td>hen</td>
<td>lian</td>
<td>liang</td>
<td>liang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bei</td>
<td>pei</td>
<td>di</td>
<td>ti</td>
<td>heng</td>
<td>lian</td>
<td>liang</td>
<td>liang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ben</td>
<td>pen</td>
<td>dian</td>
<td>tiian</td>
<td>hong</td>
<td>lian</td>
<td>liang</td>
<td>liang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beng</td>
<td>peng</td>
<td>diao</td>
<td>tiao</td>
<td>hou</td>
<td>lian</td>
<td>liang</td>
<td>liang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bi</td>
<td>pi</td>
<td>die</td>
<td>tieh</td>
<td>hu</td>
<td>liang</td>
<td>liang</td>
<td>liang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bian</td>
<td>pen</td>
<td>ding</td>
<td>ting</td>
<td>hua</td>
<td>liang</td>
<td>liang</td>
<td>liang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>biao</td>
<td>pao</td>
<td>du</td>
<td>tsiu</td>
<td>hui</td>
<td>liang</td>
<td>liang</td>
<td>liang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be</td>
<td>pei</td>
<td>dong</td>
<td>tung</td>
<td>huan</td>
<td>liang</td>
<td>liang</td>
<td>liang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bin</td>
<td>pin</td>
<td>dou</td>
<td>toun</td>
<td>huan</td>
<td>liang</td>
<td>liang</td>
<td>liang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bing</td>
<td>ping</td>
<td>duan</td>
<td>tuan</td>
<td>hui</td>
<td>liang</td>
<td>liang</td>
<td>liang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bo</td>
<td>po</td>
<td>dui</td>
<td>tuo</td>
<td>hun</td>
<td>liang</td>
<td>liang</td>
<td>liang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bu</td>
<td>pu</td>
<td>dun</td>
<td>tso</td>
<td>huo</td>
<td>liang</td>
<td>liang</td>
<td>liang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ca</td>
<td>ts'a</td>
<td>duo</td>
<td>lo</td>
<td>ji</td>
<td>liu</td>
<td>luo</td>
<td>luo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cai</td>
<td>ts'ai</td>
<td>er</td>
<td>o, a</td>
<td>jia</td>
<td>lu</td>
<td>lu</td>
<td>lu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>can</td>
<td>ts'an</td>
<td>en</td>
<td>en</td>
<td>jian</td>
<td>lue</td>
<td>lue</td>
<td>lue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cang</td>
<td>ts'ang</td>
<td>eng</td>
<td>eng</td>
<td>jiang</td>
<td>ma</td>
<td>mao</td>
<td>mao</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cao</td>
<td>ts'ao</td>
<td>er [r]</td>
<td>erh</td>
<td>jie</td>
<td>mei</td>
<td>men</td>
<td>meng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ce</td>
<td>ts'e</td>
<td>fa</td>
<td>fa</td>
<td>jin</td>
<td>men</td>
<td>meng</td>
<td>meng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cen</td>
<td>ts'en</td>
<td>fan</td>
<td>fan</td>
<td>jing</td>
<td>mi</td>
<td>mian</td>
<td>mian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ceng</td>
<td>ts'eng</td>
<td>fang</td>
<td>fang</td>
<td>jiong</td>
<td>miao</td>
<td>miao</td>
<td>miao</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cha</td>
<td>ch'a</td>
<td>fei</td>
<td>fei</td>
<td>jiu</td>
<td>mie</td>
<td>mie</td>
<td>mie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ch'ai</td>
<td>ch'ai</td>
<td>fen</td>
<td>fen</td>
<td>ju</td>
<td>min</td>
<td>mini</td>
<td>min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chan</td>
<td>ch'an</td>
<td>feng</td>
<td>feng</td>
<td>juan</td>
<td>min</td>
<td>min</td>
<td>min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chang</td>
<td>ch'ang</td>
<td>fo</td>
<td>fo</td>
<td>jue</td>
<td>mou</td>
<td>mou</td>
<td>mou</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chao</td>
<td>ch'ao</td>
<td>fou</td>
<td>fou</td>
<td>jun</td>
<td>mu</td>
<td>mu</td>
<td>mu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>che</td>
<td>ch'e</td>
<td>fu</td>
<td>fu</td>
<td>ka</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>na</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ch'en</td>
<td>ch'en</td>
<td>fa</td>
<td>fa</td>
<td>kai</td>
<td>nai</td>
<td>nai</td>
<td>nai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cheng</td>
<td>ch'eng</td>
<td>gai</td>
<td>gai</td>
<td>kan</td>
<td>nan</td>
<td>nan</td>
<td>nan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chi</td>
<td>ch'i</td>
<td>gan</td>
<td>gan</td>
<td>kang</td>
<td>nang</td>
<td>nang</td>
<td>nang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chong</td>
<td>ch'ung</td>
<td>gao</td>
<td>gao</td>
<td>kong</td>
<td>nao</td>
<td>nnao</td>
<td>nnao</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chou</td>
<td>ch'ou</td>
<td>ge</td>
<td>ge</td>
<td>kon</td>
<td>nei</td>
<td>nei</td>
<td>nei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chu</td>
<td>ch'u</td>
<td>gen</td>
<td>gen</td>
<td>kuang</td>
<td>nen</td>
<td>nen</td>
<td>nen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chuai</td>
<td>ch'uai</td>
<td>geng</td>
<td>geng</td>
<td>kui</td>
<td>nen</td>
<td>nen</td>
<td>nen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chuan</td>
<td>ch'uan</td>
<td>gong</td>
<td>gong</td>
<td>kui</td>
<td>nen</td>
<td>nen</td>
<td>nen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chang</td>
<td>ch'uang</td>
<td>guan</td>
<td>guan</td>
<td>kui</td>
<td>nen</td>
<td>nen</td>
<td>nen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chu</td>
<td>chui</td>
<td>guiang</td>
<td>guiang</td>
<td>kui</td>
<td>nen</td>
<td>nen</td>
<td>nen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chun</td>
<td>ch'un</td>
<td>gui</td>
<td>gui</td>
<td>kui</td>
<td>nen</td>
<td>nen</td>
<td>nen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chuo</td>
<td>ch'o</td>
<td>guan</td>
<td>guan</td>
<td>kuan</td>
<td>nen</td>
<td>nen</td>
<td>nen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ci</td>
<td>ts'ou</td>
<td>gua</td>
<td>kua</td>
<td>kuan</td>
<td>nen</td>
<td>nen</td>
<td>nen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cong</td>
<td>ts'ung</td>
<td>guai</td>
<td>kua</td>
<td>kuan</td>
<td>nen</td>
<td>nen</td>
<td>nen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cou</td>
<td>ts'ou</td>
<td>guan</td>
<td>kuan</td>
<td>kuan</td>
<td>nen</td>
<td>nen</td>
<td>nen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cu</td>
<td>ts'u</td>
<td>guang</td>
<td>kuang</td>
<td>kuan</td>
<td>nen</td>
<td>nen</td>
<td>nen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cuan</td>
<td>ts'uan</td>
<td>gui</td>
<td>kui</td>
<td>kui</td>
<td>nen</td>
<td>nen</td>
<td>nen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinyin</td>
<td>Wade-Giles</td>
<td>Pinyin</td>
<td>Wade-Giles</td>
<td>Pinyin</td>
<td>Wade-Giles</td>
<td>Pinyin</td>
<td>Wade-Giles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neng</td>
<td>neng</td>
<td>quan</td>
<td>ch'uan</td>
<td>sun</td>
<td>sun</td>
<td>yao</td>
<td>yao</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ni</td>
<td>ni</td>
<td>que</td>
<td>ch'ueh</td>
<td>suo</td>
<td>so</td>
<td>ye</td>
<td>yeh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nian</td>
<td>nien</td>
<td>qun</td>
<td>ch'un</td>
<td>ta</td>
<td>t'a</td>
<td>yi</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niang</td>
<td>niang</td>
<td>ran</td>
<td>jang</td>
<td>tai</td>
<td>t'ai</td>
<td>yin</td>
<td>yin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>niao</td>
<td>niao</td>
<td>rao</td>
<td>jiao</td>
<td>t'ang</td>
<td>t'ang</td>
<td>yang</td>
<td>yang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nie</td>
<td>nieh</td>
<td>ri</td>
<td>jih</td>
<td>tao</td>
<td>t'ao</td>
<td>yo</td>
<td>yueh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nin</td>
<td>nin</td>
<td>ren</td>
<td>jen</td>
<td>t'eng</td>
<td>t'eng</td>
<td>yong</td>
<td>yung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ning</td>
<td>ning</td>
<td>ren</td>
<td>jen</td>
<td>ti</td>
<td>ti</td>
<td>you</td>
<td>yu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nu</td>
<td>niu</td>
<td>rong</td>
<td>jung</td>
<td>tiao</td>
<td>t'ao</td>
<td>yu</td>
<td>yu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nong</td>
<td>nung</td>
<td>rong</td>
<td>jeng</td>
<td>ti</td>
<td>ti</td>
<td>yu</td>
<td>yu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nou</td>
<td>nou</td>
<td>rong</td>
<td>jeng</td>
<td>ti</td>
<td>ti</td>
<td>yu</td>
<td>yu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nuan</td>
<td>nuan</td>
<td>ru</td>
<td>jui</td>
<td>lou</td>
<td>t'ou</td>
<td>yu</td>
<td>yu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nun</td>
<td>nun</td>
<td>ruan</td>
<td>juan</td>
<td>tuo</td>
<td>t'ou</td>
<td>yu</td>
<td>yu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nuo</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>ruan</td>
<td>juan</td>
<td>t'ou</td>
<td>t'ou</td>
<td>yu</td>
<td>yu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nu</td>
<td>ni</td>
<td>run</td>
<td>jui</td>
<td>t'ou</td>
<td>t'ou</td>
<td>yu</td>
<td>yu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nuc</td>
<td>nuch</td>
<td>run</td>
<td>jui</td>
<td>t'ou</td>
<td>t'ou</td>
<td>yu</td>
<td>yu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>o</td>
<td>sa</td>
<td>sa</td>
<td>sao</td>
<td>sao</td>
<td>sao</td>
<td>sao</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ou</td>
<td>ou</td>
<td>sai</td>
<td>sai</td>
<td>sao</td>
<td>sao</td>
<td>sao</td>
<td>sao</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pa</td>
<td>pa</td>
<td>san</td>
<td>san</td>
<td>san</td>
<td>san</td>
<td>san</td>
<td>san</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pai</td>
<td>pai</td>
<td>sang</td>
<td>sang</td>
<td>sang</td>
<td>sang</td>
<td>sang</td>
<td>sang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pan</td>
<td>pan</td>
<td>se</td>
<td>se</td>
<td>se</td>
<td>se</td>
<td>se</td>
<td>se</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pang</td>
<td>pang</td>
<td>sen</td>
<td>sen</td>
<td>sen</td>
<td>sen</td>
<td>sen</td>
<td>sen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pao</td>
<td>p'ao</td>
<td>seng</td>
<td>seng</td>
<td>seng</td>
<td>seng</td>
<td>seng</td>
<td>seng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pei</td>
<td>p'ai</td>
<td>sha</td>
<td>sha</td>
<td>sha</td>
<td>sha</td>
<td>sha</td>
<td>sha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pen</td>
<td>p'en</td>
<td>shai</td>
<td>shai</td>
<td>shai</td>
<td>shai</td>
<td>shai</td>
<td>shai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peng</td>
<td>p'eng</td>
<td>shan</td>
<td>shan</td>
<td>shan</td>
<td>shan</td>
<td>shan</td>
<td>shan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pi</td>
<td>pi</td>
<td>shang</td>
<td>shang</td>
<td>shang</td>
<td>shang</td>
<td>shang</td>
<td>shang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pian</td>
<td>p'ien</td>
<td>shao</td>
<td>shao</td>
<td>shao</td>
<td>shao</td>
<td>shao</td>
<td>shao</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>piao</td>
<td>p'iao</td>
<td>sheng</td>
<td>sheng</td>
<td>sheng</td>
<td>sheng</td>
<td>sheng</td>
<td>sheng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pie</td>
<td>p'ieh</td>
<td>she</td>
<td>she</td>
<td>she</td>
<td>she</td>
<td>she</td>
<td>she</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pin</td>
<td>p'in</td>
<td>shen</td>
<td>shen</td>
<td>shen</td>
<td>shen</td>
<td>shen</td>
<td>shen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ping</td>
<td>p'ing</td>
<td>sheng</td>
<td>sheng</td>
<td>sheng</td>
<td>sheng</td>
<td>sheng</td>
<td>sheng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>po</td>
<td>p'o</td>
<td>shi</td>
<td>shih</td>
<td>xia</td>
<td>xia</td>
<td>xia</td>
<td>xia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pou</td>
<td>p'ou</td>
<td>shou</td>
<td>shou</td>
<td>xian</td>
<td>xian</td>
<td>xian</td>
<td>xian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pu</td>
<td>p'u</td>
<td>shu</td>
<td>shu</td>
<td>xiang</td>
<td>xiang</td>
<td>xiang</td>
<td>xiang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qi</td>
<td>chi</td>
<td>shua</td>
<td>shua</td>
<td>xiao</td>
<td>xiao</td>
<td>xiao</td>
<td>xiao</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qia</td>
<td>ch'ia</td>
<td>shuai</td>
<td>shuai</td>
<td>xiao</td>
<td>xiao</td>
<td>xiao</td>
<td>xiao</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qian</td>
<td>ch'ien</td>
<td>shuan</td>
<td>shuan</td>
<td>xiao</td>
<td>xiao</td>
<td>xiao</td>
<td>xiao</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qiang</td>
<td>ch'iang</td>
<td>shuang</td>
<td>shuang</td>
<td>xiao</td>
<td>xiao</td>
<td>xiao</td>
<td>xiao</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qiao</td>
<td>ch'iao</td>
<td>shui</td>
<td>shui</td>
<td>xie</td>
<td>xie</td>
<td>xie</td>
<td>xie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qie</td>
<td>ch'ieh</td>
<td>shun</td>
<td>shun</td>
<td>xue</td>
<td>xue</td>
<td>xue</td>
<td>xue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qin</td>
<td>ch'in</td>
<td>shuo</td>
<td>shuo</td>
<td>xun</td>
<td>xun</td>
<td>xun</td>
<td>xun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qing</td>
<td>ch'ing</td>
<td>shou</td>
<td>shou</td>
<td>xun</td>
<td>xun</td>
<td>xun</td>
<td>xun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qiong</td>
<td>ch'uong</td>
<td>song</td>
<td>sung</td>
<td>xun</td>
<td>xun</td>
<td>xun</td>
<td>xun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qiu</td>
<td>chiu</td>
<td>sou</td>
<td>sou</td>
<td>ya</td>
<td>ya</td>
<td>ya</td>
<td>ya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qu</td>
<td>chiu</td>
<td>suan</td>
<td>suan</td>
<td>(yai)</td>
<td>(yai)</td>
<td>(yai)</td>
<td>(yai)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quan</td>
<td>ch'uan</td>
<td>sui</td>
<td>sui</td>
<td>yang</td>
<td>yang</td>
<td>yang</td>
<td>yang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quan</td>
<td>ch'uan</td>
<td>sui</td>
<td>sui</td>
<td>yang</td>
<td>yang</td>
<td>yang</td>
<td>yang</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A Dictionary of Official Titles in Imperial China

编著者 Charles O. Hucker
发行人 魏德文
发行所 南天書局有限公司
地址 台北市羅斯福路3段283巷14弄14號
电话 (02)362-0190（代表號）
传真 (02)362-3834
邮拨 01080538（南天書局帳戶）
登记号 行政院新聞局版台業字第1436号
版次 民國八十四年七月台一版二刷
印刷者 國順印刷有限公司
厂址 板橋市中正路216巷2弄13號

ISBN 957-638-285-8